Tekelec EAGLE® 5

Release 42.0

Database Administration Manual Flowcharts

910-5883-001 Revision A
September 2010



Copyright 2010 Tekelec. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA.
Legal Information can be accessed from the Main Menu of the optical disc or on the
Tekelec Customer Support web site in the *Legal Information* folder of the *Product Support* tab.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction.....18

Overview.....19
Scope and Audience.....19
Manual Organization.....19
Documentation Admonishments.....21
Customer Care Center.....21
Emergency Response.....23
Related Publications.....24
Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates.....24
Maintenance and Administration Subsystem.....25
EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions.....26
Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site.....29

Chapter 2: STPLAN Configuration Flowcharts.....31

Adding an STPLAN Card.....32
Removing an STPLAN Card.....35
Adding a TCP/IP Data Link.....36
Removing a TCP/IP Data Link.....38
Adding a TCP/IP Node.....39
Removing a TCP/IP Node.....41
Configuring the Copy Original OPC for STPLAN Option.....43
Configuring the Option for Including the Incoming and Outgoing Linkset Names in the STPLAN Message Format.....44

Chapter 3: Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration Flowcharts.....45

Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the DTA Feature.....46
Changing the Gateway Screening Redirect Parameters.....57
Disabling the Gateway Screening Redirect Function.....61

Chapter 4: GSM MAP Screening Configuration Flowcharts.....68

Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature.....69
Configuring the MTP MAP Screening Feature.....75
Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature.....77

Changing the System-Wide GSM MAP Screening Options....81
Adding a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry....82
Removing a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry....83
Adding a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code....84
Removing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code....91
Changing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code....92
Adding a GSM MAP Screening Entry....99
Removing a GSM MAP Screening Entry....107
Changing a GSM MAP Screening Entry....109
Changing the GSM MAP Screening TCAP Continue and End Message Processing Option....115

Chapter 5: EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Configuration Flowcharts....116

Enabling the Time Slot Counter Synchronization (TSCSYNC) and EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support (E5IS) Features....117
Configuring the EISCOPY Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature....118
Configuring the FCMODE Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature....120
Configuring the IP Addresses for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature....123
Adding a Signaling Transport Card (STC)....125
Removing a Signaling Transport Card (STC)....128

Chapter 6: Gateway Screening (GWS) Configuration Flowcharts....129

Adding a GLS Card....131
Removing a GLS Card....136
Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets....137
Configuring TLNP Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets....144
Removing Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets....151
Setting the Threshold for Reporting Gateway Screening Activity....152
Setting the Maximum Number of Gateway Screening Rejected Messages....153
Activating the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature....154
Turning the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature Off....158
Adding an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen....159
Removing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen....162
Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen....163

Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen....167
Removing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen....171
Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen....173
Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen....178
Removing an Allowed Translation Type Screen....181
Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen....182
Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen....185
Removing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen....189
Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen....191
Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen....196
Removing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen....199
Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen....201
Adding a Blocked DPC Screen....205
Removing a Blocked DPC Screen....210
Changing a Blocked DPC Screen....212
Adding an Allowed DPC Screen....217
Removing an Allowed DPC Screen....222
Changing an Allowed DPC Screen....223
Adding an Allowed SIO Screen....229
Removing an Allowed SIO Screen....232
Changing an Allowed SIO Screen....233
Adding a Blocked OPC Screen....236
Removing a Blocked OPC Screen....241
Changing a Blocked OPC Screen....242
Adding an Allowed OPC Screen....247
Removing an Allowed OPC Screen....252
Changing an Allowed OPC Screen....253
Adding a Screen Set....259
Removing a Screen Set....262
Changing a Screen Set....263
Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the CNCF Feature....266
Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen....270
Removing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen....273
Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen....274

Chapter 7: Basic Global Title Translation Configuration Flowcharts....276

Adding a Service Module....279
Removing a Service Module....282
Adding a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type....283

Removing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type....284
Changing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type....285
Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code....286
Removing a Concerned Signaling Point Code....290
Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application....293
Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application....304
Provisioning a Load Shared Mated Application....321
Provisioning a Combined Dominant/Load Shared Mated Application....332
Removing a Mated Application....343
Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application....348
Changing the Mated Application Type....354
Changing the Weight and In-Service Threshold Values of a Mated Application....360
Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries....368
Provisioning MRN Entries....371
Removing MRN Entries....379
Changing the Relative Cost Values of MRN Entries....385
Changing MRN Entries with the ESWT Parameter....386
Changing the Weight and Threshold Values of MRN Entries....390
Changing the MAPSET, MAP Point Code, and MAP SSN Values of MRN Entries....394
Adding a GT Conversion Table Entry....396
Removing a GT Conversion Table Entry....400
Changing a GT Conversion Table Entry....404
Changing the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Options....411
Changing SCCP Class 1 Sequencing Option....412
Changing the SCCP Alarm Thresholds....414
Changing the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Options....415
Adding a Loopset....416
Removing a Loopset....418
Changing the Attributes of a Loopset....421
Configuring the ANSI to ITU-N SCCP Conversion Option....424
Configuring an SCCP Test Message....425
Adding Global Title Modification Information....426
Removing Global Title Modification Information....428
Changing Global Title Modification Information....431
Changing the MTP-Routed GTT Options....436
Activating the IGTTLS feature....437
Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm....441
Turning the IGTTLS Feature Off....442
Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Feature....443
Enabling the XMAP Table Expansion Feature....447

Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature....450
Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature....454
Turning the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature Off....458
Activating the Origin-Based SCCP Routing Feature....459
Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature....464
Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature....468
Activating the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Feature....473
Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature....478
Activating the E5-SM4G Throughput Capacity Feature....483
Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature....486
Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature....489
Turning the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature Off....494
Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature....495
Activating the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing Feature....499
Activating the TCAP Opcode Based Routing Feature....503
Enabling a TOBR Opcode Quantity....505
Activating the GTT Actions Features....506

Chapter 8: Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration Flowcharts....510

Adding a Translation Type....511
Removing a Translation Type....517
Adding a Global Title Translation....521
Removing a Global Title Translation....531
Changing a Global Title Translation....533

Chapter 9: Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration Flowcharts....547

Adding a GTT Set....548
Removing a GTT Set....550
Changing a GTT Set....552
Adding a GTT Selector....555
Removing a GTT Selector....557
Changing a GTT Selector....558
Adding Global Title Address Information....559
Removing Global Title Address Information....568
Changing Global Title Address Information....570
Changing the Default GTT Mode Options....585
Adding a GTT Action....588

Removing a GTT Action Entry....596
Changing a GTT Action....597
Adding a GTT Action Set....607
Removing a GTT Action Set....608
Changing a GTT Action Set....609
Adding a GTT Action Path Entry....611
Removing a GTT Action Path Entry....614
Changing a GTT Action Path Entry....615
Changing the Unique GTT Selector Option....618

Chapter 10: MO SMS B-Party Routing Configuration Flowcharts....619

Activating the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature....620
Configuring the GSM MO SMS B-Party Routing Options....623
Configuring the IS-41 MO SMS B-Party Routing Options....624
Adding a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature....625
Removing a Service Selector Entry....628
Changing the Attributes of a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature....629
Turning the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature Off....631

Chapter 11: MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party Configuration Flowcharts....632

Activating the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature....633
Configuring the B-Party Check Option for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature....636
Configuring Point Code Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature....637
Configuring GTA Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature....640
Turning the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature Off....642

Chapter 12: IETF M2PA Configuration Flowcharts....643

Adding an IPLIMx Card....644
Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link....646
Configuring an IP Link....652
Adding an IP Host....661
Configuring an IP Card....662
Adding an IP Route....666
Adding an M2PA Association....668
Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature....671

Removing an IPLIMx Card....675
Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link....676
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card....678
Removing an IP Route....679
Removing an M2PA Association....680
Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association....681
Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association....685
Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association....689
Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card....696
Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association....700
Changing an M2PA Timer Set....702
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations....703
Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off....706

Chapter 13: IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Flowcharts....707

Adding an IPGWx Card....709
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset....711
Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset....718
Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link....724
Configuring an IP Link....730
Adding an IP Host....739
Configuring an IP Card....740
Adding an IP Route....744
Adding an M3UA or SUA Association....746
Adding a New Association to a New Application Server....750
Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server....753
Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server....757
Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server....762
Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server....767
Adding a Network Appearance....772
Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature....775
Removing an IPGWx Card....779
Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link....780
Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset....782
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card....786
Removing an IP Route....787
Removing an M3UA or SUA Association....788
Removing an Association from an Application Server....789

Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server....791
Removing a Network Appearance....793
Changing IP Options....794
Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association....795
Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association....803
Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association....807
Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association....813
Changing an Application Server....815
Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server....817
Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key....819
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations....821
Changing a UA Parameter Set....825
Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off....826

Chapter 14: IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Flowcharts....827

Adding an IPSG Card....829
Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset....831
Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset....836
Configuring an IP Link....841
Adding an IP Host....850
Configuring an IP Card....851
Adding an IP Route....855
Adding an IPSG M2PA Association....857
Adding an IPSG M3UA Association....861
Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link....863
Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link....869
Adding a Network Appearance....876
Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature....879
Removing an IPSG Card....883
Removing an IPSG Linkset....884
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card....891
Removing an IP Route....893
Removing an IPSG Association....894
Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link....896
Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link....898
Removing a Network Appearance....901
Changing an IPLIMx Card to an IPSG Card....902

Configuring IP Options....906
Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options....907
Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset....908
Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset....913
Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association....921
Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association....926
Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association....930
Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control....936
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations....938
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations....941
Changing an M2PA Timer Set....945
Changing a UA Parameter Set....946
Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off....947

Chapter 15: End Office Support Flowcharts....948
Adding an End Node Internal Point Code....949
Removing an End Node Internal Point Code....950

Chapter 16: Configuring Destination Tables Flowcharts....951
Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity....952
Changing the DPC Quantity....955
Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature....962
Adding a Secondary Point Code....965
Removing a Secondary Point Code....969
Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS....970
Changing the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS....973
Adding a Cluster Point Code....984
Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code....988
Adding a Network Routing Point Code....994
Adding a Destination Point Code....997
Removing a Destination Point Code....1003
Changing a Destination Point Code....1006
Changing the Format of an ITU National Point Code....1012
Changing the Group Code Assigned to a 14-Bit ITU National Point Code....1013

Chapter 17: SS7 Configuration Flowcharts....1014
Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature....1016
Adding an SS7 Linkset....1022

Verifying the Gateway Screening Configuration for a Linkset....1024
Configuring the MTP Restart Feature....1026
Configuring the 5-Bit to 8-Bit SLS Conversion Feature....1027
Using Proxy Point Codes and Secondary Point Codes when Adding a Linkset....1029
Activating the SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset Feature....1036
Configuring the RSLS8 Value for ANSI Linksets....1040
Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links....1041
Changing an SS7 Linkset....1048
Verifying the New Adjacent Point Code or New Secondary Point Code for a Linkset....1051
Using the MULTGC Parameter when Changing the Attributes of a Linkset....1059
Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)....1062
Adding an SS7 Signaling Link....1068
Removing an SS7 Signaling Link....1071
Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC....1073
Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code....1080
Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset....1083
Removing a Route....1087
Changing a Route....1094
Changing Level 2 Timers....1102
Changing Level 3 Timers....1103
Changing a Signaling Link Test Message....1104
Configuring Circular Route Detection....1105
Configuring the TFA/TFR Pacing Rate....1106
Configuring the Frequency of RST Messages on Low Priority Routes....1107
Adding Remote Loopback Points....1108
Removing Remote Loopback Points....1109
Changing Remote Loopback Points....1110
Configuring the System for Random SLS Generation....1111
Configuring the Options for the TDM Global Timing Interface....1114
Configuring the Restricted Linkset Option....1116
Configuring the Options for Handling TFCs on ITU-I and ITU-N Networks....1118
Changing the High-Capacity Card Temperature Alarm Thresholds....1119
Activating the Origin-Based MTP Routing Feature....1120
Configuring the Origin-Based MTP Routing SCCP OPC Option....1124
Adding an Exception Route Entry....1125
Removing a Route Exception Entry....1135
Changing a Route Exception Entry....1140
Activating the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature....1148
Turning the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature Off....1151
Activating the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature....1152

Turning the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature Off.....1155
Activating the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) Feature.....1156
Configuring the ITU Linkset NI Mapping Options.....1160
Configuring the Option for Handling Message Priorities for Messages Crossing into ITU-I and ITU-N Networks.....1161
Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature.....1162

Chapter 18: E1 Interface Flowcharts.....1166
Adding a LIM-E1 Card.....1167
Removing a LIM-E1 Card.....1170
Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged E1 Ports.....1171
Adding Channel Bridged E1 Ports.....1178
Adding Unchannelized E1 Ports.....1184
Removing the E1 Interface Parameters.....1194
Changing the Attributes of a Channelized E1 Port.....1195
Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized E1 Port.....1199
Making a Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channelized E1 Port.....1201
Making a Non-Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channel Bridged E1 Port.....1207
Adding an E1 Signaling Link.....1209

Chapter 19: T1 Interface Flowcharts.....1213
Adding a LIM-T1 Card.....1214
Removing a LIM-T1 Card.....1217
Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged T1 Ports.....1218
Adding Channel Bridged T1 Ports.....1225
Adding Unchannelized T1 Ports.....1231
Removing the T1 Interface Parameters.....1240
Changing the Attributes of a Channelized T1 Port.....1241
Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized T1 Port.....1245
Making a Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channelized T1 Port.....1247
Making a Non-Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channel Bridged T1 Port.....1253
Adding a T1 Signaling Link.....1255

Chapter 20: ATM Signaling Link Configuration Flowcharts.1259
Adding an ATM High-Speed LIM.....1260
Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link.....1261
Changing an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Set.....1267

Chapter 21: Database Management Flowcharts.....1268

Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk....1269
Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media....1270
Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk....1274
Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media....1275
Repairing the Database....1277
Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk....1278
Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media....1281
Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media....1283
Formatting a Removable Cartridge....1285
Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM....1290
Formatting Removable Media....1294

Chapter 22: GPL Management Flowcharts....1297

Updating the IMT GPL....1298
Updating the EOAM GPL....1302
Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs....1305
Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs....1308
Updating the Service GPLs....1313
Updating the Flash GPLs....1320
Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards....1330
Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards....1340
Updating the BPHMUX GPL....1350
Updating the HIPR GPL....1355
Updating the HIPR2 GPL....1360
Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL....1365
Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile....1368
Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature....1371
Turning the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature Off....1376

Chapter 23: System Administration Flowcharts....1377

Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS....1379
Changing the Security Defaults....1380
Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message....1381
Changing the Security Log Characteristics....1382
Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area....1383
Adding a User to the System....1385
Removing a User from the System....1387
Changing User Information....1388
Changing a Password....1391

Changing Terminal Characteristics....1392
Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments....1397
Configuring Command Classes....1399
Adding a Shelf....1401
Removing a Shelf....1402
Adding an SS7 LIM....1403
Removing an SS7 LIM....1404
Configuring the UIM Threshold....1406
Removing a UIM Threshold....1407
Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links....1408
Adding an MCPM....1409
Removing an MCPM....1410
Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature....1411
Adding an FTP Server....1415
Removing an FTP Server....1417
Changing an FTP Server....1418
Adding an IPSM....1420
Removing an IPSM....1426
Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature....1428
Configuring the Restore Device State Option....1429
Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table....1430
Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table....1432
Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table....1434
Configuring the IMT Bus Alarm Thresholds....1435
Activating Controlled Features....1436
Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature....1440
Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature....1444
Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm....1448
Deactivating Controlled Features....1449
Configuring the Integrated Measurements Feature....1450

Chapter 24: SEAS Over IP Configuration Flowcharts....1454

Activating the SEAS over IP Feature....1455
Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration....1457
Configuring SEAS Terminals....1459
Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration....1462
Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off....1465

Chapter 25: Remote Backup and Restore Flowcharts....1466

Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server.....1467
Restoring the Database from the FTP Server.....1469
Configuring the Archive Build ID Option.....1470
Glossary.....1471

List of Figures

Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards).....26
Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards).....27

List of Tables

Table 1: Admonishments.....21

Chapter 1

Introduction

Topics:

- *Overview.....19*
- *Scope and Audience.....19*
- *Manual Organization.....19*
- *Documentation Admonishments.....21*
- *Customer Care Center.....21*
- *Emergency Response.....23*
- *Related Publications.....24*
- *Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates.....24*
- *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem....25*
- *EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions.....26*
- *Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site.....29*

Chapter 1, Introduction, contains general information about this manual.

Overview

The *Database Administration Manual – Flowcharts* contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are contained in these manuals.

- *Database Administration Manual - Features*
- *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*
- *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*
- *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*
- *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
- *Database Administration Manual - System Management*

Scope and Audience

This manual is intended for database administration personnel or translations personnel responsible for configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS and its database to implement the Gateway Screening feature.

Manual Organization

This document is organized into the following sections.

Introduction contains general information about this manual.

STPLAN Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the STPLAN configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the Database Transport Access configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

GSM MAP Screening Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the GSM MAP Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

Gateway Screening (GWS) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the Gateway Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

Basic Global Title Translation Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures to configure the entities that are common to both the Global Title Translation (GTT) and Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) features. These procedures are located in the "Global Title Translation (GTT) Overview" section of the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Enhanced Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

MO SMS B-Party Routing Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS B-Party Routing configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

IETF M2PA Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the IETF M2PA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the IETF M3UA and SUA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the IPSG M2PA and M3UA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

End Office Support Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the End Office Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

Configuring Destination Tables Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures for configuring destination point codes (DPCs). These procedure are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

SS7 Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure linksets, signaling links, routes, and other miscellaneous items to support the SS7 network. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

E1 Interface Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the E1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

T1 Interface Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the T1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

ATM Signaling Link Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure ATM high-speed signaling links. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

Database Management Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the database. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

GPL Management Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the system data (GPLs). These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

System Administration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to administer the items shown in the Introduction section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*. This chapter also contains the flowcharts for the procedures contained in the Controlled Feature Activation Procedures section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

SEAS Over IP Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure the SEAS over IP feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Remote Backup and Restore Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for backing up the database to the DB FTP server and restoring the database from the DB FTP server. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Documentation Admonishments

Admonishments are icons and text throughout this manual that alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

Table 1: Admonishments

	**DANGER**: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of *personal injury*.)
	**WARNING**: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of *equipment damage*.)
	**CAUTION**: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of *service interruption*.)

Customer Care Center

The Tekelec Customer Care Center is your initial point of contact for all product support needs. A representative takes your call or email, creates a Customer Service Request (CSR) and directs your requests to the Tekelec Technical Assistance Center (TAC). Each CSR includes an individual tracking number. Together with TAC Engineers, the representative will help you resolve your request.

The Customer Care Center is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, and is linked to TAC Engineers around the globe.

Tekelec TAC Engineers are available to provide solutions to your technical questions and issues 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. After a CSR is issued, the TAC Engineer determines the classification of the trouble. If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated. If the problem is not critical, normal support procedures apply. A primary Technical Engineer is assigned to work on the CSR and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when the problem is resolved.

Tekelec Technical Assistance Centers are located around the globe in the following locations:

Tekelec - Global

Email (All Regions): support@tekelec.com

- **USA and Canada**

Phone:

1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free, within continental USA and Canada)

1-919-460-2150 (outside continental USA and Canada)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT minus 5 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Central and Latin America (CALA)**

  Phone:

  USA access code +1-800-658-5454, then 1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free)

  TAC Regional Support Office Hours (except Brazil):

  10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT minus 6 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  - **Argentina**

    Phone:

    0-800-555-5246 (toll-free)

  - **Brazil**

    Phone:

    0-800-891-4341 (toll-free)

    TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

    8:30 a.m. through 6:30 p.m. (GMT minus 3 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  - **Chile**

    Phone:

    1230-020-555-5468

  - **Colombia**

    Phone:

    01-800-912-0537

  - **Dominican Republic**

    Phone:

    1-888-367-8552

  - **Mexico**

    Phone:

    001-888-367-8552

  - **Peru**

    Phone:

    0800-53-087

  - **Puerto Rico**

    Phone:

1-888-367-8552 (1-888-FOR-TKLC)

- **Venezuela**

  Phone:

  0800-176-6497

- **Europe, Middle East, and Africa**

  Regional Office Hours:

  8:30 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  - **Signaling**

    Phone:

    +44 1784 467 804 (within UK)

  - **Software Solutions**

    Phone:

    +33 3 89 33 54 00

- **Asia**

  - **India**

    Phone:

    +91 124 436 8552 or +91 124 436 8553

    TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

    10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT plus 5 1/2 hours), Monday through Saturday, excluding holidays

  - **Singapore**

    Phone:

    +65 6796 2288

    TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

    9:00 a.m. through 6:00 p.m. (GMT plus 8 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Tekelec Customer Care Center 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with an EAGLE 5 ISS that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical problems affect service and/or system operation resulting in:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability

- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

Related Publications

For information about additional publications that are related to this document, refer to the *Related Publications* document. The *Related Publications* document is published as a part of the *Release Documentation* and is also published as a separate document on the Tekelec Customer Support Site.

Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates

Tekelec provides documentation with each system and in accordance with contractual agreements. For General Availability (GA) releases, Tekelec publishes a complete EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set. For Limited Availability (LA) releases, Tekelec may publish a documentation subset tailored to specific feature content or hardware requirements. Documentation Bulletins announce a new or updated release.

The Tekelec EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set is released on an optical disc. This format allows for easy searches through all parts of the documentation set.

The electronic file of each manual is also available from the *Tekelec Customer Support* site. This site allows for 24-hour access to the most up-to-date documentation, including the latest versions of Feature Notices.

Printed documentation is available for GA releases on request only and with a lead time of six weeks. The printed documentation set includes pocket guides for commands and alarms. Pocket guides may also be ordered separately. Exceptions to printed documentation are:

- Hardware or Installation manuals are printed without the linked attachments found in the electronic version of the manuals.
- The Release Notice is available only on the Customer Support site.

Note: Customers may print a reasonable number of each manual for their own use.

Documentation is updated when significant changes are made that affect system operation. Updates resulting from Severity 1 and 2 Problem Reports (PRs) are made to existing manuals. Other changes are included in the documentation for the next scheduled release. Updates are made by re-issuing an electronic file to the customer support site. Customers with printed documentation should contact their Sales Representative for an addendum. Occasionally, changes are communicated first with a Documentation Bulletin to provide customers with an advanced notice of the issue until officially

released in the documentation. Documentation Bulletins are posted on the Customer Support site and can be viewed per product and release.

Maintenance and Administration Subsystem

The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) is the central management point for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The MAS provides user interface, maintenance communication, peripheral services, alarm processing, system disk interface, and measurements. Management and redundancy are provided by use of two separate subsystem processors.

The MAS resides on two separate sets of Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) cards and a Maintenance Disk and Alarm card (collectively referred to as control cards). The control cards are located in slots 1113 through 1118 of the EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. The control cards can be either E5-based cards or legacy cards.

Note: In normal operation, the E5-based control cards and the legacy control cards cannot be mixed in one EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf.

Legacy Control Cards

The legacy set of EAGLE 5 ISS control cards consists of the following cards:

- Two MASP card sets; each set contains the following two cards:
  - A General Purpose Service Module II (GPSM-II) card
  - A Terminal Disk Module (TDM) card
- One Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) card

General Purpose Service Module II (GPSM-II) Card

Each GPSM-II card contains the Communications Processor and the Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. The card controls the maintenance and database administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. GPSM-II cards are located in slots 1113 and 1115 of the control shelf.

Terminal Disk Module (TDM) Card

Each TDM card provides the Terminal Processor for the 16 I/O ports, and interfaces to the Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) card. The TDM card also distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS, and distributes Shelf ID to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Each TDM card contains one fixed disk drive that is used to store primary and backup system databases, measurements, and Generic Program Loads (GPLs). The TDM cards are located in slots 1114 and 1116 of the control shelf.

Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) Card

The MDAL card processes alarm requests and provides fan control. There is only one MDAL card in a control card set. Critical, major, and minor system alarms are provided for up to 6 individual frames. In addition to the 3 system alarms, the MDAL card provides the system audible alarm. The MDAL card provides control of fans on a per-frame basis and allows for each fan relay to be set individually. The MDAL card contains a removable cartridge drive; the removable cartridge is used for installing new software; backing up the system software, the application software, and the database; and for

downloading data for off-line processing. The MDAL card is located in slots 1117 and 1118 of the control shelf.

E5-based Control Cards

The E5-based set of EAGLE 5 ISS control cards consists of the following cards:

- Two Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor cards (E5-MASP) cards. Each dual-slot E5-MASP card is made up of the following two modules:
  - Maintenance Communication Application Processor (E5-MCAP) card
  - Terminal Disk Module (E5-TDM) card
- One Maintenance Disk and Alarm card (E5-MDAL card)

Maintenance Communication Application Processor (E5-MCAP) Card

The E5-MCAP card contains the Communications Processor and Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. The card controls the maintenance and database administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. E5-MCAP cards are located in slots 1113 and 1115 of the control shelf.

Each E5-MCAP card contains two USB ports. One latched USB port is used with removable flash media (“thumb drives”), and one flush-mounted USB port is used with a plug-in “credit card” flash drive. The removable media drive is used to install and back up customer data. The credit card drive is used for upgrade and could be used for disaster recovery.

Terminal Disk Module (E5-TDM) Card

The E5-TDM card provides the Terminal Processor for the 16 I/O ports, and interfaces to the Maintenance Disk and Alarm (E5-MDAL) card and fixed disk storage. The E5-TDM card also distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS, and distributes Shelf ID to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Each E5-TDM card contains one fixed SATA drive that is used to store primary and backup system databases, measurements, and Generic Program Loads (GPLs). E5-TDM cards are located in slots 1114 and 1116 of the control shelf.

Maintenance Disk and Alarm (E5-MDAL) Card

The E5-MDAL card processes alarm requests and provides fan control. There is only one E5-MDAL card in a control card set. Critical, major, and minor system alarms are provided for up to 6 individual frames. In addition to the 3 system alarms, the E5-MDAL card provides the system audible alarm. The E5-MDAL card provides control of fans on a per-frame basis, and allows for each fan relay to be set individually. The E5-MDAL card does not contain a removable cartridge drive; drives for removable media are located on the E5-MCAP card. The E5-MDAL card is located in slots 1117 and 1118 of the control shelf.

EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions

The data that the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to perform its functions are stored in two separate areas: the fixed disk drives, and the removable cartridge. The following sections describe these areas and data that is stored on them. These areas and their partitions are shown in *Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards)* and *Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards)*.

Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards)

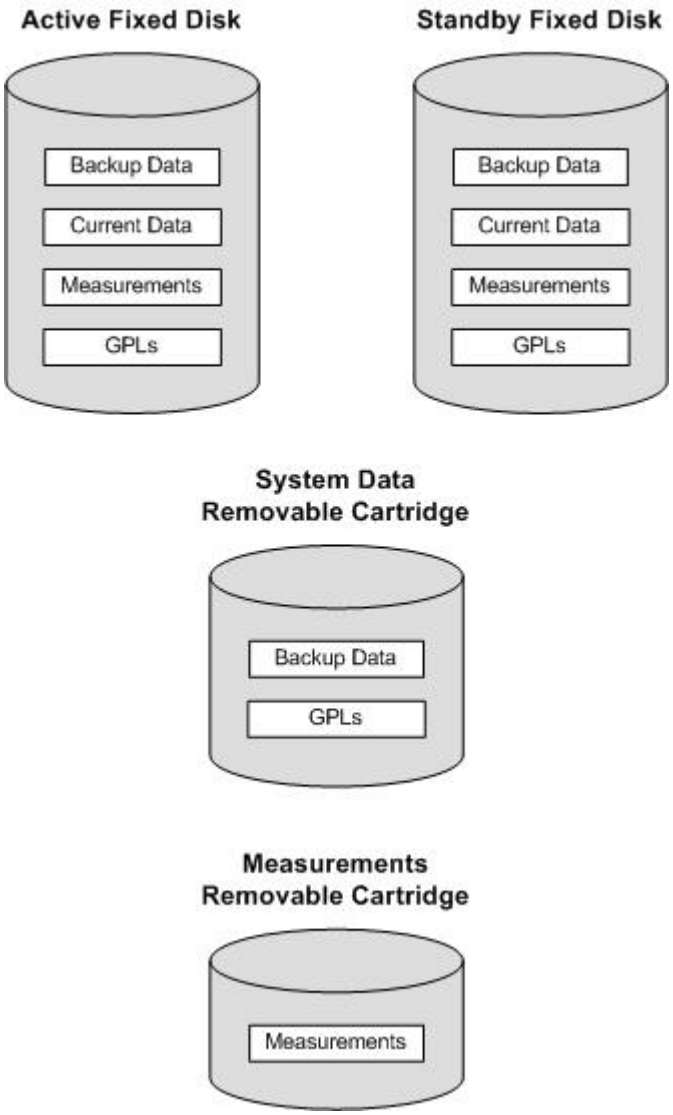
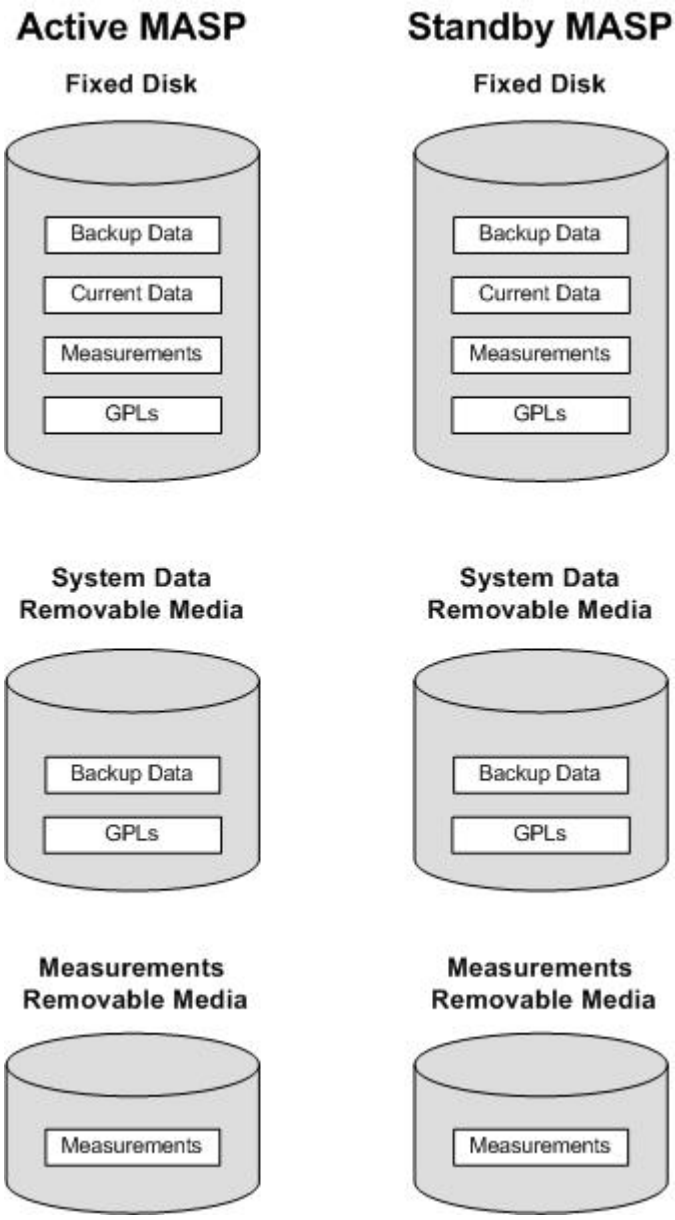


Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards)



Fixed Disk Drive

There are two fixed disk drives on the EAGLE 5 ISS. The fixed disk drives contain the "master" set of data and programs for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The two fixed disk drives are located on the terminal disk modules (TDMs). Both disks have the same files. The data stored on the fixed disks is partially replicated on the various cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Changes made during database administration sessions are sent to the appropriate cards.

The data on the fixed disks can be viewed as four partitions.

- Current partition
- Backup partition

- Measurements partition
- Generic program loads (GPLs) partition

The data which can be administered by users is stored in two partitions on the fixed disk, a current database partition which has the tables which are changed by on-line administration, and a backup database partition which is a user-controlled copy of the current partition.

All of the on-line data administration commands effect the data in the current partition. The purpose of the backup partition is to provide the users with a means of rapidly restoring the database to a known good state if there has been a problem while changing the current partition.

A full set of GPLs is stored on the fixed disk, in the GPL partition. There is an approved GPL and a trial GPL for each type of GPL in this set and a utility GPL, which has only an approved version. Copies of these GPLs are downloaded to the EAGLE 5 ISS cards. The GPL provides each card with its functionality. For example, the `ss7ansi` GPL provides MTP functionality for link interface modules (LIMs).

Measurement tables are organized as a single partition on the fixed disk. These tables are used as holding areas for the measurement counts.

Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

The removable cartridge is used with the legacy MDAL control card in card location 1117. The removable media is used with the E5-MCAP card portion of the E5-MASP in card locations 1113 and 1115.

The removable cartridge or removable media is used for two purposes.

- To hold an off-line backup copy of the administered data and system GPLs
- To hold a copy of the measurement tables

Because of the size of the data stored on the fixed disk drives on the TDMs, a single removable cartridge or removable media cannot store all of the data in the database, GPL and measurements partitions.

To use a removable cartridge or removable media to hold the system data, it must be formatted for system data. To use a removable cartridge or removable media to hold measurements data, it must be formatted for measurements data. The EAGLE 5 ISS provides the user the ability to format a removable cartridge or removable media for either of these purposes. A removable cartridge or removable media can be formatted on the EAGLE 5 ISS by using the `format-disk` command. More information on the `format-disk` command can be found in the *Commands Manual*. More information on the removable cartridge or removable media drives can be found in the *Hardware Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS*.

Additional and preformatted removable cartridges or removable media are available from the *Customer Care Center*.

Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site

Access to Tekelec's Customer Support site is restricted to current Tekelec customers only. This section describes how to log into the Tekelec Customer Support site and locate a document. Viewing the document requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at www.adobe.com.

1. Log into the *Tekelec Customer Support* site.

   Note: If you have not registered for this new site, click the **Register Here** link. Have your customer number available. The response time for registration requests is 24 to 48 hours.

2. Click the **Product Support** tab.
3. Use the Search field to locate a document by its part number, release number, document name, or document type. The Search field accepts both full and partial entries.
4. Click a subject folder to browse through a list of related files.
5. To download a file to your location, right-click the file name and select **Save Target As**.

Chapter 2

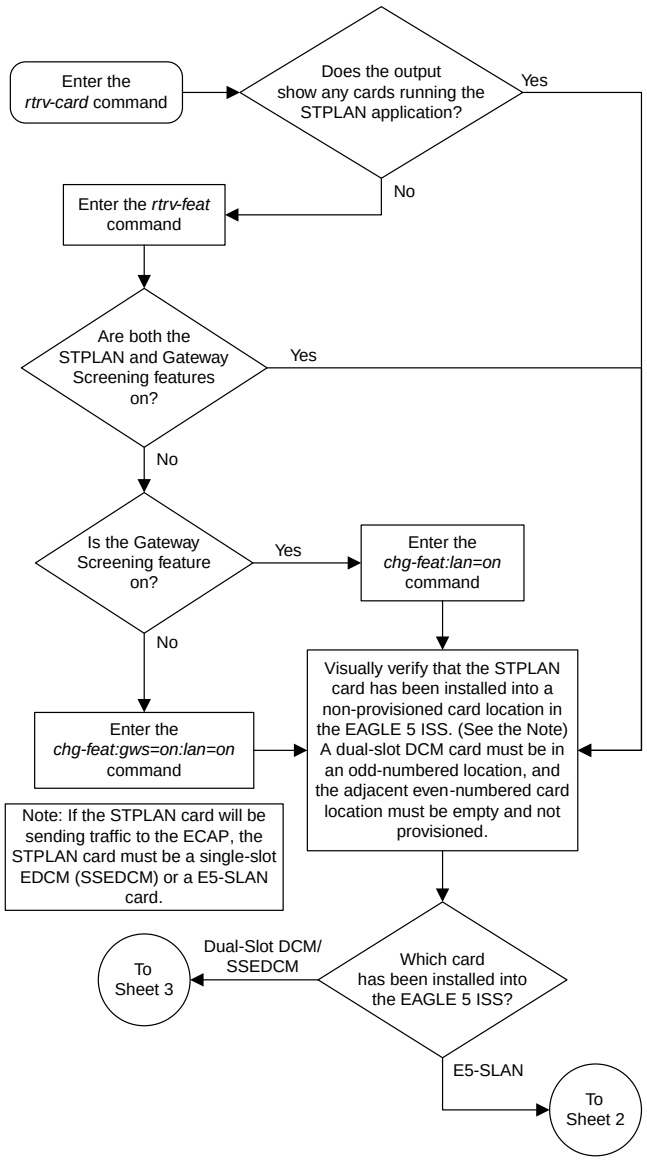
STPLAN Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

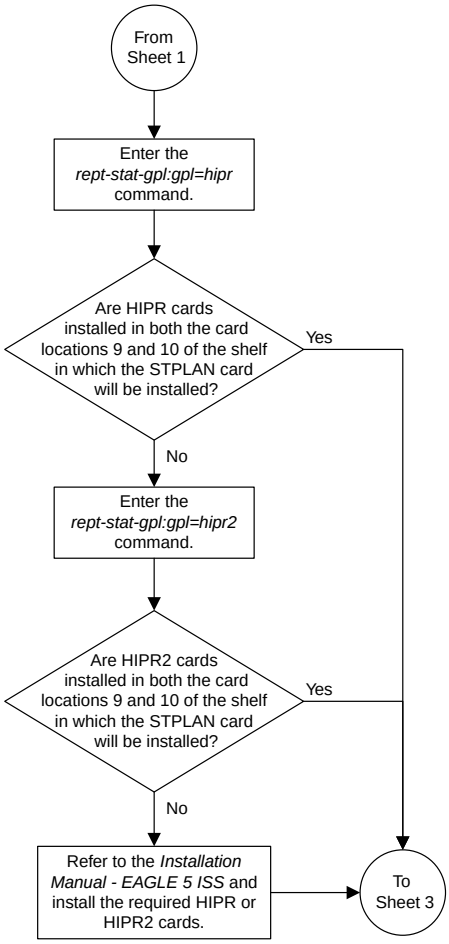
- *Adding an STPLAN Card.....32*
- *Removing an STPLAN Card.....35*
- *Adding a TCP/IP Data Link.....36*
- *Removing a TCP/IP Data Link.....38*
- *Adding a TCP/IP Node.....39*
- *Removing a TCP/IP Node.....41*
- *Configuring the Copy Original OPC for STPLAN Option.....43*
- *Configuring the Option for Including the Incoming and Outgoing Linkset Names in the STPLAN Message Format.....44*

Chapter 2, STPLAN Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the STPLAN configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

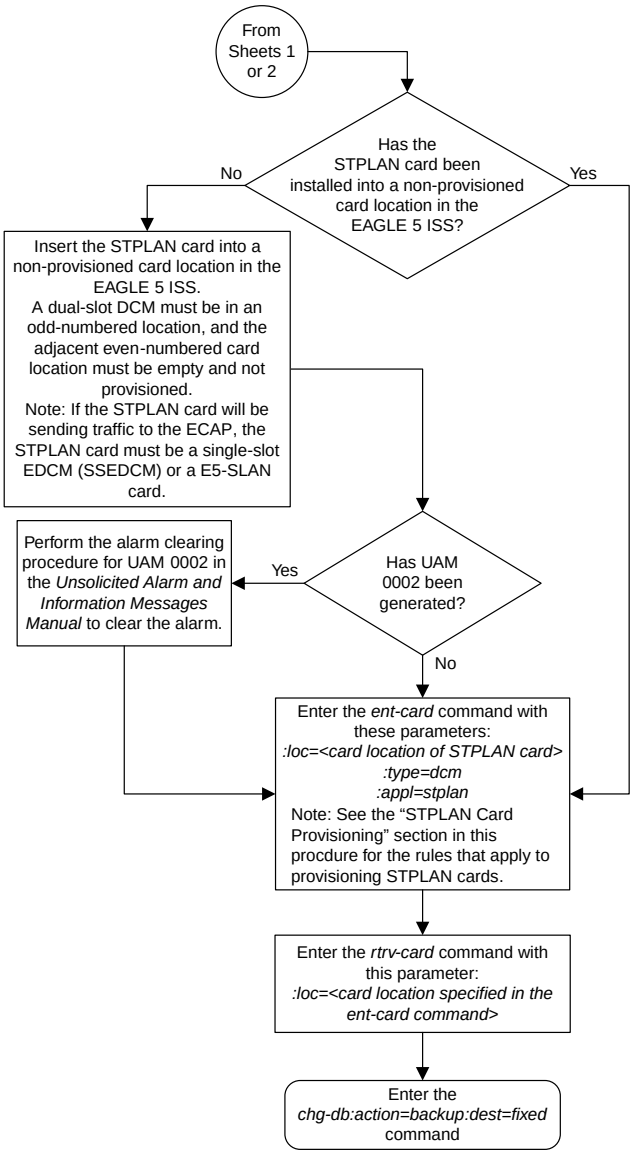
Adding an STPLAN Card



Sheet 1 of 3

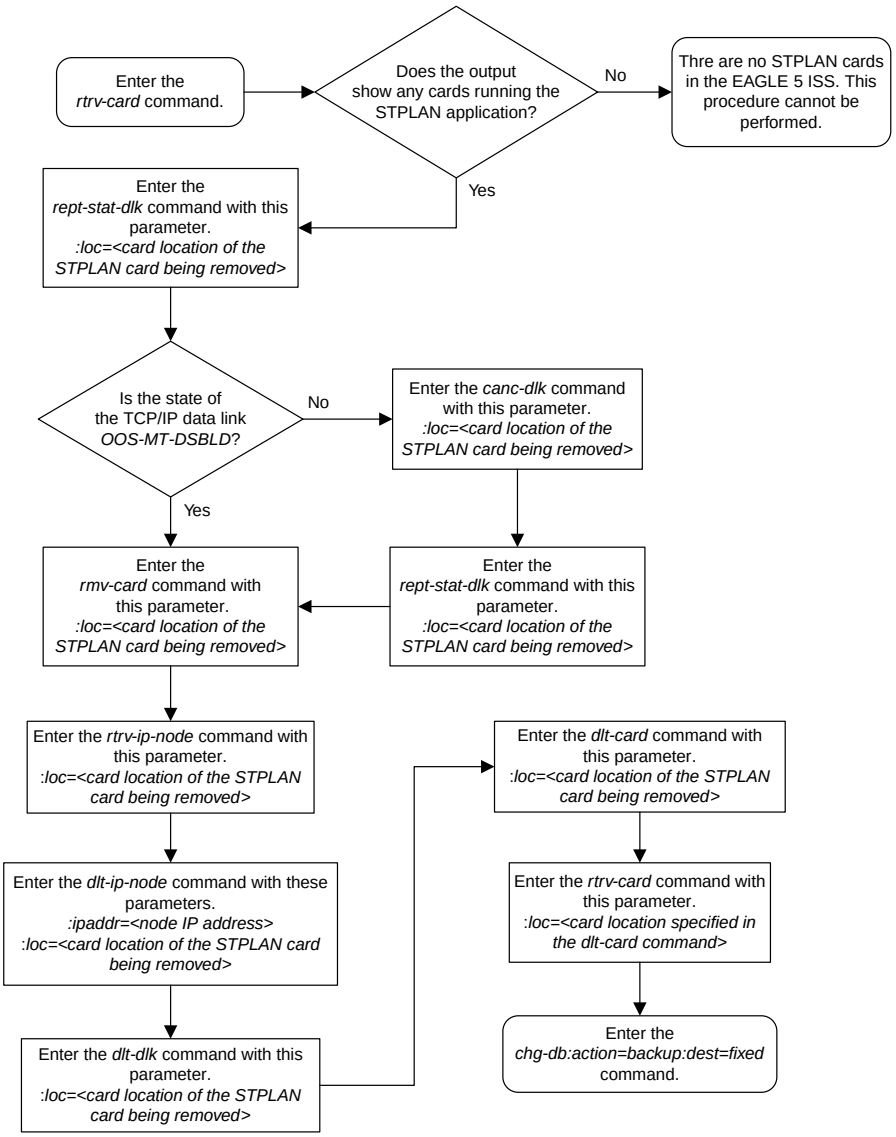

From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STPLAN card will be installed?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STPLAN card will be installed?
Yes
No
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

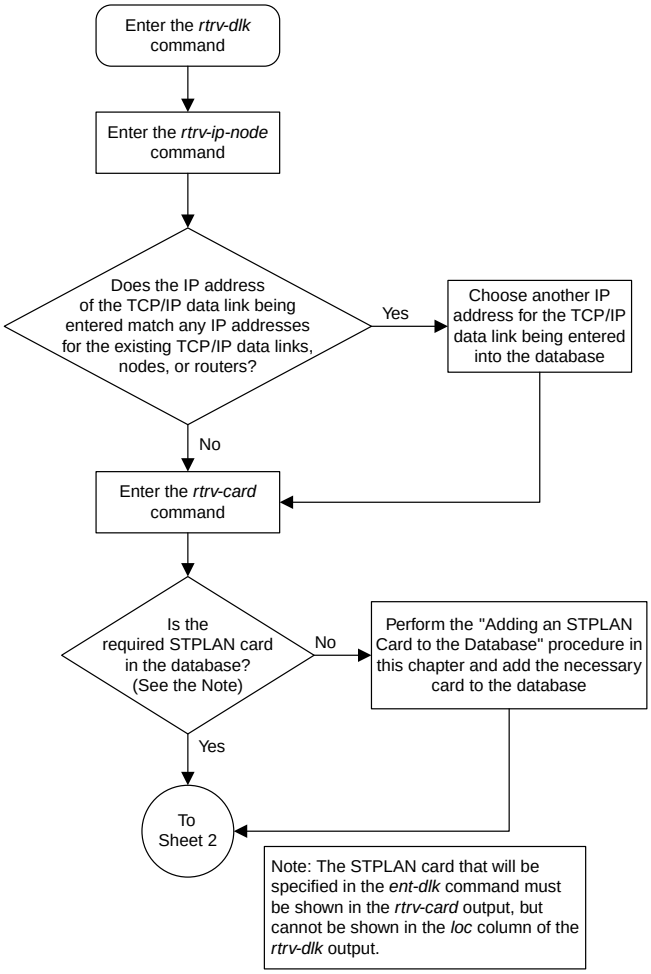

From Sheets 1 or 2
Has the STPLAN card been installed into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
No
Yes
Insert the STPLAN card into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
A dual-slot DCM must be in an odd-numbered location, and the adjacent even-numbered card location must be empty and not provisioned.
Note: If the STPLAN card will be sending traffic to the ECAP, the STPLAN card must be a single-slot EDCM (SSEDCM) or a E5-SLAN card.
Has UAM 0002 been generated?
Yes
Perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* to clear the alarm.
No
Enter the *ent-card* command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location of STPLAN card>
:type=dcm
:appl=stplan
Note: See the "STPLAN Card Provisioning" section in this procdure for the rules that apply to provisioning STPLAN cards.
Enter the *rtrv-card* command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 3

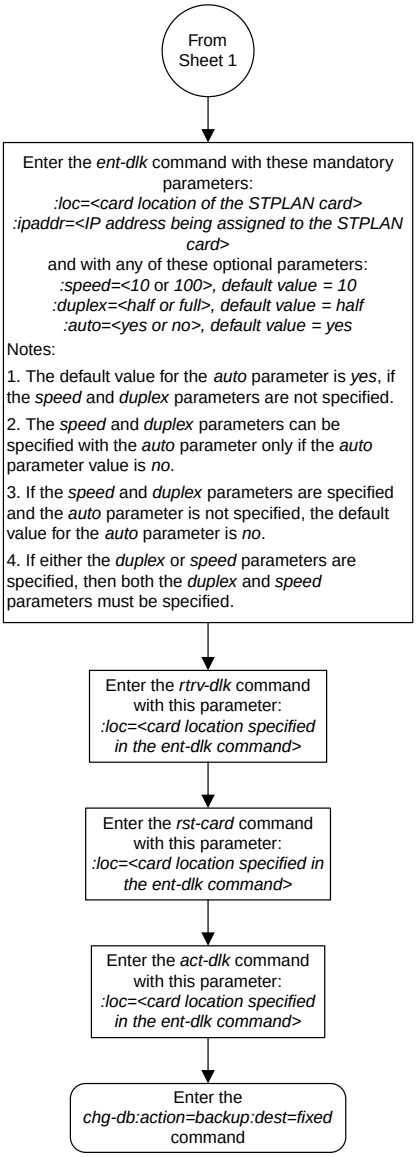
Removing an STPLAN Card



Adding a TCP/IP Data Link

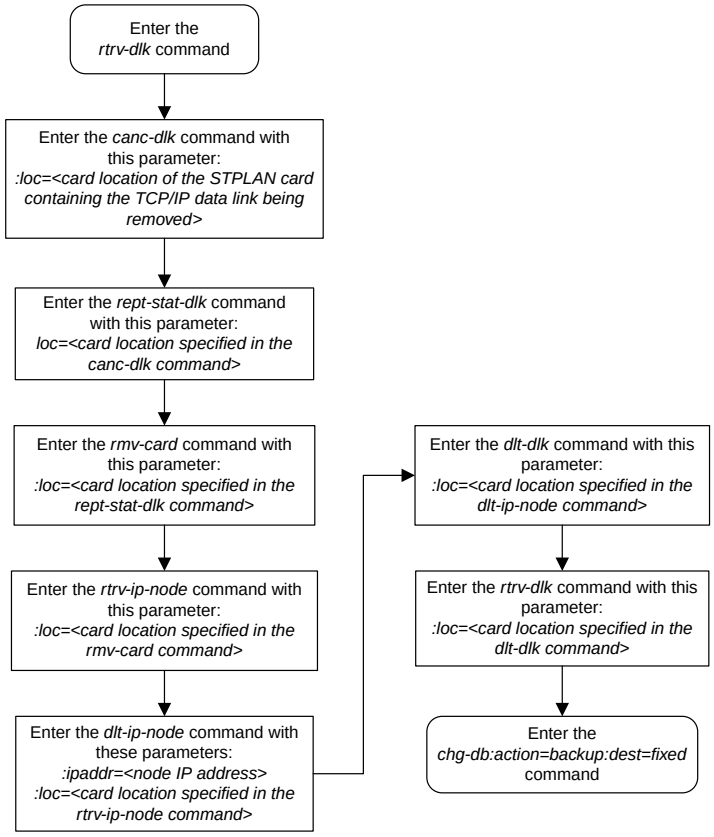


Sheet 1 of 2

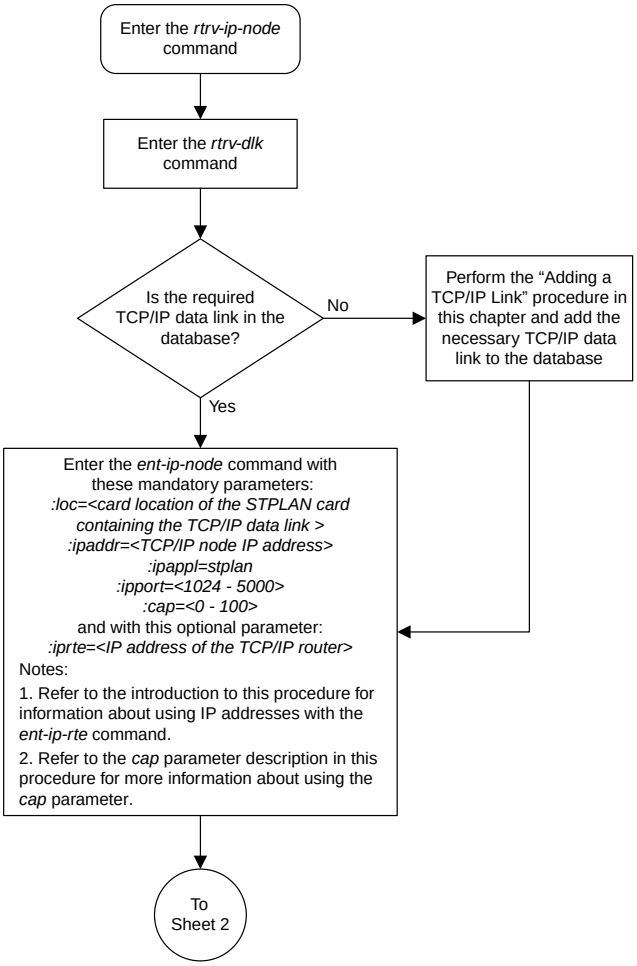

From Sheet 1
Enter the ent-dlk command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<card location of the STPLAN card>
:ipaddr=<IP address being assigned to the STPLAN card>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:speed=<10 or 100>, default value = 10
:duplex=<half or full>, default value = half
:auto=<yes or no>, default value = yes
Notes:
1. The default value for the auto parameter is yes, if the speed and duplex parameters are not specified.
2. The speed and duplex parameters can be specified with the auto parameter only if the auto parameter value is no.
3. If the speed and duplex parameters are specified and the auto parameter is not specified, the default value for the auto parameter is no.
4. If either the duplex or speed parameters are specified, then both the duplex and speed parameters must be specified.
Enter the rtrv-dlk command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-dlk command>
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-dlk command>
Enter the act-dlk command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-dlk command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

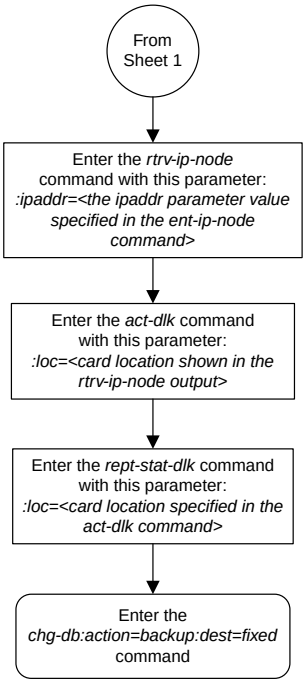
Removing a TCP/IP Data Link



Adding a TCP/IP Node

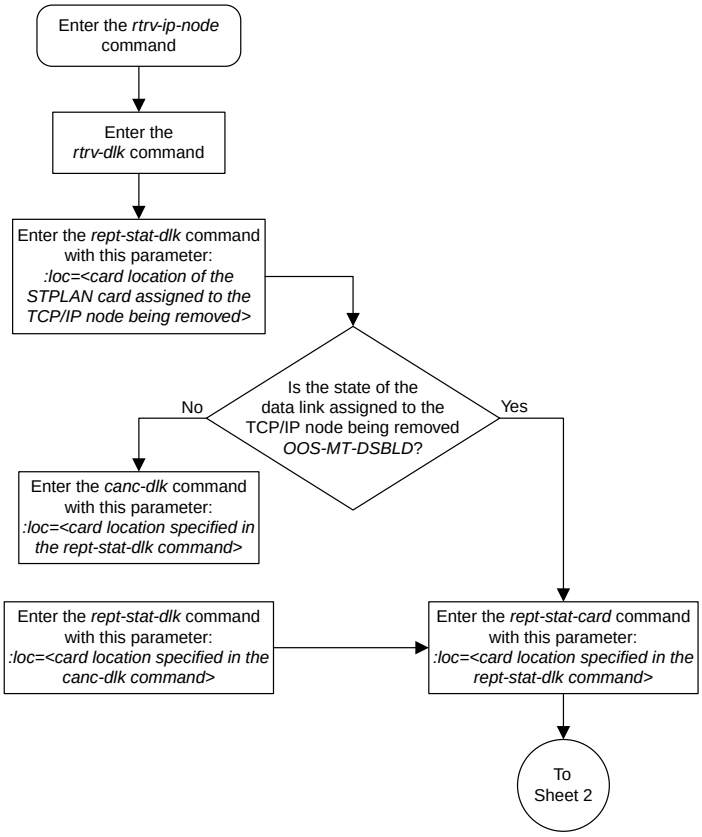


Sheet 1 of 2

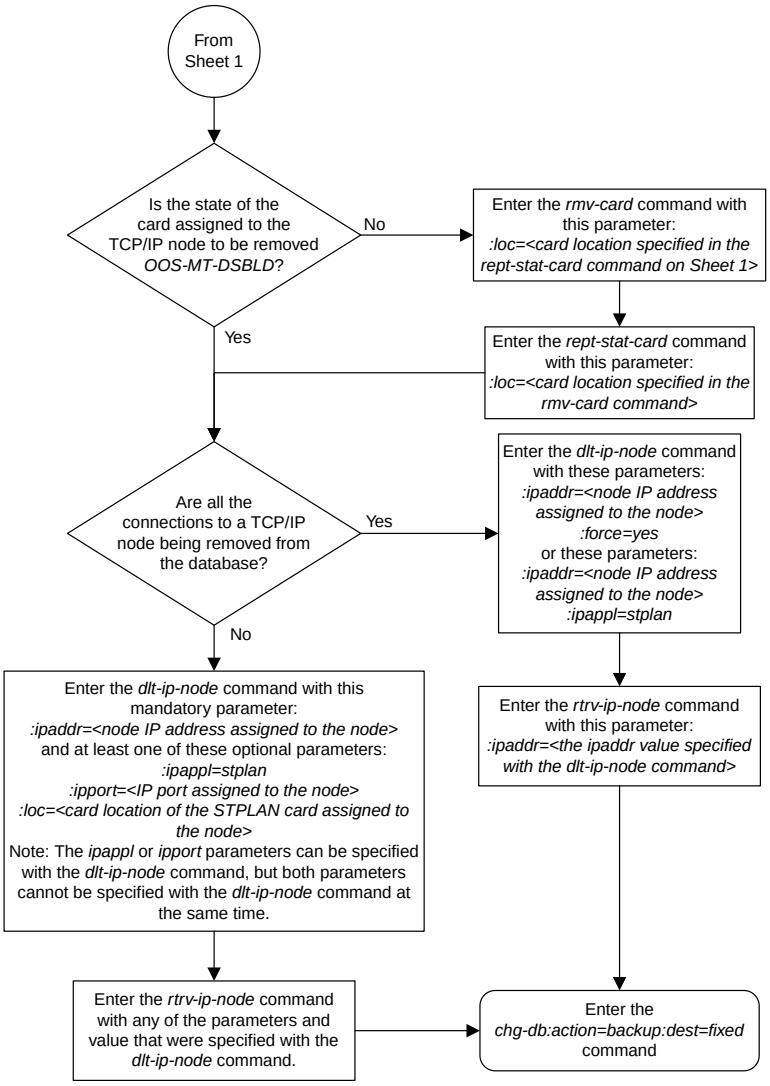

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ip-node* command with this parameter: *:ipaddr=<the ipaddr parameter value specified in the ent-ip-node command>*
Enter the *act-dlk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location shown in the rtrv-ip-node output>*
Enter the *rept-stat-dlk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location specified in the act-dlk command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

Removing a TCP/IP Node

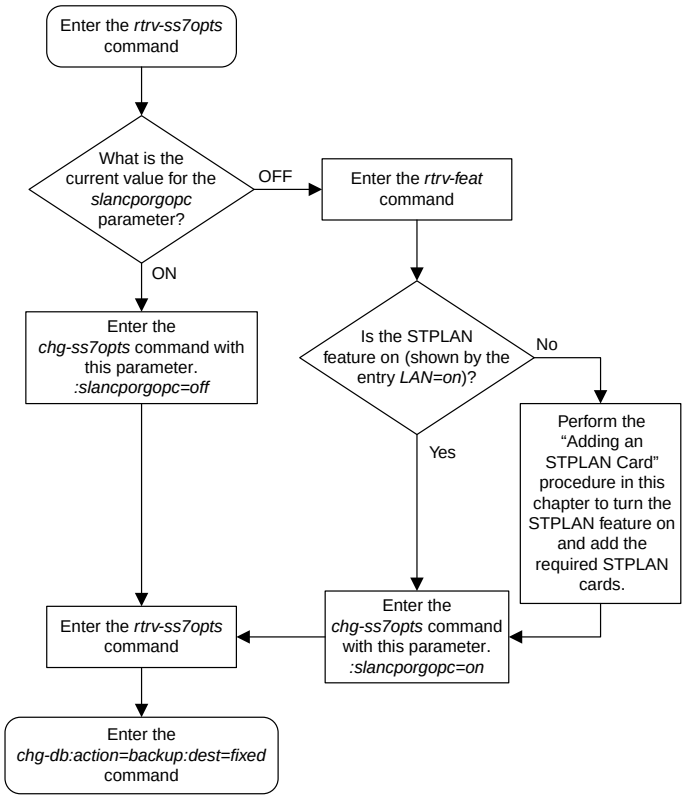


Sheet 1 of 2

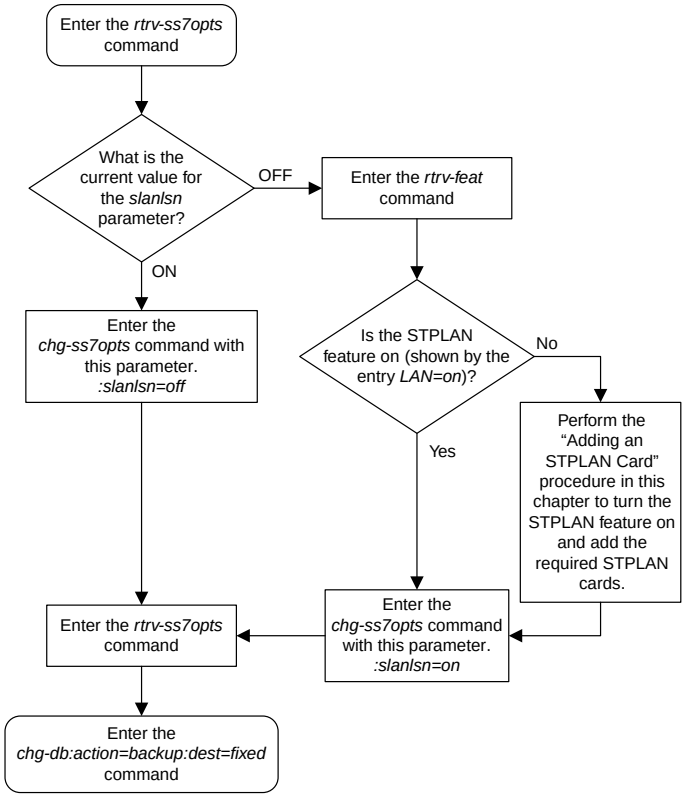

From Sheet 1
Is the state of the card assigned to the TCP/IP node to be removed *OOS-MT-DSBLD*?
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location specified in the rept-stat-card command on Sheet 1>*
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location specified in the rmv-card command>*
Are all the connections to a TCP/IP node being removed from the database?
Yes
Enter the *dlt-ip-node* command with these parameters: *:ipaddr=<node IP address assigned to the node>* *:force=yes* or these parameters: *:ipaddr=<node IP address assigned to the node>* *:ipappl=stplan*
No
Enter the *dlt-ip-node* command with this mandatory parameter: *:ipaddr=<node IP address assigned to the node>* and at least one of these optional parameters: *:ipappl=stplan* *:ipport=<IP port assigned to the node>* *:loc=<card location of the STPLAN card assigned to the node>* Note: The *ipappl* or *ipport* parameters can be specified with the *dlt-ip-node* command, but both parameters cannot be specified with the *dlt-ip-node* command at the same time.
Enter the *rtrv-ip-node* command with this parameter: *:ipaddr=<the ipaddr value specified with the dlt-ip-node command>*
Enter the *rtrv-ip-node* command with any of the parameters and value that were specified with the *dlt-ip-node* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

Configuring the Copy Original OPC for STPLAN Option



Configuring the Option for Including the Incoming and Outgoing Linkset Names in the STPLAN Message Format



Chapter 3

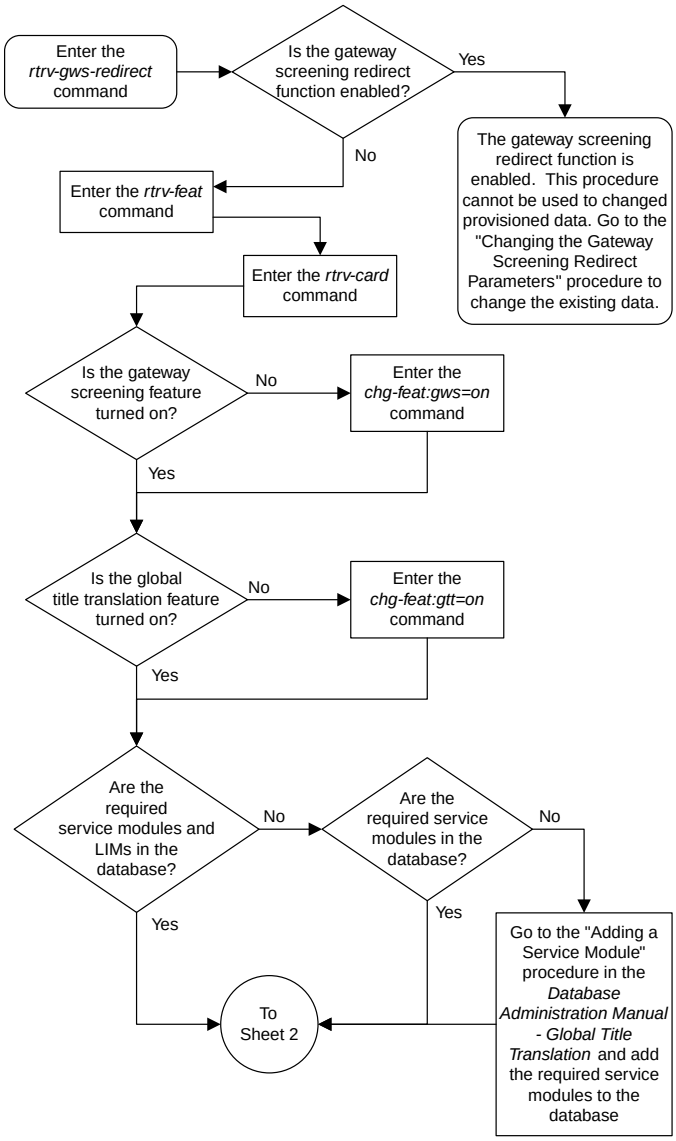
Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

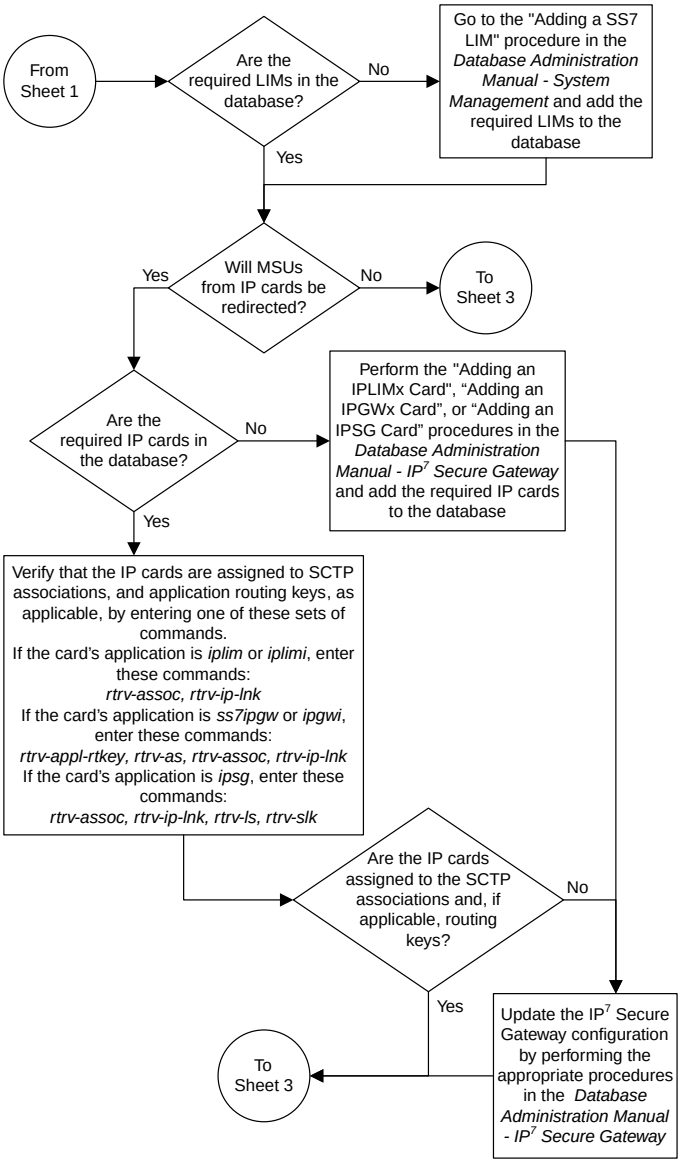
- *Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the DTA Feature.....46*
- *Changing the Gateway Screening Redirect Parameters.....57*
- *Disabling the Gateway Screening Redirect Function.....61*

Chapter 3, Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the Database Transport Access configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

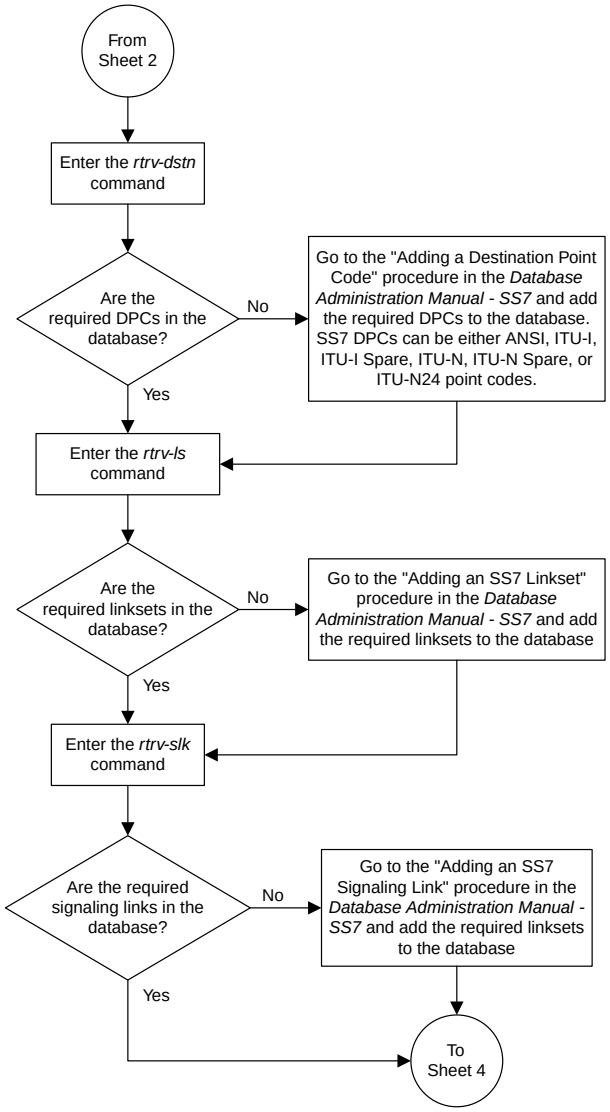
Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the DTA Feature



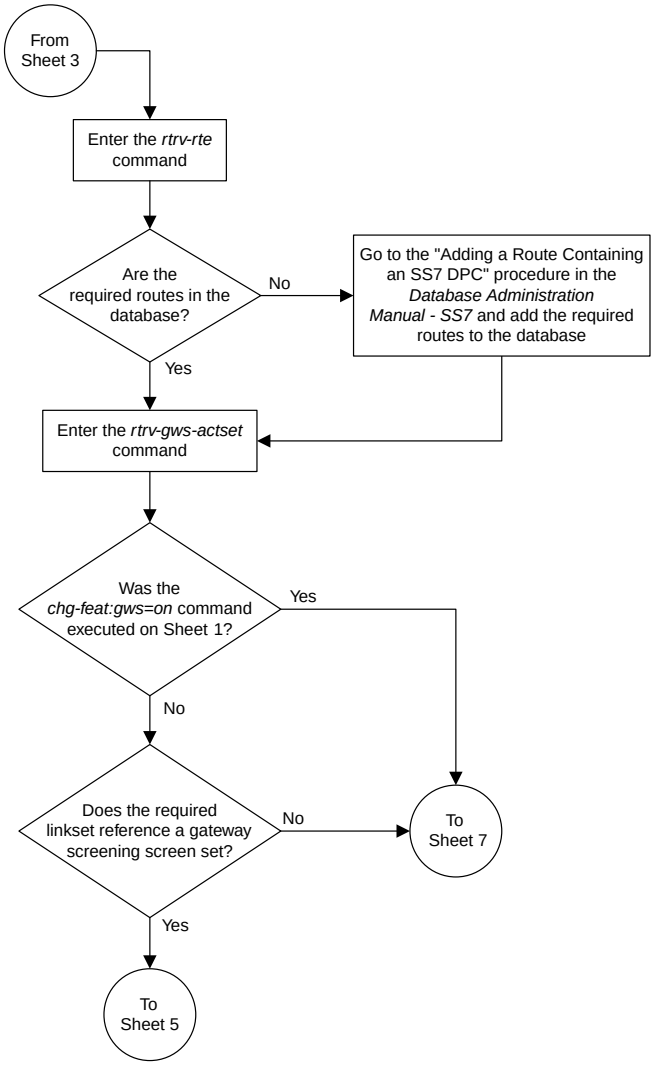
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Are the required LIMs in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a SS7 LIM" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* and add the required LIMs to the database
Yes
Will MSUs from IP cards be redirected?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Are the required IP cards in the database?
No
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Card", "Adding an IPGWx Card", or "Adding an IPSG Card" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* and add the required IP cards to the database
Yes
Verify that the IP cards are assigned to SCTP associations, and application routing keys, as applicable, by entering one of these sets of commands.
If the card's application is *iplim* or *iplimi*, enter these commands:
rtrv-assoc, rtrv-ip-lnk
If the card's application is *ss7ipgw* or *ipgwi*, enter these commands:
rtrv-appl-rtkey, rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, rtrv-ip-lnk
If the card's application is *ipsg*, enter these commands:
rtrv-assoc, rtrv-ip-lnk, rtrv-ls, rtrv-slk
Are the IP cards assigned to the SCTP associations and, if applicable, routing keys?
No
Yes
Update the IP7 Secure Gateway configuration by performing the appropriate procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*
To Sheet 3

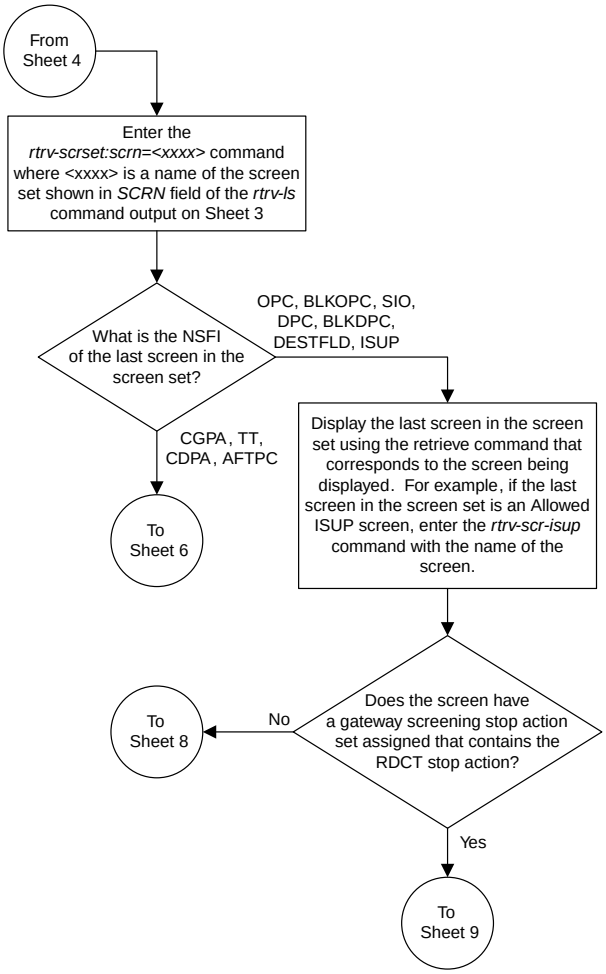
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Are the required DPCs in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required DPCs to the database. SS7 DPCs can be either ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I Spare, ITU-N, ITU-N Spare, or ITU-N24 point codes.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Are the required linksets in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required linksets to the database
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command
Are the required signaling links in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required linksets to the database
Yes
To Sheet 4

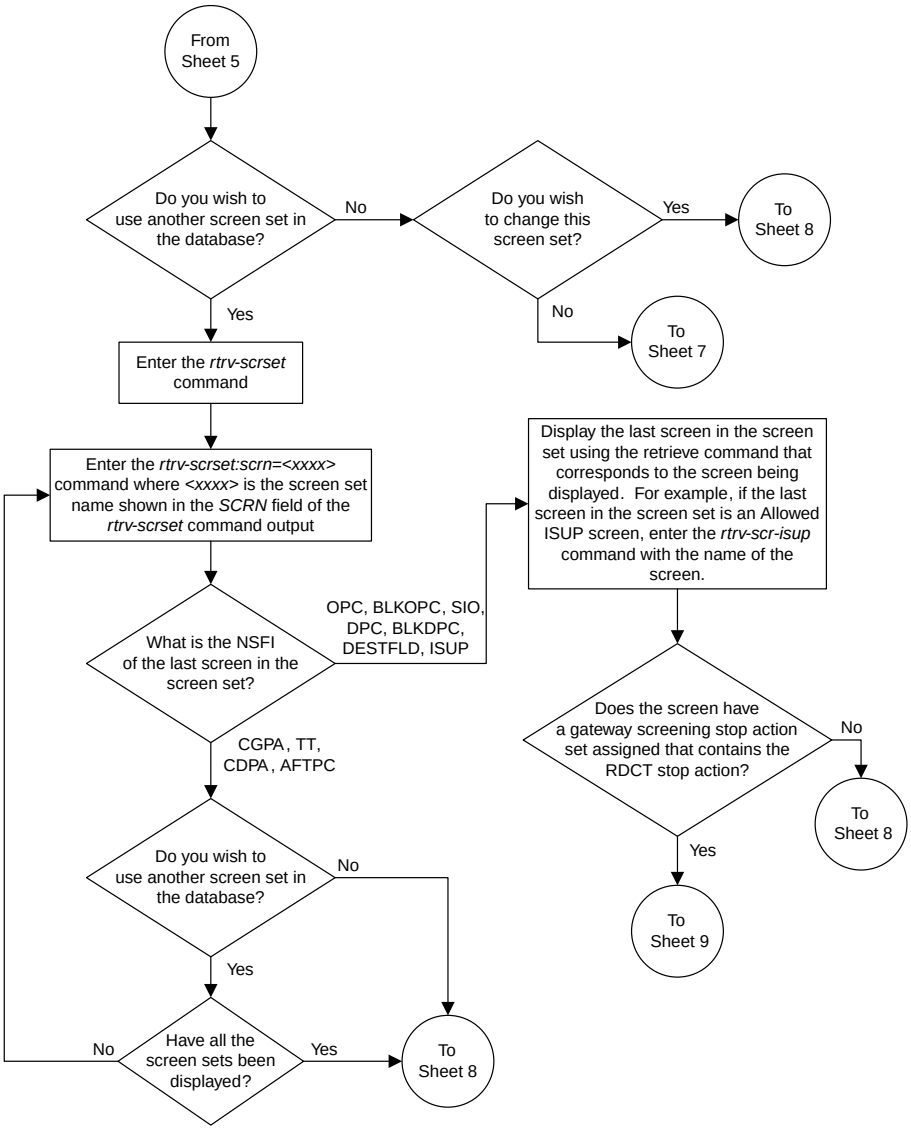
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
Are the required routes in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required routes to the database
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gws-actset* command
Was the *chg-feat:gws=on* command executed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Does the required linkset reference a gateway screening screen set?
No
To Sheet 7
Yes
To Sheet 5

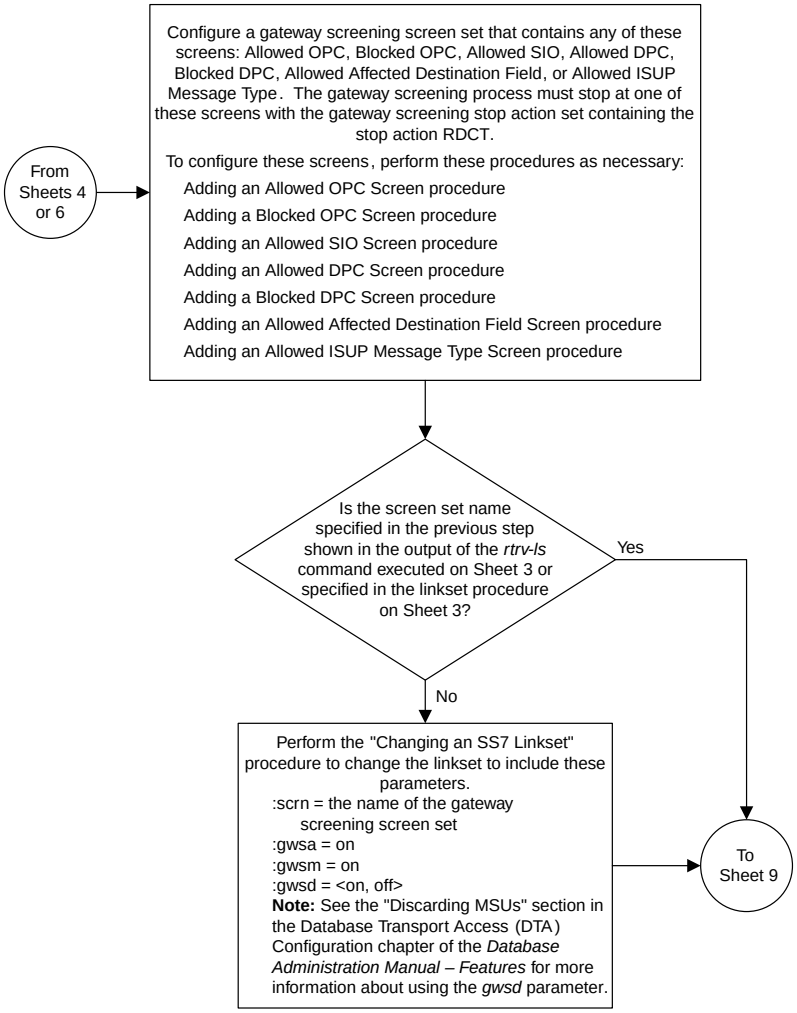
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-scrset:scrn=<xxxx> command where <xxxx> is a name of the screen set shown in SCRN field of the rtrv-ls command output on Sheet 3
What is the NSFI of the last screen in the screen set?
OPC, BLKOPC, SIO, DPC, BLKDPC, DESTFLD, ISUP
CGPA, TT, CDPA, AFTPC
To Sheet 6
Display the last screen in the screen set using the retrieve command that corresponds to the screen being displayed. For example, if the last screen in the screen set is an Allowed ISUP screen, enter the rtrv-scr-isup command with the name of the screen.
Does the screen have a gateway screening stop action set assigned that contains the RDCT stop action?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
To Sheet 9

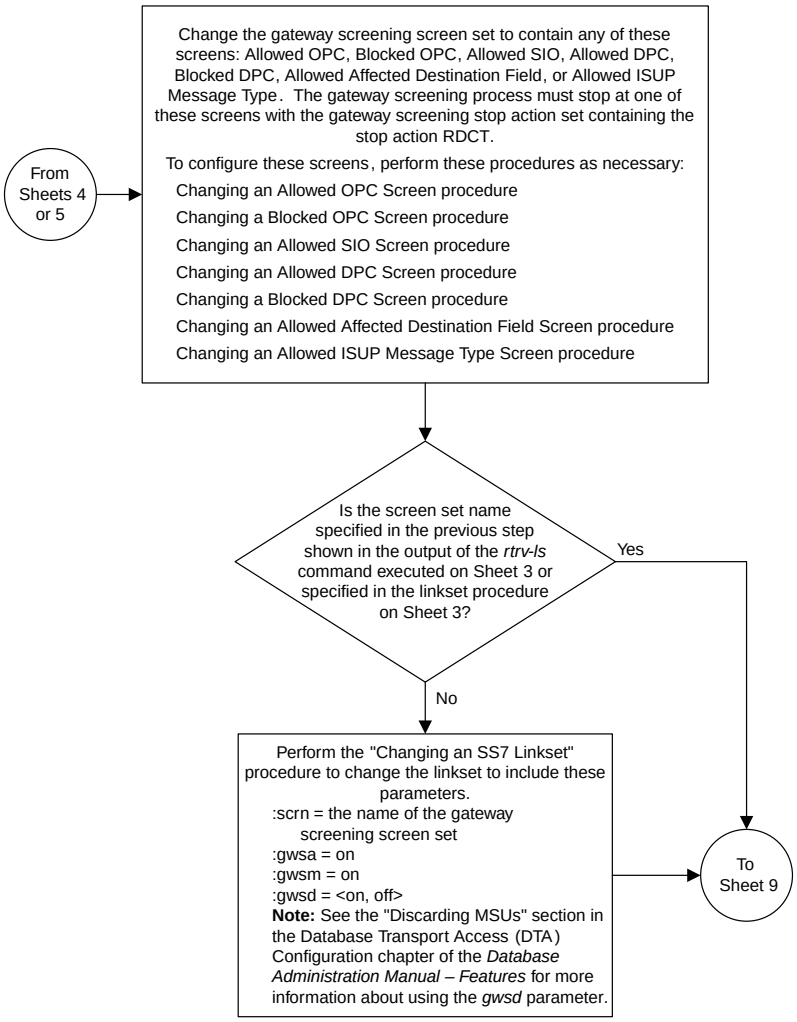
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheet 5
Do you wish to use another screen set in the database?
No
Do you wish to change this screen set?
Yes
To Sheet 8
No
To Sheet 7
Yes
Enter the rtrv-scrset command
Enter the rtrv-scrset:scrn=<xxxx> command where <xxxx> is the screen set name shown in the SCRN field of the rtrv-scrset command output
Display the last screen in the screen set using the retrieve command that corresponds to the screen being displayed. For example, if the last screen in the screen set is an Allowed ISUP screen, enter the rtrv-scr-isup command with the name of the screen.
What is the NSFI of the last screen in the screen set?
OPC, BLKOPC, SIO, DPC, BLKDPC, DESTFLD, ISUP
CGPA, TT, CDPA, AFTPC
Does the screen have a gateway screening stop action set assigned that contains the RDCT stop action?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
To Sheet 9
Do you wish to use another screen set in the database?
No
Yes
Have all the screen sets been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 8

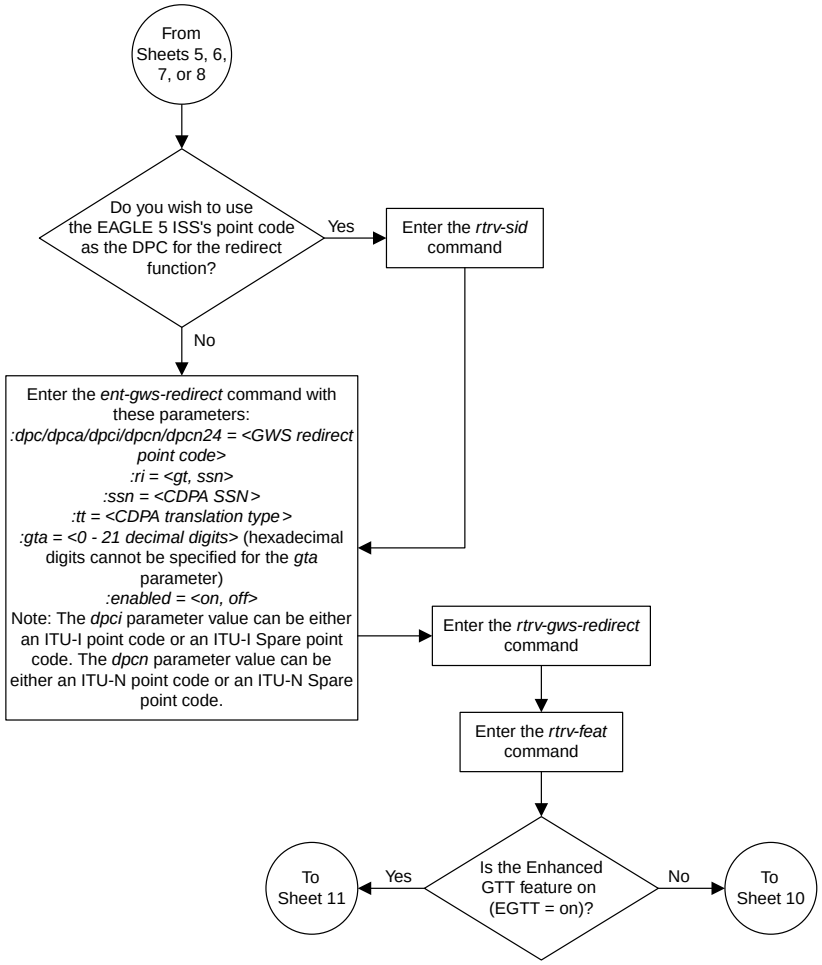
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheets 4 or 6
Configure a gateway screening screen set that contains any of these screens: Allowed OPC, Blocked OPC, Allowed SIO, Allowed DPC, Blocked DPC, Allowed Affected Destination Field, or Allowed ISUP Message Type. The gateway screening process must stop at one of these screens with the gateway screening stop action set containing the stop action RDCT.
To configure these screens, perform these procedures as necessary:
Adding an Allowed OPC Screen procedure
Adding a Blocked OPC Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed SIO Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed DPC Screen procedure
Adding a Blocked DPC Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen procedure
Is the screen set name specified in the previous step shown in the output of the rtrv-ls command executed on Sheet 3 or specified in the linkset procedure on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure to change the linkset to include these parameters.
:scrn = the name of the gateway screening screen set
:gwsa = on
:gwsm = on
:gwsd = <on, off>
Note: See the "Discarding MSUs" section in the Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration chapter of the Database Administration Manual – Features for more information about using the gwsd parameter.
To Sheet 9

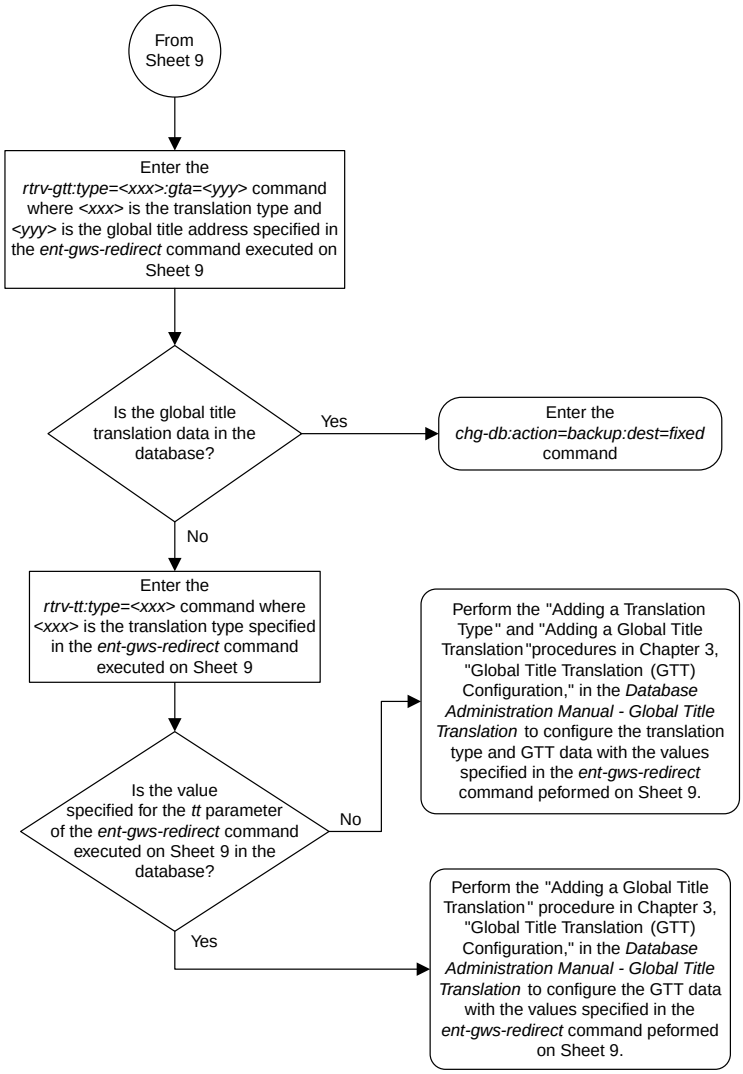
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheets 4 or 5
Change the gateway screening screen set to contain any of these screens: Allowed OPC, Blocked OPC, Allowed SIO, Allowed DPC, Blocked DPC, Allowed Affected Destination Field, or Allowed ISUP Message Type. The gateway screening process must stop at one of these screens with the gateway screening stop action set containing the stop action RDCT.
To configure these screens, perform these procedures as necessary:
Changing an Allowed OPC Screen procedure
Changing a Blocked OPC Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed SIO Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed DPC Screen procedure
Changing a Blocked DPC Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen procedure
Is the screen set name specified in the previous step shown in the output of the rtrv-ls command executed on Sheet 3 or specified in the linkset procedure on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure to change the linkset to include these parameters.
:scrn = the name of the gateway screening screen set
:gwsa = on
:gwsm = on
:gwsd = <on, off>
Note: See the "Discarding MSUs" section in the Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration chapter of the Database Administration Manual – Features for more information about using the gwsd parameter.
To Sheet 9

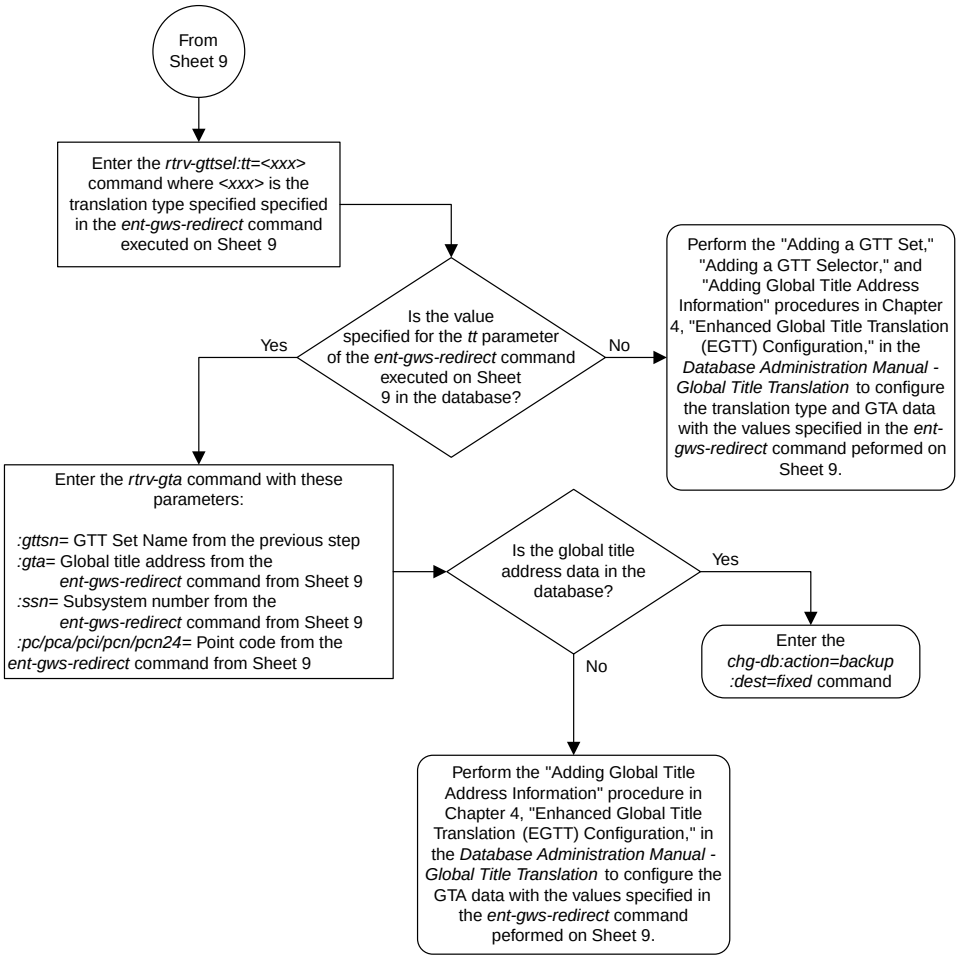
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheets 5, 6, 7, or 8
Do you wish to use the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code as the DPC for the redirect function?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-sid command
No
Enter the ent-gws-redirect command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <GWS redirect point code>
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:ssn = <CDPA SSN>
:tt = <CDPA translation type>
:gta = <0 - 21 decimal digits> (hexadecimal digits cannot be specified for the gta parameter)
:enabled = <on, off>
Note: The dpci parameter value can be either an ITU-I point code or an ITU-I Spare point code. The dpcn parameter value can be either an ITU-N point code or an ITU-N Spare point code.
Enter the rtrv-gws-redirect command
Enter the rtrv-feat command
Is the Enhanced GTT feature on (EGTT = on)?
Yes
To Sheet 11
No
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11

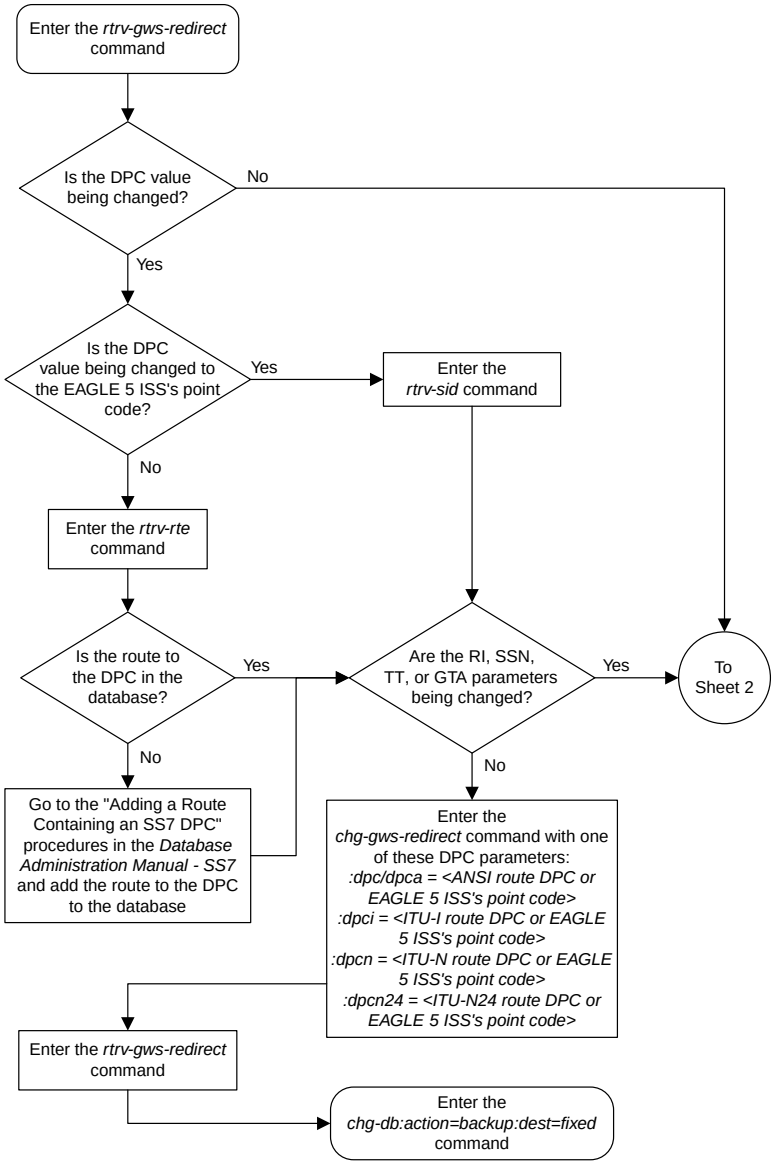


Sheet 10 of 11

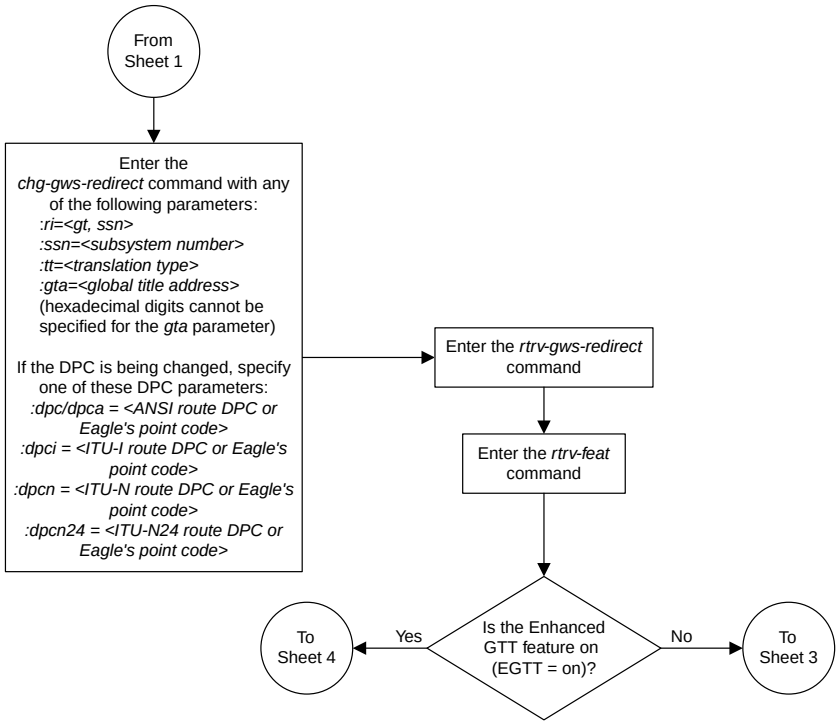


Sheet 11 of 11

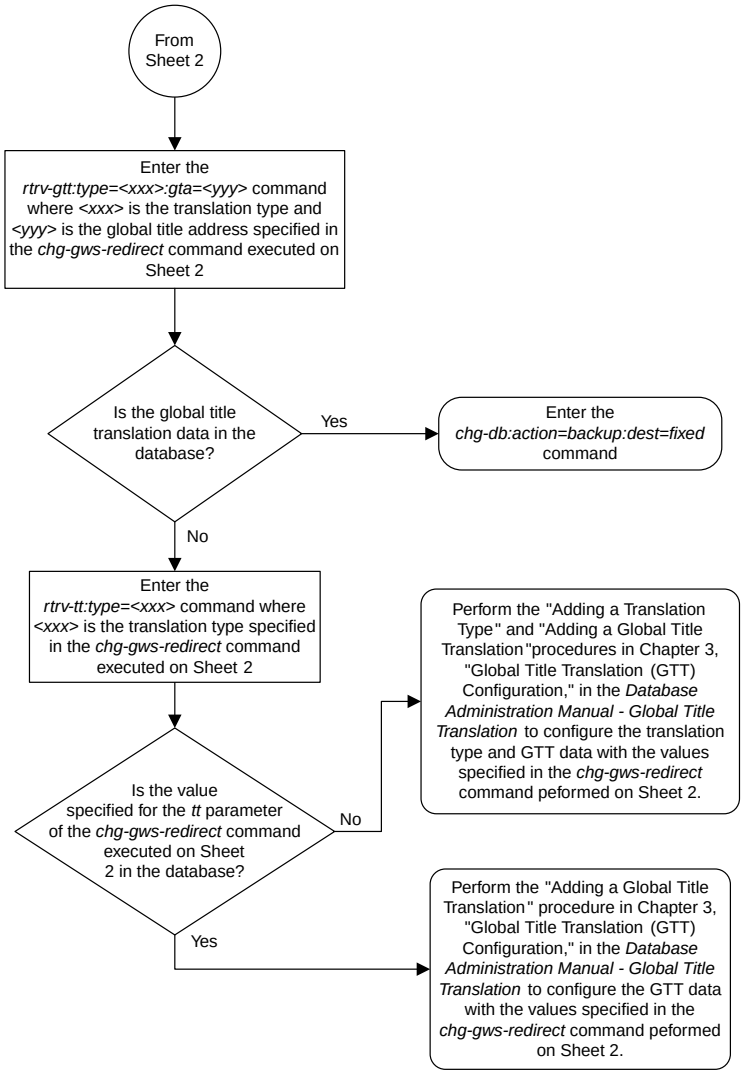
Changing the Gateway Screening Redirect Parameters



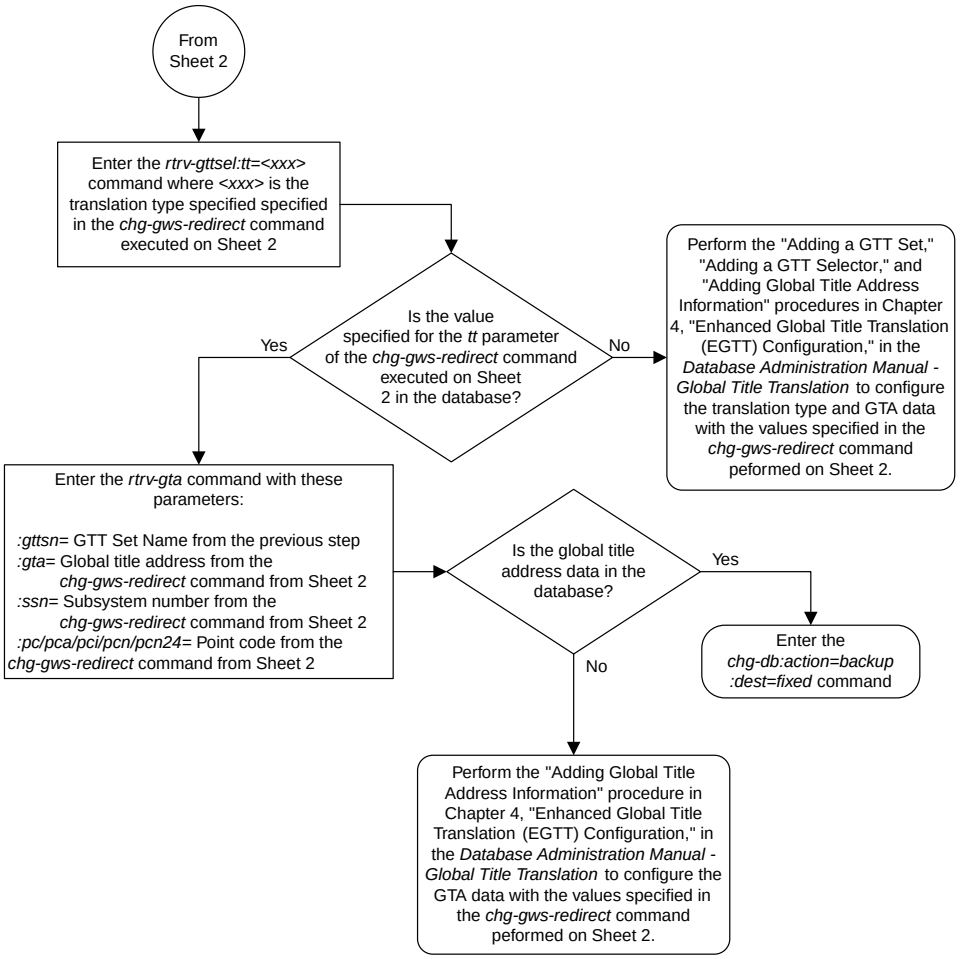
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-gws-redirect command with any of the following parameters:
:ri=<gt, ssn>
:ssn=<subsystem number>
:tt=<translation type>
:gta=<global title address>
(hexadecimal digits cannot be specified for the gta parameter)
If the DPC is being changed, specify one of these DPC parameters:
:dpc/dpca = <ANSI route DPC or Eagle's point code>
:dpci = <ITU-I route DPC or Eagle's point code>
:dpcn = <ITU-N route DPC or Eagle's point code>
:dpcn24 = <ITU-N24 route DPC or Eagle's point code>
Enter the rtrv-gws-redirect command
Enter the rtrv-feat command
Is the Enhanced GTT feature on (EGTT = on)?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

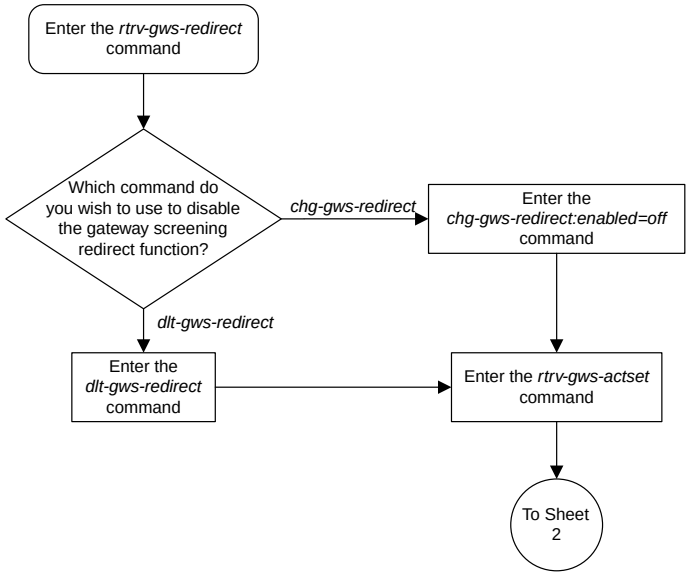

From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-gtt:type=<xxx>:gta=<yyy> command where <xxx> is the translation type and <yyy> is the global title address specified in the chg-gws-redirect command executed on Sheet 2
Is the global title translation data in the database?
Yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
No
Enter the rtrv-tt:type=<xxx> command where <xxx> is the translation type specified in the chg-gws-redirect command executed on Sheet 2
Is the value specified for the tt parameter of the chg-gws-redirect command executed on Sheet 2 in the database?
No
Perform the "Adding a Translation Type" and "Adding a Global Title Translation "procedures in Chapter 3, "Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration," in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to configure the translation type and GTT data with the values specified in the chg-gws-redirect command peformed on Sheet 2.
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Global Title Translation " procedure in Chapter 3, "Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration," in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to configure the GTT data with the values specified in the chg-gws-redirect command peformed on Sheet 2.

Sheet 3 of 4

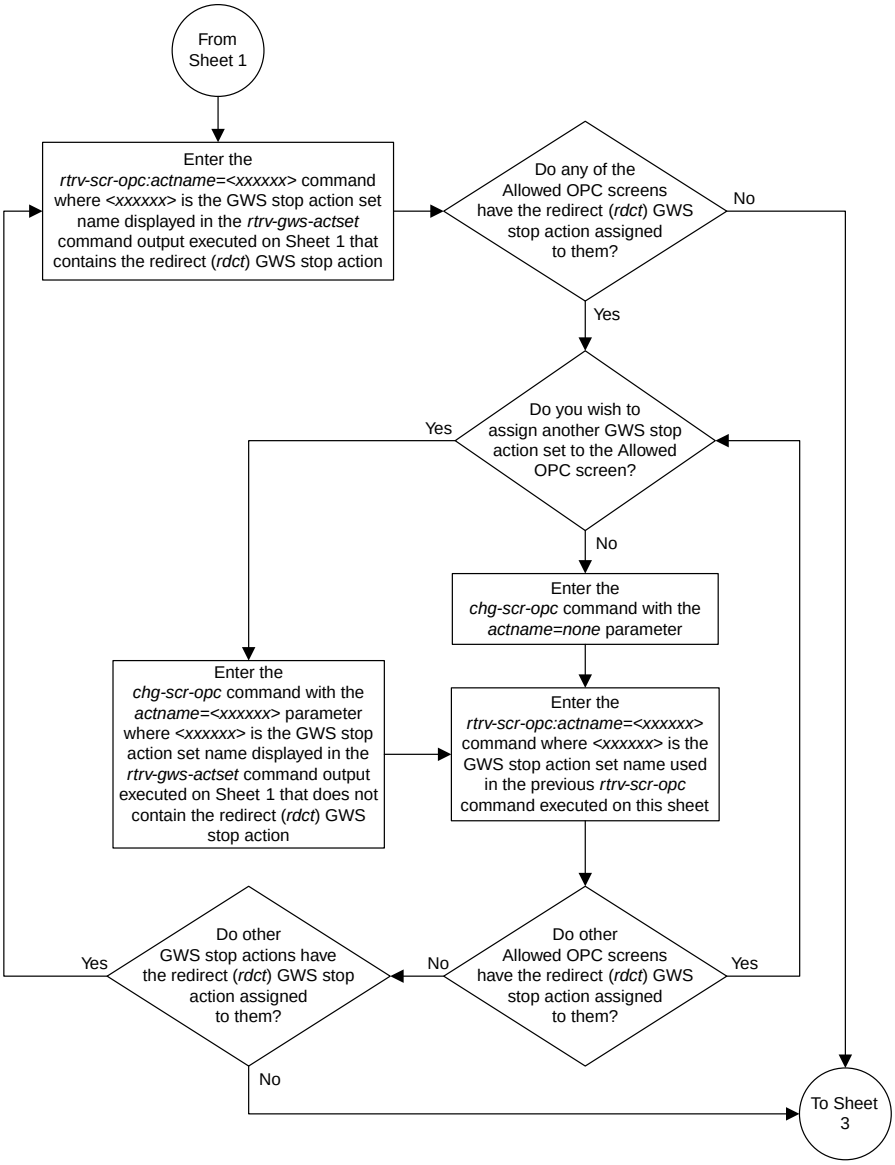

From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-gttsel:tt=<xxx>* command where *<xxx>* is the translation type specified specified in the *chg-gws-redirect* command executed on Sheet 2
Is the value specified for the *tt* parameter of the *chg-gws-redirect* command executed on Sheet 2 in the database?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set," "Adding a GTT Selector," and "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedures in Chapter 4, "Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration," in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to configure the translation type and GTA data with the values specified in the *chg-gws-redirect* command peformed on Sheet 2.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters:
:gttsn= GTT Set Name from the previous step
:gta= Global title address from the *chg-gws-redirect* command from Sheet 2
:ssn= Subsystem number from the *chg-gws-redirect* command from Sheet 2
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24= Point code from the *chg-gws-redirect* command from Sheet 2
Is the global title address data in the database?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup :dest=fixed* command
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure in Chapter 4, "Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration," in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to configure the GTA data with the values specified in the *chg-gws-redirect* command peformed on Sheet 2.

Sheet 4 of 4

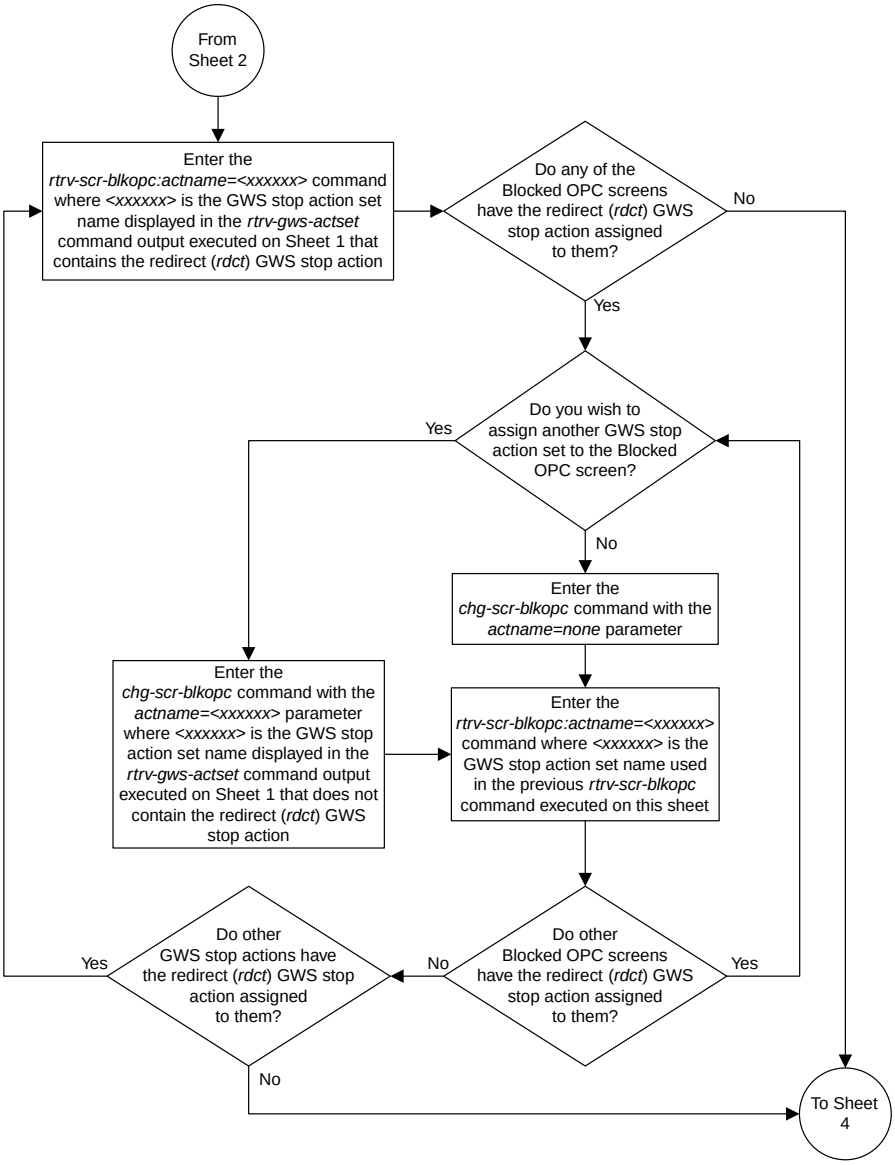
Disabling the Gateway Screening Redirect Function



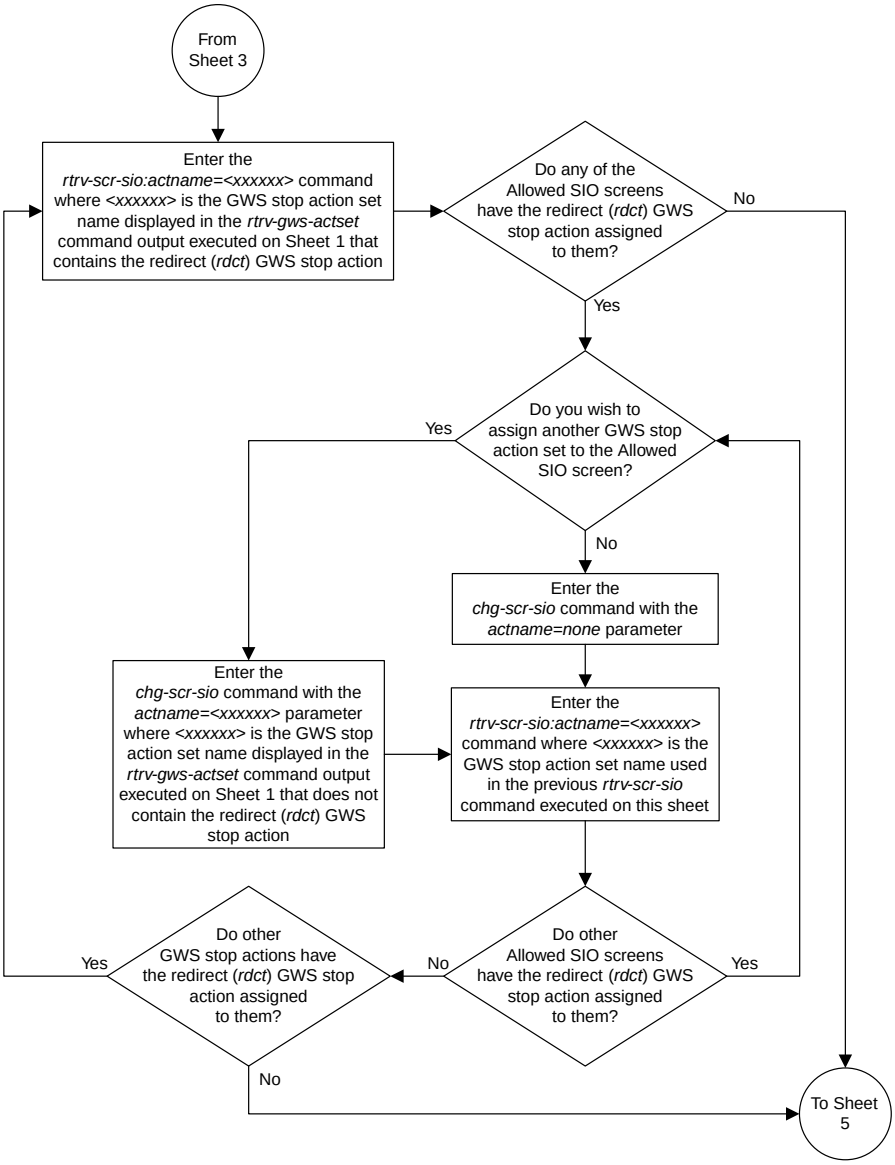
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-scr-opc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Allowed OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Allowed OPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-opc* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-opc* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-opc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-opc* command executed on this sheet
Do other Allowed OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3

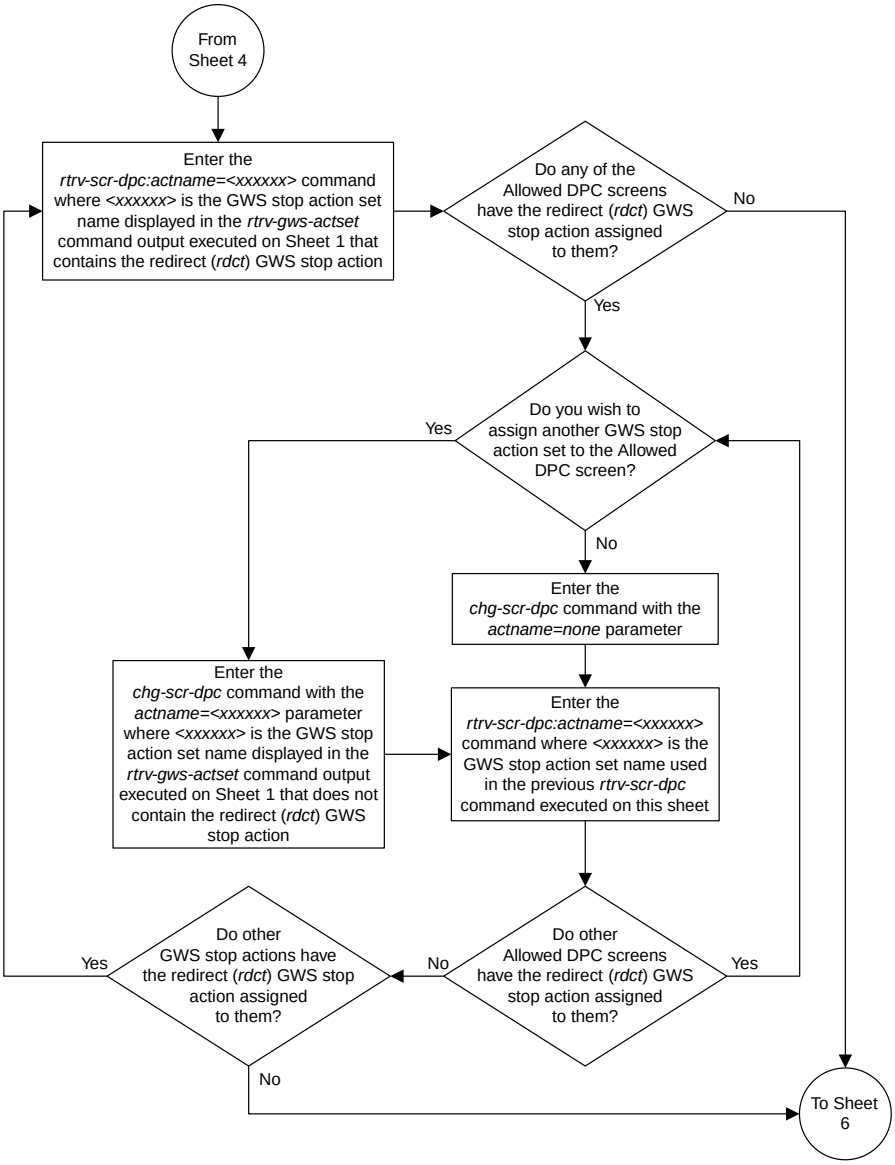
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-scr-blkopc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Blocked OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Blocked OPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-blkopc* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-blkopc* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-blkopc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-blkopc* command executed on this sheet
Do other Blocked OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4

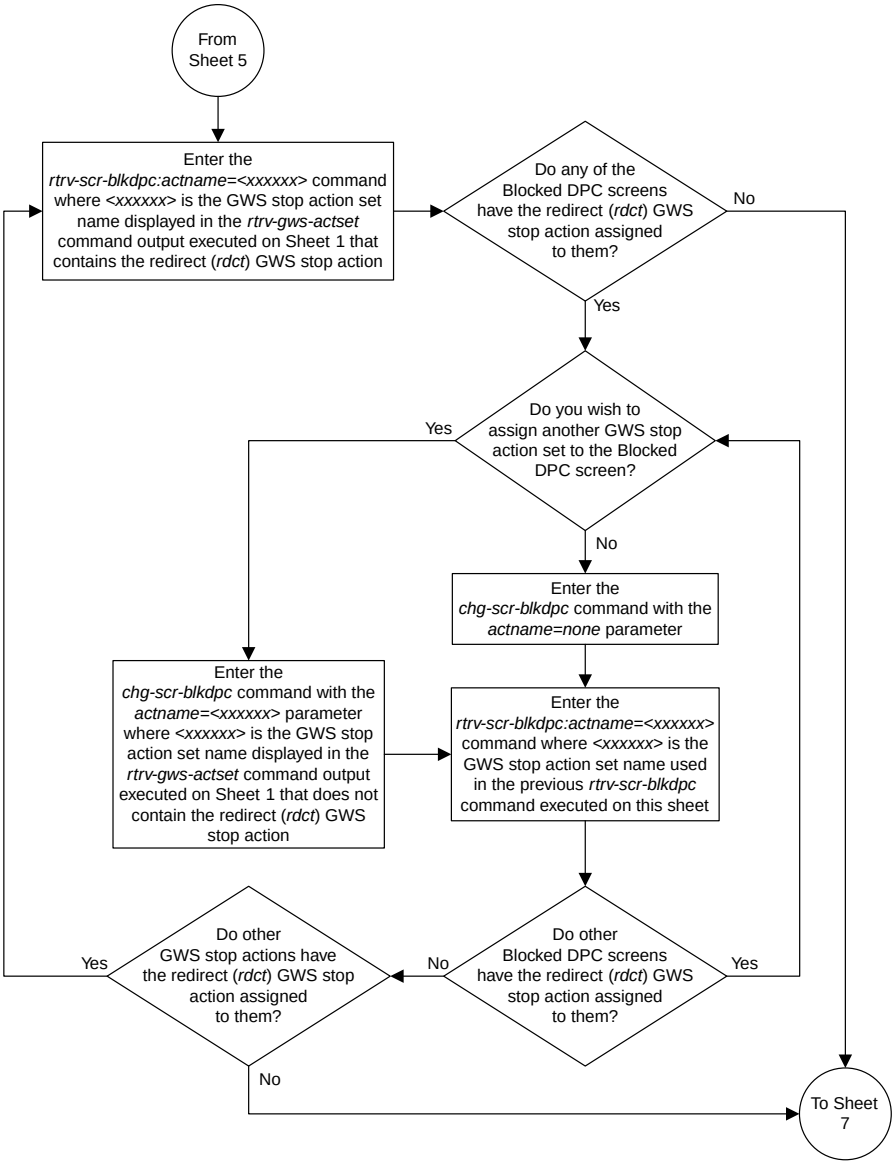
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-scr-sio:actname=<xxxxxx> command where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the rtrv-gws-actset command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action
Do any of the Allowed SIO screens have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Allowed SIO screen?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-scr-sio command with the actname=none parameter
Enter the chg-scr-sio command with the actname=<xxxxxx> parameter where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the rtrv-gws-actset command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action
Enter the rtrv-scr-sio:actname=<xxxxxx> command where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous rtrv-scr-sio command executed on this sheet
Do other Allowed SIO screens have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

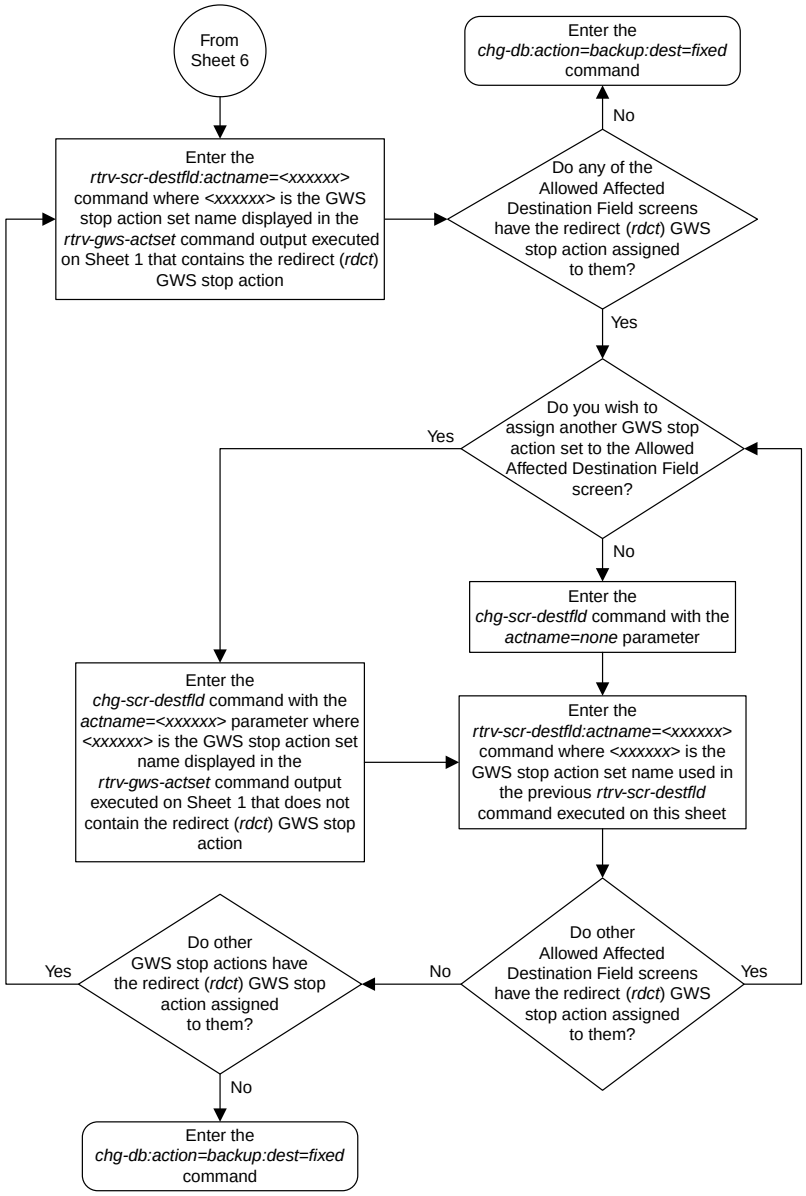
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-scr-dpc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Allowed DPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Allowed DPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-dpc* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-dpc* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-dpc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-dpc* command executed on this sheet
Do other Allowed DPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-scr-blkdpc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Blocked DPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Blocked DPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-blkdpc* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-blkdpc* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-blkdpc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-blkdpc* command executed on this sheet
Do other Blocked DPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7


From Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-scr-destfld:actname=<xxxxxx> command where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the rtrv-gws-actset command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action
Do any of the Allowed Affected Destination Field screens have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Allowed Affected Destination Field screen?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-scr-destfld command with the actname=none parameter
Enter the chg-scr-destfld command with the actname=<xxxxxx> parameter where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the rtrv-gws-actset command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action
Enter the rtrv-scr-destfld:actname=<xxxxxx> command where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous rtrv-scr-destfld command executed on this sheet
Do other Allowed Affected Destination Field screens have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 7 of 7

Chapter 4

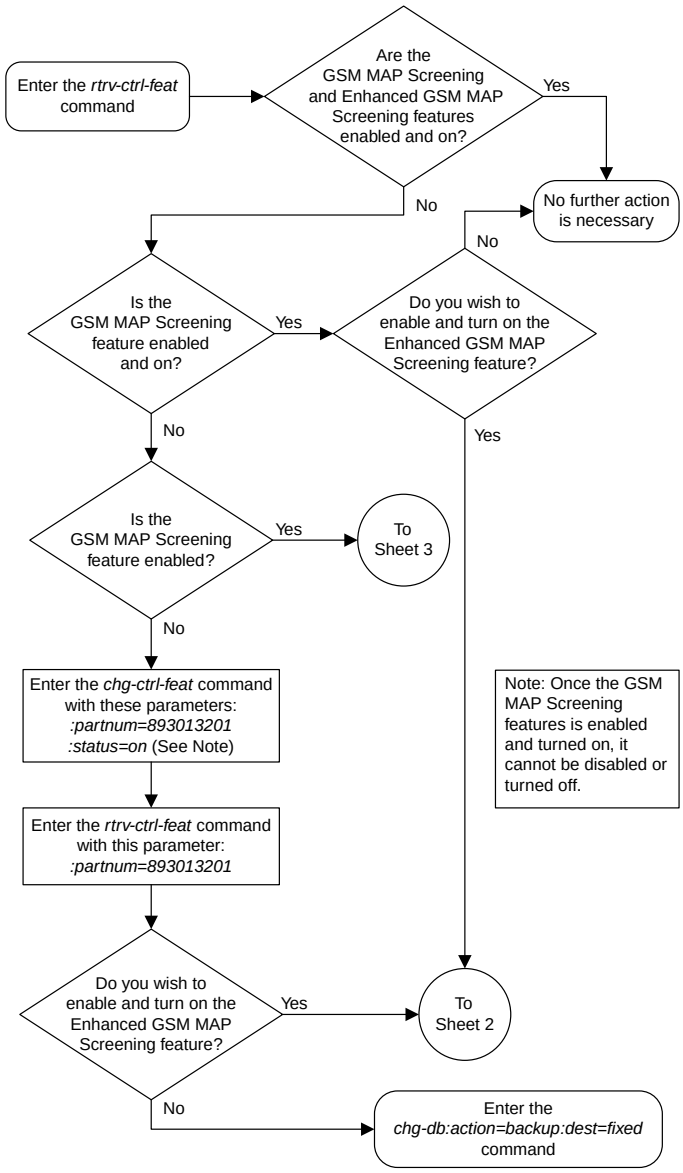
GSM MAP Screening Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

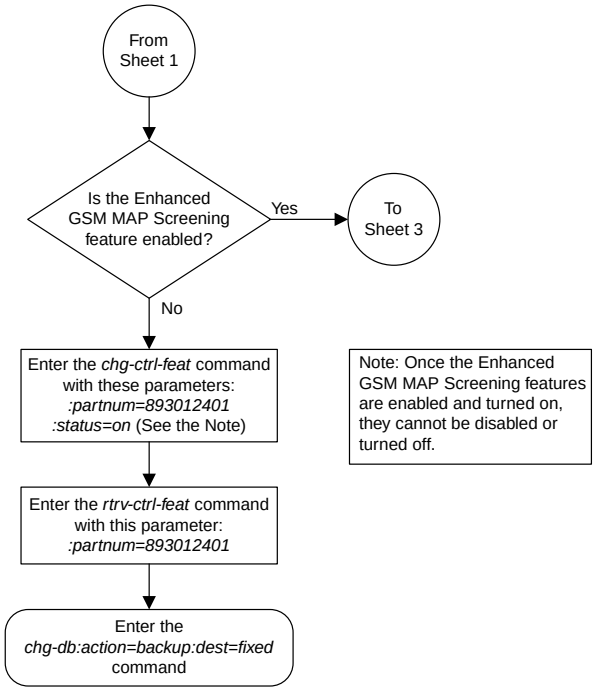
- *Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature...69*
- *Configuring the MTP MAP Screening Feature.....75*
- *Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature.....77*
- *Changing the System-Wide GSM MAP Screening Options.....81*
- *Adding a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry.....82*
- *Removing a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry.....83*
- *Adding a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code.....84*
- *Removing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code.....91*
- *Changing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code.....92*
- *Adding a GSM MAP Screening Entry.....99*
- *Removing a GSM MAP Screening Entry.....107*
- *Changing a GSM MAP Screening Entry.....109*
- *Changing the GSM MAP Screening TCAP Continue and End Message Processing Option.....115*

Chapter 4, GSM MAP Screening Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the GSM MAP Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

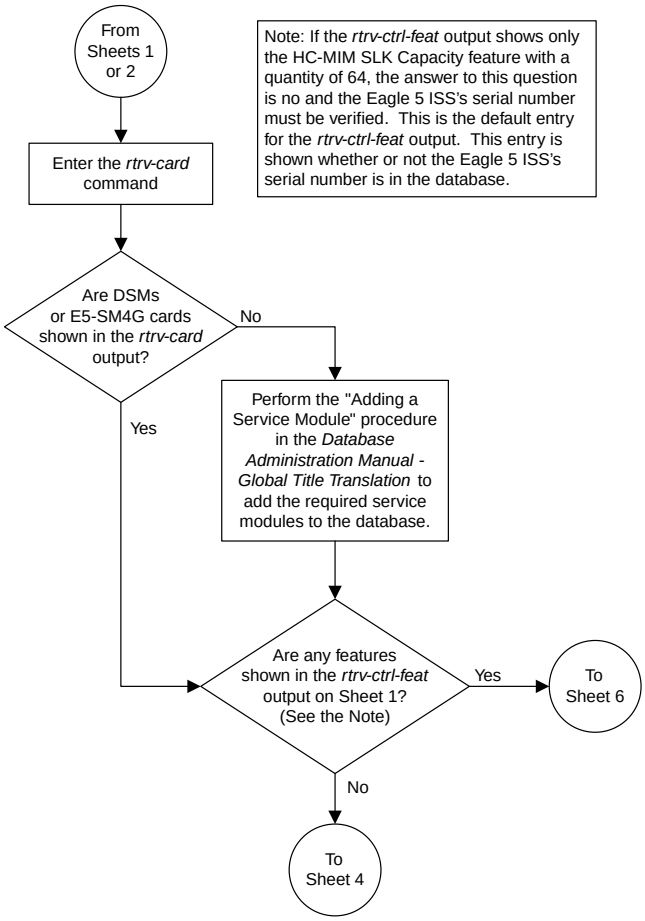
Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature



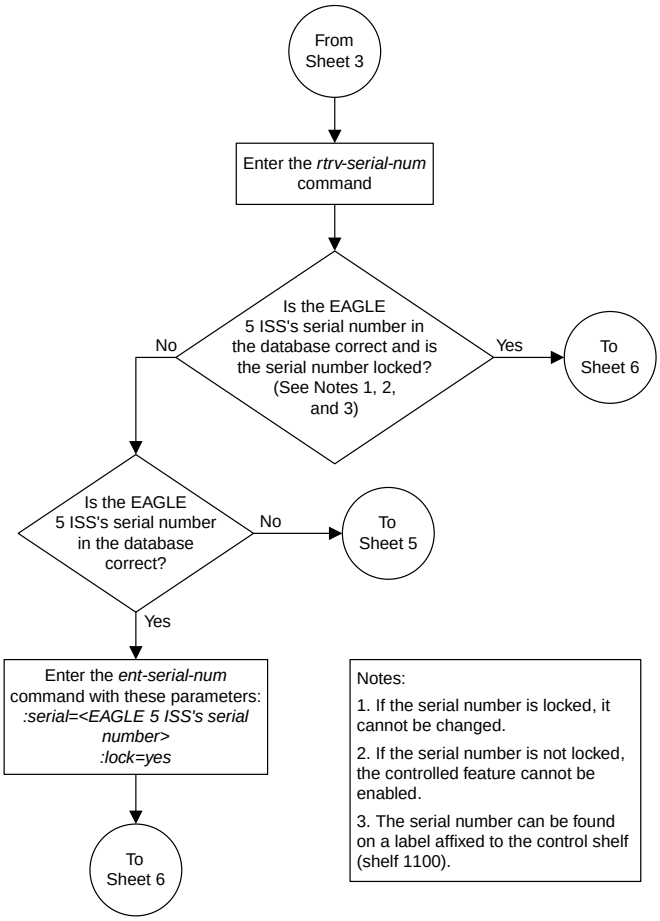
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893012401 :status=on* (See the Note)
Note: Once the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening features are enabled and turned on, they cannot be disabled or turned off.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893012401*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

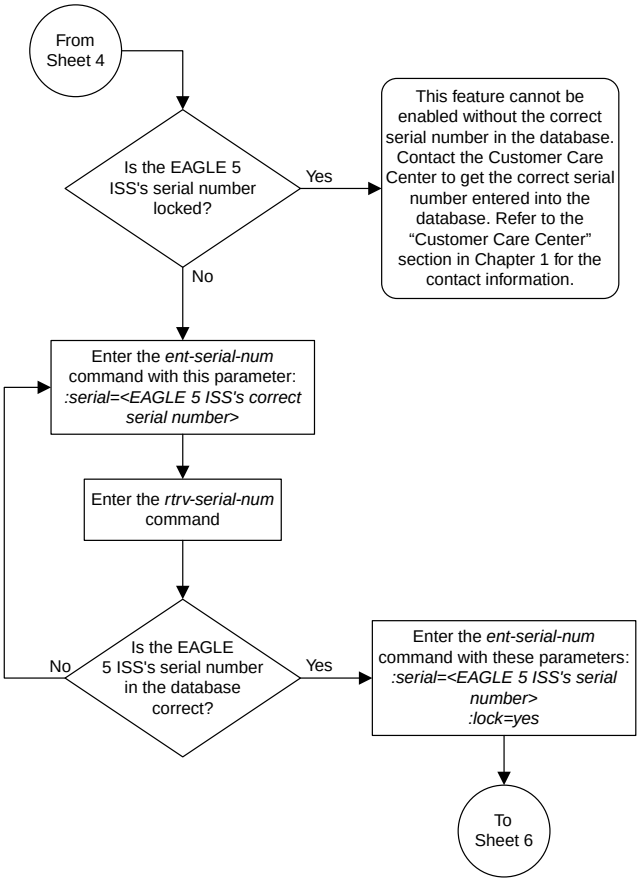
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 2
Note: If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are DSMs or E5-SM4G cards shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to add the required service modules to the database.
Are any features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 1? (See the Note)
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
To Sheet 4

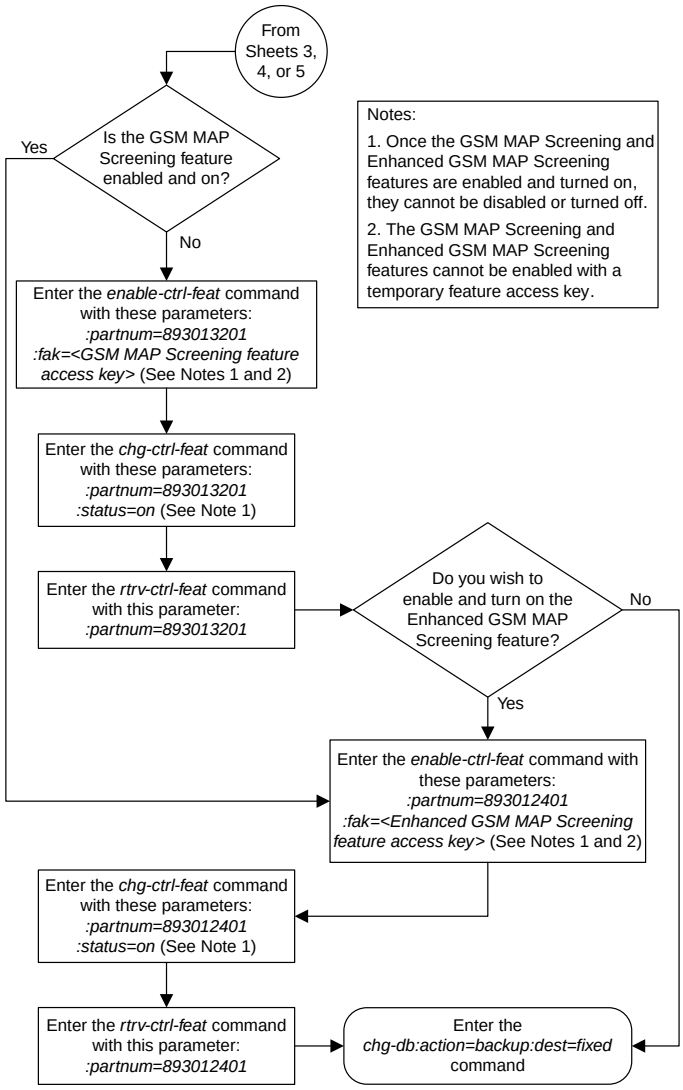
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 6
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 4 of 6

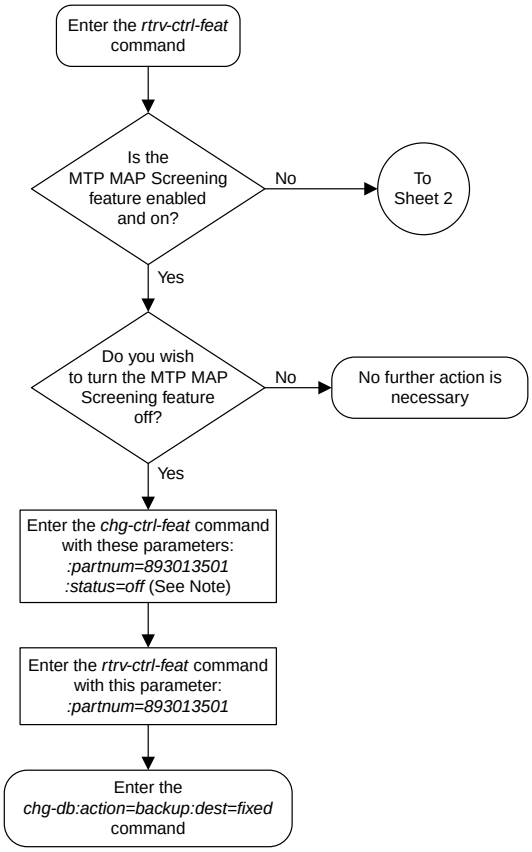

From Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

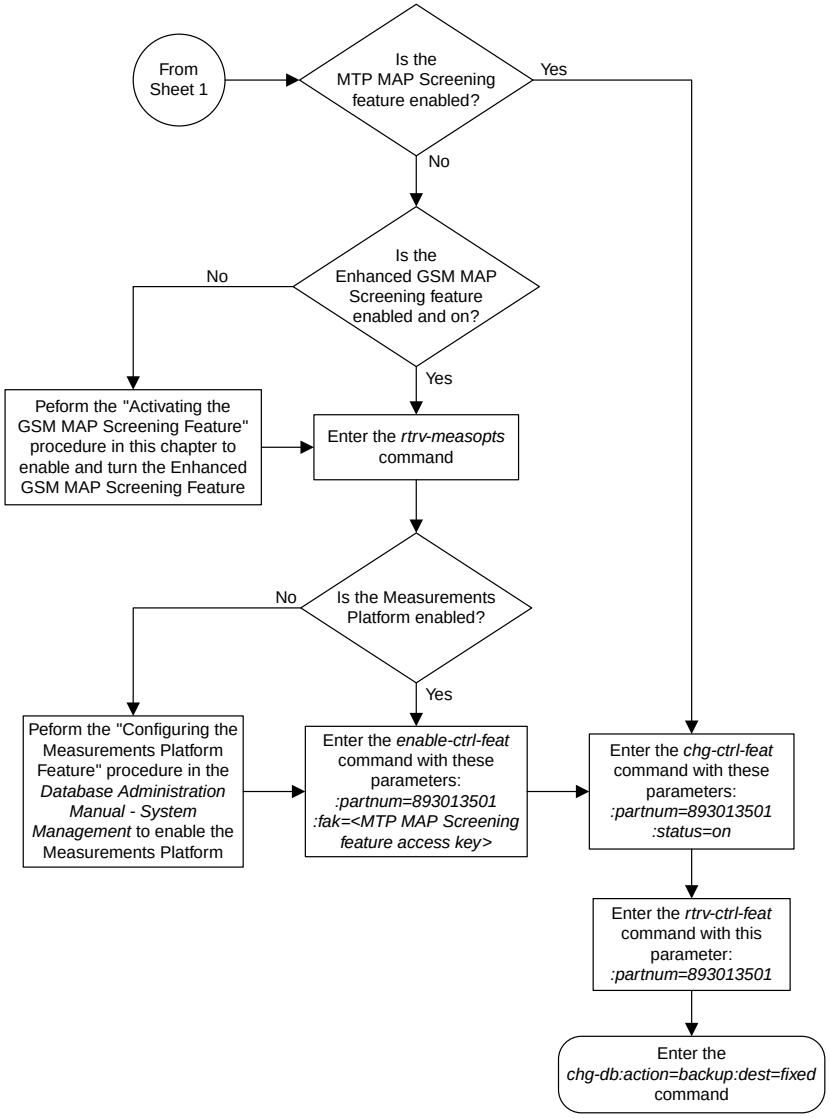

From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Is the GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Notes:
1. Once the GSM MAP Screening and Enhanced GSM MAP Screening features are enabled and turned on, they cannot be disabled or turned off.
2. The GSM MAP Screening and Enhanced GSM MAP Screening features cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893013201 :fak=<GSM MAP Screening feature access key>* (See Notes 1 and 2)
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893013201 :status=on* (See Note 1)
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893013201*
Do you wish to enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature?
No
Yes
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893012401 :fak=<Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature access key>* (See Notes 1 and 2)
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893012401 :status=on* (See Note 1)
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893012401*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 6

Configuring the MTP MAP Screening Feature

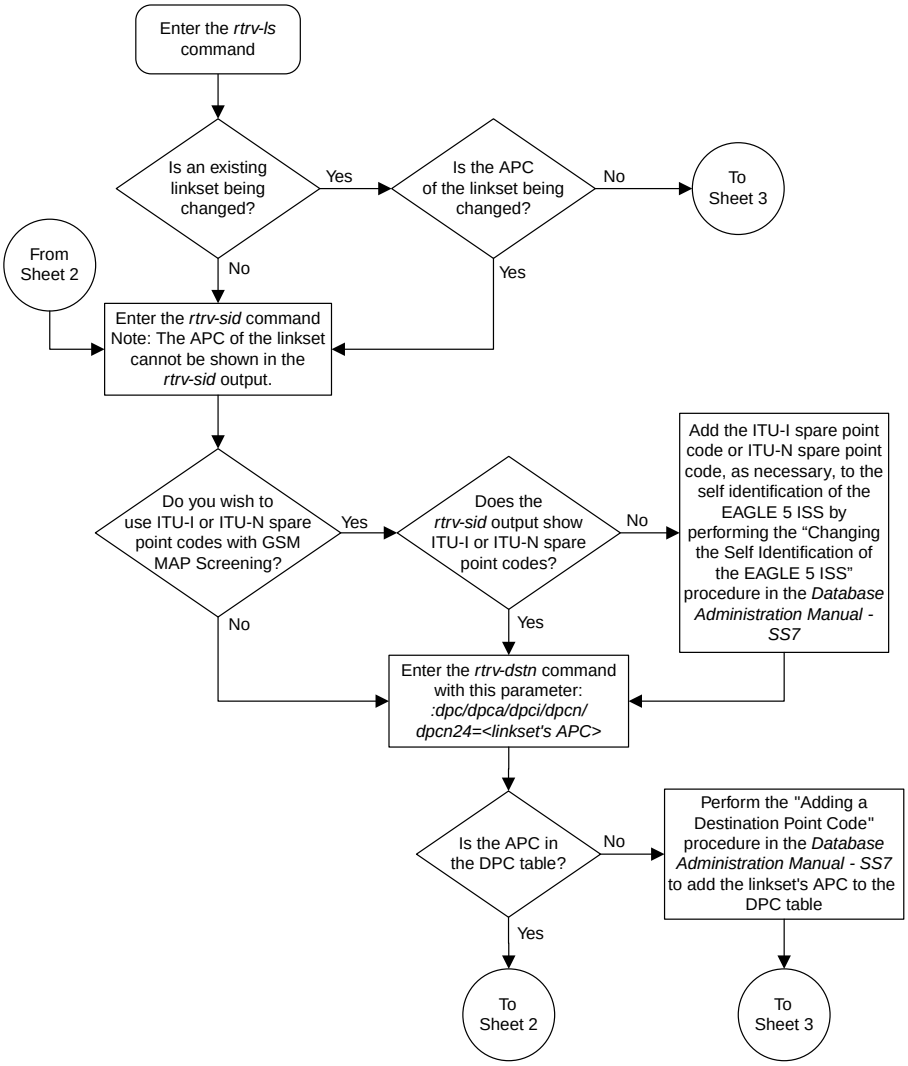


Sheet 1 of 2

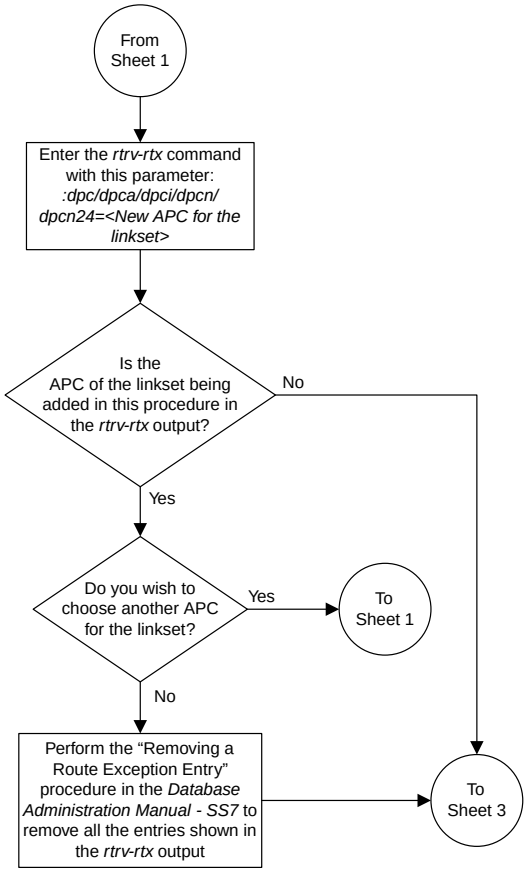

From Sheet 1
Is the MTP MAP Screening feature enabled?
Yes
No
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
No
Yes
Peform the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable and turn the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening Feature
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command
Is the Measurements Platform enabled?
No
Yes
Peform the "Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* to enable the Measurements Platform
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893013501 :fak=<MTP MAP Screening feature access key>*
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893013501 :status=on*
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893013501*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

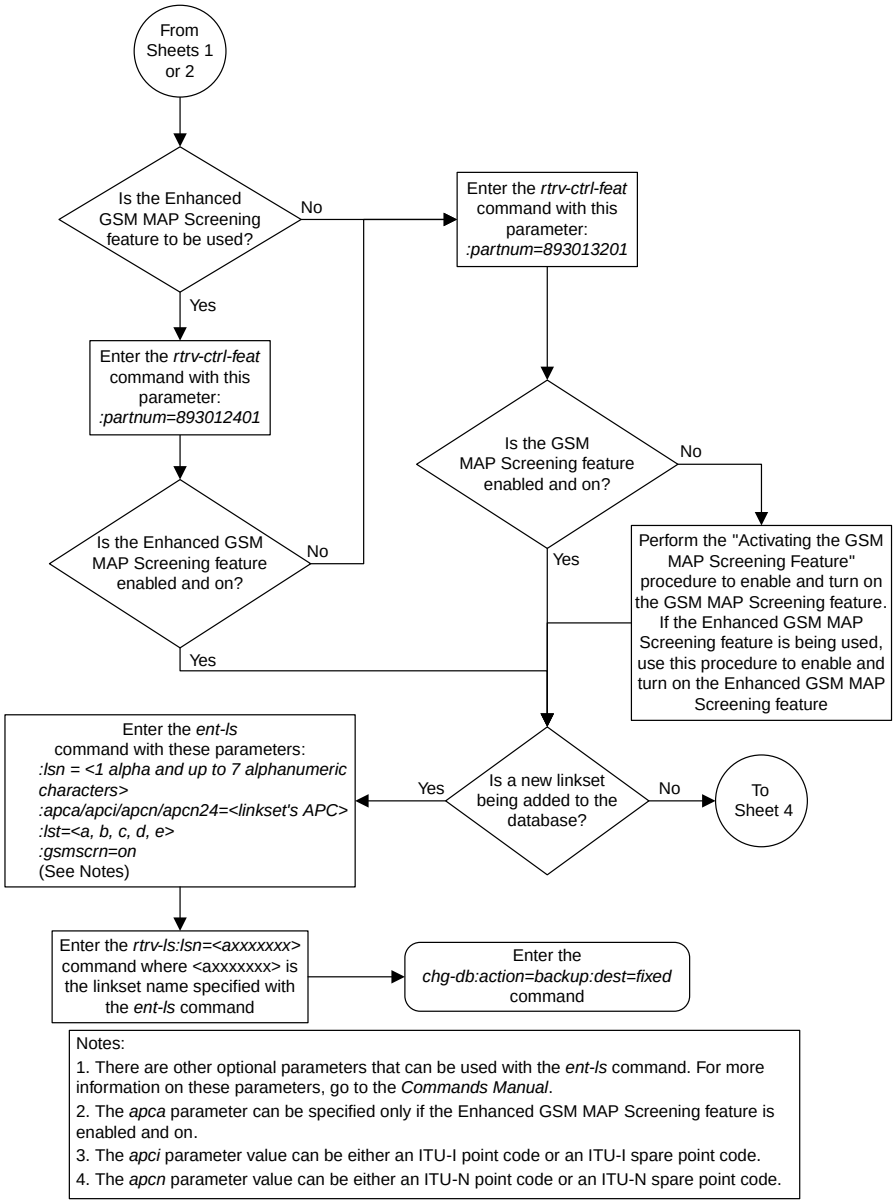
Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature



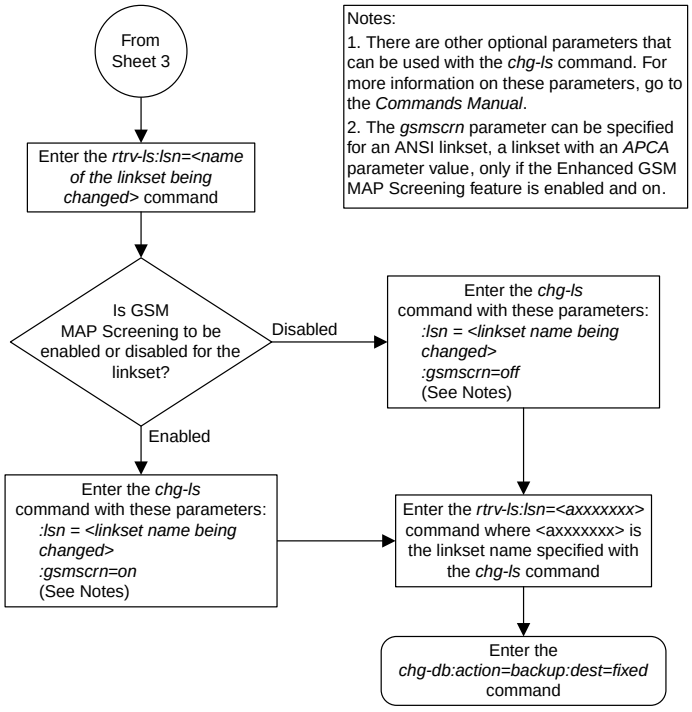
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with this parameter: :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<New APC for the linkset>
Is the APC of the linkset being added in this procedure in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
Yes
Do you wish to choose another APC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 to remove all the entries shown in the rtrv-rtx output
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

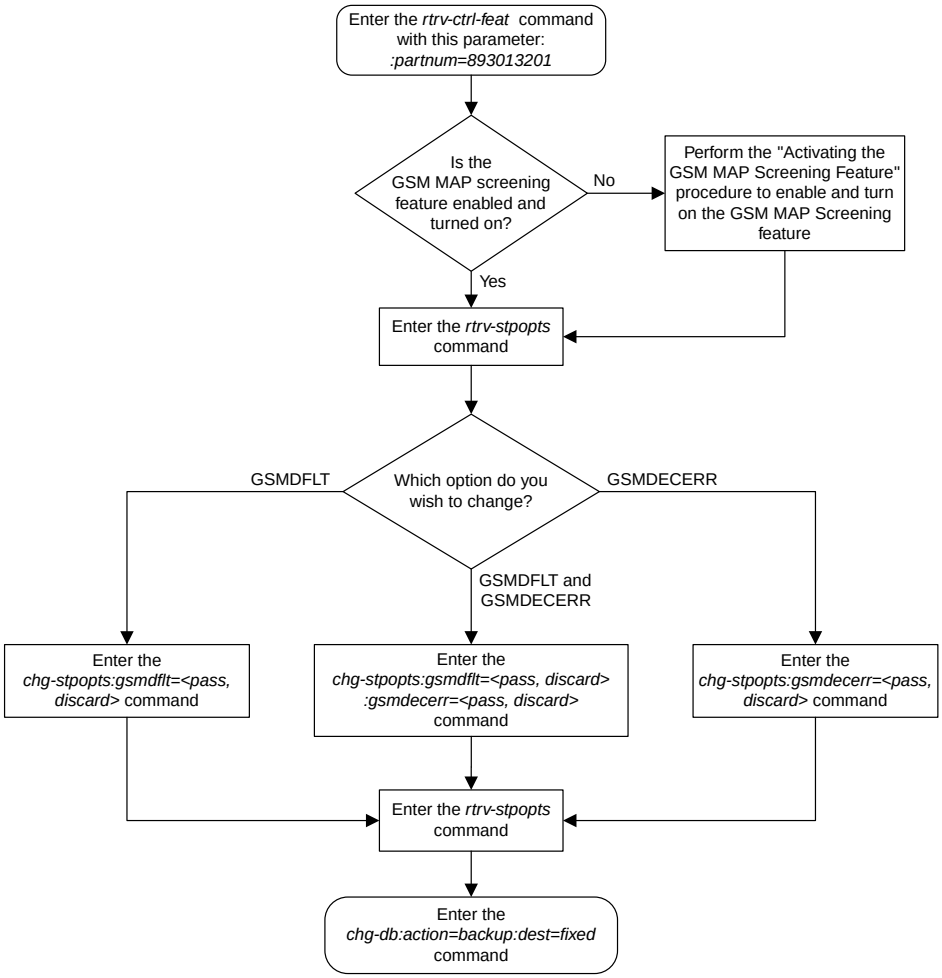

From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature to be used?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893013201
Is the GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the GSM MAP Screening feature. If the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature is being used, use this procedure to enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
Is a new linkset being added to the database?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Enter the ent-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn = <1 alpha and up to 7 alphanumeric characters>
:apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<linkset's APC>
:lst=<a, b, c, d, e>
:gsmscrn=on
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<axxxxxxx> command where <axxxxxxx> is the linkset name specified with the ent-ls command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. There are other optional parameters that can be used with the ent-ls command. For more information on these parameters, go to the Commands Manual.
2. The apca parameter can be specified only if the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature is enabled and on.
3. The apci parameter value can be either an ITU-I point code or an ITU-I spare point code.
4. The apcn parameter value can be either an ITU-N point code or an ITU-N spare point code.

Sheet 3 of 4

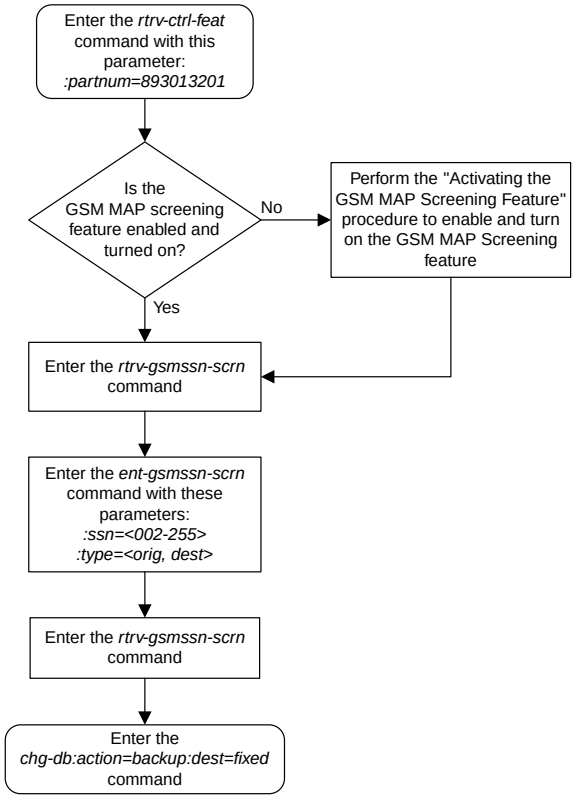

From Sheet 3
Notes:
1. There are other optional parameters that can be used with the chg-ls command. For more information on these parameters, go to the Commands Manual.
2. The gsmscrn parameter can be specified for an ANSI linkset, a linkset with an APCA parameter value, only if the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature is enabled and on.
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<name of the linkset being changed> command
Is GSM MAP Screening to be enabled or disabled for the linkset?
Disabled
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn = <linkset name being changed>
:gsmscrn=off
(See Notes)
Enabled
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn = <linkset name being changed>
:gsmscrn=on
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<axxxxxxx> command where <axxxxxxx> is the linkset name specified with the chg-ls command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

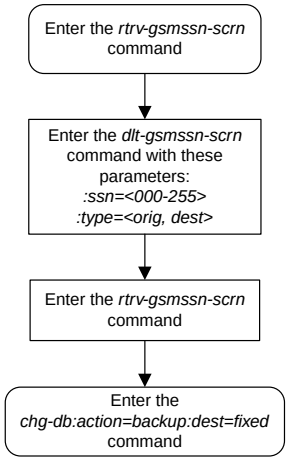
Changing the System-Wide GSM MAP Screening Options



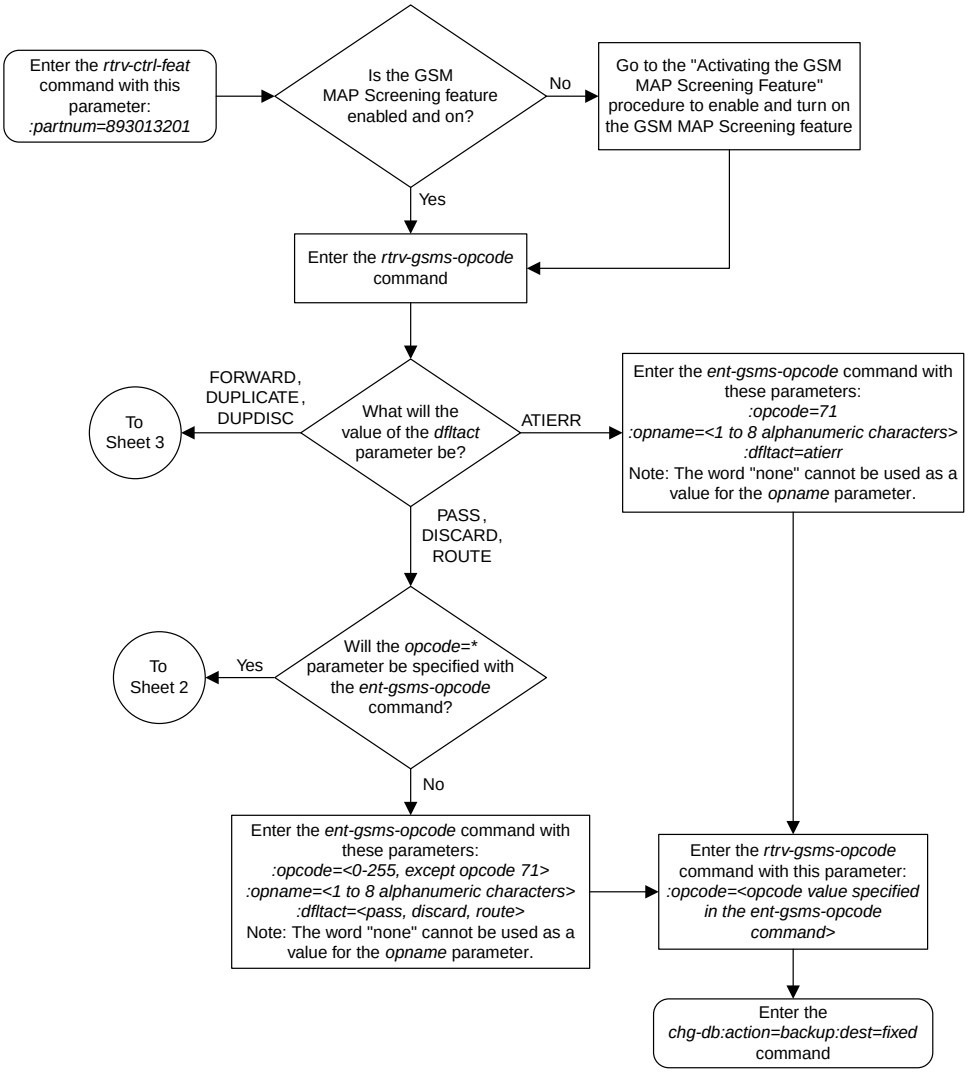
Adding a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry



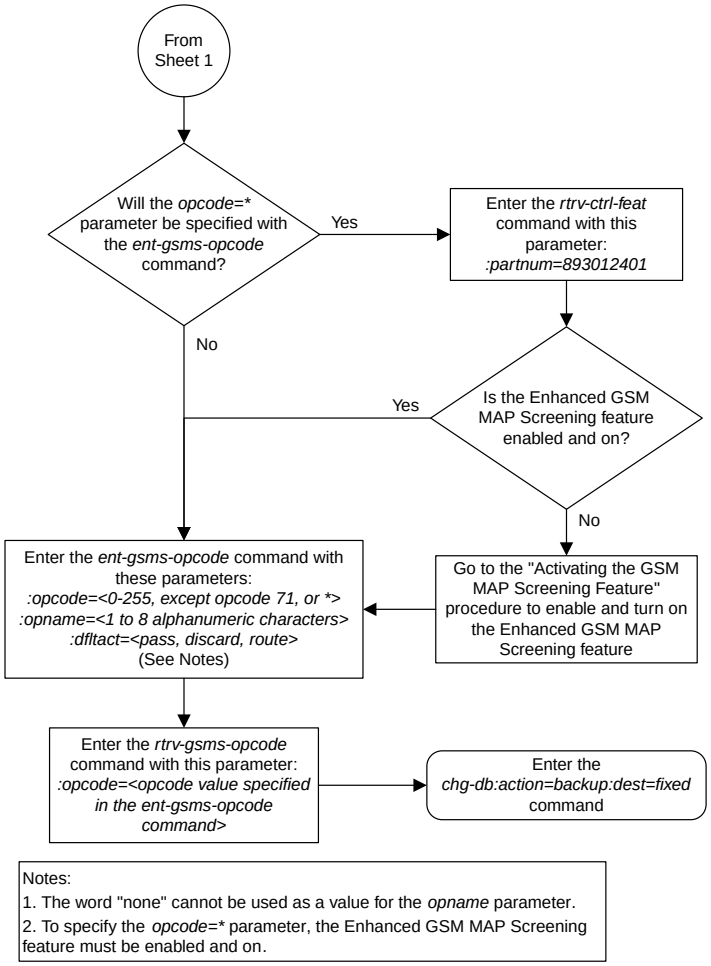
Removing a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry



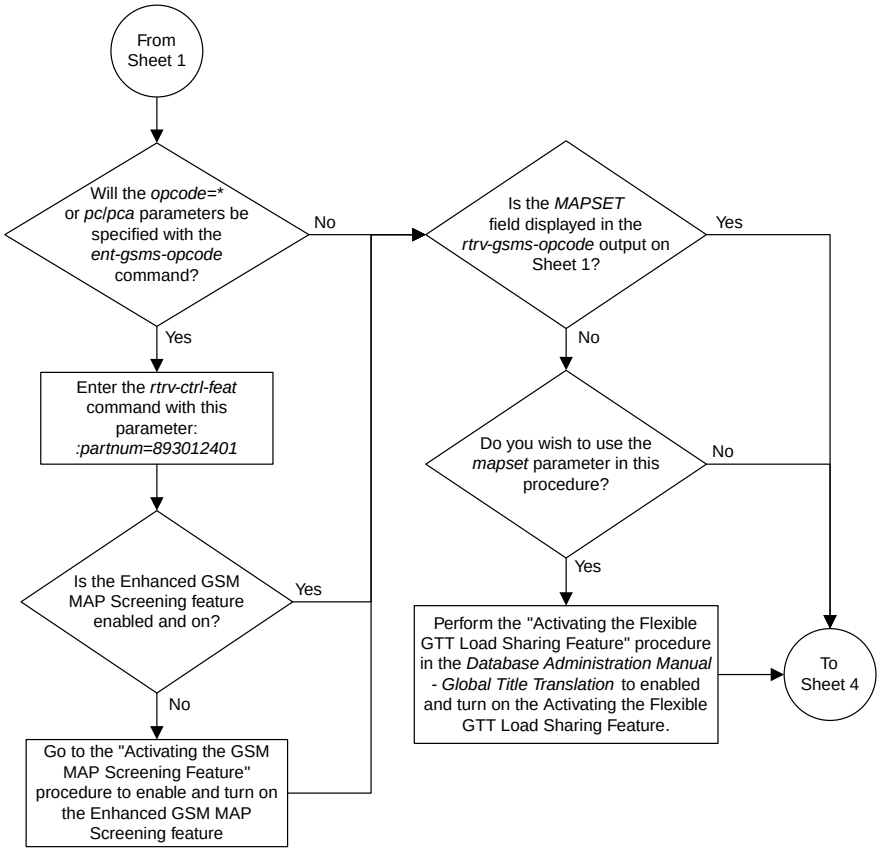
Adding a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code



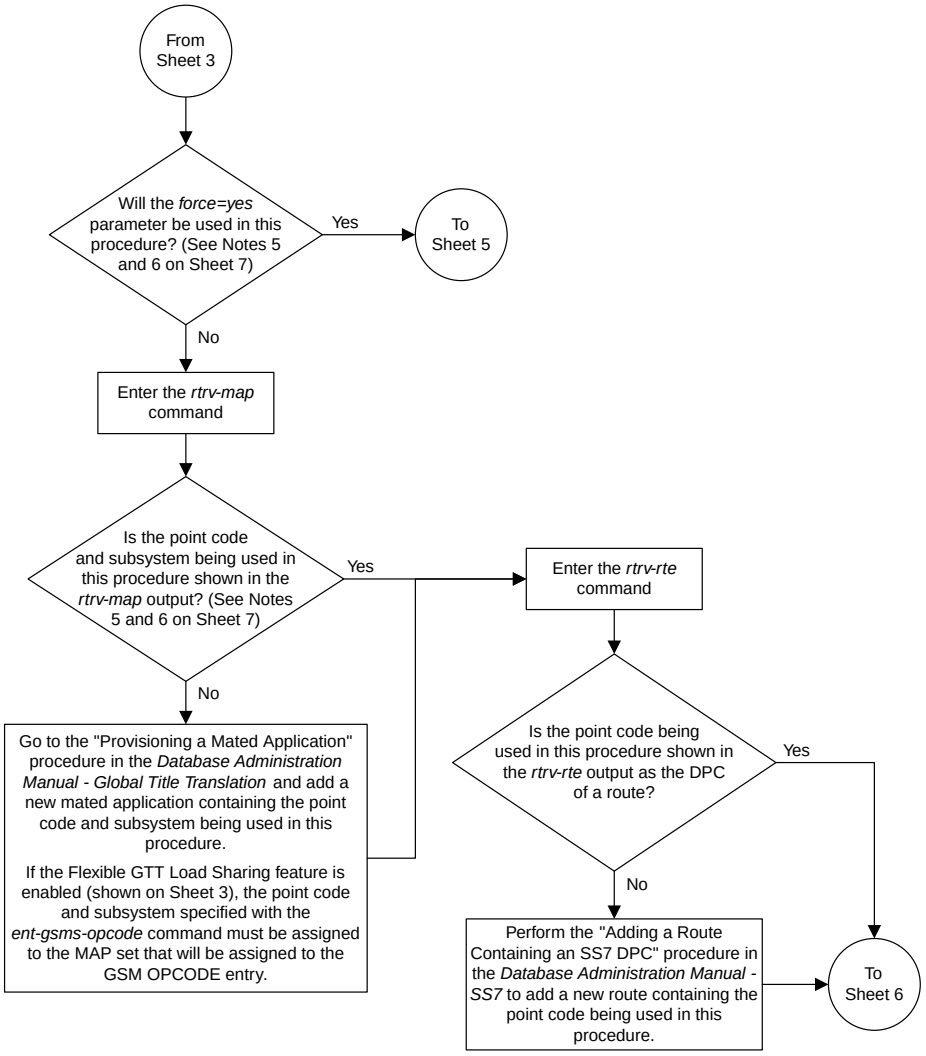
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Will the opcode=* parameter be specified with the ent-gsms-opcode command?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
No
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Enter the ent-gsms-opcode command with these parameters: :opcode=<0-255, except opcode 71, or *> :opname=<1 to 8 alphanumeric characters> :dfltact=<pass, discard, route> (See Notes)
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
Enter the rtrv-gsms-opcode command with this parameter: :opcode=<opcode value specified in the ent-gsms-opcode command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the opname parameter.
2. To specify the opcode=* parameter, the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and on.

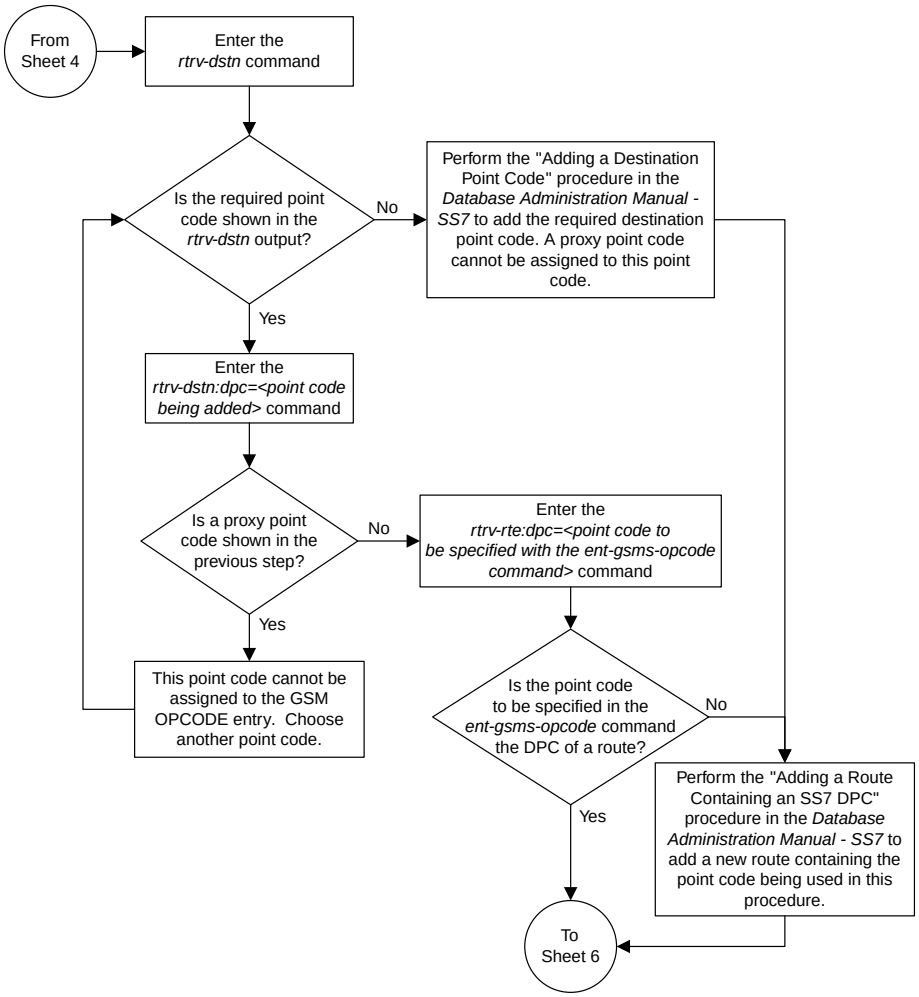
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Will the opcode=* or pc/pca parameters be specified with the ent-gsms-opcode command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
Is the MAPSET field displayed in the rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use the mapset parameter in this procedure?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 4

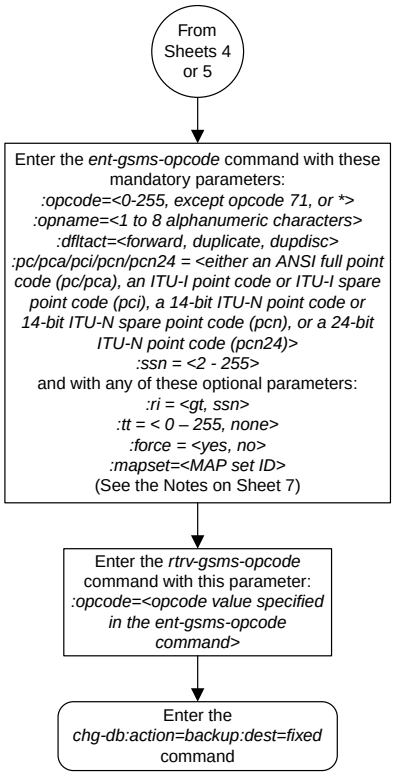
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 5 and 6 on Sheet 7)
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 5 and 6 on Sheet 7)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 3), the point code and subsystem specified with the *ent-gsms-opcode* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gsms-opcode command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gsms-opcode* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the ent-gsms-opcode command with these mandatory parameters:
:opcode=<0-255, except opcode 71, or *>
:opname=<1 to 8 alphanumeric characters>
:dfltact=<forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <either an ANSI full point code (pc/pca), an ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (pci), a 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (pcn), or a 24-bit ITU-N point code (pcn24)>
:ssn = <2 - 255>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:tt = < 0 – 255, none>
:force = <yes, no>
:mapset=<MAP set ID>
(See the Notes on Sheet 7)
Enter the rtrv-gsms-opcode command with this parameter:
:opcode=<opcode value specified in the ent-gsms-opcode command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the *opname* parameter.

2. The *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* value must be shown in the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheets 4 or 5 as the DPC of a route. The *pc*/*pca* value must be a full point code value. The *pc*/*pca* value can be a member of a cluster point code when that cluster point code is the DPC of a route. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to the point code.

3. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both.

4. To specify the *opcode=** or *pc/pca* parameters, the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and on.

5. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, shown on Sheet 3:

   The *mapset* parameter cannot be used.

   The *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* and *ssn* values must be shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4, otherwise, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified.

6. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3:

   The *mapset* parameter must be used.

   The *force=yes* parameter can be used only if the MAP set assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry is the default MAP set.

   If the MAP set assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry is a MAP set other than the default MAP set, the *force=yes* parameter cannot be used. The point code and subsystem contained in the GSM OPCODE entry must be in the MAP set assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry.

   If the default MAP set is assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry and the *force=yes* parameter is not specified, the point code and subsystem contained in the GSM OPCODE entry must be in the default MAP set.

7. If the *ri* or *tt* parameters are not specified, the default values for these parameters are assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. The default values for these parameters are:

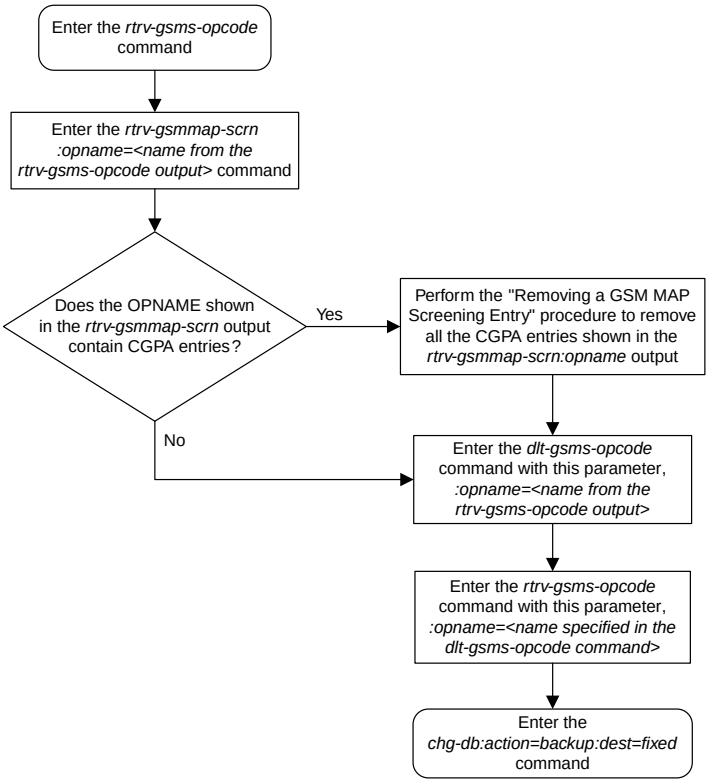
   ri – *ssn*

   tt – no value is specified. A dash is shown in the *TT* column of the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output.

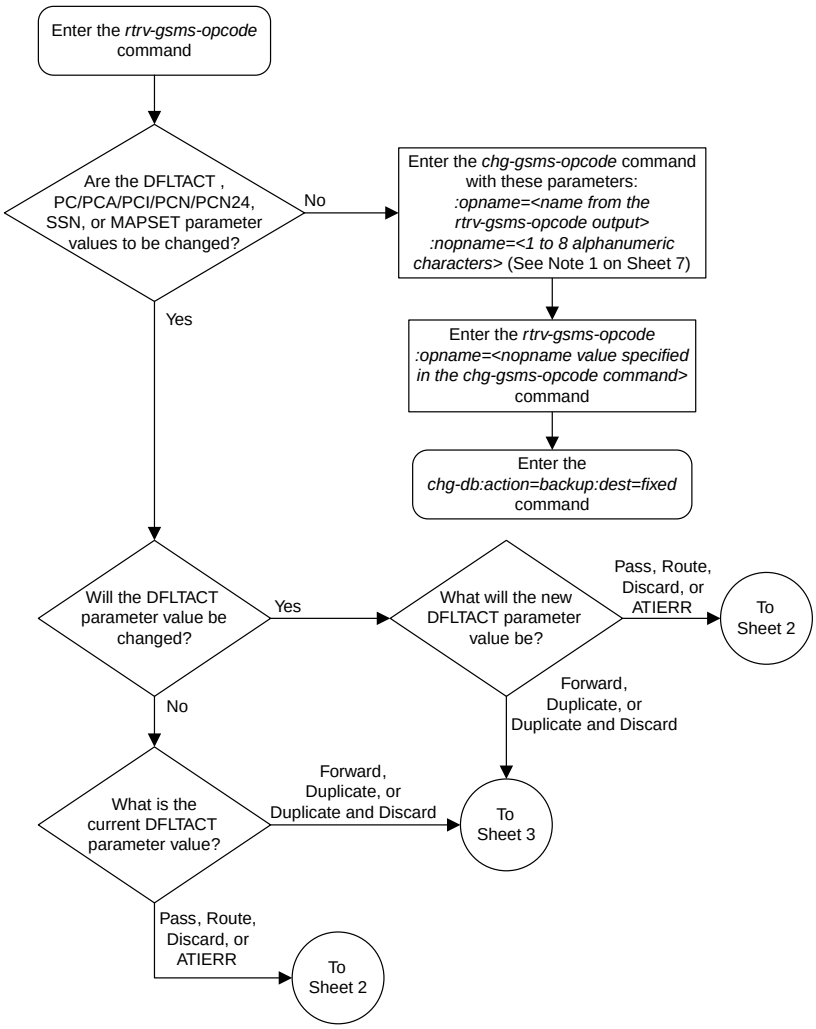
8. If the *ri=ssn* parameter is specified, a numerical value must be specified for the *ssn* parameter.

Sheet 7 of 7

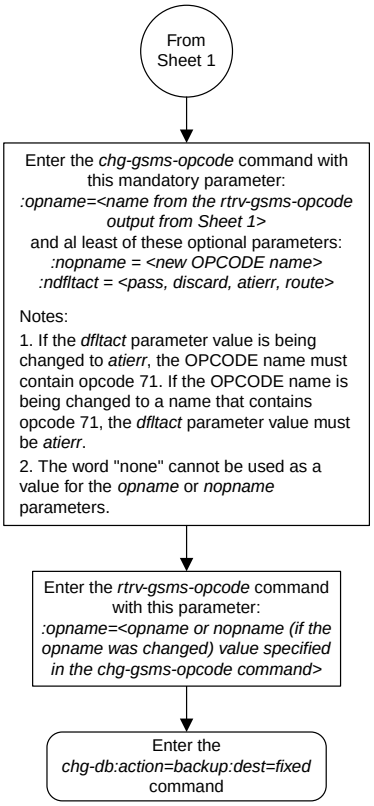
Removing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code



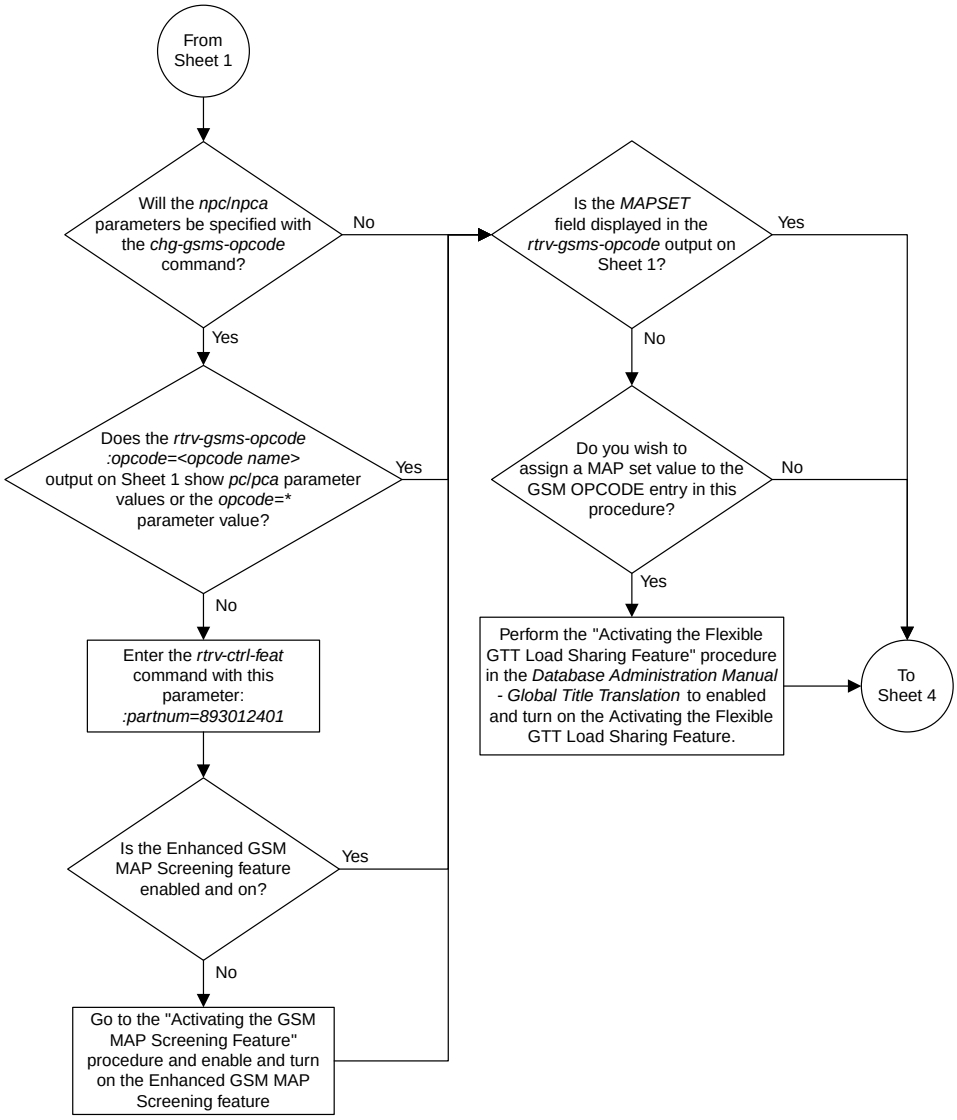
Changing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code



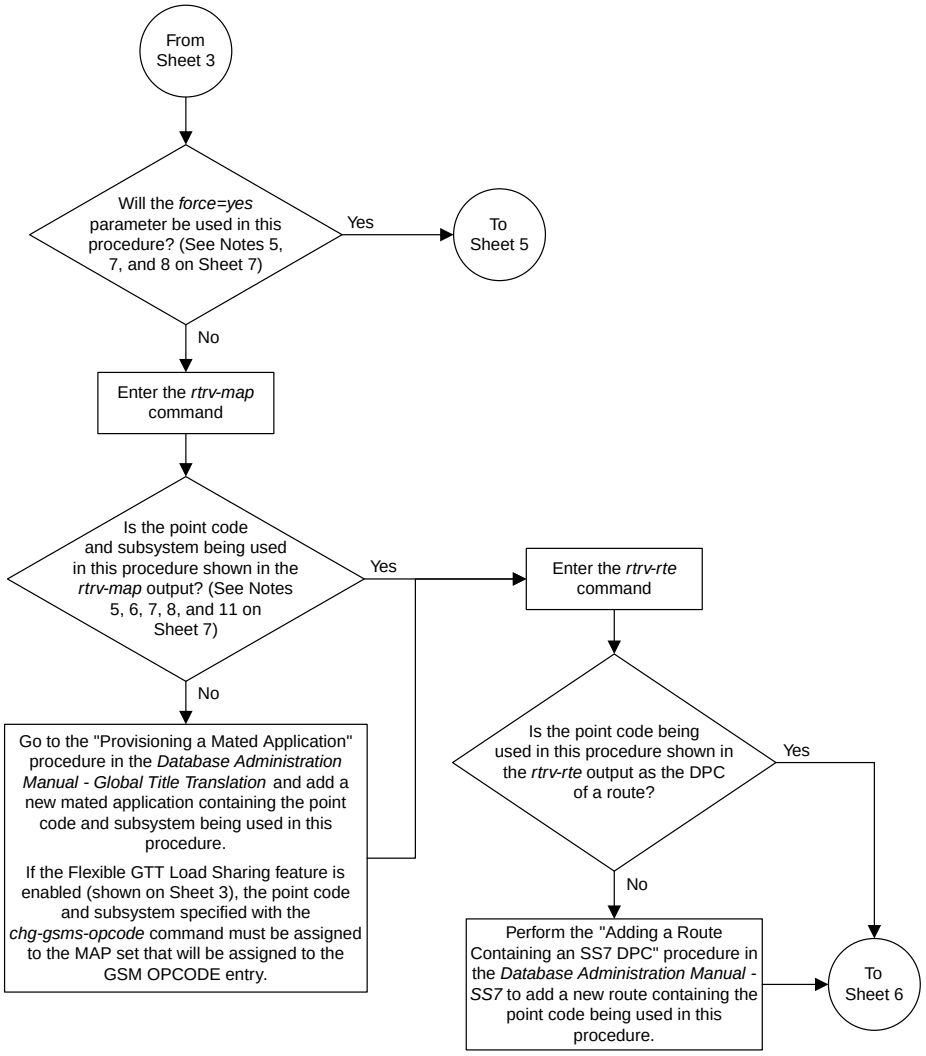
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-gsms-opcode command with this mandatory parameter:
:opname=<name from the rtrv-gsms-opcode output from Sheet 1>
and al least of these optional parameters:
:nopname = <new OPCODE name>
:ndfltact = <pass, discard, atierr, route>
Notes:
1. If the dfltact parameter value is being changed to atierr, the OPCODE name must contain opcode 71. If the OPCODE name is being changed to a name that contains opcode 71, the dfltact parameter value must be atierr.
2. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the opname or nopname parameters.
Enter the rtrv-gsms-opcode command with this parameter:
:opname=<opname or nopname (if the opname was changed) value specified in the chg-gsms-opcode command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

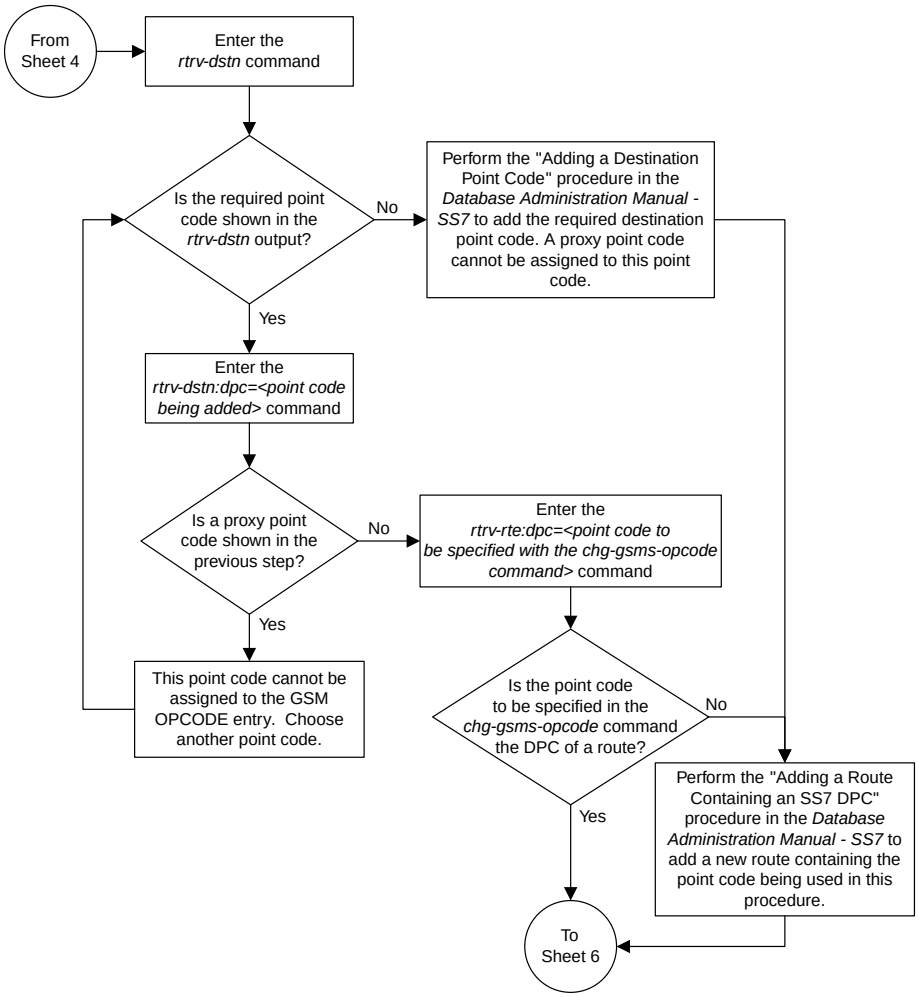
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Will the npc/npca parameters be specified with the chg-gsms-opcode command?
No
Yes
Is the MAPSET field displayed in the rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Does the rtrv-gsms-opcode :opcode=<opcode name> output on Sheet 1 show pc/pca parameter values or the opcode=* parameter value?
Yes
No
Do you wish to assign a MAP set value to the GSM OPCODE entry in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 4
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure and enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature

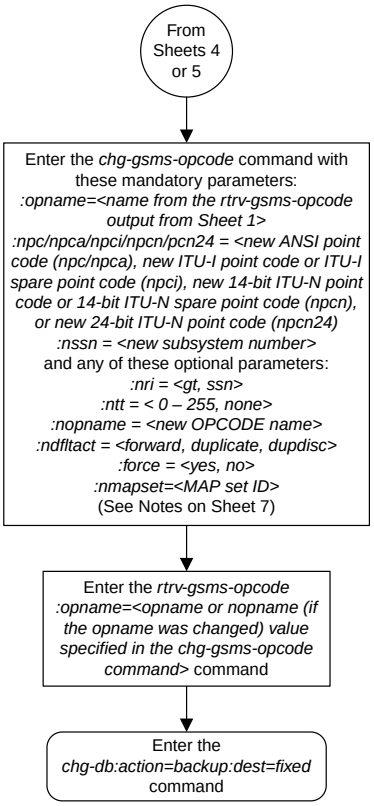
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 5, 7, and 8 on Sheet 7)
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 5, 6, 7, 8, and 11 on Sheet 7)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 3), the point code and subsystem specified with the *chg-gsms-opcode* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gsms-opcode command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gsms-opcode* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the chg-gsms-opcode command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<name from the rtrv-gsms-opcode output from Sheet 1>
:npc/npca/npci/npcn/pcn24 = <new ANSI point code (npc/npca), new ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (npci), new 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (npcn), or new 24-bit ITU-N point code (npcn24)
:nssn = <new subsystem number>
and any of these optional parameters:
:nri = <gt, ssn>
:ntt = < 0 – 255, none>
:nopname = <new OPCODE name>
:ndfltact = <forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:force = <yes, no>
:nmapset=<MAP set ID>
(See Notes on Sheet 7)
Enter the rtrv-gsms-opcode :opname=<opname or nopname (if the opname was changed) value specified in the chg-gsms-opcode command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the *opname* or *nopname* parameters.

2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both.

3. If the point code and subsystem number values are not being changed, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* parameters must be specified with the current values for these parameters.

4. The *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* value must be shown in the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheets 4 or 5 as the DPC of a route. The *npc*/*npca* value must be a full point code value. The *npc*/*npca* value can be a member of a cluster point code when that cluster point code is the DPC of a route. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to the point code.

5. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, shown on Sheet 3, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* values must be shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4. If the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* or *nssn* values are not shown in the *rtrv-map* output, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified.

6. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and the current *dfltact* parameter value is either *pass*, *route*, *discard*, or *atierr*, and the *dfltact* parameter value is changed to either *forward*, *duplicate*, or *dupdisc*, the GSM OPCODE entry must be assigned to a MAP set with the *nmapset=dflt* parameter (to assign the GSM OPCODE entry to the default MAP set), or with the *nmapset=<numbered MAP set ID>* parameter (to assign the GSM OPCODE entry to a MAP set other the default MAP set).

7. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and the default MAP set will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* values must be shown in the default MAP set in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4. If the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* or *nssn* values are not shown in the default MAP set in the *rtrv-map* output, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified.

8. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and a MAP set other than the default MAP set will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* values must be shown in that MAP set in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4.

9. To specify the *npc*/*npca* parameters, the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and turned on.

10. If only the point code or subsystem number value is being changed, the point code or subsystem number value being changed must be specified with the new value for the parameter being changed. The current value for the point code or subsystem number parameter not being changed must be specified. The *ndfltact* parameter does not have to be specified. For example, if the current point code is *pca=002-002-002* and the subsystem number is 50, and the point code is being changed to *pca=003-003-003* and the substem number is not changing, the *npca* parameter value would be the new point code value (003-003-003) and the *nssn* parameter value would be the current value (50).

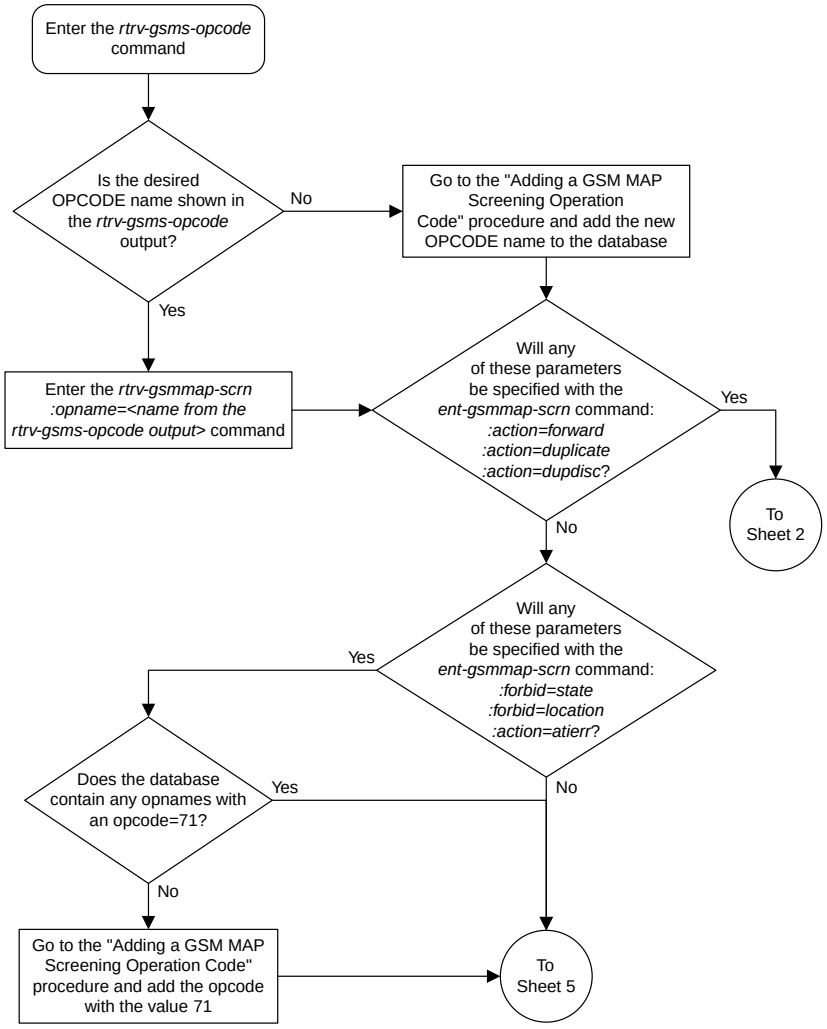
11. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and the point code and subsystem values are not being changed, the *nmapset* parameter does not have to be specified unless the MAP set ID assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry is being changed. The new MAP set must contain the point code and subsystem values in the GSM OPCODE entry.

12. If an optional parameter is not specified, the value for that parameter is not changed.

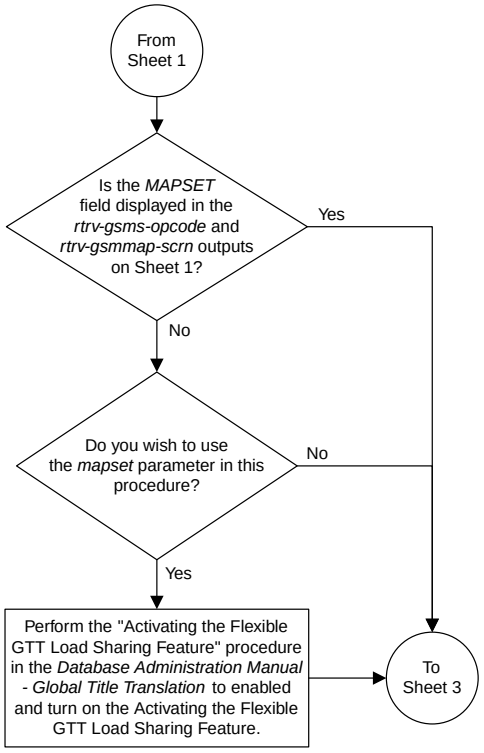
13. The value *none* for the *tt* parameter removes the existing *tt* parameter value that is assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. A dash is shown in the *TT* column of the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output when the *tt* value is removed.

14. If, when the *chg-gsms-opcode* command is completed, the *ri* parameter value is *ssn*, then a numerical value must be assigned to the *ssn* parameter.

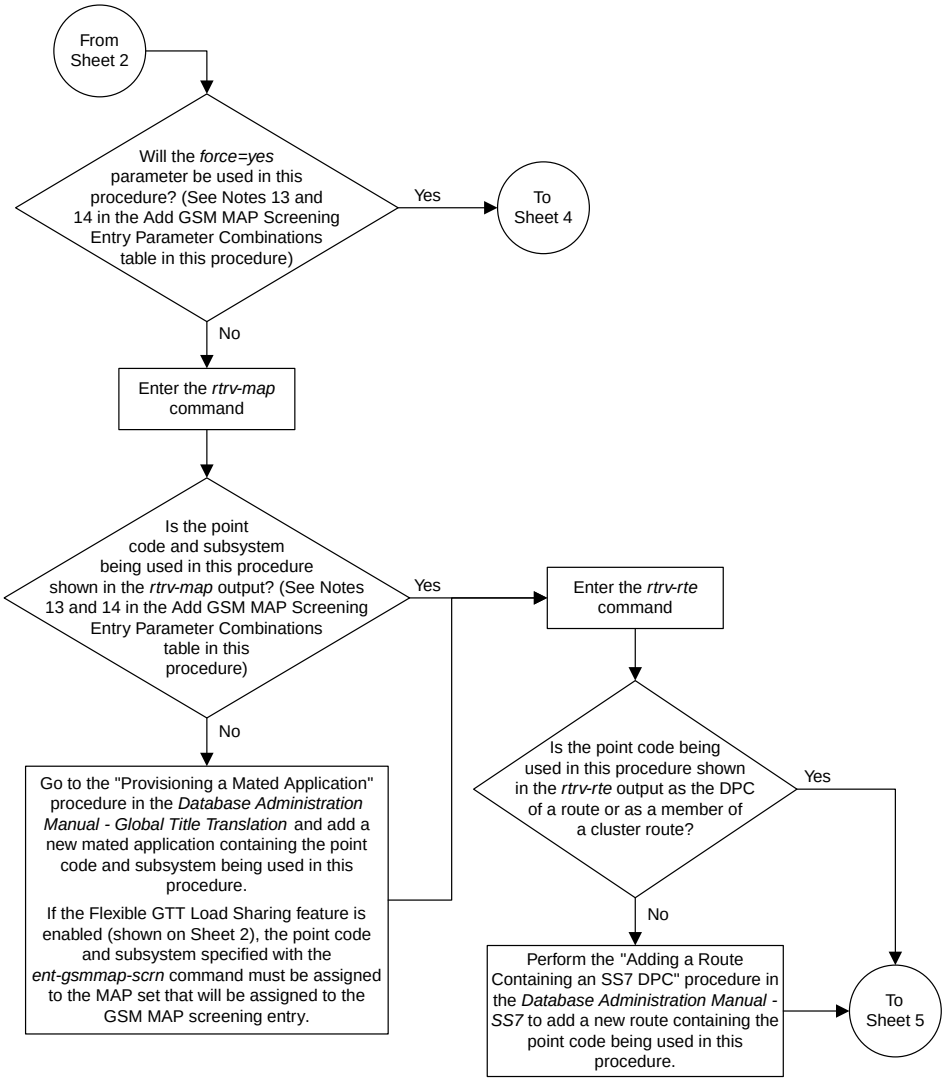
Adding a GSM MAP Screening Entry



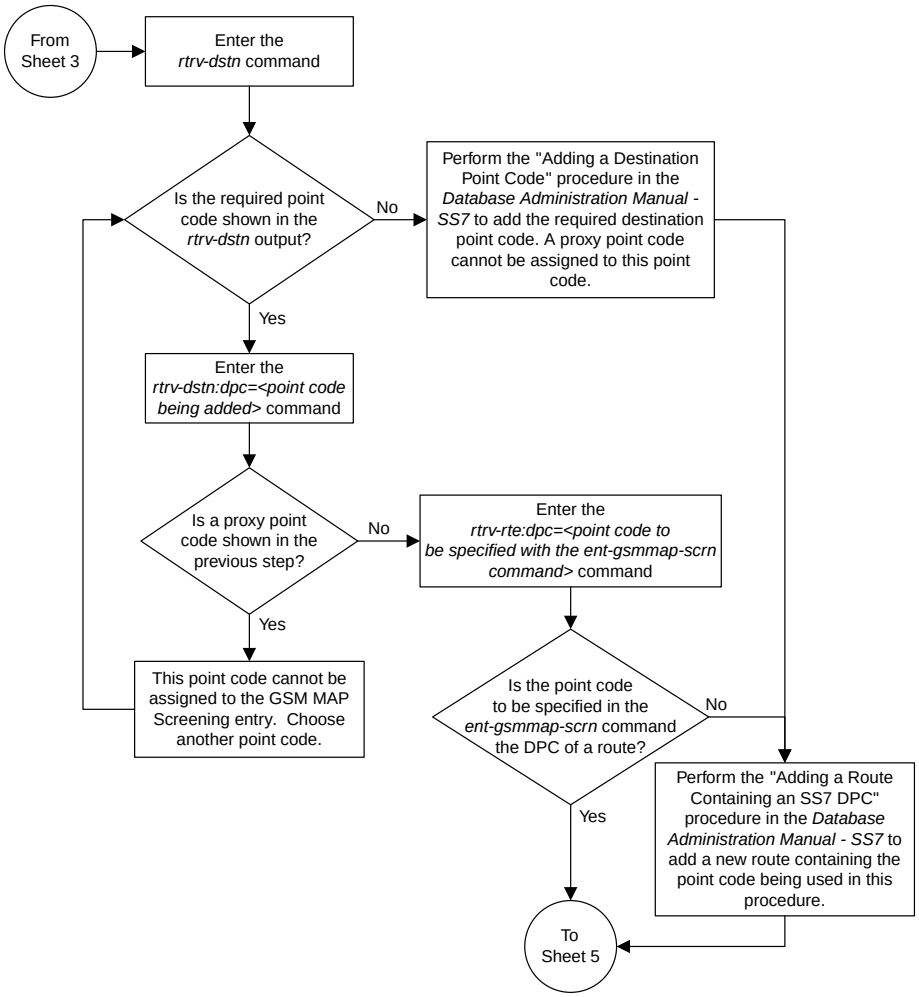
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Is the *MAPSET* field displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* and *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* outputs on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use the *mapset* parameter in this procedure?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 3

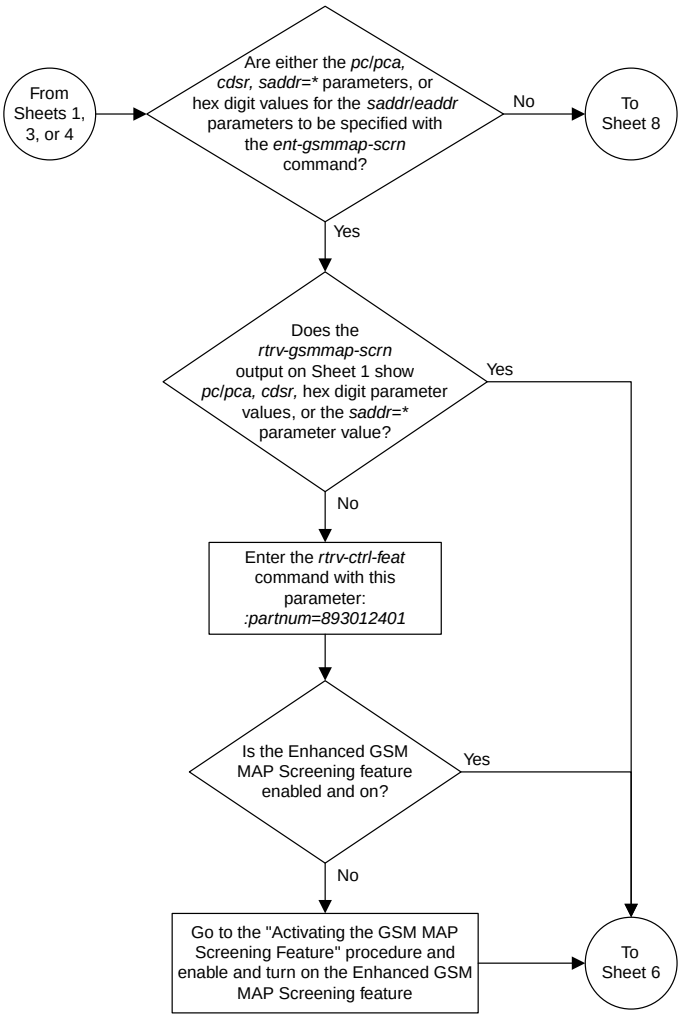
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 13 and 14 in the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 13 and 14 in the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 2), the point code and subsystem specified with the *ent-gsmmap-scrn* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM MAP screening entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route or as a member of a cluster route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

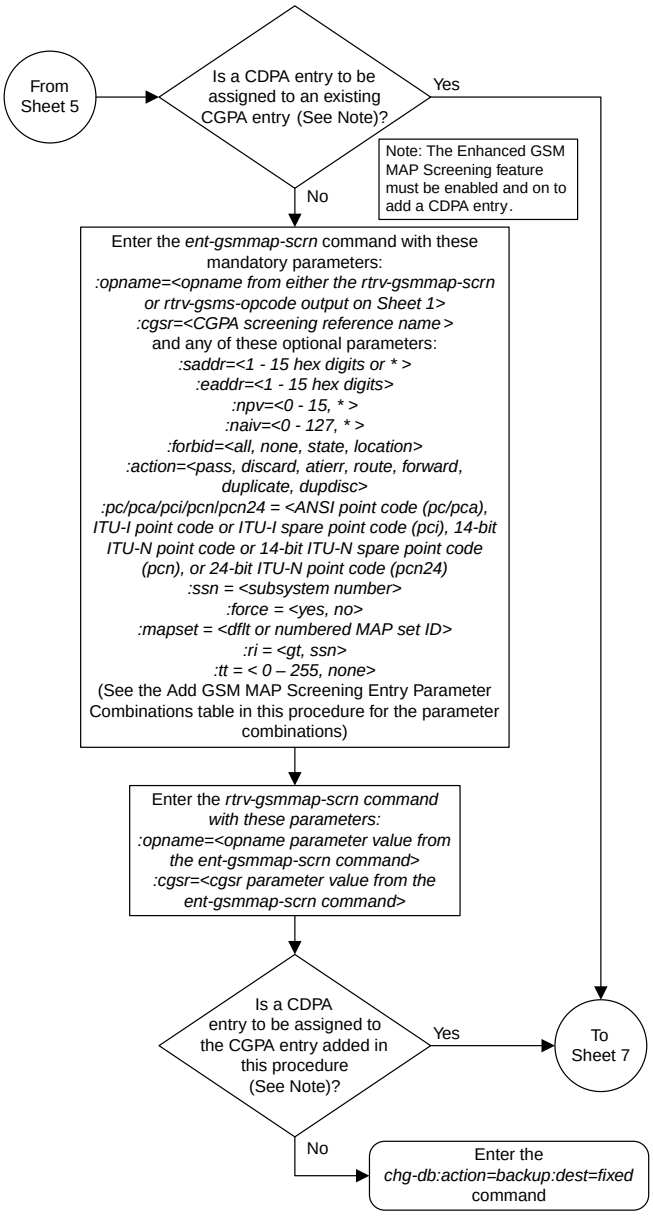
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM MAP Screening entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gsmmap-scrn* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

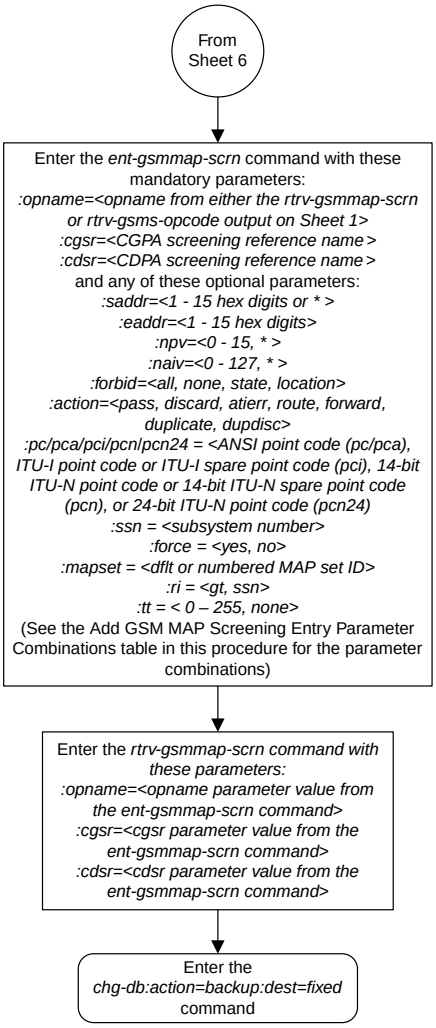
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheets 1, 3, or 4
Are either the pc/pca, cdsr, saddr=* parameters, or hex digit values for the saddr/eaddr parameters to be specified with the ent-gsmmap-scrn command?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Does the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn output on Sheet 1 show pc/pca, cdsr, hex digit parameter values, or the saddr=* parameter value?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure and enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
To Sheet 6

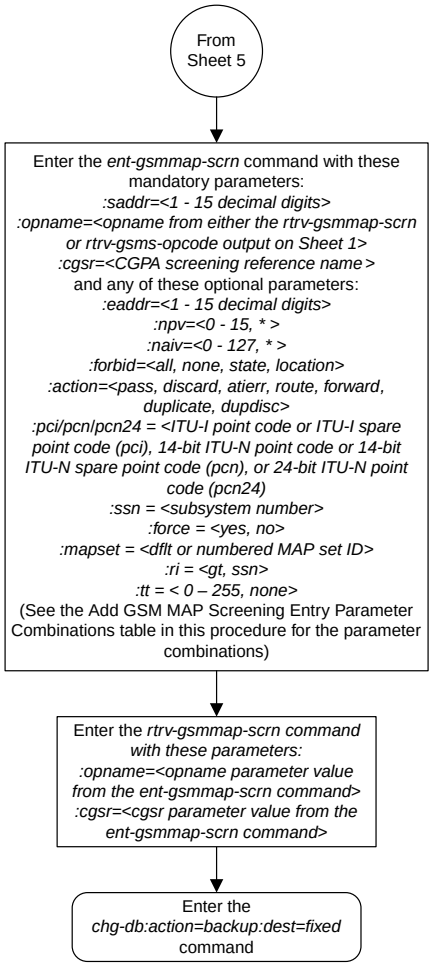
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Is a CDPA entry to be assigned to an existing CGPA entry (See Note)?
Yes
No
Note: The Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and on to add a CDPA entry.
Enter the ent-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGPA screening reference name >
and any of these optional parameters:
:saddr=<1 - 15 hex digits or * >
:eaddr=<1 - 15 hex digits>
:npv=<0 - 15, * >
:naiv=<0 - 127, * >
:forbid=<all, none, state, location>
:action=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <ANSI point code (pc/pca), ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (pci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (pcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (pcn24)
:ssn = <subsystem number>
:force = <yes, no>
:mapset = <dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:tt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters:
:opname=<opname parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
:cgsr=<cgsr parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
Is a CDPA entry to be assigned to the CGPA entry added in this procedure (See Note)?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 8

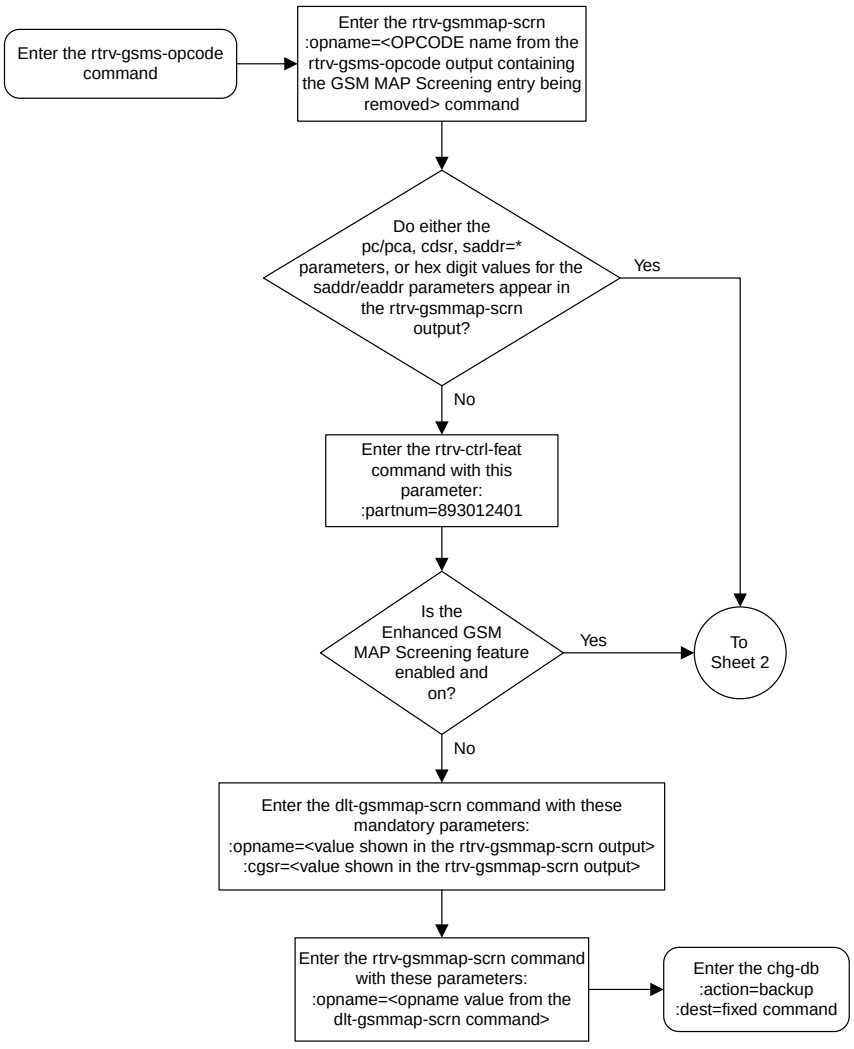

From Sheet 6
Enter the ent-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGPA screening reference name >
:cdsr=<CDPA screening reference name >
and any of these optional parameters:
:saddr=<1 - 15 hex digits or * >
:eaddr=<1 - 15 hex digits>
:npv=<0 - 15, * >
:naiv=<0 - 127, * >
:forbid=<all, none, state, location>
:action=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <ANSI point code (pc/pca), ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (pci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (pcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (pcn24)
:ssn = <subsystem number>
:force = <yes, no>
:mapset = <dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:tt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters:
:opname=<opname parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
:cgsr=<cgsr parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
:cdsr=<cdsr parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 7 of 8

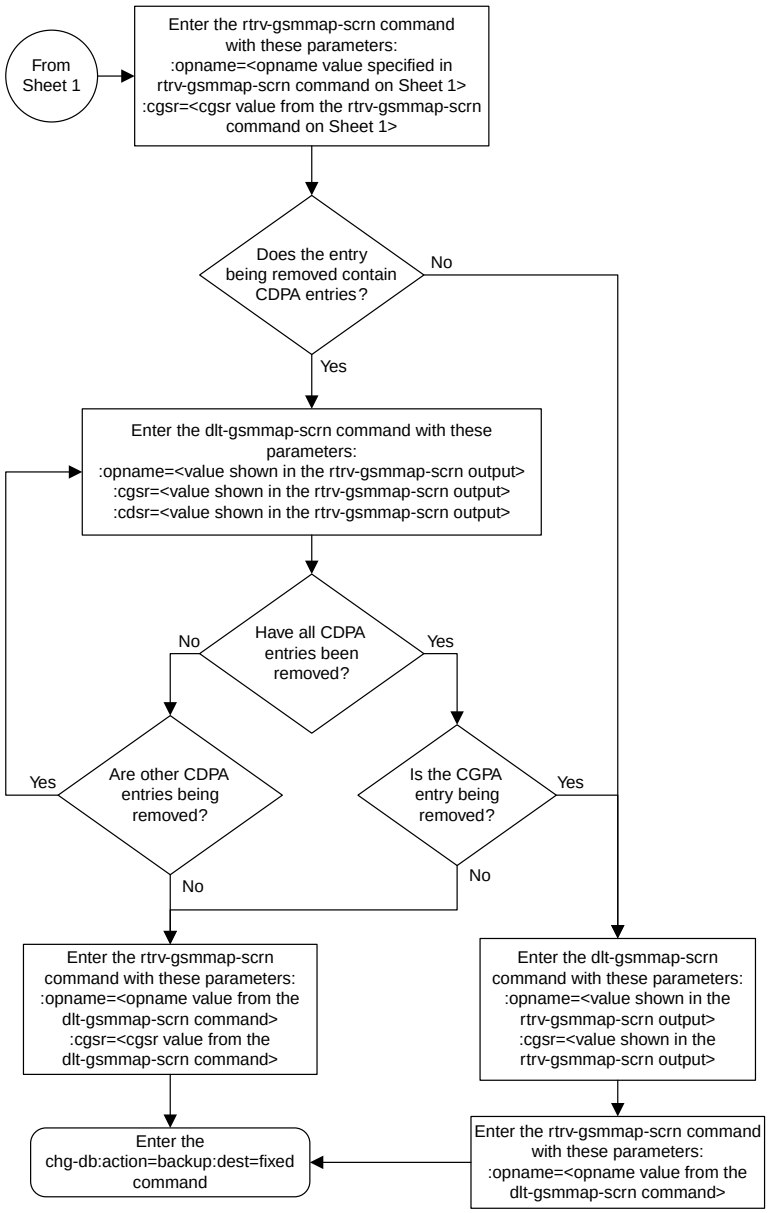

From Sheet 5
Enter the ent-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:saddr=<1 - 15 decimal digits>
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGPA screening reference name >
and any of these optional parameters:
:eaddr=<1 - 15 decimal digits>
:npv=<0 - 15, * >
:naiv=<0 - 127, * >
:forbid=<all, none, state, location>
:action=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:pci/pcn/pcn24 = <ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (pci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (pcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (pcn24)
:ssn = <subsystem number>
:force = <yes, no>
:mapset = <dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:tt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters:
:opname=<opname parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
:cgsr=<cgsr parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 8 of 8

Removing a GSM MAP Screening Entry

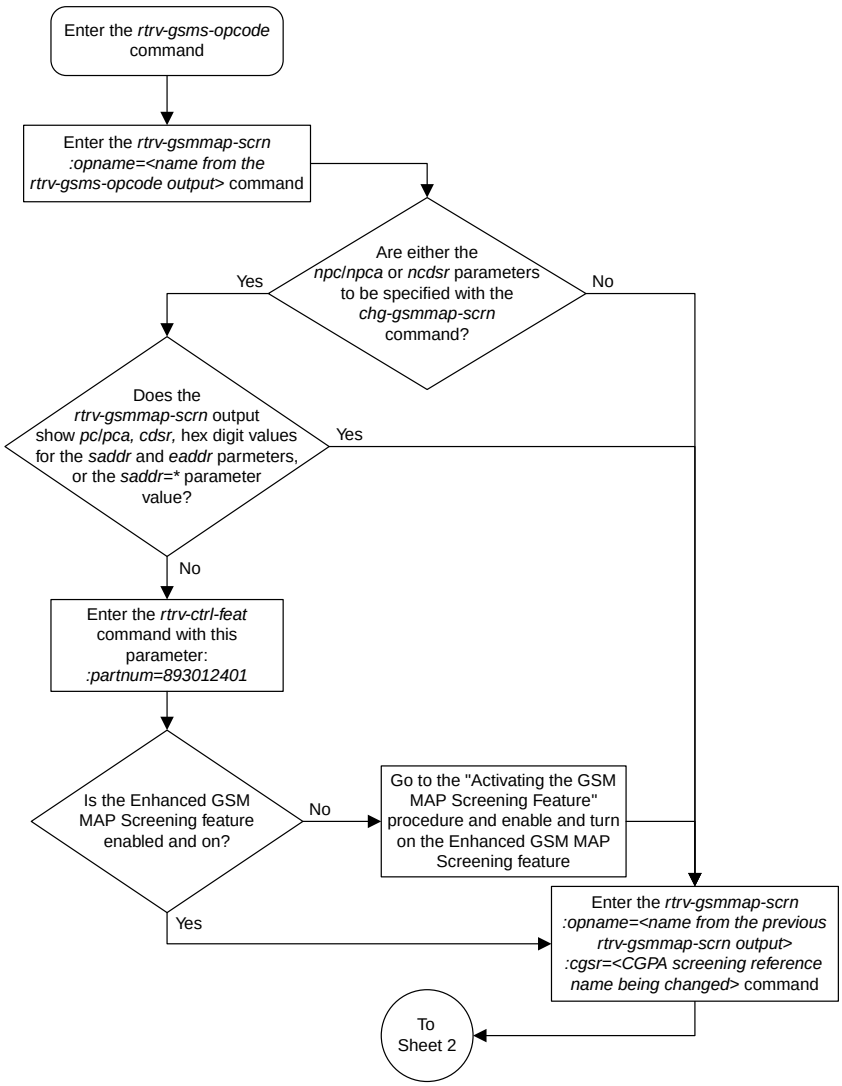


Sheet 1 of 2

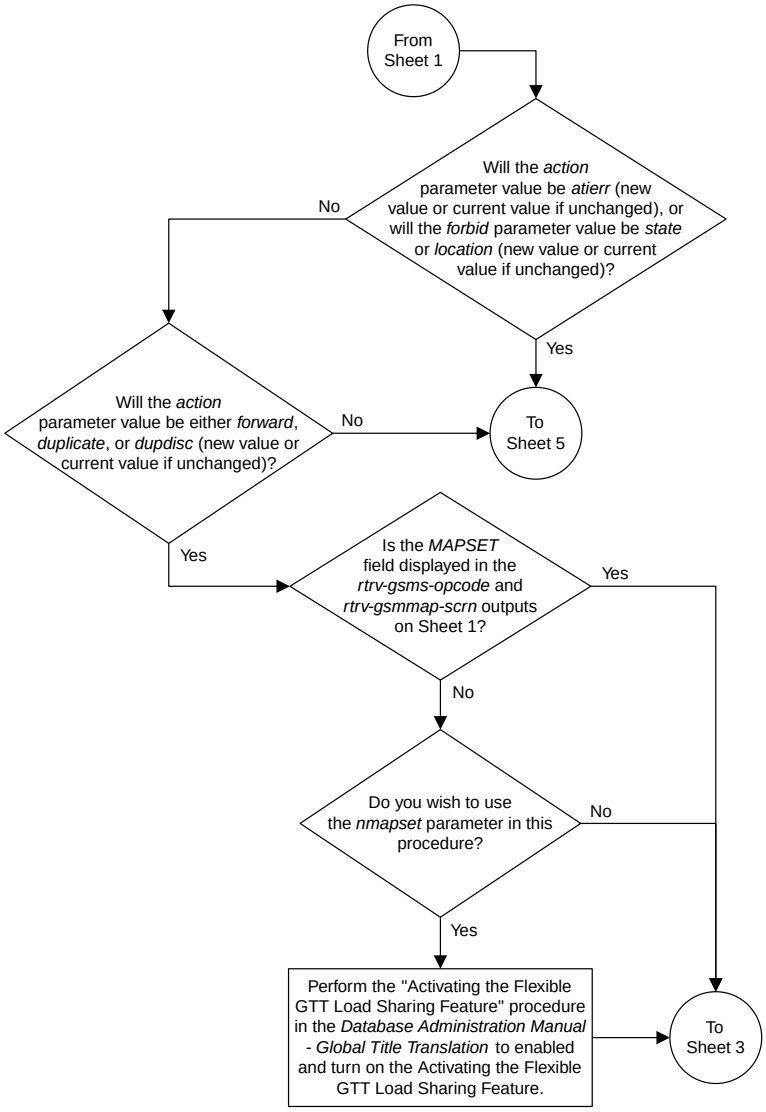

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters: :opname=<opname value specified in rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command on Sheet 1> :cgsr=<cgsr value from the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command on Sheet 1>
Does the entry being removed contain CDPA entries?
No
Yes
Enter the dlt-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters: :opname=<value shown in the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn output> :cgsr=<value shown in the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn output> :cdsr=<value shown in the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn output>
Have all CDPA entries been removed?
No
Yes
Are other CDPA entries being removed?
Yes
No
Is the CGPA entry being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters: :opname=<opname value from the dlt-gsmmap-scrn command> :cgsr=<cgsr value from the dlt-gsmmap-scrn command>
Enter the dlt-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters: :opname=<value shown in the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn output> :cgsr=<value shown in the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn output>
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters: :opname=<opname value from the dlt-gsmmap-scrn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

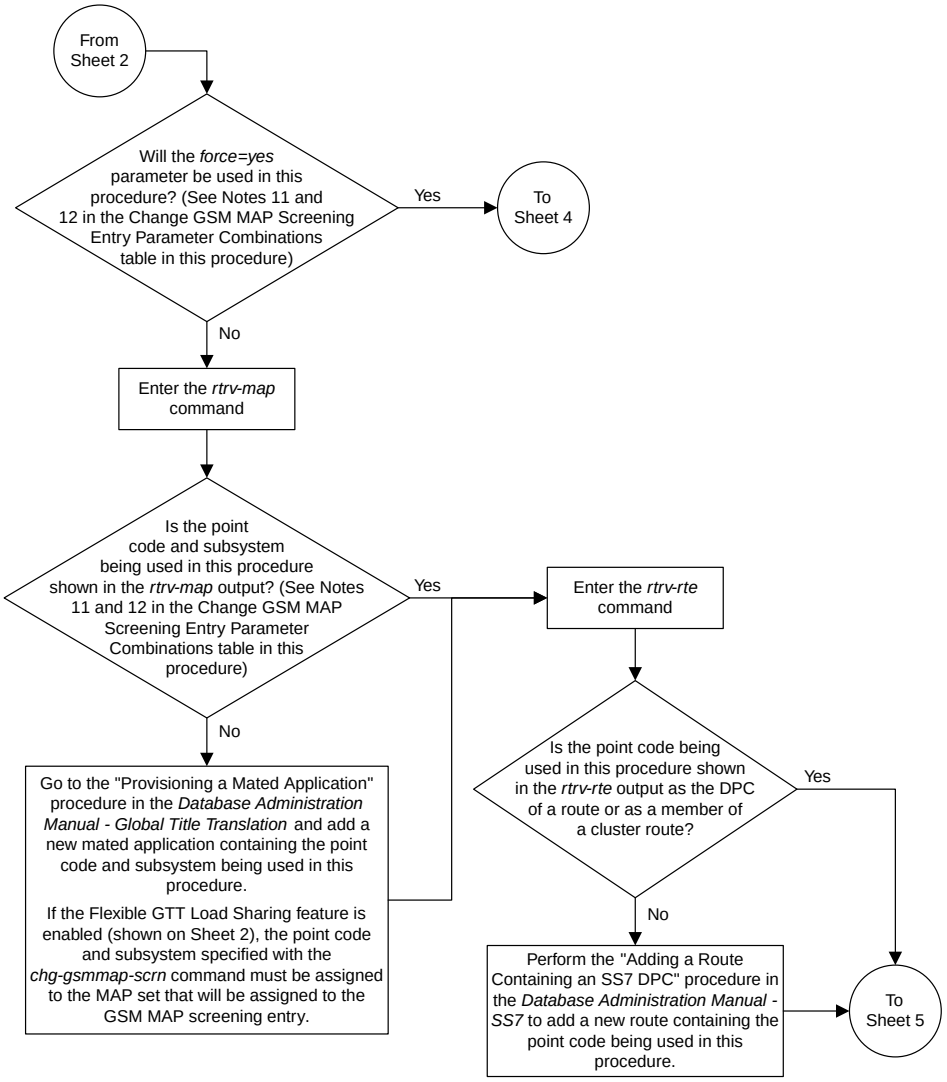
Changing a GSM MAP Screening Entry



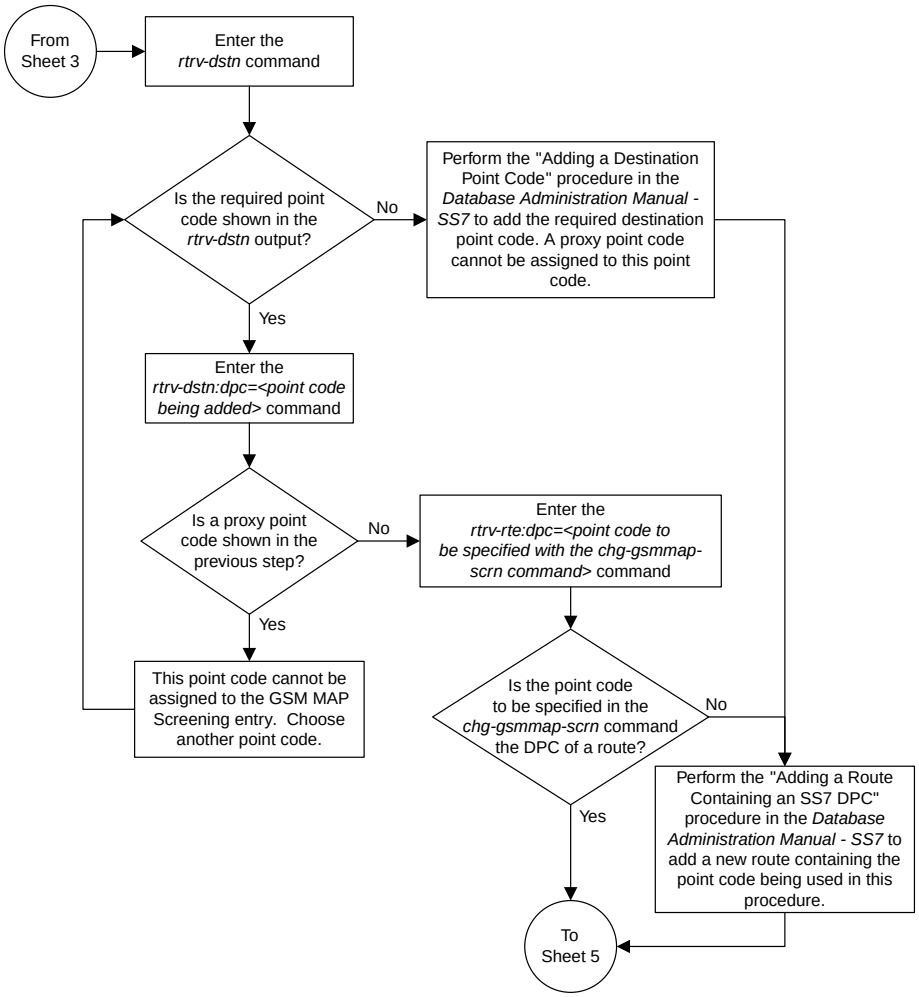
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Will the *action* parameter value be *atierr* (new value or current value if unchanged), or will the *forbid* parameter value be *state* or *location* (new value or current value if unchanged)?
No
Yes
Will the *action* parameter value be either *forward*, *duplicate*, or *dupdisc* (new value or current value if unchanged)?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Is the *MAPSET* field displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* and *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* outputs on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use the *nmapset* parameter in this procedure?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 3

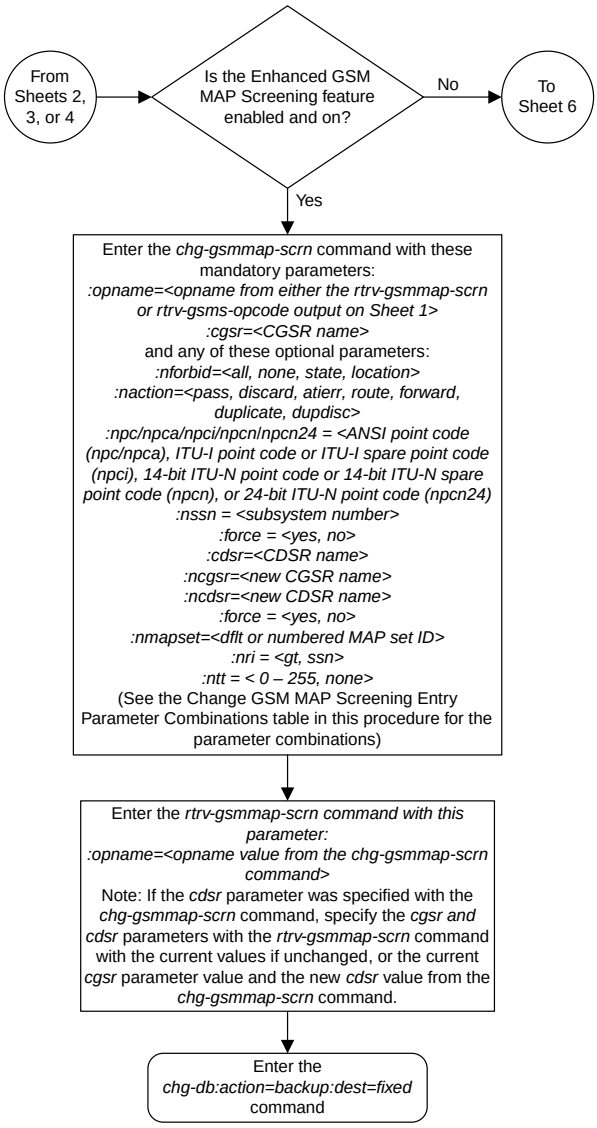
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 11 and 12 in the Change GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 11 and 12 in the Change GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 2), the point code and subsystem specified with the *chg-gsmmap-scrn* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM MAP screening entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route or as a member of a cluster route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

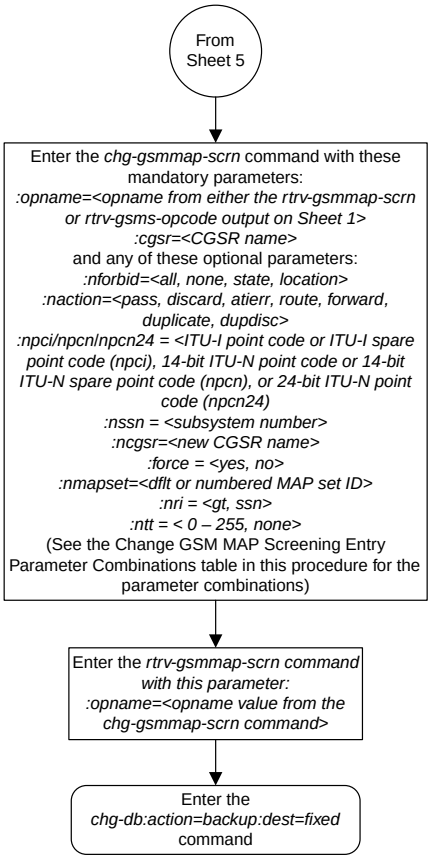
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gsmmap-scrn command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM MAP Screening entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gsmmap-scrn* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

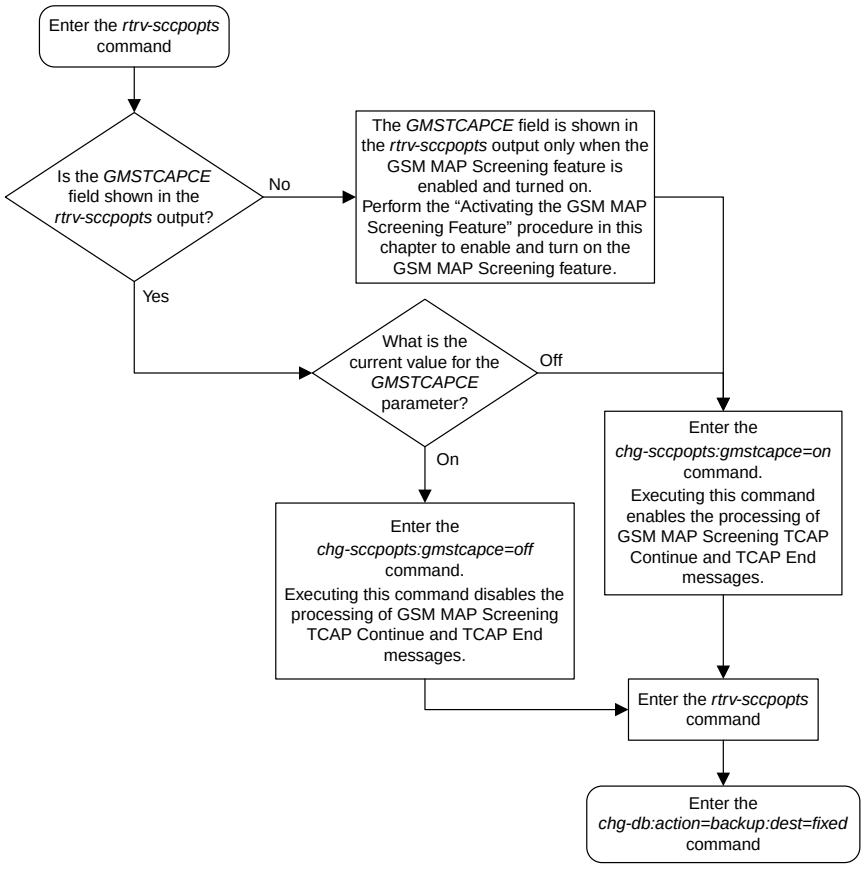

From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the chg-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGSR name>
and any of these optional parameters:
:nforbid=<all, none, state, location>
:naction=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:npc/npca/npci/npcn/npcn24 = <ANSI point code (npc/npca), ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (npci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (npcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (npcn24)
:nssn = <subsystem number>
:force = <yes, no>
:cdsr=<CDSR name>
:ncgsr=<new CGSR name>
:ncdsr=<new CDSR name>
:force = <yes, no>
:nmapset=<dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:nri = <gt, ssn>
:ntt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Change GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with this parameter:
:opname=<opname value from the chg-gsmmap-scrn command>
Note: If the cdsr parameter was specified with the chg-gsmmap-scrn command, specify the cgsr and cdsr parameters with the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with the current values if unchanged, or the current cgsr parameter value and the new cdsr value from the chg-gsmmap-scrn command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6


From Sheet 5
Enter the chg-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGSR name>
and any of these optional parameters:
:nforbid=<all, none, state, location>
:naction=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:npci/npcn/npcn24 = <ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (npci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (npcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (npcn24)
:nssn = <subsystem number>
:ncgsr=<new CGSR name>
:force = <yes, no>
:nmapset=<dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:nri = <gt, ssn>
:ntt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Change GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with this parameter:
:opname=<opname value from the chg-gsmmap-scrn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 6

Changing the GSM MAP Screening TCAP Continue and End Message Processing Option



Chapter 5

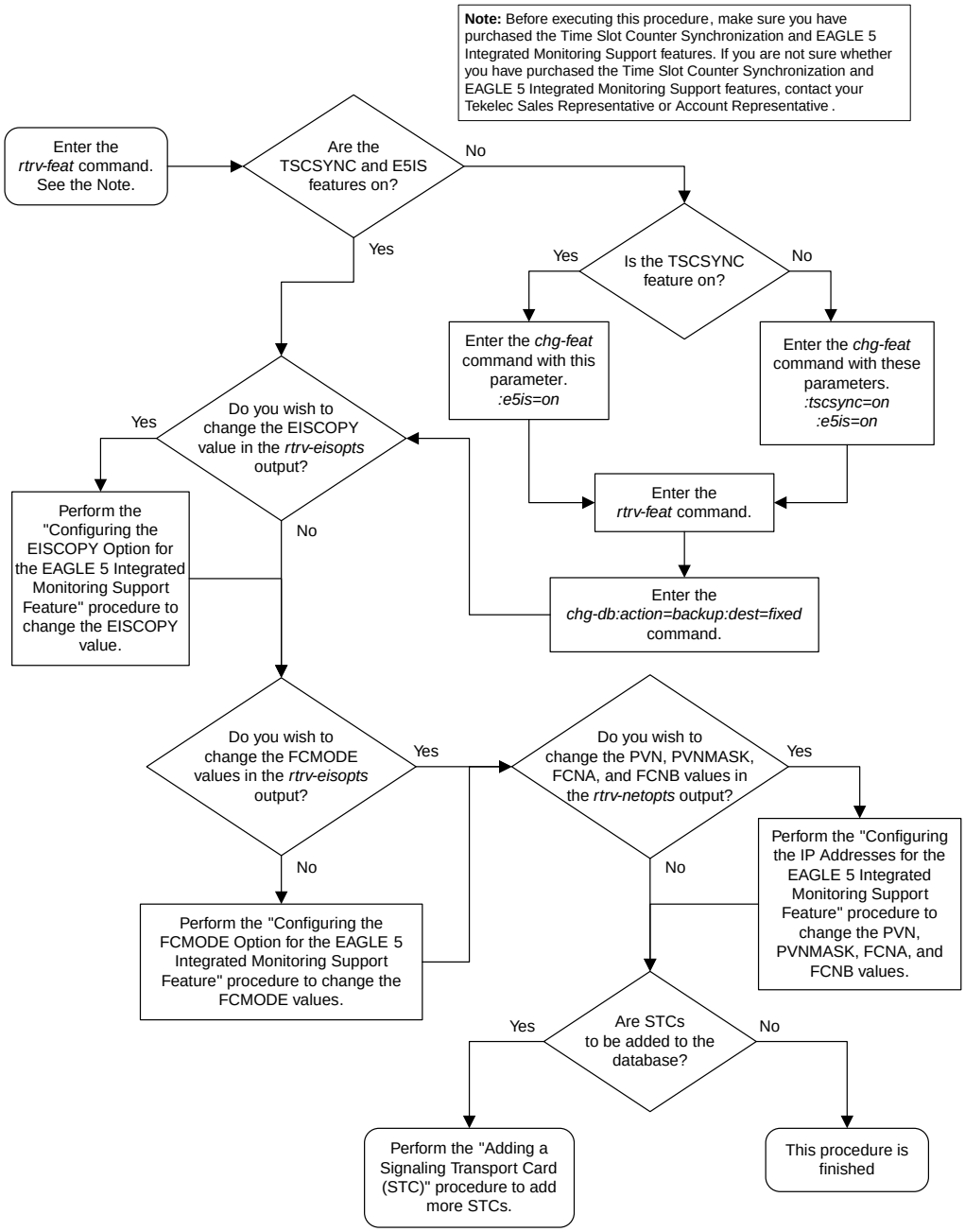
EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

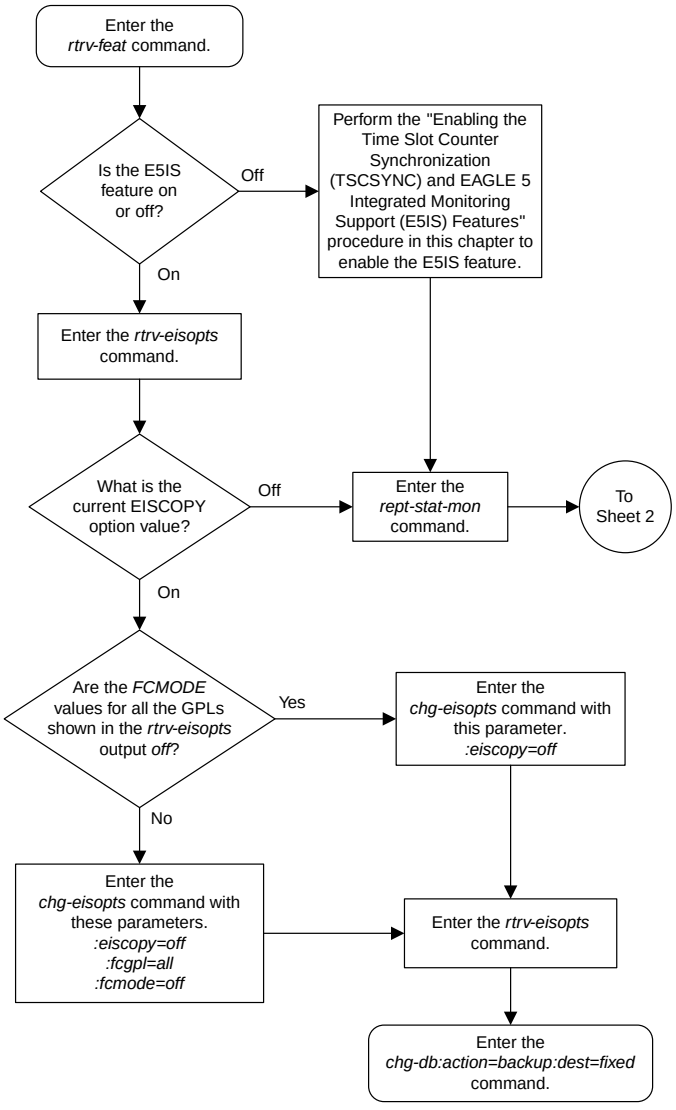
- *Enabling the Time Slot Counter Synchronization (TSCSYNC) and EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support (E5IS) Features.....117*
- *Configuring the EISCOPY Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature.....118*
- *Configuring the FCMODE Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature.....120*
- *Configuring the IP Addresses for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature.....123*
- *Adding a Signaling Transport Card (STC).....125*
- *Removing a Signaling Transport Card (STC)..128*

Chapter 5, EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

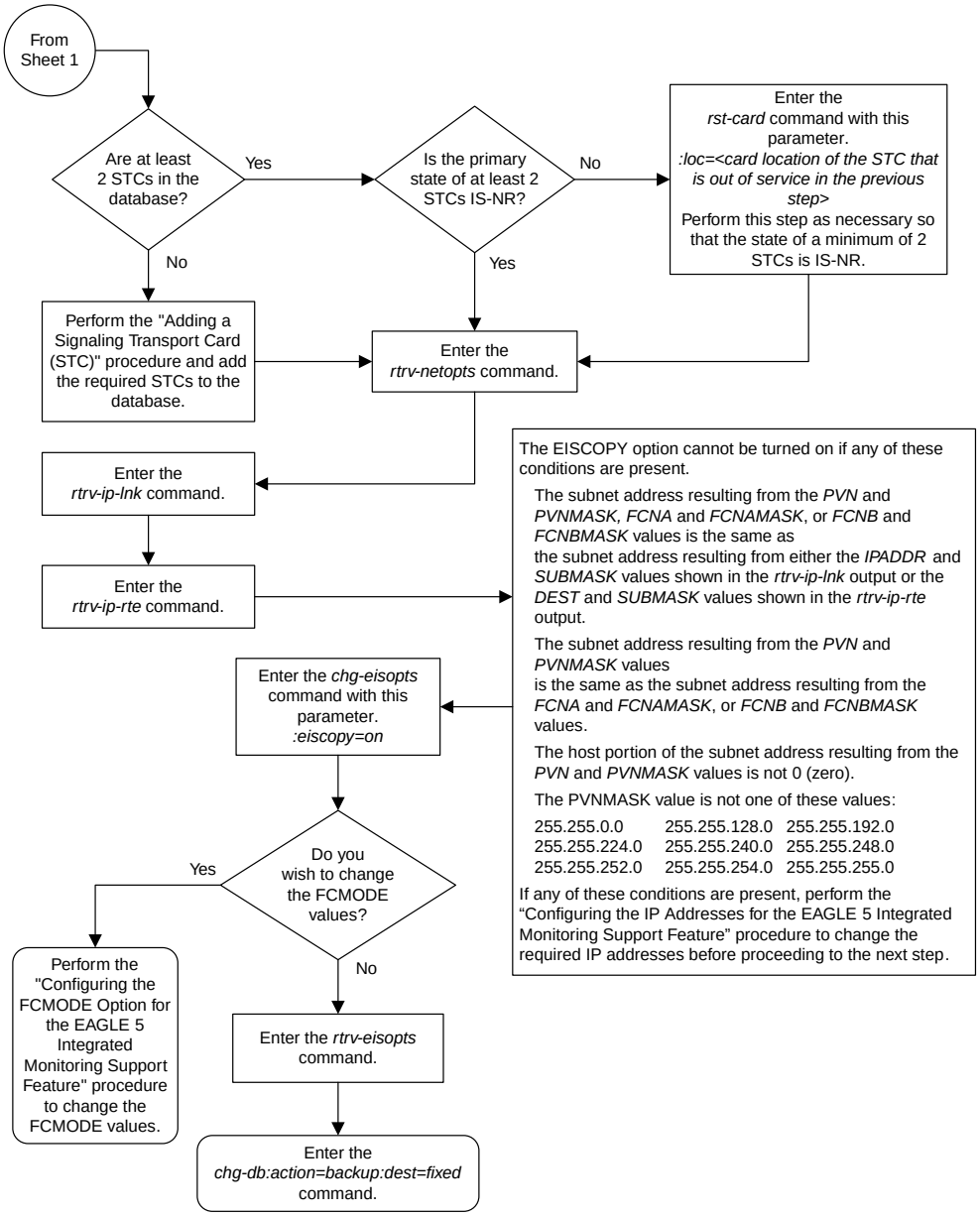
Enabling the Time Slot Counter Synchronization (TSCSYNC) and EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support (E5IS) Features



Configuring the EISCOPY Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature

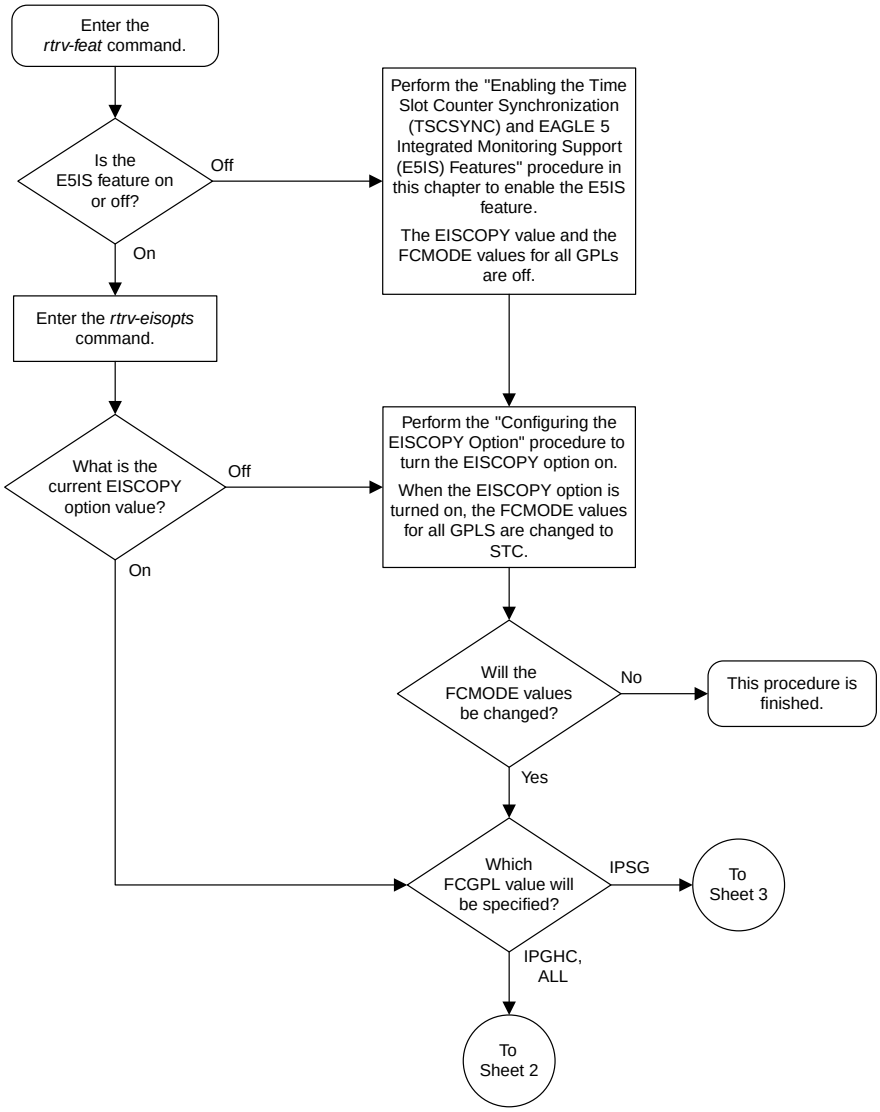


Sheet 1 of 2

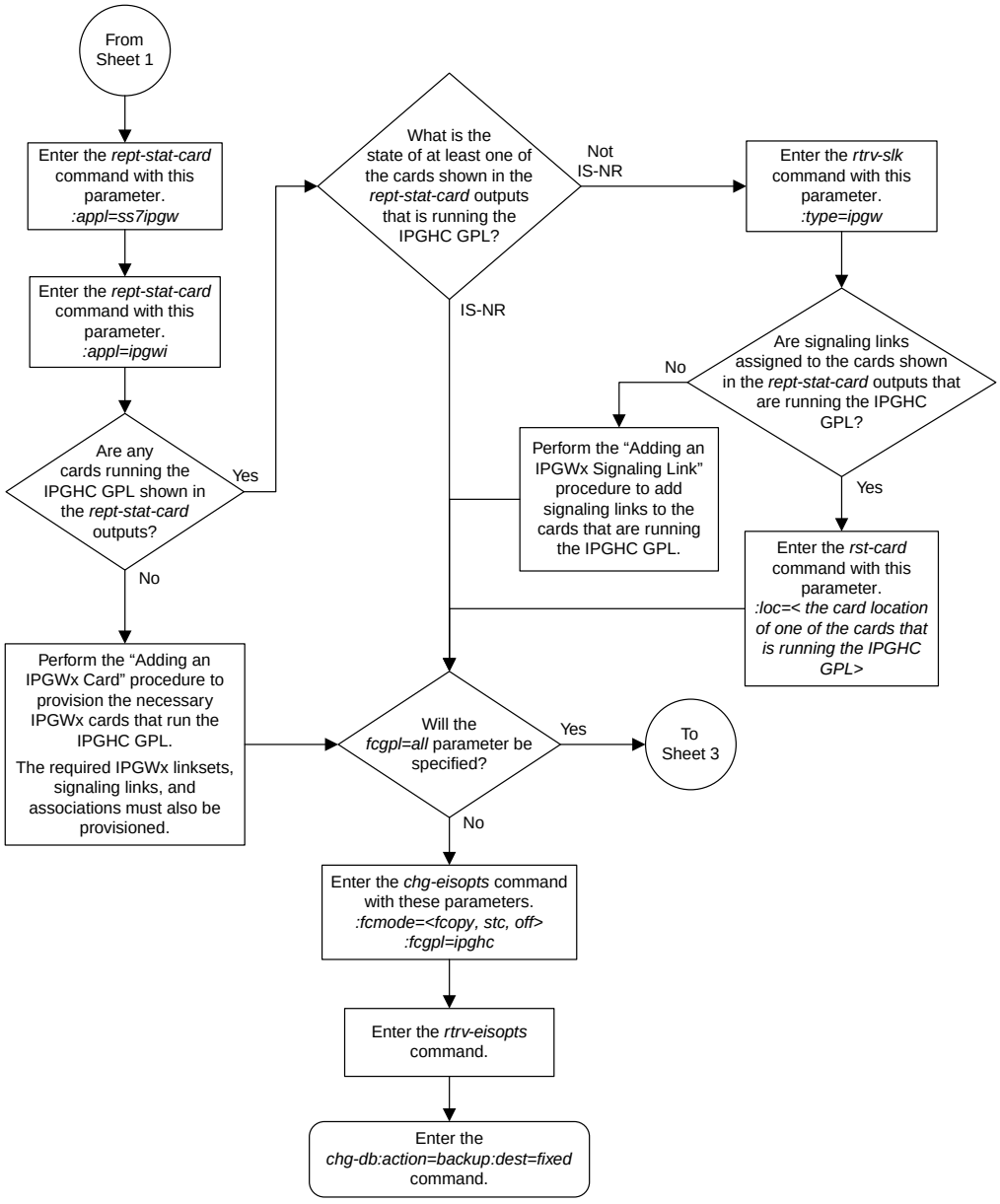

From Sheet 1
Are at least 2 STCs in the database?
Yes
No
Is the primary state of at least 2 STCs IS-NR?
No
Yes
Enter the *rst-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location of the STC that is out of service in the previous step>* Perform this step as necessary so that the state of a minimum of 2 STCs is IS-NR.
Perform the "Adding a Signaling Transport Card (STC)" procedure and add the required STCs to the database.
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ip-lnk* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command.
The EISCOPY option cannot be turned on if any of these conditions are present.
The subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA* and *FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB* and *FCNBMASK* values is the same as the subnet address resulting from either the *IPADDR* and *SUBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-ip-lnk* output or the *DEST* and *SUBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-ip-rte* output.
The subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK* values is the same as the subnet address resulting from the *FCNA* and *FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB* and *FCNBMASK* values.
The host portion of the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK* values is not 0 (zero).
The PVNMASK value is not one of these values:
255.255.0.0 255.255.128.0 255.255.192.0
255.255.224.0 255.255.240.0 255.255.248.0
255.255.252.0 255.255.254.0 255.255.255.0
If any of these conditions are present, perform the "Configuring the IP Addresses for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature" procedure to change the required IP addresses before proceeding to the next step.
Enter the *chg-eisopts* command with this parameter. *:eiscopy=on*
Do you wish to change the FCMODE values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring the FCMODE Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature" procedure to change the FCMODE values.
Enter the *rtrv-eisopts* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 2

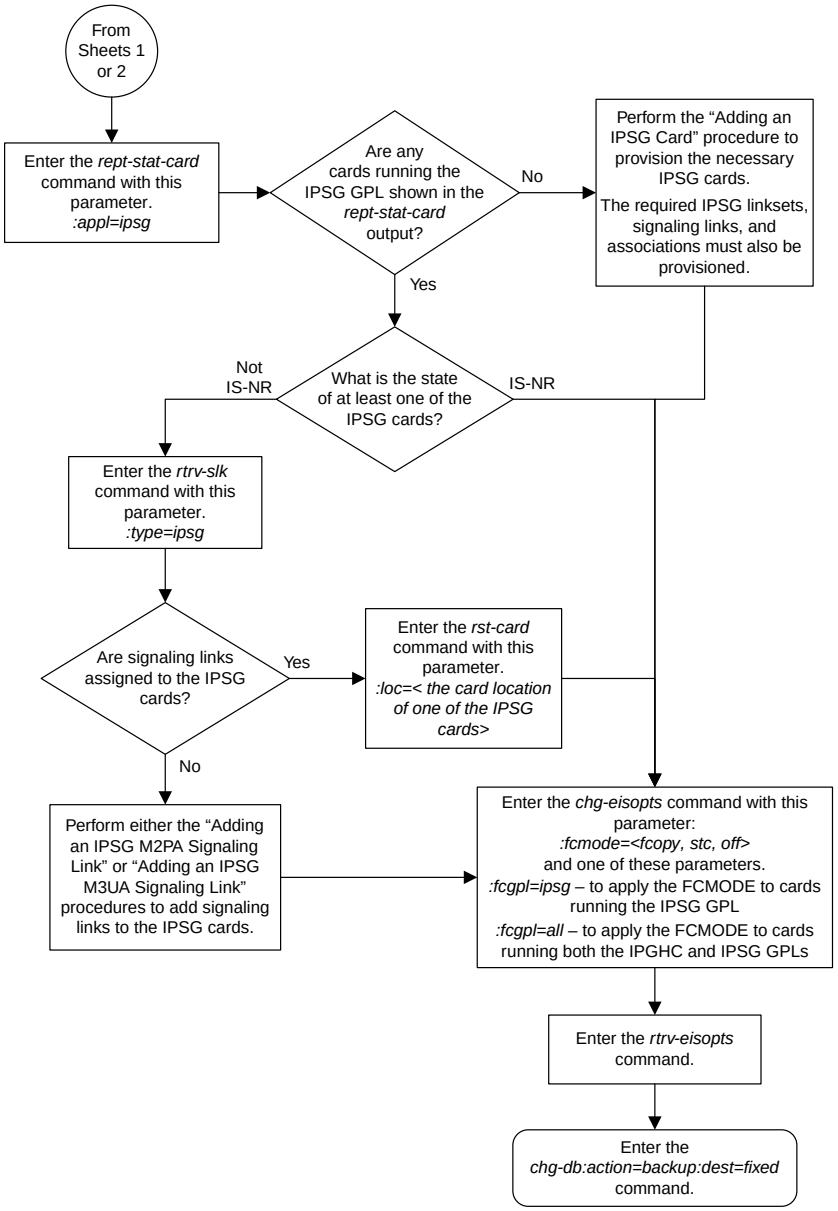
Configuring the FCMODE Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

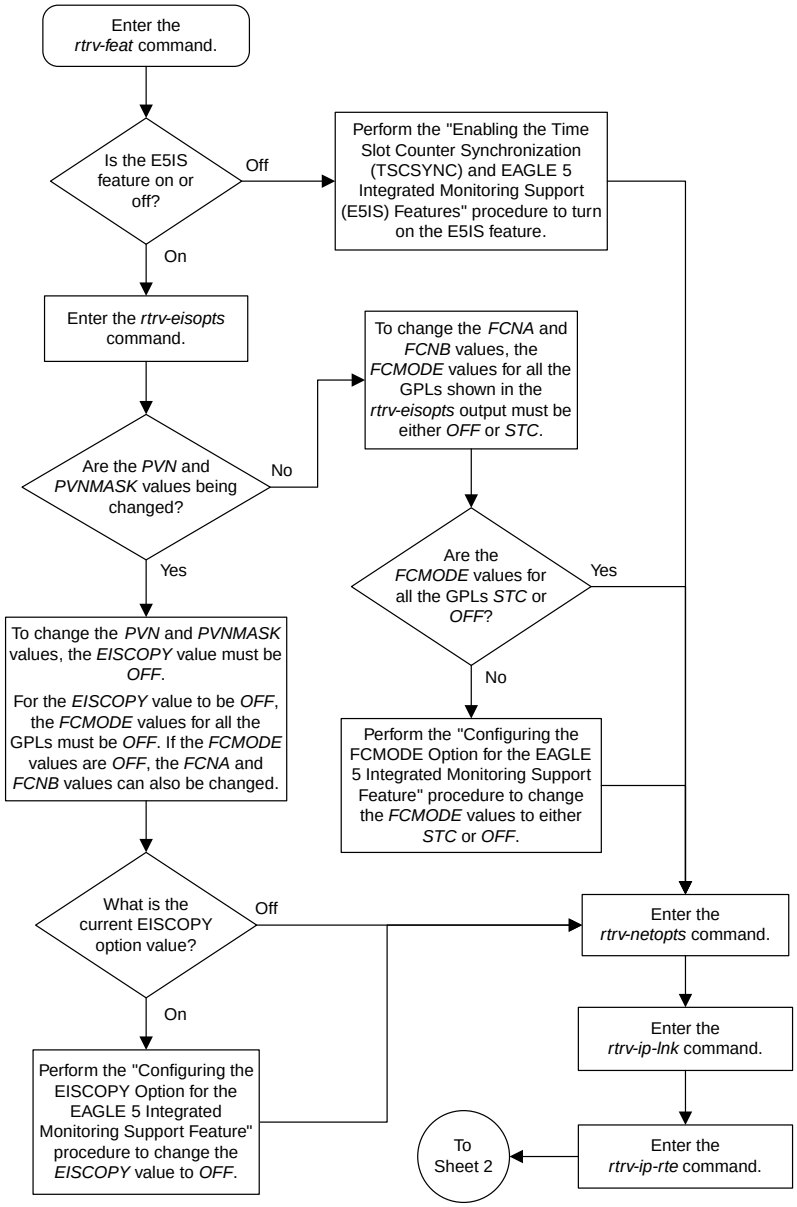

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:appl=ss7ipgw*
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:appl=ipgwi*
Are any cards running the IPGHC GPL shown in the *rept-stat-card* outputs?
Yes
No
What is the state of at least one of the cards shown in the *rept-stat-card* outputs that is running the IPGHC GPL?
Not IS-NR
IS-NR
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:type=ipgw*
Are signaling links assigned to the cards shown in the *rept-stat-card* outputs that are running the IPGHC GPL?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure to add signaling links to the cards that are running the IPGHC GPL.
Enter the *rst-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location of one of the cards that is running the IPGHC GPL>*
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Card" procedure to provision the necessary IPGWx cards that run the IPGHC GPL.
The required IPGWx linksets, signaling links, and associations must also be provisioned.
Will the *fcgpl=all* parameter be specified?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *chg-eisopts* command with these parameters. *:fcmode=<fcopy, stc, off>* *:fcgpl=ipghc*
Enter the *rtrv-eisopts* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 3

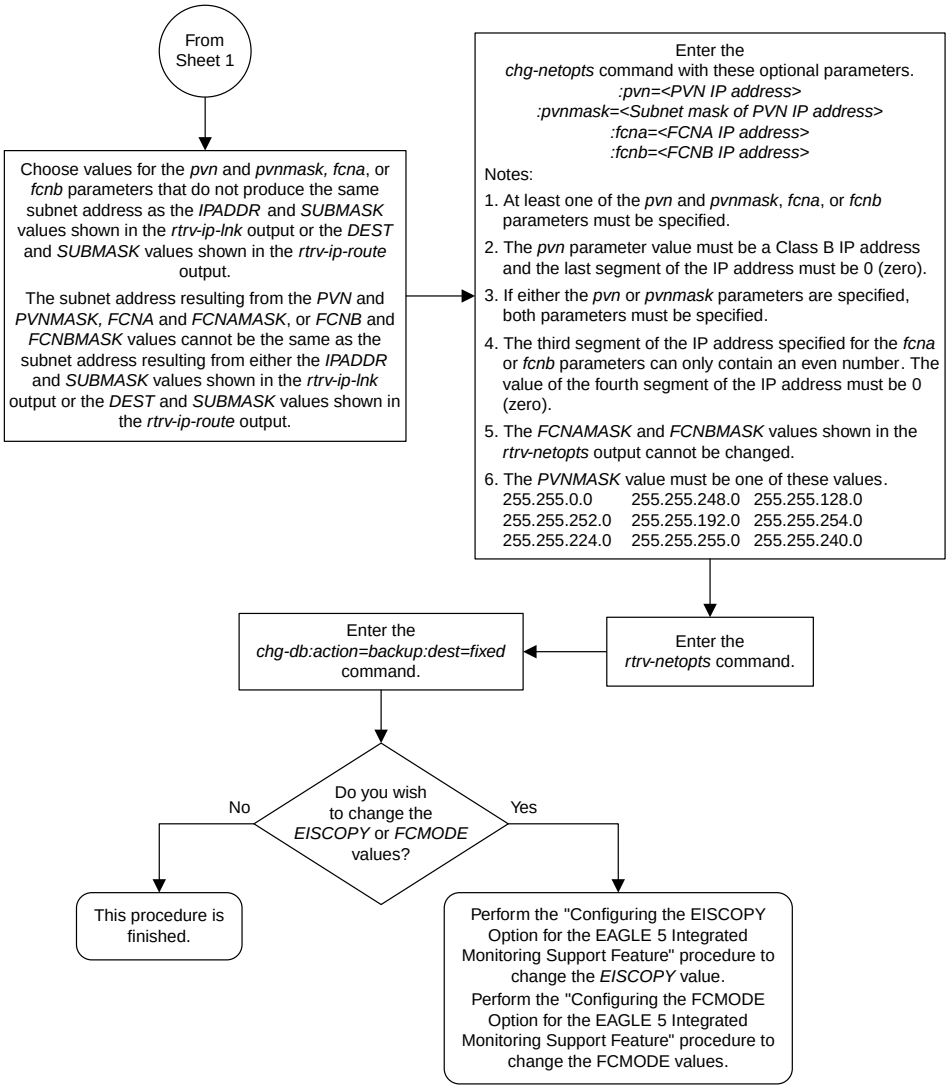

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:appl=ipsg*
Are any cards running the IPSG GPL shown in the *rept-stat-card* output?
No
Perform the "Adding an IPSG Card" procedure to provision the necessary IPSG cards.
The required IPSG linksets, signaling links, and associations must also be provisioned.
Yes
What is the state of at least one of the IPSG cards?
Not IS-NR
IS-NR
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:type=ipsg*
Are signaling links assigned to the IPSG cards?
Yes
Enter the *rst-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location of one of the IPSG cards>*
No
Perform either the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" or "Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedures to add signaling links to the IPSG cards.
Enter the *chg-eisopts* command with this parameter:
:fcmode=<fcopy, stc, off>
and one of these parameters.
:fcgpl=ipsg – to apply the FCMODE to cards running the IPSG GPL
:fcgpl=all – to apply the FCMODE to cards running both the IPGHC and IPSG GPLs
Enter the *rtrv-eisopts* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

Configuring the IP Addresses for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature

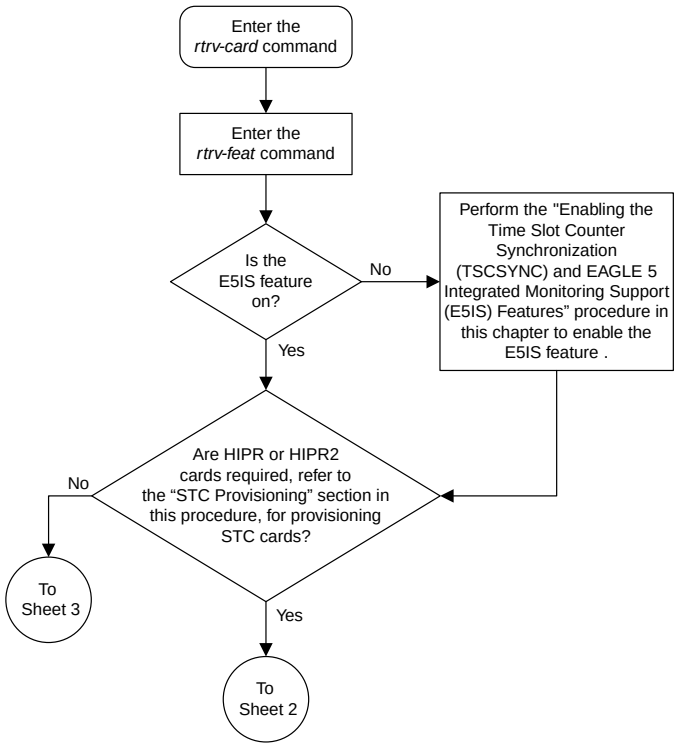


Sheet 1 of 2

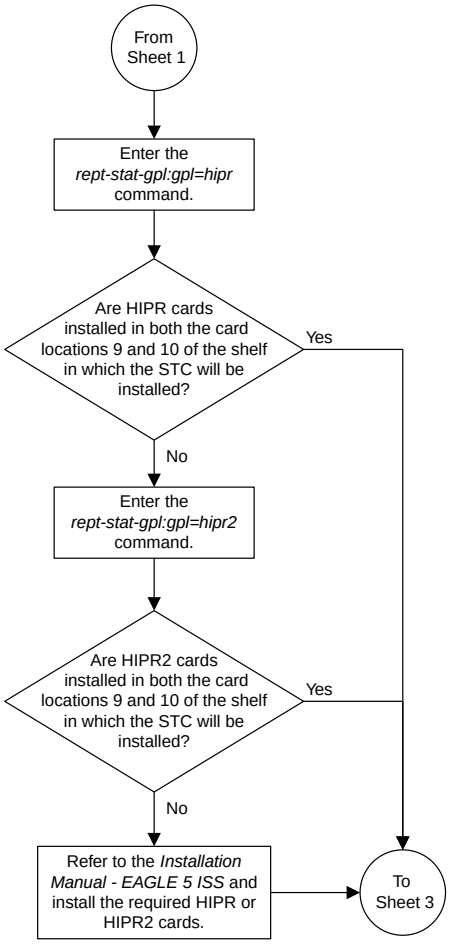

From Sheet 1
Choose values for the pvn and pvnmask, fcna, or fcnb parameters that do not produce the same subnet address as the IPADDR and SUBMASK values shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output or the DEST and SUBMASK values shown in the rtrv-ip-route output.
The subnet address resulting from the PVN and PVNMASK, FCNA and FCNAMASK, or FCNB and FCNBMASK values cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from either the IPADDR and SUBMASK values shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output or the DEST and SUBMASK values shown in the rtrv-ip-route output.
Enter the chg-netopts command with these optional parameters.
:pvn=<PVN IP address>
:pvnmask=<Subnet mask of PVN IP address>
:fcna=<FCNA IP address>
:fcnb=<FCNB IP address>
Notes:
1. At least one of the pvn and pvnmask, fcna, or fcnb parameters must be specified.
2. The pvn parameter value must be a Class B IP address and the last segment of the IP address must be 0 (zero).
3. If either the pvn or pvnmask parameters are specified, both parameters must be specified.
4. The third segment of the IP address specified for the fcna or fcnb parameters can only contain an even number. The value of the fourth segment of the IP address must be 0 (zero).
5. The FCNAMASK and FCNBMASK values shown in the rtrv-netopts output cannot be changed.
6. The PVNMASK value must be one of these values.
255.255.0.0 255.255.248.0 255.255.128.0
255.255.252.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.254.0
255.255.224.0 255.255.255.0 255.255.240.0
Enter the rtrv-netopts command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Do you wish to change the EISCOPY or FCMODE values?
No
Yes
This procedure is finished.
Perform the "Configuring the EISCOPY Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature" procedure to change the EISCOPY value.
Perform the "Configuring the FCMODE Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature" procedure to change the FCMODE values.

Sheet 2 of 2

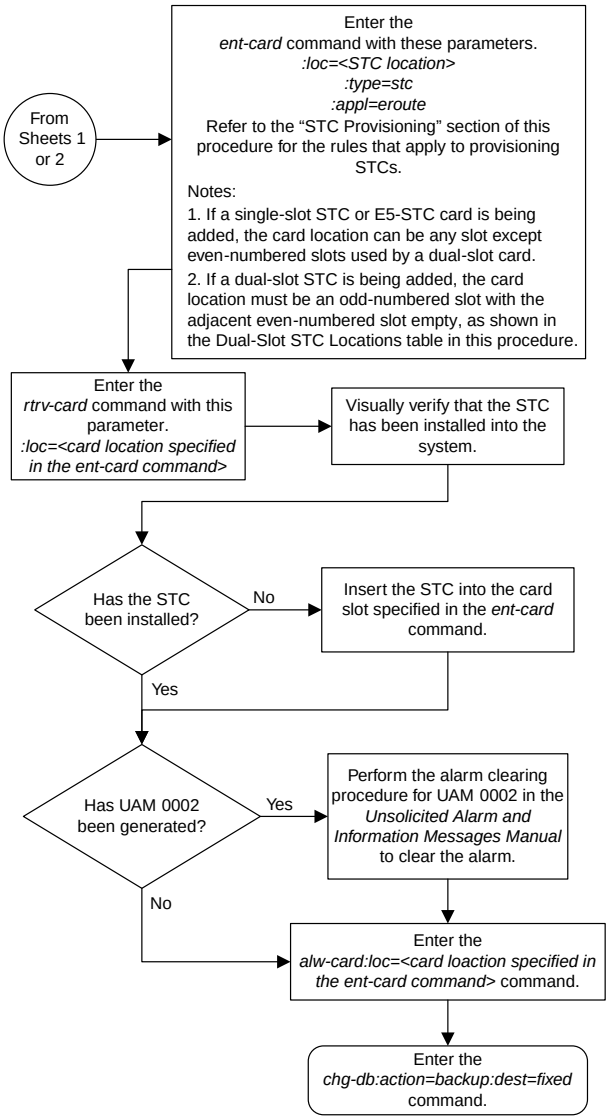
Adding a Signaling Transport Card (STC)



Sheet 1 of 3

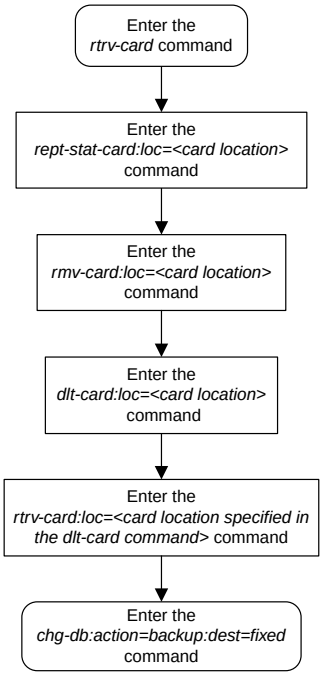

From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STC will be installed?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STC will be installed?
Yes
No
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *ent-card* command with these parameters.
:loc=<STC location>
:type=stc
:appl=eroute
Refer to the "STC Provisioning" section of this procedure for the rules that apply to provisioning STCs.
Notes:
1. If a single-slot STC or E5-STC card is being added, the card location can be any slot except even-numbered slots used by a dual-slot card.
2. If a dual-slot STC is being added, the card location must be an odd-numbered slot with the adjacent even-numbered slot empty, as shown in the Dual-Slot STC Locations table in this procedure.
Enter the *rtrv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command>*
Visually verify that the STC has been installed into the system.
Has the STC been installed?
No
Insert the STC into the card slot specified in the *ent-card* command.
Yes
Has UAM 0002 been generated?
Yes
Perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* to clear the alarm.
No
Enter the *alw-card:loc=<card loaction specified in the ent-card command>* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

Removing a Signaling Transport Card (STC)



Chapter 6

Gateway Screening (GWS) Configuration Flowcharts

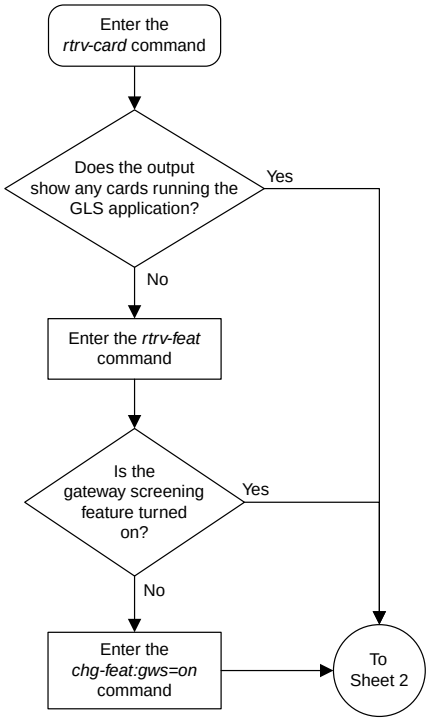
Topics:

- *Adding a GLS Card.....131*
- *Removing a GLS Card.....136*
- *Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets.....137*
- *Configuring TLNP Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets.....144*
- *Removing Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets.....151*
- *Setting the Threshold for Reporting Gateway Screening Activity.....152*
- *Setting the Maximum Number of Gateway Screening Rejected Messages.....153*
- *Activating the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature.....154*
- *Turning the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature Off.....158*
- *Adding an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen.....159*
- *Removing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen.....162*
- *Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen.....163*
- *Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen.....167*
- *Removing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen.....171*
- *Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen.....173*
- *Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen...178*
- *Removing an Allowed Translation Type Screen.....181*
- *Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen.....182*

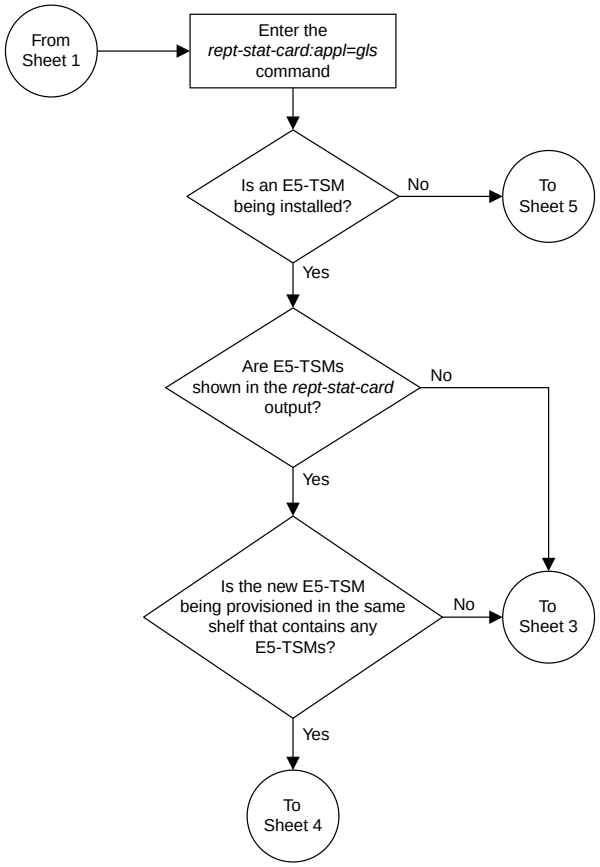
Chapter 6, Gateway Screening (GWS) Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the Gateway Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

- *Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen.....185*
- *Removing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen 189*
- *Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen.....191*
- *Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen.....196*
- *Removing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen.....199*
- *Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen.....201*
- *Adding a Blocked DPC Screen.....205*
- *Removing a Blocked DPC Screen.....210*
- *Changing a Blocked DPC Screen.....212*
- *Adding an Allowed DPC Screen.....217*
- *Removing an Allowed DPC Screen.....222*
- *Changing an Allowed DPC Screen.....223*
- *Adding an Allowed SIO Screen.....229*
- *Removing an Allowed SIO Screen.....232*
- *Changing an Allowed SIO Screen.....233*
- *Adding a Blocked OPC Screen.....236*
- *Removing a Blocked OPC Screen.....241*
- *Changing a Blocked OPC Screen.....242*
- *Adding an Allowed OPC Screen.....247*
- *Removing an Allowed OPC Screen.....252*
- *Changing an Allowed OPC Screen.....253*
- *Adding a Screen Set.....259*
- *Removing a Screen Set.....262*
- *Changing a Screen Set.....263*
- *Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the CNCF Feature.....266*
- *Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen.....270*
- *Removing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen.....273*
- *Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen.....274*

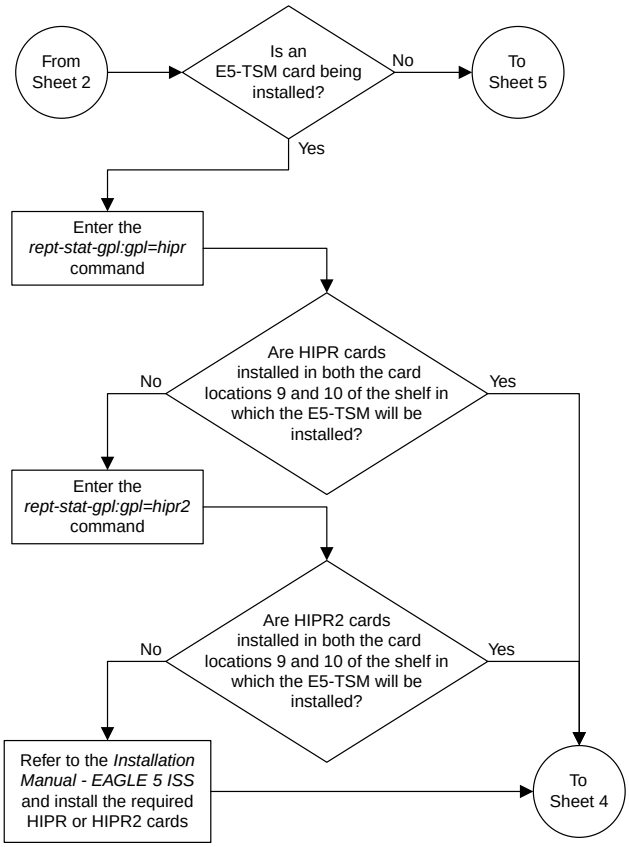
Adding a GLS Card



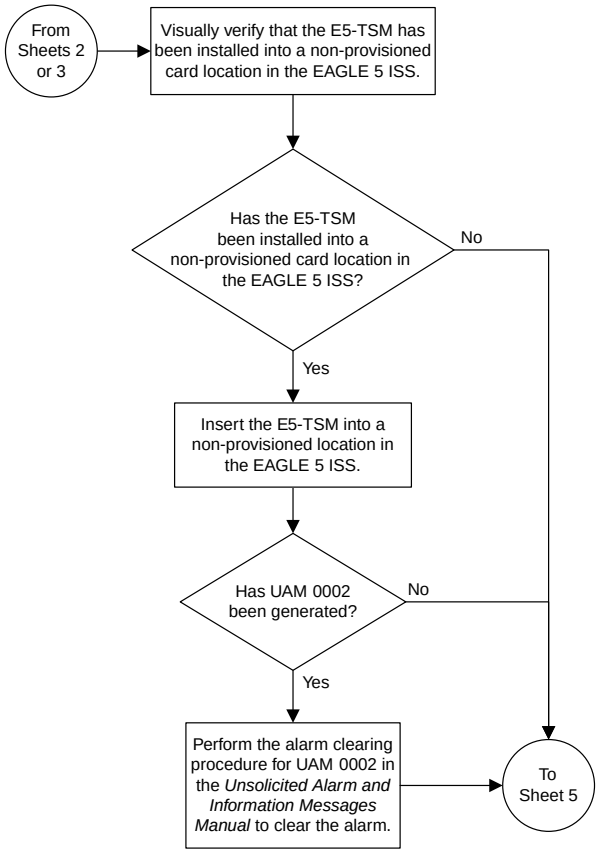
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:appl=gls command
Is an E5-TSM being installed?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Are E5-TSMs shown in the rept-stat-card output?
No
Yes
Is the new E5-TSM being provisioned in the same shelf that contains any E5-TSMs?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
To Sheet 4

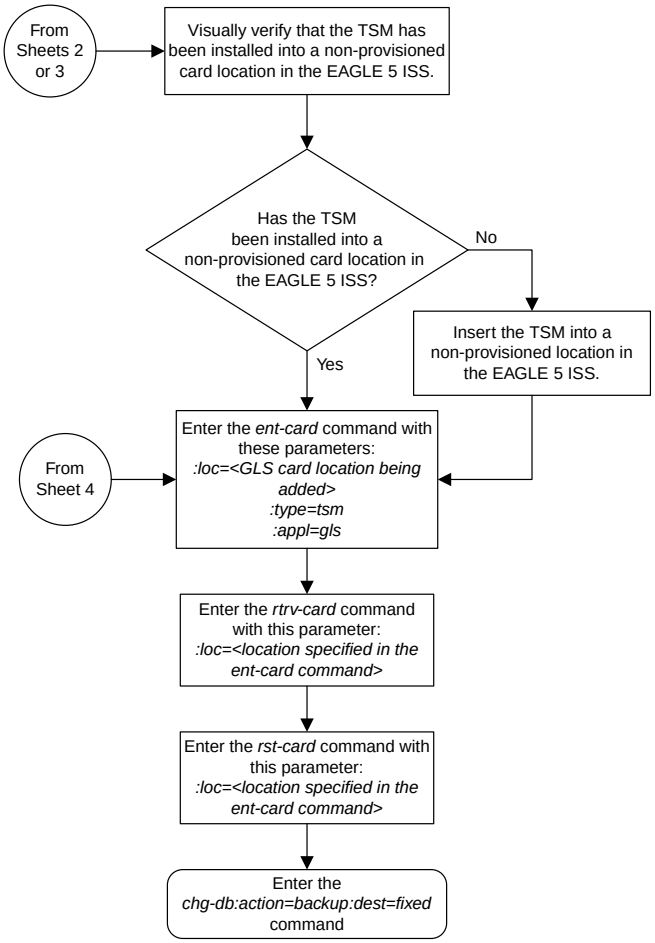
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is an E5-TSM card being installed?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr* command
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the E5-TSM will be installed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2* command
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the E5-TSM will be installed?
No
Yes
Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

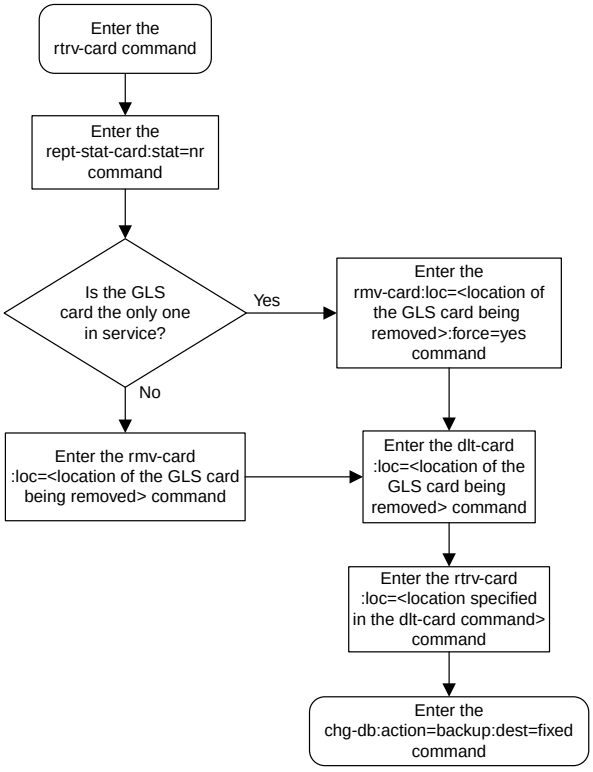

From Sheets 2 or 3
Visually verify that the E5-TSM has been installed into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Has the E5-TSM been installed into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
No
Yes
Insert the E5-TSM into a non-provisioned location in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Has UAM 0002 been generated?
No
Yes
Perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* to clear the alarm.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

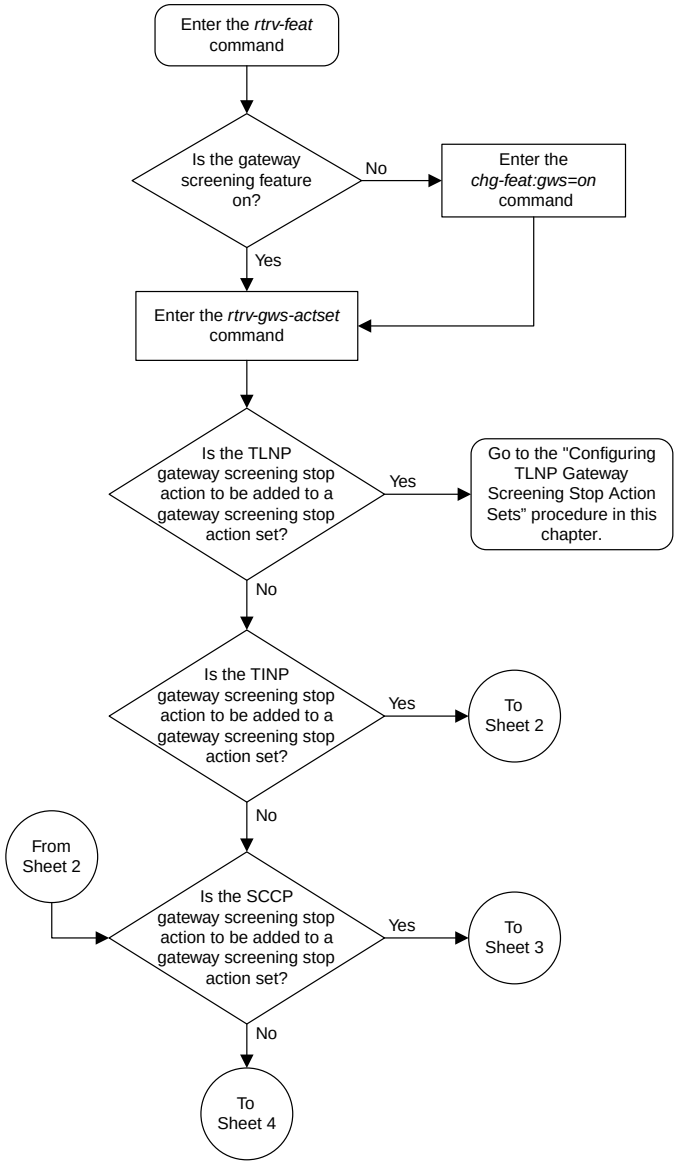

From Sheets 2 or 3
Visually verify that the TSM has been installed into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Has the TSM been installed into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
No
Yes
Insert the TSM into a non-provisioned location in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
From Sheet 4
Enter the ent-card command with these parameters:
:loc=<GLS card location being added>
:type=tsm
:appl=gls
Enter the rtrv-card command with this parameter:
:loc=<location specified in the ent-card command>
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter:
:loc=<location specified in the ent-card command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 5

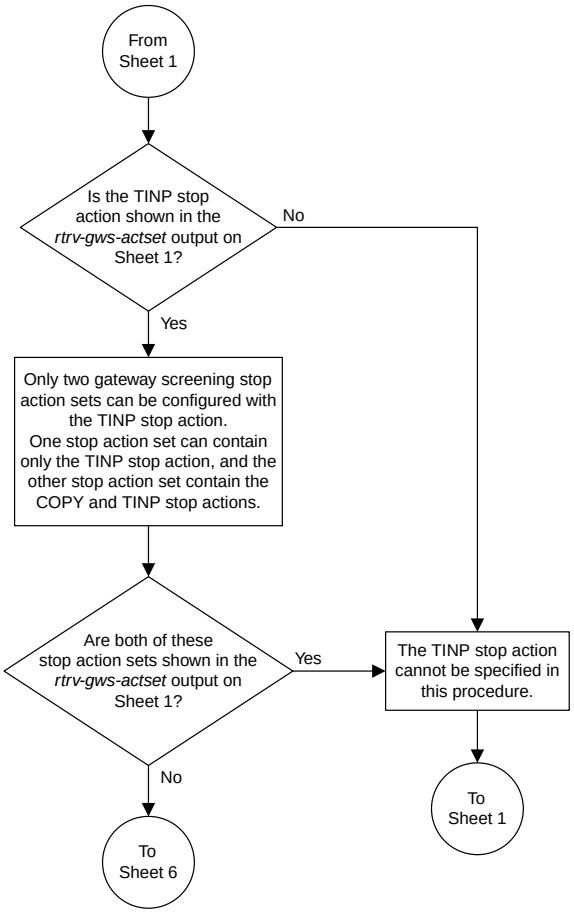
Removing a GLS Card



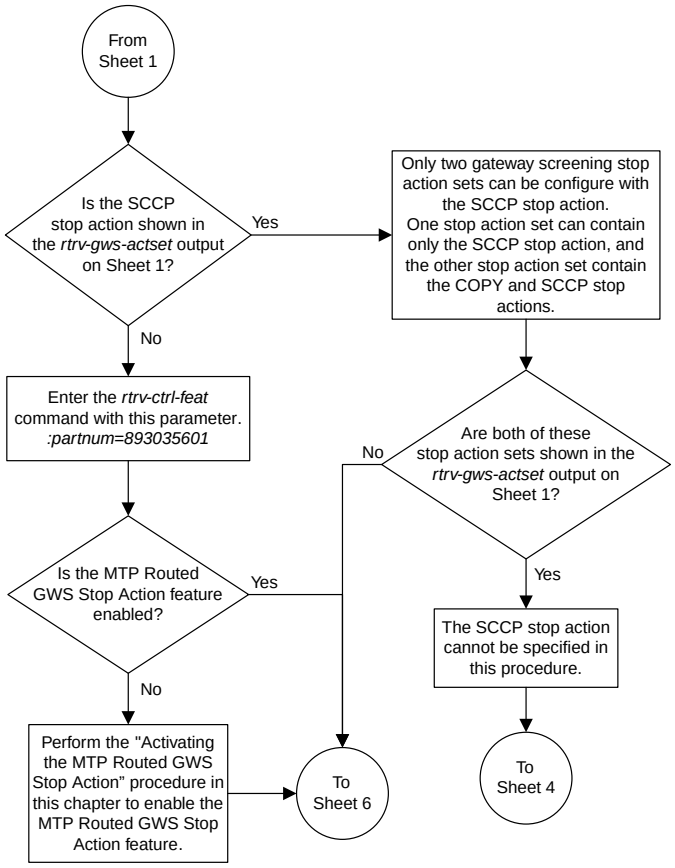
Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets



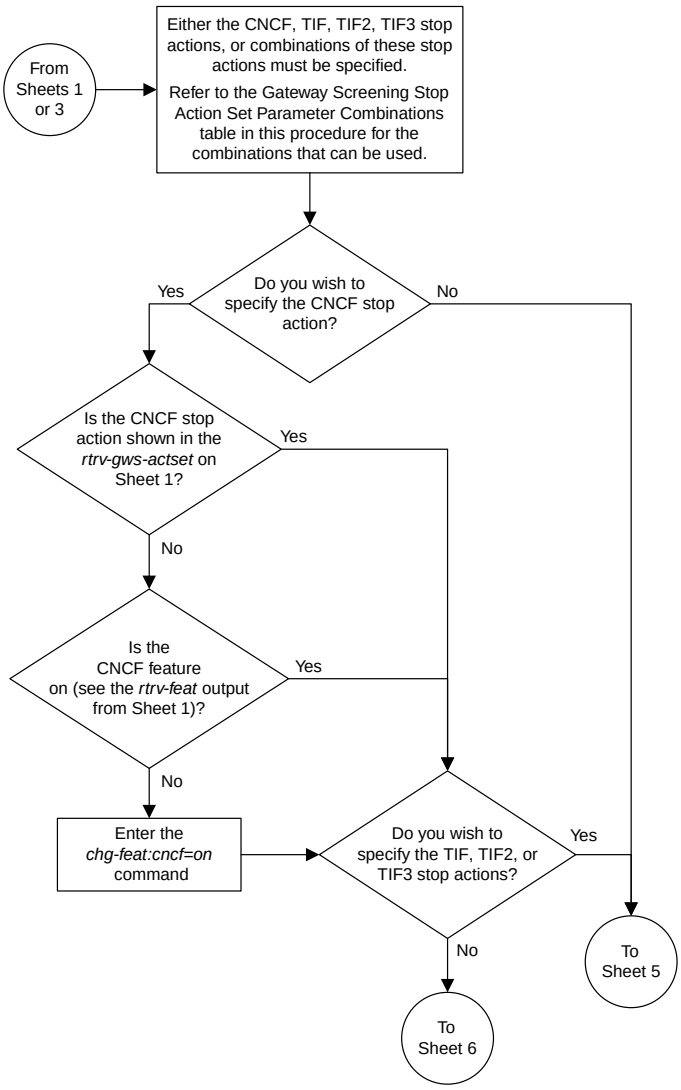
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is the TINP stop action shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Only two gateway screening stop action sets can be configured with the TINP stop action. One stop action set can contain only the TINP stop action, and the other stop action set contain the COPY and TINP stop actions.
Are both of these stop action sets shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
The TINP stop action cannot be specified in this procedure.
To Sheet 1
No
To Sheet 6

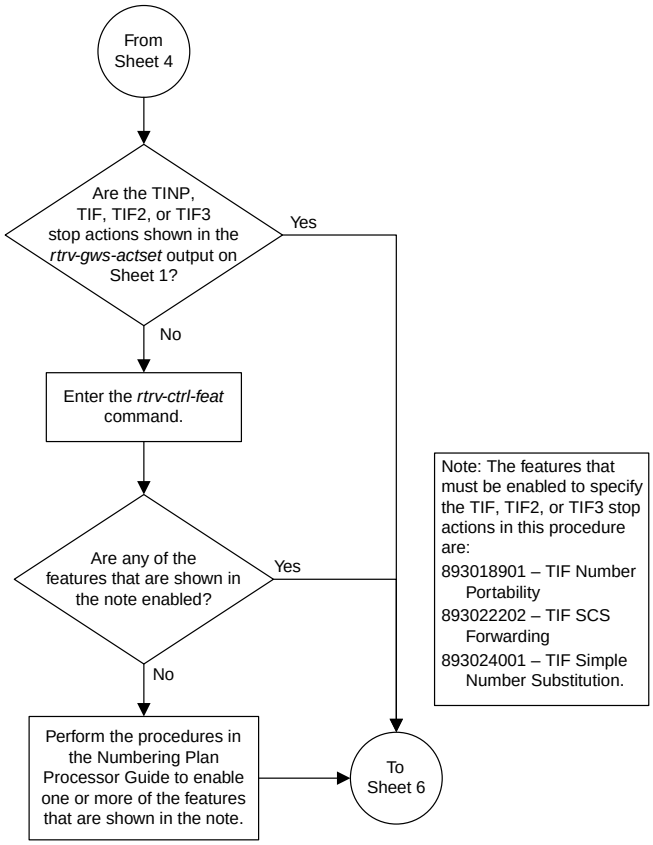
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is the SCCP stop action shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Only two gateway screening stop action sets can be configure with the SCCP stop action. One stop action set can contain only the SCCP stop action, and the other stop action set contain the COPY and SCCP stop actions.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893035601
Are both of these stop action sets shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Is the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action feature enabled?
Yes
No
The SCCP stop action cannot be specified in this procedure.
Perform the "Activating the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action" procedure in this chapter to enable the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action feature.
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 4

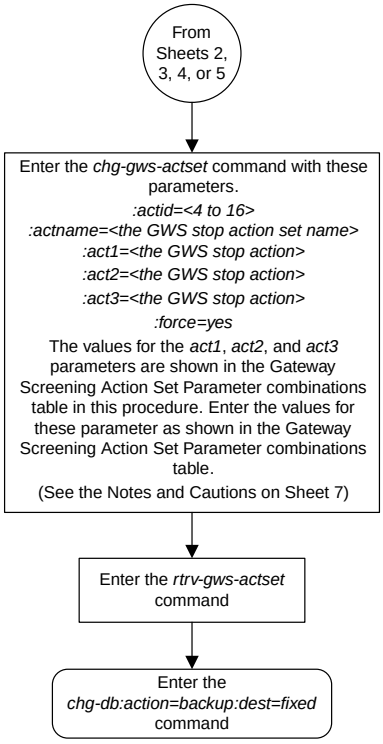
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 3
Either the CNCF, TIF, TIF2, TIF3 stop actions, or combinations of these stop actions must be specified.
Refer to the Gateway Screening Stop Action Set Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the combinations that can be used.
Do you wish to specify the CNCF stop action?
Yes
No
Is the CNCF stop action shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is the CNCF feature on (see the *rtrv-feat* output from Sheet 1)?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:cncf=on* command
Do you wish to specify the TIF, TIF2, or TIF3 stop actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Are the TINP, TIF, TIF2, or TIF3 stop actions shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Are any of the features that are shown in the note enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the procedures in the Numbering Plan Processor Guide to enable one or more of the features that are shown in the note.
To Sheet 6
Note: The features that must be enabled to specify the TIF, TIF2, or TIF3 stop actions in this procedure are:
893018901 – TIF Number Portability
893022202 – TIF SCS Forwarding
893024001 – TIF Simple Number Substitution.

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Enter the *chg-gws-actset* command with these parameters.
:actid=<4 to 16>
:actname=<the GWS stop action set name>
:act1=<the GWS stop action>
:act2=<the GWS stop action>
:act3=<the GWS stop action>
:force=yes
The values for the *act1*, *act2*, and *act3* parameters are shown in the Gateway Screening Action Set Parameter combinations table in this procedure. Enter the values for these parameter as shown in the Gateway Screening Action Set Parameter combinations table.
(See the Notes and Cautions on Sheet 7)
Enter the *rtrv-gws-actset* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if an existing GWS stop action set is being changed.

2. The *force=yes* parameter can be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if a new GWS stop action set is being created, but is not necessary.

3. The *actname* parameter must be specified for a new GWS stop action set.

4. The *actname* parameter is not required, but can be specified, if an existing stop action set is being changed.

5. If the *actname* parameter value is different from what is shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output for the GWS stop action set being changed, the name of the GWS stop action set will be changed to the new *actname* parameter value (see Caution 1).

Cautions:

1. Changing the name of an existing GWS stop action set will prevent the actions defined in the GWS stop action set from being used to process the MSUs that pass gateway screening. If the name of the GWS stop action set is changed, enter the gateway screening retrieve commands (*rtrv-scrset*, *rtrv-scr-opc*, *rtrv-scr-blkopc*, *rtrv-scr-sio*, *rtrv-scr-dpc*, *rtrv-scr-blkdpc*, *rtrv-scr-destfld*, *rtrv-scr-isup*, *rtrv-scr-cgpa*, *rtrv-scr-tt*, *rtrv-scr-cdpa*, and *rtrv-scr-aftpc*) with the *actname* parameter and the old GWS stop action set name to identify the screens that need to be changed to use the new GWS stop action set name. To change these screens, perform the appropriate procedures in Chapters 3 through 15 in this manual.

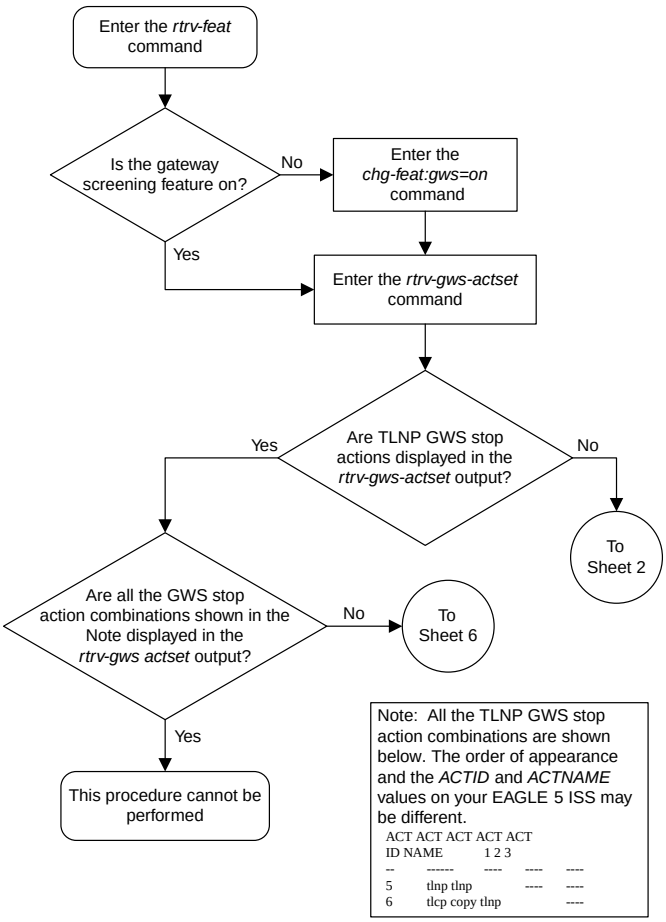
2. Caution must be used when changing the stop actions in existing gateway screening stop action sets because these gateway screening stop action sets may be used by one or more gateway screening rules. Changes in the existing gateway screening stop action sets will change how MSUs that pass gateway screening are processed.

3. Caution must be used when specifying the RDCT stop action in an existing GWS stop action set. Specifying the RDCT stop action for Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset, for Allowed SIO screens containing the service indicator values 1 (SI=1) or 2 (SI=2), or for Allowed DPC screens containing the Eagle's point code can cause signaling link failures.

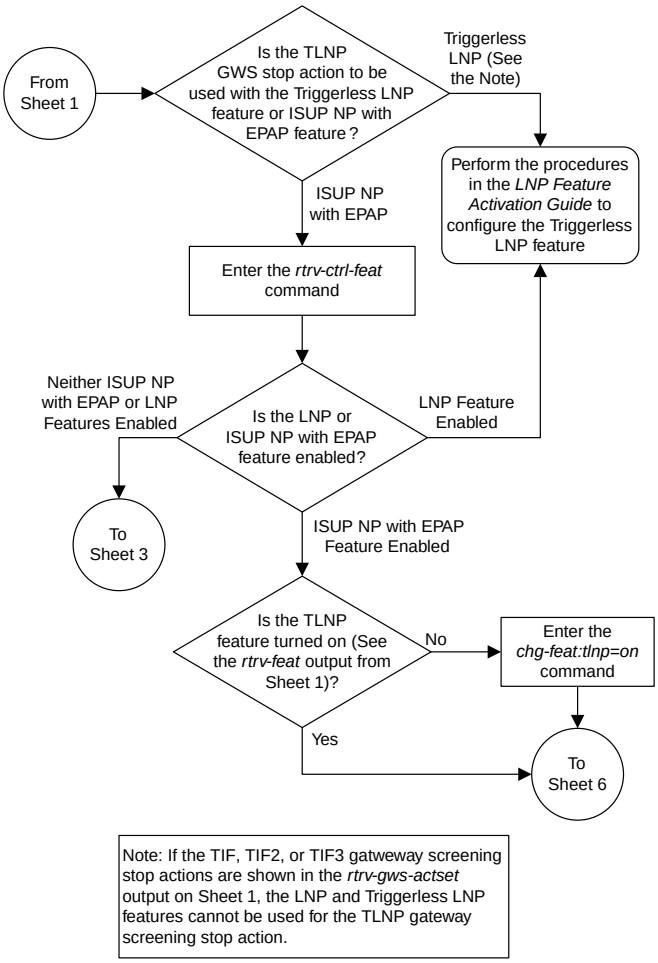
To verify whether or not the GWS stop action set name used in this procedure is referenced by these screens, enter the *rtrv-scr-opc*, *rtrv-scr-sio*, or *rtrv-scr-dpc* commands, with the *actname* parameter and the GWS stop action set name used in this procedure.

Sheet 7 of 7

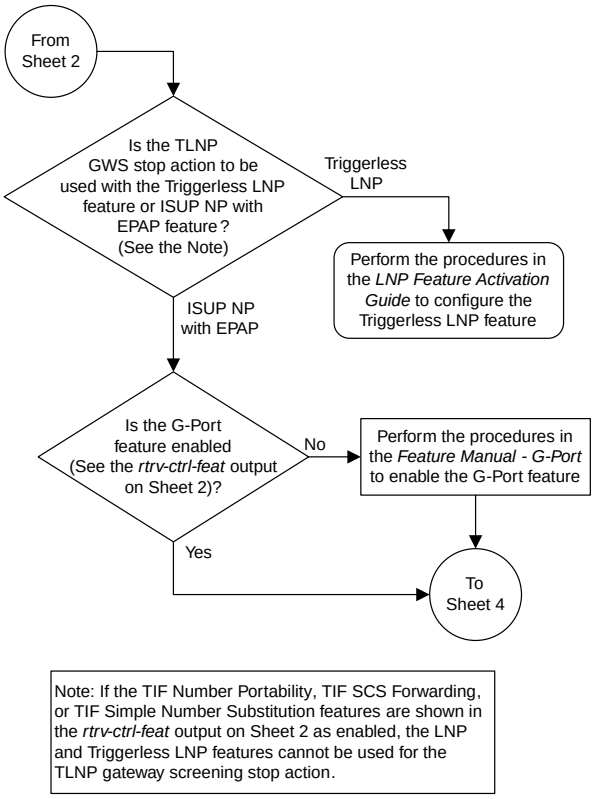
Configuring TLNP Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets



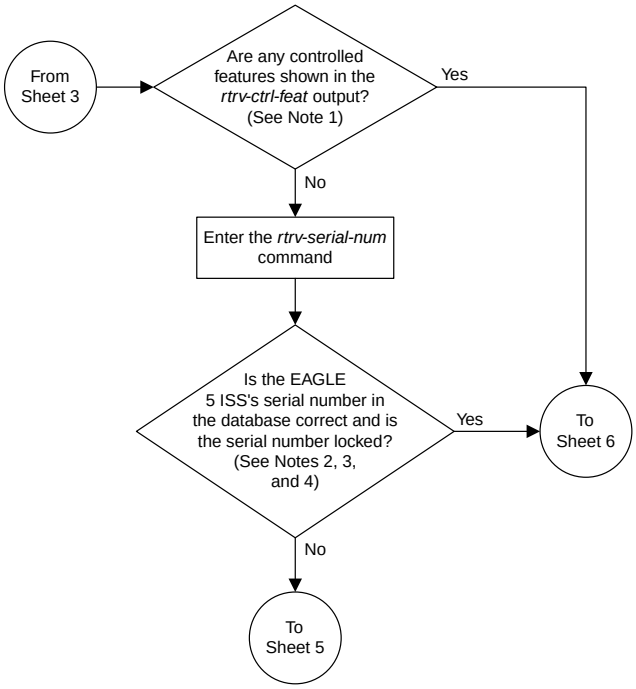
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is the TLNP GWS stop action to be used with the Triggerless LNP feature or ISUP NP with EPAP feature ?
Triggerless LNP (See the Note)
Perform the procedures in the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* to configure the Triggerless LNP feature
ISUP NP with EPAP
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Neither ISUP NP with EPAP or LNP Features Enabled
Is the LNP or ISUP NP with EPAP feature enabled?
LNP Feature Enabled
To Sheet 3
ISUP NP with EPAP Feature Enabled
Is the TLNP feature turned on (See the *rtrv-feat* output from Sheet 1)?
No
Enter the *chg-feat:tlnp=on* command
Yes
To Sheet 6
Note: If the TIF, TIF2, or TIF3 gatweway screening stop actions are shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1, the LNP and Triggerless LNP features cannot be used for the TLNP gateway screening stop action.

Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Is the TLNP GWS stop action to be used with the Triggerless LNP feature or ISUP NP with EPAP feature? (See the Note)
Triggerless LNP
Perform the procedures in the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* to configure the Triggerless LNP feature
ISUP NP with EPAP
Is the G-Port feature enabled (See the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 2)?
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - G-Port* to enable the G-Port feature
Yes
To Sheet 4
Note: If the TIF Number Portability, TIF SCS Forwarding, or TIF Simple Number Substitution features are shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 2 as enabled, the LNP and Triggerless LNP features cannot be used for the TLNP gateway screening stop action.

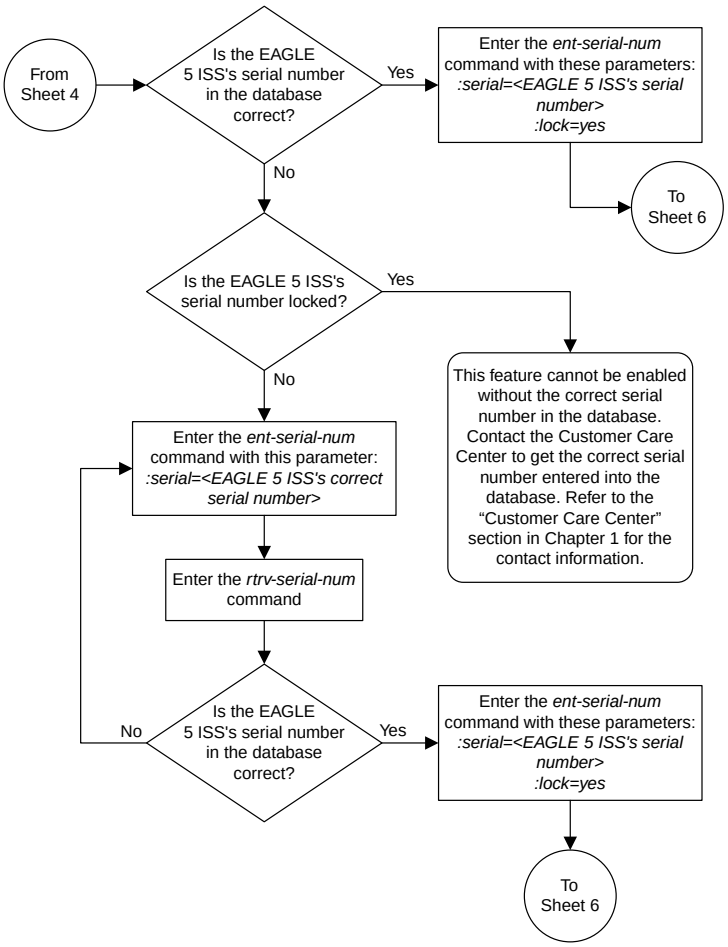
Sheet 3 of 7



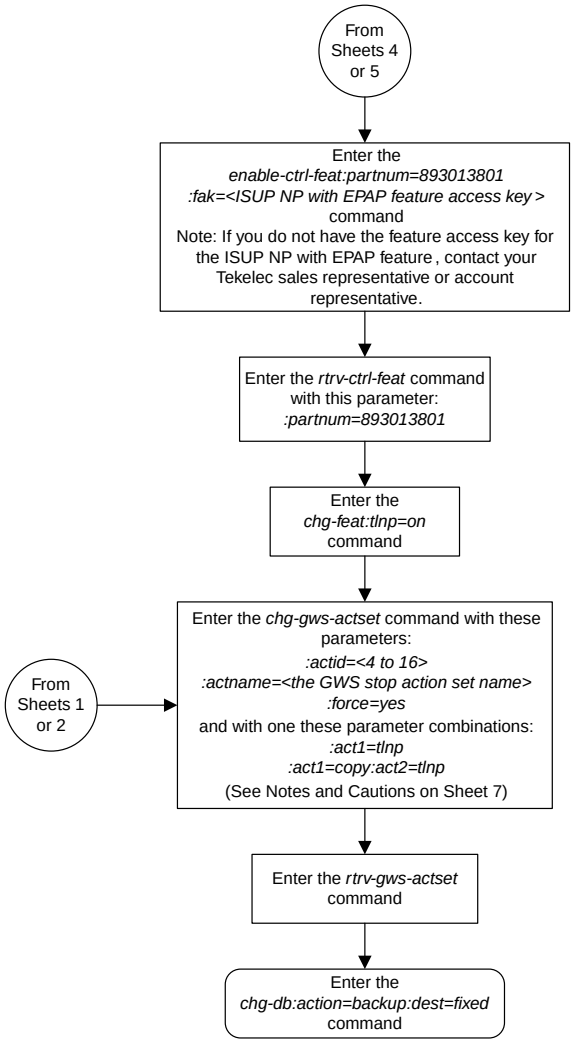
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893013801 :fak=<ISUP NP with EPAP feature access key > command
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the ISUP NP with EPAP feature , contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893013801
Enter the chg-feat:tlnp=on command
From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the chg-gws-actset command with these parameters:
:actid=<4 to 16>
:actname=<the GWS stop action set name>
:force=yes
and with one these parameter combinations:
:act1=tlnp
:act1=copy:act2=tlnp
(See Notes and Cautions on Sheet 7)
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if an existing GWS stop action set is being changed.
2. The *force=yes* parameter can be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if a new GWS stop action set is being created, but is not necessary.
3. The TLNP GWS stop action cannot be in the same GWS stop action set with either the CNCF or RDCT GWS stop actions.
4. The *actname* parameter must be specified for a new GWS stop action set.
5. The *actname* parameter is not required, but can be specified, if an existing stop action set is being changed.
6. If the *actname* parameter value is different from what is shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output for the GWS stop action set being changed, the name of the GWS stop action set will be changed to the new *actname* parameter value (see Caution 1).

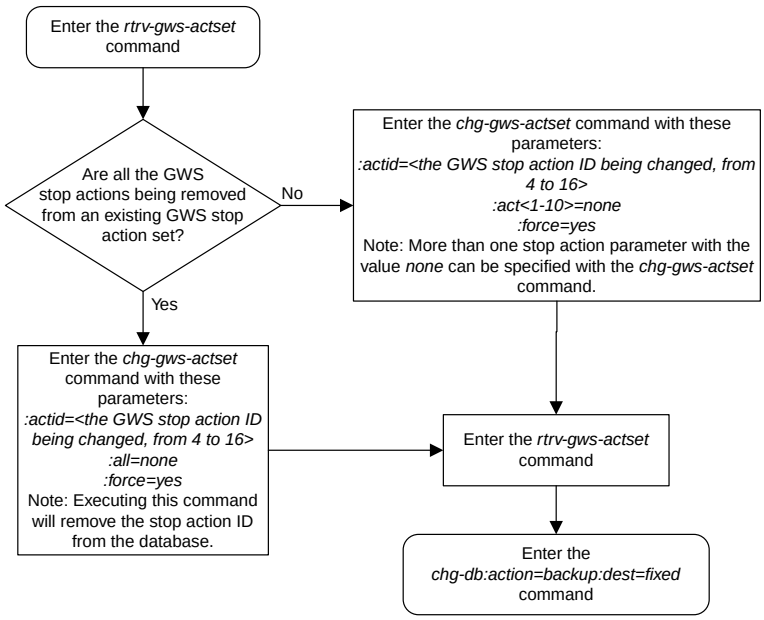
Cautions:

1. Changing the name of an existing GWS stop action set will prevent the actions defined in the GWS stop action set from being used to process the MSUs that pass gateway screening. If the name of the GWS stop action set is changed, enter the gateway screening retrieve commands (*rtrv-scrset*, *rtrv-scr-opc*, *rtrv-scr-blkopc*, *rtrv-scr-sio*, *rtrv-scr-dpc*, *rtrv-scr-blkdpc*, *rtrv-scr-destfld*, *rtrv-scr-isup*, *rtrv-scr-cgpa*, *rtrv-scr-tt*, *rtrv-scr-cdpa*, and *rtrv-scr-aftpc*) with the *actname* parameter and the old GWS stop action set name to identify the screens that need to be changed to use the new GWS stop action set name. To change these screens, perform the appropriate procedures in Chapters 3 through 15 in this manual.

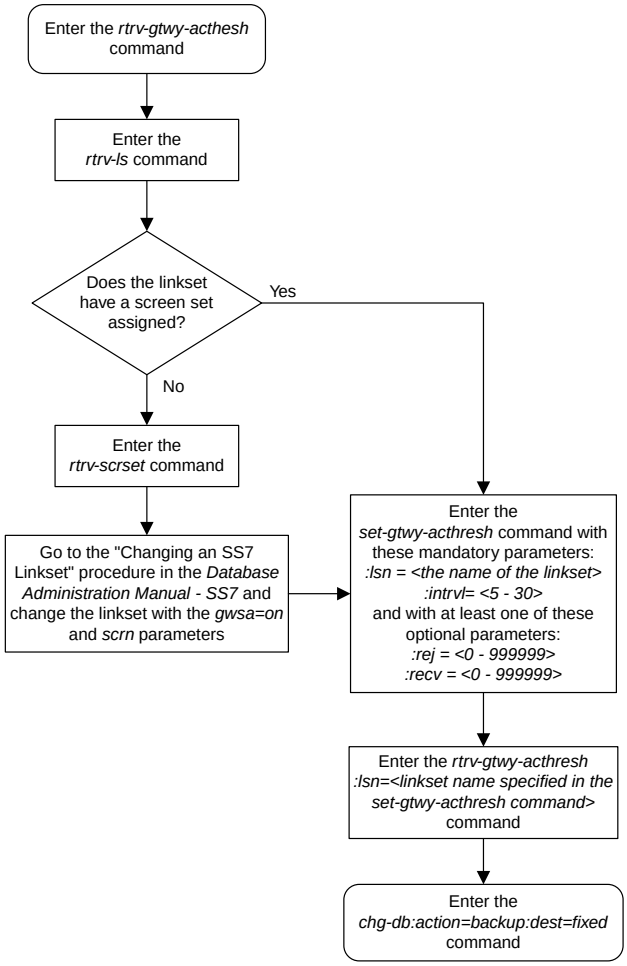
2. Caution must be used when changing the stop actions in existing gateway screening stop action sets because these gateway screening stop action sets may be used by one or more gateway screening rules. Changes in the existing gateway screening stop action sets will change how MSUs that pass gateway screening are processed.

Sheet 7 of 7

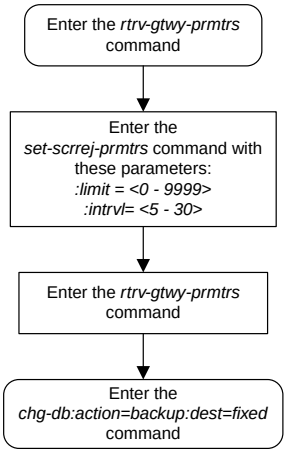
Removing Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets



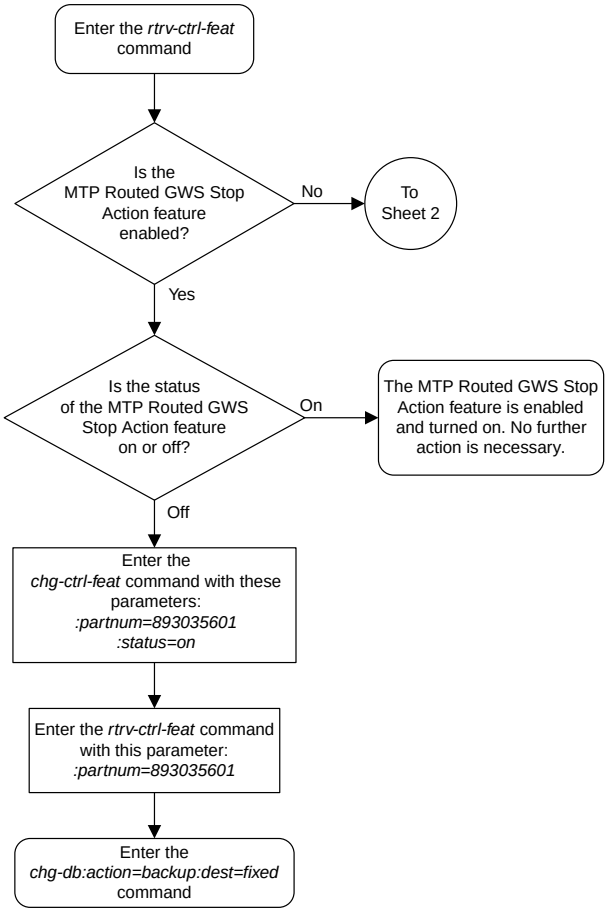
Setting the Threshold for Reporting Gateway Screening Activity



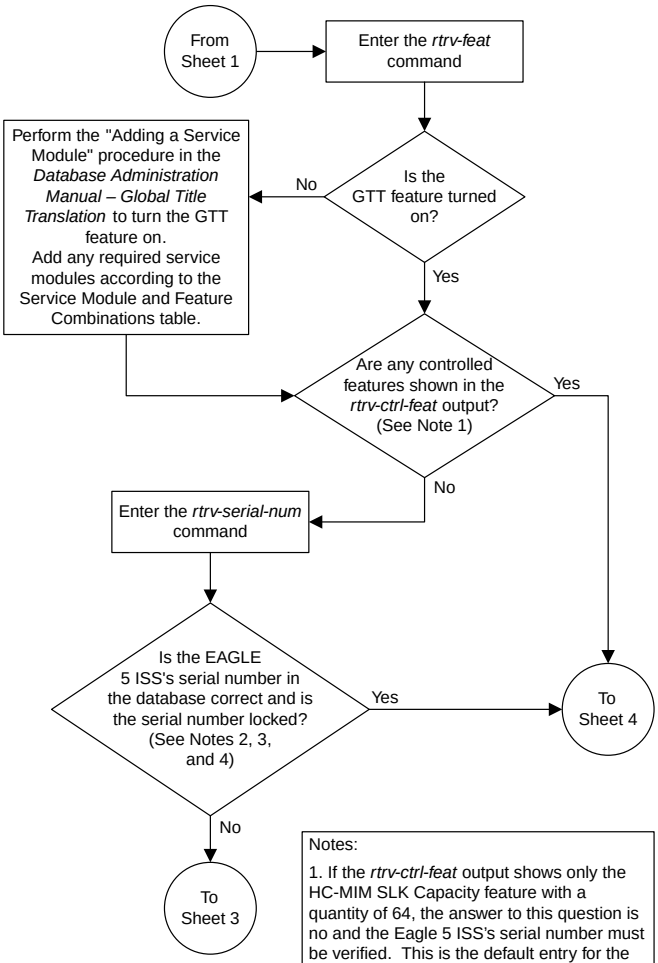
Setting the Maximum Number of Gateway Screening Rejected Messages



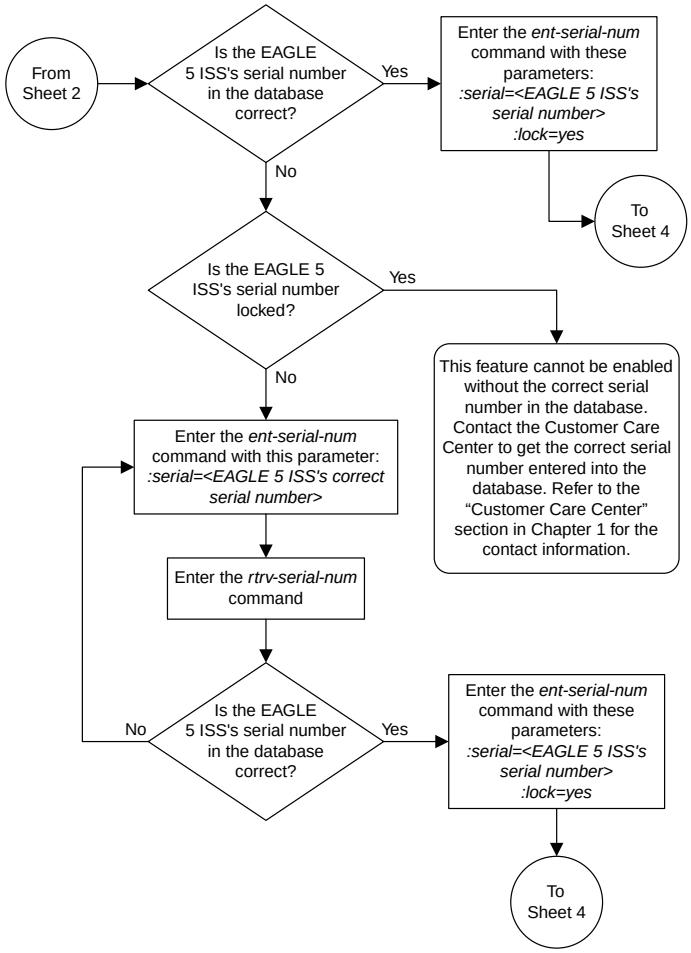
Activating the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature



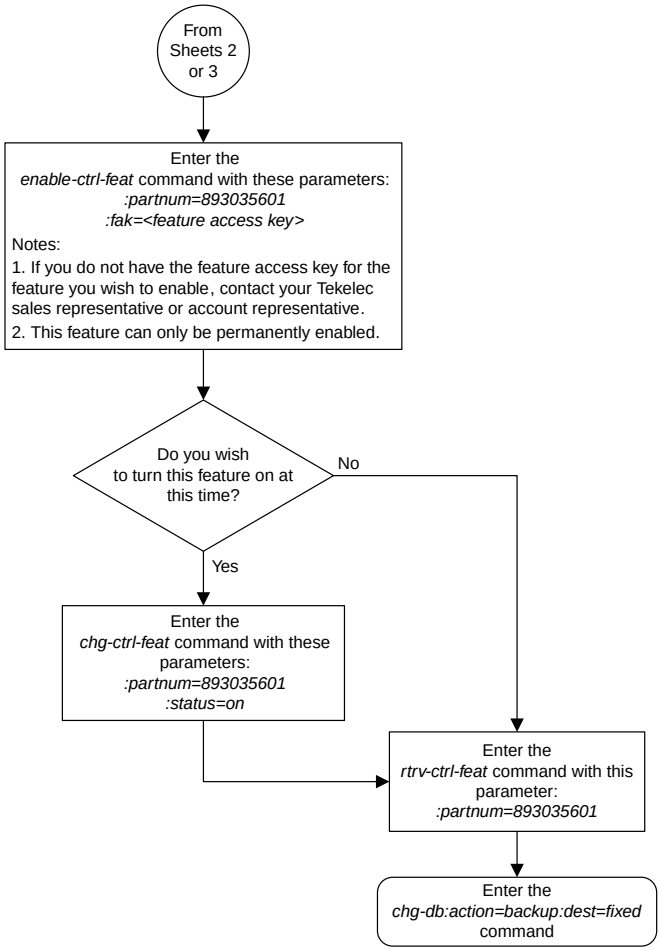
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature turned on?
No
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* to turn the GTT feature on.
Add any required service modules according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table.
Yes
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

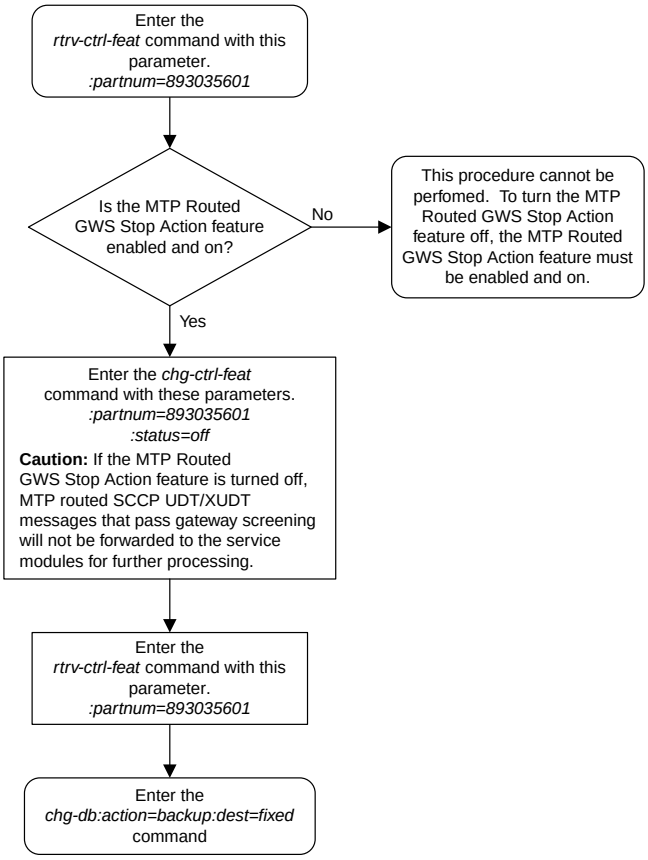

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

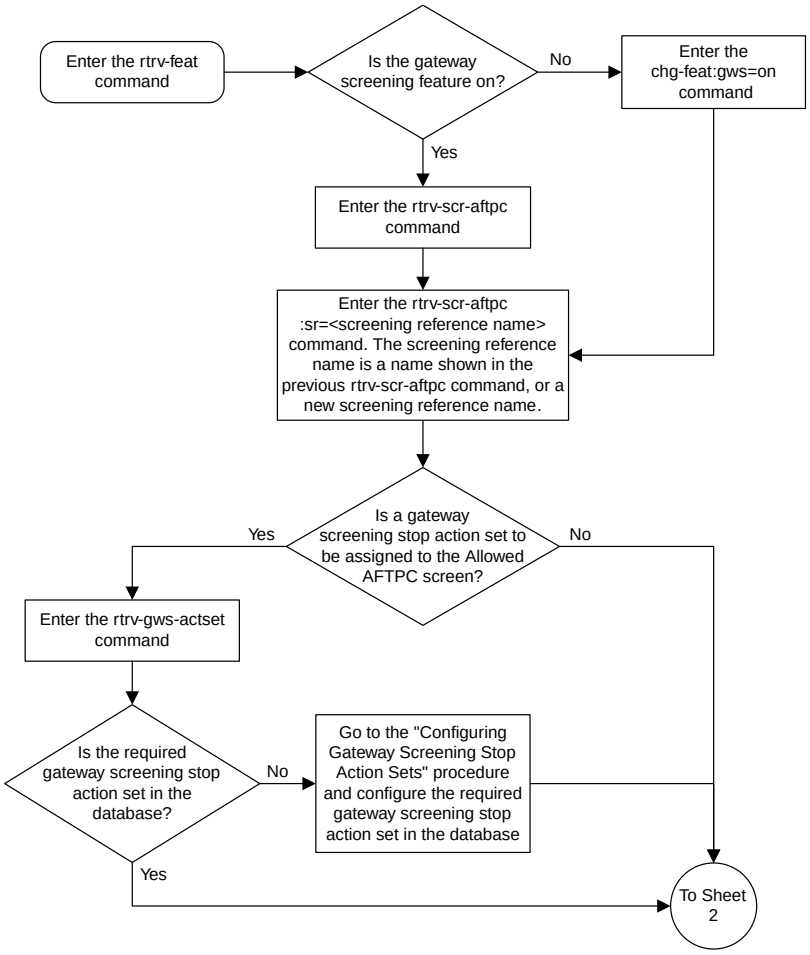

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893035601
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893035601
:status=on
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=893035601
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

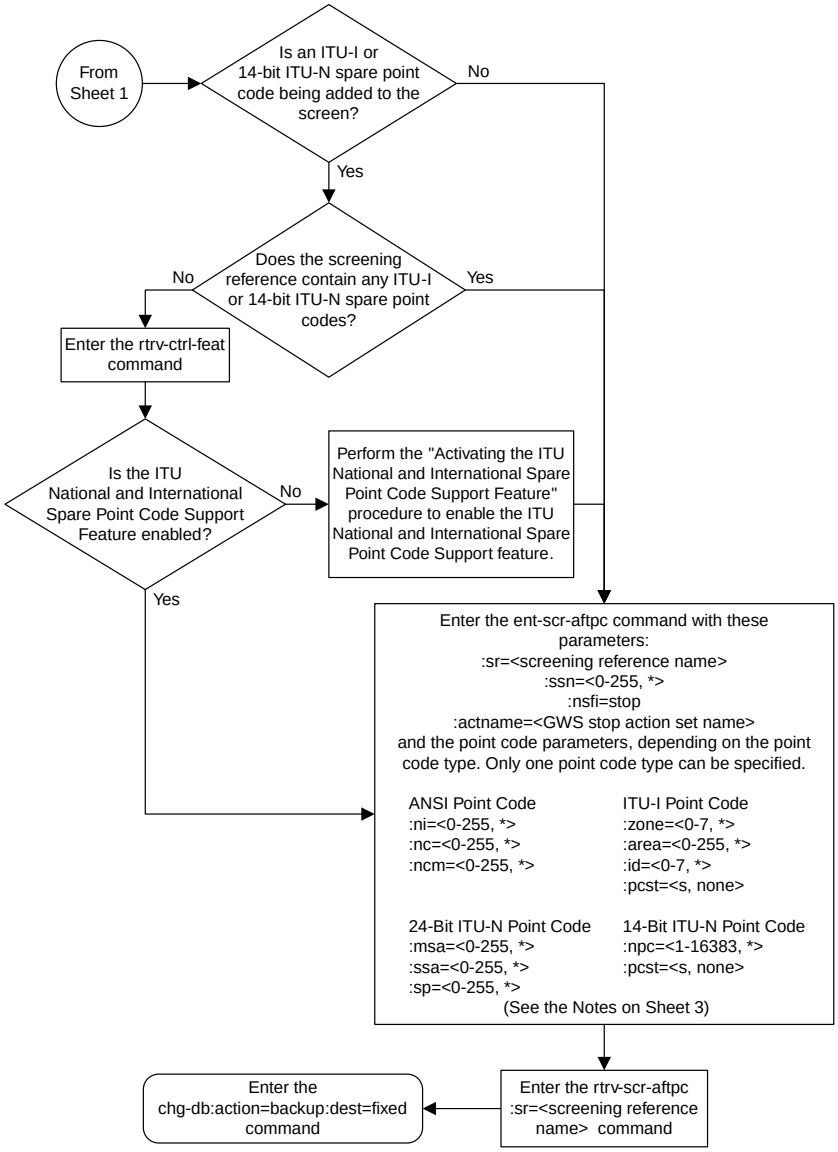
Turning the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature Off



Adding an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-aftpc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<0-255, *>
:nsfi=stop
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 3)
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

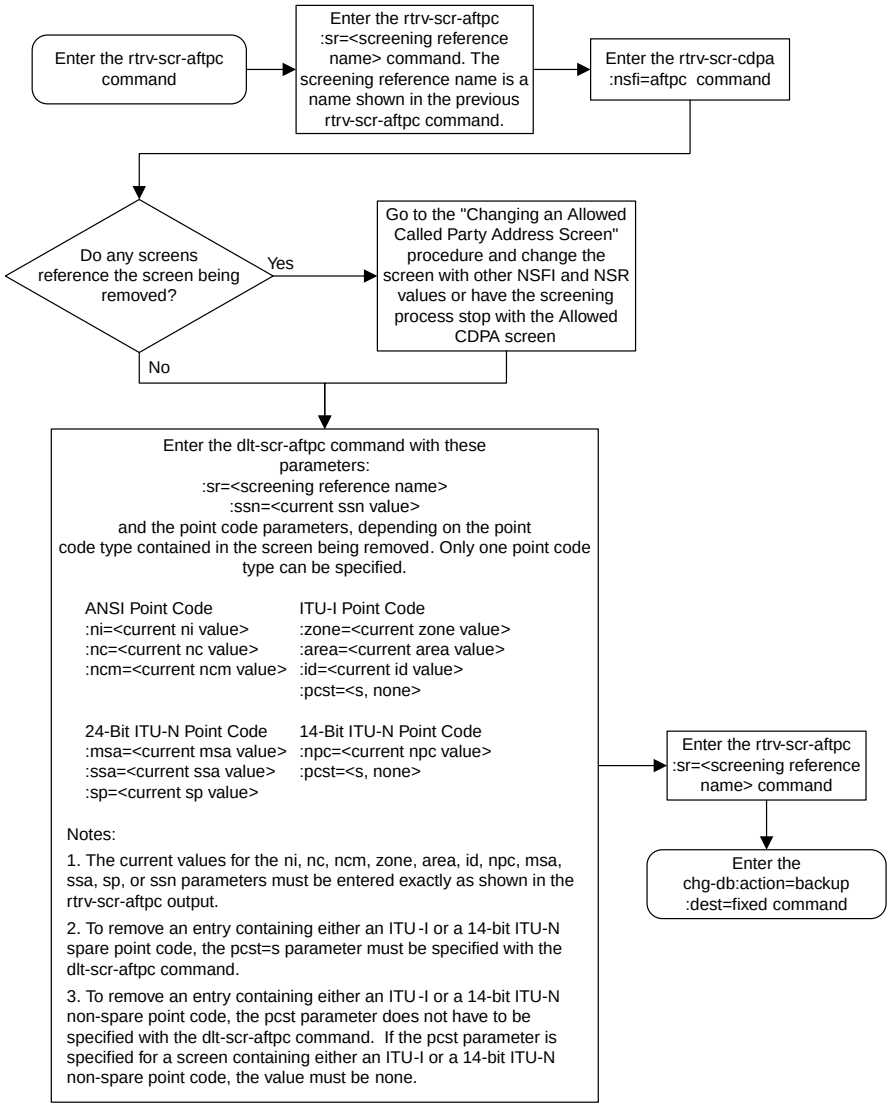
3. The actname parameter is optional. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1.

4. To add a non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.

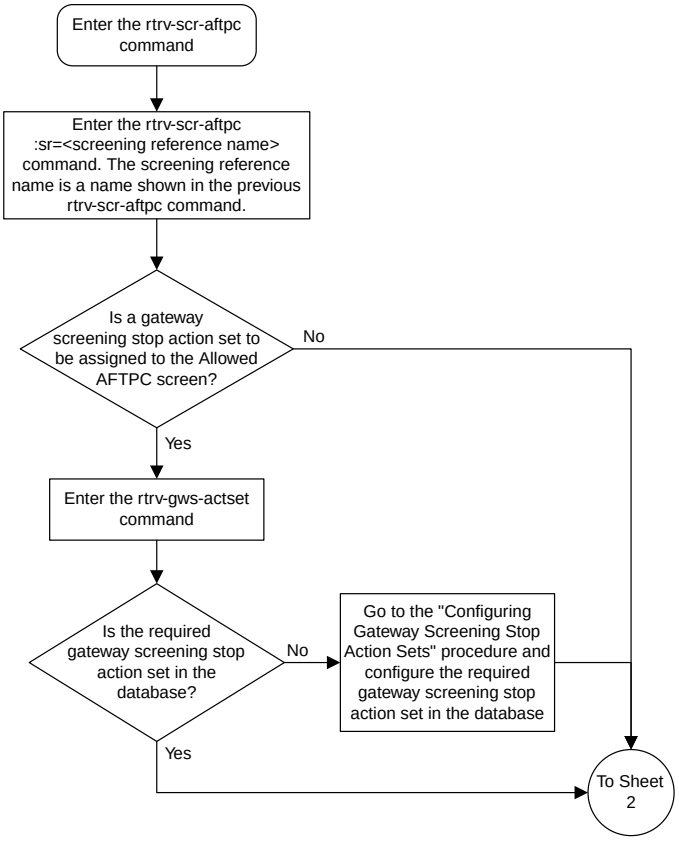
5. To add a spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified.

Sheet 3 of 3

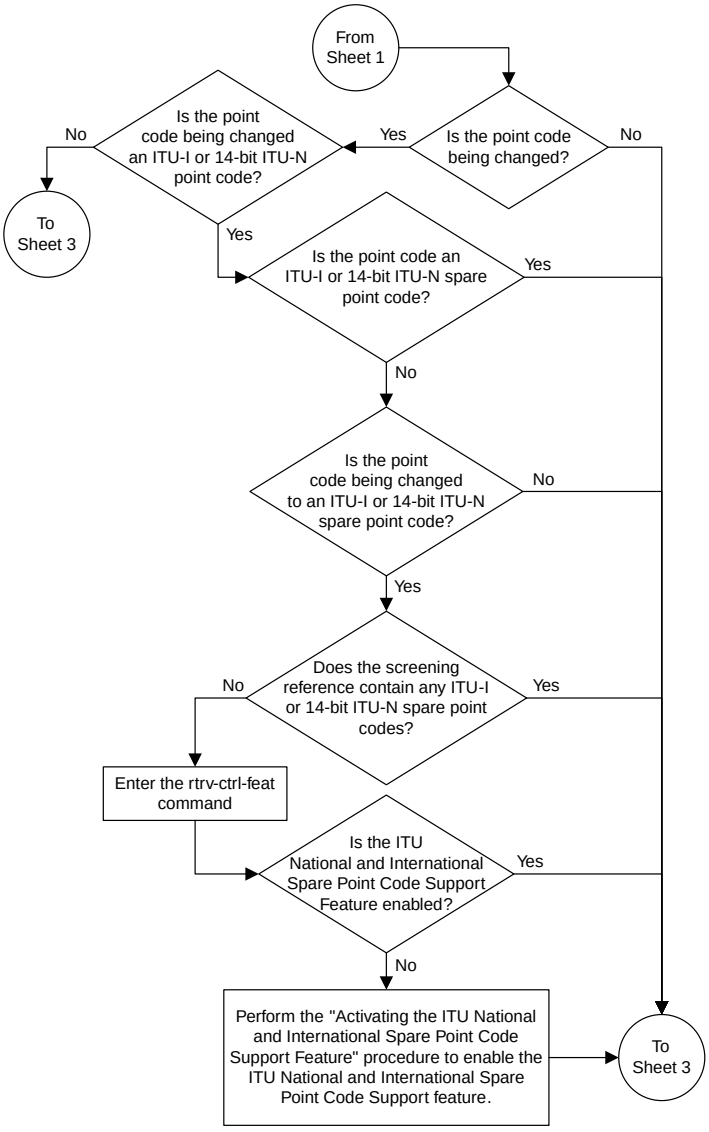
Removing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen



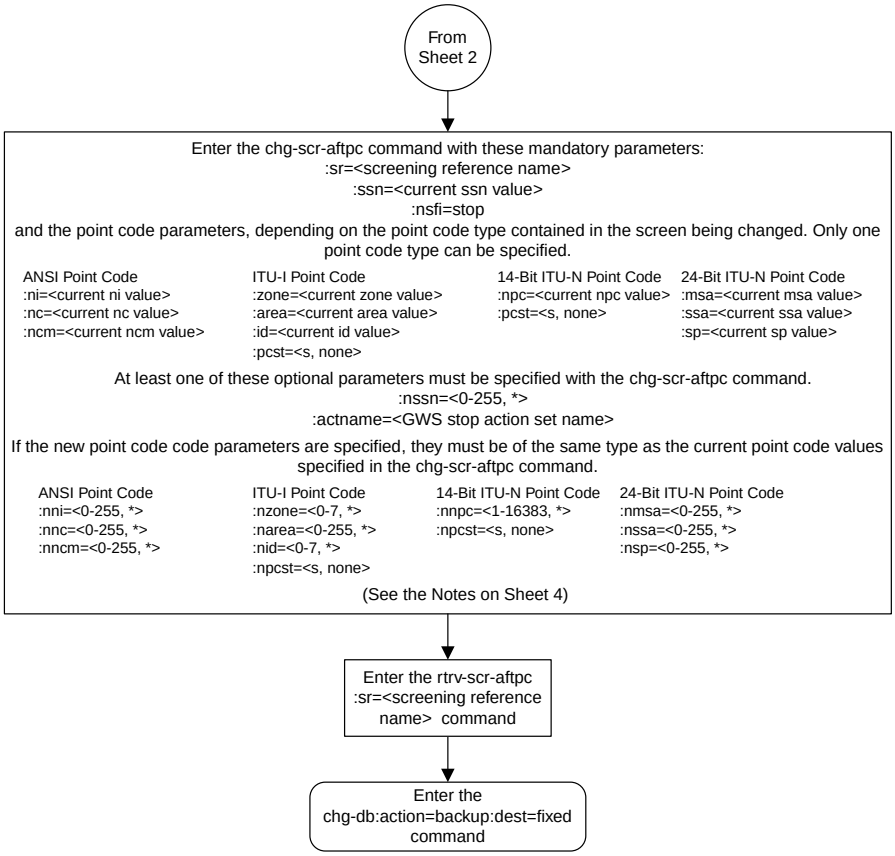
Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-scr-aftpc command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
:nsfi=stop
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command.
:nssn=<0-255, *>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-aftpc command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

2. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, or ssn parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-aftpc output.

3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

4. The actname parameter is optional. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the pcst=s and npcst=none parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command.

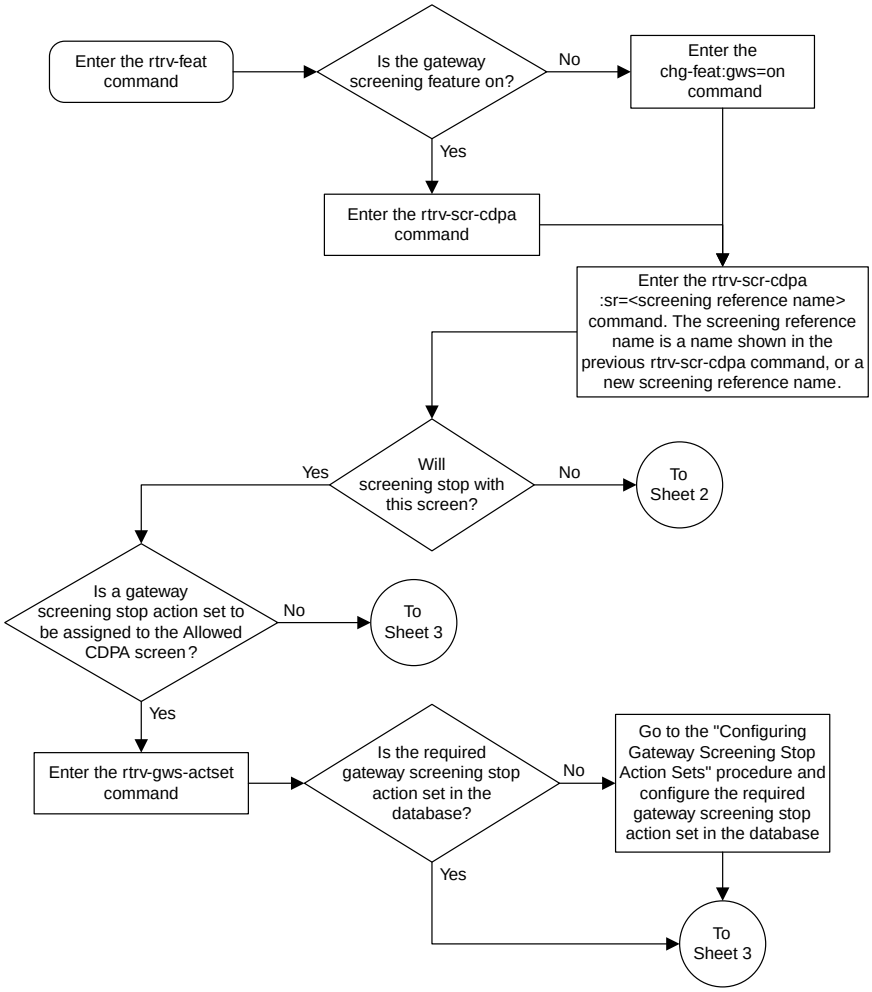
6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the npcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command. The pcst parameter does not have to be specified.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command.

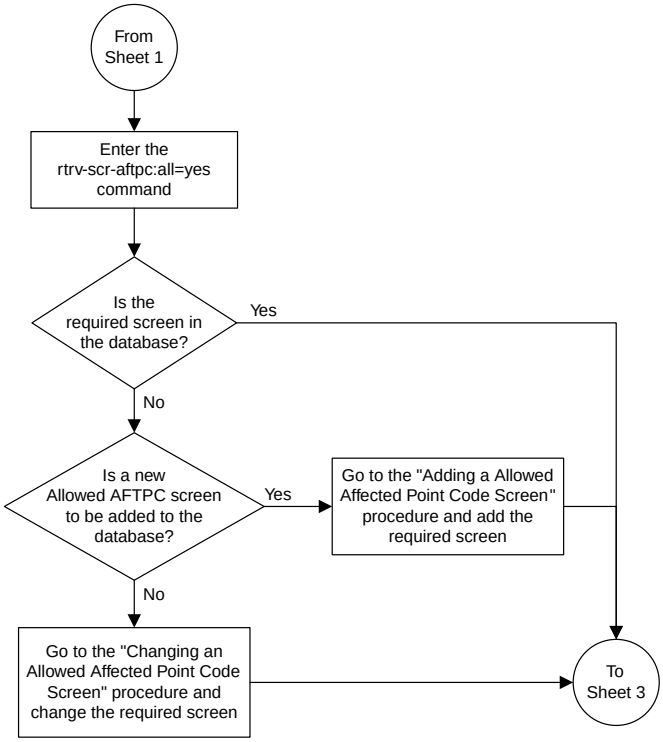
8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter value must be none.

Sheet 4 of 4

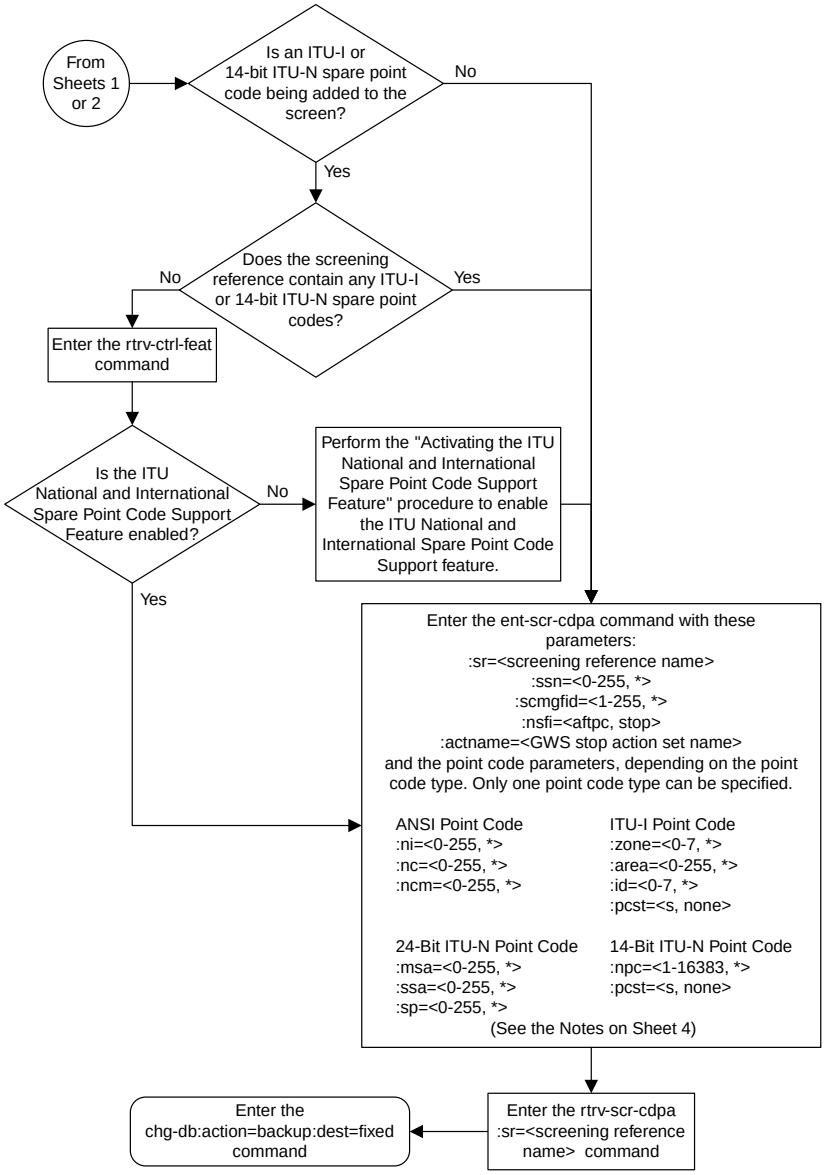
Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc:all=yes command
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is a new Allowed AFTPC screen to be added to the database?
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and add the required screen
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and change the required screen
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-cdpa command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<0-255, *>
:scmgfid=<1-255, *>
:nsfi=<aftpc, stop>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *scmgfid* parameter can be specified only if the *ssn=1* parameter is specified. If either the *ssn=1* or *scmgfid* parameter is specified, the other parameter must be specified. The *scmgfid* parameter cannot be specified if the *ssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *.

4. To specify the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter, the *ssn* parameter value must be 1.

5. If the *ssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *, the *nsfi* paramter value must be *stop*.

6. If the *ssn* parameter value is 1, the *nsfi* parameter value can be *aftpc* or *stop*.

7. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter is specified.

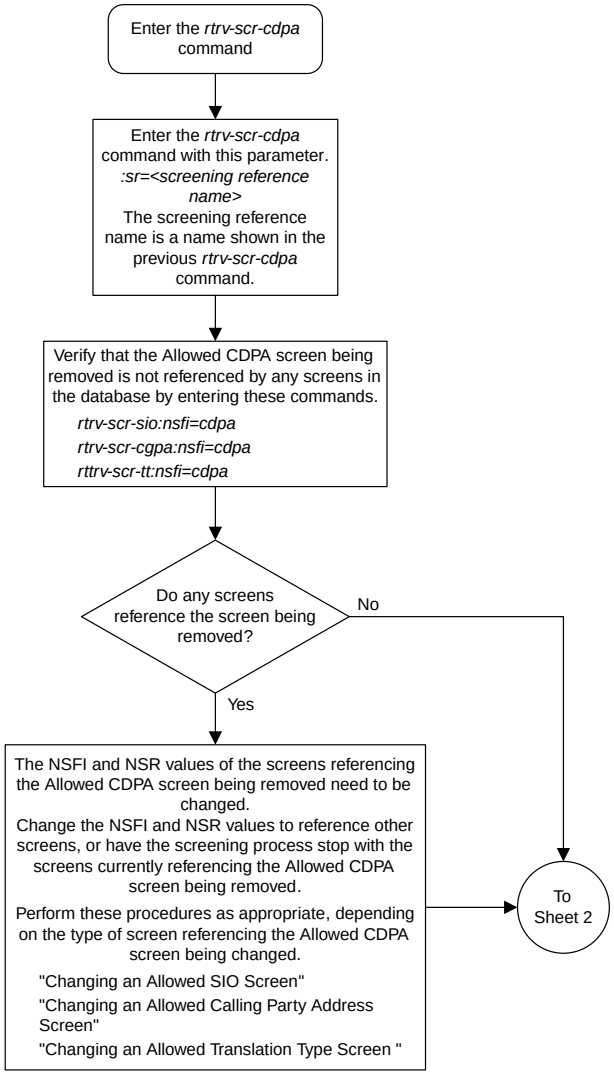
8. The *actname* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi=stop* parameter is specified. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

9. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

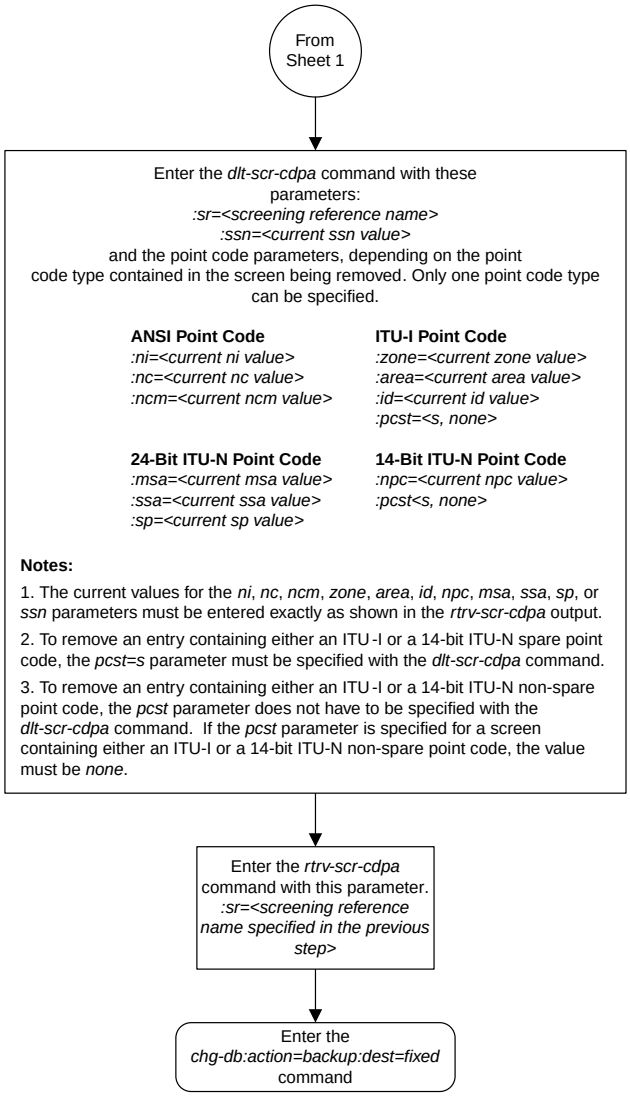
10. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

Sheet 4 of 4

Removing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen

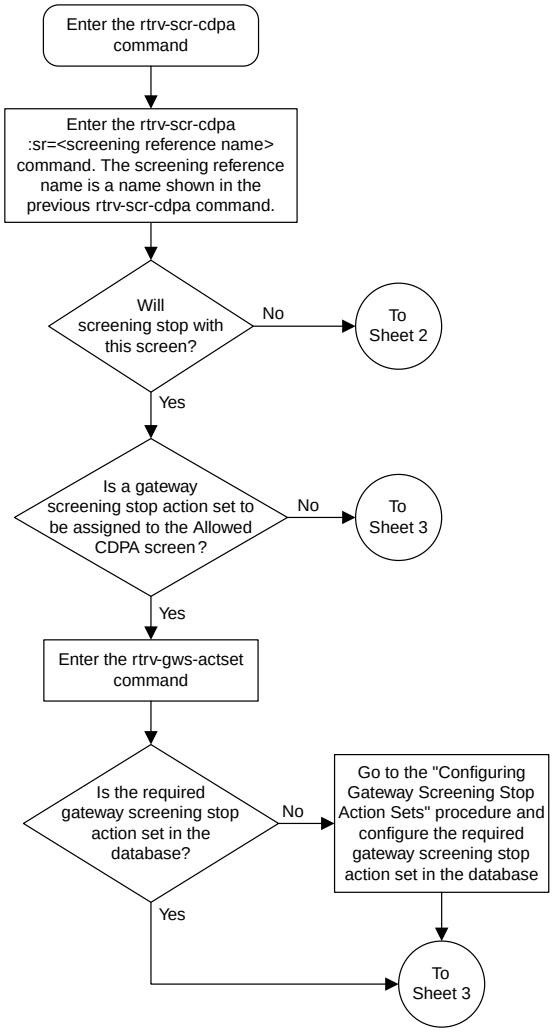


Sheet 1 of 2

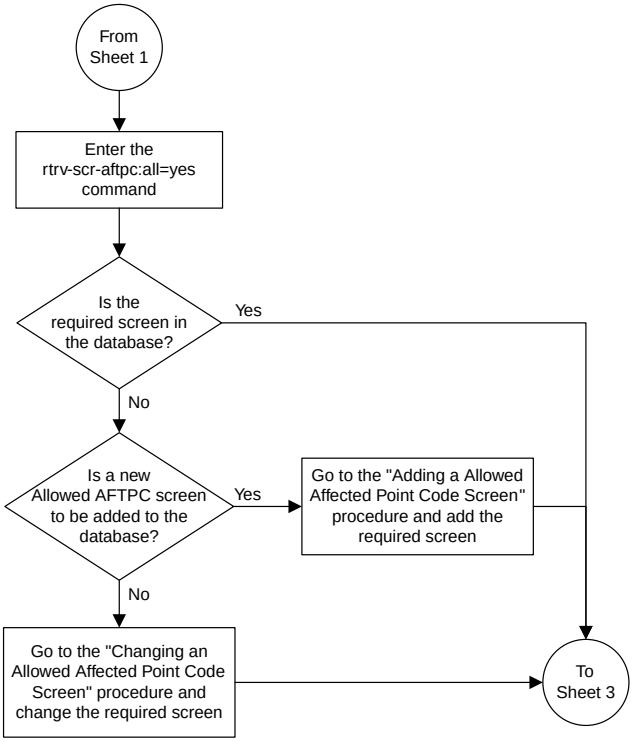

From Sheet 1
Enter the dlt-scr-cdpa command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being removed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst<s, none>
Notes:
1. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, sp, or ssn parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-cdpa output.
2. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the dlt-scr-cdpa command.
3. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the dlt-scr-cdpa command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa command with this parameter.
:sr=<screening reference name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

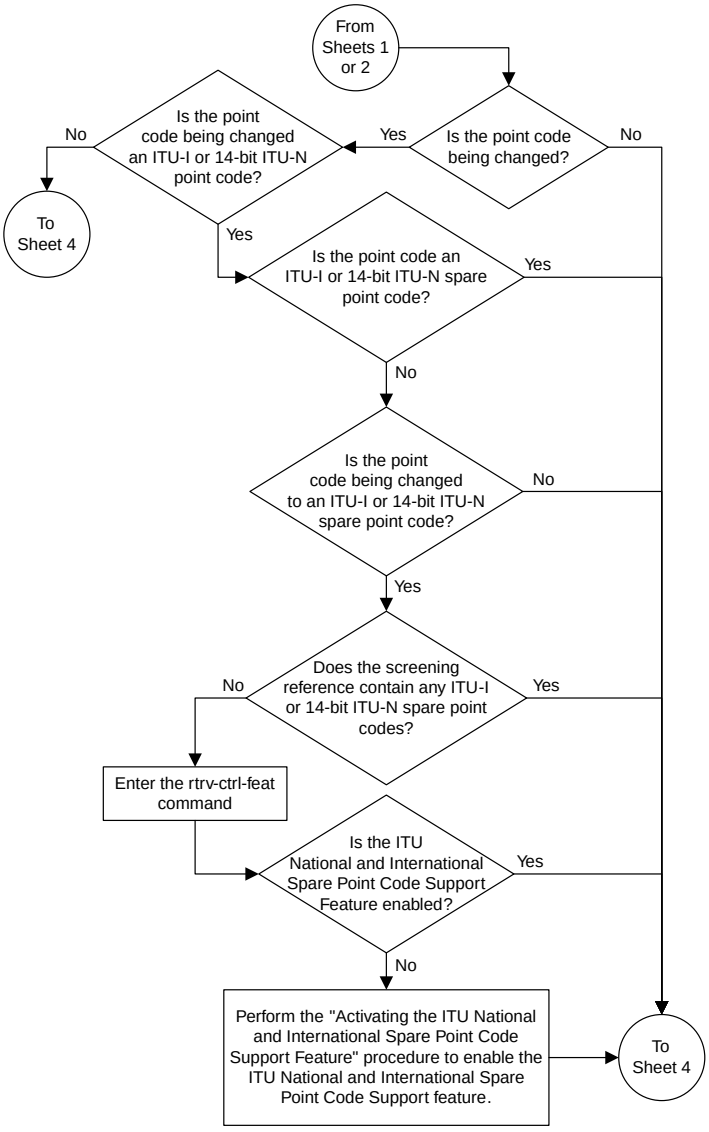
Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen



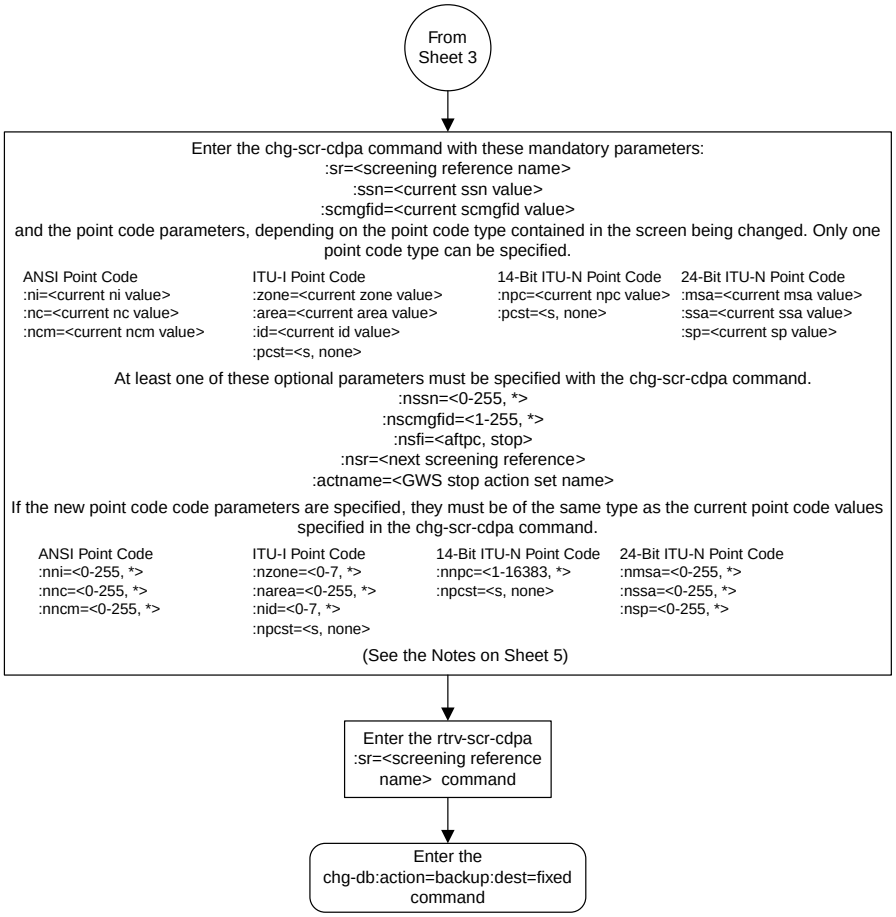
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc:all=yes command
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is a new Allowed AFTPC screen to be added to the database?
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and add the required screen
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and change the required screen
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-scr-cdpa command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
:scmgfid=<current scmgfid value>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-cdpa command.
:nssn=<0-255, *>
:nscmgfid=<1-255, *>
:nsfi=<aftpc, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-cdpa command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *nni, nnc, or nncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *nni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *nni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nscmgfid* parameter can be specified only if the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value is 1. If either the *nssn=1* or *nscmgfid* parameter is specified, the other parameter must be specified. The *nscmgfid* parameter cannot be specified if the *ssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *.

4. To specify the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter, the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value must be 1.

5. If the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *, the *nsfi* parameter value must be *stop*.

6. If the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value is 1, the *nsfi* parameter value can be either *aftpc* or *stop*.

7. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter is specified.

8. The *actname* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi* value is *stop* (either the current *nsfi* value is *stop* and not being changed, or the *nsfi* value is being changed to *stop*). The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

9. The current values for the *ni*, *nc, ncm*, *zone*, *area*, *id*, *npc*, *msa*, *ssa*, *sp*, or *ssn* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-cdpa* output. If dashes are shown for the *scmgfid* parameter, the *scmgfid* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command.

10. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command.

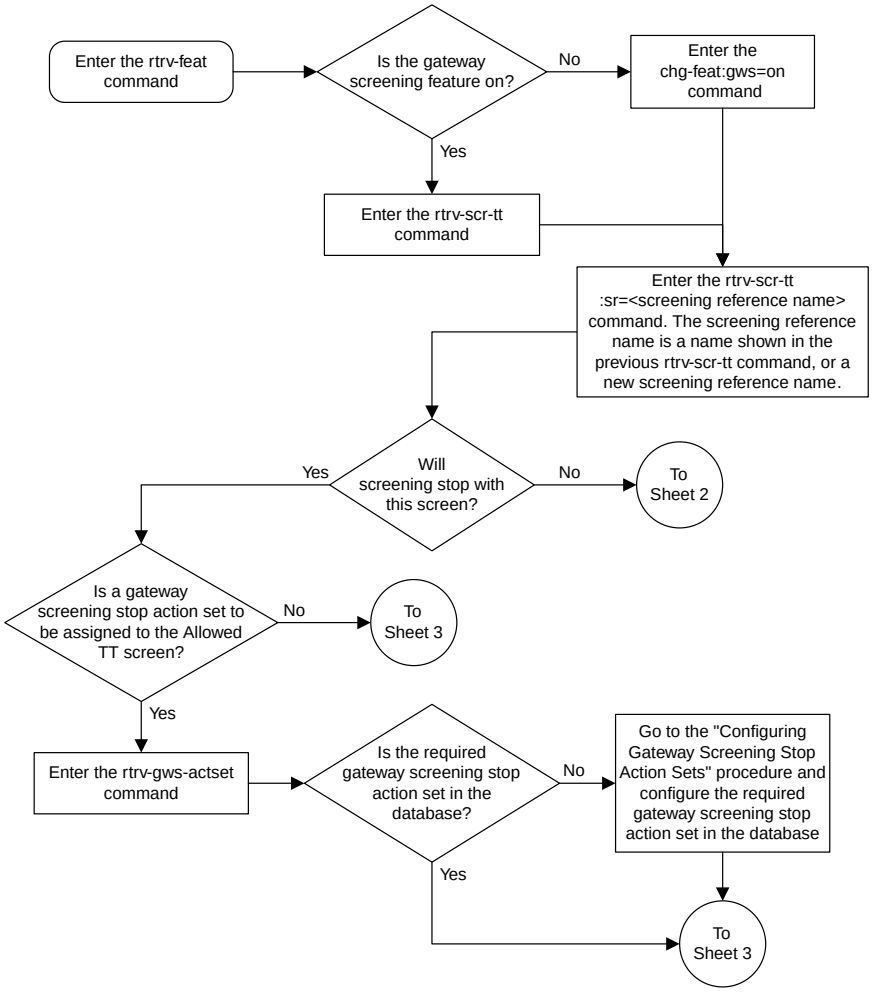
11. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

12. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command.

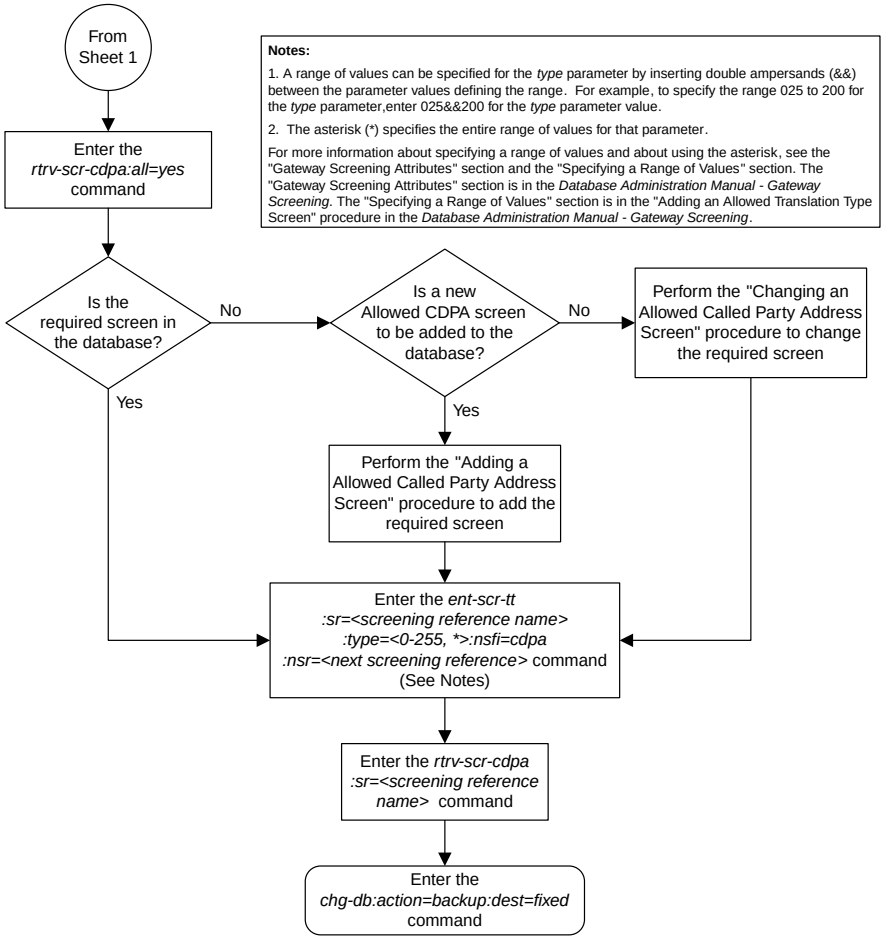
13. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

Sheet 5 of 5

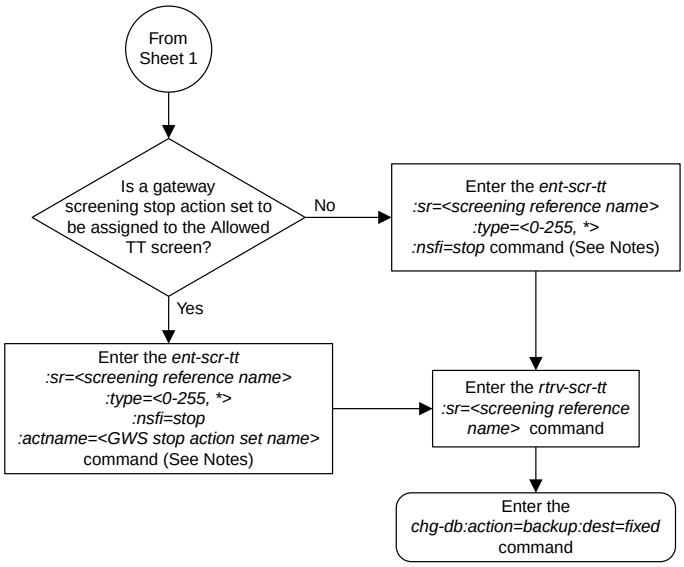
Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes command
Notes:
1. A range of values can be specified for the type parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the type parameter,enter 025&&200 for the type parameter value.
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.
Is the required screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed CDPA screen to be added to the database?
No
Perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to add the required screen
Enter the ent-scr-tt :sr=<screening reference name> :type=<0-255, *>:nsfi=cdpa :nsr=<next screening reference> command (See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

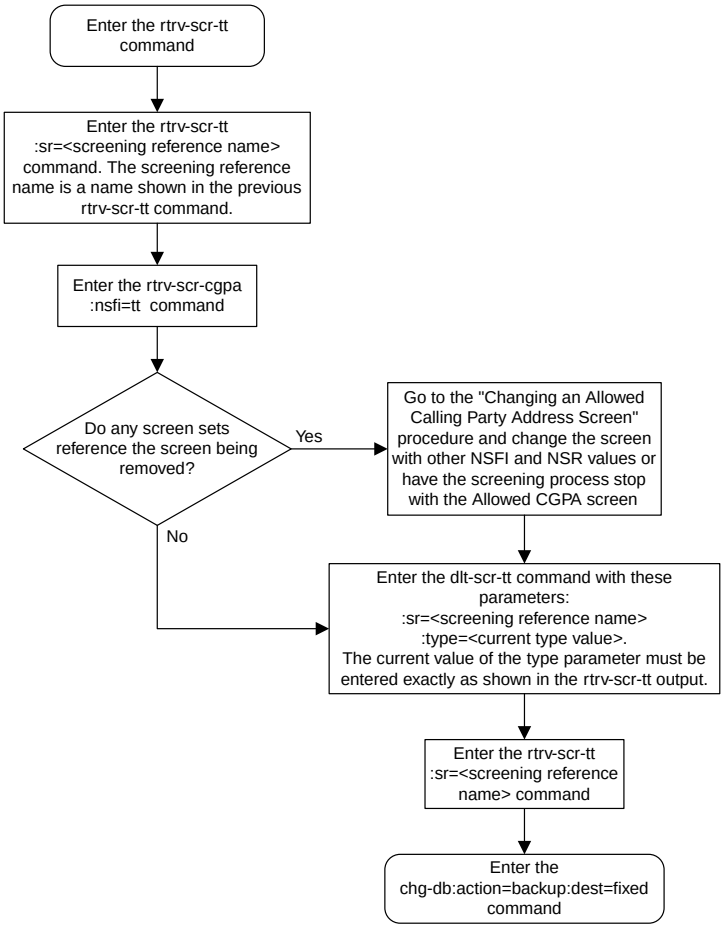
1. A range of values can be specified for the *type* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *type* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *type* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

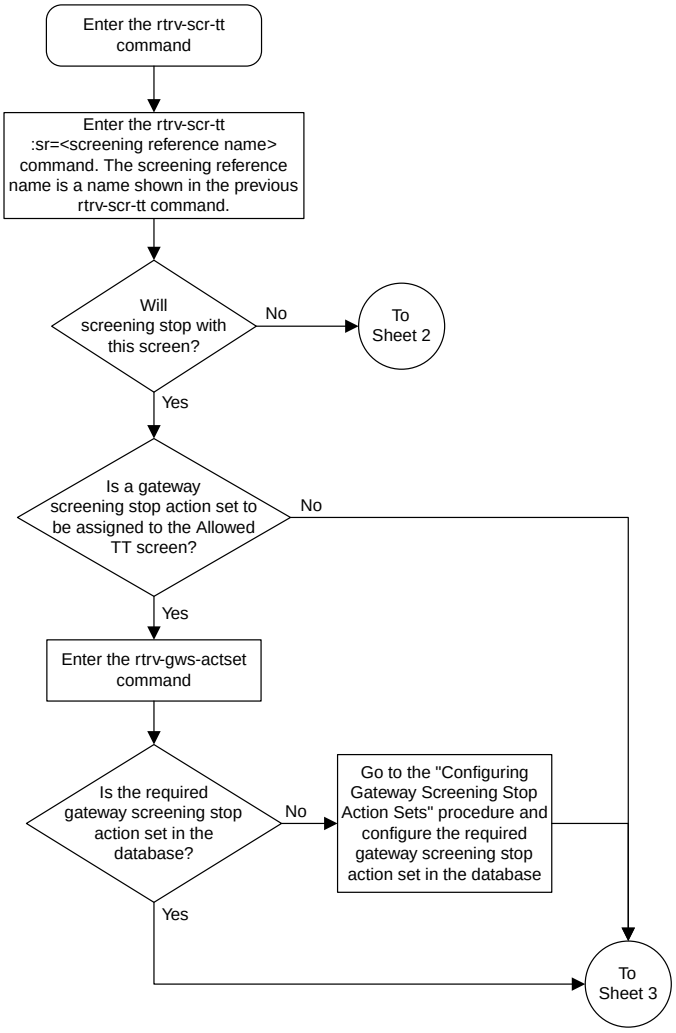
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

Sheet 3 of 3

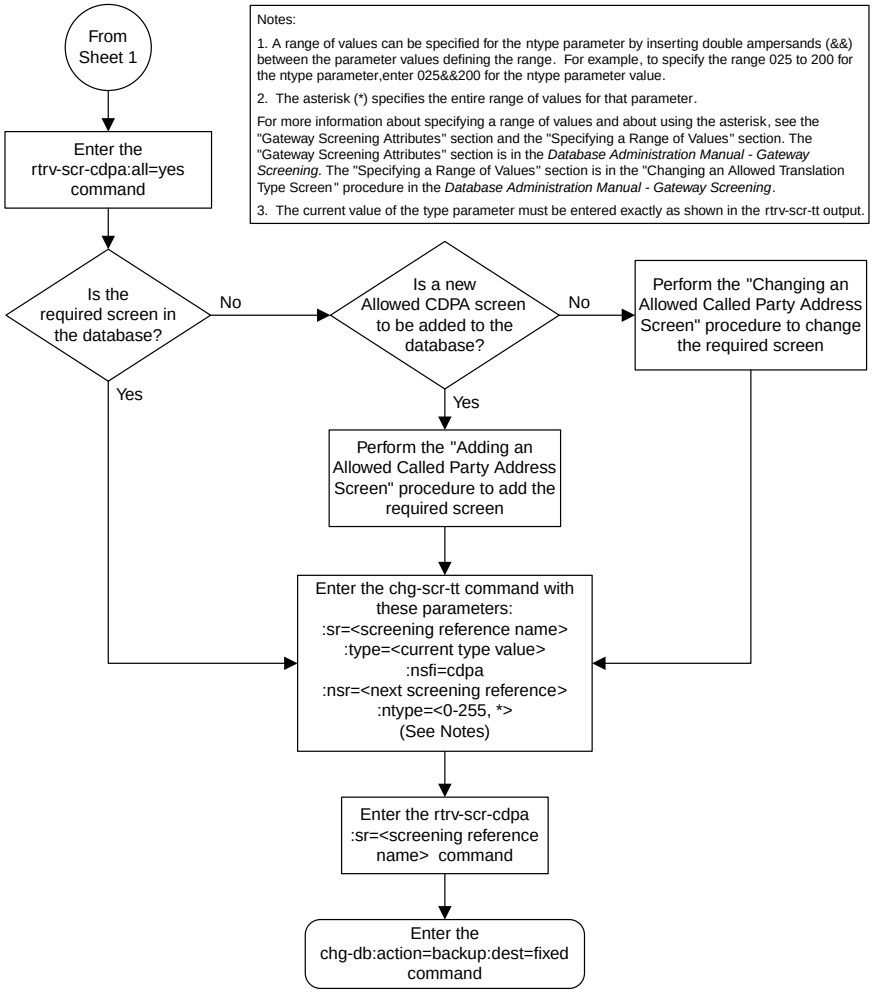
Removing an Allowed Translation Type Screen



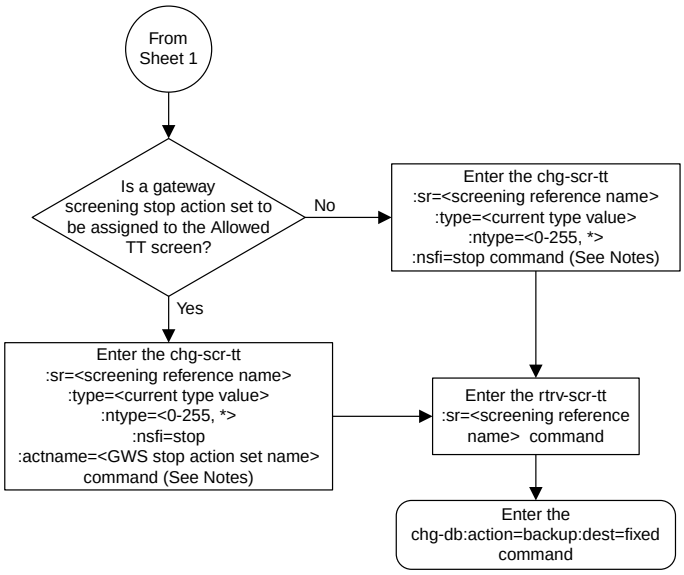
Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes command
Notes:
1. A range of values can be specified for the ntype parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ntype parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ntype parameter value.
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.
3. The current value of the type parameter must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-tt output.
Is the required screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed CDPA screen to be added to the database?
No
Perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to add the required screen
Enter the chg-scr-tt command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:type=<current type value>
:nsfi=cdpa
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:ntype=<0-255, *>
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ntype* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ntype* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ntype* parameter value.

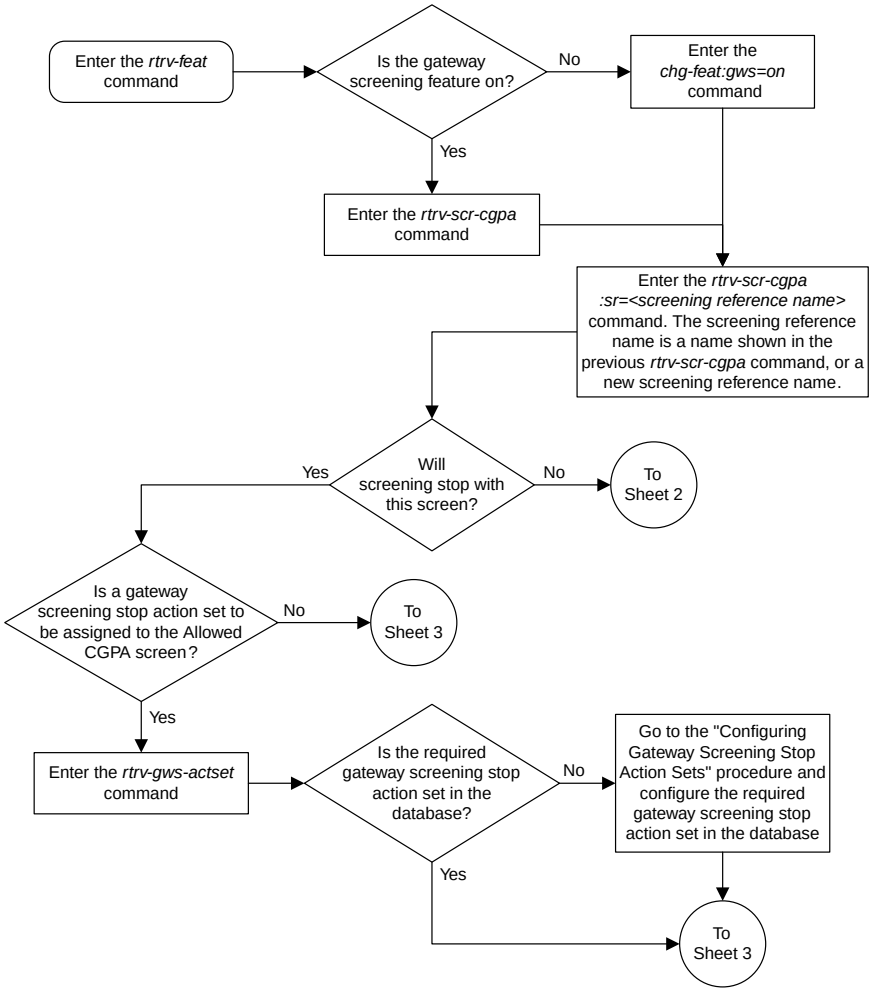
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

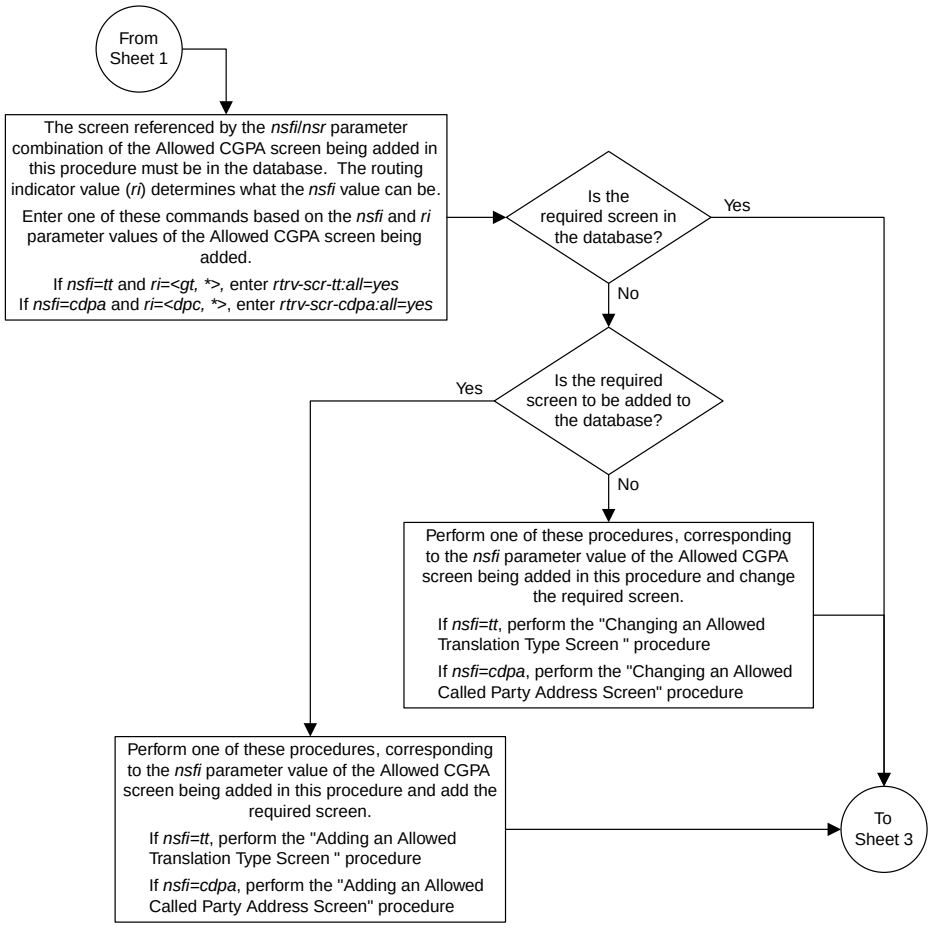
3. The current value of the *type* parameter must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-tt* output.

Sheet 3 of 3

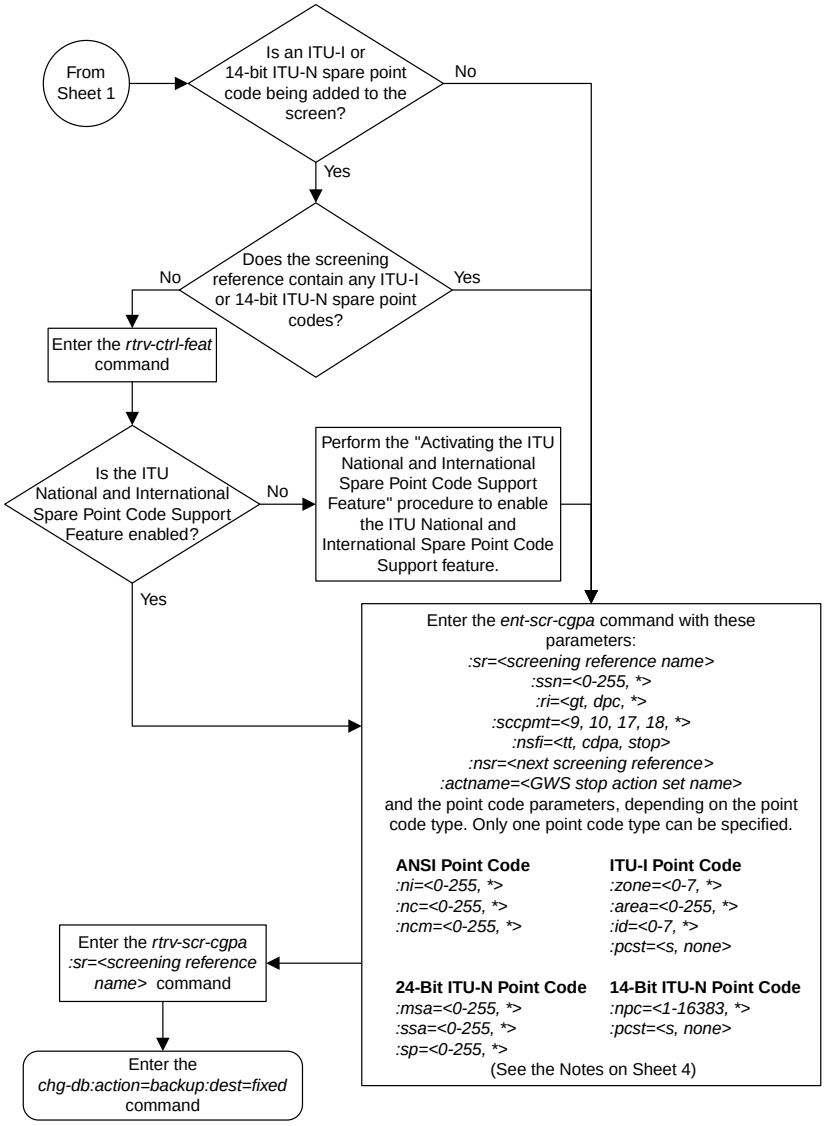
Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed CGPA screen being added in this procedure must be in the database. The routing indicator value (ri) determines what the nsfi value can be.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi and ri parameter values of the Allowed CGPA screen being added.
If nsfi=tt and ri=<gt, *>, enter rtrv-scr-tt:all=yes
If nsfi=cdpa and ri=<dpc, *>, enter rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed CGPA screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed CGPA screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-cgpa command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<0-255, *>
:ri=<gt, dpc, *>
:sccpmt=<9, 10, 17, 18, *>
:nsfi=<tt, cdpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cgpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. If the *sccpmt* parameter is not specified, an asterisk will be entered as the value for the *sccpmt* parameter.

4. To specify the *nsfi=tt* parameter, the *ri* parameter value must be *gt* or *.

5. To specify the *nsfi=cdpa* parameter, the *ri* parameter value must be *dpc* or *.

6. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi=tt* or *nsfi=cdpa* parameters are specified.

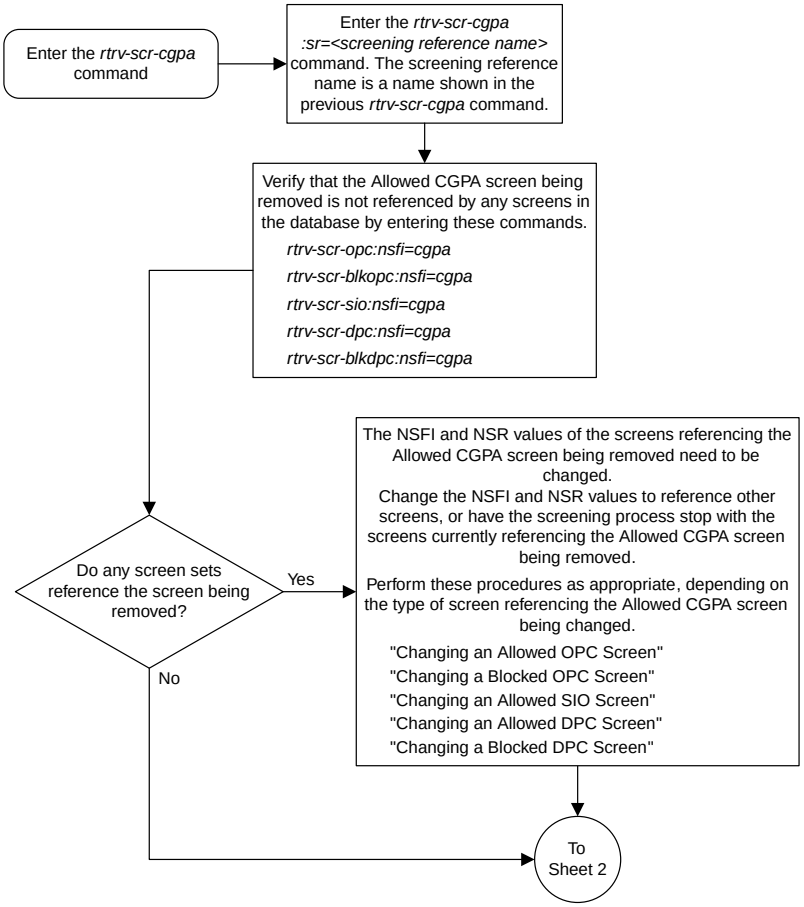
7. The *actname* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi=stop* parameter is specified. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

8. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

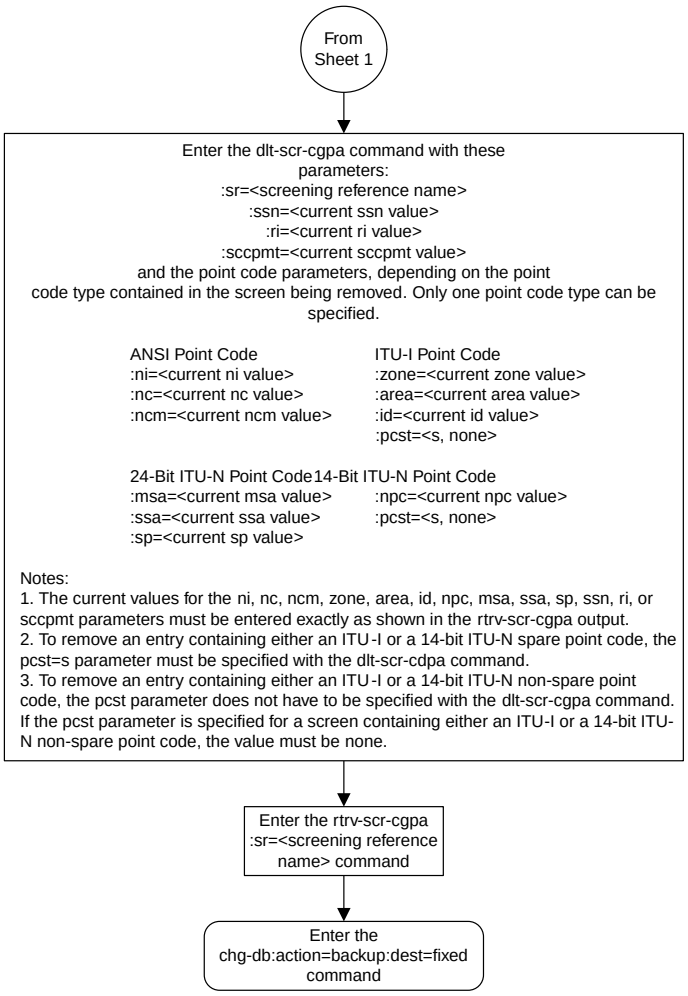
9. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

Sheet 4 of 4

Removing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen

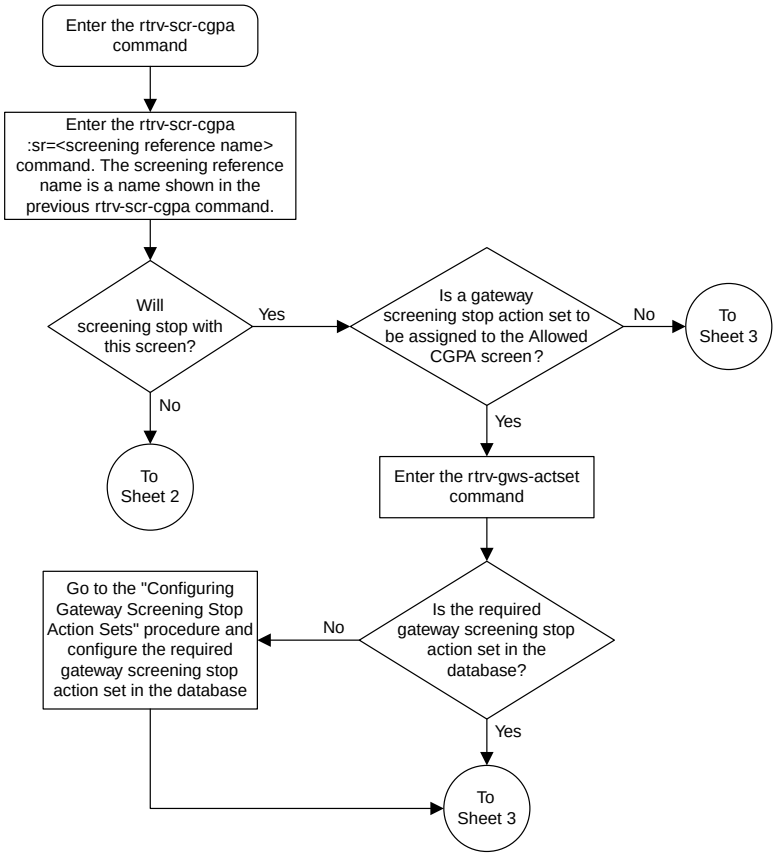


Sheet 1 of 2

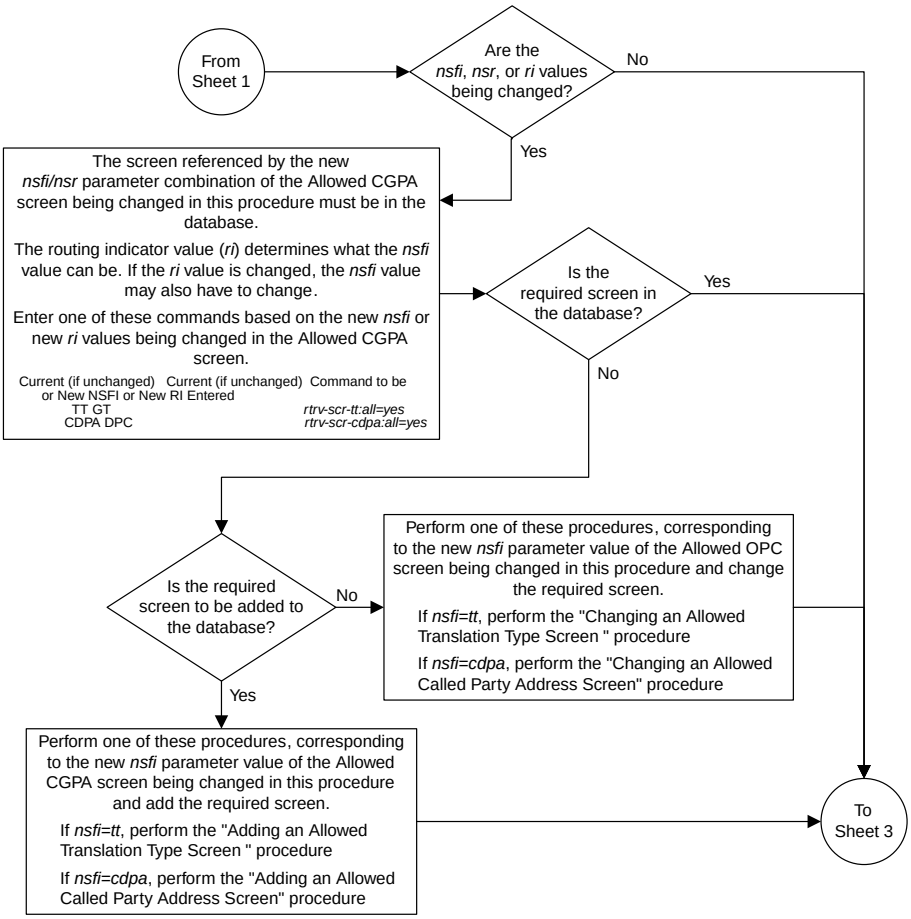

From Sheet 1
Enter the dlt-scr-cgpa command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
:ri=<current ri value>
:sccpmt=<current sccpmt value>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being removed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
Notes:
1. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, sp, ssn, ri, or sccpmt parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-cgpa output.
2. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the dlt-scr-cdpa command.
3. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the dlt-scr-cgpa command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.
Enter the rtrv-scr-cgpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

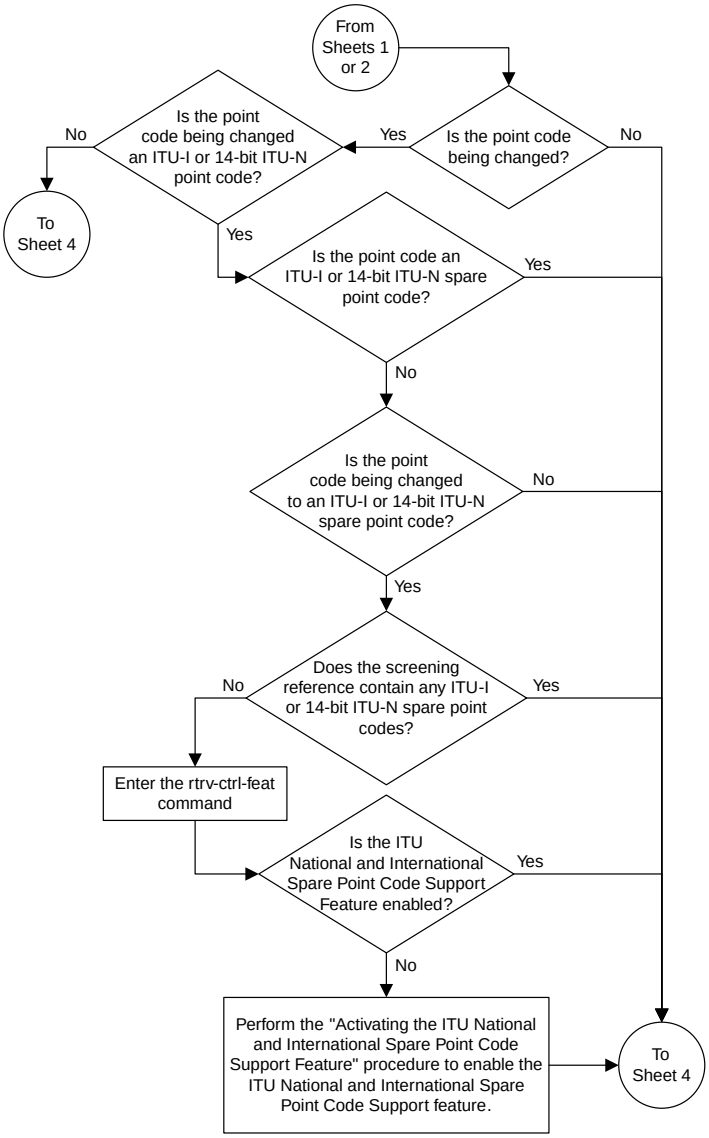
Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen



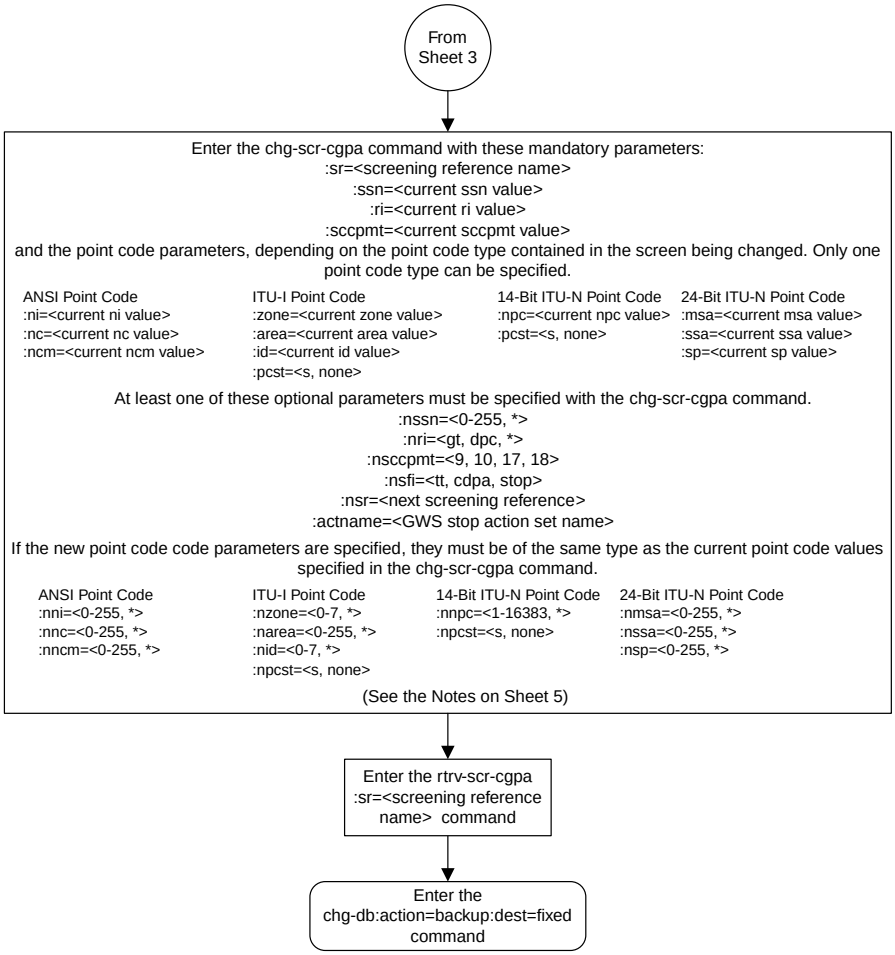
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi, nsr, or ri values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed CGPA screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
The routing indicator value (ri) determines what the nsfi value can be. If the ri value is changed, the nsfi value may also have to change.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi or new ri values being changed in the Allowed CGPA screen.
Current (if unchanged) or New NSFI or New RI Entered
Current (if unchanged)
Command to be
TT GT
rtrv-scr-tt:all=yes
CDPA DPC
rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed CGPA screen being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-scr-cgpa command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
:ri=<current ri value>
:sccpmt=<current sccpmt value>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-cgpa command.
:nssn=<0-255, *>
:nri=<gt, dpc, *>
:nsccpmt=<9, 10, 17, 18>
:nsfi=<tt, cdpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-cgpa command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cgpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *nni, nnc, or nncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *nni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *nni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. If either the *nsfi=<tt or cdpa>* or *nsr* paramters are specified, the other parameter must be specified.

4. If the *nsfi=stop* parameter is specified, or if the current *nsfi* value is stop and is not being changed, the *nsr* parameter cannot be specified.

5. The *actname* parameter can be specified only when the *nsfi* value is *stop* (either the current *nsfi* value is *stop* and not being changed, or if the *nsfi* value is being changed to *stop*). The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

6. The *nri=gt* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi* value is TT. If the *nsfi=tt* parameter is specified, the *ri* value must be GT or *.

7. The *nri=dpc* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi* value is CDPA. If the *nsfi=cdpa* parameter is specified, the *ri* value must be DPC or *.

8. The current values for the *ni*, *nc*, *ncm*, *zone*, *area*, *id*, *npc*, *ssn*, *ri*, and *sccpmt* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-cgpa* output.

9. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command.

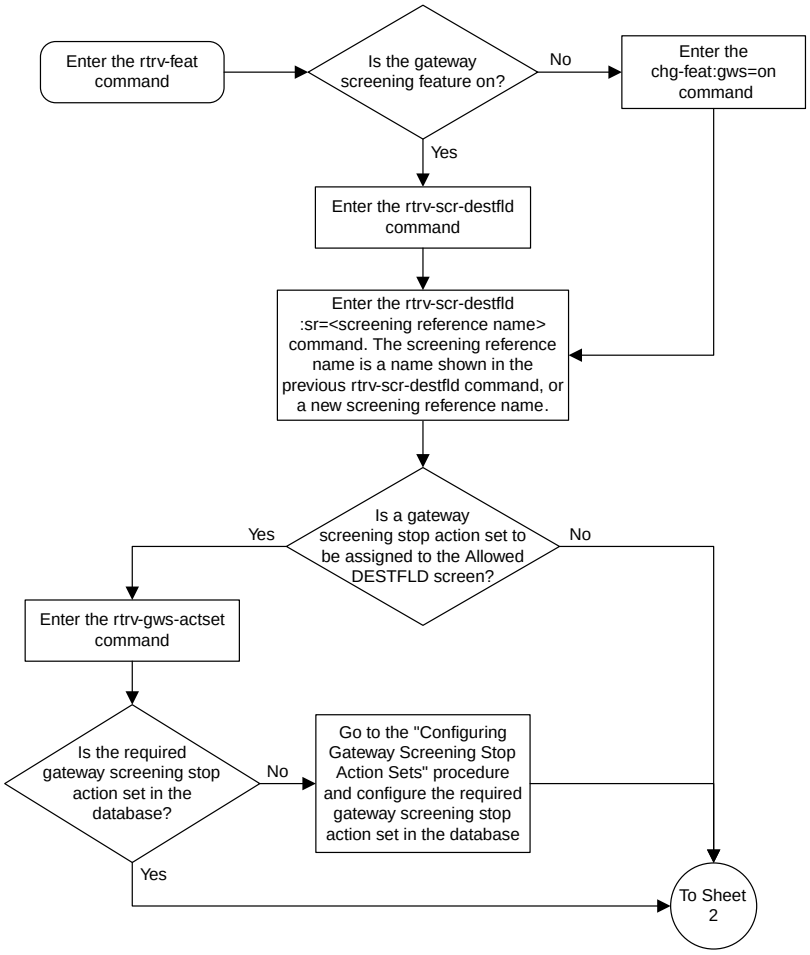
10. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

11. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command.

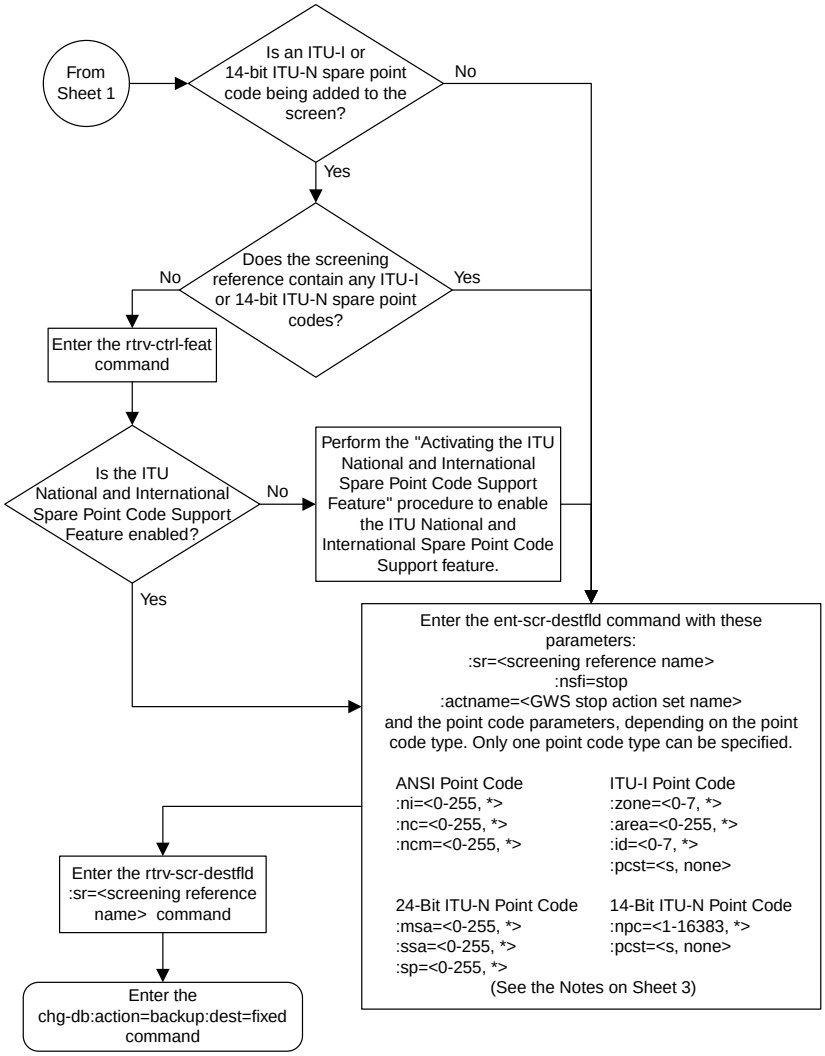
12. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

Sheet 5 of 5

Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-destfld command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=stop
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 3)
Enter the rtrv-scr-destfld :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

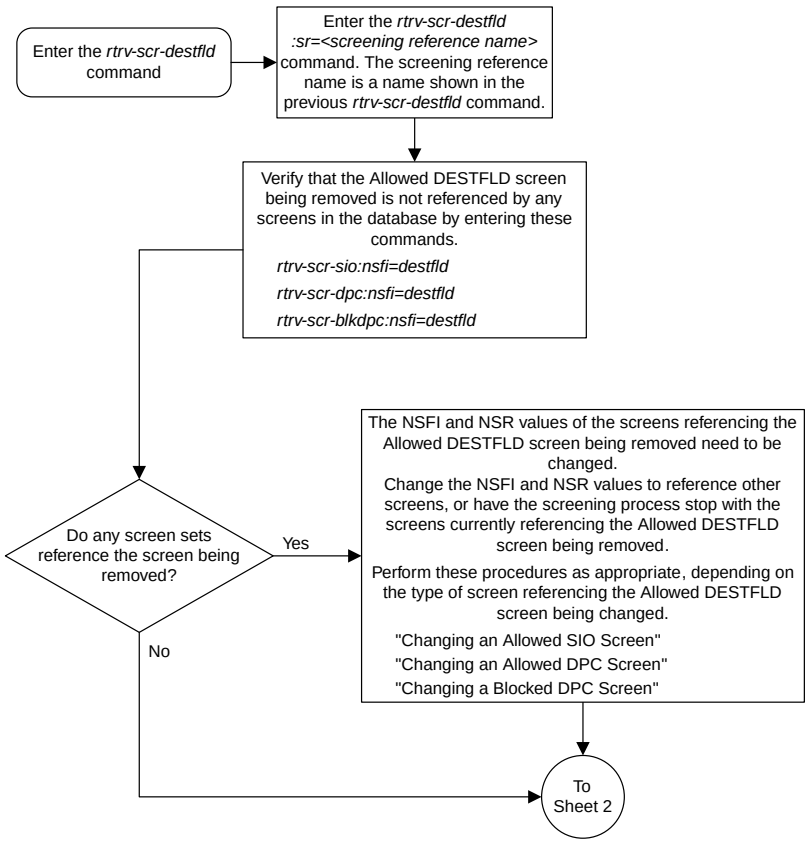
3. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

4. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

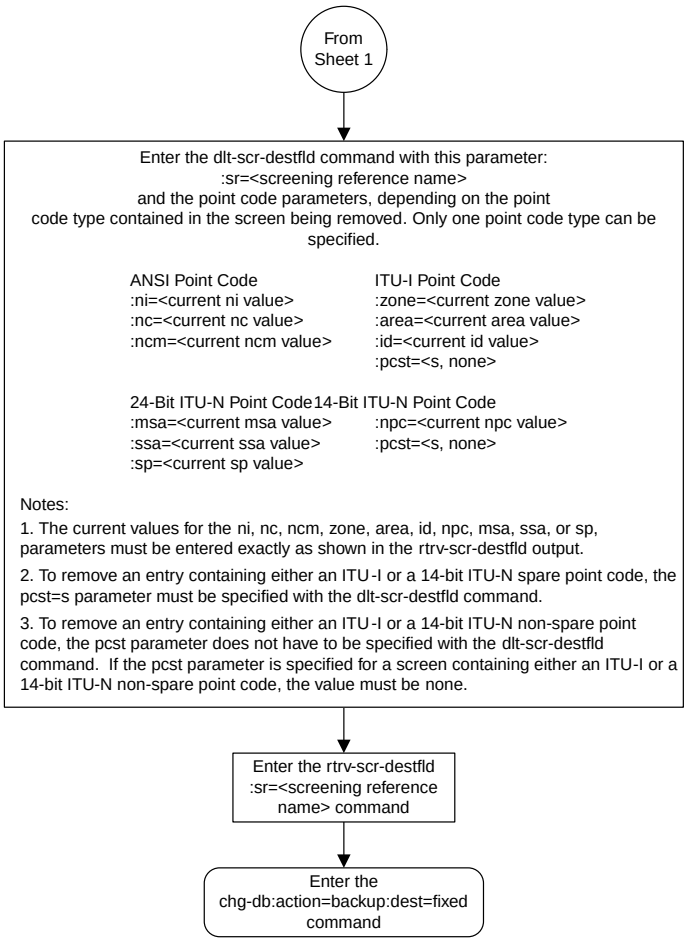
5. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

Sheet 3 of 3

Removing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen

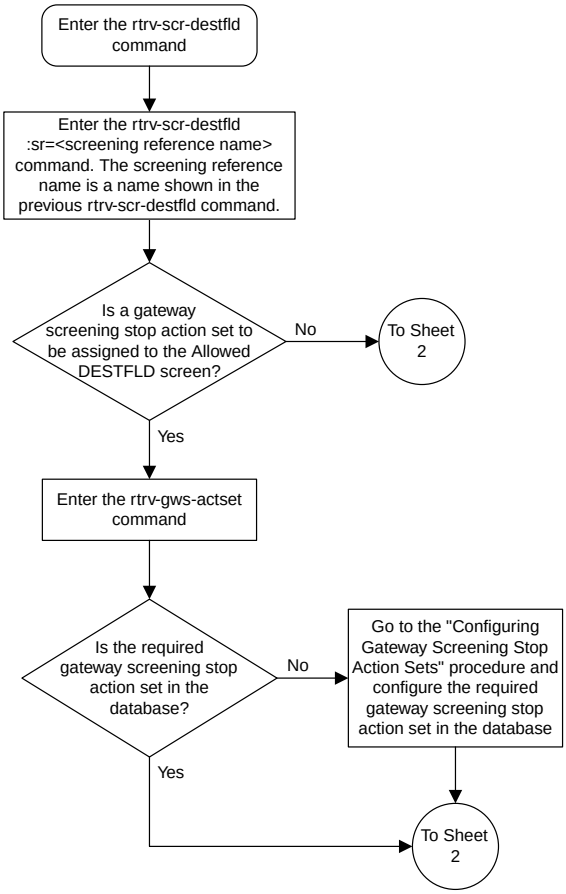


Sheet 1 of 2

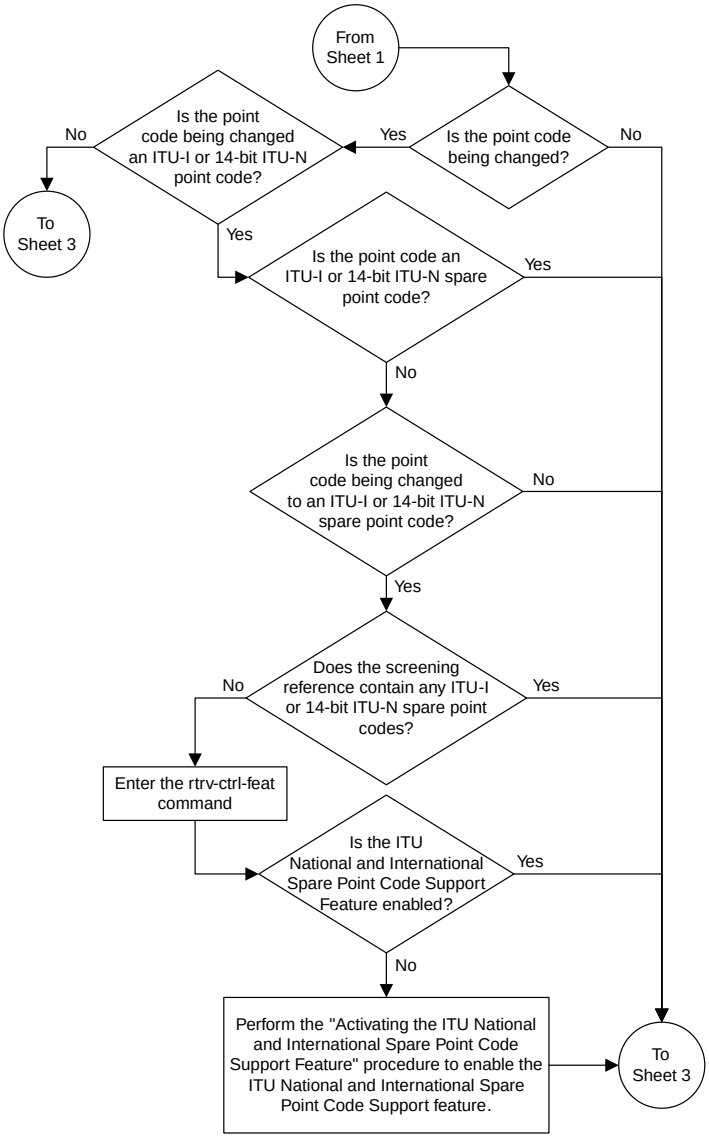

From Sheet 1
Enter the dlt-scr-destfld command with this parameter:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being removed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
Notes:
1. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, or sp, parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-destfld output.
2. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the dlt-scr-destfld command.
3. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the dlt-scr-destfld command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.
Enter the rtrv-scr-destfld :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

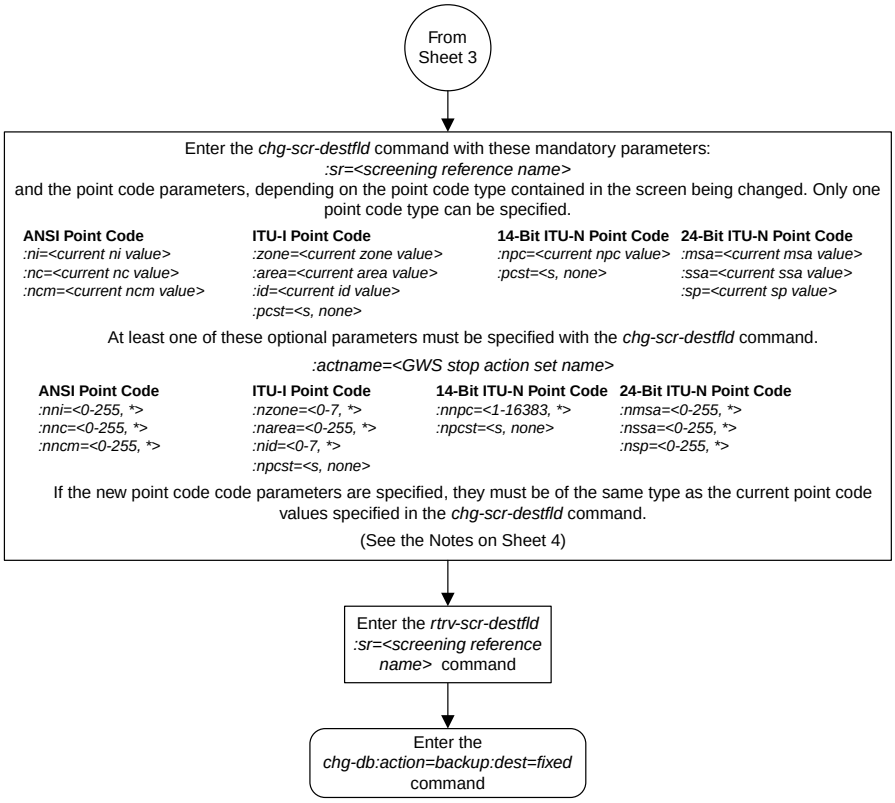
Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-scr-destfld command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-destfld command.
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-destfld command.
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-destfld :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *nni, nnc, or nncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *nni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *nni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

4. The current values for the *ni*, *nc*, *ncm*, *zone*, *area*, *id*, *npc*, *msa*, *ssa*, and *sp* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-destfld* output.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command.

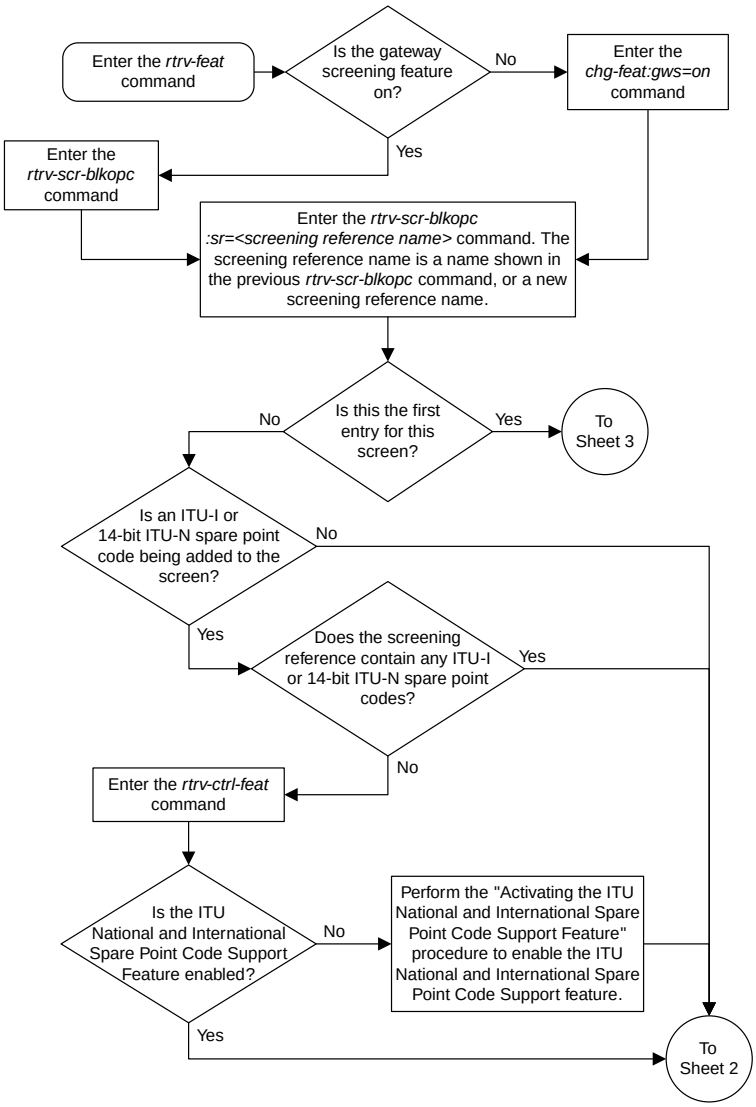
6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command.

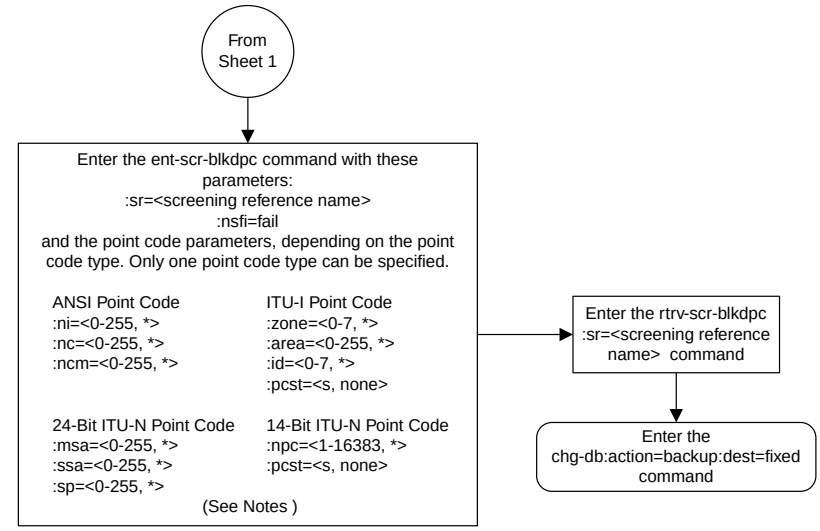
8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

Sheet 4 of 4

Adding a Blocked DPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

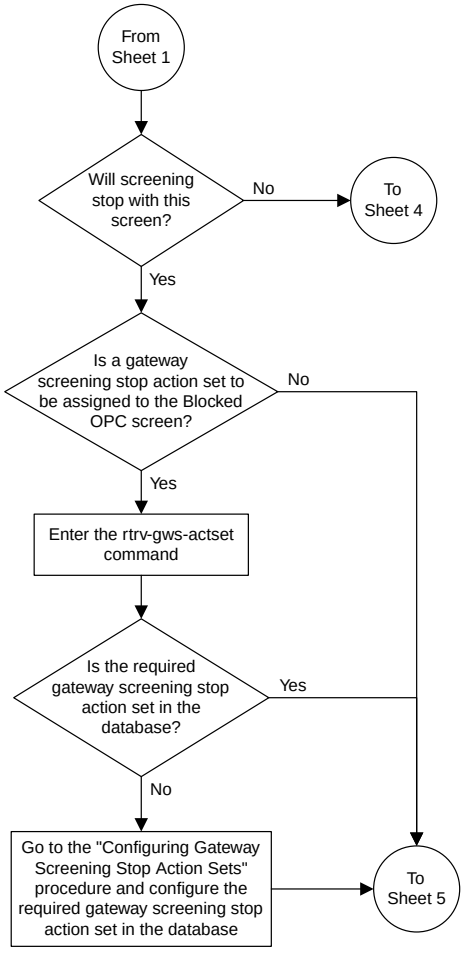
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

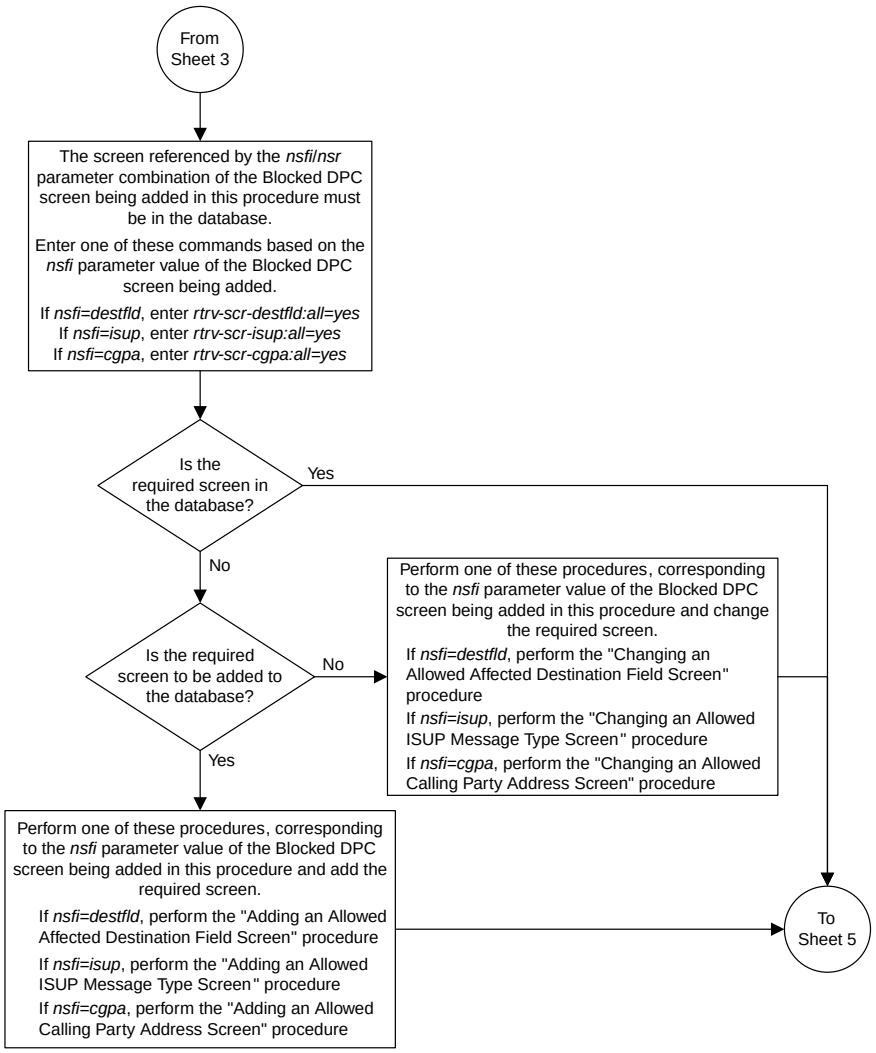
3. To add a non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.

4. To add a spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified.

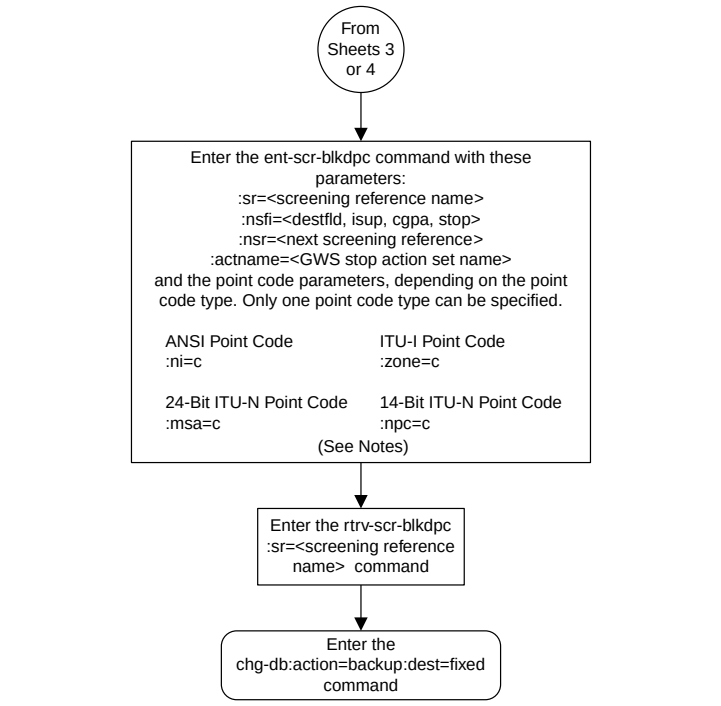
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added.
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



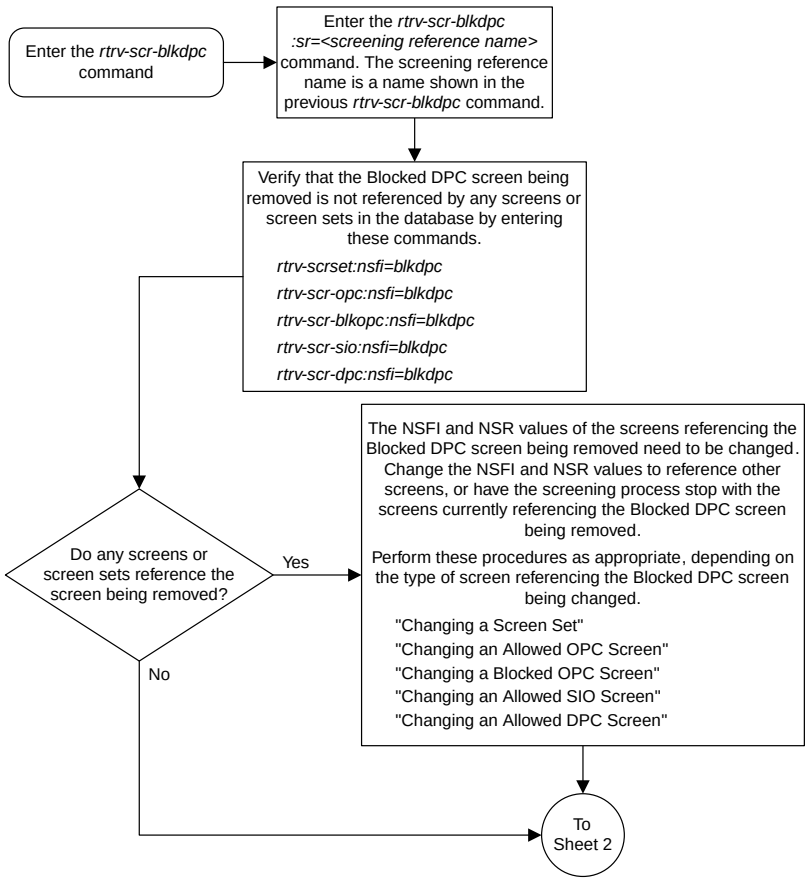
Notes:

1. The nsr parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the nsfi parameter value is either destfld, isup, or cgpa.

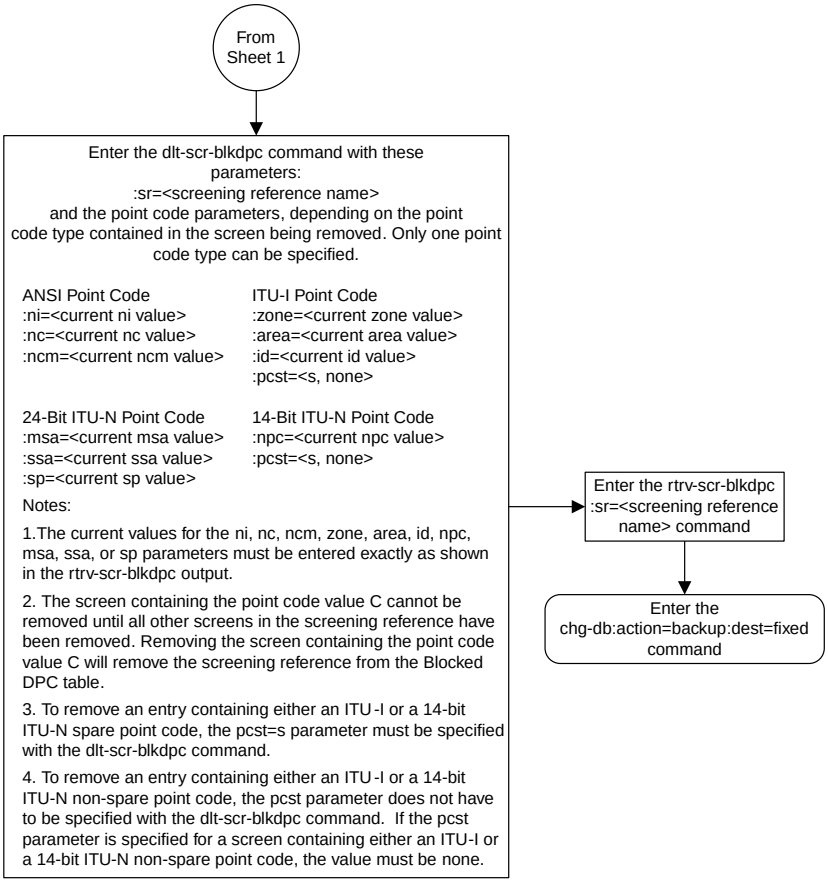
2. The actname parameter is optional and can be specified only with the nsfi=stop parameter. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 3.

Sheet 5 of 5

Removing a Blocked DPC Screen

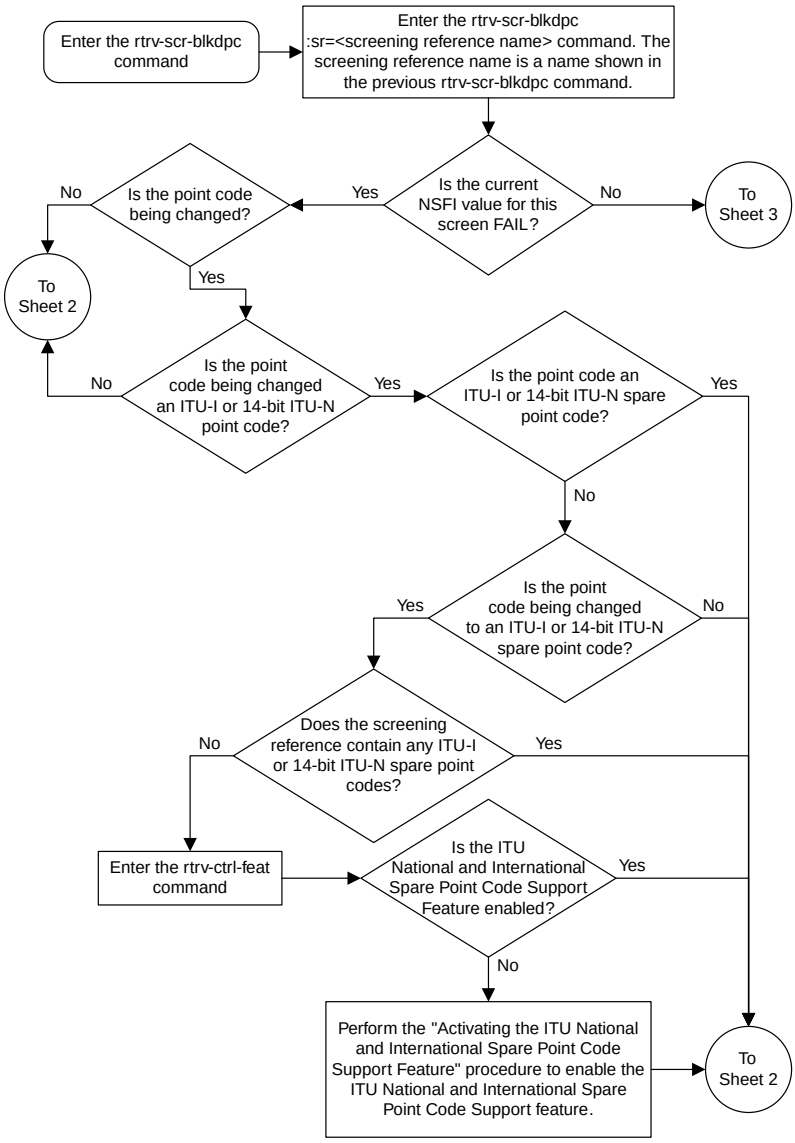


Sheet 1 of 2

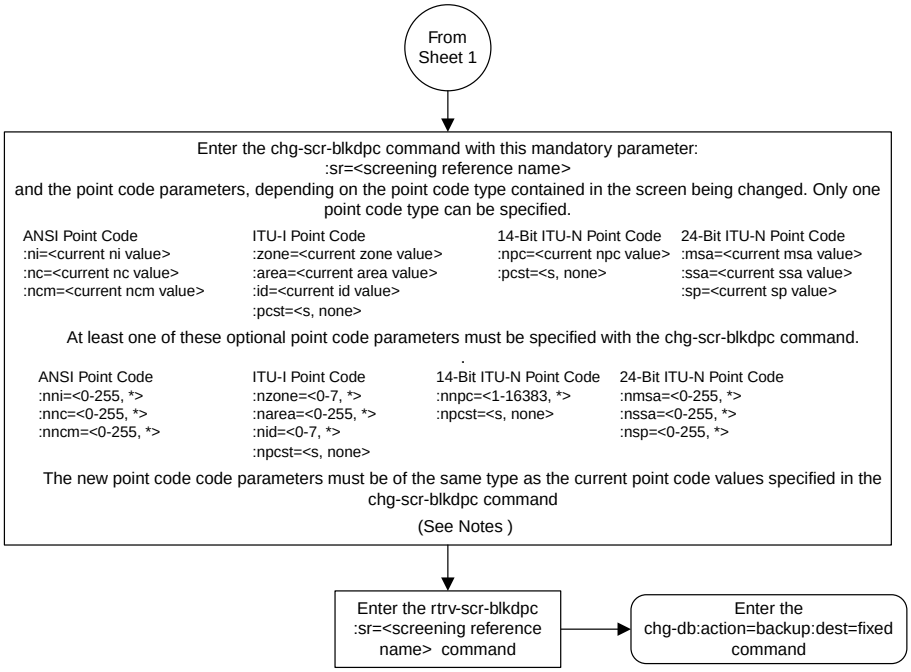

From Sheet 1
Enter the dlt-scr-blkdpc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being removed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
Notes:
1.The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, or sp parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-blkdpc output.
2. The screen containing the point code value C cannot be removed until all other screens in the screening reference have been removed. Removing the screen containing the point code value C will remove the screening reference from the Blocked DPC table.
3. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the dlt-scr-blkdpc command.
4. To remove an entry containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the dlt-scr-blkdpc command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.
Enter the rtrv-scr-blkdpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

Changing a Blocked DPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the nni, nnc, or nncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the nni parameter, enter 025&&200 for the nni parameter value.

2. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, or sp parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-blkdpc output. The current point code value cannot be C.

3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

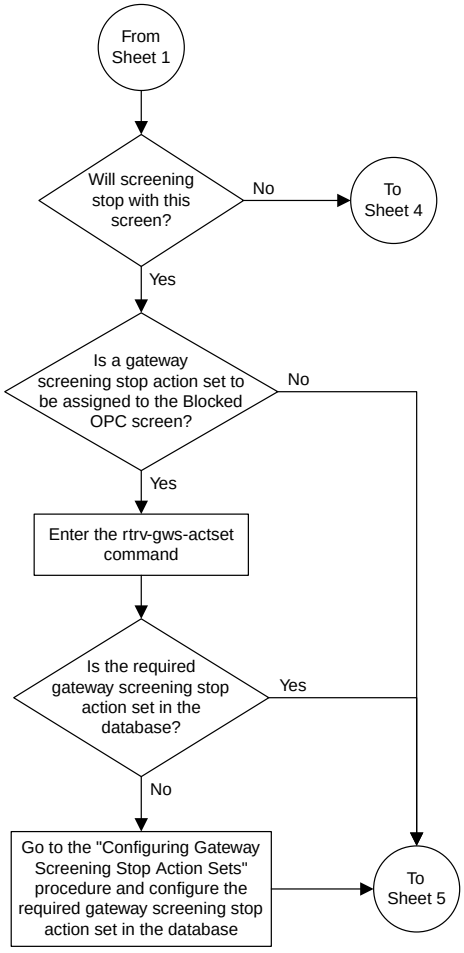
4. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the pcst=s and npcst=none parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the npcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command. The pcst parameter does not have to be specified.

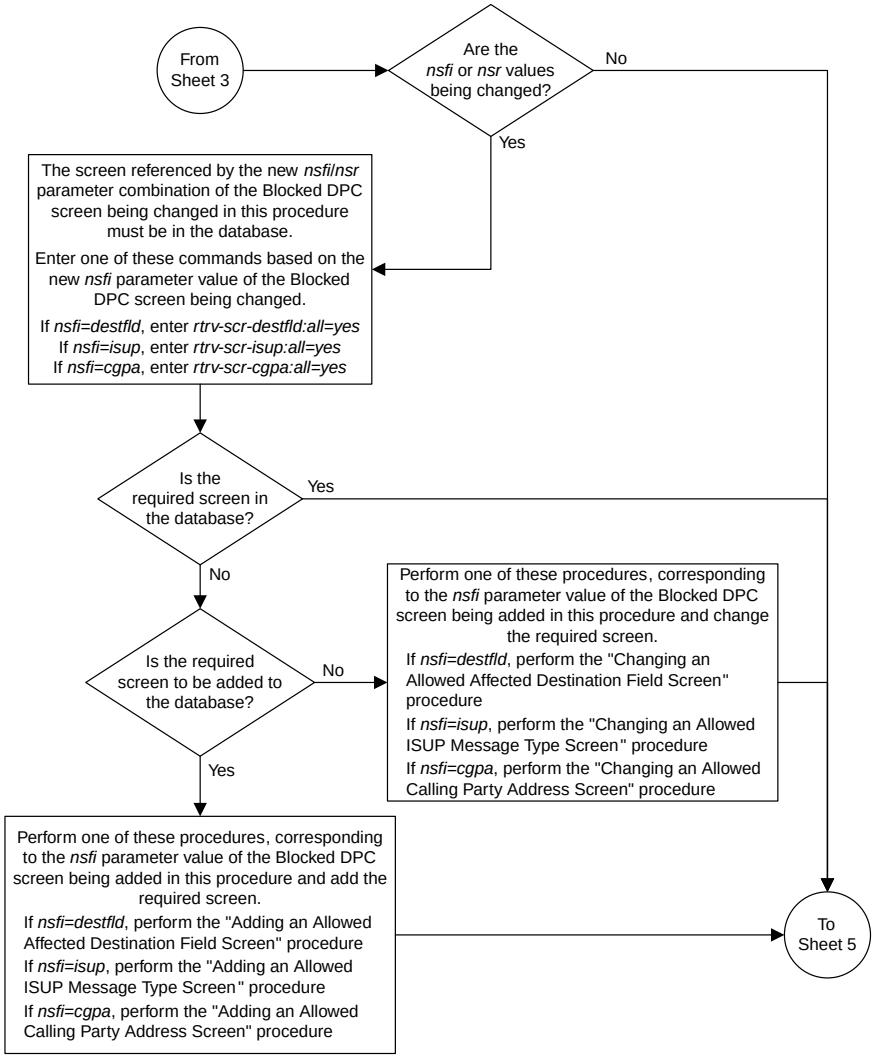
6. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter value must be none.

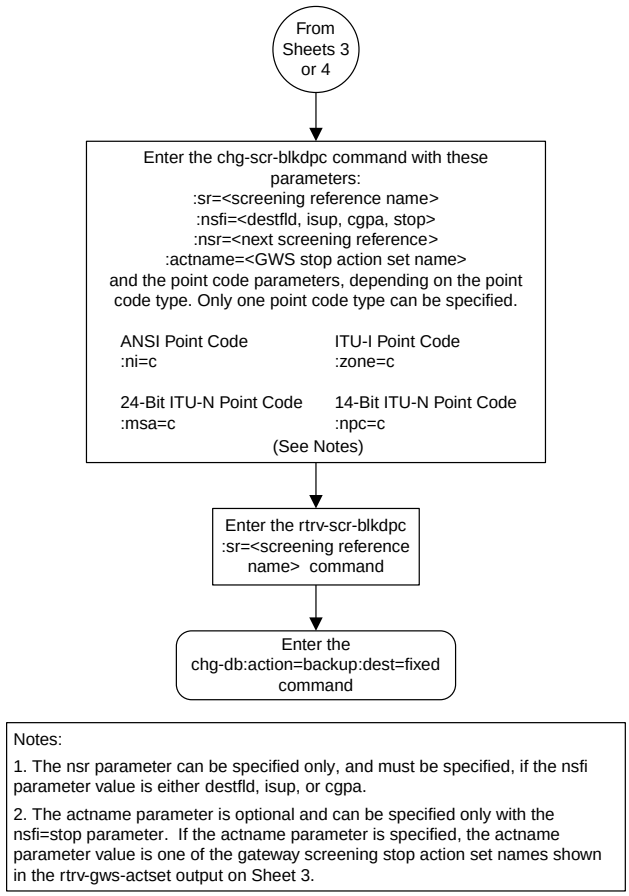
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked DPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



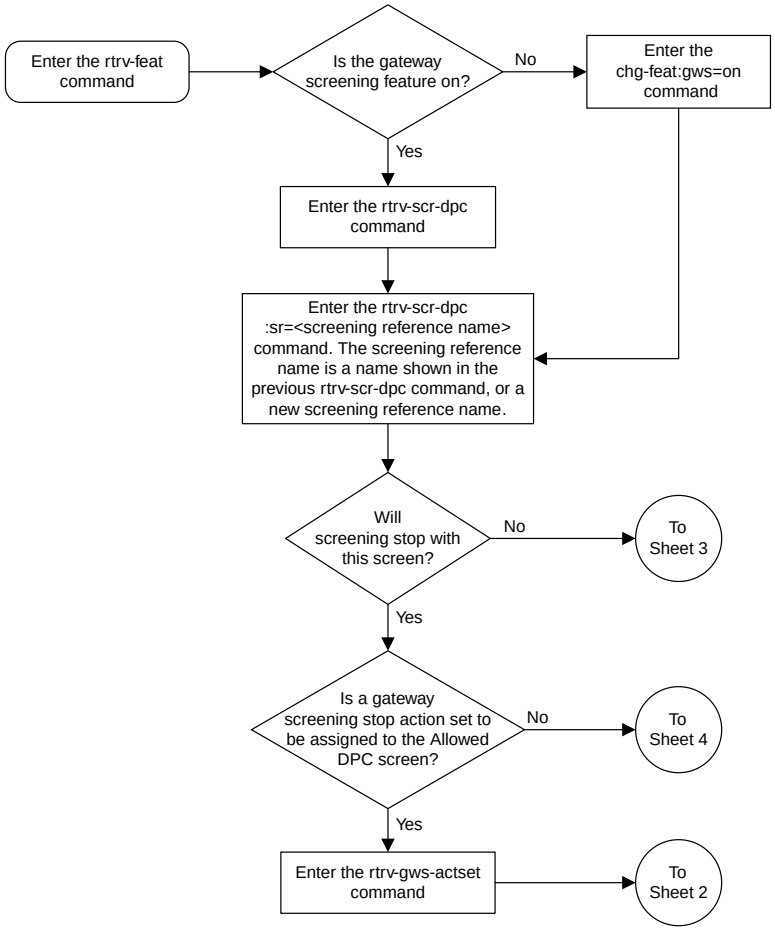
Notes:

1. The nsr parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the nsfi parameter value is either destfld, isup, or cgpa.

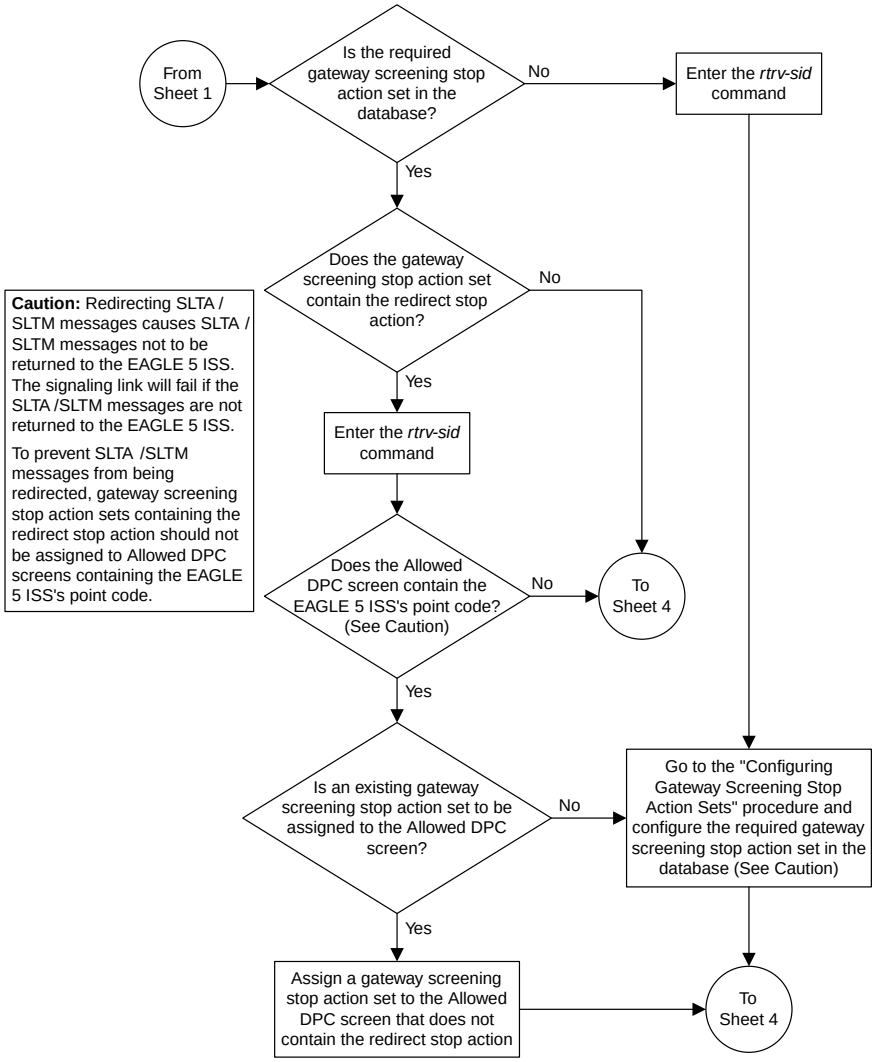
2. The actname parameter is optional and can be specified only with the nsfi=stop parameter. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 3.

Sheet 5 of 5

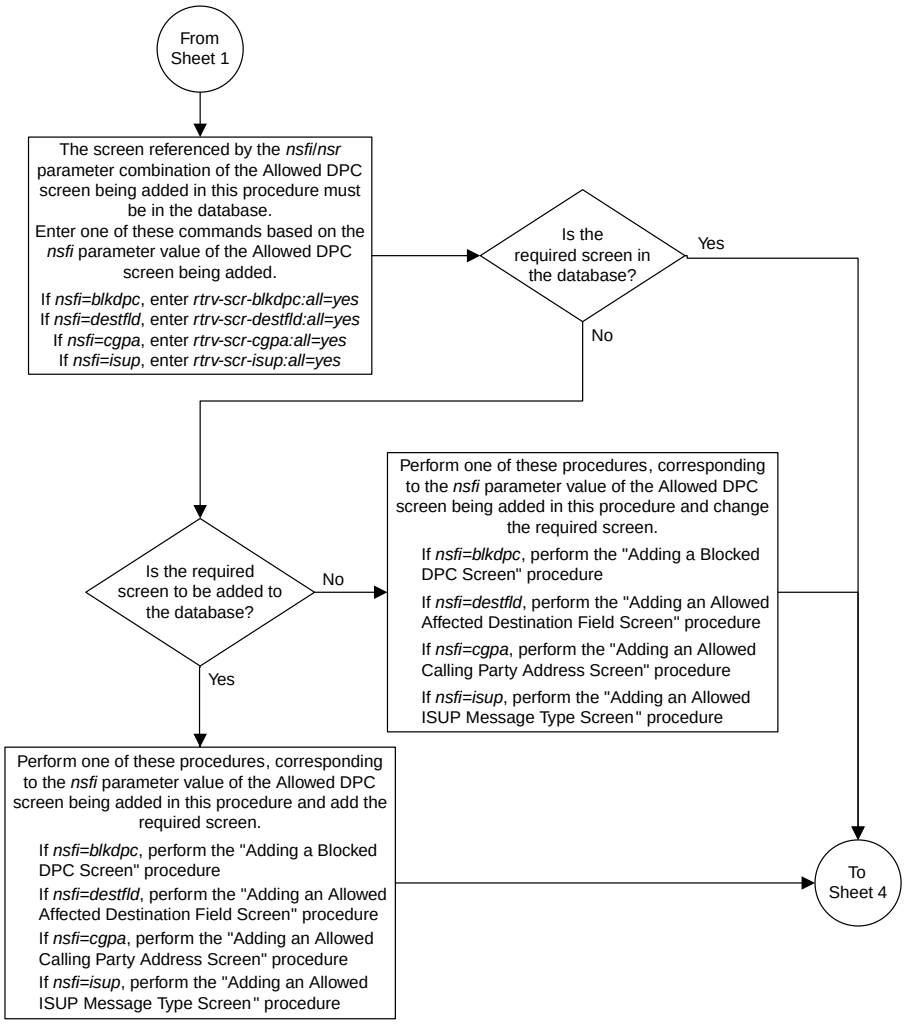
Adding an Allowed DPC Screen



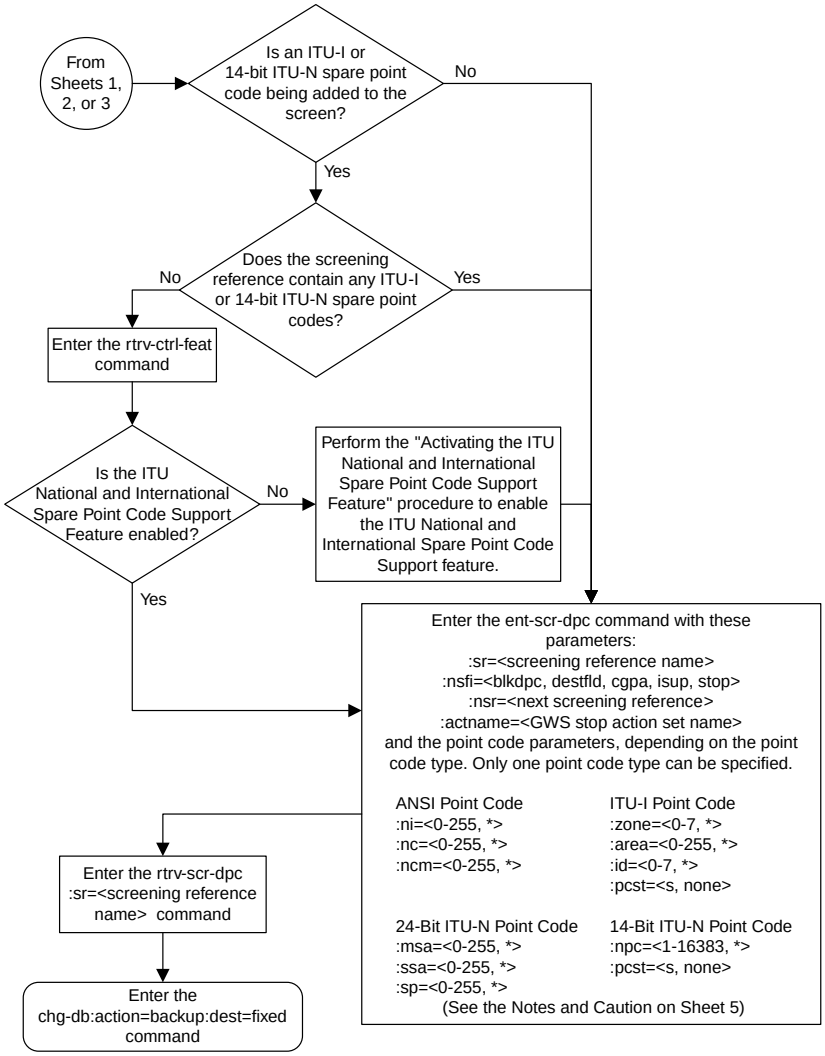
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Yes
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Does the Allowed DPC screen contain the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed DPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed DPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed DPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being added.
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-dpc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=<blkdpc, destfld, cgpa, isup, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkdpc*, *destfld*, *cgpa*, or *isup*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

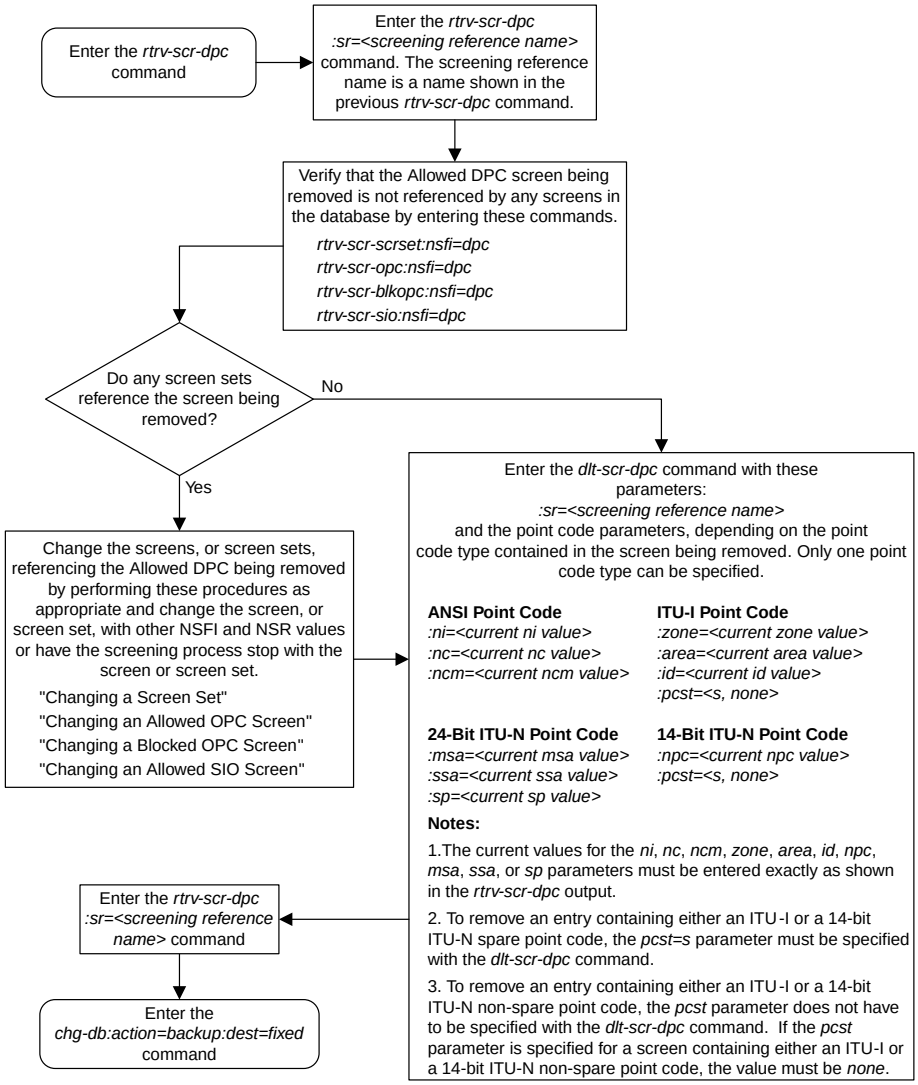
6. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages noto to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA / SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

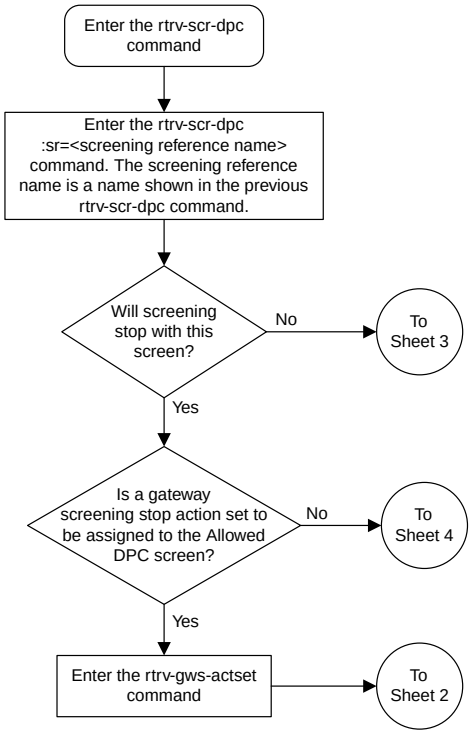
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.

Sheet 5 of 5

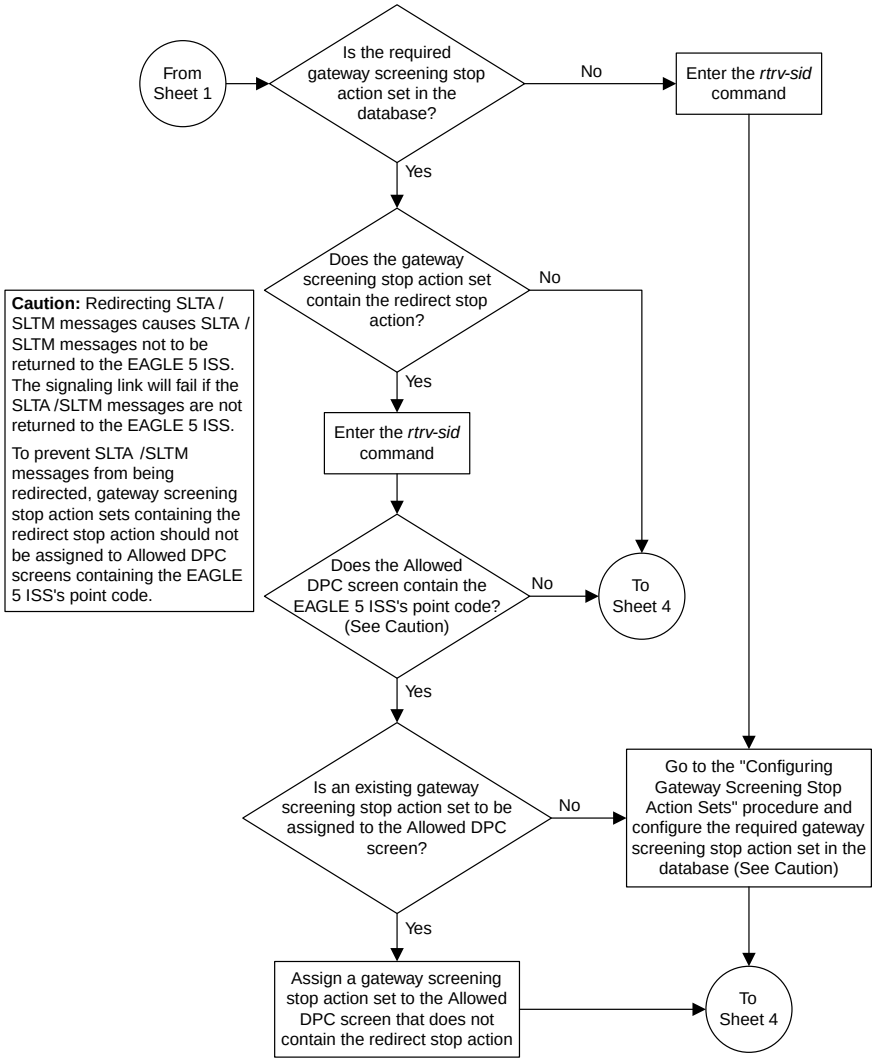
Removing an Allowed DPC Screen



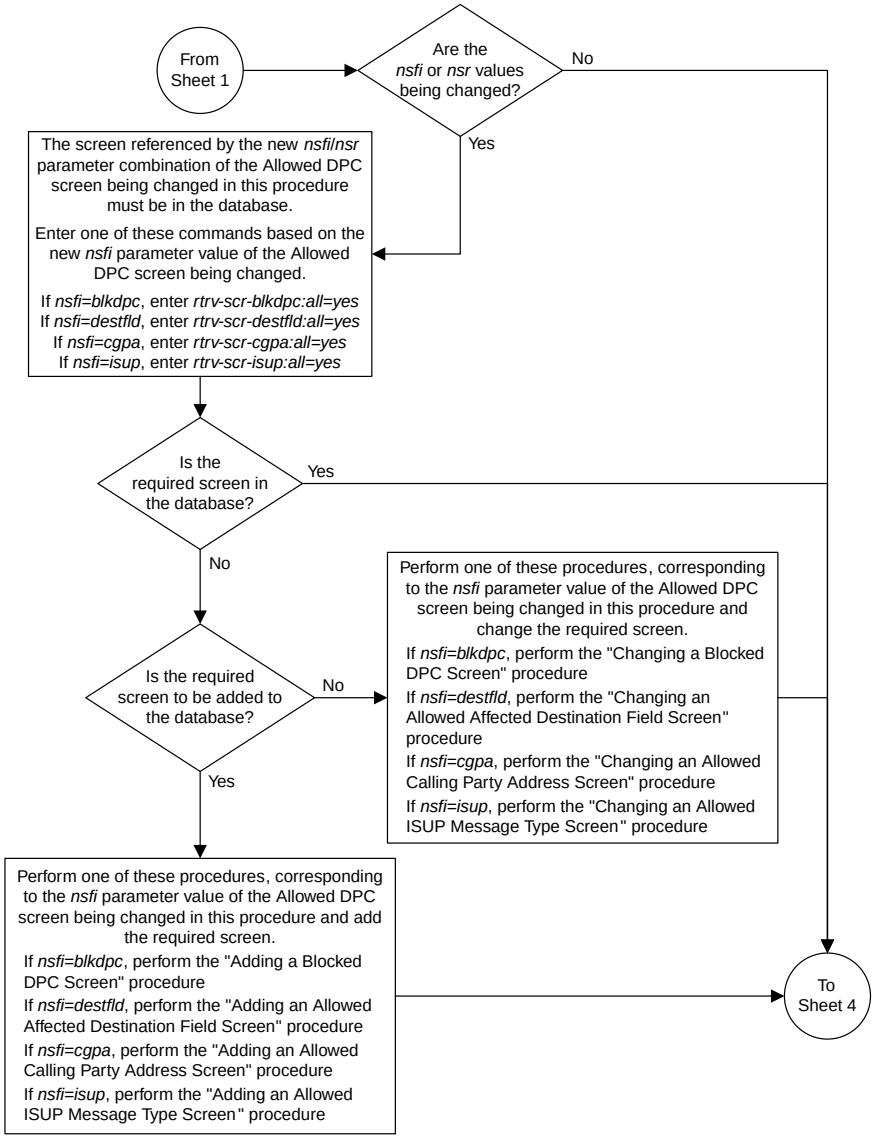
Changing an Allowed DPC Screen



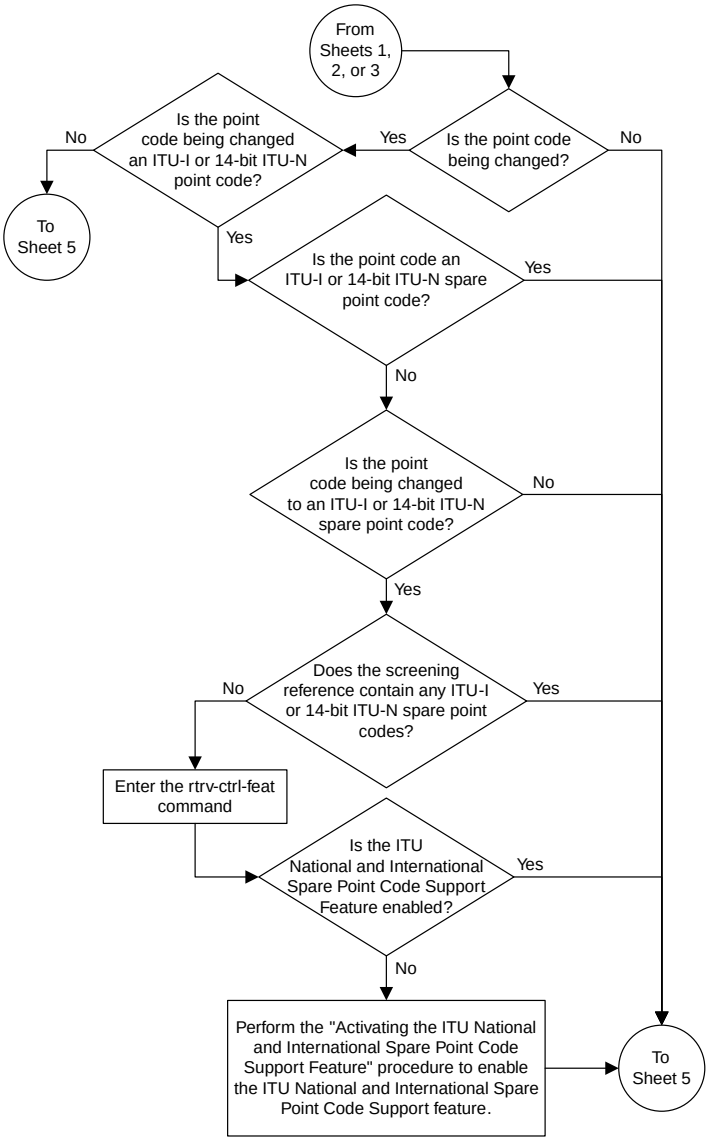
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Yes
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Does the Allowed DPC screen contain the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed DPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed DPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

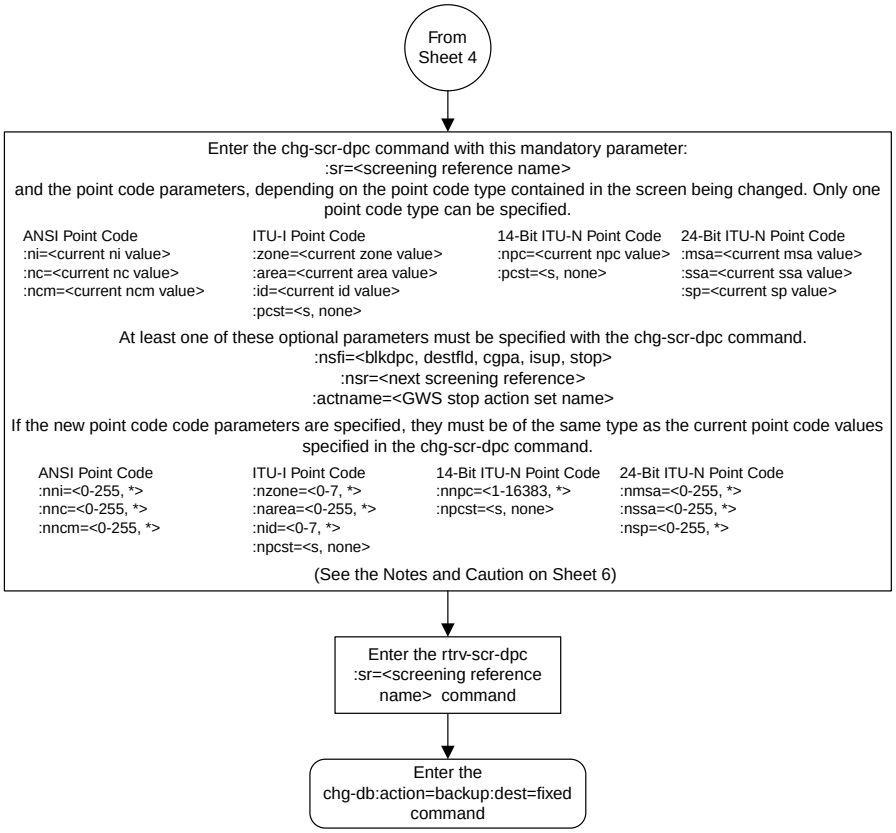
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed DPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-scr-dpc command with this mandatory parameter:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-dpc command.
:nsfi=<blkdpc, destfld, cgpa, isup, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-dpc command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 6)
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkdpc*, *destfld*, *cgpa*, or *isup*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command.

6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command.

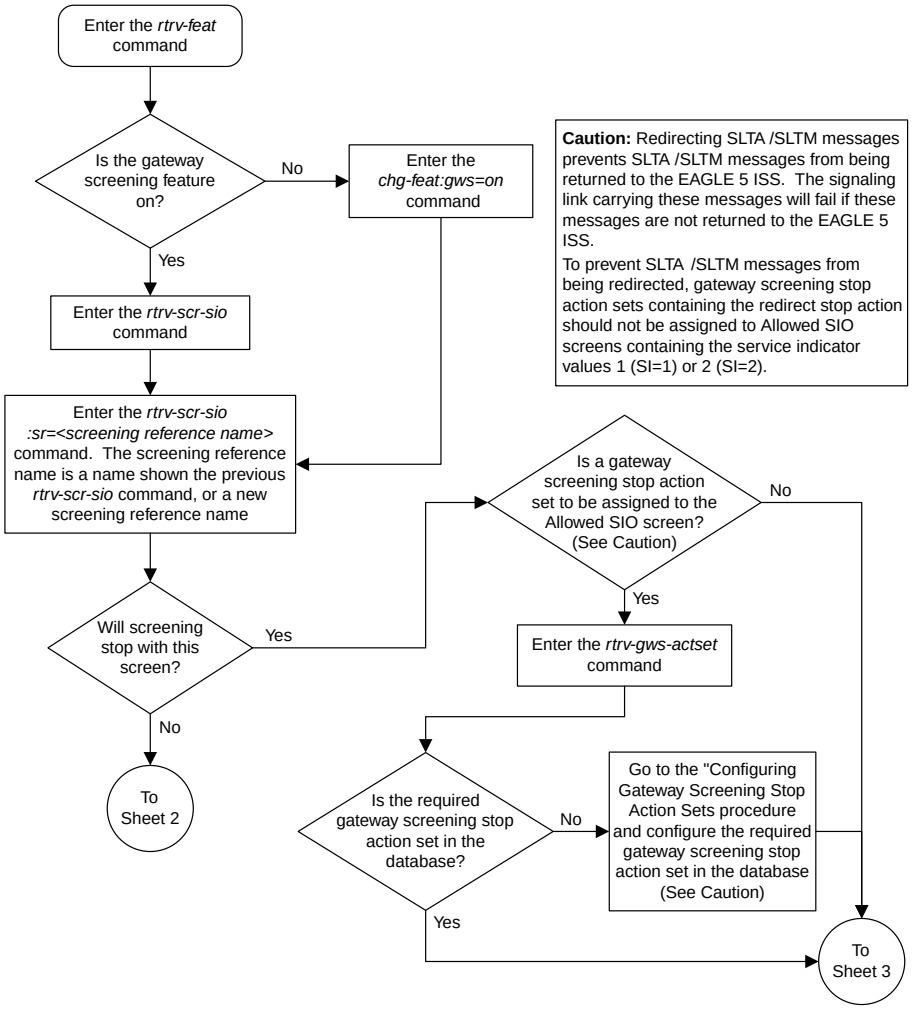
8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /STM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

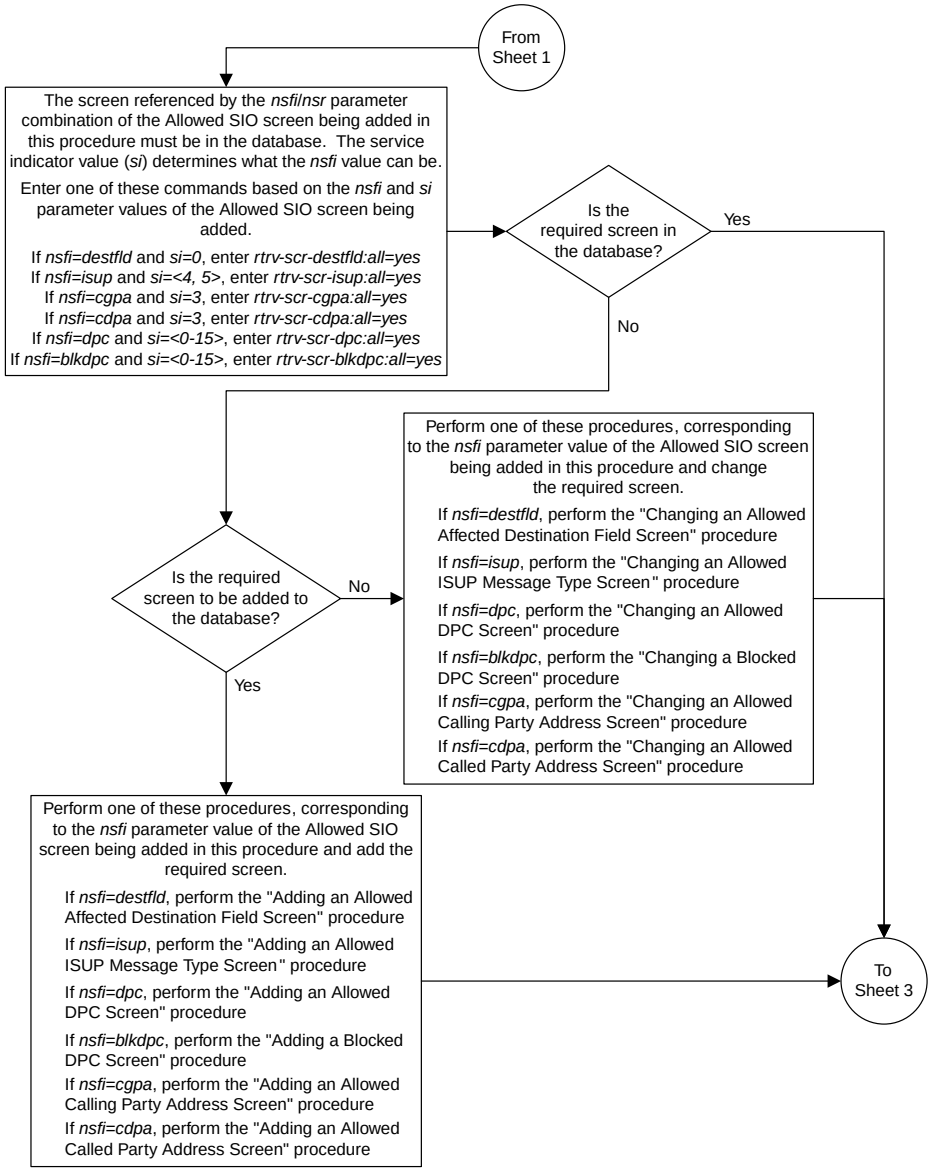
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.

Sheet 6 of 6

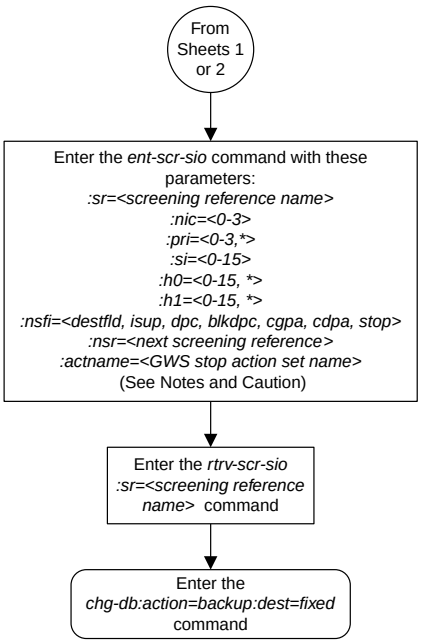
Adding an Allowed SIO Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed SIO screen being added in this procedure must be in the database. The service indicator value (si) determines what the nsfi value can be.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi and si parameter values of the Allowed SIO screen being added.
If nsfi=destfld and si=0, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=isup and si=<4, 5>, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa and si=3, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
If nsfi=cdpa and si=3, enter rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc and si=<0-15>, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc and si=<0-15>, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *pri*, *h0*, or *h1* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 0 to 3 for the *pri* parameter,enter 0&&3 for the *pri* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section in Chapter 2 and the "Specifying a Range of Values" and "Specifiying H0 and H1 Values" sections in this procedure.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *destfld*, *isup, dpc, blkdpc*, *cgpa*, or *cdpa*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. The NSFI and service indicator values can be entered only in the following combinations:

SI Value	NSFI Value
0	destfld, dpc, blkdpc
3	cgpa, cdpa, dpc, blkdpc
4, 5	isup, dpc, blkdpc
1, 2, 6-15	dpc, blkdpc

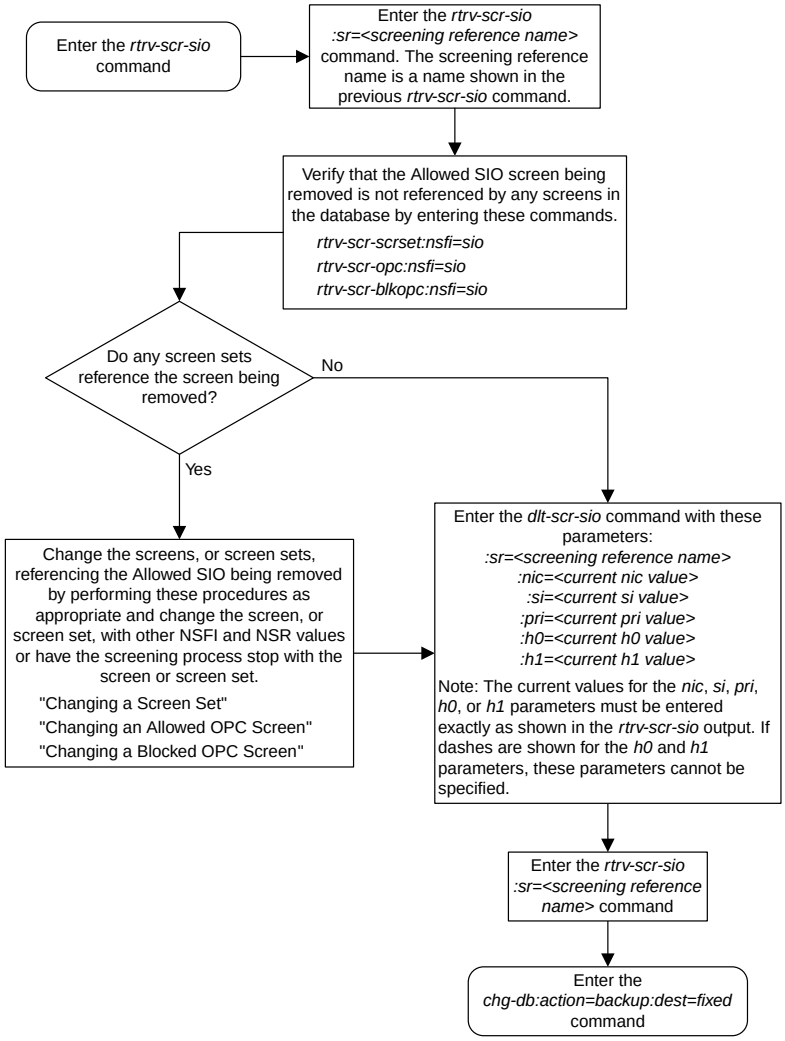
6. The *h0* and *h1* parameters can be specified, and must be specified, only if the *si* values are either 0, 1, or 2.

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages prevents SLTA /SLTM messages from being returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link carrying these messages will fail if these messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

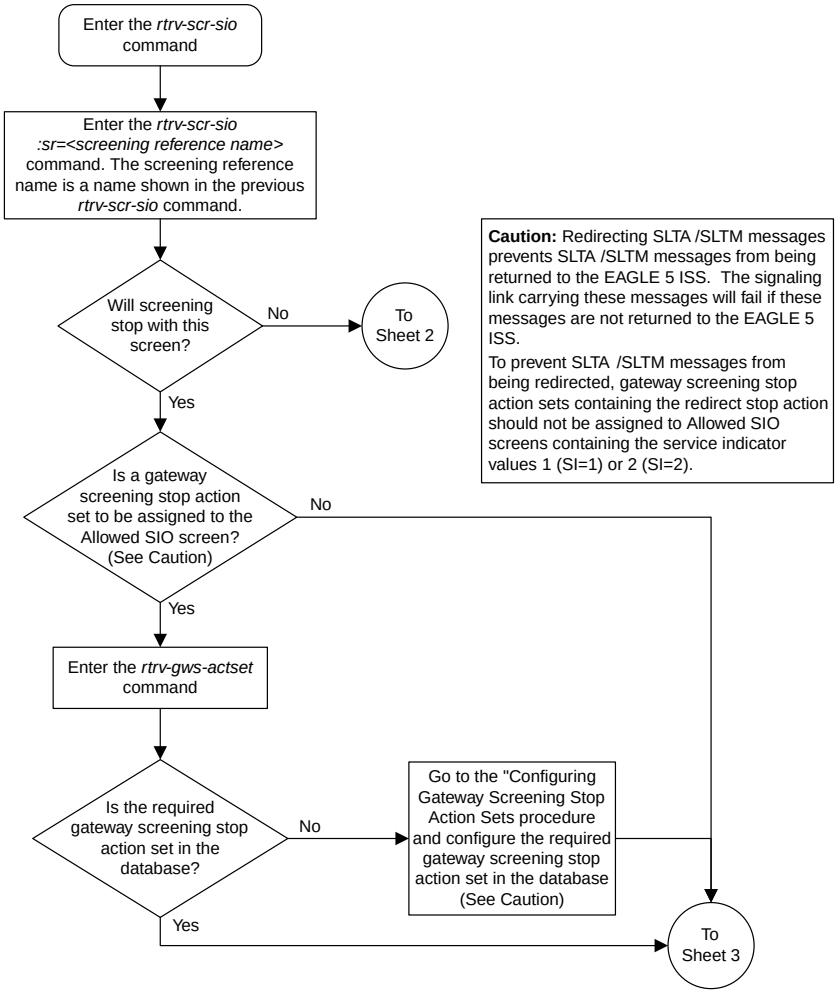
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed SIO screens containing the service indicator values 1 (SI=1) or 2 (SI=2).

Sheet 3 of 3

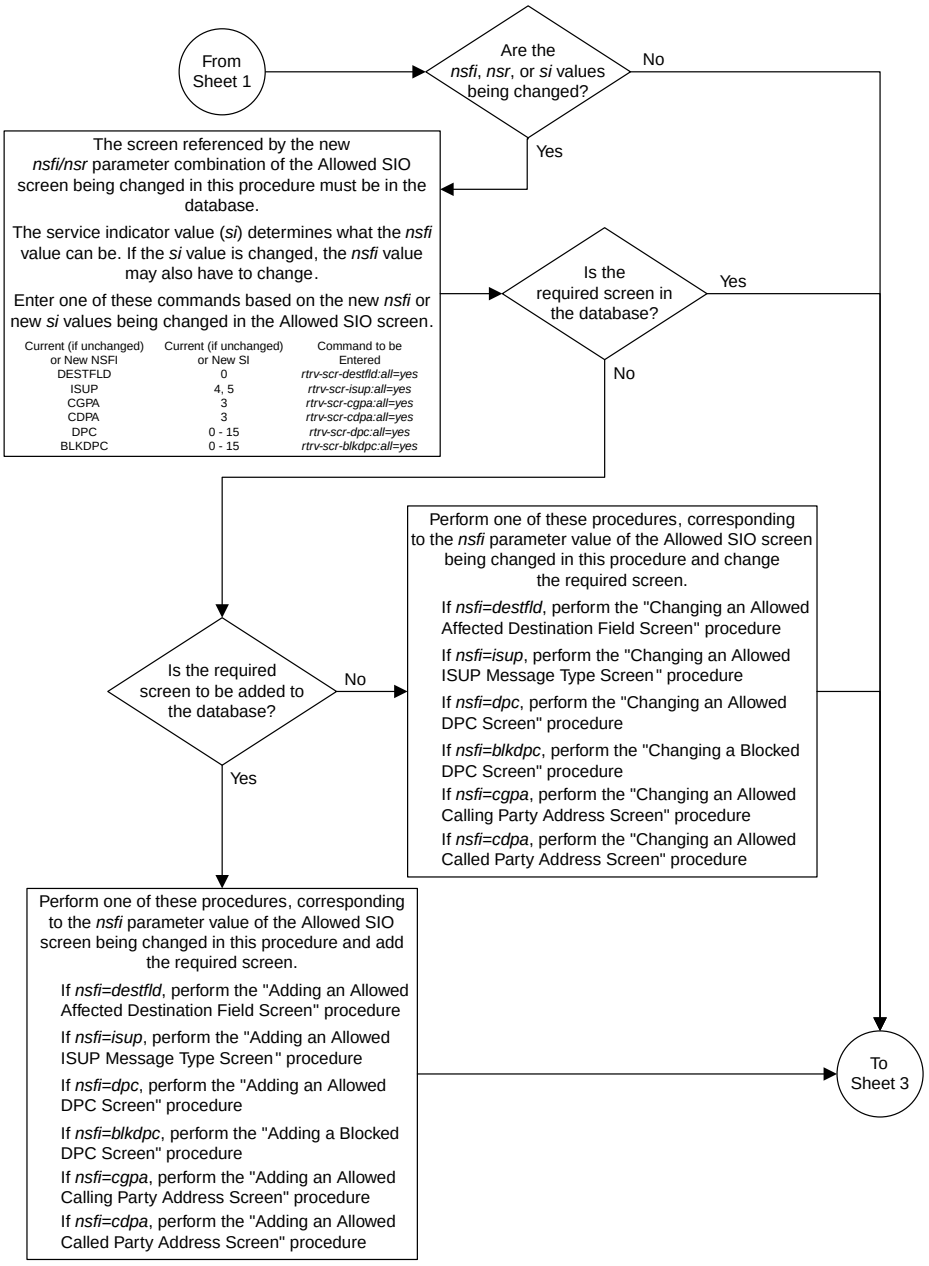
Removing an Allowed SIO Screen



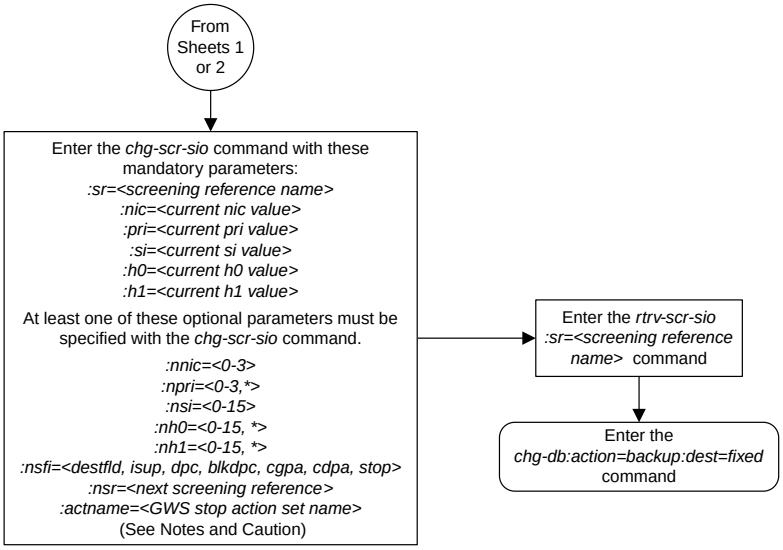
Changing an Allowed SIO Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi, nsr, or si values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed SIO screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
The service indicator value (si) determines what the nsfi value can be. If the si value is changed, the nsfi value may also have to change.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi or new si values being changed in the Allowed SIO screen.
Current (if unchanged) or New NSFI | Current (if unchanged) or New SI | Command to be Entered
DESTFLD | 0 | rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
ISUP | 4, 5 | rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
CGPA | 3 | rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
CDPA | 3 | rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
DPC | 0 - 15 | rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
BLKDPC | 0 - 15 | rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *npri*, *nh0*, or *nh1* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 0 to 3 for the *npri* parameter,enter 0&&3 for the *npri* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" and "Specifiying H0 and H1 Values" sections. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" and "Specifiying H0 and H1 Values" sections are in the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The current values for the *nic*, *si*, *pri*, *h0*, or *h1* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-sio* output. If dashes are shown for the *h0* and *h1* parameters, these parameters cannot be specified.

4. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter is specified and its value is either *destfld, isup, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa*, or *cdpa*.

5. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only if the current *nsfi* parameter is *stop*, or the new *nsfi* parameter value is *stop*. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

6. If the *si* parameter value is 0, 1, or 2, the *h0* and *h1* parameters must be specified. If the *si* parameter value is 3 through 15, the *h0* and *h1* parameters cannot be specified.

7. If the *nsi* parameter value is 0, 1, or 2, the *nh0* and *nh1* parameters must be specified. If the *nsi* parameter value is 3 through 15, the *nh0* and *nh1* parameters cannot be specified.

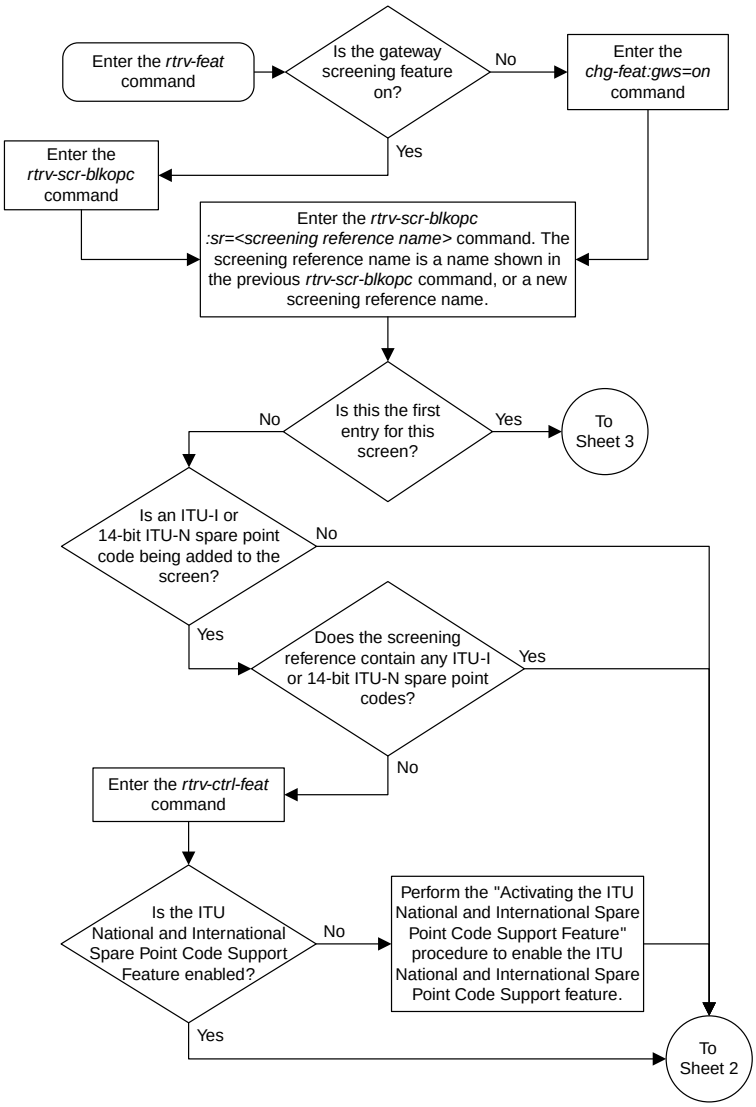
8. The NSFI and service indicator values can be entered only in the following combinations:

Current (if unchanged) or New SI Value	Current (if unchanged) or New NSFI Value
0	destfld, dpc, blkdpc
3	cgpa, cdpa, dpc, blkdpc
4, 5	isup, dpc, blkdpc
1, 2, 6 - 15	dpc, blkdpc

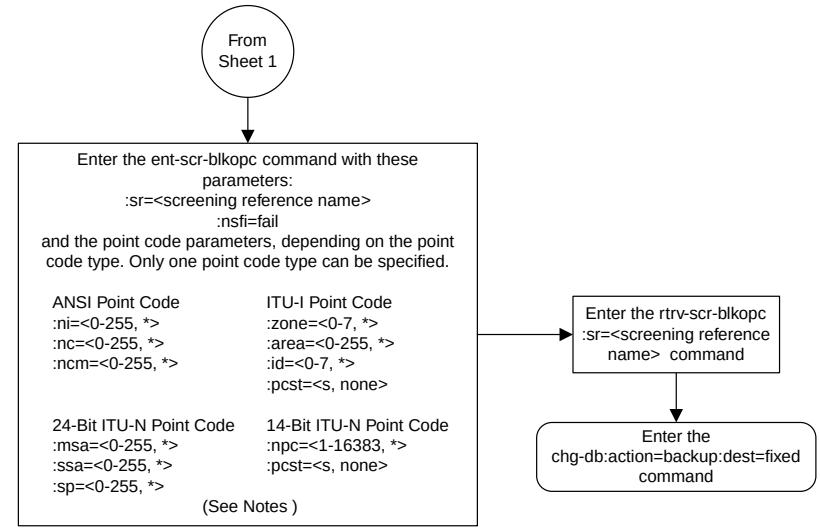
Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages prevents SLTA /SLTM messages from being returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link carrying these messages will fail if these messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed SIO screens containing the service indicator values 1 (SI=1) or 2 (SI=2).

Sheet 3 of 3

Adding a Blocked OPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

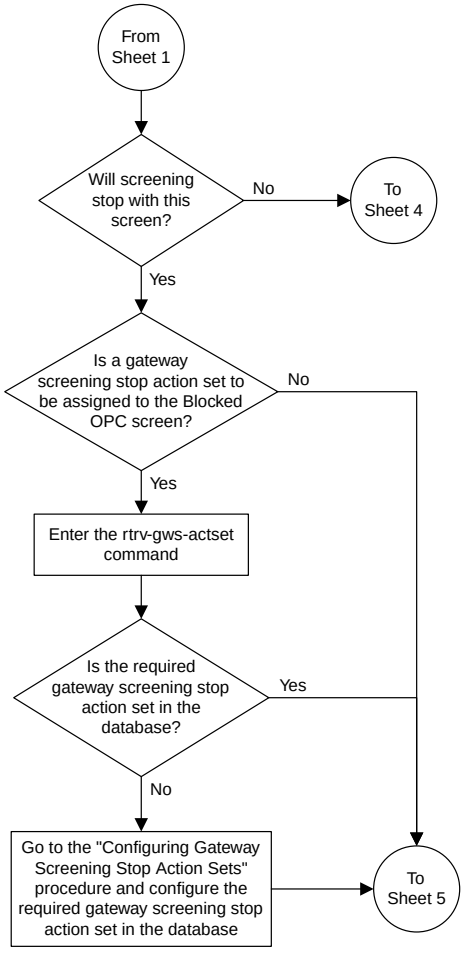
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

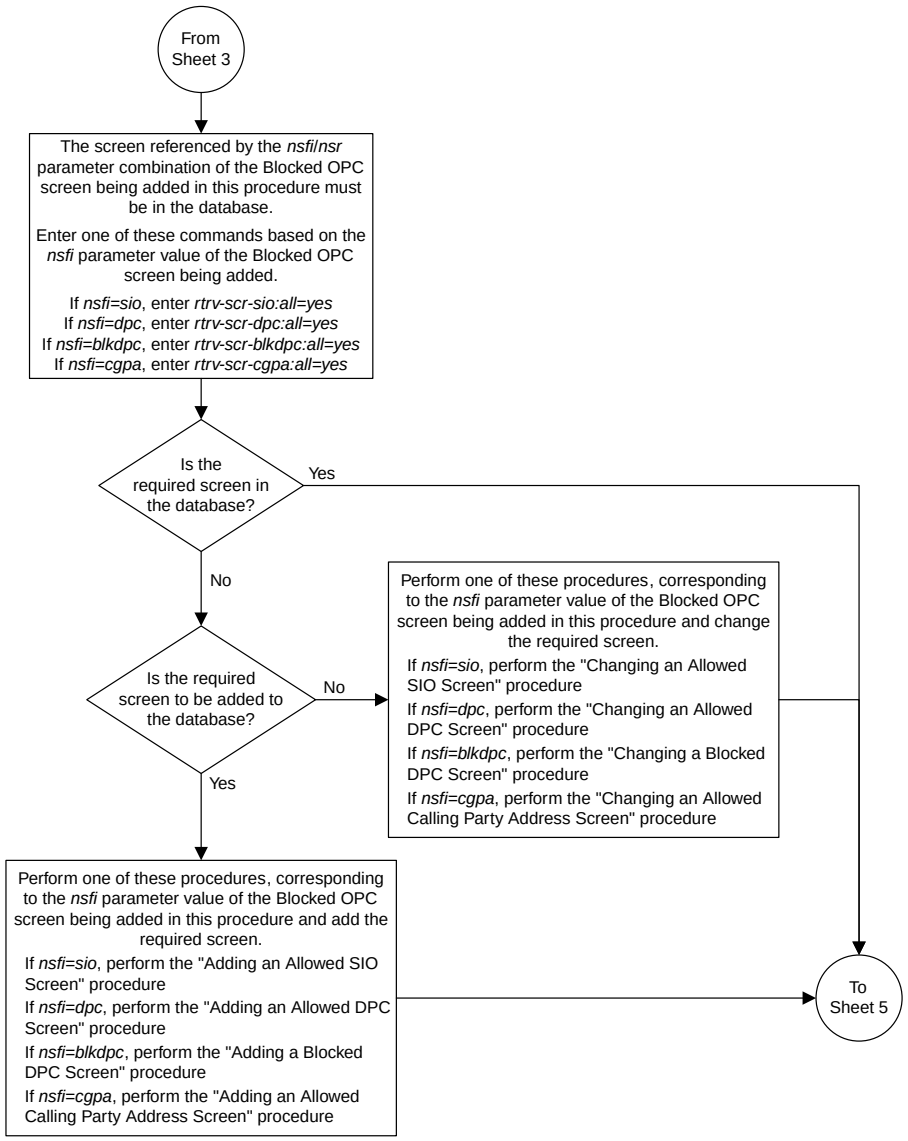
3. To add a non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.

4. To add a spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified.

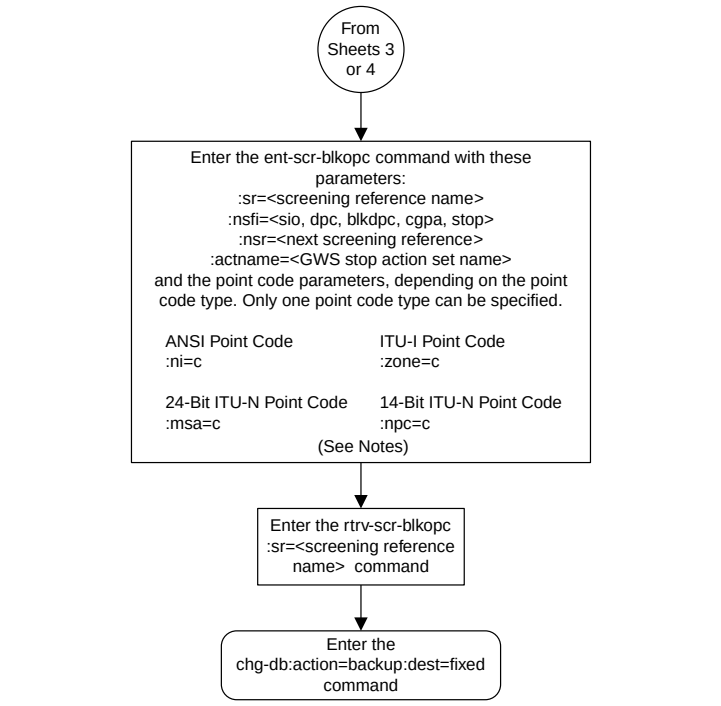
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added.
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



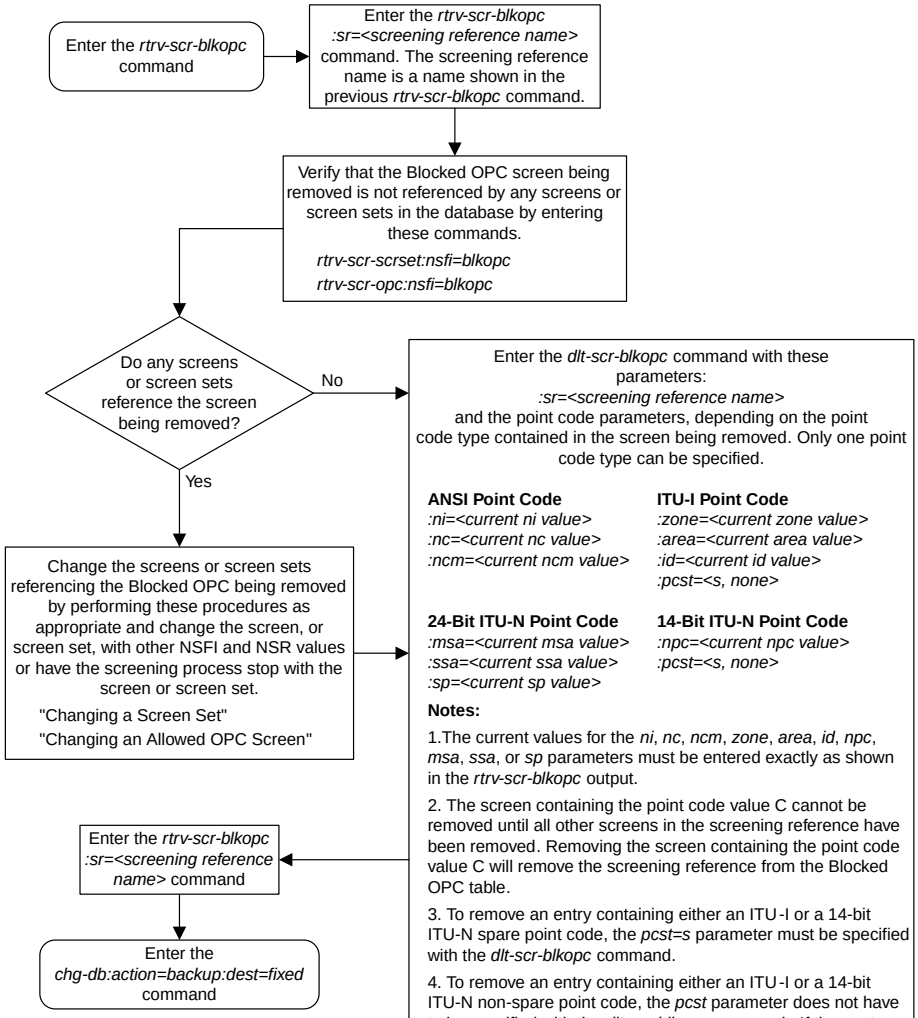
Notes:

1. The nsr parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the nsfi parameter value is either sio, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa, or isup.

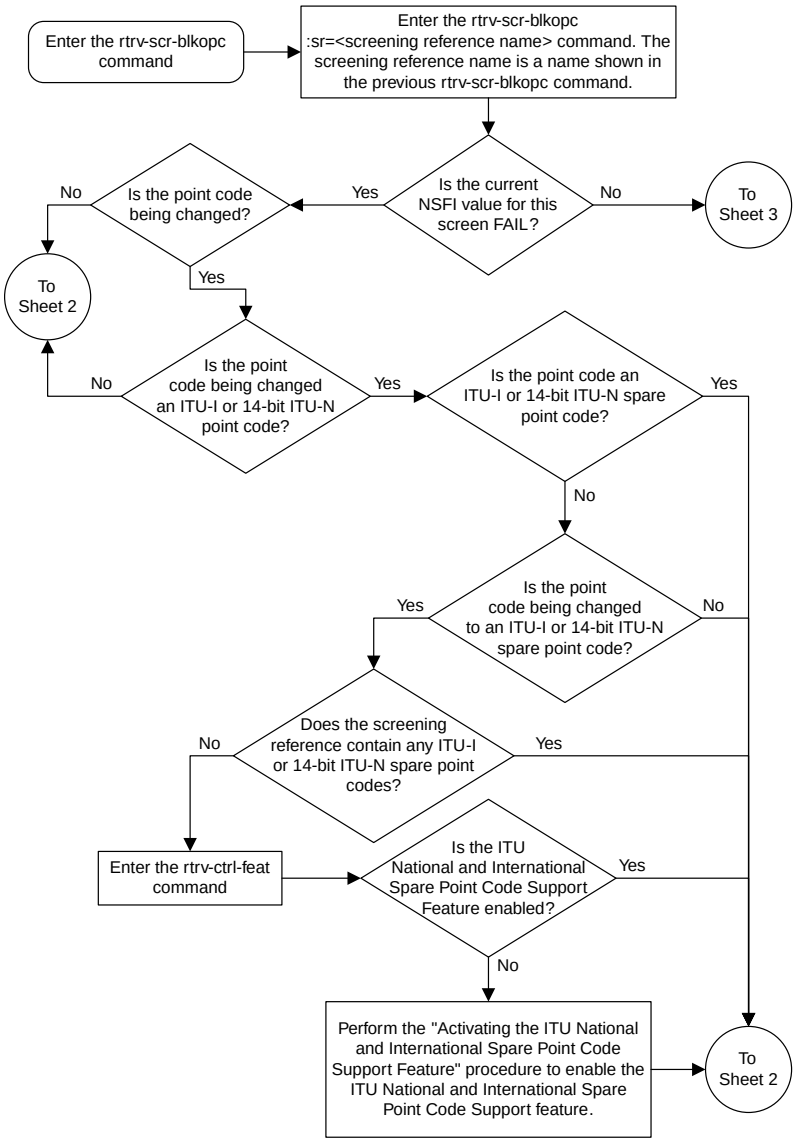
2. The actname parameter is optional and can be specified only with the nsfi=stop parameter. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 3.

Sheet 5 of 5

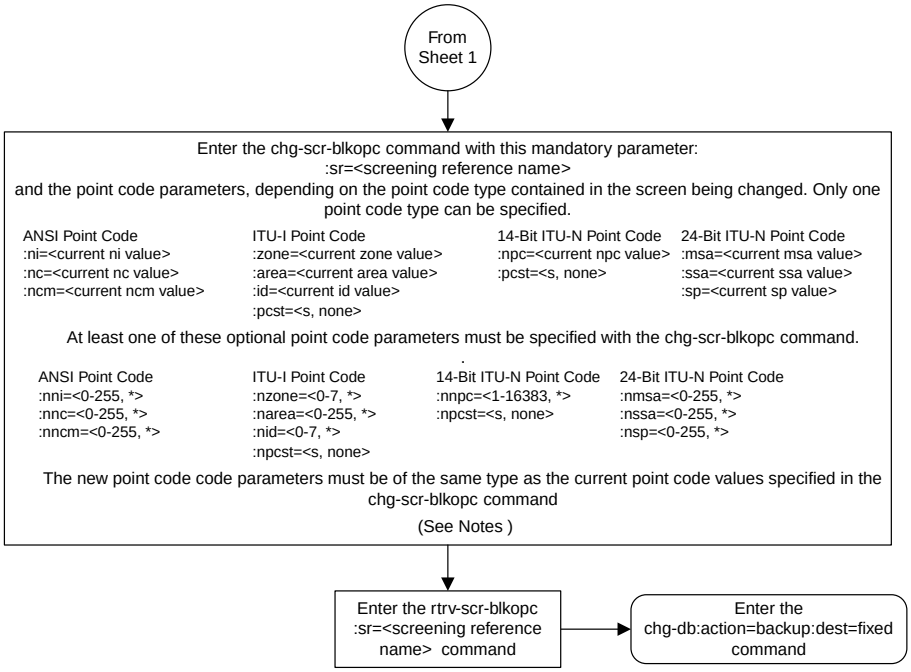
Removing a Blocked OPC Screen



Changing a Blocked OPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the nni, nnc, or nncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the nni parameter, enter 025&&200 for the nni parameter value.

2. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, or sp parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-blkopc output. The current point code value cannot be C.

3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the “Changing a Blocked OPC Screen” procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.

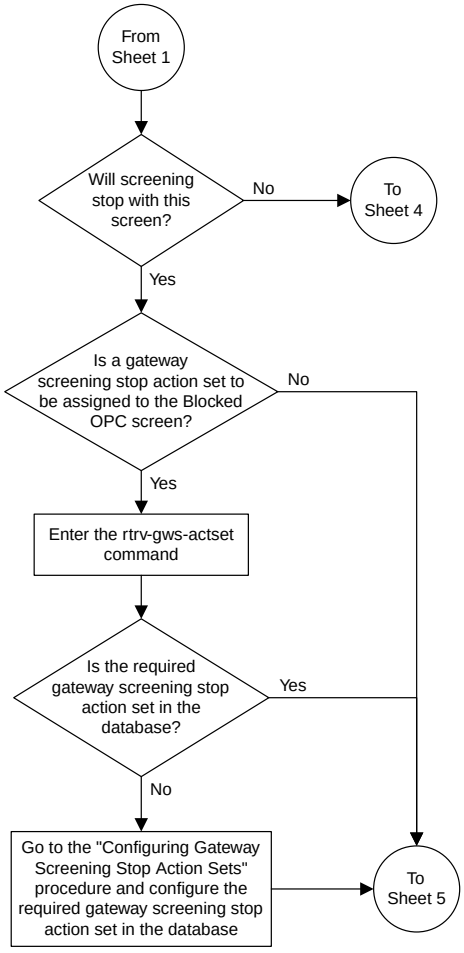
4. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the pcst=s and npcst=none parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the npcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command. The pcst parameter does not have to be specified.

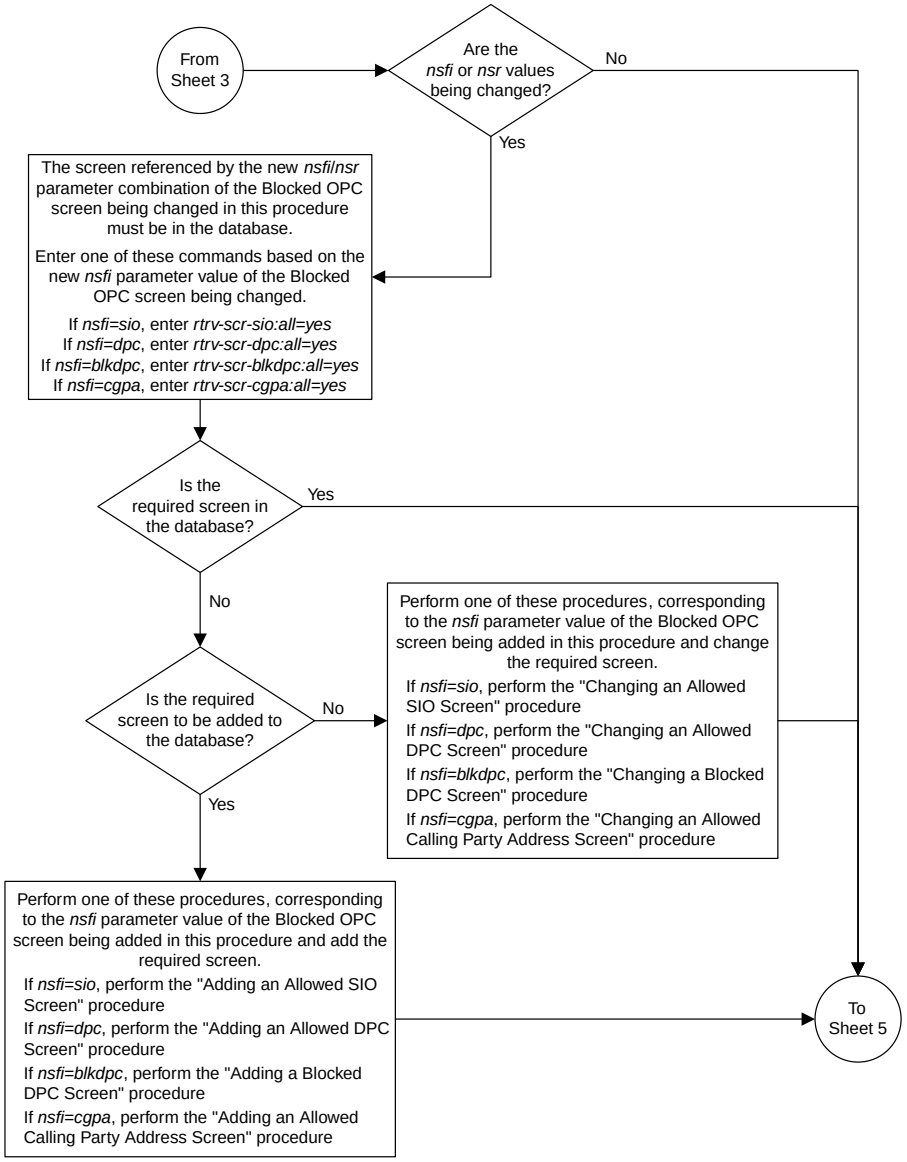
6. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter value must be none.

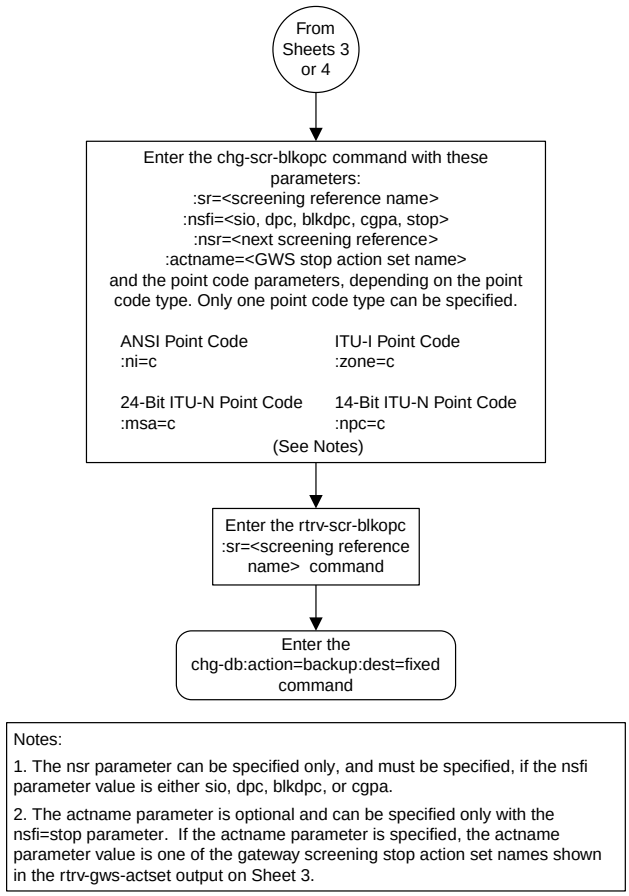
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5

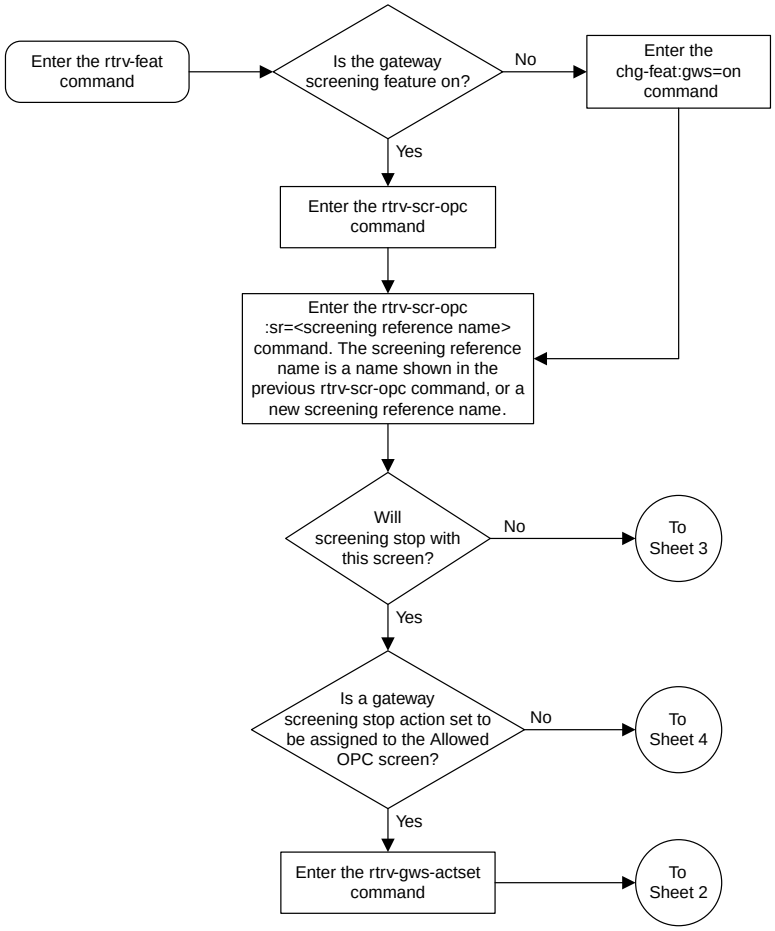

From Sheet 3
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked OPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

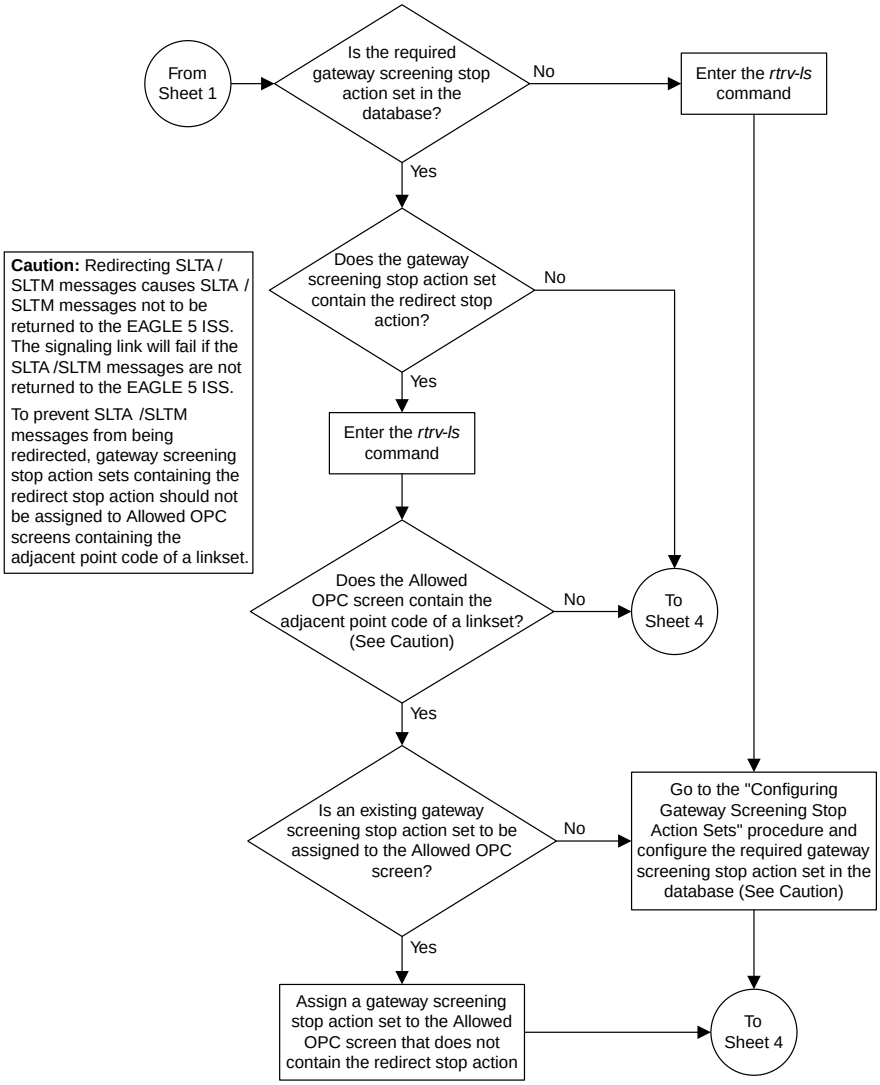

From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the chg-scr-blkopc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=<sio, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=c
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=c
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=c
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=c
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-scr-blkopc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. The nsr parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the nsfi parameter value is either sio, dpc, blkdpc, or cgpa.
2. The actname parameter is optional and can be specified only with the nsfi=stop parameter. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 3.

Sheet 5 of 5

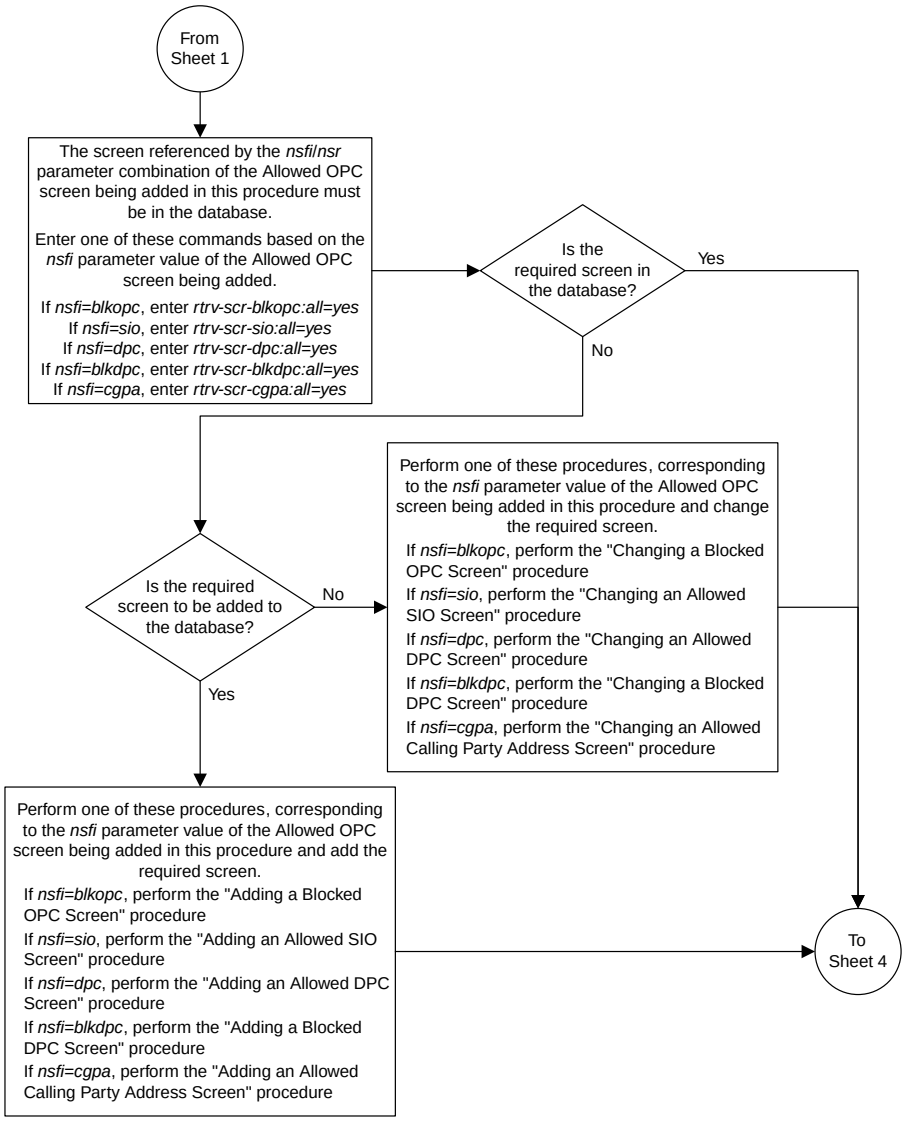
Adding an Allowed OPC Screen



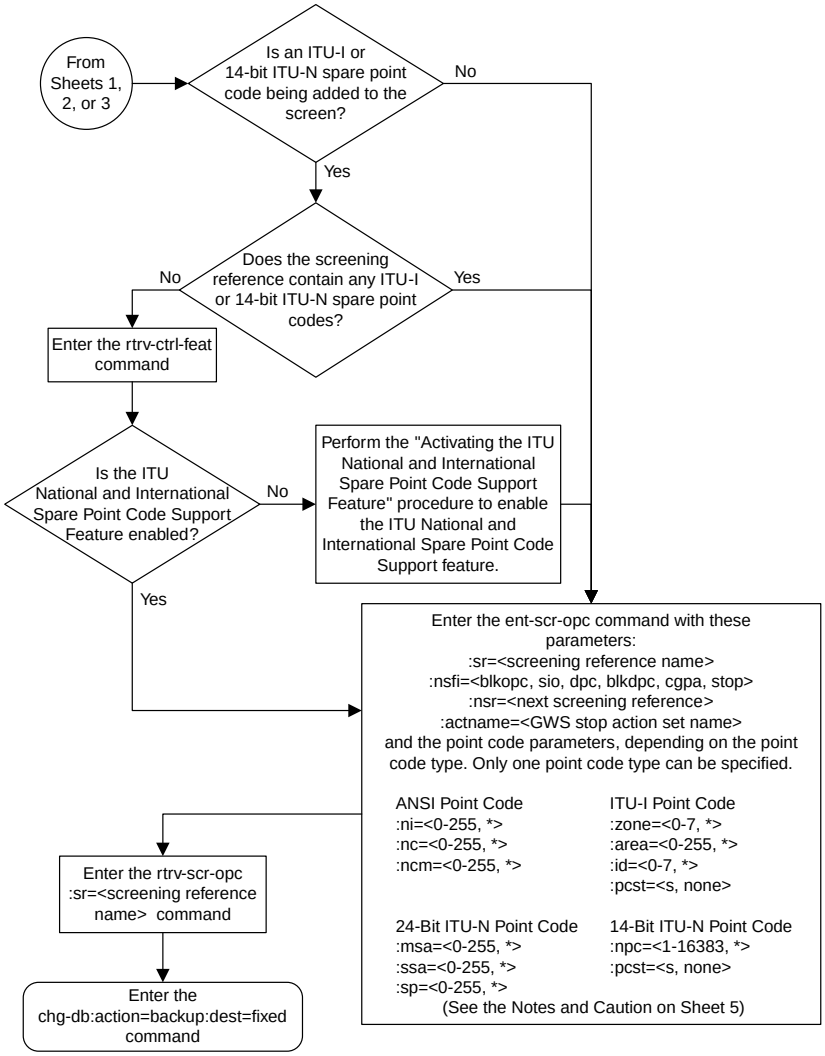
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Yes
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Does the Allowed OPC screen contain the adjacent point code of a linkset? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed OPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed OPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added.
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-opc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=<blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkopc*, *sio*, *dpc*, *blkdpc*, or *cgpa*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

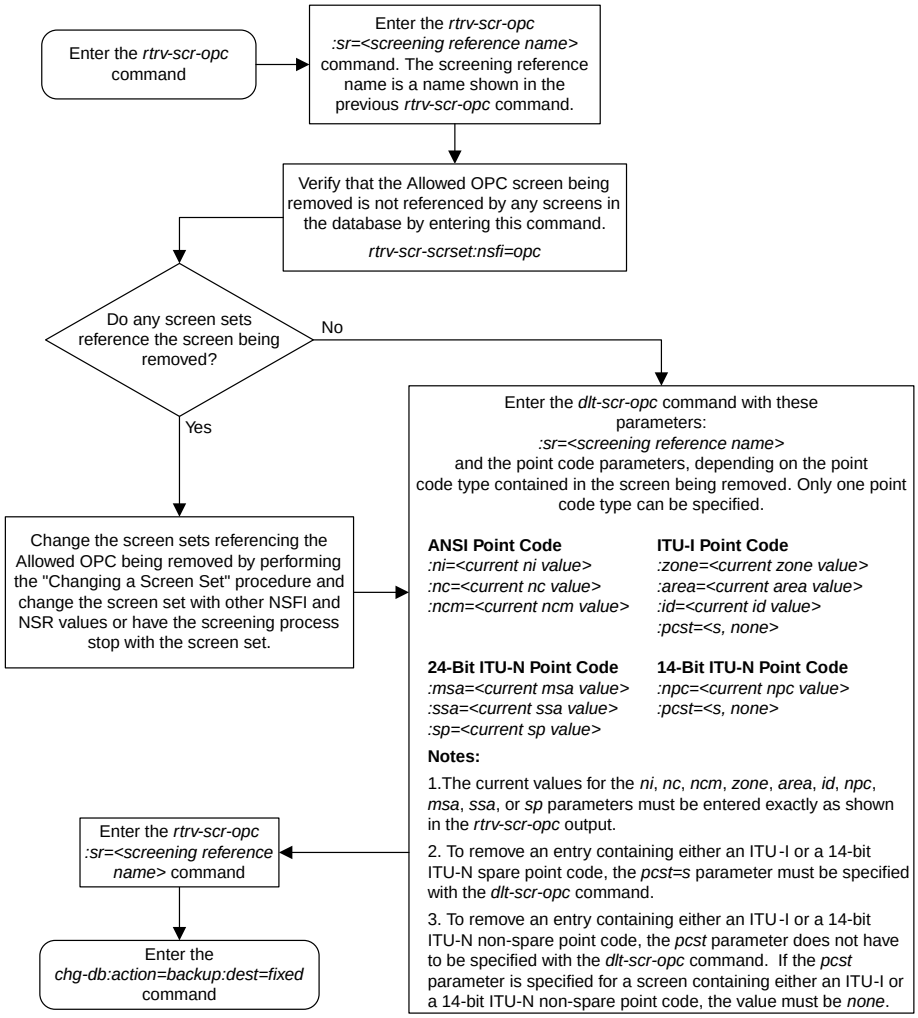
6. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages noto to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA / SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

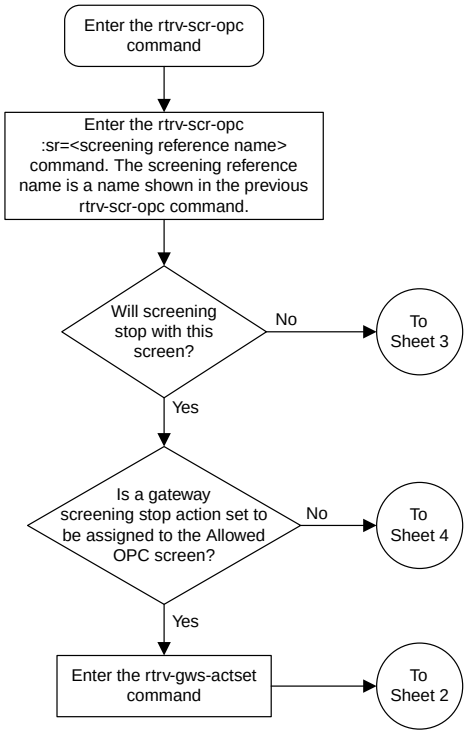
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.

Sheet 5 of 5

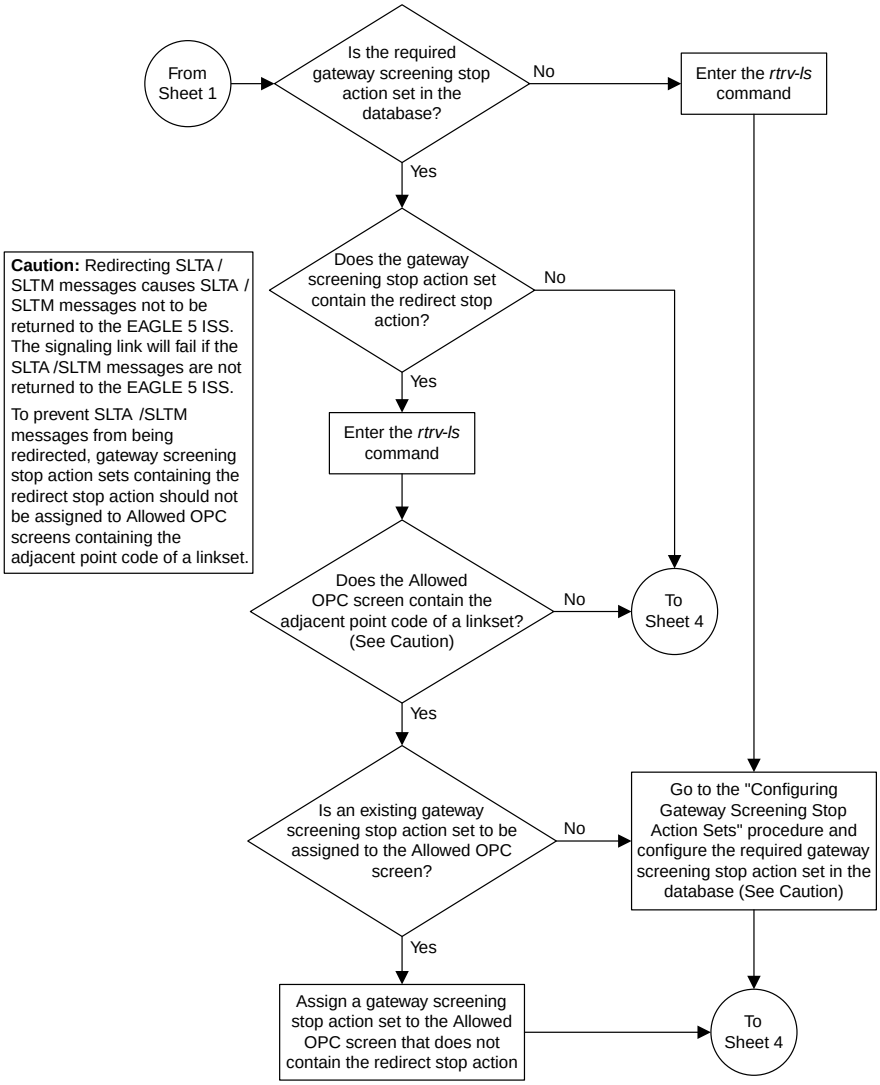
Removing an Allowed OPC Screen



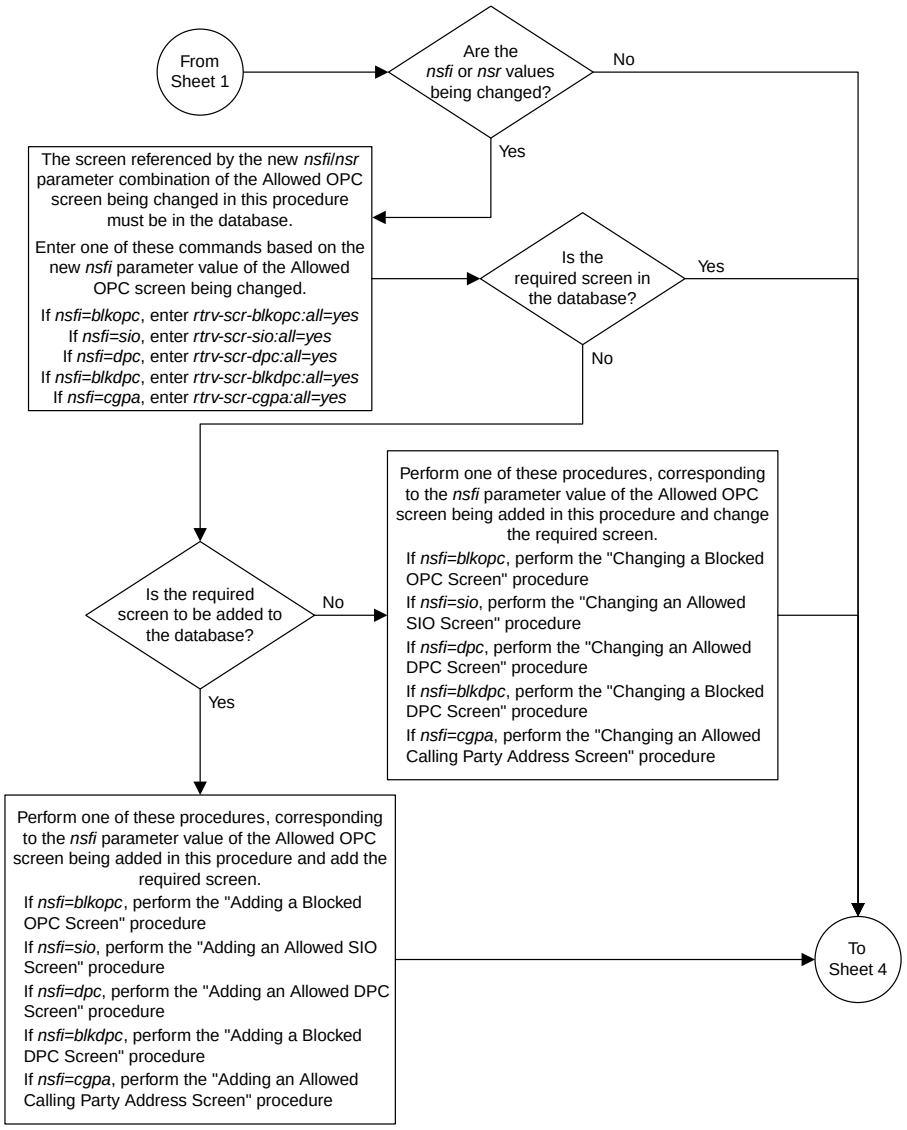
Changing an Allowed OPC Screen



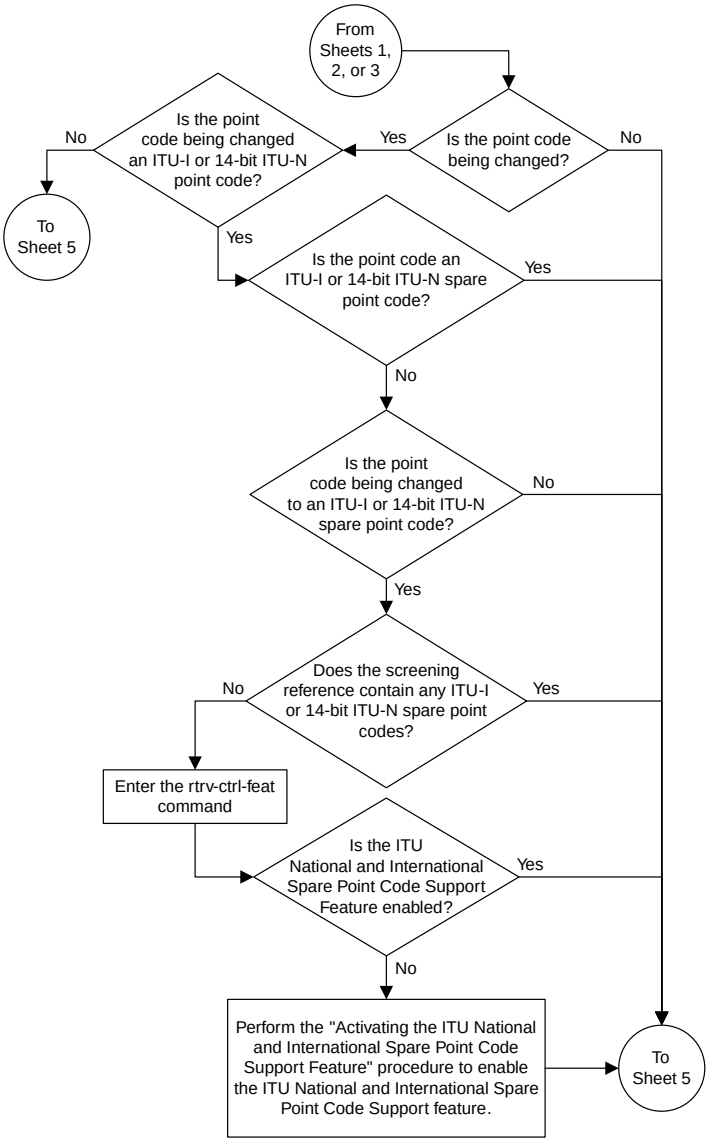
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Yes
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Does the Allowed OPC screen contain the adjacent point code of a linkset? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed OPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed OPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

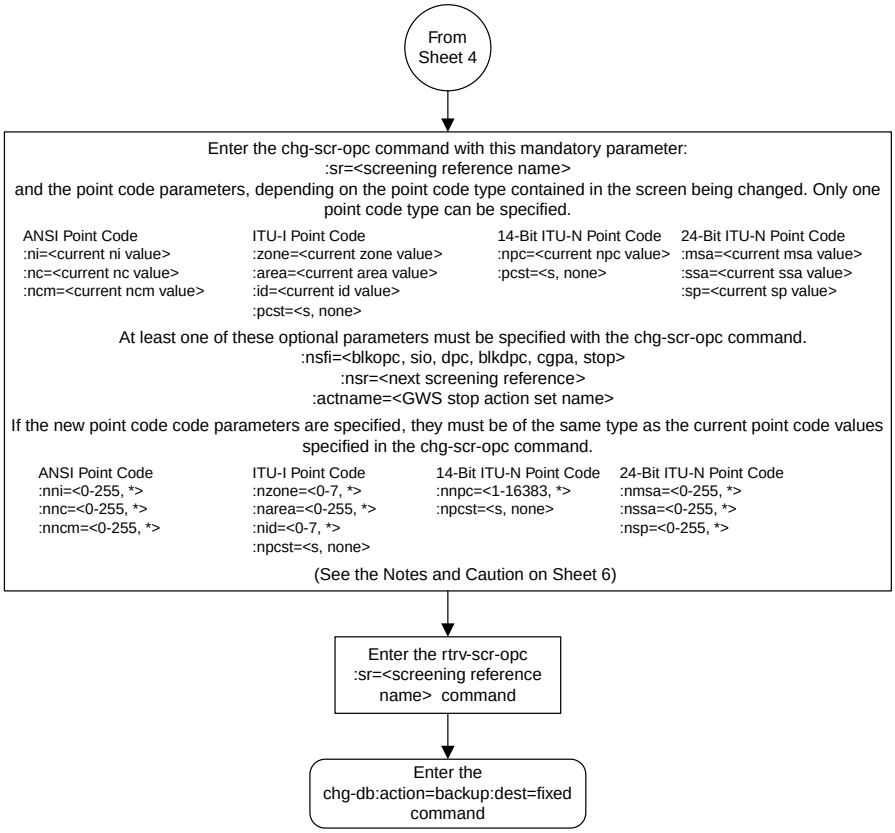
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed OPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-scr-opc command with this mandatory parameter:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-opc command.
:nsfi=<blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-opc command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 6)
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the “Changing an Allowed OPC Screen” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc*, or *cgpa*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command.

6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command.

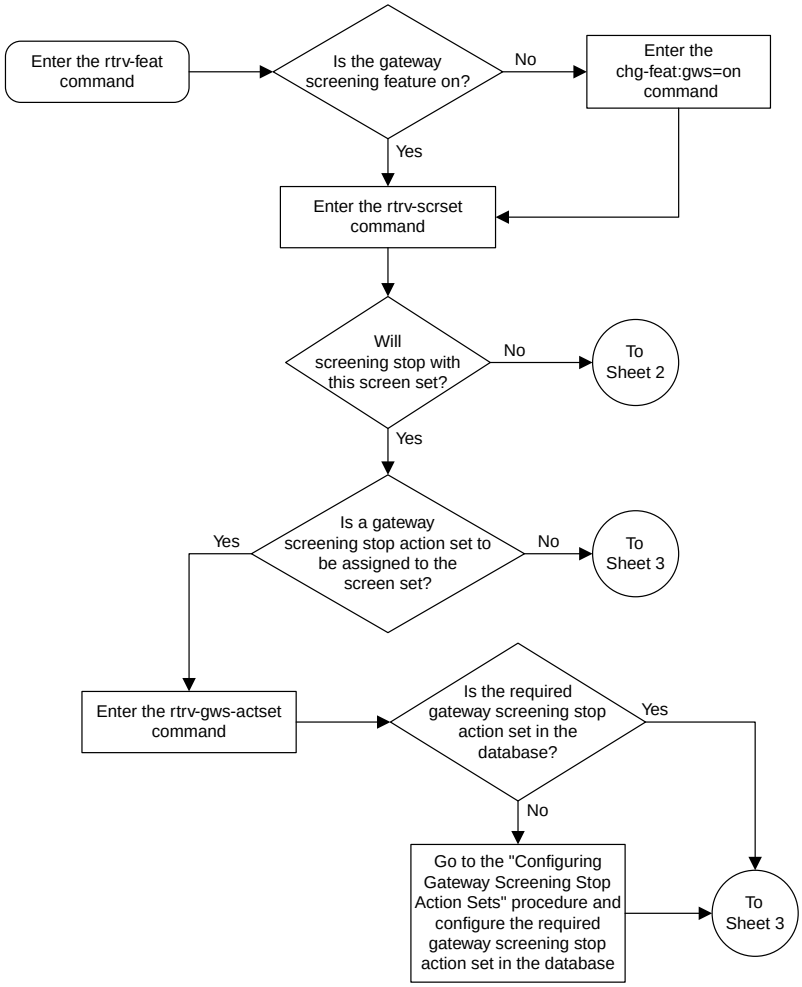
8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /STM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

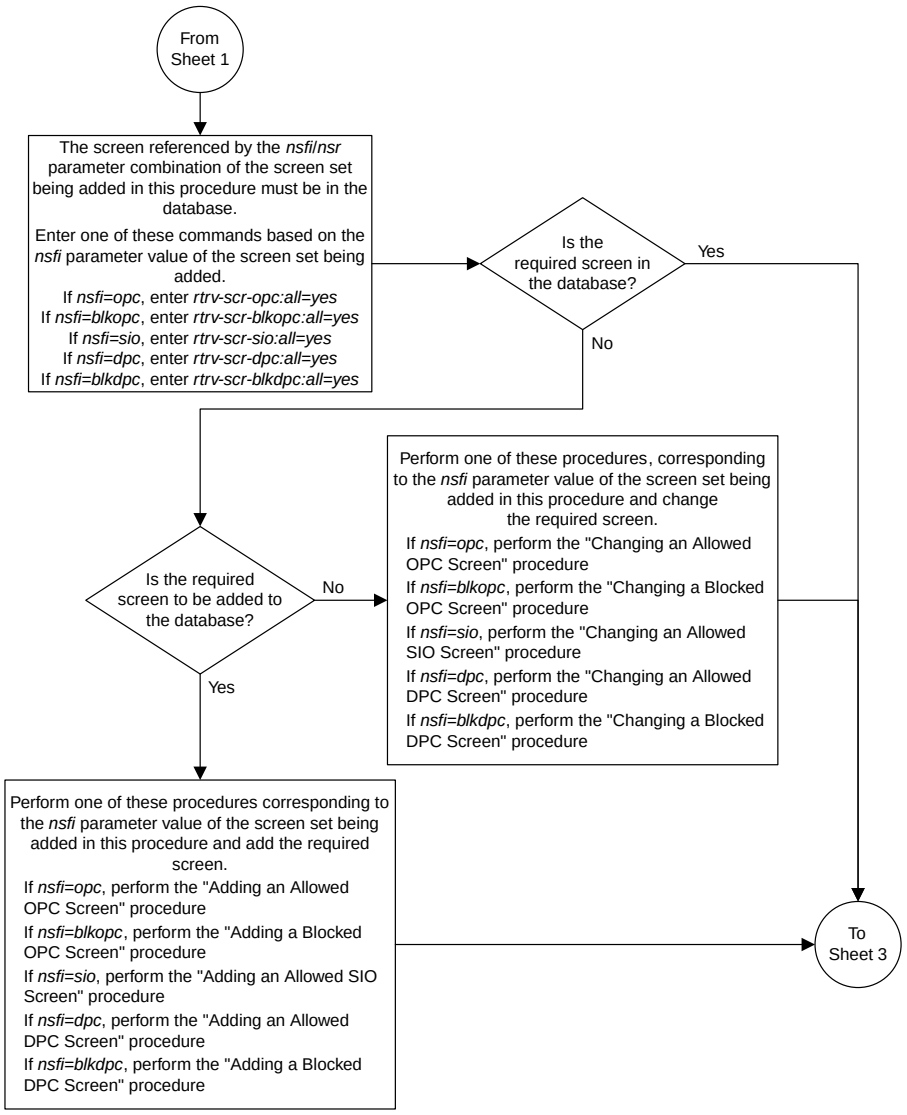
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.

Sheet 6 of 6

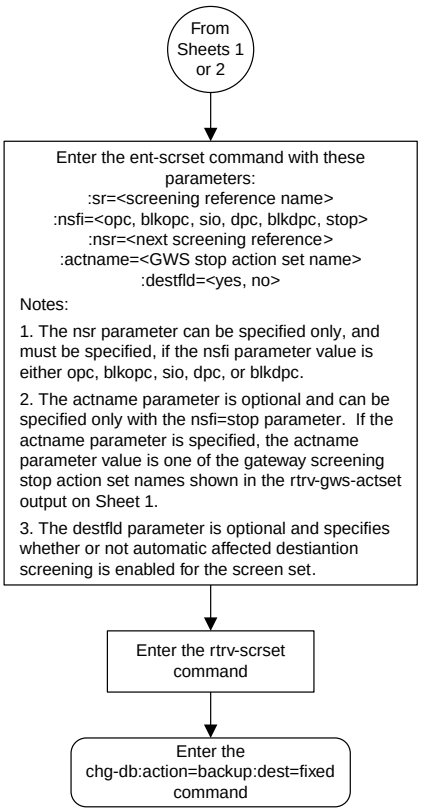
Adding a Screen Set



Sheet 1 of 3

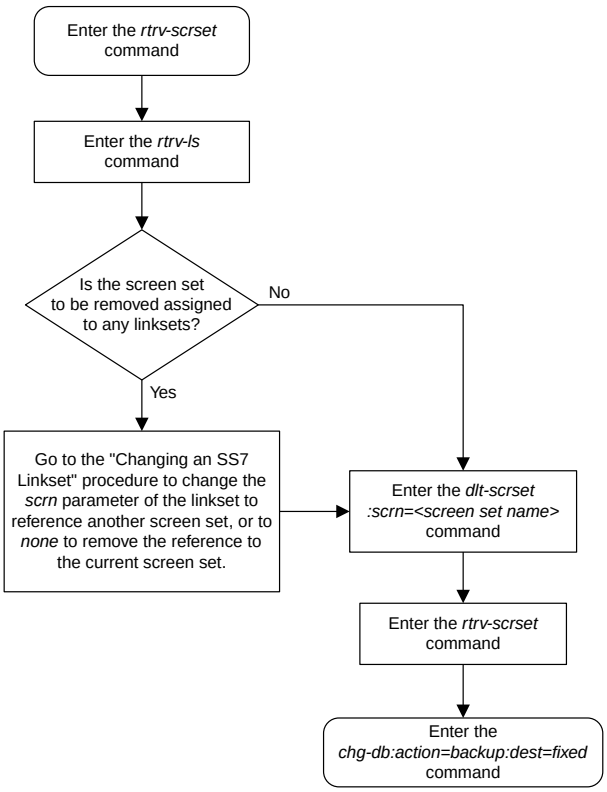

From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the screen set being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being added.
If nsfi=opc, enter rtrv-scr-opc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Changing an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

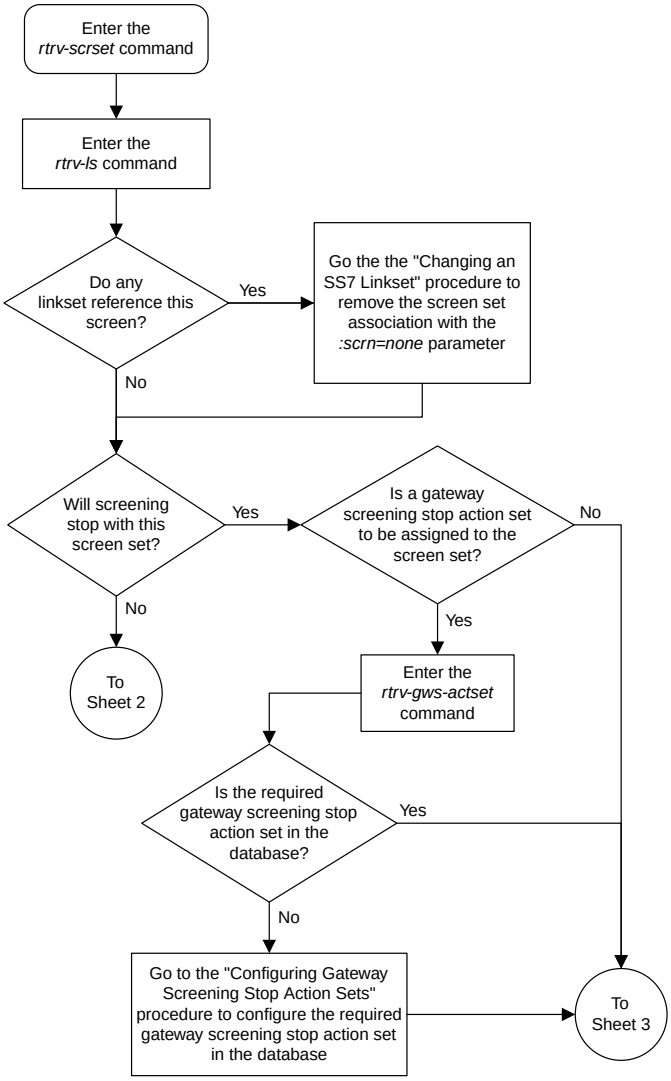

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the ent-scrset command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=<opc, blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
:destfld=<yes, no>
Notes:
1. The nsr parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the nsfi parameter value is either opc, blkopc, sio, dpc, or blkdpc.
2. The actname parameter is optional and can be specified only with the nsfi=stop parameter. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1.
3. The destfld parameter is optional and specifies whether or not automatic affected destiantion screening is enabled for the screen set.
Enter the rtrv-scrset command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

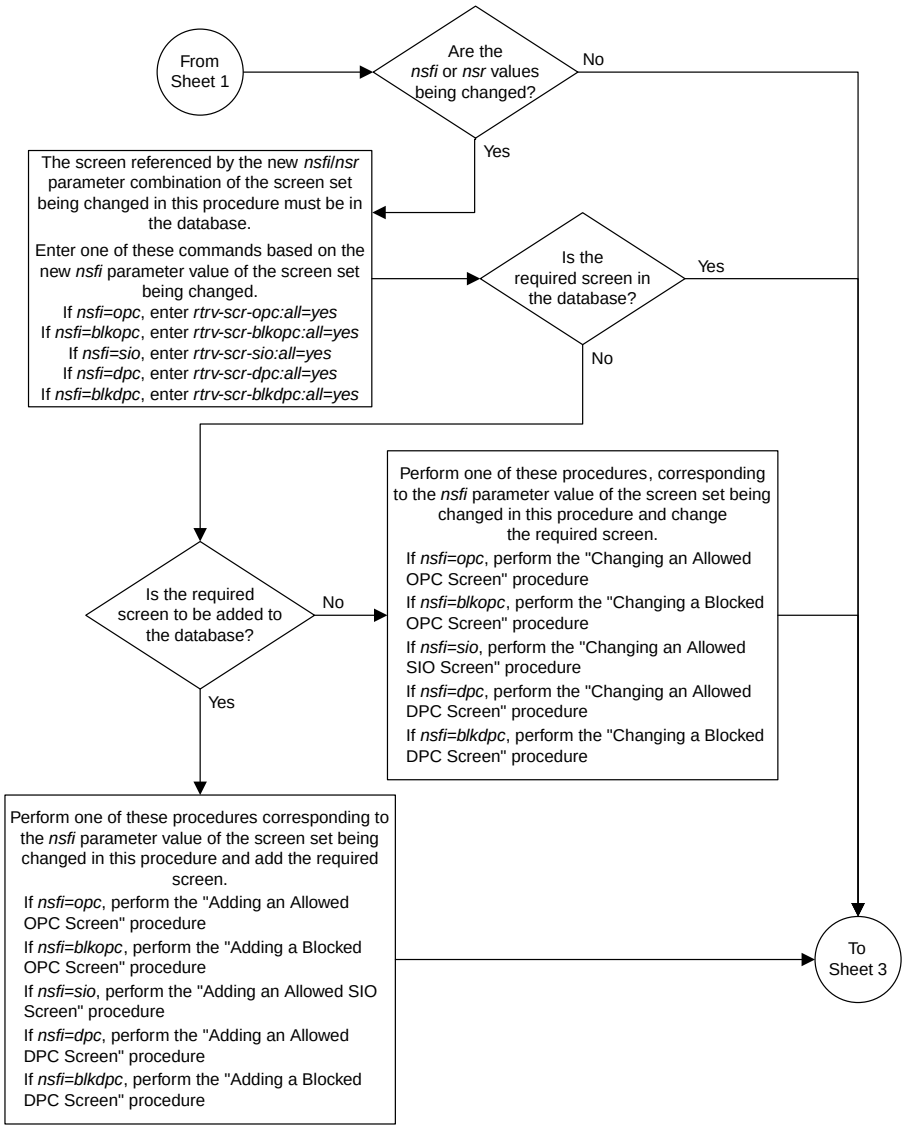
Removing a Screen Set



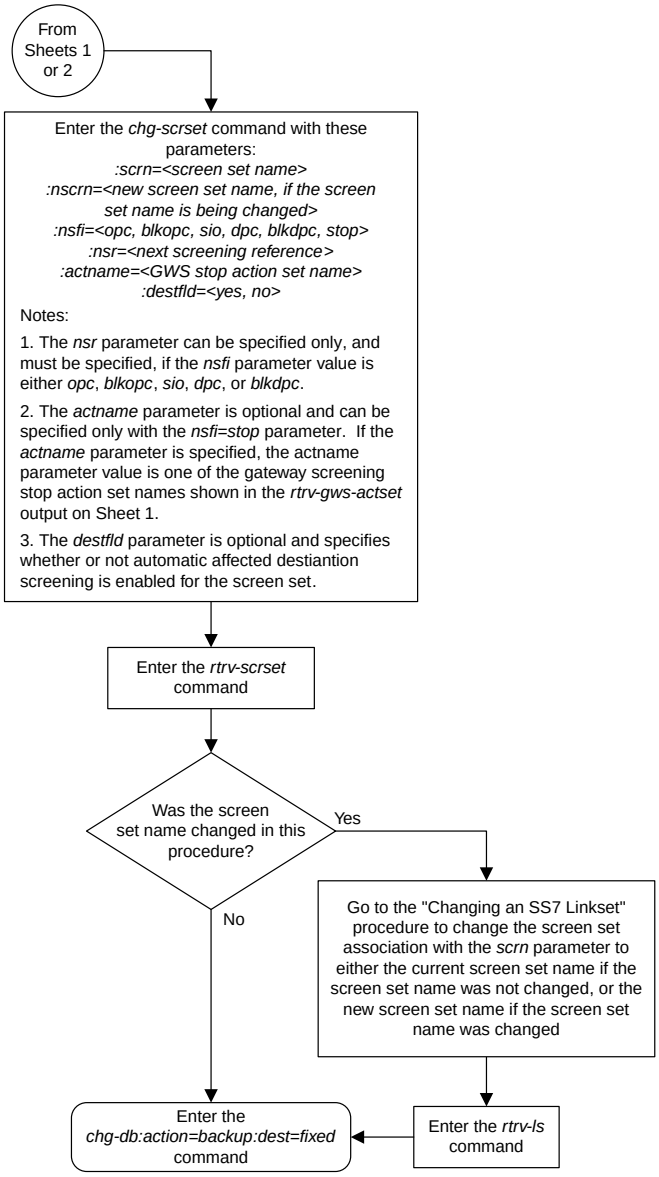
Changing a Screen Set



Sheet 1 of 3

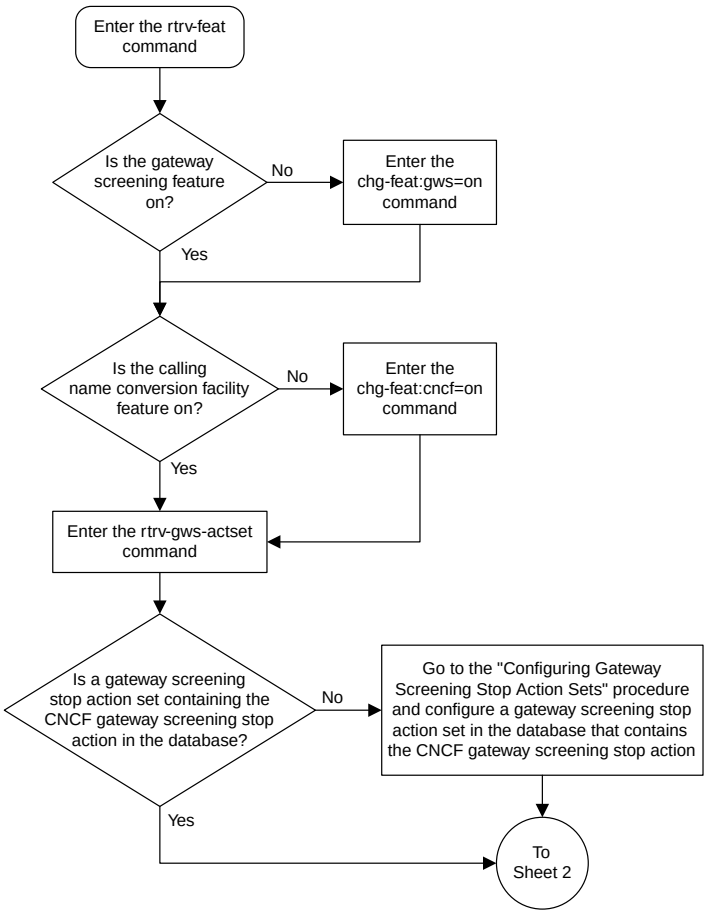

From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the screen set being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the screen set being changed.
If nsfi=opc, enter rtrv-scr-opc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Changing an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

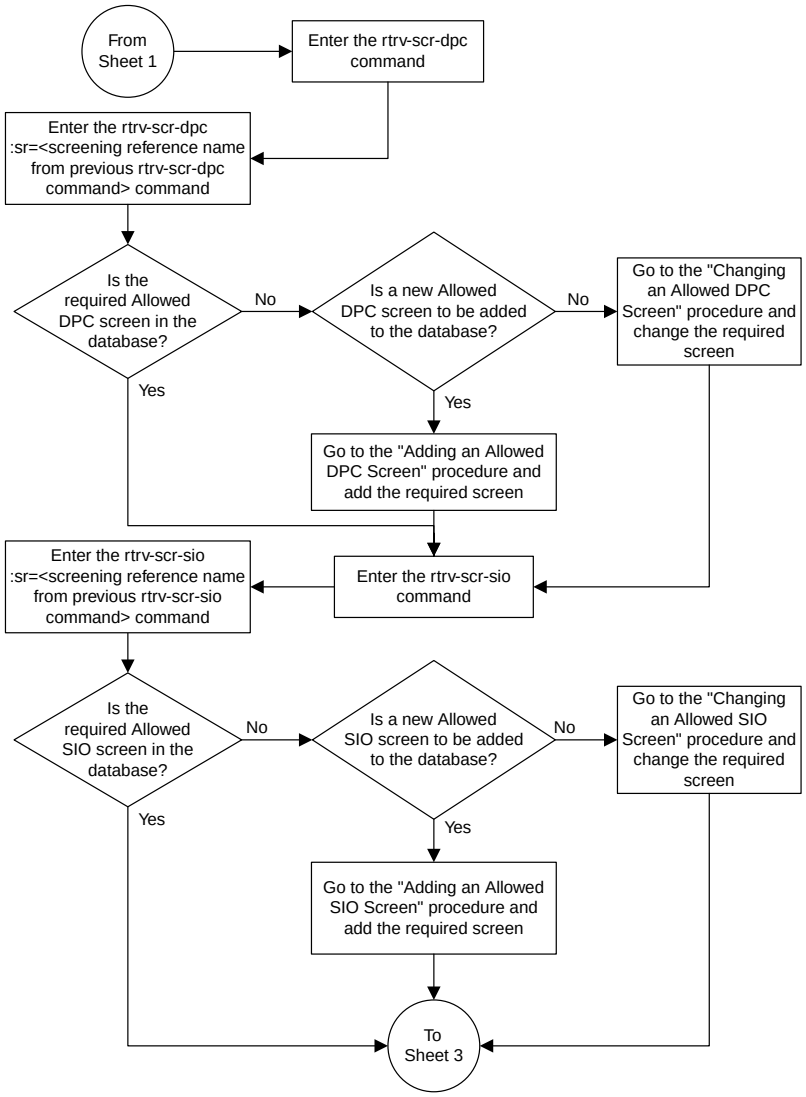

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the chg-scrset command with these parameters:
:scrn=<screen set name>
:nscrn=<new screen set name, if the screen set name is being changed>
:nsfi=<opc, blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
:destfld=<yes, no>
Notes:
1. The nsr parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the nsfi parameter value is either opc, blkopc, sio, dpc, or blkdpc.
2. The actname parameter is optional and can be specified only with the nsfi=stop parameter. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1.
3. The destfld parameter is optional and specifies whether or not automatic affected destiantion screening is enabled for the screen set.
Enter the rtrv-scrset command
Was the screen set name changed in this procedure?
Yes
No
Go to the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure to change the screen set association with the scrn parameter to either the current screen set name if the screen set name was not changed, or the new screen set name if the screen set name was changed
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

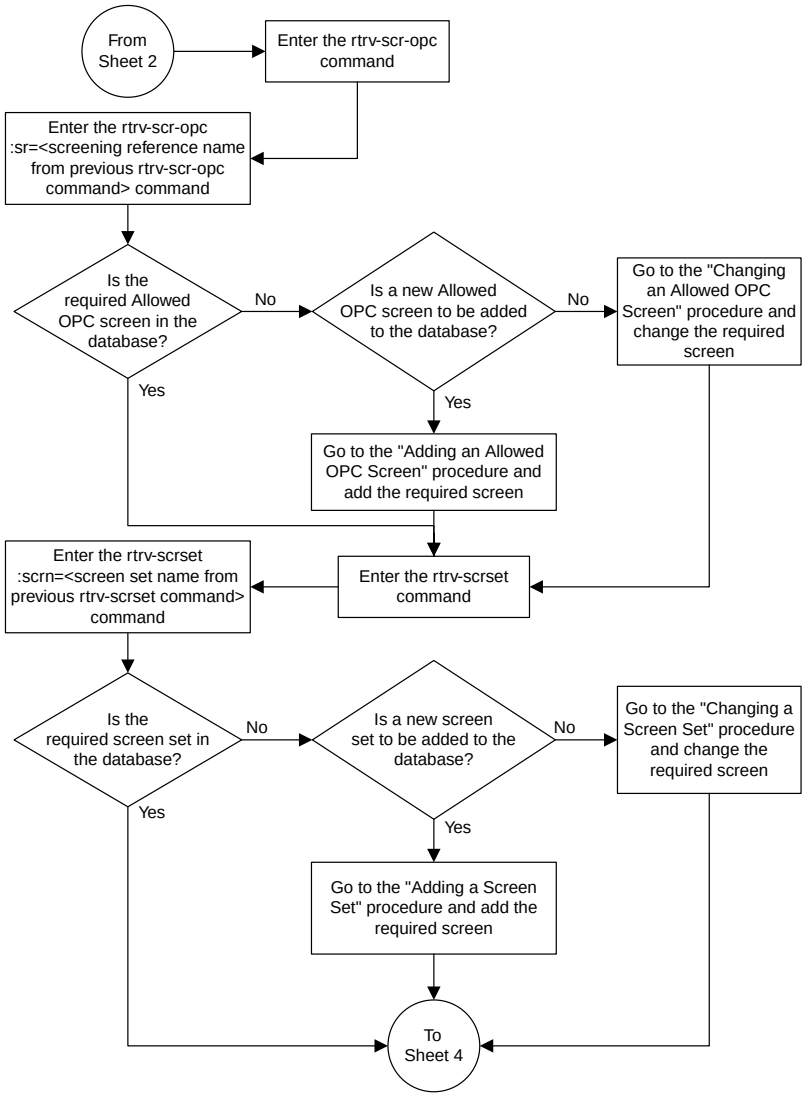
Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the CNCF Feature



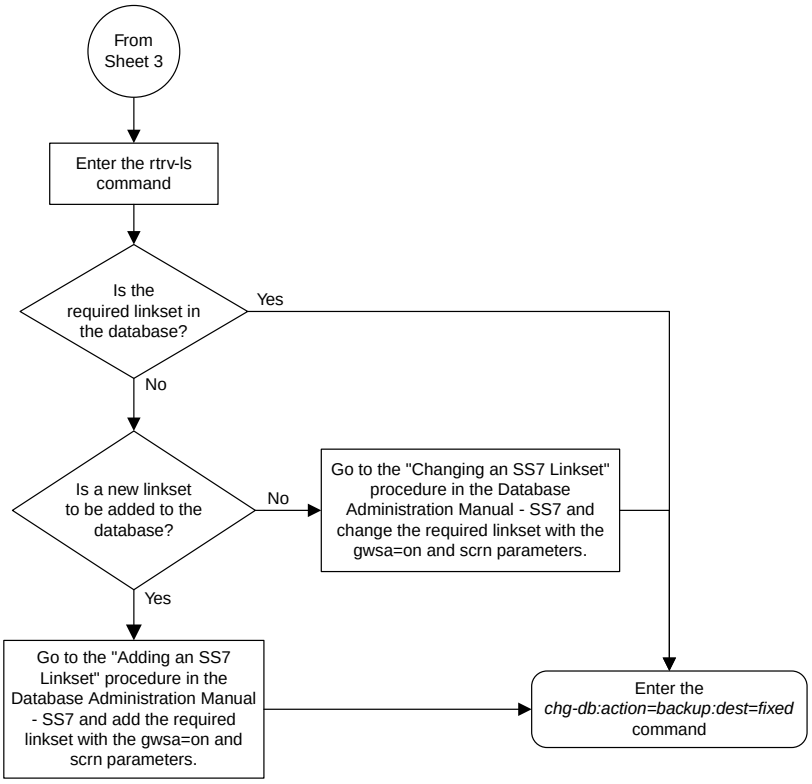
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc command
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc :sr=<screening reference name from previous rtrv-scr-dpc command> command
Is the required Allowed DPC screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed DPC screen to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure and add the required screen
Enter the rtrv-scr-sio :sr=<screening reference name from previous rtrv-scr-sio command> command
Enter the rtrv-scr-sio command
Is the required Allowed SIO screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed SIO screen to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure and add the required screen
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

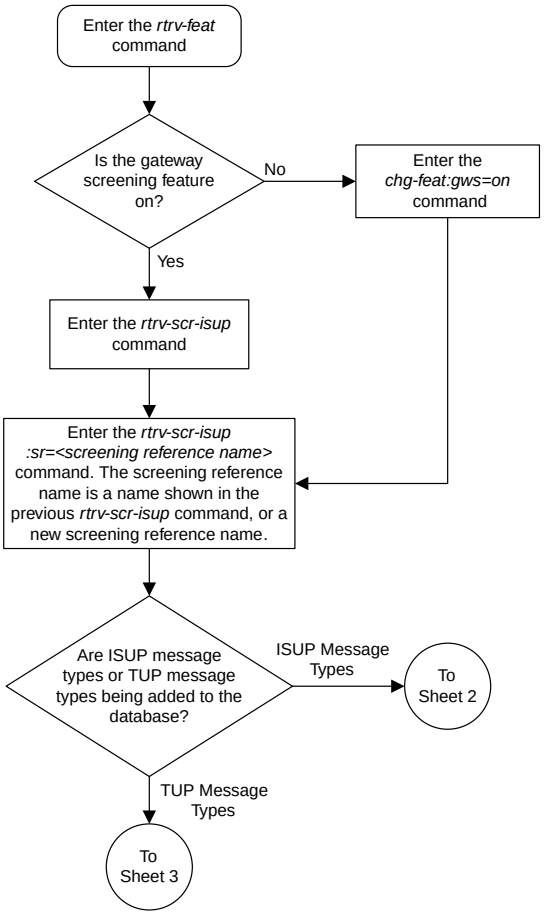

From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc command
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc :sr=<screening reference name from previous rtrv-scr-opc command> command
Is the required Allowed OPC screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed OPC screen to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure and add the required screen
Enter the rtrv-scrset :scrn=<screen set name from previous rtrv-scrset command> command
Enter the rtrv-scrset command
Is the required screen set in the database?
No
Is a new screen set to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing a Screen Set" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Screen Set" procedure and add the required screen
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

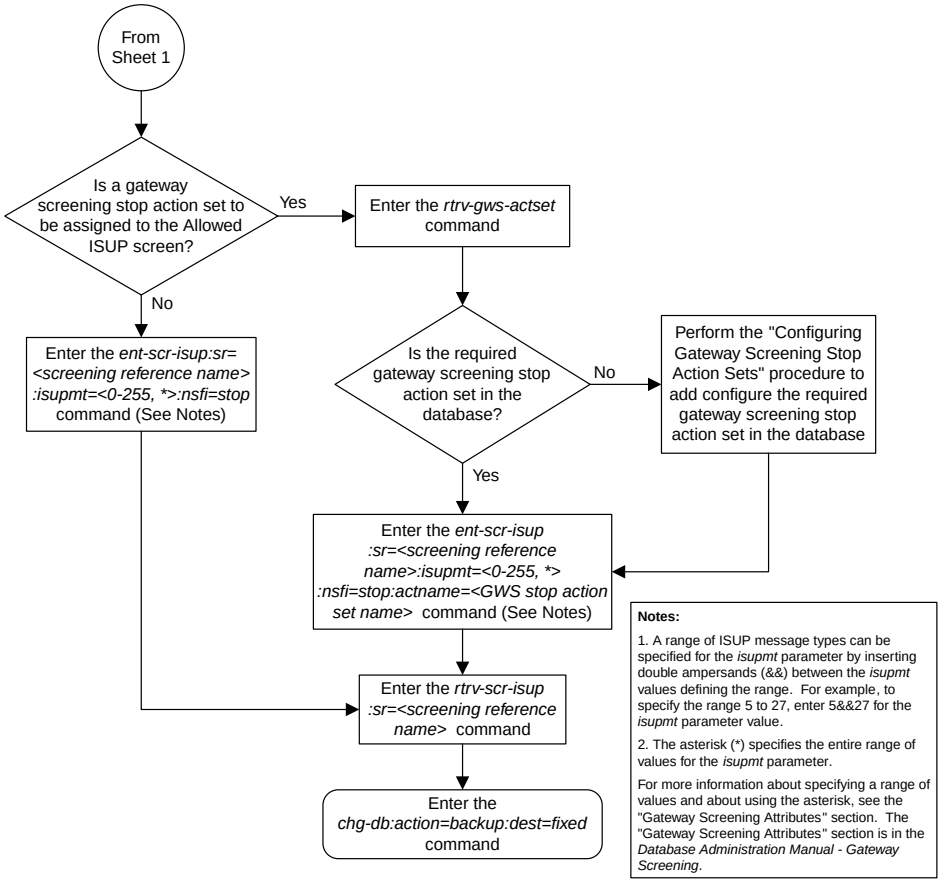

From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Is the required linkset in the database?
Yes
No
Is a new linkset to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 and change the required linkset with the gwsa=on and scrn parameters.
Yes
Go to the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 and add the required linkset with the gwsa=on and scrn parameters.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

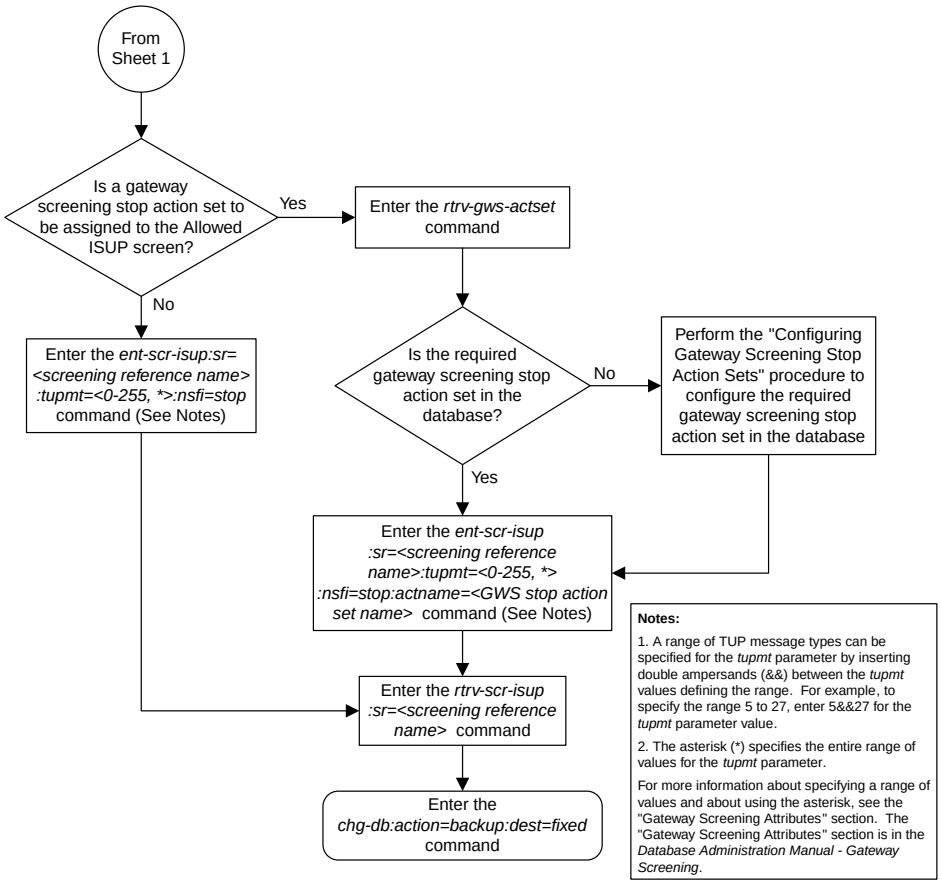
Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen



Sheet 1 of 3

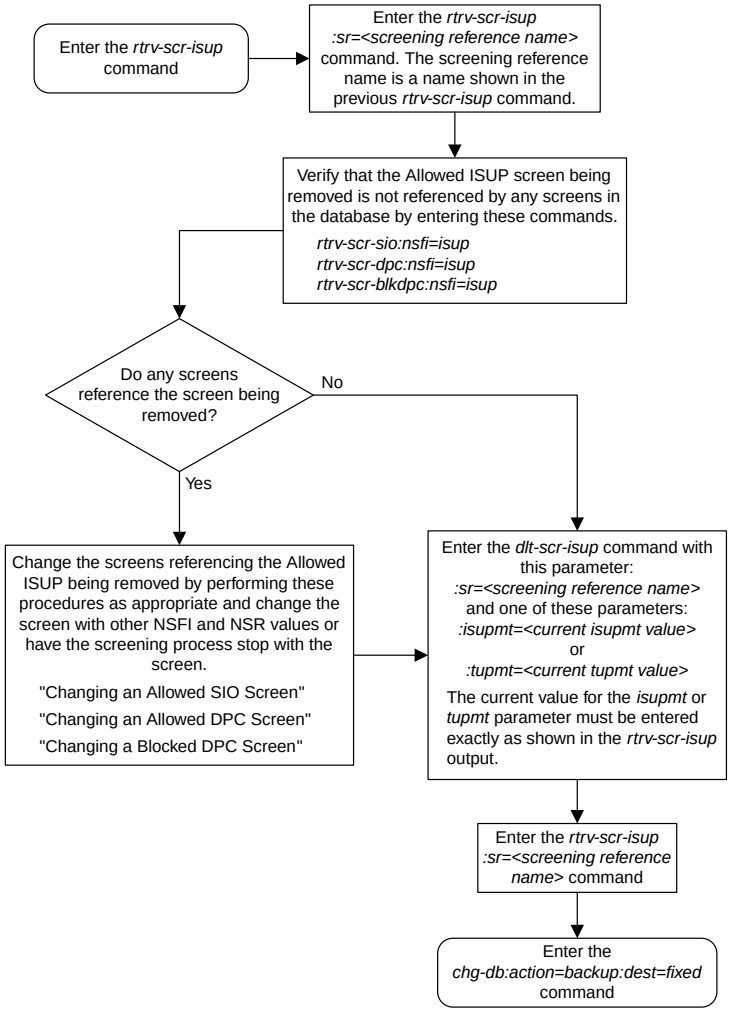

From Sheet 1
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed ISUP screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-gws-actset* command
Enter the *ent-scr-isup:sr=<screening reference name>:isupmt=<0-255, *>:nsfi=stop* command (See Notes)
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure to add configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
Enter the *ent-scr-isup :sr=<screening reference name>:isupmt=<0-255, *> :nsfi=stop:actname=<GWS stop action set name>* command (See Notes)
Enter the *rtrv-scr-isup :sr=<screening reference name>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. A range of ISUP message types can be specified for the *isupmt* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the *isupmt* values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 5 to 27, enter 5&&27 for the *isupmt* parameter value.
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for the *isupmt* parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

Sheet 2 of 3

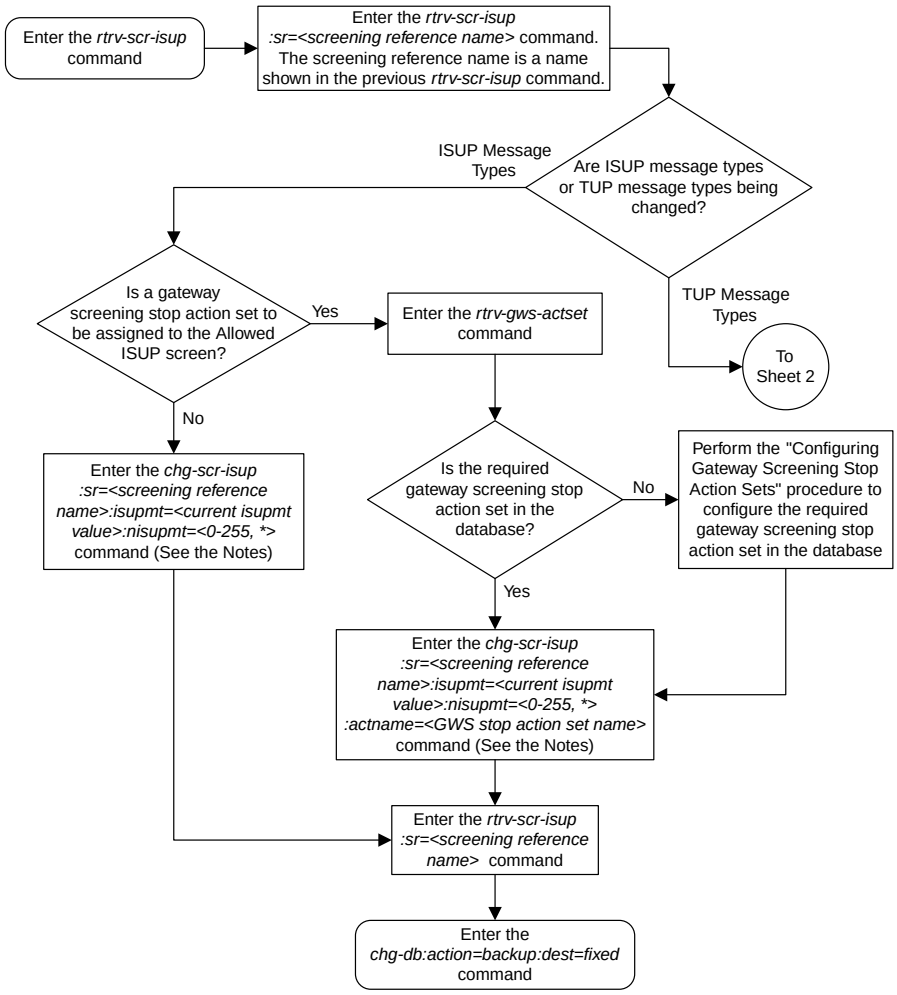

From Sheet 1
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed ISUP screen?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure to configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
Enter the ent-scr-isup:sr=<screening reference name>:tupmt=<0-255, *>:nsfi=stop command (See Notes)
Enter the ent-scr-isup :sr=<screening reference name>:tupmt=<0-255, *> :nsfi=stop:actname=<GWS stop action set name> command (See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-scr-isup :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. A range of TUP message types can be specified for the tupmt parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the tupmt values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 5 to 27, enter 5&&27 for the tupmt parameter value.
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for the tupmt parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.

Sheet 3 of 3

Removing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen



Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen

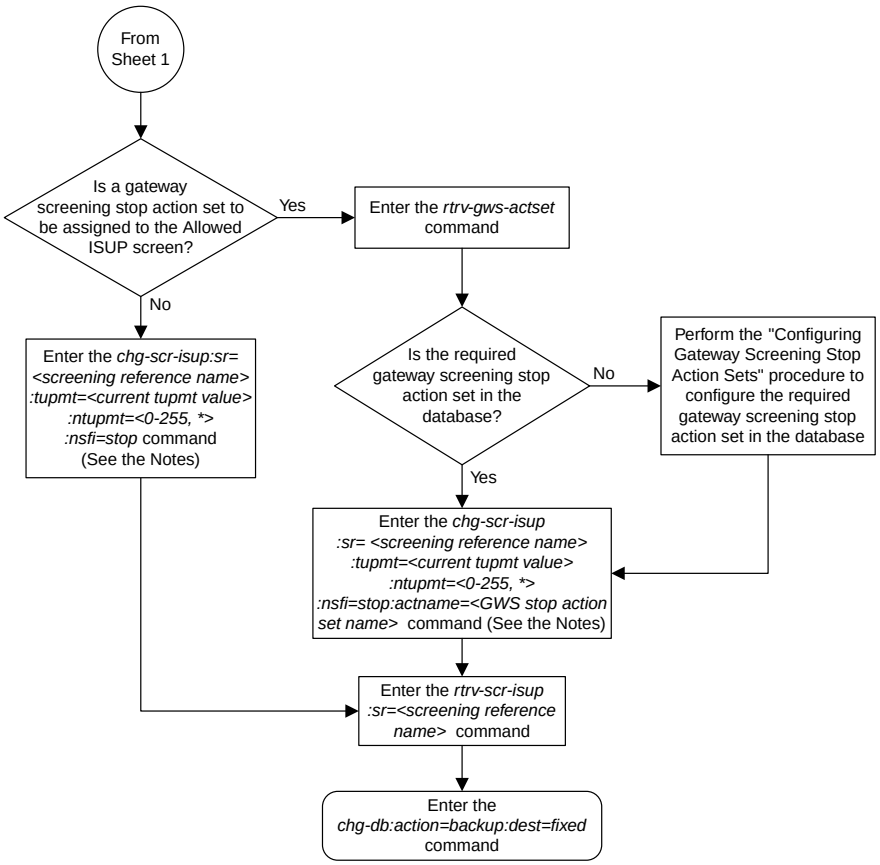


Notes:

1. A range of ISUP message types can be specified for the *nisupmt* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the *isupmt* values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 5 to 27, enter 5&&27 for the *nisupmt* parameter value.
2. The current *isupmt* value must be specified exactly as it is shown in the *rtrv-scr-isup* output.
3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for the *nisupmt* parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section in the *Database Administration Manual – Gateway Screening*.

Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed ISUP screen?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure to configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
Enter the chg-scr-isup:sr= <screening reference name> :tupmt=<current tupmt value> :ntupmt=<0-255, *> :nsfi=stop command (See the Notes)
Enter the chg-scr-isup :sr= <screening reference name> :tupmt=<current tupmt value> :ntupmt=<0-255, *> :nsfi=stop:actname=<GWS stop action set name> command (See the Notes)
Enter the rtrv-scr-isup :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. A range of TUP message types can be specified for the ntupmt parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the tupmt values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 5 to 27, enter 5&&27 for the ntupmt parameter value.
2. The current tupmt value must be specified exactly as it is shown in the rtrv-scr-isup output.
3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for the ntupmt parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.

Sheet 2 of 2

Chapter 7

Basic Global Title Translation Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

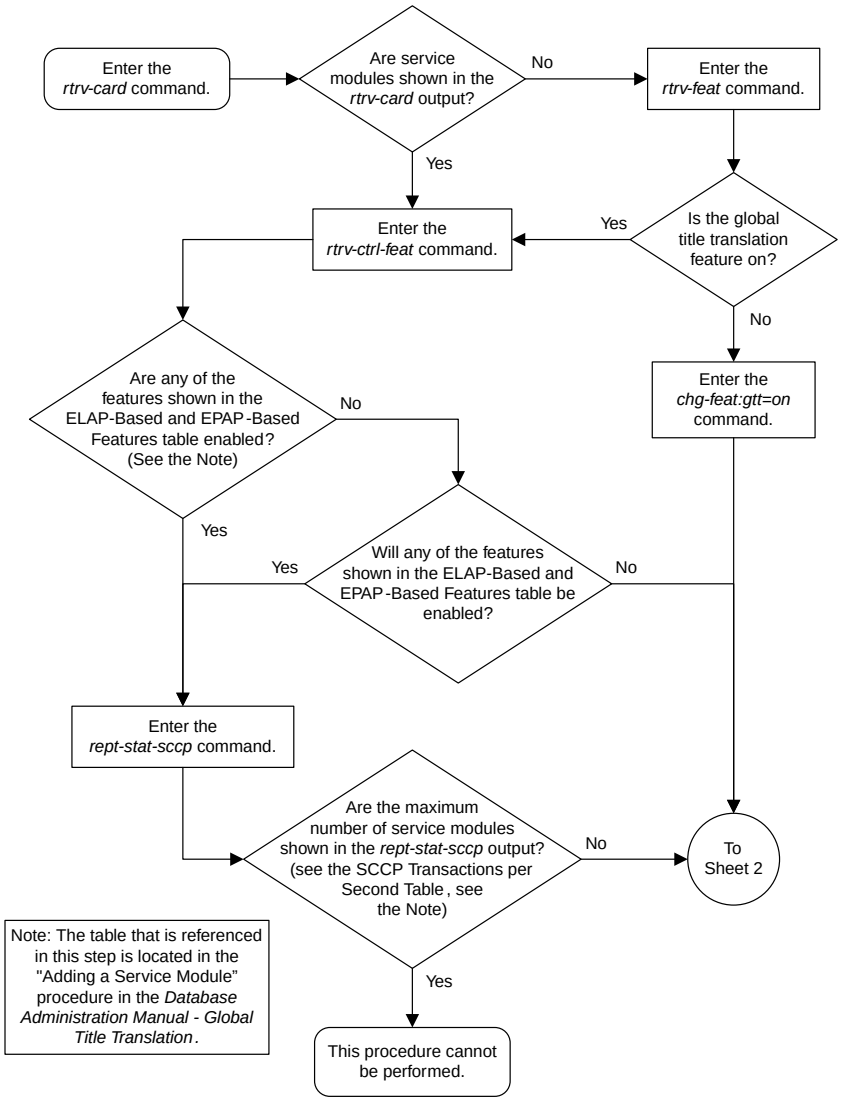
- *Adding a Service Module.....279*
- *Removing a Service Module 282*
- *Adding a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type.....283*
- *Removing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type.....284*
- *Changing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type.....285*
- *Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code.....286*
- *Removing a Concerned Signaling Point Code..290*
- *Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application.....293*
- *Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application..304*
- *Provisioning a Load Shared Mated Application.....321*
- *Provisioning a Combined Dominant/Load Shared Mated Application.....332*
- *Removing a Mated Application.....343*
- *Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application.....348*
- *Changing the Mated Application Type.....354*
- *Changing the Weight and In-Service Threshold Values of a Mated Application.....360*
- *Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries.....368*
- *Provisioning MRN Entries.....371*
- *Removing MRN Entries.....379*
- *Changing the Relative Cost Values of MRN Entries.....385*
- *Changing MRN Entries with the ESWT Parameter.....386*
- *Changing the Weight and Threshold Values of MRN Entries.....390*

Chapter 7, Basic Global Title Translation Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures to configure the entities that are common to both the Global Title Translation (GTT) and Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) features. These procedures are located in the "Global Title Translation (GTT) Overview" section of the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

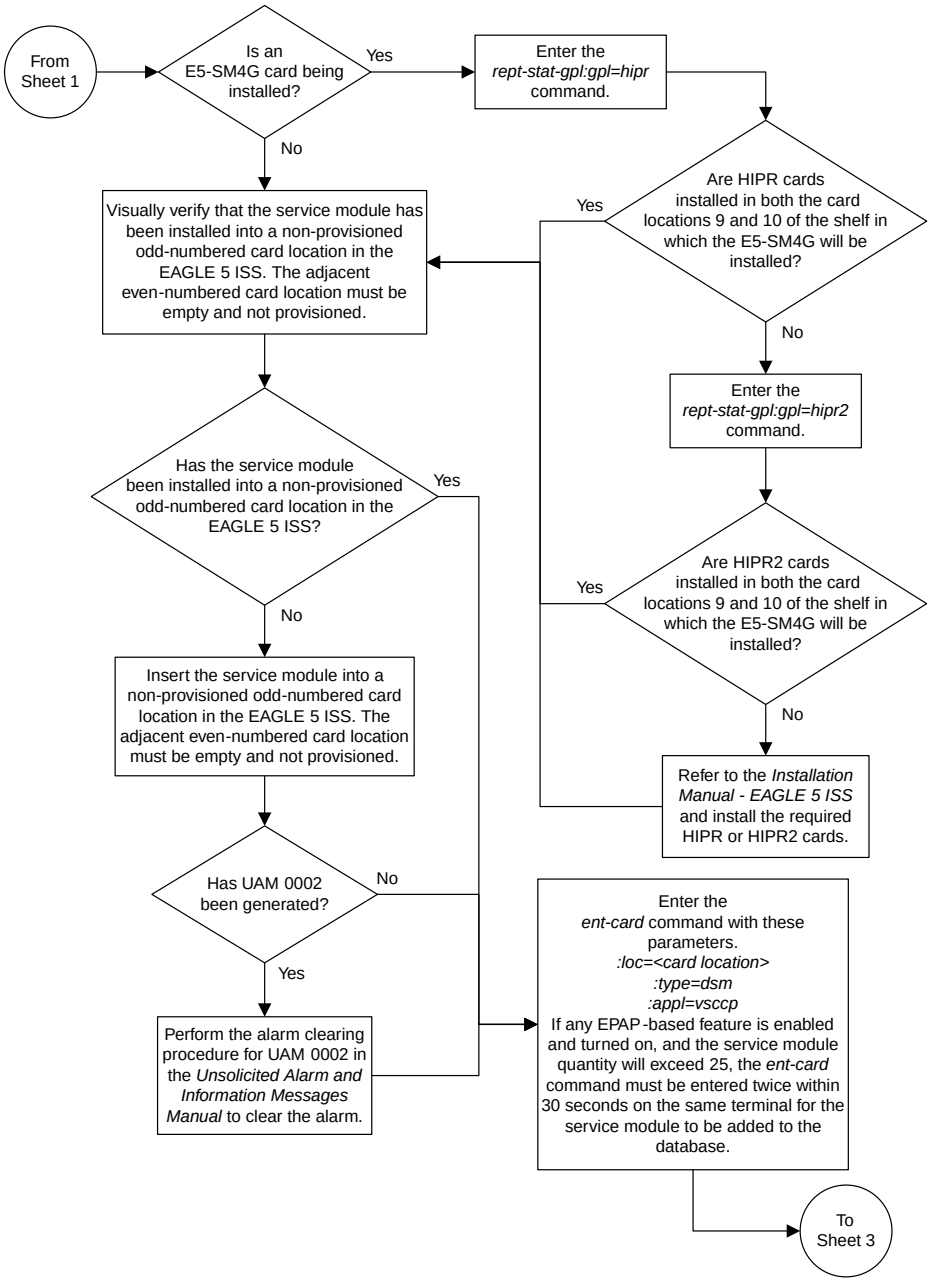
- *Changing the MAPSET, MAP Point Code, and MAP SSN Values of MRN Entries.....394*
- *Adding a GT Conversion Table Entry.....396*
- *Removing a GT Conversion Table Entry.....400*
- *Changing a GT Conversion Table Entry.....404*
- *Changing the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Options.....411*
- *Changing SCCP Class 1 Sequencing Option...412*
- *Changing the SCCP Alarm Thresholds.....414*
- *Changing the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Options.....415*
- *Adding a Loopset.....416*
- *Removing a Loopset.....418*
- *Changing the Attributes of a Loopset.....421*
- *Configuring the ANSI to ITU-N SCCP Conversion Option.....424*
- *Configuring an SCCP Test Message.....425*
- *Adding Global Title Modification Information.426*
- *Removing Global Title Modification Information.....428*
- *Changing Global Title Modification Information.....431*
- *Changing the MTP-Routed GTT Options.....436*
- *Activating the IGTTLS feature.....437*
- *Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm.....441*
- *Turning the IGTTLS Feature Off.....442*
- *Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Feature..443*
- *Enabling the XMAP Table Expansion Feature.....447*
- *Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature.....450*
- *Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.....454*
- *Turning the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature Off.....458*
- *Activating the Origin-Based SCCP Routing Feature.....459*
- *Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature.....464*
- *Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature.....468*
- *Activating the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Feature.....473*
- *Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature..478*

- *Activating the E5-SM4G Throughput Capacity Feature.....483*
- *Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature.....486*
- *Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature.....489*
- *Turning the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature Off.....494*
- *Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature.....495*
- *Activating the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing Feature.....499*
- *Activating the TCAP Opcode Based Routing Feature.....503*
- *Enabling a TOBR Opcode Quantity.....505*
- *Activating the GTT Actions Features.....506*

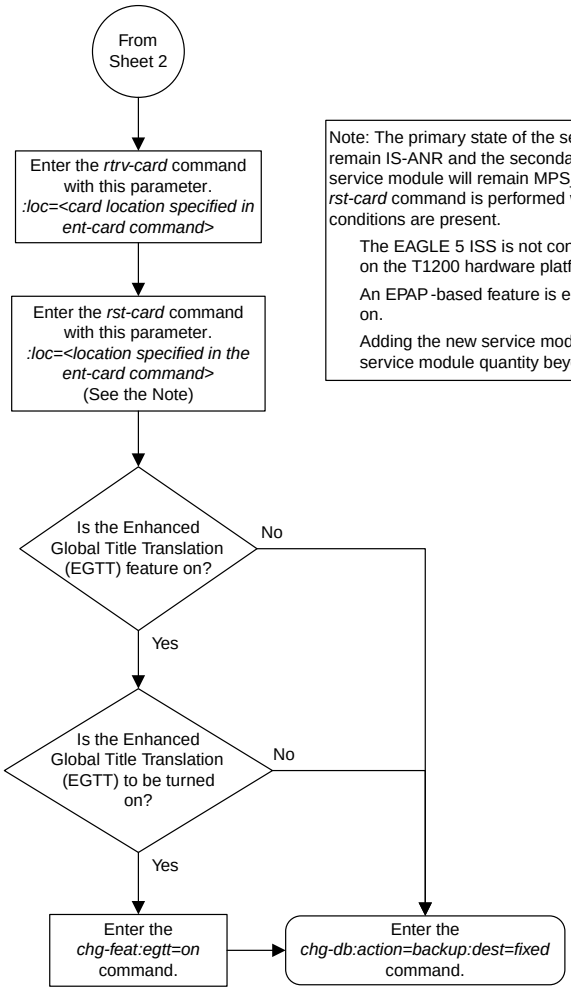
Adding a Service Module



Sheet 1 of 3

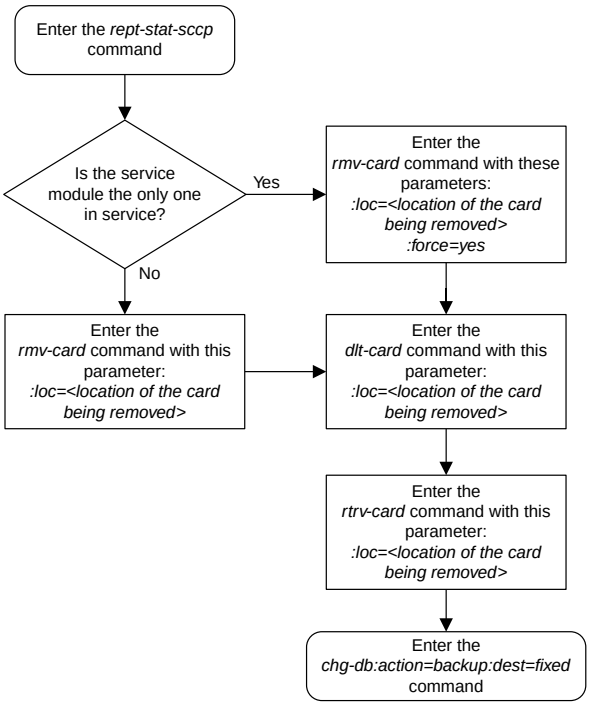

From Sheet 1
Is an E5-SM4G card being installed?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr* command.
No
Visually verify that the service module has been installed into a non-provisioned odd-numbered card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The adjacent even-numbered card location must be empty and not provisioned.
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the E5-SM4G will be installed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2* command.
Has the service module been installed into a non-provisioned odd-numbered card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
Yes
No
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the E5-SM4G will be installed?
Yes
No
Insert the service module into a non-provisioned odd-numbered card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The adjacent even-numbered card location must be empty and not provisioned.
Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
Has UAM 0002 been generated?
No
Yes
Perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* to clear the alarm.
Enter the *ent-card* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:type=dsm
:appl=vsccp
If any EPAP-based feature is enabled and turned on, and the service module quantity will exceed 25, the *ent-card* command must be entered twice within 30 seconds on the same terminal for the service module to be added to the database.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

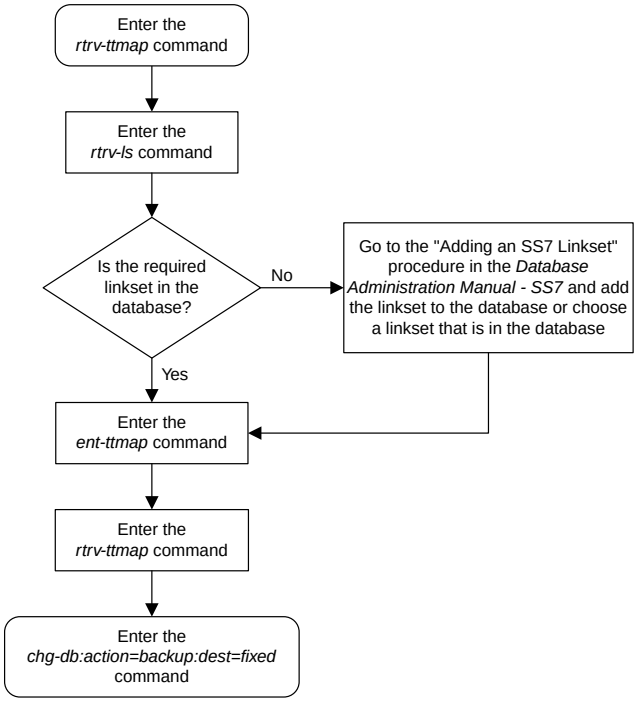

From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location specified in ent-card command>*
Enter the *rst-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<location specified in the ent-card command>* (See the Note)
Note: The primary state of the service module will remain IS-ANR and the secondary state of the service module will remain MPS_UNAVAIL after the *rst-card* command is performed when these conditions are present.
The EAGLE 5 ISS is not connected to an EPAP on the T1200 hardware platform
An EPAP-based feature is enabled and turned on.
Adding the new service module increased the service module quantity beyond 25.
Is the Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) feature on?
No
Yes
Is the Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) to be turned on?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat:egtt=on* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

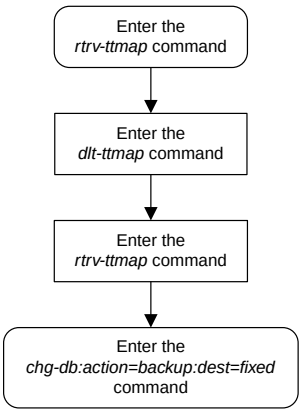
Removing a Service Module



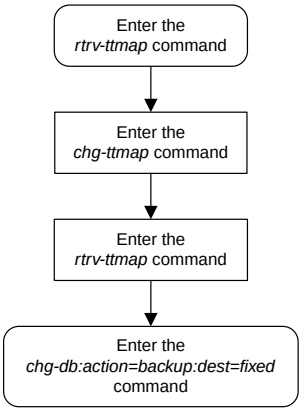
Adding a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type



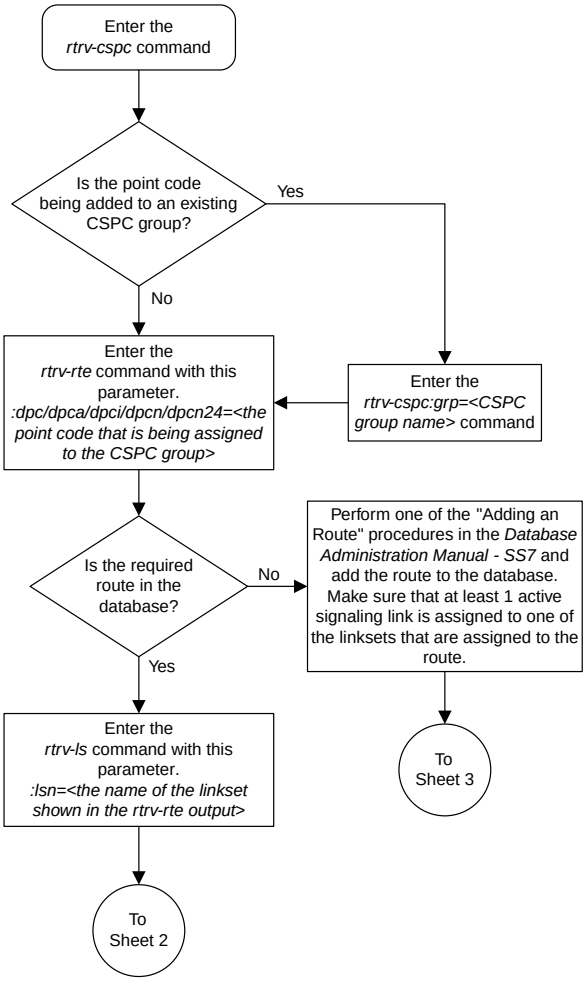
Removing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type



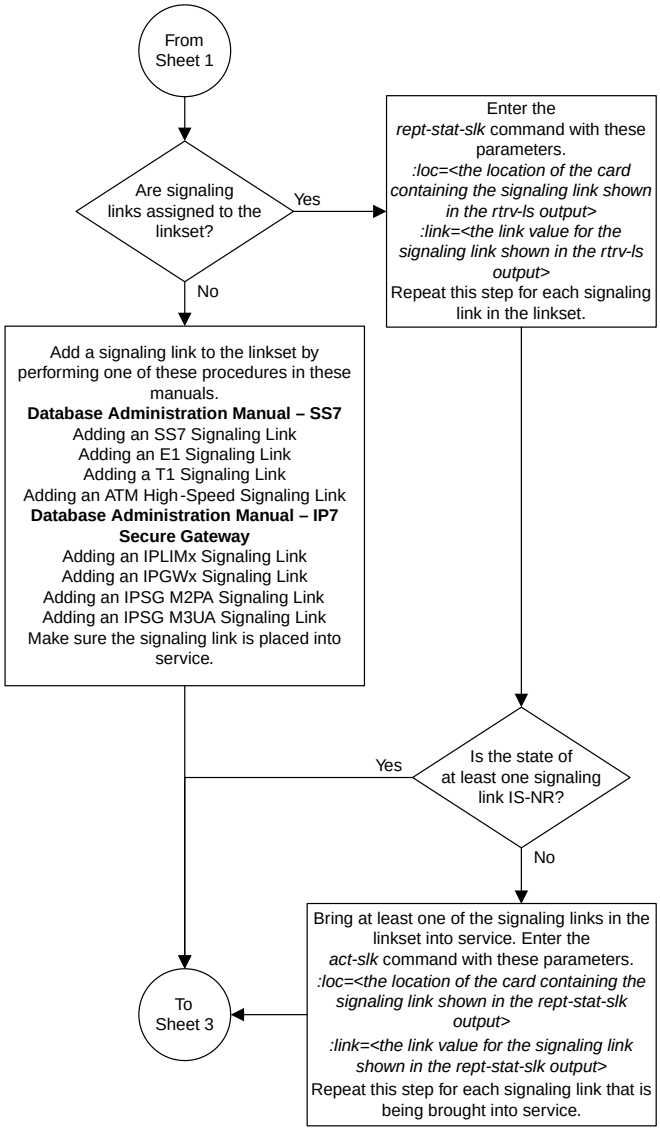
Changing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type



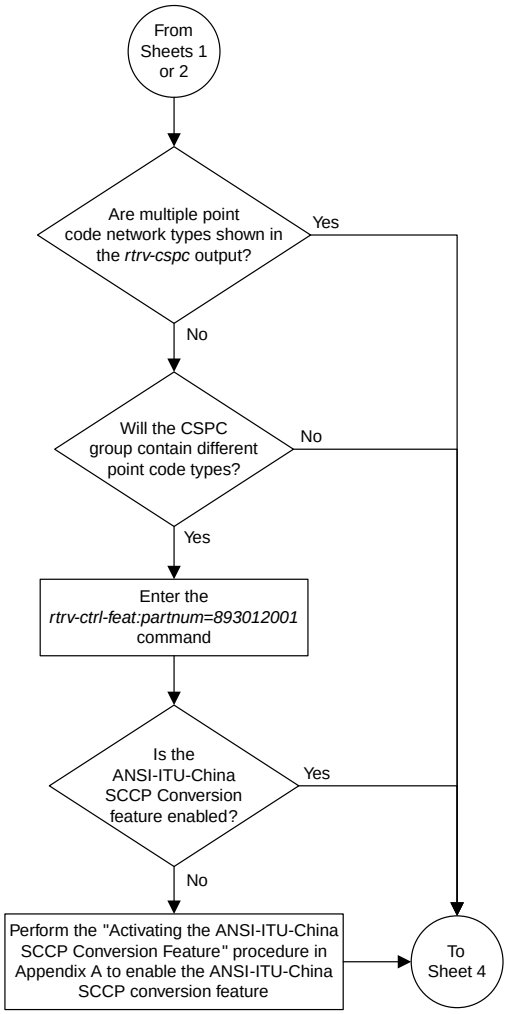
Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code



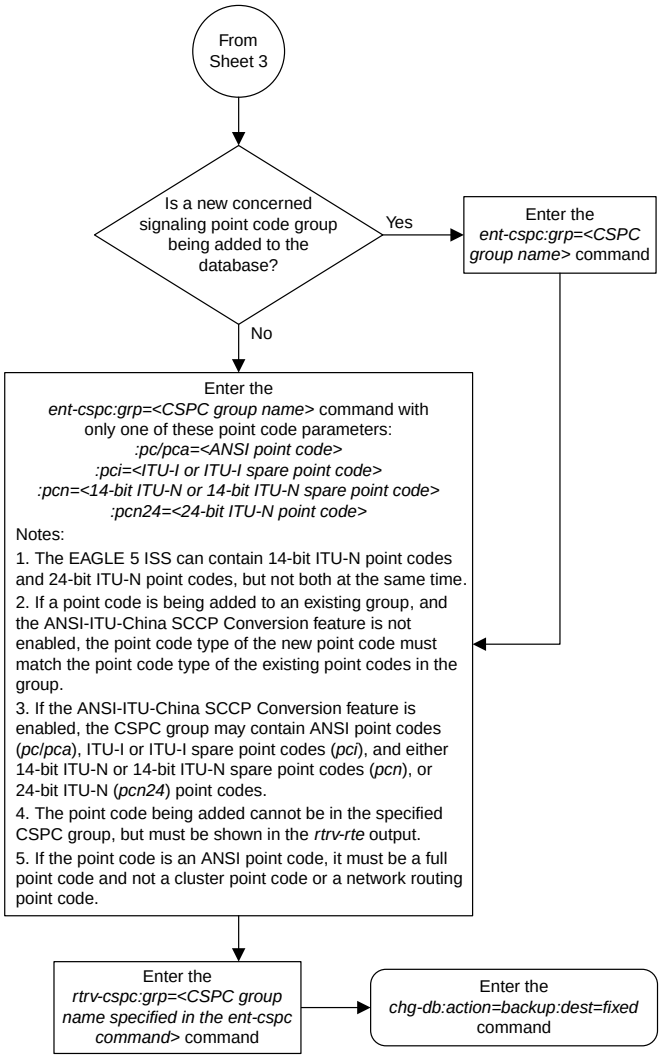
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are signaling links assigned to the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<the location of the card containing the signaling link shown in the rtrv-ls output>
:link=<the link value for the signaling link shown in the rtrv-ls output>
Repeat this step for each signaling link in the linkset.
Add a signaling link to the linkset by performing one of these procedures in these manuals.
Database Administration Manual – SS7
Adding an SS7 Signaling Link
Adding an E1 Signaling Link
Adding a T1 Signaling Link
Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link
Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway
Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link
Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link
Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link
Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link
Make sure the signaling link is placed into service.
Is the state of at least one signaling link IS-NR?
Yes
No
Bring at least one of the signaling links in the linkset into service. Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<the location of the card containing the signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output>
:link=<the link value for the signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output>
Repeat this step for each signaling link that is being brought into service.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

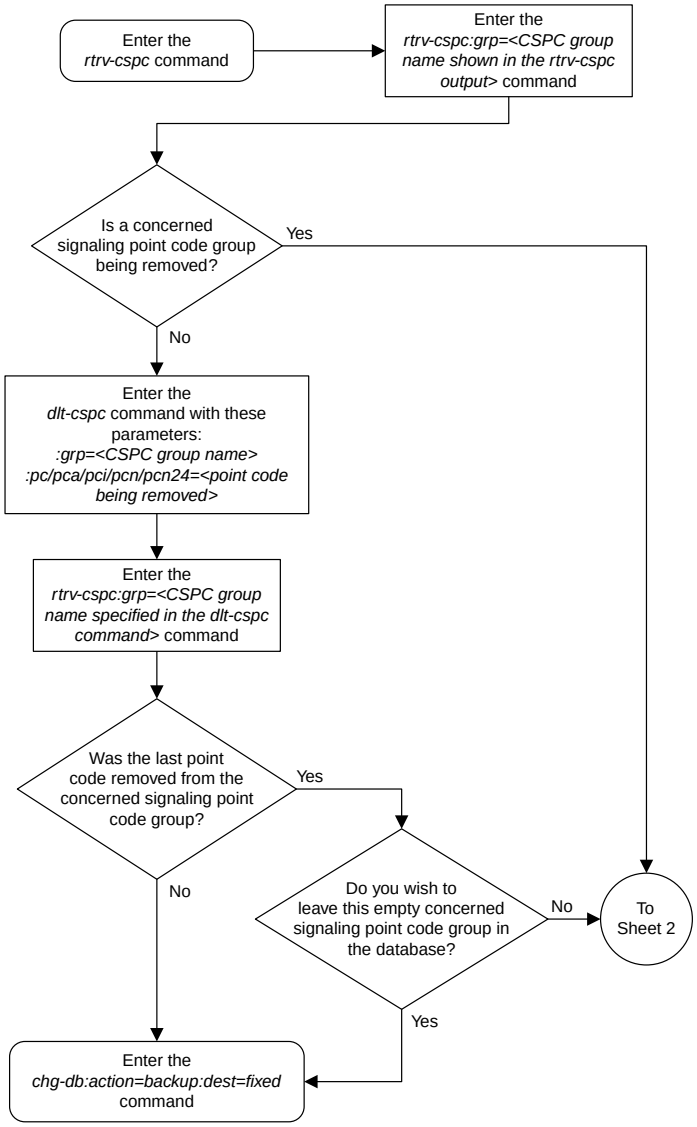

From Sheets 1 or 2
Are multiple point code network types shown in the *rtrv-cspc* output?
Yes
No
Will the CSPC group contain different point code types?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001* command
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure in Appendix A to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

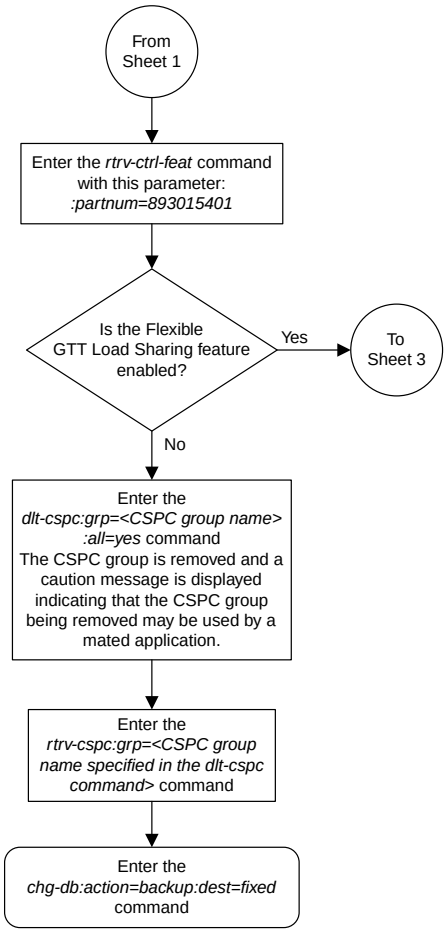

From Sheet 3
Is a new concerned signaling point code group being added to the database?
Yes
Enter the ent-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name> command
No
Enter the ent-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name> command with only one of these point code parameters:
:pc/pca=<ANSI point code>
:pci=<ITU-I or ITU-I spare point code>
:pcn=<14-bit ITU-N or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code>
:pcn24=<24-bit ITU-N point code>
Notes:
1. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes and 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.
2. If a point code is being added to an existing group, and the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature is not enabled, the point code type of the new point code must match the point code type of the existing point codes in the group.
3. If the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature is enabled, the CSPC group may contain ANSI point codes (pc/pca), ITU-I or ITU-I spare point codes (pci), and either 14-bit ITU-N or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes (pcn), or 24-bit ITU-N (pcn24) point codes.
4. The point code being added cannot be in the specified CSPC group, but must be shown in the rtrv-rte output.
5. If the point code is an ANSI point code, it must be a full point code and not a cluster point code or a network routing point code.
Enter the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name specified in the ent-cspc command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

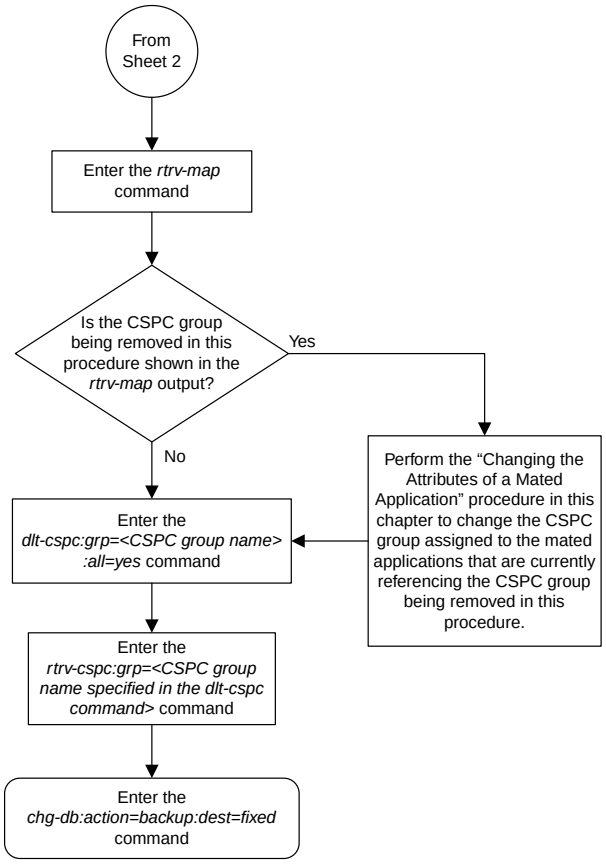
Removing a Concerned Signaling Point Code



Sheet 1 of 3

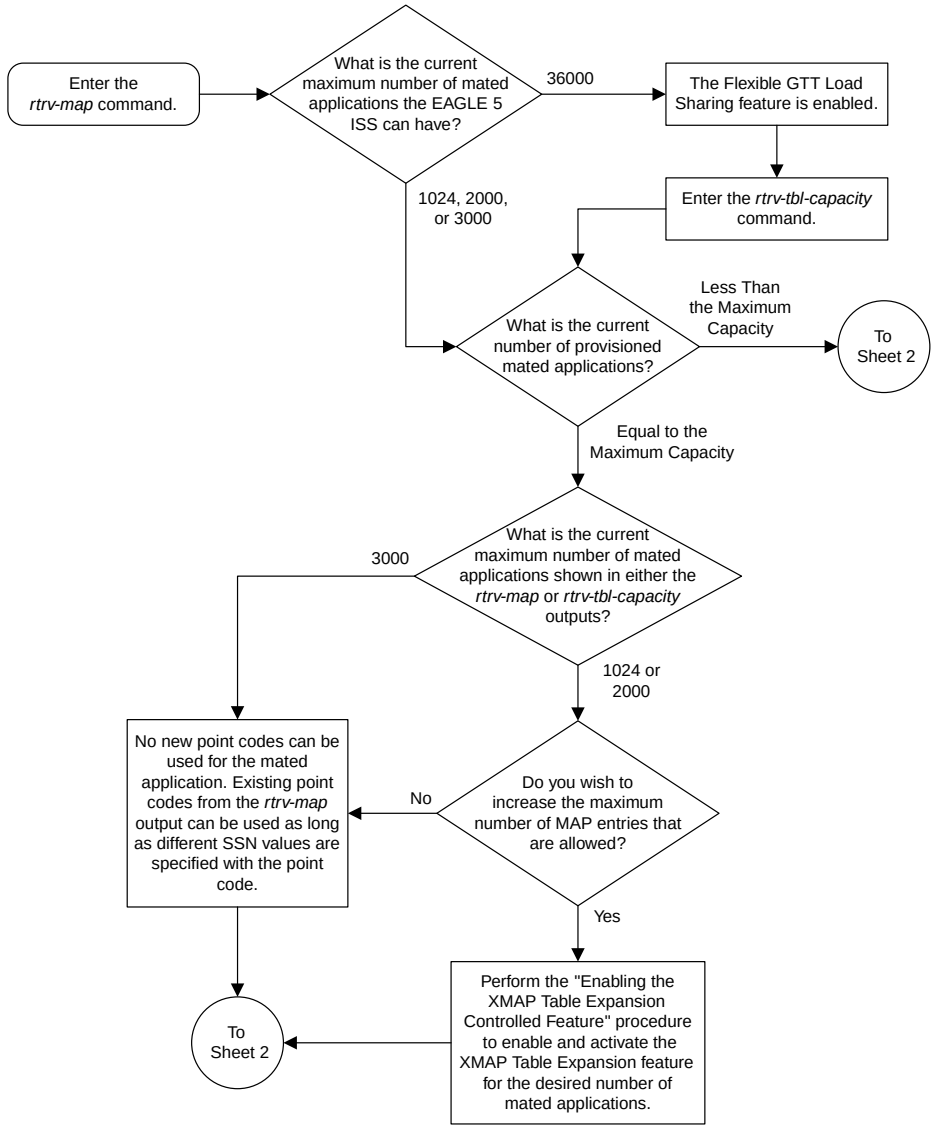

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893015401*
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *dlt-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name> :all=yes* command
The CSPC group is removed and a caution message is displayed indicating that the CSPC group being removed may be used by a mated application.
Enter the *rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name specified in the dlt-cspc command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 3

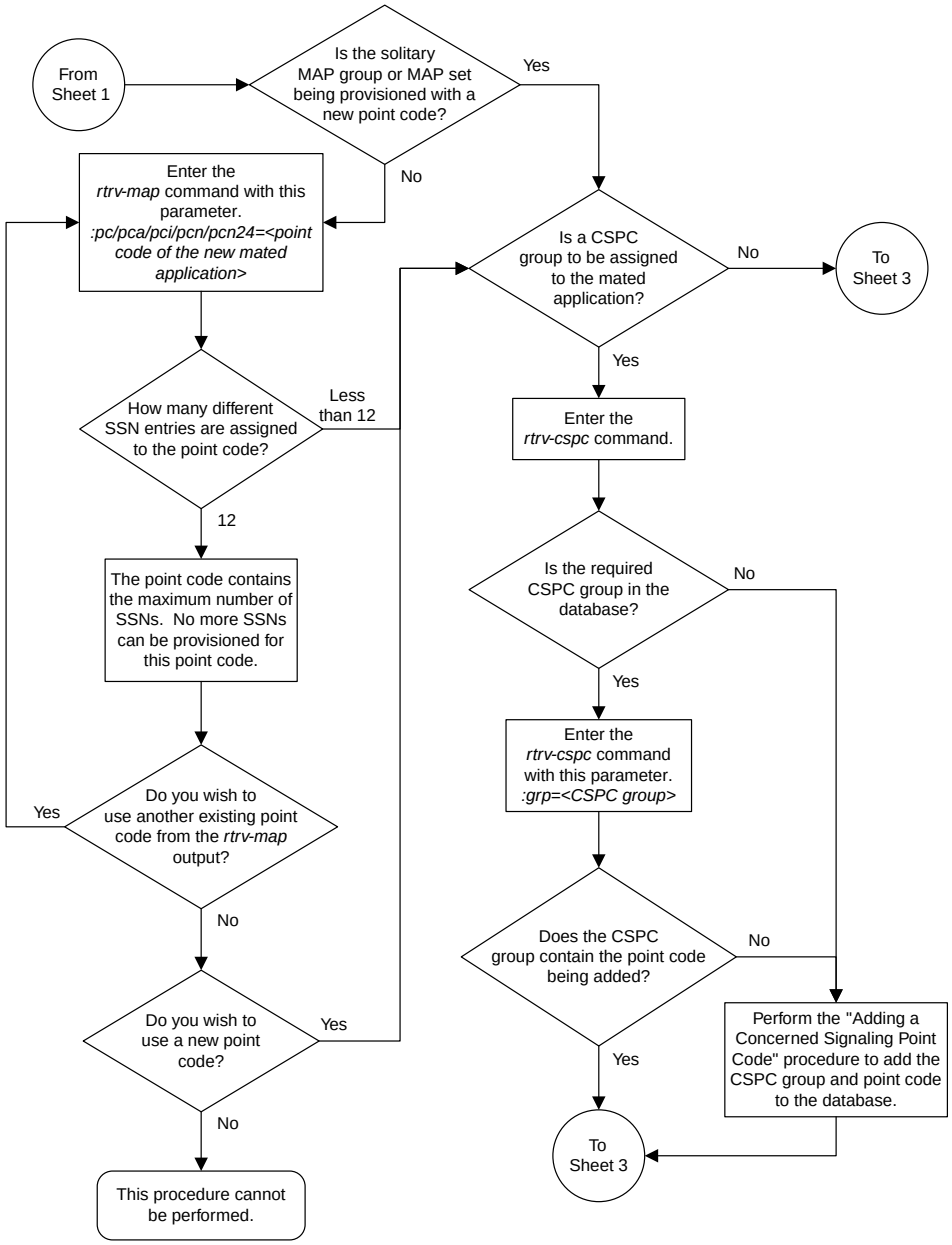

From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the CSPC group being removed in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application" procedure in this chapter to change the CSPC group assigned to the mated applications that are currently referencing the CSPC group being removed in this procedure.
Enter the *dlt-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name>:all=yes* command
Enter the *rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name specified in the dlt-cspc command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 3

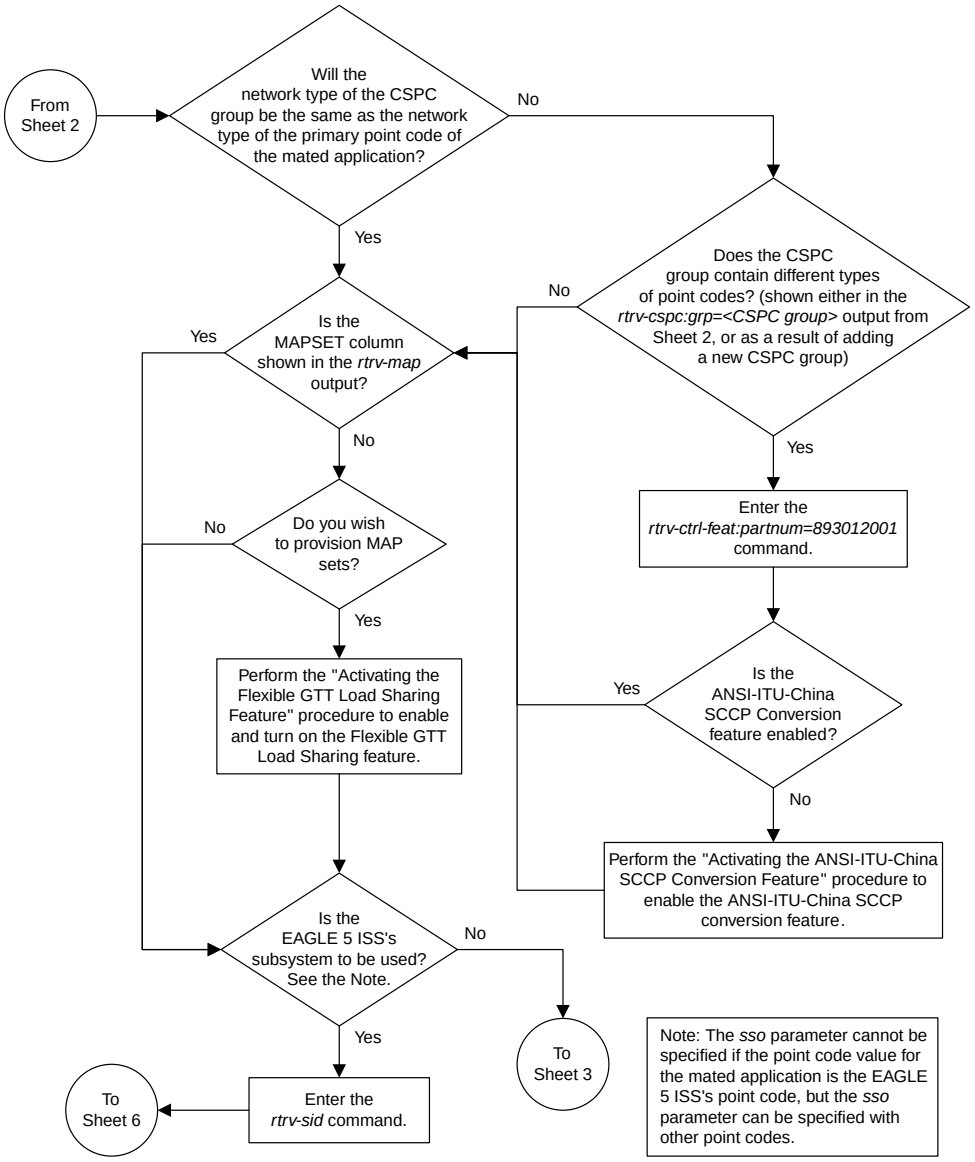
Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application



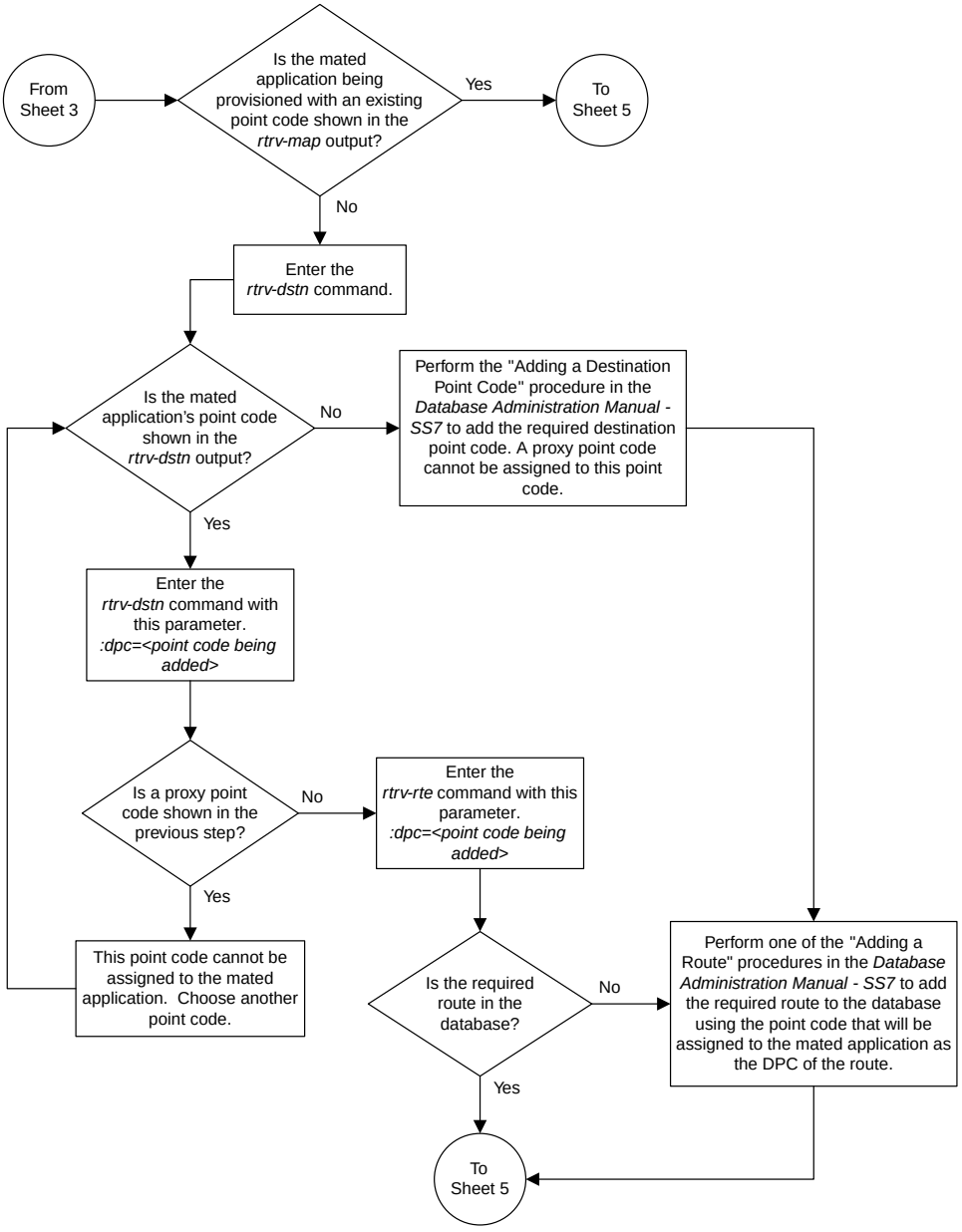
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the solitary MAP group or MAP set being provisioned with a new point code?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
Yes
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code being added?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code to the database.
To Sheet 3

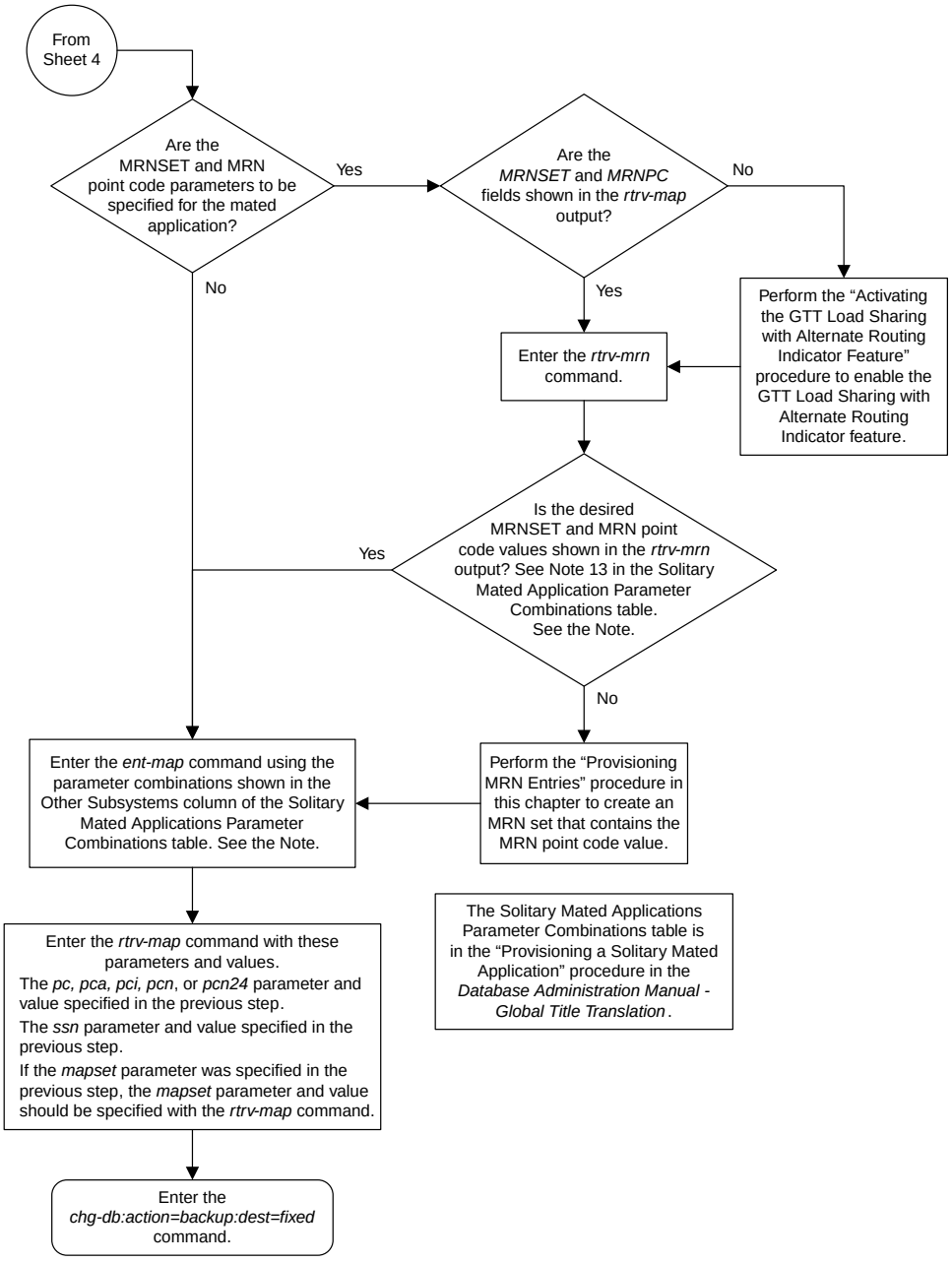
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 2, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
No
Yes
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's subsystem to be used? See the Note.
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-sid command.
Note: The sso parameter cannot be specified if the point code value for the mated application is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, but the sso parameter can be specified with other point codes.

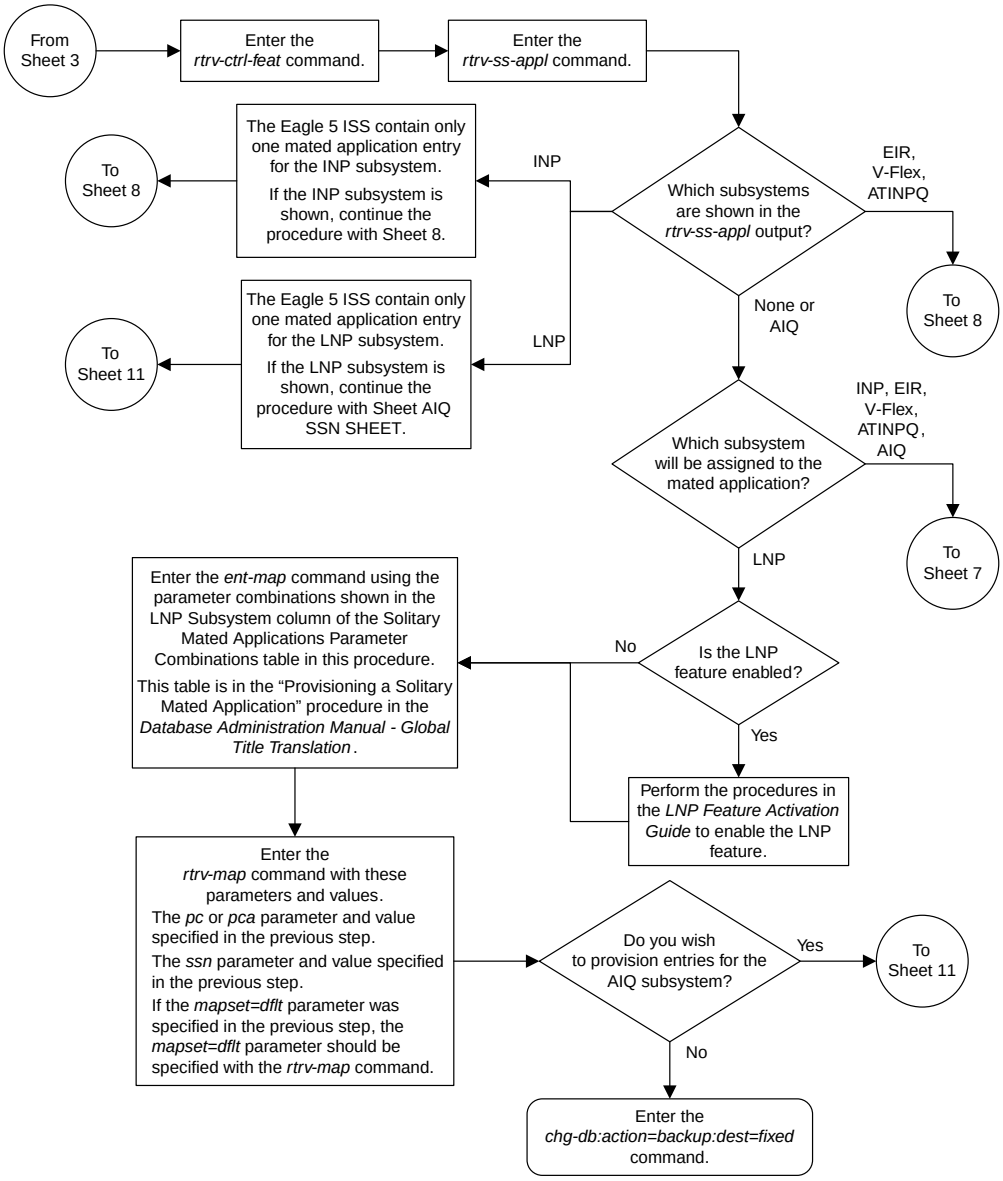
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is the mated application being provisioned with an existing point code shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the mated application's point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required route to the database using the point code that will be assigned to the mated application as the DPC of the route.
Yes
To Sheet 5

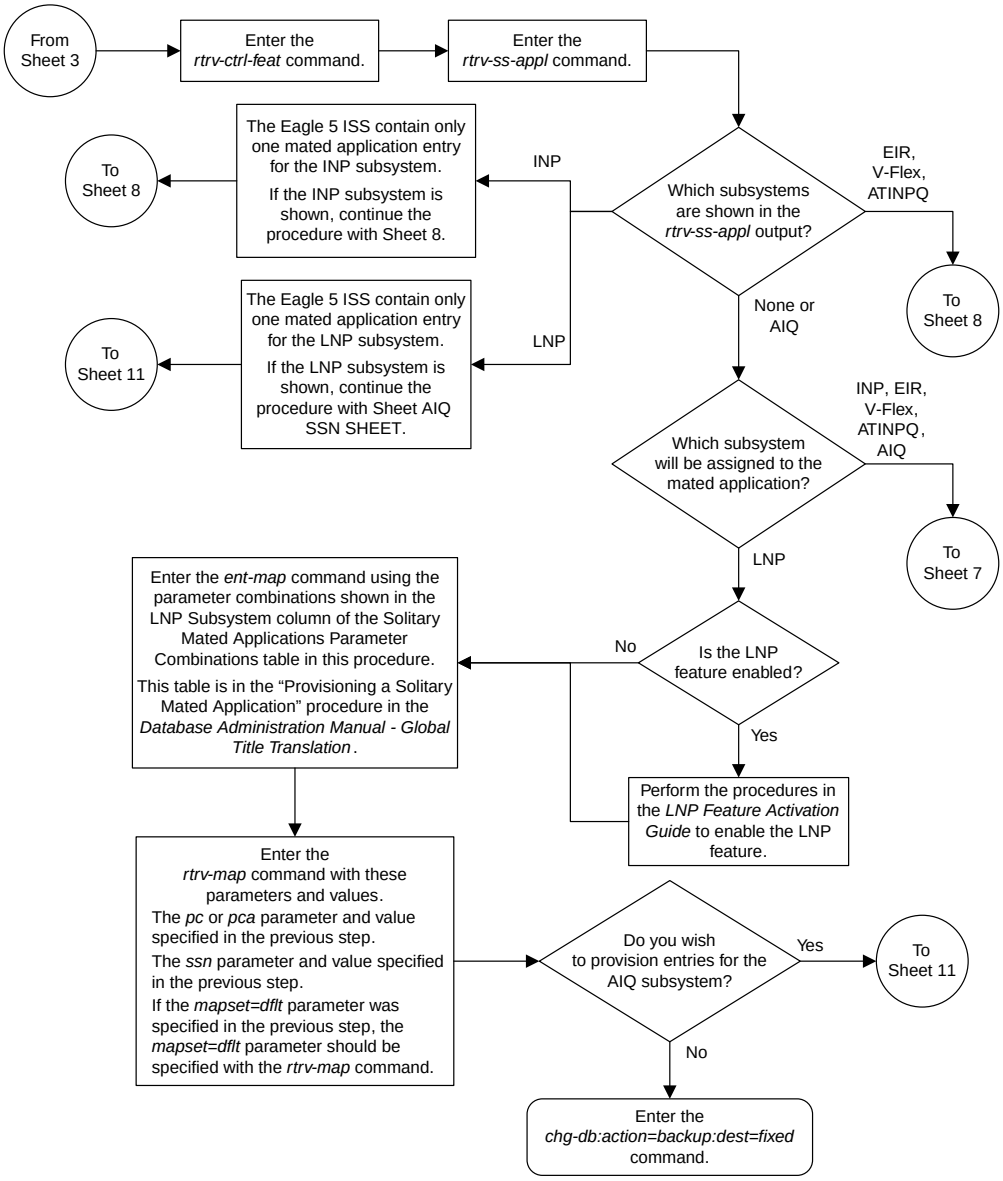
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheet 4
Are the MRNSET and MRN point code parameters to be specified for the mated application?
Yes
No
Are the *MRNSET* and *MRNPC* fields shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature" procedure to enable the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature.
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the desired MRNSET and MRN point code values shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output? See Note 13 in the Solitary Mated Application Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the Other Subsystems column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure in this chapter to create an MRN set that contains the MRN point code value.
The Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pc, pca, pci, pcn*, or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset* parameter and value should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

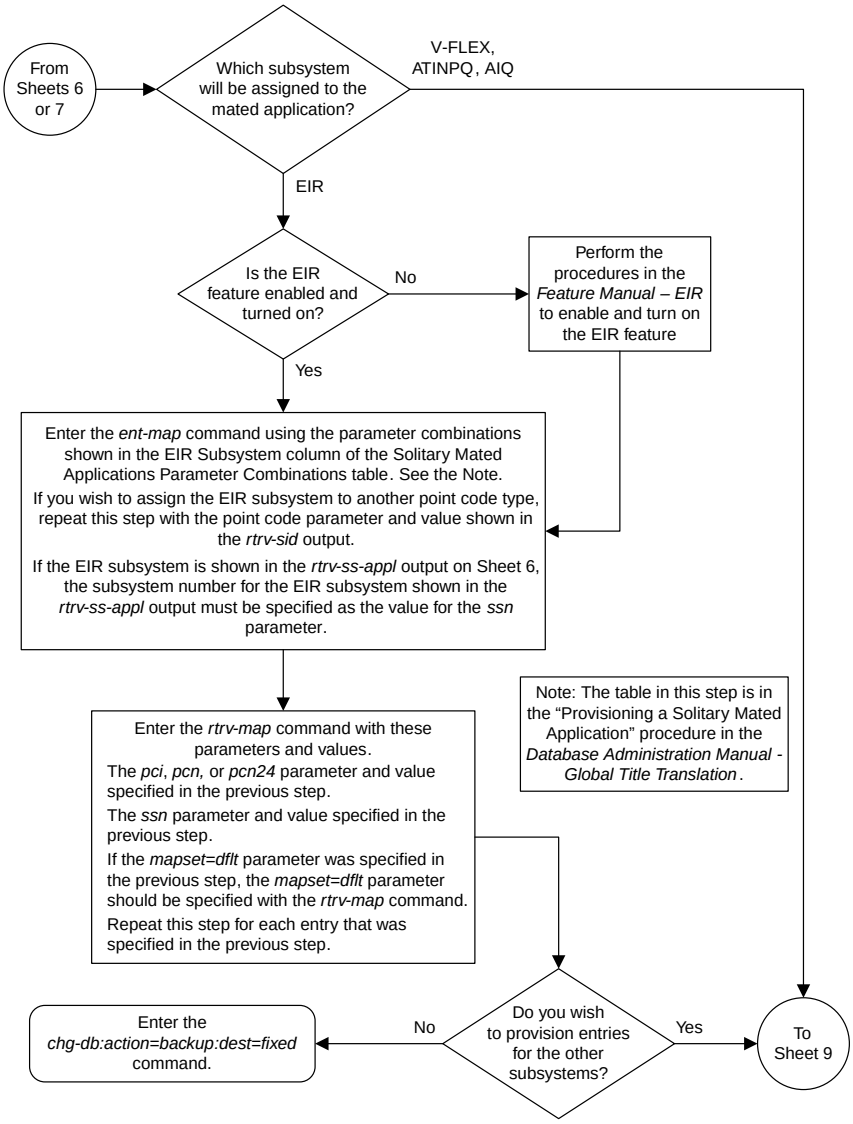
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Enter the rtrv-ss-appl command.
Which subsystems are shown in the rtrv-ss-appl output?
INP
EIR, V-Flex, ATINPQ
None or AIQ
The Eagle 5 ISS contain only one mated application entry for the INP subsystem.
If the INP subsystem is shown, continue the procedure with Sheet 8.
To Sheet 8
To Sheet 8
LNP
The Eagle 5 ISS contain only one mated application entry for the LNP subsystem.
If the LNP subsystem is shown, continue the procedure with Sheet AIQ SSN SHEET.
To Sheet 11
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
INP, EIR, V-Flex, ATINPQ, AIQ
To Sheet 7
LNP
Is the LNP feature enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-map command using the parameter combinations shown in the LNP Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table in this procedure.
This table is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation.
Perform the procedures in the LNP Feature Activation Guide to enable the LNP feature.
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters and values.
The pc or pca parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The ssn parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the mapset=dflt parameter was specified in the previous step, the mapset=dflt parameter should be specified with the rtrv-map command.
Do you wish to provision entries for the AIQ subsystem?
Yes
To Sheet 11
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

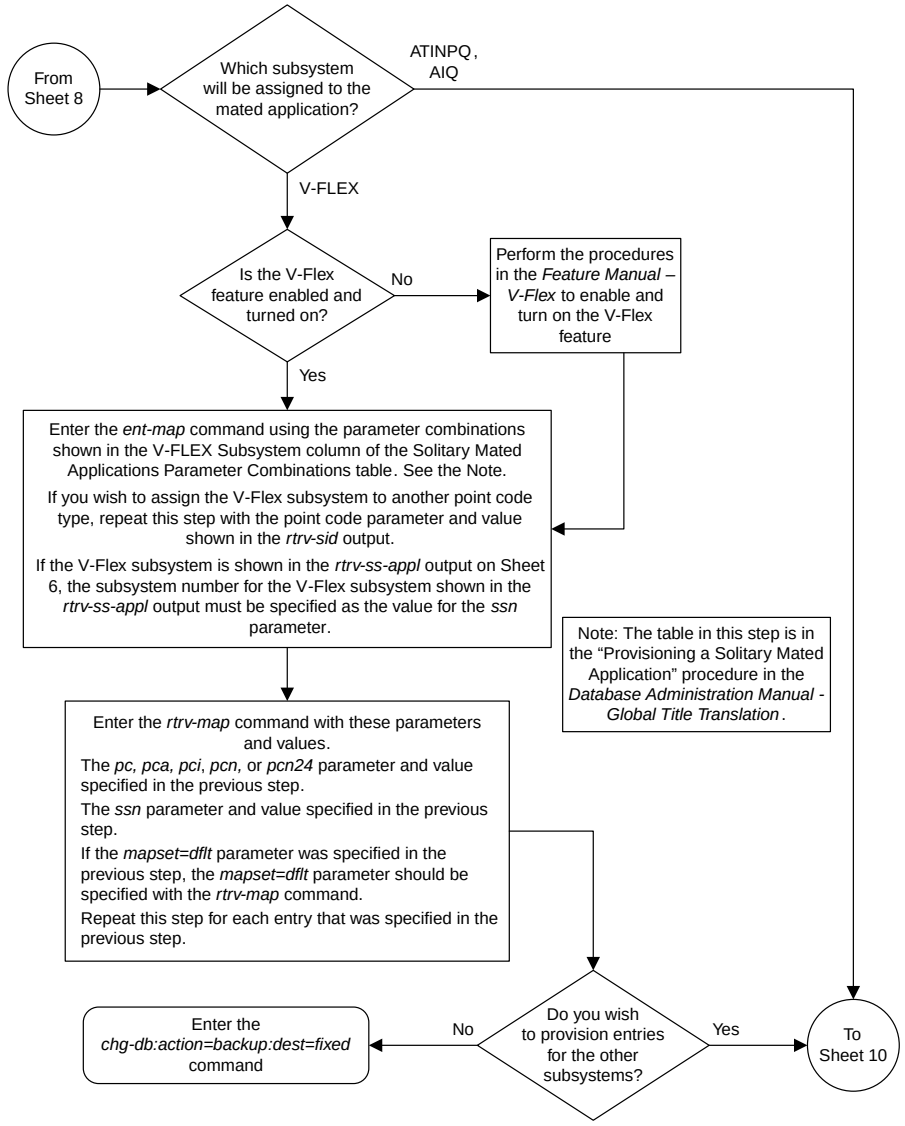
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ss-appl* command.
Which subsystems are shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output?
INP
EIR, V-Flex, ATINPQ
The Eagle 5 ISS contain only one mated application entry for the INP subsystem.
If the INP subsystem is shown, continue the procedure with Sheet 8.
To Sheet 8
To Sheet 8
None or AIQ
LNP
The Eagle 5 ISS contain only one mated application entry for the LNP subsystem.
If the LNP subsystem is shown, continue the procedure with Sheet AIQ SSN SHEET.
To Sheet 11
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
INP, EIR, V-Flex, ATINPQ, AIQ
To Sheet 7
LNP
Is the LNP feature enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the LNP Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table in this procedure.
This table is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Perform the procedures in the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* to enable the LNP feature.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pc* or *pca* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset=dflt* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset=dflt* parameter should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Do you wish to provision entries for the AIQ subsystem?
Yes
To Sheet 11
No
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

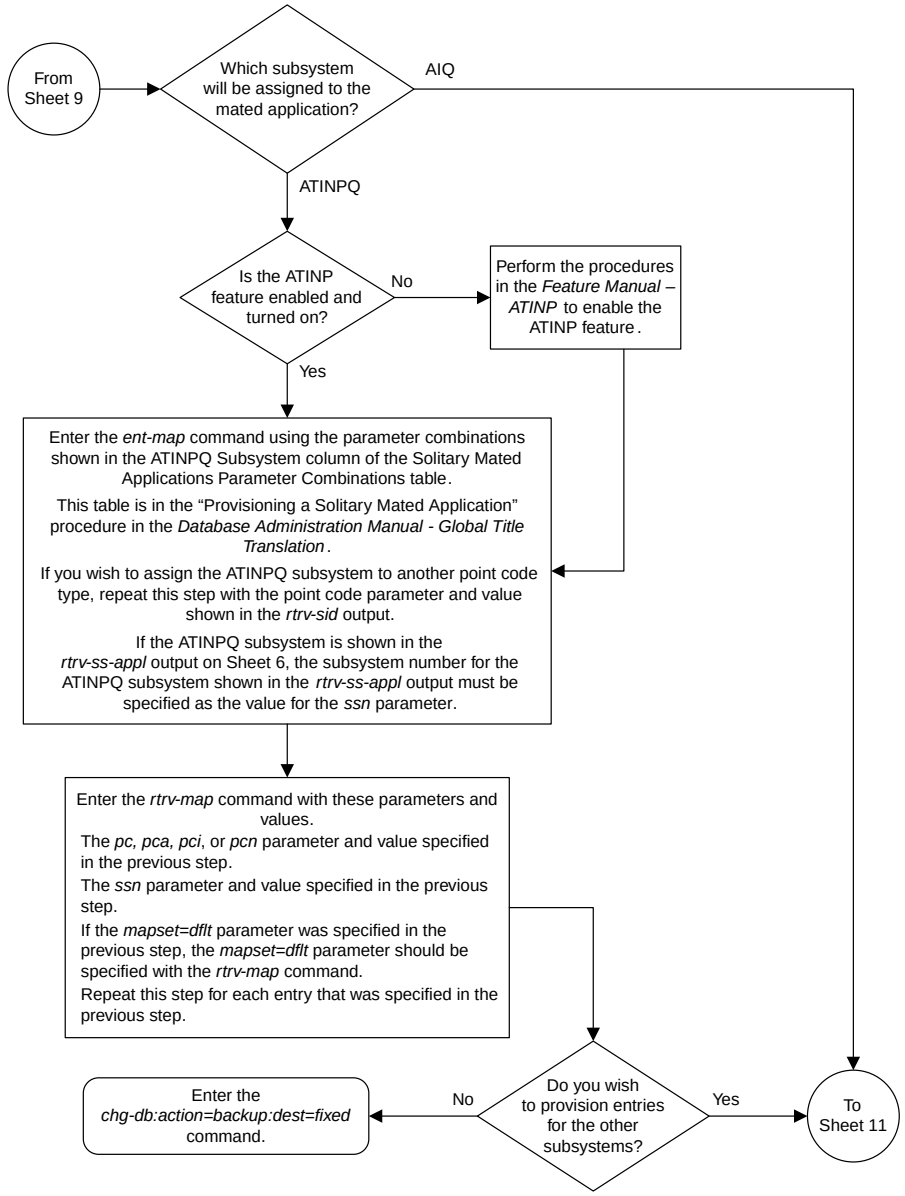
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheets 6 or 7
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
V-FLEX, ATINPQ, AIQ
EIR
Is the EIR feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature
Yes
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the EIR Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
If you wish to assign the EIR subsystem to another point code type, repeat this step with the point code parameter and value shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.
If the EIR subsystem is shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output on Sheet 6, the subsystem number for the EIR subsystem shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output must be specified as the value for the *ssn* parameter.
Note: The table in this step is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pci*, *pcn,* or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset=dflt* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset=dflt* parameter should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Repeat this step for each entry that was specified in the previous step.
Do you wish to provision entries for the other subsystems?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
To Sheet 9

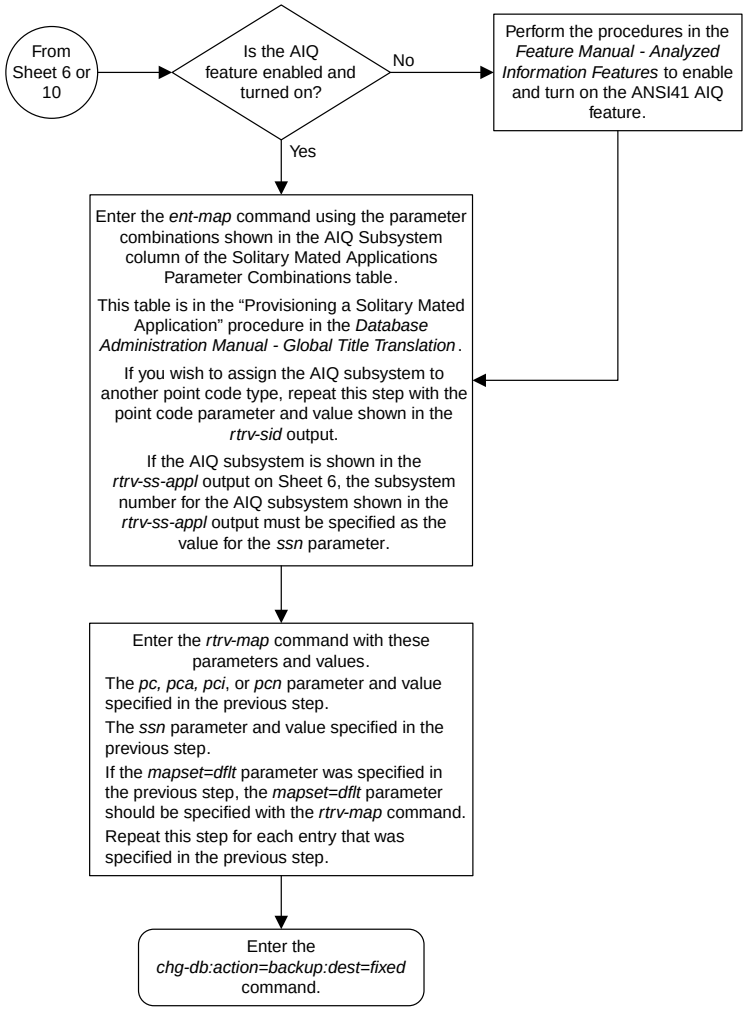
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 8
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
ATINPQ, AIQ
V-FLEX
Is the V-Flex feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature
Yes
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the V-FLEX Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
If you wish to assign the V-Flex subsystem to another point code type, repeat this step with the point code parameter and value shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.
If the V-Flex subsystem is shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output on Sheet 6, the subsystem number for the V-Flex subsystem shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output must be specified as the value for the *ssn* parameter.
Note: The table in this step is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pc, pca, pci*, *pcn,* or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset=dflt* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset=dflt* parameter should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Repeat this step for each entry that was specified in the previous step.
Do you wish to provision entries for the other subsystems?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11

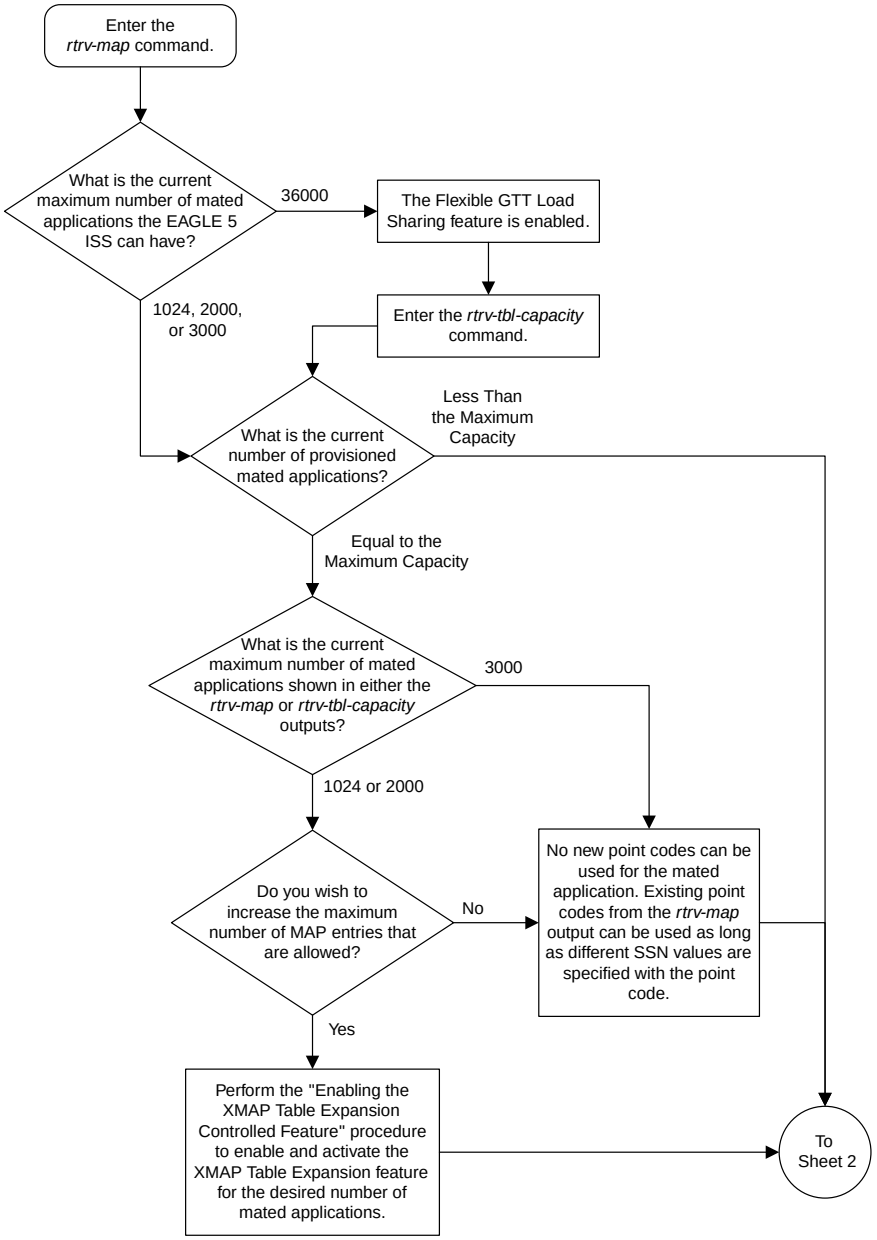


Sheet 10 of 11

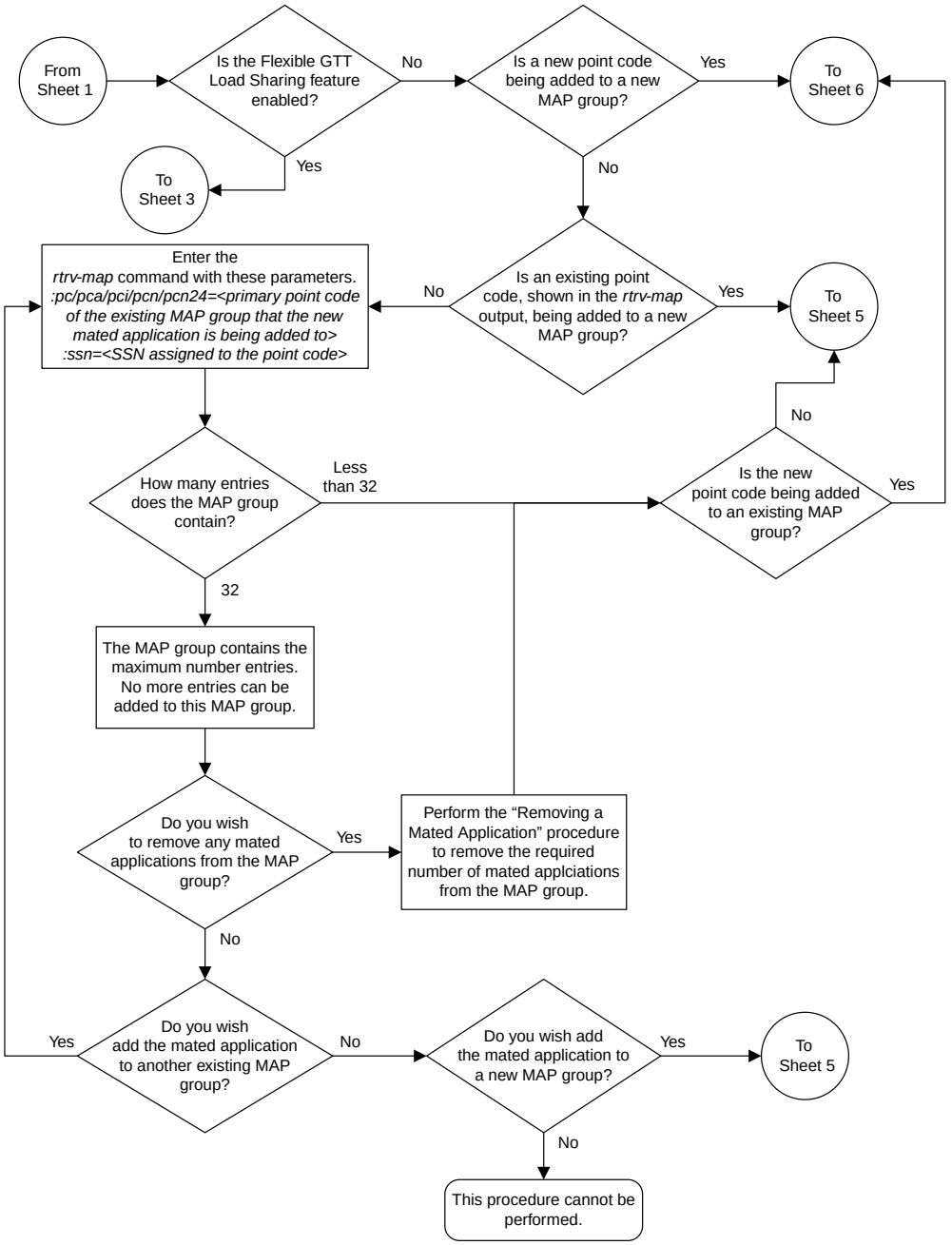


Sheet 11 of 11

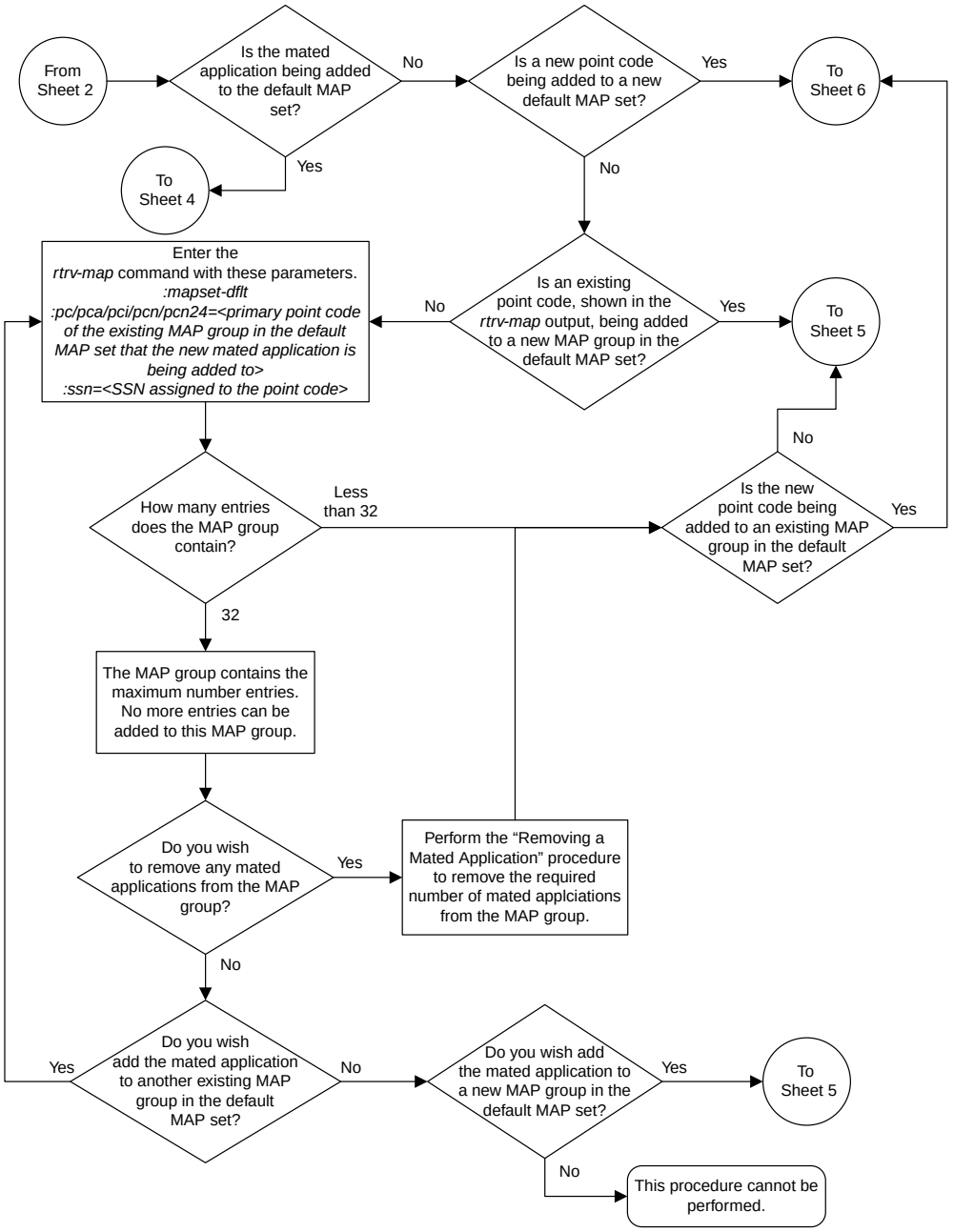
Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application



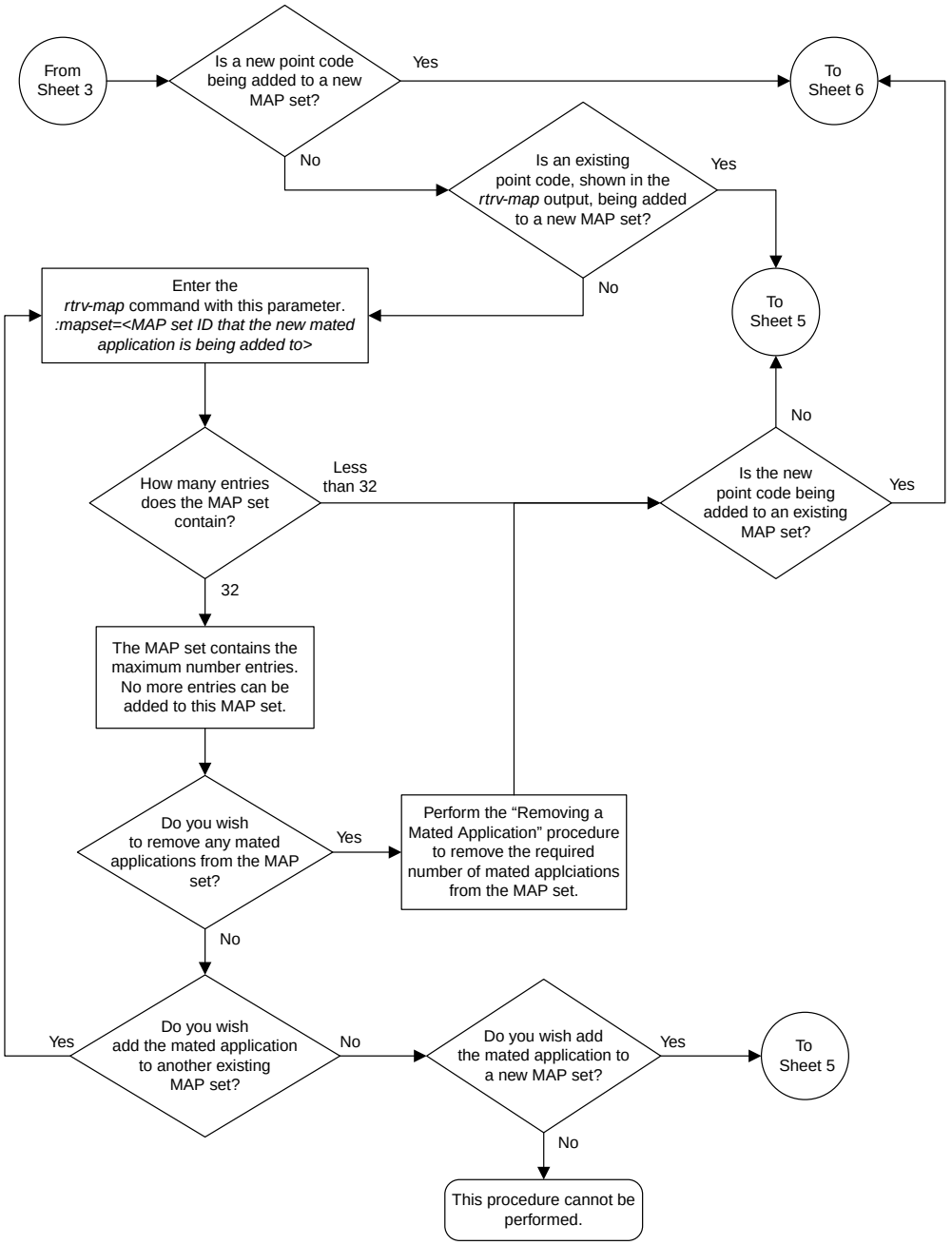
Sheet 1 of 17


From Sheet 1
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group that the new mated application is being added to> :ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>*
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the *rtrv-map* output, being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the “Removing a Mated Application” procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Yes
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group?
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

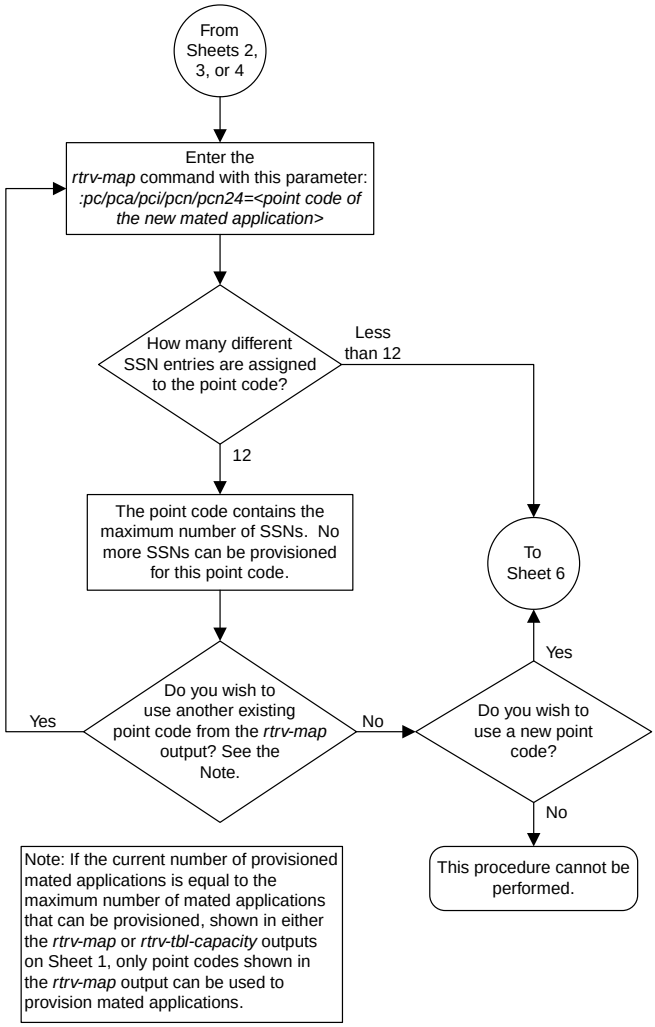
Sheet 2 of 17


From Sheet 2
Is the mated application being added to the default MAP set?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:mapset-dflt
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group in the default MAP set that the new mated application is being added to>
:ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

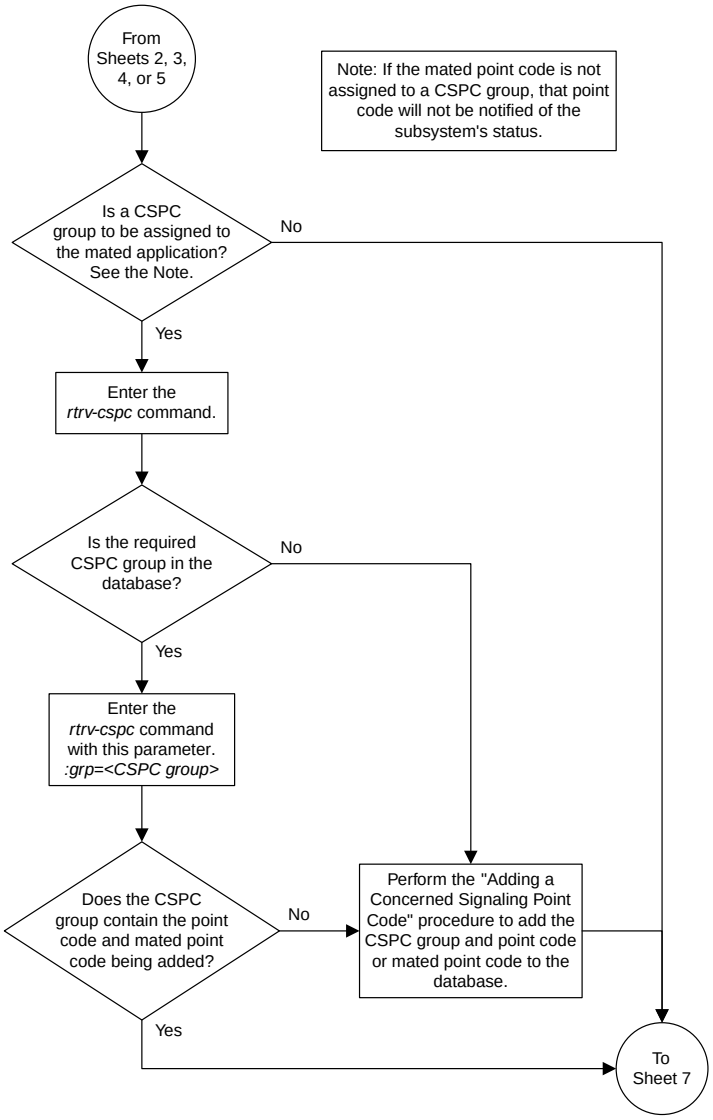
Sheet 3 of 17


From Sheet 3
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :mapset=<MAP set ID that the new mated application is being added to>
No
How many entries does the MAP set contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP set contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP set.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP set.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

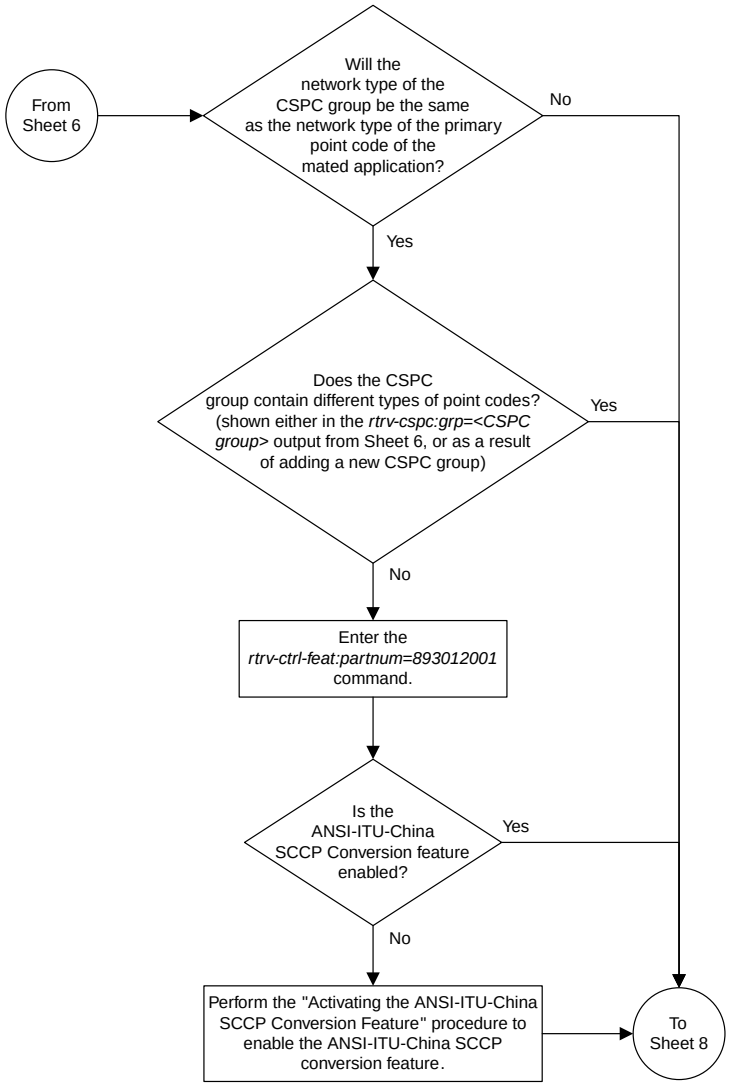
Sheet 4 of 17


From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter: *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Note: If the current number of provisioned mated applications is equal to the maximum number of mated applications that can be provisioned, shown in either the *rtrv-map* or *rtrv-tbl-capacity* outputs on Sheet 1, only point codes shown in the *rtrv-map* output can be used to provision mated applications.

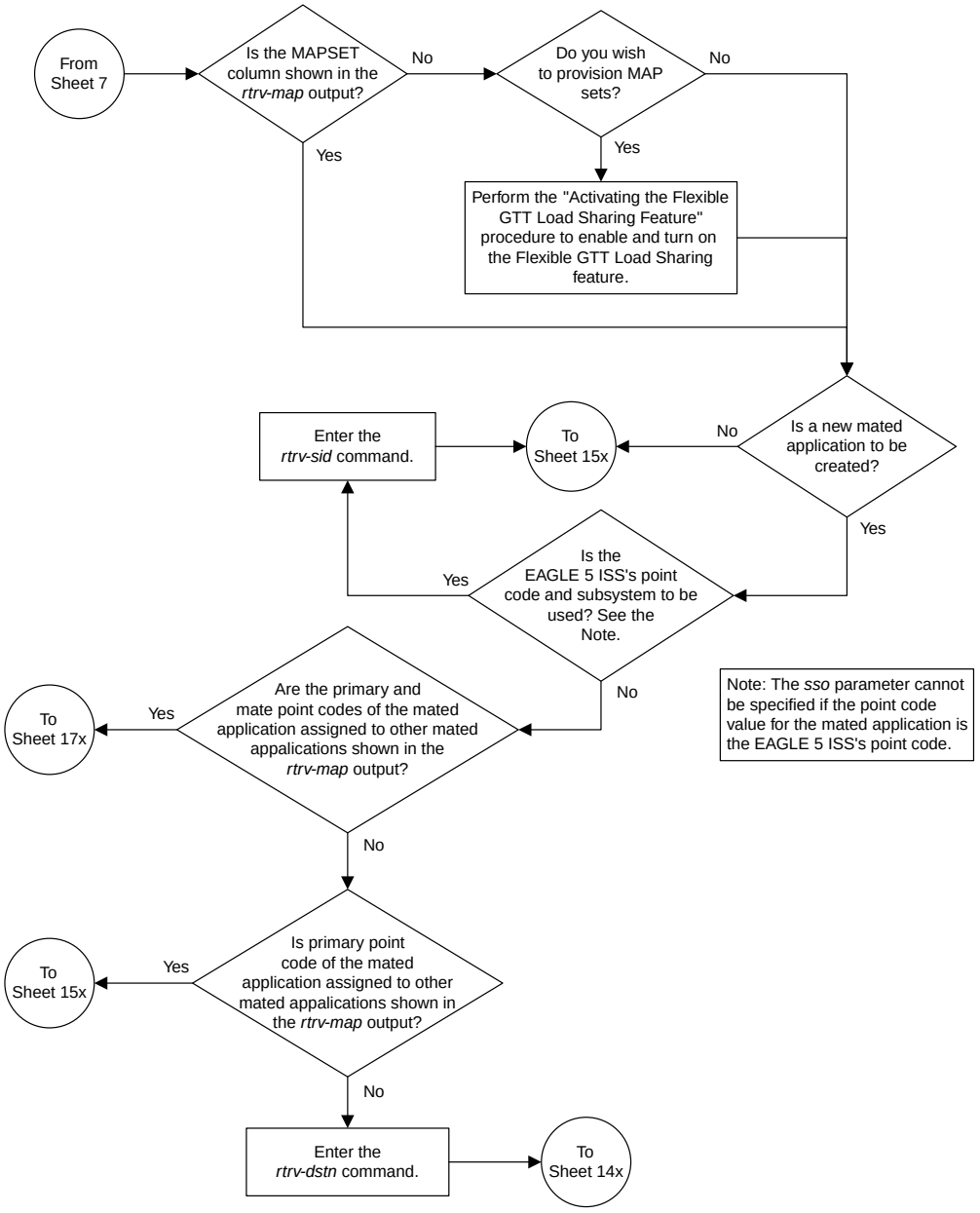
Sheet 5 of 17


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Note: If the mated point code is not assigned to a CSPC group, that point code will not be notified of the subsystem's status.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application? See the Note.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code and mated point code being added?
No
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code or mated point code to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 7

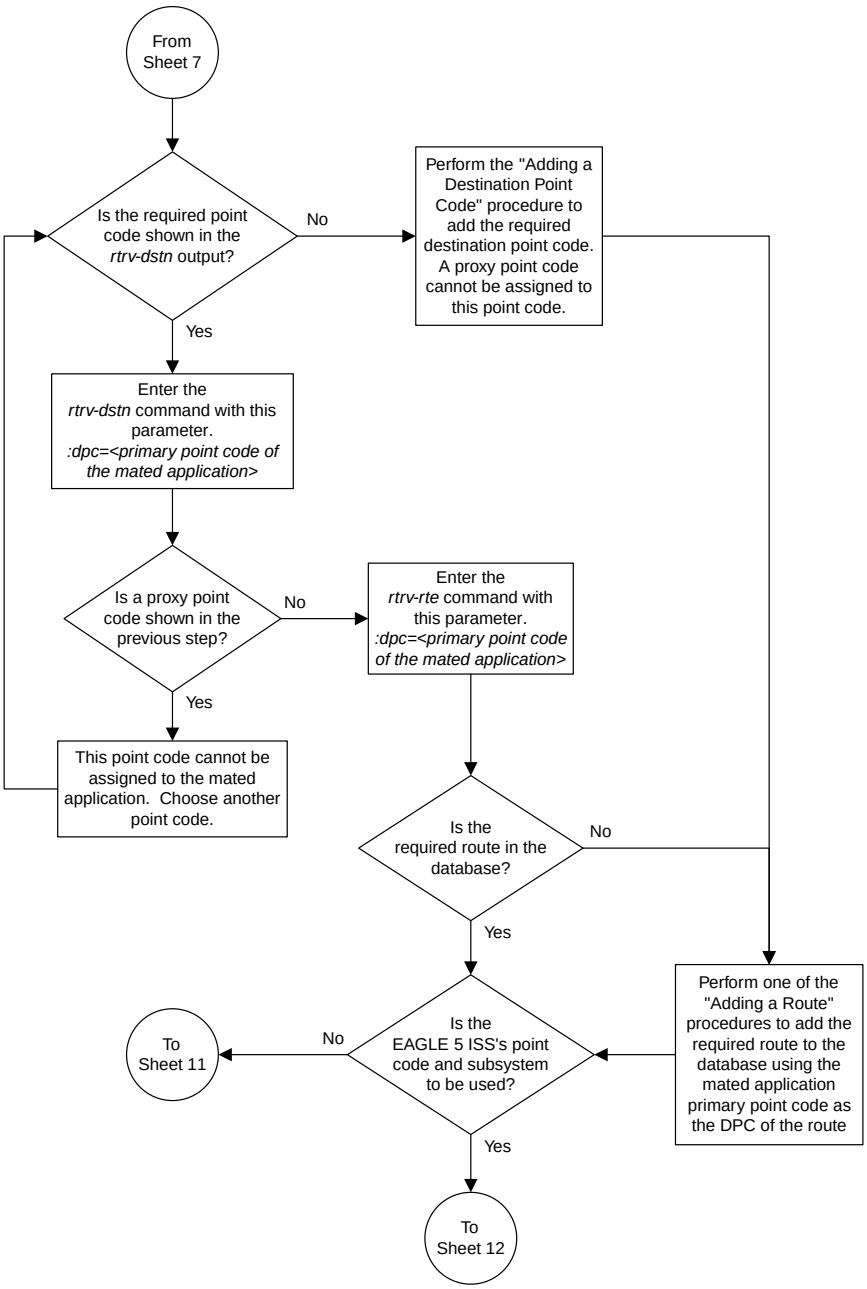
Sheet 6 of 17


From Sheet 6
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 6, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 8

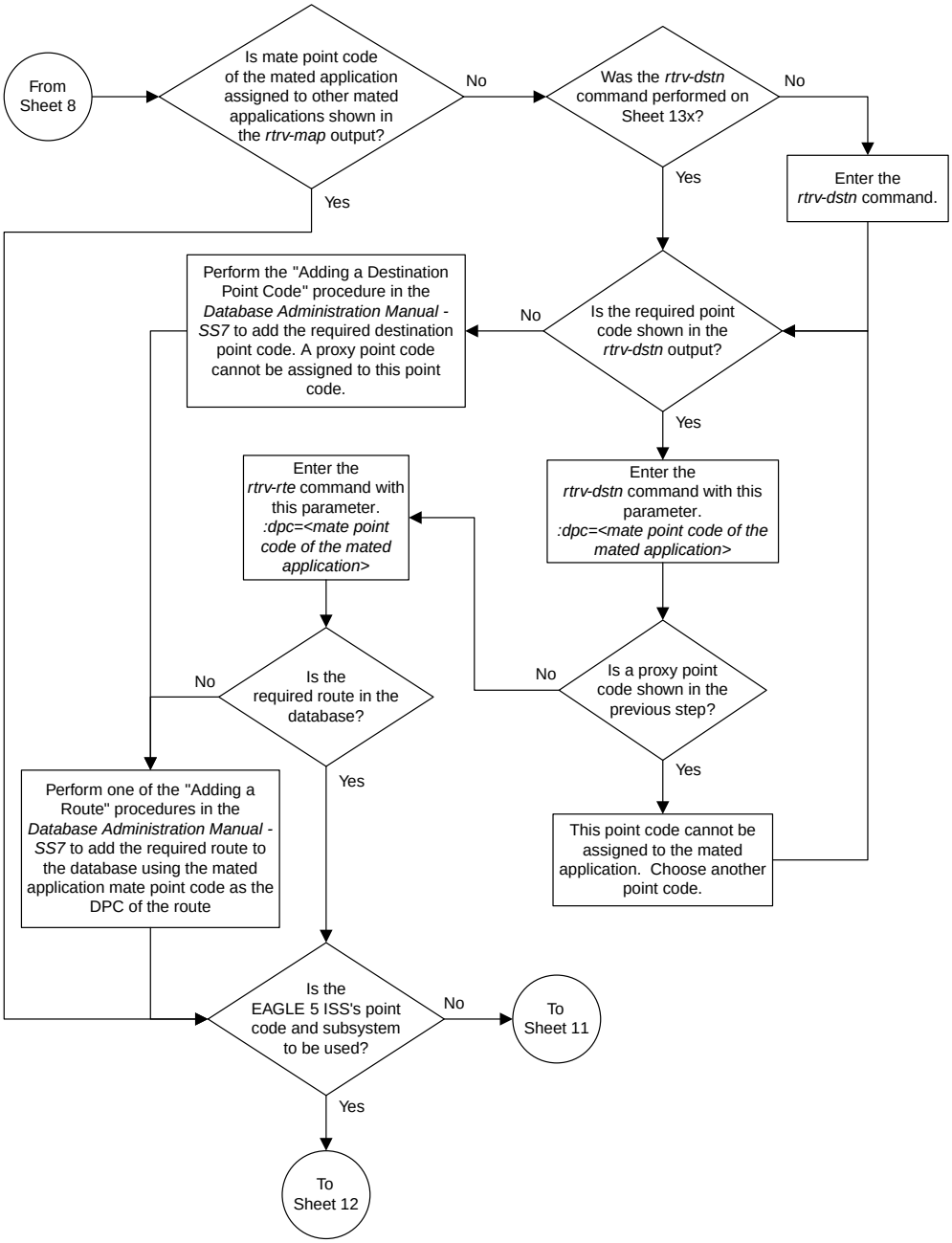
Sheet 7 of 17


From Sheet 7
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is a new mated application to be created?
No
To Sheet 15x
Enter the rtrv-sid command.
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and subsystem to be used? See the Note.
Yes
No
Note: The sso parameter cannot be specified if the point code value for the mated application is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Are the primary and mate point codes of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 17x
No
Is primary point code of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 15x
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
To Sheet 14x

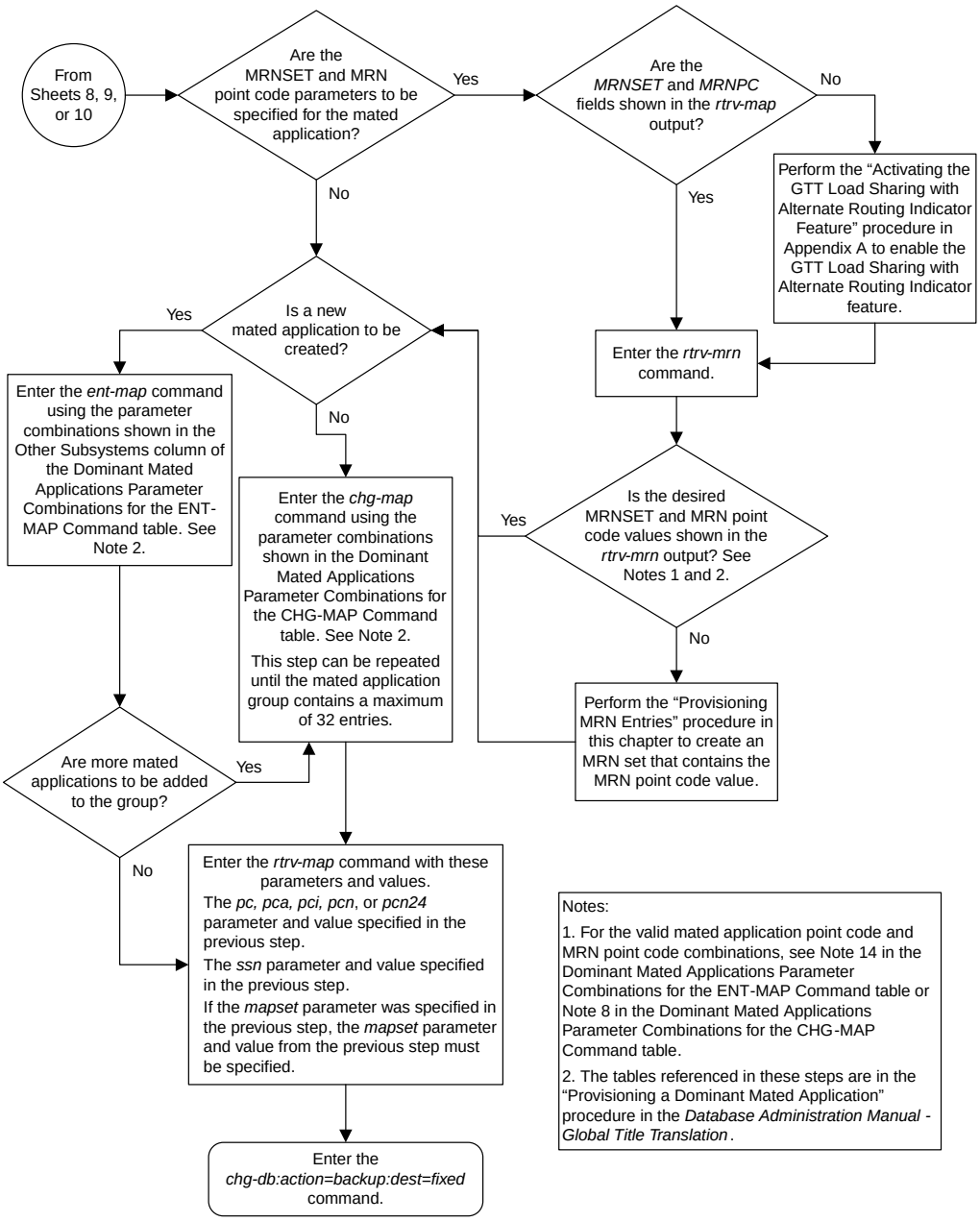
Sheet 8 of 17


From Sheet 7
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>*
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database using the mated application primary point code as the DPC of the route
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and subsystem to be used?
No
To Sheet 11
Yes
To Sheet 12

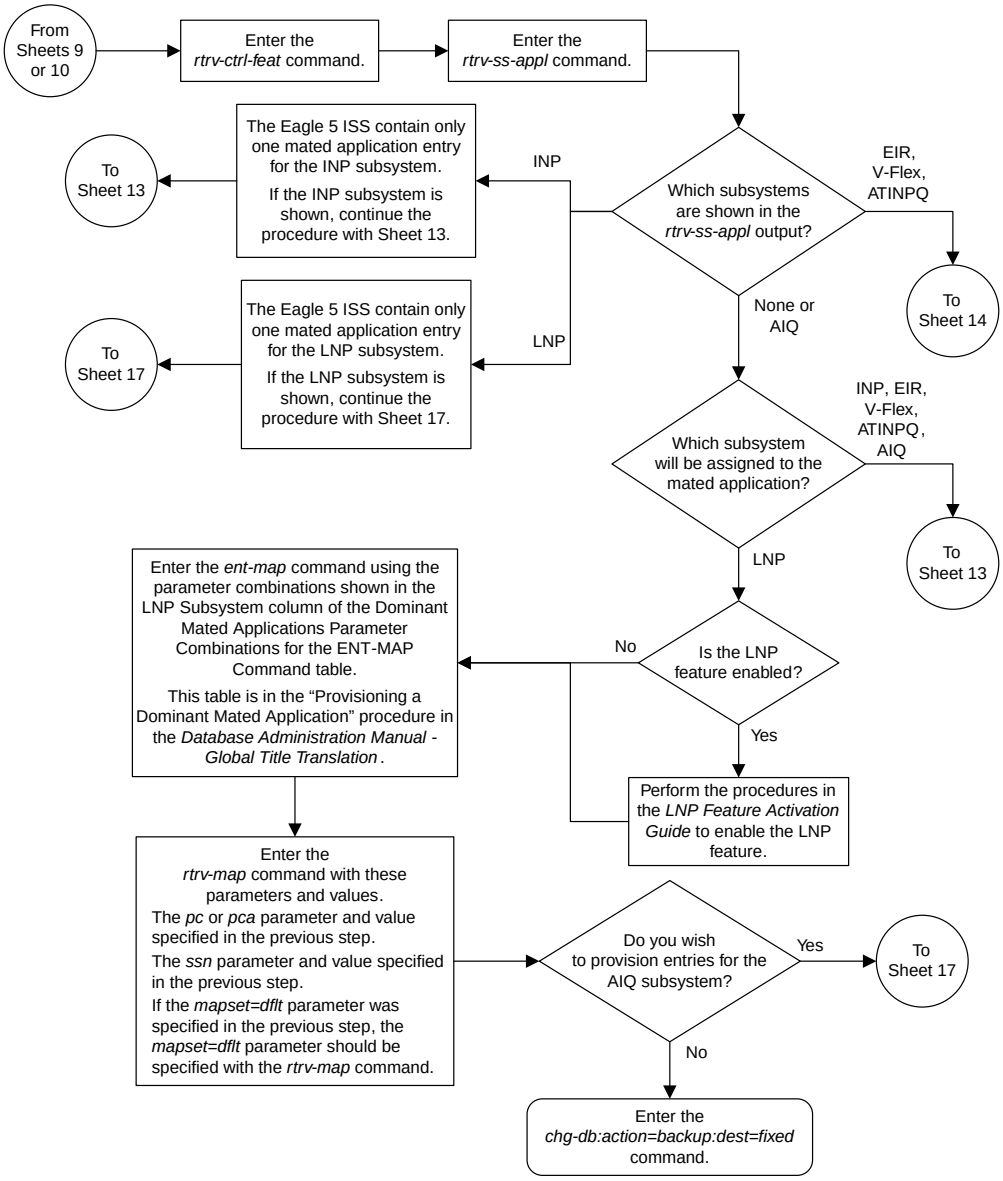
Sheet 9 of 17



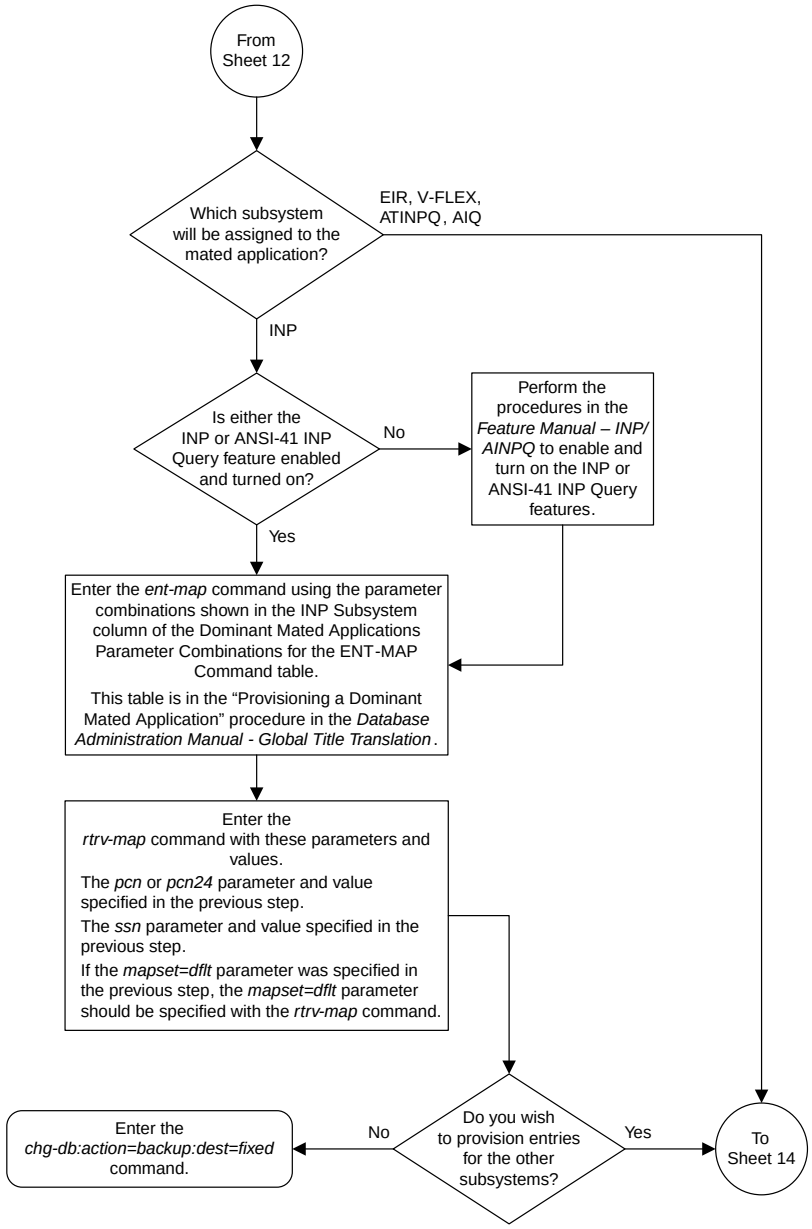
Sheet 10 of 17



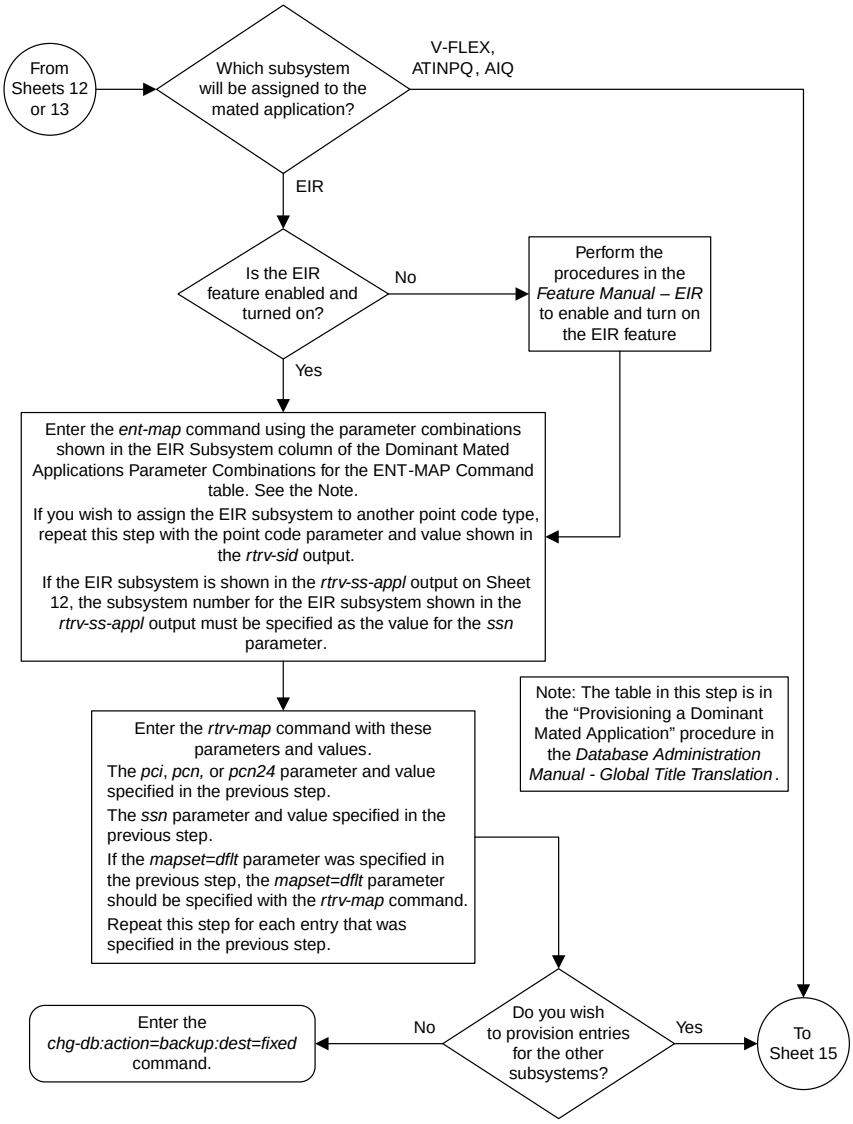
Sheet 11 of 17



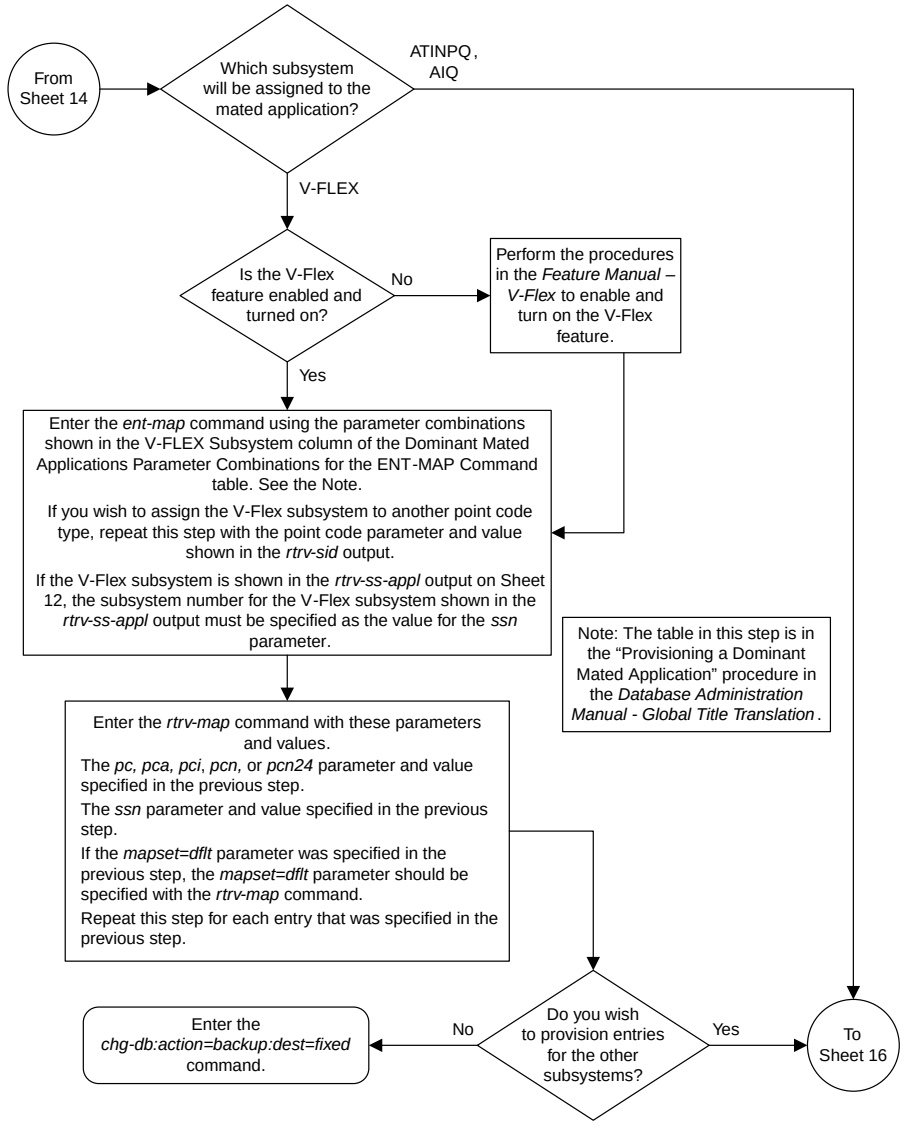
Sheet 12 of 17



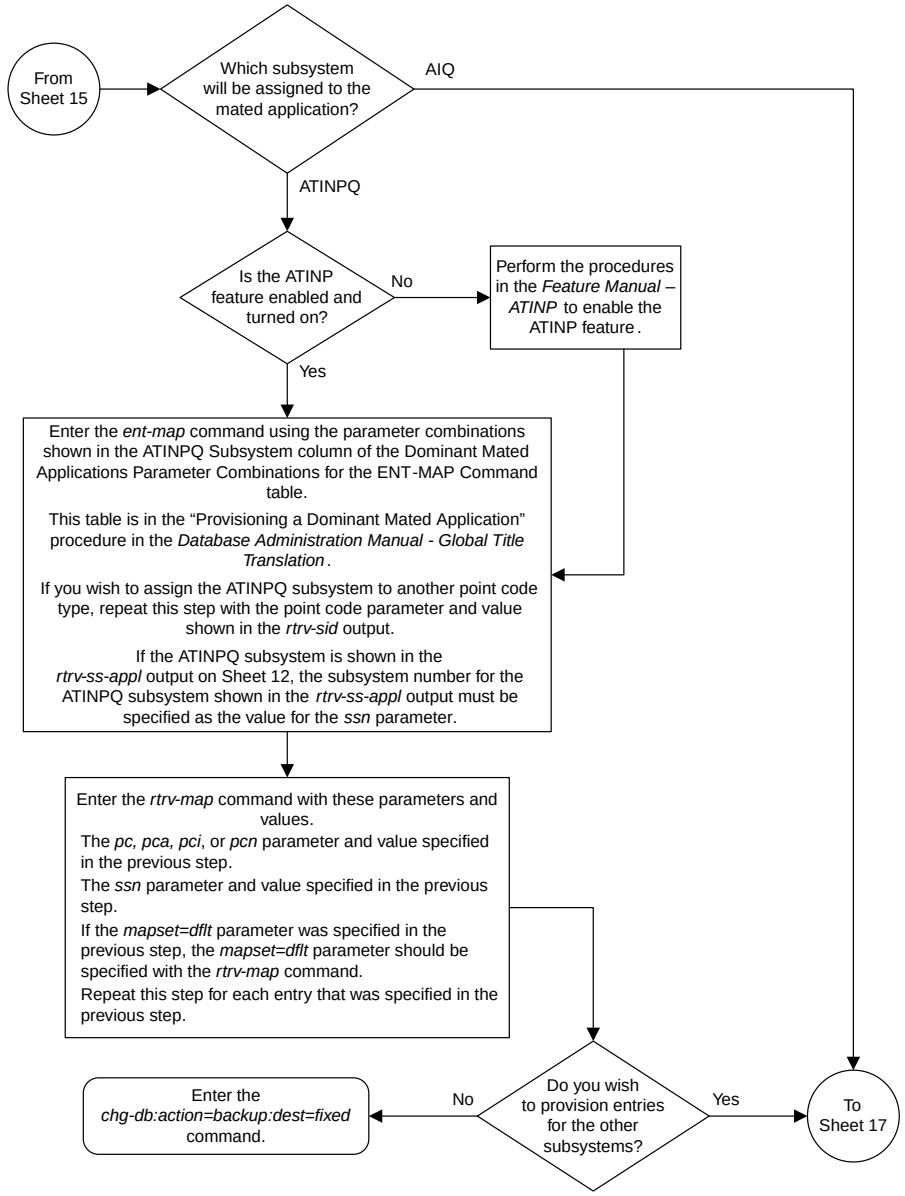
Sheet 13 of 17



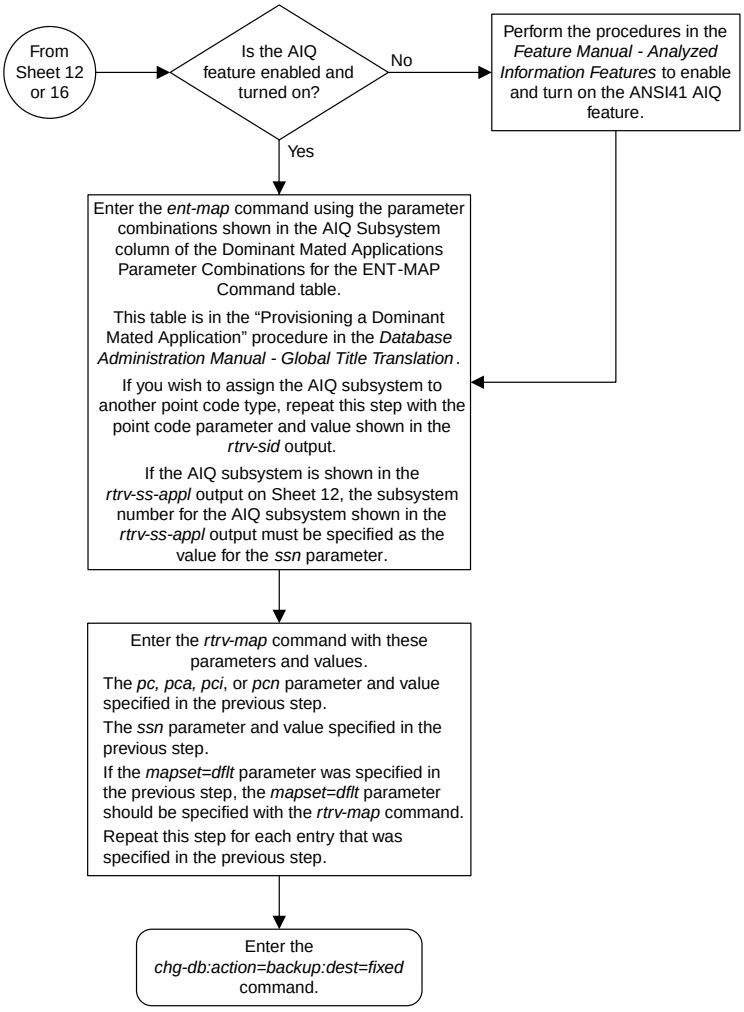
Sheet 14 of 17



Sheet 15 of 17

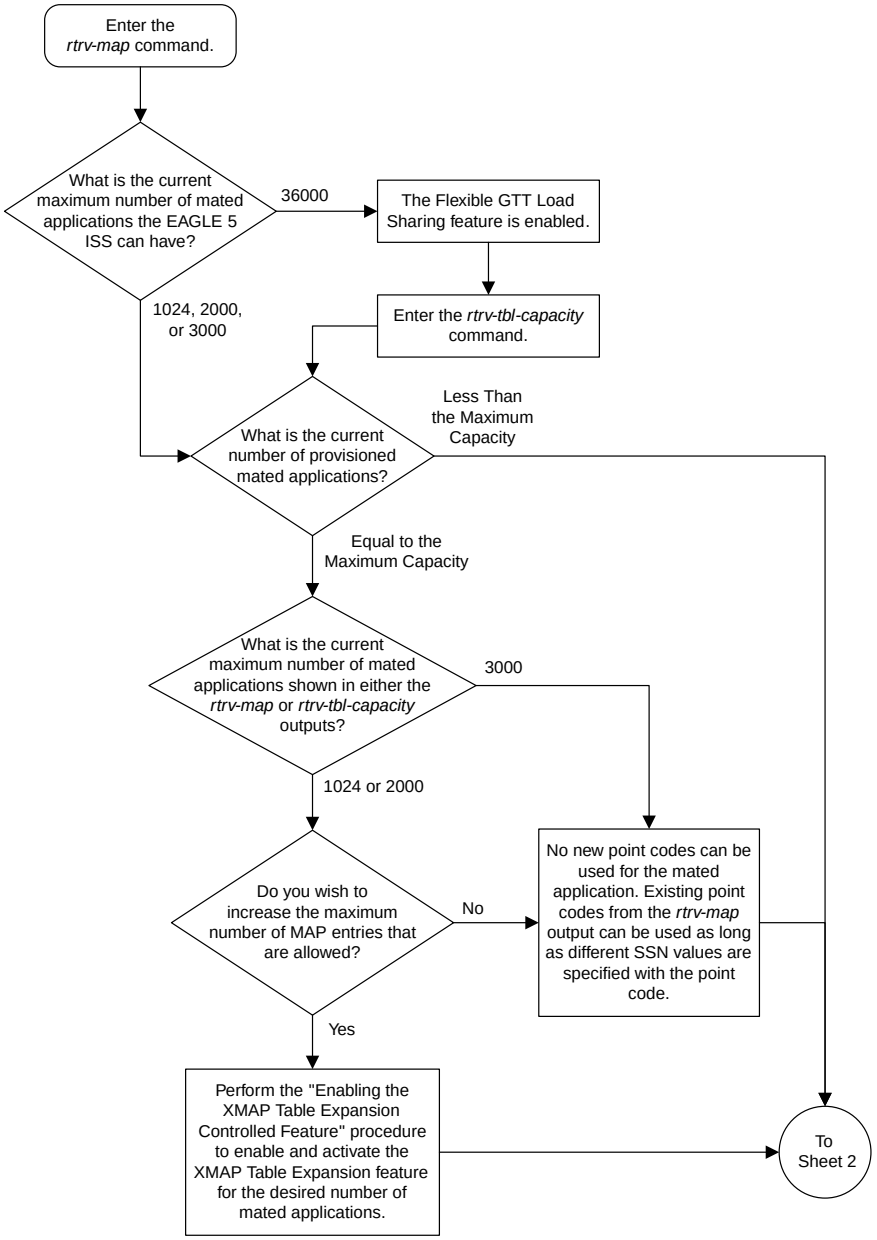


Sheet 16 of 17

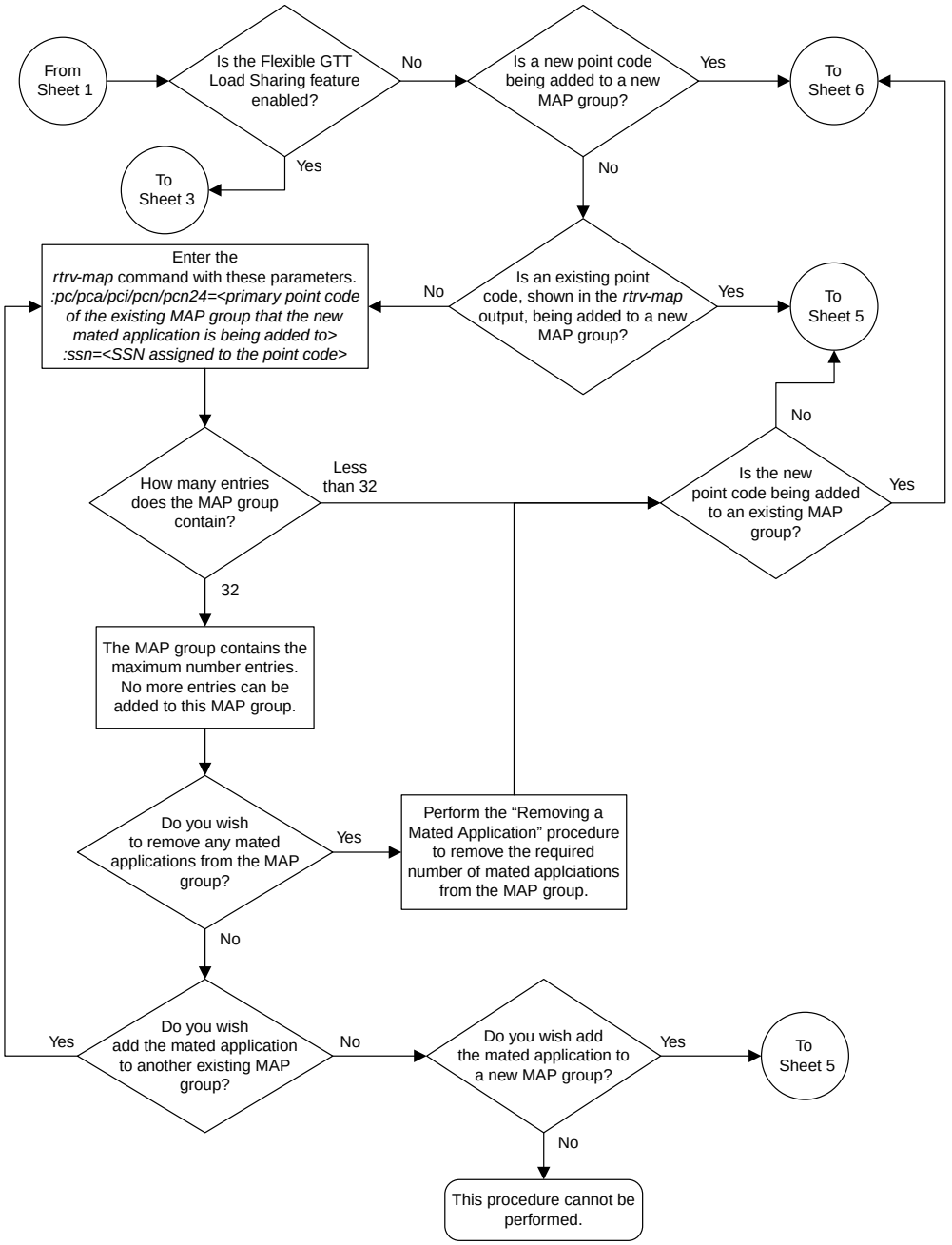


Sheet 17 of 17

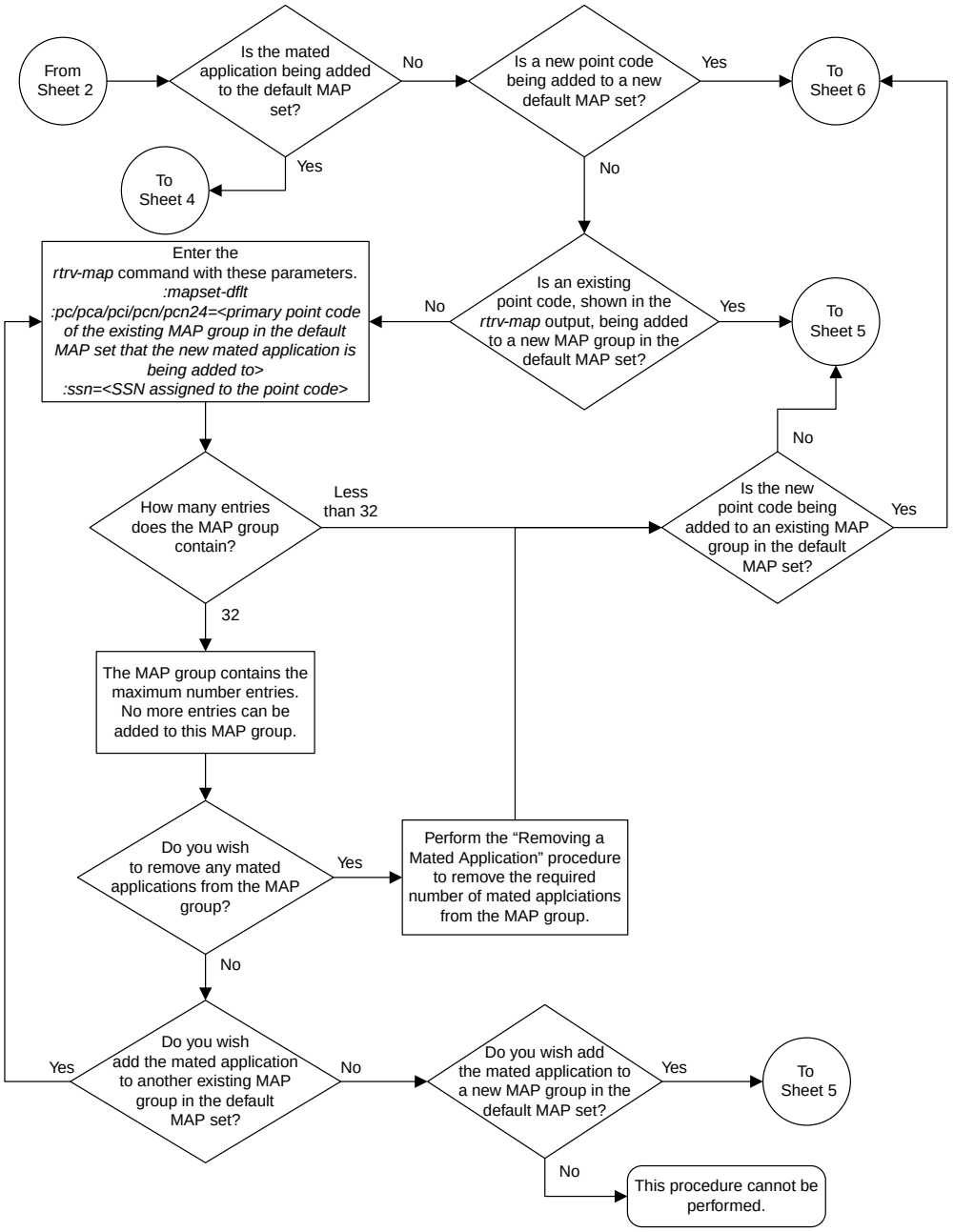
Provisioning a Load Shared Mated Application



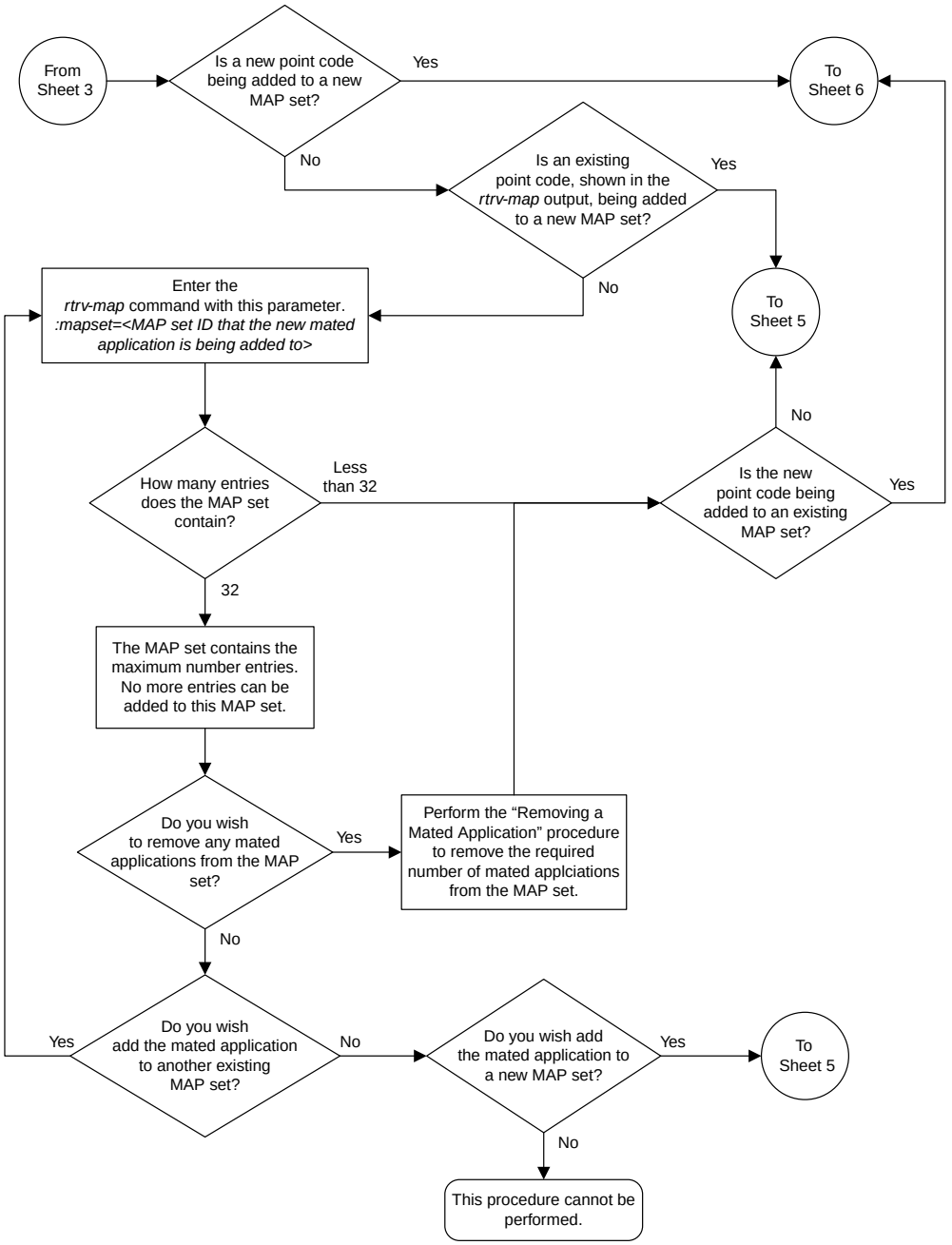
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group that the new mated application is being added to> :ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>*
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the *rtrv-map* output, being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the “Removing a Mated Application” procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Yes
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group?
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

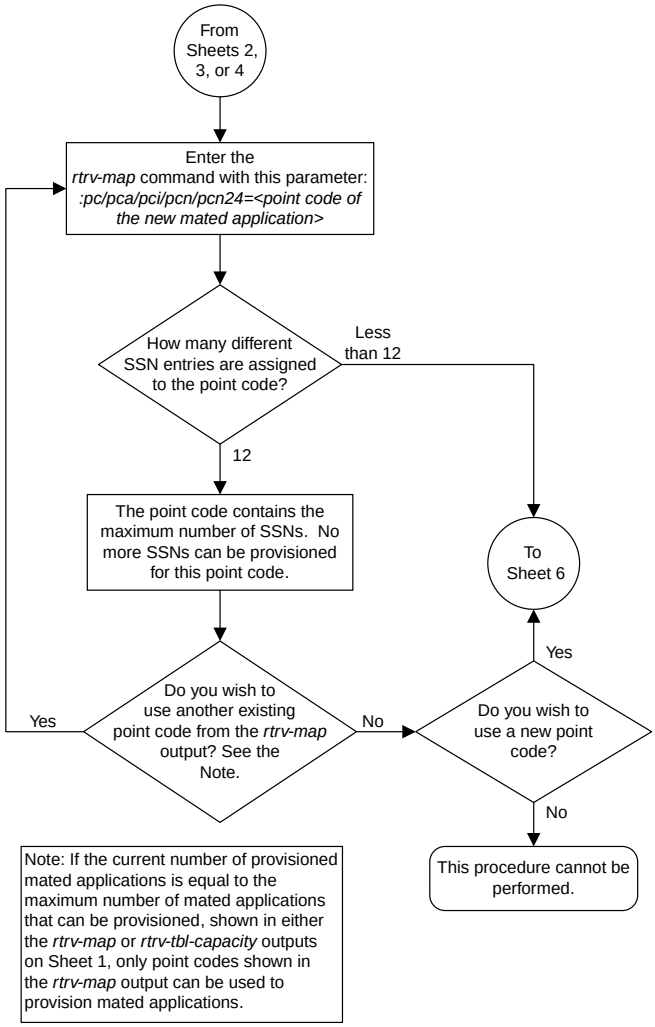
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Is the mated application being added to the default MAP set?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:mapset-dflt
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group in the default MAP set that the new mated application is being added to>
:ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

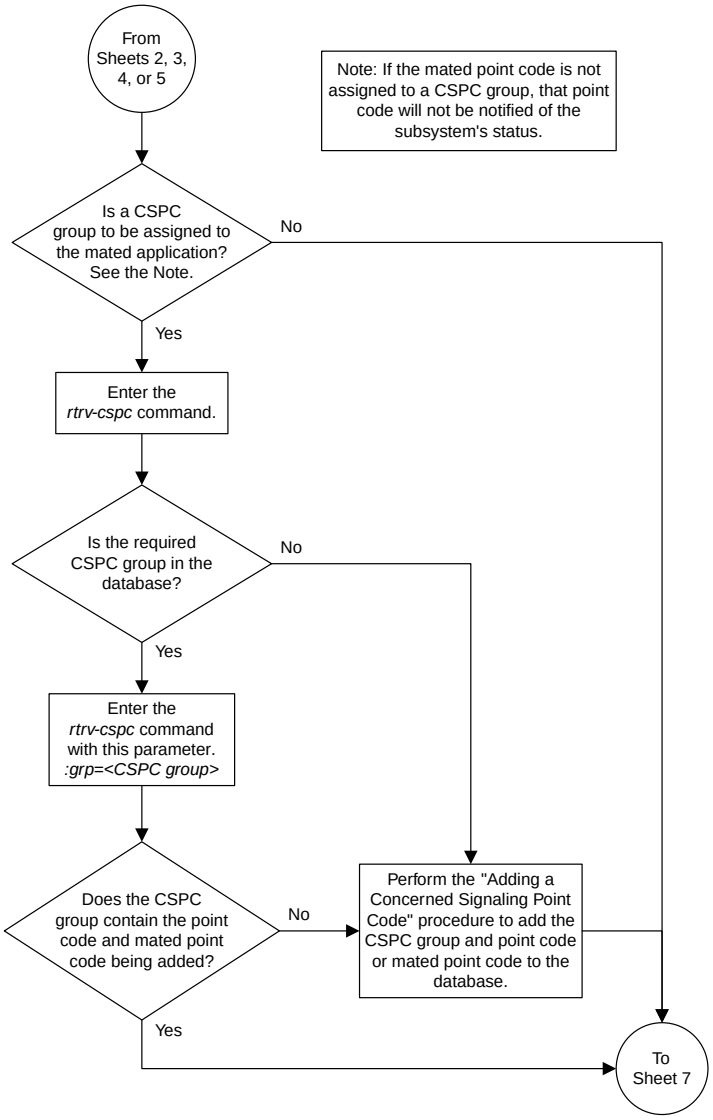
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :mapset=<MAP set ID that the new mated application is being added to>
No
How many entries does the MAP set contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP set contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP set.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP set.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

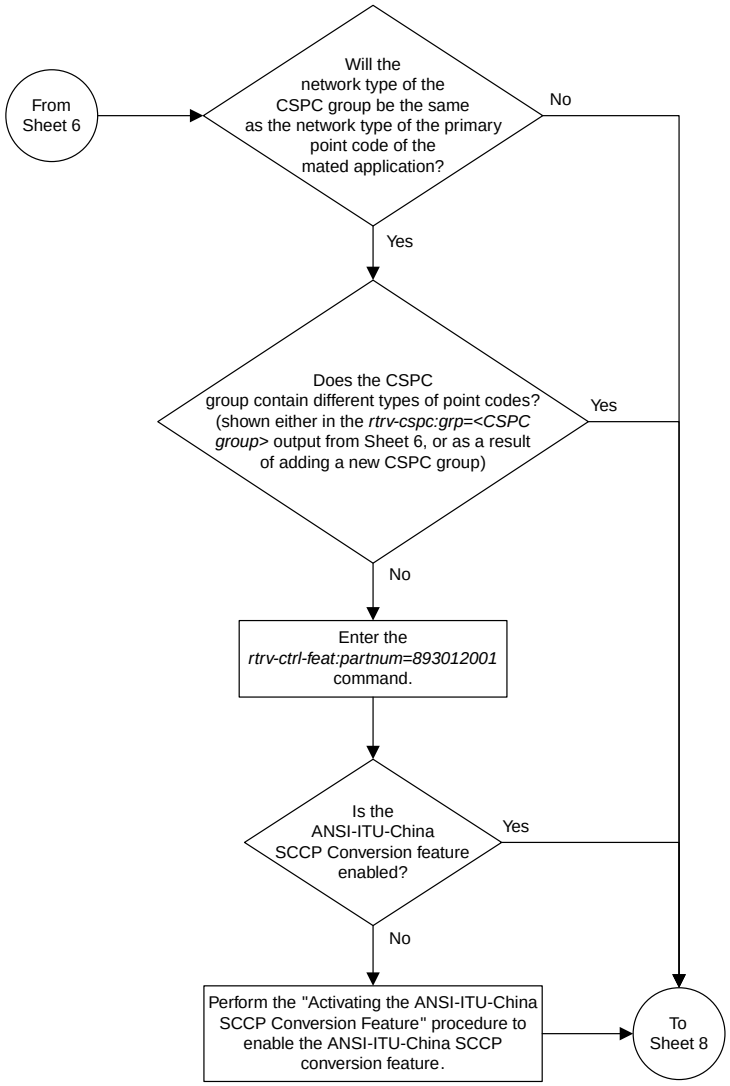
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter: *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Note: If the current number of provisioned mated applications is equal to the maximum number of mated applications that can be provisioned, shown in either the *rtrv-map* or *rtrv-tbl-capacity* outputs on Sheet 1, only point codes shown in the *rtrv-map* output can be used to provision mated applications.

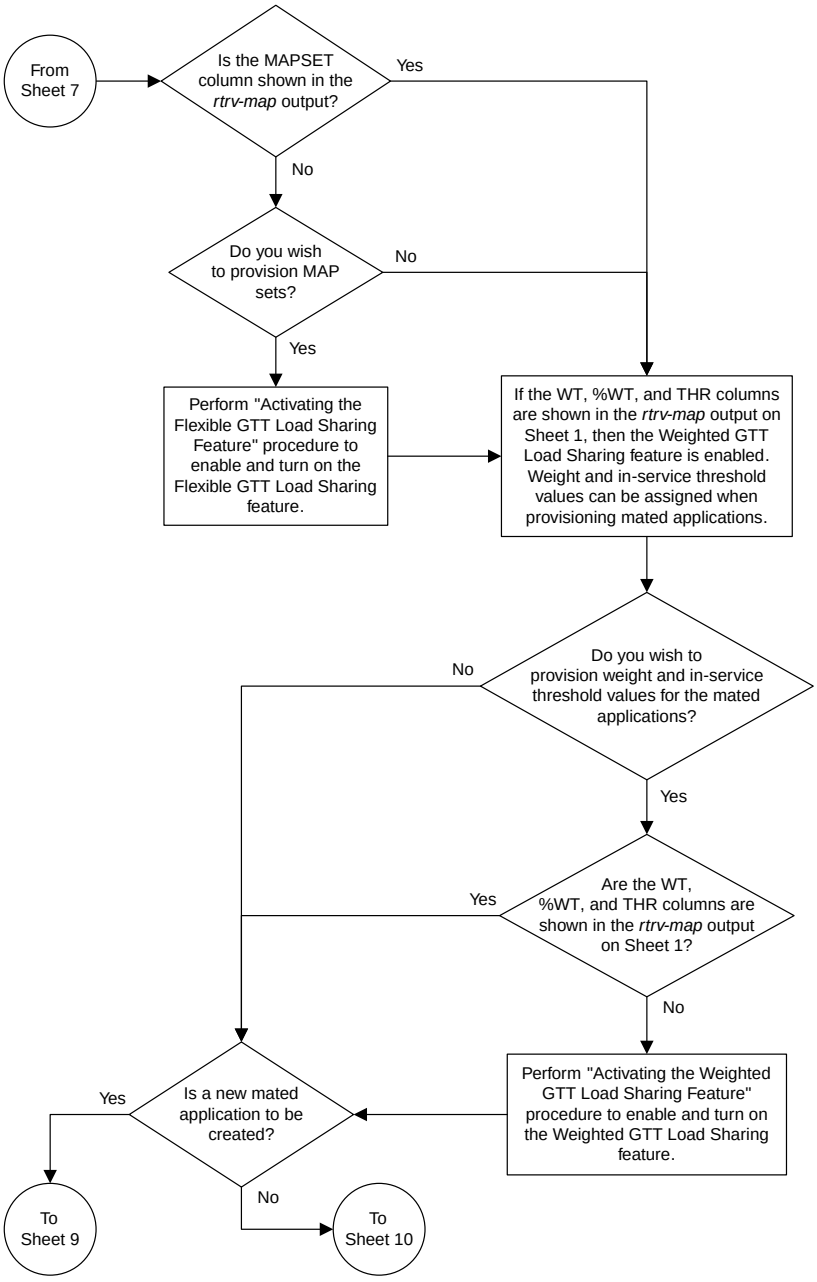
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Note: If the mated point code is not assigned to a CSPC group, that point code will not be notified of the subsystem's status.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application? See the Note.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code and mated point code being added?
No
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code or mated point code to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 7

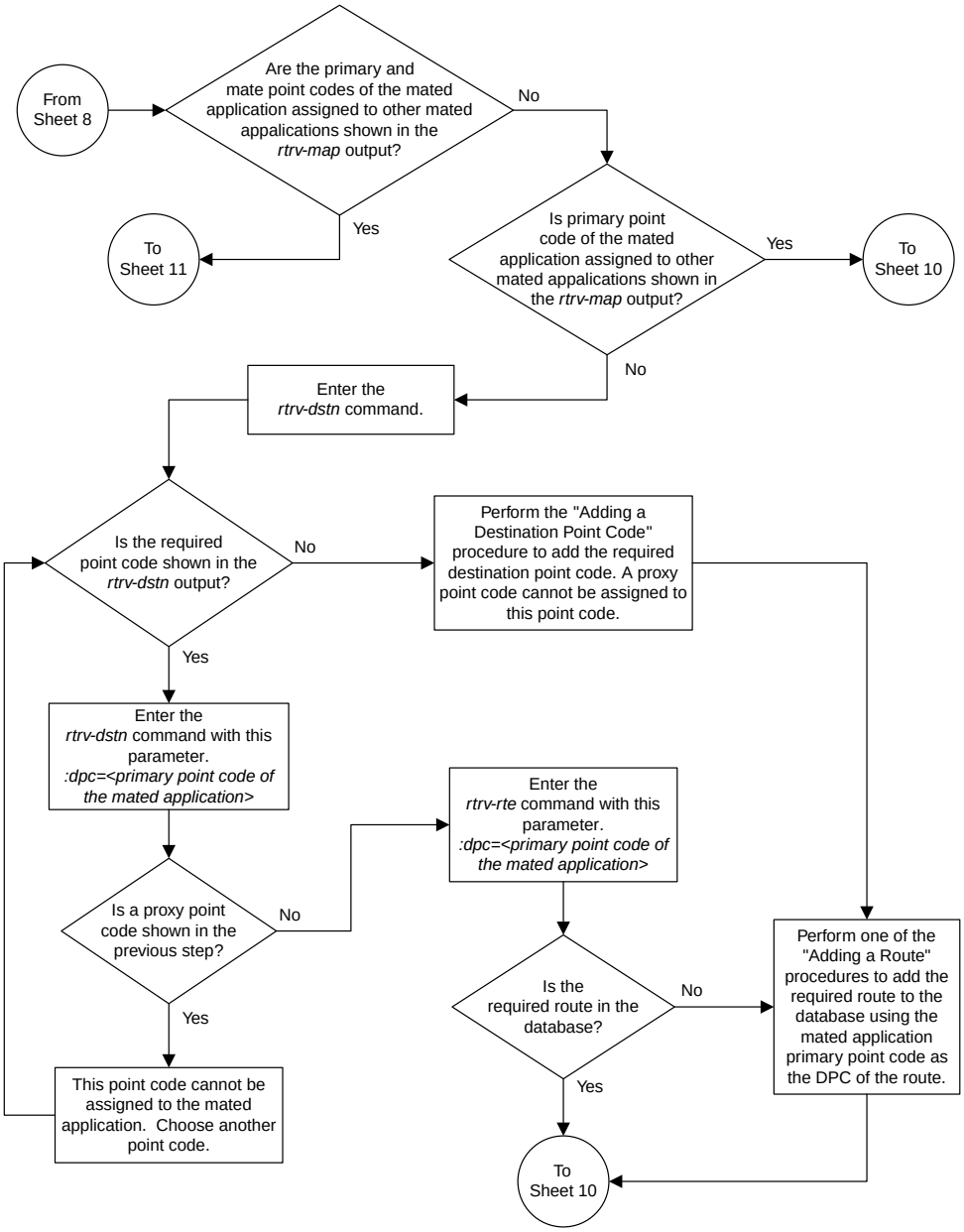
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 6
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 6, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 8

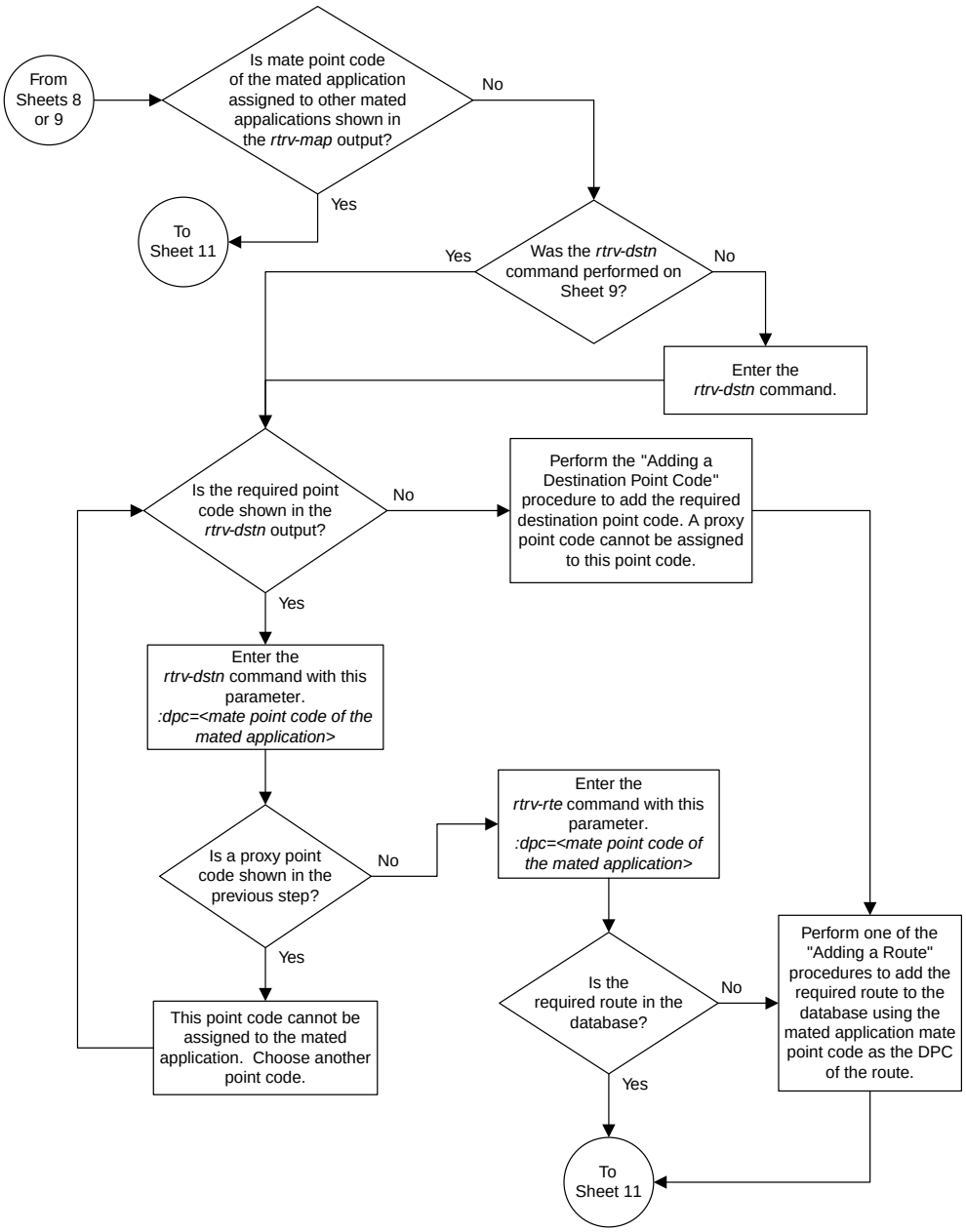
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheet 7
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Perform "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
If the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, then the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. Weight and in-service threshold values can be assigned when provisioning mated applications.
Do you wish to provision weight and in-service threshold values for the mated applications?
No
Yes
Are the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is a new mated application to be created?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
To Sheet 10

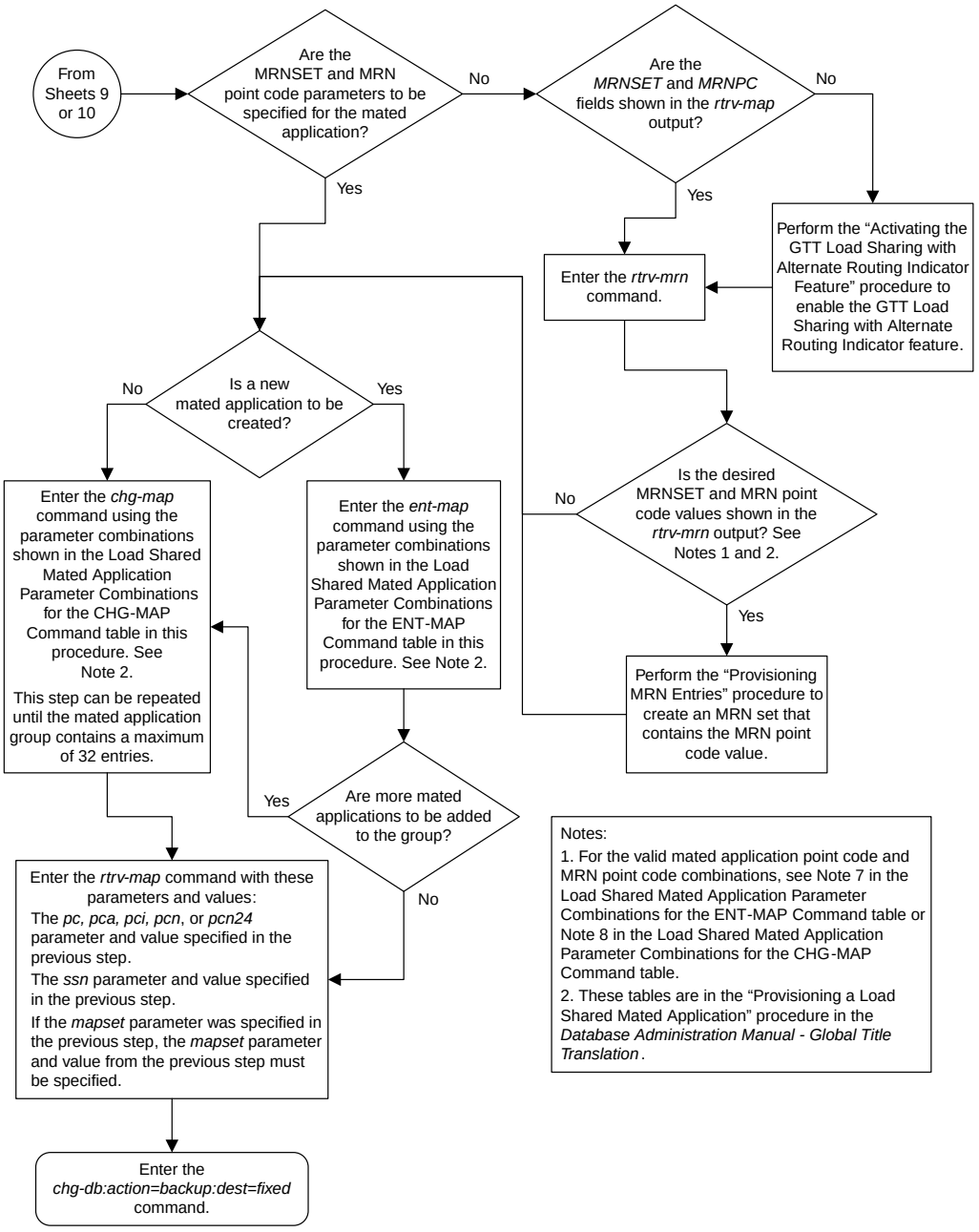
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 8
Are the primary and mate point codes of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 11
Is primary point code of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 10
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Is the required point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Is the required route in the database?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database using the mated application primary point code as the DPC of the route.
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Yes
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11

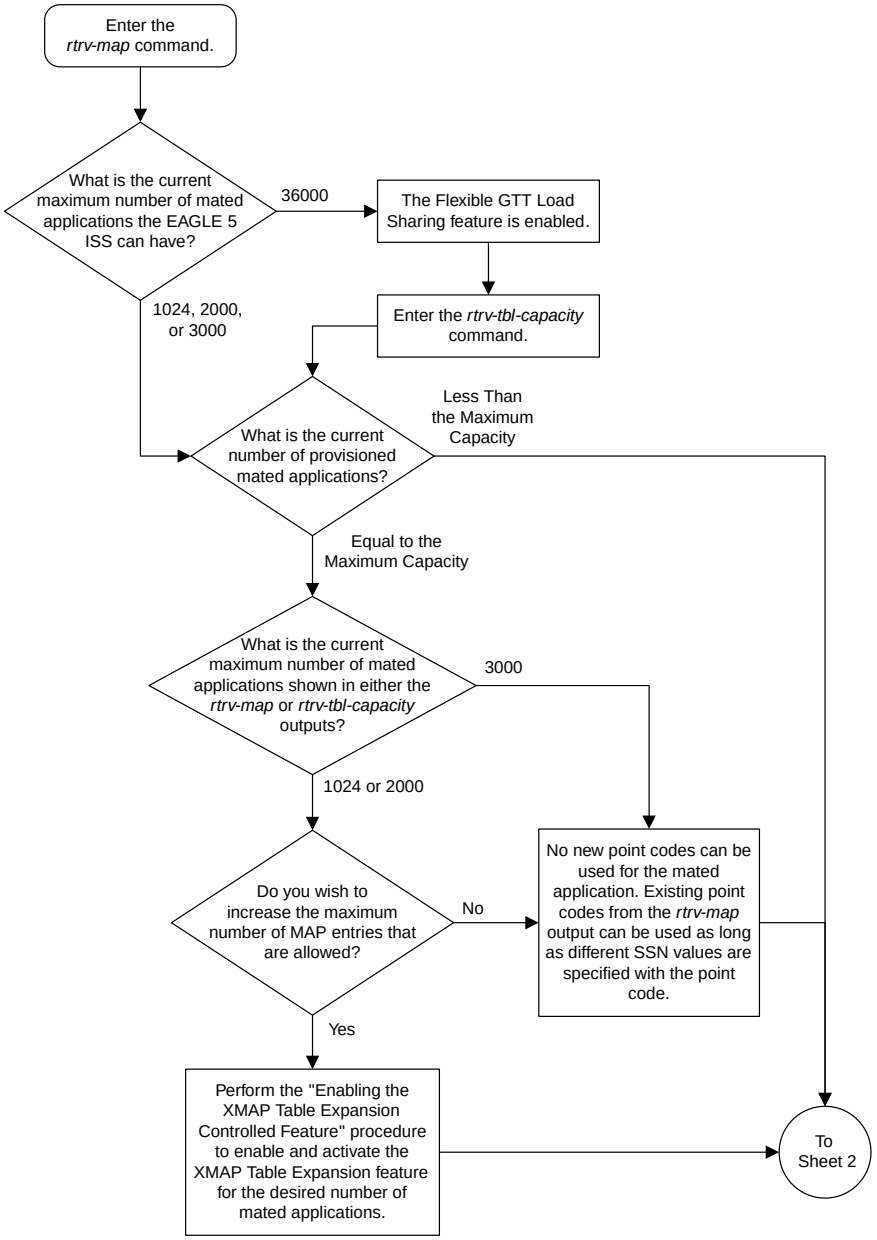


Sheet 10 of 11

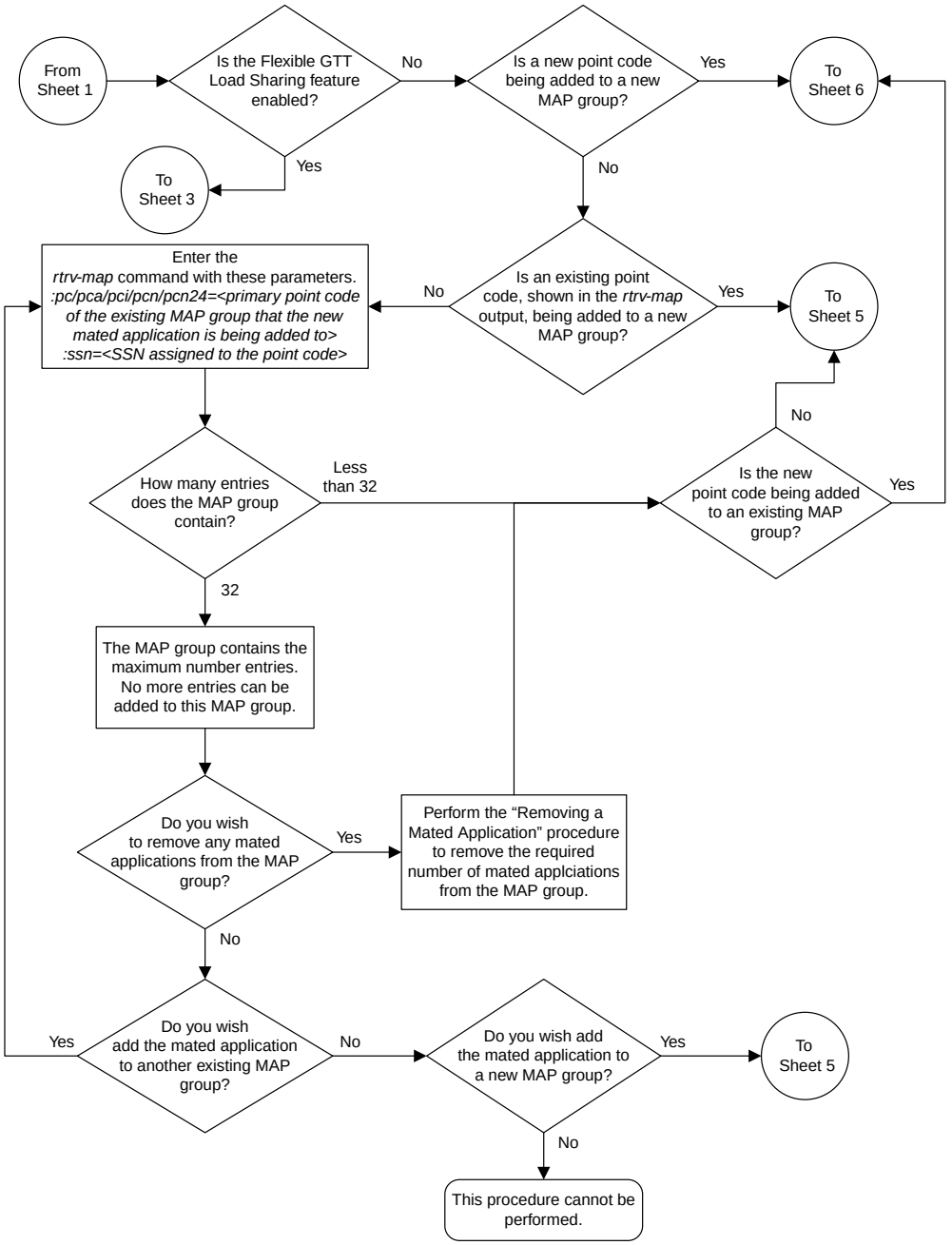


Sheet 11 of 11

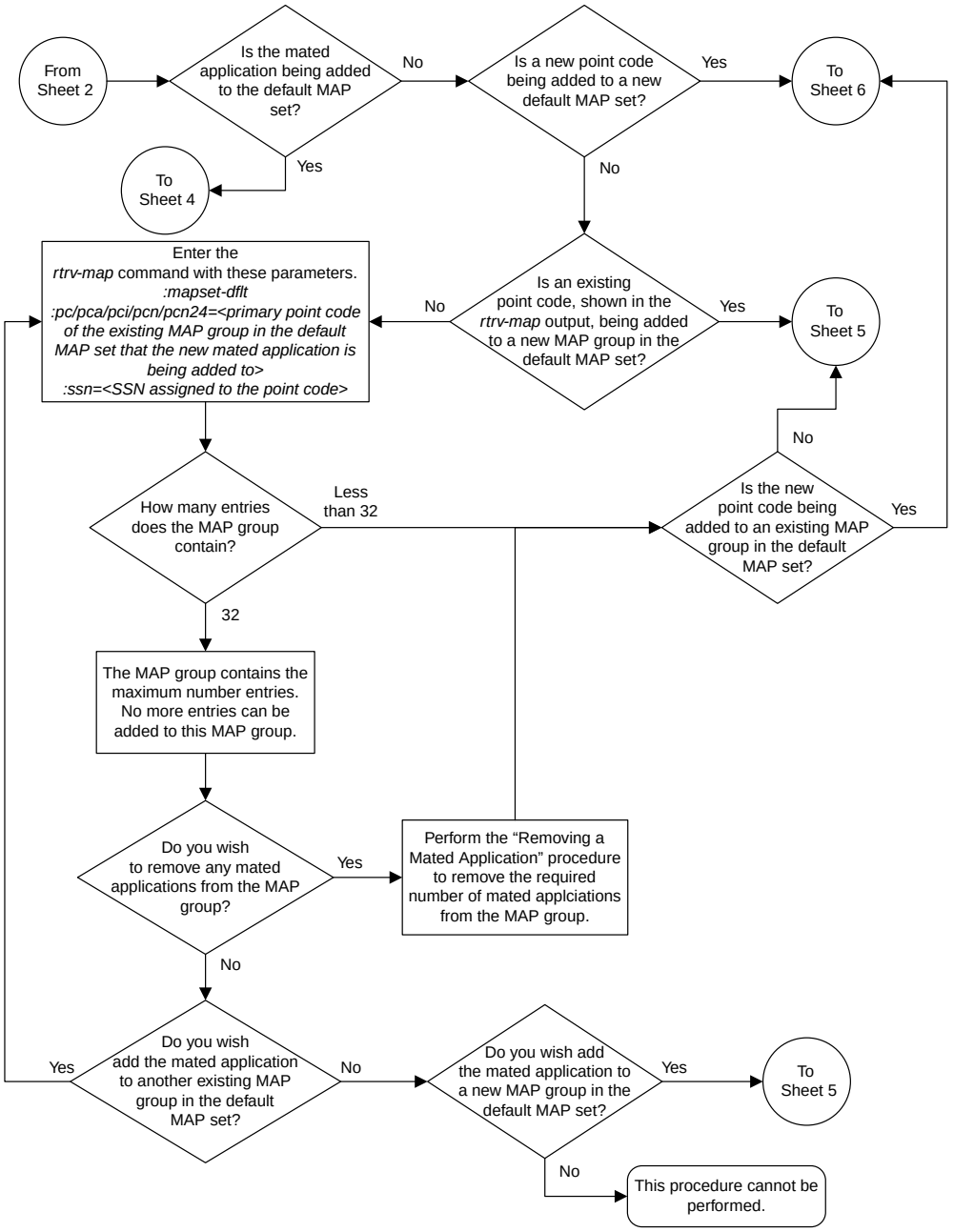
Provisioning a Combined Dominant/Load Shared Mated Application



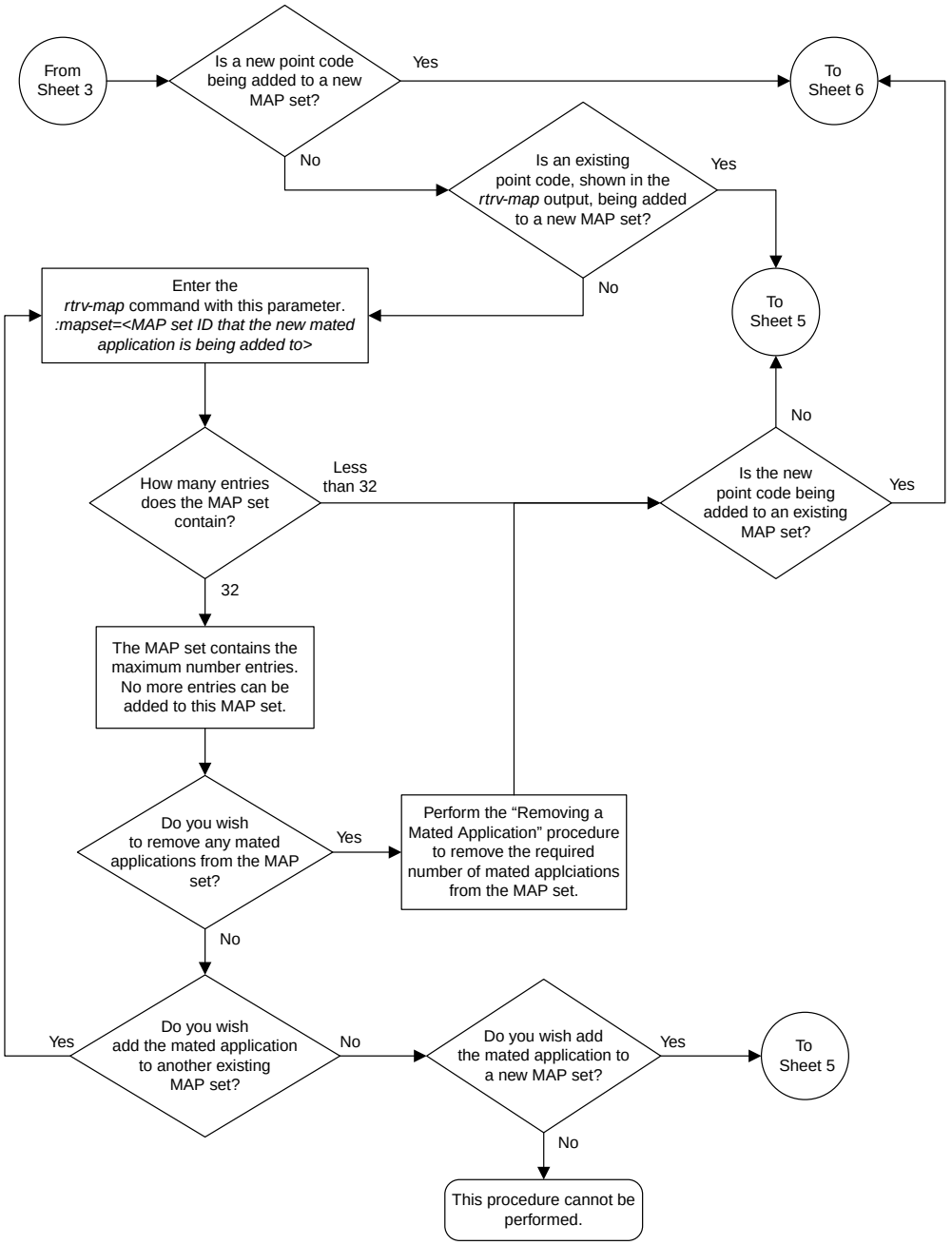
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group that the new mated application is being added to> :ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>*
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the *rtrv-map* output, being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the “Removing a Mated Application” procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Yes
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group?
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

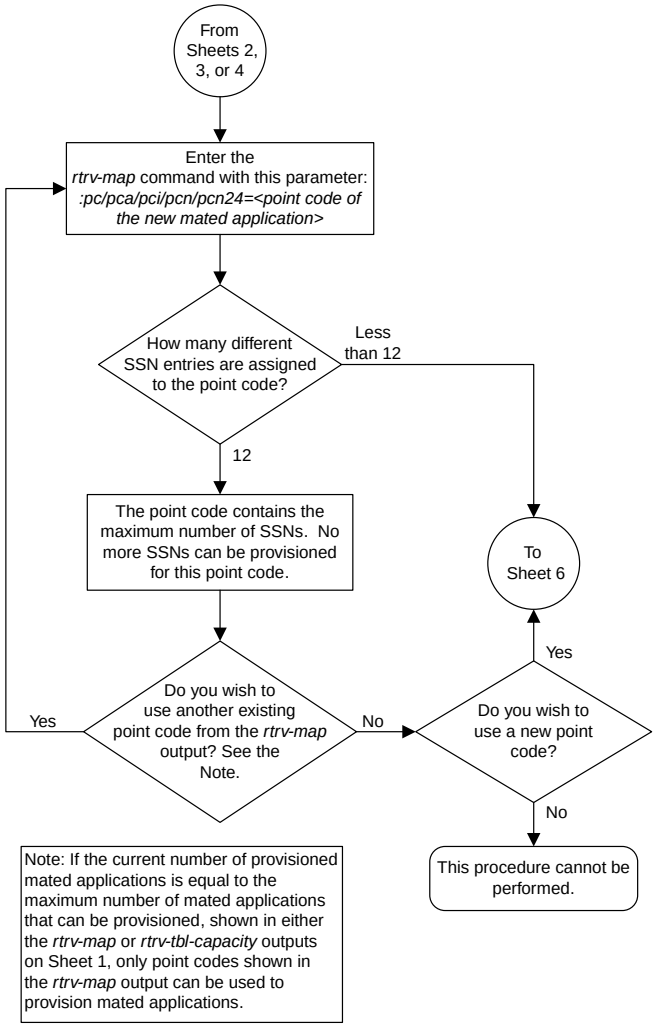
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Is the mated application being added to the default MAP set?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:mapset-dflt
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group in the default MAP set that the new mated application is being added to>
:ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

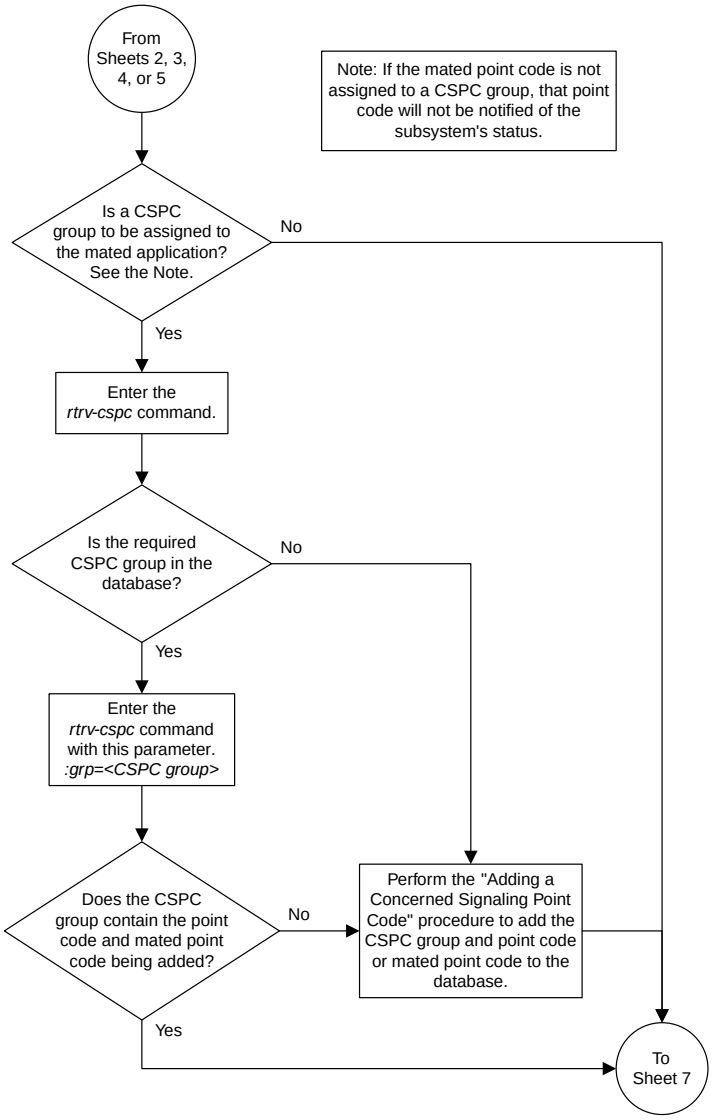
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :mapset=<MAP set ID that the new mated application is being added to>
No
How many entries does the MAP set contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP set contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP set.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP set.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

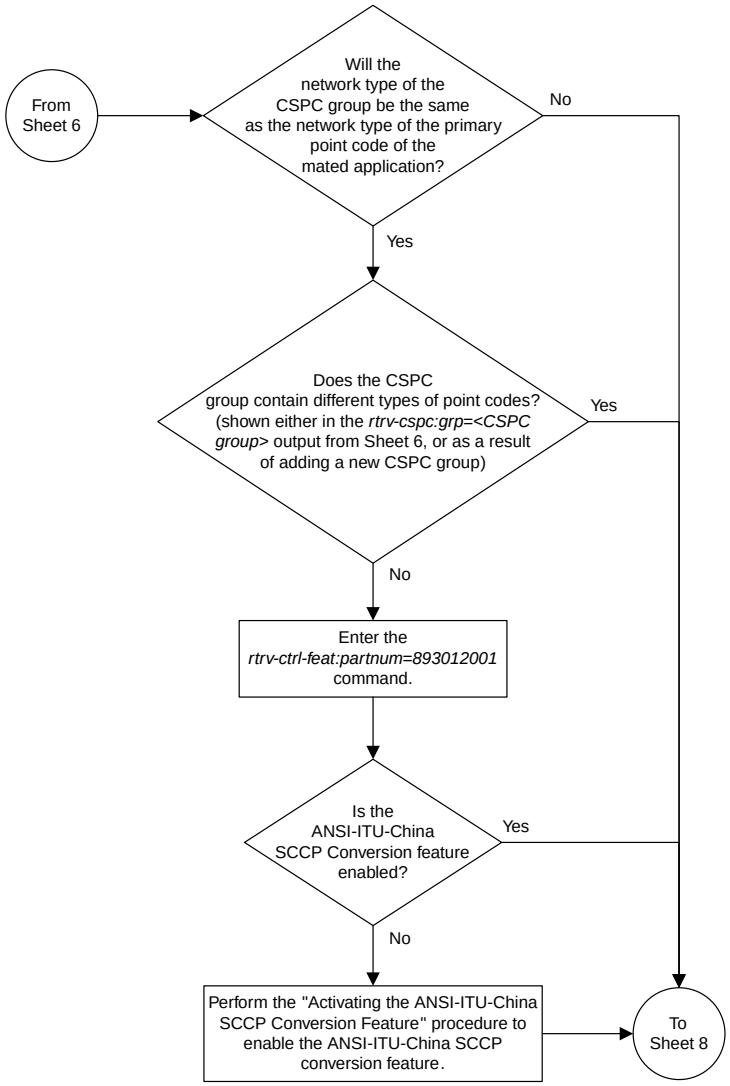
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter: *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Note: If the current number of provisioned mated applications is equal to the maximum number of mated applications that can be provisioned, shown in either the *rtrv-map* or *rtrv-tbl-capacity* outputs on Sheet 1, only point codes shown in the *rtrv-map* output can be used to provision mated applications.

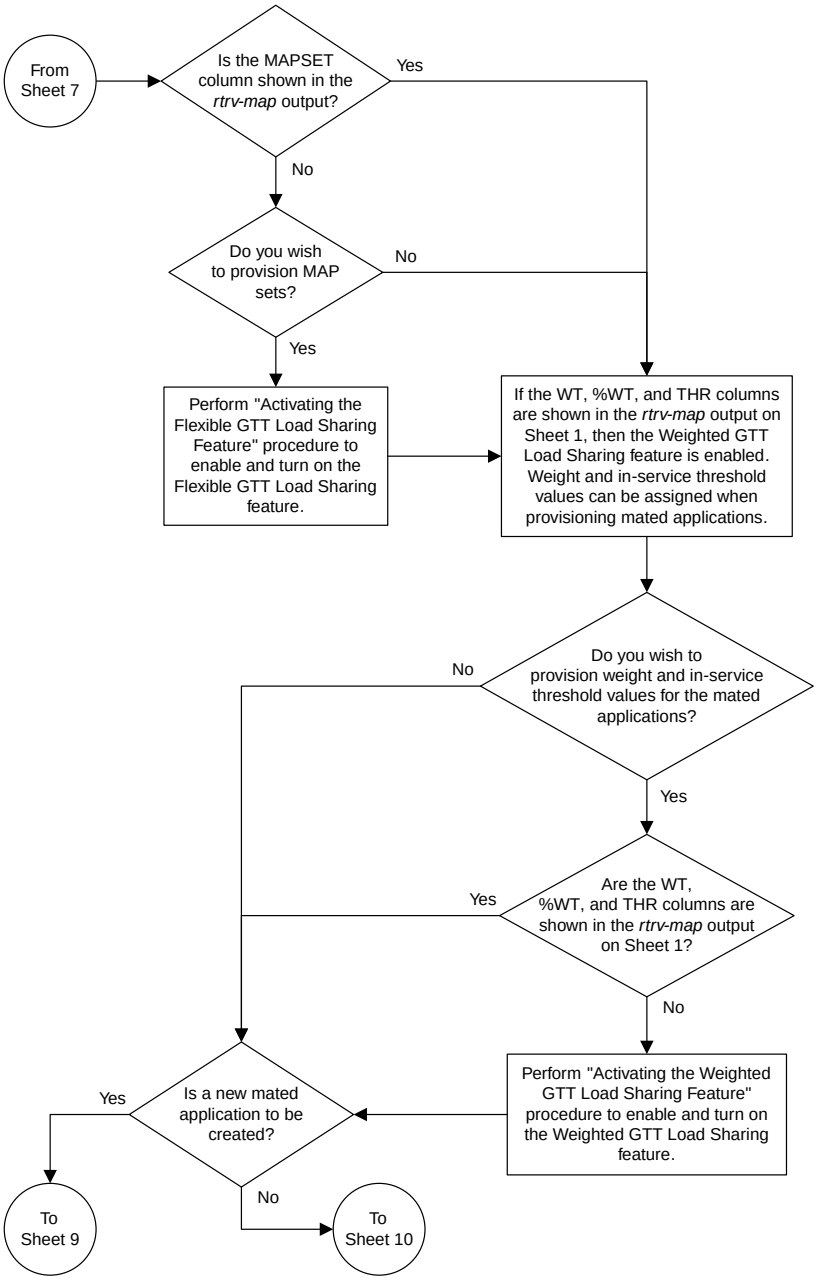
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Note: If the mated point code is not assigned to a CSPC group, that point code will not be notified of the subsystem's status.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application? See the Note.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code and mated point code being added?
No
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code or mated point code to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 7

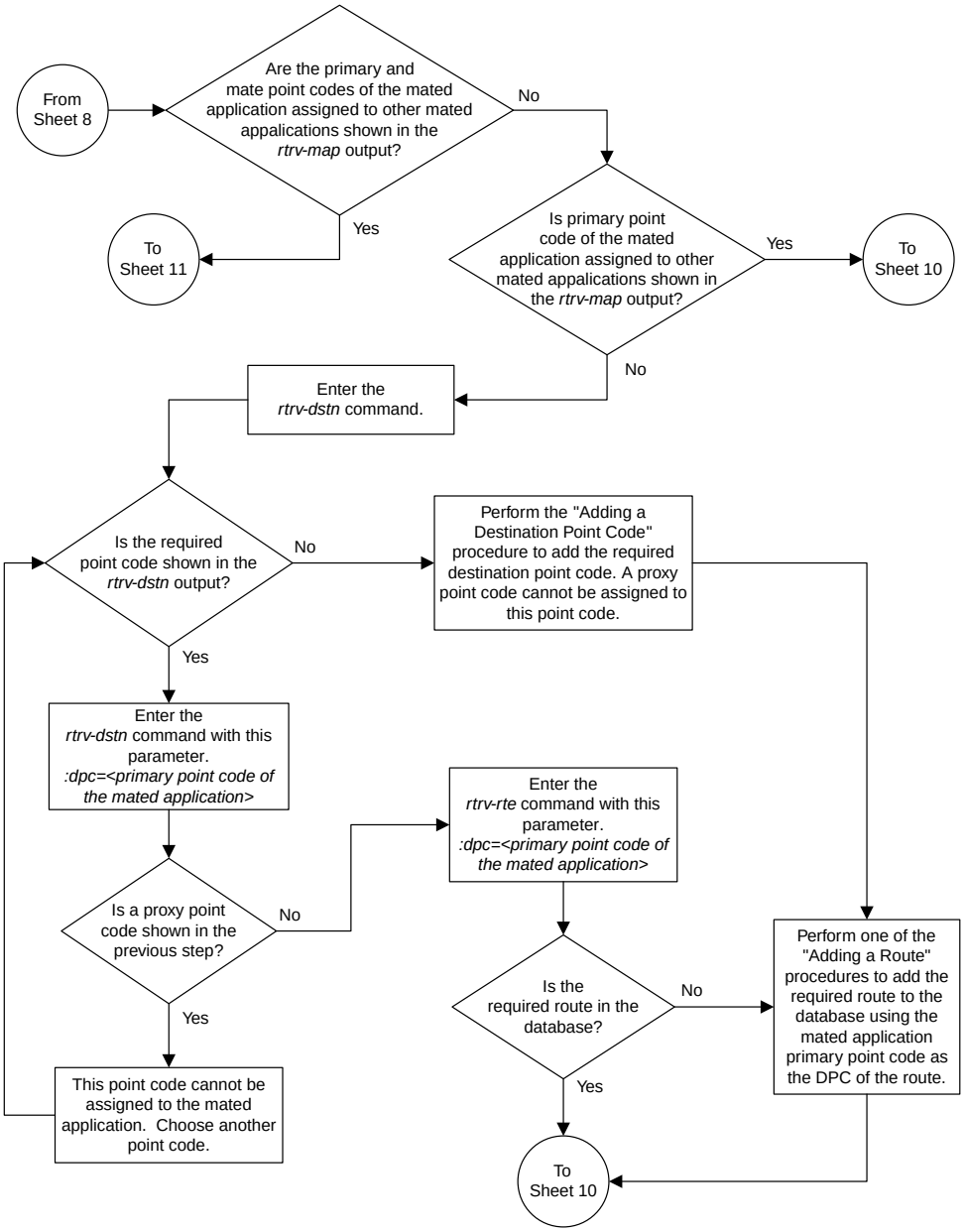
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 6
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 6, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 8

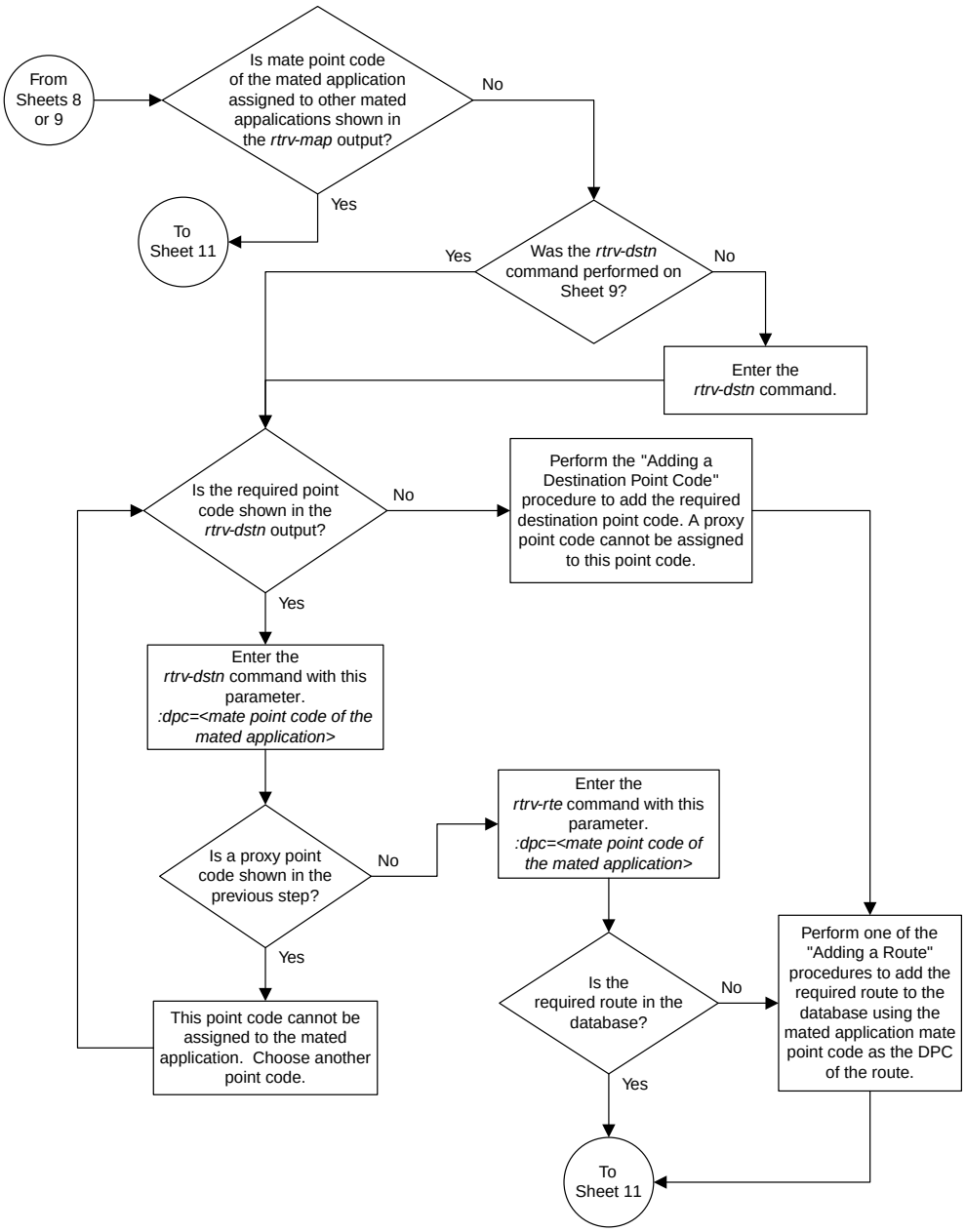
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheet 7
Is the MAPSET column shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Perform "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
If the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, then the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. Weight and in-service threshold values can be assigned when provisioning mated applications.
Do you wish to provision weight and in-service threshold values for the mated applications?
No
Yes
Are the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is a new mated application to be created?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
To Sheet 10

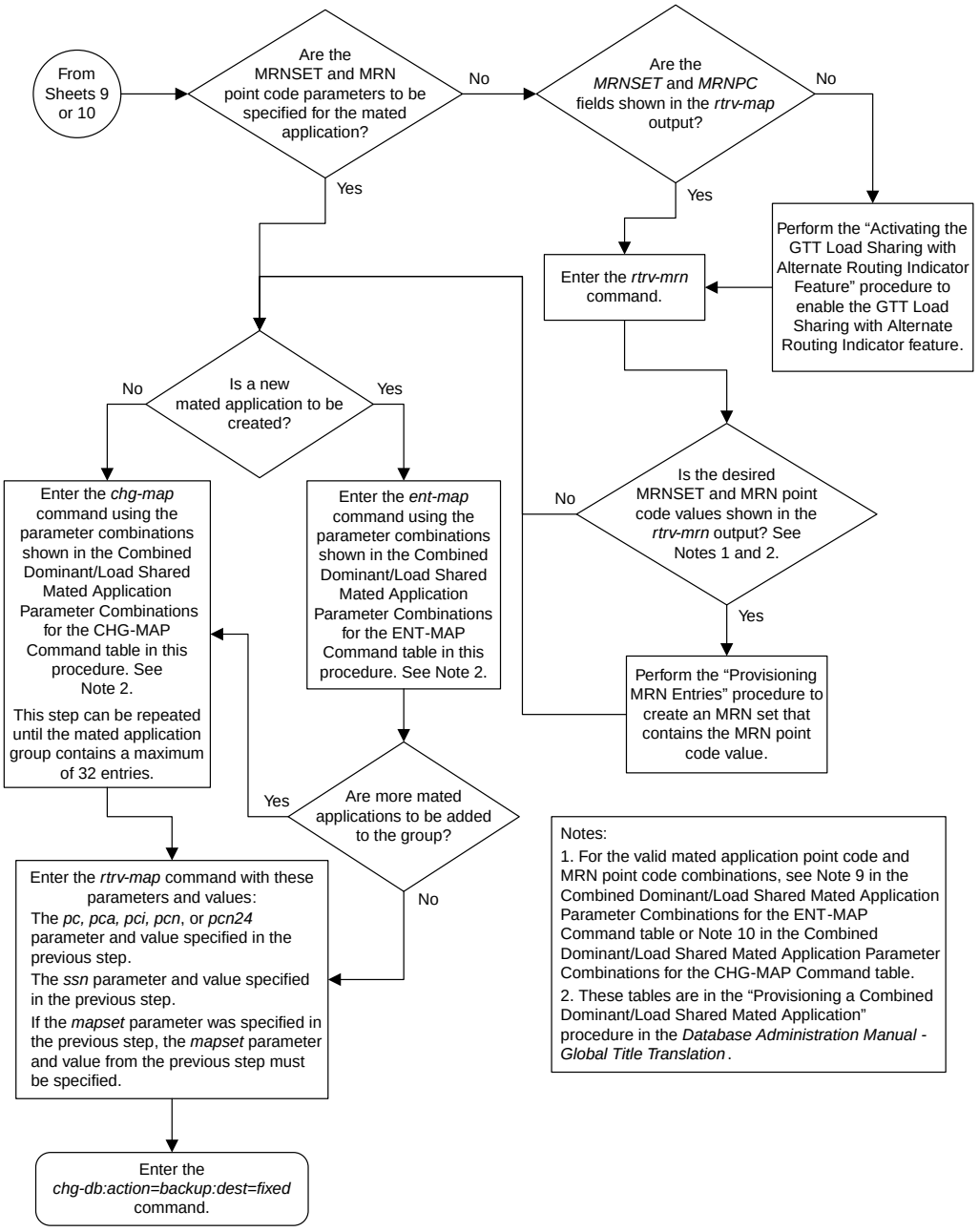
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 8
Are the primary and mate point codes of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 11
Is primary point code of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 10
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Is the required point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Is the required route in the database?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database using the mated application primary point code as the DPC of the route.
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Yes
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11

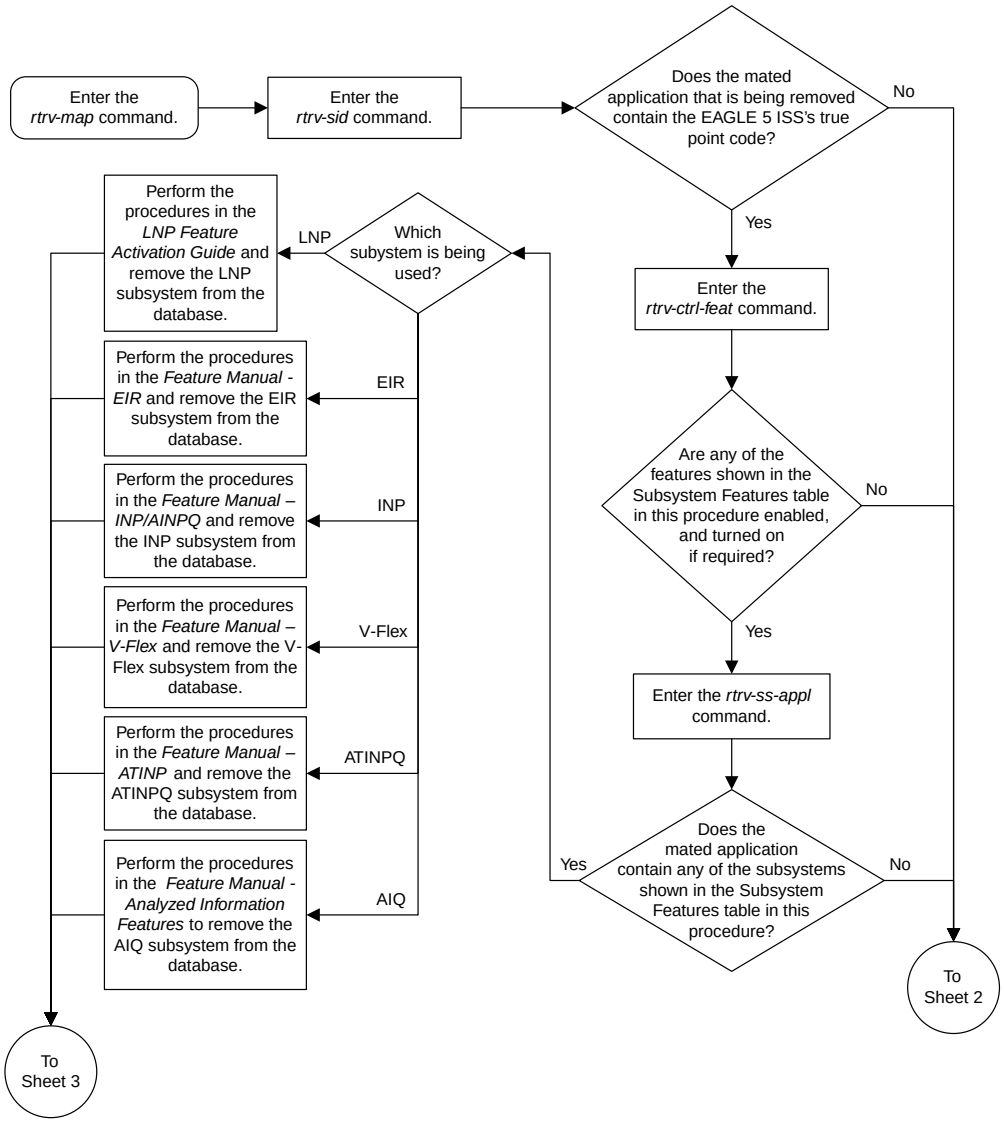


Sheet 10 of 11

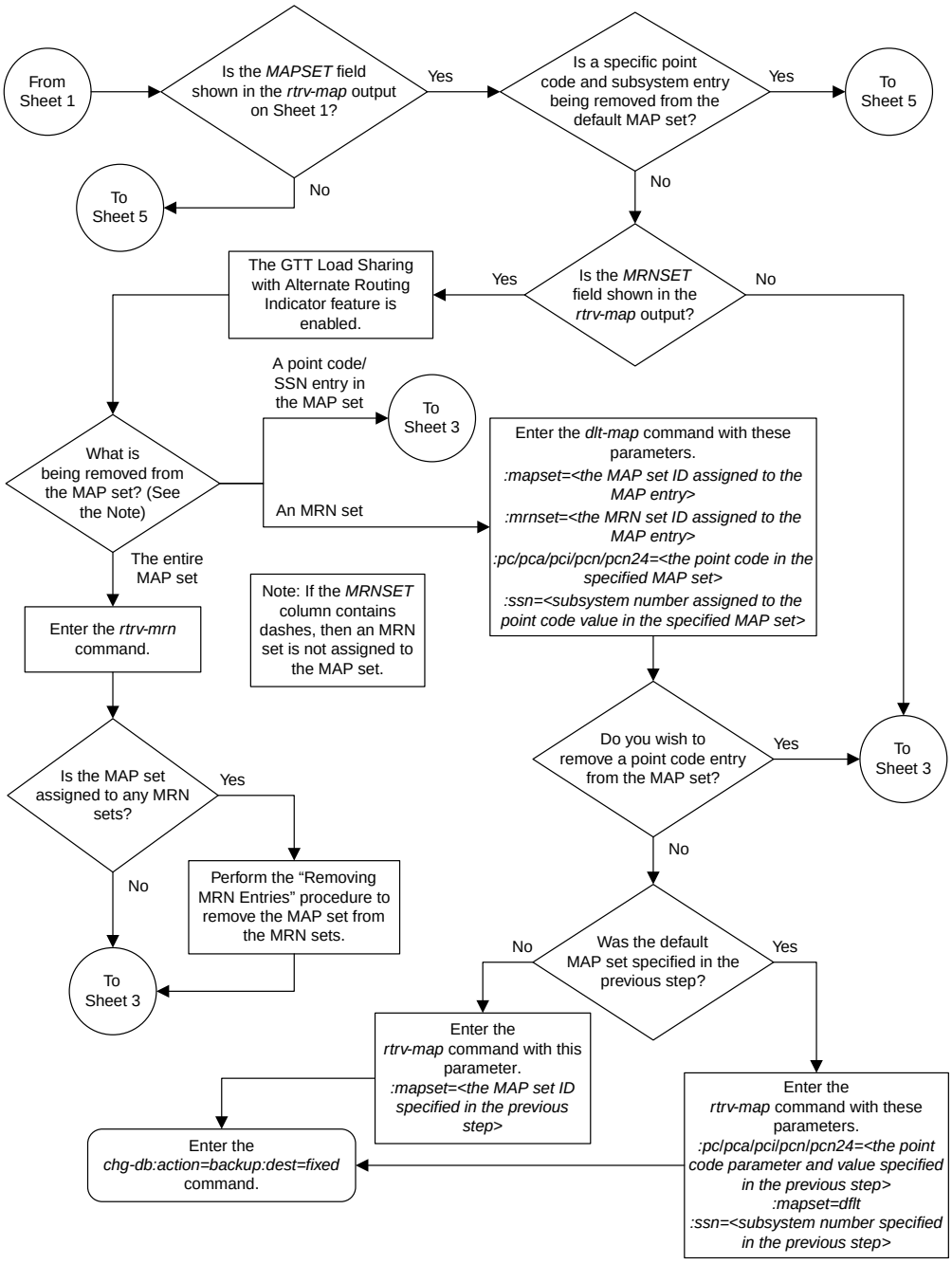


Sheet 11 of 11

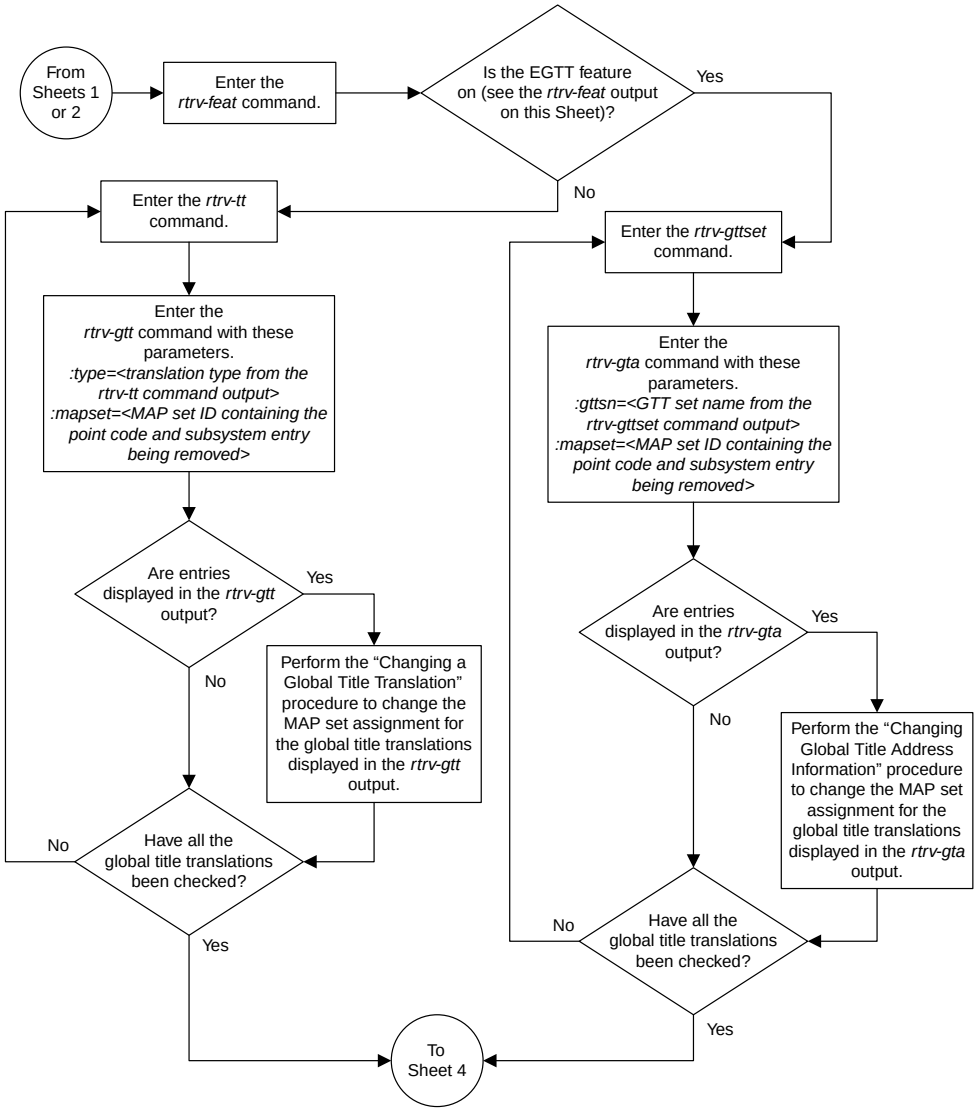
Removing a Mated Application



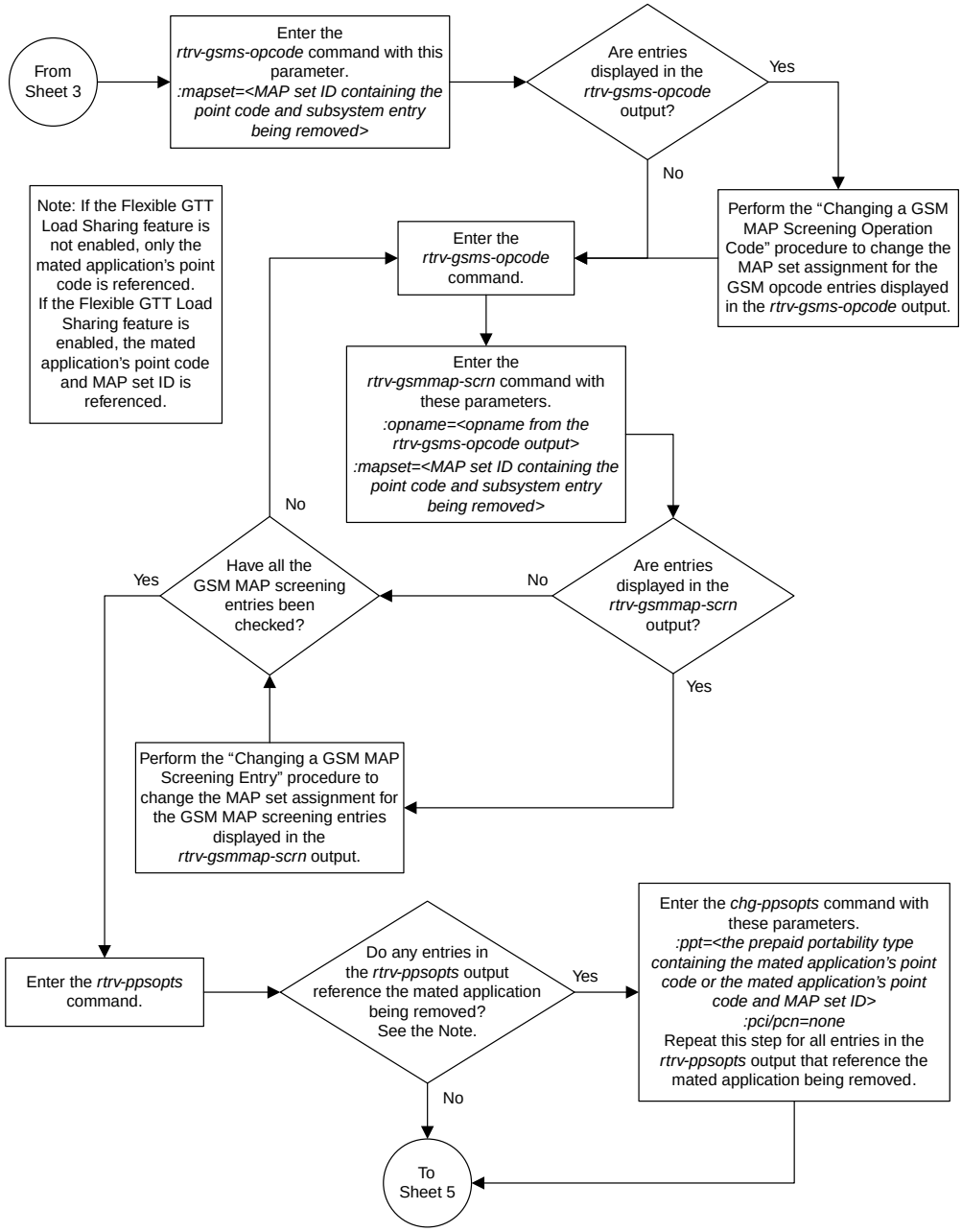
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is a specific point code and subsystem entry being removed from the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
To Sheet 5
Is the MRNSET field shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
No
The GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature is enabled.
A point code/ SSN entry in the MAP set
To Sheet 3
What is being removed from the MAP set? (See the Note)
An MRN set
The entire MAP set
Enter the dlt-map command with these parameters.
:mapset=<the MAP set ID assigned to the MAP entry>
:mrnset=<the MRN set ID assigned to the MAP entry>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code in the specified MAP set>
:ssn=<subsystem number assigned to the point code value in the specified MAP set>
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
Note: If the MRNSET column contains dashes, then an MRN set is not assigned to the MAP set.
Do you wish to remove a point code entry from the MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Is the MAP set assigned to any MRN sets?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing MRN Entries" procedure to remove the MAP set from the MRN sets.
To Sheet 3
Was the default MAP set specified in the previous step?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter.
:mapset=<the MAP set ID specified in the previous step>
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code parameter and value specified in the previous step>
:mapset=dflt
:ssn=<subsystem number specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

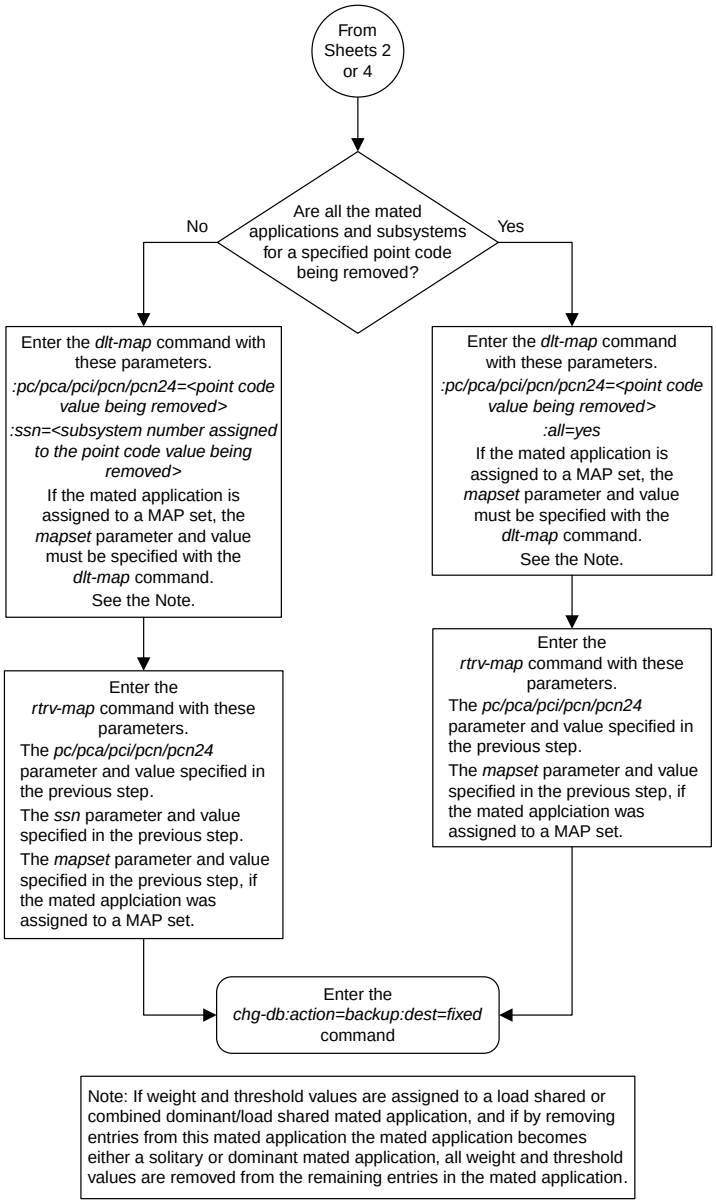
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the EGTT feature on (see the *rtrv-feat* output on this Sheet)?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt command output> :mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>*
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset command output> :mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>*
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a Global Title Translation" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the global title translations displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output.
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing Global Title Address Information" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the global title translations displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output.
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

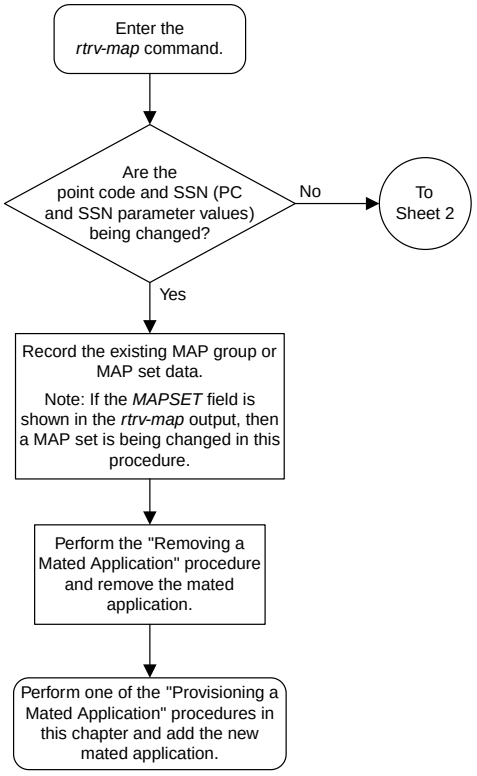

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* command with this parameter.
:mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the GSM opcode entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output.
Note: If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, only the mated application's point code is referenced.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the mated application's point code and MAP set ID is referenced.
Enter the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* command with these parameters.
:opname=<opname from the rtrv-gsms-opcode output>
:mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>
No
Have all the GSM MAP screening entries been checked?
Yes
No
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* output?
Yes
Perform the "Changing a GSM MAP Screening Entry" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the GSM MAP screening entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* output.
Enter the *rtrv-ppsopts* command.
Do any entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output reference the mated application being removed?
See the Note.
Yes
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these parameters.
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type containing the mated application's point code or the mated application's point code and MAP set ID>
:pci/pcn=none
Repeat this step for all entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output that reference the mated application being removed.
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

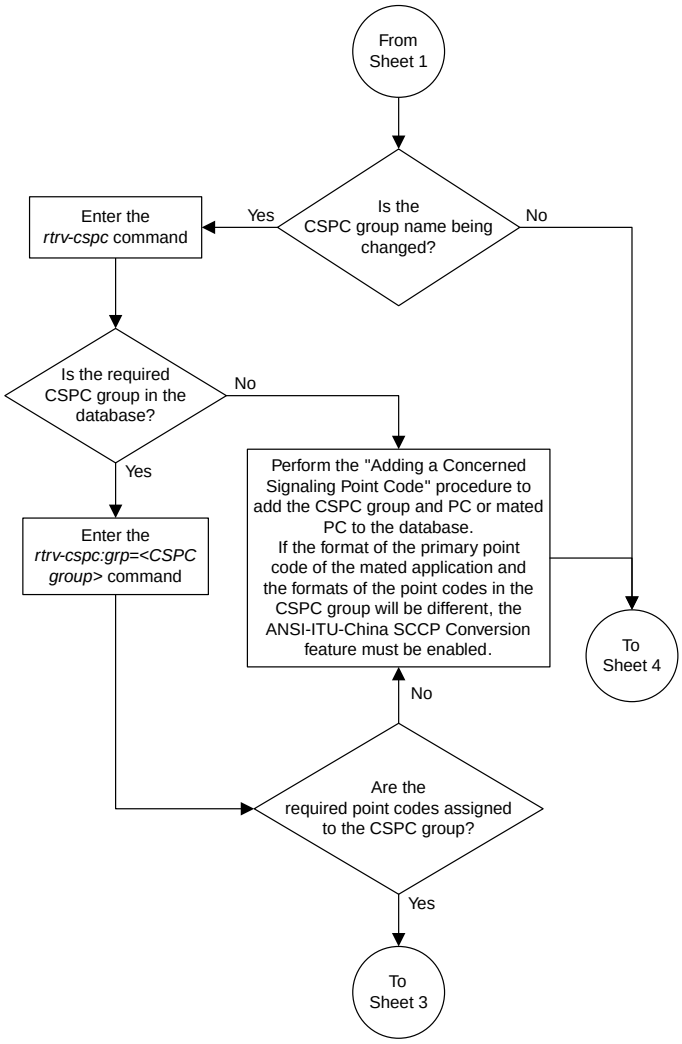

From Sheets 2 or 4
Are all the mated applications and subsystems for a specified point code being removed?
No
Yes
Enter the *dlt-map* command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>
:ssn=<subsystem number assigned to the point code value being removed>
If the mated application is assigned to a MAP set, the *mapset* parameter and value must be specified with the *dlt-map* command.
See the Note.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter and value specified in the previous step, if the mated applciation was assigned to a MAP set.
Enter the *dlt-map* command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>
:all=yes
If the mated application is assigned to a MAP set, the *mapset* parameter and value must be specified with the *dlt-map* command.
See the Note.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter and value specified in the previous step, if the mated applciation was assigned to a MAP set.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Note: If weight and threshold values are assigned to a load shared or combined dominant/load shared mated application, and if by removing entries from this mated application the mated application becomes either a solitary or dominant mated application, all weight and threshold values are removed from the remaining entries in the mated application.

Sheet 5 of 5

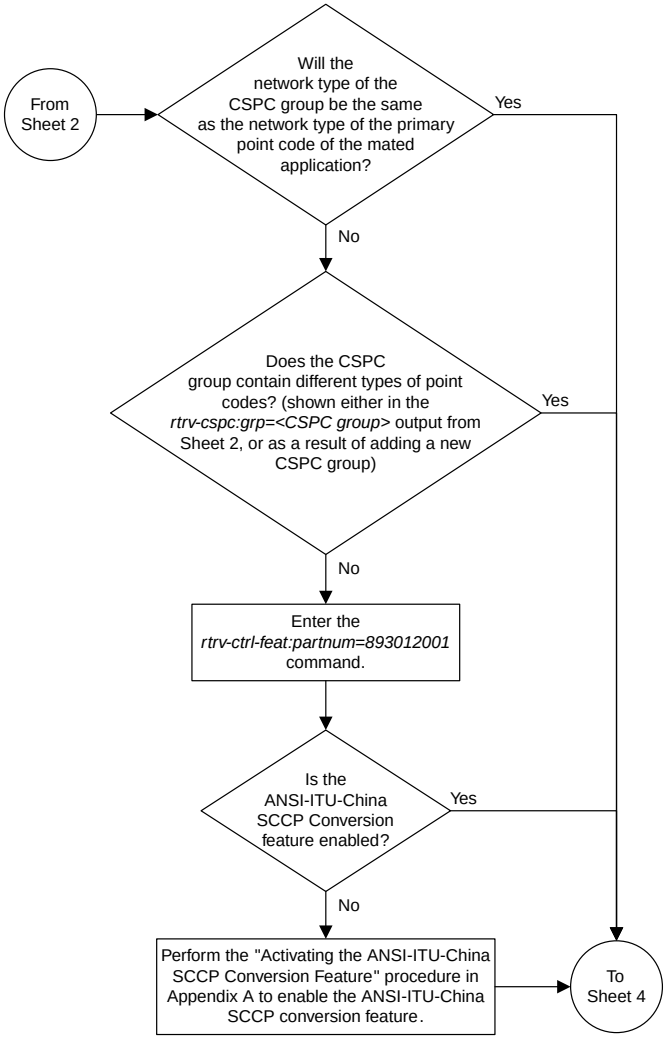
Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application



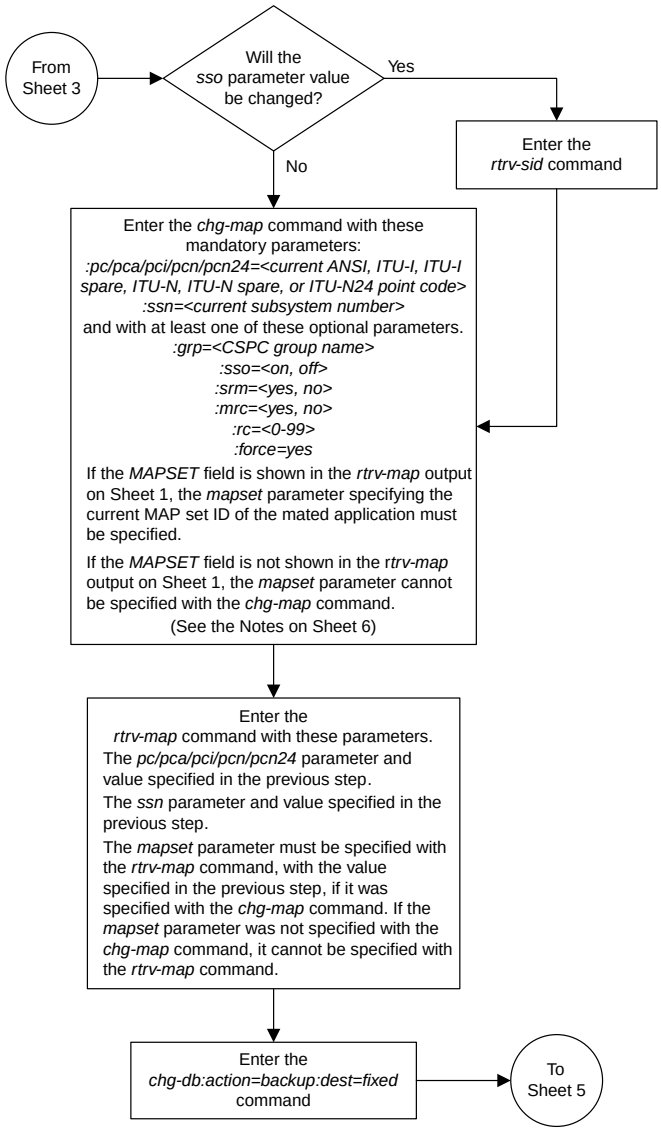
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the CSPC group name being changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group>* command
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and PC or mated PC to the database.
If the format of the primary point code of the mated application and the formats of the point codes in the CSPC group will be different, the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature must be enabled.
To Sheet 4
No
Are the required point codes assigned to the CSPC group?
Yes
To Sheet 3

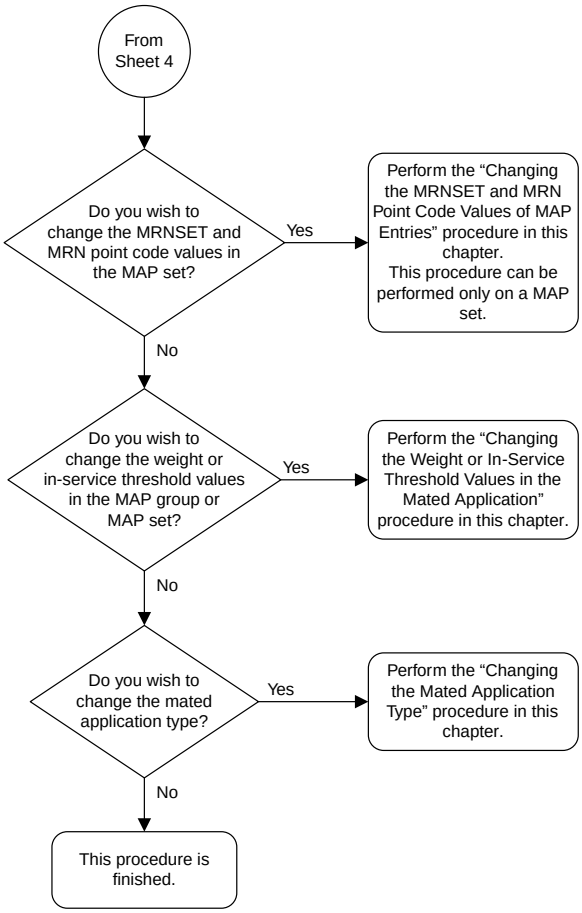
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
Yes
No
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 2, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure in Appendix A to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Will the *sso* parameter value be changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Enter the *chg-map* command with these mandatory parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:grp=<CSPC group name>
:sso=<on, off>
:srm=<yes, no>
:mrc=<yes, no>
:rc=<0-99>
:force=yes
If the *MAPSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the *MAPSET* field is not shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-map* command.
(See the Notes on Sheet 6)
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Do you wish to change the MRNSET and MRN point code values in the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries” procedure in this chapter. This procedure can be performed only on a MAP set.
No
Do you wish to change the weight or in-service threshold values in the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Weight or In-Service Threshold Values in the Mated Application” procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change the mated application type?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Mated Application Type” procedure in this chapter.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. A solitary mated application contains only one entry. The *rc* parameter can be specified for a solitary mated application, but is is not necessary.

2. A dominant mated application is a MAP group or MAP set whose *rc* entries that are unique. If the *rc* value of a dominant mated application is being changed, make sure that the new *rc* value is unique.

3. A load shared mated application is a MAP group or MAP set whose *rc* entries that are equal. Specifying the *rc* parameter for an entry in a load shared mated application is not necessary . For the load shared mated application to remain a load shared mated application, the rc value for any entry cannot be changed to another value.

4. A combined dominant/load shared mated application is a MAP group or MAP set that contains entries with a minimum of two *rc* values that are equal and a minimum of one *rc* value that is different. If the *rc* value of a combined dominant/load shared mated application is being changed, make sure that the mated application contains a minimum of two *rc* values that are equal and a minimum of one *rc* value that is different.

5. The *sso* parameter cannot be specified if the point code value for the mated application is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.

6. The format of the point codes in the CSPC group specified with the *grp* parameter must be the same as the primary point code specified with the *chg-map* command only if the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature is not enabled. If the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature is enabled, the CSPC group may contain a mixture of point code types (see the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure in this chapter), and the network type of the CSPC group can be different from the network type of the primary point code of the mated application.

7. The mated application containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, shown in the *rtrv-sid* output, can have only one mate point code assigned to it. The relative cost value assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code must be less than the relative cost value the mate point code. The EAGLE 5 ISS's true point code and subsystem cannot be specified for a load shared or combined dominant/load shared mated application.

8. The *mapset* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. If the *rtrv-map* output contains the *MAPSET* column, the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.

9. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the new *grp*, *mrc*, *srm*, or *sso* values specified in the *chg-map* command are applied to all mated applications containing the point code and SSN specified in the *chg-map* command.

10. The *srm=yes* parameter cannot be specified for mated applications containing ITU point codes (*pci*/*mpci*, *pcn*/*mpcn*, or *pcn24*/*mpcn24* parameter values).

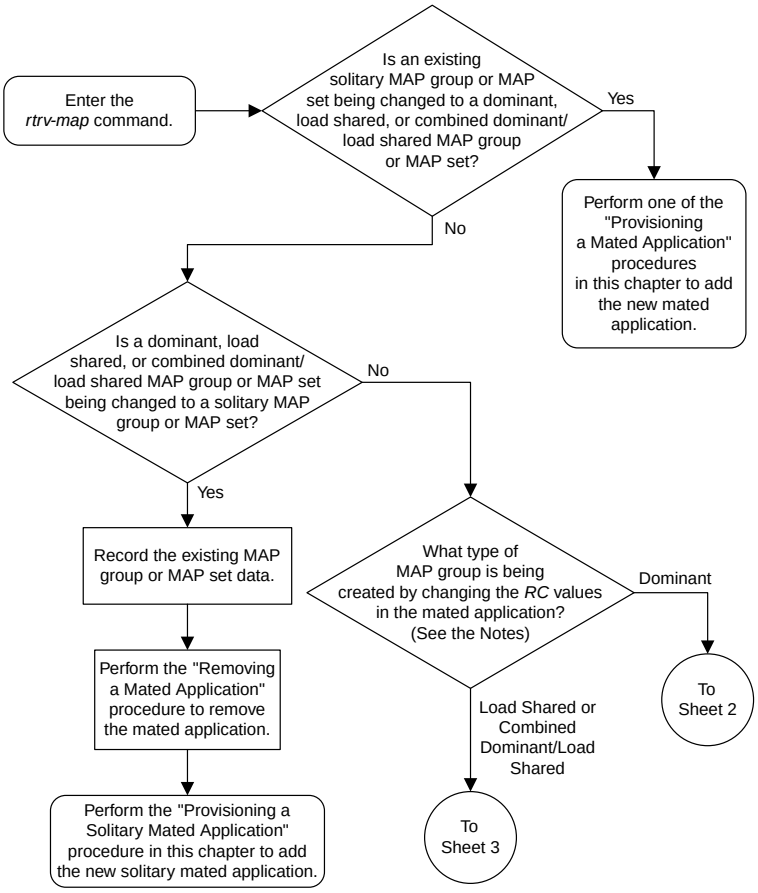
11. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified and can be specified only when the *rc* and either the *srm* or *mrc* parameters are specified.

12. The value of the *mrc* parameter affects traffic only if the mated application is a dominant mated application.

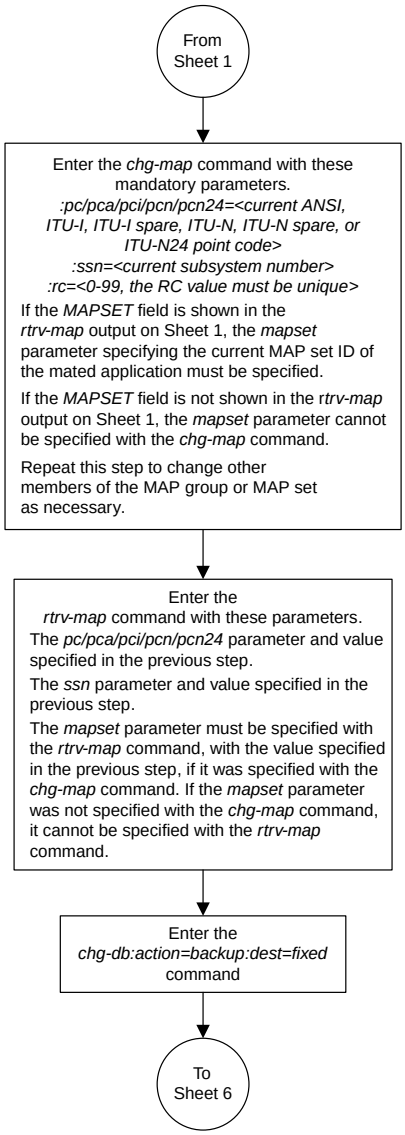
13. The value of the *srm* parameter affects traffic only if the mated application is a dominant or combined dominant/load shared mated application.

Sheet 6 of 6

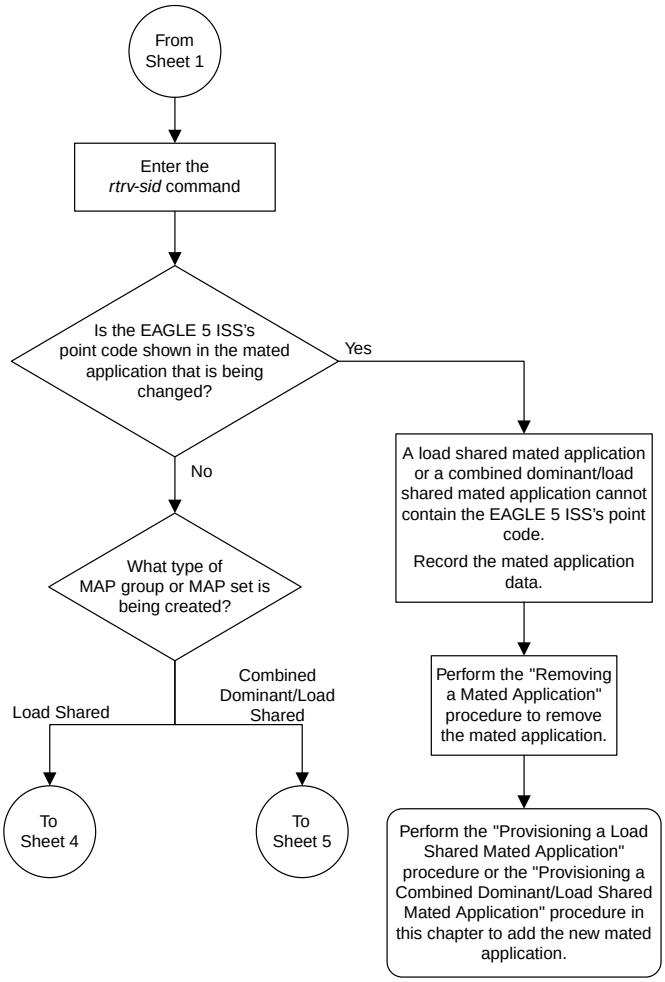
Changing the Mated Application Type



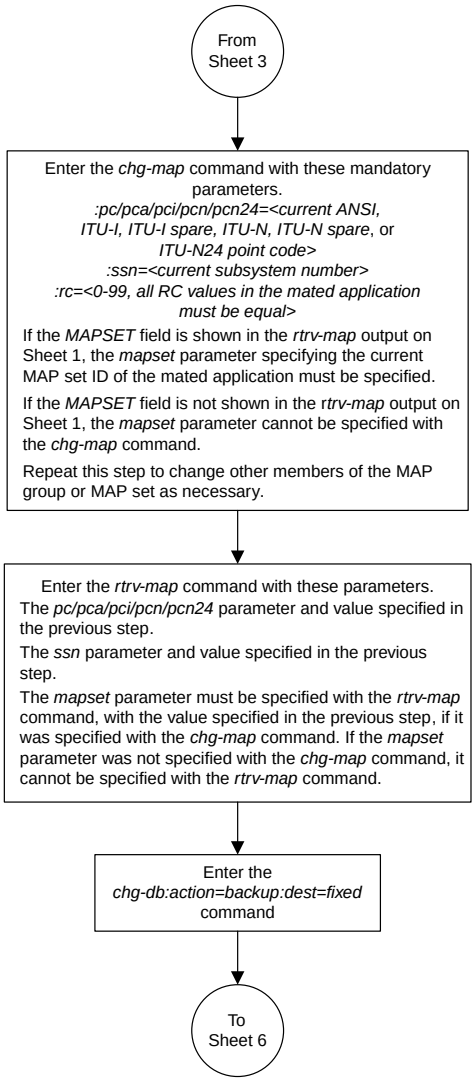
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-map* command with these mandatory parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:rc=<0-99, the RC value must be unique>
If the *MAPSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the *MAPSET* field is not shown in the r*trv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-map* command.
Repeat this step to change other members of the MAP group or MAP set as necessary.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 6

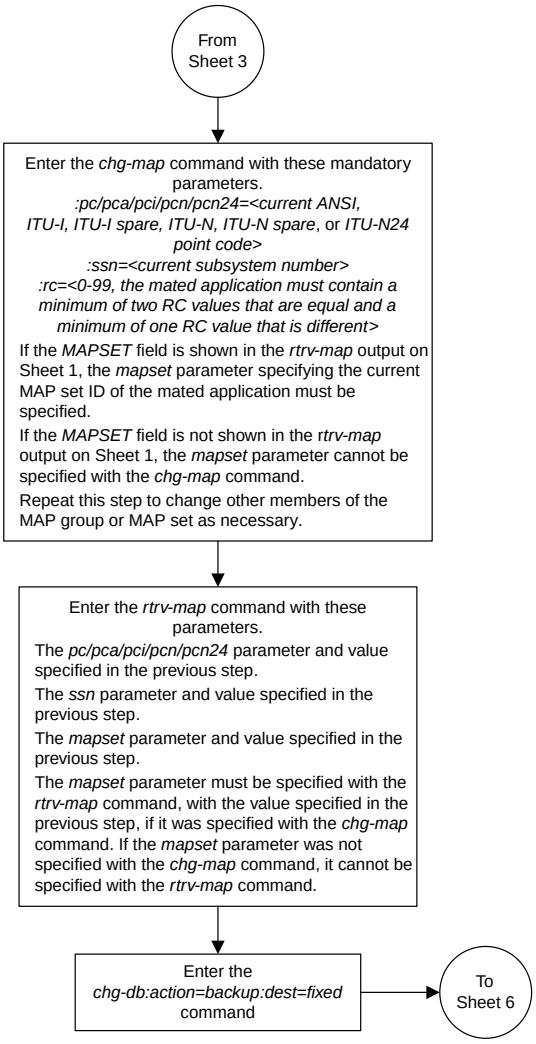
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code shown in the mated application that is being changed?
Yes
No
A load shared mated application or a combined dominant/load shared mated application cannot contain the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Record the mated application data.
What type of MAP group or MAP set is being created?
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the mated application.
Load Shared
Combined Dominant/Load Shared
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 5
Perform the "Provisioning a Load Shared Mated Application" procedure or the "Provisioning a Combined Dominant/Load Shared Mated Application" procedure in this chapter to add the new mated application.

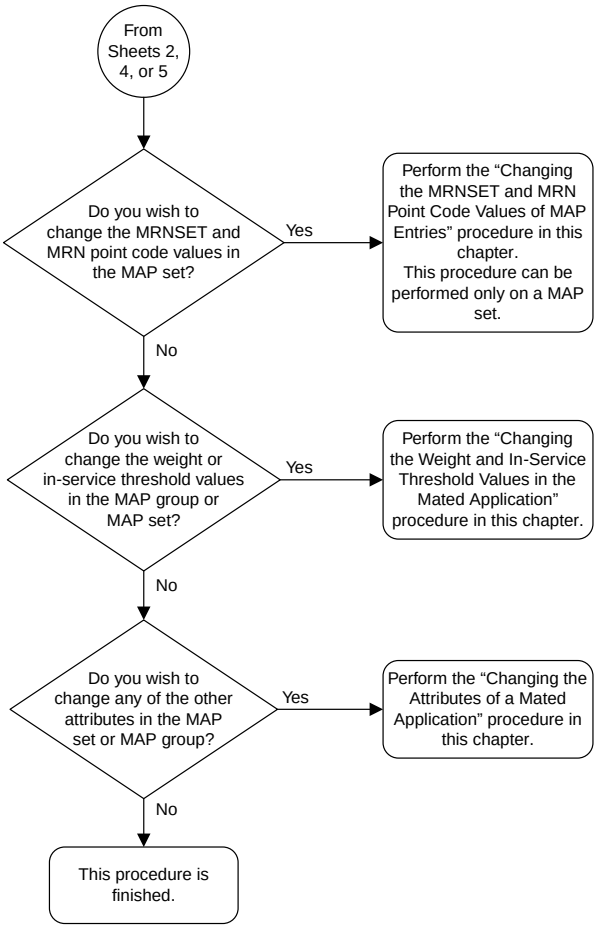
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *chg-map* command with these mandatory parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or *ITU-N24 point code>*
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:rc=<0-99, all RC values in the mated application must be equal>
If the *MAPSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the *MAPSET* field is not shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-map* command.
Repeat this step to change other members of the MAP group or MAP set as necessary.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6

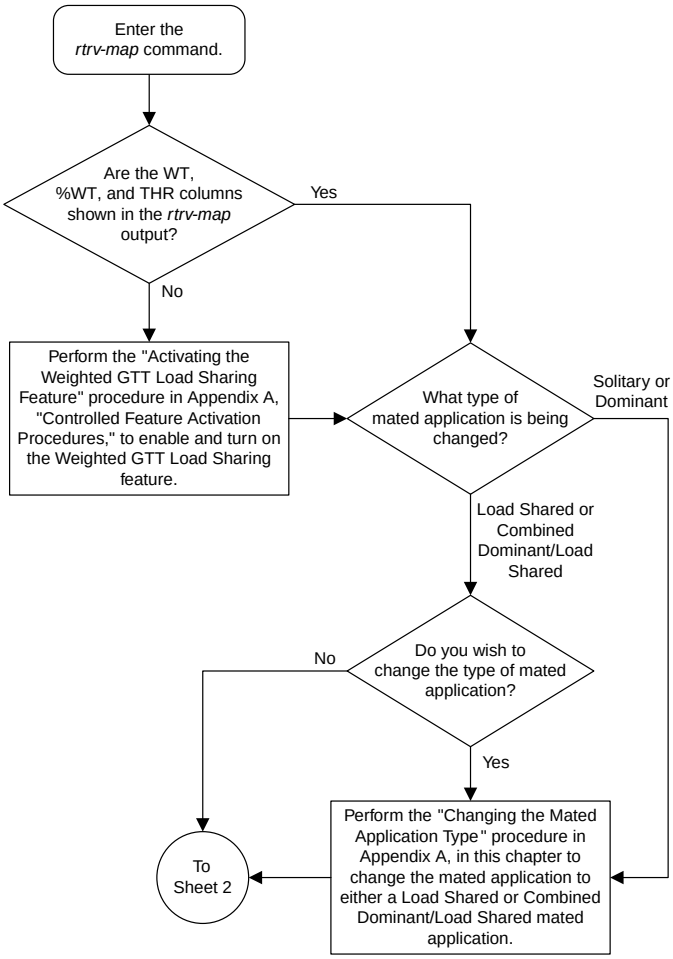

From Sheet 3
Enter the *chg-map* command with these mandatory parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or *ITU-N24 point code>*
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:rc=<0-99, the mated application must contain a minimum of two RC values that are equal and a minimum of one RC value that is different>
If the *MAPSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the *MAPSET* field is not shown in the r*trv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-map* command.
Repeat this step to change other members of the MAP group or MAP set as necessary.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

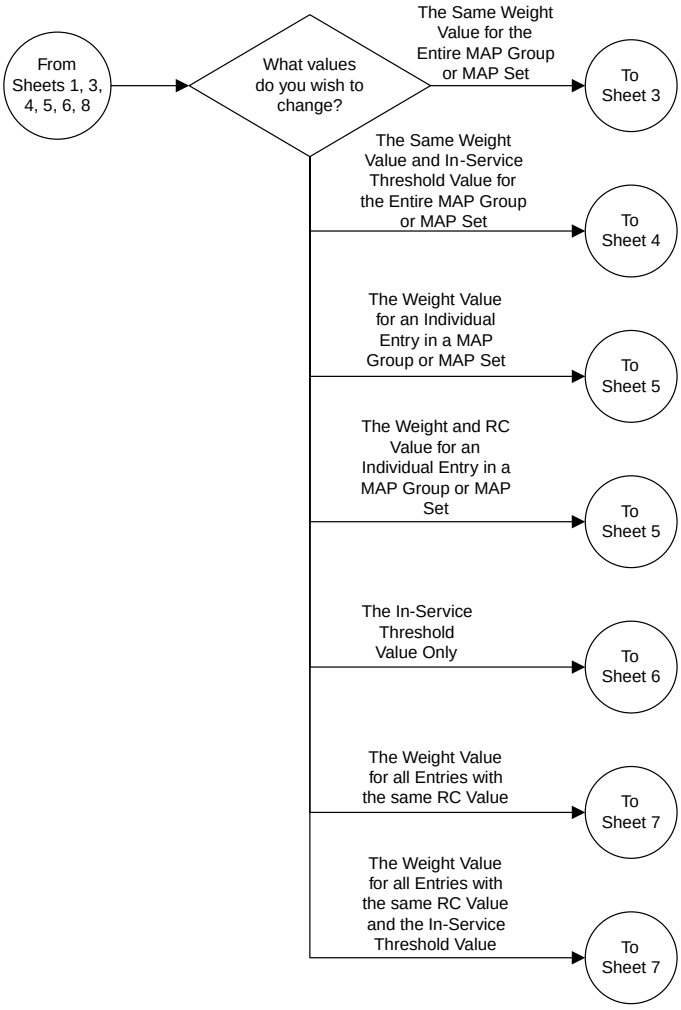

From Sheets 2, 4, or 5
Do you wish to change the MRNSET and MRN point code values in the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries" procedure in this chapter. This procedure can be performed only on a MAP set.
No
Do you wish to change the weight or in-service threshold values in the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Weight and In-Service Threshold Values in the Mated Application" procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change any of the other attributes in the MAP set or MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application" procedure in this chapter.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 6 of 6

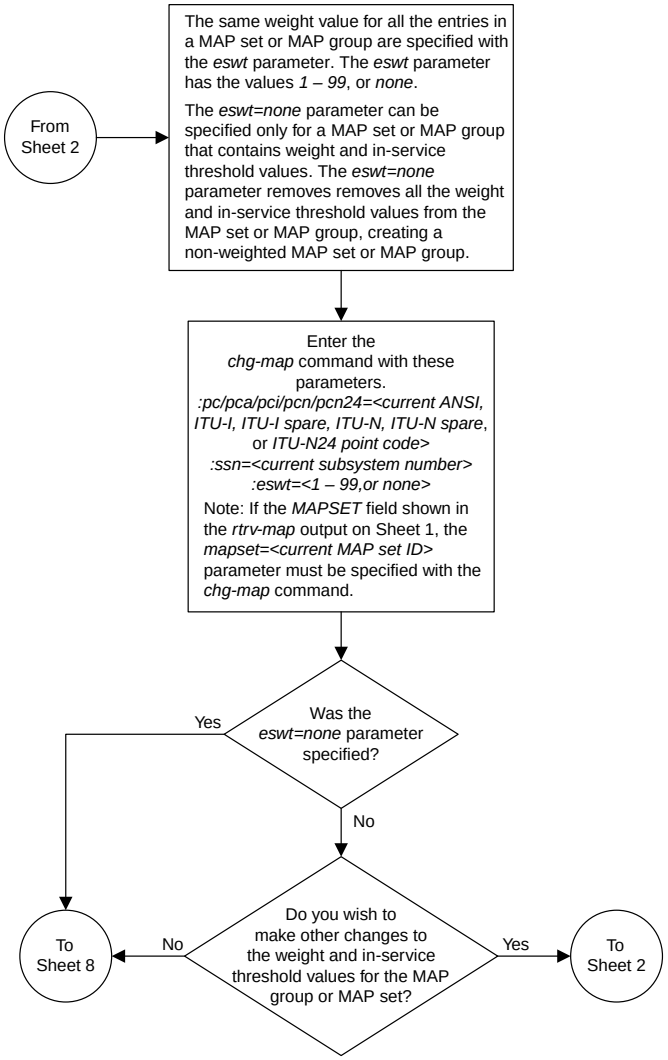
Changing the Weight and In-Service Threshold Values of a Mated Application



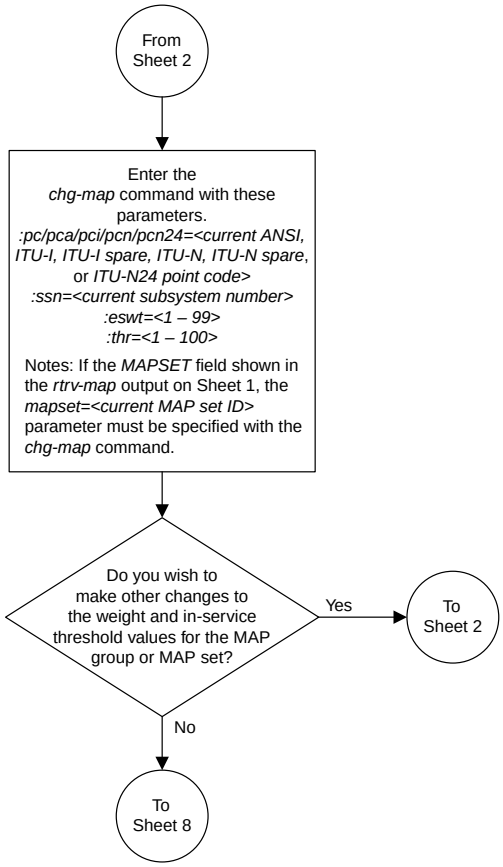
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheets 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8
What values do you wish to change?
The Same Weight Value for the Entire MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 3
The Same Weight Value and In-Service Threshold Value for the Entire MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 4
The Weight Value for an Individual Entry in a MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 5
The Weight and RC Value for an Individual Entry in a MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 5
The In-Service Threshold Value Only
To Sheet 6
The Weight Value for all Entries with the same RC Value
To Sheet 7
The Weight Value for all Entries with the same RC Value and the In-Service Threshold Value
To Sheet 7

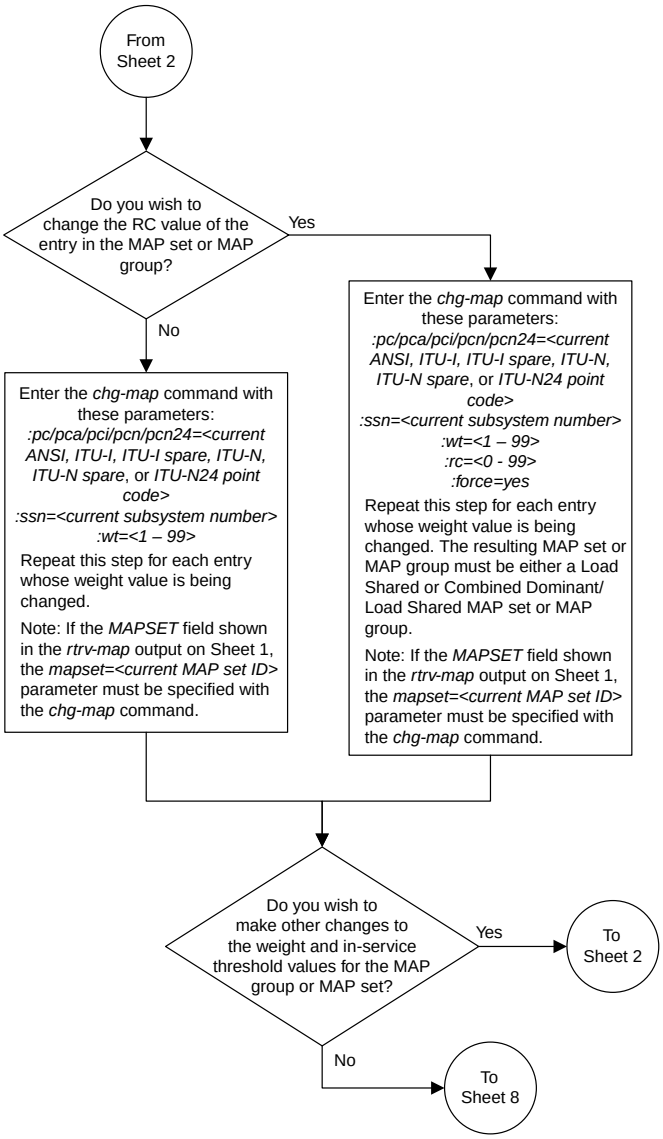
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
The same weight value for all the entries in a MAP set or MAP group are specified with the eswt parameter. The eswt parameter has the values 1 – 99, or none.
The eswt=none parameter can be specified only for a MAP set or MAP group that contains weight and in-service threshold values. The eswt=none parameter removes removes all the weight and in-service threshold values from the MAP set or MAP group, creating a non-weighted MAP set or MAP group.
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:eswt=<1 – 99,or none>
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Was the eswt=none parameter specified?
Yes
No
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
No
Yes
To Sheet 8
To Sheet 2

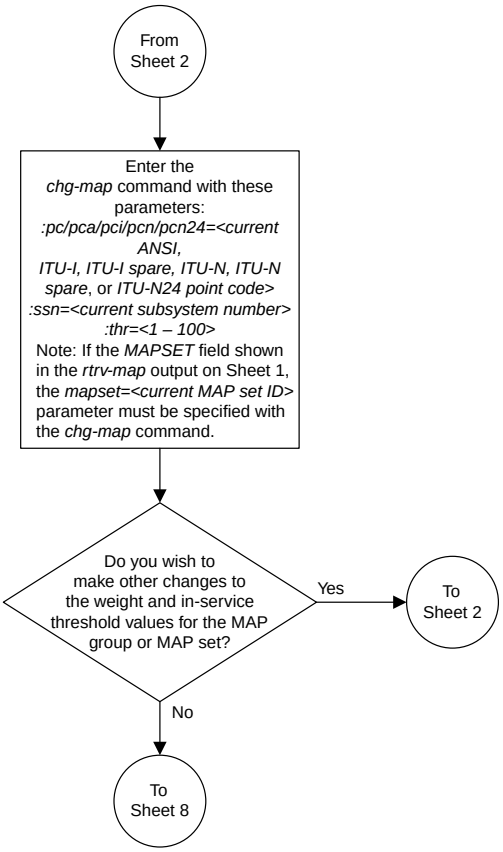
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:eswt=<1 – 99>
:thr=<1 – 100>
Notes: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 2
No
To Sheet 8

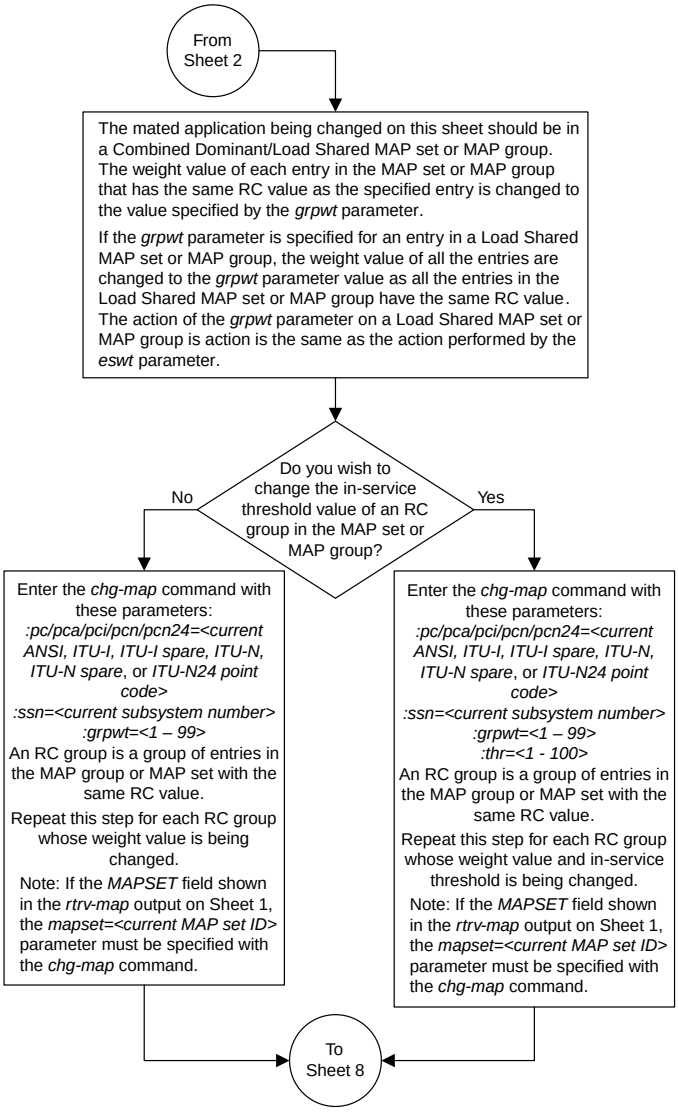
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 2
Do you wish to change the RC value of the entry in the MAP set or MAP group?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:wt=<1 – 99>
:rc=<0 - 99>
:force=yes
Repeat this step for each entry whose weight value is being changed. The resulting MAP set or MAP group must be either a Load Shared or Combined Dominant/ Load Shared MAP set or MAP group.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:wt=<1 – 99>
Repeat this step for each entry whose weight value is being changed.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 2
No
To Sheet 8

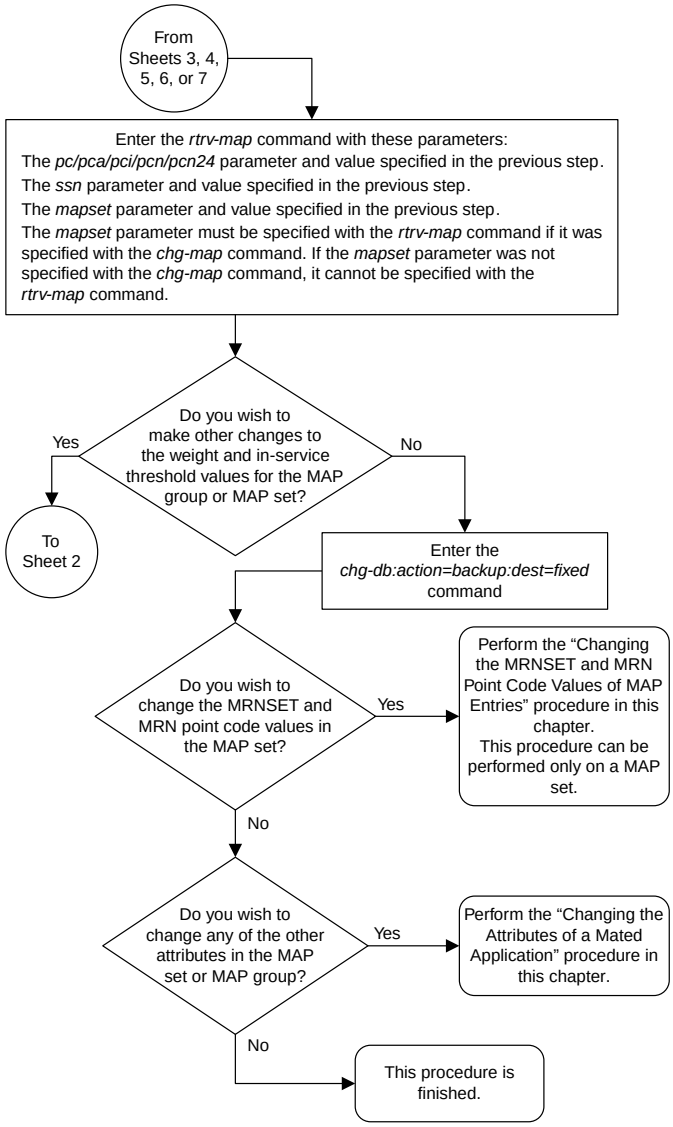
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:thr=<1 – 100>
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 2
No
To Sheet 8

Sheet 6 of 8

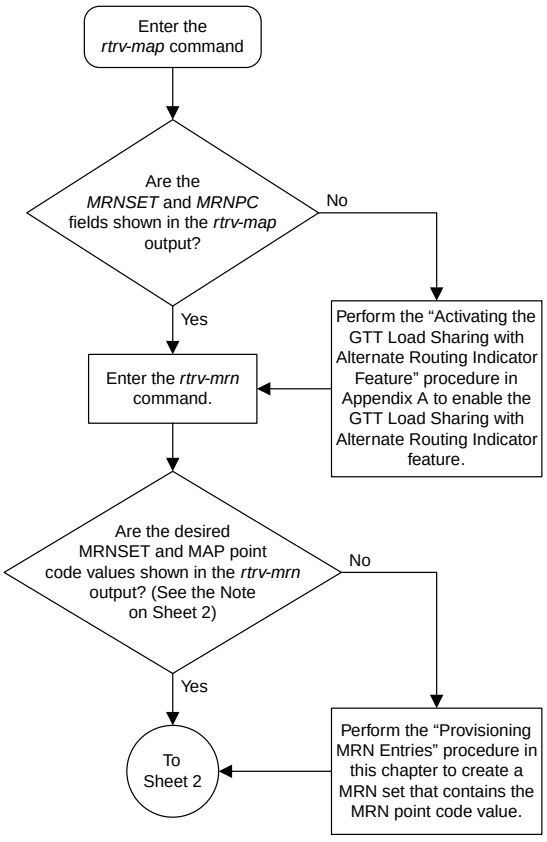

From Sheet 2
The mated application being changed on this sheet should be in a Combined Dominant/Load Shared MAP set or MAP group. The weight value of each entry in the MAP set or MAP group that has the same RC value as the specified entry is changed to the value specified by the grpwt parameter.
If the grpwt parameter is specified for an entry in a Load Shared MAP set or MAP group, the weight value of all the entries are changed to the grpwt parameter value as all the entries in the Load Shared MAP set or MAP group have the same RC value. The action of the grpwt parameter on a Load Shared MAP set or MAP group is action is the same as the action performed by the eswt parameter.
Do you wish to change the in-service threshold value of an RC group in the MAP set or MAP group?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:grpwt=<1 – 99>
An RC group is a group of entries in the MAP group or MAP set with the same RC value.
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight value is being changed.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:grpwt=<1 – 99>
:thr=<1 - 100>
An RC group is a group of entries in the MAP group or MAP set with the same RC value.
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight value and in-service threshold is being changed.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 8

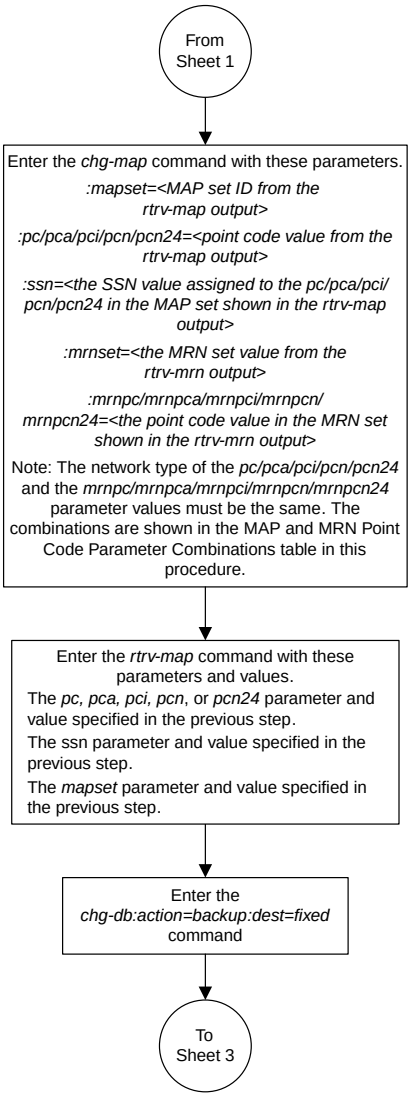

From Sheets 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters:
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
No
To Sheet 2
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Do you wish to change the MRNSET and MRN point code values in the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries" procedure in this chapter. This procedure can be performed only on a MAP set.
No
Do you wish to change any of the other attributes in the MAP set or MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application" procedure in this chapter.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 8 of 8

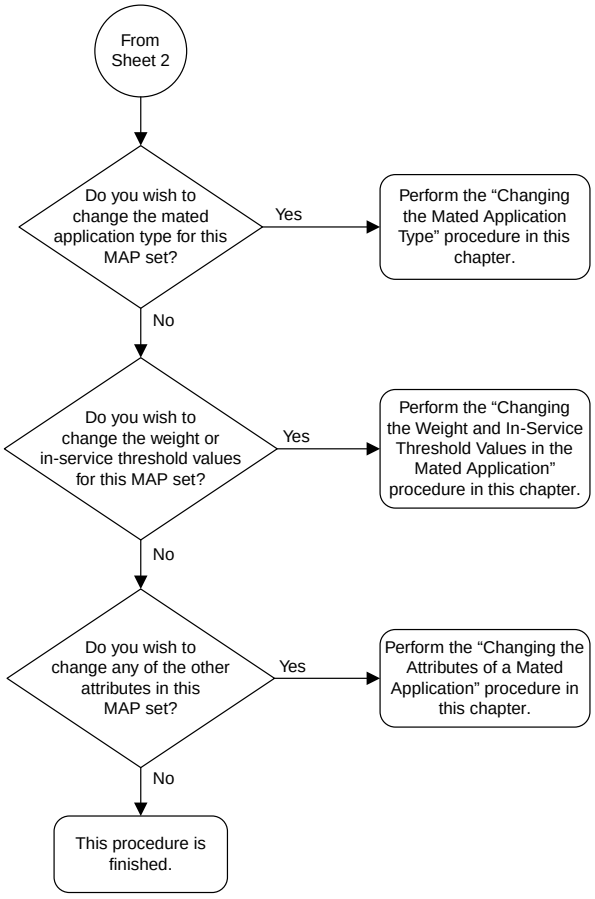
Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries



Sheet 1 of 3

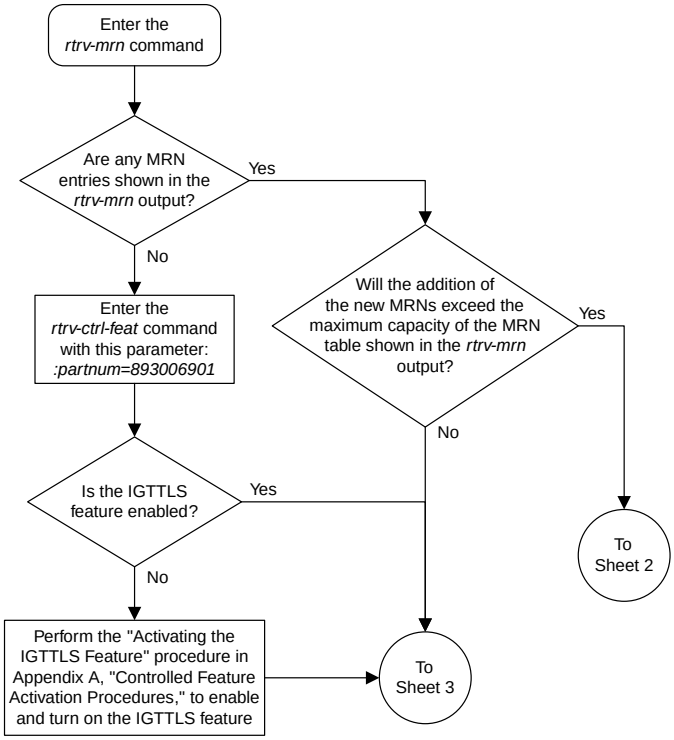

From Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-map* command with these parameters.
:mapset=<MAP set ID from the rtrv-map output>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-map output>
:ssn=<the SSN value assigned to the pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 in the MAP set shown in the rtrv-map output>
:mrnset=<the MRN set value from the rtrv-mrn output>
:mrnpc/mrnpca/mrnpci/mrnpcn/mrnpcn24=<the point code value in the MRN set shown in the rtrv-mrn output>
Note: The network type of the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* and the *mrnpc/mrnpca/mrnpci/mrnpcn/mrnpcn24* parameter values must be the same. The combinations are shown in the MAP and MRN Point Code Parameter Combinations table in this procedure.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pc, pca, pci, pcn*, or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The ssn parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

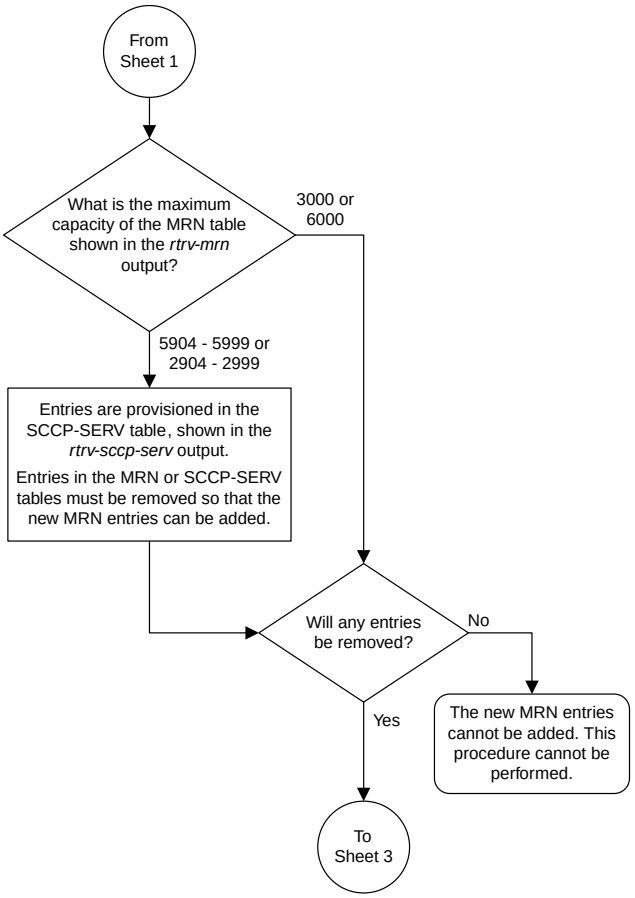

From Sheet 2
Do you wish to change the mated application type for this MAP set?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Mated Application Type” procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change the weight or in-service threshold values for this MAP set?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Weight and In-Service Threshold Values in the Mated Application” procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change any of the other attributes in this MAP set?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application” procedure in this chapter.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 3 of 3

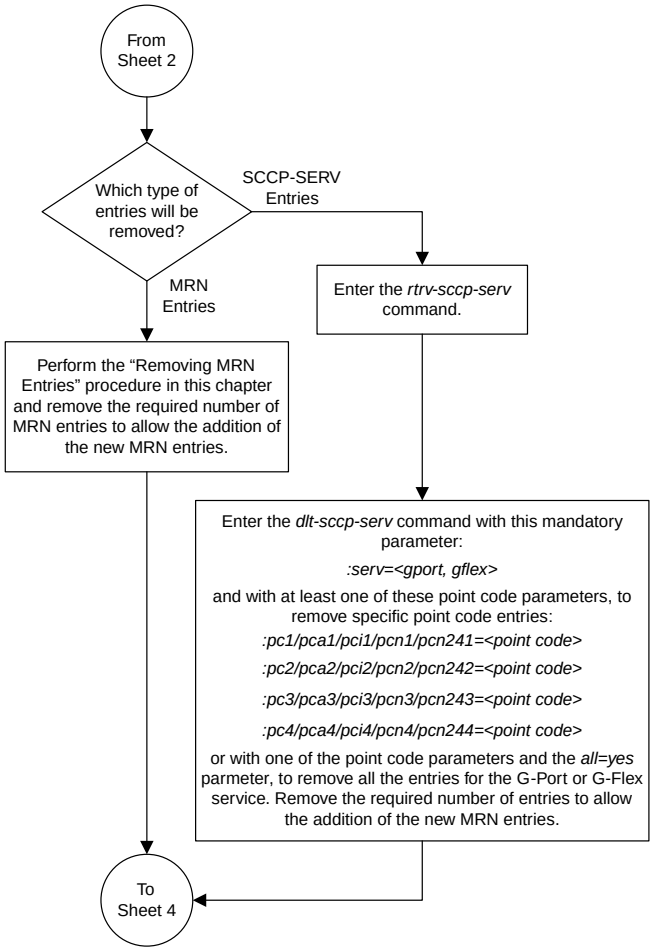
Provisioning MRN Entries



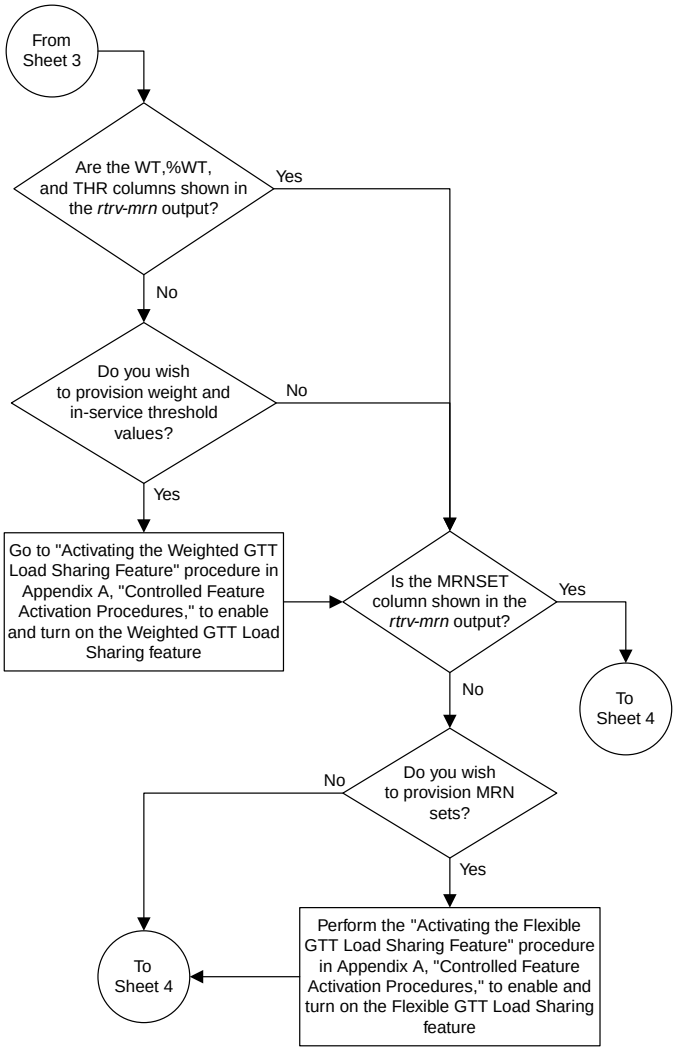
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
What is the maximum capacity of the MRN table shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
3000 or 6000
5904 - 5999 or 2904 - 2999
Entries are provisioned in the SCCP-SERV table, shown in the *rtrv-sccp-serv* output.
Entries in the MRN or SCCP-SERV tables must be removed so that the new MRN entries can be added.
Will any entries be removed?
No
Yes
The new MRN entries cannot be added. This procedure cannot be performed.
To Sheet 3

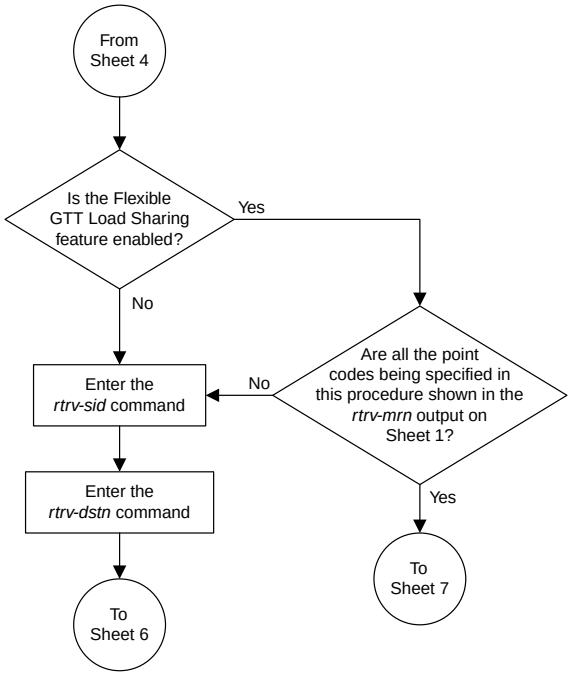
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Which type of entries will be removed?
SCCP-SERV Entries
MRN Entries
Enter the *rtrv-sccp-serv* command.
Perform the "Removing MRN Entries" procedure in this chapter and remove the required number of MRN entries to allow the addition of the new MRN entries.
Enter the *dlt-sccp-serv* command with this mandatory parameter:
:serv=<gport, gflex>
and with at least one of these point code parameters, to remove specific point code entries:
:pc1/pca1/pci1/pcn1/pcn241=<point code>
:pc2/pca2/pci2/pcn2/pcn242=<point code>
:pc3/pca3/pci3/pcn3/pcn243=<point code>
:pc4/pca4/pci4/pcn4/pcn244=<point code>
or with one of the point code parameters and the *all=yes* parmeter, to remove all the entries for the G-Port or G-Flex service. Remove the required number of entries to allow the addition of the new MRN entries.
To Sheet 4

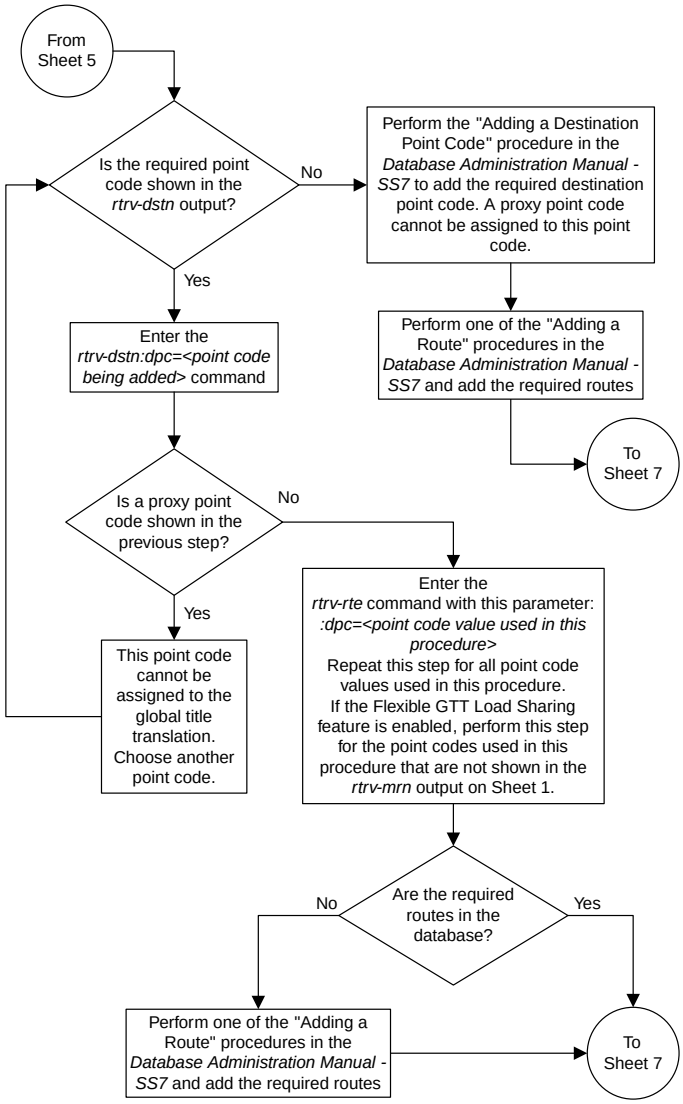
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Are the WT,%WT, and THR columns shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision weight and in-service threshold values?
No
Yes
Go to "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in Appendix A, "Controlled Feature Activation Procedures," to enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature
Is the MRNSET column shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Do you wish to provision MRN sets?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in Appendix A, "Controlled Feature Activation Procedures," to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature
To Sheet 4

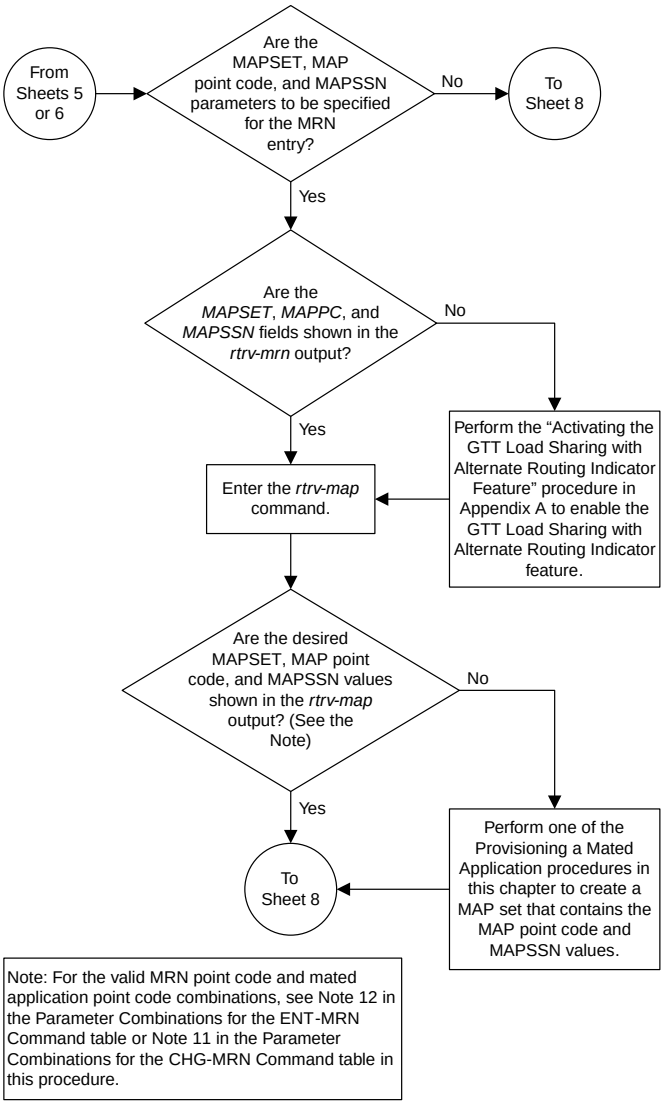
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Are all the point codes being specified in this procedure shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1?
No
Enter the rtrv-sid command
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command
To Sheet 7
To Sheet 6

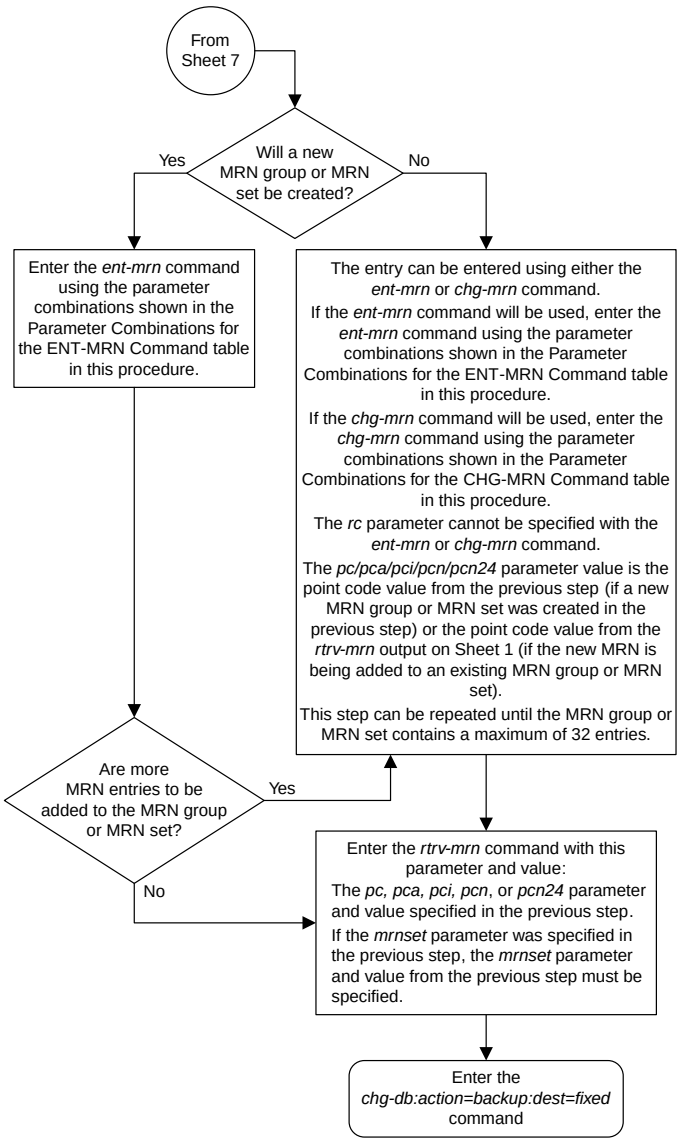
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required routes
To Sheet 7
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter: *:dpc=<point code value used in this procedure>*
Repeat this step for all point code values used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, perform this step for the point codes used in this procedure that are not shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1.
Are the required routes in the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required routes
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8

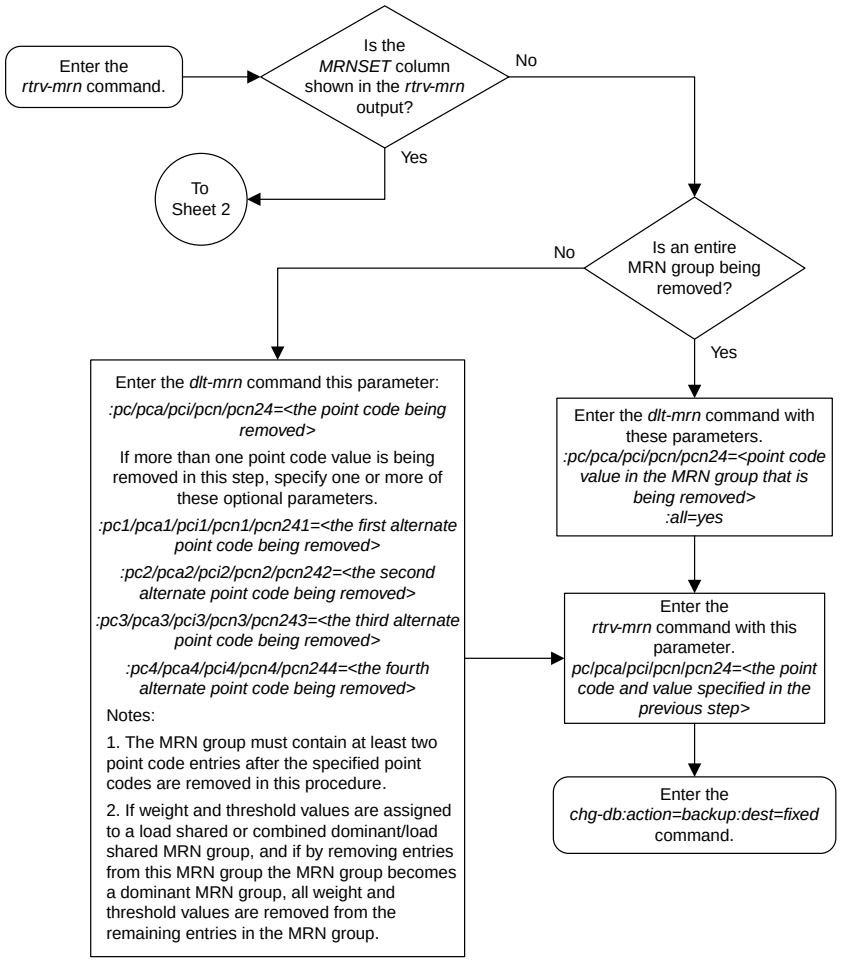

From Sheets 5 or 6
Are the MAPSET, MAP point code, and MAPSSN parameters to be specified for the MRN entry?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Are the *MAPSET*, *MAPPC*, and *MAPSSN* fields shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature" procedure in Appendix A to enable the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command.
Are the desired MAPSET, MAP point code, and MAPSSN values shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Perform one of the Provisioning a Mated Application procedures in this chapter to create a MAP set that contains the MAP point code and MAPSSN values.
To Sheet 8
Note: For the valid MRN point code and mated application point code combinations, see Note 12 in the Parameter Combinations for the ENT-MRN Command table or Note 11 in the Parameter Combinations for the CHG-MRN Command table in this procedure.

Sheet 7 of 8

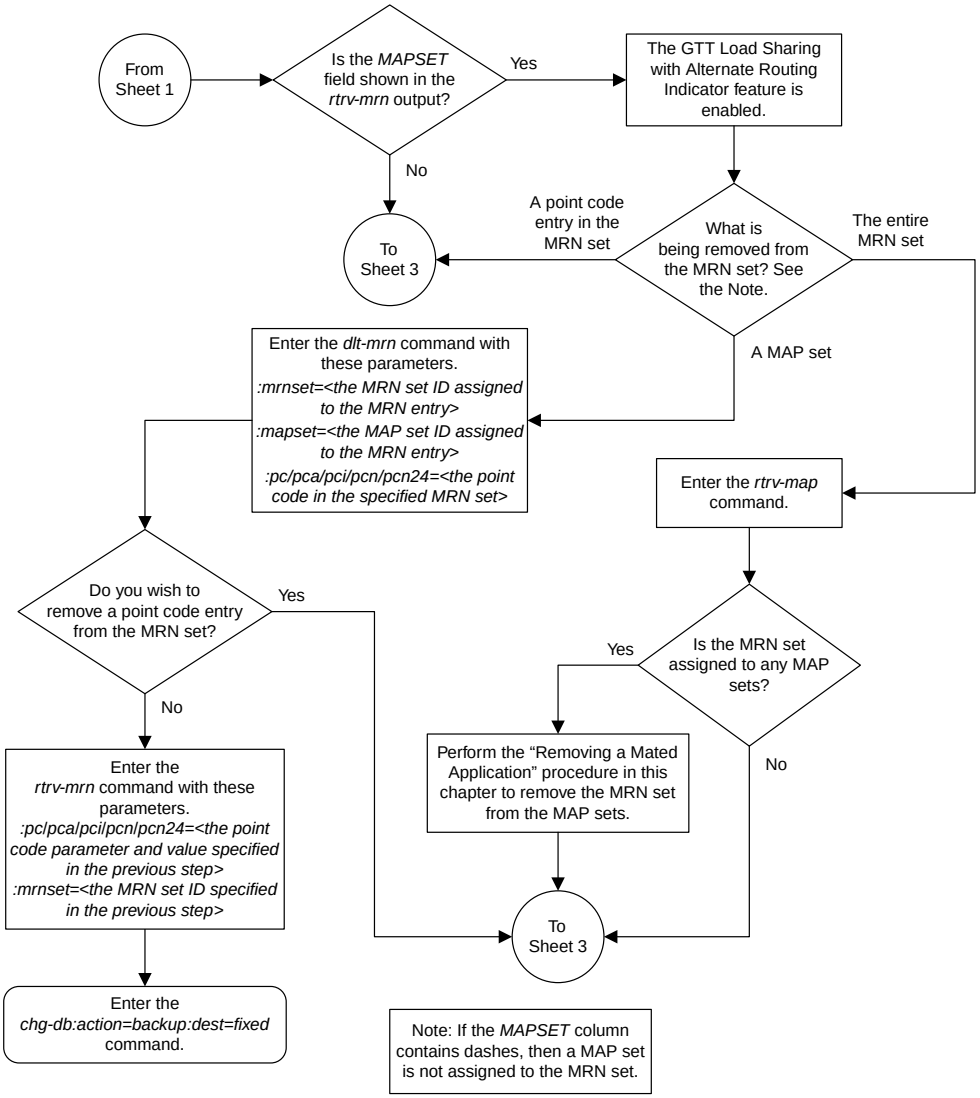

From Sheet 7
Will a new MRN group or MRN set be created?
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-mrn* command using the parameter combinations shown in the Parameter Combinations for the ENT-MRN Command table in this procedure.
The entry can be entered using either the *ent-mrn* or *chg-mrn* command.
If the *ent-mrn* command will be used, enter the *ent-mrn* command using the parameter combinations shown in the Parameter Combinations for the ENT-MRN Command table in this procedure.
If the *chg-mrn* command will be used, enter the *chg-mrn* command using the parameter combinations shown in the Parameter Combinations for the CHG-MRN Command table in this procedure.
The *rc* parameter cannot be specified with the *ent-mrn* or *chg-mrn* command.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter value is the point code value from the previous step (if a new MRN group or MRN set was created in the previous step) or the point code value from the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1 (if the new MRN is being added to an existing MRN group or MRN set).
This step can be repeated until the MRN group or MRN set contains a maximum of 32 entries.
Are more MRN entries to be added to the MRN group or MRN set?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command with this parameter and value:
The *pc, pca, pci, pcn*, or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mrnset* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mrnset* parameter and value from the previous step must be specified.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 8 of 8

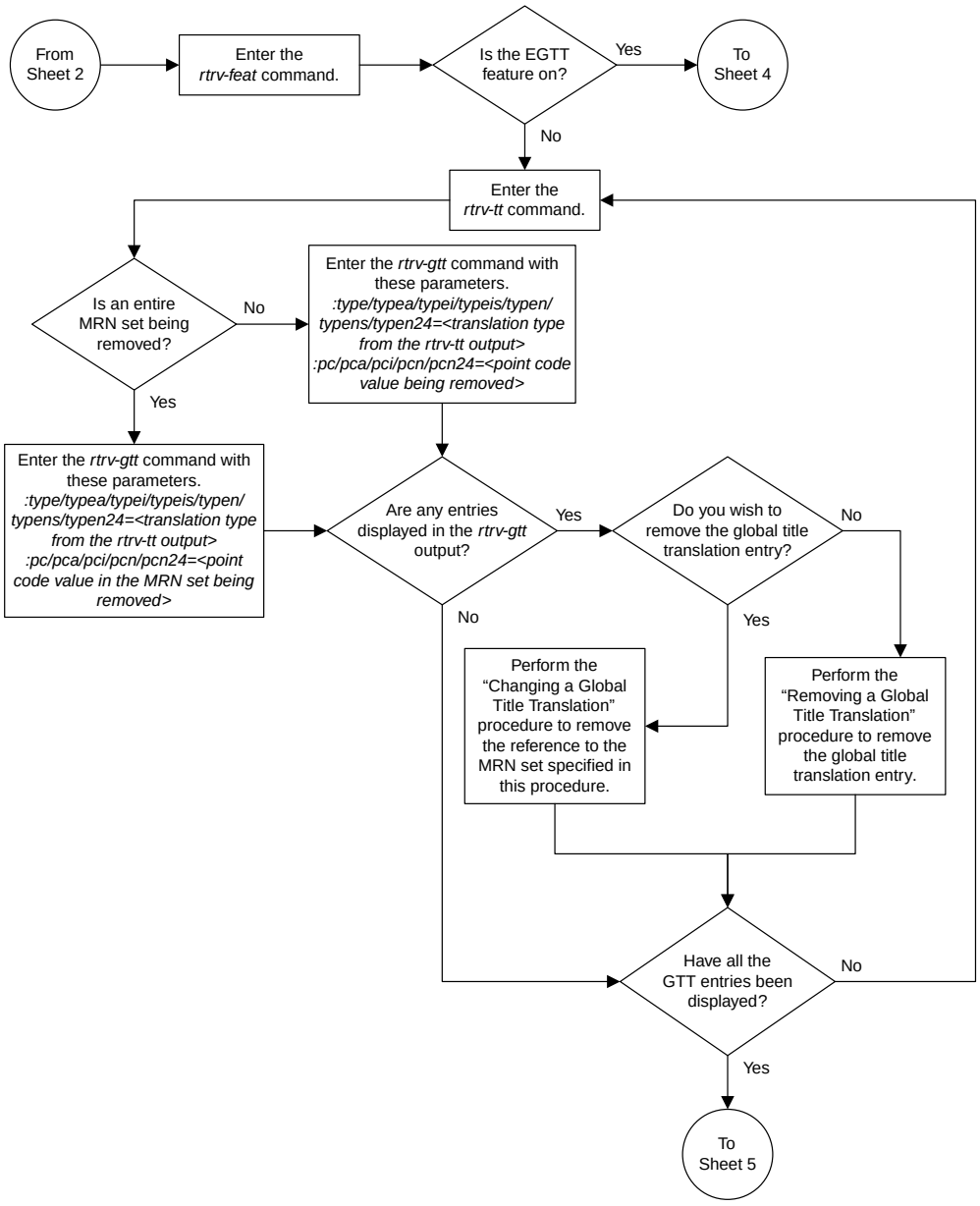
Removing MRN Entries



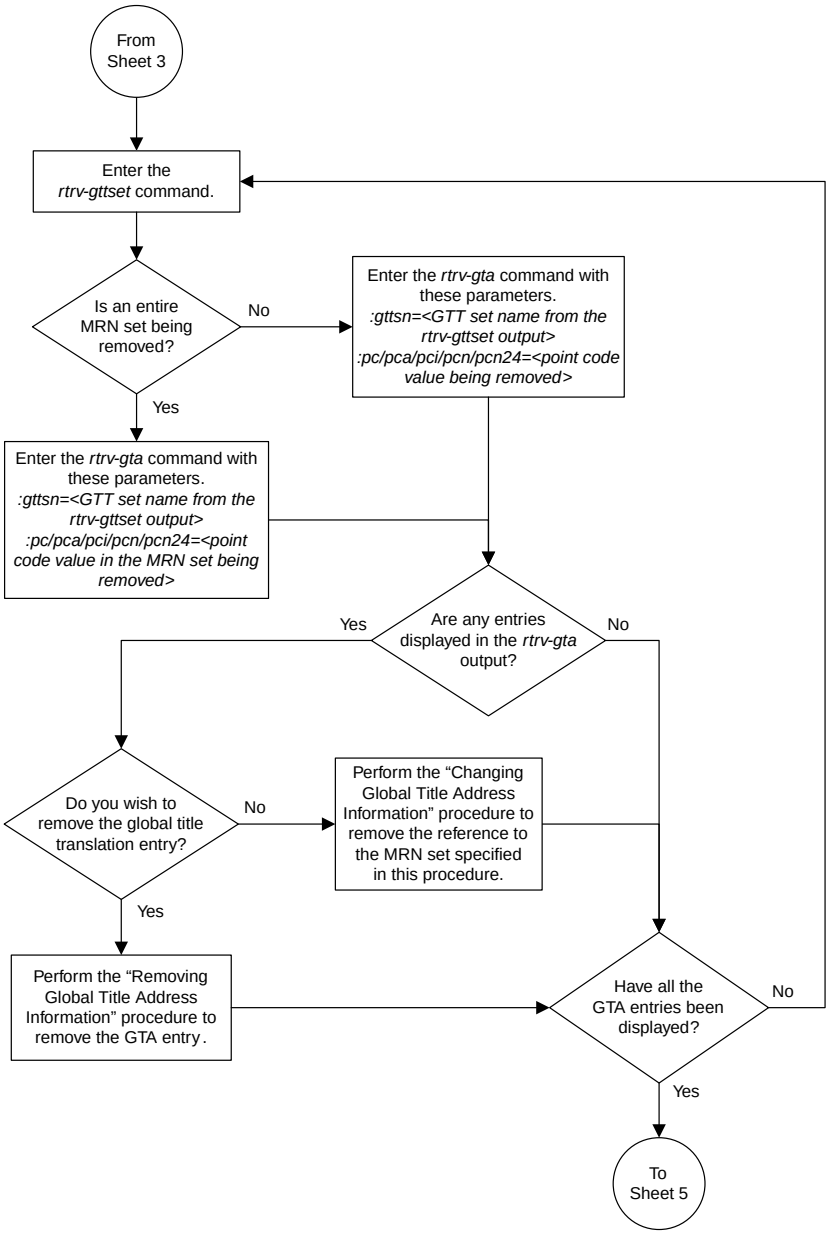
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
No
The GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature is enabled.
What is being removed from the MRN set? See the Note.
A point code entry in the MRN set
The entire MRN set
A MAP set
To Sheet 3
Enter the dlt-mrn command with these parameters.
:mrnset=<the MRN set ID assigned to the MRN entry>
:mapset=<the MAP set ID assigned to the MRN entry>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
Enter the rtrv-map command.
Do you wish to remove a point code entry from the MRN set?
Yes
No
Is the MRN set assigned to any MAP sets?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure in this chapter to remove the MRN set from the MAP sets.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code parameter and value specified in the previous step>
:mrnset=<the MRN set ID specified in the previous step>
To Sheet 3
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Note: If the MAPSET column contains dashes, then a MAP set is not assigned to the MRN set.

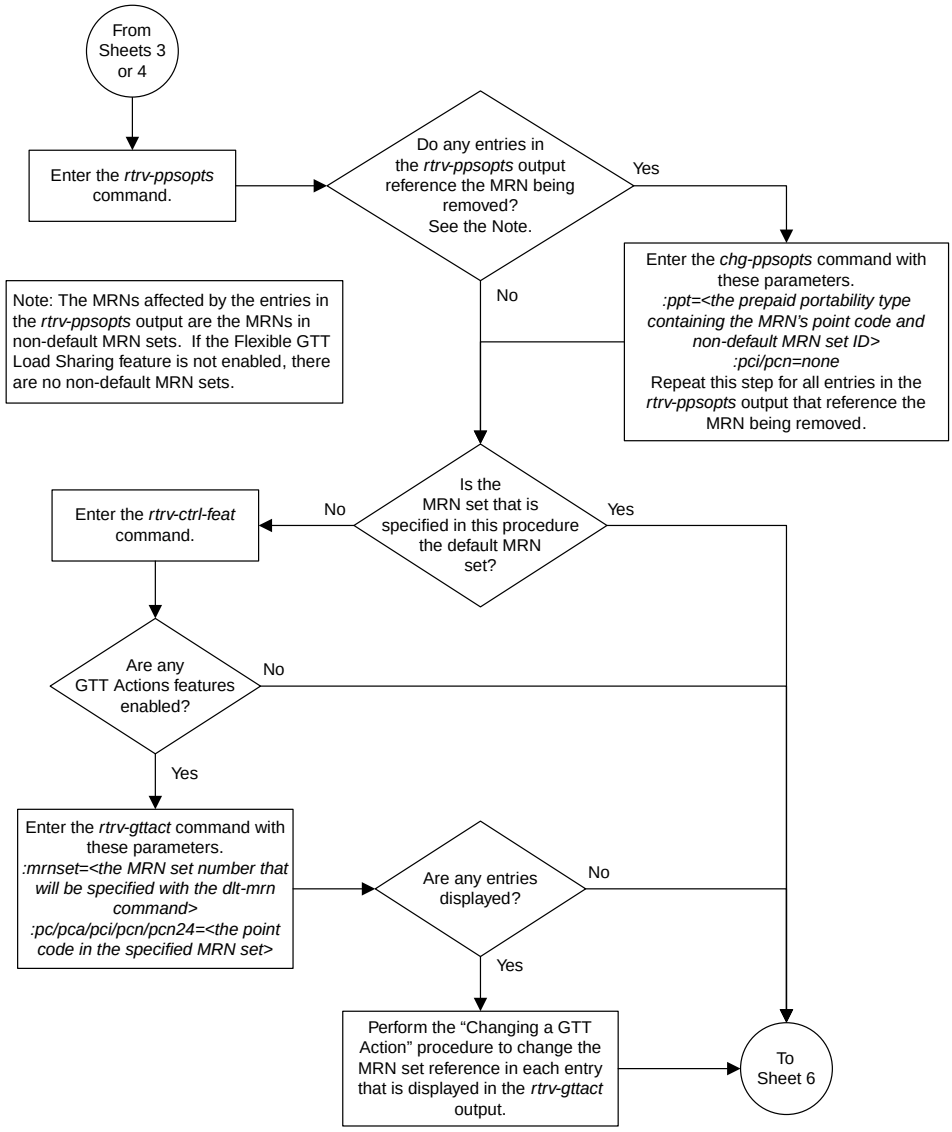
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the EGTT feature on?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command.
Is an entire MRN set being removed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/ typens/typen24=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/ typens/typen24=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value in the MRN set being removed>*
Are any entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output?
Yes
Do you wish to remove the global title translation entry?
No
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove the reference to the MRN set specified in this procedure.
Perform the "Removing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove the global title translation entry.
Have all the GTT entries been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5

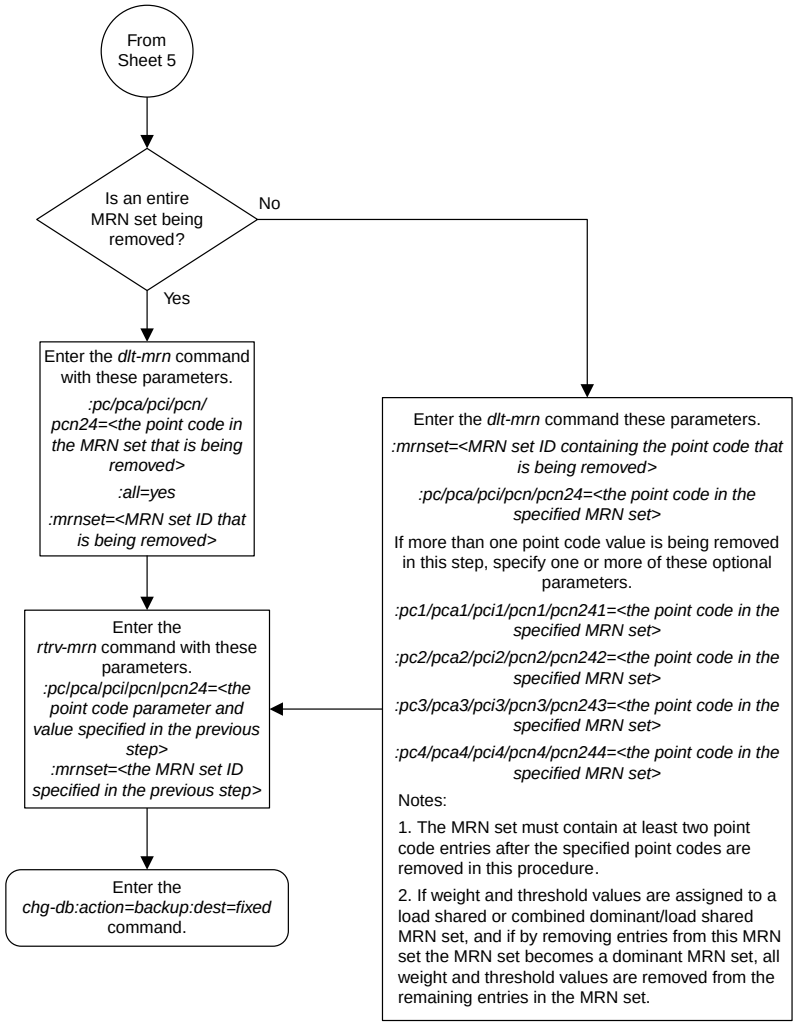
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command.
Is an entire MRN set being removed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value in the MRN set being removed>*
Are any entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to remove the global title translation entry?
No
Perform the "Changing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the reference to the MRN set specified in this procedure.
Yes
Perform the "Removing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the GTA entry.
Have all the GTA entries been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

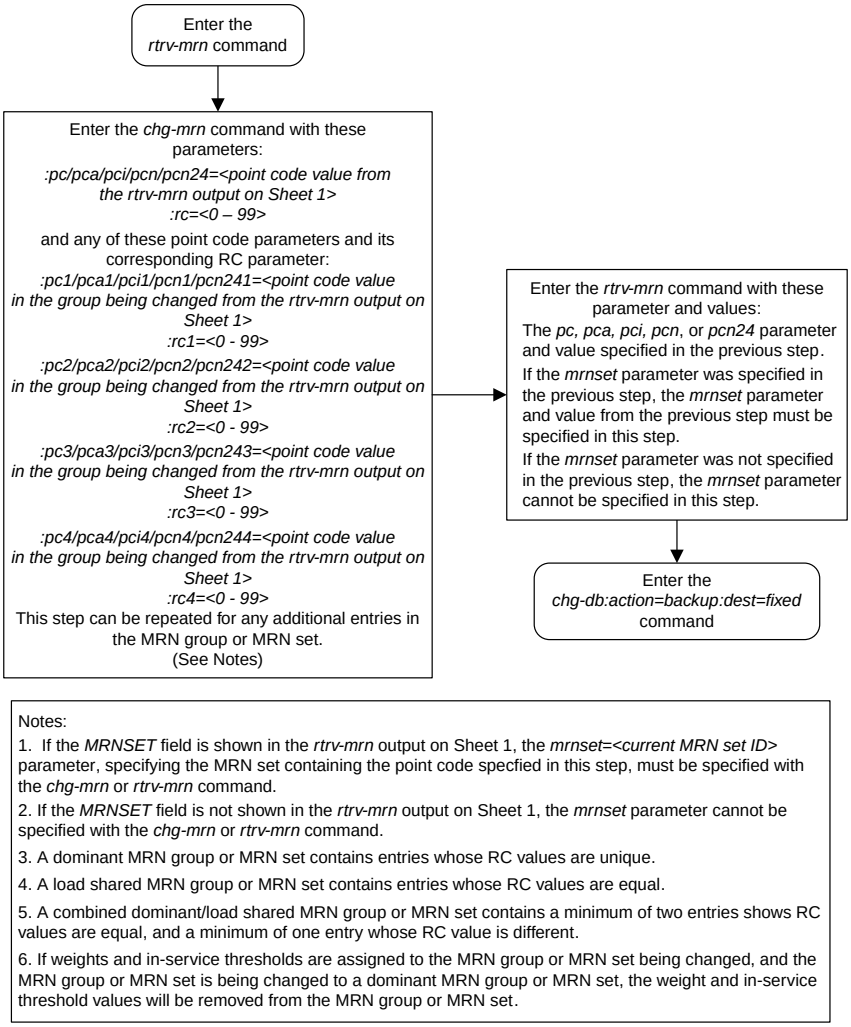

From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ppsopts* command.
Do any entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output reference the MRN being removed? See the Note.
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these parameters.
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type containing the MRN's point code and non-default MRN set ID>
:pci/pcn=none
Repeat this step for all entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output that reference the MRN being removed.
Note: The MRNs affected by the entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output are the MRNs in non-default MRN sets. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, there are no non-default MRN sets.
Is the MRN set that is specified in this procedure the default MRN set?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Are any GTT Actions features enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttact* command with these parameters.
:mrnset=<the MRN set number that will be specified with the dlt-mrn command>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing a GTT Action" procedure to change the MRN set reference in each entry that is displayed in the *rtrv-gttact* output.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6


From Sheet 5
Is an entire MRN set being removed?
No
Yes
Enter the dlt-mrn command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/ pcn24=<the point code in the MRN set that is being removed>
:all=yes
:mrnset=<MRN set ID that is being removed>
Enter the dlt-mrn command these parameters.
:mrnset=<MRN set ID containing the point code that is being removed>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
If more than one point code value is being removed in this step, specify one or more of these optional parameters.
:pc1/pca1/pci1/pcn1/pcn241=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
:pc2/pca2/pci2/pcn2/pcn242=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
:pc3/pca3/pci3/pcn3/pcn243=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
:pc4/pca4/pci4/pcn4/pcn244=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
Notes:
1. The MRN set must contain at least two point code entries after the specified point codes are removed in this procedure.
2. If weight and threshold values are assigned to a load shared or combined dominant/load shared MRN set, and if by removing entries from this MRN set the MRN set becomes a dominant MRN set, all weight and threshold values are removed from the remaining entries in the MRN set.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code parameter and value specified in the previous step>
:mrnset=<the MRN set ID specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 6 of 6

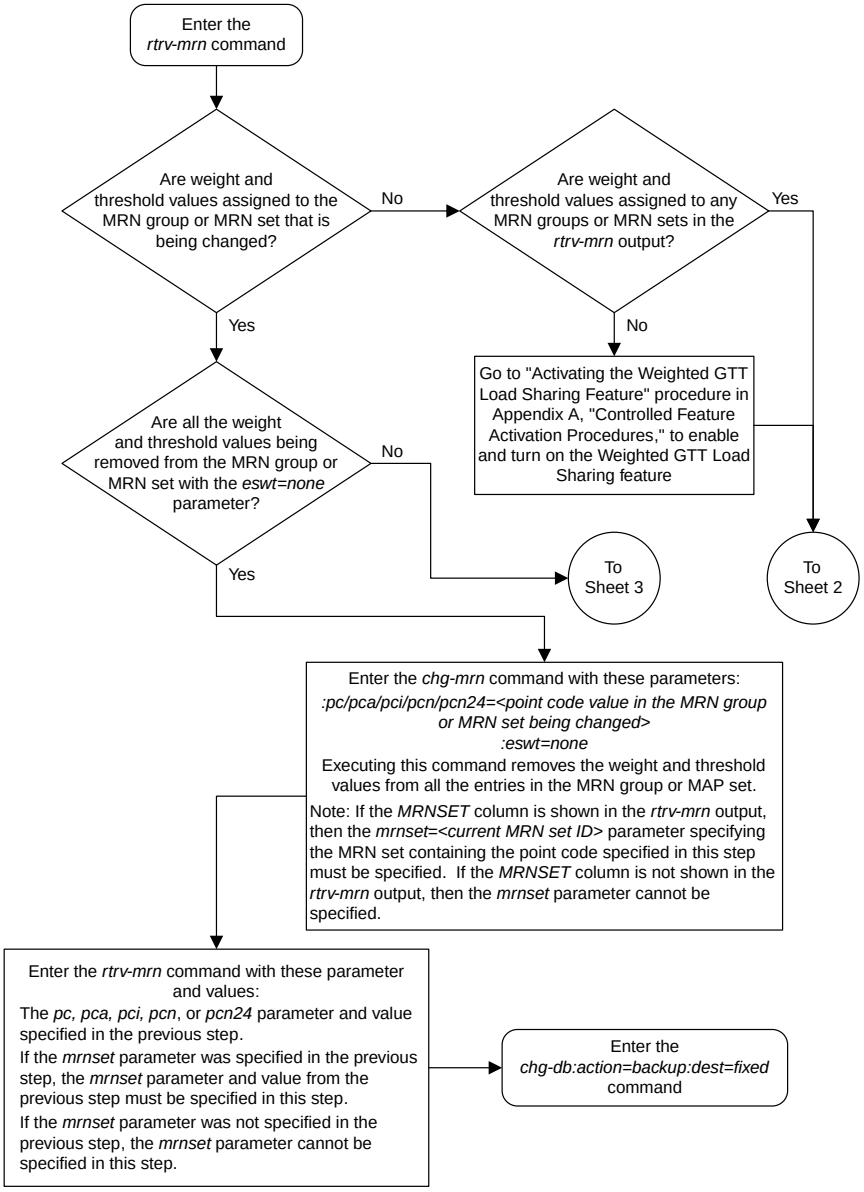
Changing the Relative Cost Values of MRN Entries



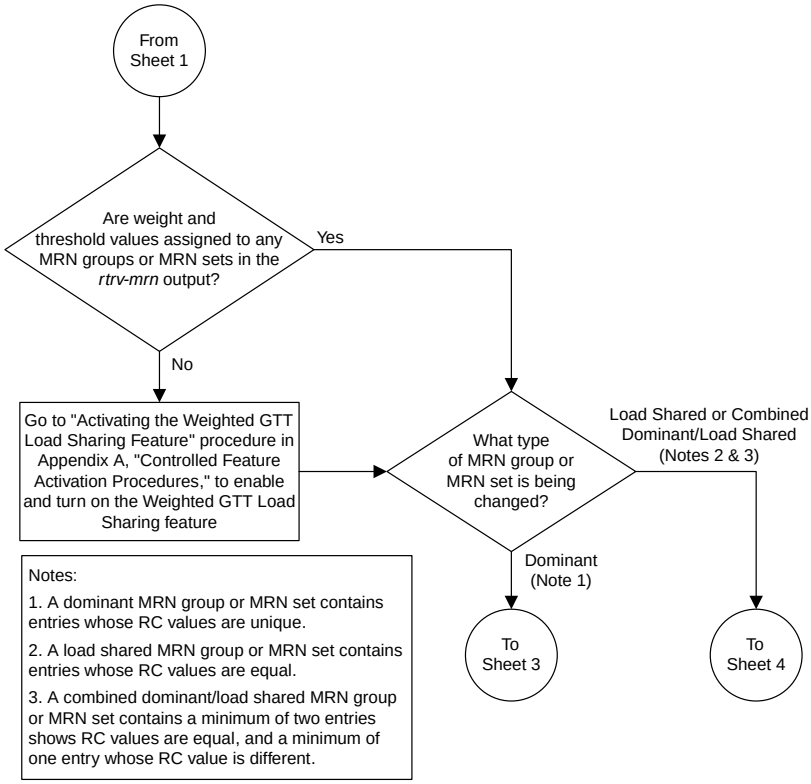
Notes:

1. If the *MRNSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1, the *mrnset=<current MRN set ID>* parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the *chg-mrn* or *rtrv-mrn* command.
2. If the *MRNSET* field is not shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1, the *mrnset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-mrn* or *rtrv-mrn* command.
3. A dominant MRN group or MRN set contains entries whose RC values are unique.
4. A load shared MRN group or MRN set contains entries whose RC values are equal.
5. A combined dominant/load shared MRN group or MRN set contains a minimum of two entries shows RC values are equal, and a minimum of one entry whose RC value is different.
6. If weights and in-service thresholds are assigned to the MRN group or MRN set being changed, and the MRN group or MRN set is being changed to a dominant MRN group or MRN set, the weight and in-service threshold values will be removed from the MRN group or MRN set.

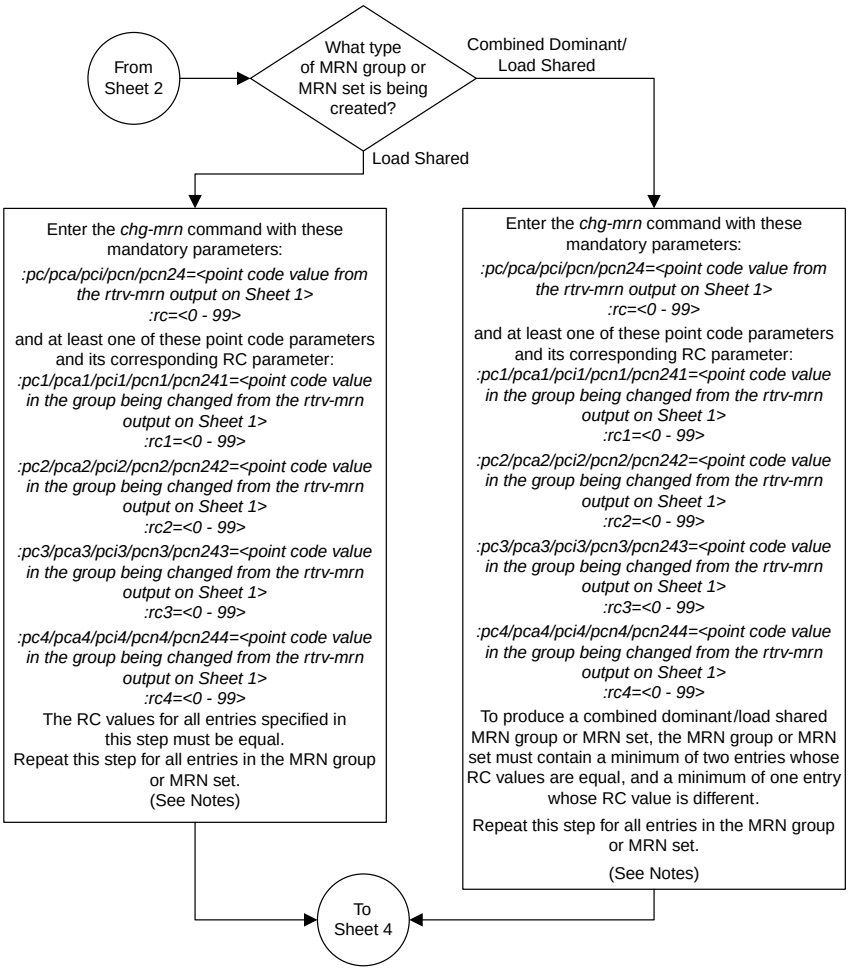
Changing MRN Entries with the ESWT Parameter



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are weight and threshold values assigned to any MRN groups or MRN sets in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
Go to "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in Appendix A, "Controlled Feature Activation Procedures," to enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature
What type of MRN group or MRN set is being changed?
Load Shared or Combined Dominant/Load Shared (Notes 2 & 3)
Dominant (Note 1)
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. A dominant MRN group or MRN set contains entries whose RC values are unique.
2. A load shared MRN group or MRN set contains entries whose RC values are equal.
3. A combined dominant/load shared MRN group or MRN set contains a minimum of two entries shows RC values are equal, and a minimum of one entry whose RC value is different.

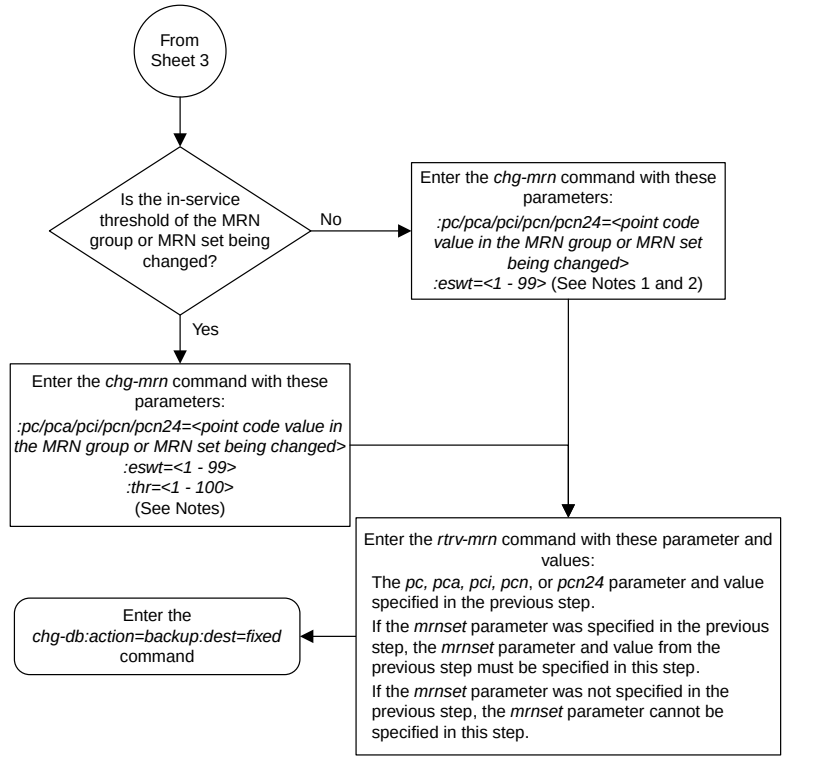
Sheet 2 of 4



Notes:

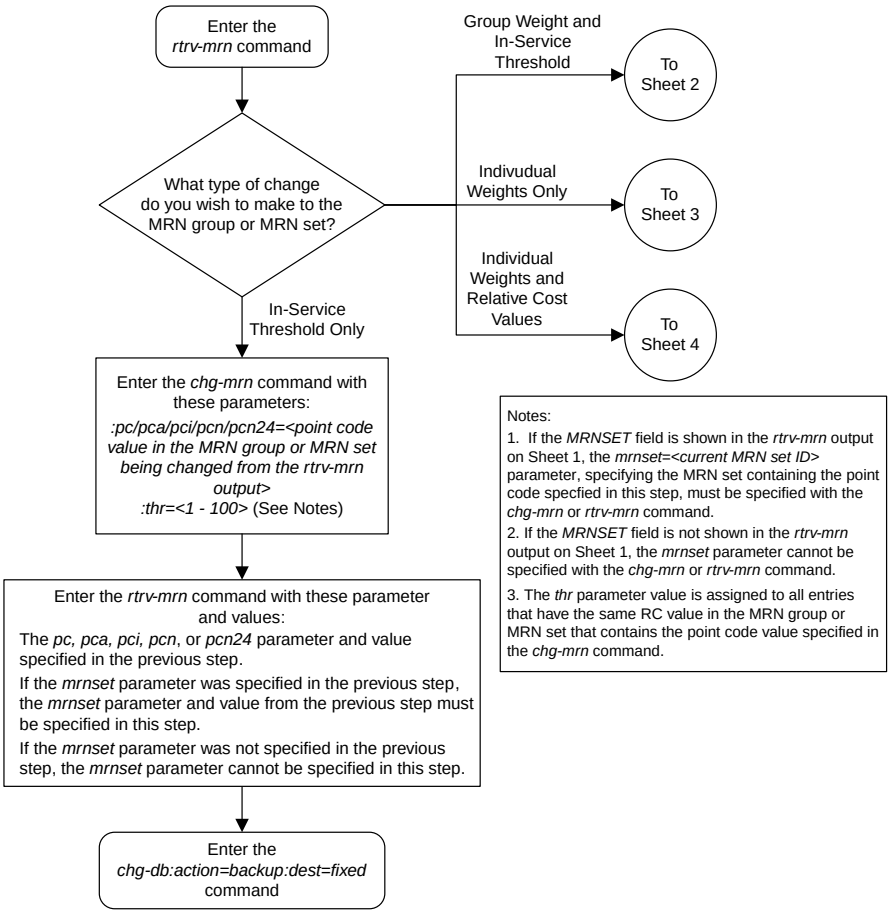
1. If the *MRNSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1, the *mrnset=<current MRN set ID>* parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the *chg-mrn* command.
2. If the *MRNSET* field is not shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1, the *mrnset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-mrn* command.

Sheet 3 of 4

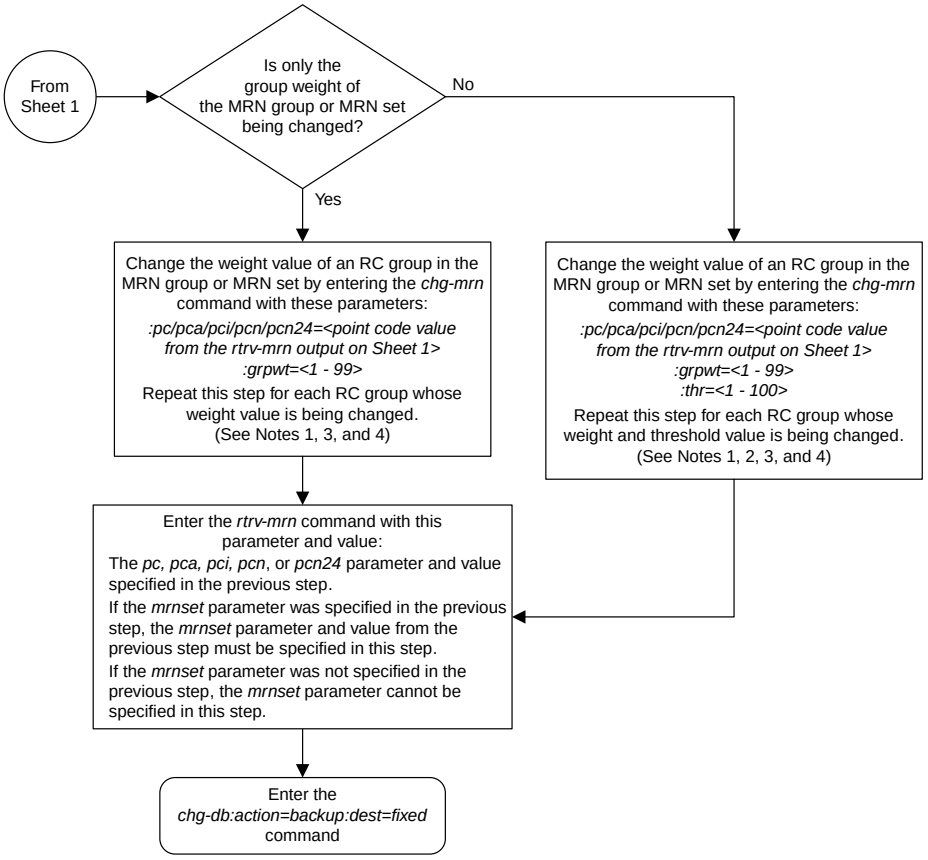

From Sheet 3
Is the in-service threshold of the MRN group or MRN set being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-mrn command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value in the MRN group or MRN set being changed>
:eswt=<1 - 99> (See Notes 1 and 2)
Enter the chg-mrn command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value in the MRN group or MRN set being changed>
:eswt=<1 - 99>
:thr=<1 - 100>
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with these parameter and values:
The pc, pca, pci, pcn, or pcn24 parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the mrnset parameter was specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter and value from the previous step must be specified in this step.
If the mrnset parameter was not specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified in this step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. If the MRNSET field is shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset=<current MRN set ID> parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the chg-mrn or rtrv-mrn command.
2. If the MRNSET field is not shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified with the chg-mrn or rtrv-mrn command.
3. The thr parameter value is assigned to all entries in the MRN group or MRN set that contains the point code value specified in the chg-mrn command.

Sheet 4 of 4

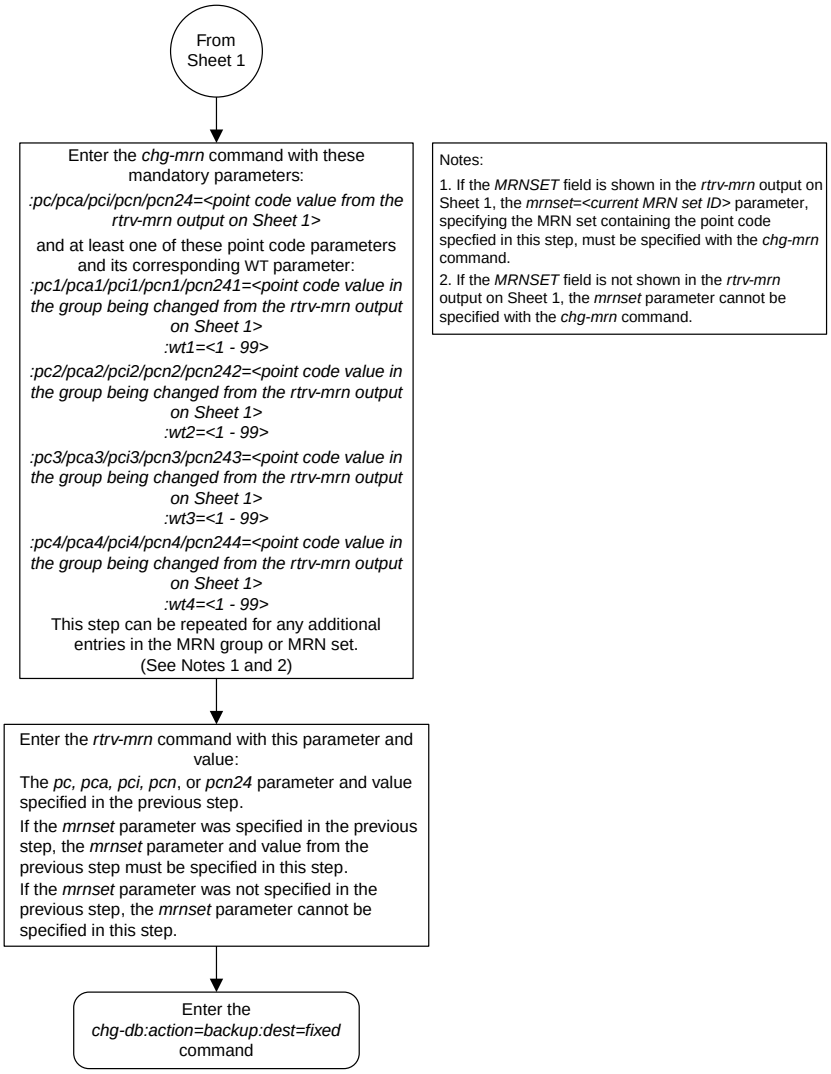
Changing the Weight and Threshold Values of MRN Entries



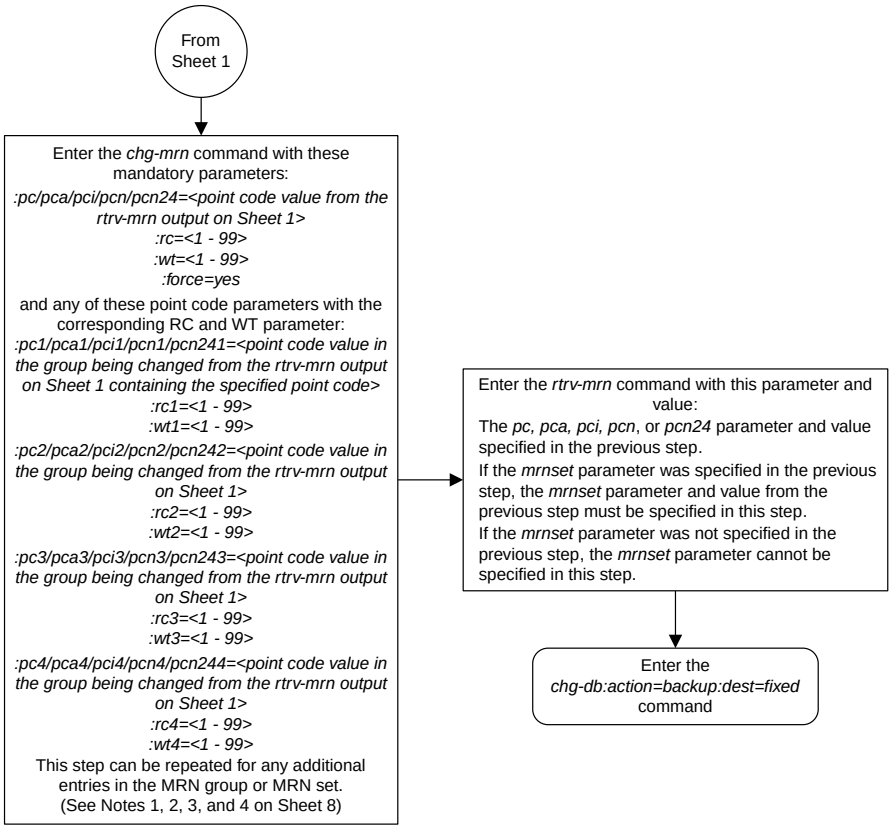
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is only the group weight of the MRN group or MRN set being changed?
No
Yes
Change the weight value of an RC group in the MRN group or MRN set by entering the chg-mrn command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:grpwt=<1 - 99>
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight value is being changed.
(See Notes 1, 3, and 4)
Change the weight value of an RC group in the MRN group or MRN set by entering the chg-mrn command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:grpwt=<1 - 99>
:thr=<1 - 100>
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight and threshold value is being changed.
(See Notes 1, 2, 3, and 4)
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with this parameter and value:
The pc, pca, pci, pcn, or pcn24 parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the mrnset parameter was specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter and value from the previous step must be specified in this step.
If the mrnset parameter was not specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified in this step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. The grpwt parameter value is assigned to all entries that have the same RC value in the MRN group or MRN set that contains the point code value specified in the chg-mrn command.
2. The thr parameter value is assigned to all entries that have the same RC value in the MRN group or MRN set that contains the point code value specified in the chg-mrn command.
3. If the MRNSET field is shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset=<current MRN set ID> parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the chg-mrn or rtrv-mrn command.
4. If the MRNSET field is not shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified with the chg-mrn or rtrv-mrn command.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-mrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
and at least one of these point code parameters and its corresponding WT parameter:
:pc1/pca1/pci1/pcn1/pcn241=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt1=<1 - 99>
:pc2/pca2/pci2/pcn2/pcn242=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt2=<1 - 99>
:pc3/pca3/pci3/pcn3/pcn243=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt3=<1 - 99>
:pc4/pca4/pci4/pcn4/pcn244=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt4=<1 - 99>
This step can be repeated for any additional entries in the MRN group or MRN set.
(See Notes 1 and 2)
Notes:
1. If the MRNSET field is shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset=<current MRN set ID> parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the chg-mrn command.
2. If the MRNSET field is not shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified with the chg-mrn command.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with this parameter and value:
The pc, pca, pci, pcn, or pcn24 parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the mrnset parameter was specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter and value from the previous step must be specified in this step.
If the mrnset parameter was not specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified in this step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

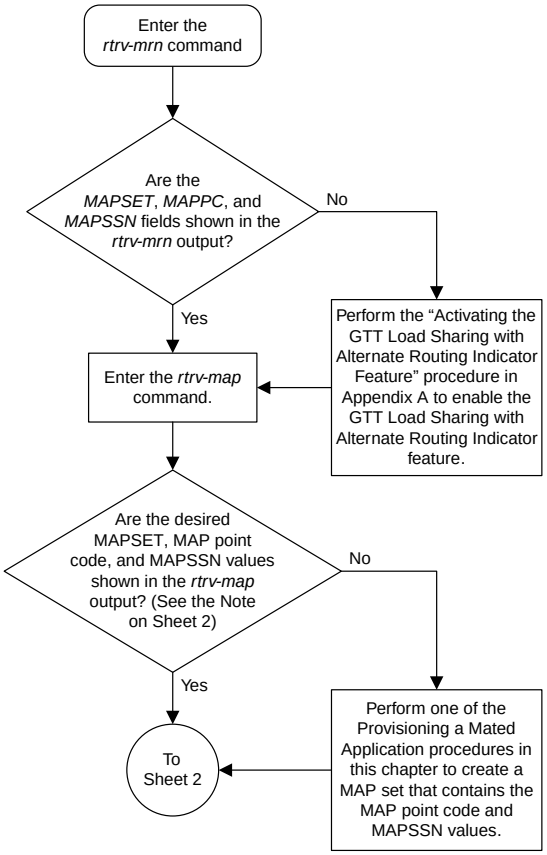


Notes:

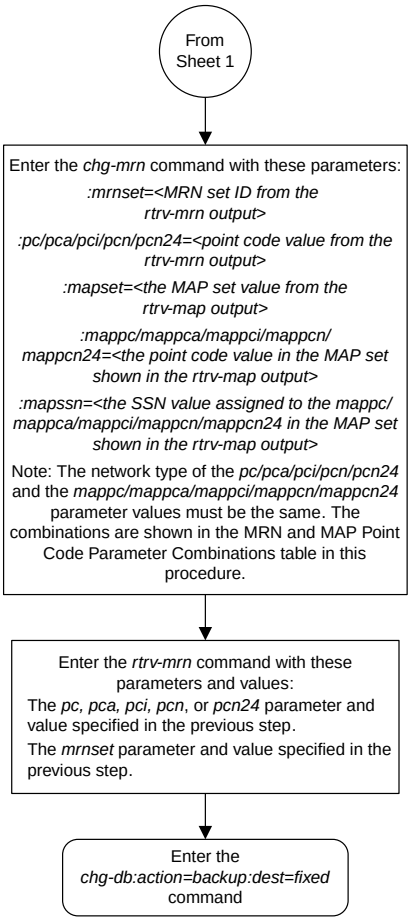
1. If the *MRNSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1, the *mrnset=<current MRN set ID>* parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the *chg-mrn* command.
2. If the *MRNSET* field is not shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1, the *mrnset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-mrn* command.
3. If the RC values are changed so that the resulting MRN group or MRN set is a dominant MRN group or MRN set (all the RC values are unique), the weight (*wt*, *wt1*, *wt2*, *wt3*, *wt4*) parameter can be specified with the *chg-mrn* command, but the weight and threshold values will be removed from the MRN group or MRN set. The weight and threshold values will not be shown for the MRN group or MRN set in the *rtrv-mrn* output
4. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-mrn* command when the following parameter combinations are specified with the *chg-mrn* command:
   - If the *rc* parameter and the *wt*/*wt1*/*wt2*/*wt3*/*wt4* parameters are specified with the *chg-mrn* command.
   - If the *wt* parameter and the *rc*/*rc1*/*rc2*/*rc3*/*rc4* parameters are specified with the *chg-mrn* command.

Sheet 4 of 4

Changing the MAPSET, MAP Point Code, and MAP SSN Values of MRN Entries

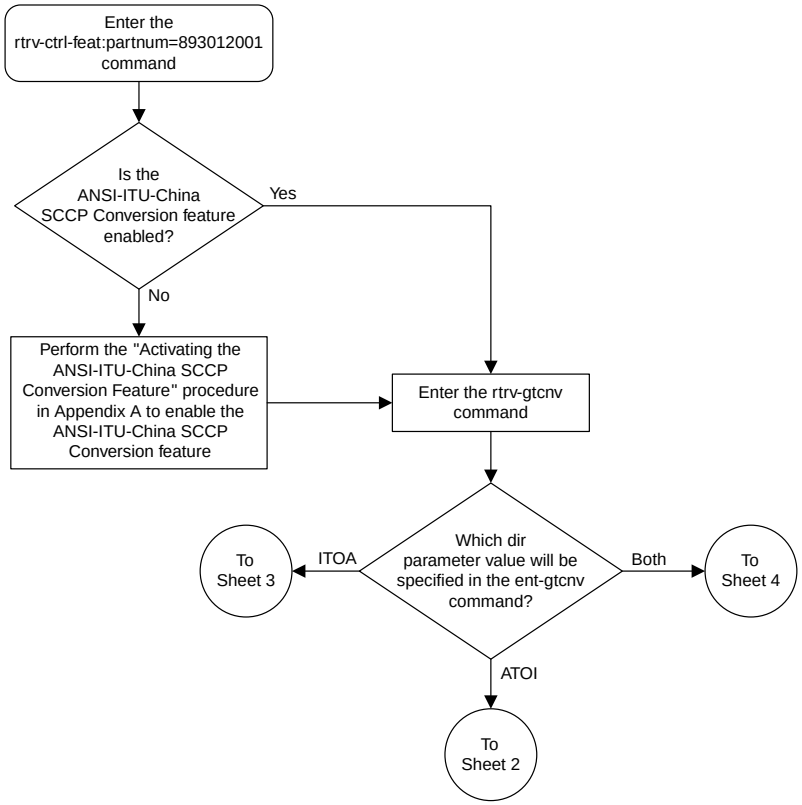


Sheet 1 of 2

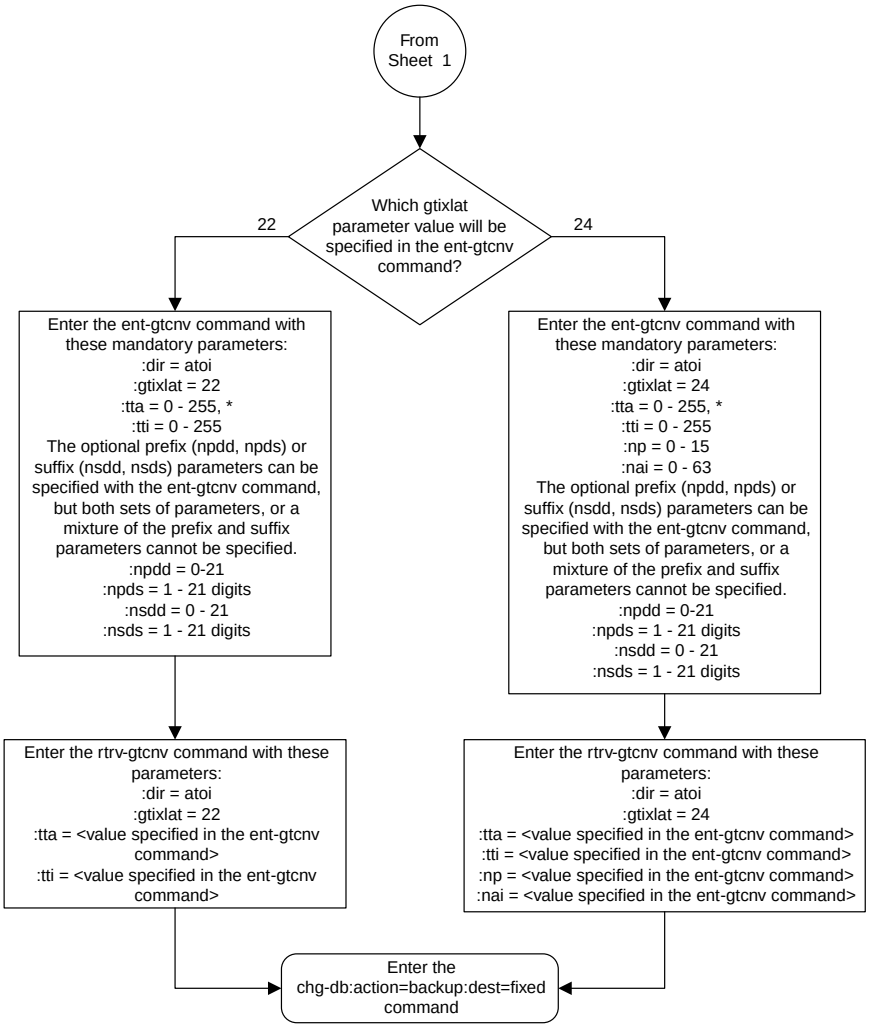

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-mrn command with these parameters:
:mrnset=<MRN set ID from the rtrv-mrn output>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output>
:mapset=<the MAP set value from the rtrv-map output>
:mappc/mappca/mappci/mappcn/ mappcn24=<the point code value in the MAP set shown in the rtrv-map output>
:mapssn=<the SSN value assigned to the mappc/ mappca/mappci/mappcn/mappcn24 in the MAP set shown in the rtrv-map output>
Note: The network type of the pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 and the mappc/mappca/mappci/mappcn/mappcn24 parameter values must be the same. The combinations are shown in the MRN and MAP Point Code Parameter Combinations table in this procedure.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with these parameters and values:
The pc, pca, pci, pcn, or pcn24 parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The mrnset parameter and value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

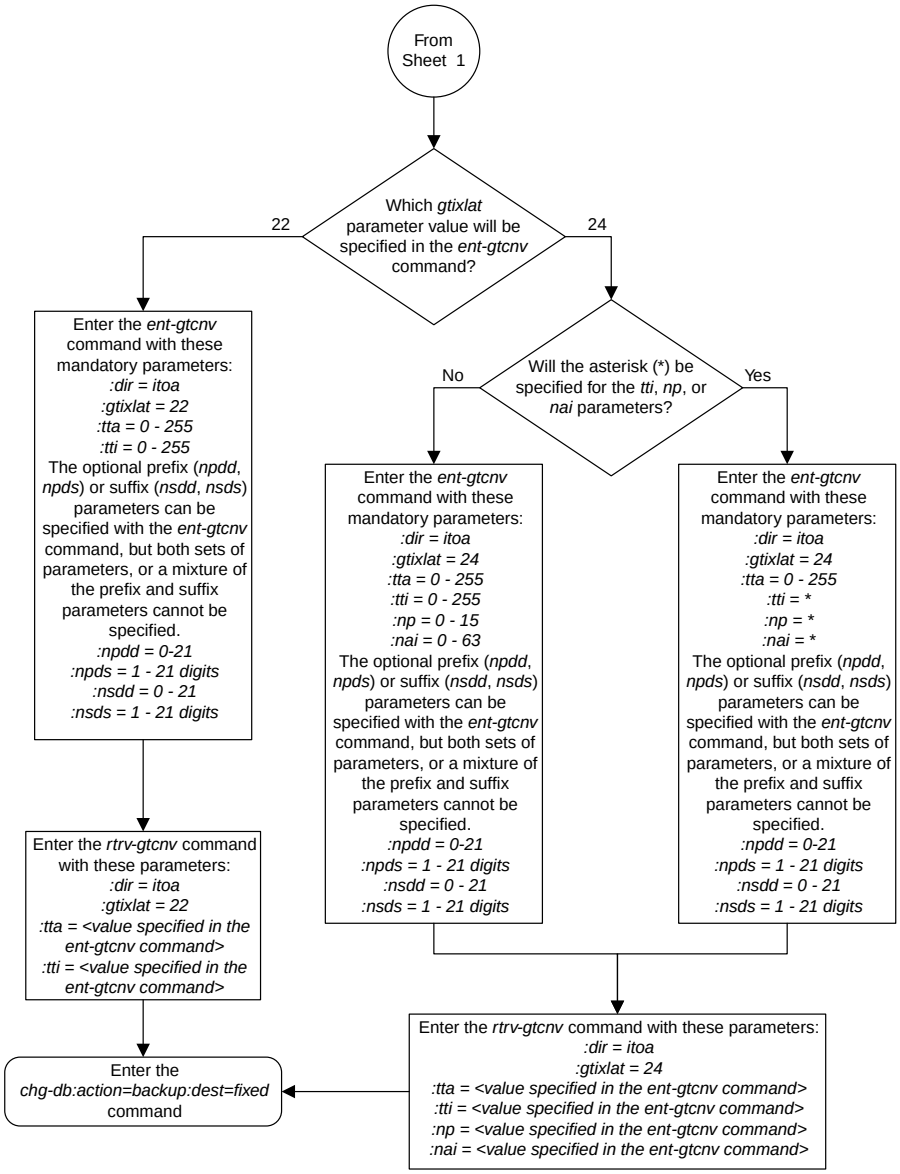
Adding a GT Conversion Table Entry



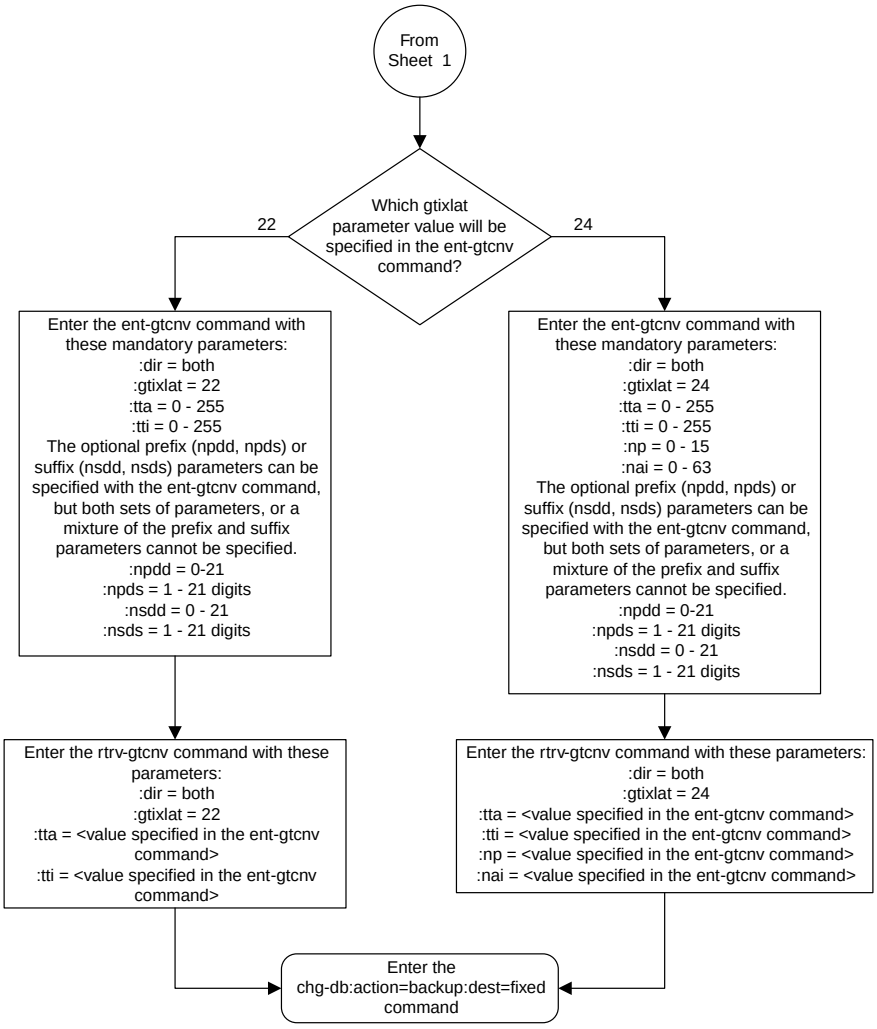
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Which gtixlat parameter value will be specified in the ent-gtcnv command?
22
24
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = 0 - 255, *
:tti = 0 - 255
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = 0 - 255, *
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 4

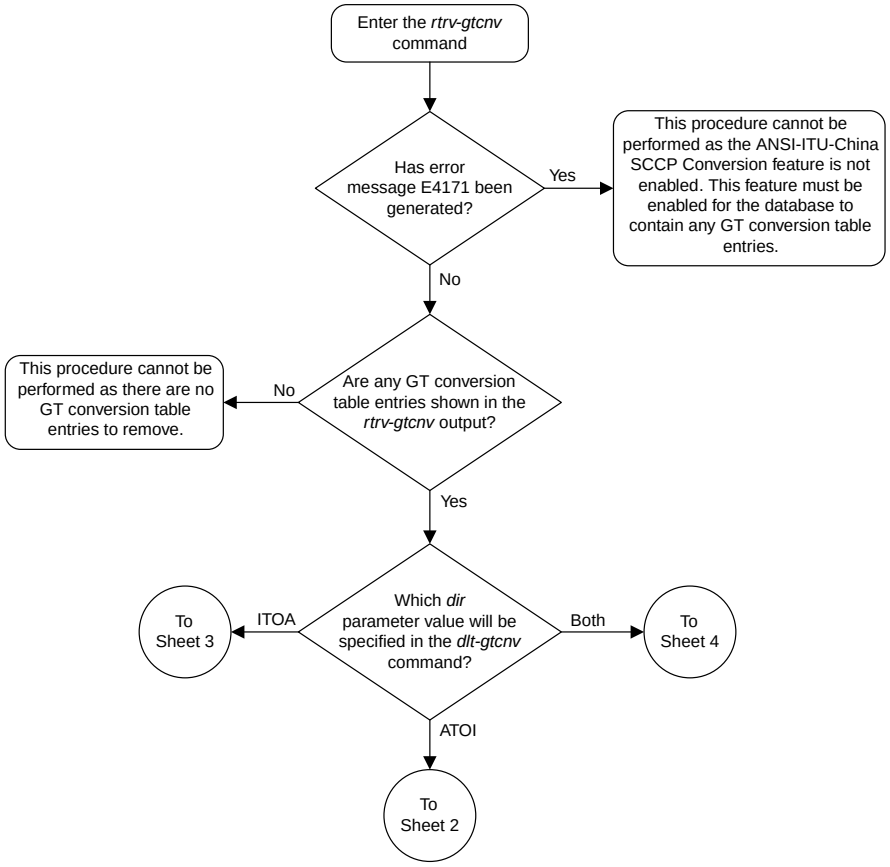

From Sheet 1
Which gtixlat parameter value will be specified in the ent-gtcnv command?
22
24
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = 0 - 255
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Will the asterisk (*) be specified for the tti, np, or nai parameters?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = *
:np = *
:nai = *
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

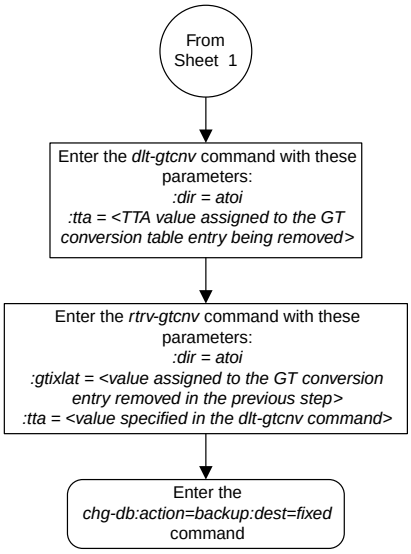

From Sheet 1
Which gtixlat parameter value will be specified in the ent-gtcnv command?
22
24
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = 0 - 255
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

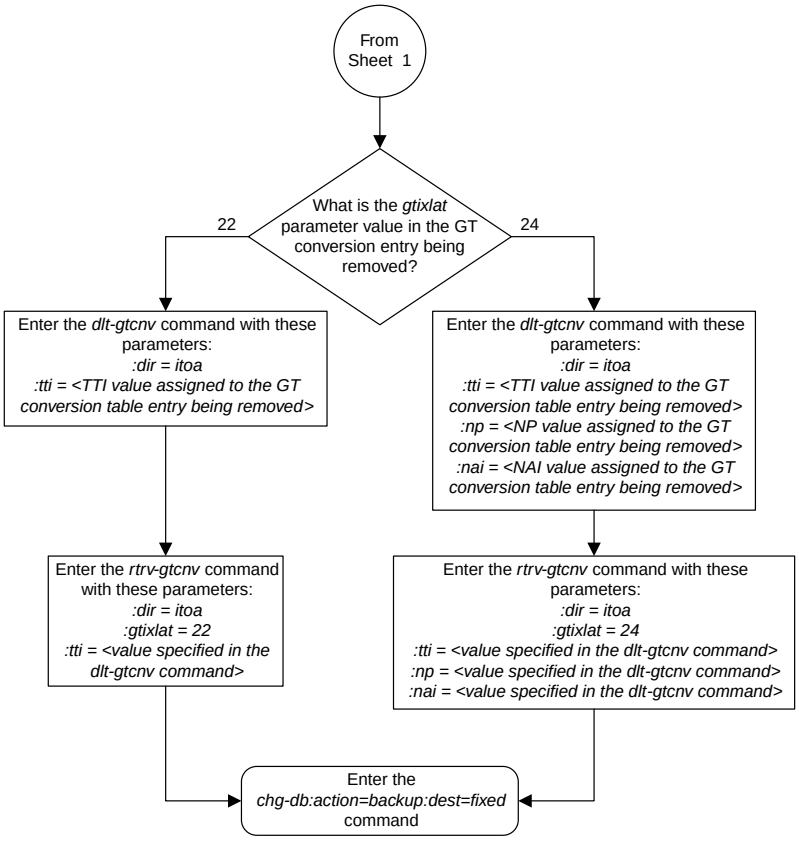
Removing a GT Conversion Table Entry



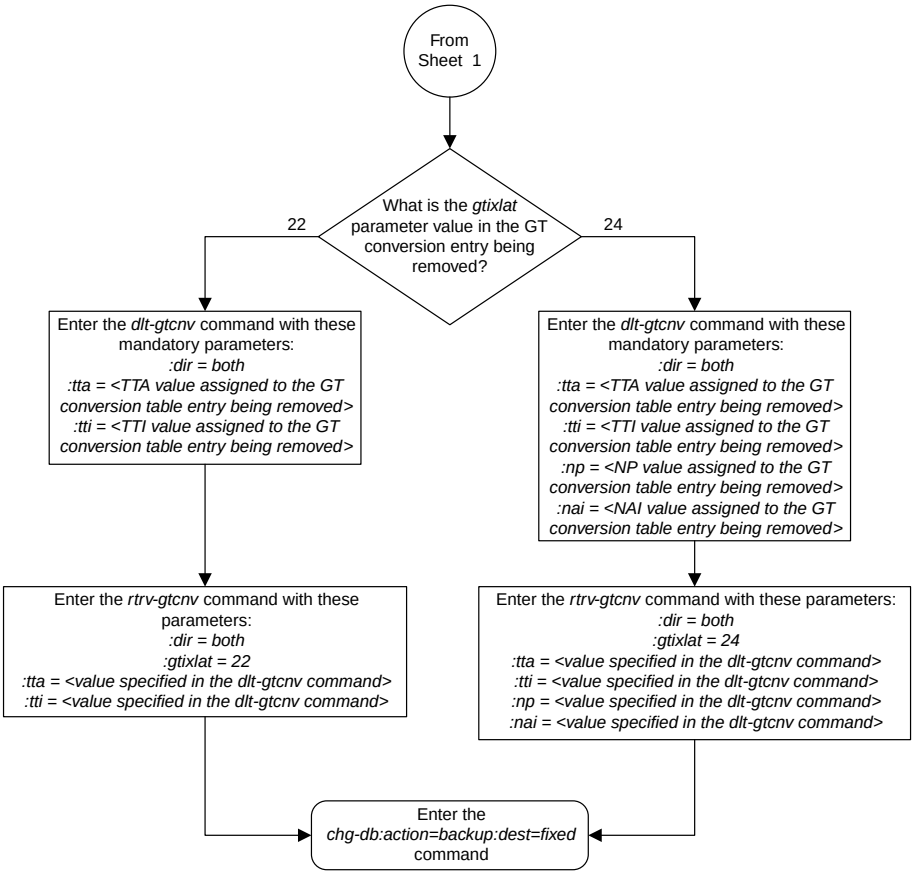
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *dlt-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the *rtrv-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = <value assigned to the GT conversion entry removed in the previous step>
:tta = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 4

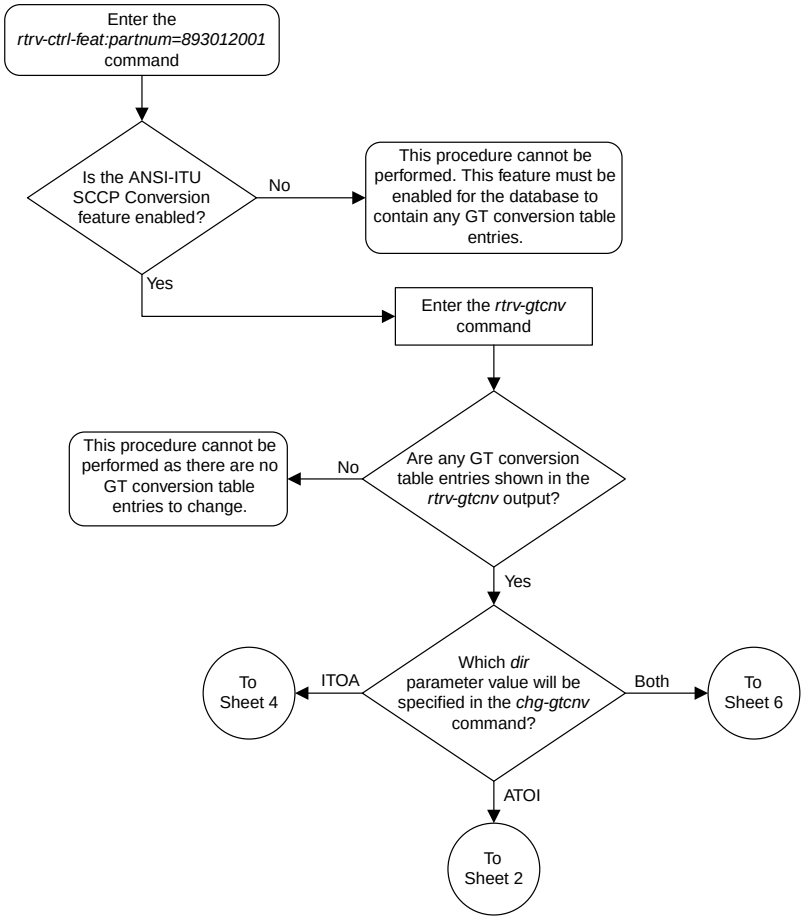

From Sheet 1
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being removed?
22
24
Enter the dlt-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the dlt-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tti = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tti = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

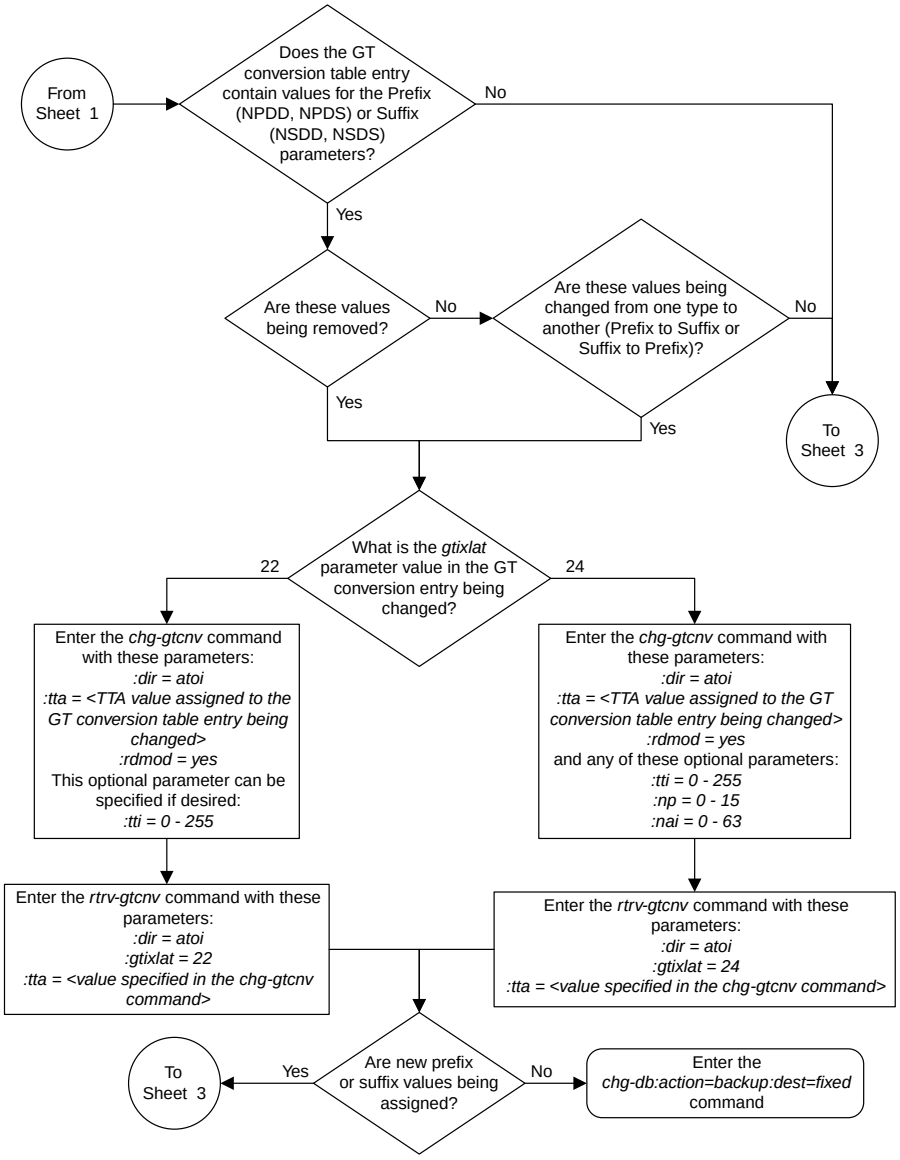

From Sheet 1
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being removed?
22
24
Enter the dlt-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the dlt-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

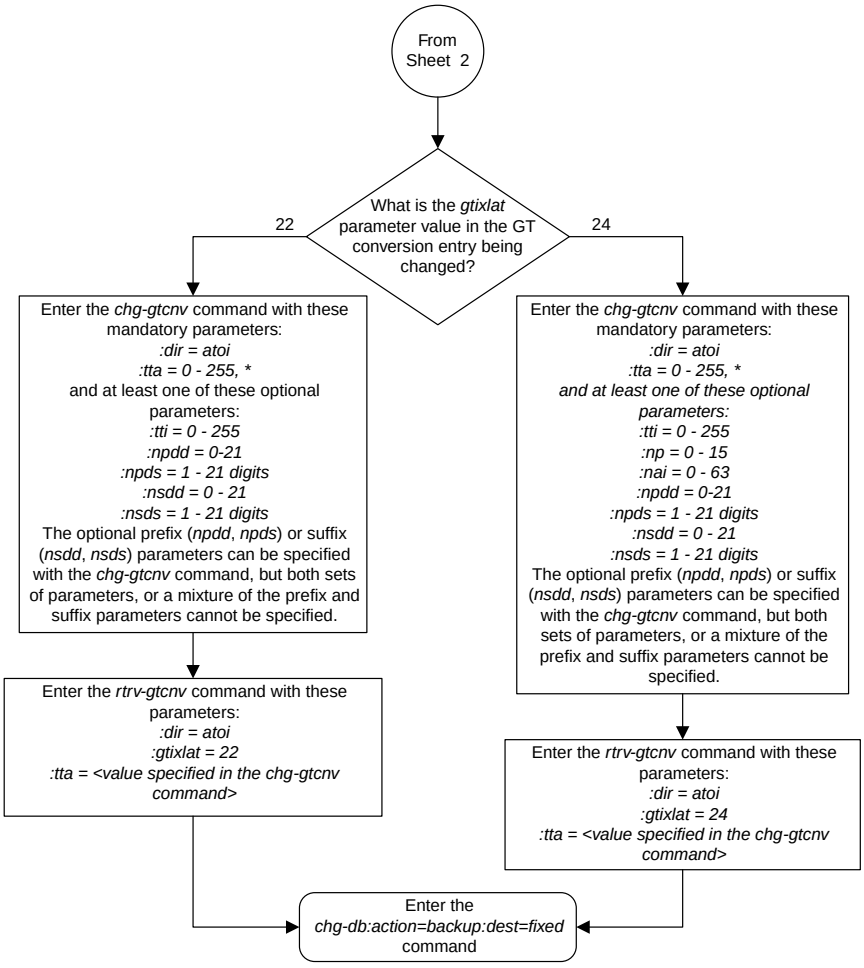
Changing a GT Conversion Table Entry



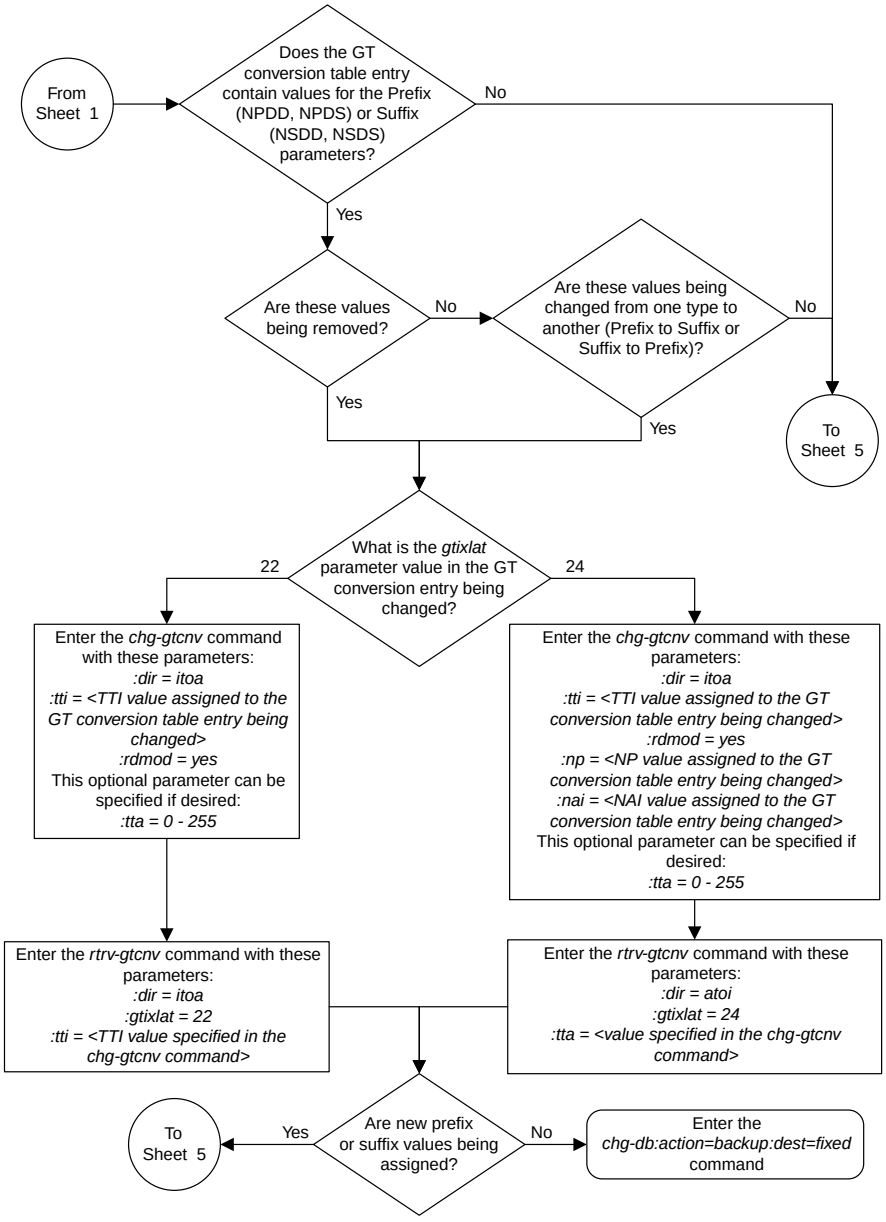
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Does the GT conversion table entry contain values for the Prefix (NPDD, NPDS) or Suffix (NSDD, NSDS) parameters?
No
Yes
Are these values being removed?
No
Are these values being changed from one type to another (Prefix to Suffix or Suffix to Prefix)?
No
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 3
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
This optional parameter can be specified if desired:
:tti = 0 - 255
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
and any of these optional parameters:
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
To Sheet 3
Yes
Are new prefix or suffix values being assigned?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

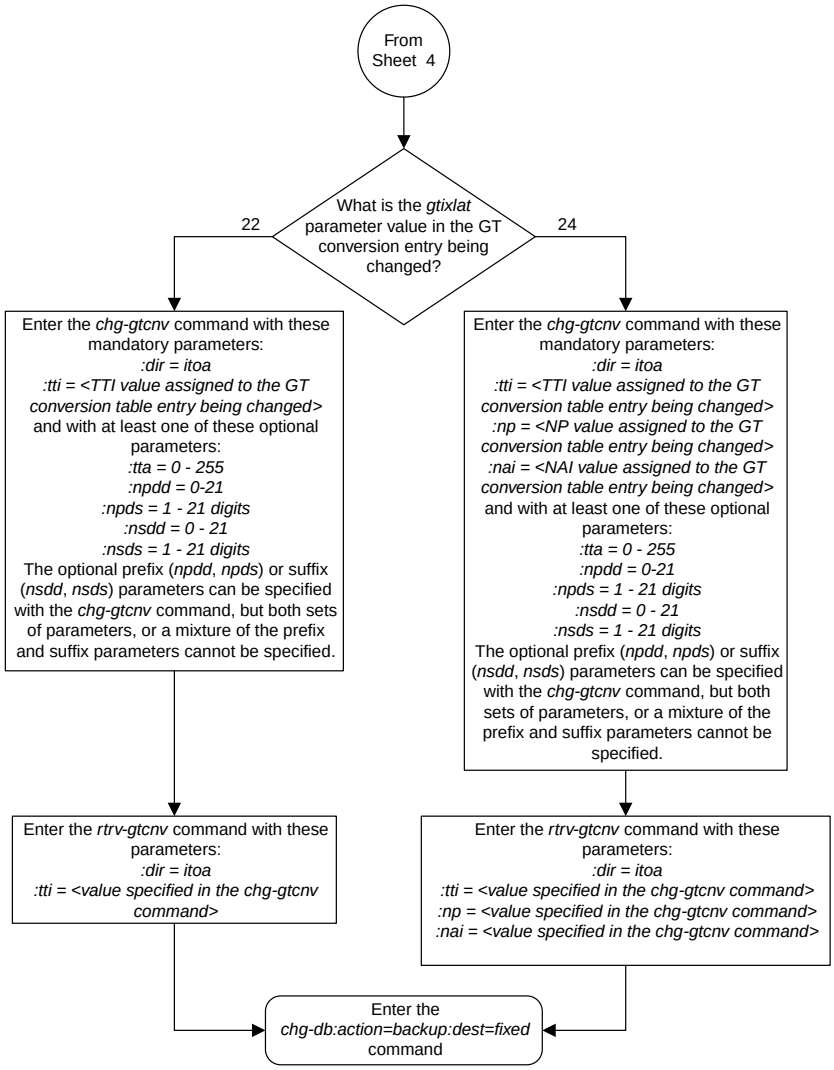
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = 0 - 255, *
and at least one of these optional parameters:
:tti = 0 - 255
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the chg-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = 0 - 255, *
and at least one of these optional parameters:
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the chg-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

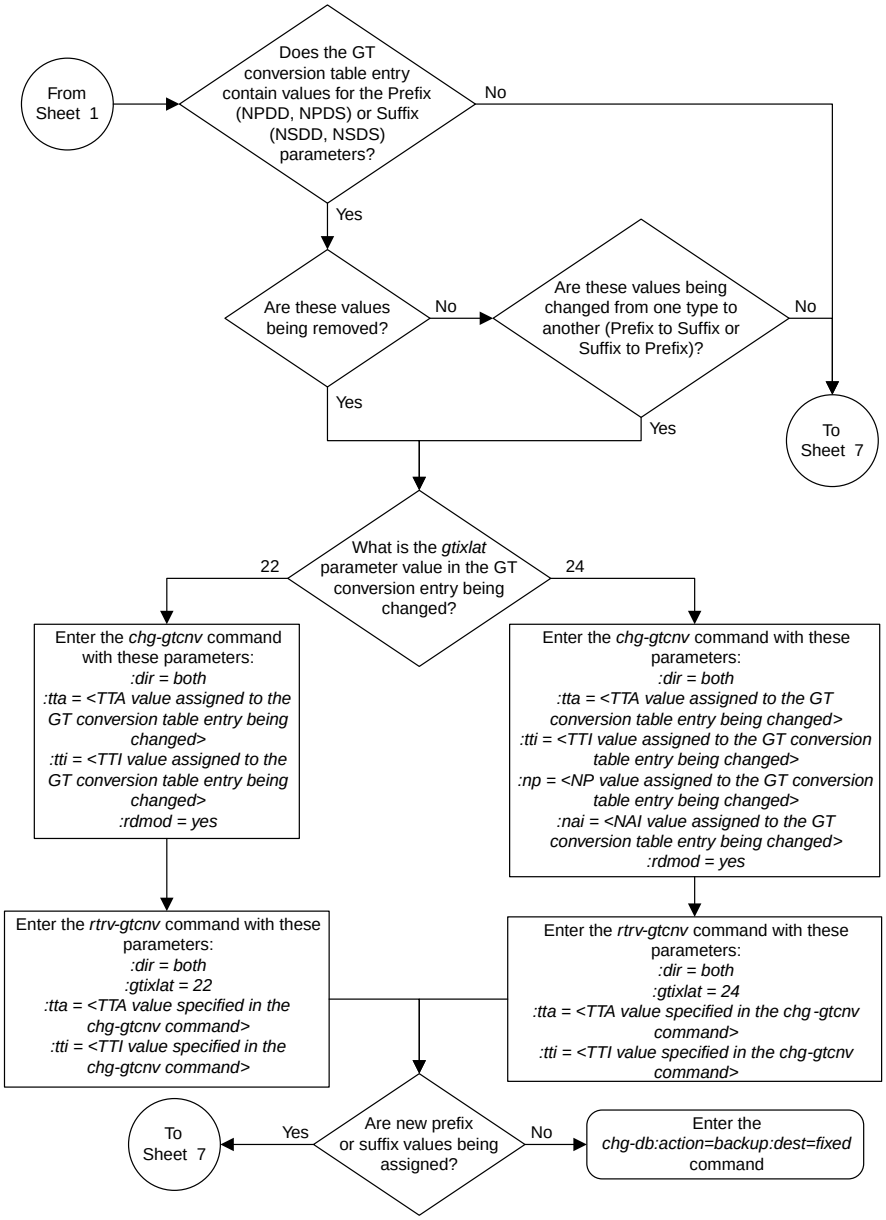
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 1
Does the GT conversion table entry contain values for the Prefix (NPDD, NPDS) or Suffix (NSDD, NSDS) parameters?
No
Yes
Are these values being removed?
No
Are these values being changed from one type to another (Prefix to Suffix or Suffix to Prefix)?
No
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 5
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
This optional parameter can be specified if desired:
:tta = 0 - 255
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
This optional parameter can be specified if desired:
:tta = 0 - 255
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
To Sheet 5
Yes
Are new prefix or suffix values being assigned?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

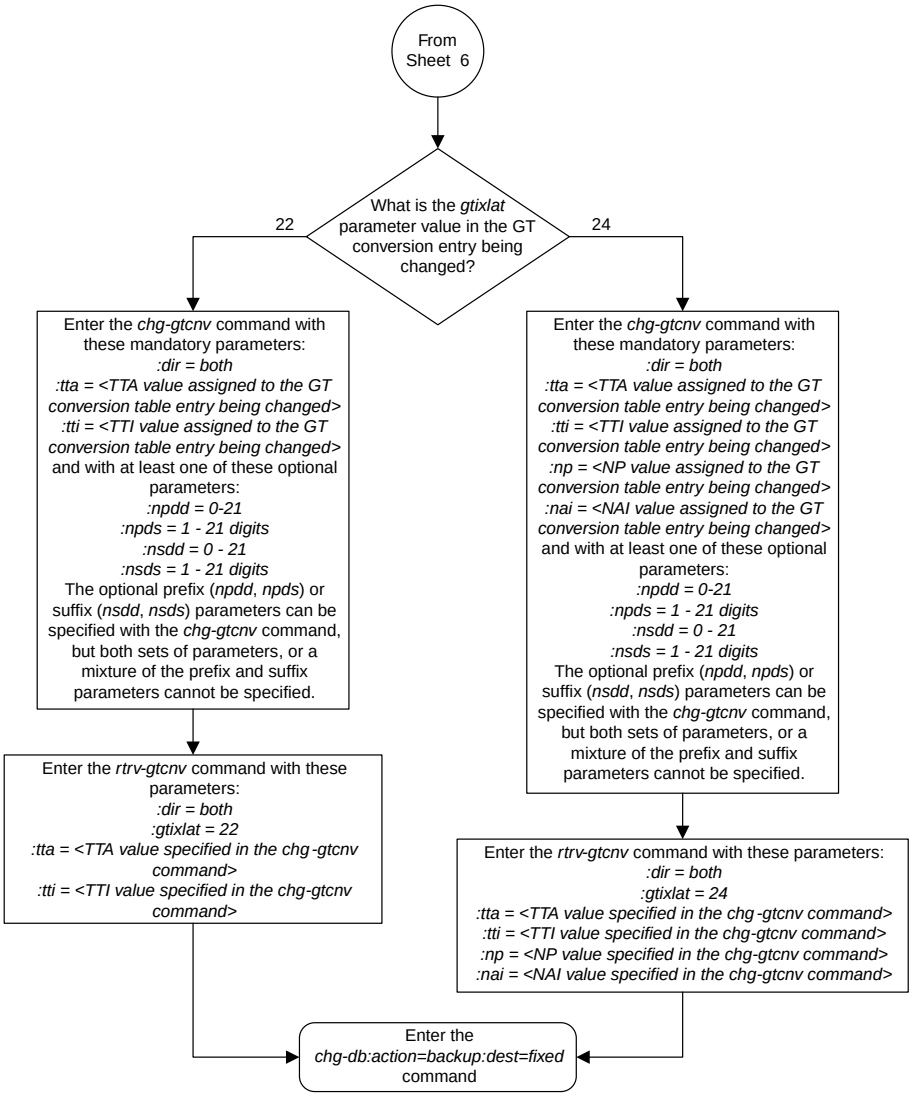
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
What is the *gtixlat* parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the *chg-gtcnv* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:tta = 0 - 255
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (*npdd*, *npds*) or suffix (*nsdd*, *nsds*) parameters can be specified with the *chg-gtcnv* command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the *chg-gtcnv* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:tta = 0 - 255
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (*npdd*, *npds*) or suffix (*nsdd*, *nsds*) parameters can be specified with the *chg-gtcnv* command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the *rtrv-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the *rtrv-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 7

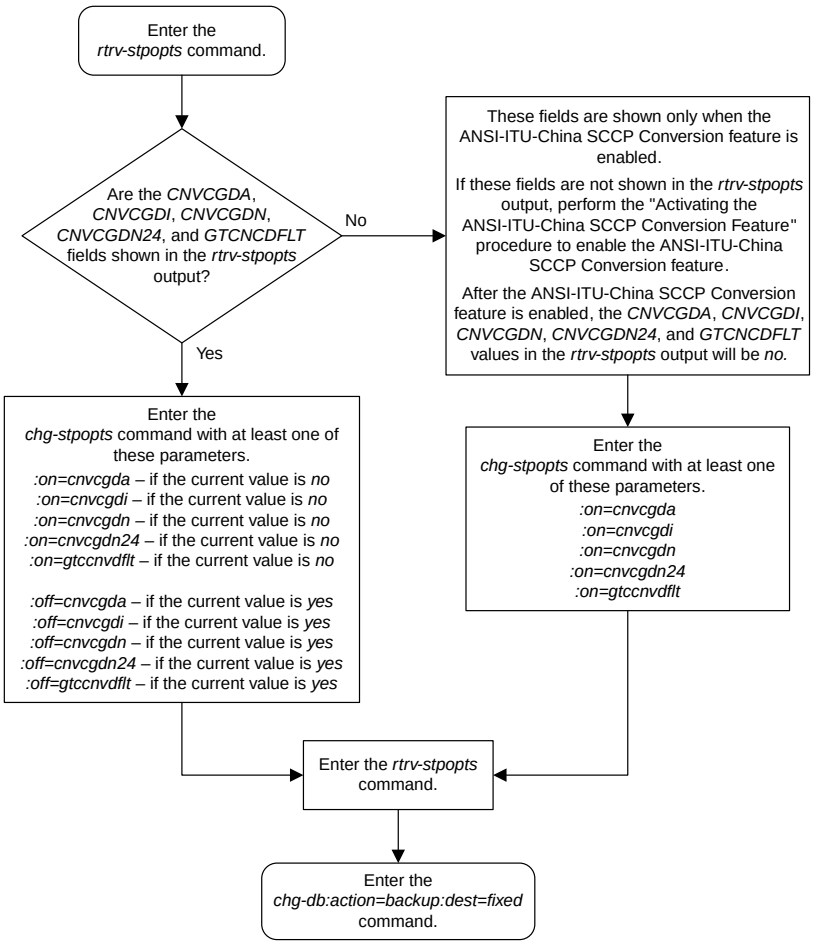

From Sheet 1
Does the GT conversion table entry contain values for the Prefix (NPDD, NPDS) or Suffix (NSDD, NSDS) parameters?
No
Yes
Are these values being removed?
No
Are these values being changed from one type to another (Prefix to Suffix or Suffix to Prefix)?
No
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 7
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <TTA value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <TTA value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
To Sheet 7
Yes
Are new prefix or suffix values being assigned?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 7

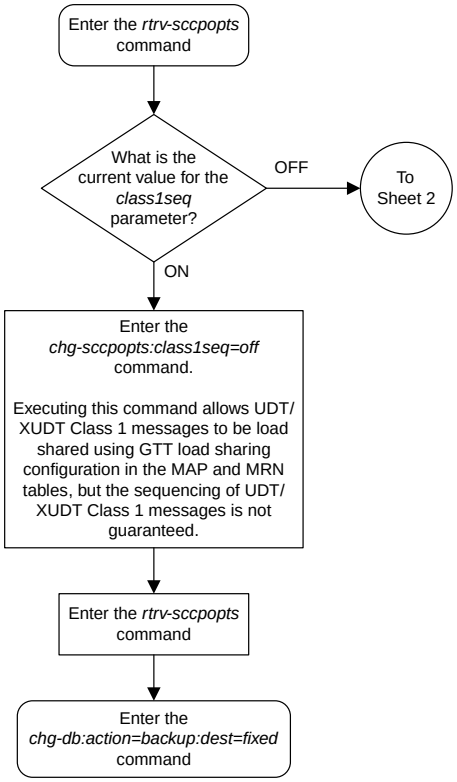

From Sheet 6
What is the *gtixlat* parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the *chg-gtcnv* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (*npdd*, *npds*) or suffix (*nsdd*, *nsds*) parameters can be specified with the *chg-gtcnv* command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the *rtrv-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <TTA value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the *chg-gtcnv* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (*npdd*, *npds*) or suffix (*nsdd*, *nsds*) parameters can be specified with the *chg-gtcnv* command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the *rtrv-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <TTA value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:np = <NP value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:nai = <NAI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 7 of 7

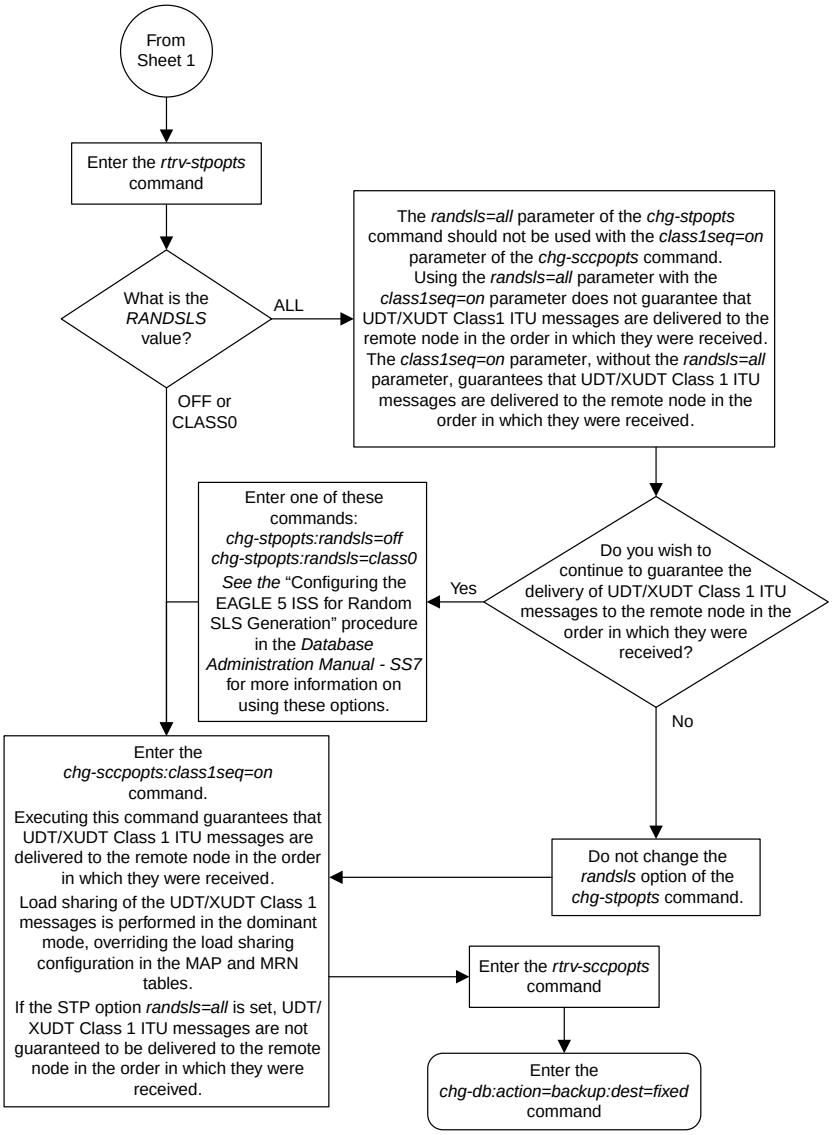
Changing the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Options



Changing SCCP Class 1 Sequencing Option

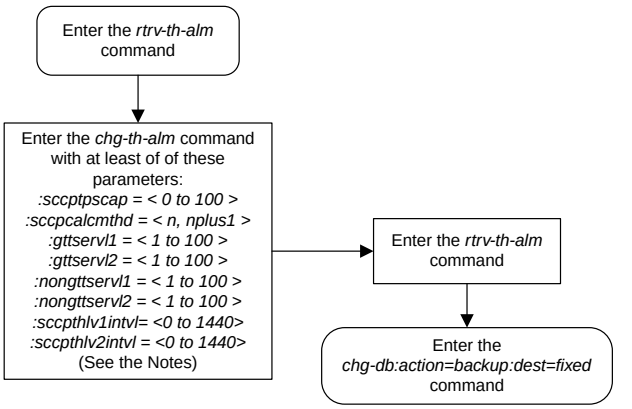


Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command
What is the *RANDSLS* value?
ALL
OFF or CLASS0
The *randsls=all* parameter of the *chg-stpopts* command should not be used with the *class1seq=on* parameter of the *chg-sccpopts* command. Using the *randsls=all* parameter with the *class1seq=on* parameter does not guarantee that UDT/XUDT Class1 ITU messages are delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received. The *class1seq=on* parameter, without the *randsls=all* parameter, guarantees that UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages are delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received.
Do you wish to continue to guarantee the delivery of UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages to the remote node in the order in which they were received?
Yes
Enter one of these commands:
chg-stpopts:randsls=off
chg-stpopts:randsls=class0
See the "Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for Random SLS Generation" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* for more information on using these options.
No
Do not change the *randsls* option of the *chg-stpopts* command.
Enter the *chg-sccpopts:class1seq=on* command.
Executing this command guarantees that UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages are delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received.
Load sharing of the UDT/XUDT Class 1 messages is performed in the dominant mode, overriding the load sharing configuration in the MAP and MRN tables.
If the STP option *randsls=all* is set, UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages are not guaranteed to be delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received.
Enter the *rtrv-sccpopts* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

Changing the SCCP Alarm Thresholds



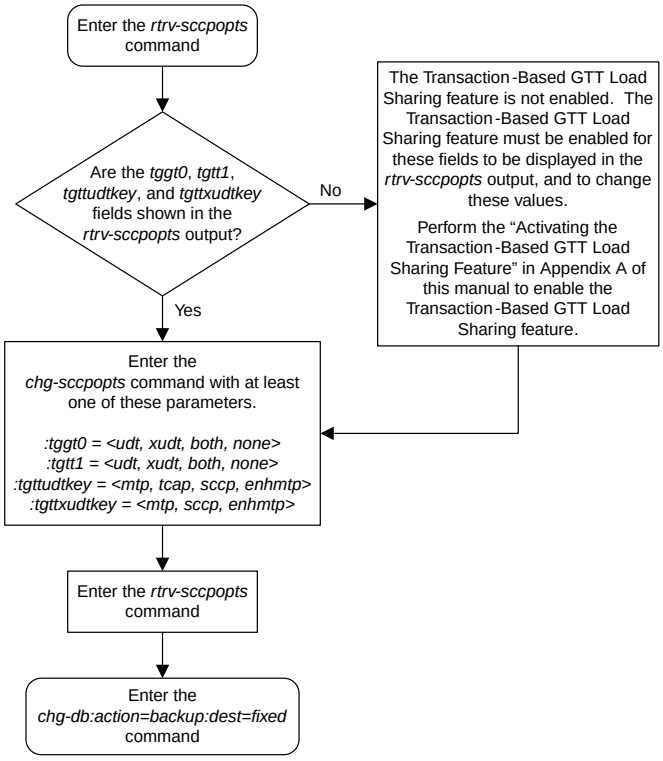
Notes:

1. If any parameter is not specified with the *chg-th-alm* command, that parameter value will not be changed.
2. The system default values for the parameters used in this procedure are:

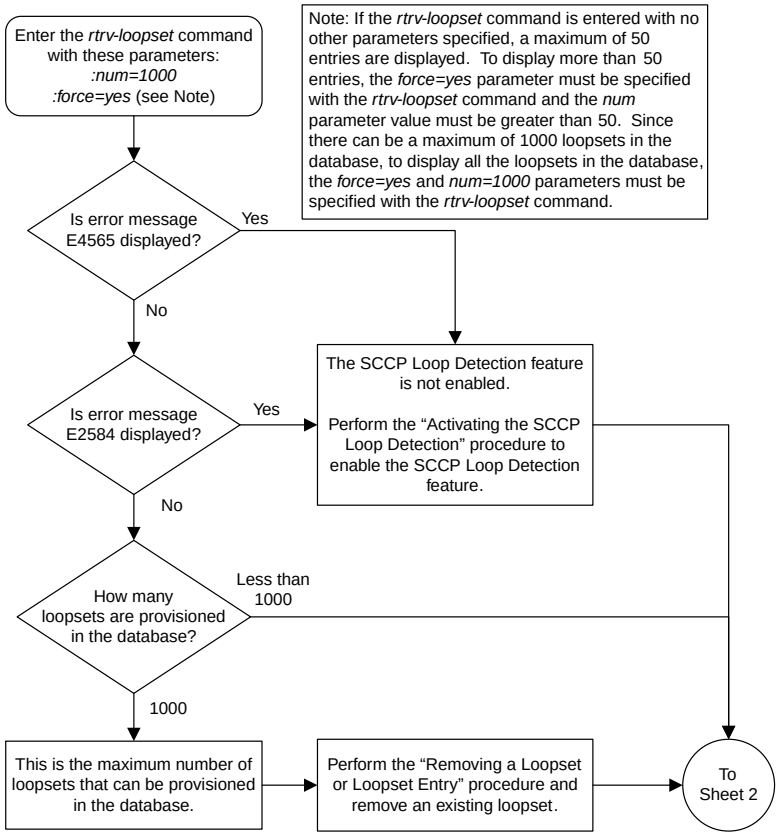
sccptpscap – 80	*sccpcalcmthd – n*
gttservl1 – 10	*gttservl2 – 20*
nongttservl1 – 10	*nongttservl2 – 20*
sccpthlv1intvl – 0	*sccpthlv2intvl – 0.*

3. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *gttservl2* parameter value must be greater than the *gttservl1* parameter value.
4. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *nongttservl2* parameter value must be greater than the *nongttservl1* parameter value.
5. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *sccpthlv2intvl* parameter value must be greater than the *sccpthlv1intvl* parameter value.

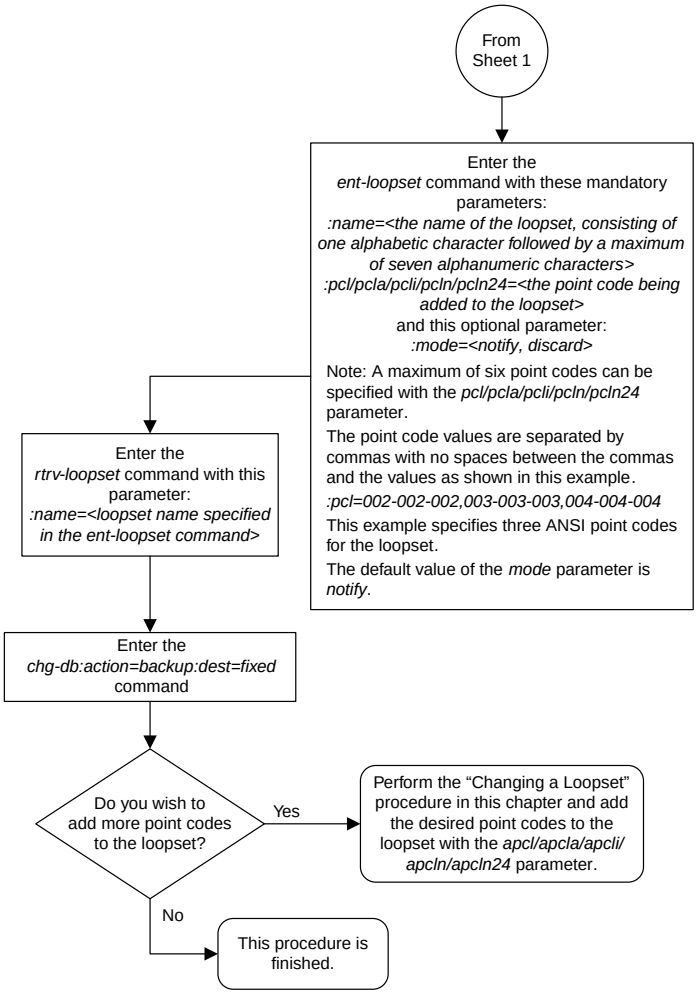
Changing the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Options



Adding a Loopset

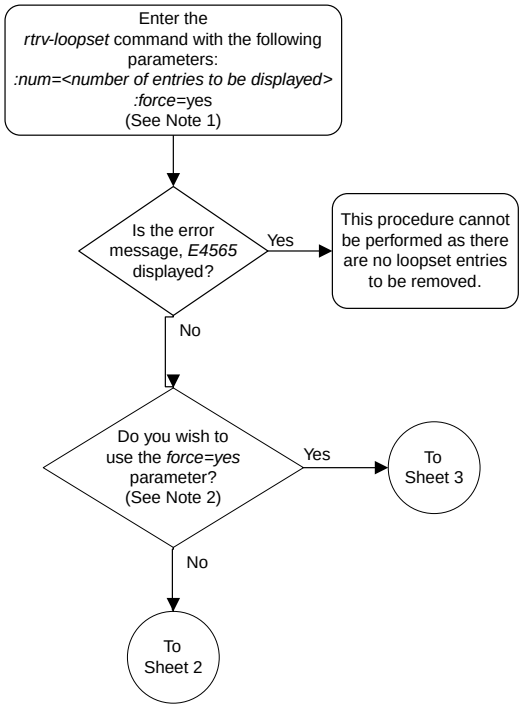


Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
Enter the *ent-loopset* command with these mandatory parameters:
:name=<the name of the loopset, consisting of one alphabetic character followed by a maximum of seven alphanumeric characters>
:pcl/pcla/pcli/pcln/pcln24=<the point code being added to the loopset>
and this optional parameter:
:mode=<notify, discard>
Note: A maximum of six point codes can be specified with the *pcl/pcla/pcli/pcln/pcln24* parameter.
The point code values are separated by commas with no spaces between the commas and the values as shown in this example.
:pcl=002-002-002,003-003-003,004-004-004
This example specifies three ANSI point codes for the loopset.
The default value of the *mode* parameter is *notify*.
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command with this parameter:
:name=<loopset name specified in the ent-loopset command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Do you wish to add more point codes to the loopset?
Yes
Perform the "Changing a Loopset" procedure in this chapter and add the desired point codes to the loopset with the *apcl/apcla/apcli/apcln/apcln24* parameter.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 2 of 2

Removing a Loopset

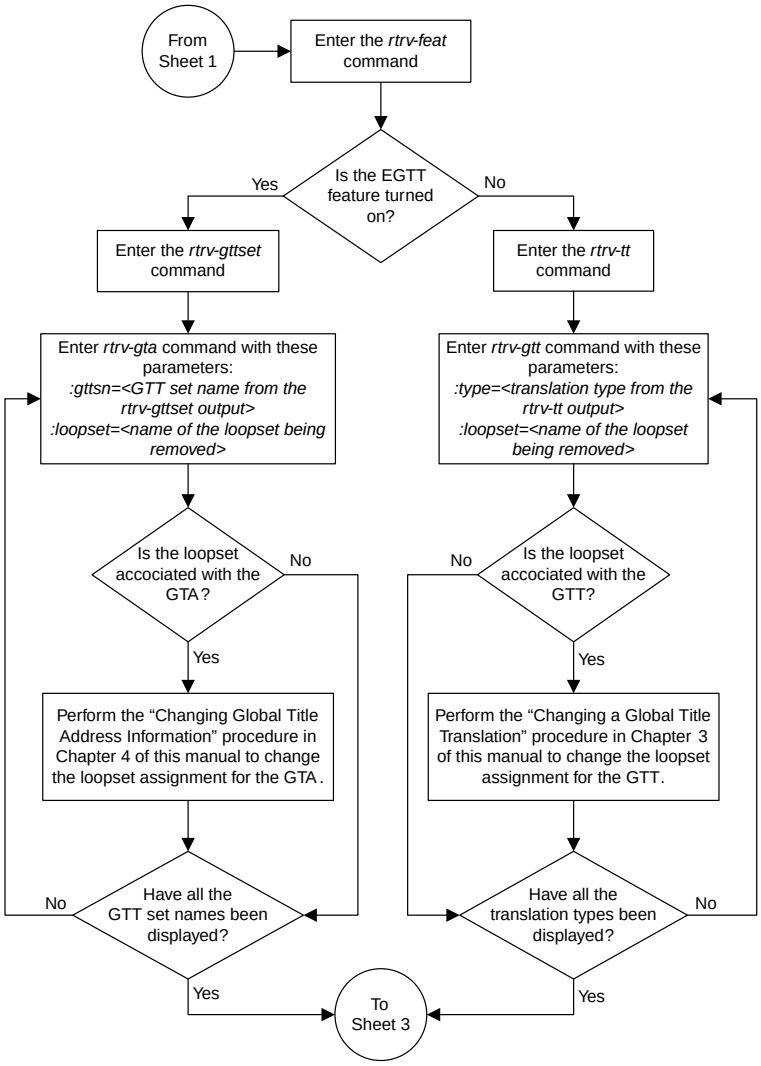


Notes:

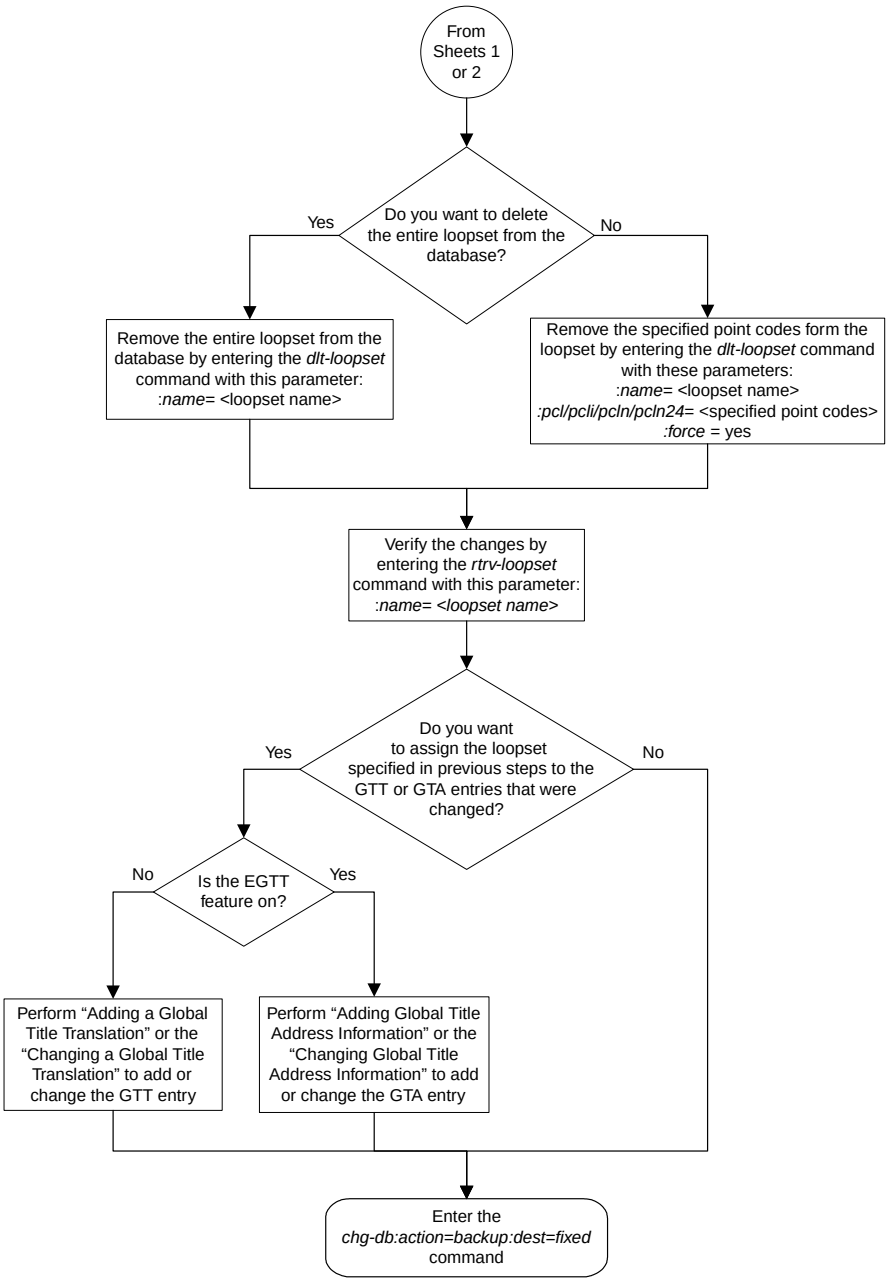
1. The *rtrv-loopset* command with no other parameters specified displays a maximum of 50 entries. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the num parameter value must be greater than 50.

2. The *force=yes* parameter cannot be used to delete the entire loopset.

Sheet 1 of 3

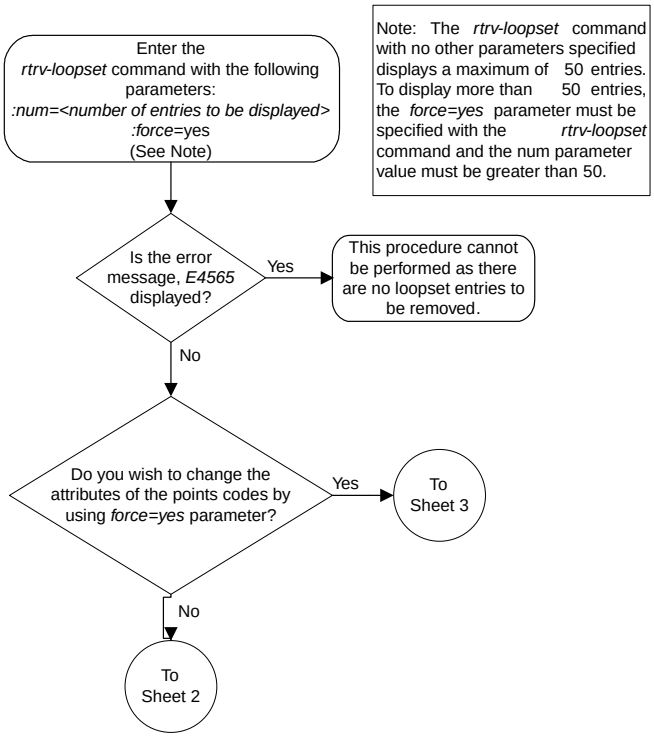

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the EGTT feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command
Enter *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters:
:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being removed>
Enter *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters:
:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being removed>
Is the loopset accociated with the GTA?
Is the loopset accociated with the GTT?
Perform the “Changing Global Title Address Information” procedure in Chapter 4 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTA.
Perform the “Changing a Global Title Translation” procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTT.
Have all the GTT set names been displayed?
Have all the translation types been displayed?
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

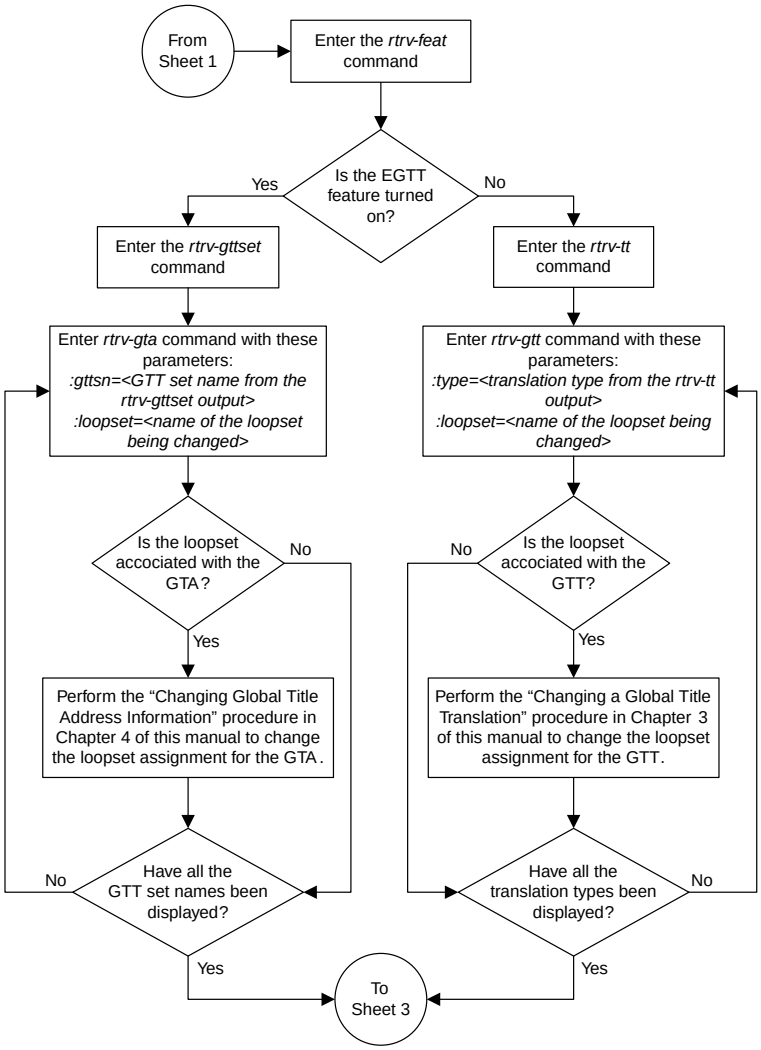

From Sheets 1 or 2
Do you want to delete the entire loopset from the database?
Yes
No
Remove the entire loopset from the database by entering the *dlt-loopset* command with this parameter:
:*name*= <loopset name>
Remove the specified point codes form the loopset by entering the *dlt-loopset* command with these parameters:
:*name*= <loopset name>
:*pcl/pcli/pcln/pcln24*= <specified point codes>
:*force* = yes
Verify the changes by entering the *rtrv-loopset* command with this parameter:
:*name*= <*loopset name*>
Do you want to assign the loopset specified in previous steps to the GTT or GTA entries that were changed?
Yes
No
Is the EGTT feature on?
No
Yes
Perform "Adding a Global Title Translation" or the "Changing a Global Title Translation" to add or change the GTT entry
Perform "Adding Global Title Address Information" or the "Changing Global Title Address Information" to add or change the GTA entry
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 3

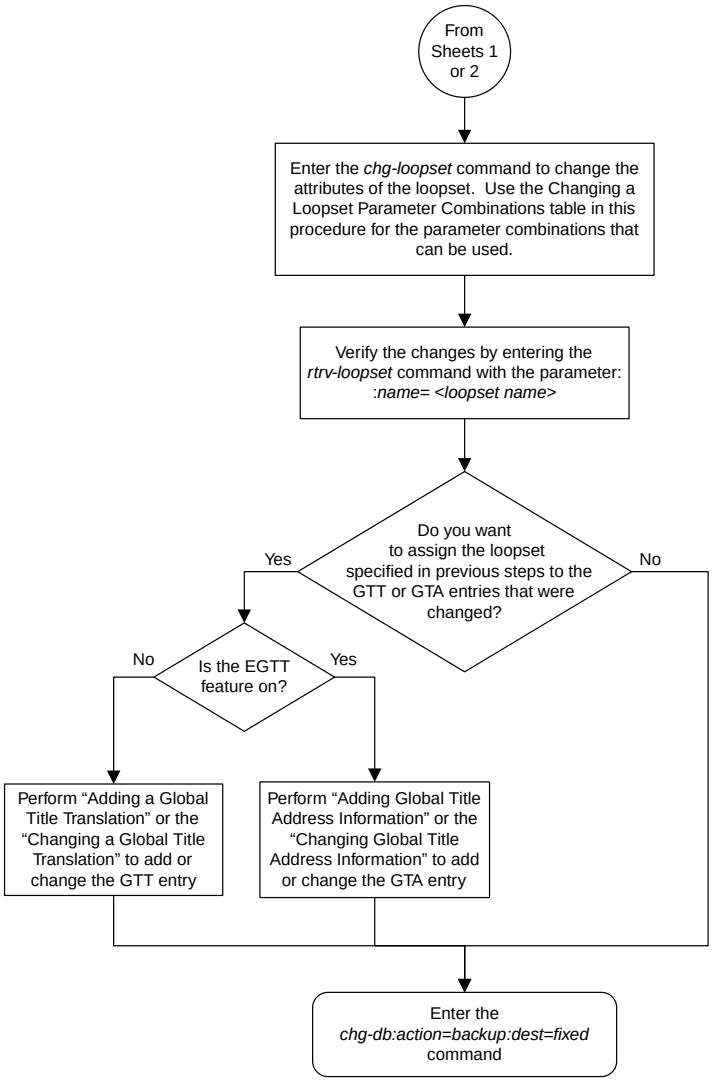
Changing the Attributes of a Loopset



Sheet 1 of 3

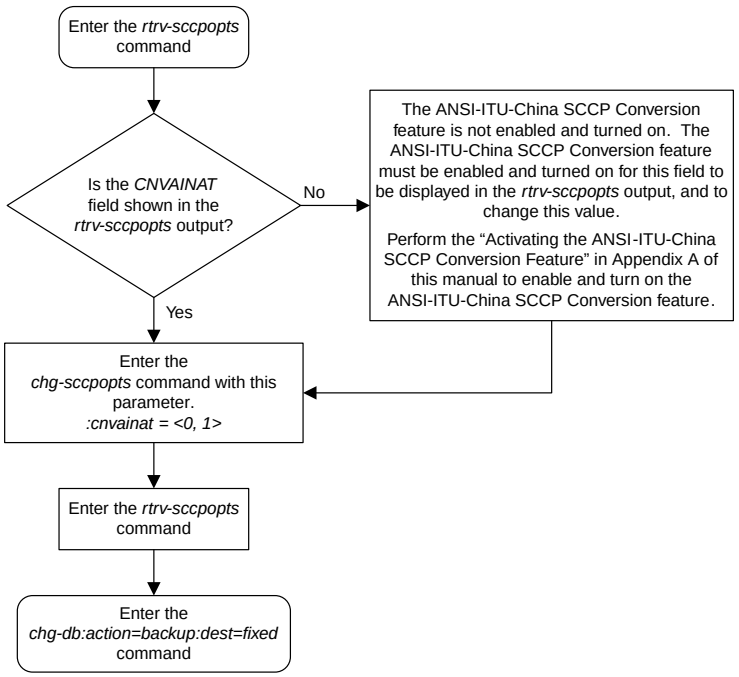

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the EGTT feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command
Enter *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters:
:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being changed>
Enter *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters:
:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being changed>
Is the loopset accociated with the GTA?
No
Yes
Is the loopset accociated with the GTT?
No
Yes
Perform the “Changing Global Title Address Information” procedure in Chapter 4 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTA.
Perform the “Changing a Global Title Translation” procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTT.
Have all the GTT set names been displayed?
No
Yes
Have all the translation types been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

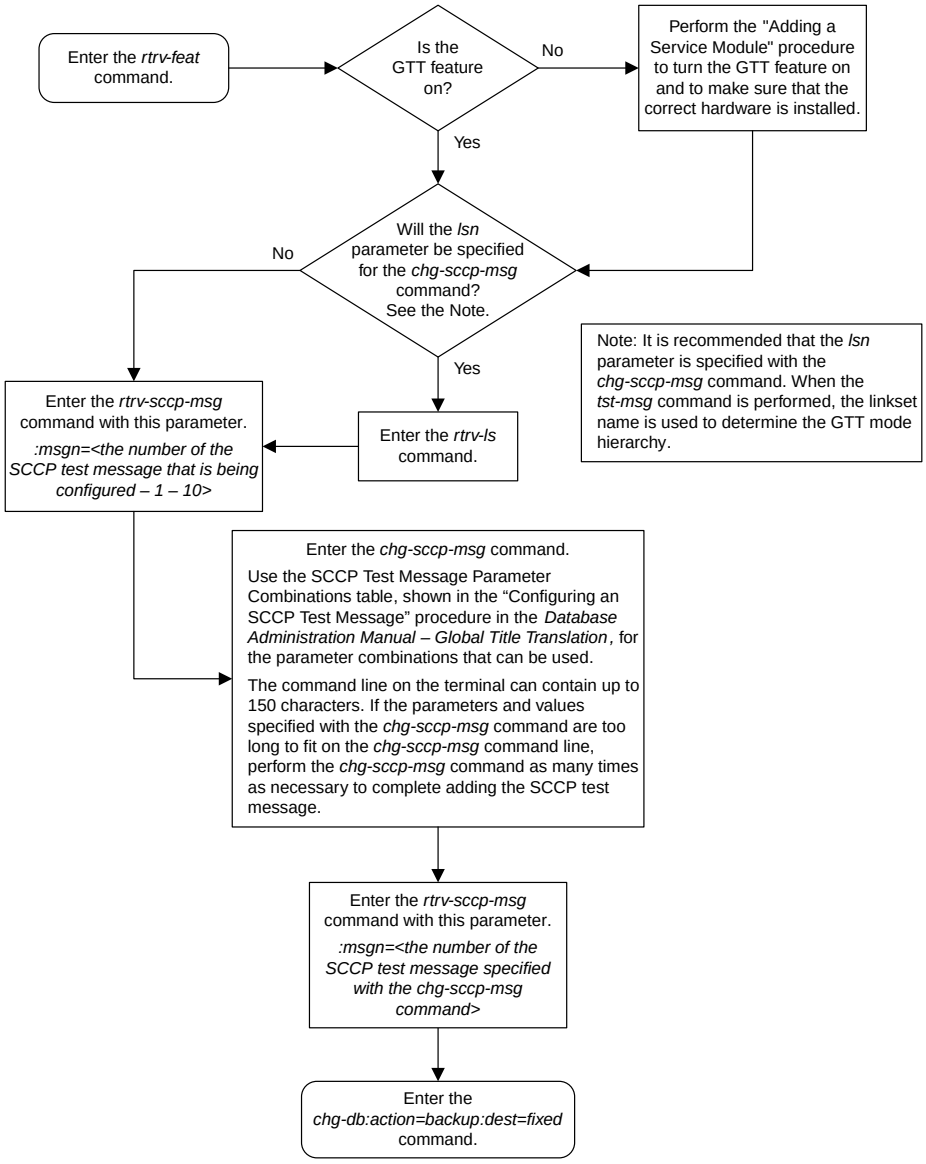

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *chg-loopset* command to change the attributes of the loopset. Use the Changing a Loopset Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations that can be used.
Verify the changes by entering the *rtrv-loopset* command with the parameter: :*name*= <*loopset name*>
Do you want to assign the loopset specified in previous steps to the GTT or GTA entries that were changed?
Yes
No
Is the EGTT feature on?
No
Yes
Perform "Adding a Global Title Translation" or the "Changing a Global Title Translation" to add or change the GTT entry
Perform "Adding Global Title Address Information" or the "Changing Global Title Address Information" to add or change the GTA entry
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 3

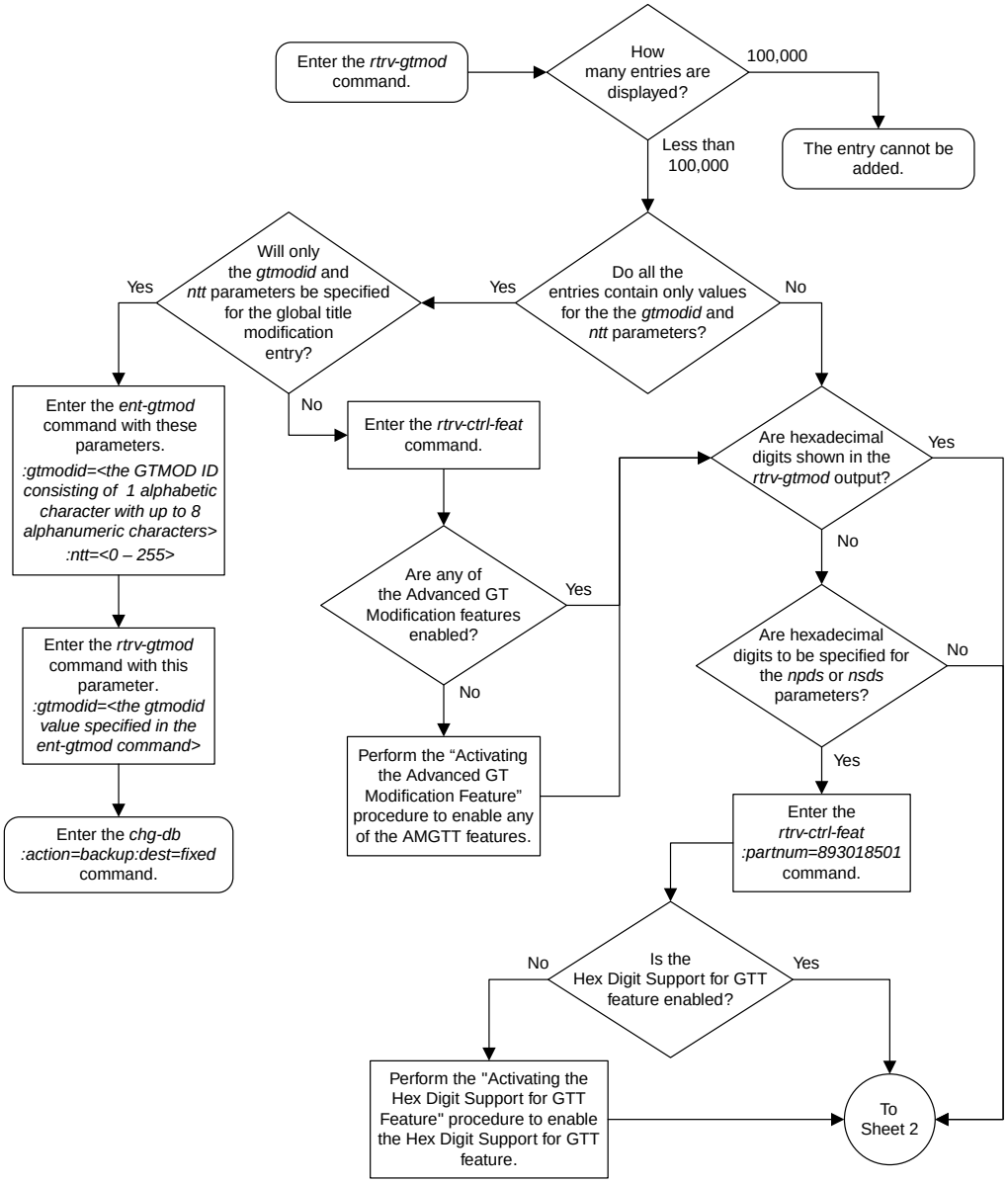
Configuring the ANSI to ITU-N SCCP Conversion Option



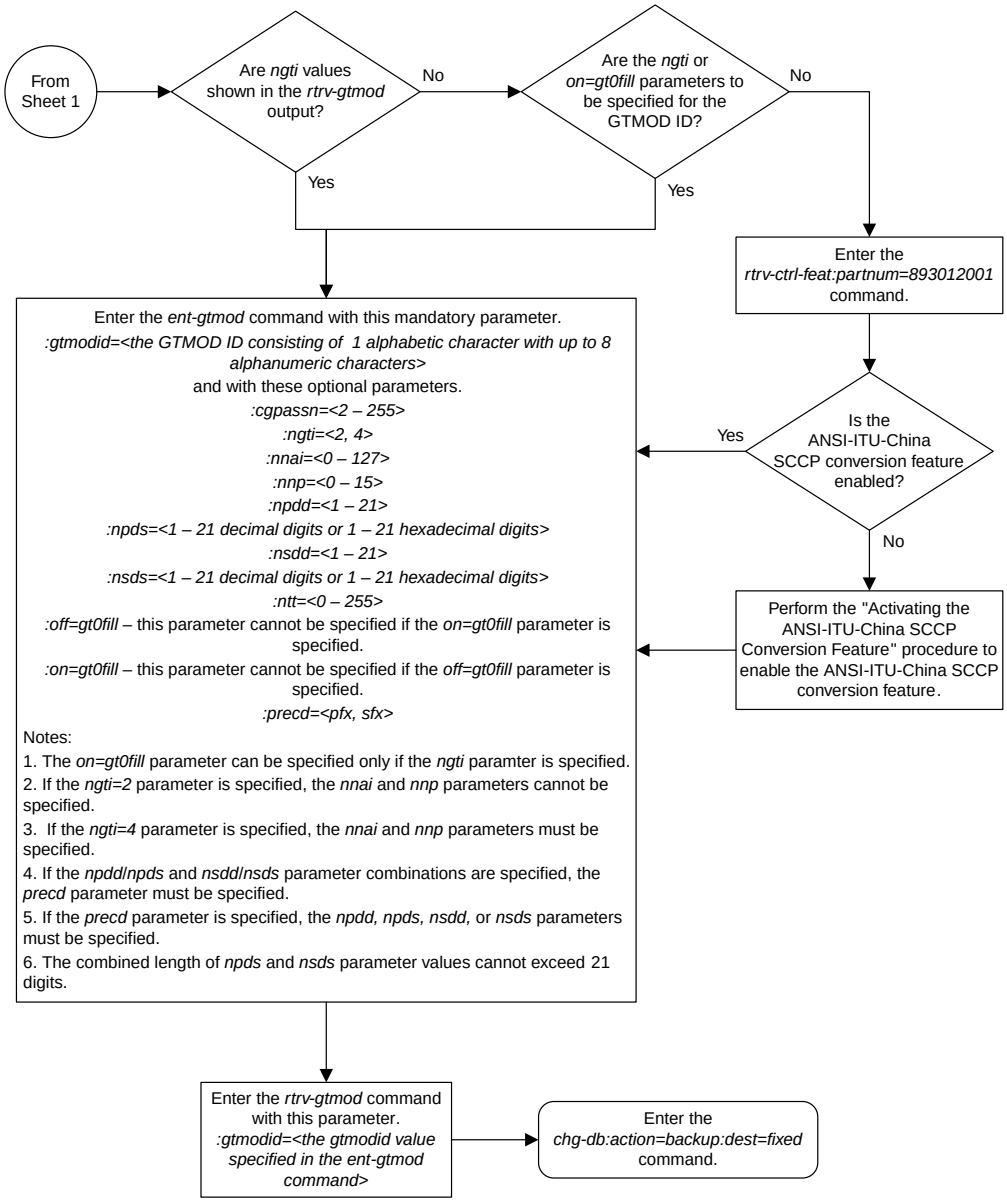
Configuring an SCCP Test Message



Adding Global Title Modification Information

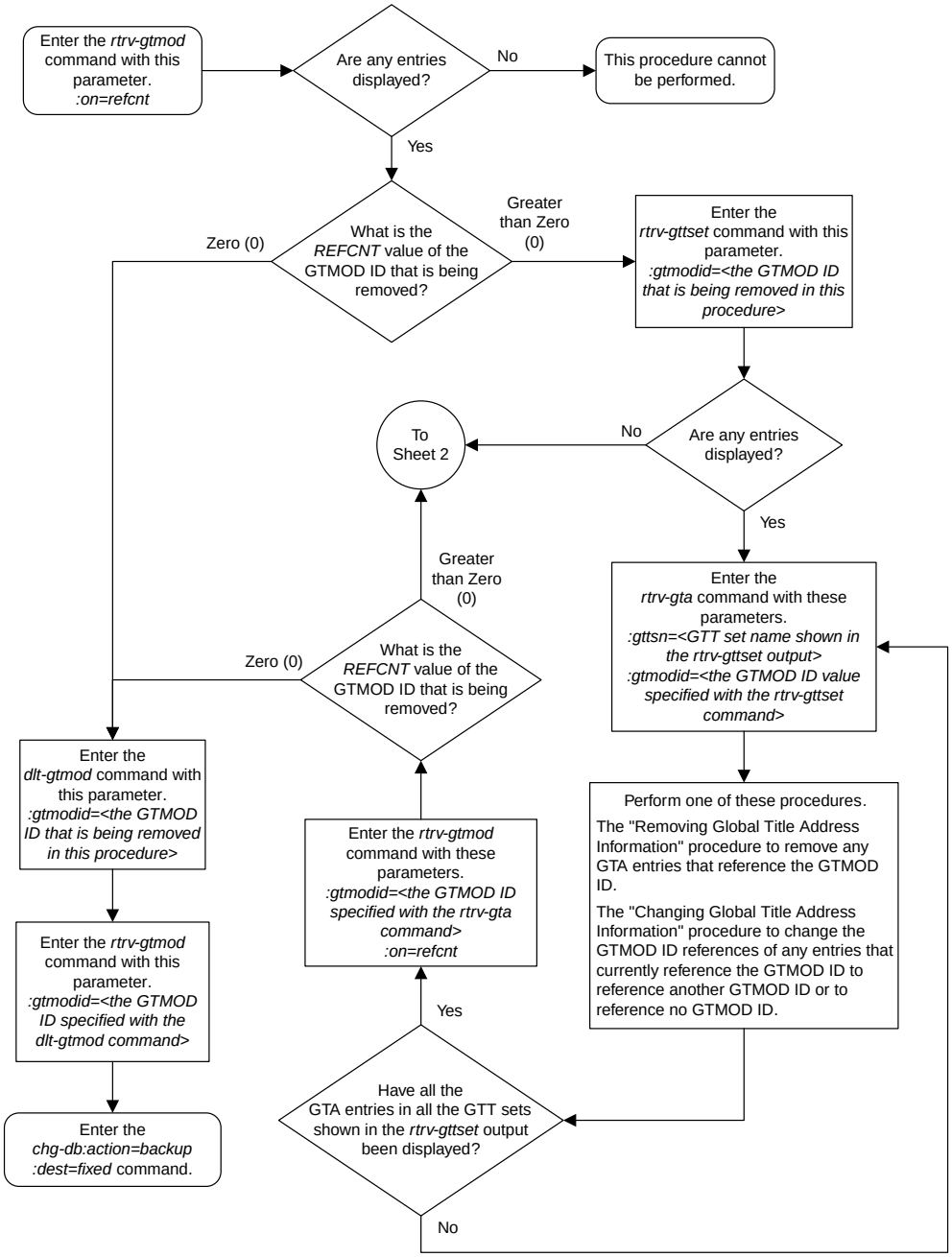


Sheet 1 of 2

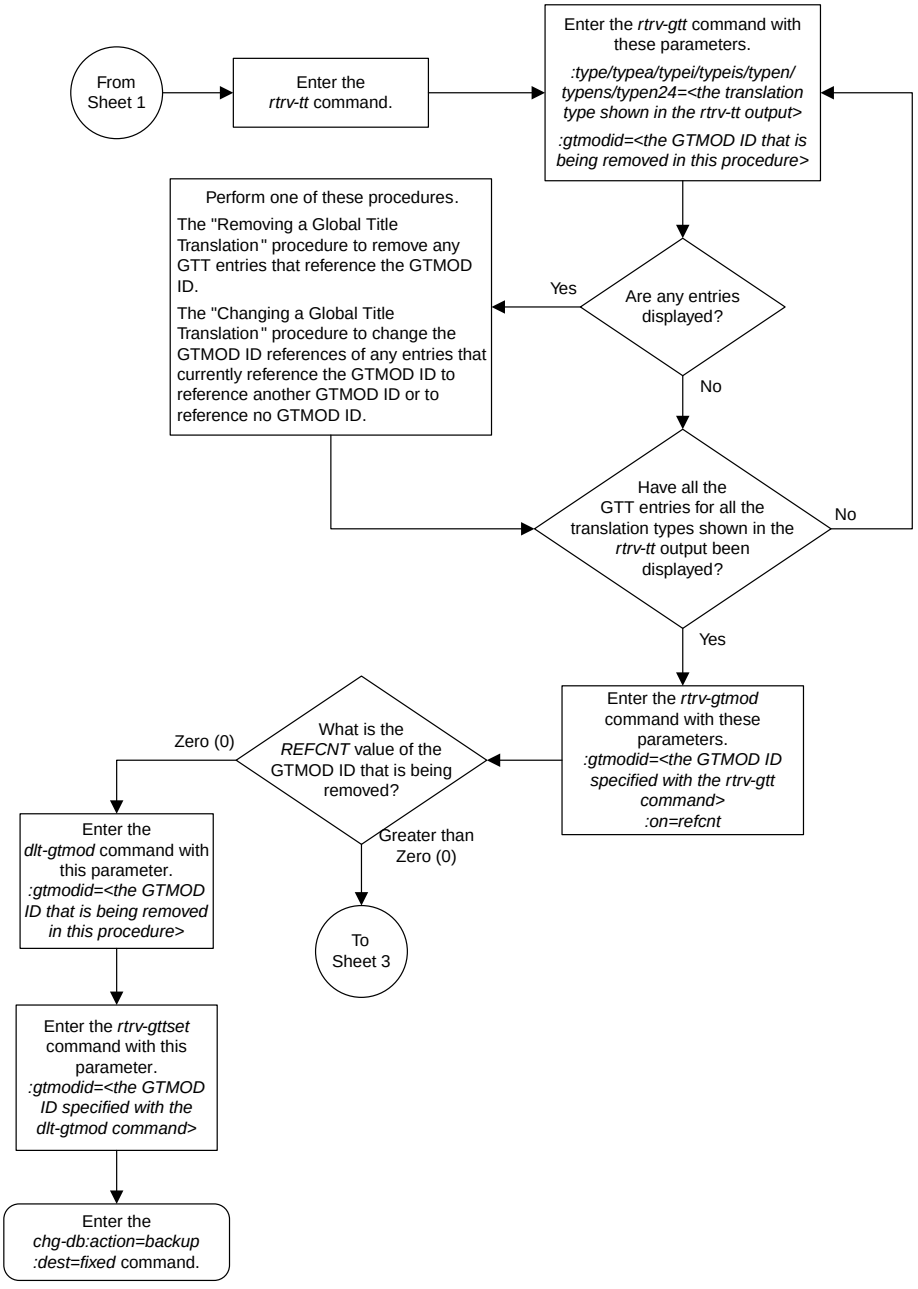

From Sheet 1
Are ngti values shown in the rtrv-gtmod output?
No
Are the ngti or on=gt0fill parameters to be specified for the GTMOD ID?
No
Yes
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
Enter the ent-gtmod command with this mandatory parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID consisting of 1 alphabetic character with up to 8 alphanumeric characters>
and with these optional parameters.
:cgpassn=<2 – 255>
:ngti=<2, 4>
:nnai=<0 – 127>
:nnp=<0 – 15>
:npdd=<1 – 21>
:npds=<1 – 21 decimal digits or 1 – 21 hexadecimal digits>
:nsdd=<1 – 21>
:nsds=<1 – 21 decimal digits or 1 – 21 hexadecimal digits>
:ntt=<0 – 255>
:off=gt0fill – this parameter cannot be specified if the on=gt0fill parameter is specified.
:on=gt0fill – this parameter cannot be specified if the off=gt0fill parameter is specified.
:precd=<pfx, sfx>
Notes:
1. The on=gt0fill parameter can be specified only if the ngti paramter is specified.
2. If the ngti=2 parameter is specified, the nnai and nnp parameters cannot be specified.
3. If the ngti=4 parameter is specified, the nnai and nnp parameters must be specified.
4. If the npdd/npds and nsdd/nsds parameter combinations are specified, the precd parameter must be specified.
5. If the precd parameter is specified, the npdd, npds, nsdd, or nsds parameters must be specified.
6. The combined length of npds and nsds parameter values cannot exceed 21 digits.
Enter the rtrv-gtmod command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the gtmodid value specified in the ent-gtmod command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

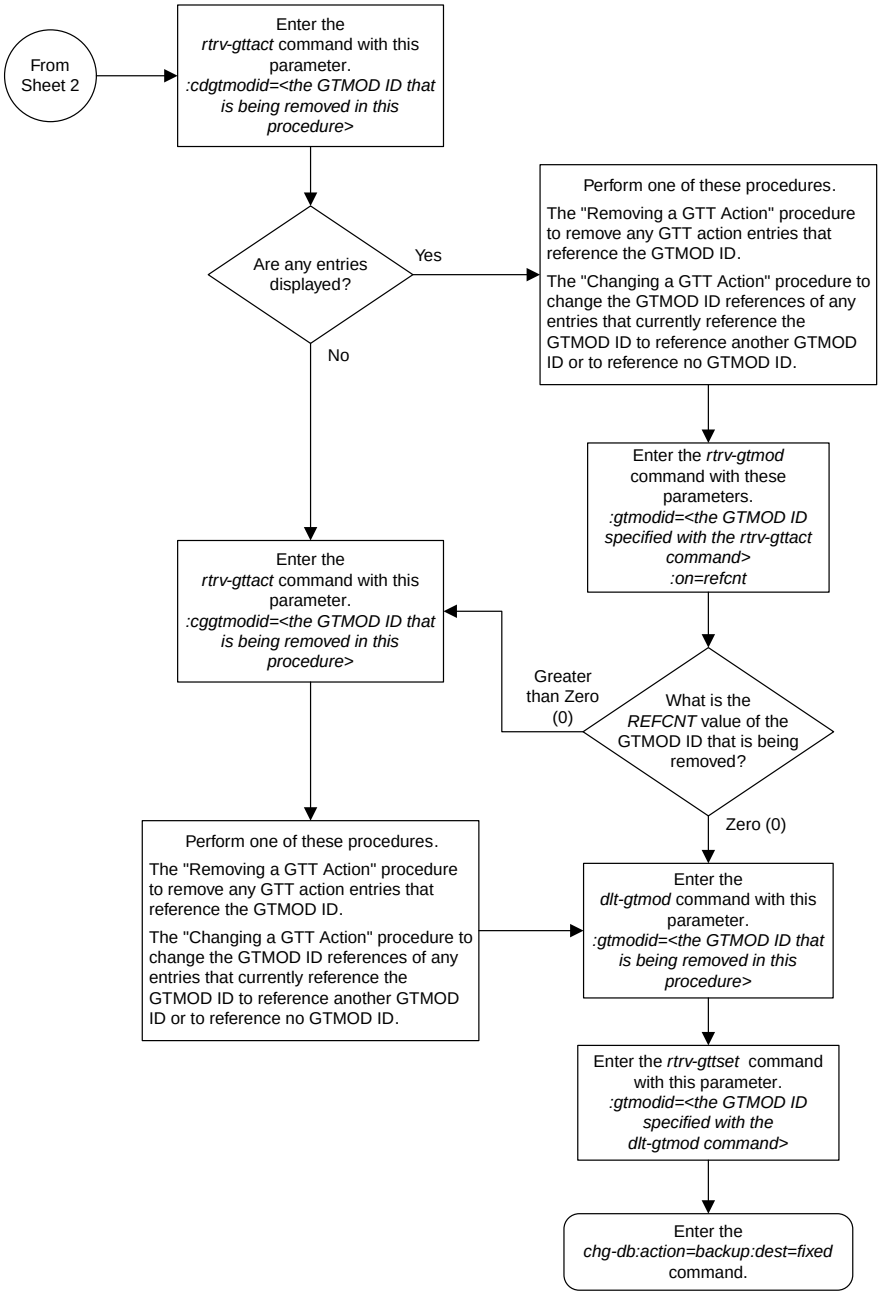
Removing Global Title Modification Information



Sheet 1 of 3

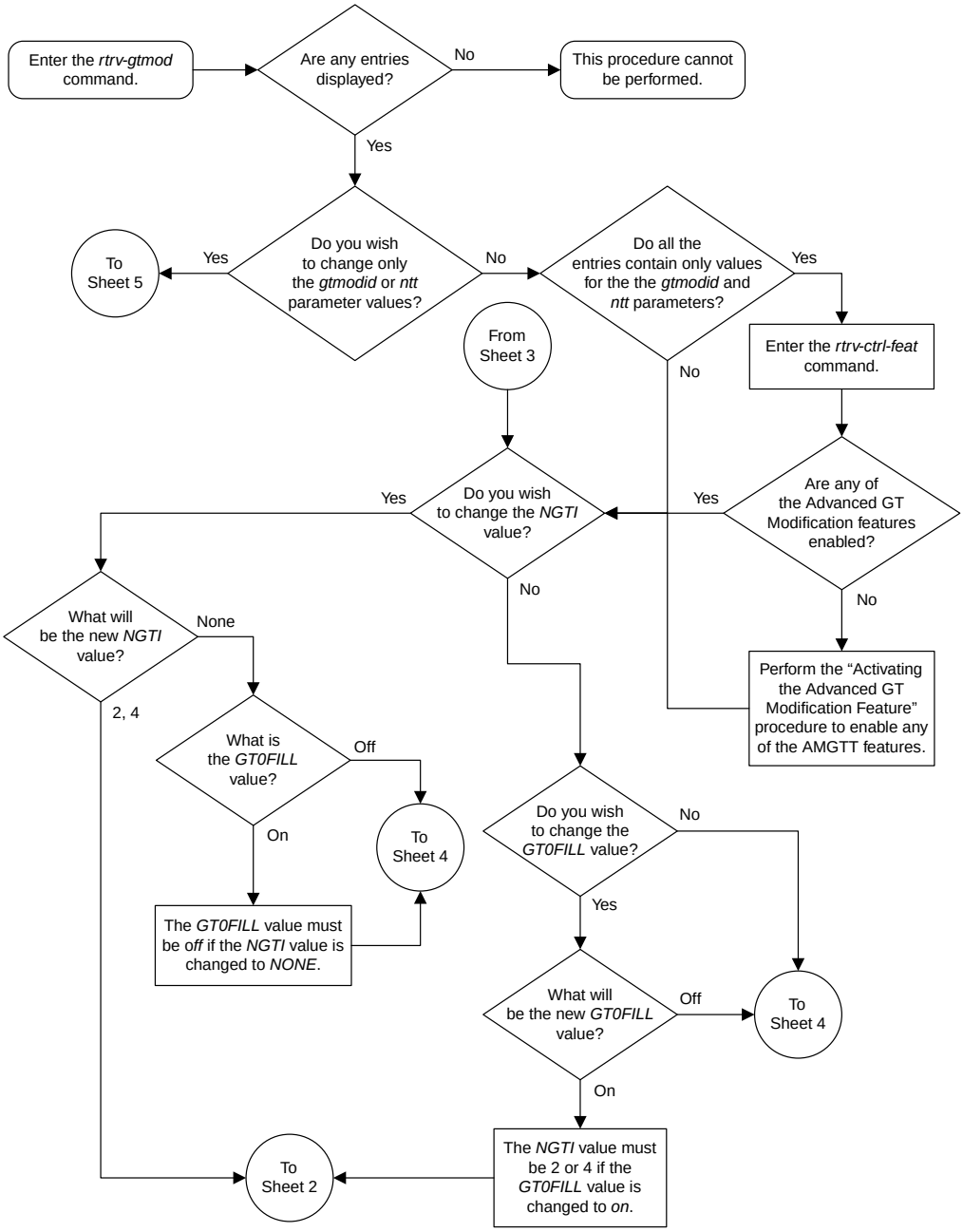

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-tt command.
Enter the rtrv-gtt command with these parameters.
:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<the translation type shown in the rtrv-tt output>
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being removed in this procedure>
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
Perform one of these procedures.
The "Removing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove any GTT entries that reference the GTMOD ID.
The "Changing a Global Title Translation" procedure to change the GTMOD ID references of any entries that currently reference the GTMOD ID to reference another GTMOD ID or to reference no GTMOD ID.
No
Have all the GTT entries for all the translation types shown in the rtrv-tt output been displayed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gtmod command with these parameters.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID specified with the rtrv-gtt command>
:on=refcnt
What is the REFCNT value of the GTMOD ID that is being removed?
Zero (0)
Greater than Zero (0)
Enter the dlt-gtmod command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being removed in this procedure>
To Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-gttset command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID specified with the dlt-gtmod command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup :dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 3

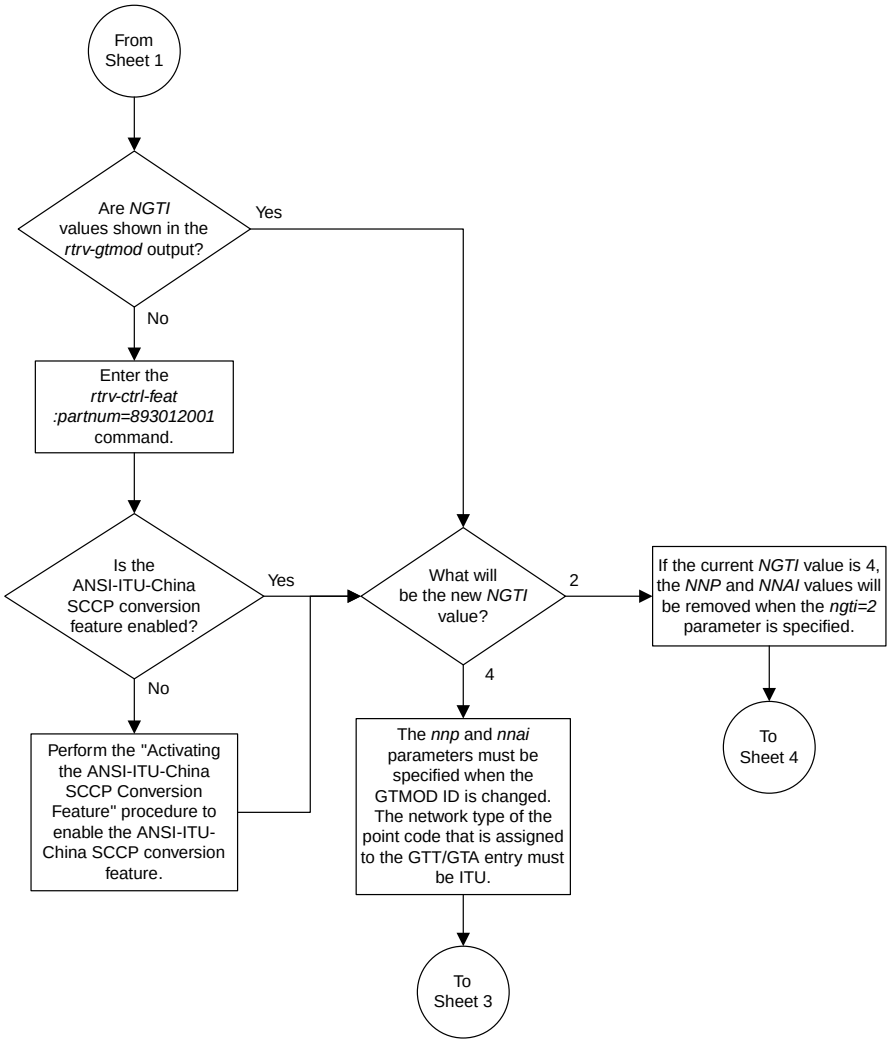

From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-gttact* command with this parameter. *:cdgtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being removed in this procedure>*
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures.
The "Removing a GTT Action" procedure to remove any GTT action entries that reference the GTMOD ID.
The "Changing a GTT Action" procedure to change the GTMOD ID references of any entries that currently reference the GTMOD ID to reference another GTMOD ID or to reference no GTMOD ID.
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command with these parameters. *:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID specified with the rtrv-gttact command> :on=refcnt*
Enter the *rtrv-gttact* command with this parameter. *:cggtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being removed in this procedure>*
Greater than Zero (0)
What is the *REFCNT* value of the GTMOD ID that is being removed?
Zero (0)
Perform one of these procedures.
The "Removing a GTT Action" procedure to remove any GTT action entries that reference the GTMOD ID.
The "Changing a GTT Action" procedure to change the GTMOD ID references of any entries that currently reference the GTMOD ID to reference another GTMOD ID or to reference no GTMOD ID.
Enter the *dlt-gtmod* command with this parameter. *:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being removed in this procedure>*
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command with this parameter. *:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID specified with the dlt-gtmod command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

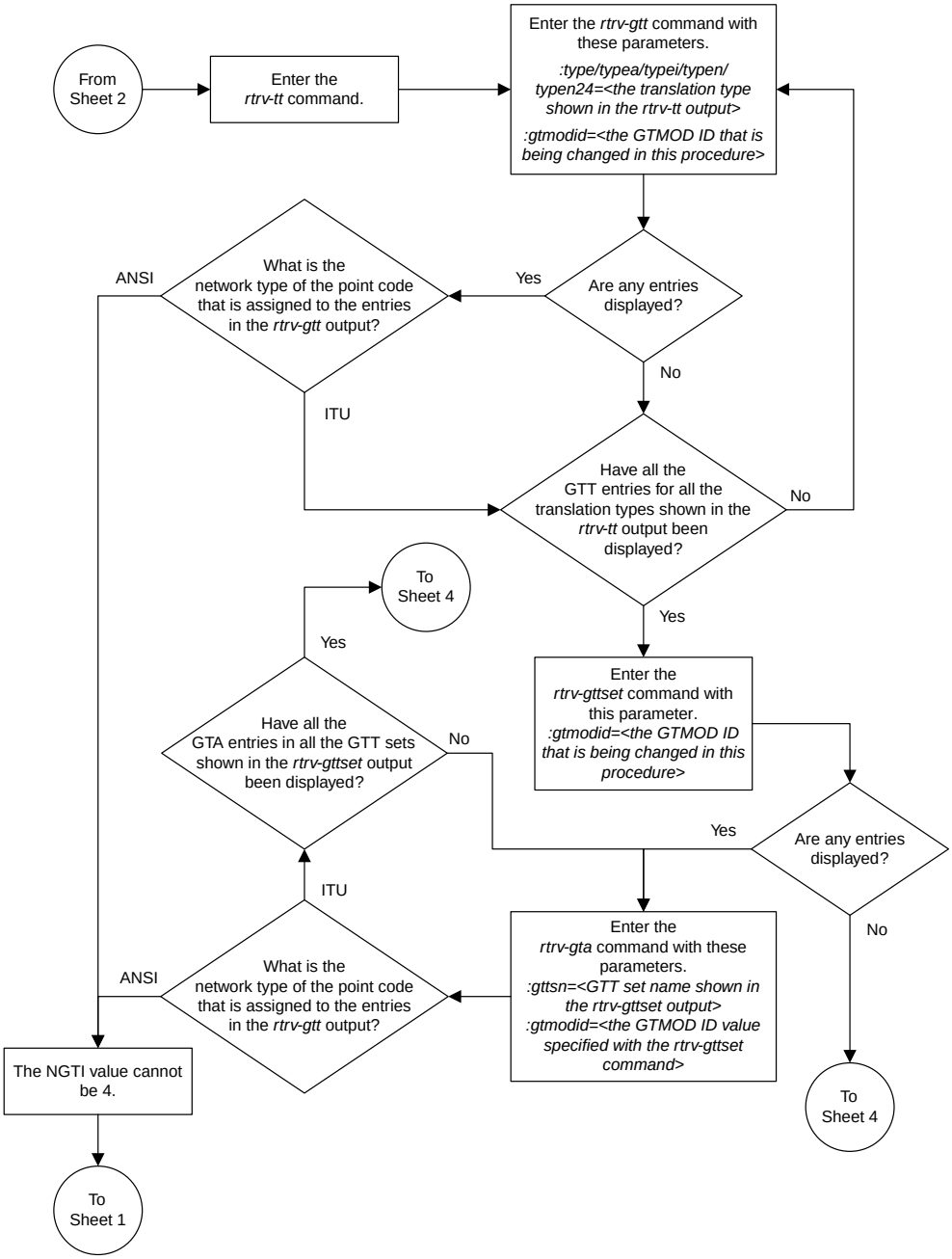
Changing Global Title Modification Information



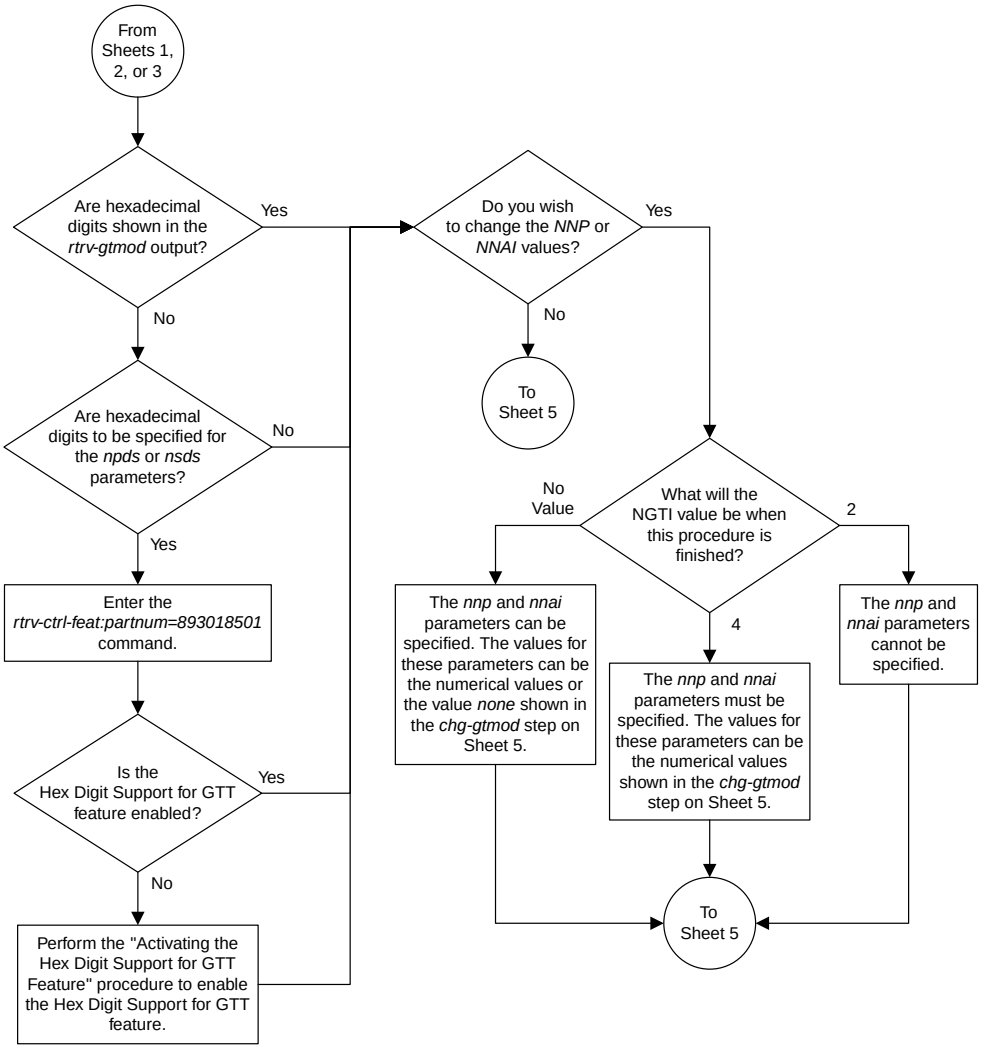
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Are NGTI values shown in the rtrv-gtmod output?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat :partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
What will be the new NGTI value?
2
4
If the current NGTI value is 4, the NNP and NNAI values will be removed when the ngti=2 parameter is specified.
To Sheet 4
The nnp and nnai parameters must be specified when the GTMOD ID is changed. The network type of the point code that is assigned to the GTT/GTA entry must be ITU.
To Sheet 3

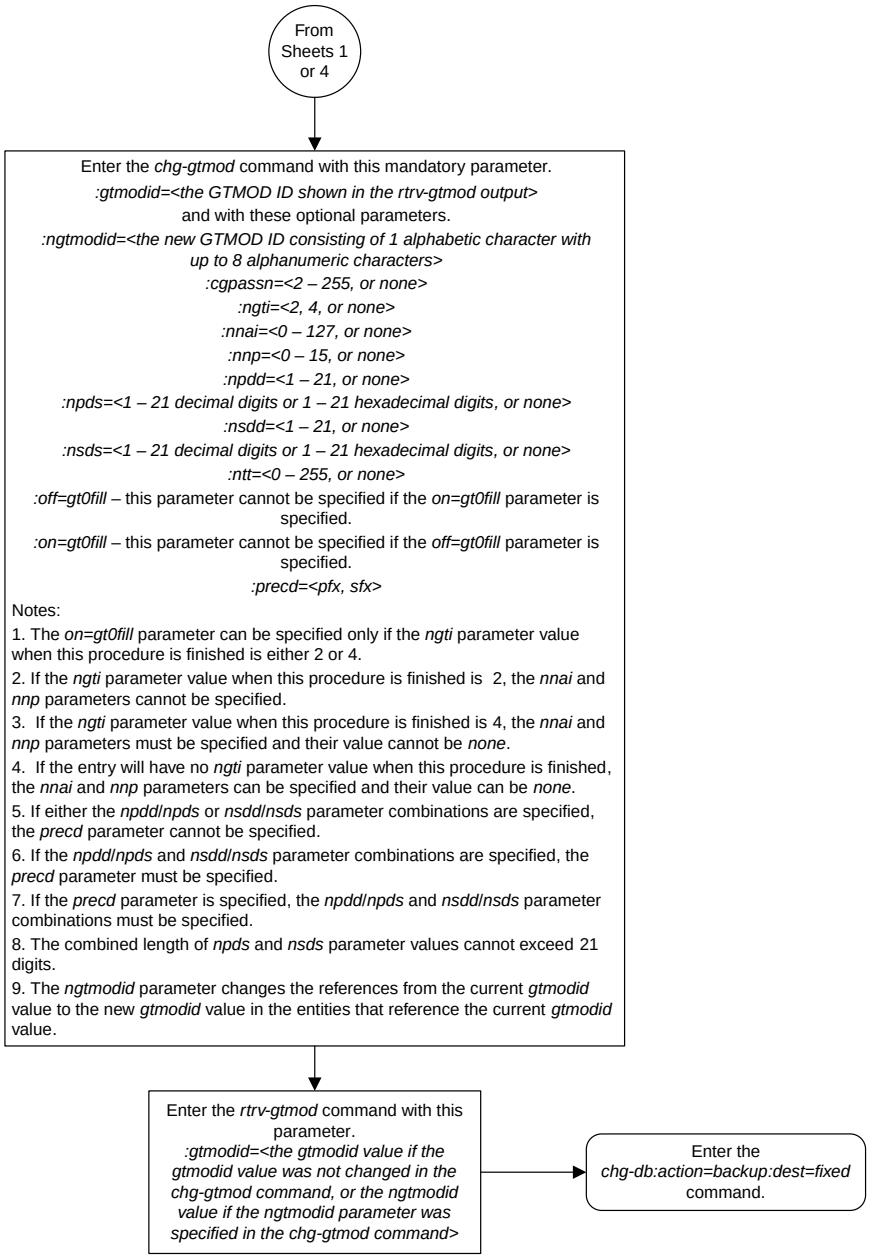
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-tt command.
Enter the rtrv-gtt command with these parameters.
:type/typea/typei/typen/ typen24=<the translation type shown in the rtrv-tt output>
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being changed in this procedure>
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
What is the network type of the point code that is assigned to the entries in the rtrv-gtt output?
ANSI
ITU
No
Have all the GTT entries for all the translation types shown in the rtrv-tt output been displayed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gttset command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being changed in this procedure>
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Have all the GTA entries in all the GTT sets shown in the rtrv-gttset output been displayed?
Yes
No
ITU
Enter the rtrv-gta command with these parameters.
:gttsn=<GTT set name shown in the rtrv-gttset output>
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID value specified with the rtrv-gttset command>
What is the network type of the point code that is assigned to the entries in the rtrv-gtt output?
ANSI
The NGTI value cannot be 4.
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

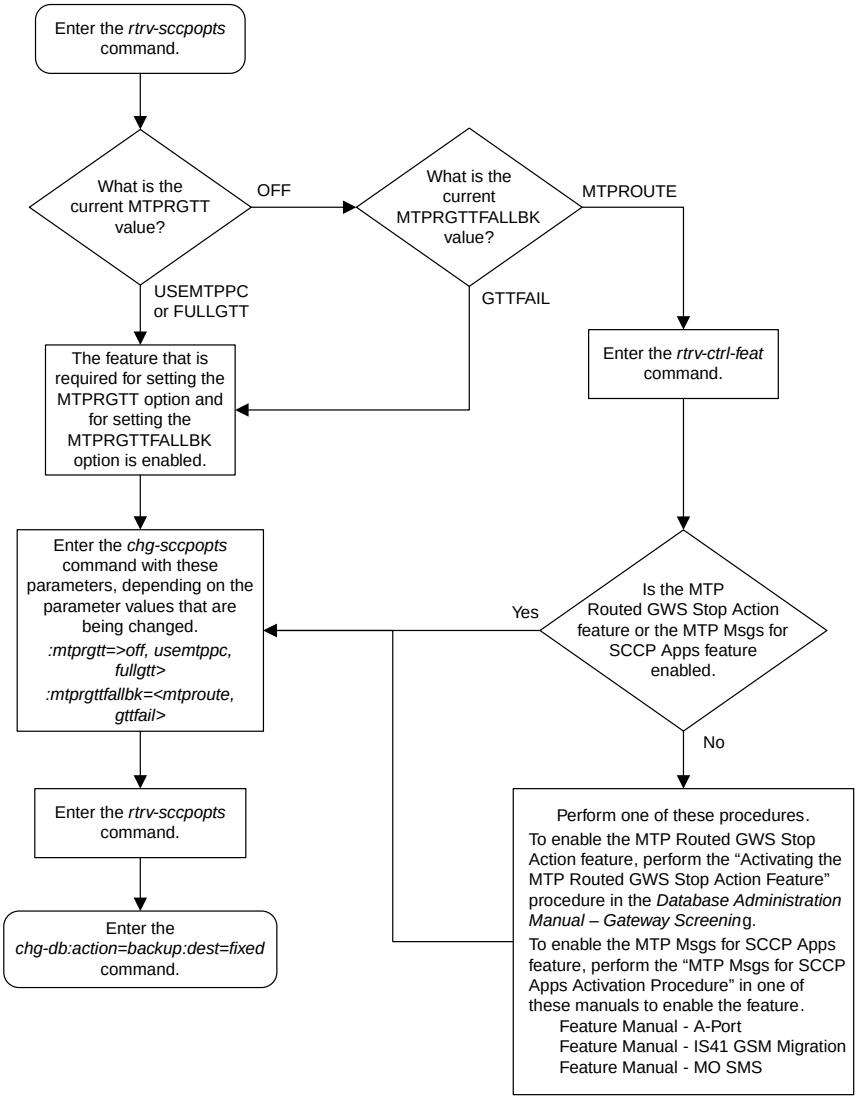

From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are hexadecimal digits shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change the *NNP* or *NNAI* values?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Are hexadecimal digits to be specified for the *npds* or *nsds* parameters?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018501* command.
Is the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature" procedure to enable the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature.
What will the NGTI value be when this procedure is finished?
No Value
2
4
The *nnp* and *nnai* parameters can be specified. The values for these parameters can be the numerical values or the value *none* shown in the *chg-gtmod* step on Sheet 5.
The *nnp* and *nnai* parameters must be specified. The values for these parameters can be the numerical values shown in the *chg-gtmod* step on Sheet 5.
The *nnp* and *nnai* parameters cannot be specified.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

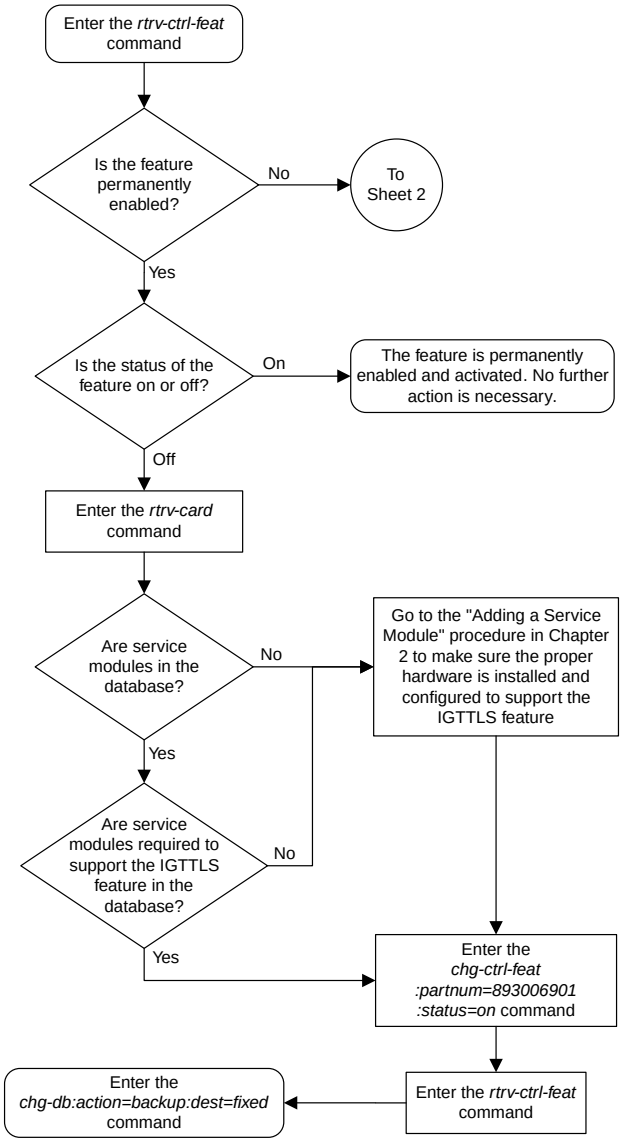

From Sheets 1 or 4
Enter the *chg-gtmod* command with this mandatory parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID shown in the rtrv-gtmod output>
and with these optional parameters.
:ngtmodid=<the new GTMOD ID consisting of 1 alphabetic character with up to 8 alphanumeric characters>
:cgpassn=<2 – 255, or none>
:ngti=<2, 4, or none>
:nnai=<0 – 127, or none>
:nnp=<0 – 15, or none>
:npdd=<1 – 21, or none>
:npds=<1 – 21 decimal digits or 1 – 21 hexadecimal digits, or none>
:nsdd=<1 – 21, or none>
:nsds=<1 – 21 decimal digits or 1 – 21 hexadecimal digits, or none>
:ntt=<0 – 255, or none>
:off=gt0fill – this parameter cannot be specified if the *on=gt0fill* parameter is specified.
:on=gt0fill – this parameter cannot be specified if the *off=gt0fill* parameter is specified.
:precd=<pfx, sfx>
Notes:
1. The *on=gt0fill* parameter can be specified only if the *ngti* parameter value when this procedure is finished is either 2 or 4.
2. If the *ngti* parameter value when this procedure is finished is 2, the *nnai* and *nnp* parameters cannot be specified.
3. If the *ngti* parameter value when this procedure is finished is 4, the *nnai* and *nnp* parameters must be specified and their value cannot be *none*.
4. If the entry will have no *ngti* parameter value when this procedure is finished, the *nnai* and *nnp* parameters can be specified and their value can be *none*.
5. If either the *npdd*/*npds* or *nsdd*/*nsds* parameter combinations are specified, the *precd* parameter cannot be specified.
6. If the *npdd*/*npds* and *nsdd*/*nsds* parameter combinations are specified, the *precd* parameter must be specified.
7. If the *precd* parameter is specified, the *npdd*/*npds* and *nsdd*/*nsds* parameter combinations must be specified.
8. The combined length of *npds* and *nsds* parameter values cannot exceed 21 digits.
9. The *ngtmodid* parameter changes the references from the current *gtmodid* value to the new *gtmodid* value in the entities that reference the current *gtmodid* value.
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the gtmodid value if the gtmodid value was not changed in the chg-gtmod command, or the ngtmodid value if the ngtmodid parameter was specified in the chg-gtmod command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 5 of 5

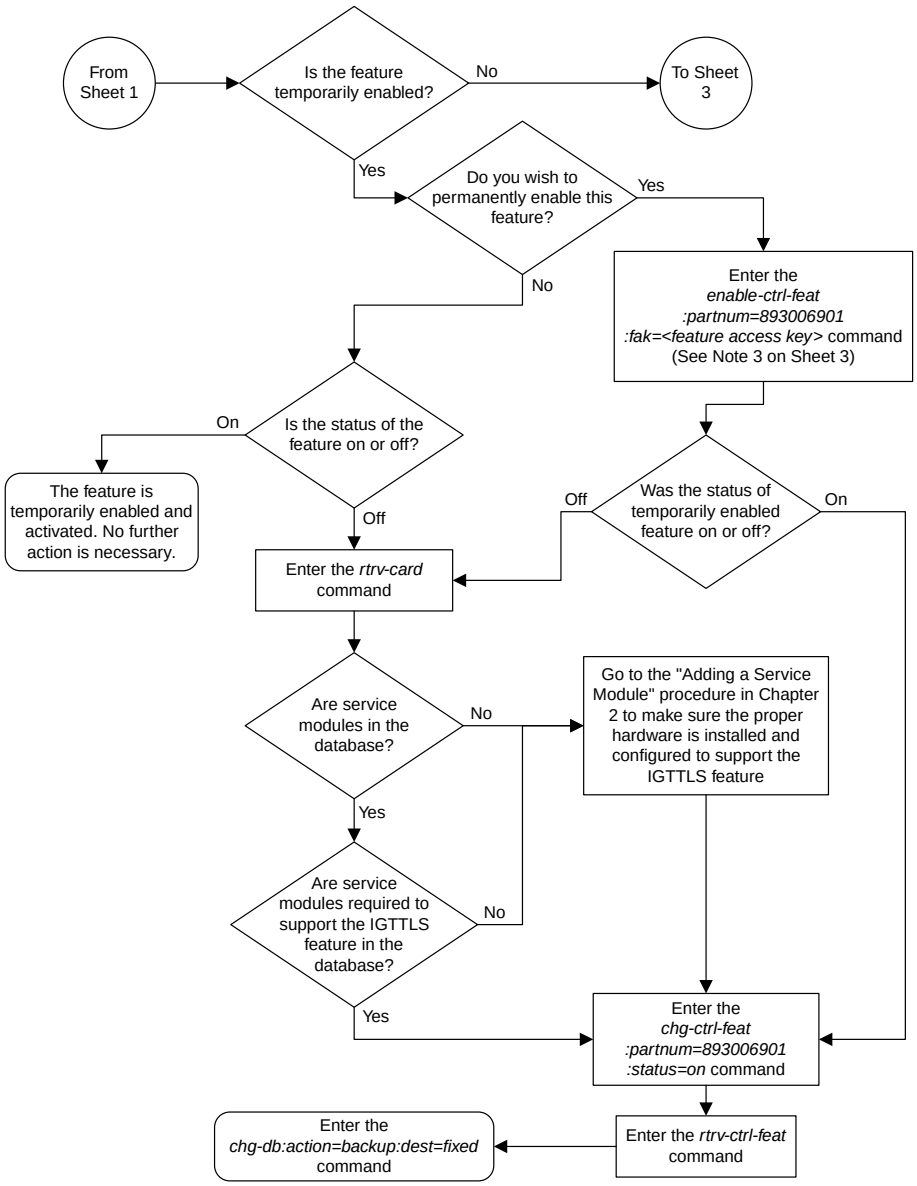
Changing the MTP-Routed GTT Options



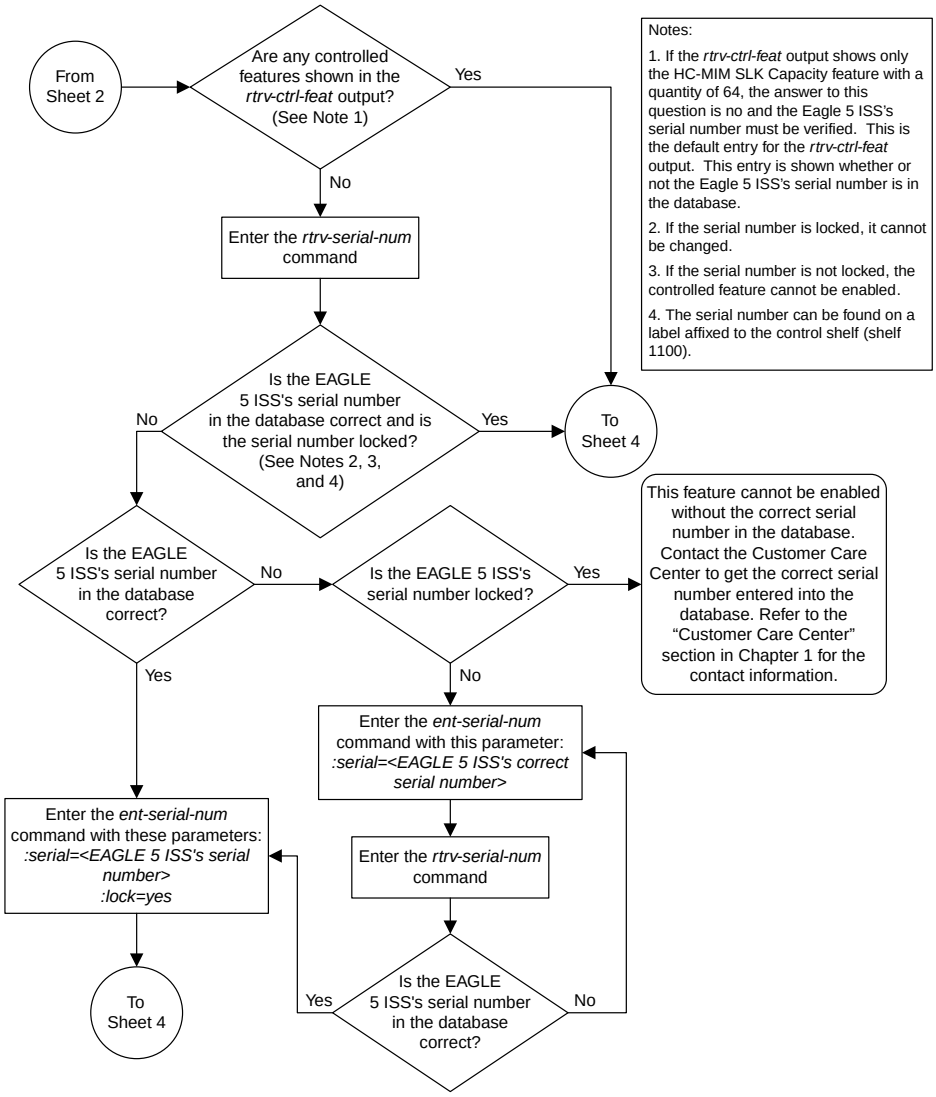
Activating the IGTTLS feature



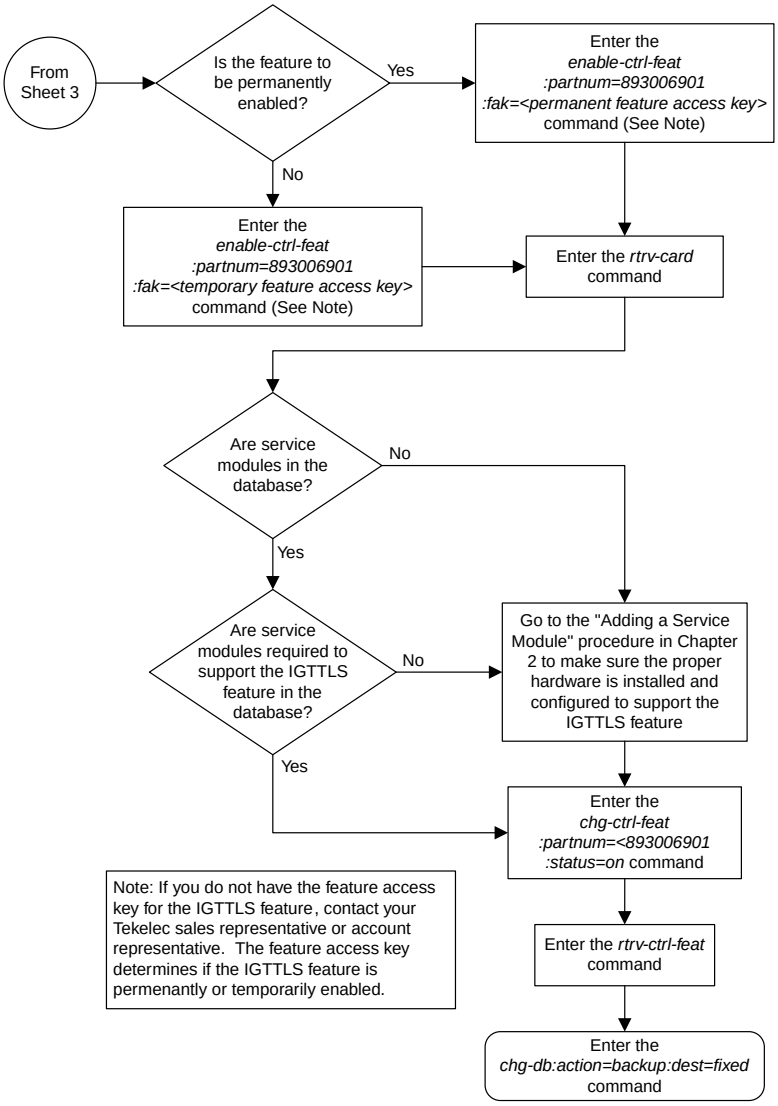
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the feature temporarily enabled?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Do you wish to permanently enable this feature?
Yes
No
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893006901 :fak=<feature access key>* command (See Note 3 on Sheet 3)
Is the status of the feature on or off?
On
The feature is temporarily enabled and activated. No further action is necessary.
Off
Was the status of temporarily enabled feature on or off?
Off
On
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to make sure the proper hardware is installed and configured to support the IGTTLS feature
Yes
Are service modules required to support the IGTTLS feature in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat :partnum=893006901 :status=on* command
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 4

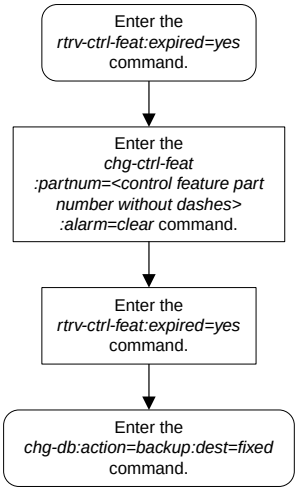

From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 3 of 4

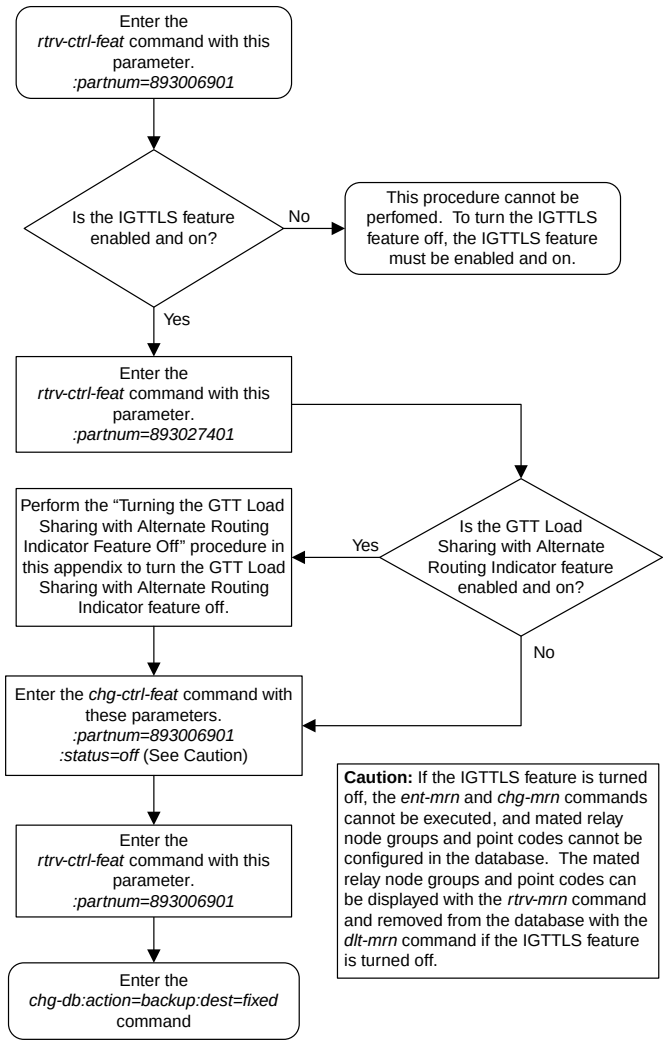

From Sheet 3
Is the feature to be permanently enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893006901 :fak=<permanent feature access key>* command (See Note)
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893006901 :fak=<temporary feature access key>* command (See Note)
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules in the database?
No
Yes
Are service modules required to support the IGTTLS feature in the database?
No
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to make sure the proper hardware is installed and configured to support the IGTTLS feature
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat :partnum=<893006901 :status=on* command
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the IGTTLS feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative. The feature access key determines if the IGTTLS feature is permenantly or temporarily enabled.

Sheet 4 of 4

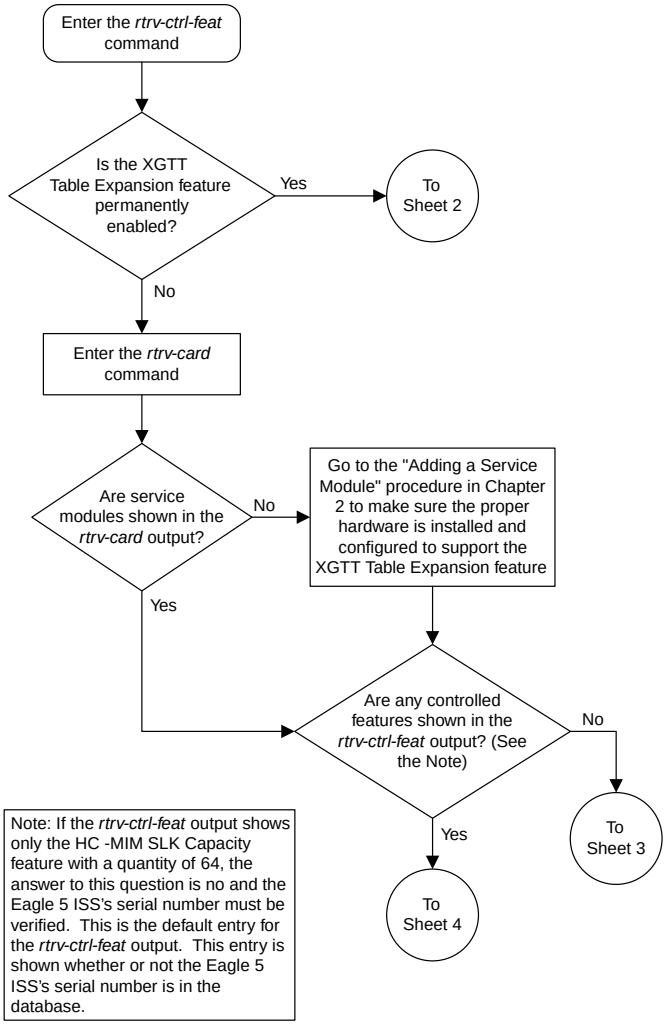
Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm



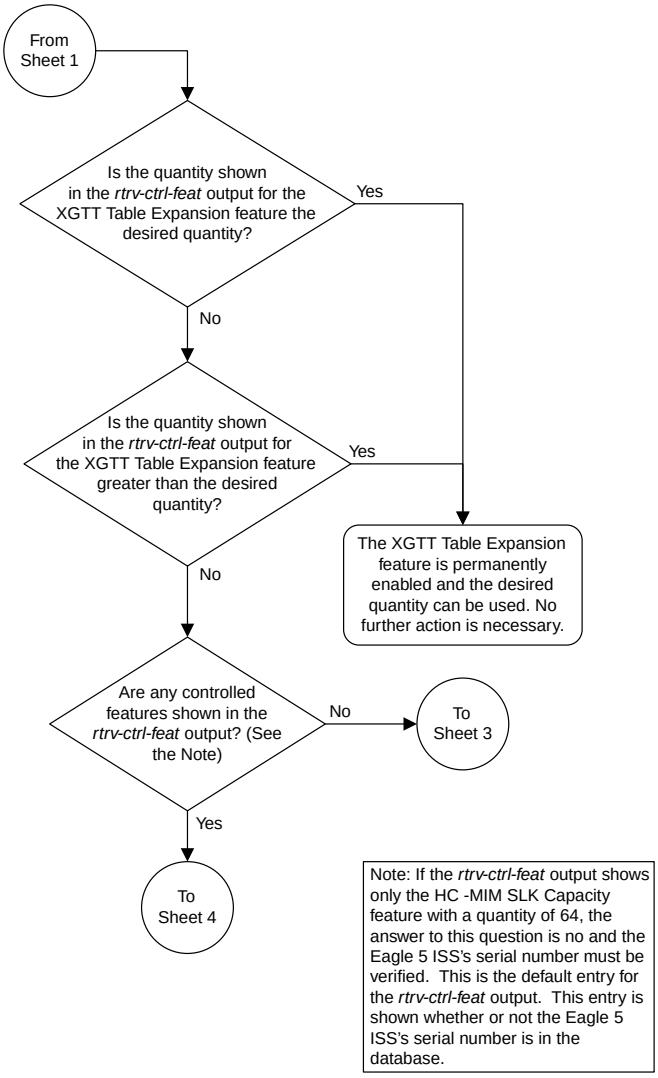
Turning the IGTTLS Feature Off



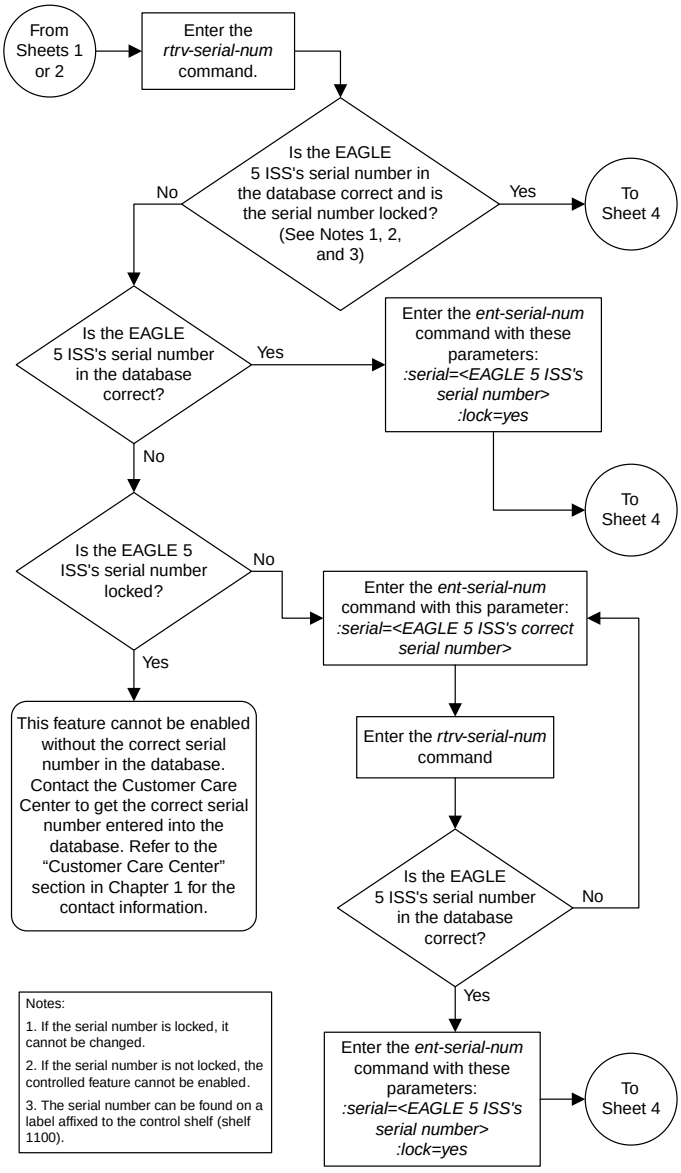
Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Feature



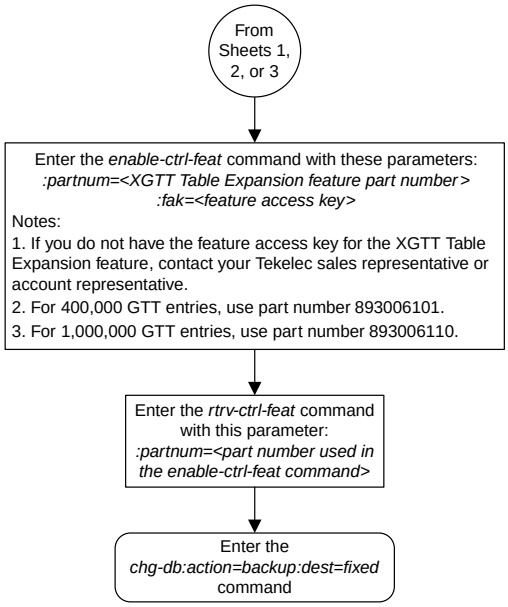
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the quantity shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output for the XGTT Table Expansion feature the desired quantity?
Yes
No
Is the quantity shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output for the XGTT Table Expansion feature greater than the desired quantity?
Yes
No
The XGTT Table Expansion feature is permanently enabled and the desired quantity can be used. No further action is necessary.
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See the Note)
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
To Sheet 4
Note: If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the rtrv-ctrl-feat output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.

Sheet 2 of 4

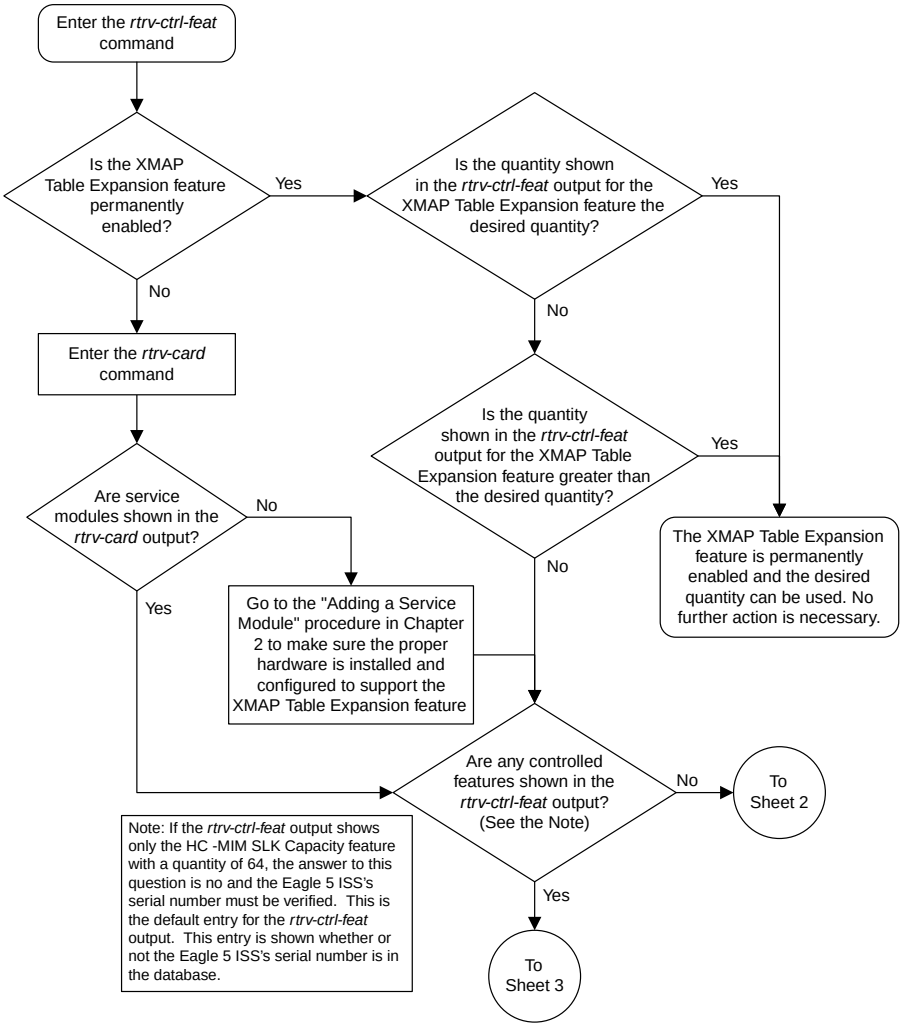

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
No
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

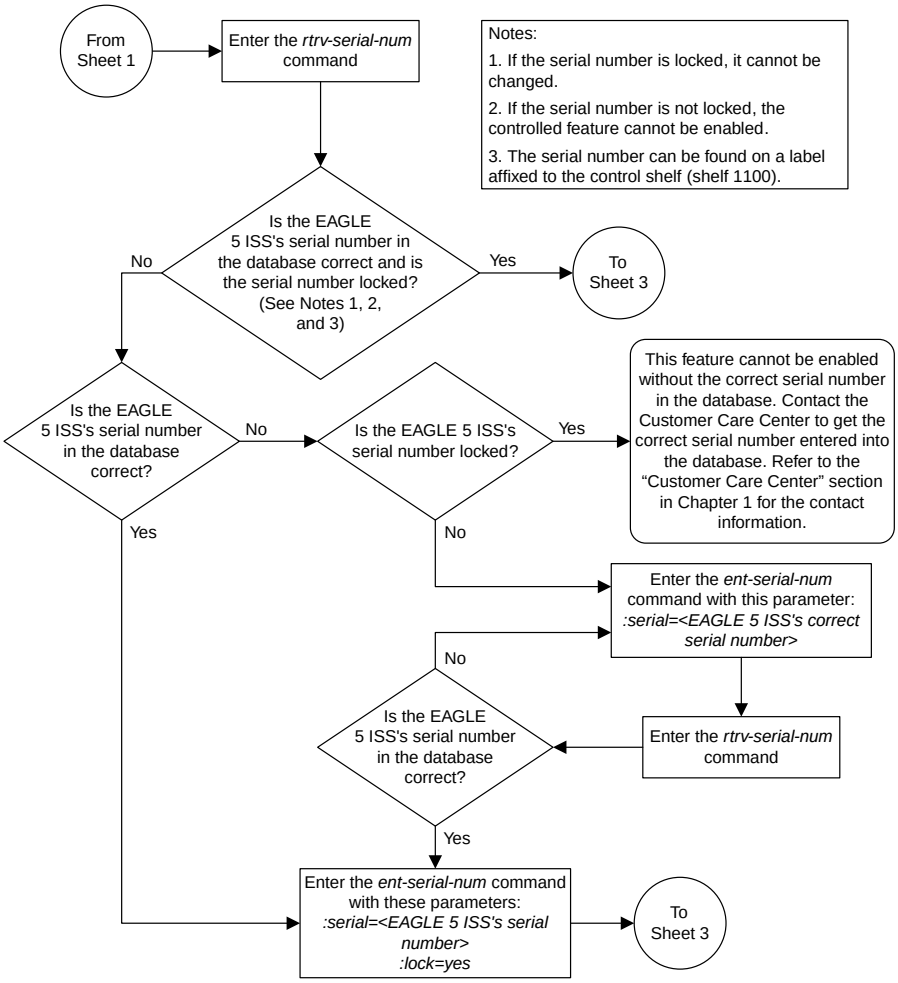

From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=<XGTT Table Expansion feature part number>
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the XGTT Table Expansion feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. For 400,000 GTT entries, use part number 893006101.
3. For 1,000,000 GTT entries, use part number 893006110.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=<part number used in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

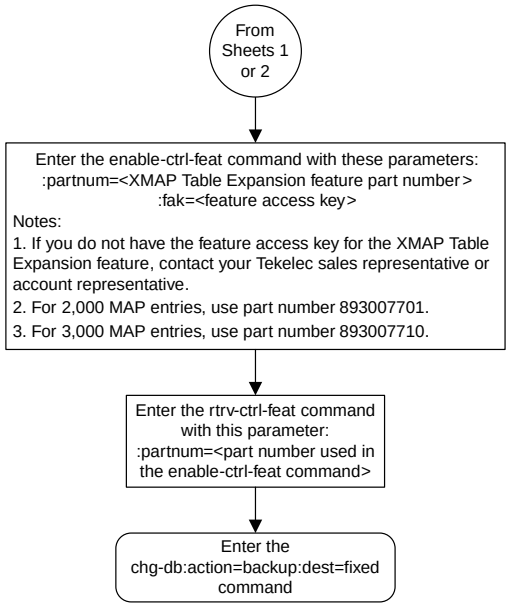
Enabling the XMAP Table Expansion Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

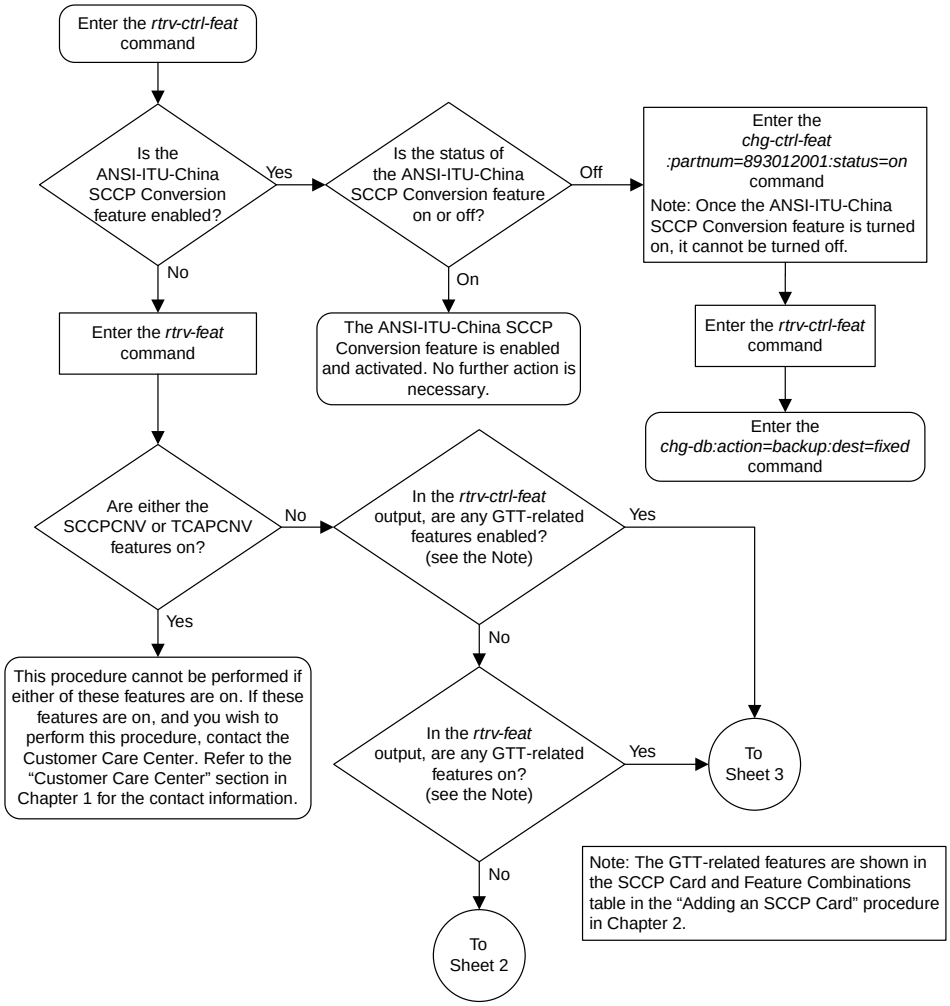

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

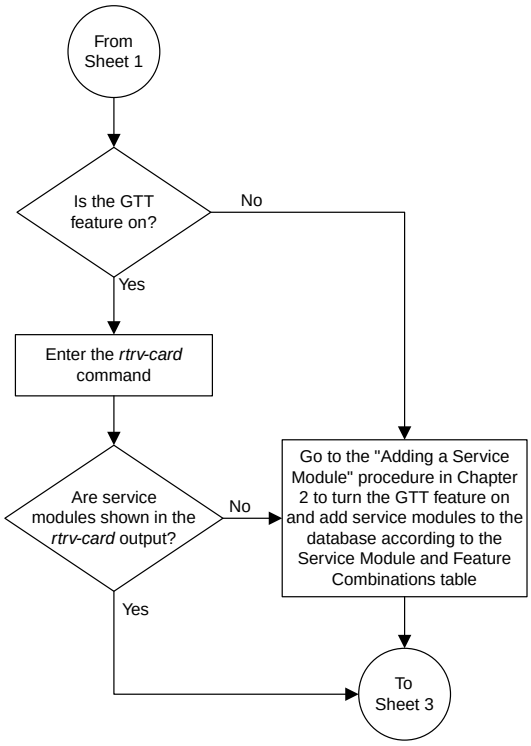

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=<XMAP Table Expansion feature part number>
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the XMAP Table Expansion feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. For 2,000 MAP entries, use part number 893007701.
3. For 3,000 MAP entries, use part number 893007710.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=<part number used in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

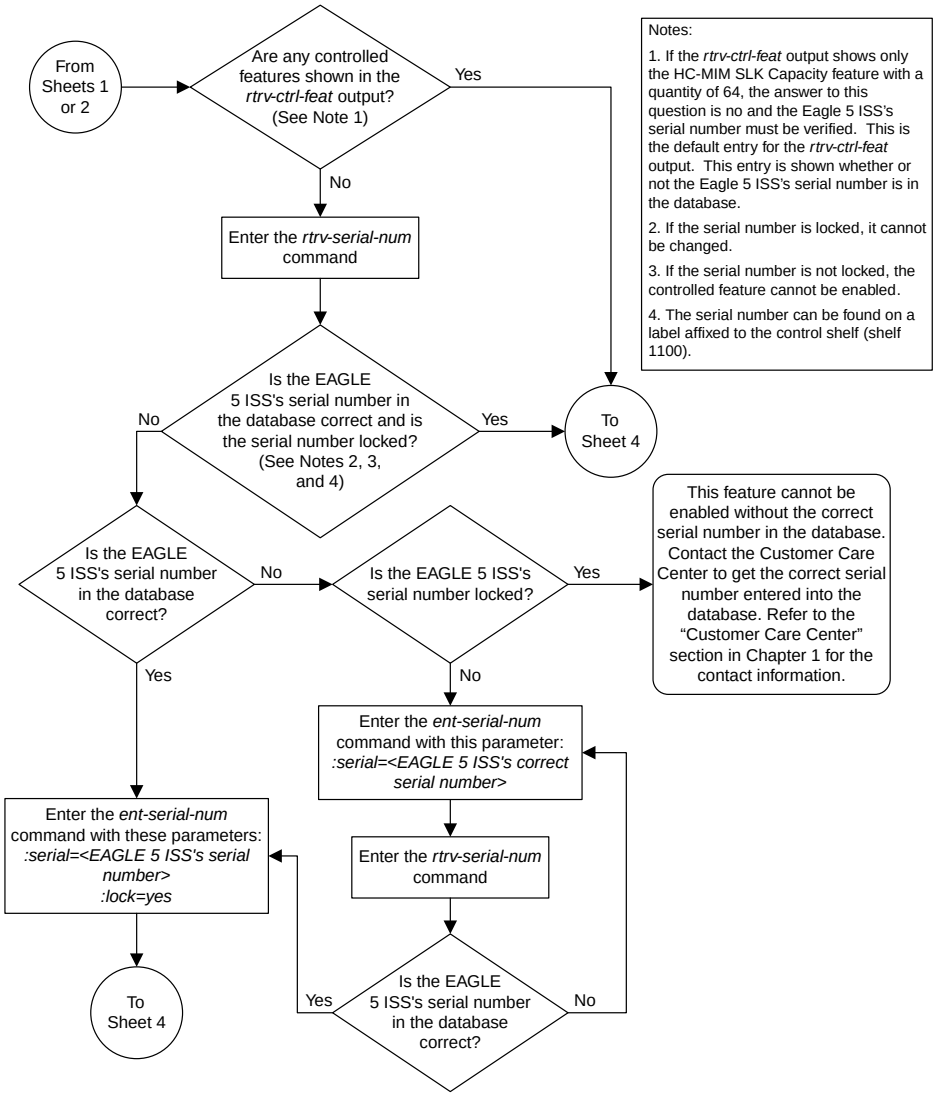
Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature



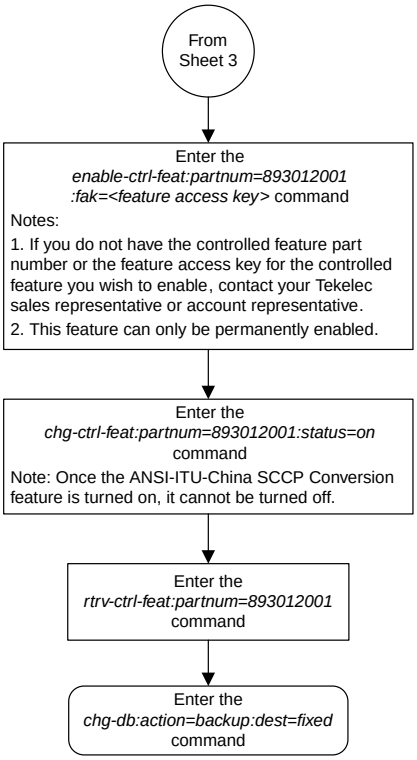
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to turn the GTT feature on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

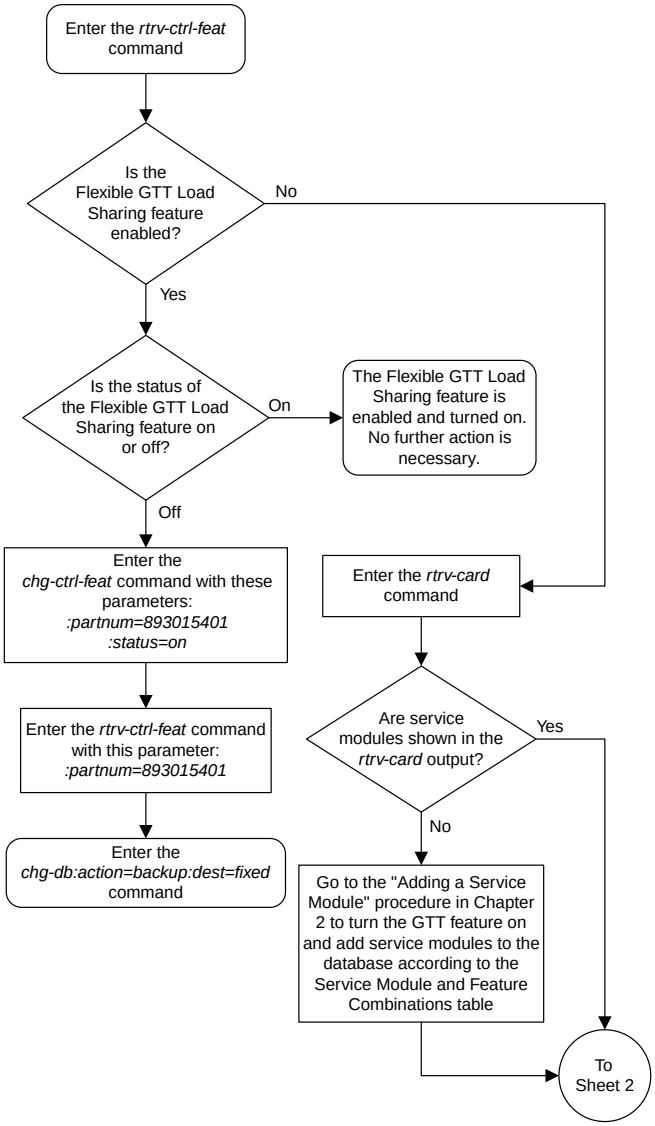

From Sheets 1 or 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 3 of 4

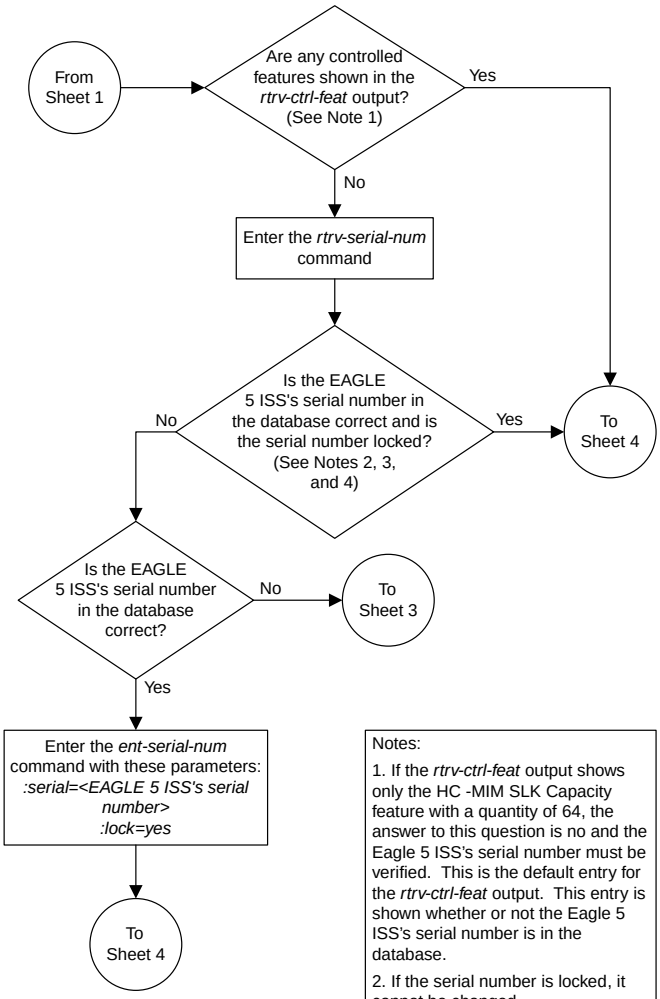

From Sheet 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 :fak=<feature access key> command
Notes:
1. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001:status=on command
Note: Once the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

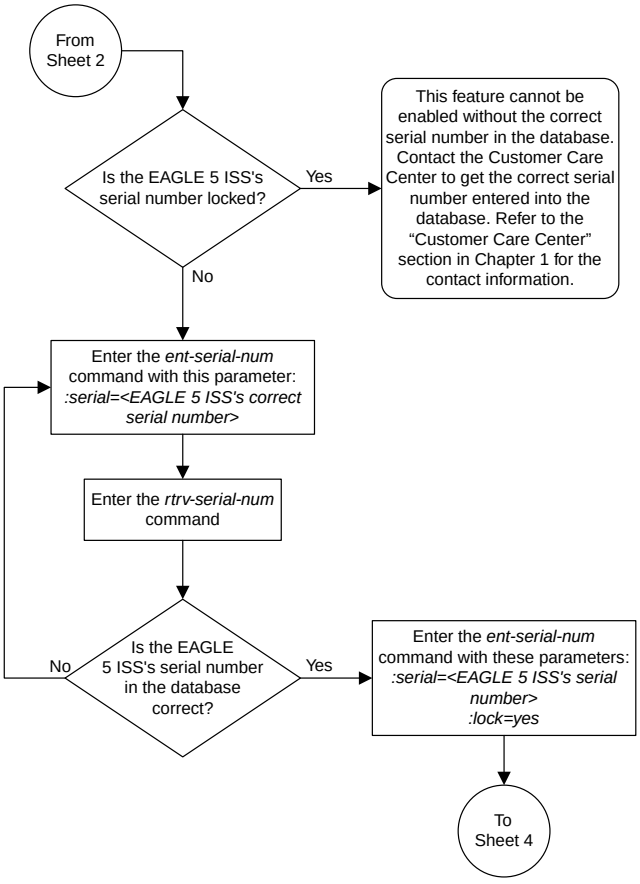
Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature



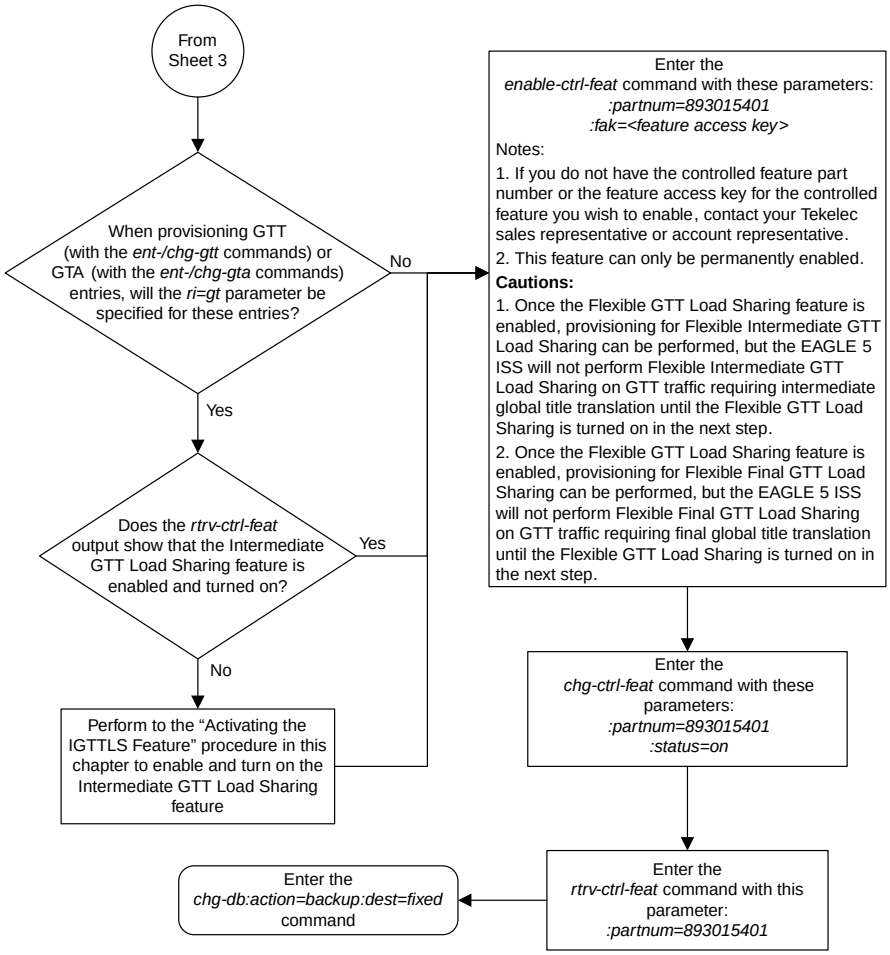
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

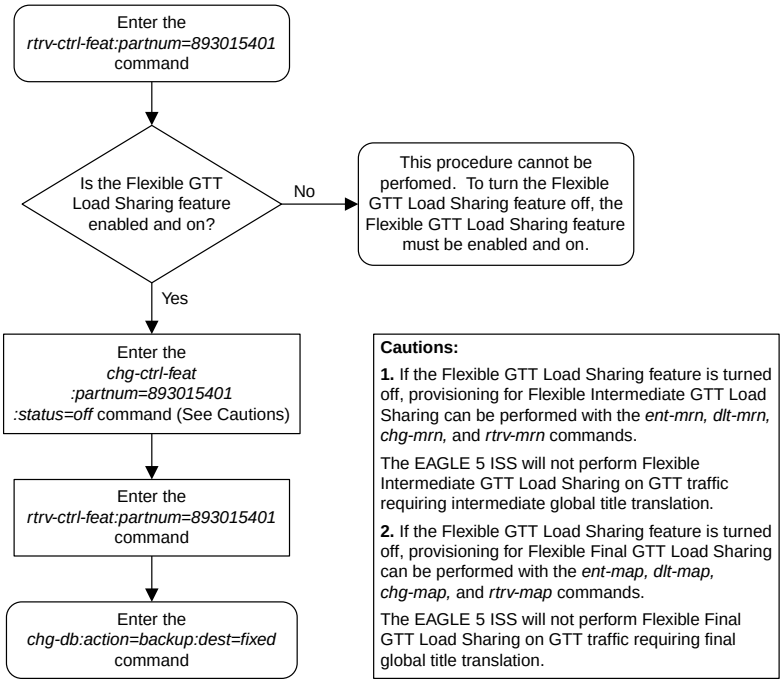

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

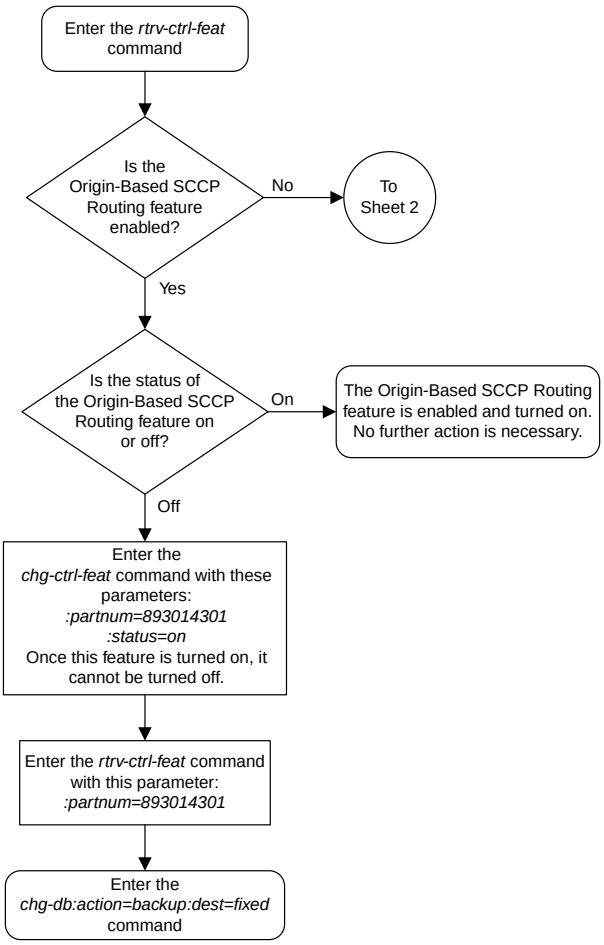

From Sheet 3
When provisioning GTT (with the ent-/chg-gtt commands) or GTA (with the ent-/chg-gta commands) entries, will the ri=gt parameter be specified for these entries?
No
Yes
Does the rtrv-ctrl-feat output show that the Intermediate GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform to the "Activating the IGTTLS Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the Intermediate GTT Load Sharing feature
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893015401
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Cautions:
1. Once the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, provisioning for Flexible Intermediate GTT Load Sharing can be performed, but the EAGLE 5 ISS will not perform Flexible Intermediate GTT Load Sharing on GTT traffic requiring intermediate global title translation until the Flexible GTT Load Sharing is turned on in the next step.
2. Once the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, provisioning for Flexible Final GTT Load Sharing can be performed, but the EAGLE 5 ISS will not perform Flexible Final GTT Load Sharing on GTT traffic requiring final global title translation until the Flexible GTT Load Sharing is turned on in the next step.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893015401
:status=on
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=893015401
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

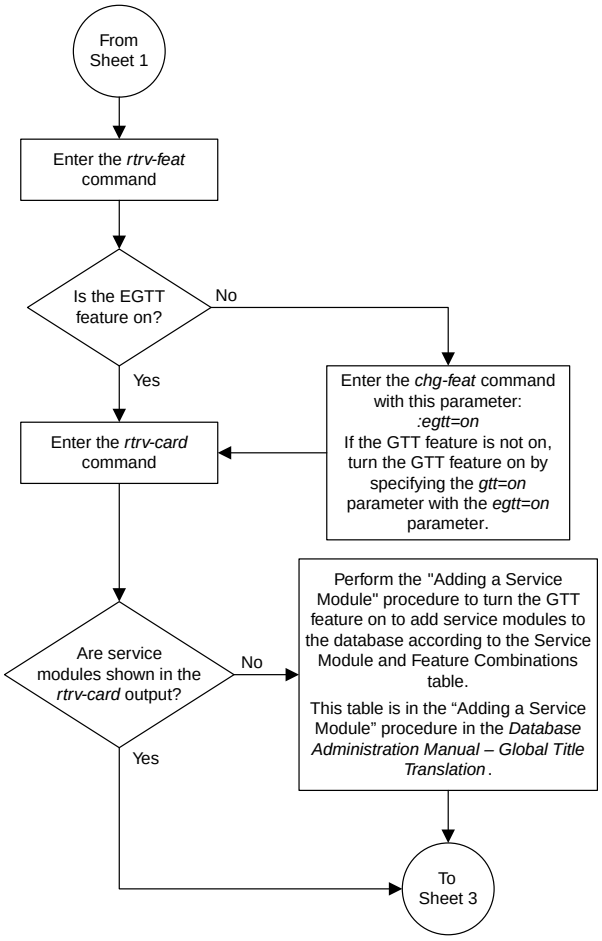
Turning the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature Off



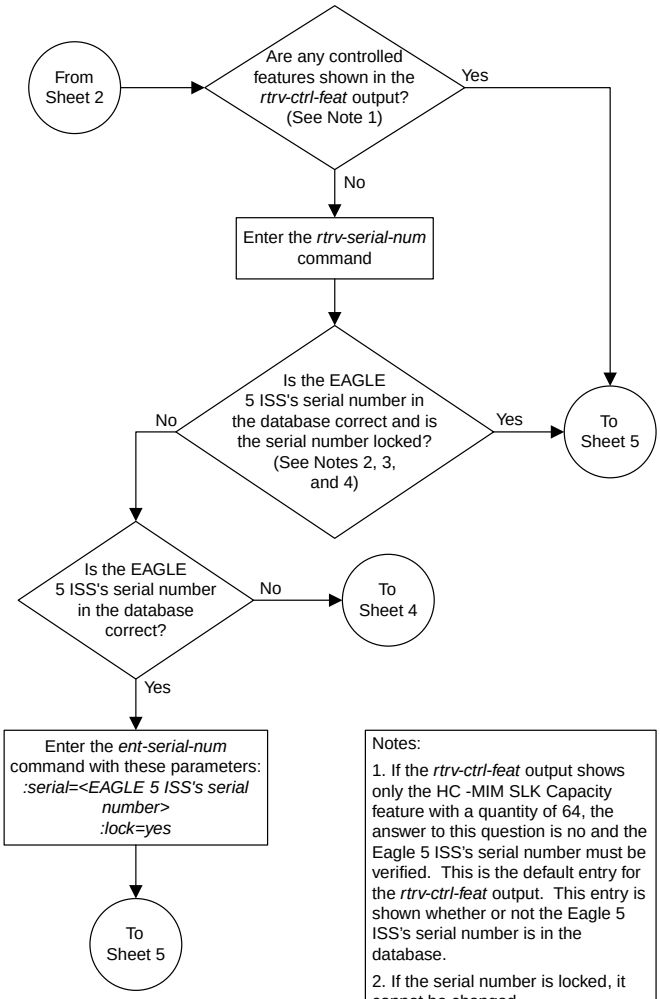
Activating the Origin-Based SCCP Routing Feature



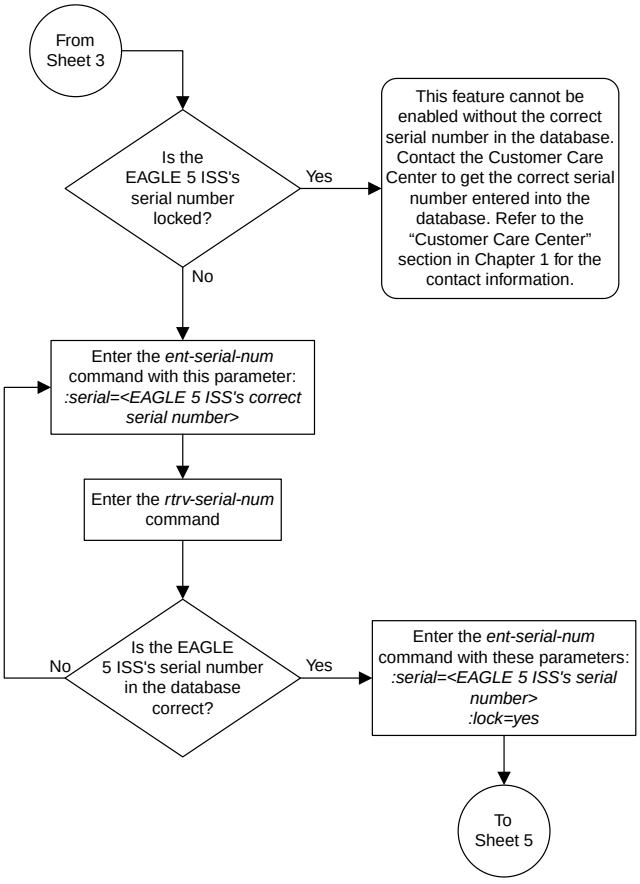
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the EGTT feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter: *:egtt=on*
If the GTT feature is not on, turn the GTT feature on by specifying the *gtt=on* parameter with the *egtt=on* parameter.
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure to turn the GTT feature on to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table.
This table is in the “Adding a Service Module” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Yes
To Sheet 3

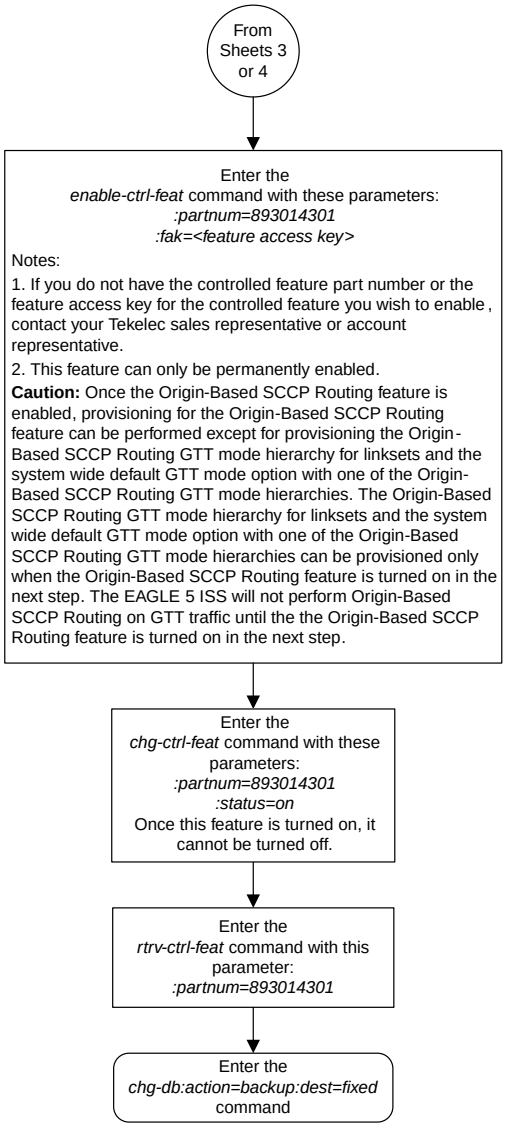
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5

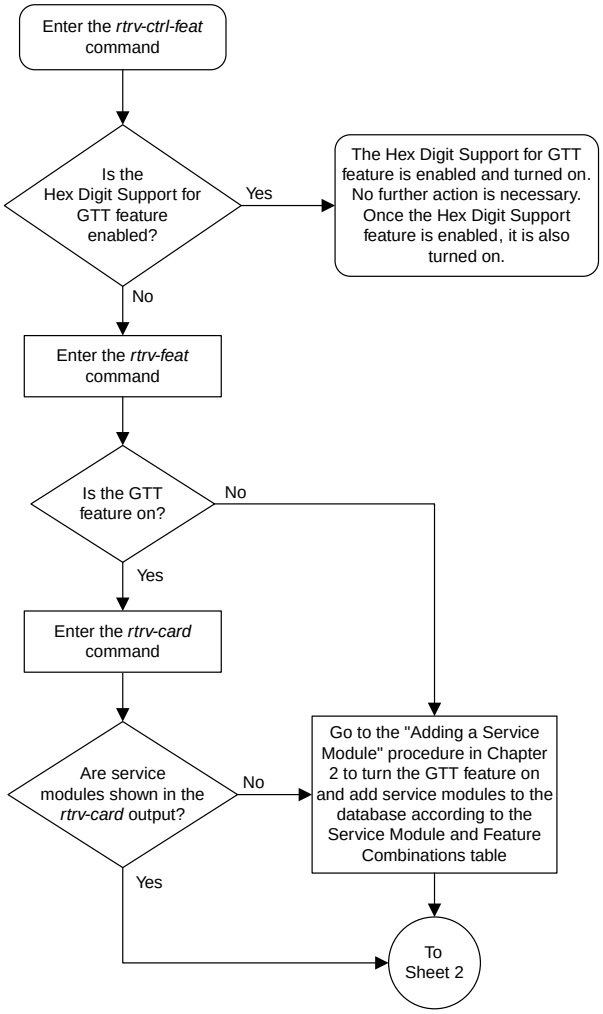

From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

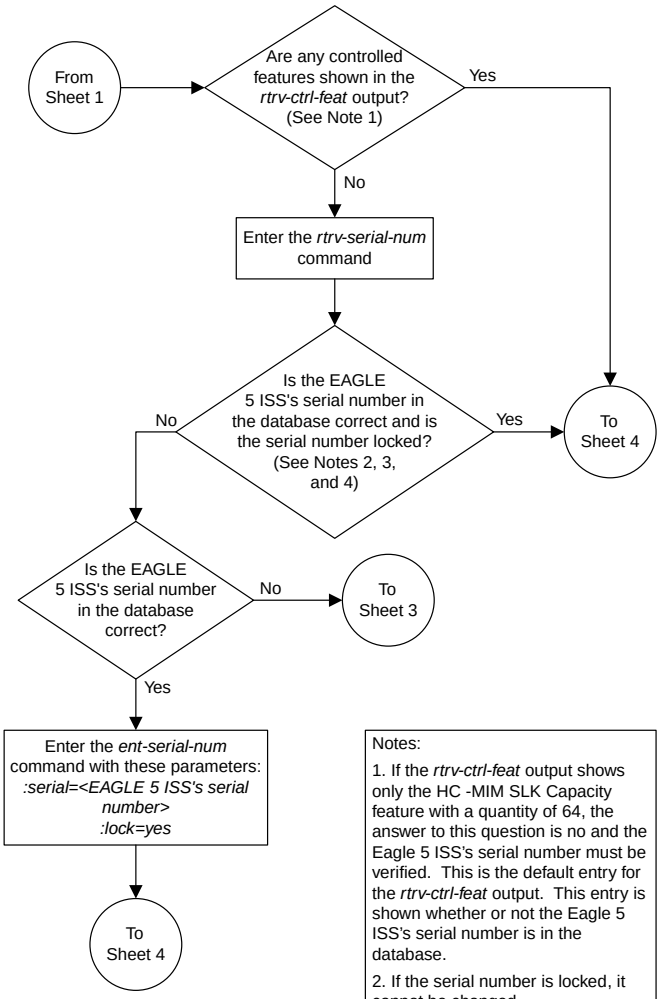

From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893014301
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Caution: Once the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is enabled, provisioning for the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature can be performed except for provisioning the Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchy for linksets and the system wide default GTT mode option with one of the Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchies. The Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchy for linksets and the system wide default GTT mode option with one of the Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchies can be provisioned only when the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is turned on in the next step. The EAGLE 5 ISS will not perform Origin-Based SCCP Routing on GTT traffic until the the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is turned on in the next step.
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893014301
:status=on
Once this feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=893014301
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 5

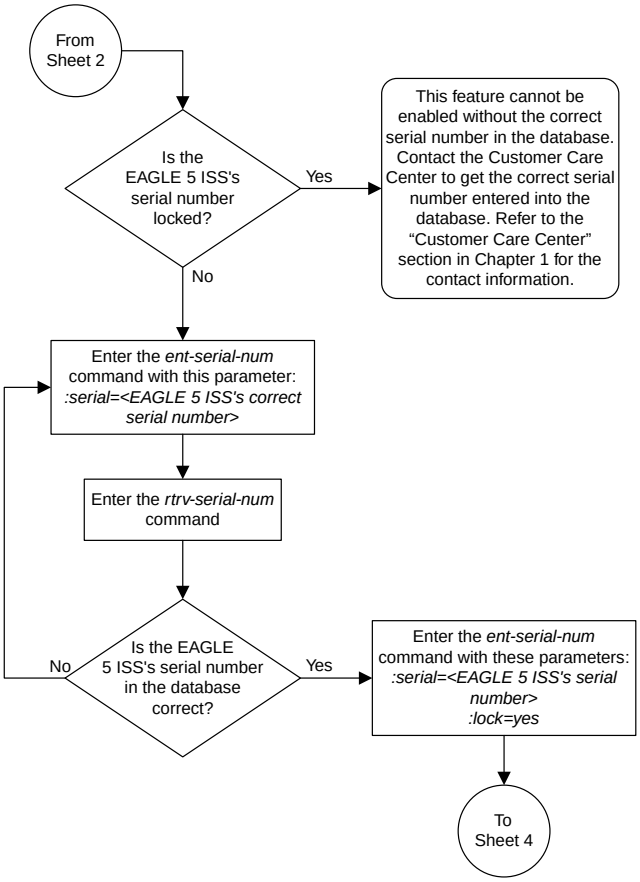
Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature



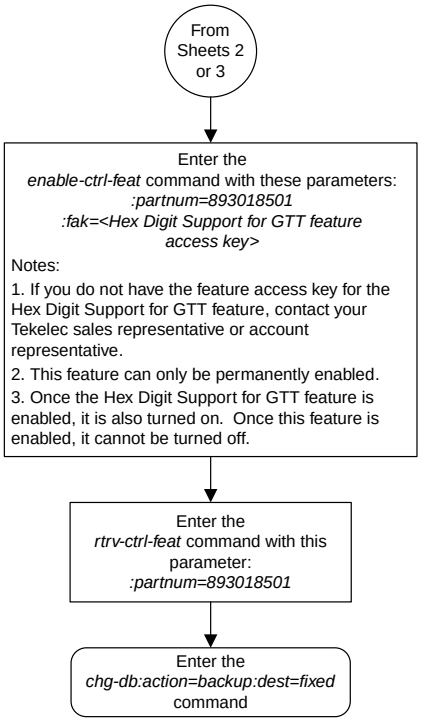
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

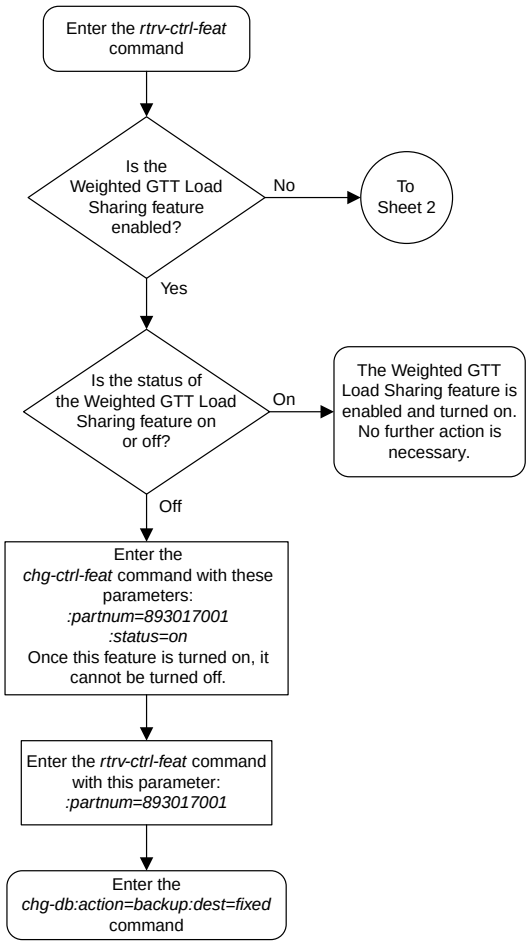

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

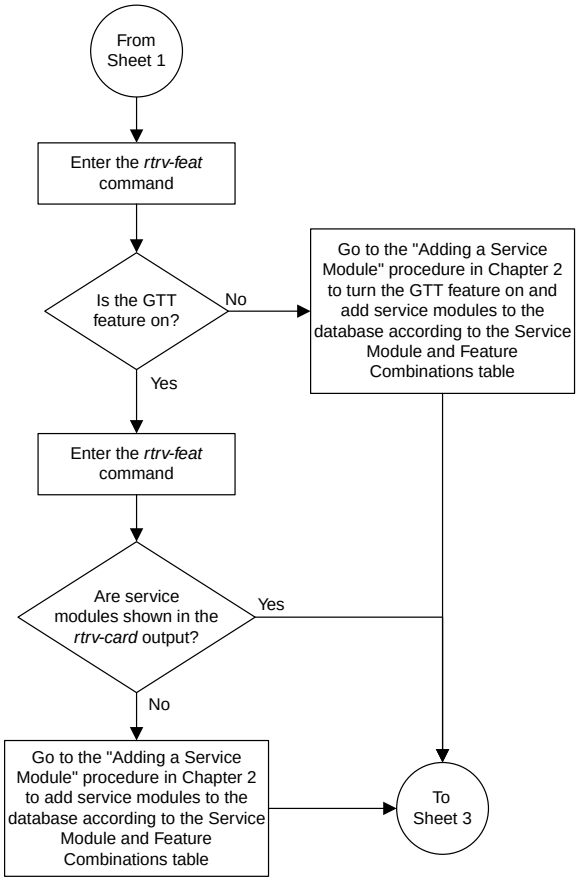

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893018501
:fak=<Hex Digit Support for GTT feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
3. Once the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature is enabled, it is also turned on. Once this feature is enabled, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=893018501
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

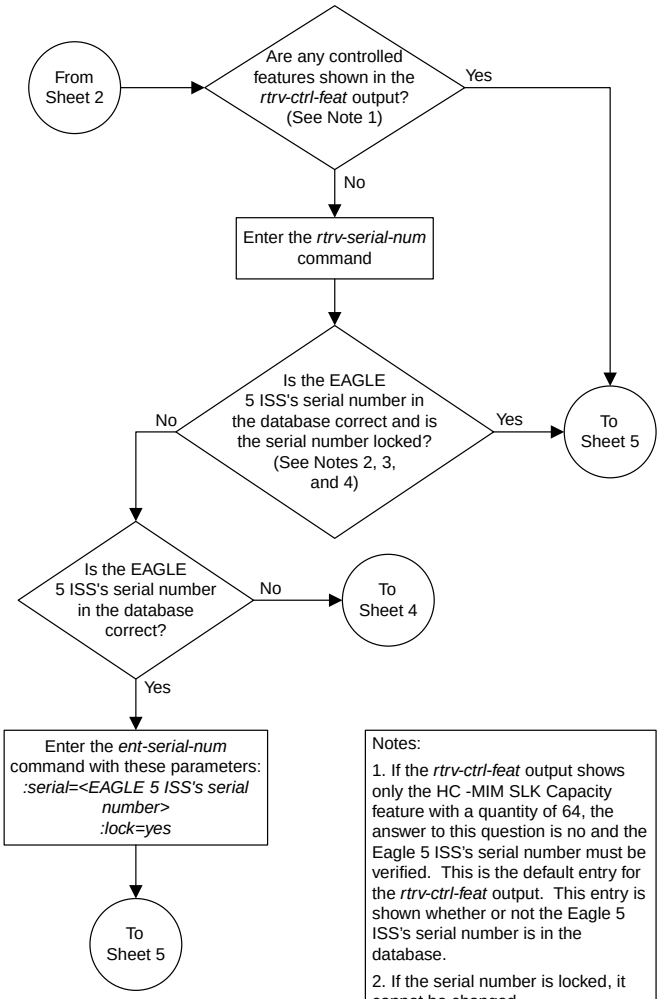
Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature



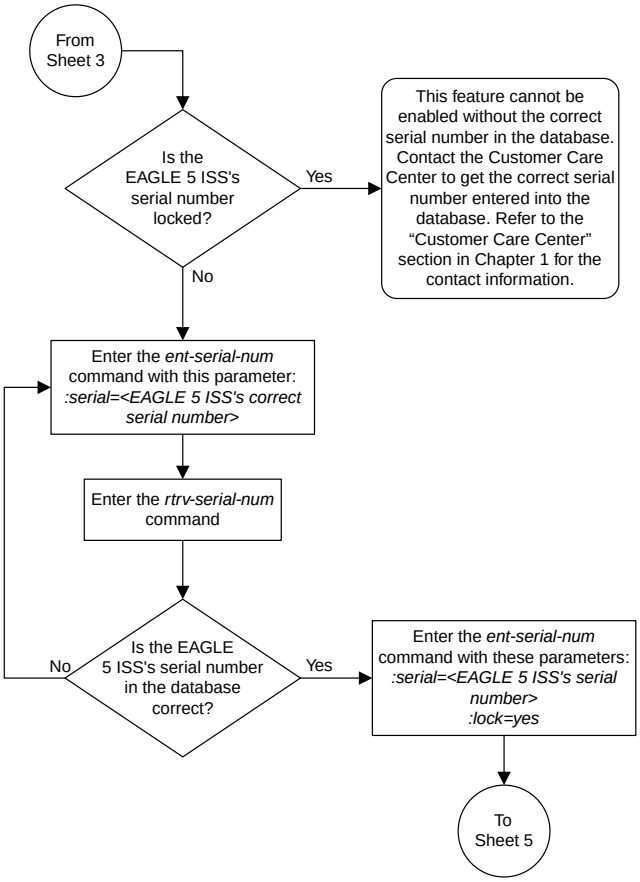
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to turn the GTT feature on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
Yes
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
To Sheet 3

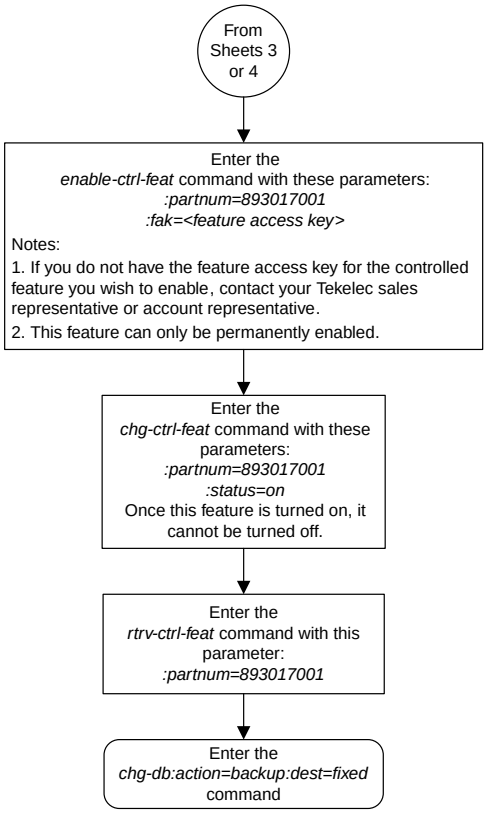
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5

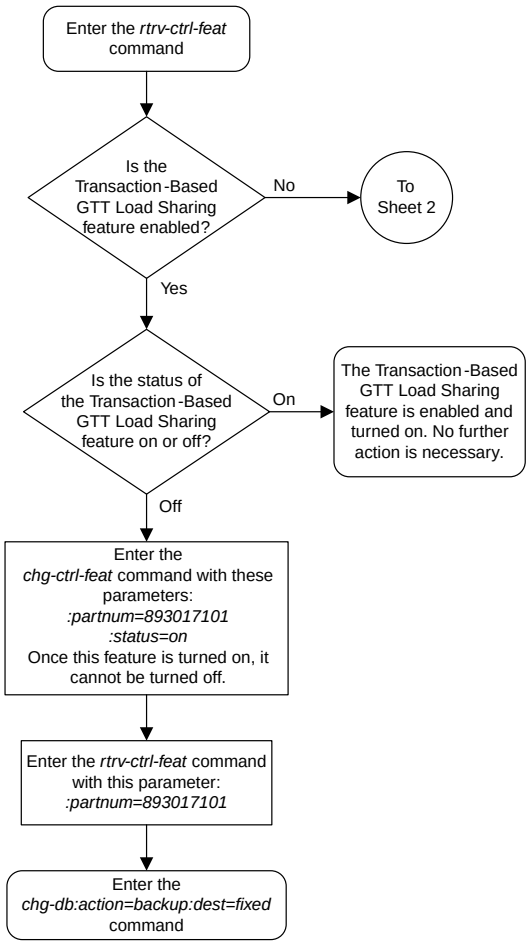

From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

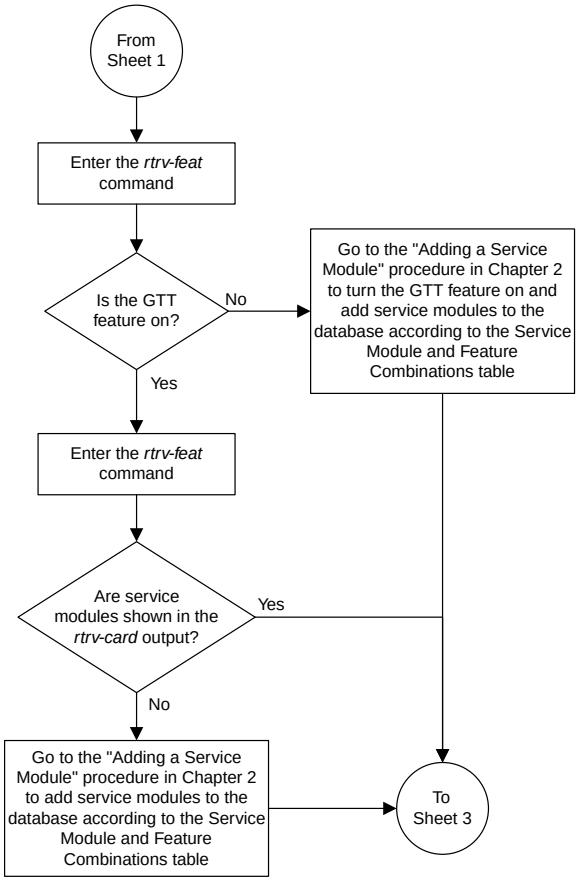

From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893017001
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893017001
:status=on
Once this feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=893017001
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 5

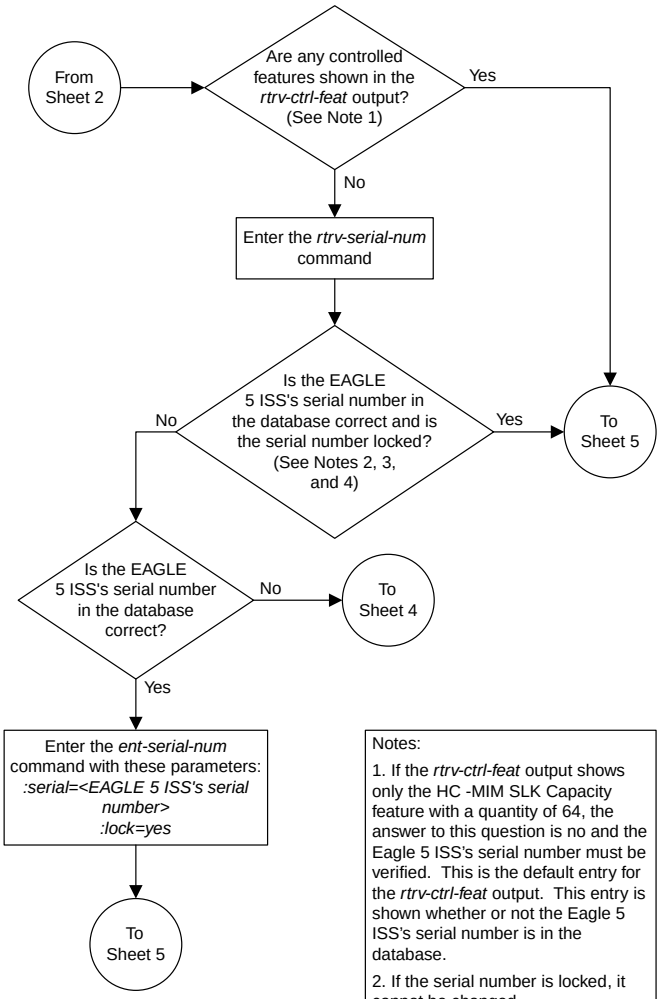
Activating the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Feature



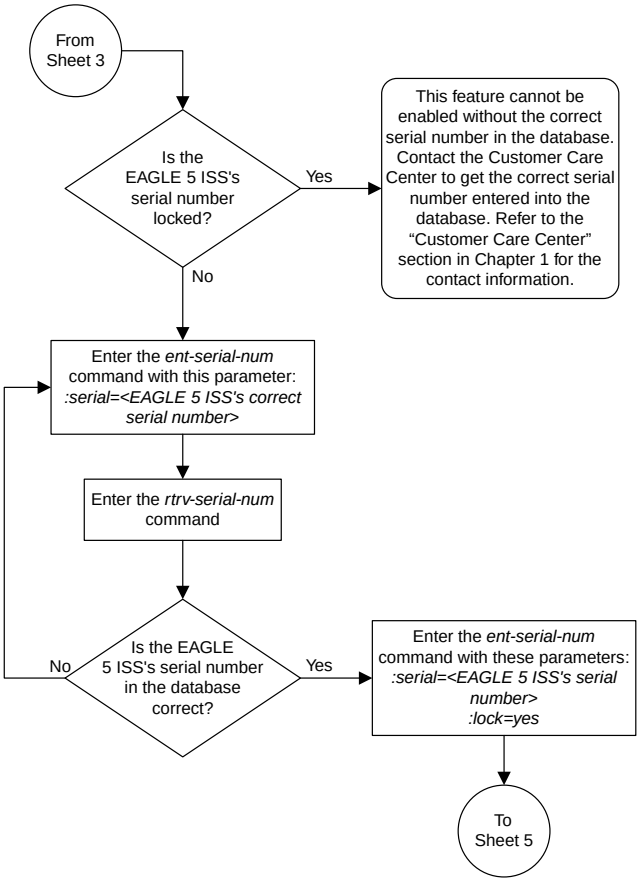
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to turn the GTT feature on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
Yes
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
To Sheet 3

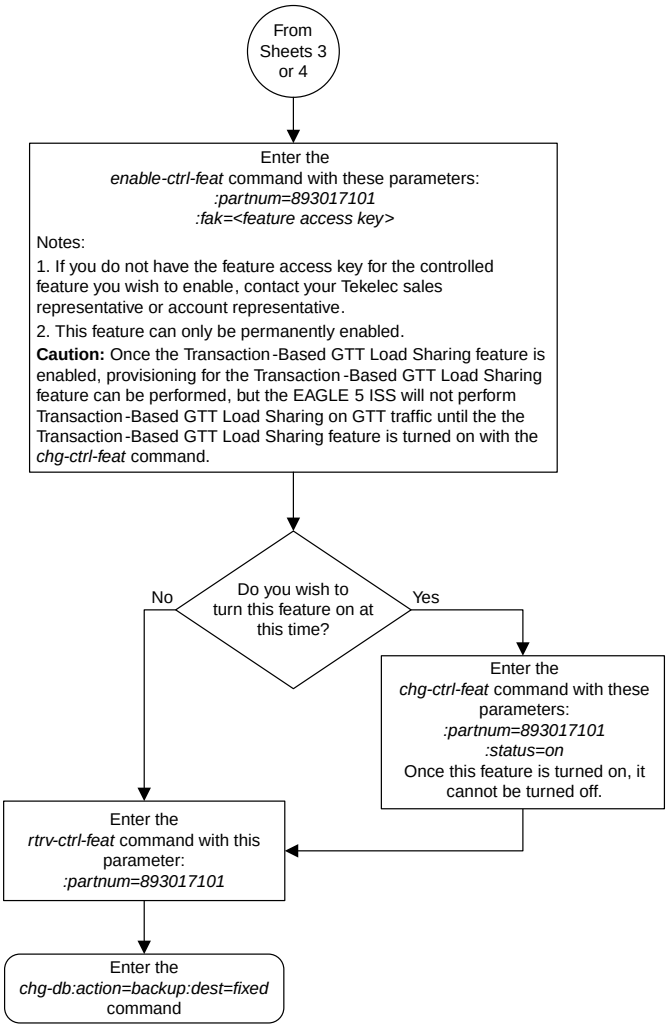
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5

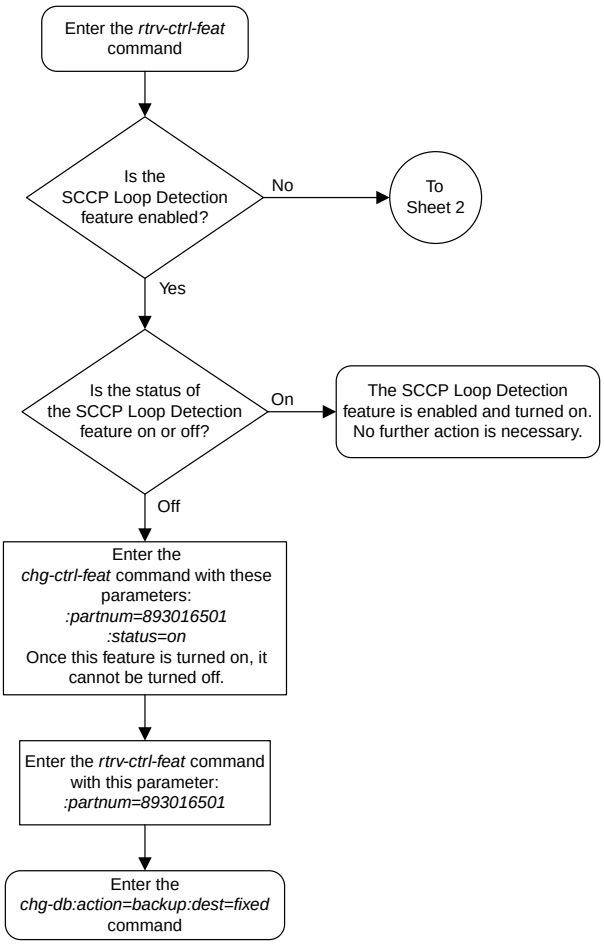

From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

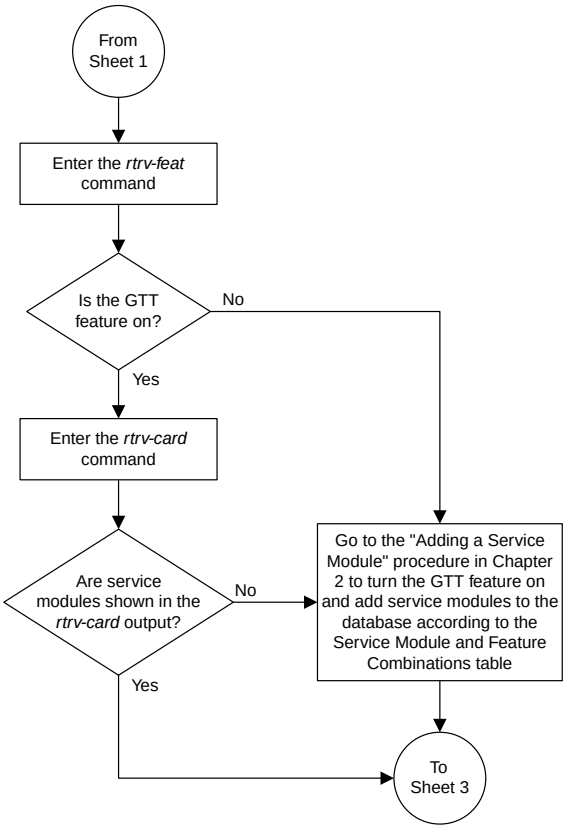

From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893017101
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Caution: Once the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, provisioning for the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing feature can be performed, but the EAGLE 5 ISS will not perform Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing on GTT traffic until the the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing feature is turned on with the chg-ctrl-feat command.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893017101
:status=on
Once this feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=893017101
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 5

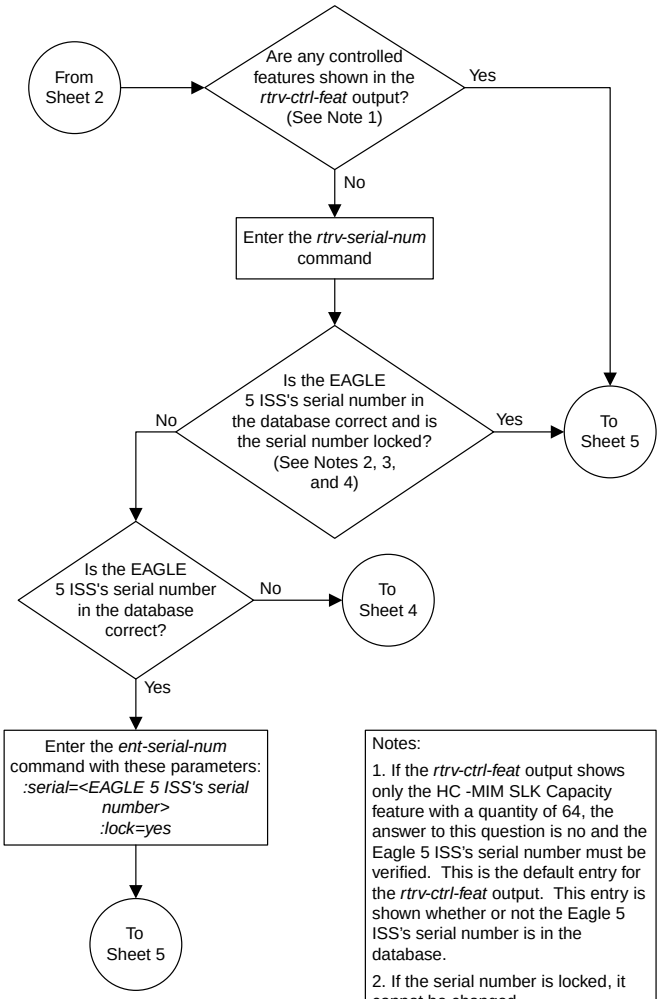
Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature



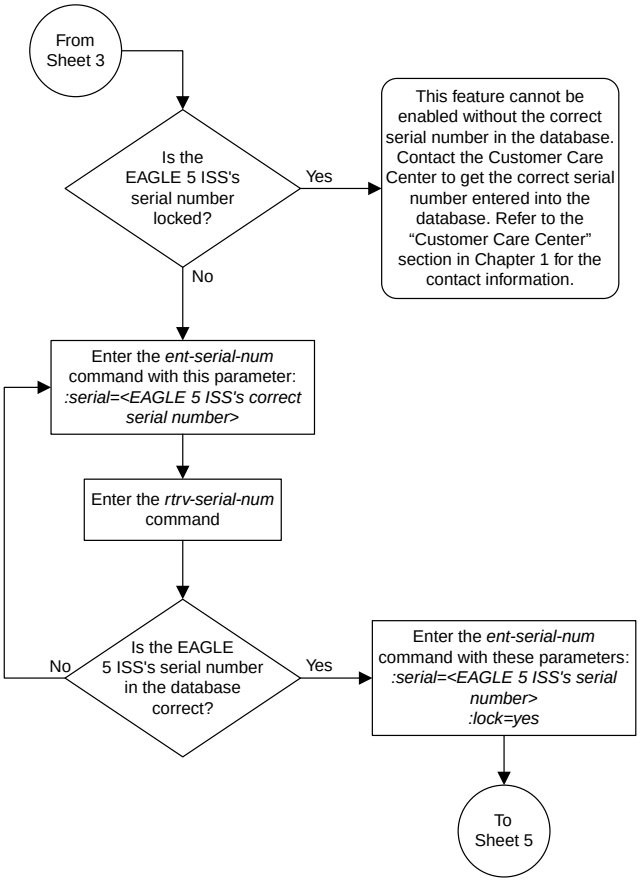
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to turn the GTT feature on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
Yes
To Sheet 3

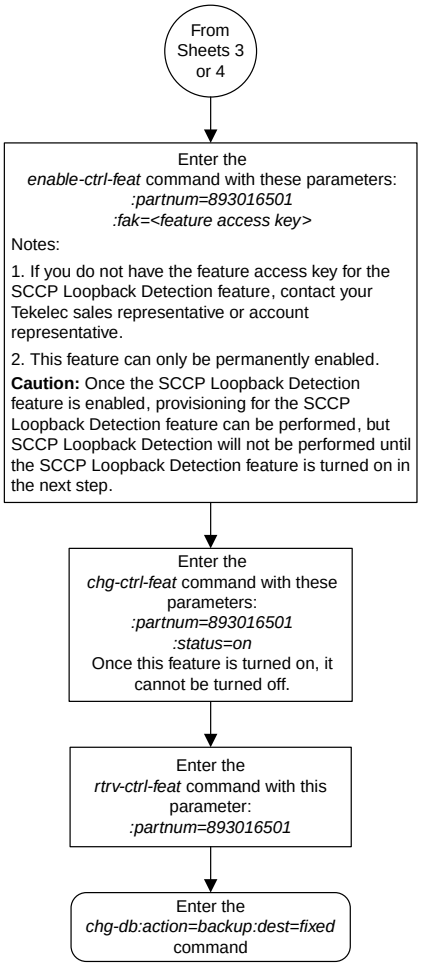
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5

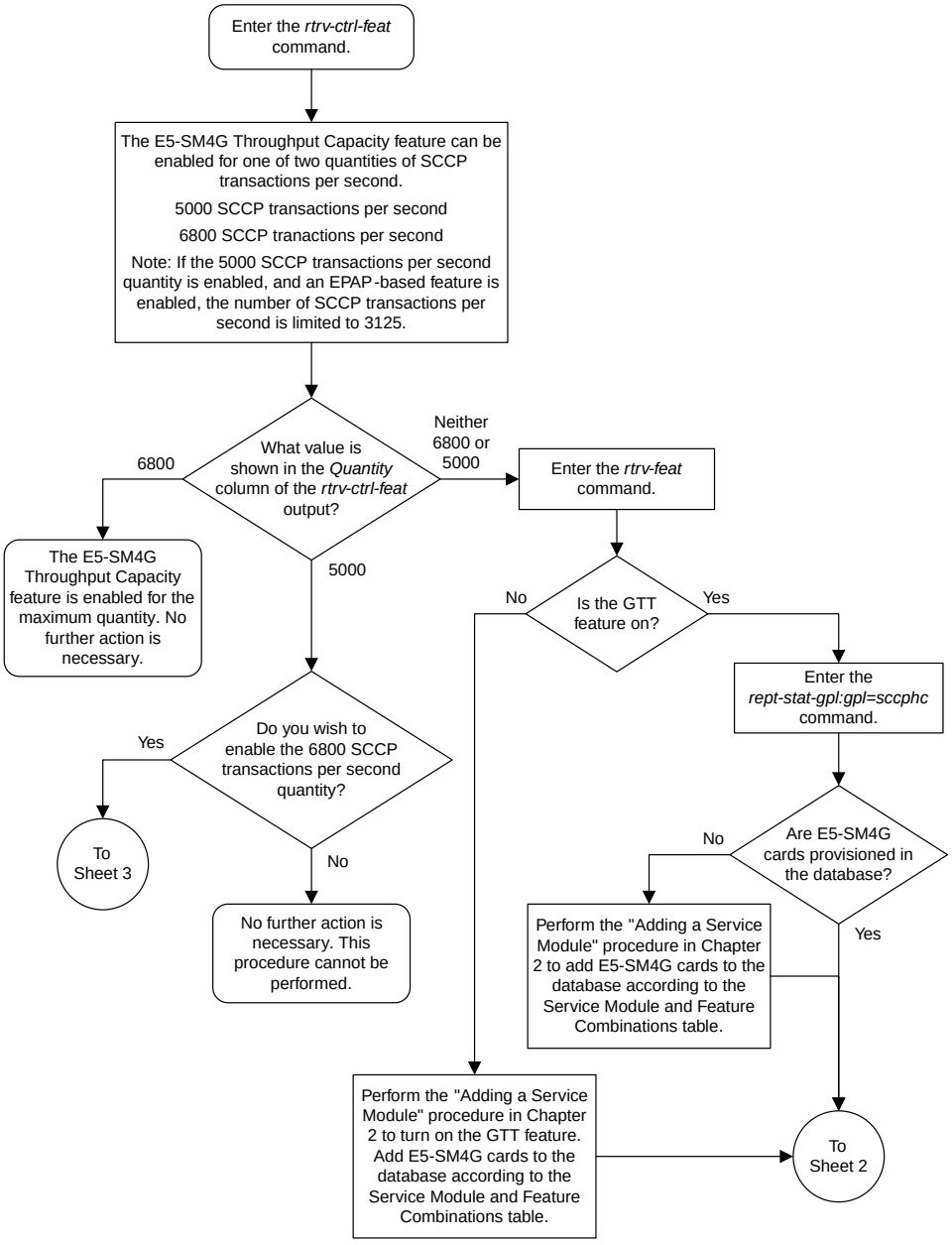

From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

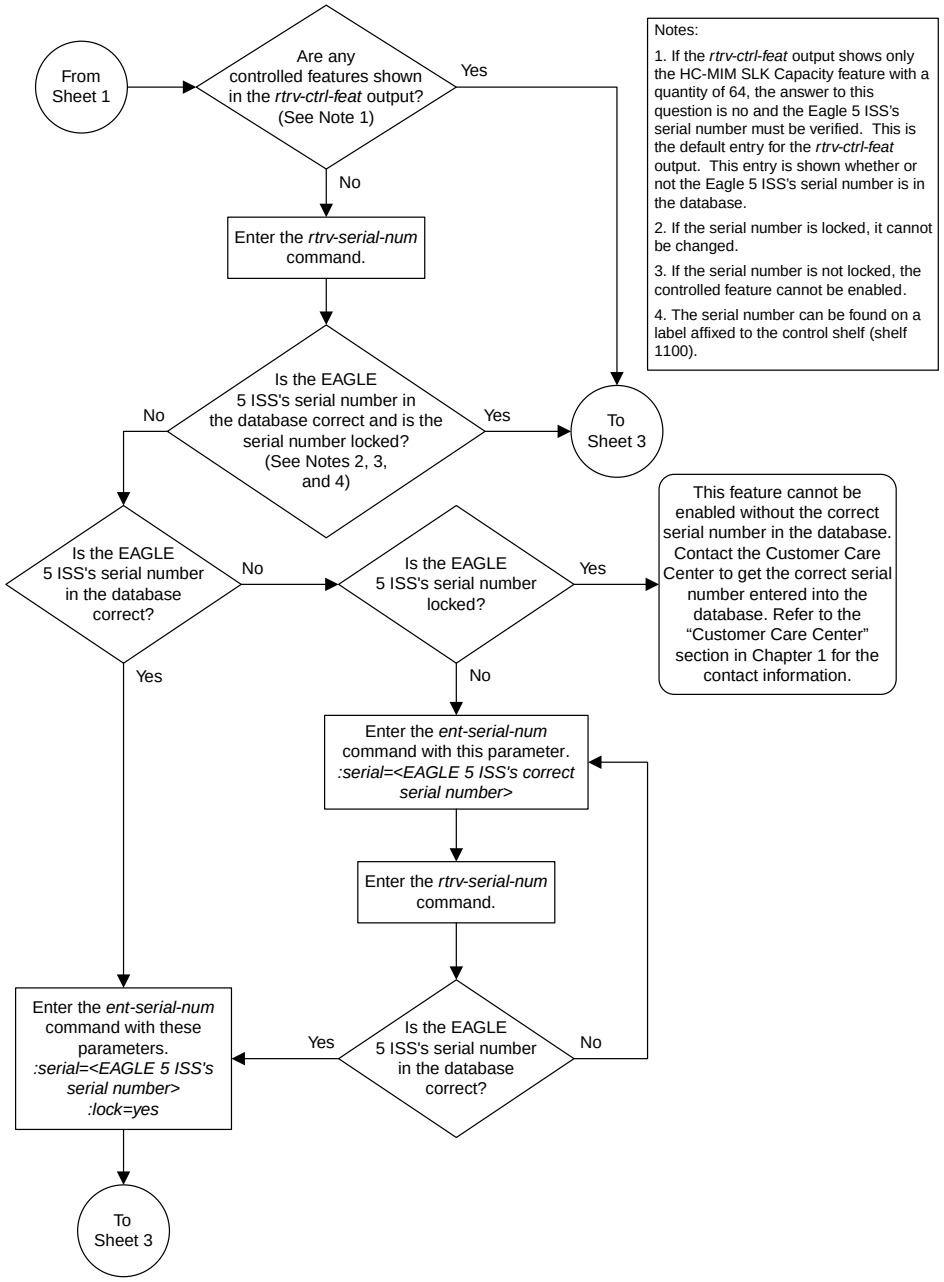

From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893016501
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the SCCP Loopback Detection feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Caution: Once the SCCP Loopback Detection feature is enabled, provisioning for the SCCP Loopback Detection feature can be performed, but SCCP Loopback Detection will not be performed until the SCCP Loopback Detection feature is turned on in the next step.
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893016501
:status=on
Once this feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=893016501
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 5

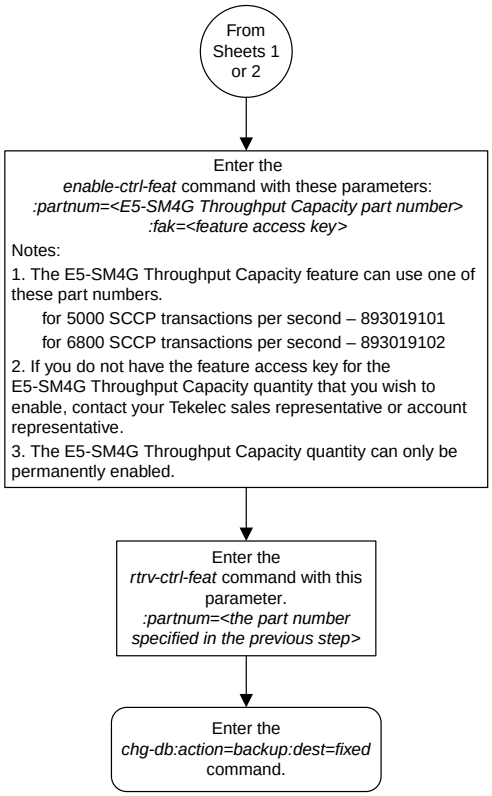
Activating the E5-SM4G Throughput Capacity Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

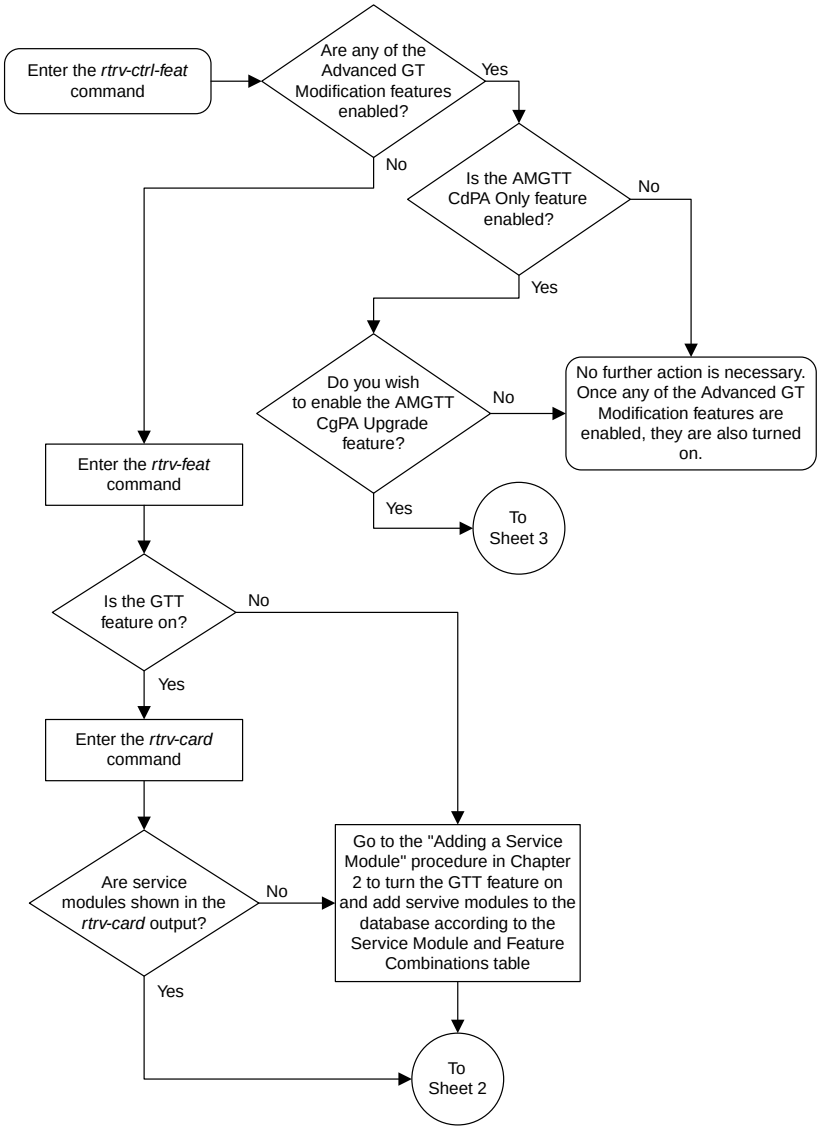

From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the rtrv-ctrl-feat output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

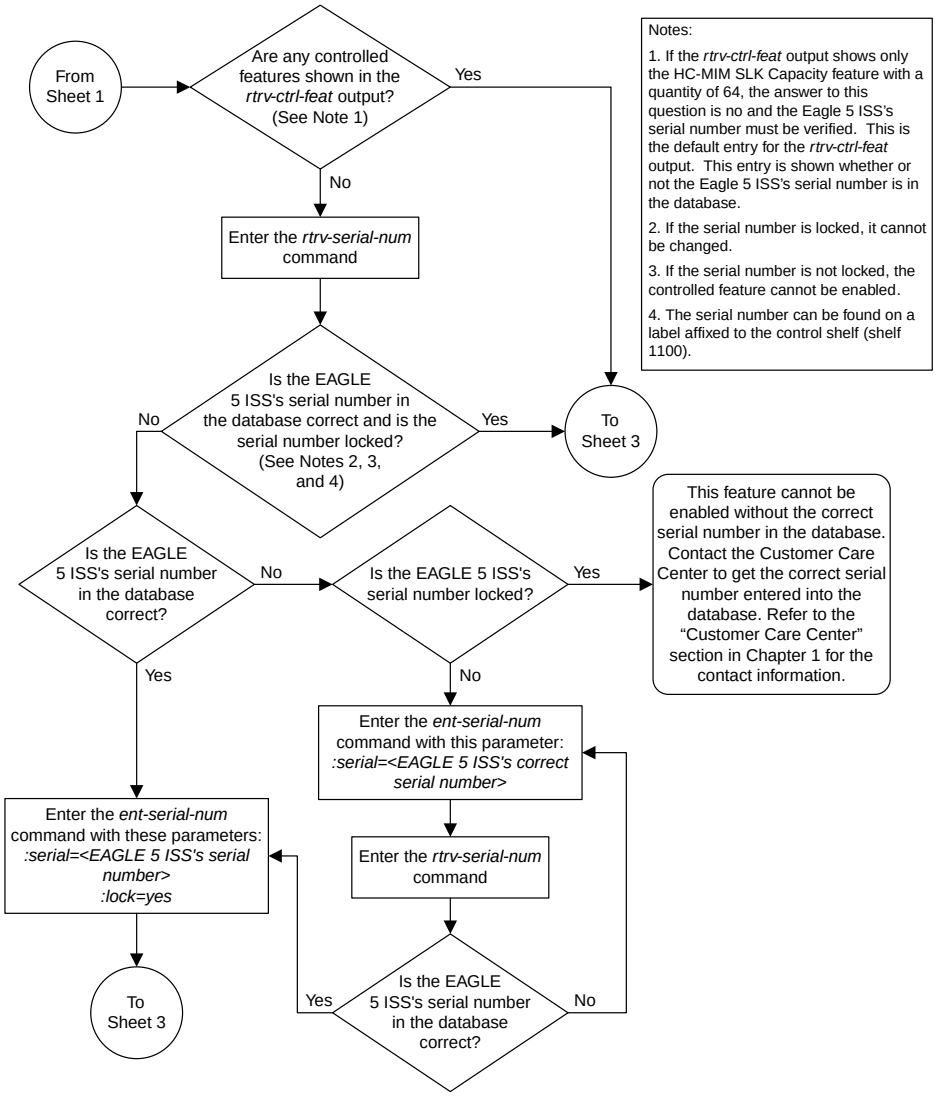

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=<E5-SM4G Throughput Capacity part number>
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. The E5-SM4G Throughput Capacity feature can use one of these part numbers.
for 5000 SCCP transactions per second – 893019101
for 6800 SCCP transactions per second – 893019102
2. If you do not have the feature access key for the E5-SM4G Throughput Capacity quantity that you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
3. The E5-SM4G Throughput Capacity quantity can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=<the part number specified in the previous step>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

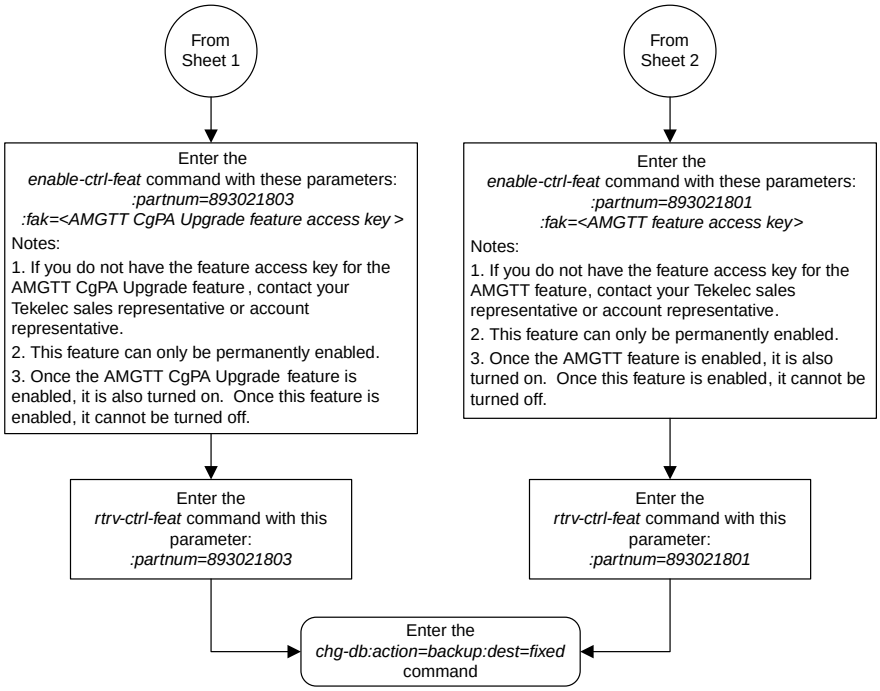
Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

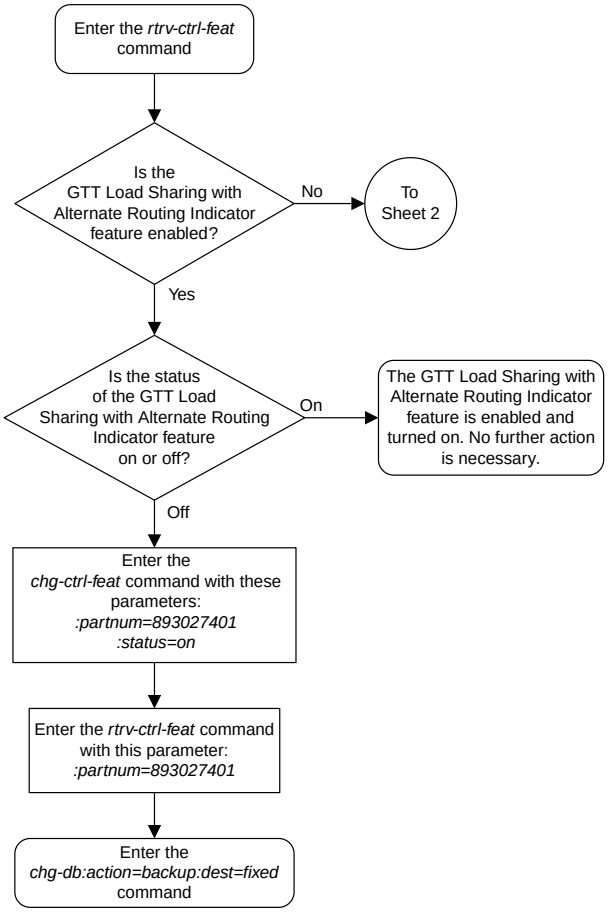

From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the rtrv-ctrl-feat output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 2 of 3

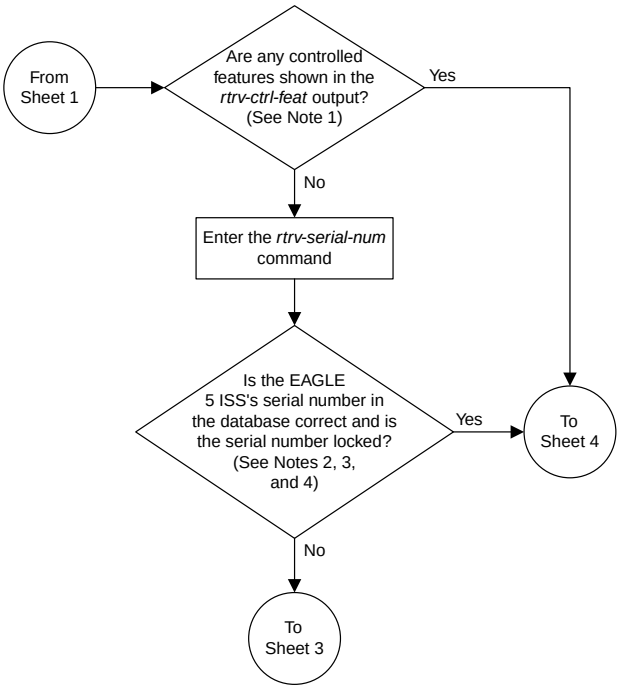

From Sheet 1
From Sheet 2
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893021803 :fak=<AMGTT CgPA Upgrade feature access key >
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the AMGTT CgPA Upgrade feature , contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
3. Once the AMGTT CgPA Upgrade feature is enabled, it is also turned on. Once this feature is enabled, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893021801 :fak=<AMGTT feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the AMGTT feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
3. Once the AMGTT feature is enabled, it is also turned on. Once this feature is enabled, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893021803
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893021801
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature



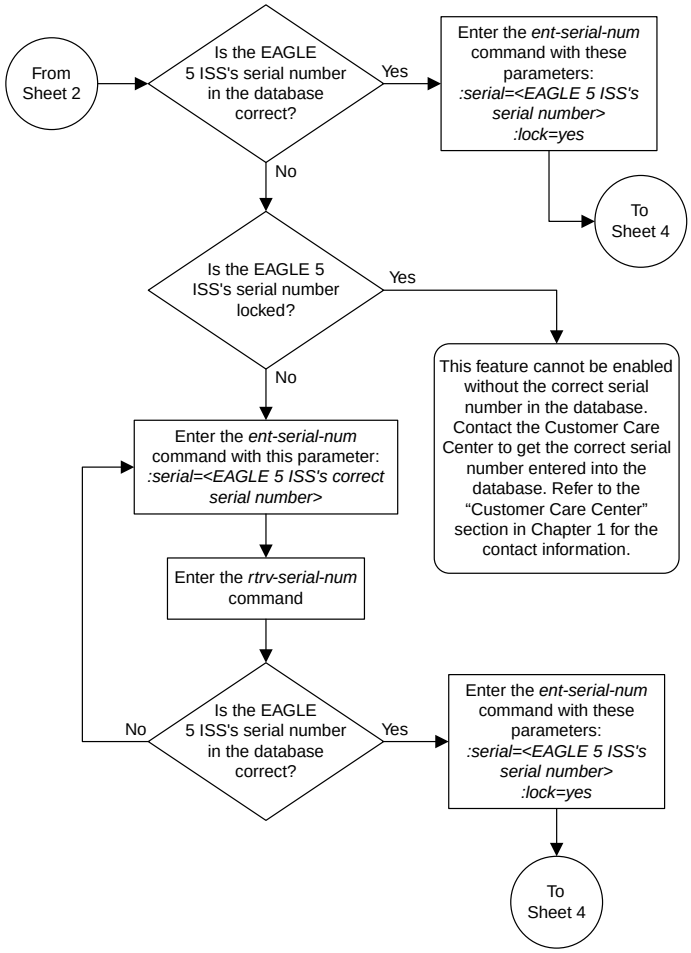
Sheet 1 of 5



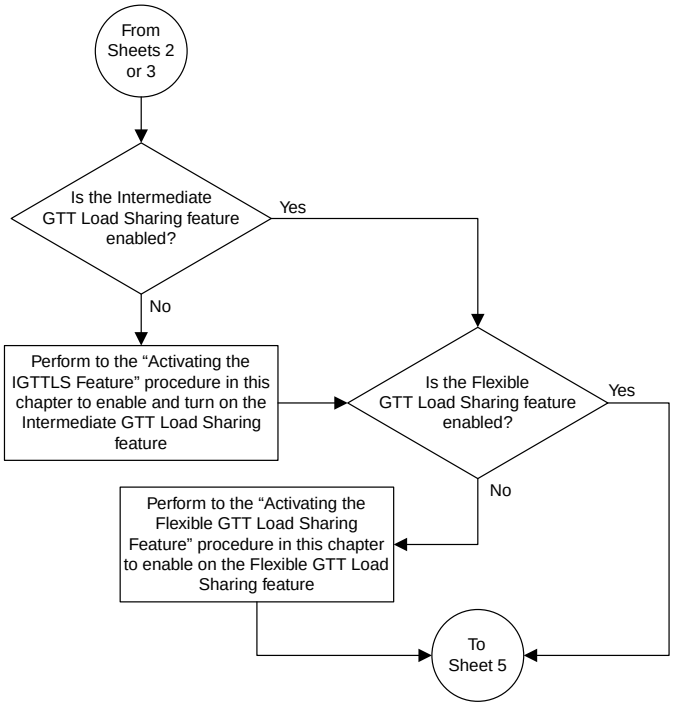
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

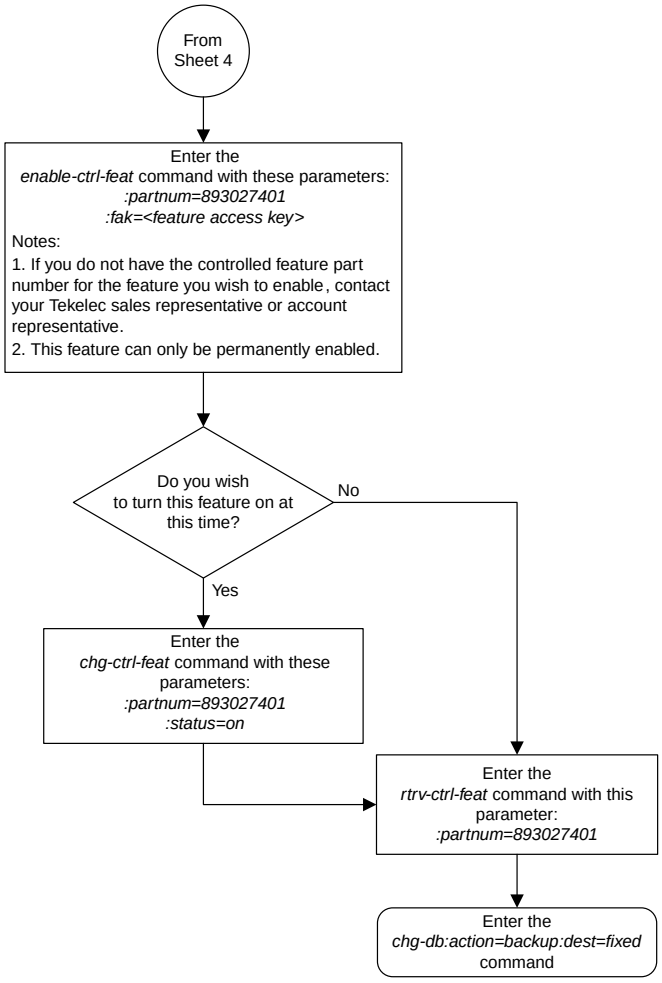
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

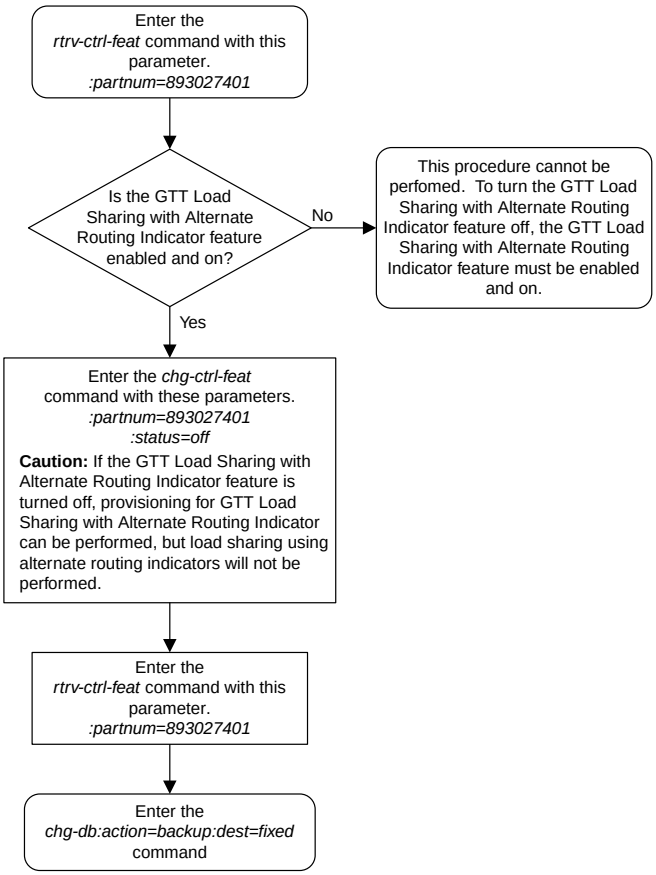

From Sheets 2 or 3
Is the Intermediate GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform to the "Activating the IGTTLS Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the Intermediate GTT Load Sharing feature
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform to the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

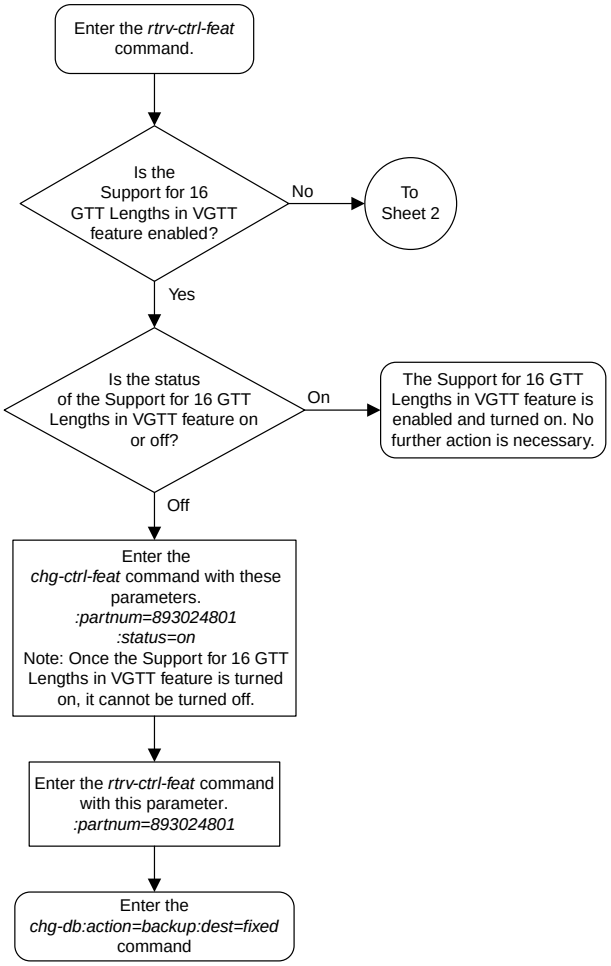

From Sheet 4
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893027401
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the controlled feature part number for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893027401
:status=on
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=893027401
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 5

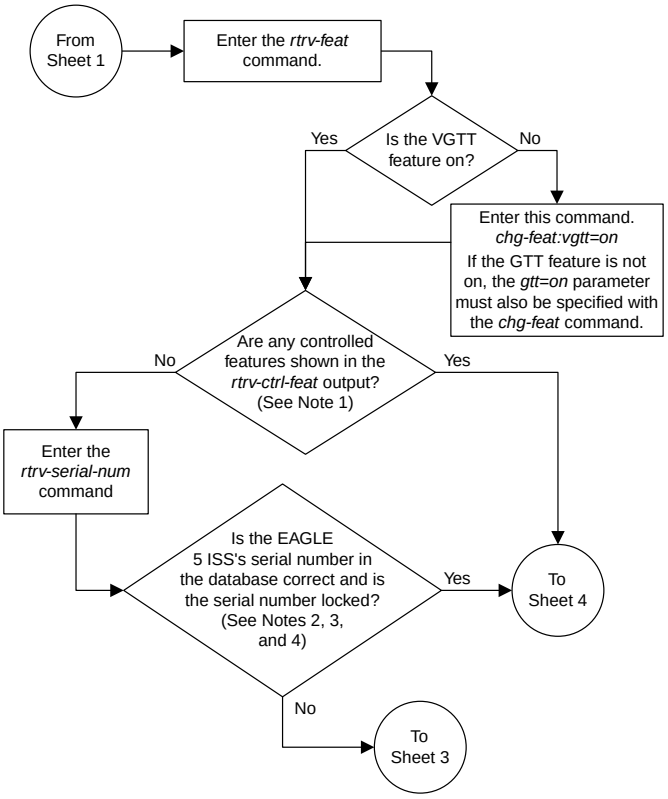
Turning the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature Off



Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature



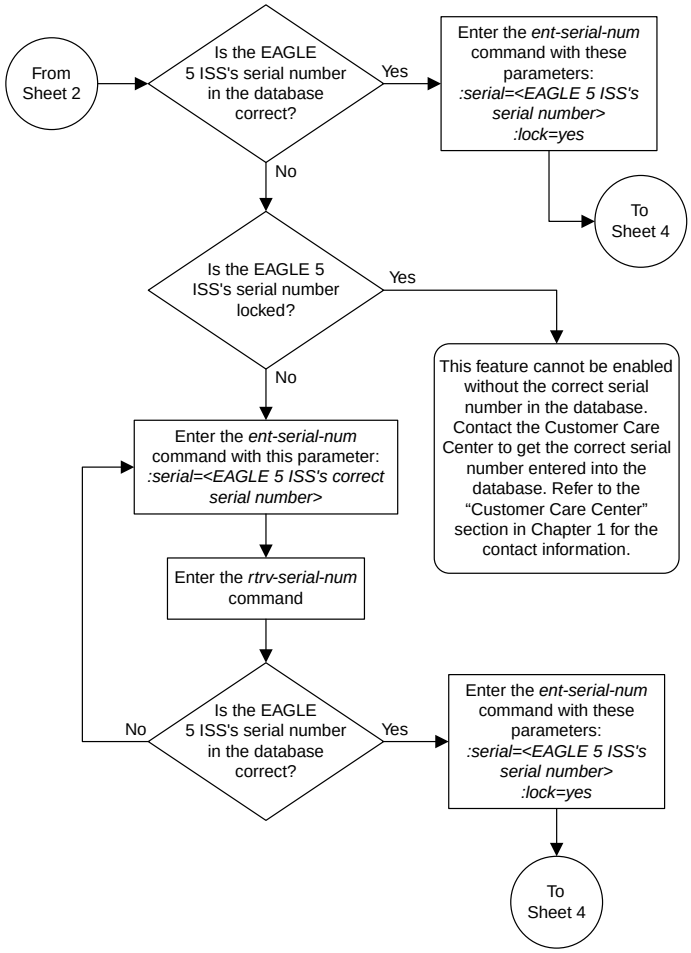
Sheet 1 of 4



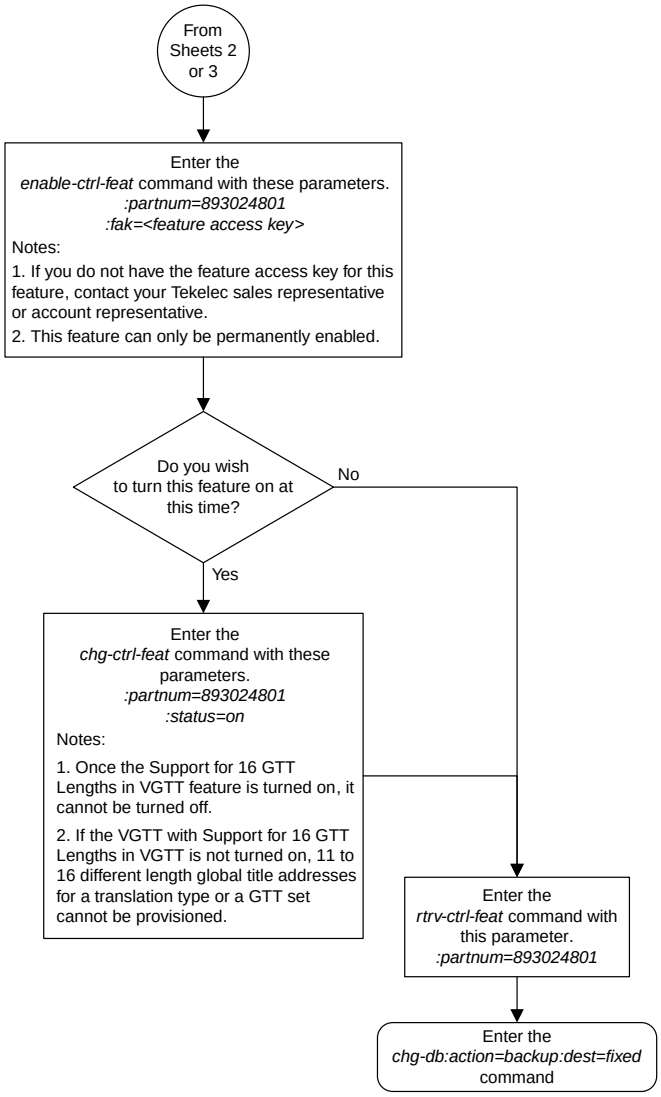
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

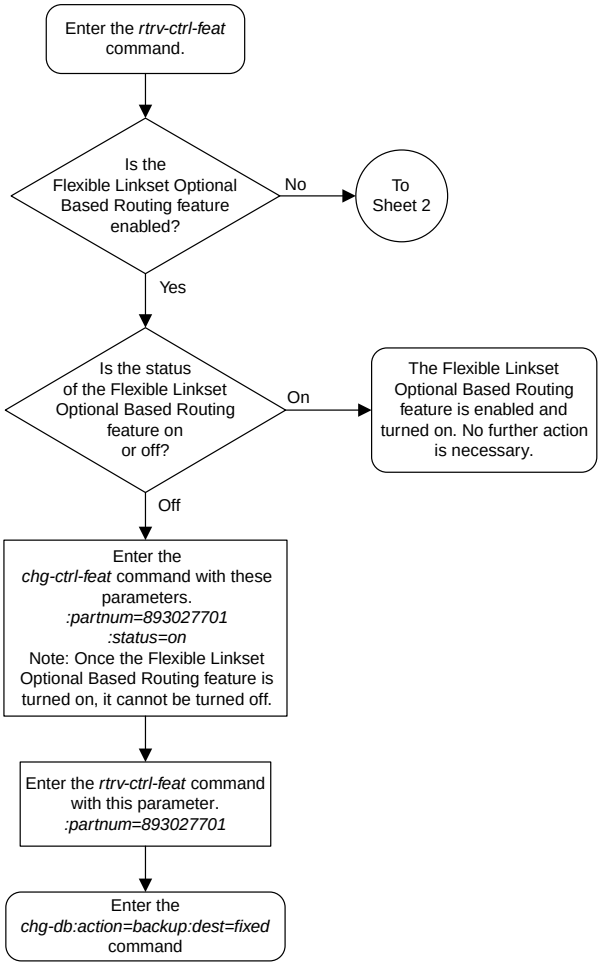

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

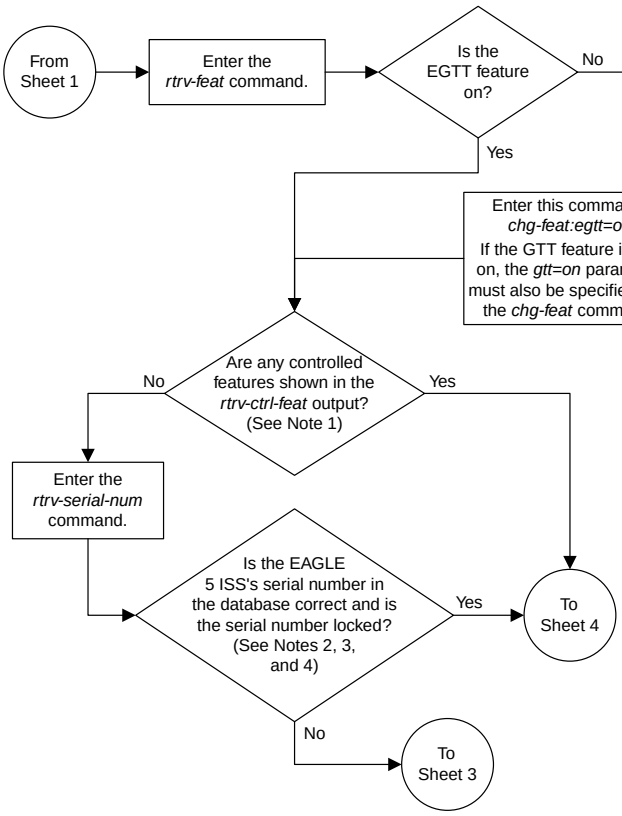

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters.
:partnum=893024801
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for this feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters.
:partnum=893024801
:status=on
Notes:
1. Once the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
2. If the VGTT with Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT is not turned on, 11 to 16 different length global title addresses for a translation type or a GTT set cannot be provisioned.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter.
:partnum=893024801
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

Activating the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing Feature



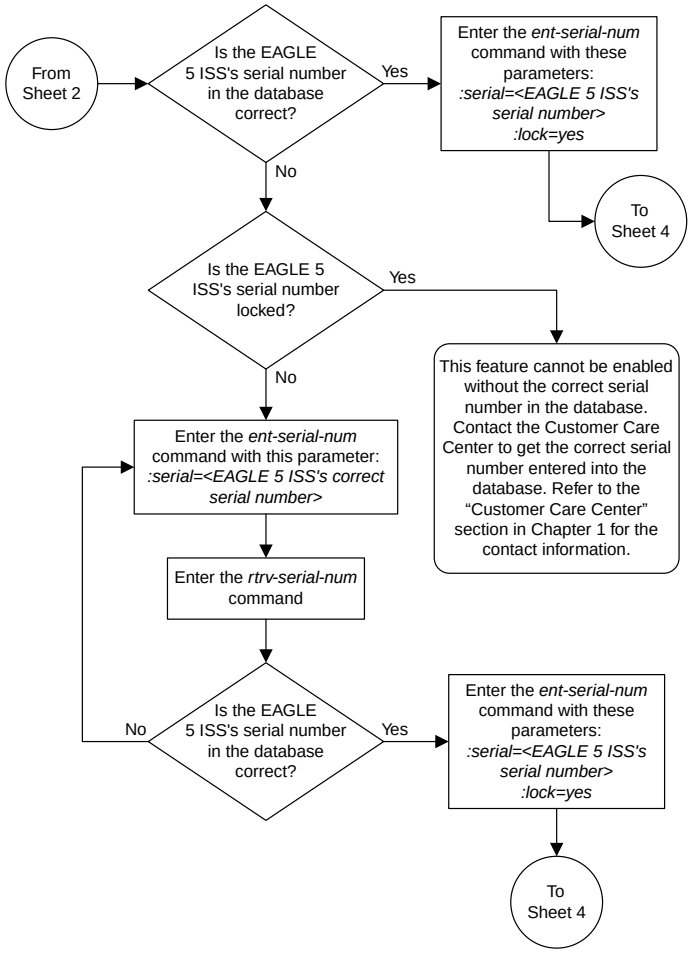
Sheet 1 of 4



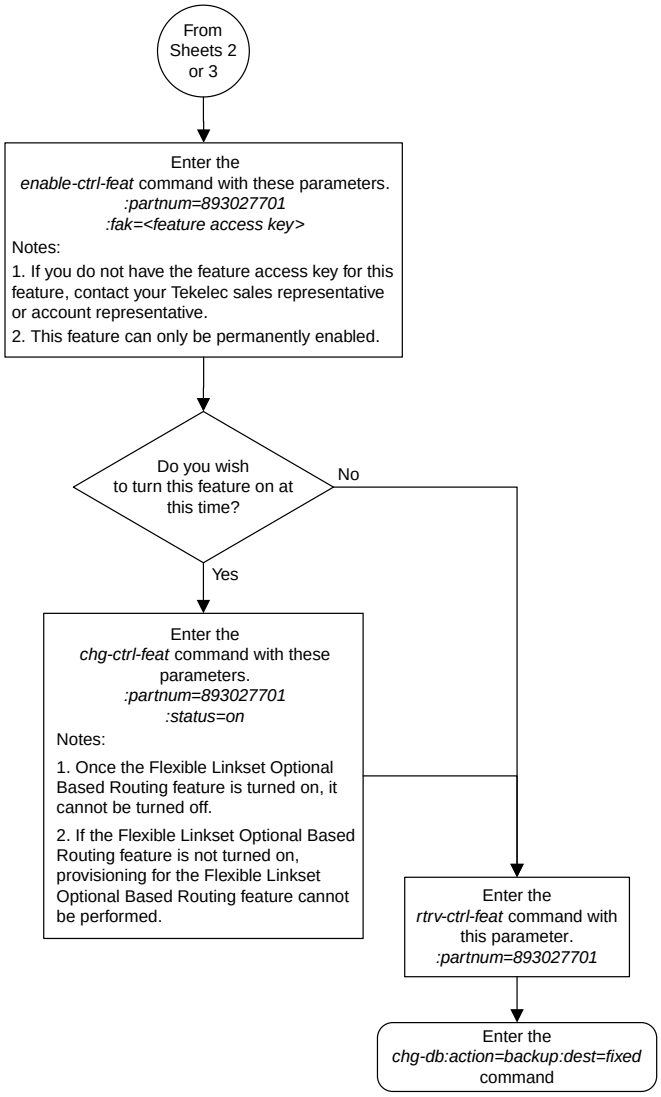
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

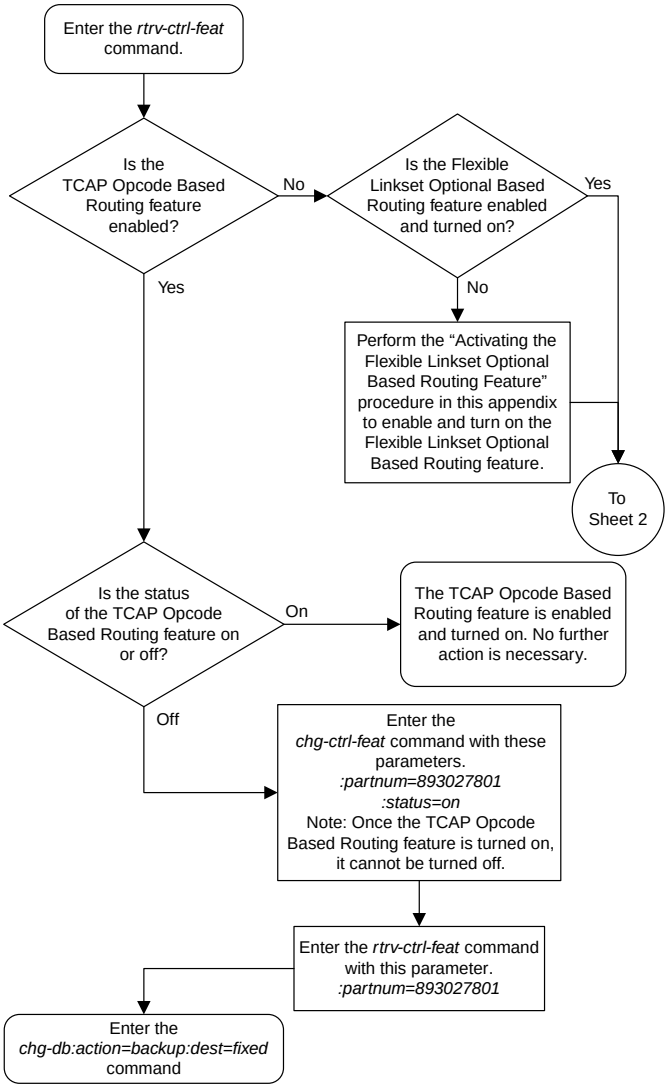

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

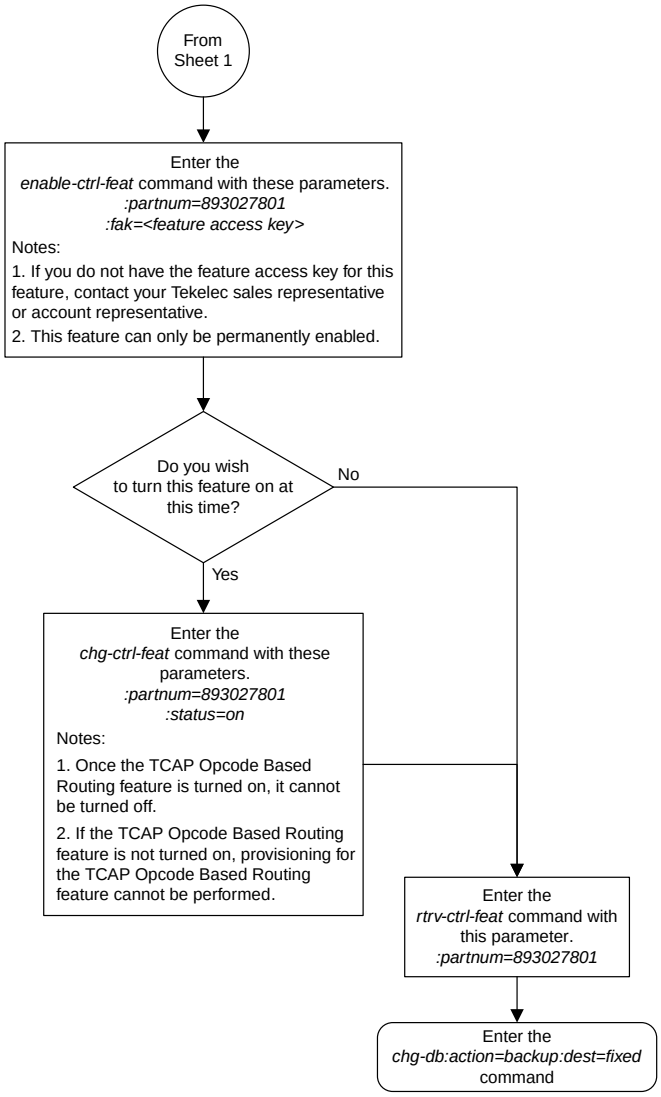

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893027701
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for this feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893027701
:status=on
Notes:
1. Once the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
2. If the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is not turned on, provisioning for the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature cannot be performed.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893027701
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

Activating the TCAP Opcode Based Routing Feature

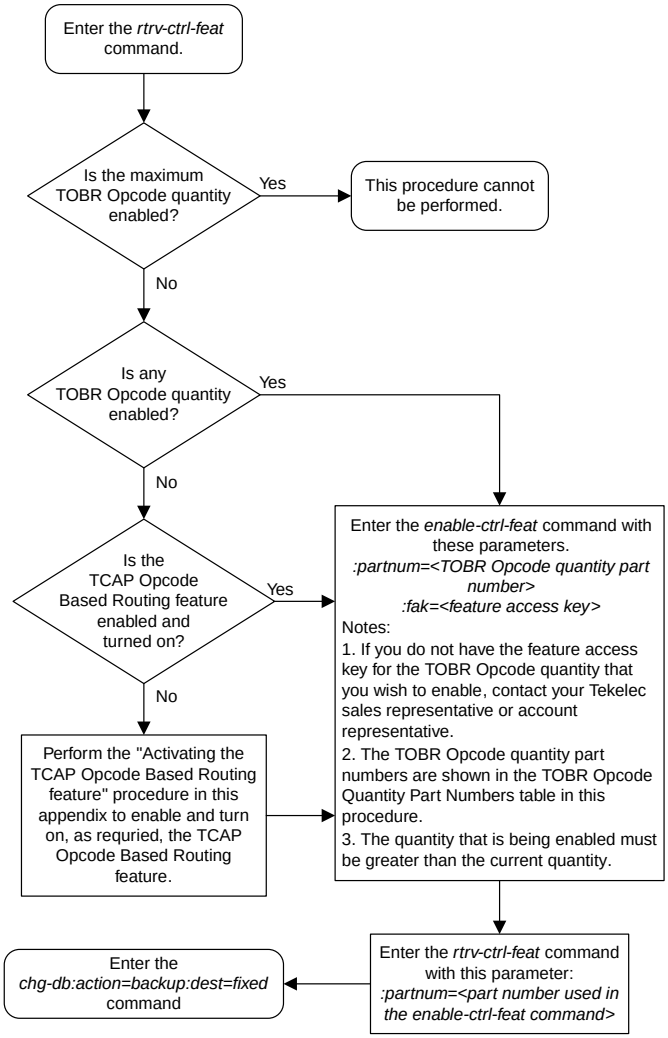


Sheet 1 of 2

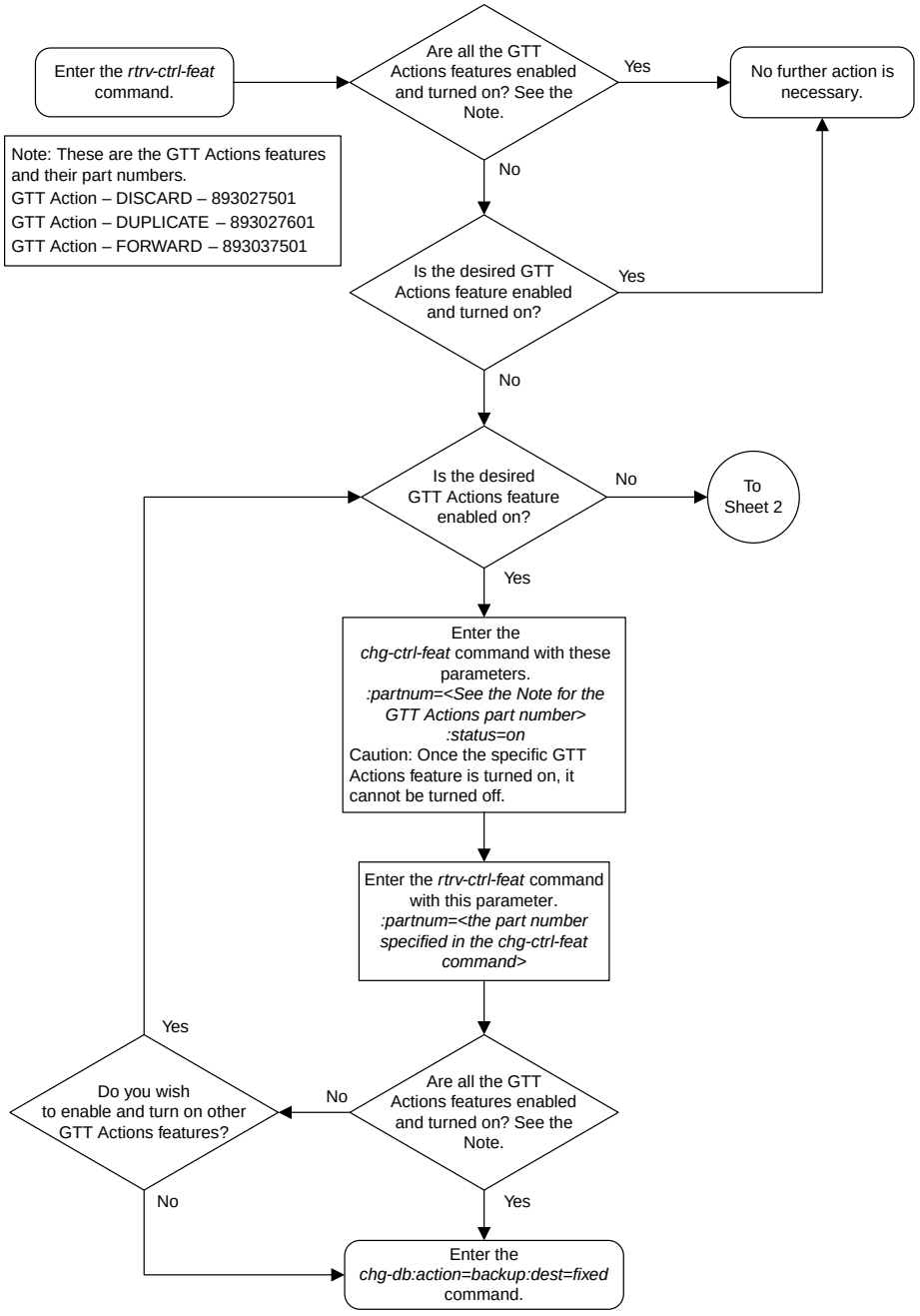

From Sheet 1
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893027801
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for this feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893027801
:status=on
Notes:
1. Once the TCAP Opcode Based Routing feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
2. If the TCAP Opcode Based Routing feature is not turned on, provisioning for the TCAP Opcode Based Routing feature cannot be performed.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893027801
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

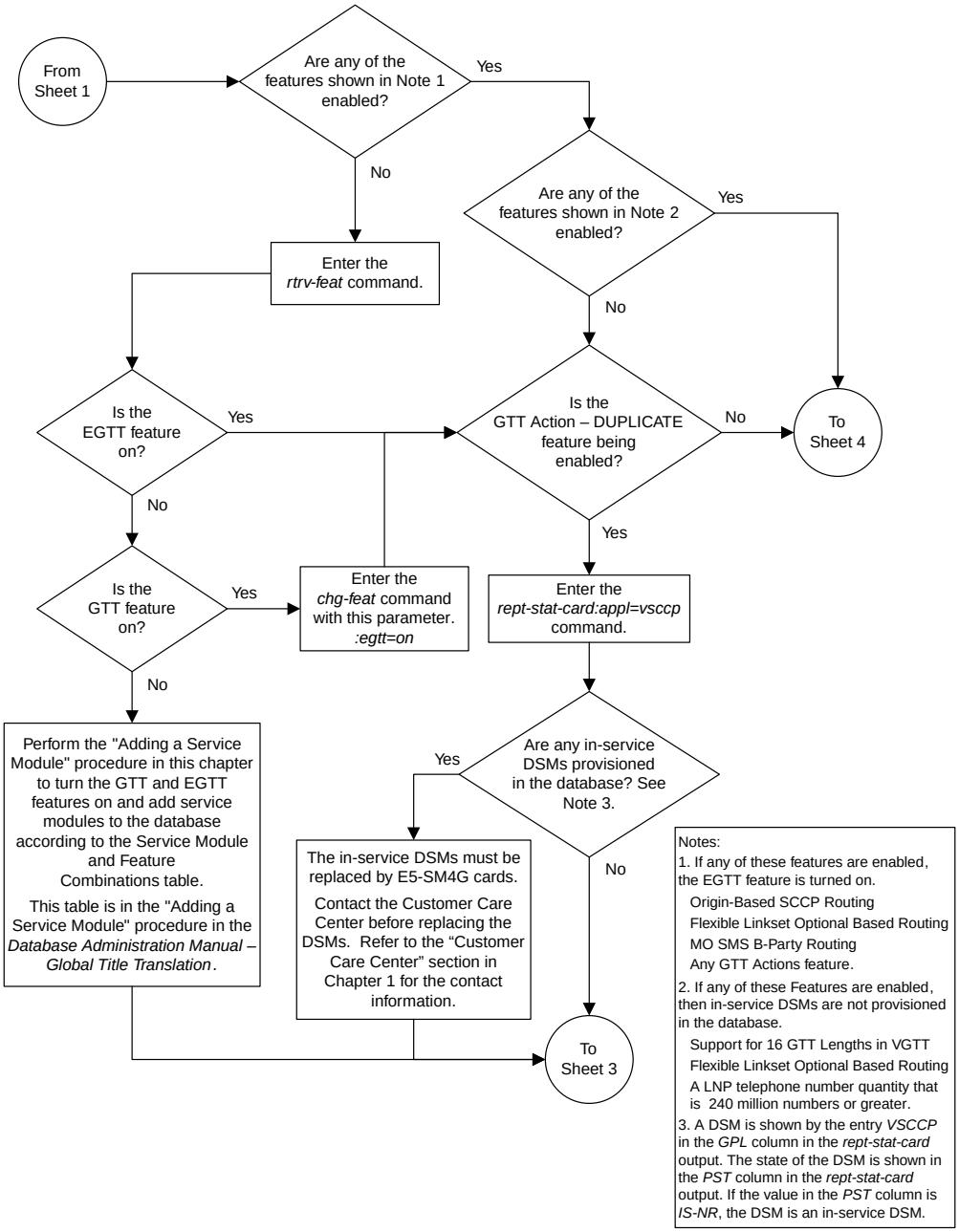
Enabling a TOBR Opcode Quantity



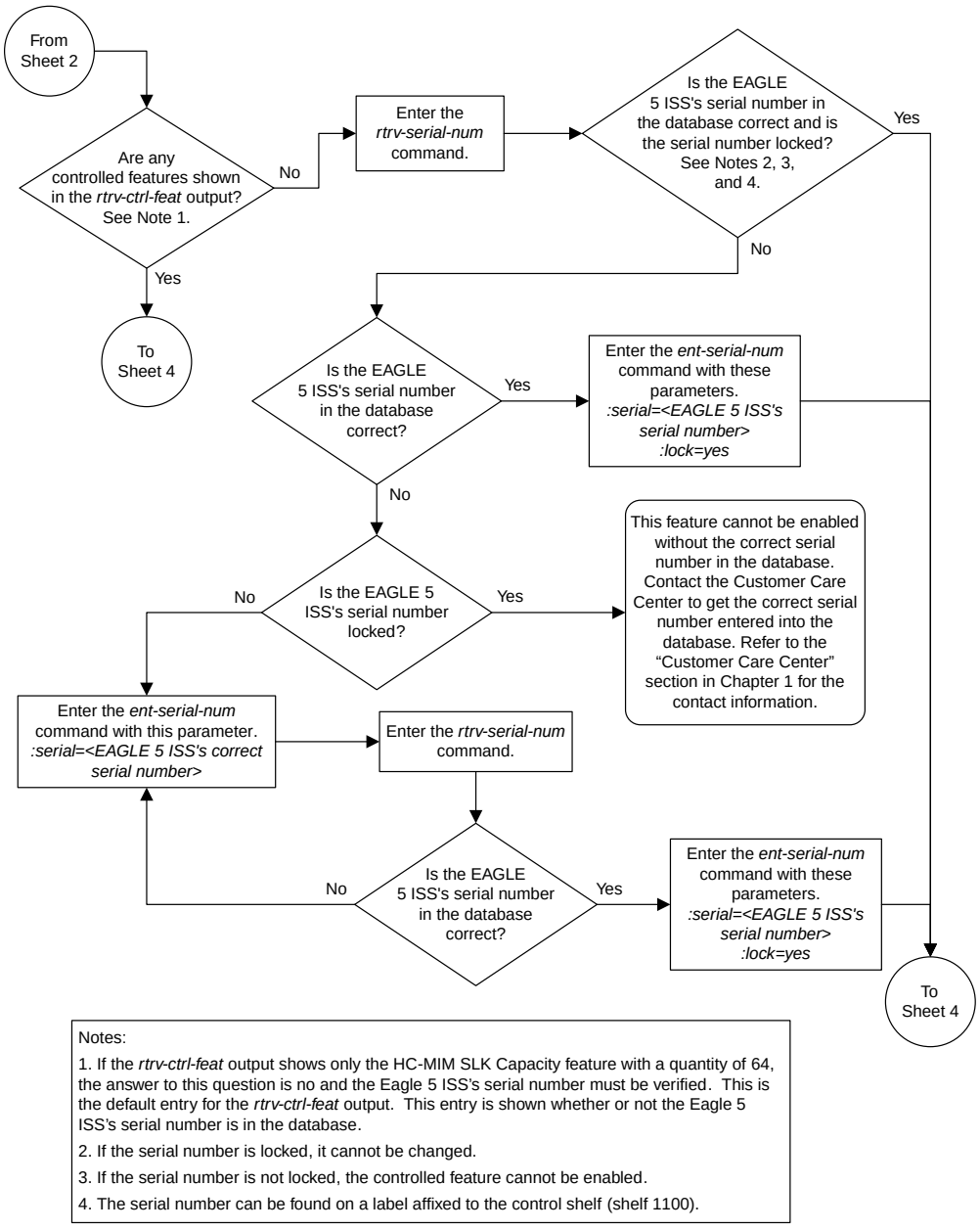
Activating the GTT Actions Features



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any of the features shown in Note 1 enabled?
Yes
No
Are any of the features shown in Note 2 enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the EGTT feature on?
Yes
No
Is the GTT Action – DUPLICATE feature being enabled?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the GTT feature on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter. *:egtt=on*
Enter the *rept-stat-card:appl=vsccp* command.
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in this chapter to turn the GTT and EGTT features on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table.
This table is in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Yes
Are any in-service DSMs provisioned in the database? See Note 3.
No
The in-service DSMs must be replaced by E5-SM4G cards.
Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the DSMs. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If any of these features are enabled, the EGTT feature is turned on.
Origin-Based SCCP Routing
Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing
MO SMS B-Party Routing
Any GTT Actions feature.
2. If any of these Features are enabled, then in-service DSMs are not provisioned in the database.
Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT
Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing
A LNP telephone number quantity that is 240 million numbers or greater.
3. A DSM is shown by the entry *VSCCP* in the *GPL* column in the *rept-stat-card* output. The state of the DSM is shown in the *PST* column in the *rept-stat-card* output. If the value in the *PST* column is *IS-NR*, the DSM is an in-service DSM.

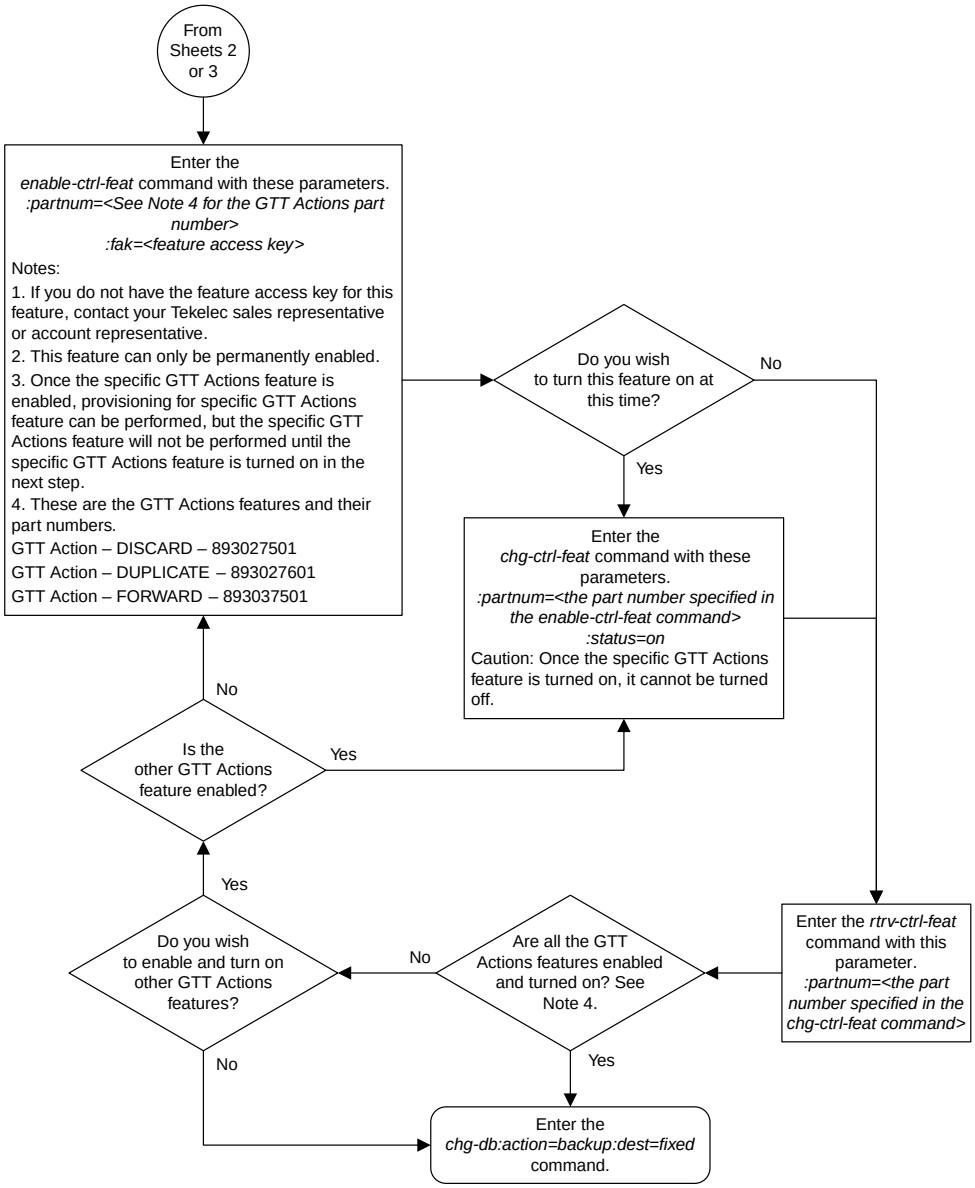
Sheet 2 of 4



Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 4


From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=<See Note 4 for the GTT Actions part number>
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for this feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
3. Once the specific GTT Actions feature is enabled, provisioning for specific GTT Actions feature can be performed, but the specific GTT Actions feature will not be performed until the specific GTT Actions feature is turned on in the next step.
4. These are the GTT Actions features and their part numbers.
GTT Action – DISCARD – 893027501
GTT Action – DUPLICATE – 893027601
GTT Action – FORWARD – 893037501
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=<the part number specified in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
:status=on
Caution: Once the specific GTT Actions feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
No
Is the other GTT Actions feature enabled?
Yes
Yes
Do you wish to enable and turn on other GTT Actions features?
No
Are all the GTT Actions features enabled and turned on? See Note 4.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=<the part number specified in the chg-ctrl-feat command>
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 4 of 4

Chapter 8

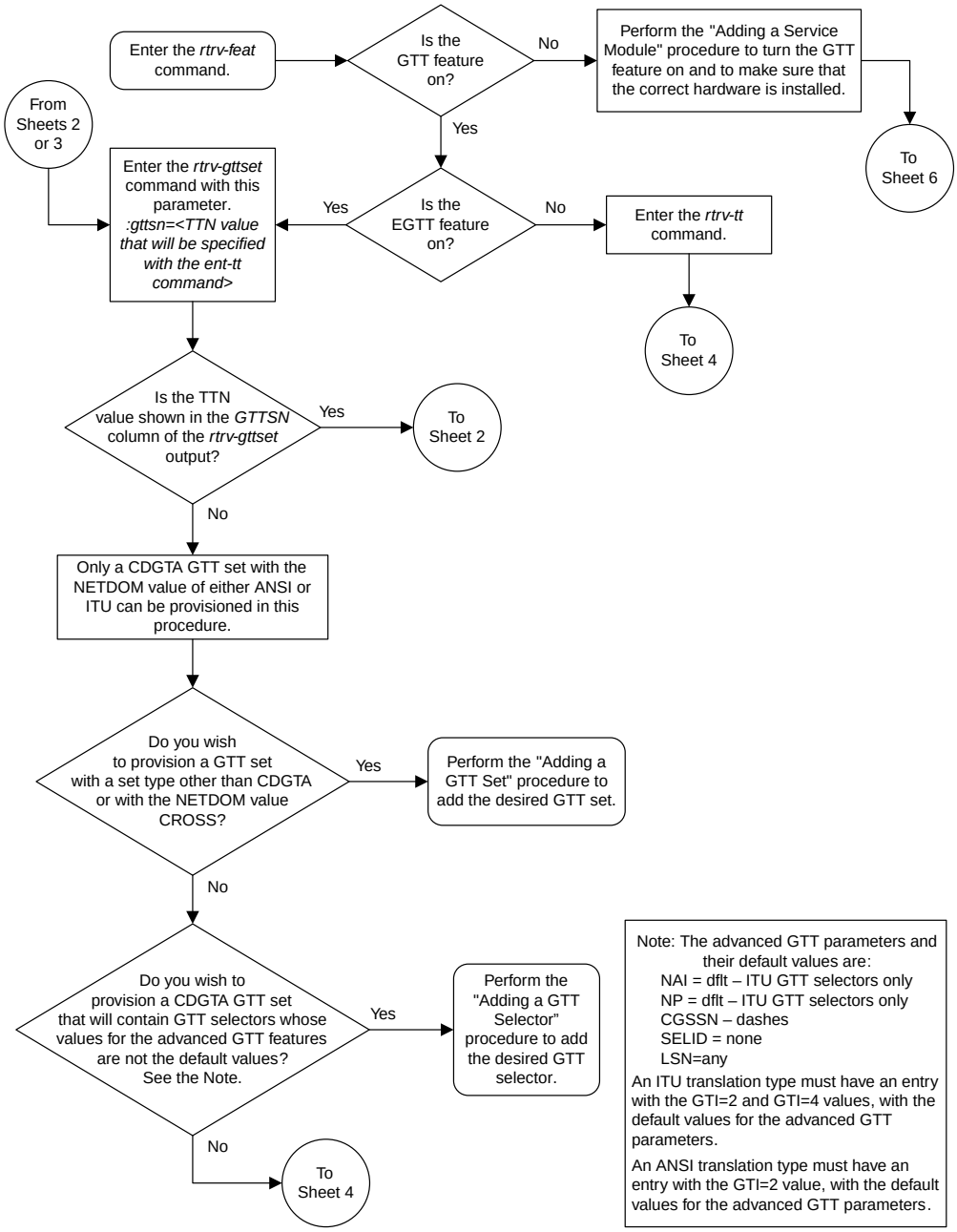
Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

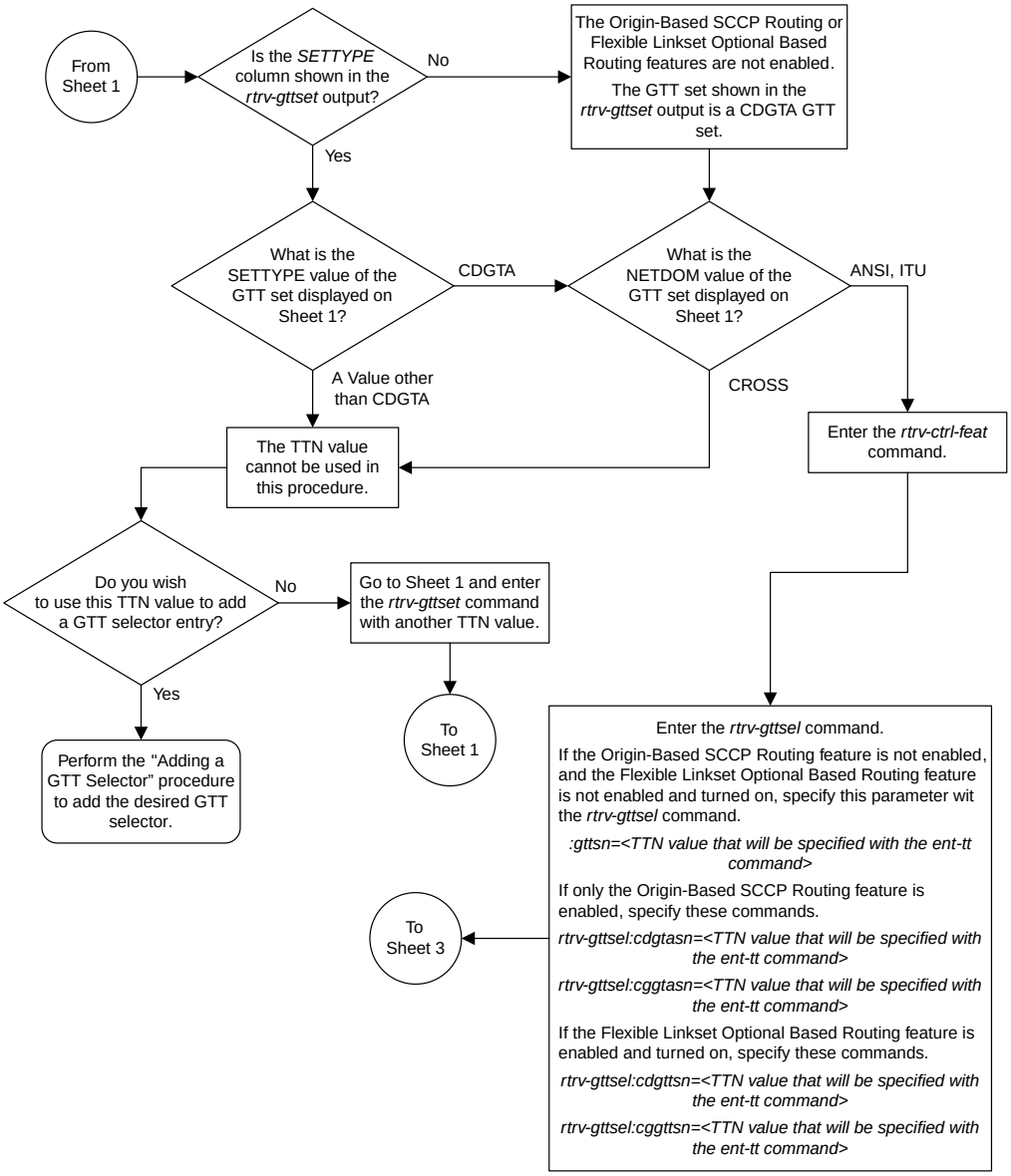
- *Adding a Translation Type.....511*
- *Removing a Translation Type.....517*
- *Adding a Global Title Translation.....521*
- *Removing a Global Title Translation.....531*
- *Changing a Global Title Translation.....533*

Chapter 8, Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

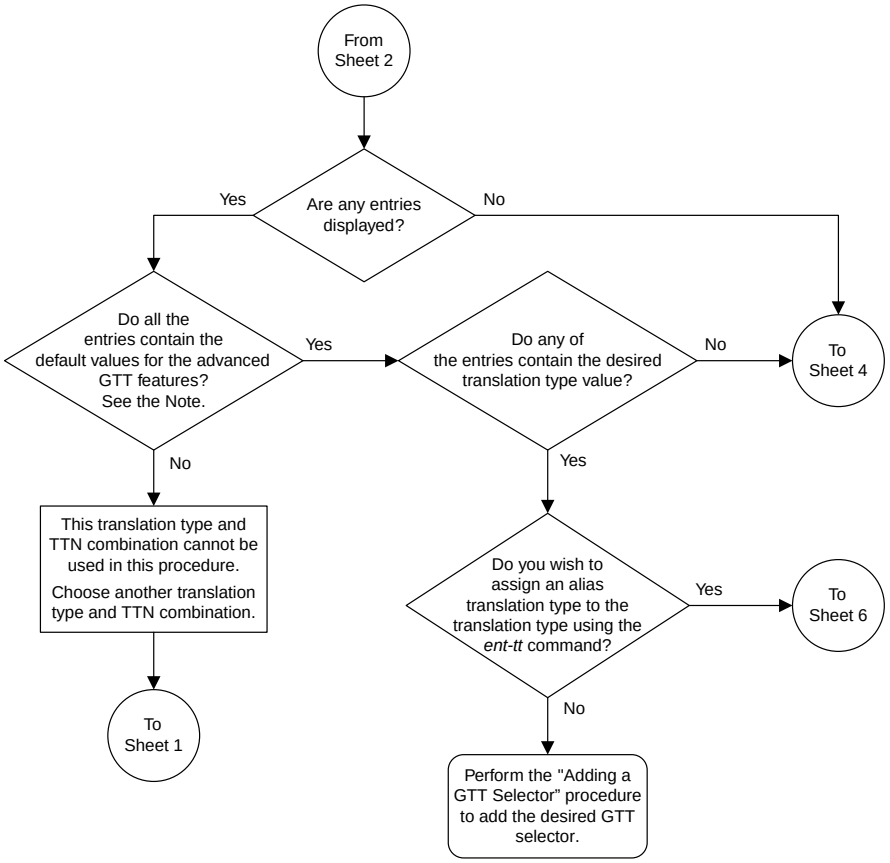
Adding a Translation Type



Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the SETTYPE column shown in the rtrv-gttset output?
No
The Origin-Based SCCP Routing or Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing features are not enabled.
The GTT set shown in the rtrv-gttset output is a CDGTA GTT set.
Yes
What is the SETTYPE value of the GTT set displayed on Sheet 1?
CDGTA
What is the NETDOM value of the GTT set displayed on Sheet 1?
ANSI, ITU
A Value other than CDGTA
CROSS
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
The TTN value cannot be used in this procedure.
Do you wish to use this TTN value to add a GTT selector entry?
No
Go to Sheet 1 and enter the rtrv-gttset command with another TTN value.
Yes
To Sheet 1
Perform the "Adding a GTT Selector" procedure to add the desired GTT selector.
Enter the rtrv-gttsel command.
If the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is not enabled, and the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is not enabled and turned on, specify this parameter wit the rtrv-gttsel command.
:gttsn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
If only the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is enabled, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgtasn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
rtrv-gttsel:cggtasn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
If the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is enabled and turned on, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgttsn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
rtrv-gttsel:cggttsn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 6

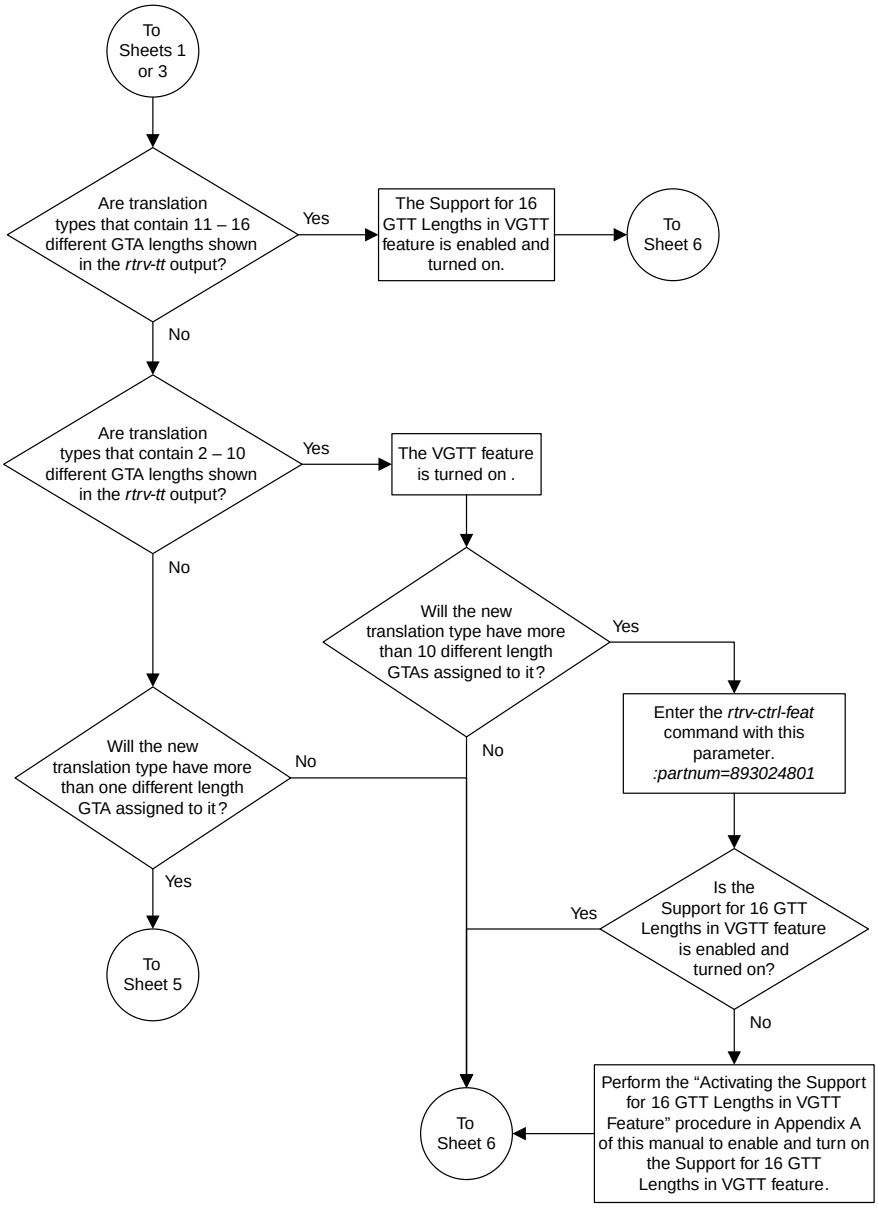


Note: The advanced GTT parameters and their default values are:
- NAI = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
- NP = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
- CGSSN – dashes
- SELID = none
- LSN=any

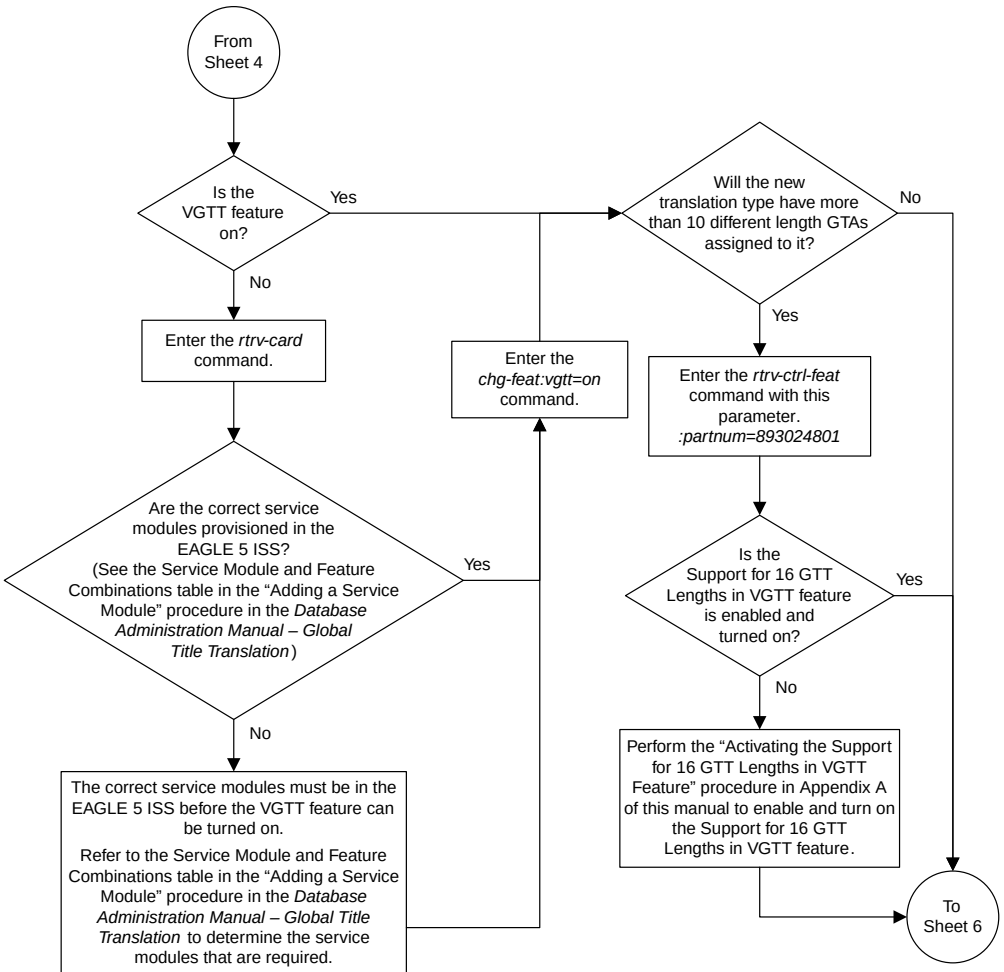
An ITU translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 and GTI=4 values, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.

An ANSI translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 value, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.

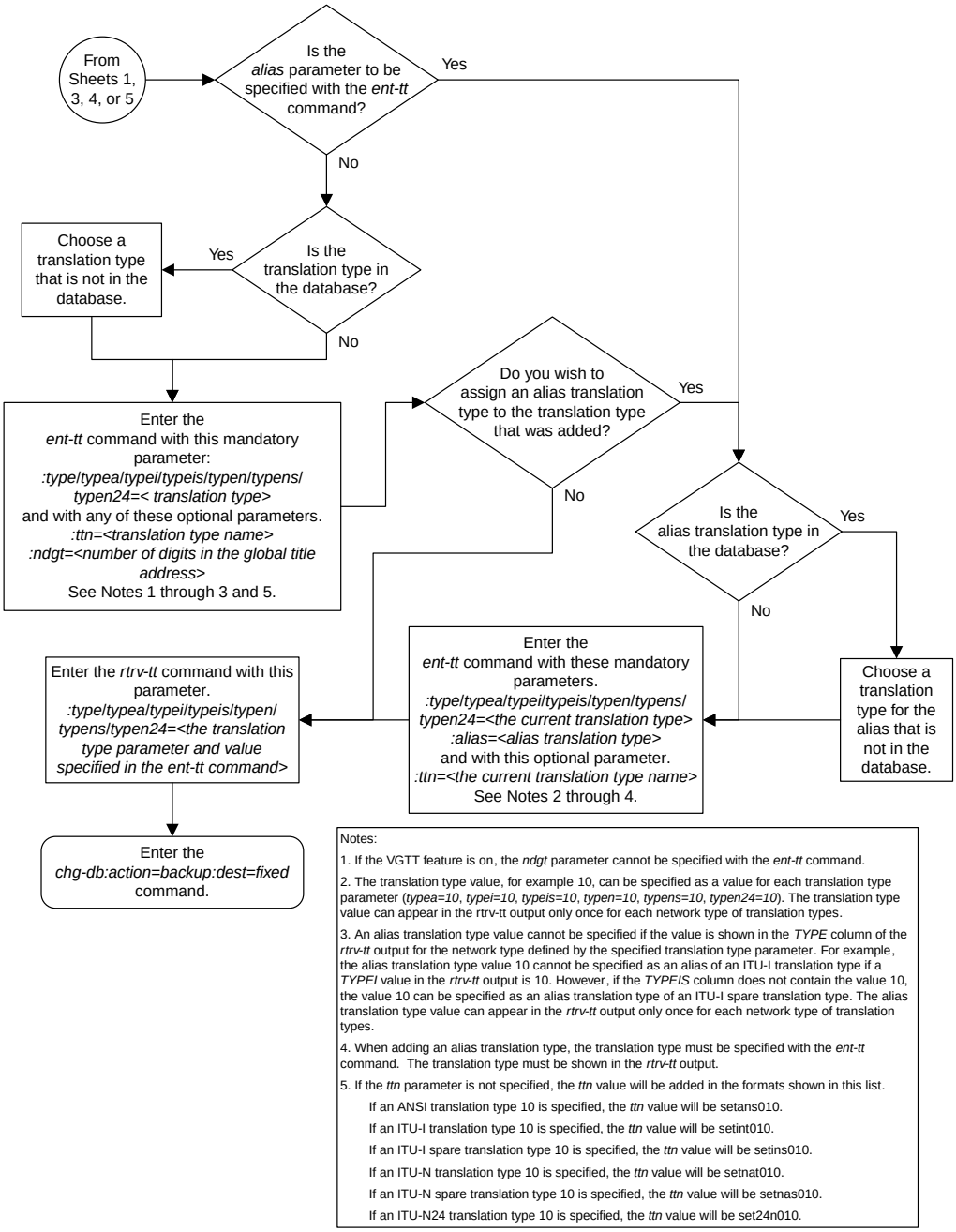
Sheet 3 of 6


To Sheets 1 or 3
Are translation types that contain 11 – 16 different GTA lengths shown in the rtrv-tt output?
Yes
The Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on.
To Sheet 6
No
Are translation types that contain 2 – 10 different GTA lengths shown in the rtrv-tt output?
Yes
The VGTT feature is turned on .
No
Will the new translation type have more than 10 different length GTAs assigned to it?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893024801
Will the new translation type have more than one different length GTA assigned to it?
No
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature” procedure in Appendix A of this manual to enable and turn on the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Is the VGTT feature on?
Yes
No
Will the new translation type have more than 10 different length GTAs assigned to it?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-card* command.
Enter the *chg-feat:vgtt=on* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893024801*
Are the correct service modules provisioned in the EAGLE 5 ISS? (See the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*)
Yes
Is the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
No
The correct service modules must be in the EAGLE 5 ISS before the VGTT feature can be turned on.
Refer to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* to determine the service modules that are required.
If any service modules must be replaced, contact the Customer Care Center before replacing any service modules. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Perform the "Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature" procedure in Appendix A of this manual to enable and turn on the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

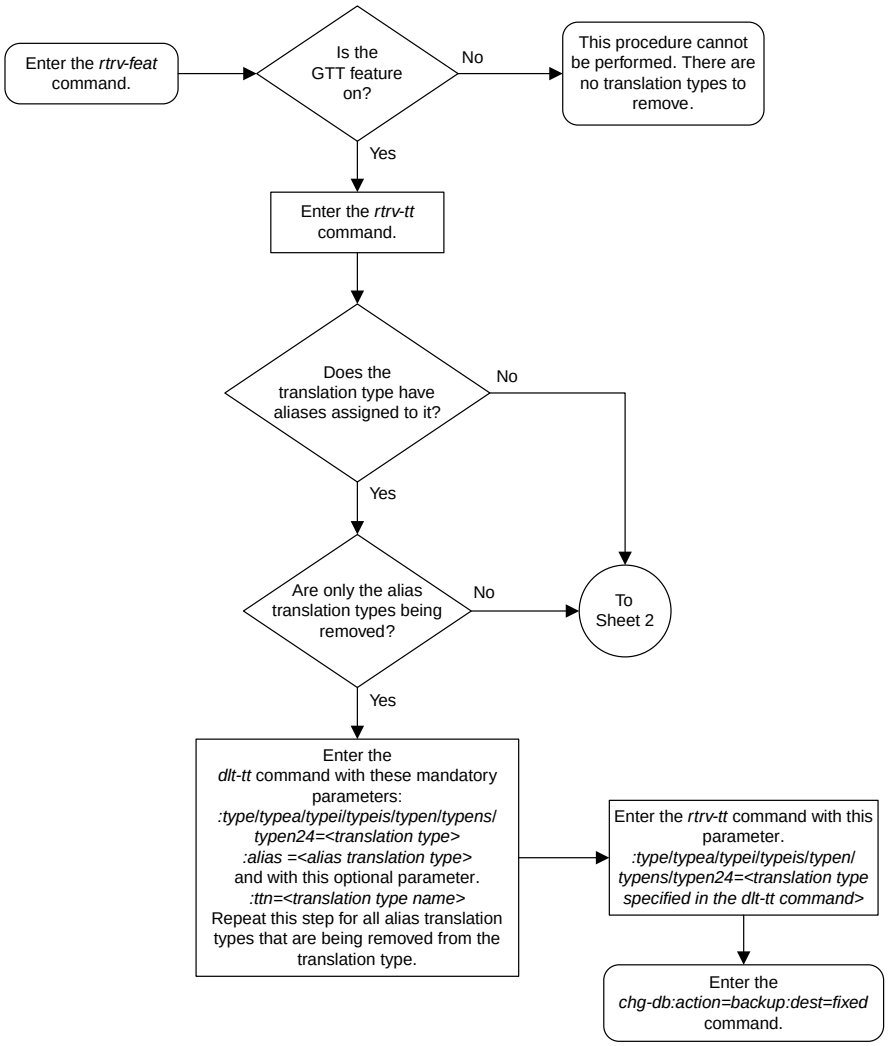


Notes:

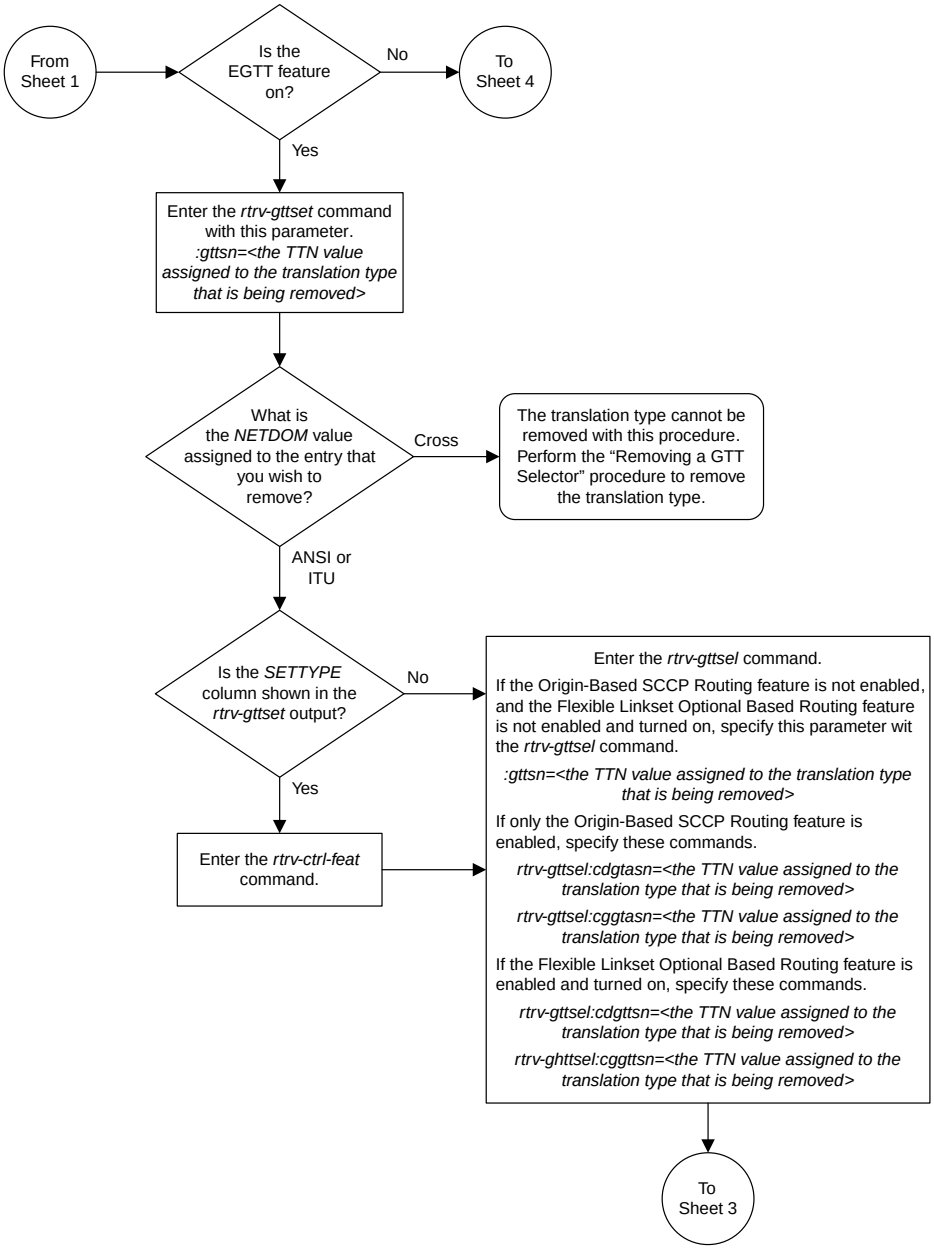
1. If the VGTT feature is on, the *ndgt* parameter cannot be specified with the *ent-tt* command.
2. The translation type value, for example 10, can be specified as a value for each translation type parameter (*typea=10*, *typei=10*, *typeis=10*, *typen=10*, *typens=10*, *typen24=10*). The translation type value can appear in the rtrv-tt output only once for each network type of translation types.
3. An alias translation type value cannot be specified if the value is shown in the *TYPE* column of the *rtrv-tt* output for the network type defined by the specified translation type parameter. For example, the alias translation type value 10 cannot be specified as an alias of an ITU-I translation type if a *TYPEI* value in the *rtrv-tt* output is 10. However, if the *TYPEIS* column does not contain the value 10, the value 10 can be specified as an alias translation type of an ITU-I spare translation type. The alias translation type value can appear in the *rtrv-tt* output only once for each network type of translation types.
4. When adding an alias translation type, the translation type must be specified with the *ent-tt* command. The translation type must be shown in the *rtrv-tt* output.
5. If the *ttn* parameter is not specified, the *ttn* value will be added in the formats shown in this list.
   - If an ANSI translation type 10 is specified, the *ttn* value will be setans010.
   - If an ITU-I translation type 10 is specified, the *ttn* value will be setint010.
   - If an ITU-I spare translation type 10 is specified, the *ttn* value will be setins010.
   - If an ITU-N translation type 10 is specified, the *ttn* value will be setnat010.
   - If an ITU-N spare translation type 10 is specified, the *ttn* value will be setnas010.
   - If an ITU-N24 translation type 10 is specified, the *ttn* value will be set24n010.

Sheet 6 of 6

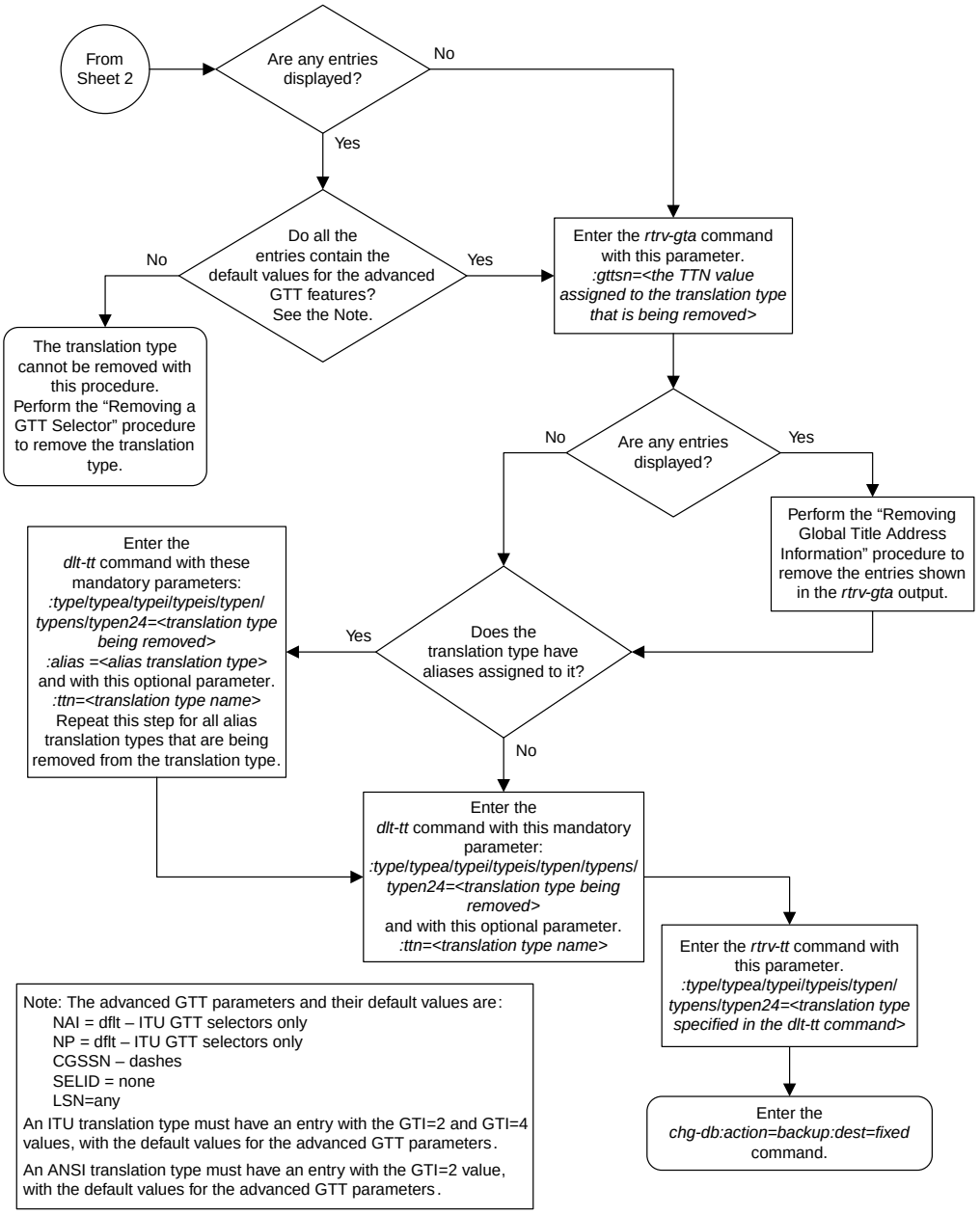
Removing a Translation Type



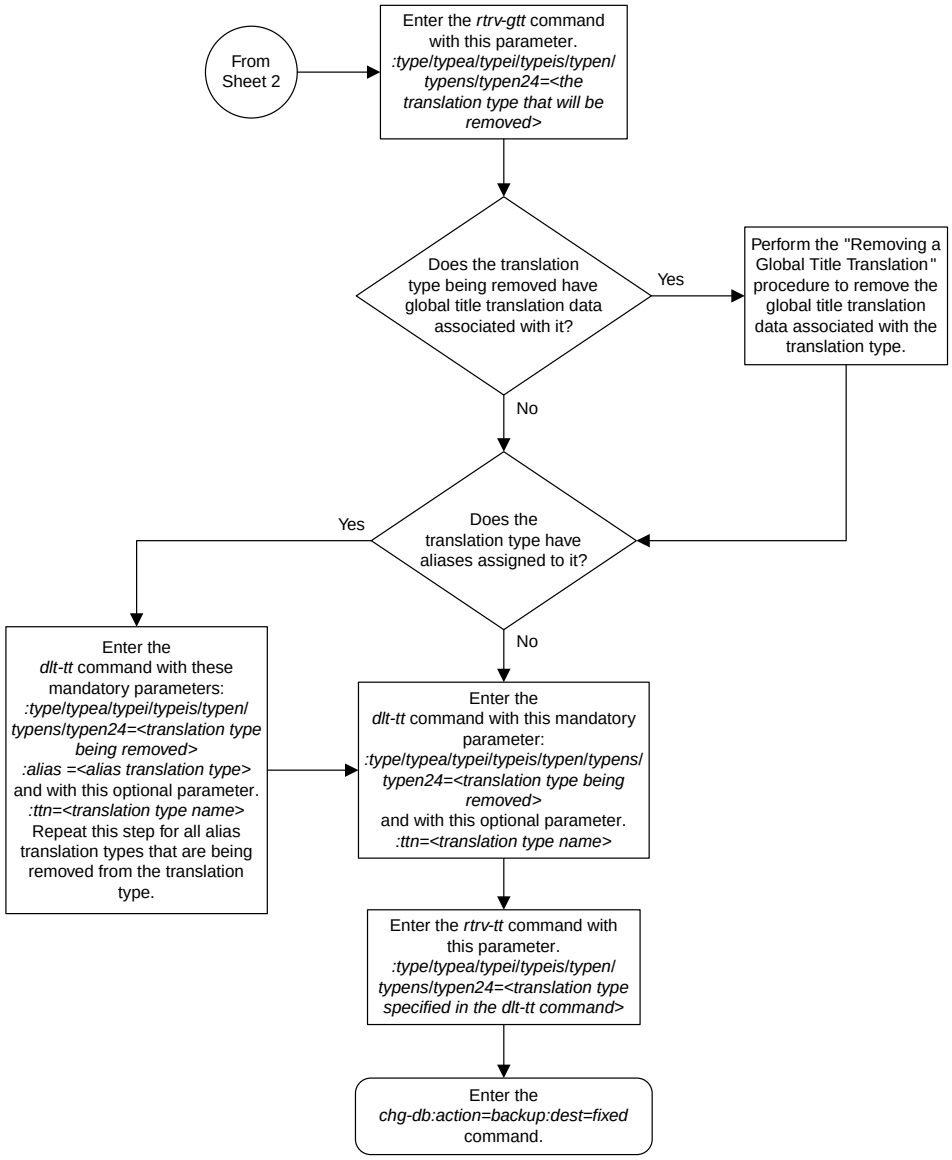
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the EGTT feature on?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gttset command with this parameter. :gttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
What is the NETDOM value assigned to the entry that you wish to remove?
Cross
The translation type cannot be removed with this procedure. Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure to remove the translation type.
ANSI or ITU
Is the SETTYPE column shown in the rtrv-gttset output?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Enter the rtrv-gttsel command.
If the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is not enabled, and the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is not enabled and turned on, specify this parameter wit the rtrv-gttsel command.
:gttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
If only the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is enabled, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgtasn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
rtrv-gttsel:cggtasn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
If the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is enabled and turned on, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
rtrv-ghttsel:cggttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

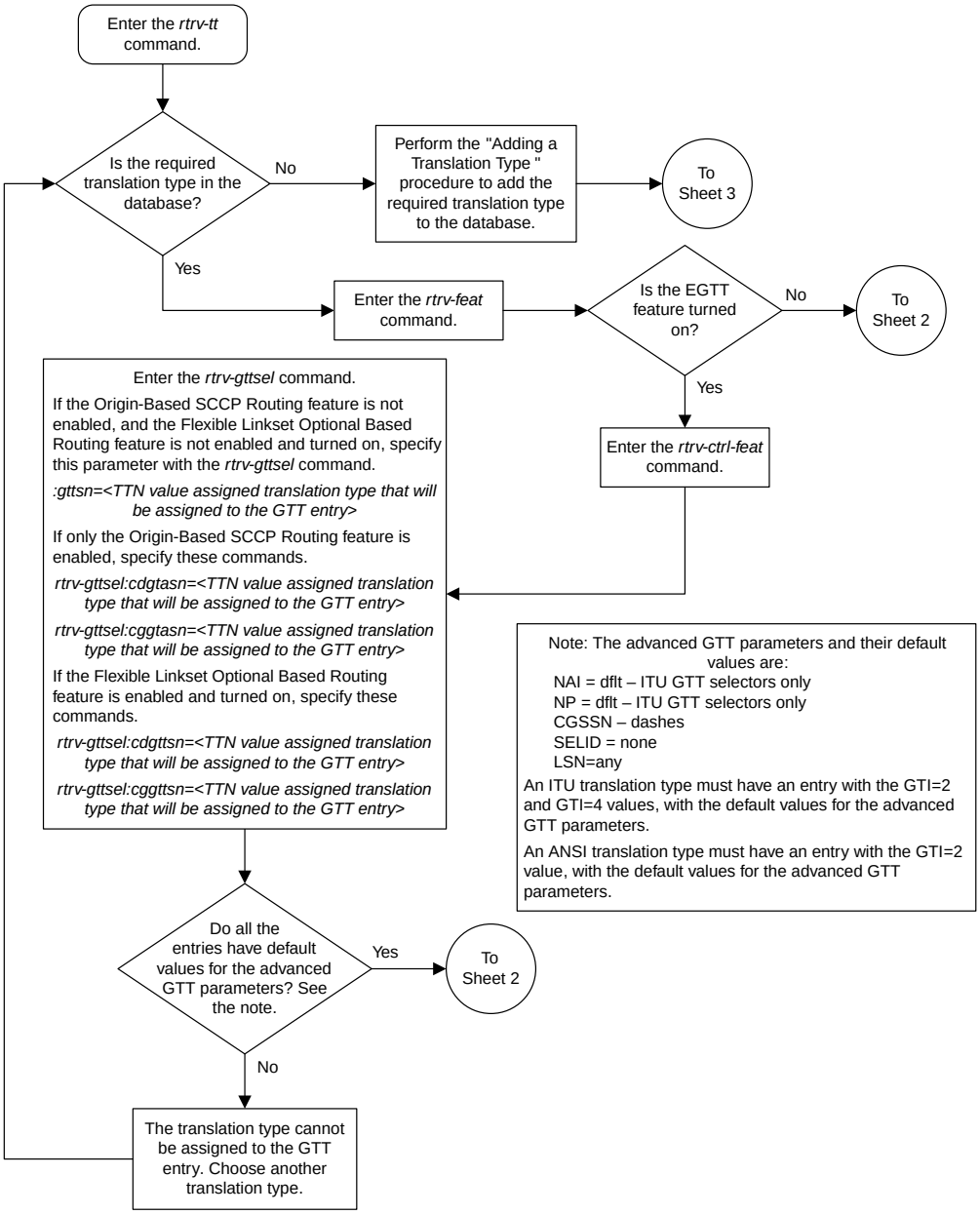

From Sheet 2
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Do all the entries contain the default values for the advanced GTT features? See the Note.
No
Yes
The translation type cannot be removed with this procedure. Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure to remove the translation type.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>*
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the entries shown in the *rtrv-gta* output.
Does the translation type have aliases assigned to it?
Yes
Enter the *dlt-tt* command with these mandatory parameters: *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type being removed>* *:alias =<alias translation type>* and with this optional parameter. *:ttn=<translation type name>* Repeat this step for all alias translation types that are being removed from the translation type.
No
Enter the *dlt-tt* command with this mandatory parameter: *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type being removed>* and with this optional parameter. *:ttn=<translation type name>*
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command with this parameter. *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type specified in the dlt-tt command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
Note: The advanced GTT parameters and their default values are:
NAI = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
NP = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
CGSSN – dashes
SELID = none
LSN=any
An ITU translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 and GTI=4 values, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.
An ANSI translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 value, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.

Sheet 3 of 4

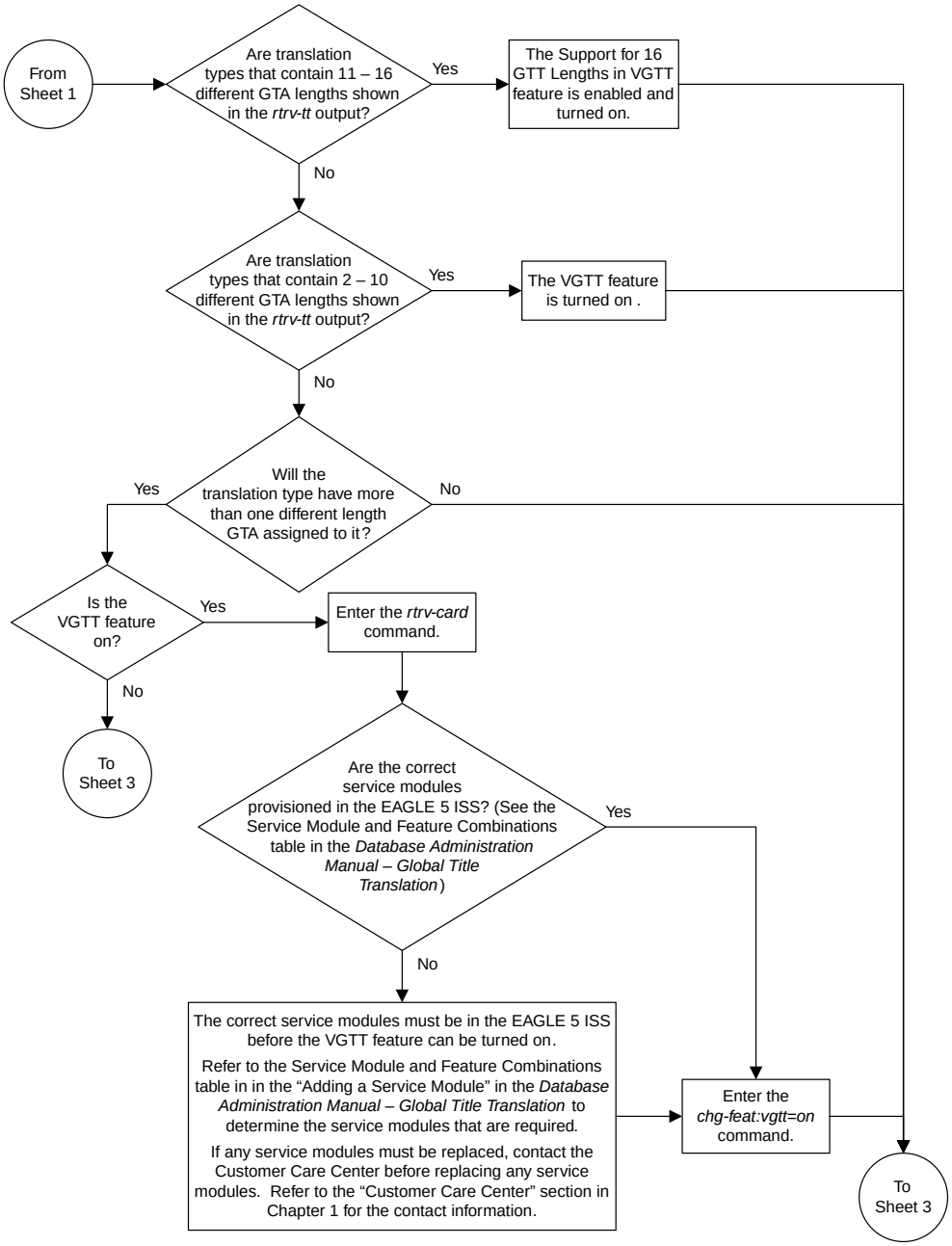

From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with this parameter. *:type/typea/typeai/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<the translation type that will be removed>*
Does the translation type being removed have global title translation data associated with it?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove the global title translation data associated with the translation type.
No
Does the translation type have aliases assigned to it?
Yes
Enter the *dlt-tt* command with these mandatory parameters: *:type/typea/typeai/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type being removed>* *:alias =<alias translation type>* and with this optional parameter. *:ttn=<translation type name>* Repeat this step for all alias translation types that are being removed from the translation type.
No
Enter the *dlt-tt* command with this mandatory parameter: *:type/typea/typeai/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type being removed>* and with this optional parameter. *:ttn=<translation type name>*
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command with this parameter. *:type/typea/typeai/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type specified in the dlt-tt command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 4 of 4

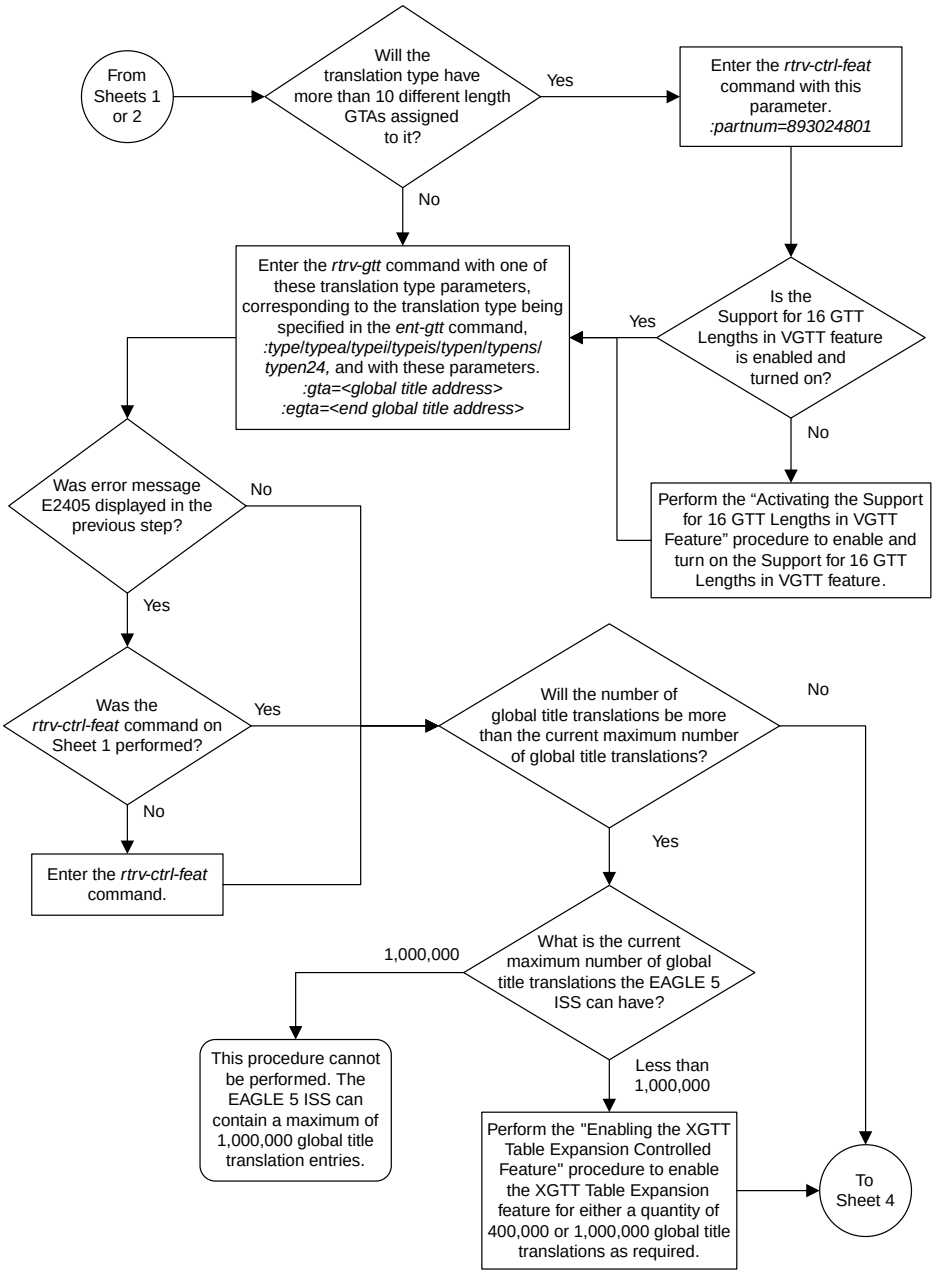
Adding a Global Title Translation



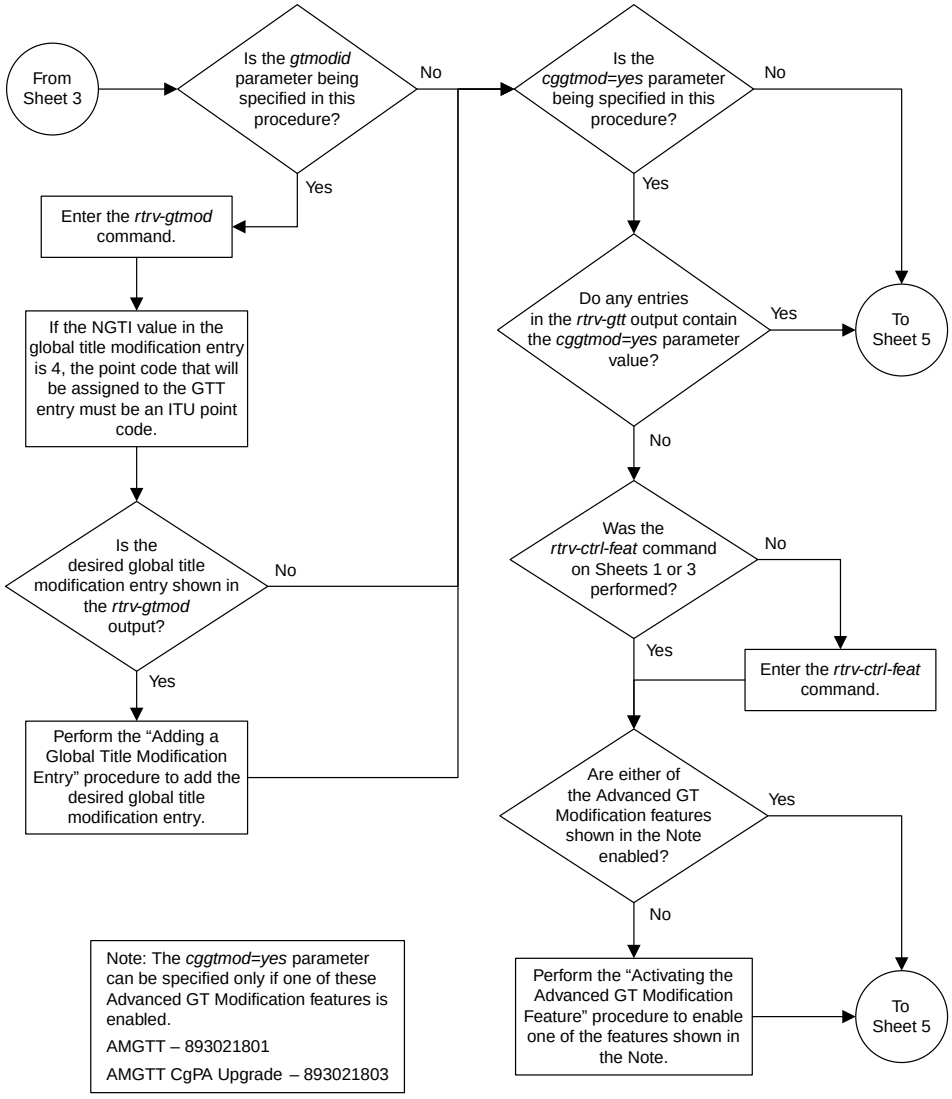
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Are translation types that contain 11 – 16 different GTA lengths shown in the *rtrv-tt* output?
Yes
The Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on.
No
Are translation types that contain 2 – 10 different GTA lengths shown in the *rtrv-tt* output?
Yes
The VGTT feature is turned on .
No
Will the translation type have more than one different length GTA assigned to it?
Yes
No
Is the VGTT feature on?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-card* command.
No
To Sheet 3
Are the correct service modules provisioned in the EAGLE 5 ISS? (See the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*)
Yes
No
The correct service modules must be in the EAGLE 5 ISS before the VGTT feature can be turned on.
Refer to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in in the “Adding a Service Module” in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* to determine the service modules that are required.
If any service modules must be replaced, contact the Customer Care Center before replacing any service modules. Refer to the “Customer Care Center” section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *chg-feat:vgtt=on* command.
To Sheet 3

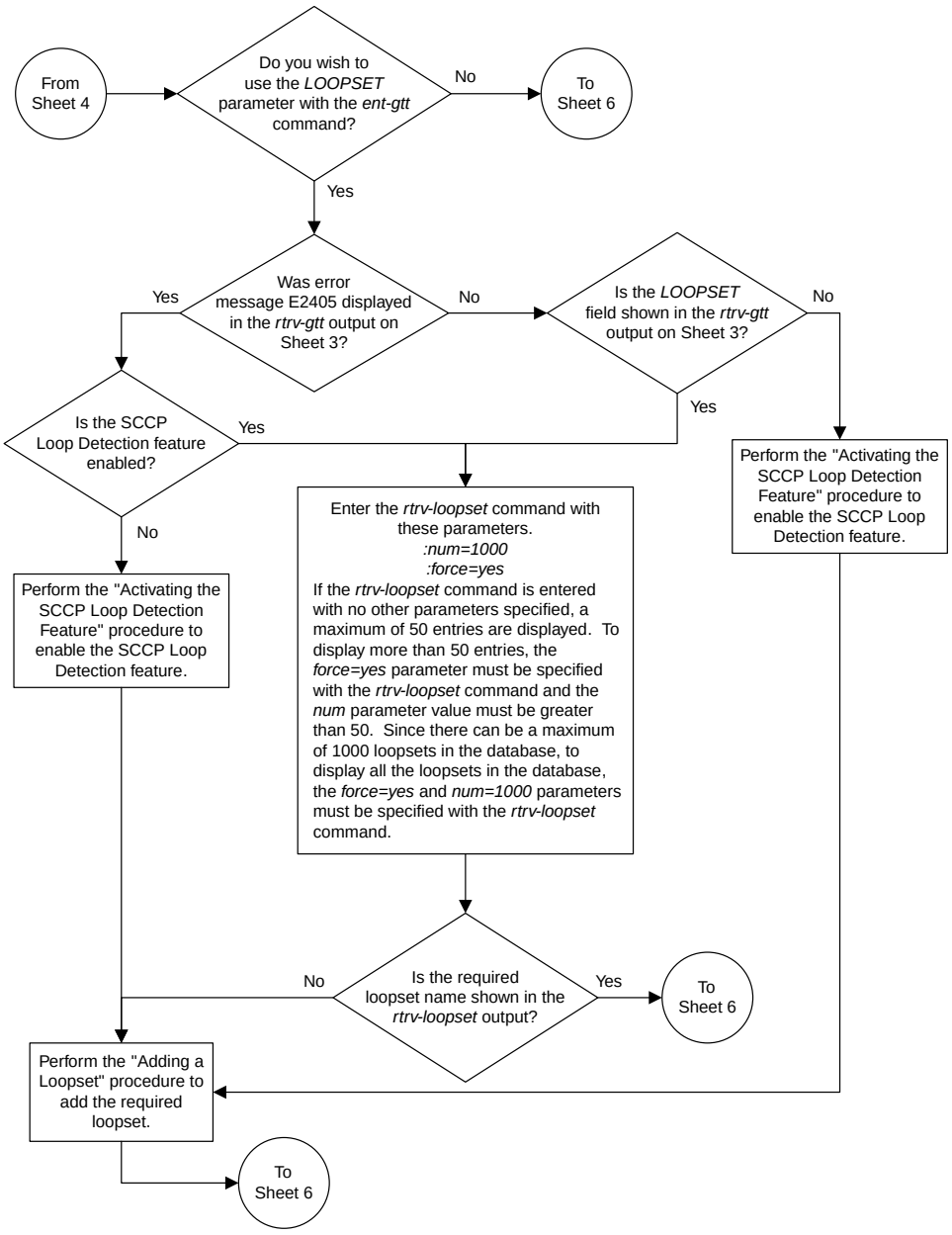
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheets 1 or 2
Will the translation type have more than 10 different length GTAs assigned to it?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893024801*
No
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with one of these translation type parameters, corresponding to the translation type being specified in the *ent-gtt* command, *:type/typea/typeai/typeis/typen/typens/ typen24,* and with these parameters. *:gta=<global title address> :egta=<end global title address>*
Is the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature.
Was error message E2405 displayed in the previous step?
No
Yes
Was the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command on Sheet 1 performed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Will the number of global title translations be more than the current maximum number of global title translations?
No
Yes
What is the current maximum number of global title translations the EAGLE 5 ISS can have?
1,000,000
This procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1,000,000 global title translation entries.
Less than 1,000,000
Perform the "Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Controlled Feature" procedure to enable the XGTT Table Expansion feature for either a quantity of 400,000 or 1,000,000 global title translations as required.
To Sheet 4

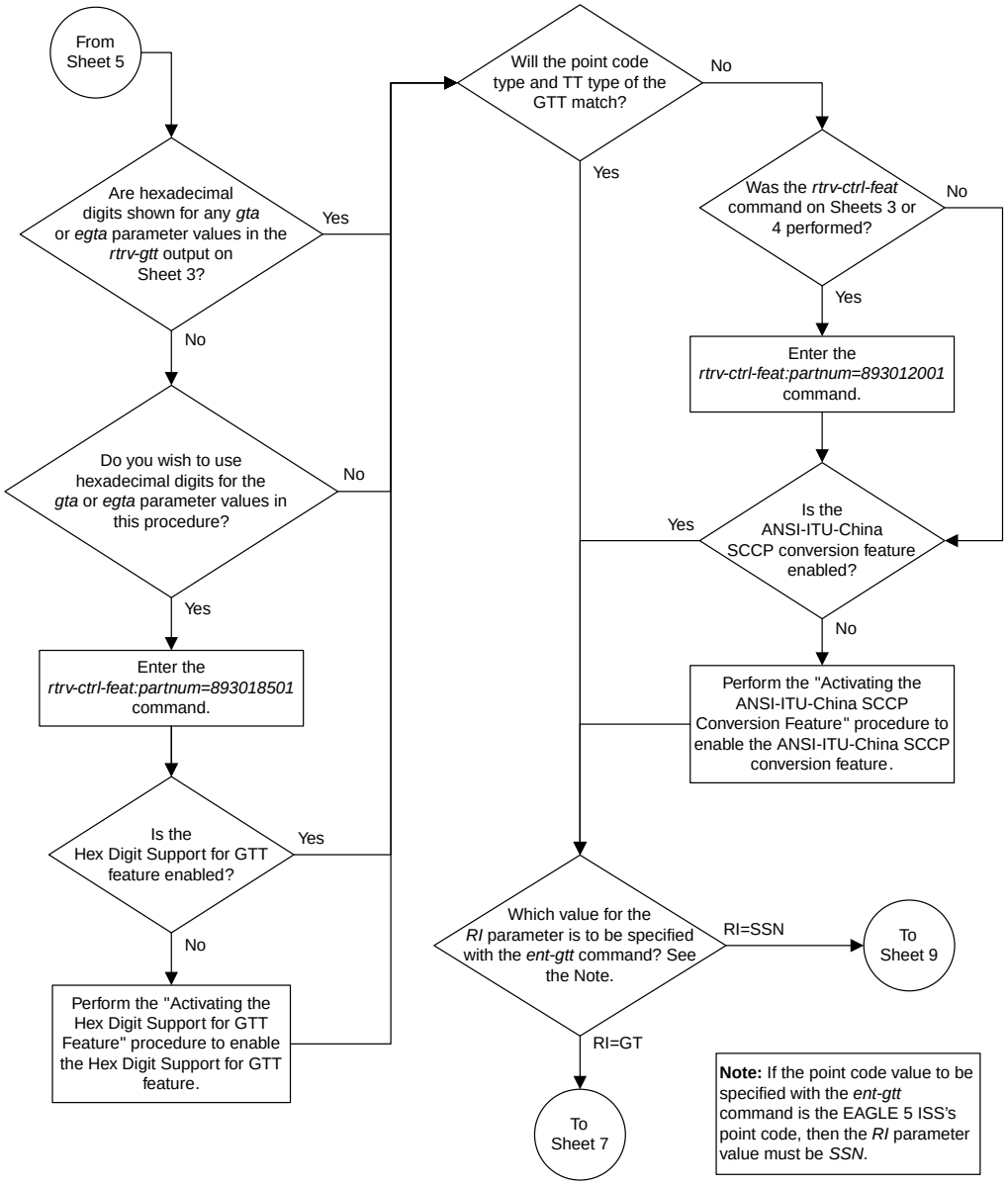
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the gtmodid parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gtmod command.
If the NGTI value in the global title modification entry is 4, the point code that will be assigned to the GTT entry must be an ITU point code.
Is the desired global title modification entry shown in the rtrv-gtmod output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Global Title Modification Entry" procedure to add the desired global title modification entry.
Is the cggtmod=yes parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Do any entries in the rtrv-gtt output contain the cggtmod=yes parameter value?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Was the rtrv-ctrl-feat command on Sheets 1 or 3 performed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Are either of the Advanced GT Modification features shown in the Note enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature" procedure to enable one of the features shown in the Note.
To Sheet 5
Note: The cggtmod=yes parameter can be specified only if one of these Advanced GT Modification features is enabled.
AMGTT – 893021801
AMGTT CgPA Upgrade – 893021803

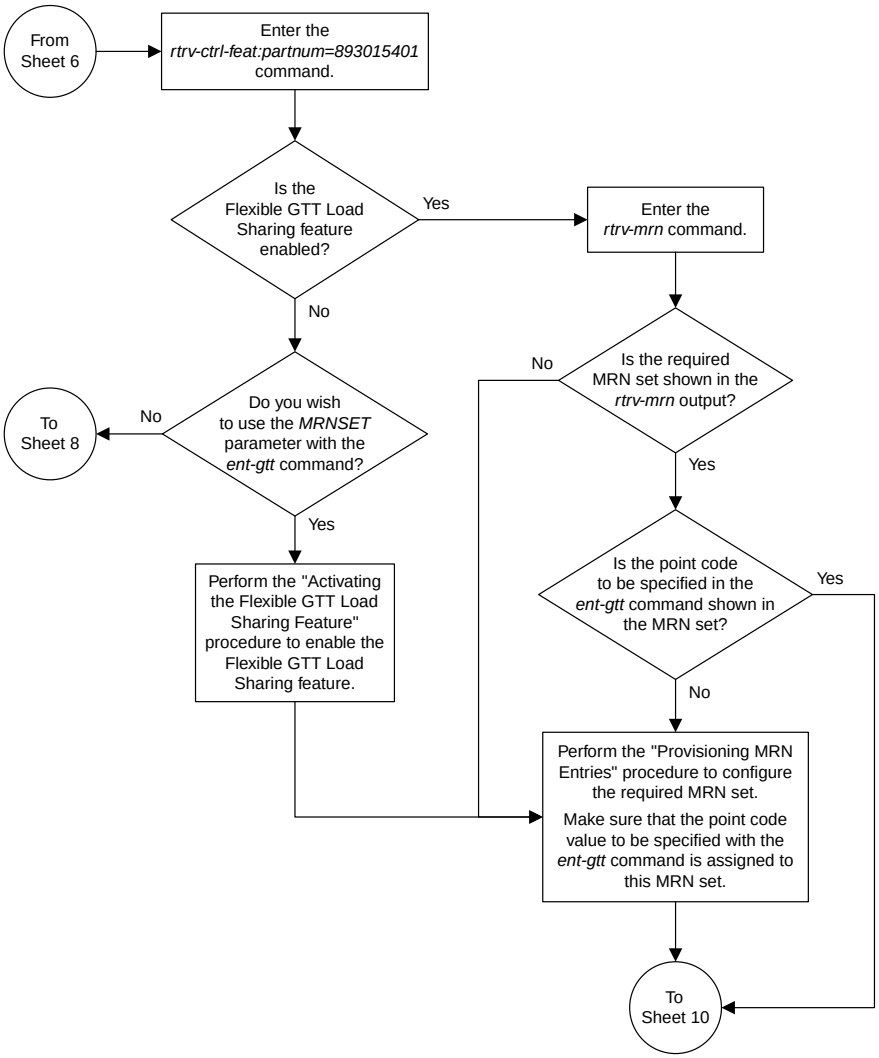
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheet 4
Do you wish to use the *LOOPSET* parameter with the *ent-gtt* command?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Was error message E2405 displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Is the *LOOPSET* field shown in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 3?
No
Yes
Is the SCCP Loop Detection feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature" procedure to enable the SCCP Loop Detection feature.
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command with these parameters.
:num=1000
:force=yes
If the *rtrv-loopset* command is entered with no other parameters specified, a maximum of 50 entries are displayed. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the *num* parameter value must be greater than 50. Since there can be a maximum of 1000 loopsets in the database, to display all the loopsets in the database, the *force=yes* and *num=1000* parameters must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Perform the "Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature" procedure to enable the SCCP Loop Detection feature.
Is the required loopset name shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to add the required loopset.
To Sheet 6

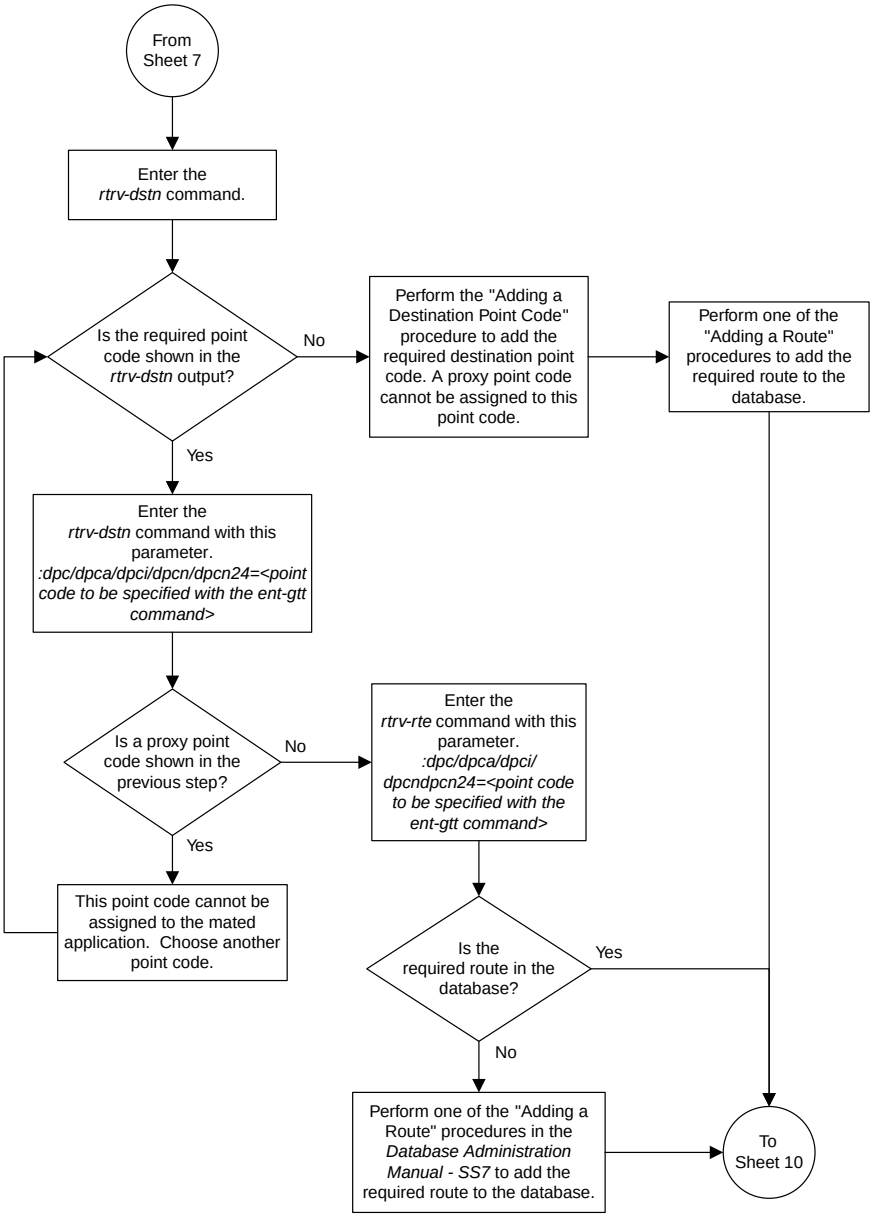
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 5
Are hexadecimal digits shown for any gta or egta parameter values in the rtrv-gtt output on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use hexadecimal digits for the gta or egta parameter values in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018501 command.
Is the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature" procedure to enable the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature.
Will the point code type and TT type of the GTT match?
No
Yes
Was the rtrv-ctrl-feat command on Sheets 3 or 4 performed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
Which value for the RI parameter is to be specified with the ent-gtt command? See the Note.
RI=SSN
To Sheet 9
RI=GT
To Sheet 7
Note: If the point code value to be specified with the ent-gtt command is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the RI parameter value must be SSN.

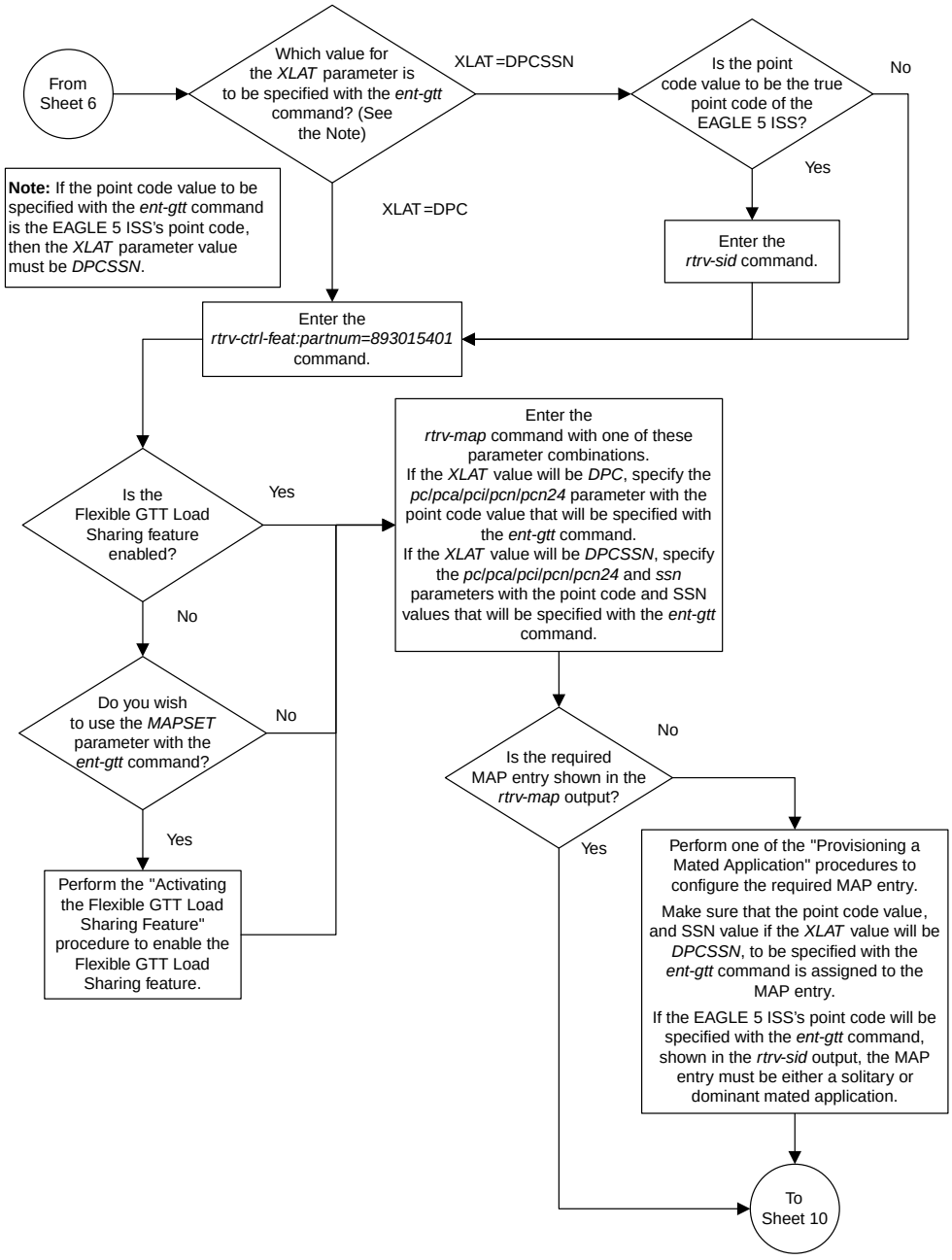
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893015401* command.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
No
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Do you wish to use the *MRNSET* parameter with the *ent-gtt* command?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gtt* command shown in the MRN set?
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 10

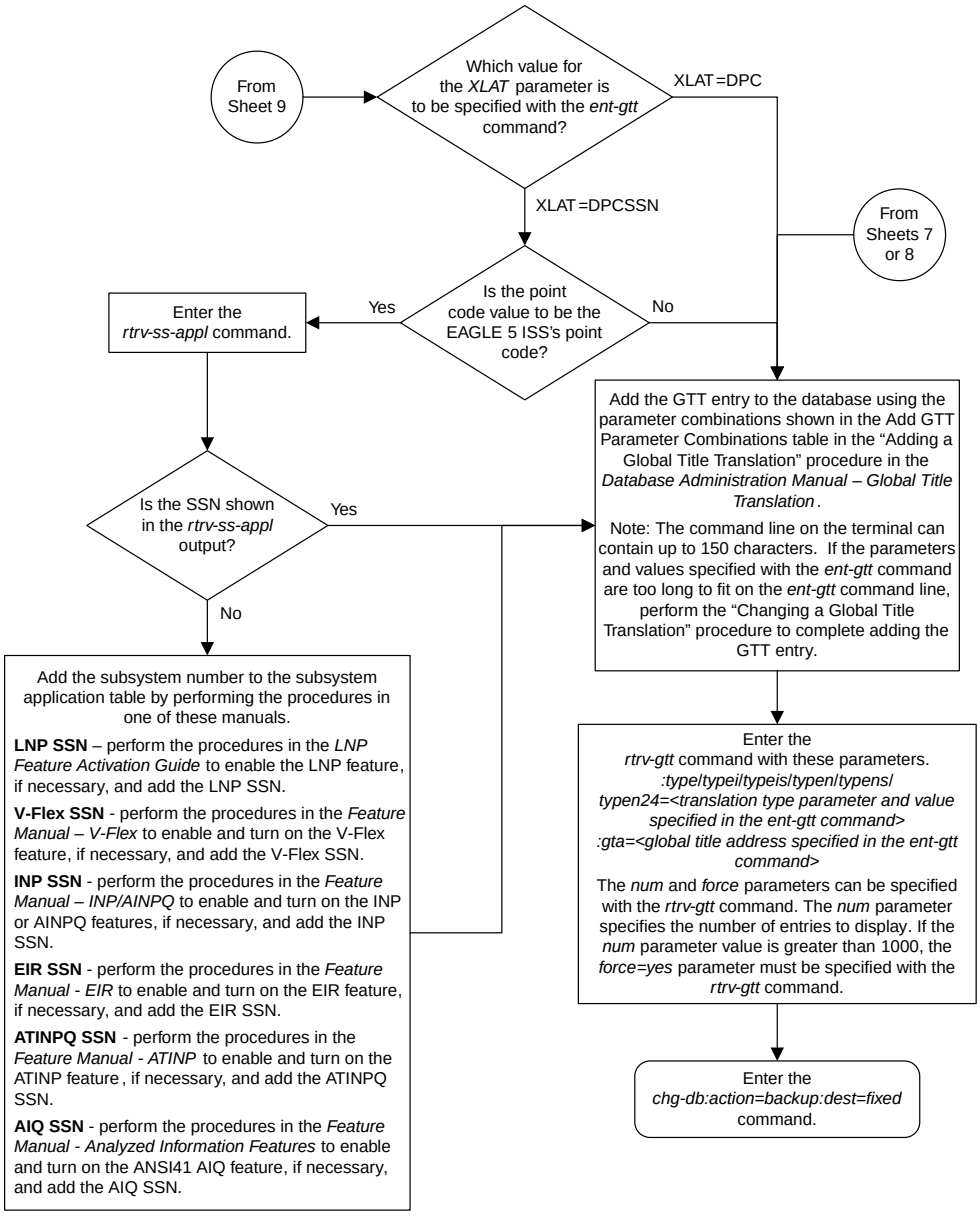
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheet 7
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gtt command>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/ dpcndpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gtt command>*
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required route to the database.
To Sheet 10

Sheet 8 of 10

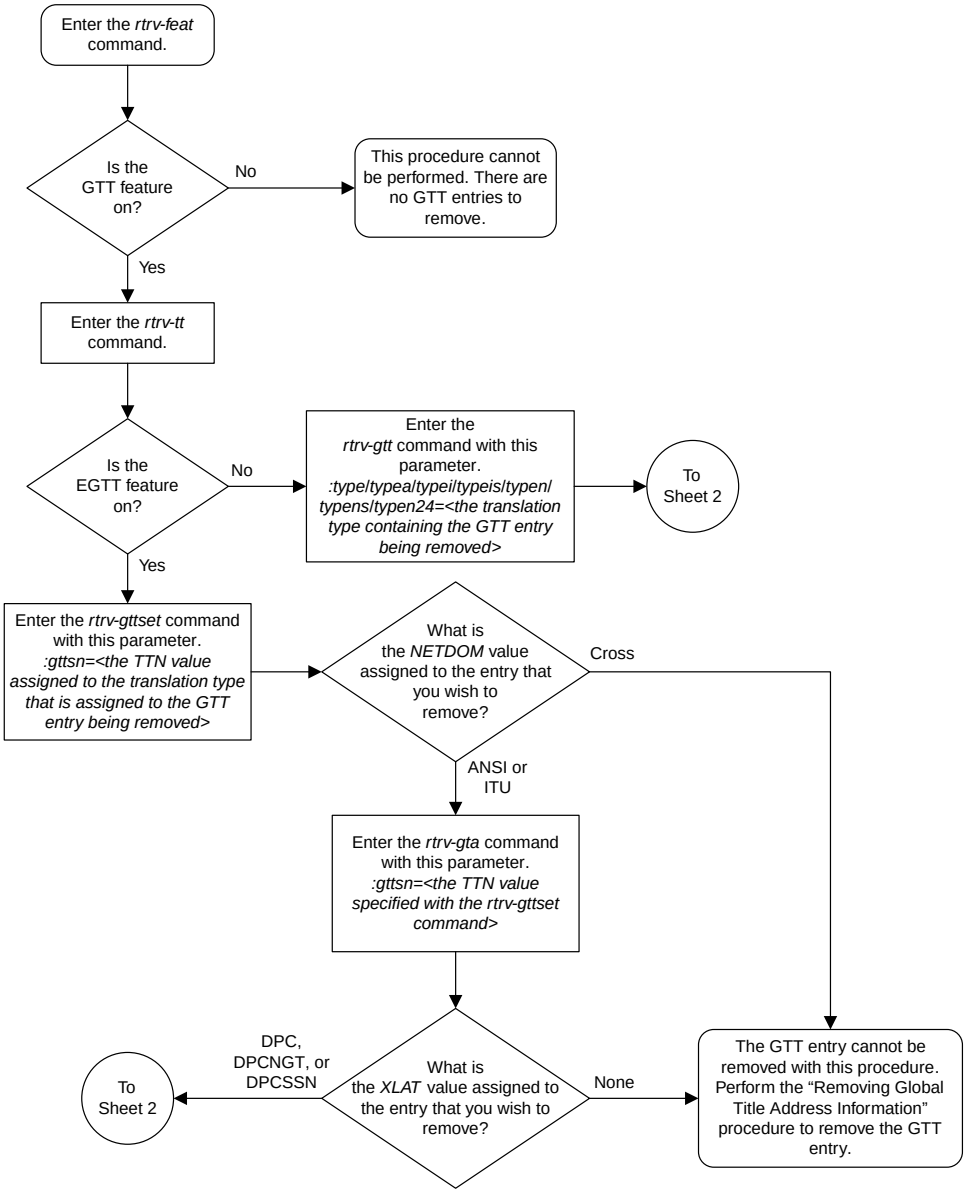

From Sheet 6
Which value for the *XLAT* parameter is to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command? (See the Note)
XLAT=DPCSSN
Is the point code value to be the true point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS?
No
Yes
Note: If the point code value to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the *XLAT* parameter value must be *DPCSSN*.
XLAT=DPC
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893015401* command.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with one of these parameter combinations.
If the *XLAT* value will be *DPC*, specify the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* parameter with the point code value that will be specified with the *ent-gtt* command.
If the *XLAT* value will be *DPCSSN*, specify the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* and *ssn* parameters with the point code and SSN values that will be specified with the *ent-gtt* command.
Do you wish to use the *MAPSET* parameter with the *ent-gtt* command?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the required MAP entry shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
No
Yes
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry.
Make sure that the point code value, and SSN value if the *XLAT* value will be *DPCSSN*, to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command is assigned to the MAP entry.
If the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code will be specified with the *ent-gtt* command, shown in the *rtrv-sid* output, the MAP entry must be either a solitary or dominant mated application.
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 10

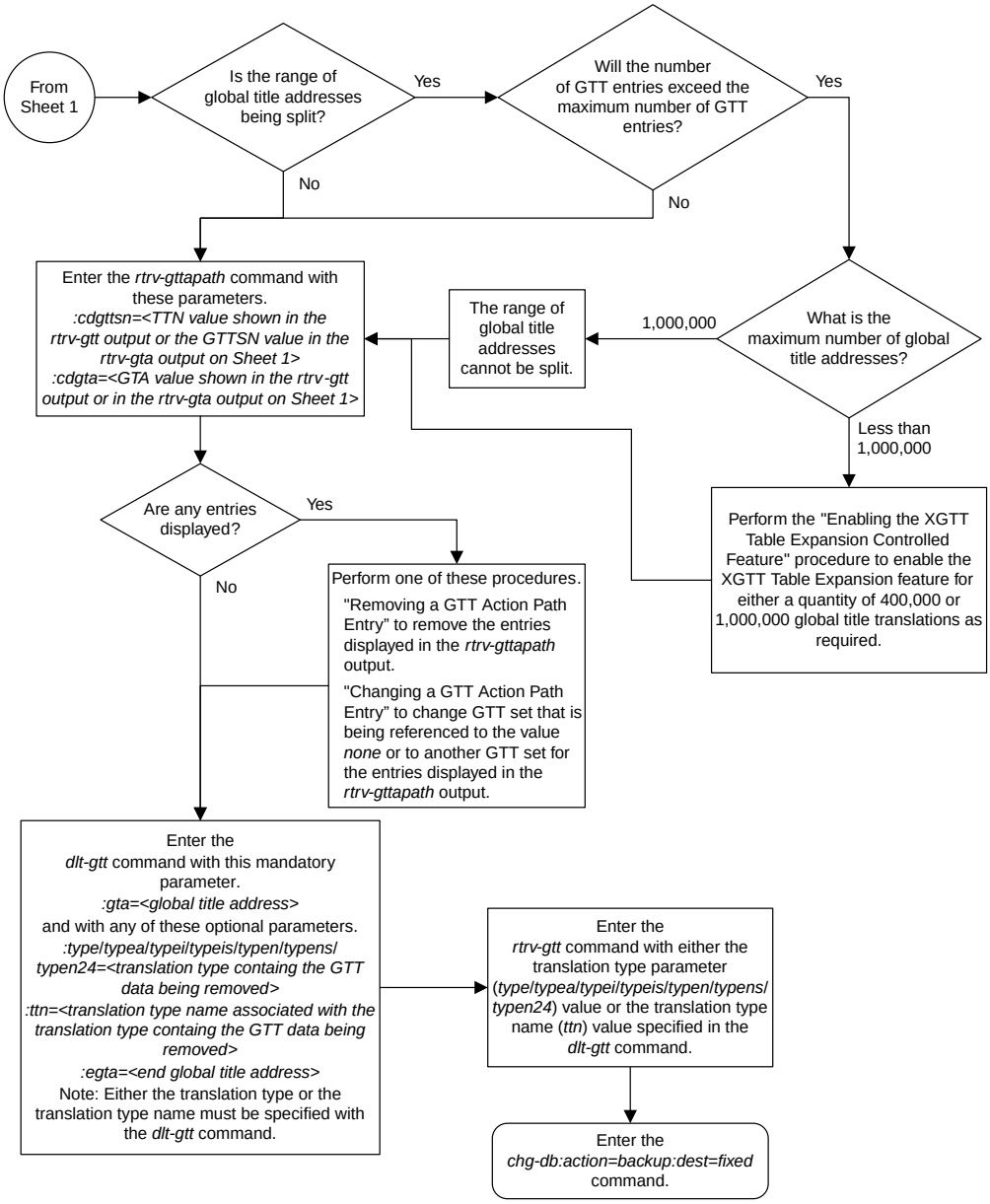


Sheet 10 of 10

Removing a Global Title Translation

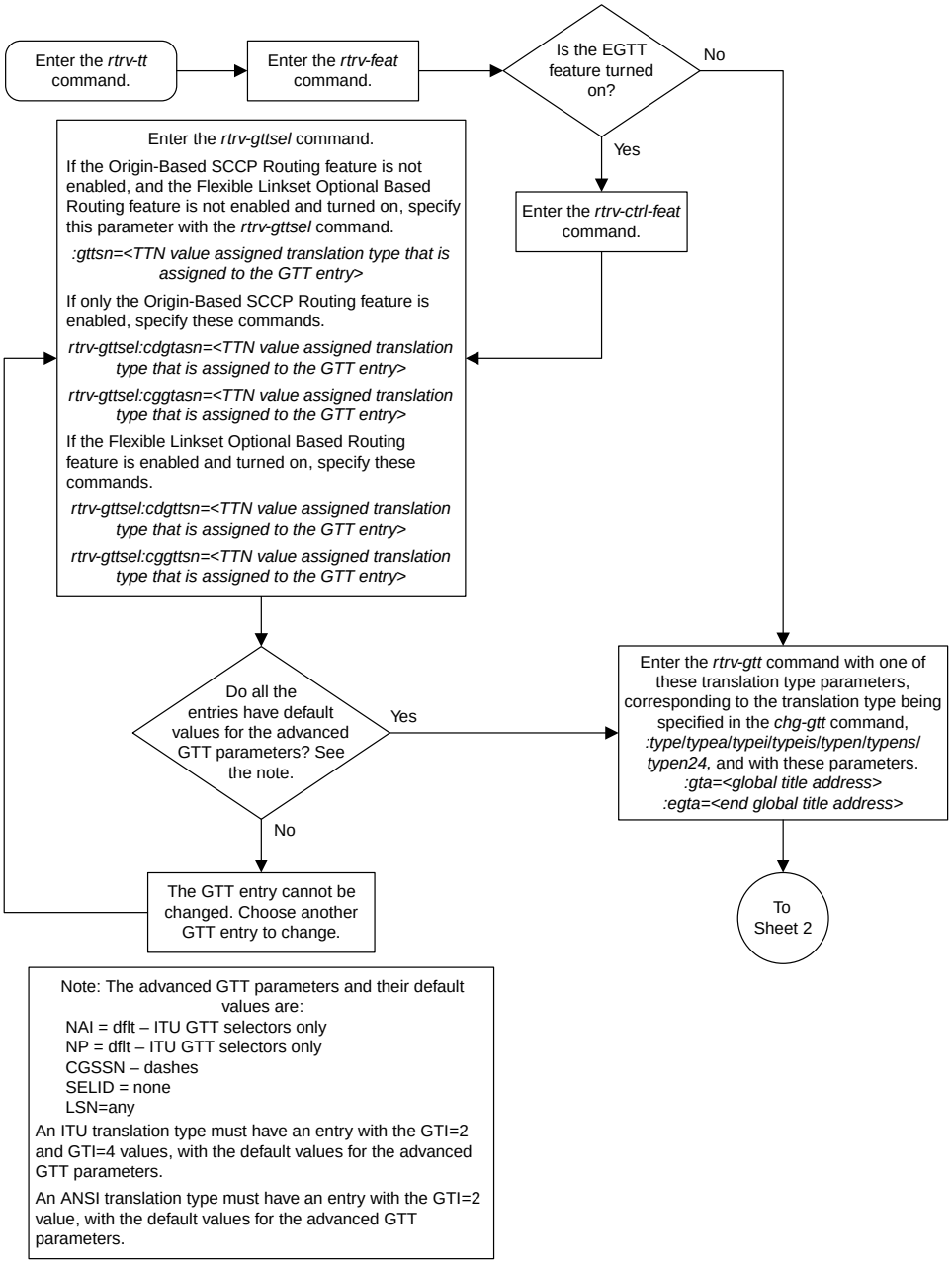


Sheet 1 of 2

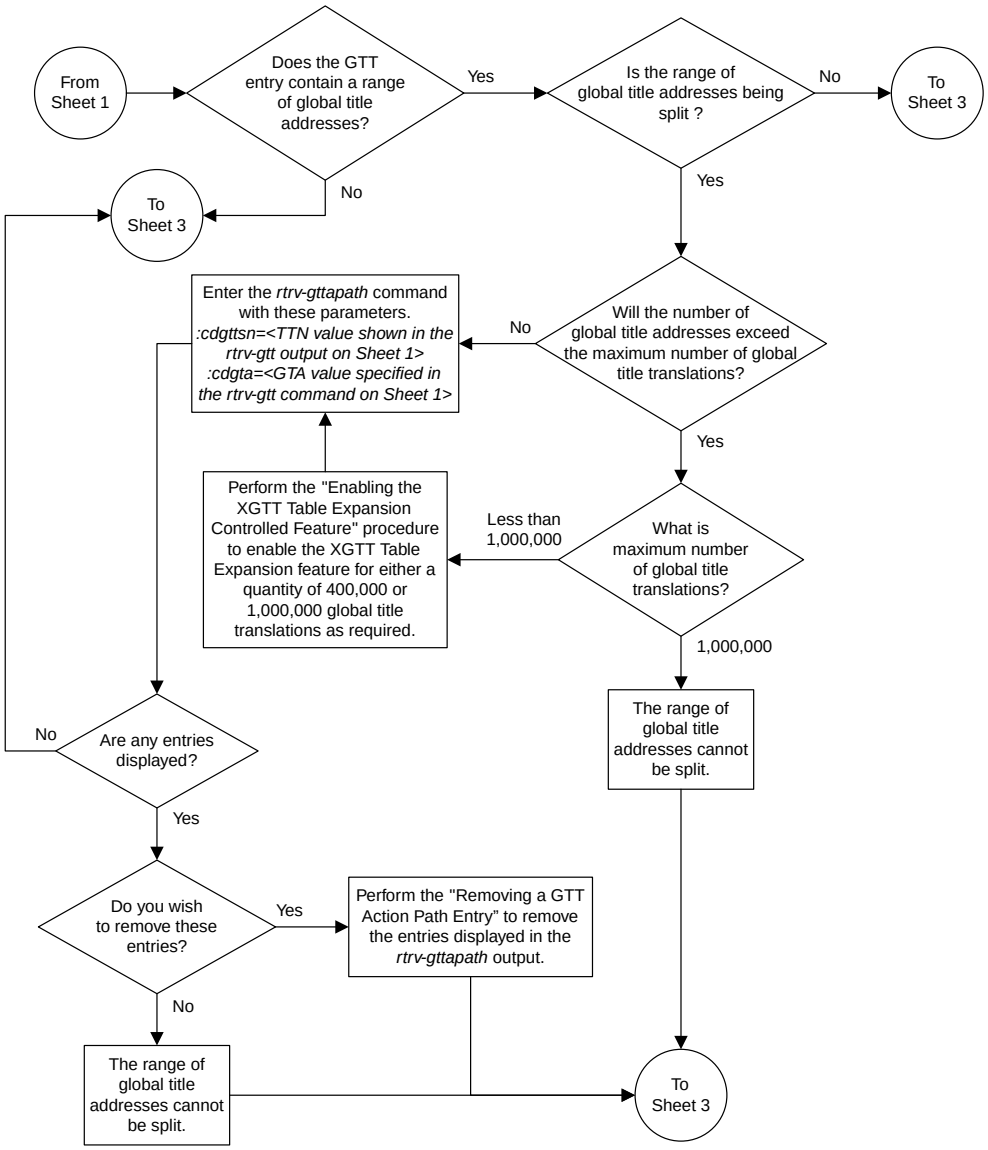

From Sheet 1
Is the range of global title addresses being split?
Yes
No
Will the number of GTT entries exceed the maximum number of GTT entries?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-gttapath* command with these parameters.
:cdgttsn=<TTN value shown in the rtrv-gtt output or the GTTSN value in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 1>
:cdgta=<GTA value shown in the rtrv-gtt output or in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 1>
The range of global title addresses cannot be split.
1,000,000
What is the maximum number of global title addresses?
Less than 1,000,000
Perform the "Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Controlled Feature" procedure to enable the XGTT Table Expansion feature for either a quantity of 400,000 or 1,000,000 global title translations as required.
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures.
"Removing a GTT Action Path Entry" to remove the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gttapath* output.
"Changing a GTT Action Path Entry" to change GTT set that is being referenced to the value *none* or to another GTT set for the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gttapath* output.
Enter the *dlt-gtt* command with this mandatory parameter.
:gta=<global title address>
and with any of these optional parameters.
:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type containg the GTT data being removed>
:ttn=<translation type name associated with the translation type containg the GTT data being removed>
:egta=<end global title address>
Note: Either the translation type or the translation type name must be specified with the *dlt-gtt* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with either the translation type parameter (*type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24*) value or the translation type name (*ttn*) value specified in the *dlt-gtt* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 2

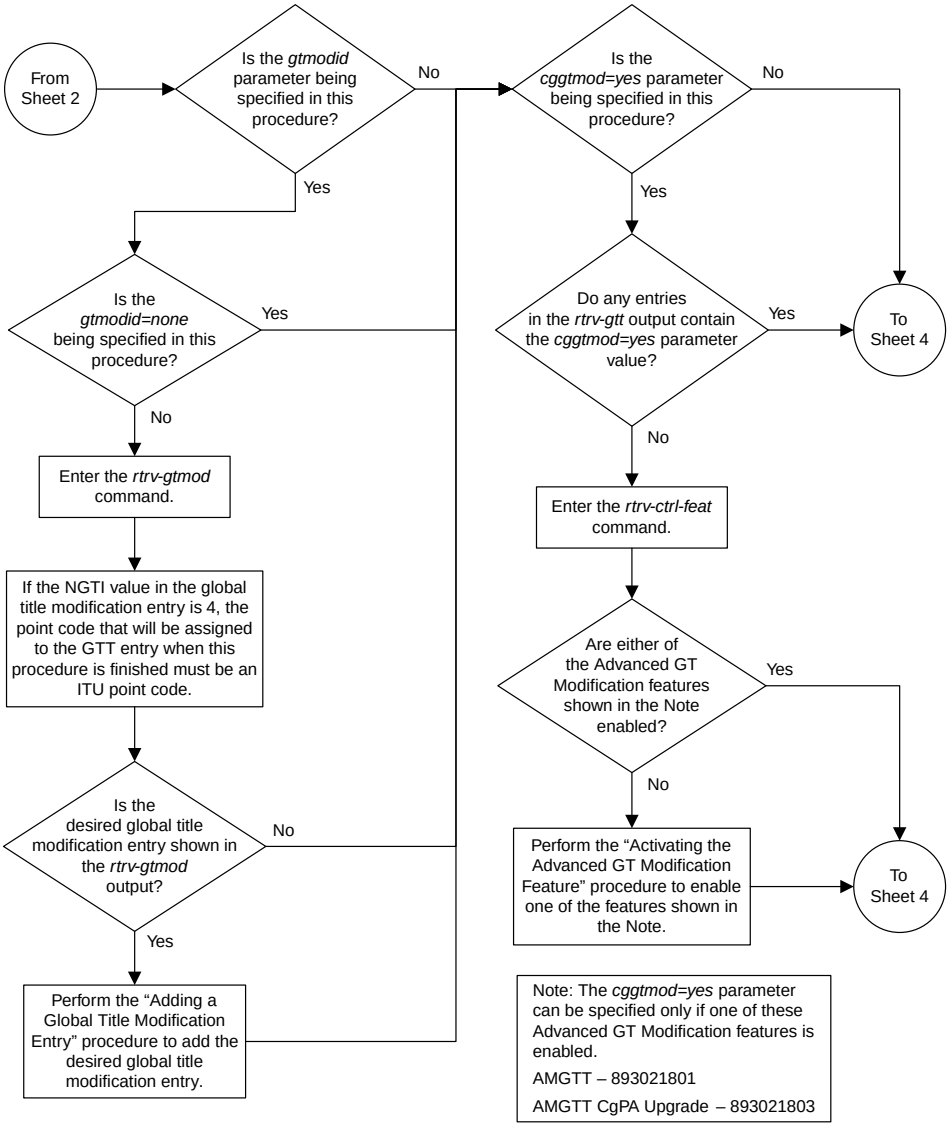
Changing a Global Title Translation



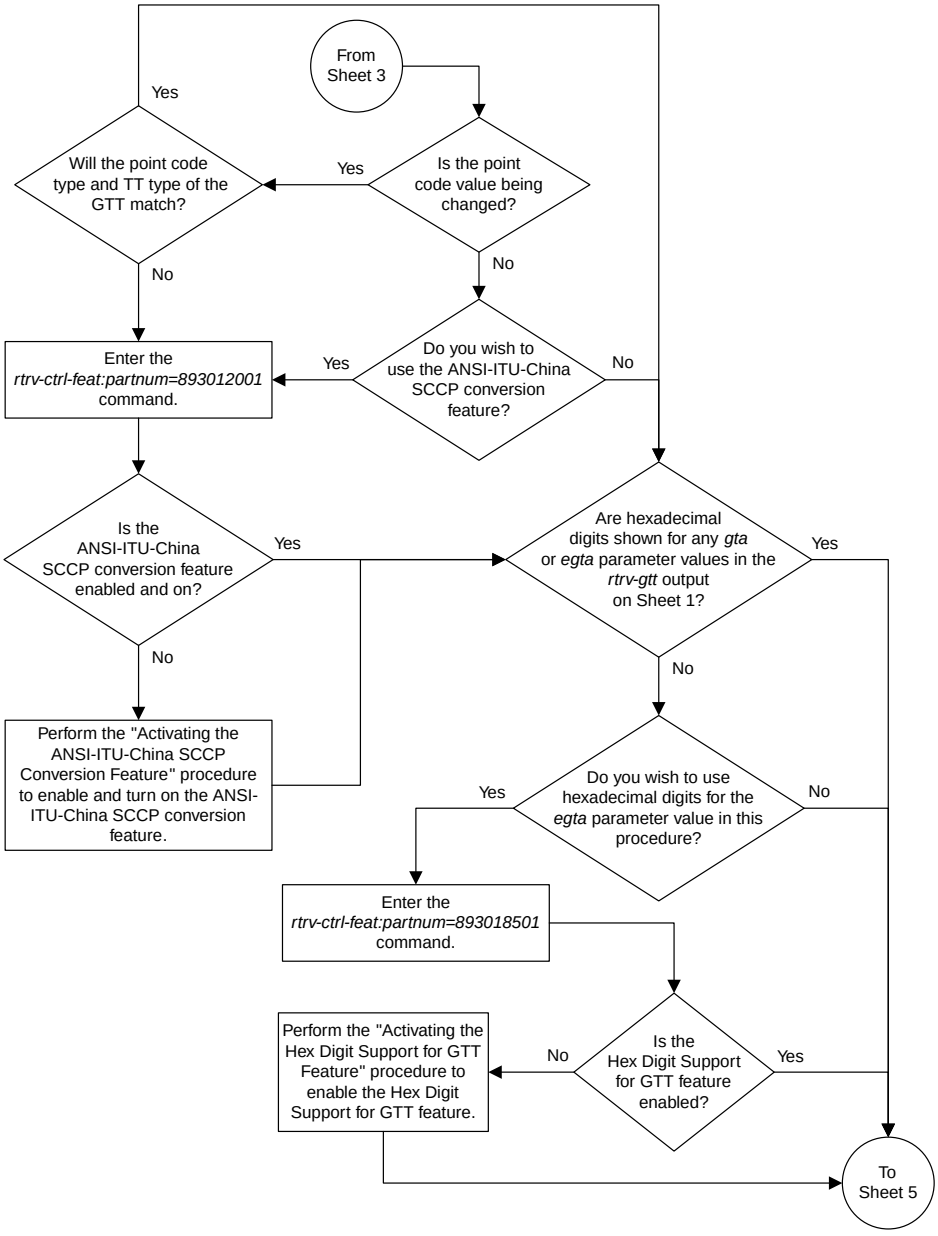
Sheet 1 of 14


From Sheet 1
Does the GTT entry contain a range of global title addresses?
Yes
Is the range of global title addresses being split ?
No
To Sheet 3
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttapath* command with these parameters.
:cdgttsn=<TTN value shown in the rtrv-gtt output on Sheet 1>
:cdgta=<GTA value specified in the rtrv-gtt command on Sheet 1>
No
Will the number of global title addresses exceed the maximum number of global title translations?
Yes
Perform the "Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Controlled Feature" procedure to enable the XGTT Table Expansion feature for either a quantity of 400,000 or 1,000,000 global title translations as required.
Less than 1,000,000
What is maximum number of global title translations?
1,000,000
The range of global title addresses cannot be split.
No
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
Do you wish to remove these entries?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Action Path Entry" to remove the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gttapath* output.
No
The range of global title addresses cannot be split.
To Sheet 3

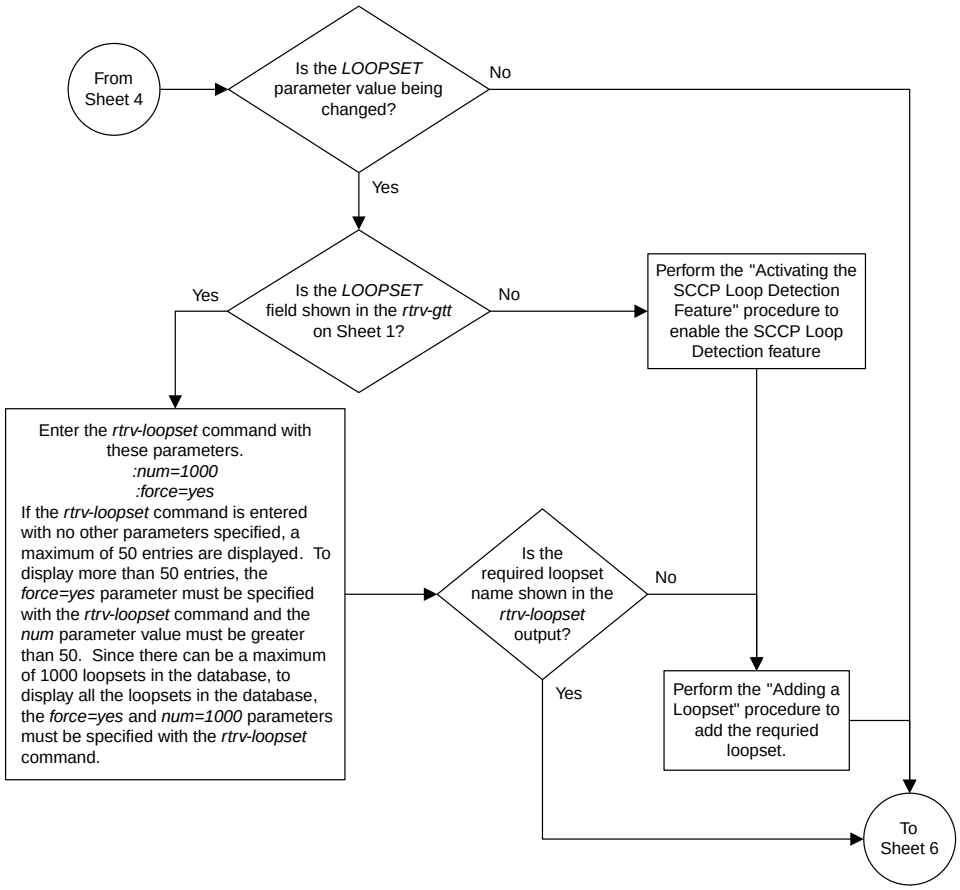
Sheet 2 of 14


From Sheet 2
Is the gtmodid parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Is the gtmodid=none being specified in this procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gtmod command.
If the NGTI value in the global title modification entry is 4, the point code that will be assigned to the GTT entry when this procedure is finished must be an ITU point code.
Is the desired global title modification entry shown in the rtrv-gtmod output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Global Title Modification Entry" procedure to add the desired global title modification entry.
Is the cggtmod=yes parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Do any entries in the rtrv-gtt output contain the cggtmod=yes parameter value?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Are either of the Advanced GT Modification features shown in the Note enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature" procedure to enable one of the features shown in the Note.
To Sheet 4
Note: The cggtmod=yes parameter can be specified only if one of these Advanced GT Modification features is enabled.
AMGTT – 893021801
AMGTT CgPA Upgrade – 893021803

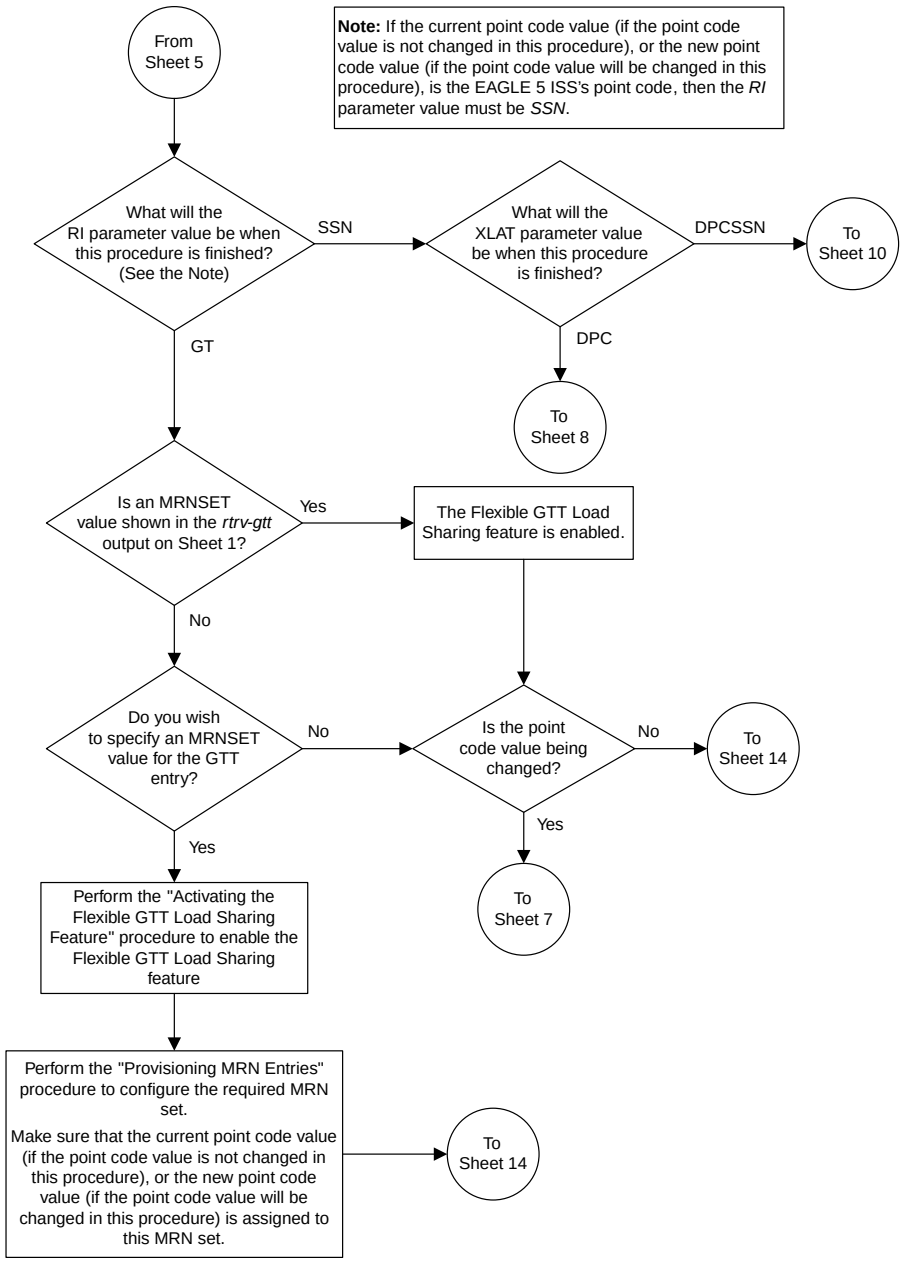
Sheet 3 of 14


From Sheet 3
Is the point code value being changed?
Yes
Will the point code type and TT type of the GTT match?
Yes
No
No
Do you wish to use the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001* command.
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Are hexadecimal digits shown for any *gta* or *egta* parameter values in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP conversion feature.
Do you wish to use hexadecimal digits for the *egta* parameter value in this procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018501* command.
Is the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature enabled?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature" procedure to enable the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature.
To Sheet 5

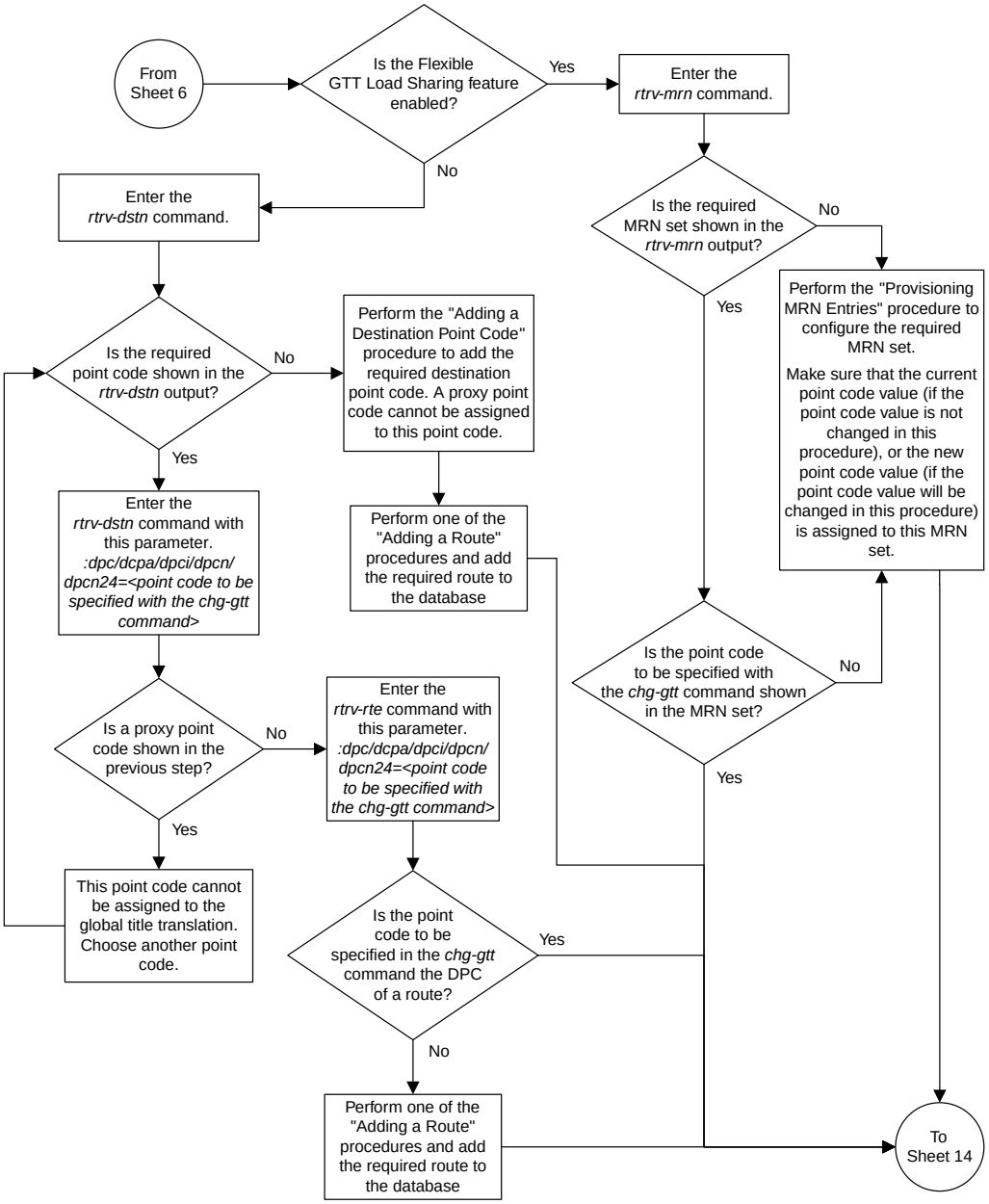
Sheet 4 of 14


From Sheet 4
Is the *LOOPSET* parameter value being changed?
No
Yes
Is the *LOOPSET* field shown in the *rtrv-gtt* on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature" procedure to enable the SCCP Loop Detection feature
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command with these parameters.
:num=1000
:force=yes
If the *rtrv-loopset* command is entered with no other parameters specified, a maximum of 50 entries are displayed. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the *num* parameter value must be greater than 50. Since there can be a maximum of 1000 loopsets in the database, to display all the loopsets in the database, the *force=yes* and *num=1000* parameters must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is the required loopset name shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to add the requried loopset.
To Sheet 6

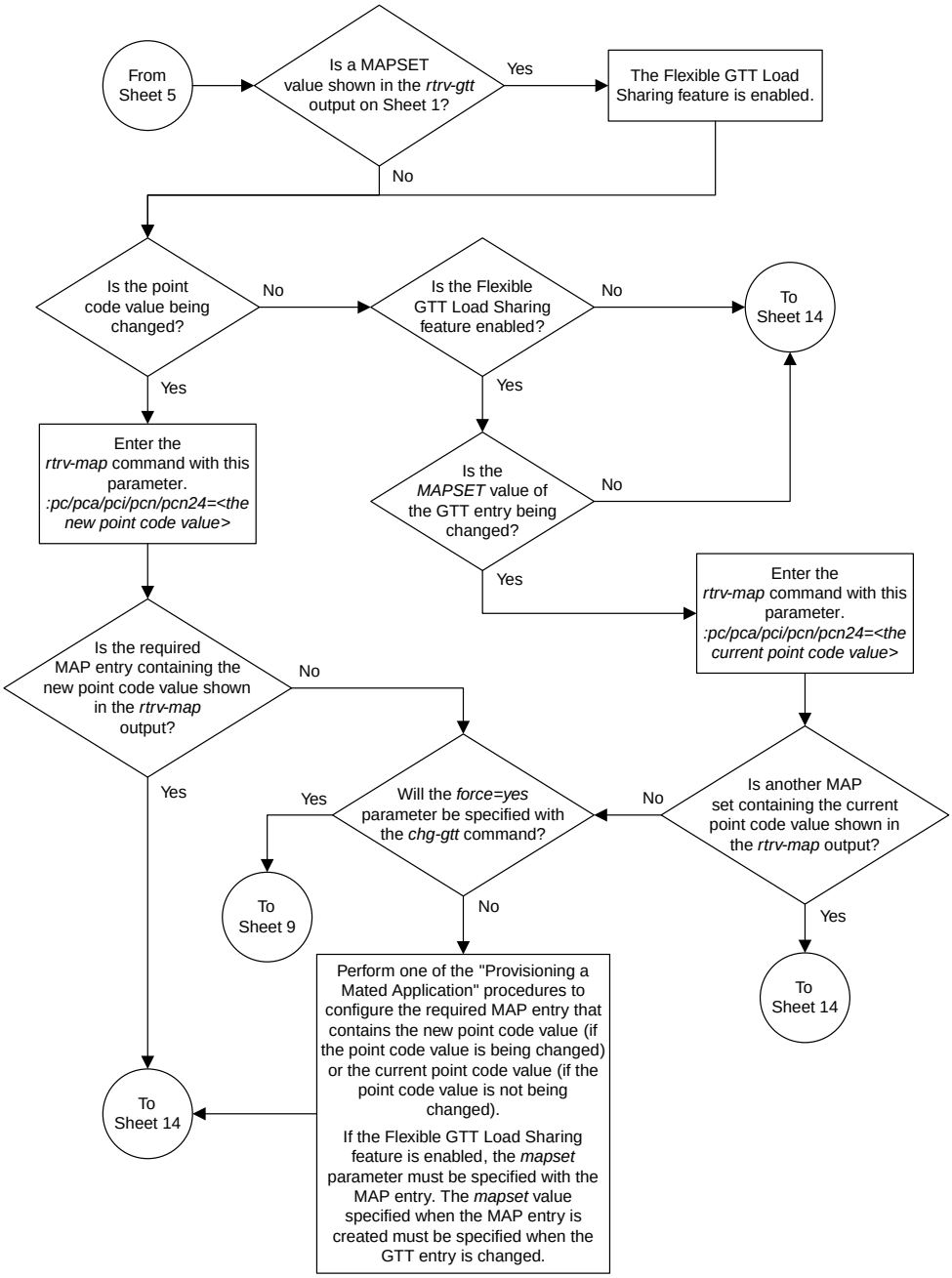
Sheet 5 of 14


From Sheet 5
Note: If the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure), is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the *RI* parameter value must be *SSN*.
What will the RI parameter value be when this procedure is finished? (See the Note)
SSN
What will the XLAT parameter value be when this procedure is finished?
DPCSSN
To Sheet 10
GT
DPC
To Sheet 8
Is an MRNSET value shown in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
The Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
No
Do you wish to specify an MRNSET value for the GTT entry?
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 7
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure) is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 14

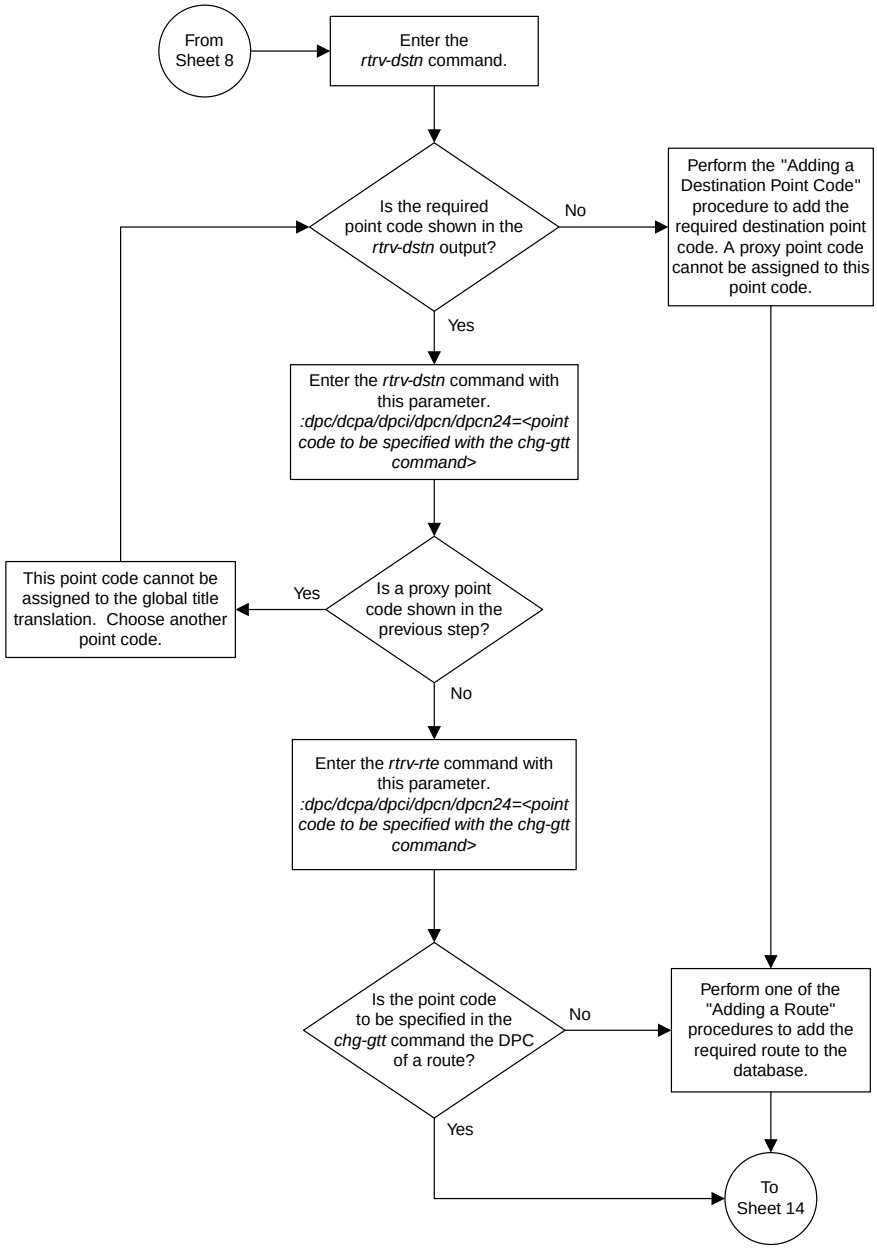
Sheet 6 of 14


From Sheet 6
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure) is assigned to this MRN set.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures and add the required route to the database
Is the point code to be specified with the *chg-gtt* command shown in the MRN set?
No
Yes
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gtt* command the DPC of a route?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures and add the required route to the database
To Sheet 14

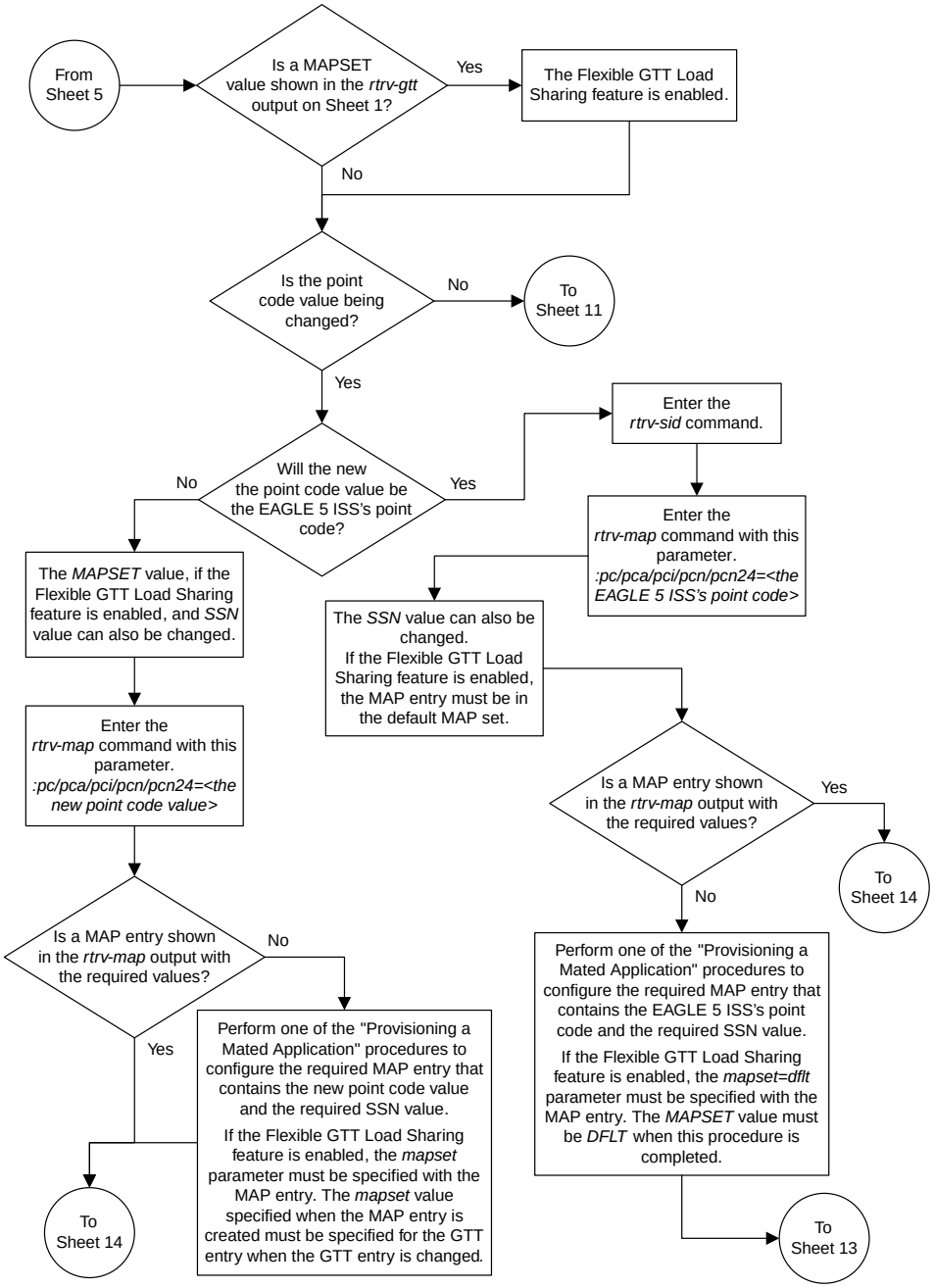
Sheet 7 of 14


From Sheet 5
Is a MAPSET value shown in the rtrv-gtt output on Sheet 1?
Yes
The Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the new point code value>
Is the MAPSET value of the GTT entry being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the current point code value>
Is the required MAP entry containing the new point code value shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Yes
Yes
Will the force=yes parameter be specified with the chg-gtt command?
No
Is another MAP set containing the current point code value shown in the rtrv-map output?
To Sheet 9
No
Yes
To Sheet 14
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry that contains the new point code value (if the point code value is being changed) or the current point code value (if the point code value is not being changed).
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the mapset parameter must be specified with the MAP entry. The mapset value specified when the MAP entry is created must be specified when the GTT entry is changed.
To Sheet 14

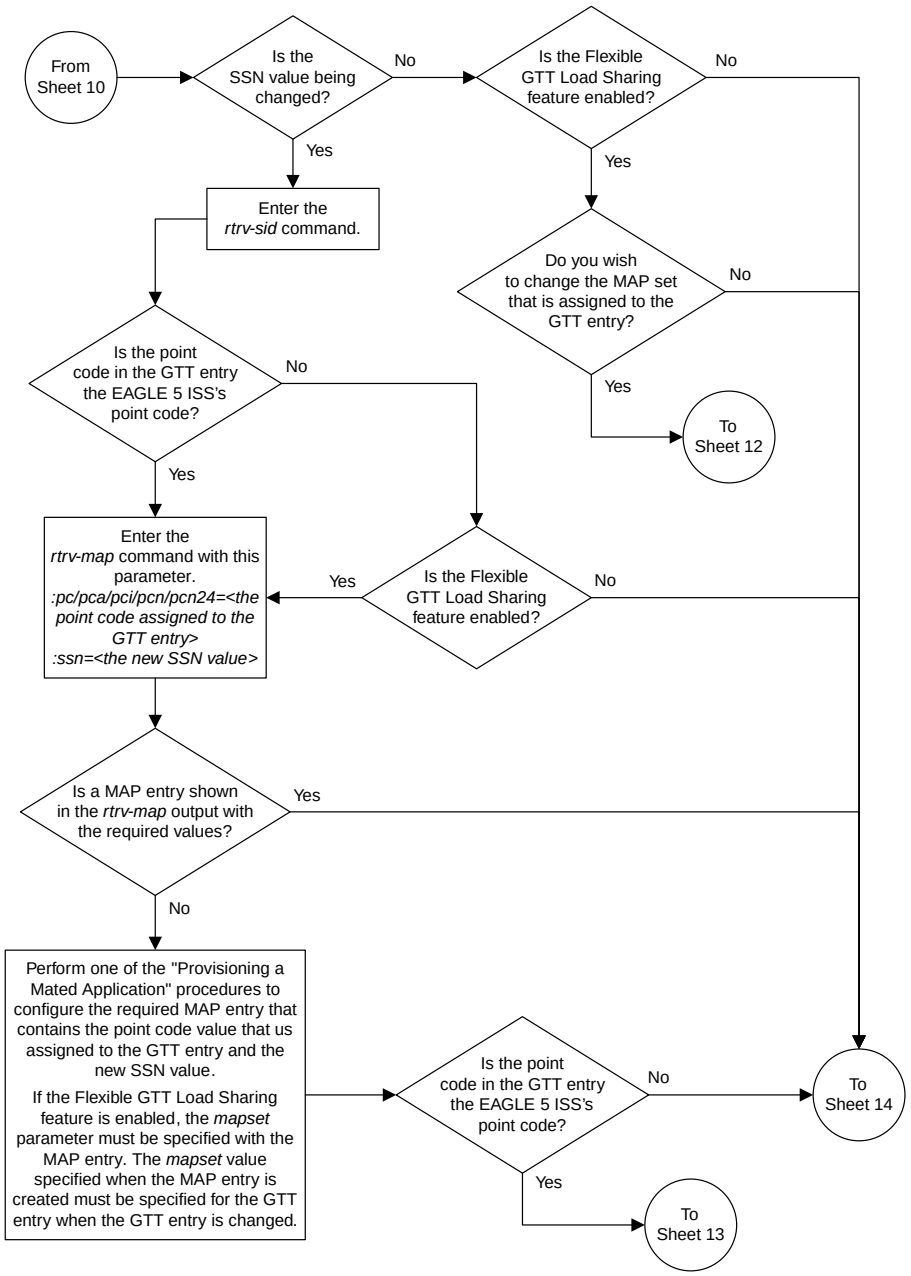
Sheet 8 of 14


From Sheet 8
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gtt* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 14

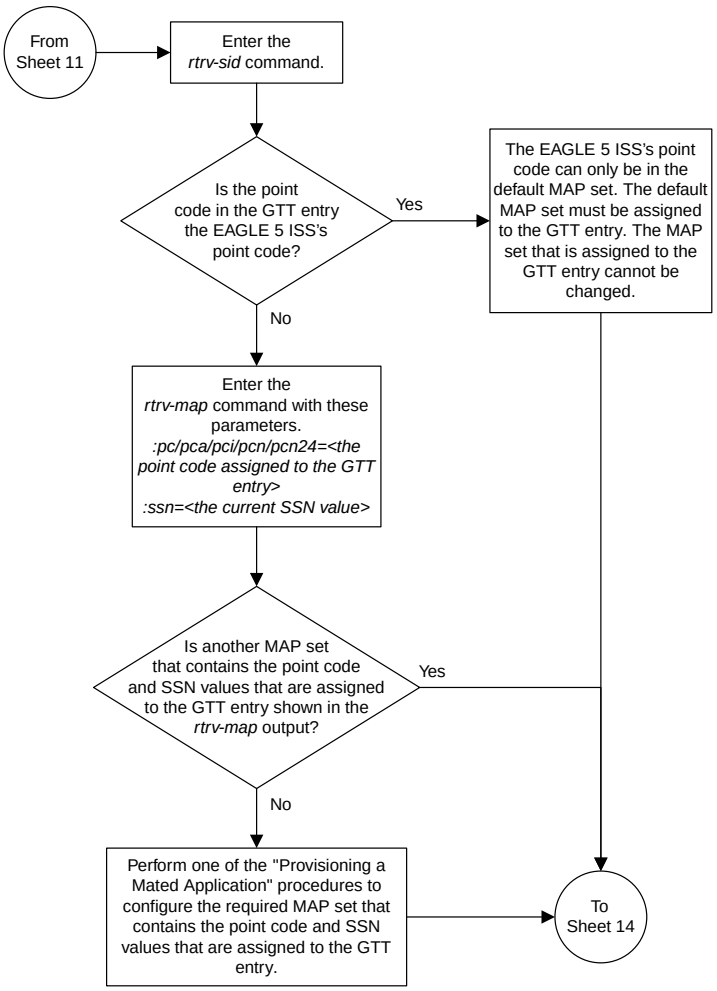
Sheet 9 of 14



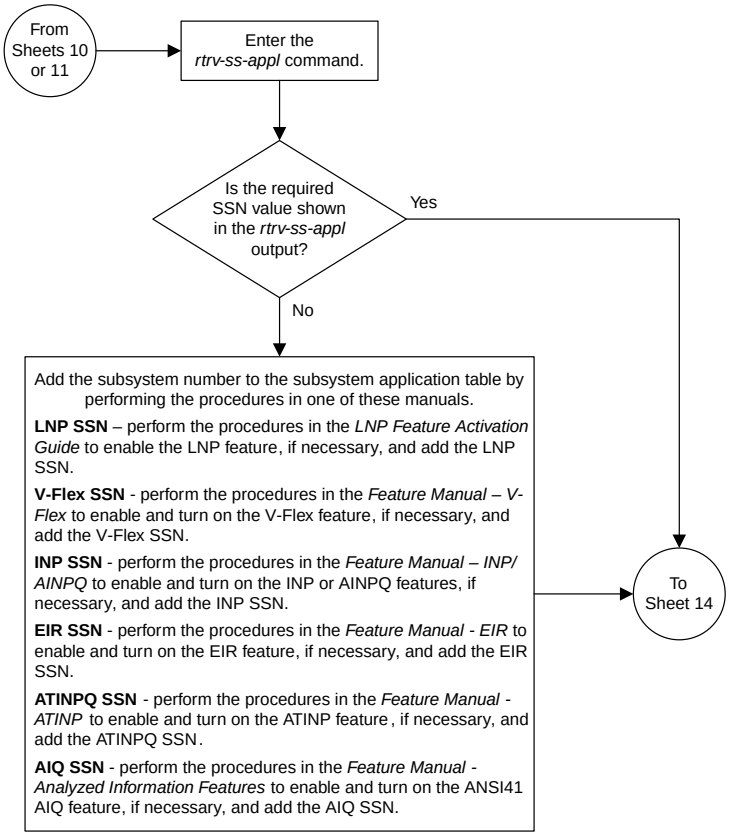
Sheet 10 of 14



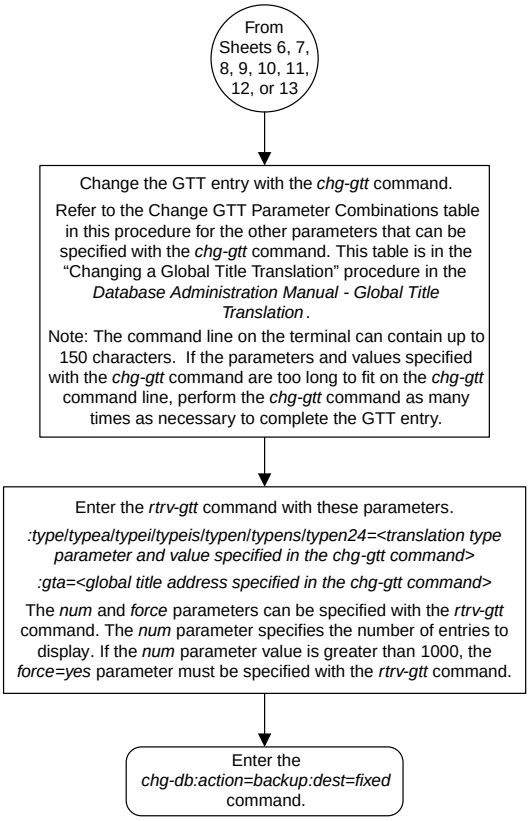
Sheet 11 of 14



Sheet 12 of 14



Sheet 13 of 14



Sheet 14 of 14

Chapter 9

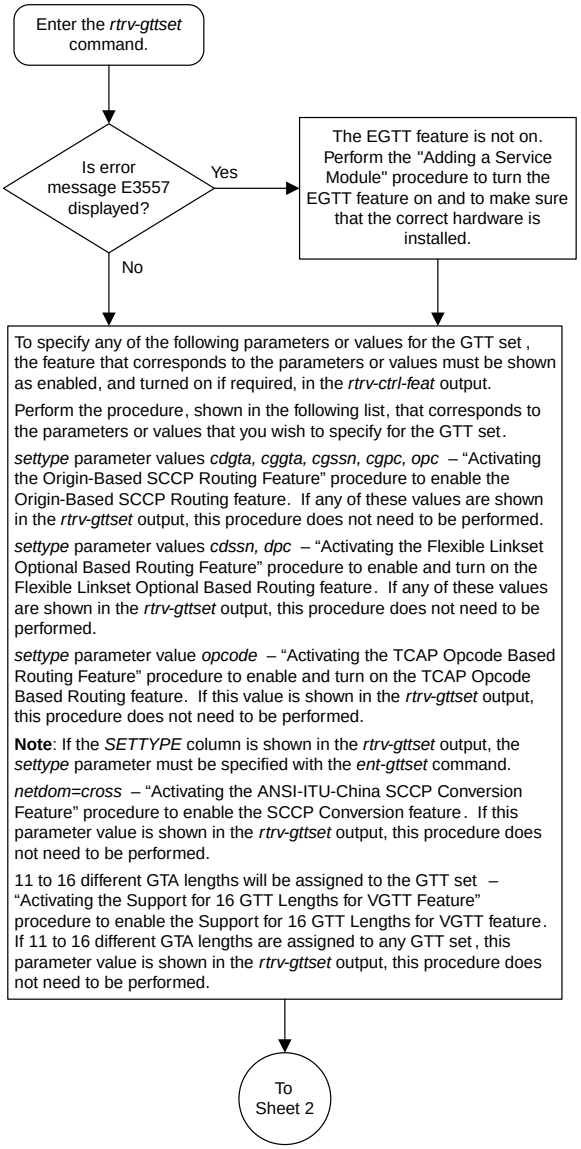
Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

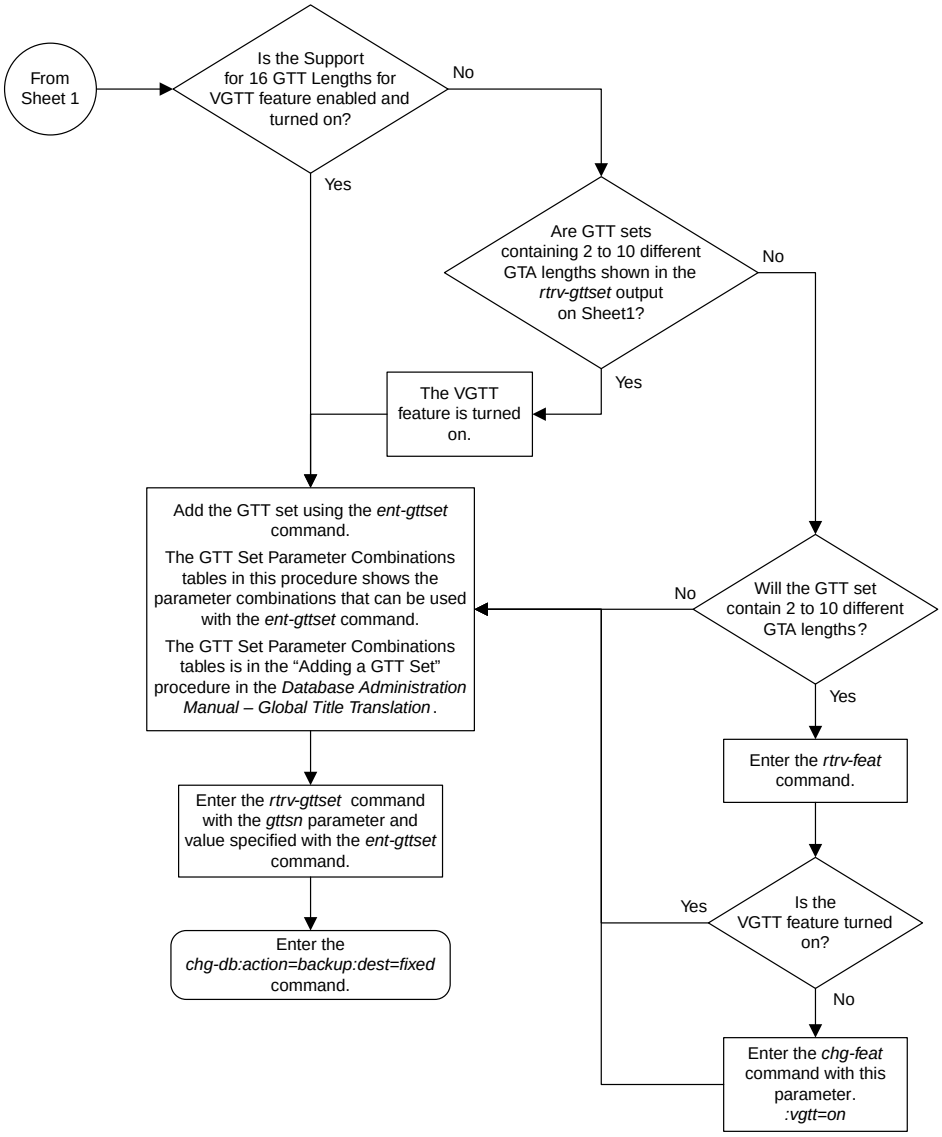
- *Adding a GTT Set.....548*
- *Removing a GTT Set.....550*
- *Changing a GTT Set.....552*
- *Adding a GTT Selector.....555*
- *Removing a GTT Selector.....557*
- *Changing a GTT Selector.....558*
- *Adding Global Title Address Information.....559*
- *Removing Global Title Address Information....568*
- *Changing Global Title Address Information....570*
- *Changing the Default GTT Mode Options.....585*
- *Adding a GTT Action.....588*
- *Removing a GTT Action Entry.....596*
- *Changing a GTT Action.....597*
- *Adding a GTT Action Set.....607*
- *Removing a GTT Action Set.....608*
- *Changing a GTT Action Set.....609*
- *Adding a GTT Action Path Entry.....611*
- *Removing a GTT Action Path Entry.....614*
- *Changing a GTT Action Path Entry.....615*
- *Changing the Unique GTT Selector Option.....618*

Chapter 9, Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration Flowcharts, contains the contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Enhanced Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

Adding a GTT Set

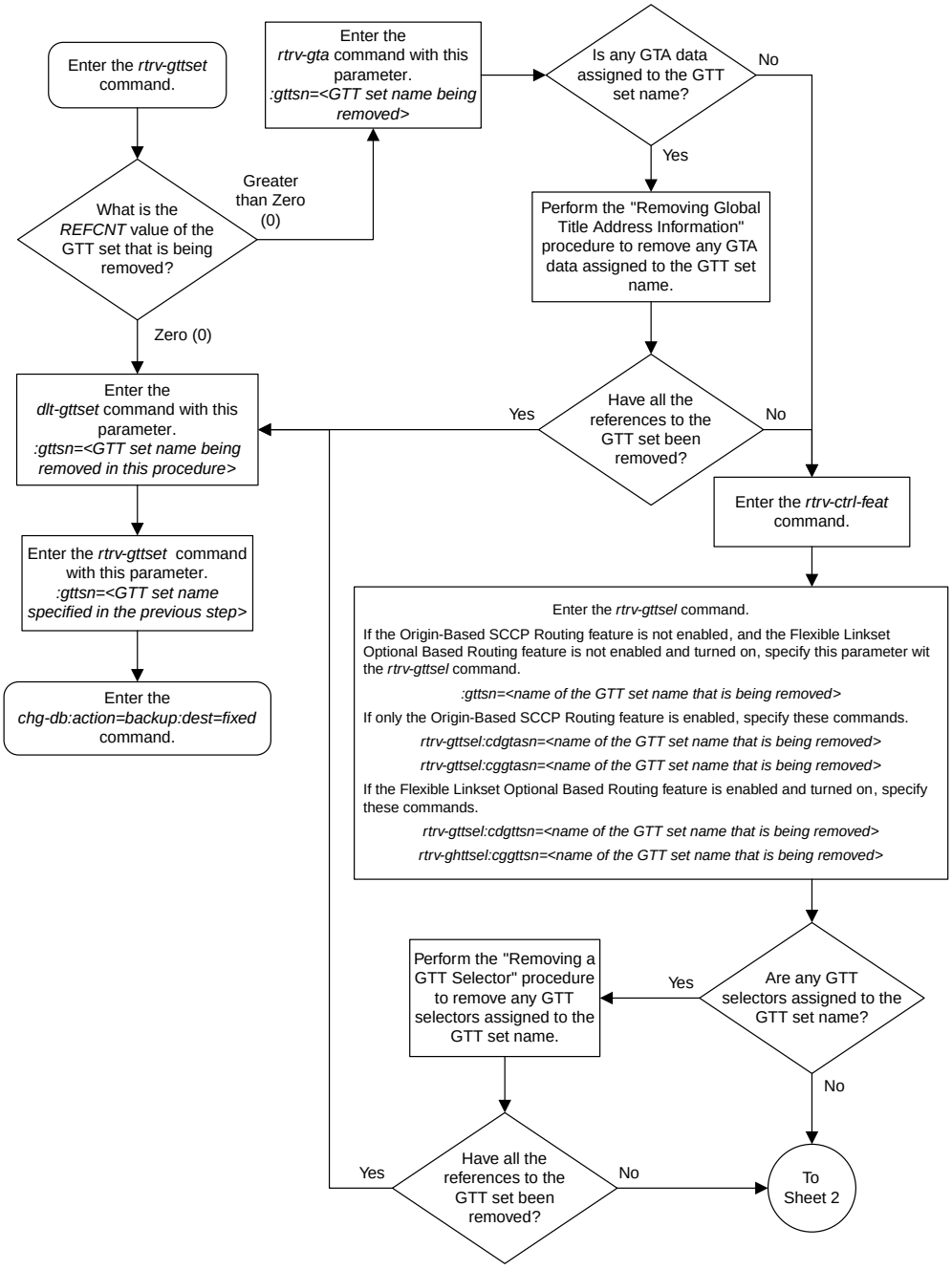


Sheet 1 of 2

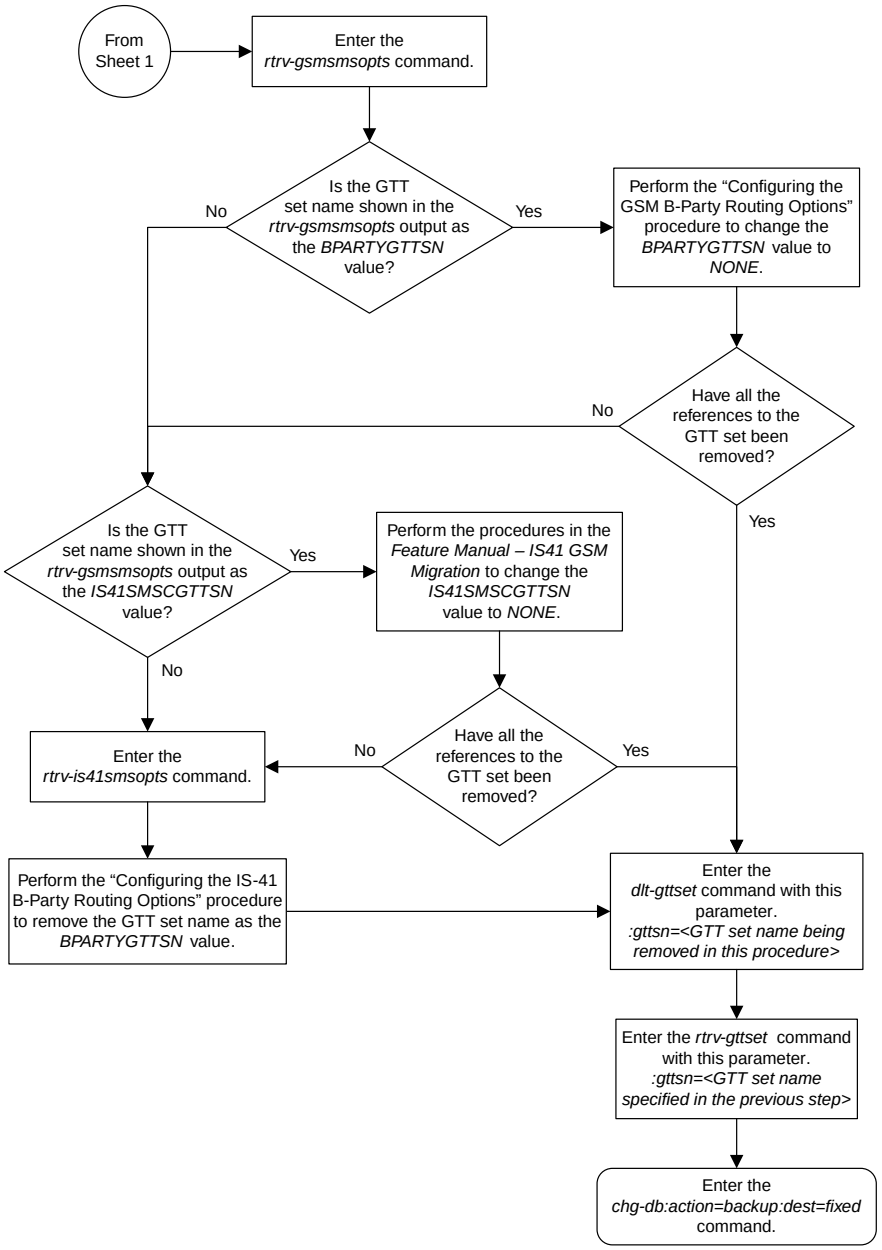

From Sheet 1
Is the Support for 16 GTT Lengths for VGTT feature enabled and turned on?
No
Yes
Are GTT sets containing 2 to 10 different GTA lengths shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output on Sheet1?
No
Yes
The VGTT feature is turned on.
Add the GTT set using the *ent-gttset* command.
The GTT Set Parameter Combinations tables in this procedure shows the parameter combinations that can be used with the *ent-gttset* command.
The GTT Set Parameter Combinations tables is in the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command with the *gttsn* parameter and value specified with the *ent-gttset* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
Will the GTT set contain 2 to 10 different GTA lengths?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the VGTT feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter.
:vgtt=on

Sheet 2 of 2

Removing a GTT Set

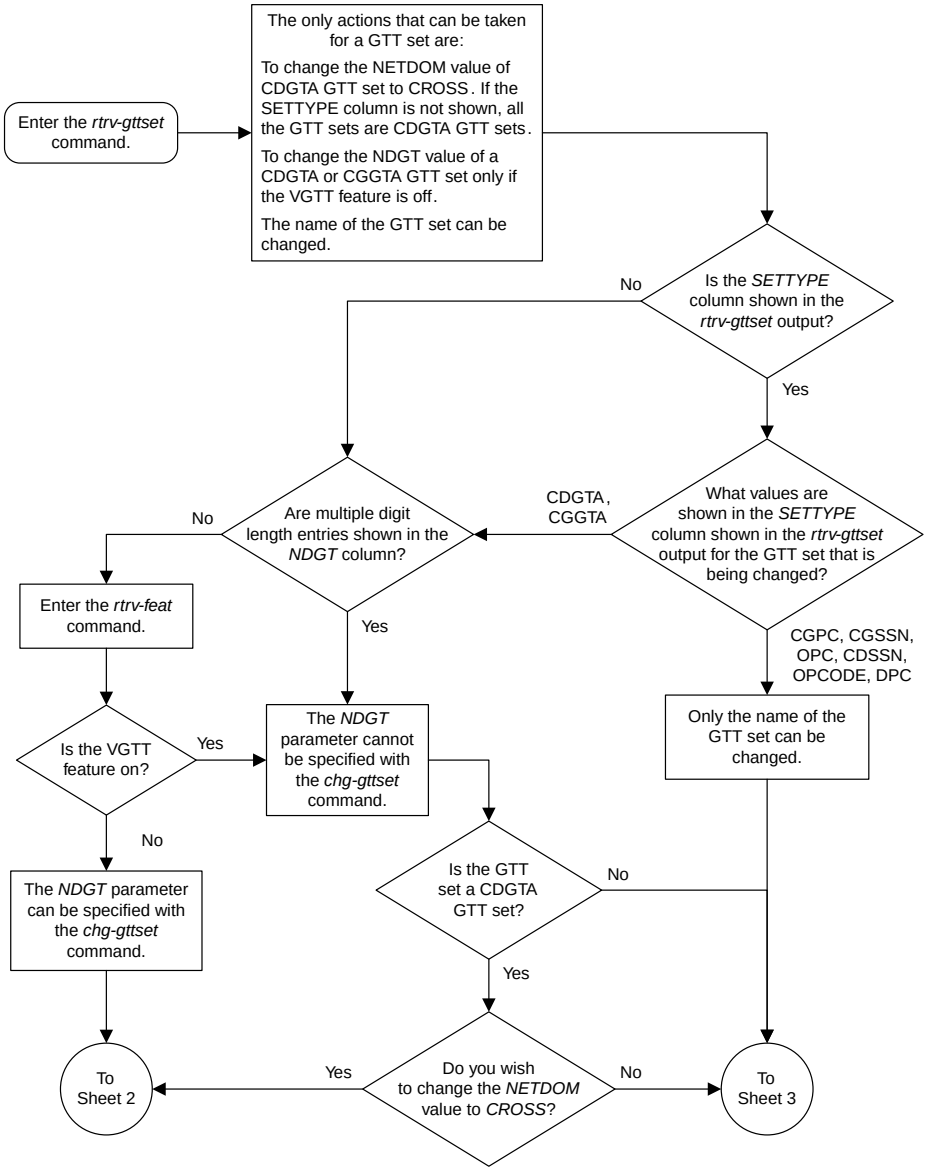


Sheet 1 of 2

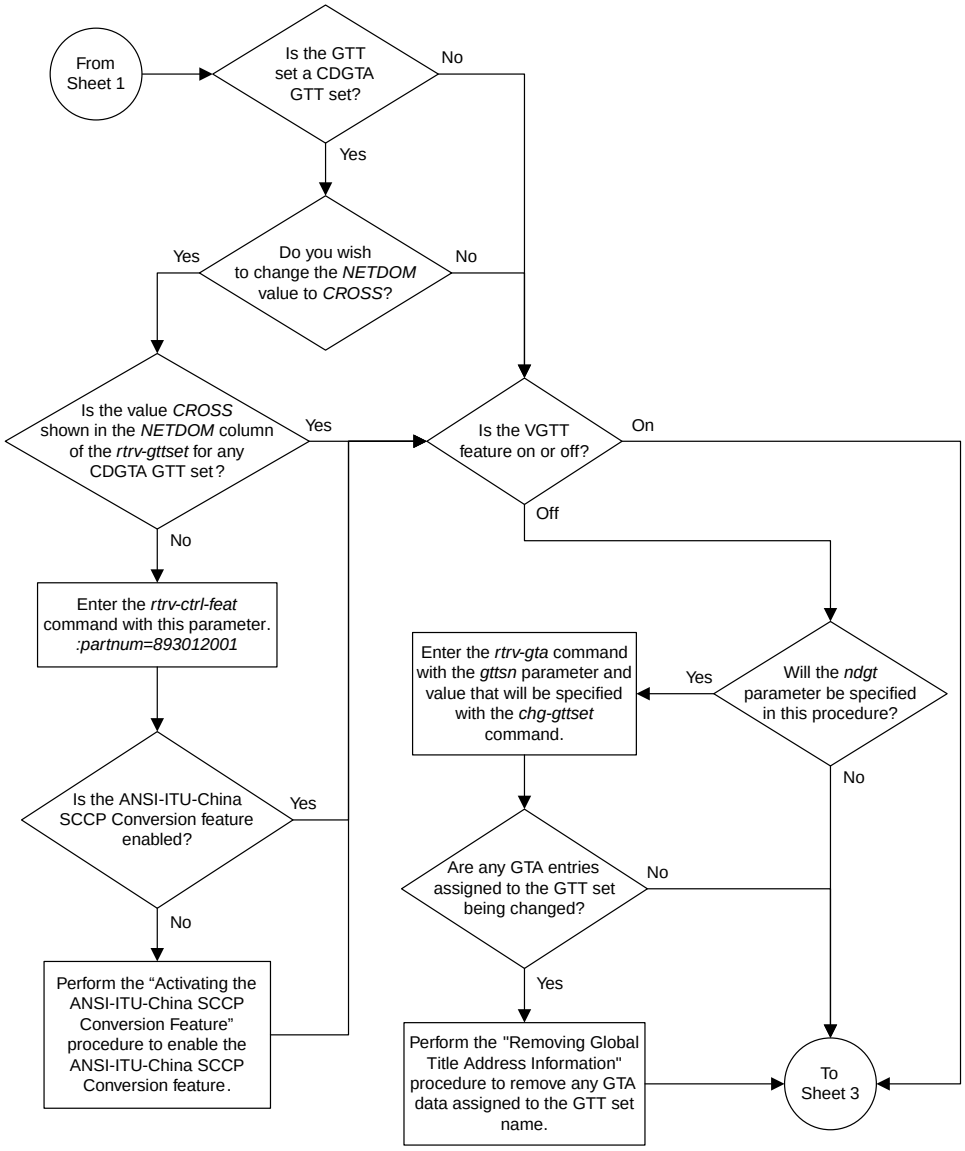

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-gsmsmsopts* command.
Is the GTT set name shown in the *rtrv-gsmsmsopts* output as the *BPARTYGTTSN* value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring the GSM B-Party Routing Options" procedure to change the *BPARTYGTTSN* value to *NONE*.
Have all the references to the GTT set been removed?
No
Yes
Is the GTT set name shown in the *rtrv-gsmsmsopts* output as the *IS41SMSCGTTSN* value?
Yes
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – IS41 GSM Migration* to change the *IS41SMSCGTTSN* value to *NONE*.
No
Have all the references to the GTT set been removed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-is41smsopts* command.
Perform the "Configuring the IS-41 B-Party Routing Options" procedure to remove the GTT set name as the *BPARTYGTTSN* value.
Enter the *dlt-gttset* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<GTT set name being removed in this procedure>*
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<GTT set name specified in the previous step>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 2

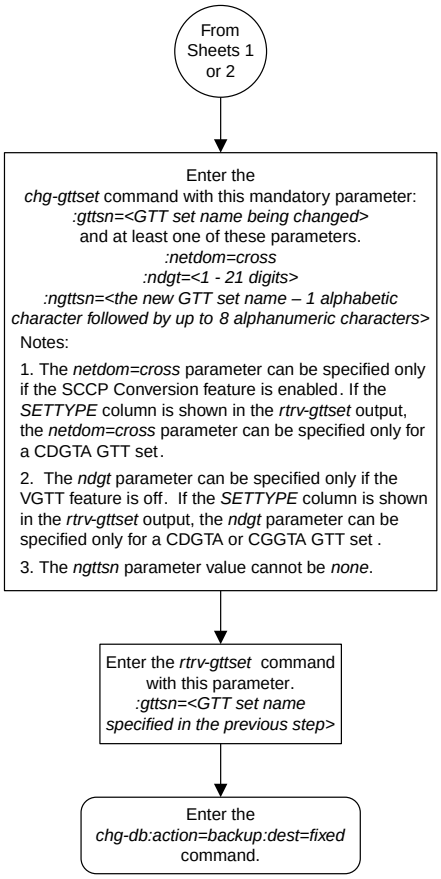
Changing a GTT Set



Sheet 1 of 3

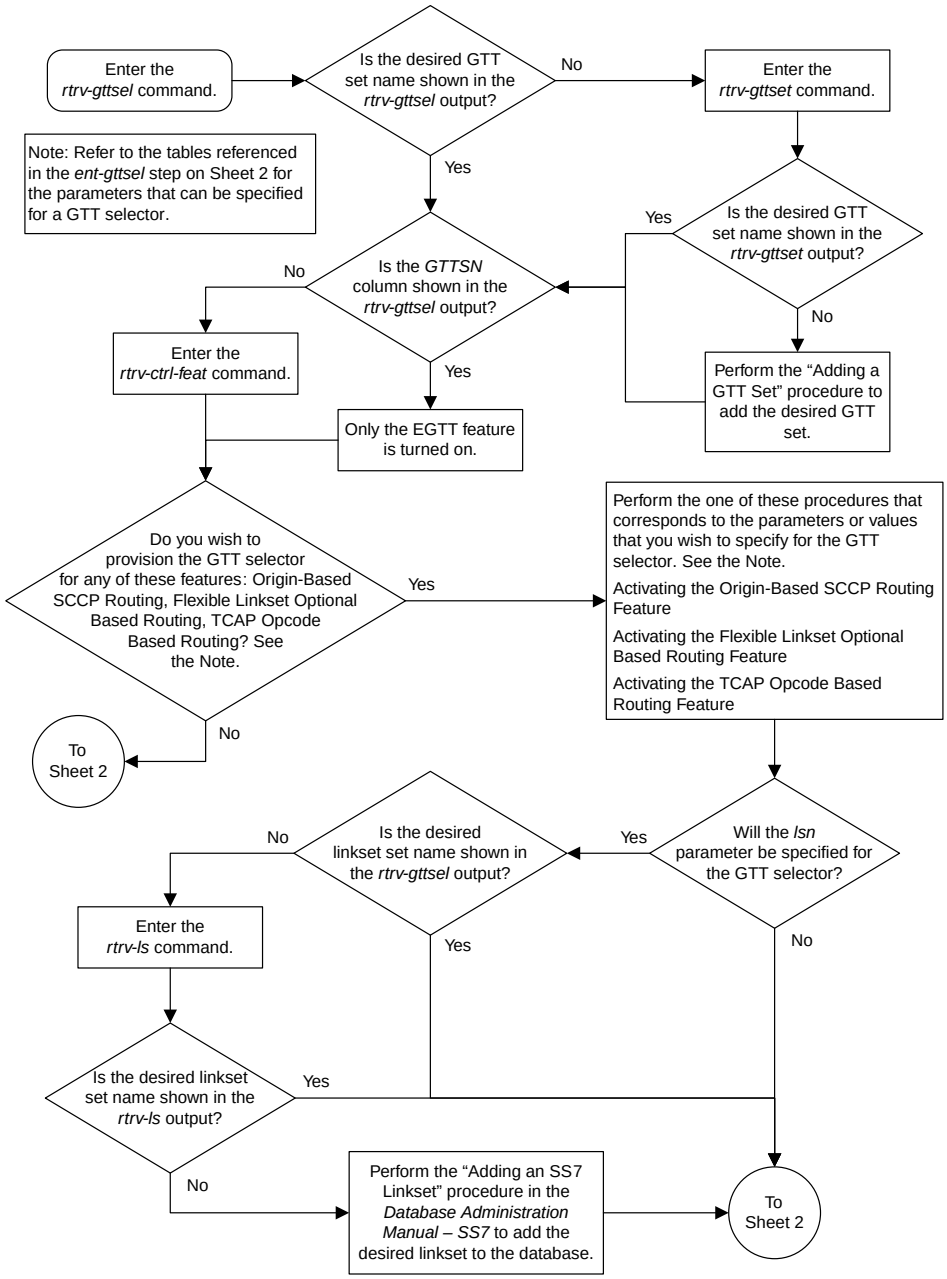

From Sheet 1
Is the GTT set a CDGTA GTT set?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the NETDOM value to CROSS?
Yes
No
Is the value CROSS shown in the NETDOM column of the rtrv-gttset for any CDGTA GTT set?
Yes
Is the VGTT feature on or off?
On
Off
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893012001
Enter the rtrv-gta command with the gttsn parameter and value that will be specified with the chg-gttset command.
Yes
Will the ndgt parameter be specified in this procedure?
No
Is the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Are any GTA entries assigned to the GTT set being changed?
No
Yes
Perform the “Activating the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion Feature” procedure to enable the ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion feature.
Perform the "Removing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove any GTA data assigned to the GTT set name.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

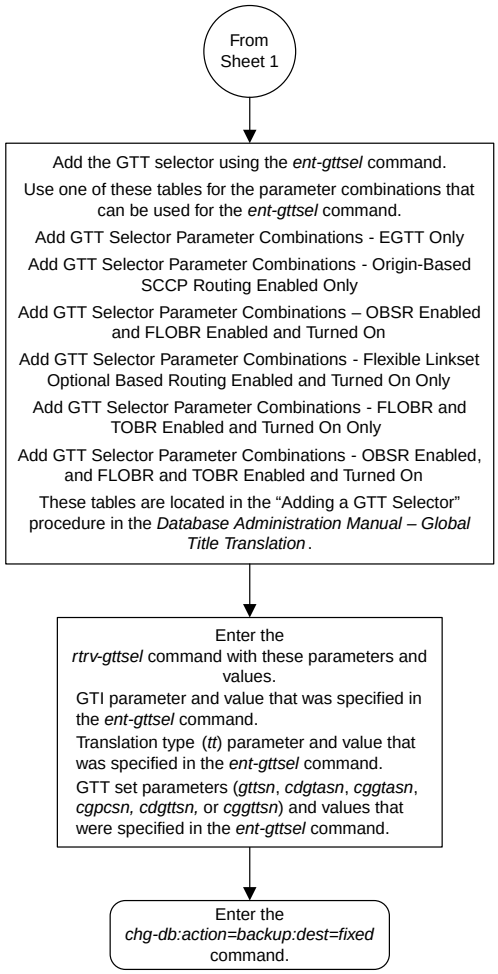

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the chg-gttset command with this mandatory parameter:
:gttsn=<GTT set name being changed>
and at least one of these parameters.
:netdom=cross
:ndgt=<1 - 21 digits>
:ngttsn=<the new GTT set name – 1 alphabetic character followed by up to 8 alphanumeric characters>
Notes:
1. The netdom=cross parameter can be specified only if the SCCP Conversion feature is enabled. If the SETTYPE column is shown in the rtrv-gttset output, the netdom=cross parameter can be specified only for a CDGTA GTT set.
2. The ndgt parameter can be specified only if the VGTT feature is off. If the SETTYPE column is shown in the rtrv-gttset output, the ndgt parameter can be specified only for a CDGTA or CGGTA GTT set .
3. The ngttsn parameter value cannot be none.
Enter the rtrv-gttset command with this parameter.
:gttsn=<GTT set name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 3 of 3

Adding a GTT Selector

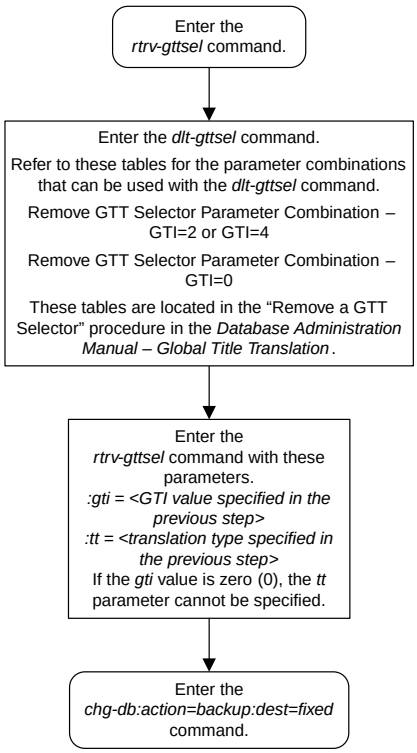


Sheet 1 of 2

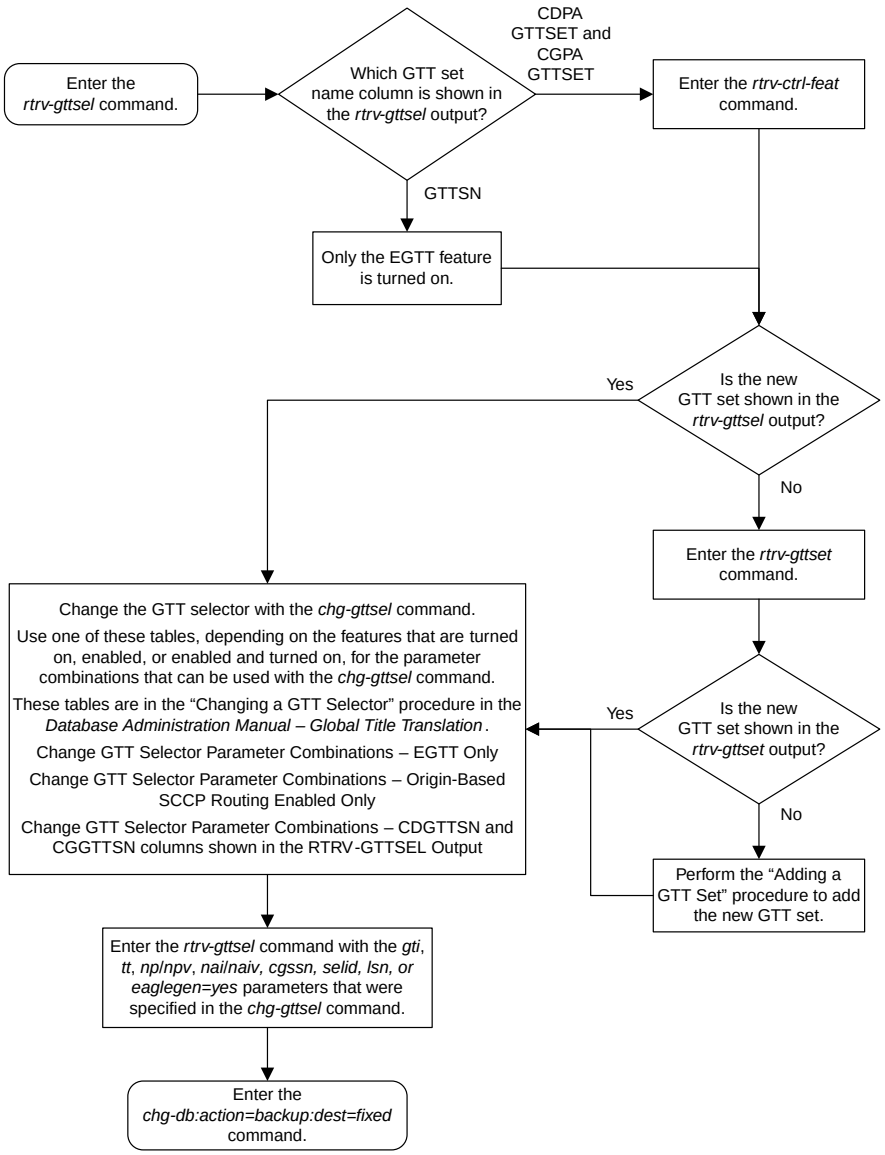

From Sheet 1
Add the GTT selector using the *ent-gttsel* command.
Use one of these tables for the parameter combinations that can be used for the *ent-gttsel* command.
Add GTT Selector Parameter Combinations - EGTT Only
Add GTT Selector Parameter Combinations - Origin-Based SCCP Routing Enabled Only
Add GTT Selector Parameter Combinations – OBSR Enabled and FLOBR Enabled and Turned On
Add GTT Selector Parameter Combinations - Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing Enabled and Turned On Only
Add GTT Selector Parameter Combinations - FLOBR and TOBR Enabled and Turned On Only
Add GTT Selector Parameter Combinations - OBSR Enabled, and FLOBR and TOBR Enabled and Turned On
These tables are located in the "Adding a GTT Selector" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-gttsel* command with these parameters and values.
GTI parameter and value that was specified in the *ent-gttsel* command.
Translation type (*tt*) parameter and value that was specified in the *ent-gttsel* command.
GTT set parameters (*gttsn*, *cdgtasn*, *cggtasn*, *cgpcsn, cdgttsn,* or *cggttsn*) and values that were specified in the *ent-gttsel* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 2

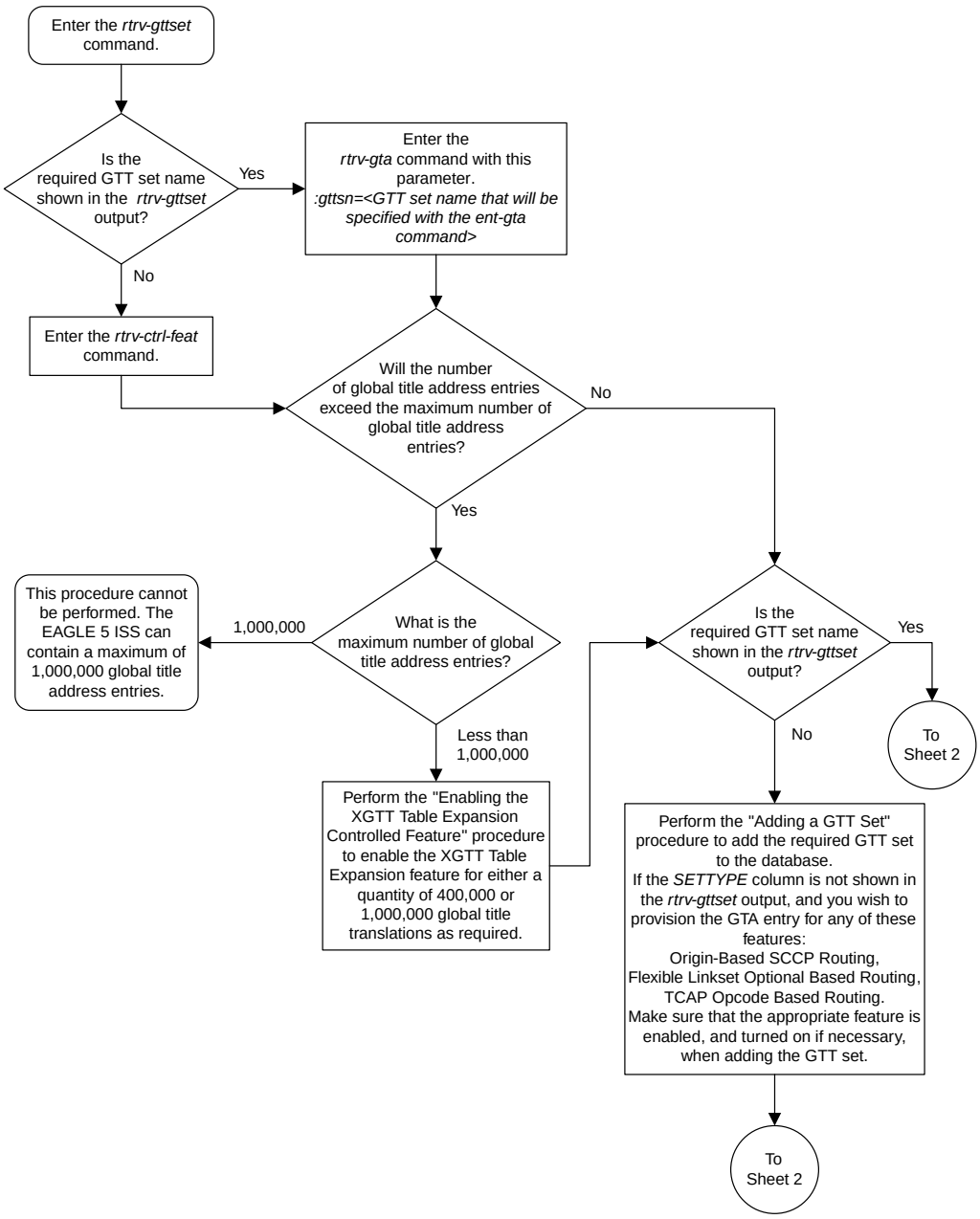
Removing a GTT Selector



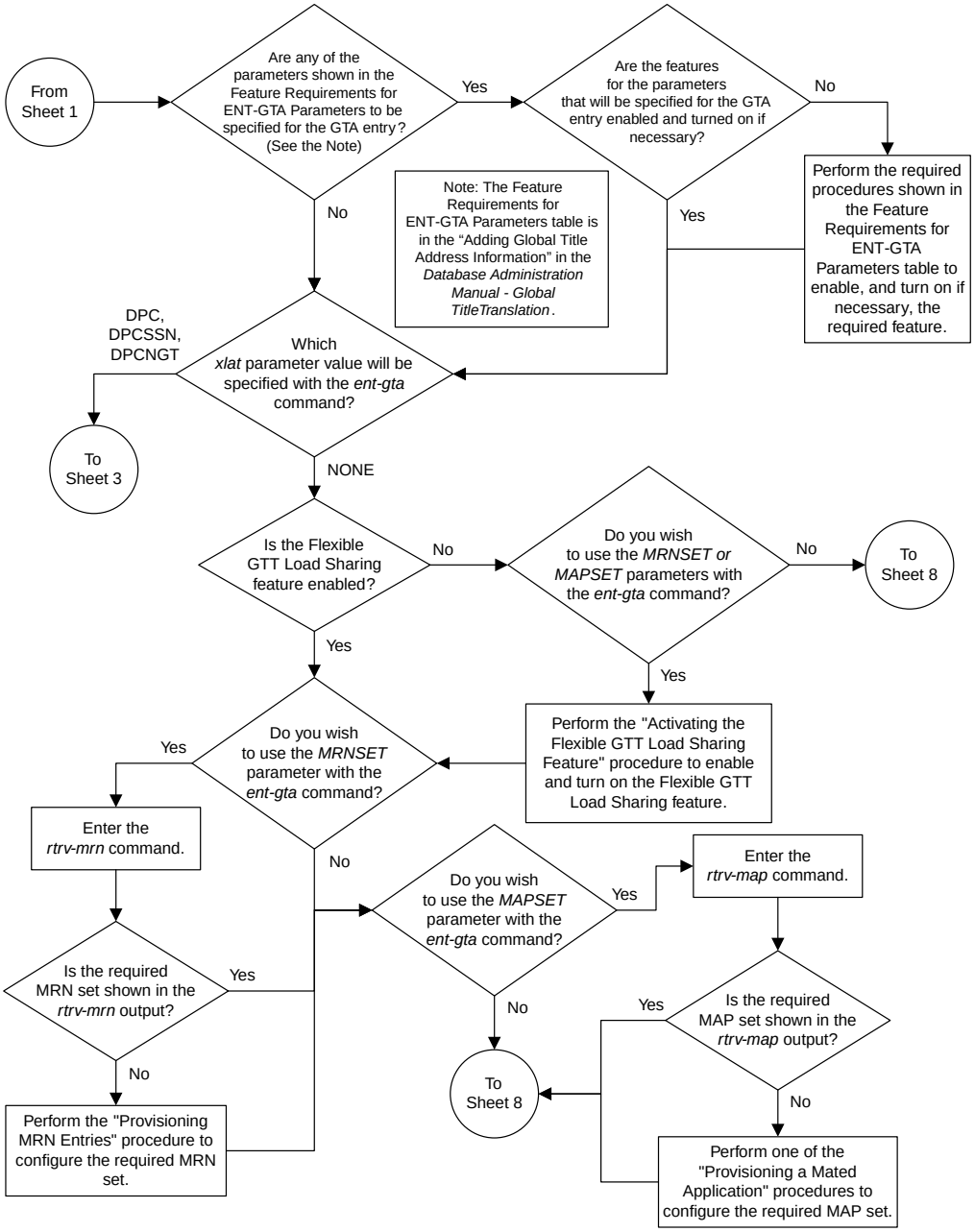
Changing a GTT Selector



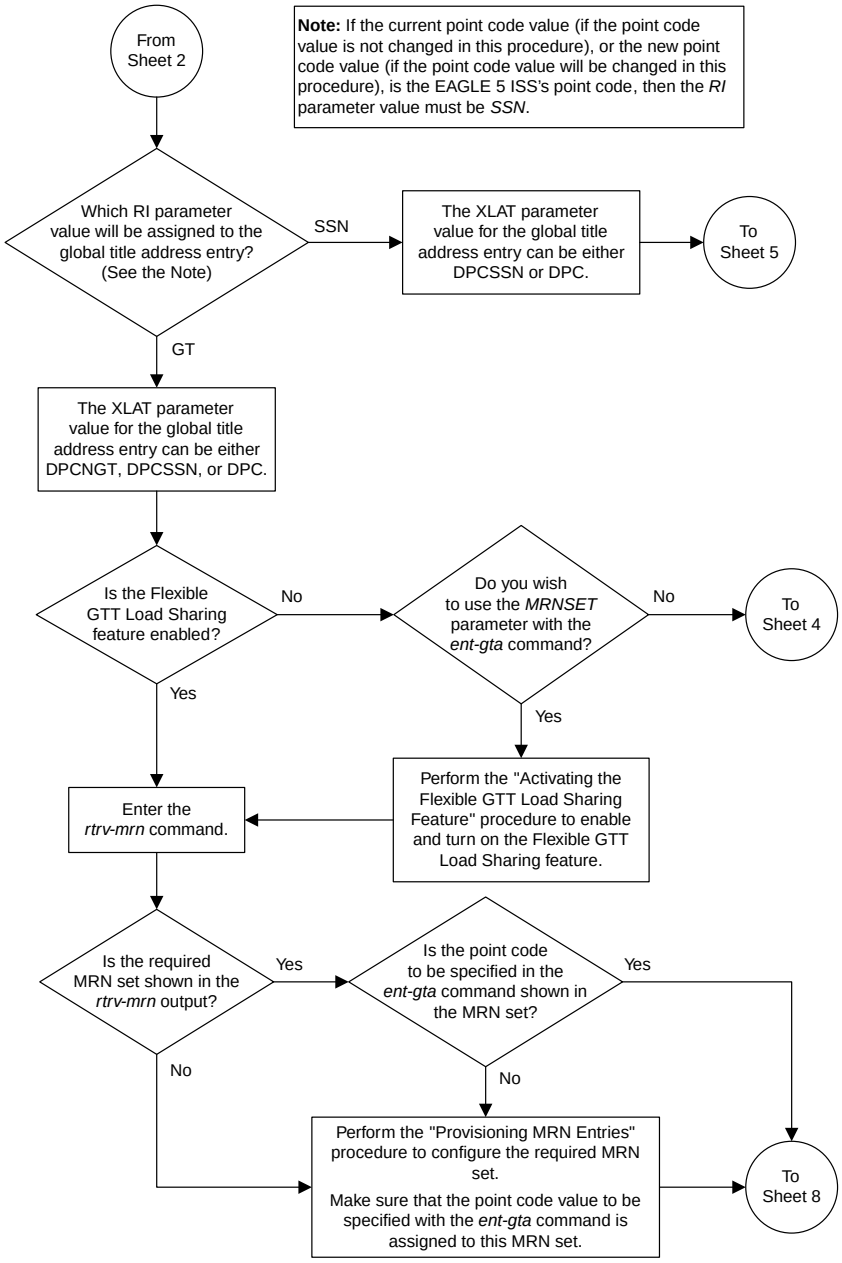
Adding Global Title Address Information



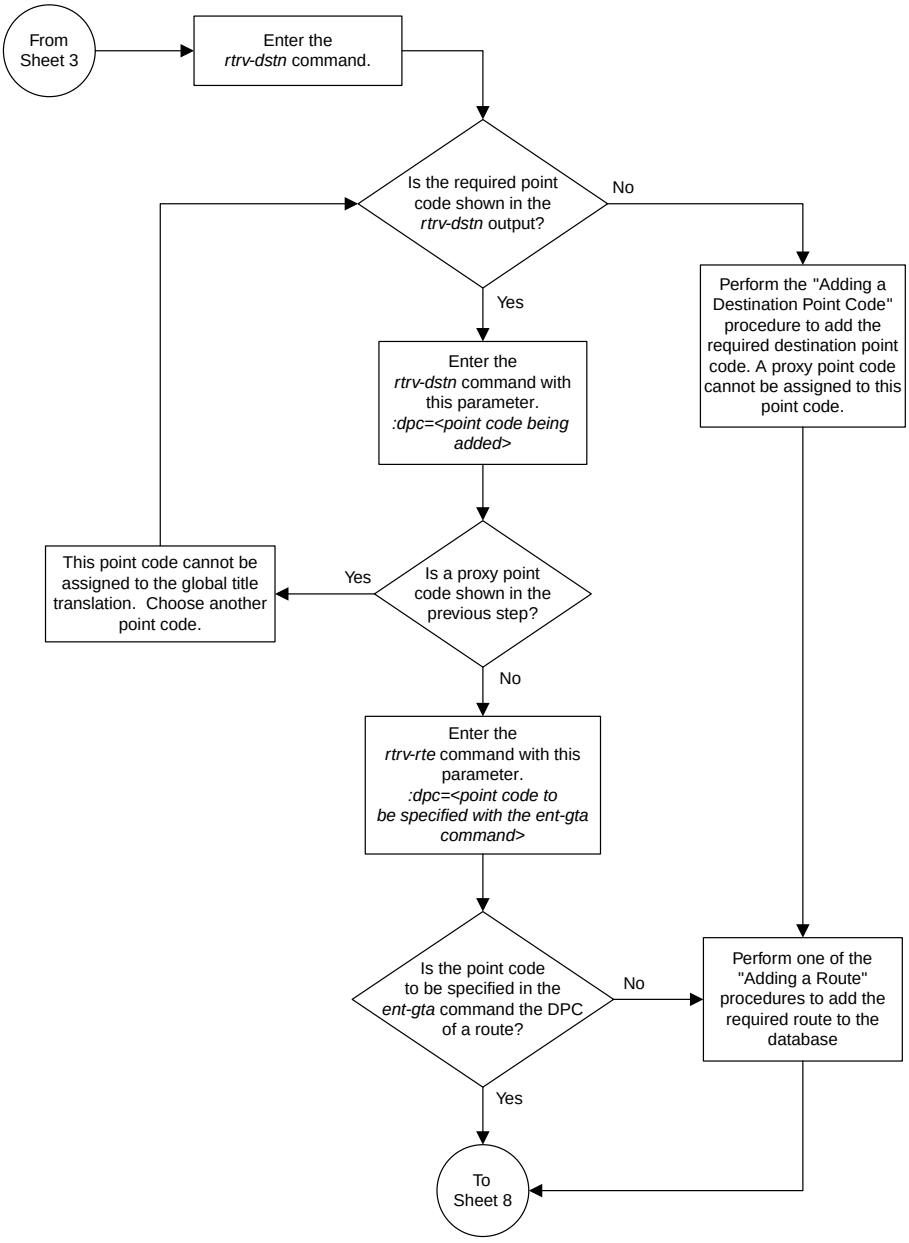
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Are any of the parameters shown in the Feature Requirements for ENT-GTA Parameters to be specified for the GTA entry? (See the Note)
Yes
Are the features for the parameters that will be specified for the GTA entry enabled and turned on if necessary?
No
Perform the required procedures shown in the Feature Requirements for ENT-GTA Parameters table to enable, and turn on if necessary, the required feature.
Yes
No
Note: The Feature Requirements for ENT-GTA Parameters table is in the "Adding Global Title Address Information" in the Database Administration Manual - Global TitleTranslation.
DPC, DPCSSN, DPCNGT
Which xlat parameter value will be specified with the ent-gta command?
To Sheet 3
NONE
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Do you wish to use the MRNSET or MAPSET parameters with the ent-gta command?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Do you wish to use the MRNSET parameter with the ent-gta command?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
No
Do you wish to use the MAPSET parameter with the ent-gta command?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Is the required MAP set shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP set.

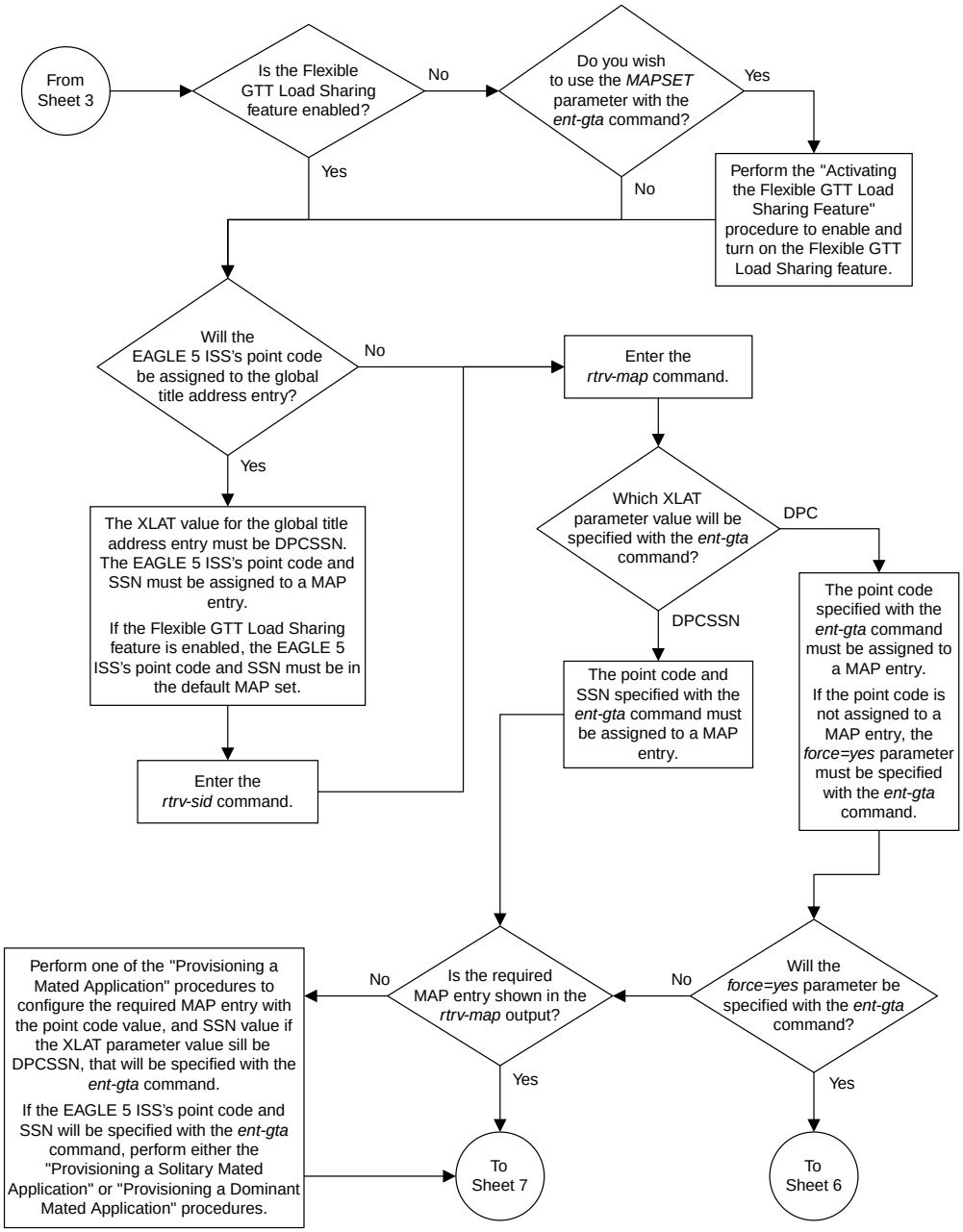
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Note: If the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure), is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the RI parameter value must be SSN.
Which RI parameter value will be assigned to the global title address entry? (See the Note)
SSN
The XLAT parameter value for the global title address entry can be either DPCSSN or DPC.
To Sheet 5
GT
The XLAT parameter value for the global title address entry can be either DPCNGT, DPCSSN, or DPC.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Do you wish to use the MRNSET parameter with the ent-gta command?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
Is the point code to be specified in the ent-gta command shown in the MRN set?
Yes
No
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value to be specified with the ent-gta command is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 8

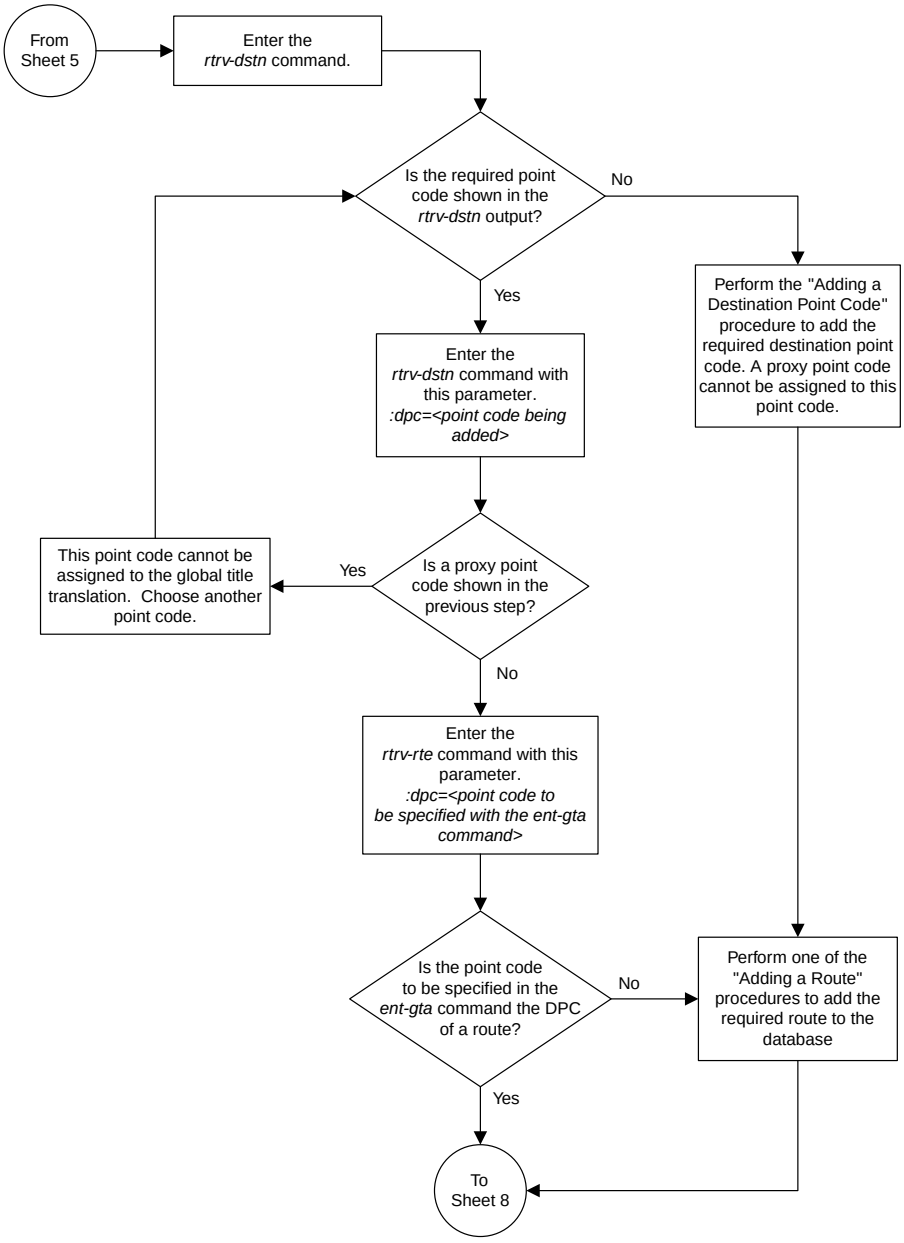
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database
Yes
To Sheet 8

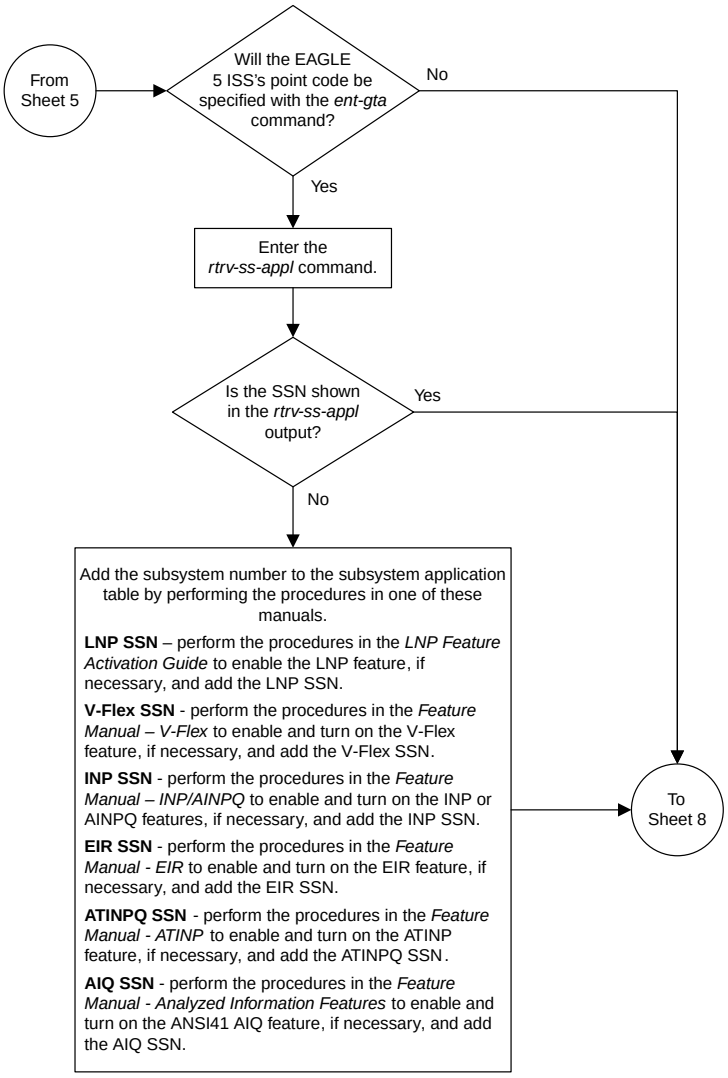
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheet 3
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Yes
Do you wish to use the *MAPSET* parameter with the *ent-gta* command?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Will the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code be assigned to the global title address entry?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command.
The XLAT value for the global title address entry must be DPCSSN. The EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and SSN must be assigned to a MAP entry.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and SSN must be in the default MAP set.
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Which XLAT parameter value will be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
DPC
DPCSSN
The point code and SSN specified with the *ent-gta* command must be assigned to a MAP entry.
The point code specified with the *ent-gta* command must be assigned to a MAP entry.
If the point code is not assigned to a MAP entry, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *ent-gta* command.
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code value, and SSN value if the XLAT parameter value sill be DPCSSN, that will be specified with the *ent-gta* command.
If the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and SSN will be specified with the *ent-gta* command, perform either the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" or "Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application" procedures.
No
Is the required MAP entry shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Will the *force=yes* parameter be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
Yes
To Sheet 6

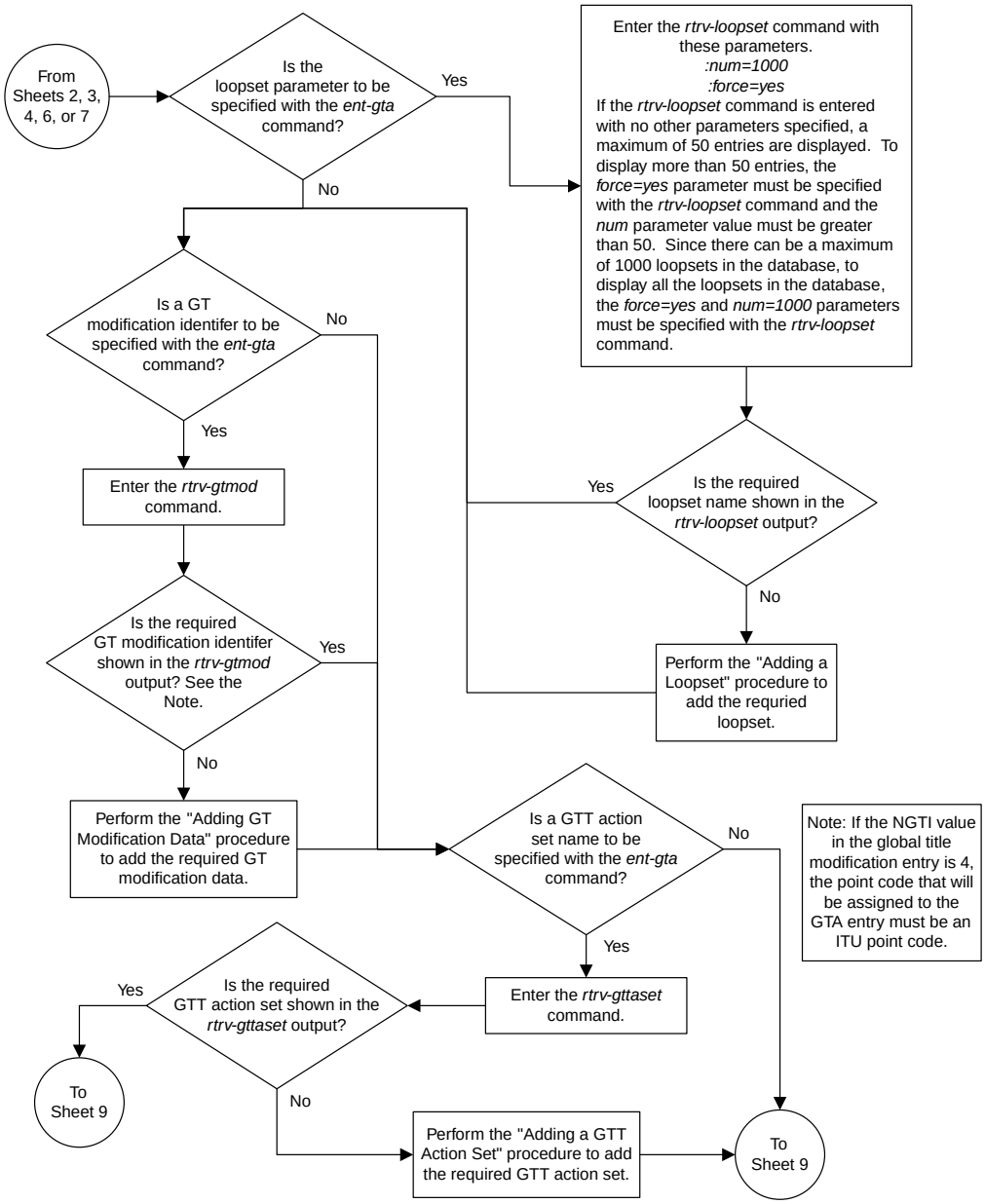
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database
Yes
To Sheet 8

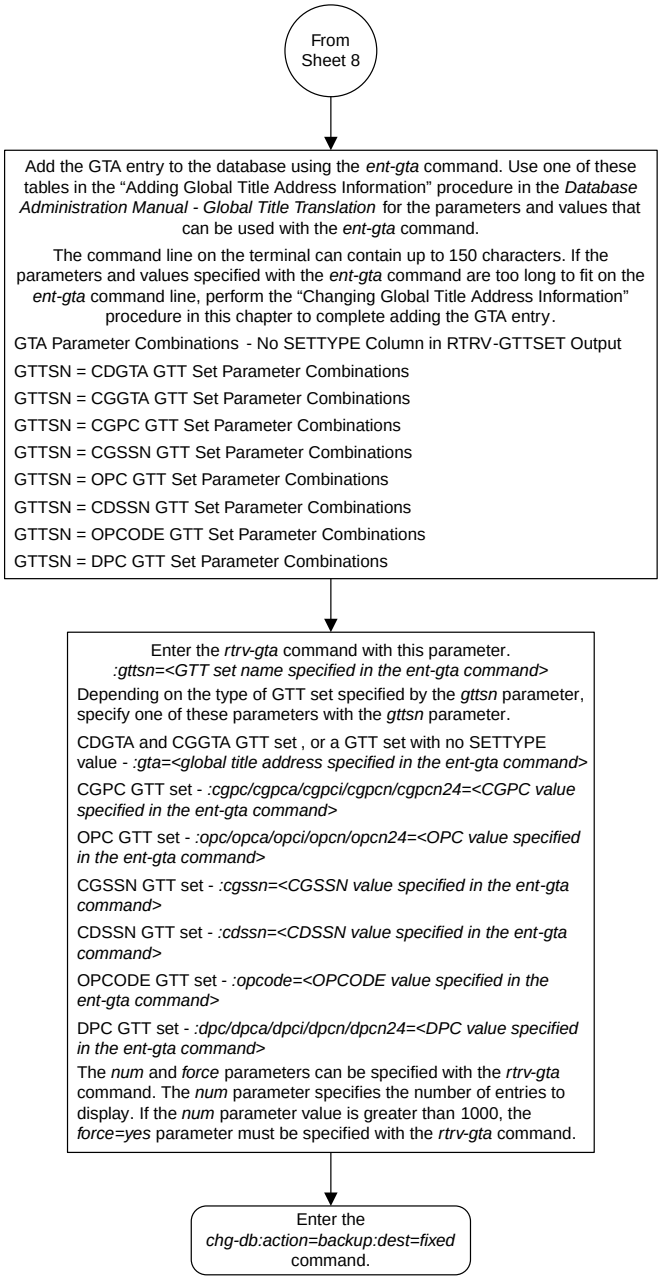
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 5
Will the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ss-appl* command.
Is the SSN shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output?
Yes
No
Add the subsystem number to the subsystem application table by performing the procedures in one of these manuals.
LNP SSN – perform the procedures in the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* to enable the LNP feature, if necessary, and add the LNP SSN.
V-Flex SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature, if necessary, and add the V-Flex SSN.
INP SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – INP/AINPQ* to enable and turn on the INP or AINPQ features, if necessary, and add the INP SSN.
EIR SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature, if necessary, and add the EIR SSN.
ATINPQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - ATINP* to enable and turn on the ATINP feature, if necessary, and add the ATINPQ SSN.
AIQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable and turn on the ANSI41 AIQ feature, if necessary, and add the AIQ SSN.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 9

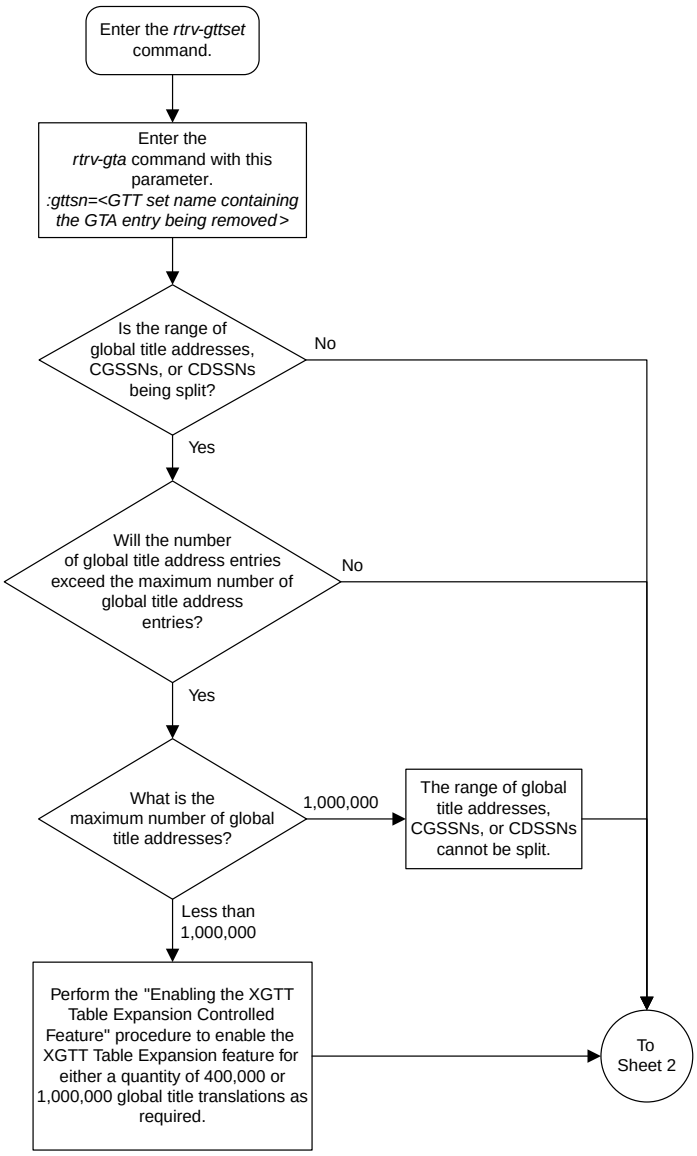

From Sheets 2, 3, 4, 6, or 7
Is the loopset parameter to be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command with these parameters.
:num=1000
:force=yes
If the *rtrv-loopset* command is entered with no other parameters specified, a maximum of 50 entries are displayed. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the *num* parameter value must be greater than 50. Since there can be a maximum of 1000 loopsets in the database, to display all the loopsets in the database, the *force=yes* and *num=1000* parameters must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is a GT modification identifer to be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command.
Is the required loopset name shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to add the requried loopset.
Is the required GT modification identifer shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding GT Modification Data" procedure to add the required GT modification data.
Is a GTT action set name to be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
No
Yes
Note: If the NGTI value in the global title modification entry is 4, the point code that will be assigned to the GTA entry must be an ITU point code.
Enter the *rtrv-gttaset* command.
Is the required GTT action set shown in the *rtrv-gttaset* output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
Perform the "Adding a GTT Action Set" procedure to add the required GTT action set.
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 9

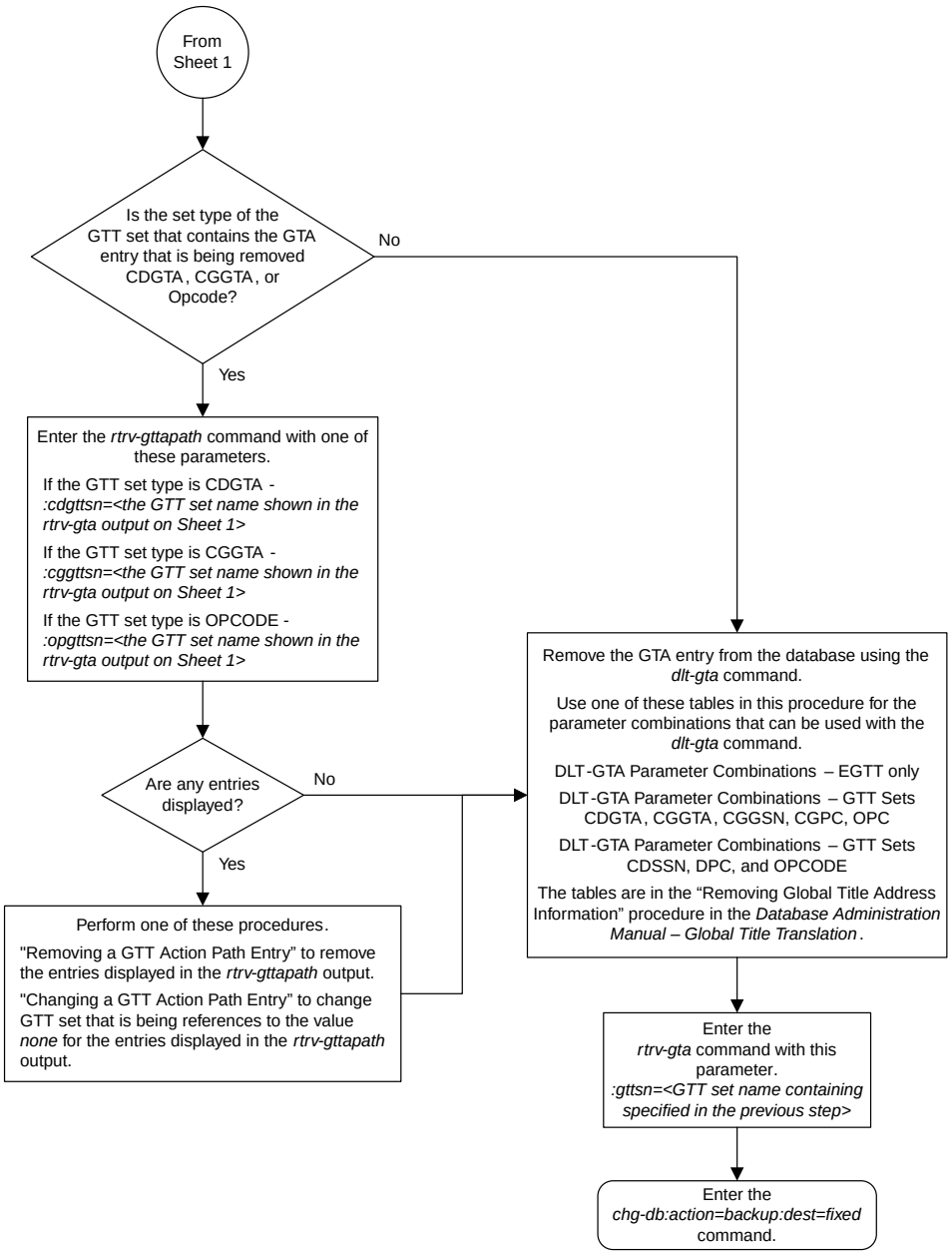

From Sheet 8
Add the GTA entry to the database using the ent-gta command. Use one of these tables in the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation for the parameters and values that can be used with the ent-gta command.
The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the parameters and values specified with the ent-gta command are too long to fit on the ent-gta command line, perform the "Changing Global Title Address Information" procedure in this chapter to complete adding the GTA entry.
GTA Parameter Combinations - No SETTYPE Column in RTRV-GTTSET Output
GTTSN = CDGTA GTT Set Parameter Combinations
GTTSN = CGGTA GTT Set Parameter Combinations
GTTSN = CGPC GTT Set Parameter Combinations
GTTSN = CGSSN GTT Set Parameter Combinations
GTTSN = OPC GTT Set Parameter Combinations
GTTSN = CDSSN GTT Set Parameter Combinations
GTTSN = OPCODE GTT Set Parameter Combinations
GTTSN = DPC GTT Set Parameter Combinations
Enter the rtrv-gta command with this parameter.
:gttsn=<GTT set name specified in the ent-gta command>
Depending on the type of GTT set specified by the gttsn parameter, specify one of these parameters with the gttsn parameter.
CDGTA and CGGTA GTT set , or a GTT set with no SETTYPE value - :gta=<global title address specified in the ent-gta command>
CGPC GTT set - :cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24=<CGPC value specified in the ent-gta command>
OPC GTT set - :opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24=<OPC value specified in the ent-gta command>
CGSSN GTT set - :cgssn=<CGSSN value specified in the ent-gta command>
CDSSN GTT set - :cdssn=<CDSSN value specified in the ent-gta command>
OPCODE GTT set - :opcode=<OPCODE value specified in the ent-gta command>
DPC GTT set - :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the ent-gta command>
The num and force parameters can be specified with the rtrv-gta command. The num parameter specifies the number of entries to display. If the num parameter value is greater than 1000, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rtrv-gta command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 9 of 9

Removing Global Title Address Information

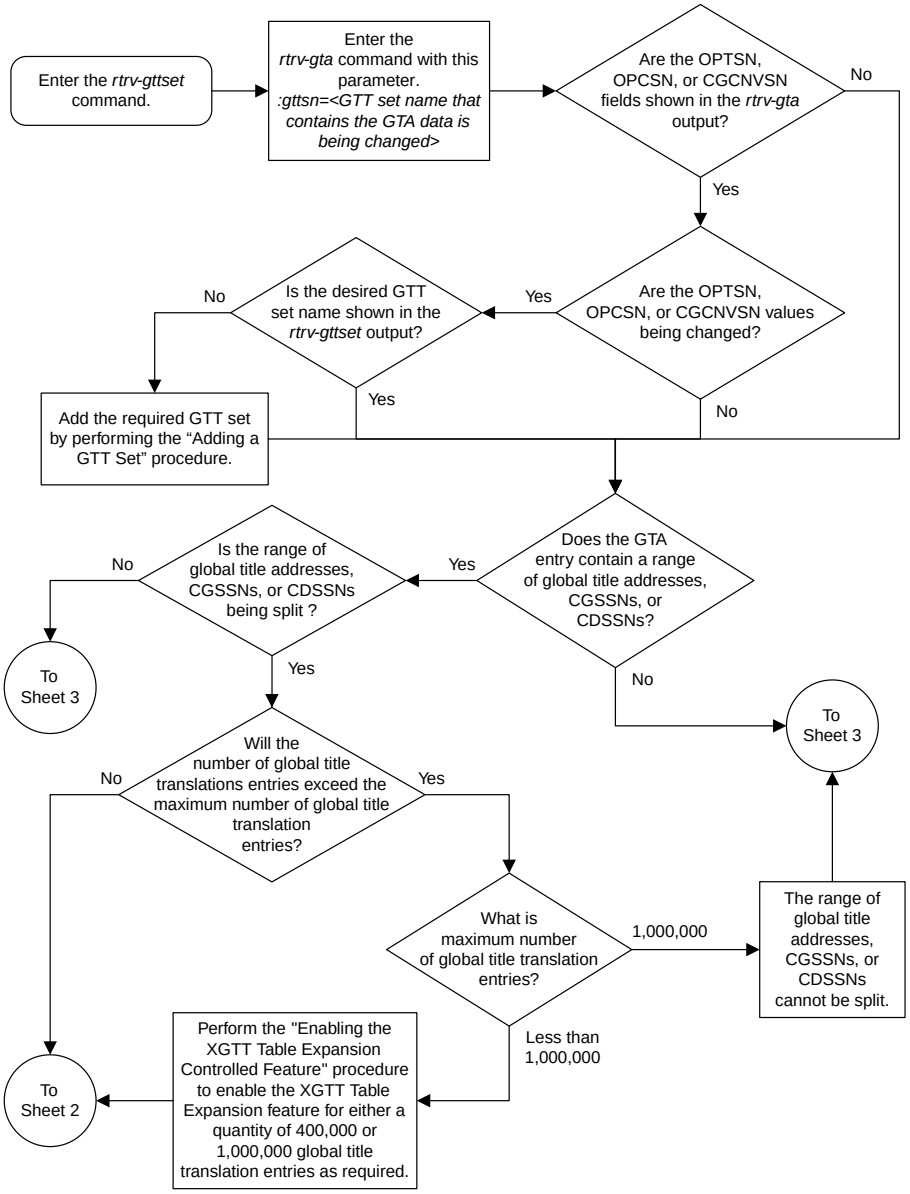


Sheet 1 of 2

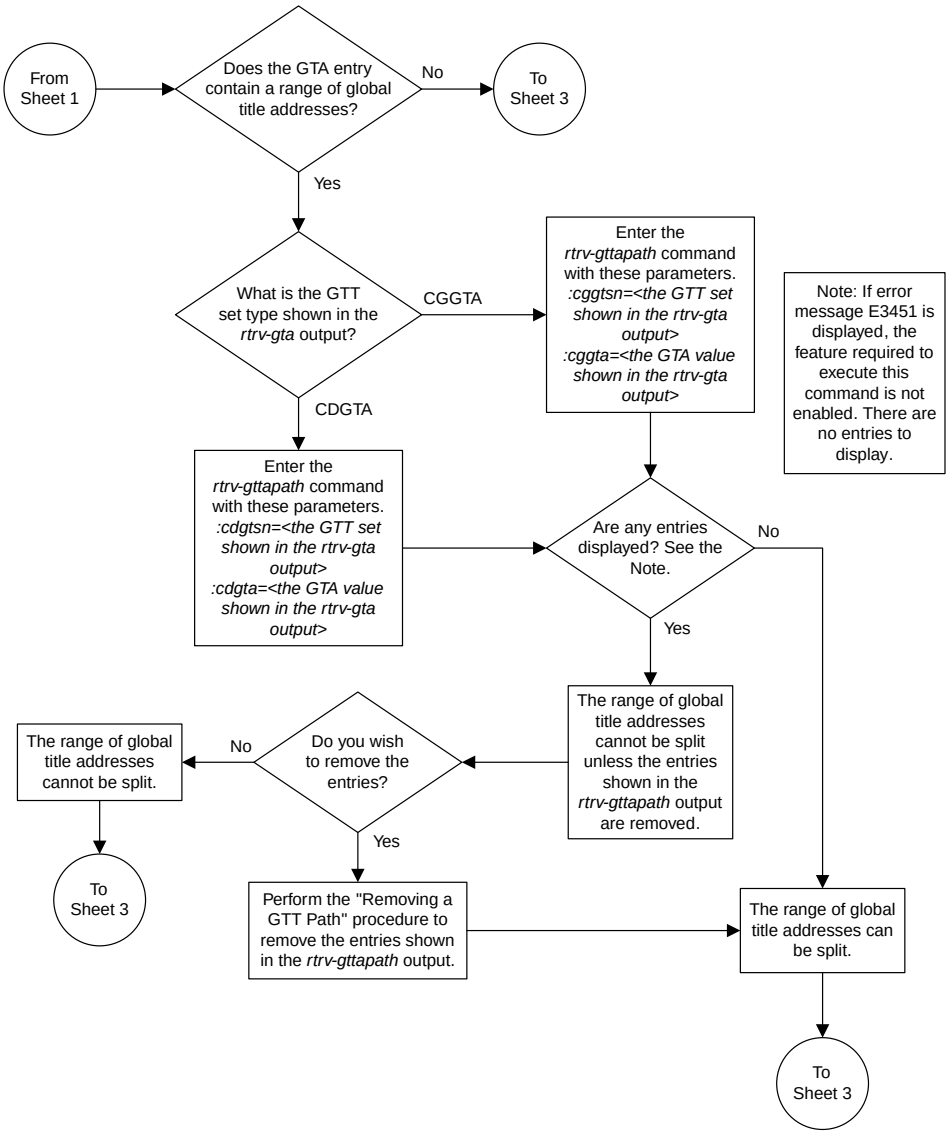

From Sheet 1
Is the set type of the GTT set that contains the GTA entry that is being removed CDGTA, CGGTA, or Opcode?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gttapath command with one of these parameters.
If the GTT set type is CDGTA - :cdgttsn=<the GTT set name shown in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 1>
If the GTT set type is CGGTA - :cggttsn=<the GTT set name shown in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 1>
If the GTT set type is OPCODE - :opgttsn=<the GTT set name shown in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 1>
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures.
"Removing a GTT Action Path Entry" to remove the entries displayed in the rtrv-gttapath output.
"Changing a GTT Action Path Entry" to change GTT set that is being references to the value none for the entries displayed in the rtrv-gttapath output.
Remove the GTA entry from the database using the dlt-gta command.
Use one of these tables in this procedure for the parameter combinations that can be used with the dlt-gta command.
DLT-GTA Parameter Combinations – EGTT only
DLT-GTA Parameter Combinations – GTT Sets CDGTA, CGGTA, CGGSN, CGPC, OPC
DLT-GTA Parameter Combinations – GTT Sets CDSSN, DPC, and OPCODE
The tables are in the "Removing Global Title Address Information" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation.
Enter the rtrv-gta command with this parameter. :gttsn=<GTT set name containing specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

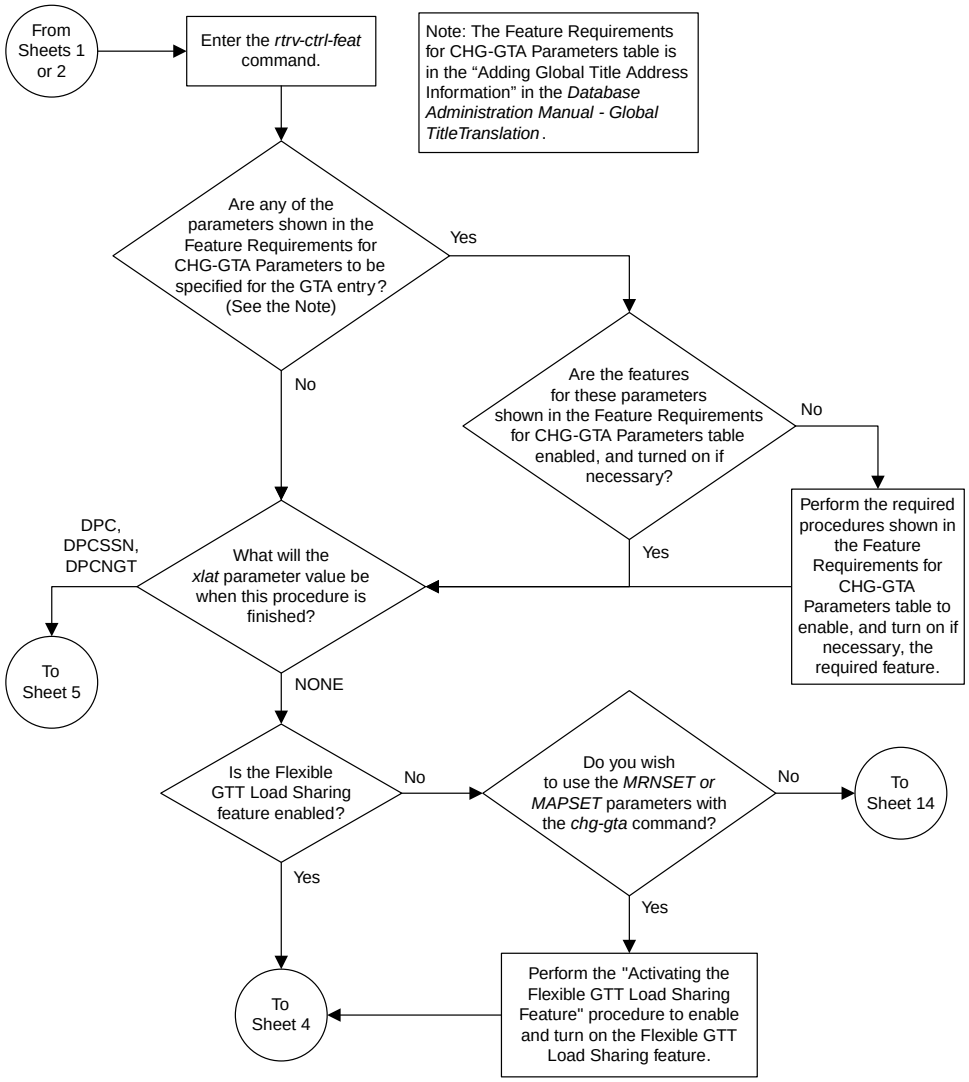
Changing Global Title Address Information



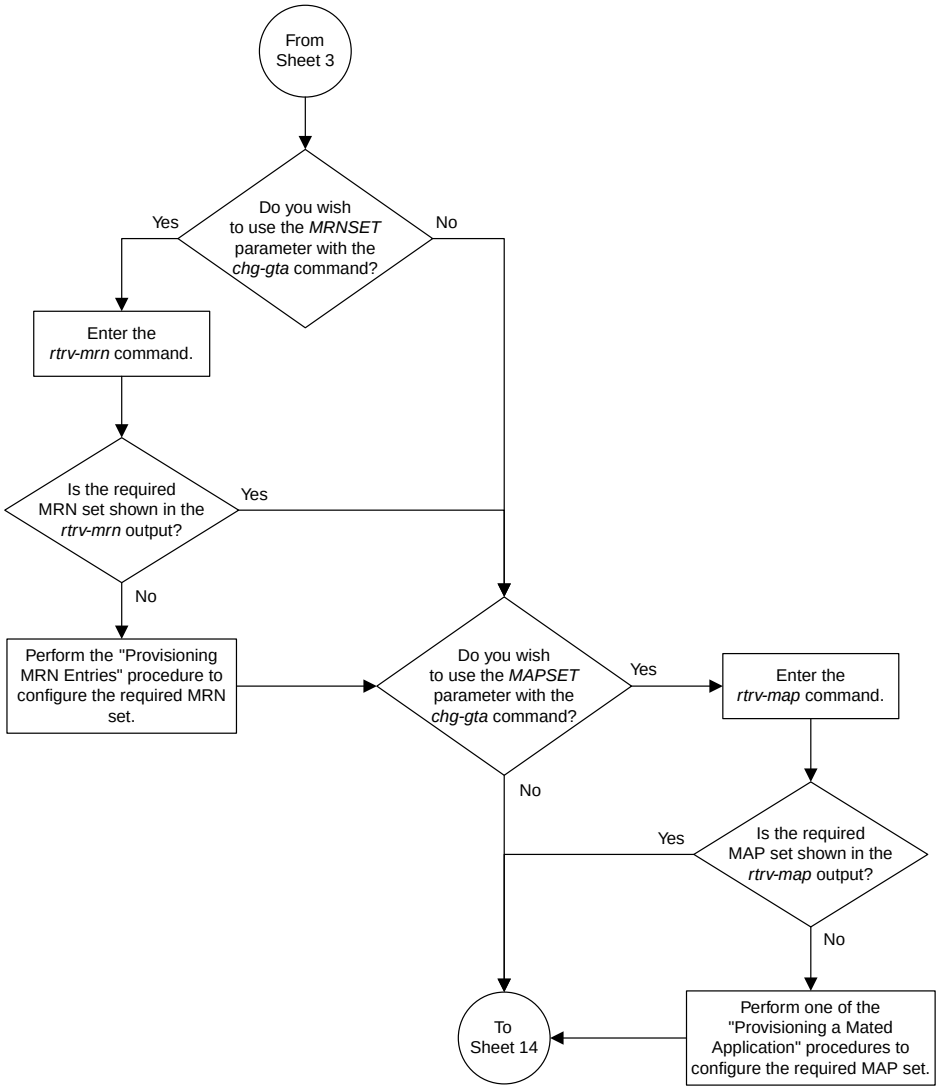
Sheet 1 of 15


From Sheet 1
Does the GTA entry contain a range of global title addresses?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
What is the GTT set type shown in the rtrv-gta output?
CGGTA
Enter the rtrv-gttapath command with these parameters. :cggtsn=<the GTT set shown in the rtrv-gta output> :cggta=<the GTA value shown in the rtrv-gta output>
Note: If error message E3451 is displayed, the feature required to execute this command is not enabled. There are no entries to display.
CDGTA
Enter the rtrv-gttapath command with these parameters. :cdgtsn=<the GTT set shown in the rtrv-gta output> :cdgta=<the GTA value shown in the rtrv-gta output>
Are any entries displayed? See the Note.
No
Yes
The range of global title addresses cannot be split unless the entries shown in the rtrv-gttapath output are removed.
Do you wish to remove the entries?
No
The range of global title addresses cannot be split.
To Sheet 3
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Path" procedure to remove the entries shown in the rtrv-gttapath output.
The range of global title addresses can be split.
To Sheet 3

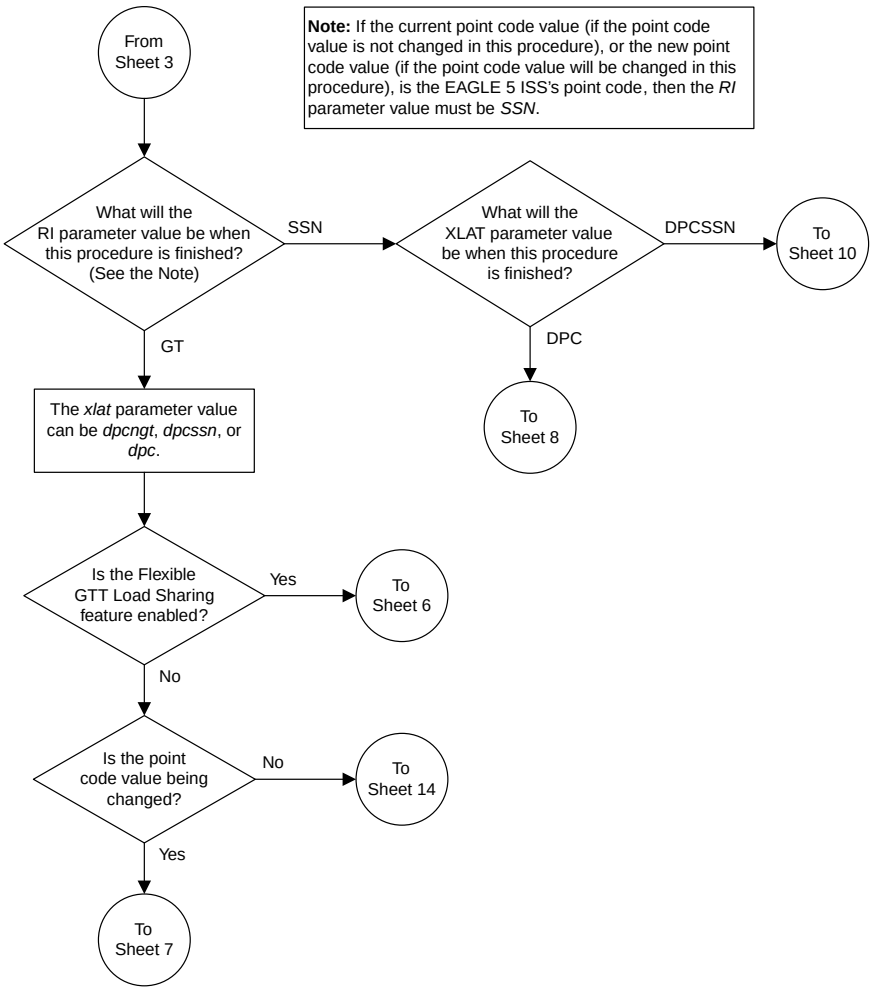
Sheet 2 of 15


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Note: The Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters table is in the "Adding Global Title Address Information" in the *Database Administration Manual - Global TitleTranslation*.
Are any of the parameters shown in the Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters to be specified for the GTA entry? (See the Note)
Yes
No
Are the features for these parameters shown in the Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters table enabled, and turned on if necessary?
No
Yes
Perform the required procedures shown in the Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters table to enable, and turn on if necessary, the required feature.
What will the *xlat* parameter value be when this procedure is finished?
DPC, DPCSSN, DPCNGT
To Sheet 5
NONE
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Do you wish to use the *MRNSET or MAPSET* parameters with the *chg-gta* command?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
To Sheet 4

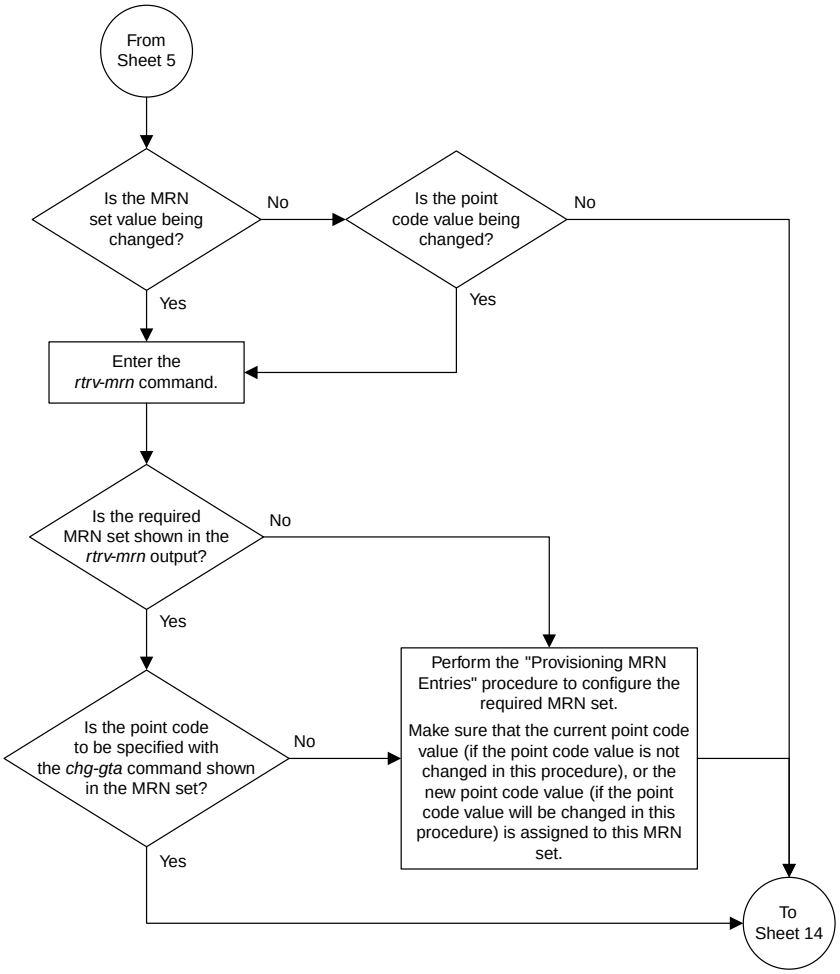
Sheet 3 of 15


From Sheet 3
Do you wish to use the *MRNSET* parameter with the *chg-gta* command?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Do you wish to use the *MAPSET* parameter with the *chg-gta* command?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command.
No
Is the required MAP set shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP set.
To Sheet 14

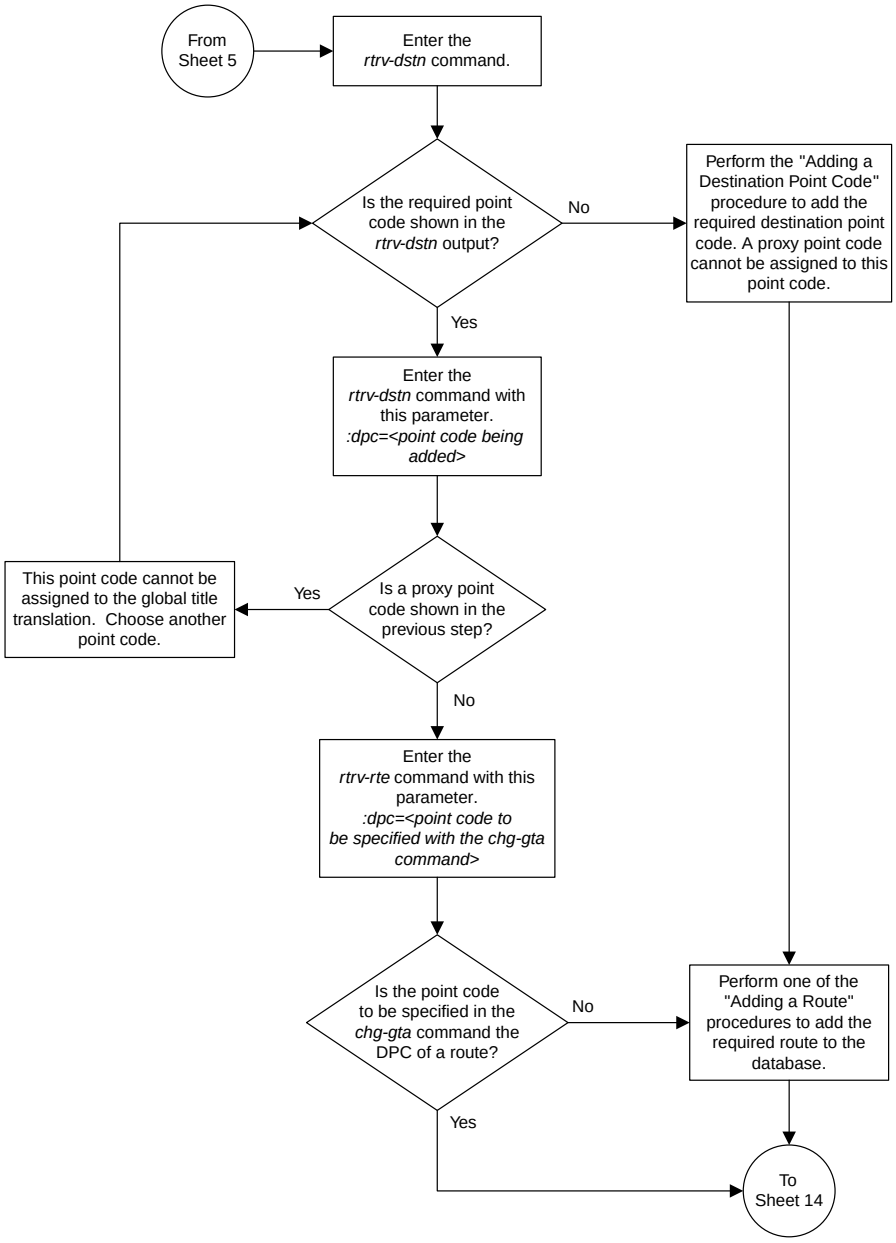
Sheet 4 of 15


From Sheet 3
Note: If the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure), is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the RI parameter value must be SSN.
What will the RI parameter value be when this procedure is finished? (See the Note)
SSN
What will the XLAT parameter value be when this procedure is finished?
DPCSSN
To Sheet 10
GT
DPC
To Sheet 8
The xlat parameter value can be dpcngt, dpcssn, or dpc.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
To Sheet 7

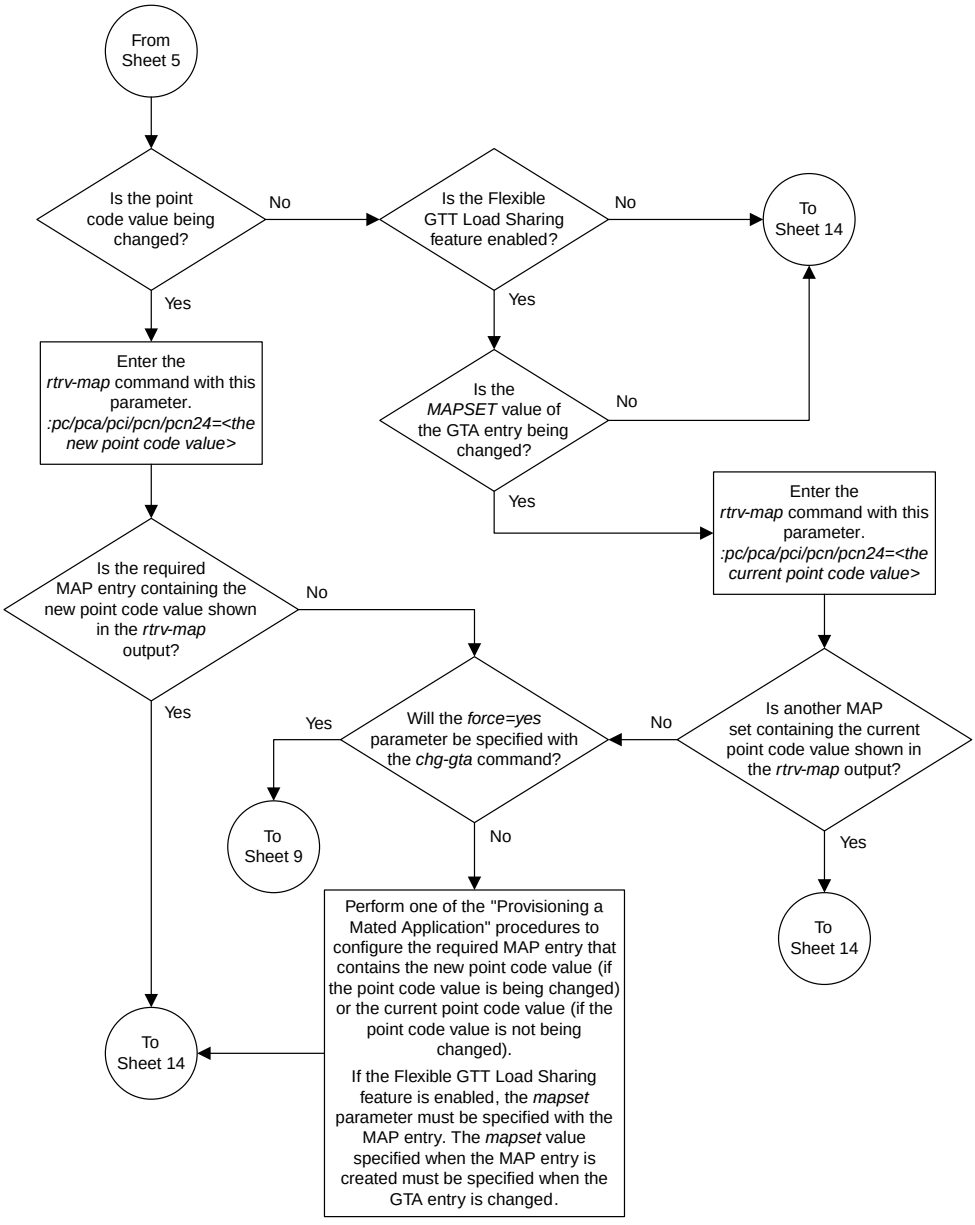
Sheet 5 of 15


From Sheet 5
Is the MRN set value being changed?
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
Yes
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure) is assigned to this MRN set.
Is the point code to be specified with the *chg-gta* command shown in the MRN set?
No
Yes
To Sheet 14

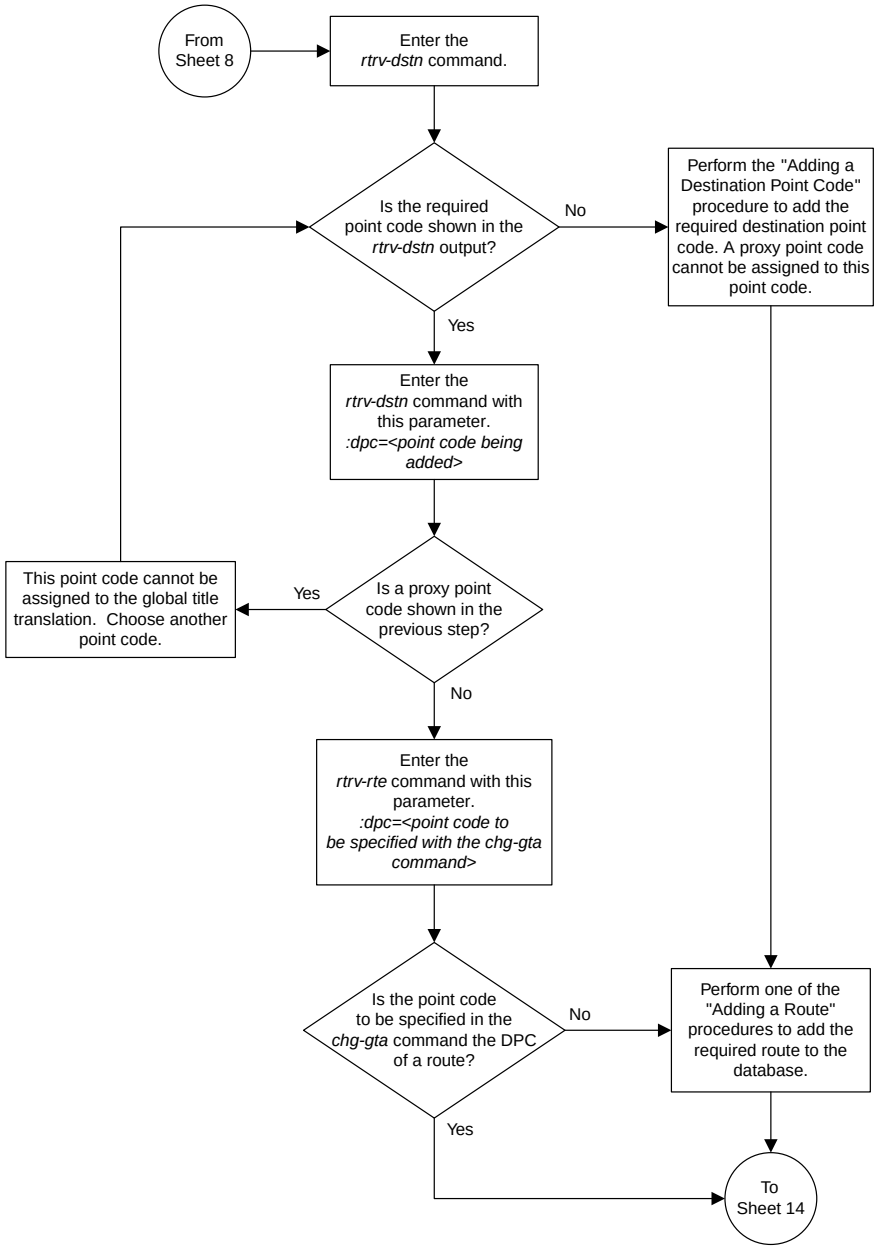
Sheet 6 of 15


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 14

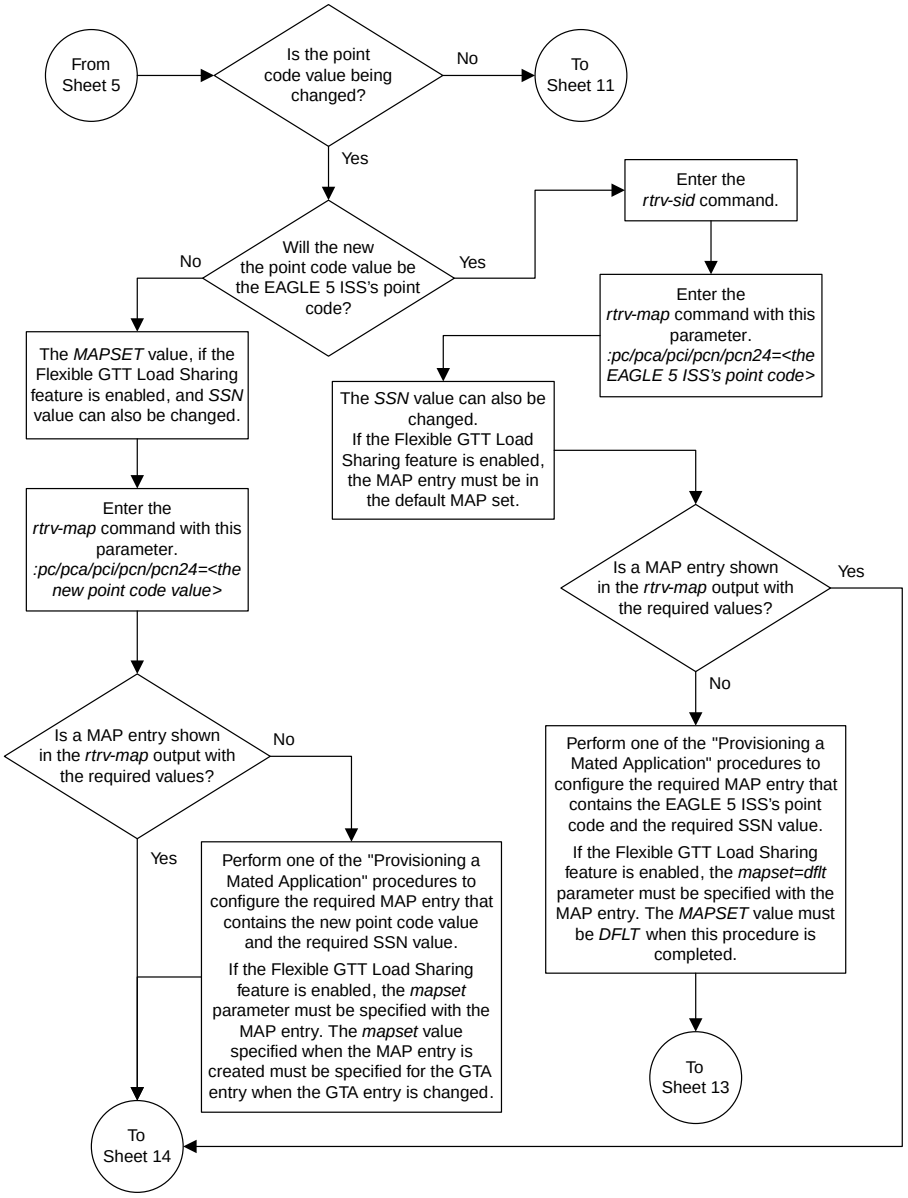
Sheet 7 of 15


From Sheet 5
Is the point code value being changed?
No
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the new point code value>*
Is the *MAPSET* value of the GTA entry being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the current point code value>*
Is the required MAP entry containing the new point code value shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
No
Yes
Yes
Will the *force=yes* parameter be specified with the *chg-gta* command?
No
Is another MAP set containing the current point code value shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
To Sheet 9
To Sheet 14
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry that contains the new point code value (if the point code value is being changed) or the current point code value (if the point code value is not being changed).
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the *mapset* parameter must be specified with the MAP entry. The *mapset* value specified when the MAP entry is created must be specified when the GTA entry is changed.
To Sheet 14

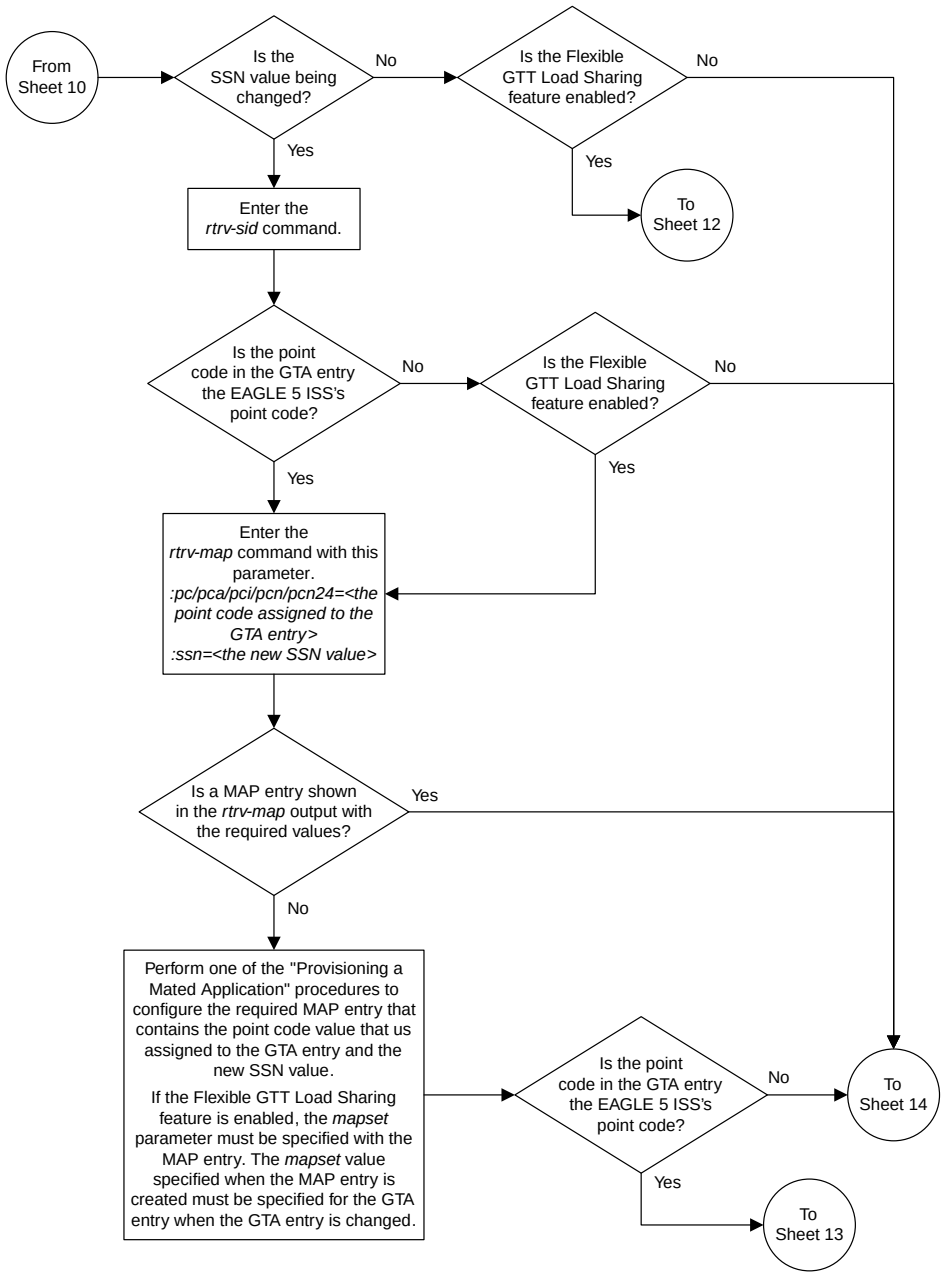
Sheet 8 of 15


From Sheet 8
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 14

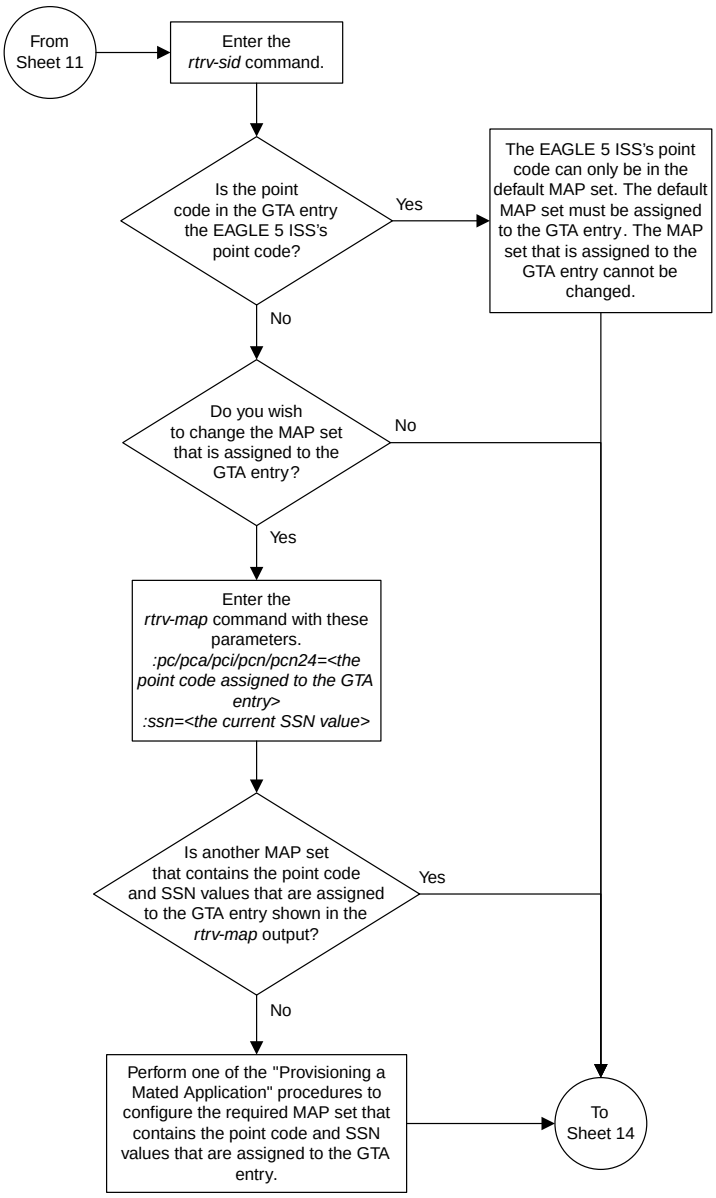
Sheet 9 of 15



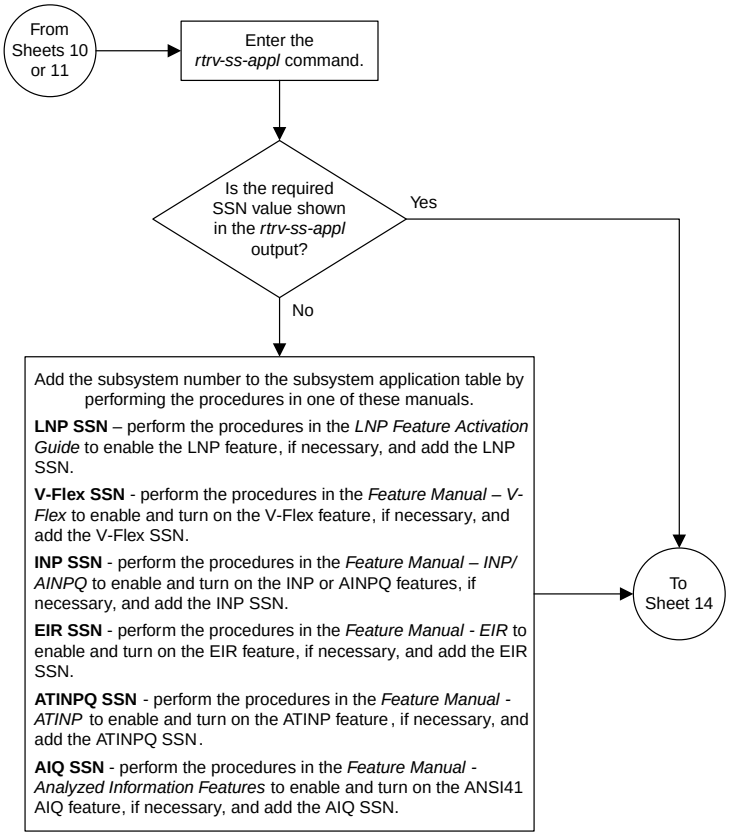
Sheet 10 of 15



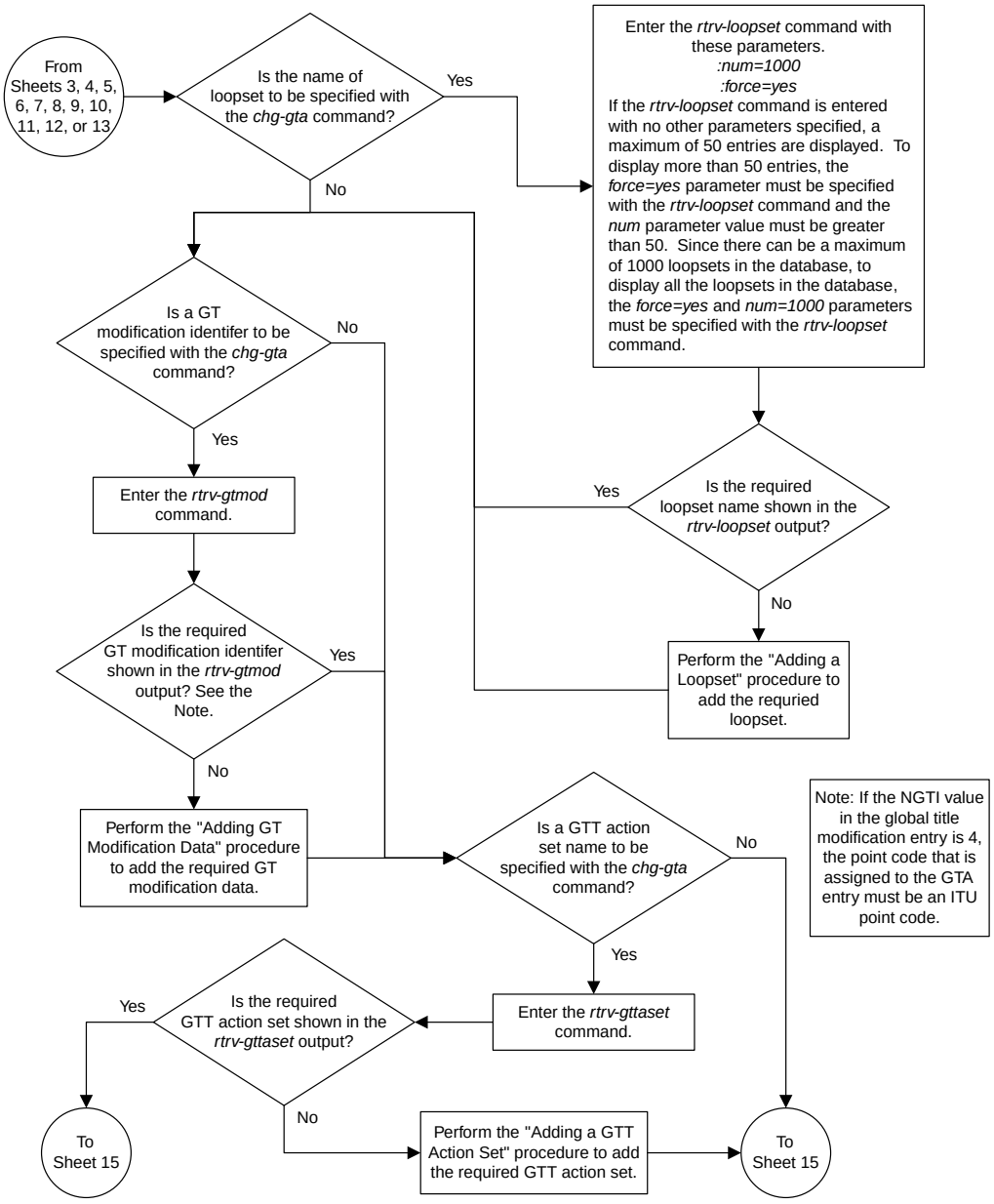
Sheet 11 of 15



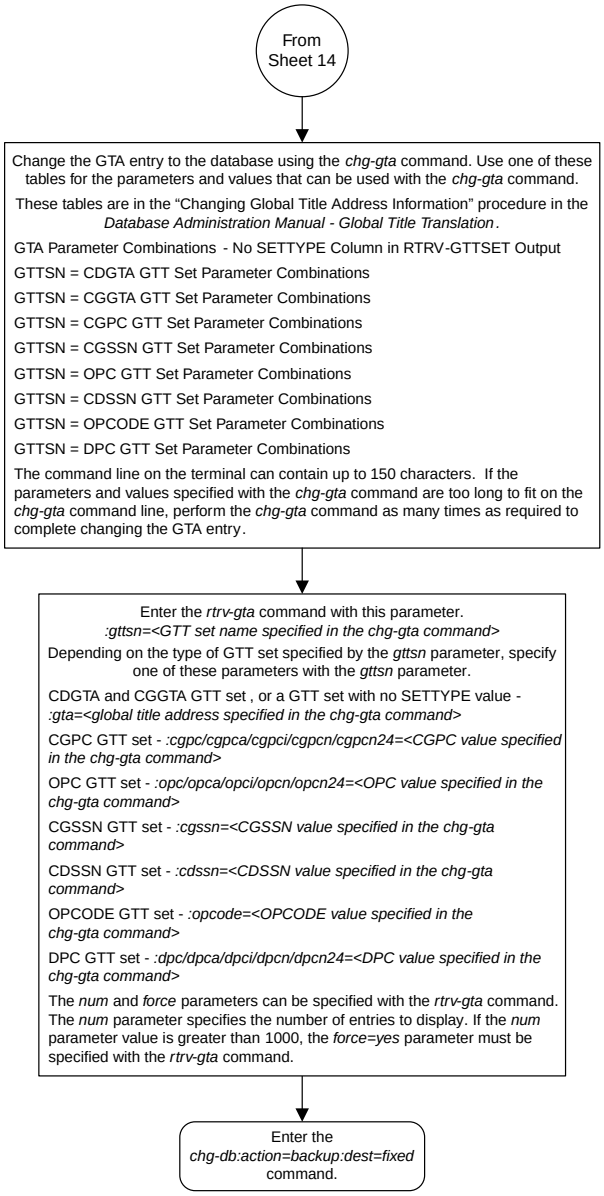
Sheet 12 of 15



Sheet 13 of 15

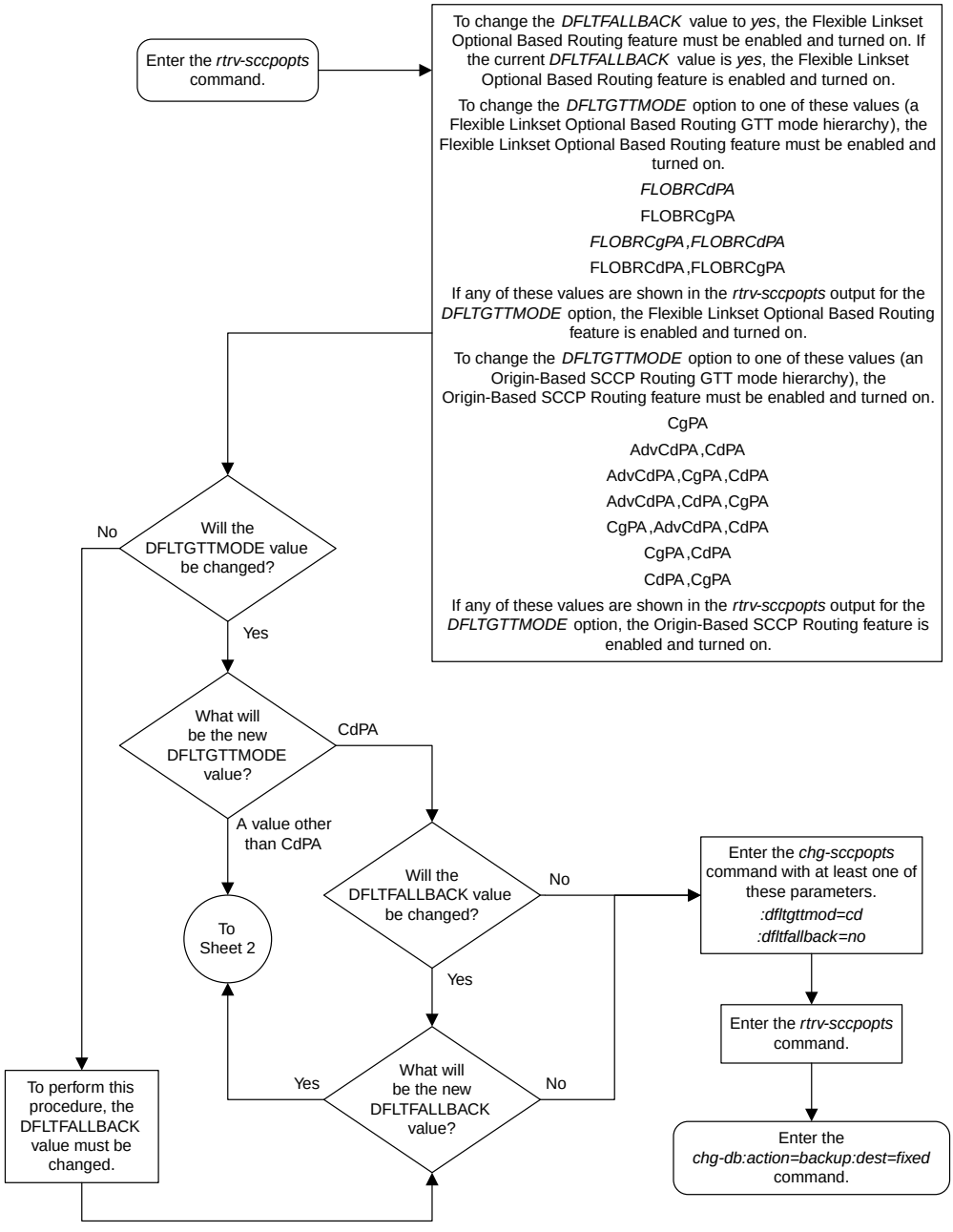


Sheet 14 of 15

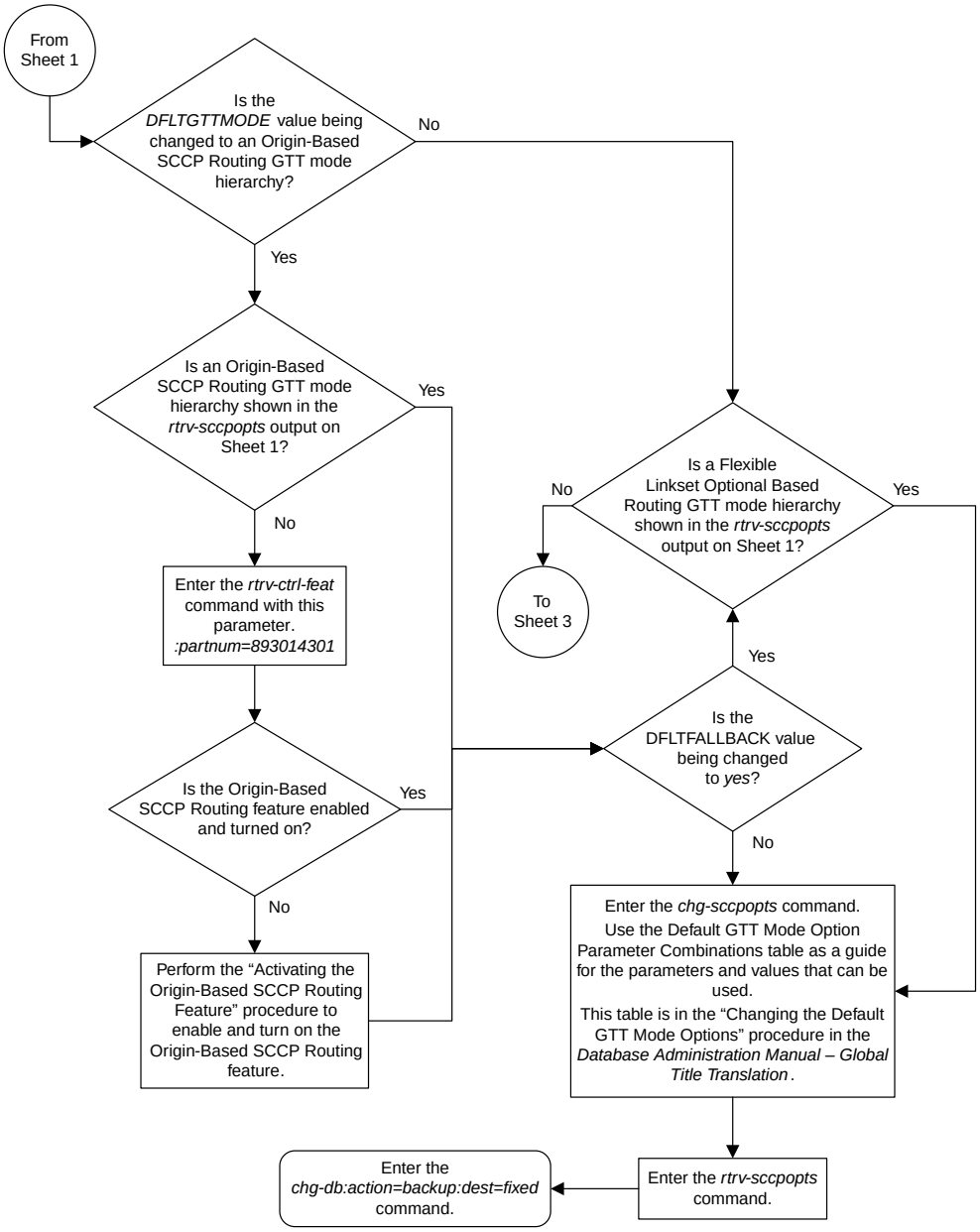


Sheet 15 of 15

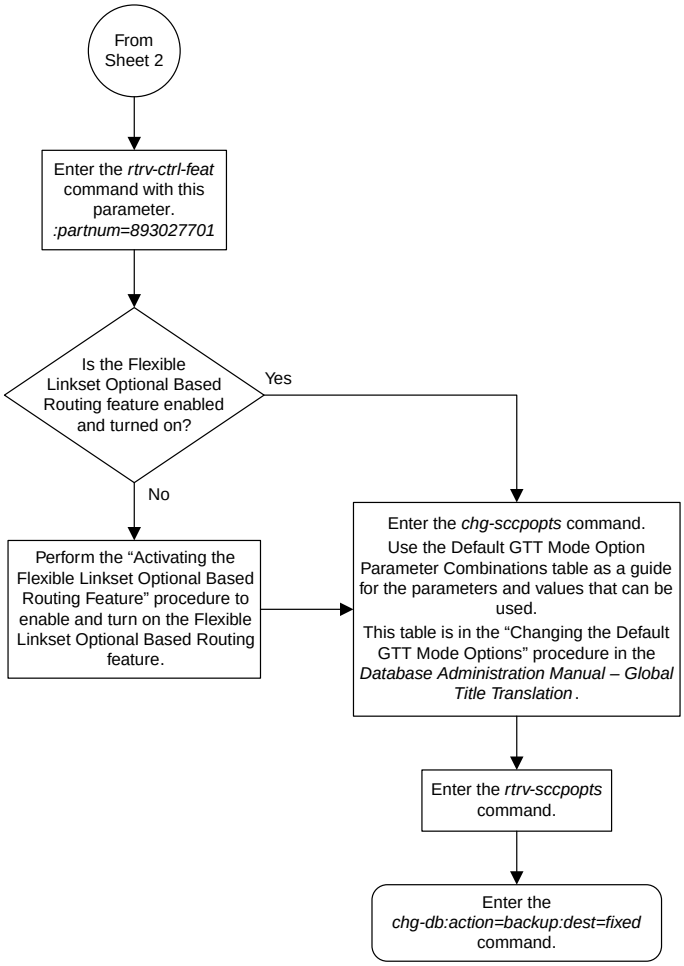
Changing the Default GTT Mode Options



Sheet 1 of 3

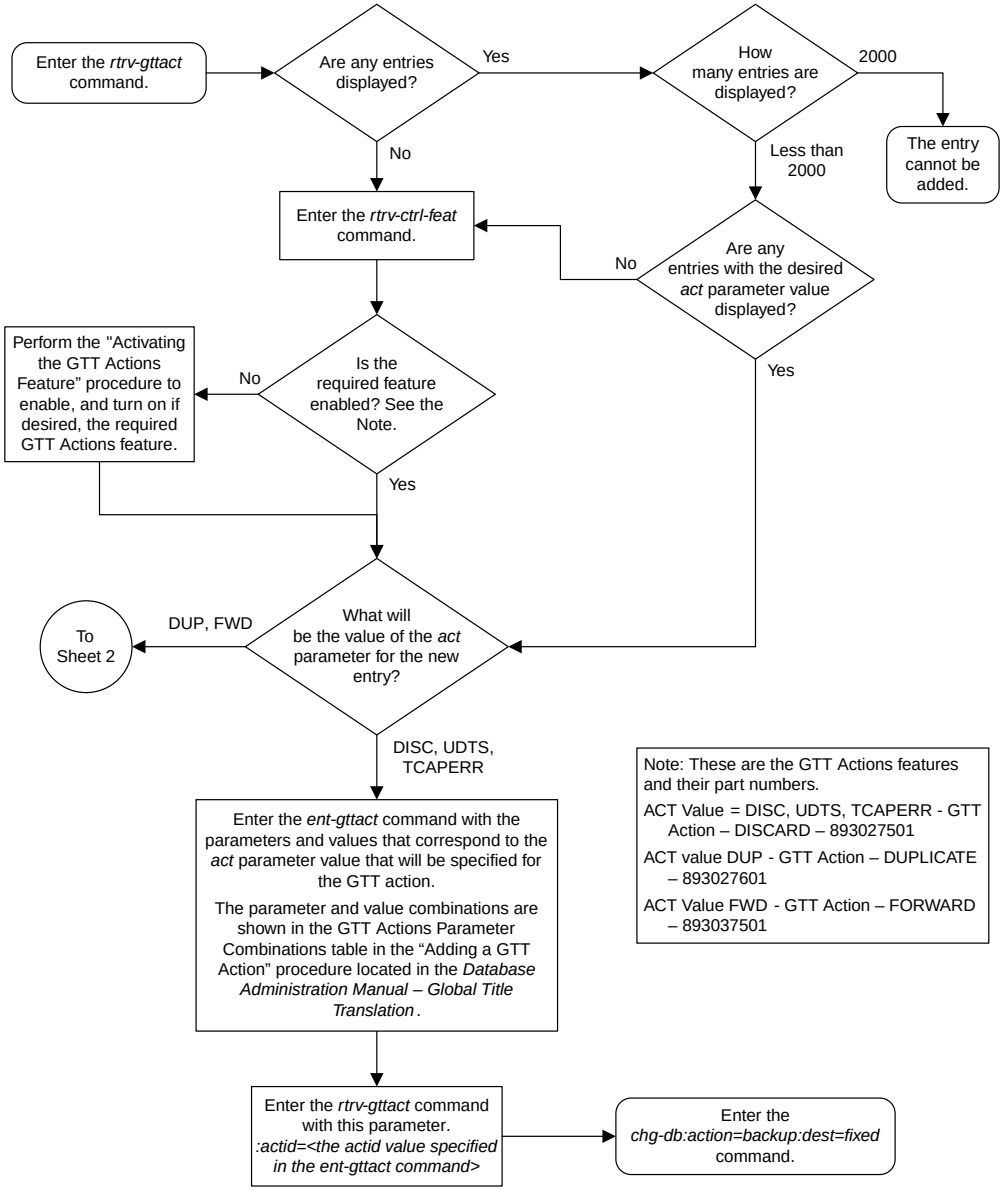

From Sheet 1
Is the DFLTGTTMODE value being changed to an Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchy?
No
Yes
Is an Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchy shown in the rtrv-sccpopts output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893014301
Is the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Origin-Based SCCP Routing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature.
Is a Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing GTT mode hierarchy shown in the rtrv-sccpopts output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Is the DFLTFALLBACK value being changed to yes?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-sccpopts command.
Use the Default GTT Mode Option Parameter Combinations table as a guide for the parameters and values that can be used.
This table is in the "Changing the Default GTT Mode Options" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation.
Enter the rtrv-sccpopts command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 3

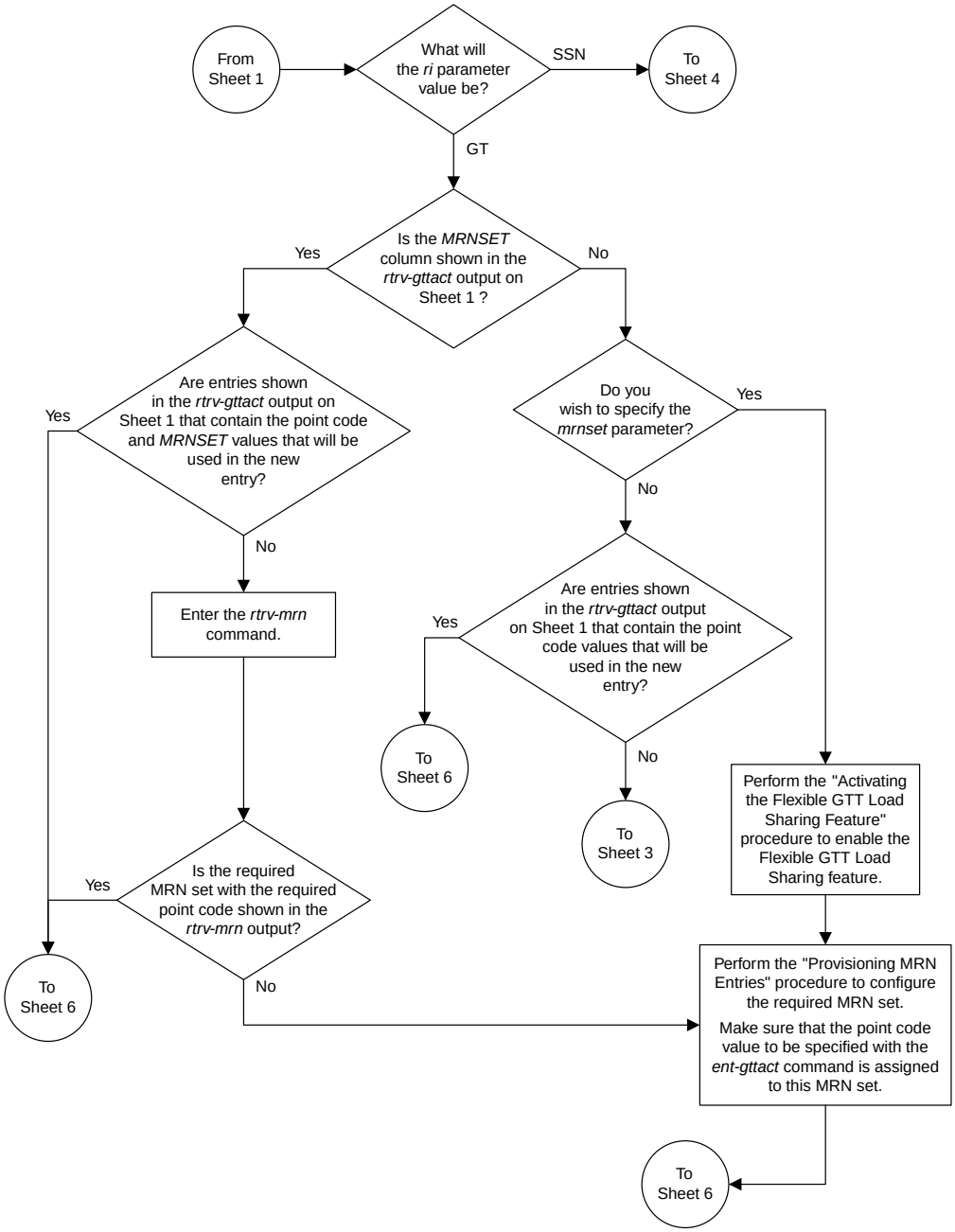

From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893027701*
Is the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature.
Enter the *chg-sccpopts* command.
Use the Default GTT Mode Option Parameter Combinations table as a guide for the parameters and values that can be used.
This table is in the "Changing the Default GTT Mode Options" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-sccpopts* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

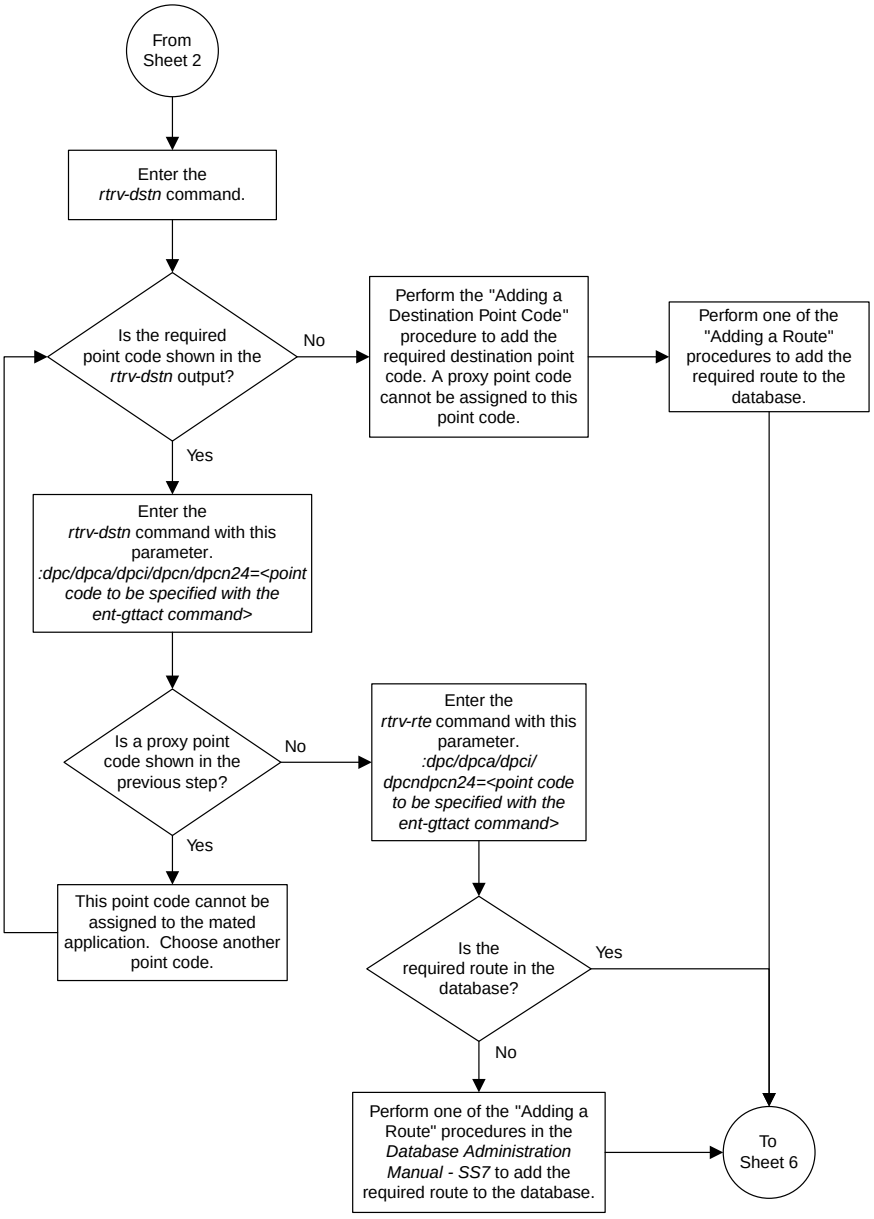
Adding a GTT Action



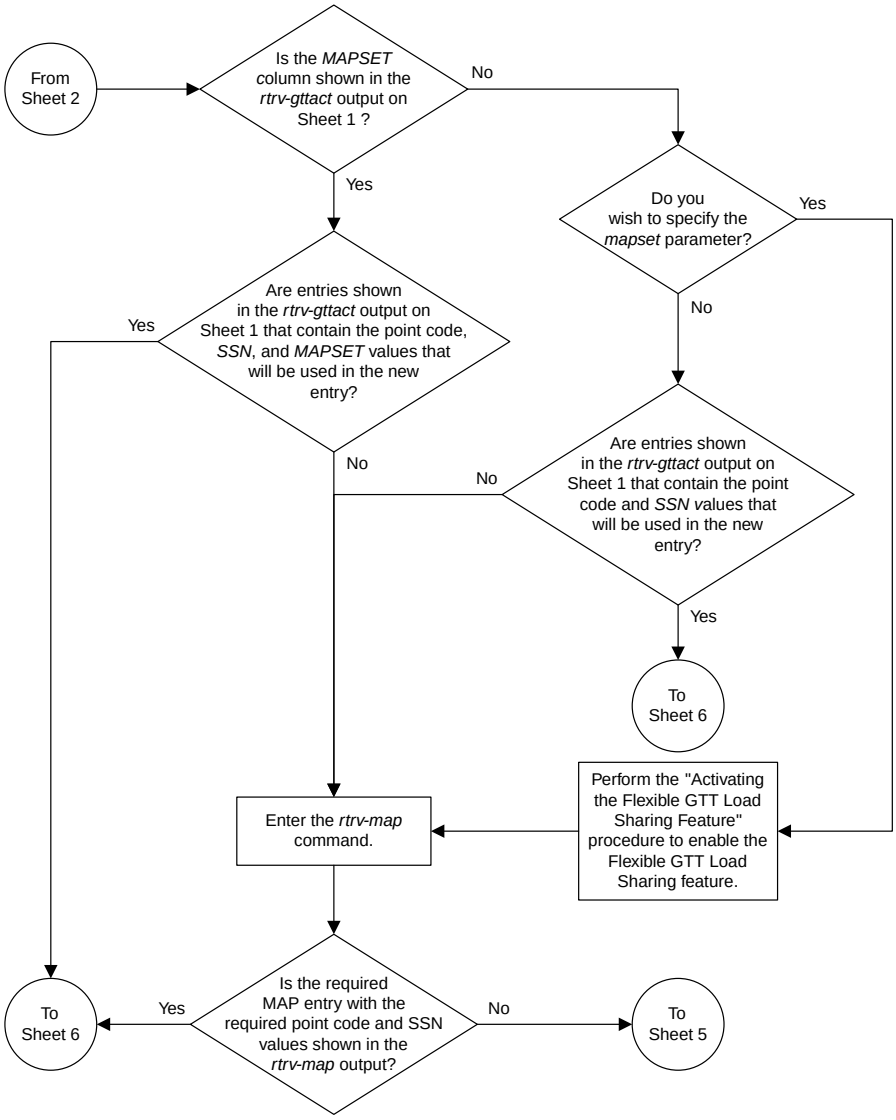
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
What will the ri parameter value be?
SSN
To Sheet 4
GT
Is the MRNSET column shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 ?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and MRNSET values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
Do you wish to specify the mrnset parameter?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the required MRN set with the required point code shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value to be specified with the ent-gttact command is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 6

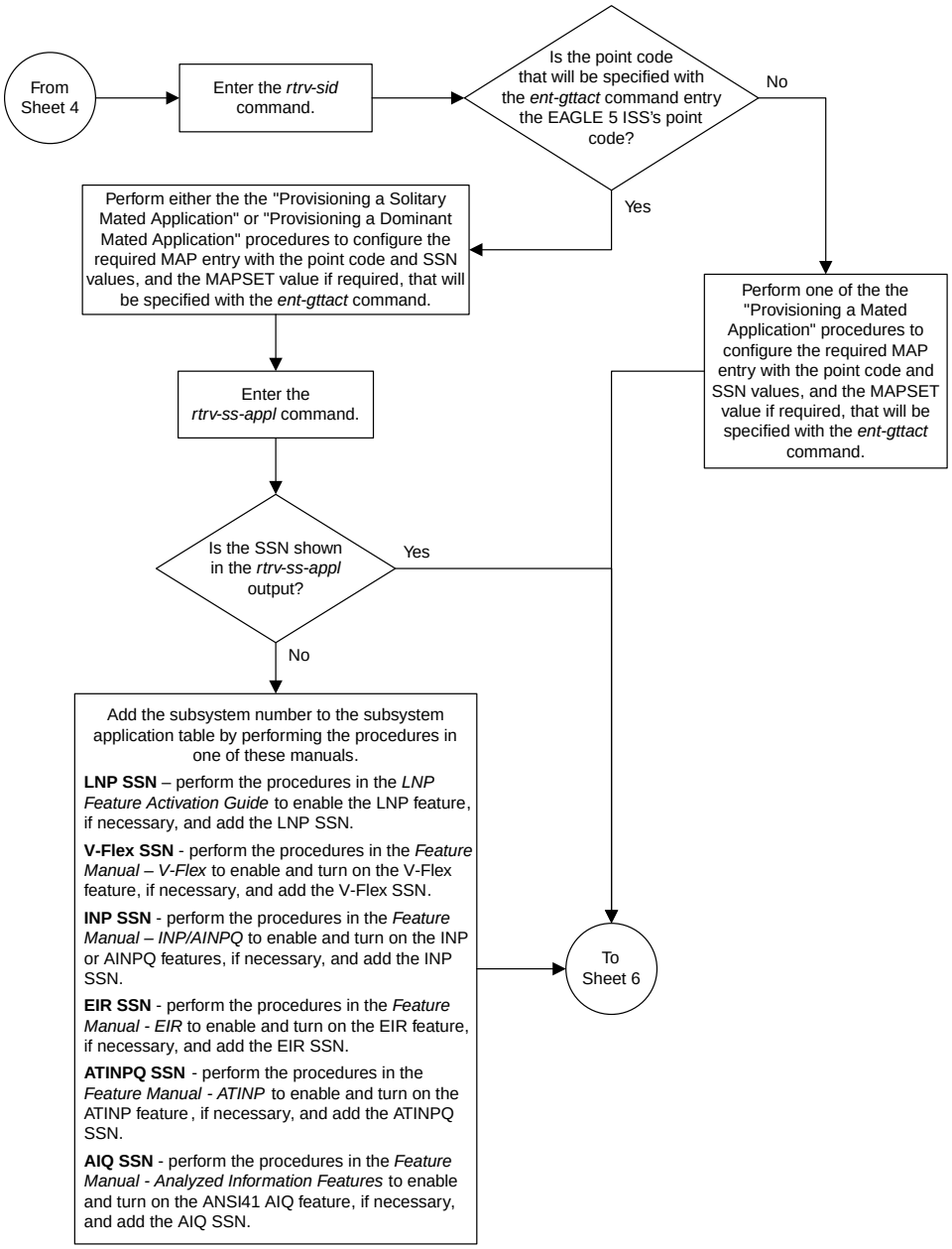
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/ dpcndpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>*
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required route to the database.
To Sheet 6

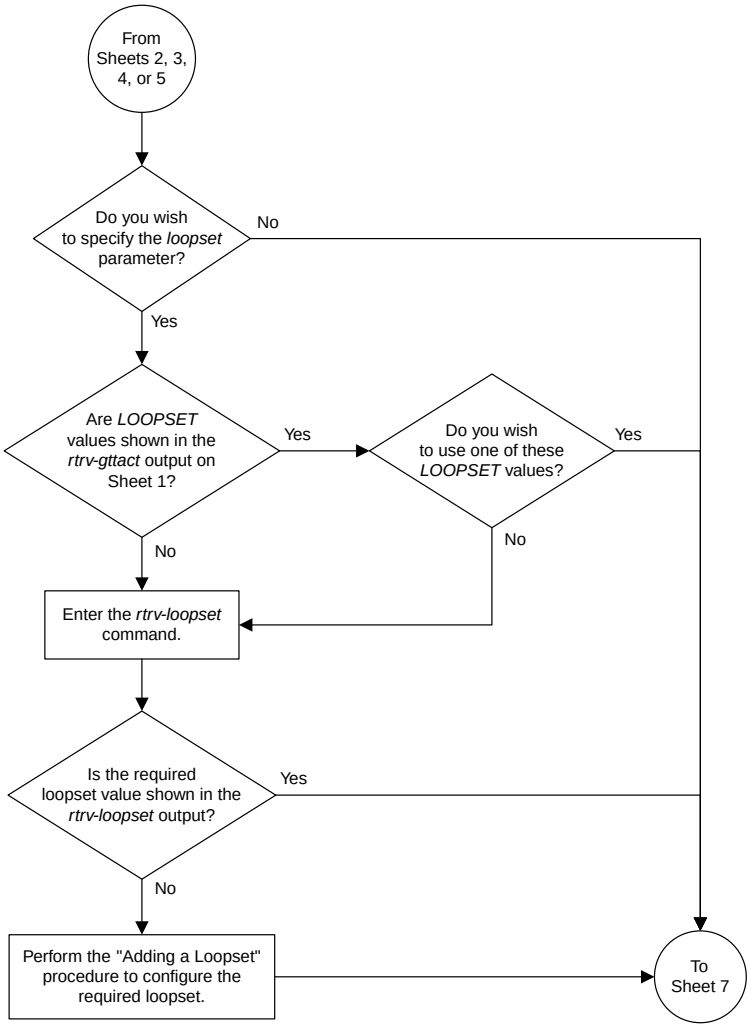
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 2
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 ?
No
Yes
Do you wish to specify the mapset parameter?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code, SSN, and MAPSET values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and SSN values that will be used in the new entry?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Enter the rtrv-map command.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Is the required MAP entry with the required point code and SSN values shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
To Sheet 5

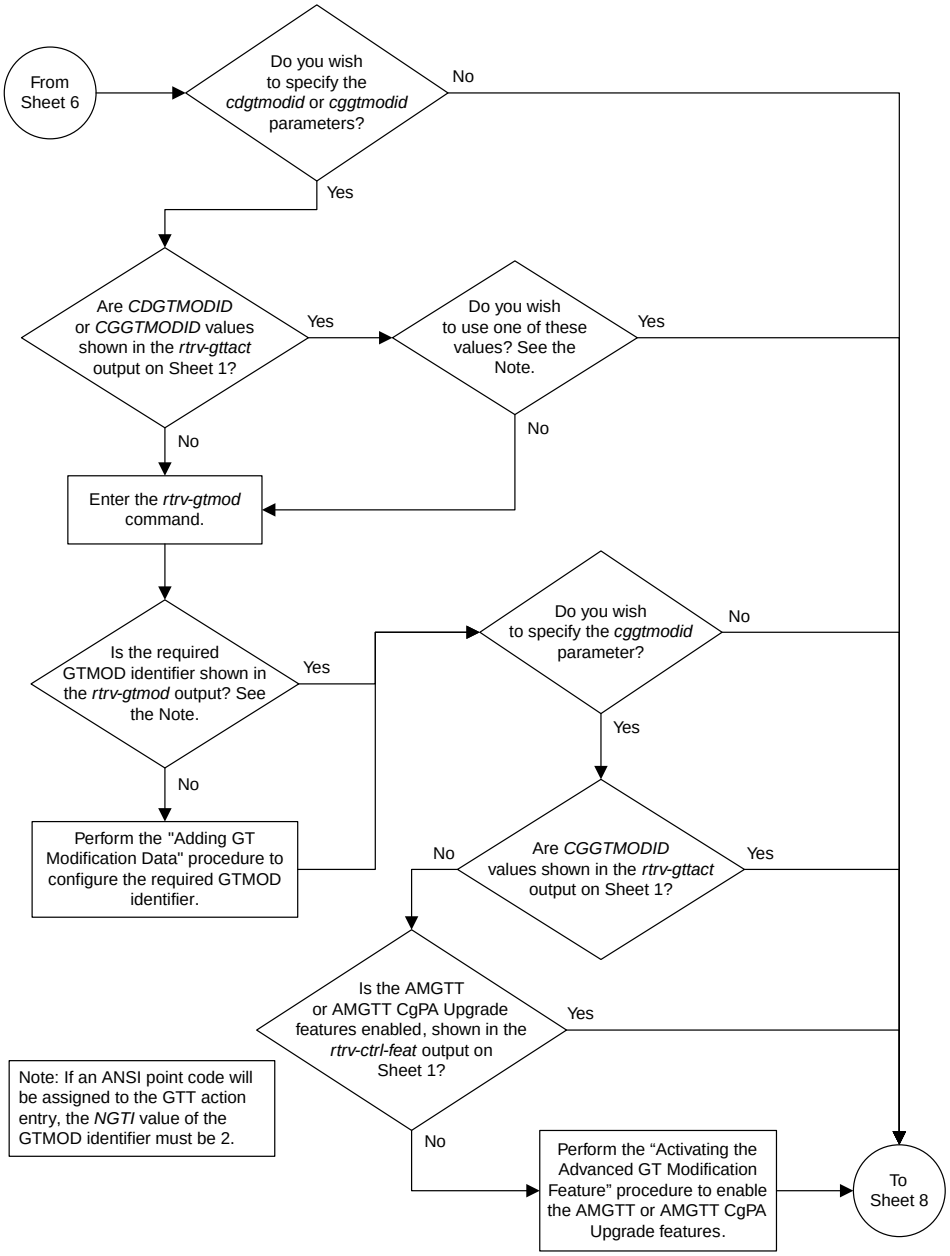
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Is the point code that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command entry the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code?
No
Yes
Perform either the the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" or "Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command.
Perform one of the the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ss-appl* command.
Is the SSN shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output?
Yes
No
Add the subsystem number to the subsystem application table by performing the procedures in one of these manuals.
LNP SSN – perform the procedures in the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* to enable the LNP feature, if necessary, and add the LNP SSN.
V-Flex SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature, if necessary, and add the V-Flex SSN.
INP SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – INP/AINPQ* to enable and turn on the INP or AINPQ features, if necessary, and add the INP SSN.
EIR SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature, if necessary, and add the EIR SSN.
ATINPQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - ATINP* to enable and turn on the ATINP feature, if necessary, and add the ATINPQ SSN.
AIQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable and turn on the ANSI41 AIQ feature, if necessary, and add the AIQ SSN.
To Sheet 6

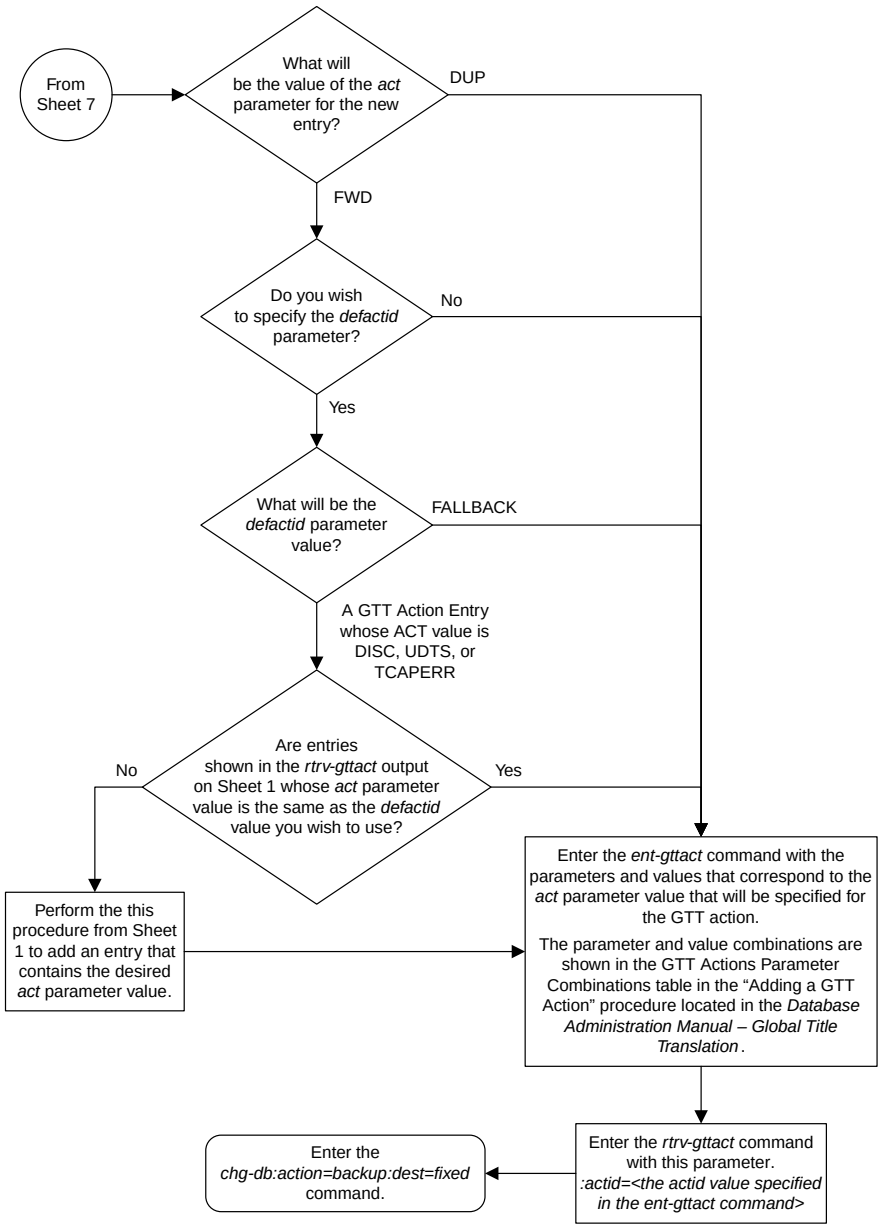
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Do you wish to specify the *loopset* parameter?
No
Yes
Are *LOOPSET* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these *LOOPSET* values?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is the required loopset value shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to configure the required loopset.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8

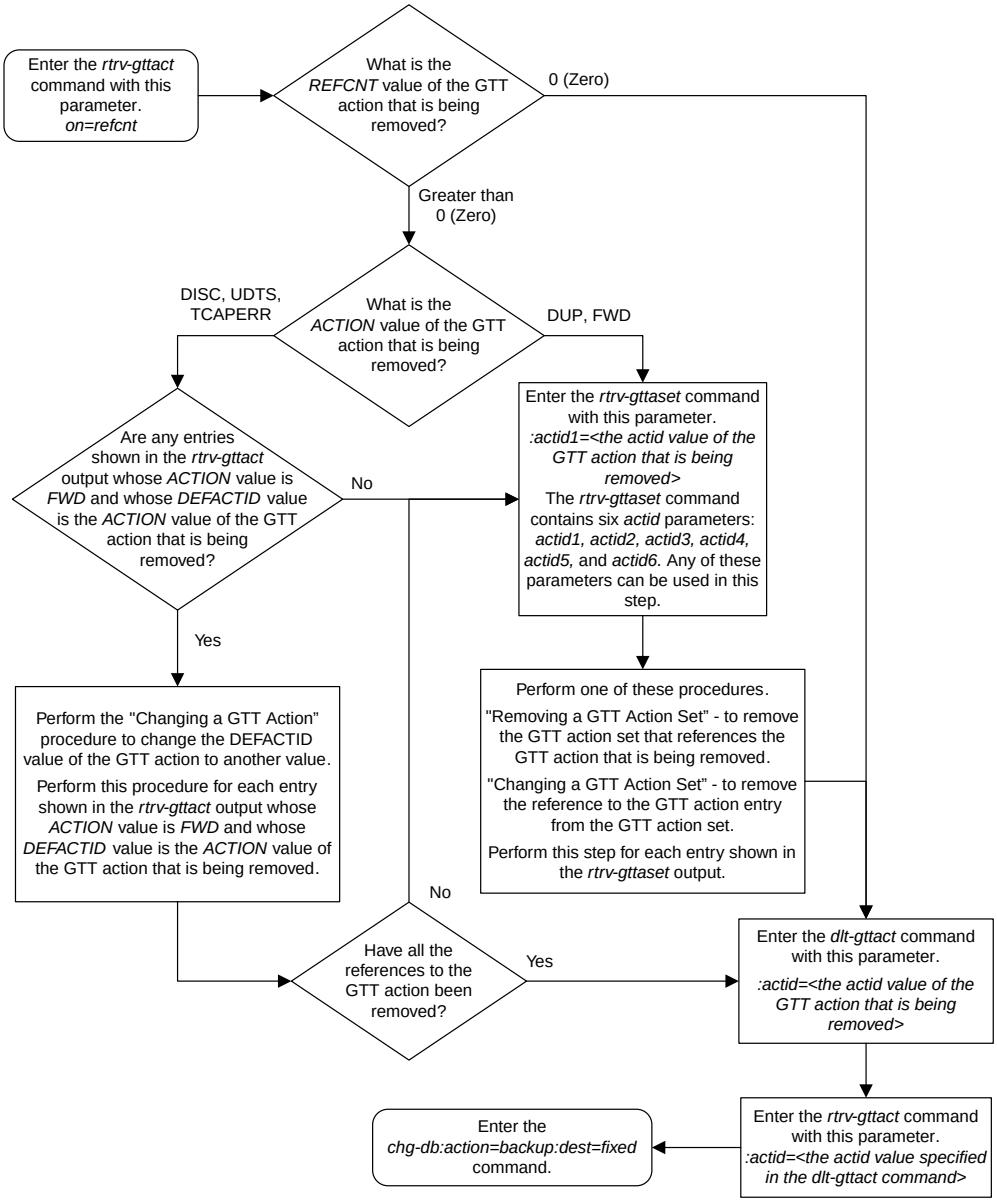

From Sheet 6
Do you wish to specify the *cdgtmodid* or *cggtmodid* parameters?
No
Yes
Are *CDGTMODID* or *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these values? See the Note.
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command.
Is the required GTMOD identifier shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output? See the Note.
Yes
Do you wish to specify the *cggtmodid* parameter?
No
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding GT Modification Data" procedure to configure the required GTMOD identifier.
No
Are *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Is the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features enabled, shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Note: If an ANSI point code will be assigned to the GTT action entry, the *NGTI* value of the GTMOD identifier must be 2.
No
Perform the “Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature” procedure to enable the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 8

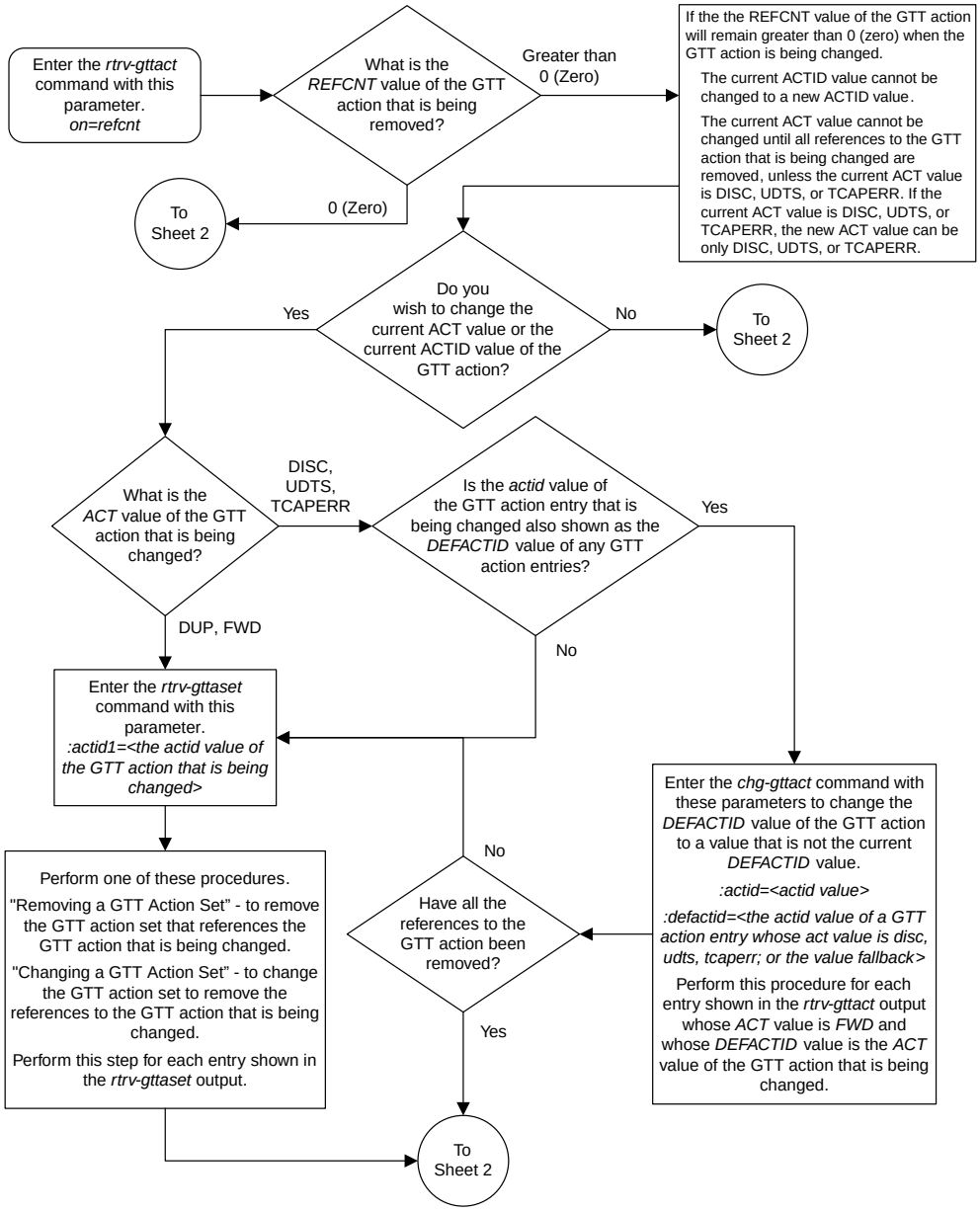

From Sheet 7
What will be the value of the *act* parameter for the new entry?
DUP
FWD
Do you wish to specify the *defactid* parameter?
No
Yes
What will be the *defactid* parameter value?
FALLBACK
A GTT Action Entry whose ACT value is DISC, UDTS, or TCAPERR
Are entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 whose *act* parameter value is the same as the *defactid* value you wish to use?
No
Yes
Perform the this procedure from Sheet 1 to add an entry that contains the desired *act* parameter value.
Enter the *ent-gttact* command with the parameters and values that correspond to the *act* parameter value that will be specified for the GTT action.
The parameter and value combinations are shown in the GTT Actions Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding a GTT Action" procedure located in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-gttact* command with this parameter.
:actid=<the actid value specified in the ent-gttact command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 8 of 8

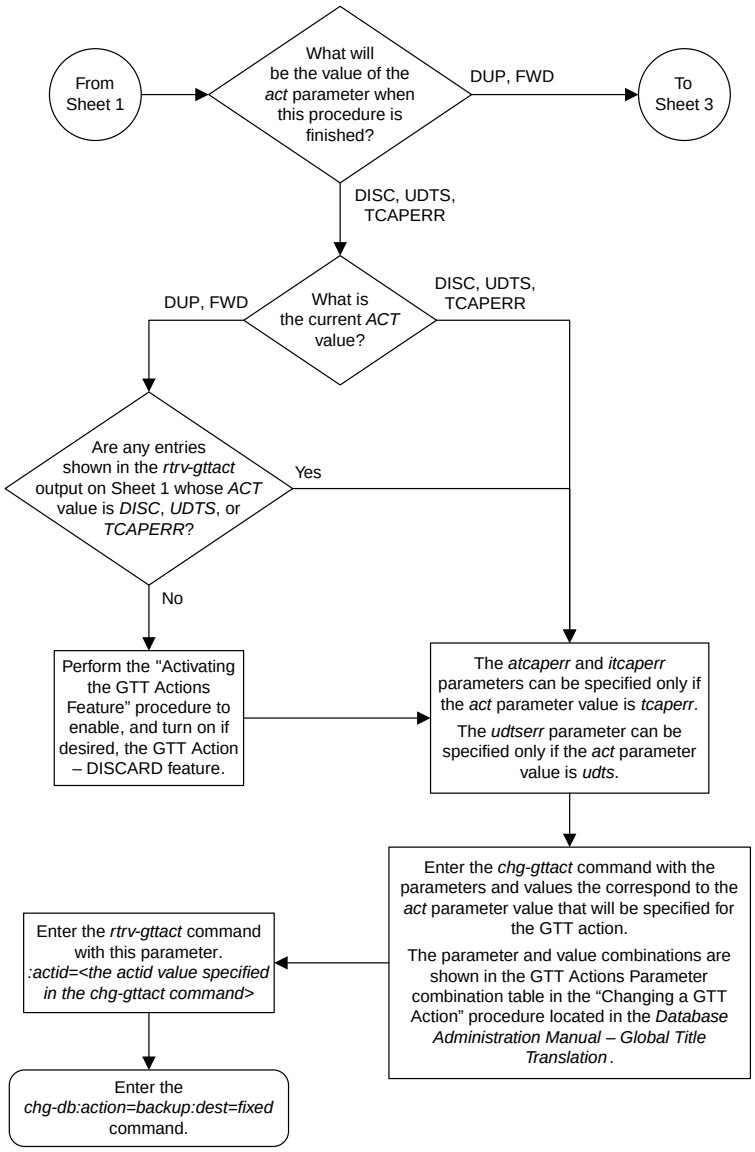
Removing a GTT Action Entry



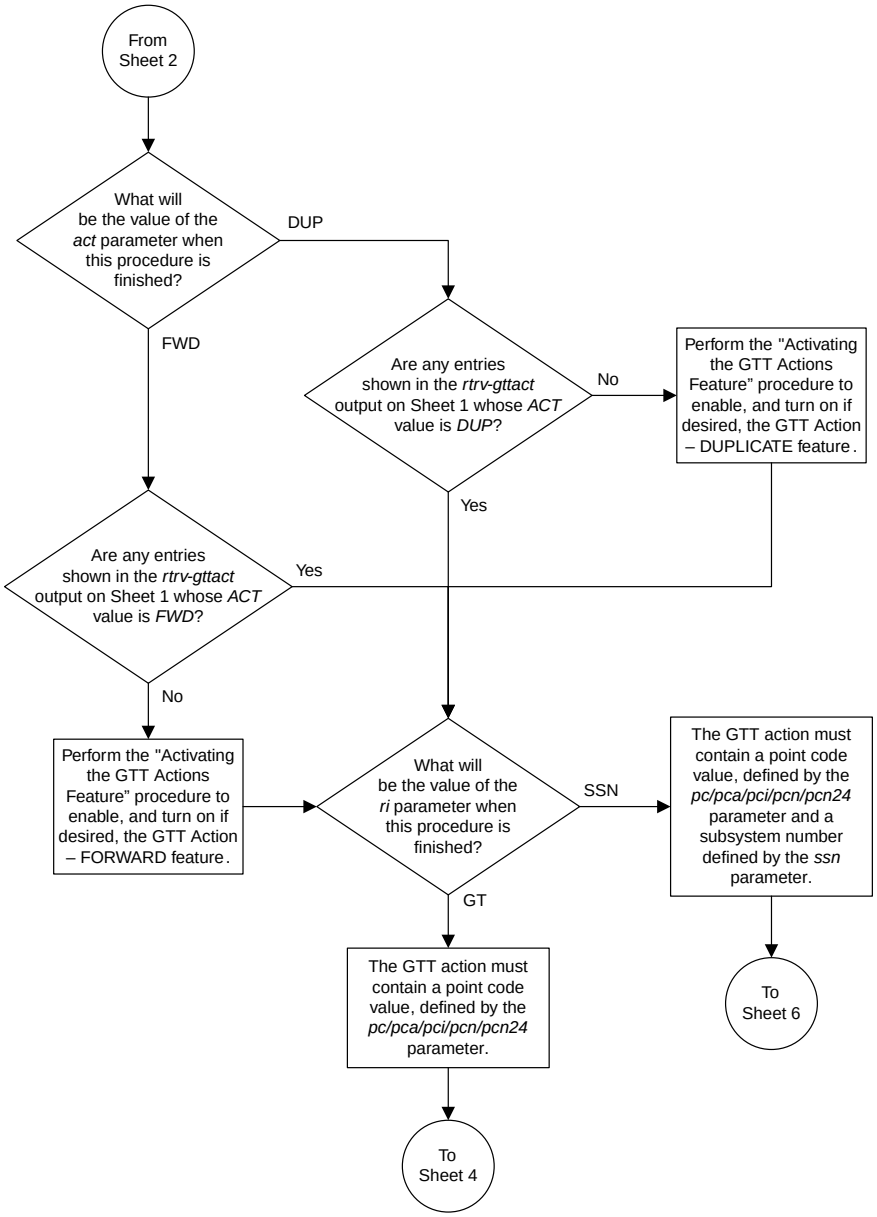
Changing a GTT Action



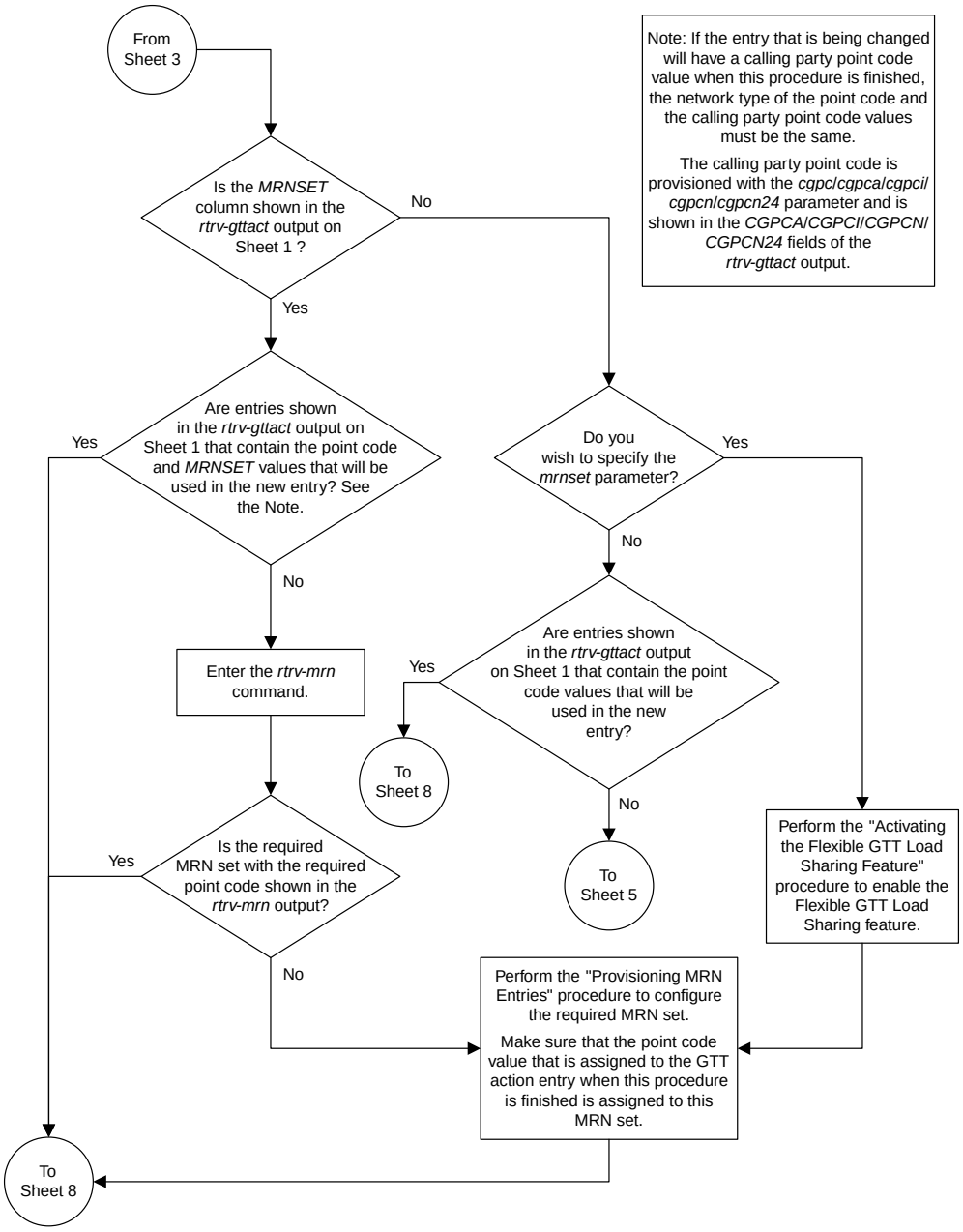
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
What will be the value of the *act* parameter when this procedure is finished?
DUP, FWD
To Sheet 3
DISC, UDTS, TCAPERR
What is the current *ACT* value?
DUP, FWD
DISC, UDTS, TCAPERR
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 whose *ACT* value is *DISC*, *UDTS*, or *TCAPERR*?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the GTT Actions Feature" procedure to enable, and turn on if desired, the GTT Action – DISCARD feature.
The *atcaperr* and *itcaperr* parameters can be specified only if the *act* parameter value is *tcaperr*.
The *udtserr* parameter can be specified only if the *act* parameter value is *udts*.
Enter the *chg-gttact* command with the parameters and values the correspond to the *act* parameter value that will be specified for the GTT action.
The parameter and value combinations are shown in the GTT Actions Parameter combination table in the "Changing a GTT Action" procedure located in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-gttact* command with this parameter.
:actid=<the actid value specified in the chg-gttact command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

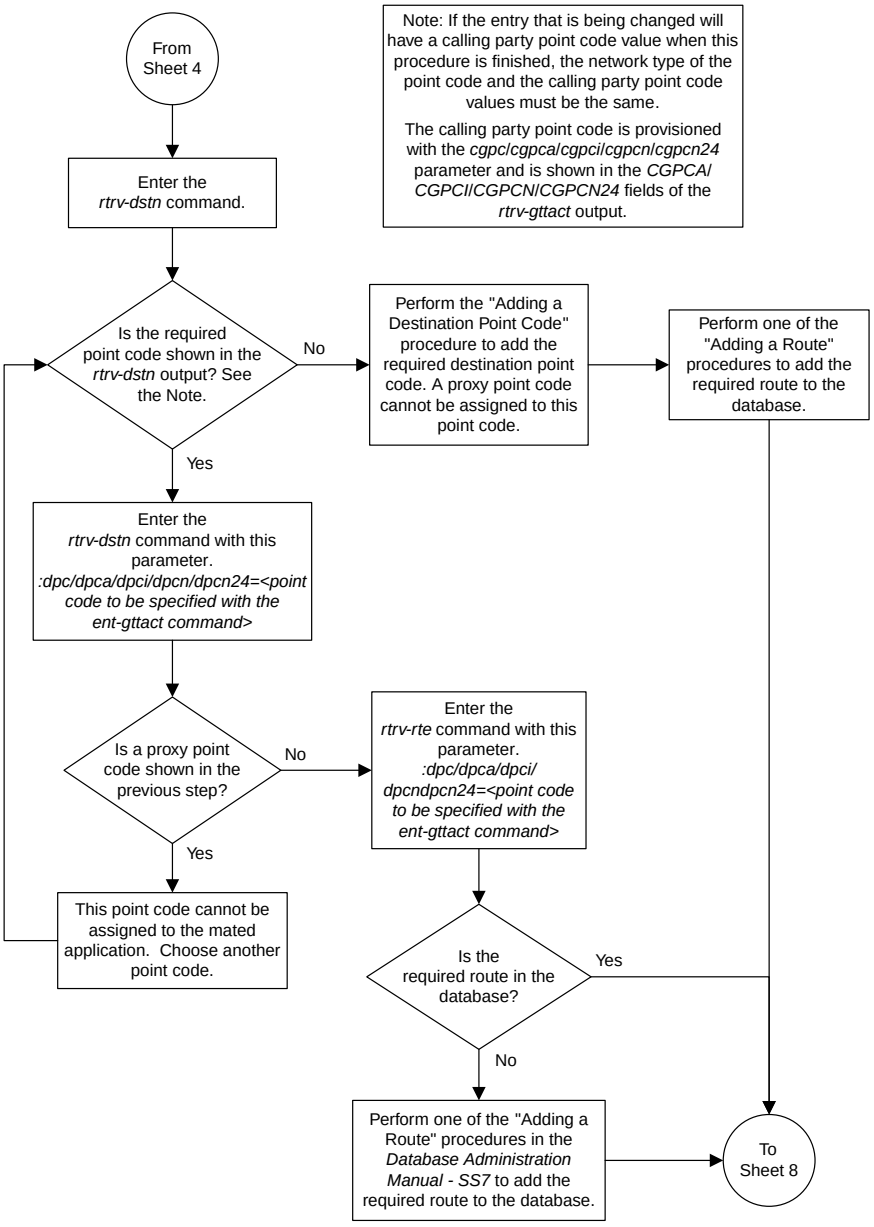
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheet 2
What will be the value of the *act* parameter when this procedure is finished?
DUP
FWD
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 whose *ACT* value is *DUP*?
No
Perform the "Activating the GTT Actions Feature" procedure to enable, and turn on if desired, the GTT Action – DUPLICATE feature.
Yes
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 whose *ACT* value is *FWD*?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the GTT Actions Feature" procedure to enable, and turn on if desired, the GTT Action – FORWARD feature.
What will be the value of the *ri* parameter when this procedure is finished?
SSN
The GTT action must contain a point code value, defined by the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and a subsystem number defined by the *ssn* parameter.
GT
The GTT action must contain a point code value, defined by the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter.
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 4

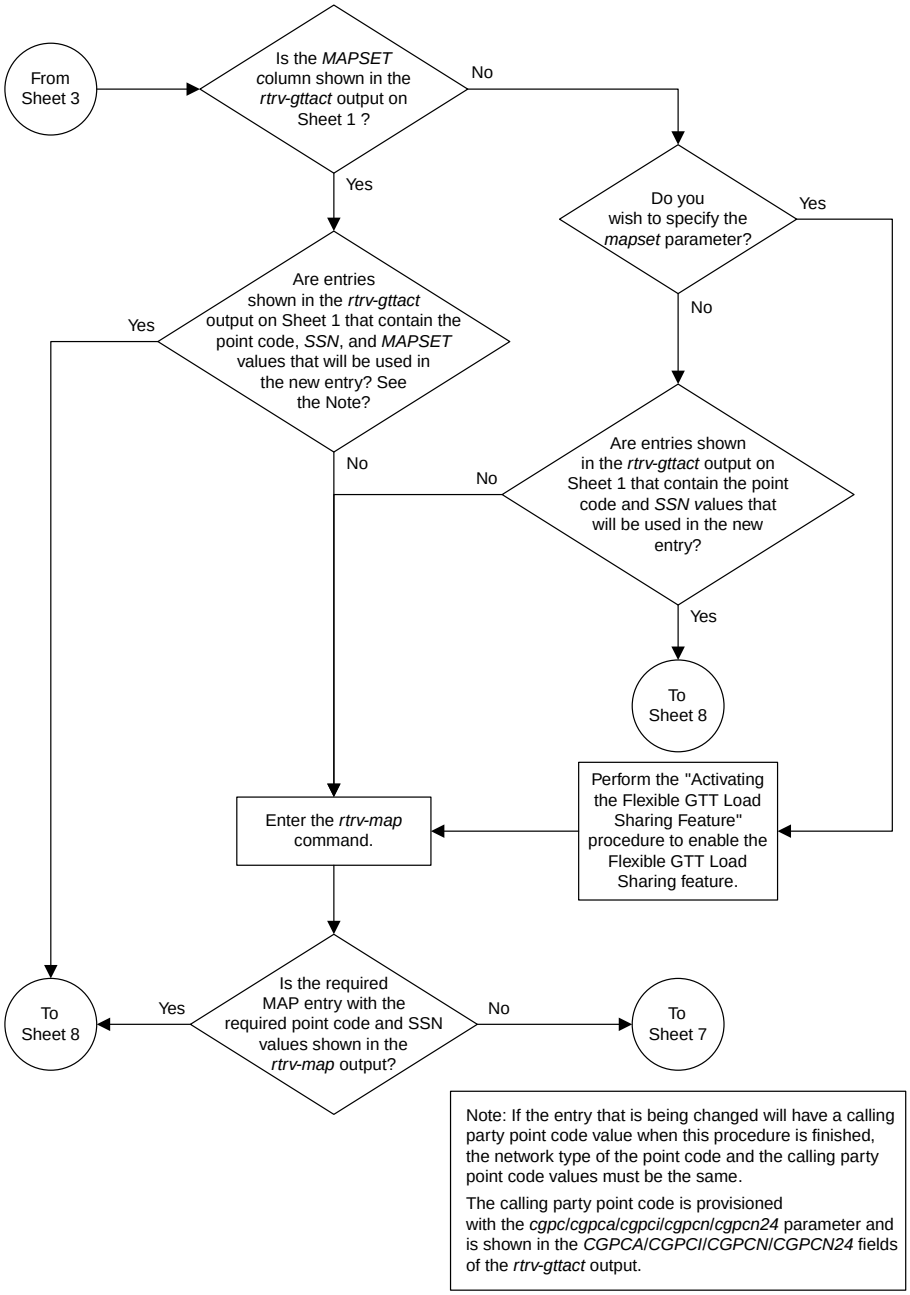
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the MRNSET column shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 ?
No
Yes
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24 parameter and is shown in the CGPCA/CGPCI/CGPCN/CGPCN24 fields of the rtrv-gttact output.
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and MRNSET values that will be used in the new entry? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to specify the mrnset parameter?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
To Sheet 8
Is the required MRN set with the required point code shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value that is assigned to the GTT action entry when this procedure is finished is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 8

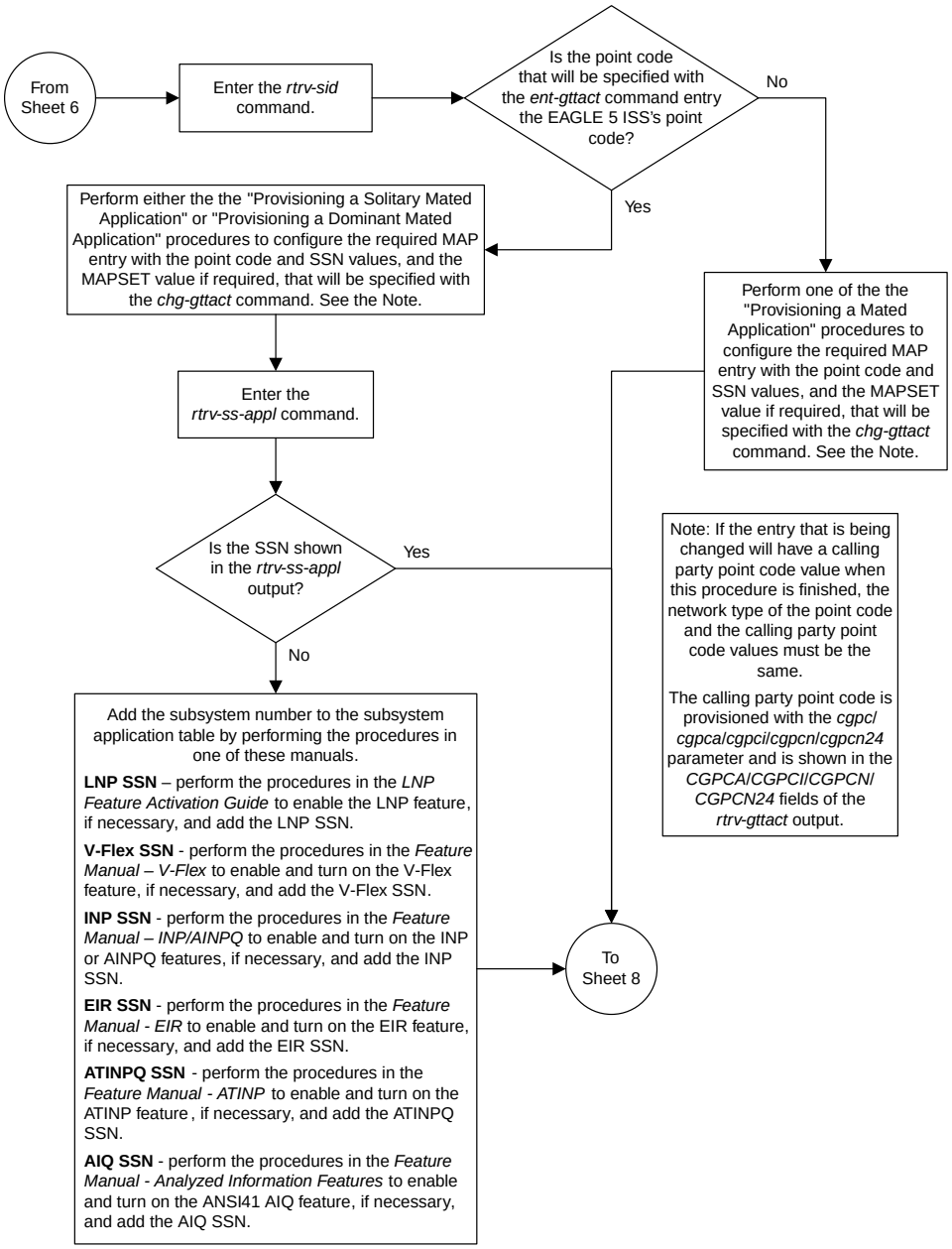
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheet 4
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24 parameter and is shown in the CGPCA/ CGPCI/CGPCN/CGPCN24 fields of the rtrv-gttact output.
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Is the required point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output? See the Note.
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/ dpcndpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 to add the required route to the database.
To Sheet 8

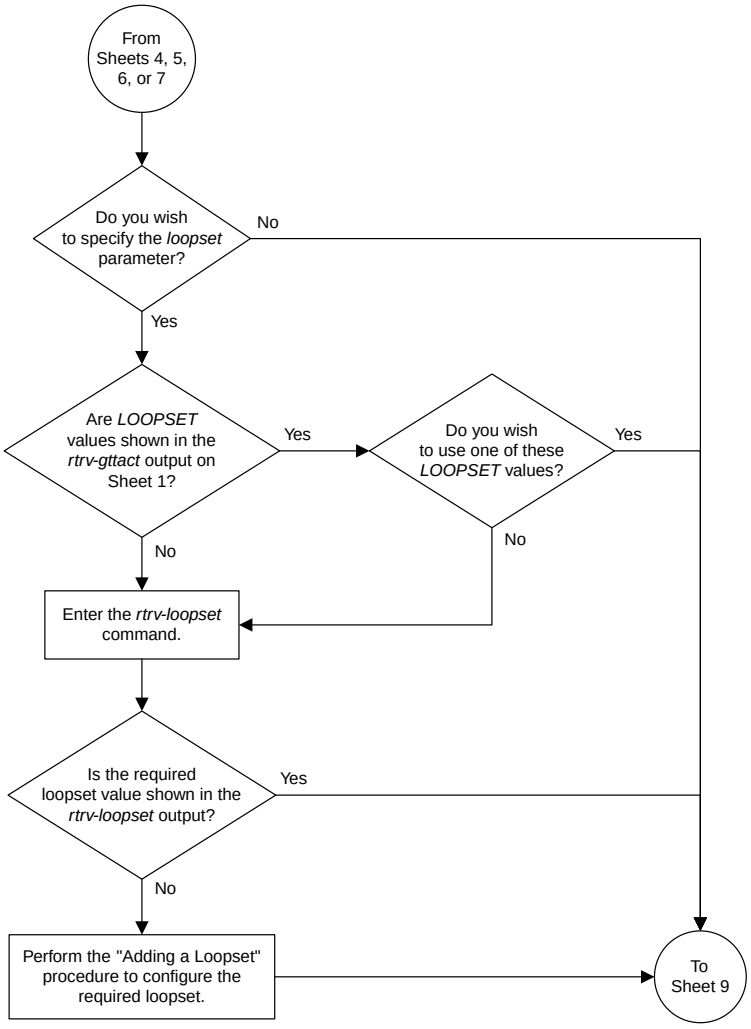
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 ?
No
Yes
Do you wish to specify the mapset parameter?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code, SSN, and MAPSET values that will be used in the new entry? See the Note?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and SSN values that will be used in the new entry?
No
Yes
To Sheet 8
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Enter the rtrv-map command.
To Sheet 8
Yes
Is the required MAP entry with the required point code and SSN values shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
To Sheet 7
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24 parameter and is shown in the CGPCA/CGPCI/CGPCN/CGPCN24 fields of the rtrv-gttact output.

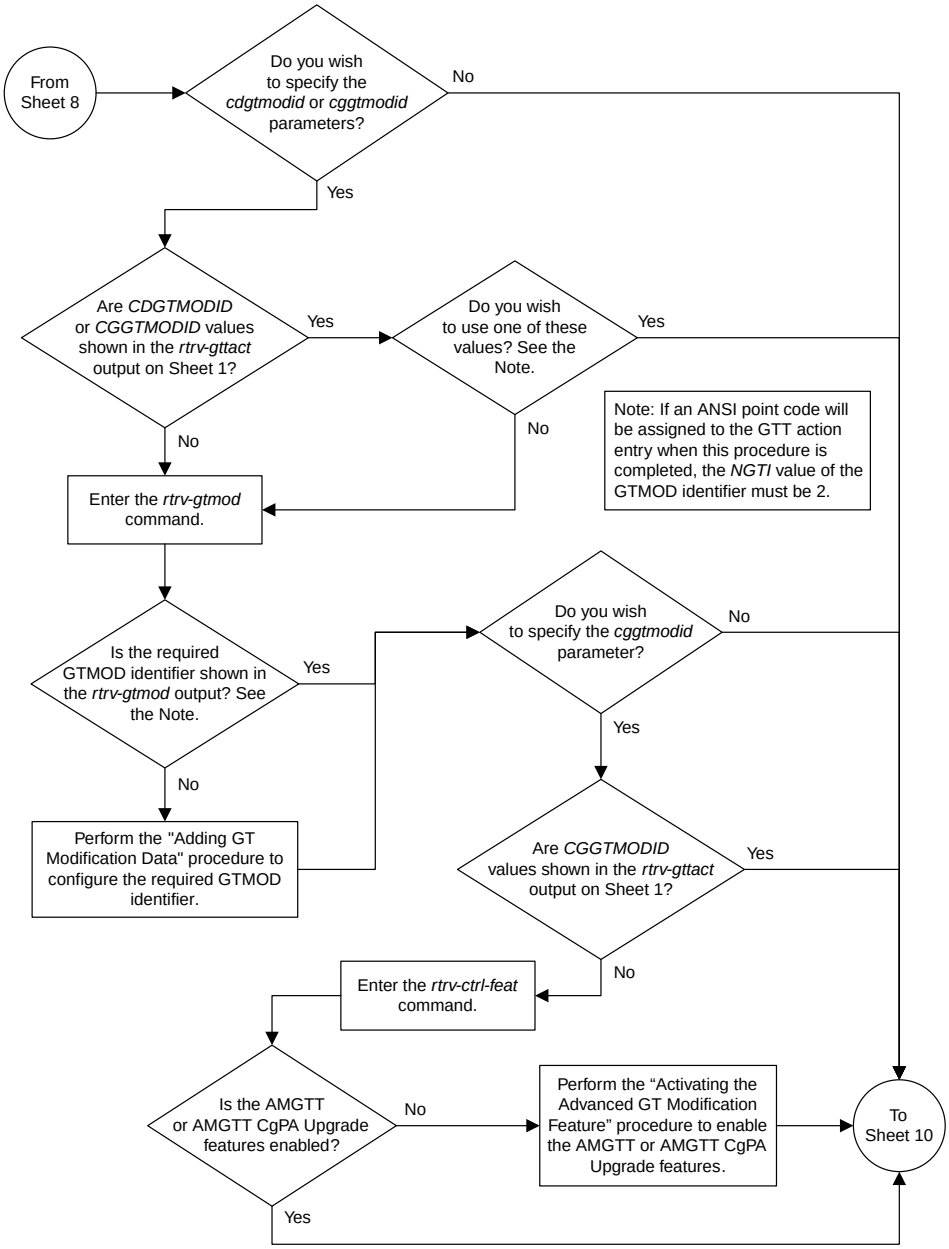
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Is the point code that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command entry the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code?
No
Yes
Perform either the the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" or "Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *chg-gttact* command. See the Note.
Perform one of the the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *chg-gttact* command. See the Note.
Enter the *rtrv-ss-appl* command.
Is the SSN shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output?
Yes
No
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the *cgpc*/*cgpca*/*cgpci*/*cgpcn*/*cgpcn24* parameter and is shown in the *CGPCA*/*CGPCI*/*CGPCN*/*CGPCN24* fields of the *rtrv-gttact* output.
Add the subsystem number to the subsystem application table by performing the procedures in one of these manuals.
LNP SSN – perform the procedures in the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* to enable the LNP feature, if necessary, and add the LNP SSN.
V-Flex SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature, if necessary, and add the V-Flex SSN.
INP SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – INP/AINPQ* to enable and turn on the INP or AINPQ features, if necessary, and add the INP SSN.
EIR SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature, if necessary, and add the EIR SSN.
ATINPQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - ATINP* to enable and turn on the ATINP feature, if necessary, and add the ATINPQ SSN.
AIQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable and turn on the ANSI41 AIQ feature, if necessary, and add the AIQ SSN.
To Sheet 8

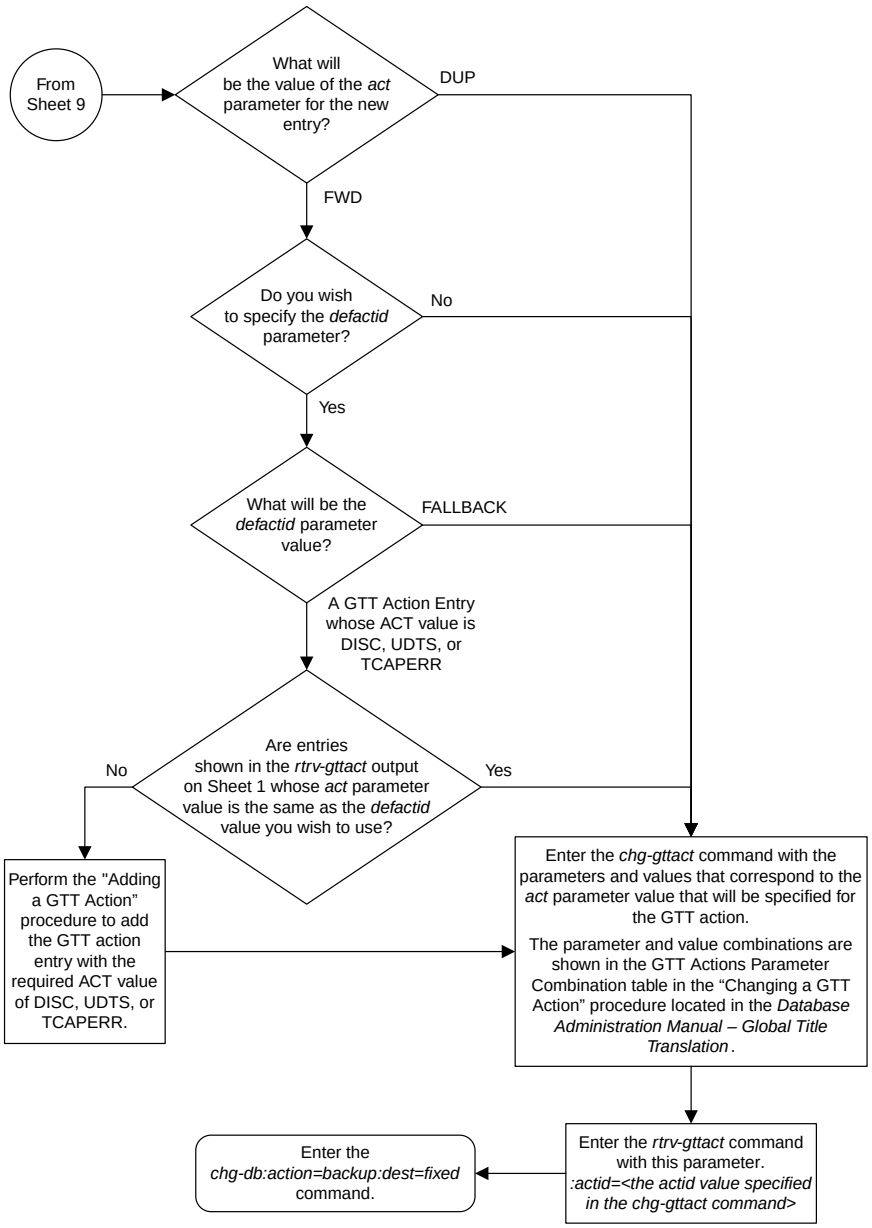
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 4, 5, 6, or 7
Do you wish to specify the *loopset* parameter?
No
Yes
Are *LOOPSET* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these *LOOPSET* values?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is the required loopset value shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to configure the required loopset.
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10

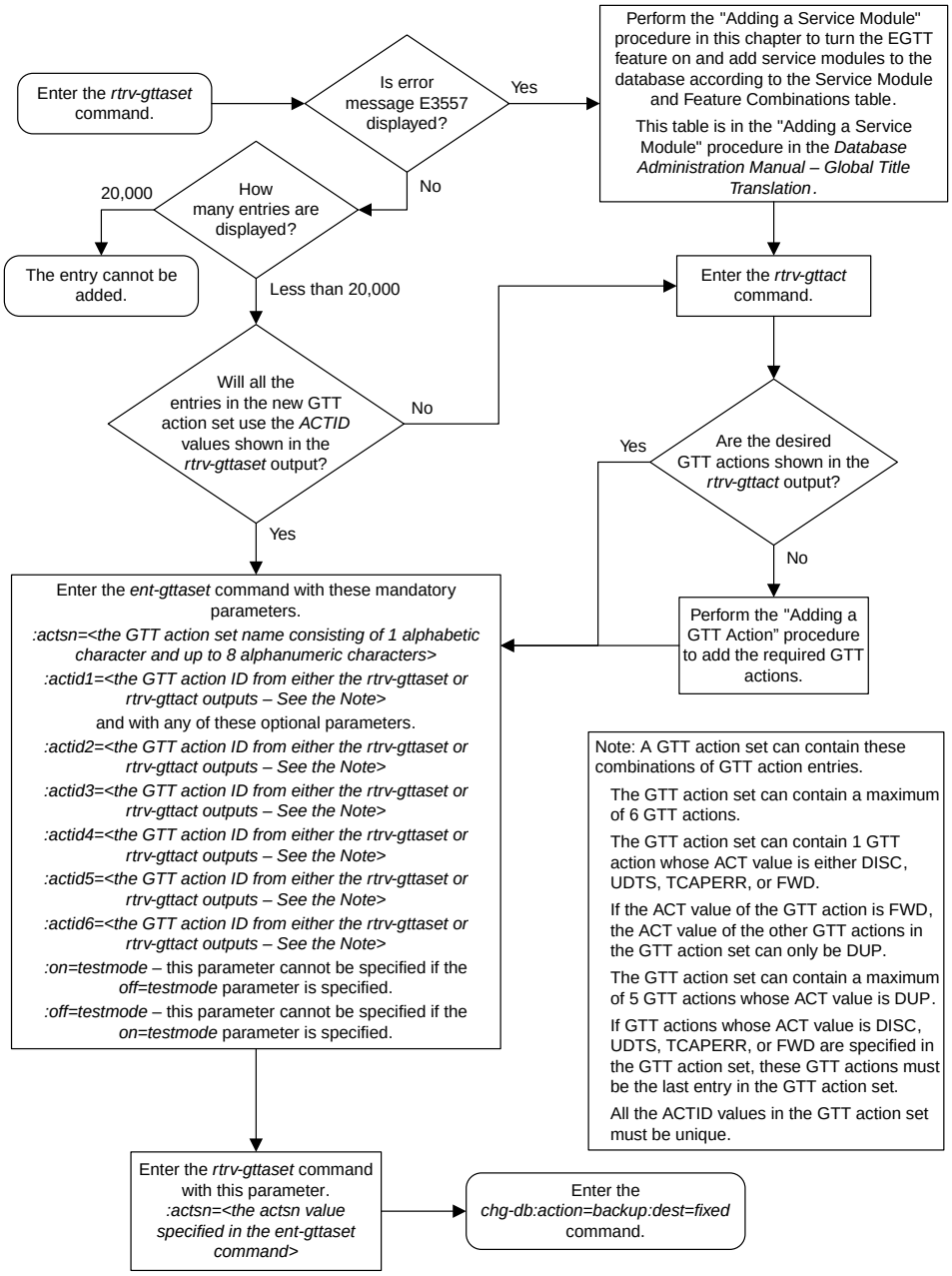

From Sheet 8
Do you wish to specify the *cdgtmodid* or *cggtmodid* parameters?
No
Yes
Are *CDGTMODID* or *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these values? See the Note.
Yes
No
No
Note: If an ANSI point code will be assigned to the GTT action entry when this procedure is completed, the *NGTI* value of the GTMOD identifier must be 2.
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command.
Is the required GTMOD identifier shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output? See the Note.
Yes
Do you wish to specify the *cggtmodid* parameter?
No
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding GT Modification Data" procedure to configure the required GTMOD identifier.
Are *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Is the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features enabled?
No
Perform the “Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature” procedure to enable the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features.
To Sheet 10
Yes

Sheet 9 of 10

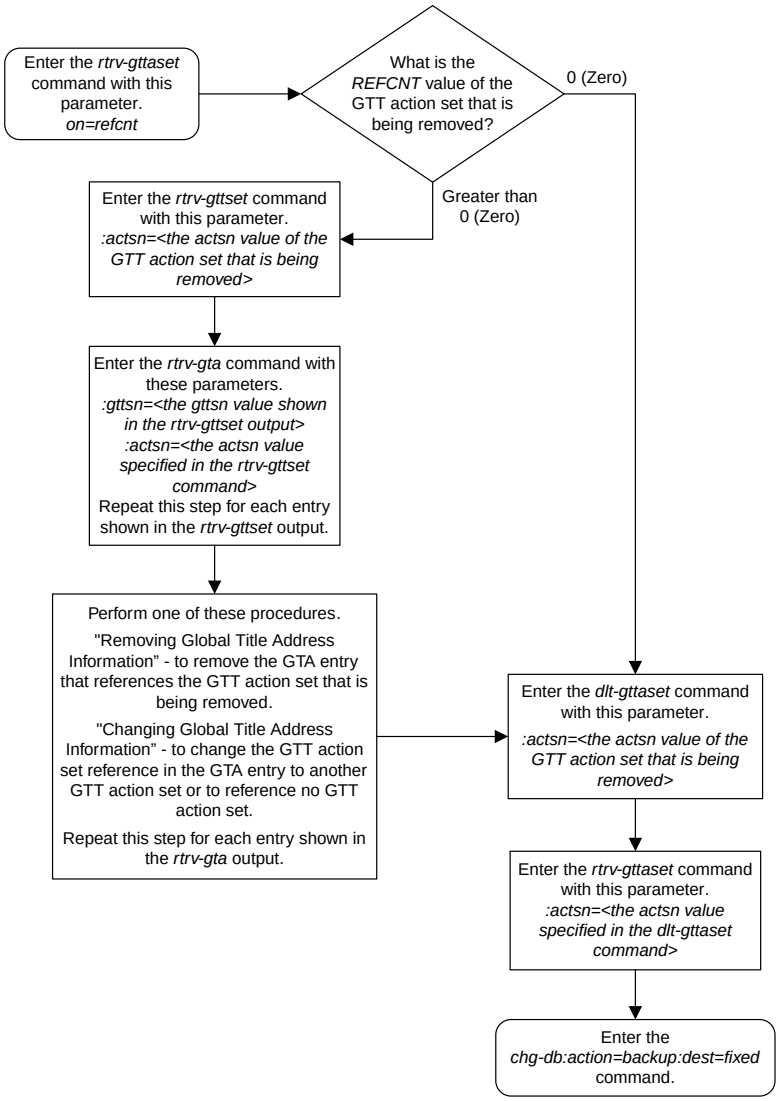


Sheet 10 of 10

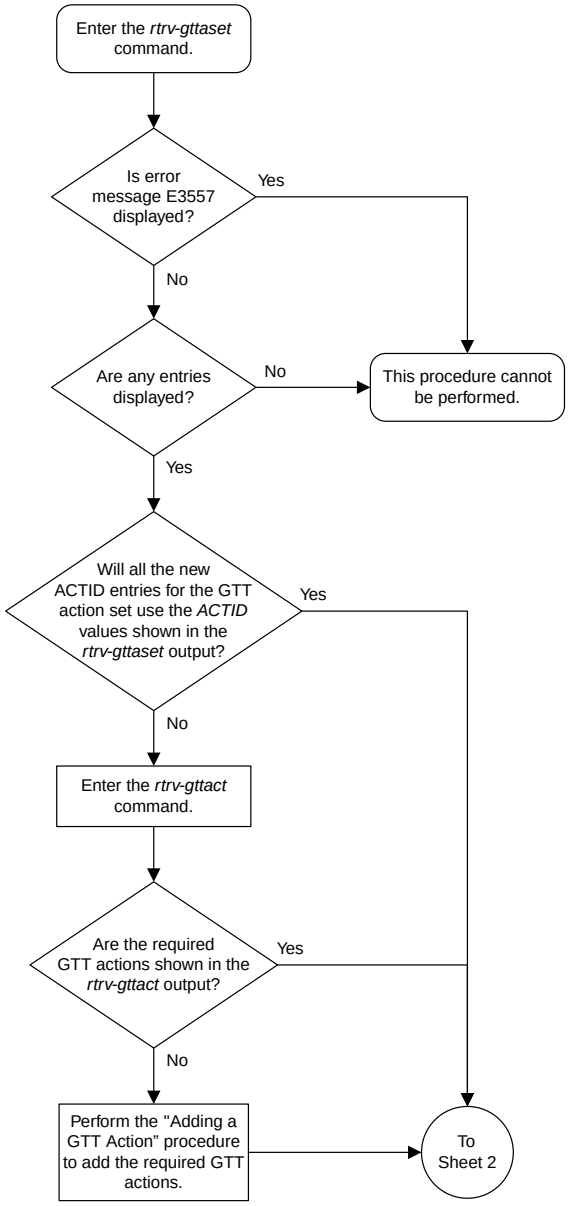
Adding a GTT Action Set



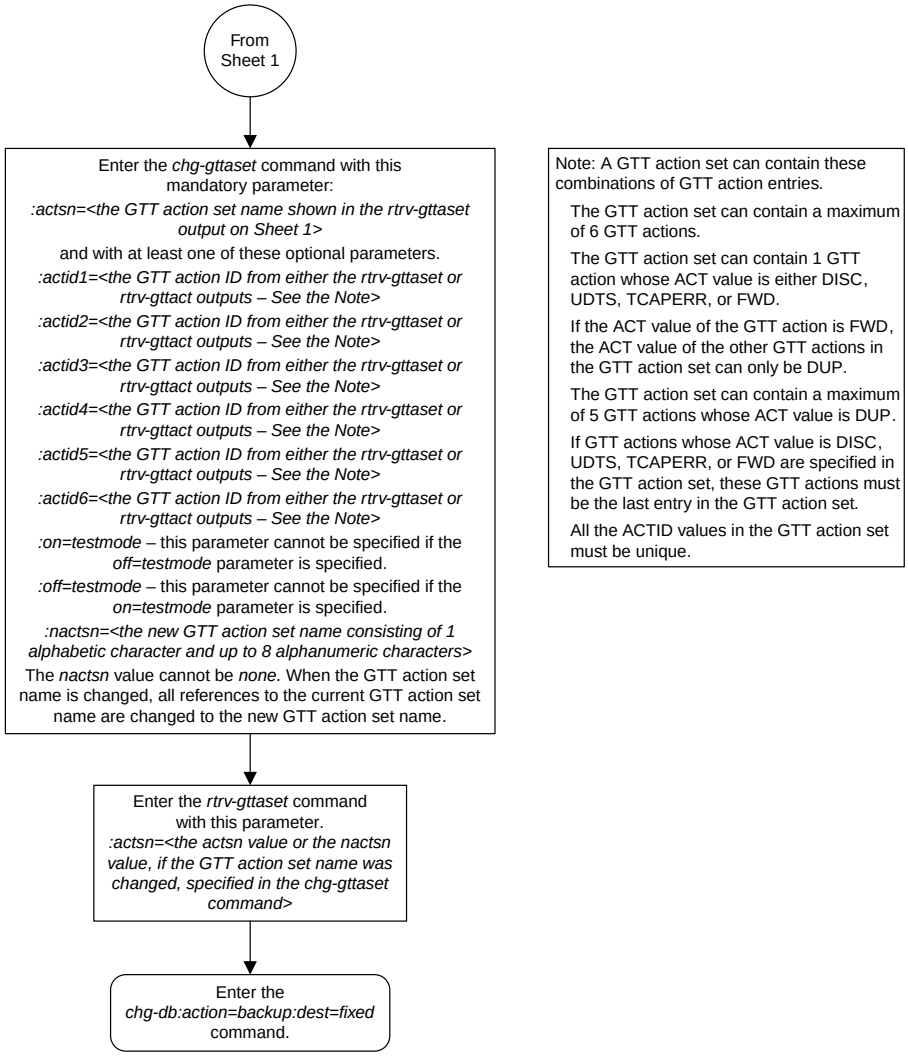
Removing a GTT Action Set



Changing a GTT Action Set

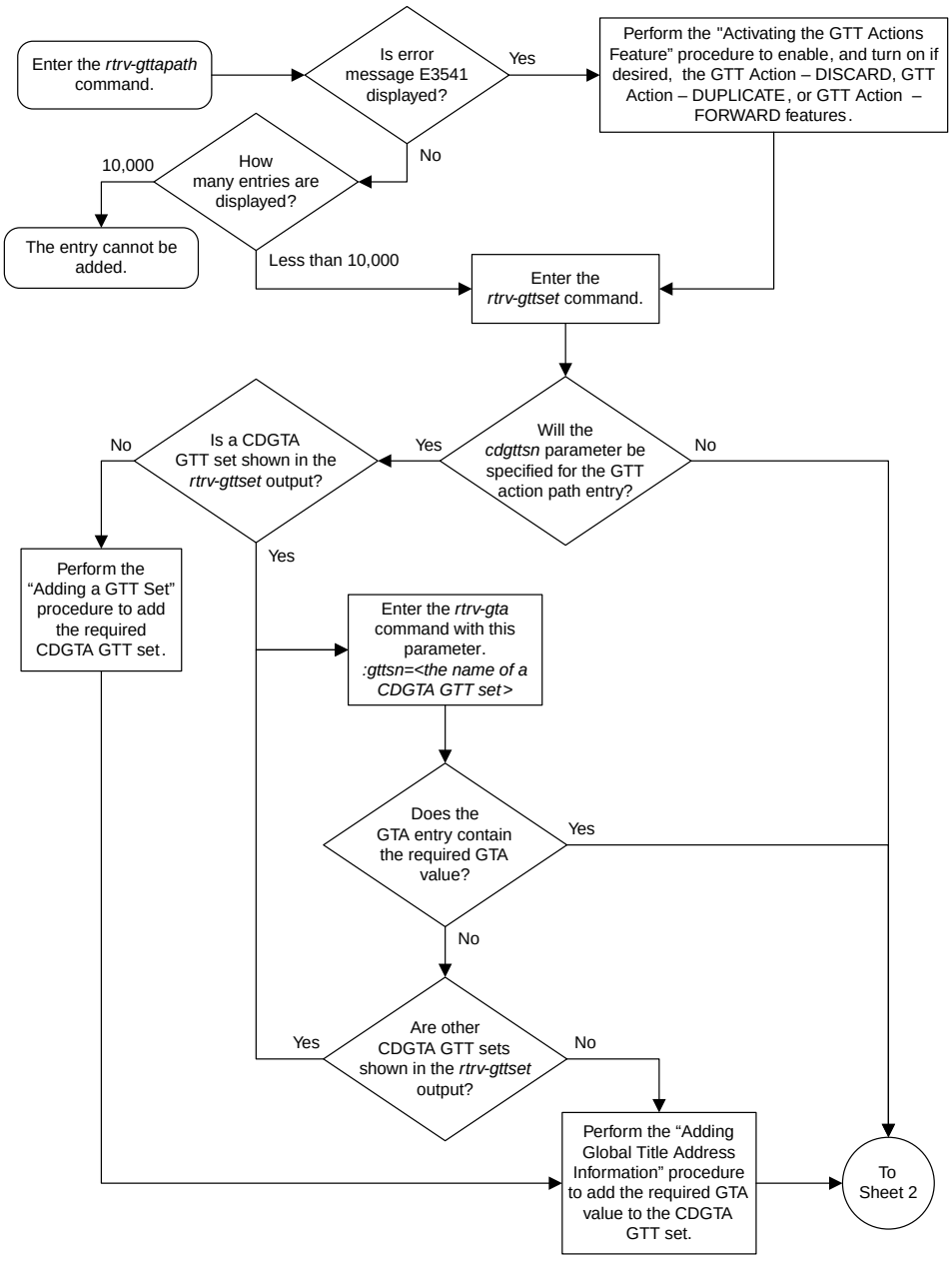


Sheet 1 of 2

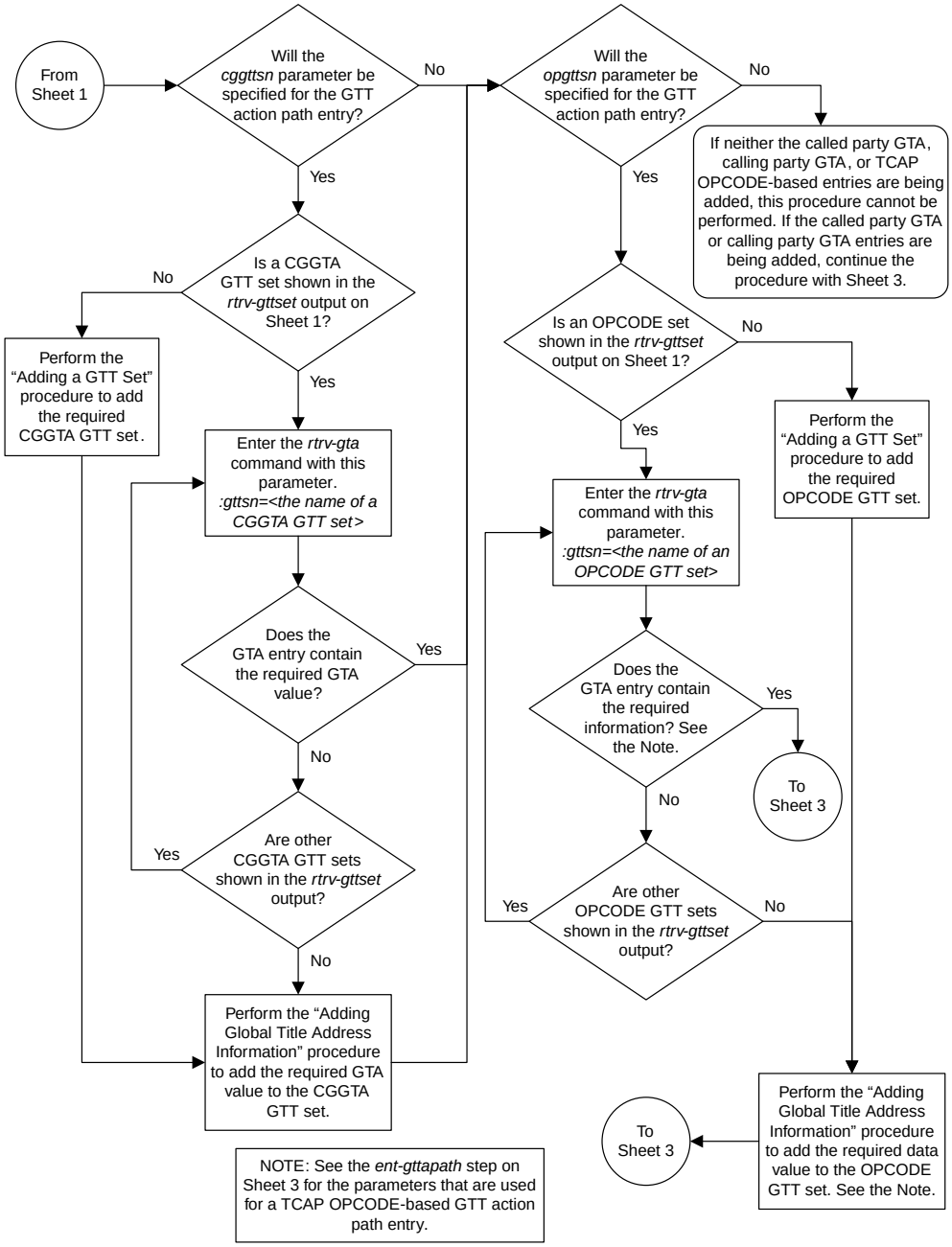

From Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-gttaset* command with this mandatory parameter:
:actsn=<the GTT action set name shown in the rtrv-gttaset output on Sheet 1>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:actid1=<the GTT action ID from either the rtrv-gttaset or rtrv-gttact outputs – See the Note>
:actid2=<the GTT action ID from either the rtrv-gttaset or rtrv-gttact outputs – See the Note>
:actid3=<the GTT action ID from either the rtrv-gttaset or rtrv-gttact outputs – See the Note>
:actid4=<the GTT action ID from either the rtrv-gttaset or rtrv-gttact outputs – See the Note>
:actid5=<the GTT action ID from either the rtrv-gttaset or rtrv-gttact outputs – See the Note>
:actid6=<the GTT action ID from either the rtrv-gttaset or rtrv-gttact outputs – See the Note>
:on=testmode – this parameter cannot be specified if the *off=testmode* parameter is specified.
:off=testmode – this parameter cannot be specified if the *on=testmode* parameter is specified.
:nactsn=<the new GTT action set name consisting of 1 alphabetic character and up to 8 alphanumeric characters>
The *nactsn* value cannot be *none*. When the GTT action set name is changed, all references to the current GTT action set name are changed to the new GTT action set name.
Enter the *rtrv-gttaset* command with this parameter.
:actsn=<the actsn value or the nactsn value, if the GTT action set name was changed, specified in the chg-gttaset command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
Note: A GTT action set can contain these combinations of GTT action entries.
The GTT action set can contain a maximum of 6 GTT actions.
The GTT action set can contain 1 GTT action whose ACT value is either DISC, UDTS, TCAPERR, or FWD.
If the ACT value of the GTT action is FWD, the ACT value of the other GTT actions in the GTT action set can only be DUP.
The GTT action set can contain a maximum of 5 GTT actions whose ACT value is DUP.
If GTT actions whose ACT value is DISC, UDTS, TCAPERR, or FWD are specified in the GTT action set, these GTT actions must be the last entry in the GTT action set.
All the ACTID values in the GTT action set must be unique.

Sheet 2 of 2

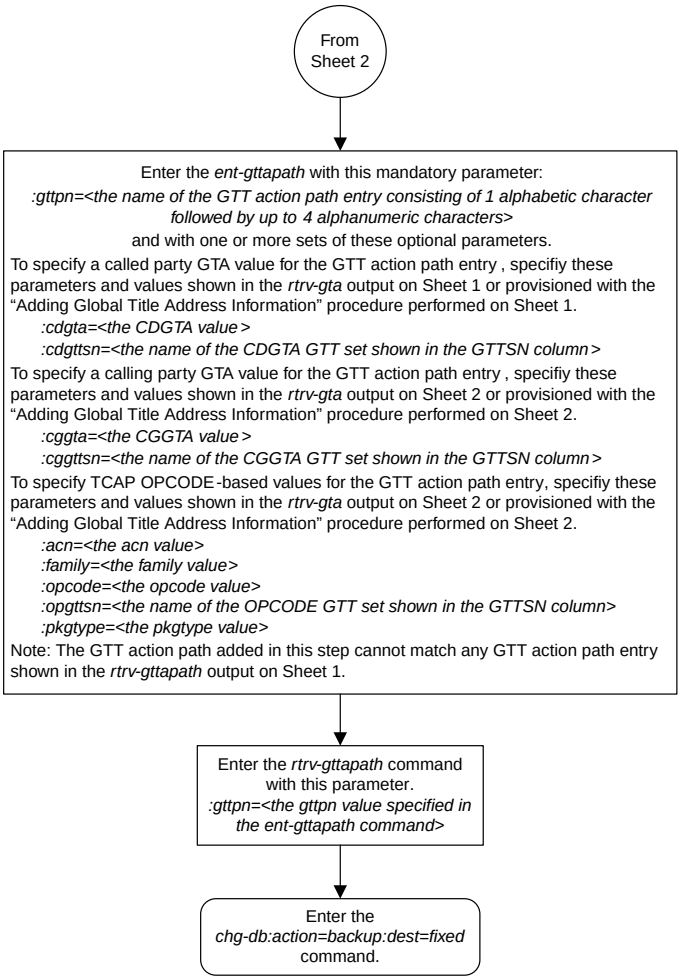
Adding a GTT Action Path Entry



Sheet 1 of 3

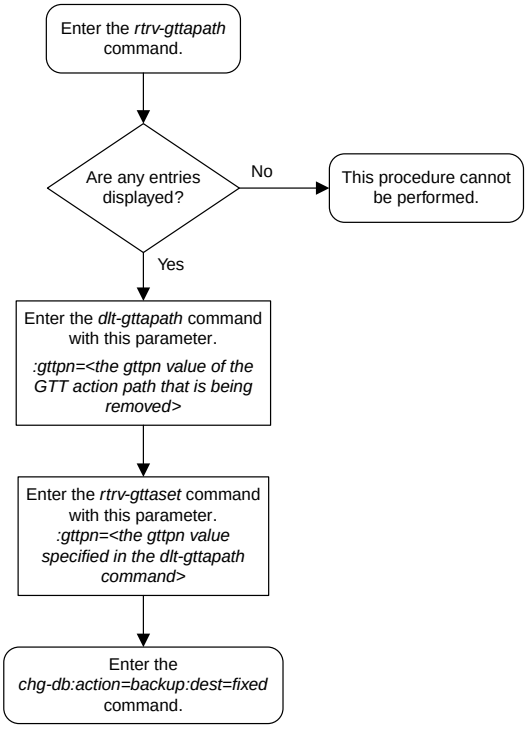

From Sheet 1
Will the *cggttsn* parameter be specified for the GTT action path entry?
No
Yes
Will the *opgttsn* parameter be specified for the GTT action path entry?
No
Yes
If neither the called party GTA, calling party GTA, or TCAP OPCODE-based entries are being added, this procedure cannot be performed. If the called party GTA or calling party GTA entries are being added, continue the procedure with Sheet 3.
Is a CGGTA GTT set shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required CGGTA GTT set.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the name of a CGGTA GTT set>*
Does the GTA entry contain the required GTA value?
Yes
No
Are other CGGTA GTT sets shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required GTA value to the CGGTA GTT set.
Is an OPCODE set shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required OPCODE GTT set.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the name of an OPCODE GTT set>*
Does the GTA entry contain the required information? See the Note.
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Are other OPCODE GTT sets shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required data value to the OPCODE GTT set. See the Note.
NOTE: See the *ent-gttapath* step on Sheet 3 for the parameters that are used for a TCAP OPCODE-based GTT action path entry.

Sheet 2 of 3

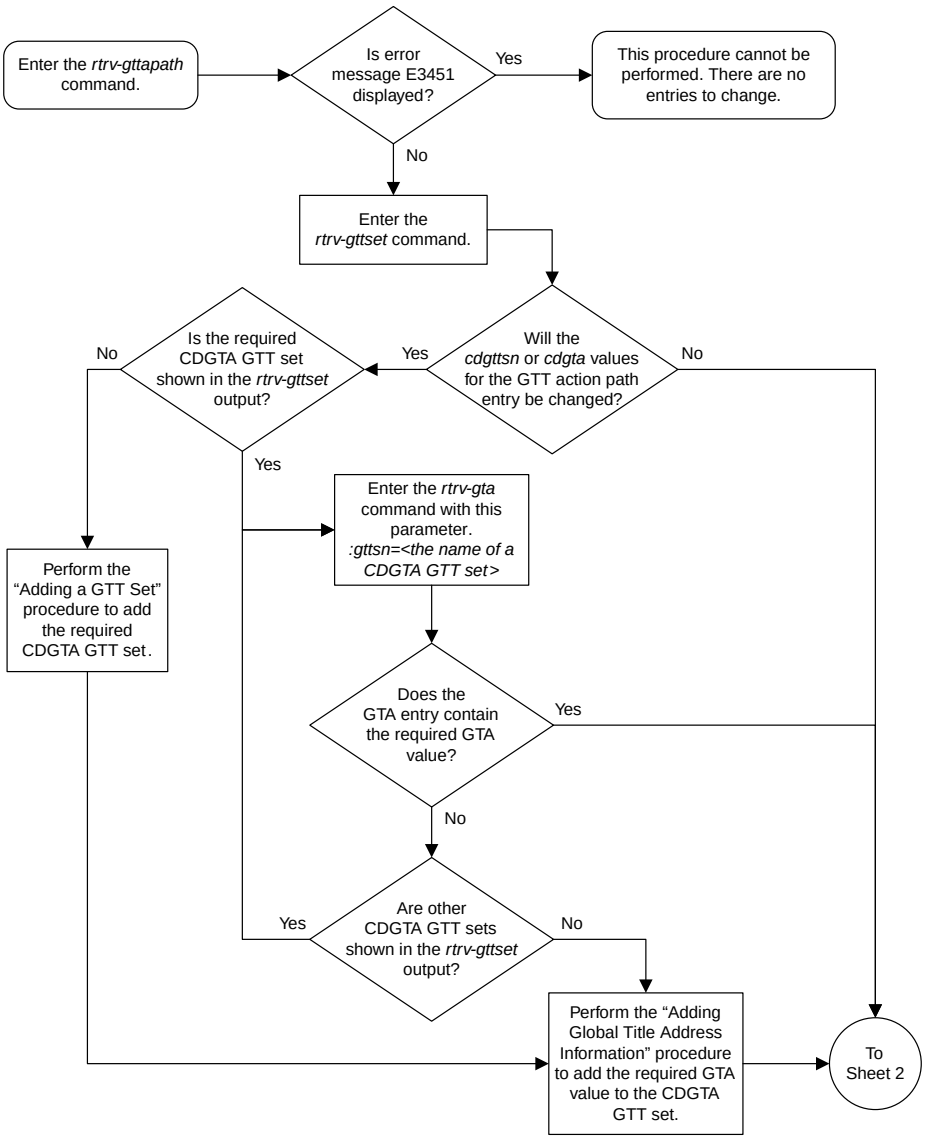

From Sheet 2
Enter the *ent-gttapath* with this mandatory parameter:
:gttpn=<the name of the GTT action path entry consisting of 1 alphabetic character followed by up to 4 alphanumeric characters>
and with one or more sets of these optional parameters.
To specify a called party GTA value for the GTT action path entry , specifiy these parameters and values shown in the *rtrv-gta* output on Sheet 1 or provisioned with the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure performed on Sheet 1.
:cdgta=<the CDGTA value>
:cdgttsn=<the name of the CDGTA GTT set shown in the GTTSN column>
To specify a calling party GTA value for the GTT action path entry , specifiy these parameters and values shown in the *rtrv-gta* output on Sheet 2 or provisioned with the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure performed on Sheet 2.
:cggta=<the CGGTA value>
:cggttsn=<the name of the CGGTA GTT set shown in the GTTSN column>
To specify TCAP OPCODE-based values for the GTT action path entry, specifiy these parameters and values shown in the *rtrv-gta* output on Sheet 2 or provisioned with the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure performed on Sheet 2.
:acn=<the acn value>
:family=<the family value>
:opcode=<the opcode value>
:opgttsn=<the name of the OPCODE GTT set shown in the GTTSN column>
:pkgtype=<the pkgtype value>
Note: The GTT action path added in this step cannot match any GTT action path entry shown in the *rtrv-gttapath* output on Sheet 1.
Enter the *rtrv-gttapath* command with this parameter.
:gttpn=<the gttpn value specified in the ent-gttapath command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

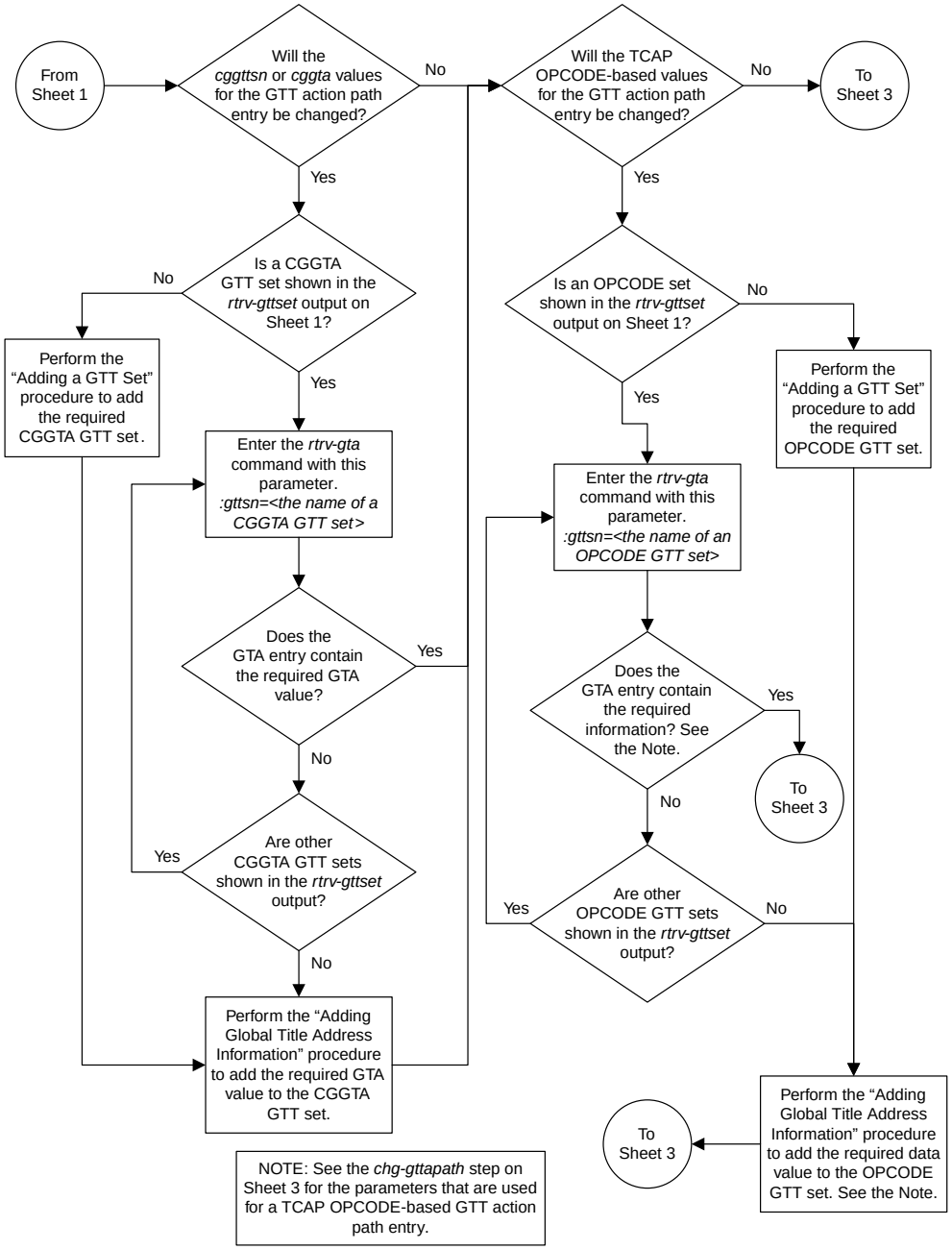
Removing a GTT Action Path Entry



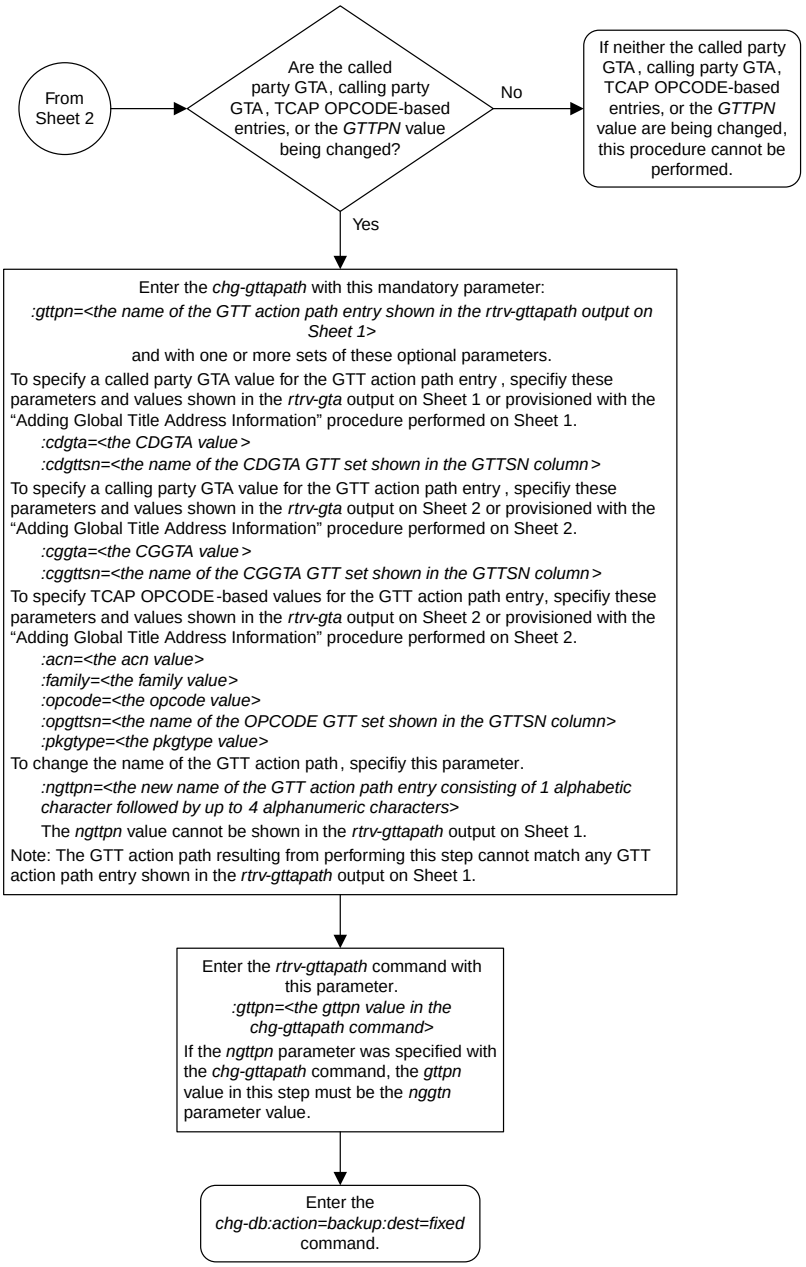
Changing a GTT Action Path Entry



Sheet 1 of 3

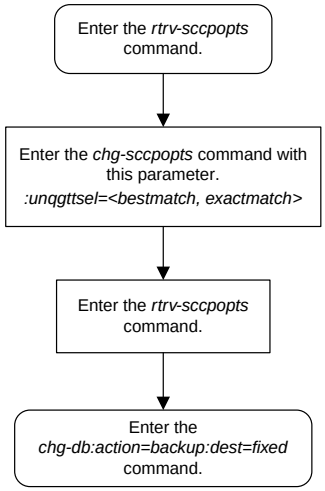

From Sheet 1
Will the cggttsn or cggta values for the GTT action path entry be changed?
No
Will the TCAP OPCODE-based values for the GTT action path entry be changed?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Yes
Is a CGGTA GTT set shown in the rtrv-gttset output on Sheet 1?
No
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required CGGTA GTT set.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gta command with this parameter. :gttsn=<the name of a CGGTA GTT set>
Does the GTA entry contain the required GTA value?
Yes
No
Are other CGGTA GTT sets shown in the rtrv-gttset output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required GTA value to the CGGTA GTT set.
Is an OPCODE set shown in the rtrv-gttset output on Sheet 1?
No
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required OPCODE GTT set.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gta command with this parameter. :gttsn=<the name of an OPCODE GTT set>
Does the GTA entry contain the required information? See the Note.
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Are other OPCODE GTT sets shown in the rtrv-gttset output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required data value to the OPCODE GTT set. See the Note.
NOTE: See the chg-gttapath step on Sheet 3 for the parameters that are used for a TCAP OPCODE-based GTT action path entry.

Sheet 2 of 3


From Sheet 2
Are the called party GTA, calling party GTA, TCAP OPCODE-based entries, or the GTTPN value being changed?
No
If neither the called party GTA, calling party GTA, TCAP OPCODE-based entries, or the GTTPN value are being changed, this procedure cannot be performed.
Yes
Enter the chg-gttapath with this mandatory parameter:
:gttpn=<the name of the GTT action path entry shown in the rtrv-gttapath output on Sheet 1>
and with one or more sets of these optional parameters.
To specify a called party GTA value for the GTT action path entry , specifiy these parameters and values shown in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 1 or provisioned with the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure performed on Sheet 1.
:cdgta=<the CDGTA value>
:cdgttsn=<the name of the CDGTA GTT set shown in the GTTSN column>
To specify a calling party GTA value for the GTT action path entry , specifiy these parameters and values shown in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 2 or provisioned with the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure performed on Sheet 2.
:cggta=<the CGGTA value>
:cggttsn=<the name of the CGGTA GTT set shown in the GTTSN column>
To specify TCAP OPCODE-based values for the GTT action path entry, specifiy these parameters and values shown in the rtrv-gta output on Sheet 2 or provisioned with the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure performed on Sheet 2.
:acn=<the acn value>
:family=<the family value>
:opcode=<the opcode value>
:opgttsn=<the name of the OPCODE GTT set shown in the GTTSN column>
:pkgtype=<the pkgtype value>
To change the name of the GTT action path, specifiy this parameter.
:ngttpn=<the new name of the GTT action path entry consisting of 1 alphabetic character followed by up to 4 alphanumeric characters>
The ngttpn value cannot be shown in the rtrv-gttapath output on Sheet 1.
Note: The GTT action path resulting from performing this step cannot match any GTT action path entry shown in the rtrv-gttapath output on Sheet 1.
Enter the rtrv-gttapath command with this parameter.
:gttpn=<the gttpn value in the chg-gttapath command>
If the ngttpn parameter was specified with the chg-gttapath command, the gttpn value in this step must be the nggtn parameter value.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 3 of 3

Changing the Unique GTT Selector Option



Chapter
10

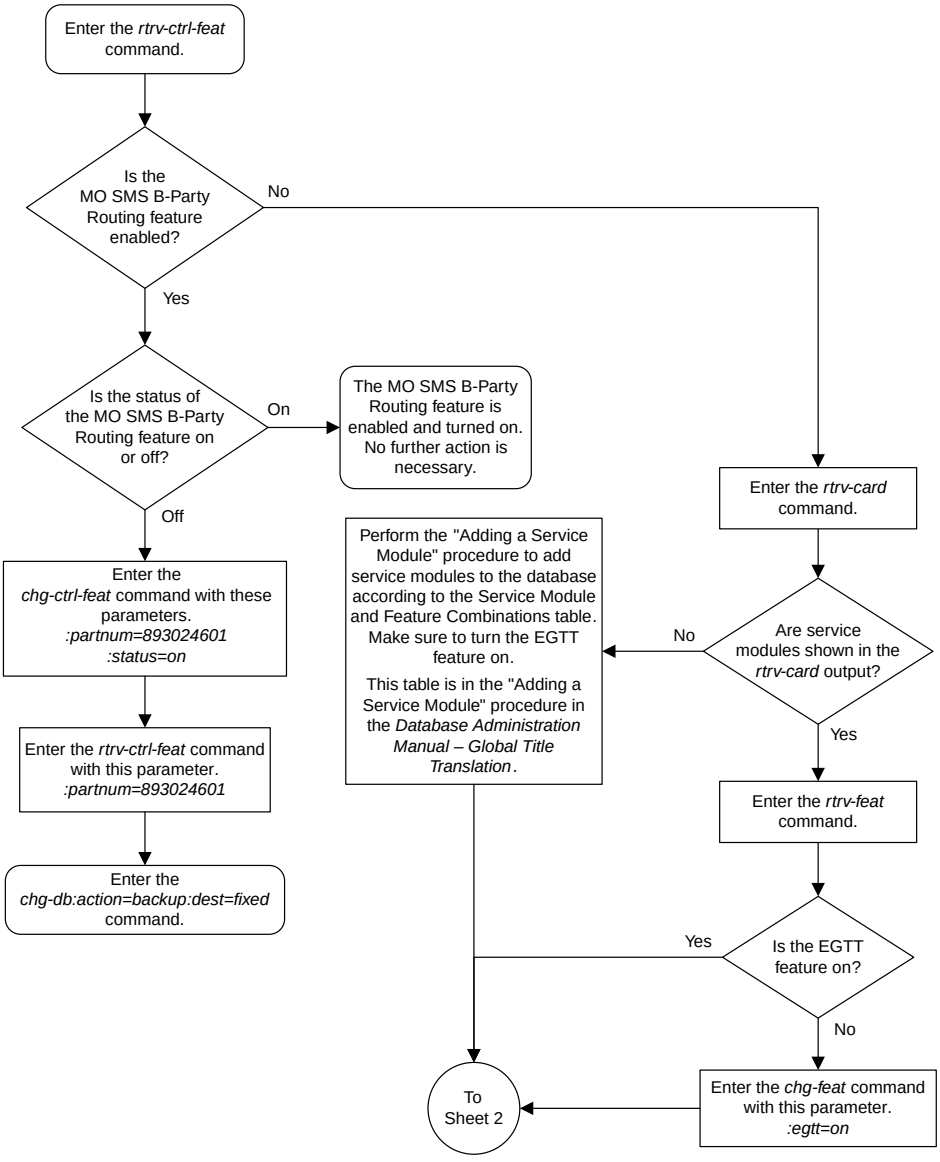
MO SMS B-Party Routing Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

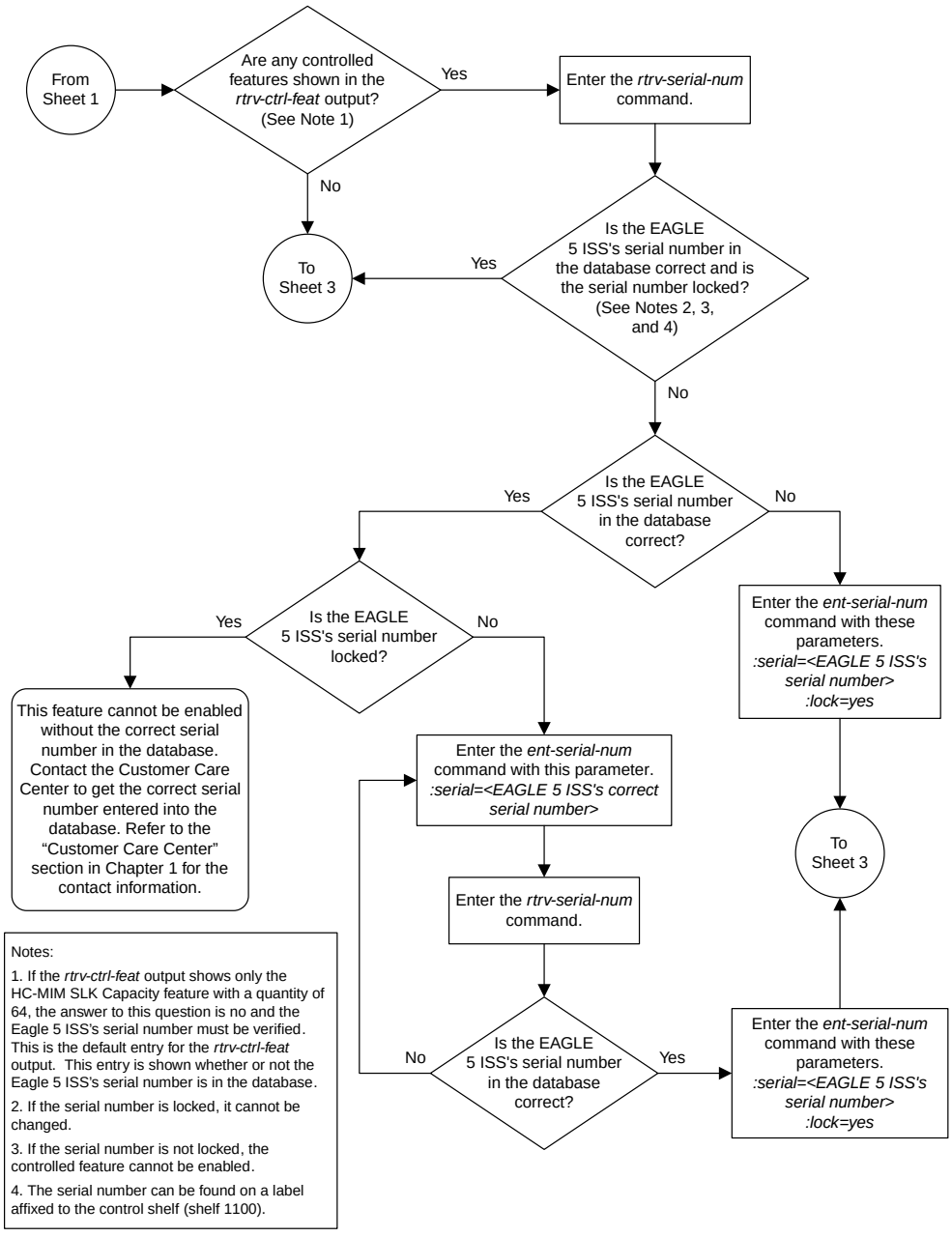
- *Activating the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature.....620*
- *Configuring the GSM MO SMS B-Party Routing Options.....623*
- *Configuring the IS-41 MO SMS B-Party Routing Options.....624*
- *Adding a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature.....625*
- *Removing a Service Selector Entry.....628*
- *Changing the Attributes of a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature.....629*
- *Turning the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature Off.....631*

Chapter 10, MO SMS B-Party Routing Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS B-Party Routing configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

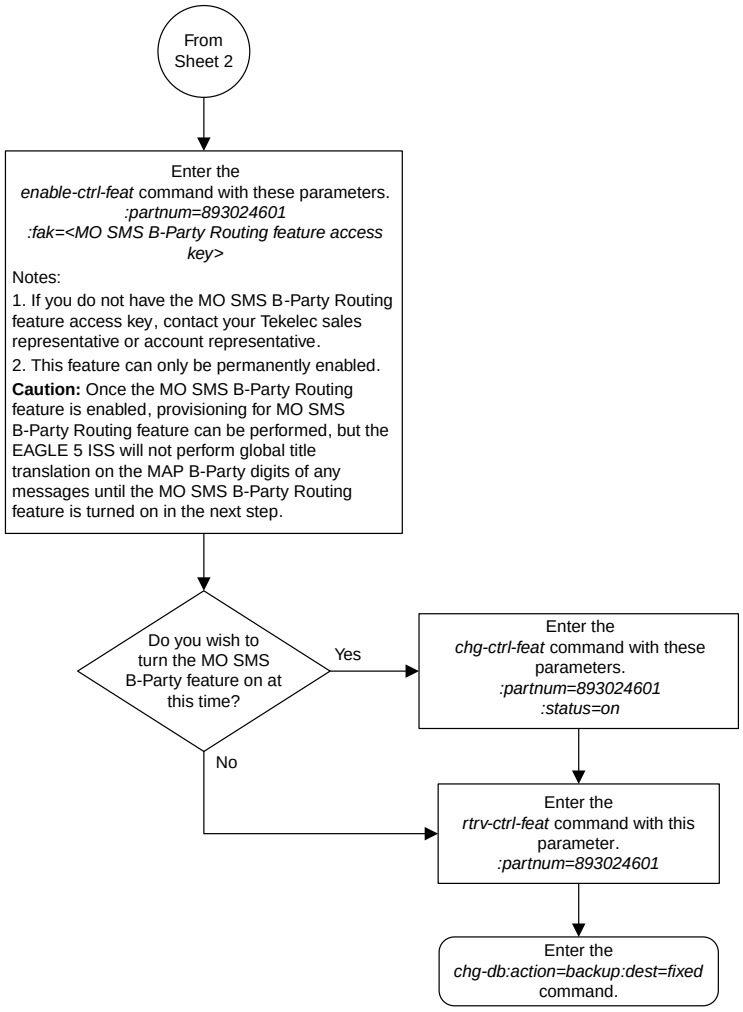
Activating the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

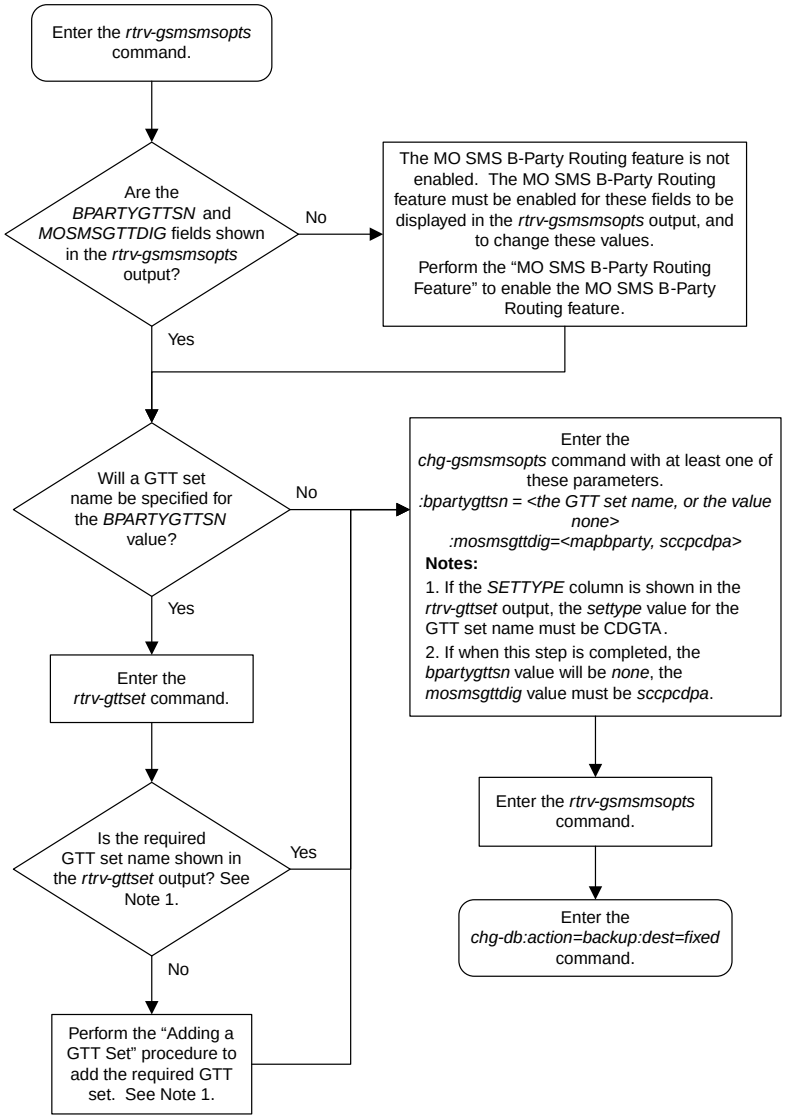

From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 3

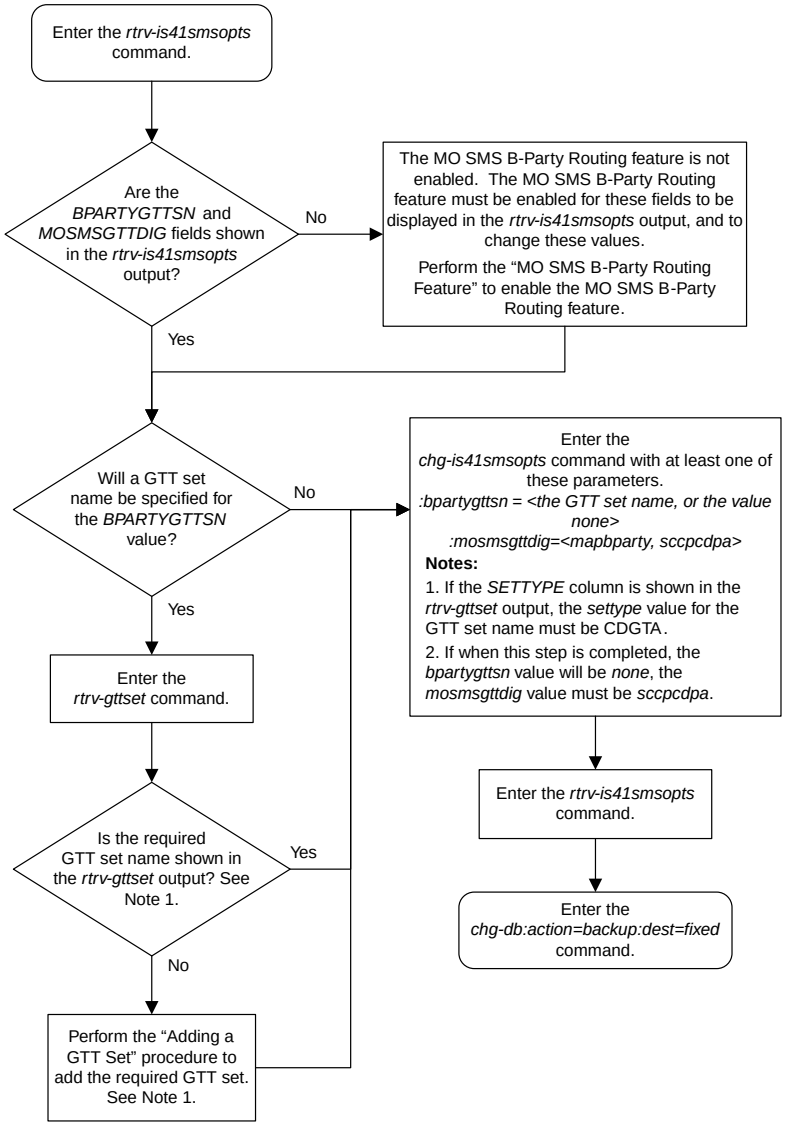

From Sheet 2
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893024601
:fak=<MO SMS B-Party Routing feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the MO SMS B-Party Routing feature access key, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Caution: Once the MO SMS B-Party Routing feature is enabled, provisioning for MO SMS B-Party Routing feature can be performed, but the EAGLE 5 ISS will not perform global title translation on the MAP B-Party digits of any messages until the MO SMS B-Party Routing feature is turned on in the next step.
Do you wish to turn the MO SMS B-Party feature on at this time?
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893024601
:status=on
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893024601
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

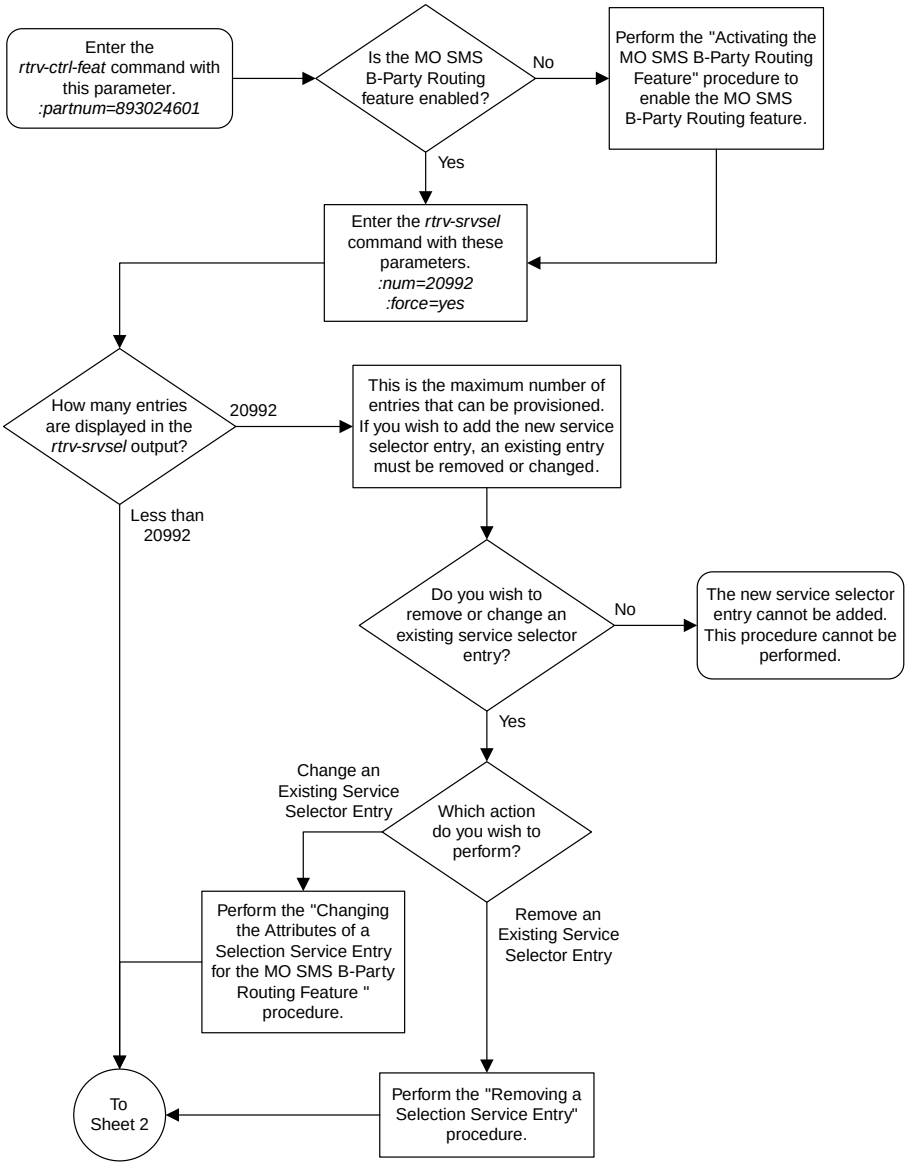
Configuring the GSM MO SMS B-Party Routing Options



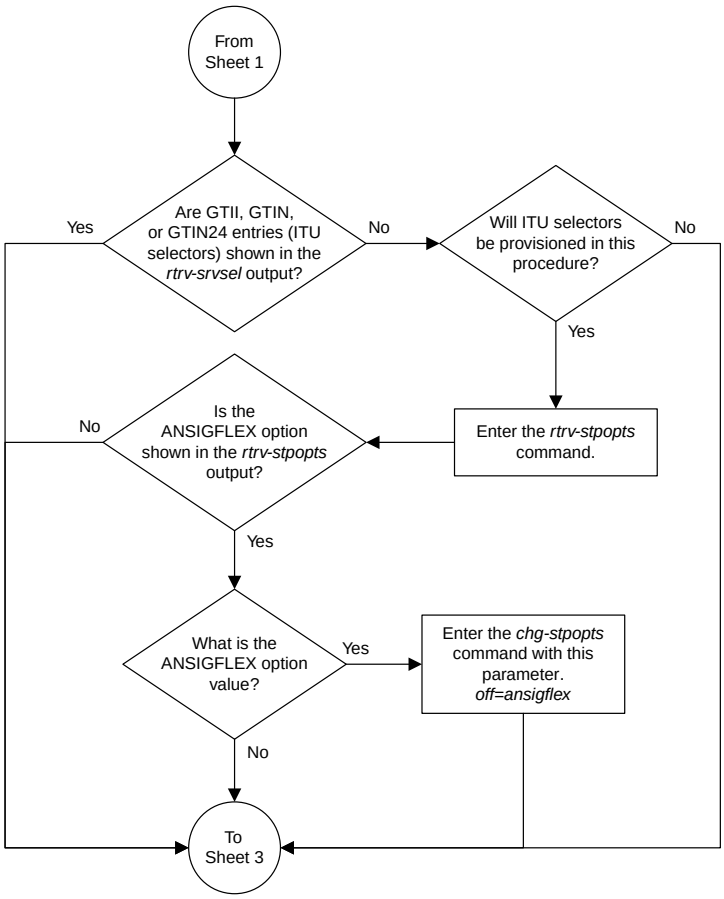
Configuring the IS-41 MO SMS B-Party Routing Options



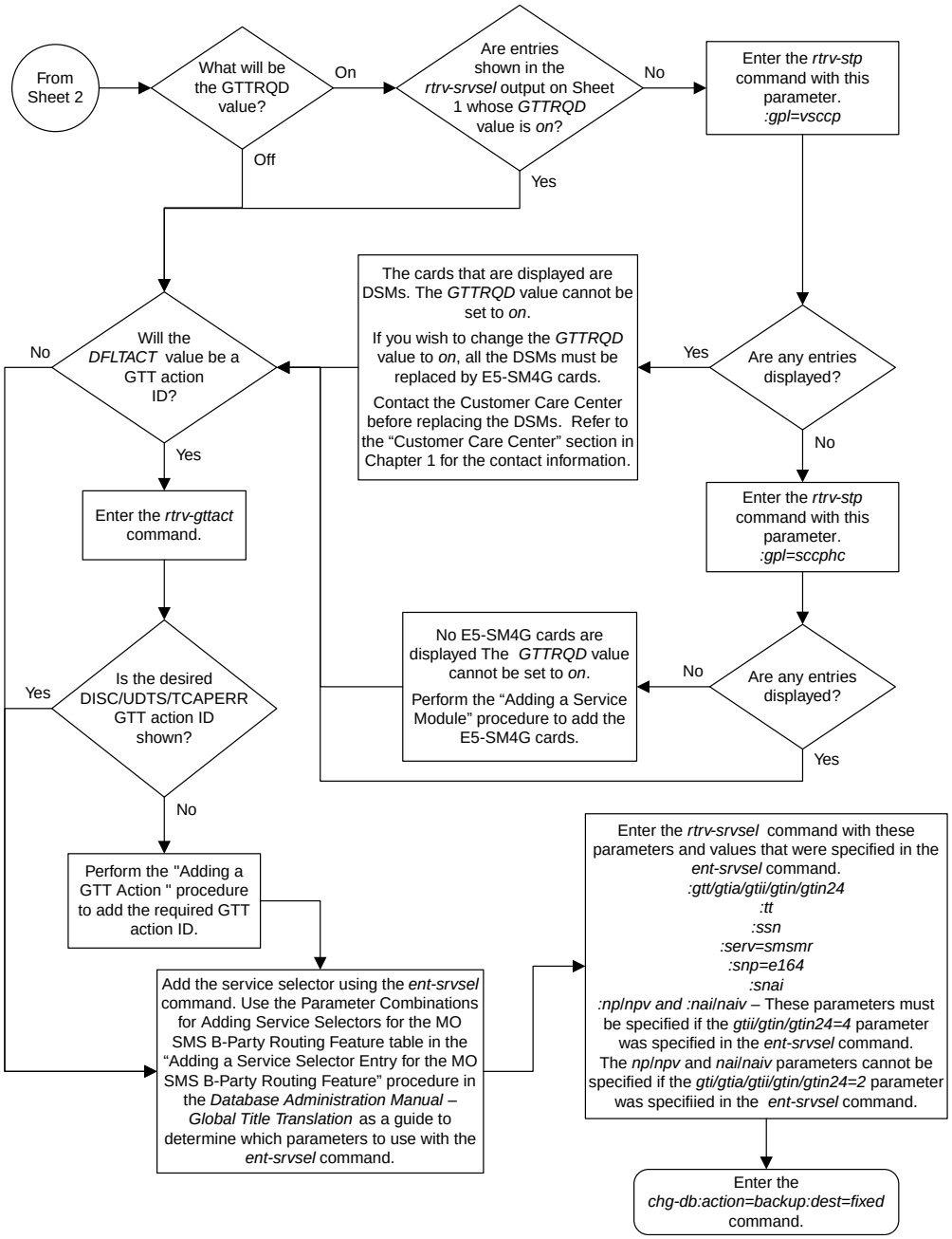
Adding a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

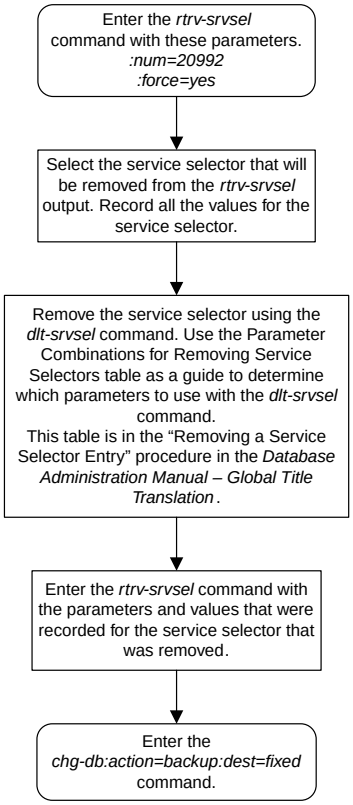

From Sheet 1
Are GTII, GTIN, or GTIN24 entries (ITU selectors) shown in the *rtrv-srvsel* output?
Yes
No
Will ITU selectors be provisioned in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
Is the ANSIGFLEX option shown in the *rtrv-stpopts* output?
No
Yes
What is the ANSIGFLEX option value?
Yes
Enter the *chg-stpopts* command with this parameter. *off=ansigflex*
No
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

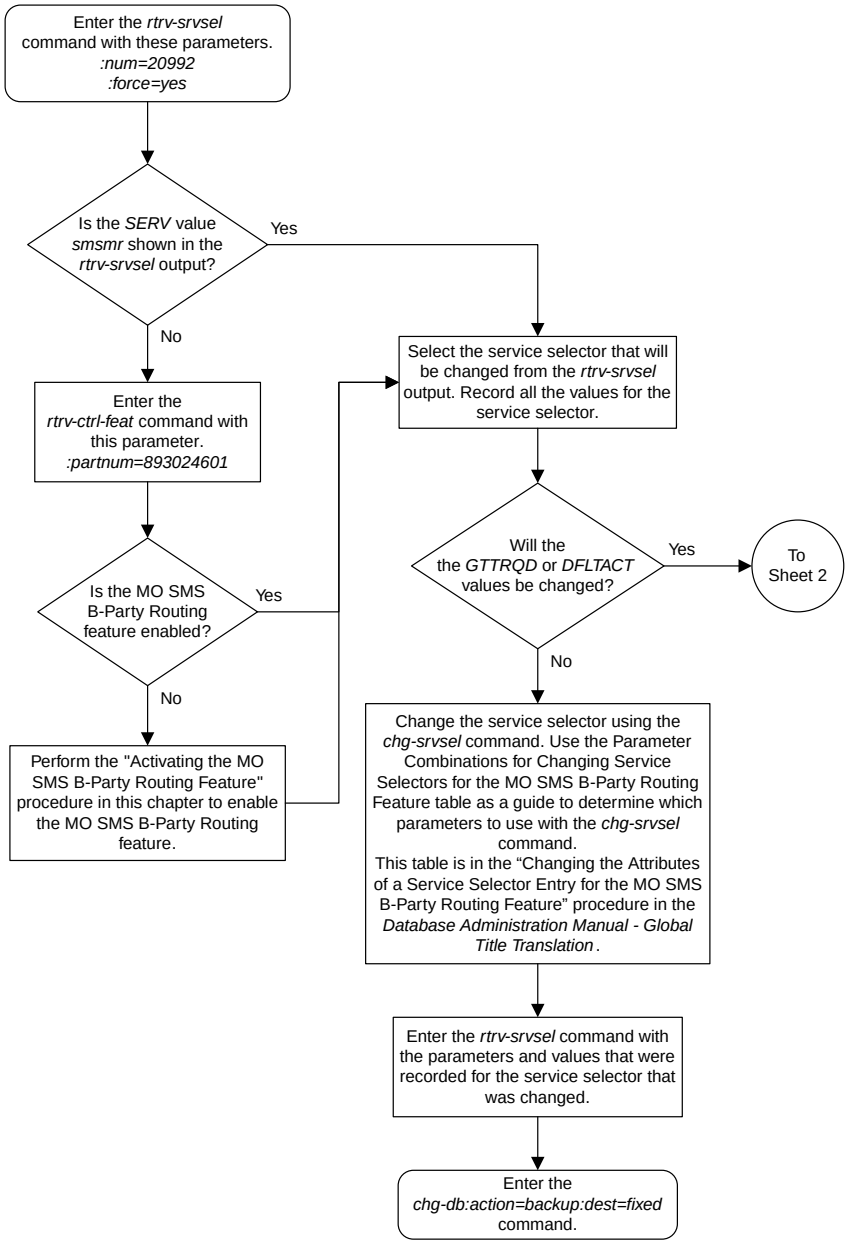

From Sheet 2
What will be the GTTRQD value?
On
Are entries shown in the rtrv-srvsel output on Sheet 1 whose GTTRQD value is on?
No
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :gpl=vsccp
Off
Yes
The cards that are displayed are DSMs. The GTTRQD value cannot be set to on.
If you wish to change the GTTRQD value to on, all the DSMs must be replaced by E5-SM4G cards.
Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the DSMs. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Are any entries displayed?
No
Will the DFLTACT value be a GTT action ID?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gttact command.
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :gpl=sccphc
No E5-SM4G cards are displayed The GTTRQD value cannot be set to on.
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure to add the E5-SM4G cards.
No
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
Is the desired DISC/UDTS/TCAPERR GTT action ID shown?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a GTT Action " procedure to add the required GTT action ID.
Add the service selector using the ent-srvsel command. Use the Parameter Combinations for Adding Service Selectors for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature table in the "Adding a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation as a guide to determine which parameters to use with the ent-srvsel command.
Enter the rtrv-srvsel command with these parameters and values that were specified in the ent-srvsel command.
:gtt/gtia/gtii/gtin/gtin24
:tt
:ssn
:serv=smsmr
:snp=e164
:snai
:np/npv and :nai/naiv – These parameters must be specified if the gtii/gtin/gtin24=4 parameter was specified in the ent-srvsel command.
The np/npv and nai/naiv parameters cannot be specified if the gti/gtia/gtii/gtin/gtin24=2 parameter was specifiied in the ent-srvsel command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 3 of 3

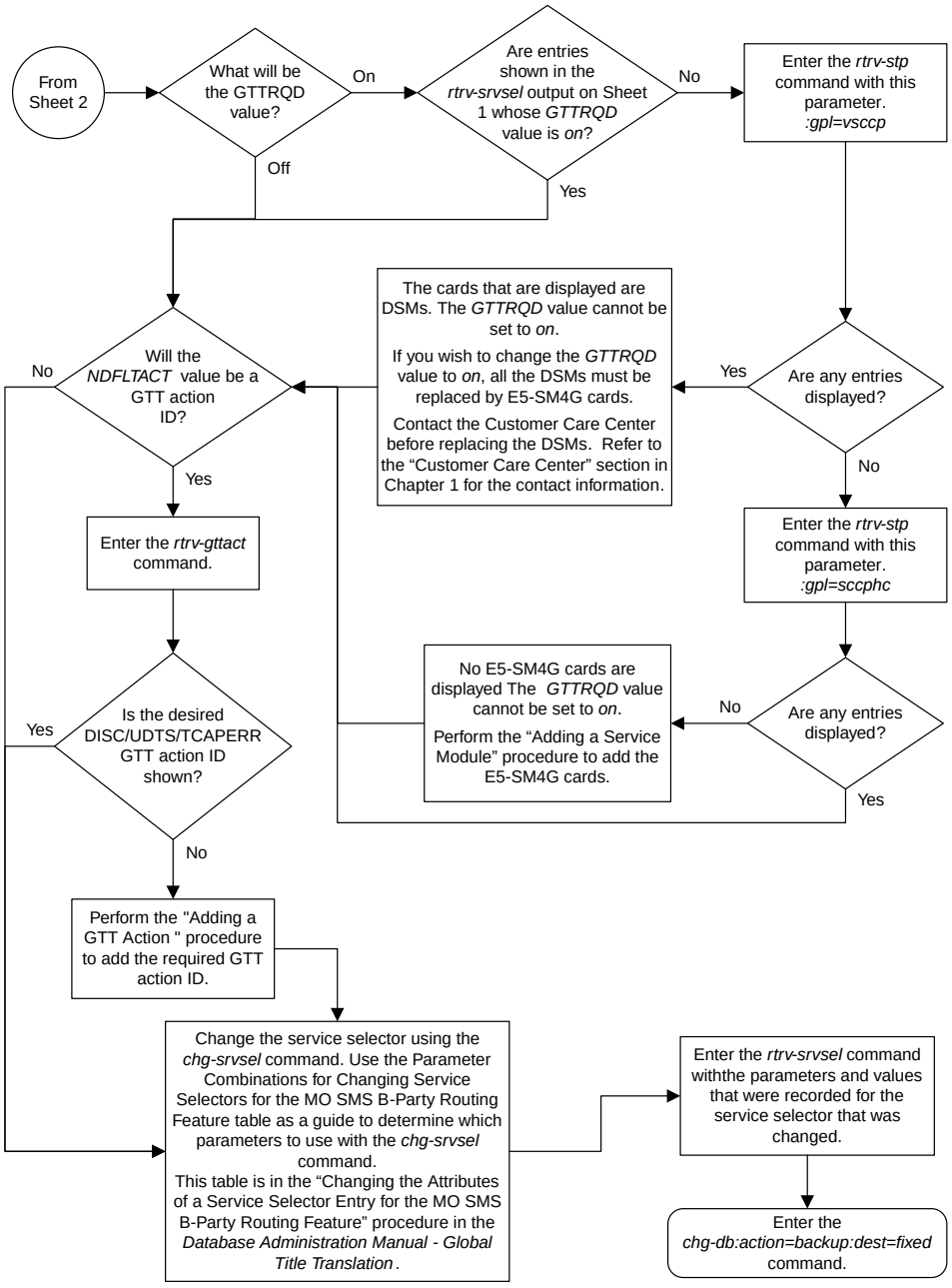
Removing a Service Selector Entry



Changing the Attributes of a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature

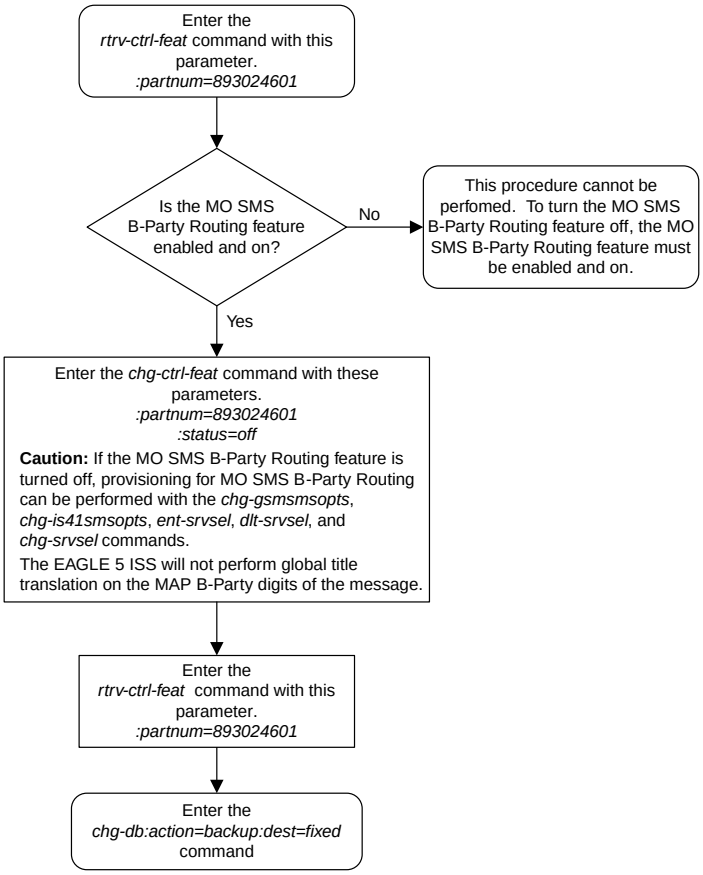


Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 2
What will be the GTTRQD value?
On
Are entries shown in the rtrv-srvsel output on Sheet 1 whose GTTRQD value is on?
No
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :gpl=vsccp
Off
Yes
The cards that are displayed are DSMs. The GTTRQD value cannot be set to on.
If you wish to change the GTTRQD value to on, all the DSMs must be replaced by E5-SM4G cards.
Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the DSMs. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Are any entries displayed?
No
Will the NDFLTACT value be a GTT action ID?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gttact command.
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :gpl=sccphc
No E5-SM4G cards are displayed The GTTRQD value cannot be set to on.
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure to add the E5-SM4G cards.
No
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
Is the desired DISC/UDTS/TCAPERR GTT action ID shown?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a GTT Action " procedure to add the required GTT action ID.
Change the service selector using the chg-srvsel command. Use the Parameter Combinations for Changing Service Selectors for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature table as a guide to determine which parameters to use with the chg-srvsel command.
This table is in the "Changing the Attributes of a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation.
Enter the rtrv-srvsel command withthe parameters and values that were recorded for the service selector that was changed.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

Turning the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature Off



Chapter 11

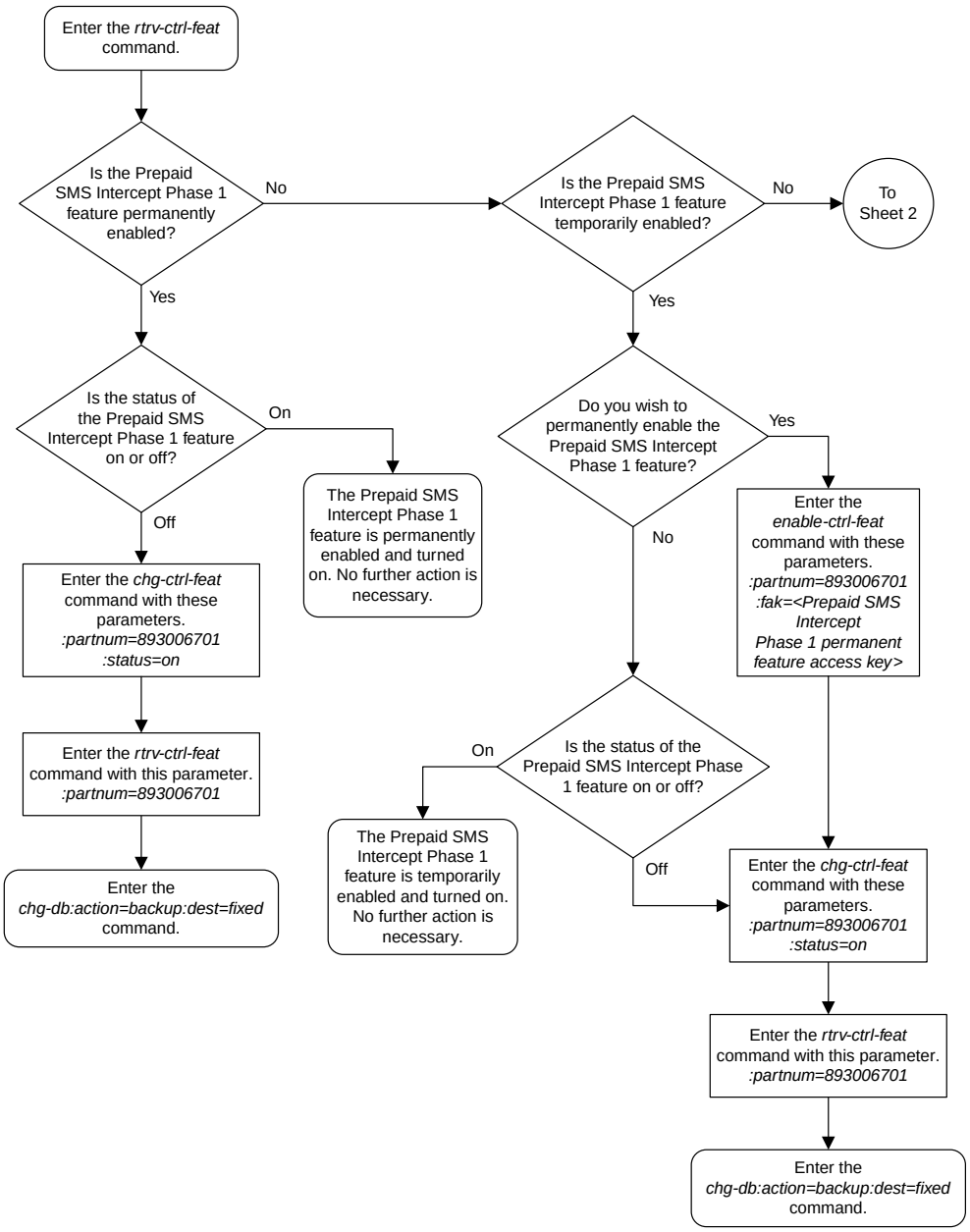
MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

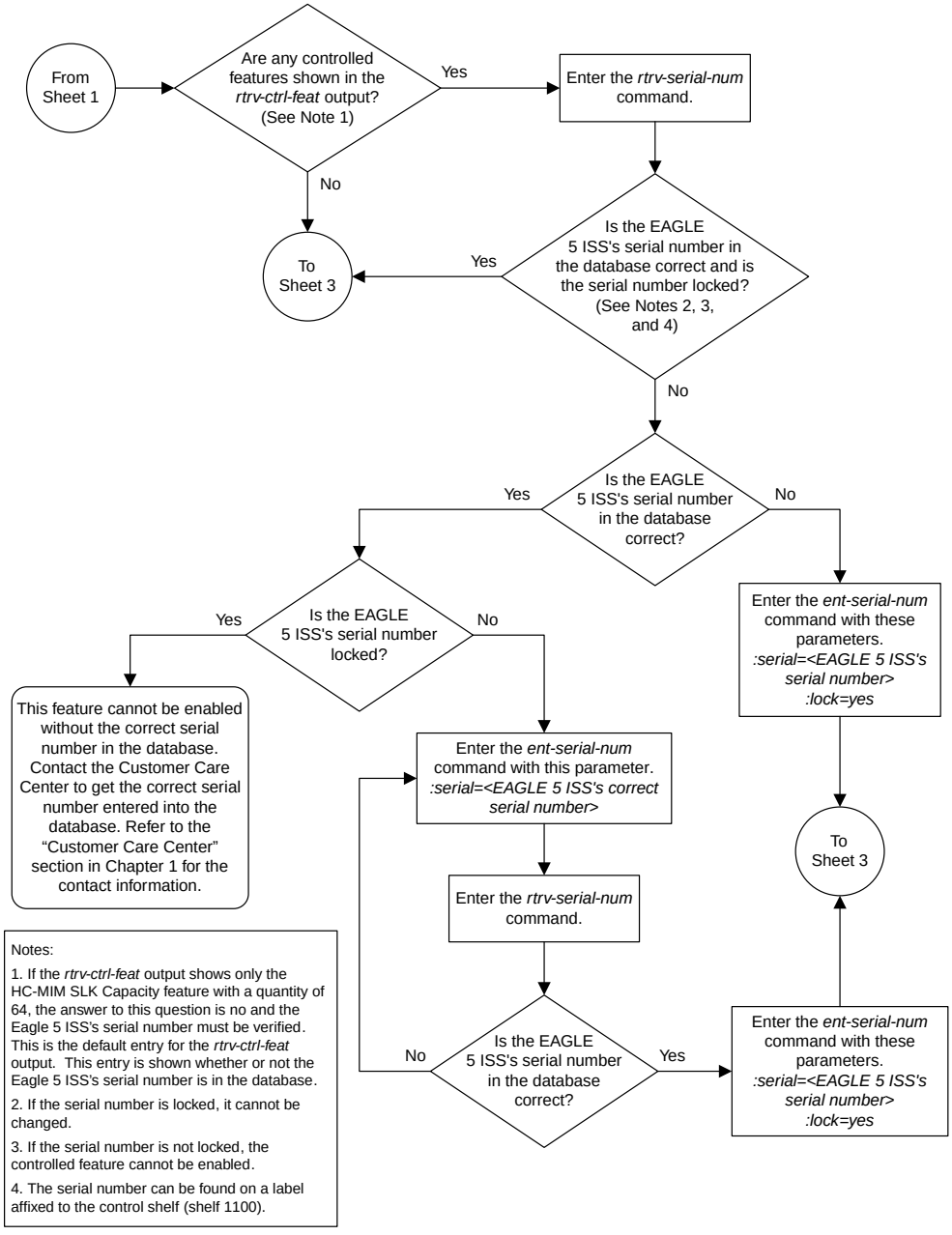
- *Activating the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature.....633*
- *Configuring the B-Party Check Option for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature.....636*
- *Configuring Point Code Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature.....637*
- *Configuring GTA Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature.....640*
- *Turning the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature Off.....642*

Chapter 11, MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

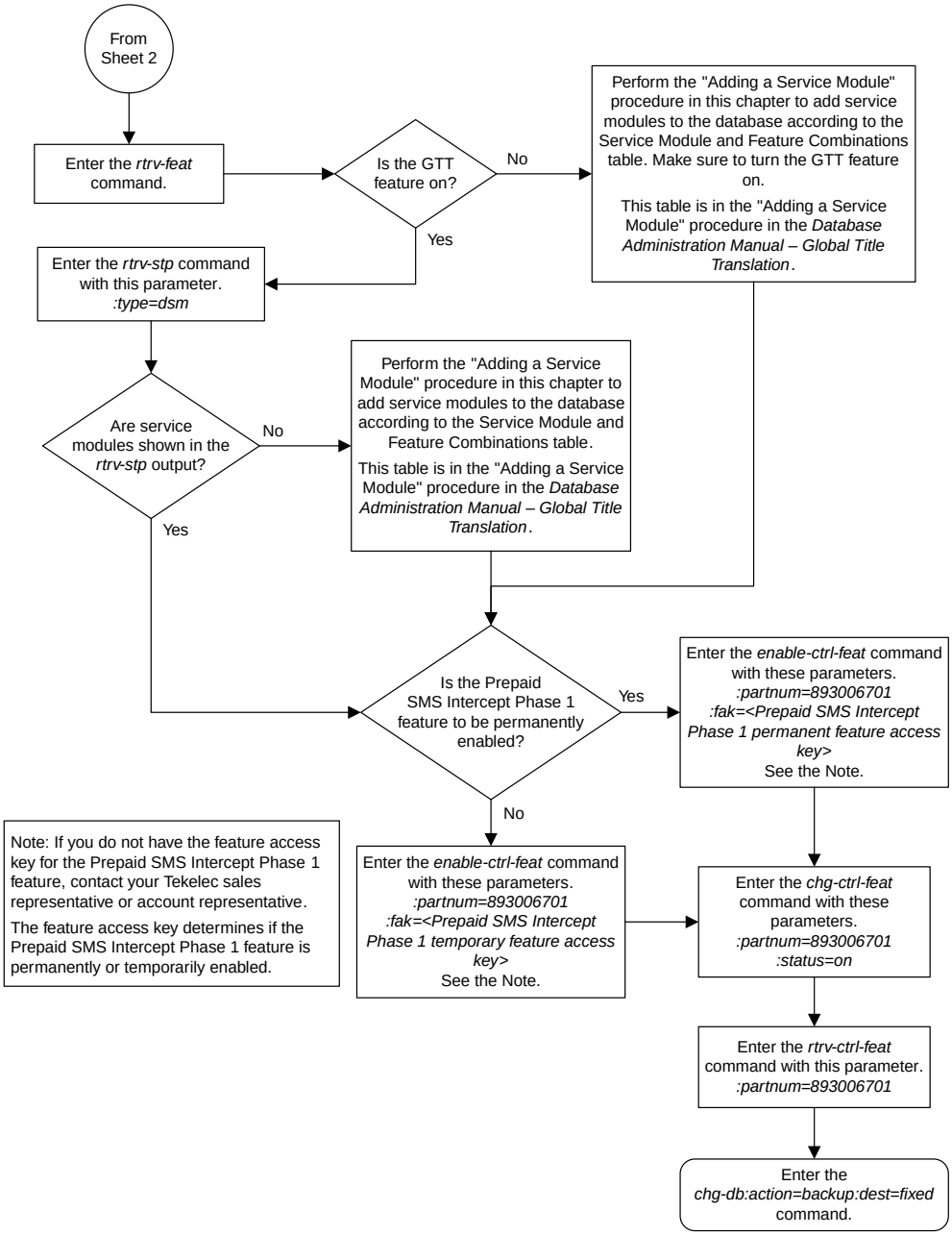
Activating the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

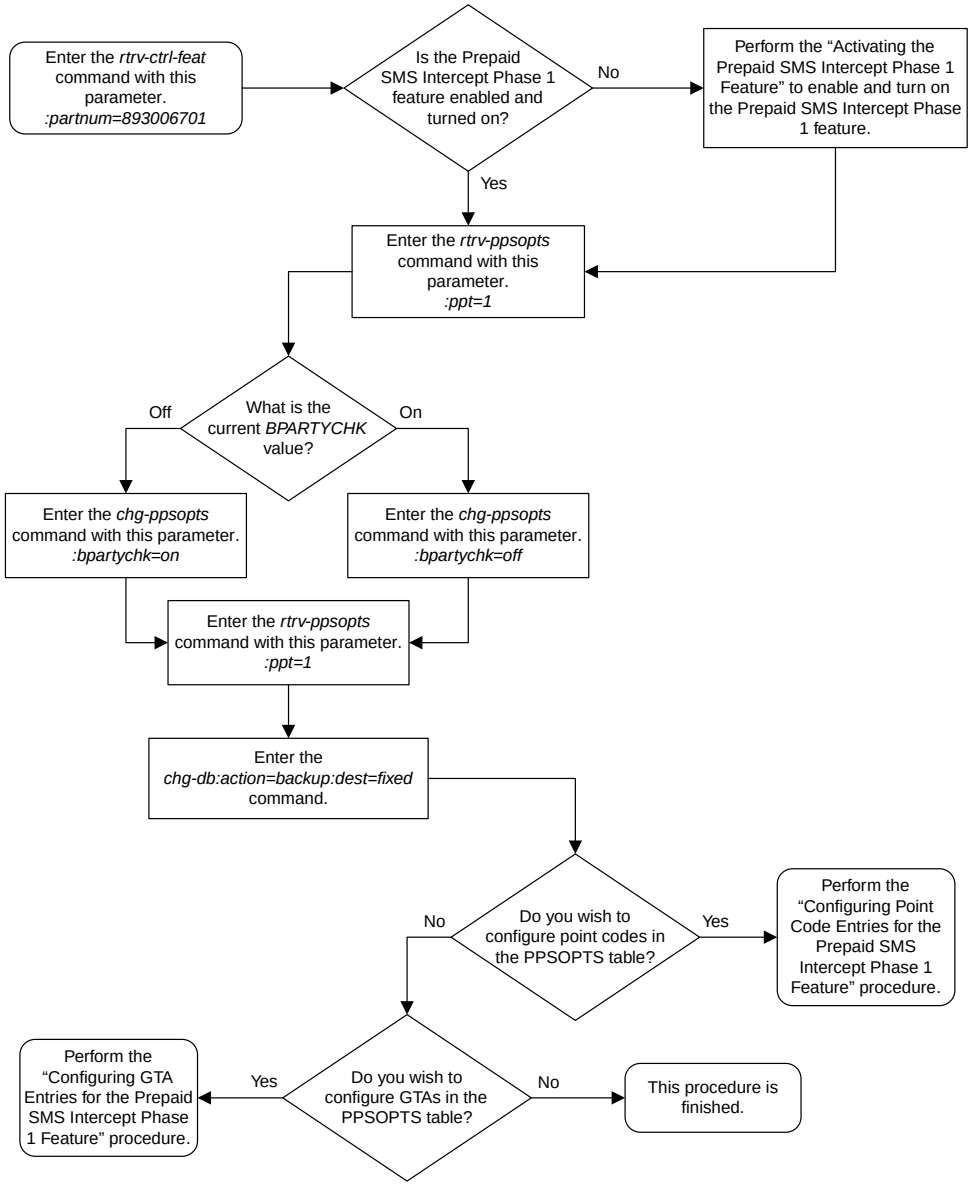

From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 3

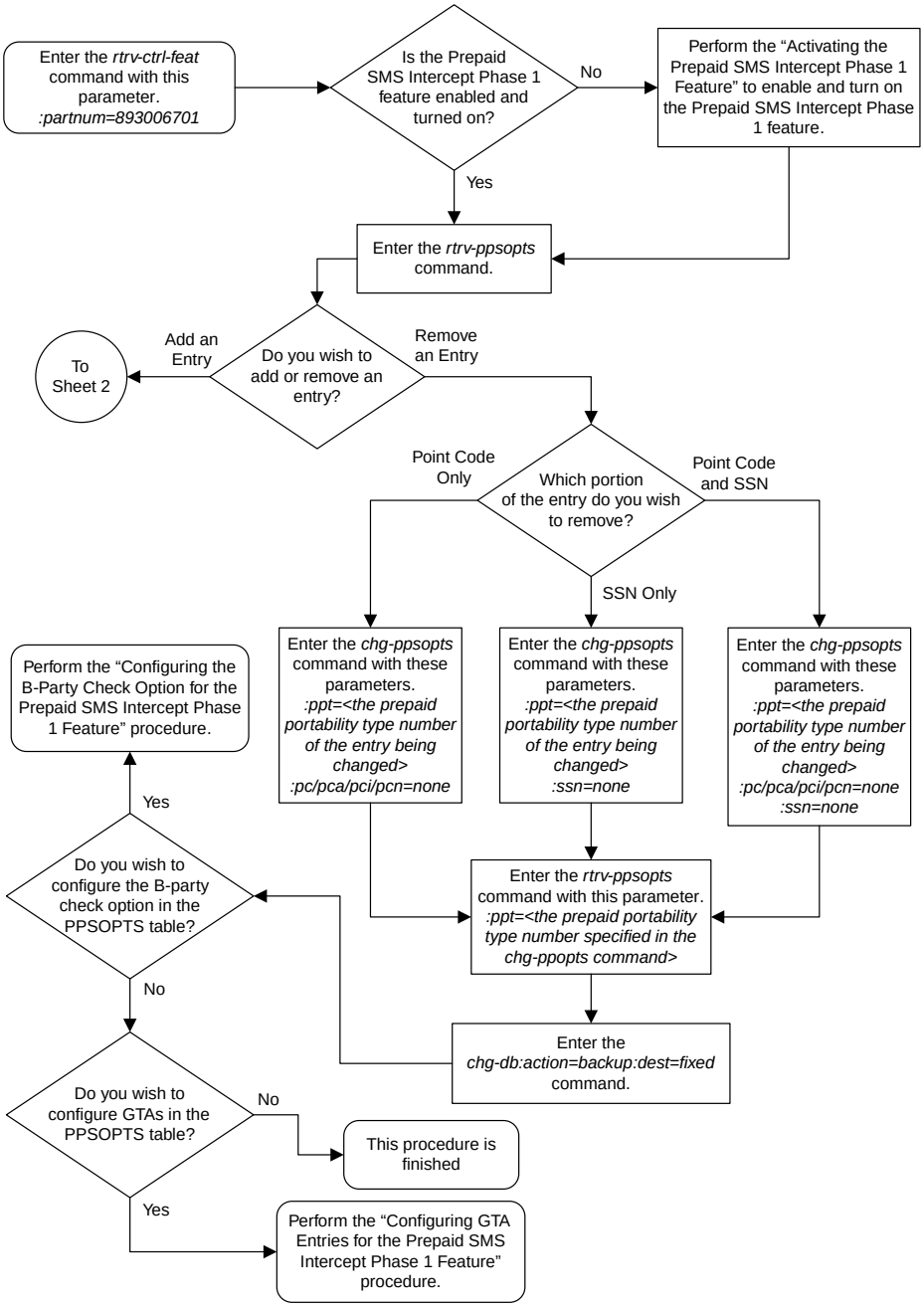

From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in this chapter to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table. Make sure to turn the GTT feature on.
This table is in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-stp* command with this parameter.
:type=dsm
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-stp* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in this chapter to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table.
This table is in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Is the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 feature to be permanently enabled?
Yes
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893006701
:fak=<Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 permanent feature access key>
See the Note.
No
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
The feature access key determines if the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 feature is permanently or temporarily enabled.
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893006701
:fak=<Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 temporary feature access key>
See the Note.
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893006701
:status=on
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893006701
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

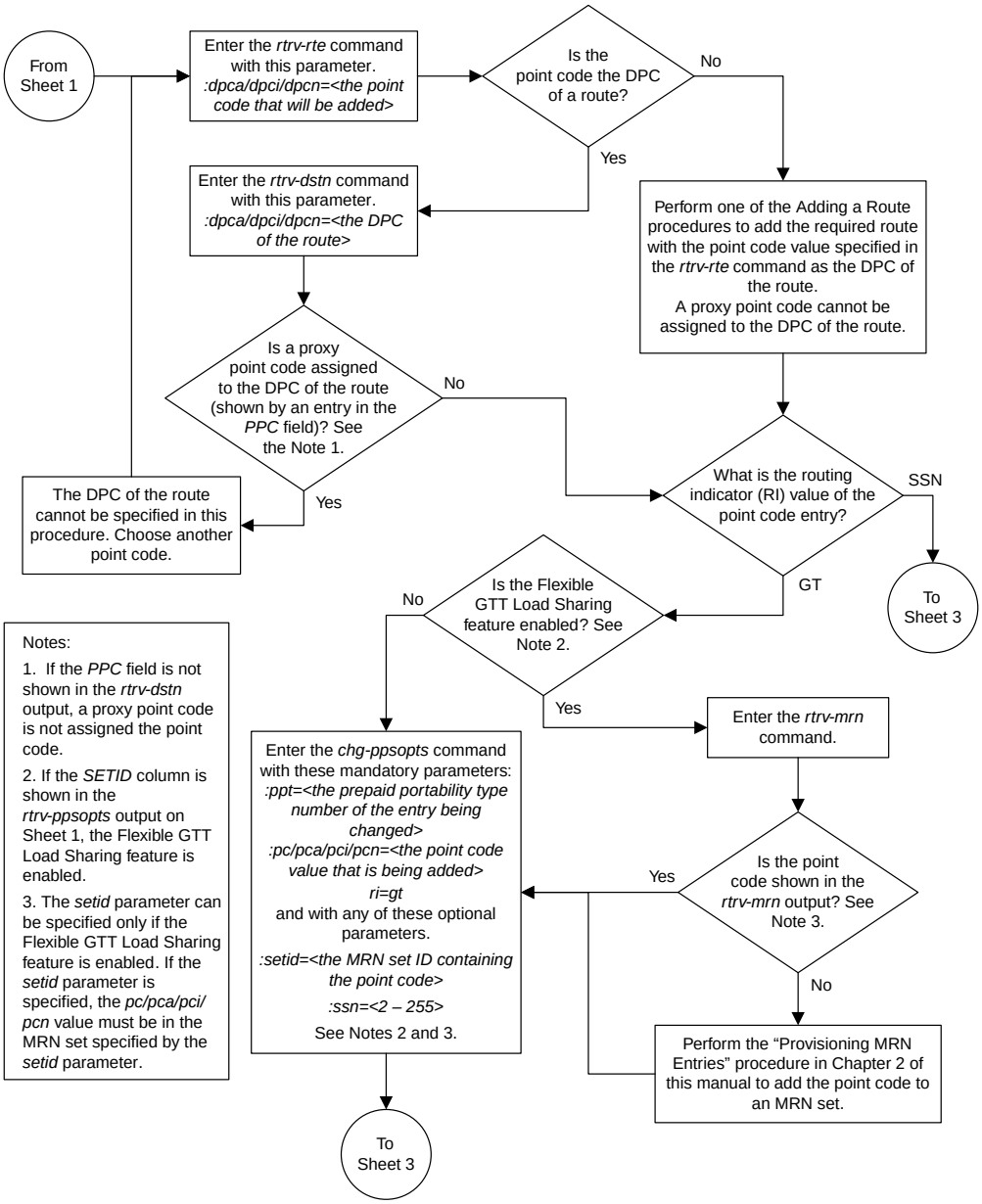
Configuring the B-Party Check Option for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature



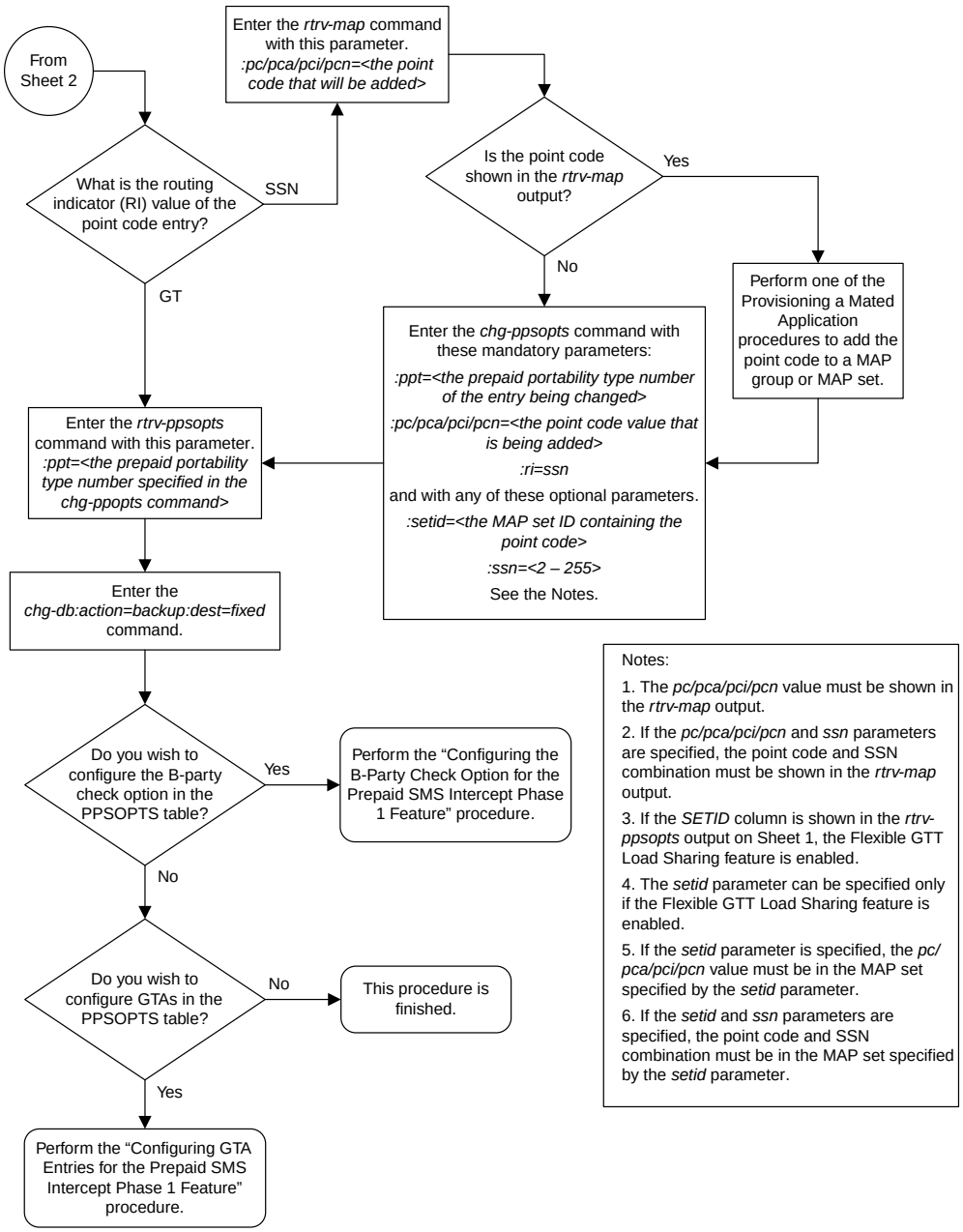
Configuring Point Code Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

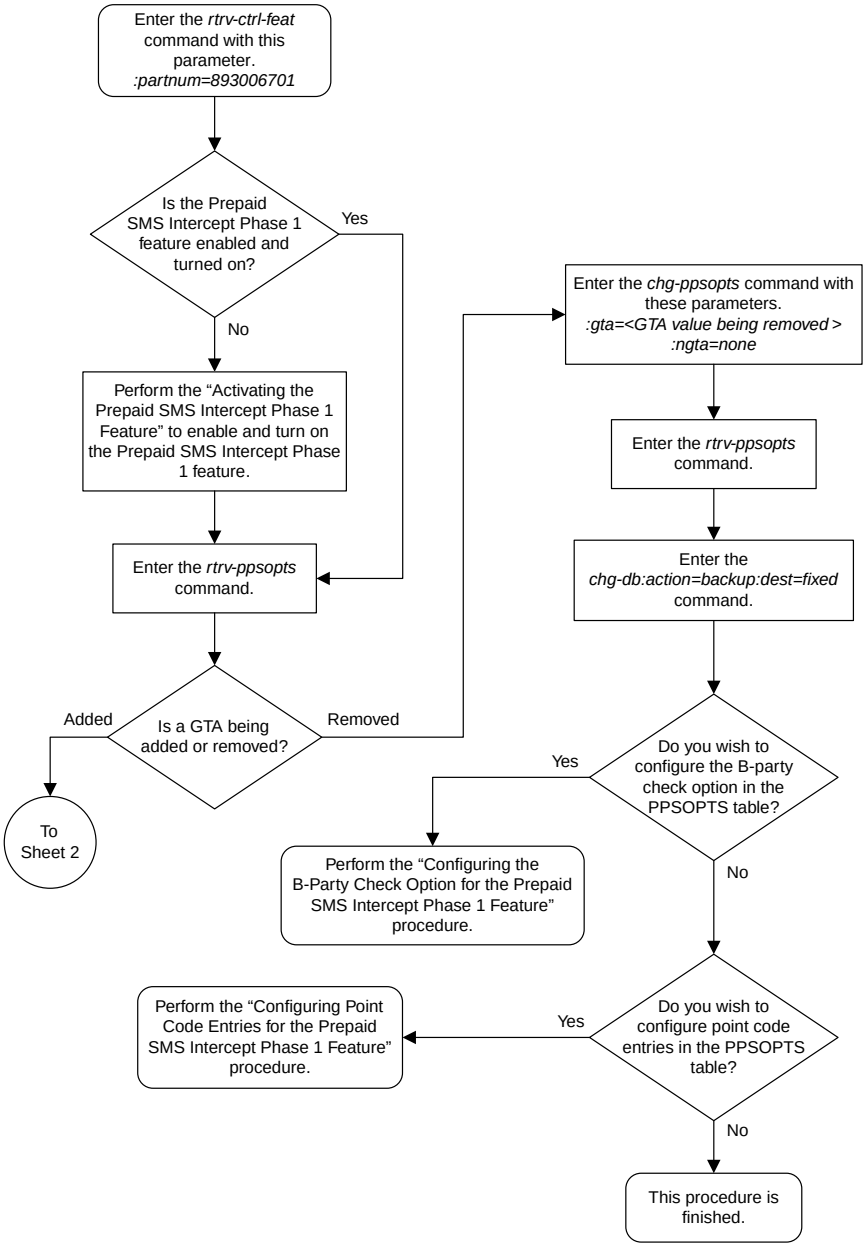

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpca/dpci/dpcn=<the point code that will be added>*
Is the point code the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpca/dpci/dpcn=<the DPC of the route>*
Perform one of the Adding a Route procedures to add the required route with the point code value specified in the *rtrv-rte* command as the DPC of the route.
A proxy point code cannot be assigned to the DPC of the route.
Is a proxy point code assigned to the DPC of the route (shown by an entry in the *PPC* field)? See the Note 1.
No
Yes
The DPC of the route cannot be specified in this procedure. Choose another point code.
What is the routing indicator (RI) value of the point code entry?
SSN
GT
To Sheet 3
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled? See Note 2.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the point code shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output? See Note 3.
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the point code to an MRN set.
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these mandatory parameters:
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type number of the entry being changed>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn=<the point code value that is being added>
ri=gt
and with any of these optional parameters.
:setid=<the MRN set ID containing the point code>
:ssn=<2 – 255>
See Notes 2 and 3.
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *PPC* field is not shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output, a proxy point code is not assigned the point code.
2. If the *SETID* column is shown in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output on Sheet 1, the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
3. The *setid* parameter can be specified only if the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. If the *setid* parameter is specified, the *pc/pca/pci/pcn* value must be in the MRN set specified by the *setid* parameter.

Sheet 2 of 3

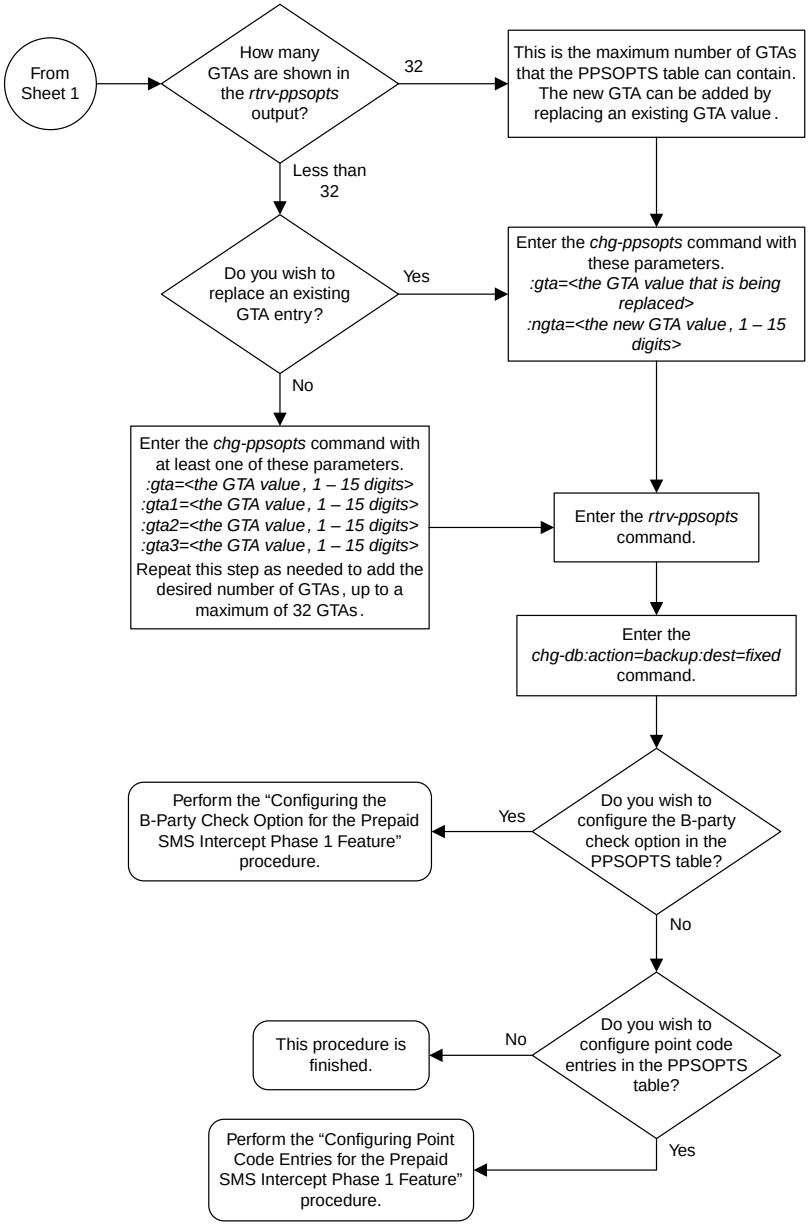

From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :pc/pca/pci/pcn=<the point code that will be added>
What is the routing indicator (RI) value of the point code entry?
SSN
GT
Is the point code shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
No
Perform one of the Provisioning a Mated Application procedures to add the point code to a MAP group or MAP set.
Enter the chg-ppsopts command with these mandatory parameters:
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type number of the entry being changed>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn=<the point code value that is being added>
:ri=ssn
and with any of these optional parameters.
:setid=<the MAP set ID containing the point code>
:ssn=<2 – 255>
See the Notes.
Enter the rtrv-ppsopts command with this parameter. :ppt=<the prepaid portability type number specified in the chg-ppopts command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Do you wish to configure the B-party check option in the PPSOPTS table?
Yes
Perform the "Configuring the B-Party Check Option for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature" procedure.
No
Do you wish to configure GTAs in the PPSOPTS table?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the "Configuring GTA Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature" procedure.
Notes:
1. The pc/pca/pci/pcn value must be shown in the rtrv-map output.
2. If the pc/pca/pci/pcn and ssn parameters are specified, the point code and SSN combination must be shown in the rtrv-map output.
3. If the SETID column is shown in the rtrv-ppsopts output on Sheet 1, the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
4. The setid parameter can be specified only if the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
5. If the setid parameter is specified, the pc/pca/pci/pcn value must be in the MAP set specified by the setid parameter.
6. If the setid and ssn parameters are specified, the point code and SSN combination must be in the MAP set specified by the setid parameter.

Sheet 3 of 3

Configuring GTA Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

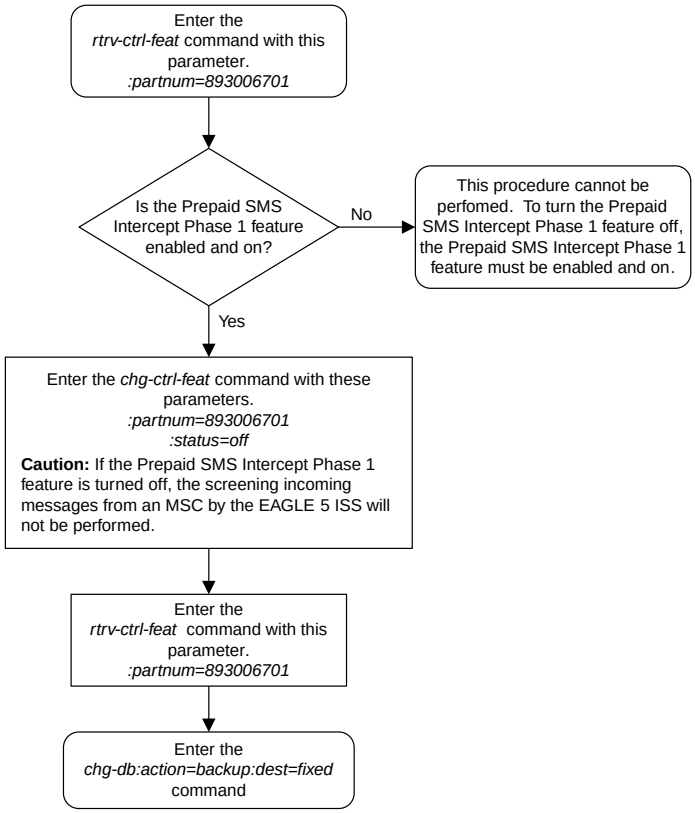


Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
How many GTAs are shown in the rtrv-ppsopts output?
32
This is the maximum number of GTAs that the PPSOPTS table can contain. The new GTA can be added by replacing an existing GTA value.
Less than 32
Do you wish to replace an existing GTA entry?
Yes
Enter the chg-ppsopts command with these parameters.
:gta=<the GTA value that is being replaced>
:ngta=<the new GTA value, 1 – 15 digits>
No
Enter the chg-ppsopts command with at least one of these parameters.
:gta=<the GTA value, 1 – 15 digits>
:gta1=<the GTA value, 1 – 15 digits>
:gta2=<the GTA value, 1 – 15 digits>
:gta3=<the GTA value, 1 – 15 digits>
Repeat this step as needed to add the desired number of GTAs, up to a maximum of 32 GTAs.
Enter the rtrv-ppsopts command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Do you wish to configure the B-party check option in the PPSOPTS table?
Yes
Perform the "Configuring the B-Party Check Option for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature" procedure.
No
Do you wish to configure point code entries in the PPSOPTS table?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the "Configuring Point Code Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature" procedure.

Sheet 2 of 2

Turning the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature Off



Chapter 12

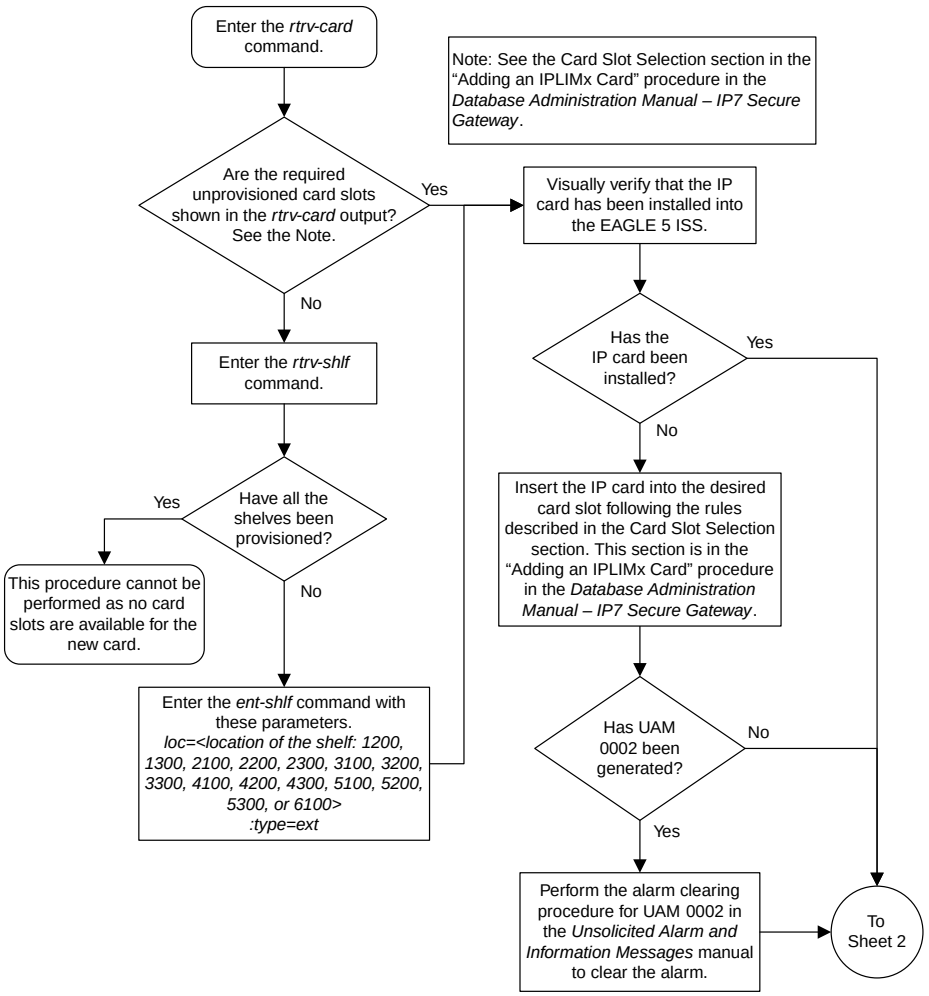
IETF M2PA Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

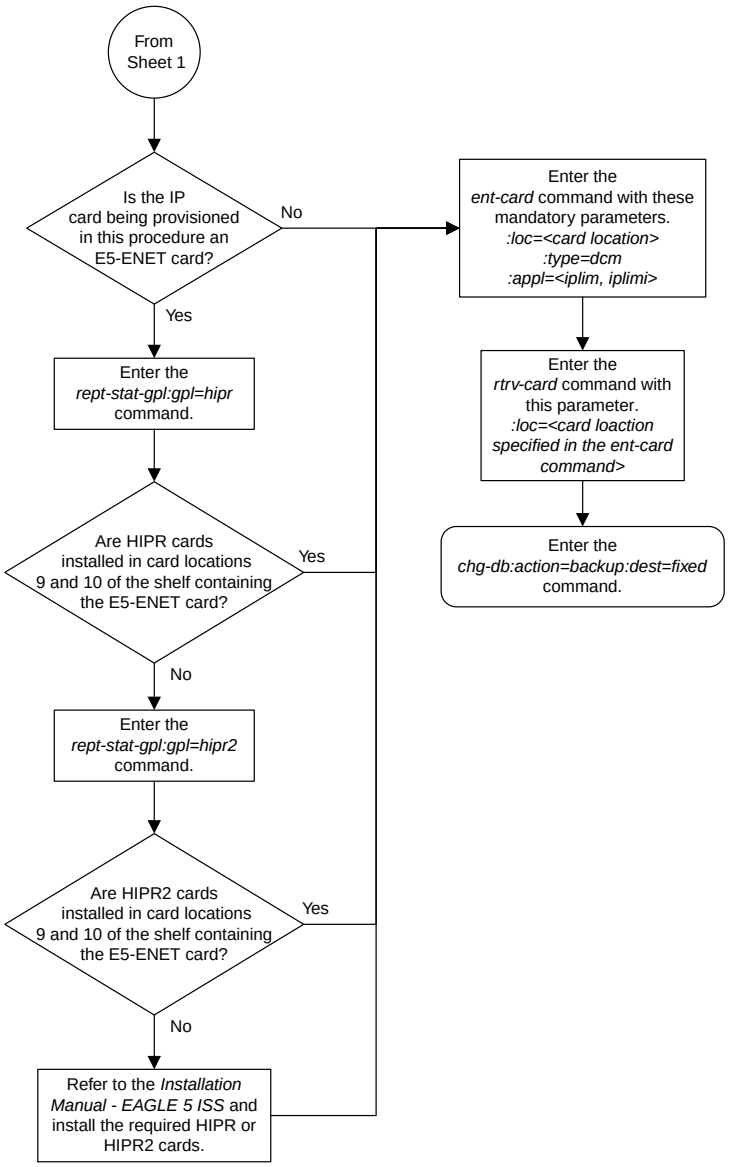
- *Adding an IPLIMx Card.....644*
- *Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link.....646*
- *Configuring an IP Link.....652*
- *Adding an IP Host.....661*
- *Configuring an IP Card.....662*
- *Adding an IP Route.....666*
- *Adding an M2PA Association.....668*
- *Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....671*
- *Removing an IPLIMx Card.....675*
- *Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link.....676*
- *Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card.....678*
- *Removing an IP Route.....679*
- *Removing an M2PA Association.....680*
- *Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association.....681*
- *Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association.....685*
- *Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association.....689*
- *Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card.....696*
- *Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association.....700*
- *Changing an M2PA Timer Set.....702*
- *Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations.....703*
- *Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....706*

Chapter 12, IETF M2PA Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the IETF M2PA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

Adding an IPLIMx Card

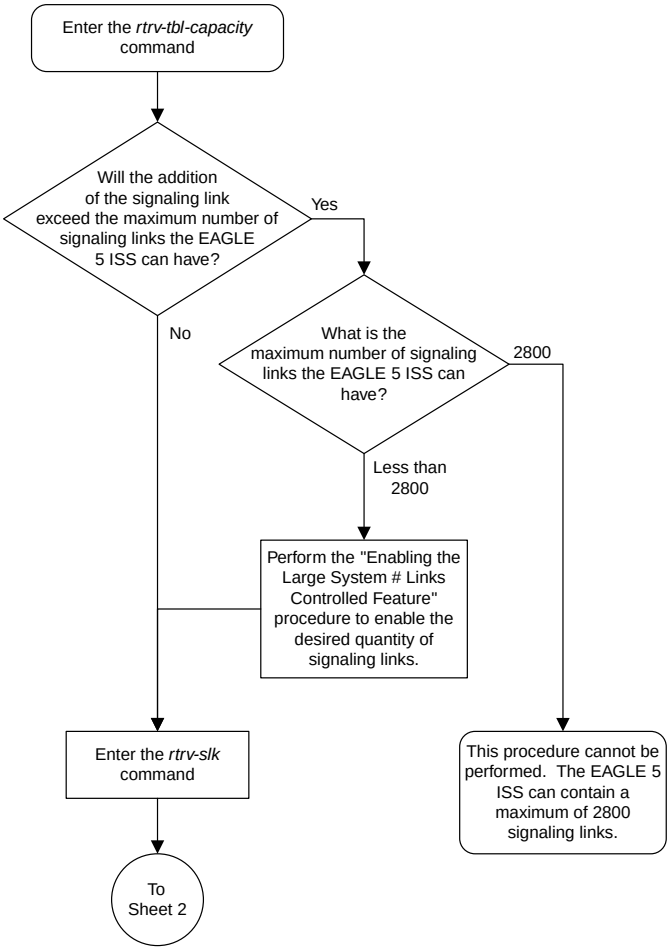


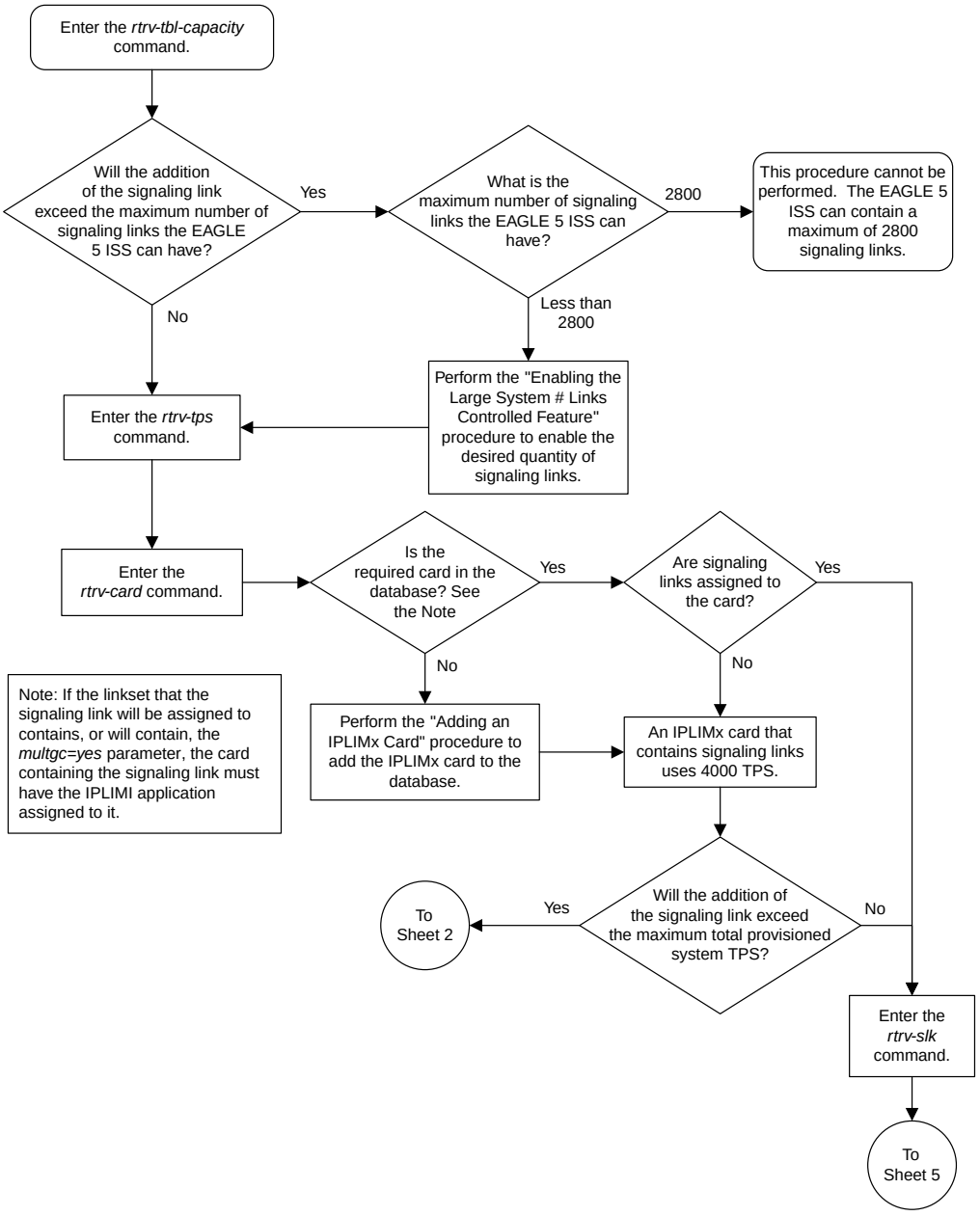
Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
Is the IP card being provisioned in this procedure an E5-ENET card?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-card command with these mandatory parameters. :loc=<card location> :type=dcm :appl=<iplim, iplimi>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.
Enter the rtrv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card loaction specified in the ent-card command>
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.

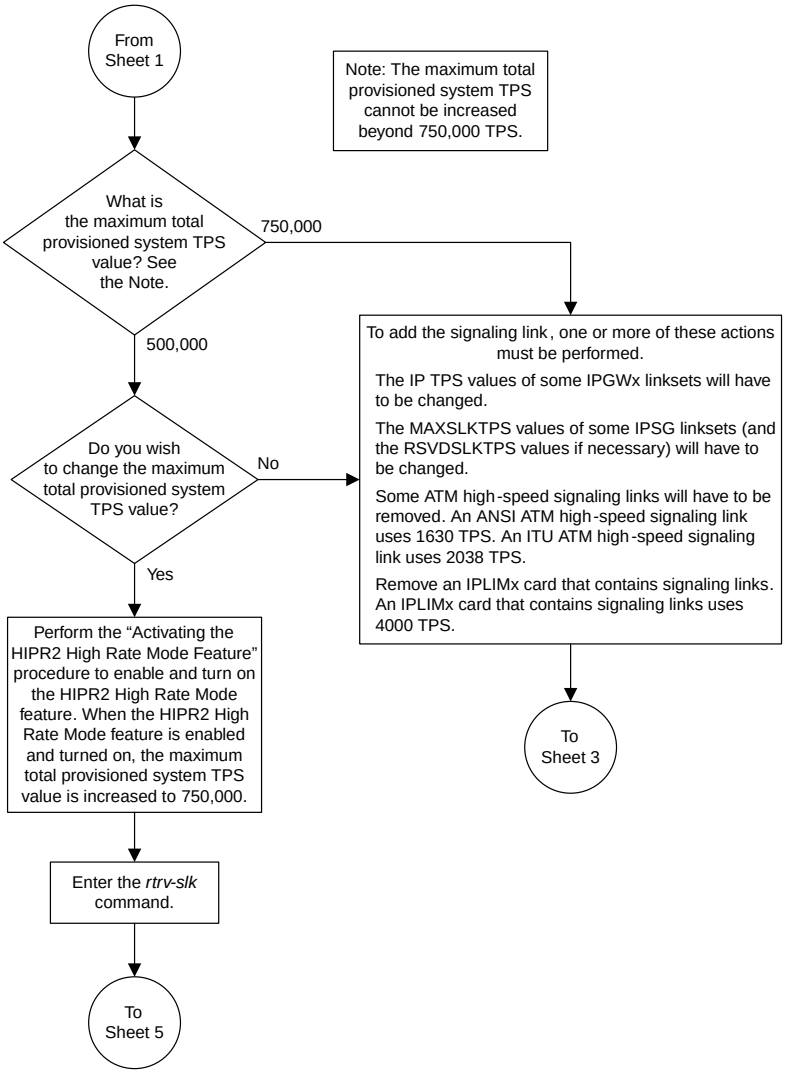
Sheet 2 of 2

Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link

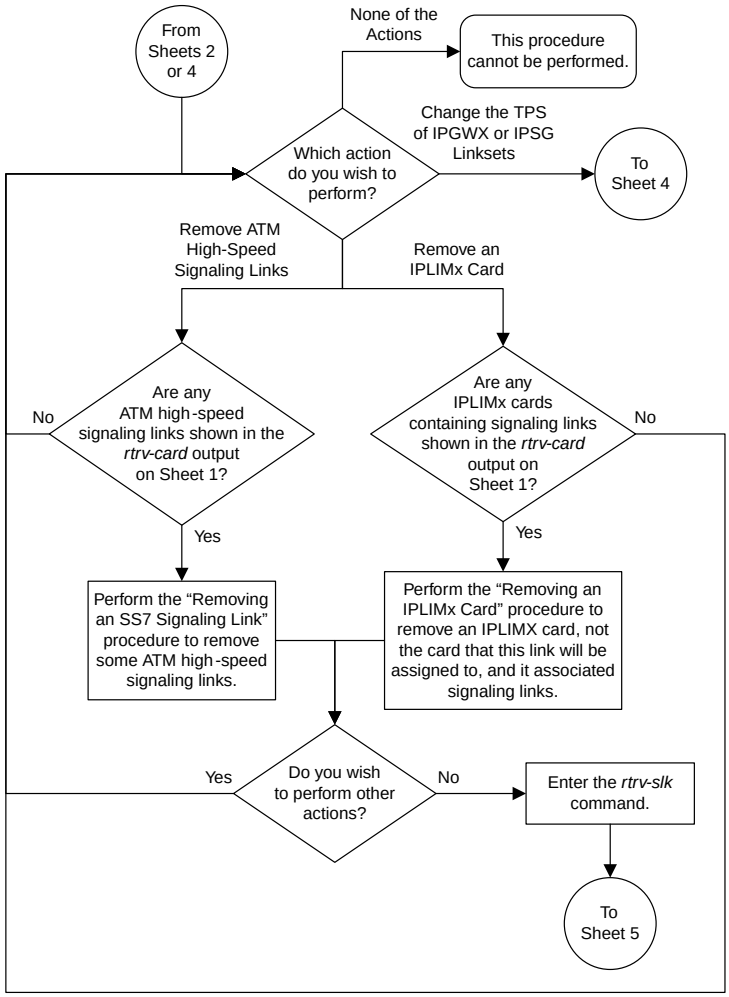



Enter the *rtrv-tbl-capacity* command.
Will the addition of the signaling link exceed the maximum number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can have?
Yes
What is the maximum number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can have?
2800
This procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 2800 signaling links.
No
Less than 2800
Perform the "Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature" procedure to enable the desired quantity of signaling links.
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Enter the *rtrv-card* command.
Is the required card in the database? See the Note
Yes
Are signaling links assigned to the card?
Yes
No
No
Note: If the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to contains, or will contain, the *multgc=yes* parameter, the card containing the signaling link must have the IPLIMI application assigned to it.
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Card" procedure to add the IPLIMx card to the database.
An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Will the addition of the signaling link exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS?
Yes
No
To Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
To Sheet 5

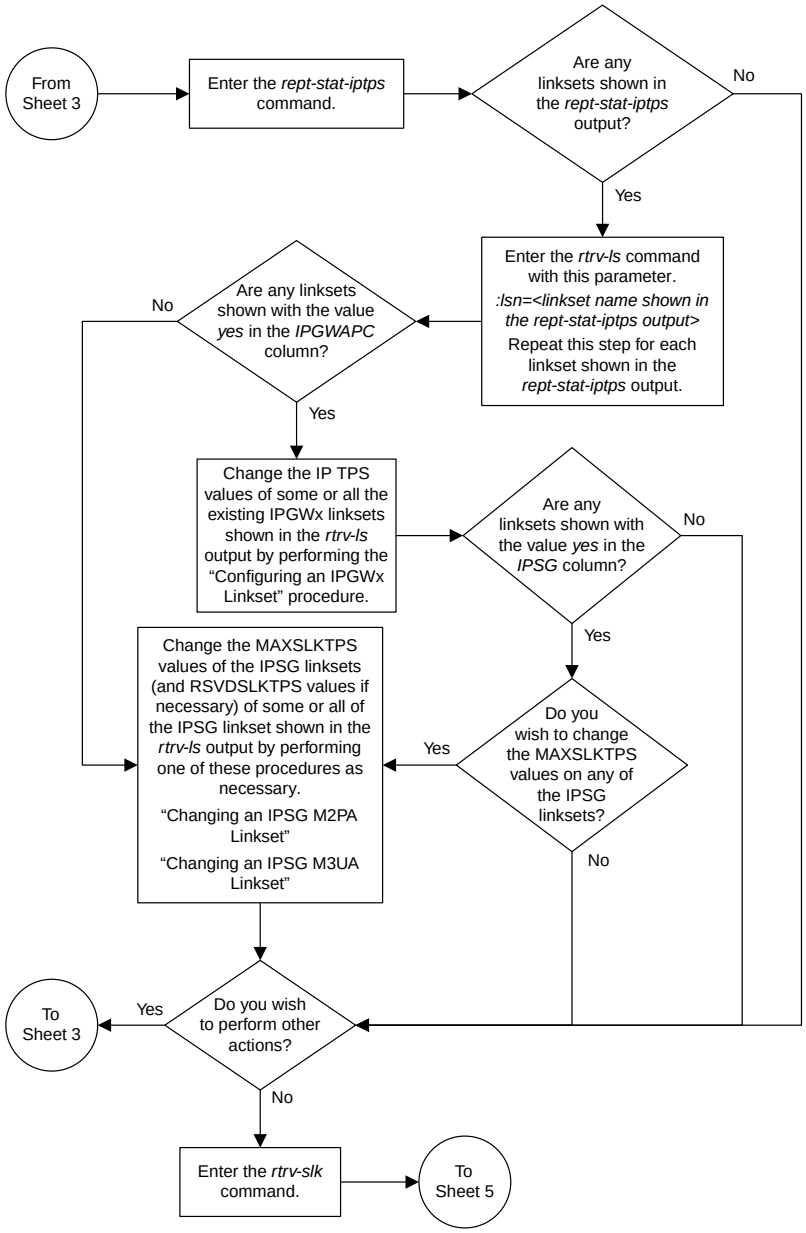
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
To Sheet 5

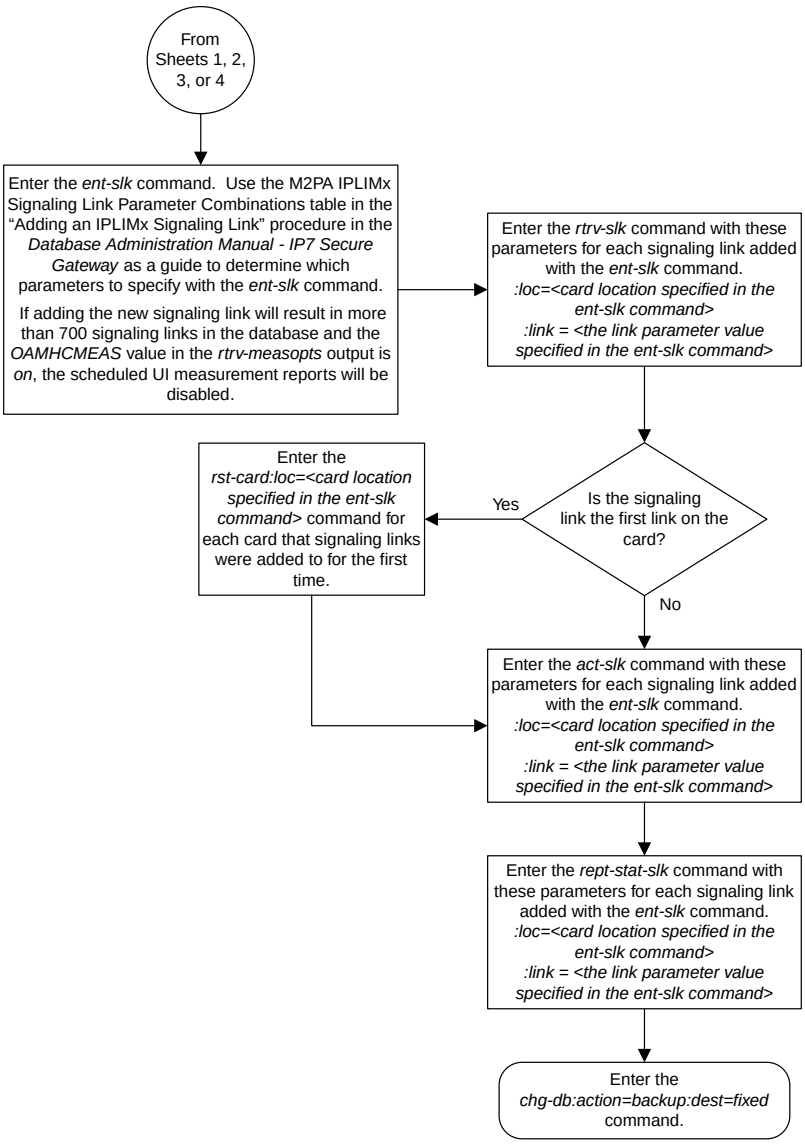
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-slk command.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5

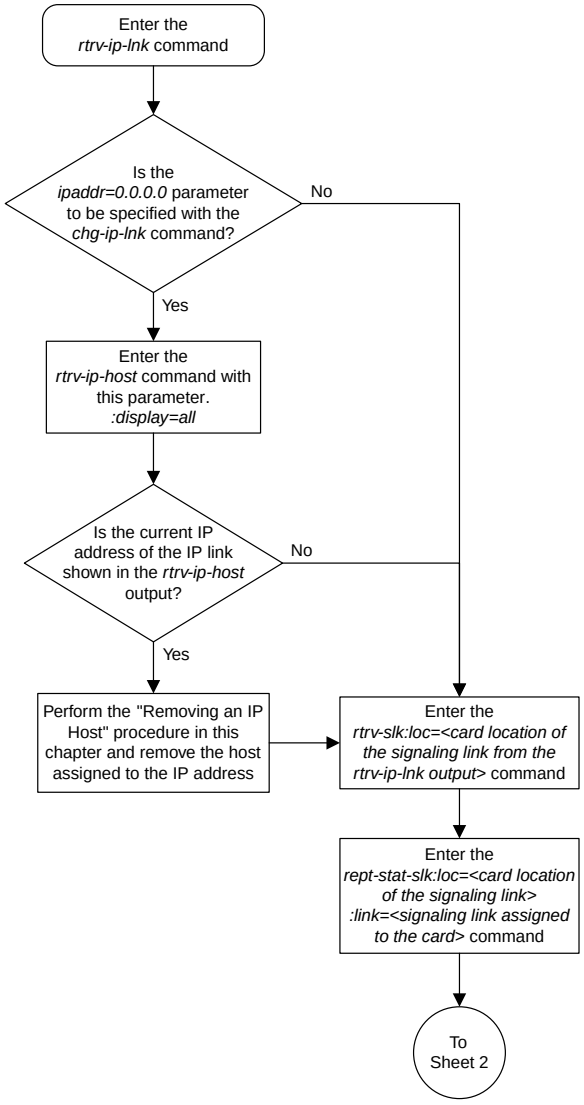

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Do you wish to perform other actions?
No
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

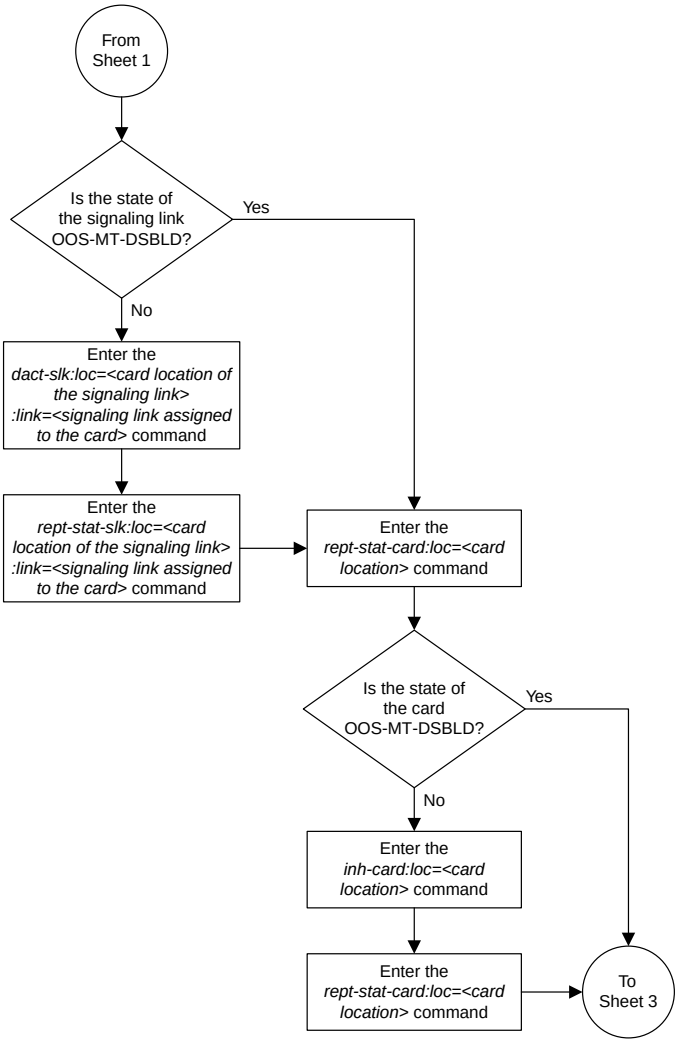

From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Enter the ent-slk command. Use the M2PA IPLIMx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the ent-slk command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the OAMHCMEAS value in the rtrv-measopts output is on, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Is the signaling link the first link on the card?
Yes
Enter the rst-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command> command for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time.
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 5 of 5

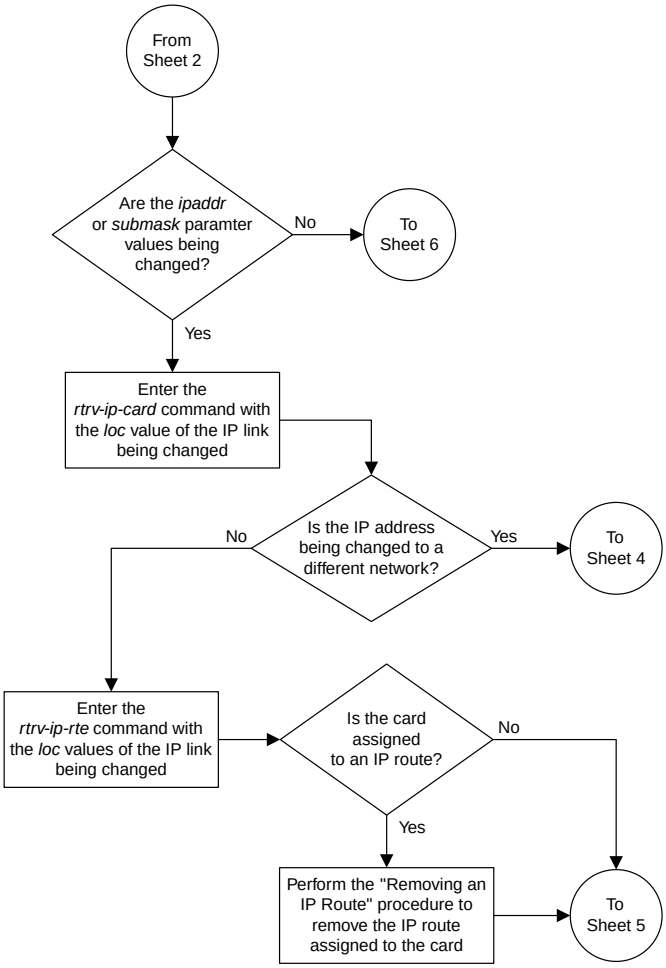
Configuring an IP Link



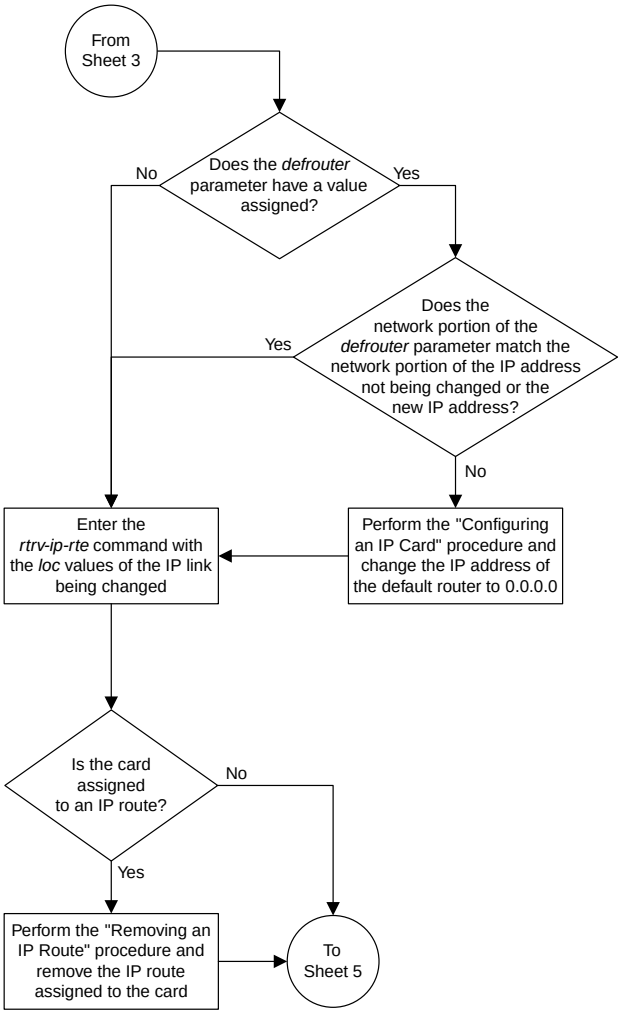
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 3

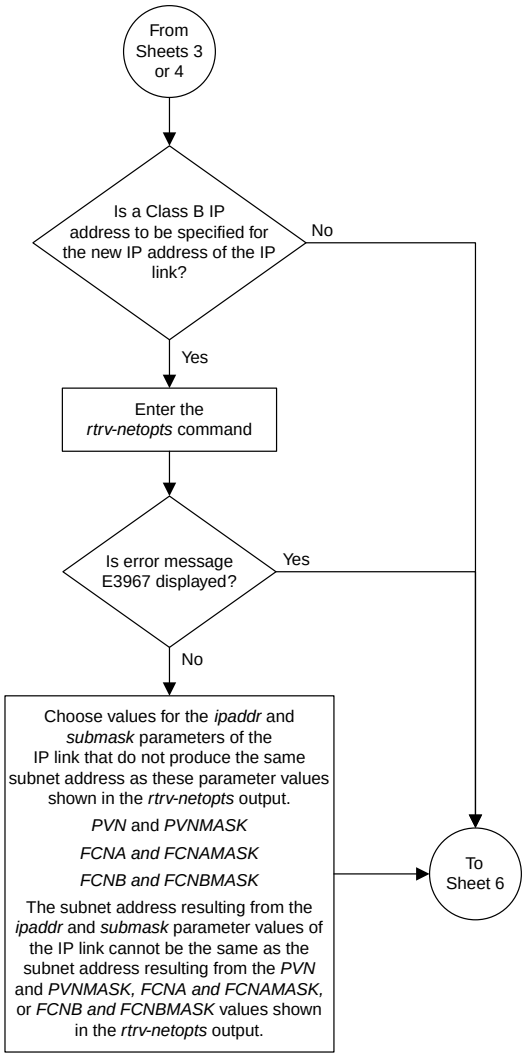
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the *ipaddr* or *submask* paramter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-card* command with the *loc* value of the IP link being changed
Is the IP address being changed to a different network?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure to remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

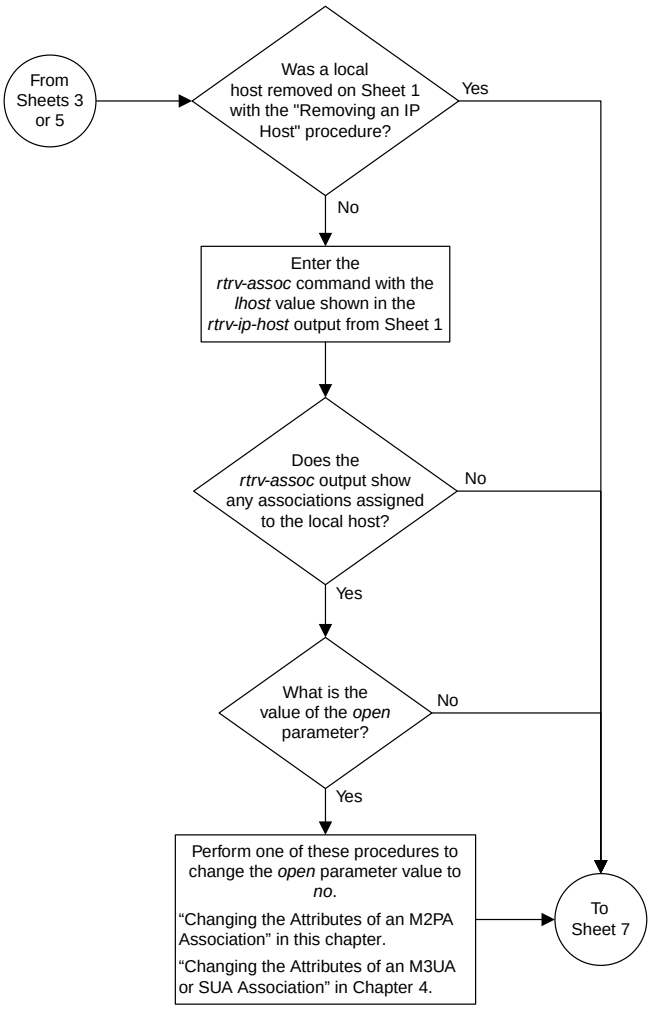
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Does the *defrouter* parameter have a value assigned?
No
Yes
Does the network portion of the *defrouter* parameter match the network portion of the IP address not being changed or the new IP address?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure and remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

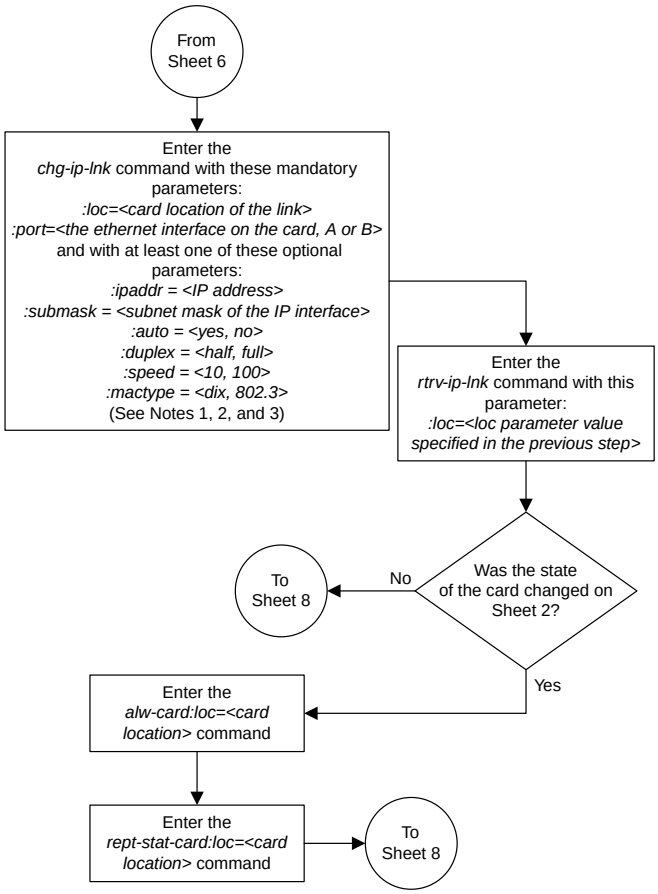
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 6

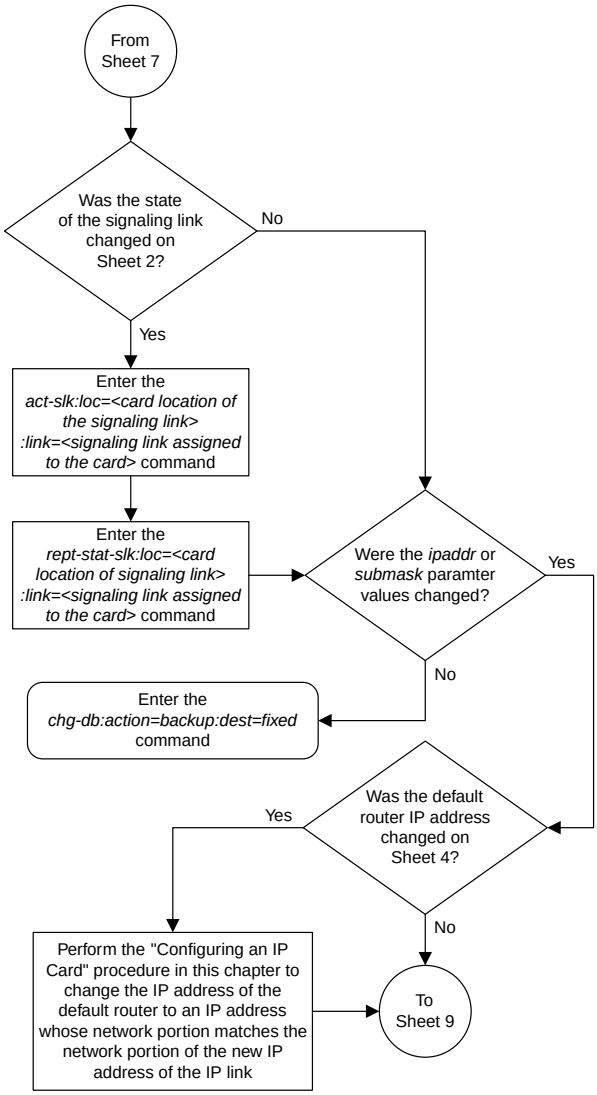
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 5
Was a local host removed on Sheet 1 with the "Removing an IP Host" procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output from Sheet 1
Does the *rtrv-assoc* output show any associations assigned to the local host?
No
Yes
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures to change the *open* parameter value to *no*.
"Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" in this chapter.
"Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" in Chapter 4.
To Sheet 7

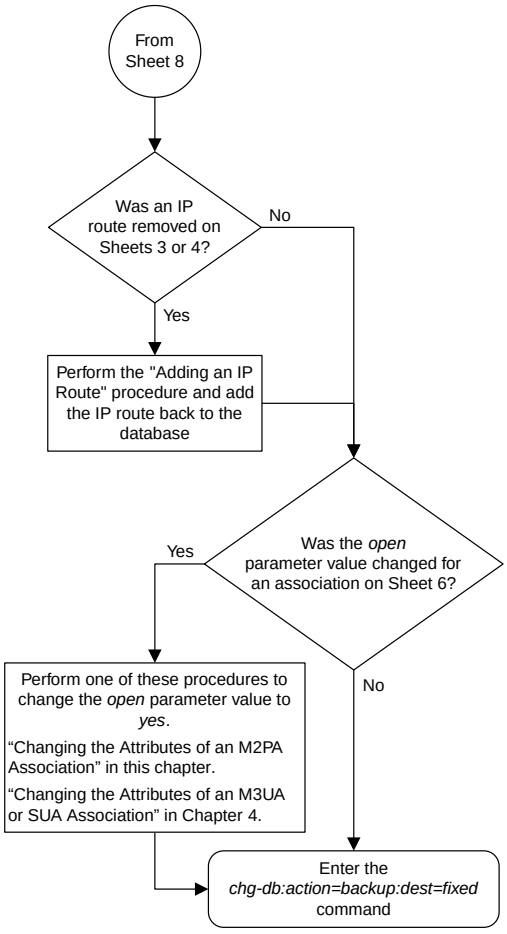
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<card location of the link>
:port=<the ethernet interface on the card, A or B>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:ipaddr = <IP address>
:submask = <subnet mask of the IP interface>
:auto = <yes, no>
:duplex = <half, full>
:speed = <10, 100>
:mactype = <dix, 802.3>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter:
:loc=<loc parameter value specified in the previous step>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 2?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disables the IP link.
3. If the auto=yes parameter is specified, then the duplex and speed parameters cannot be specified.

Sheet 7 of 9

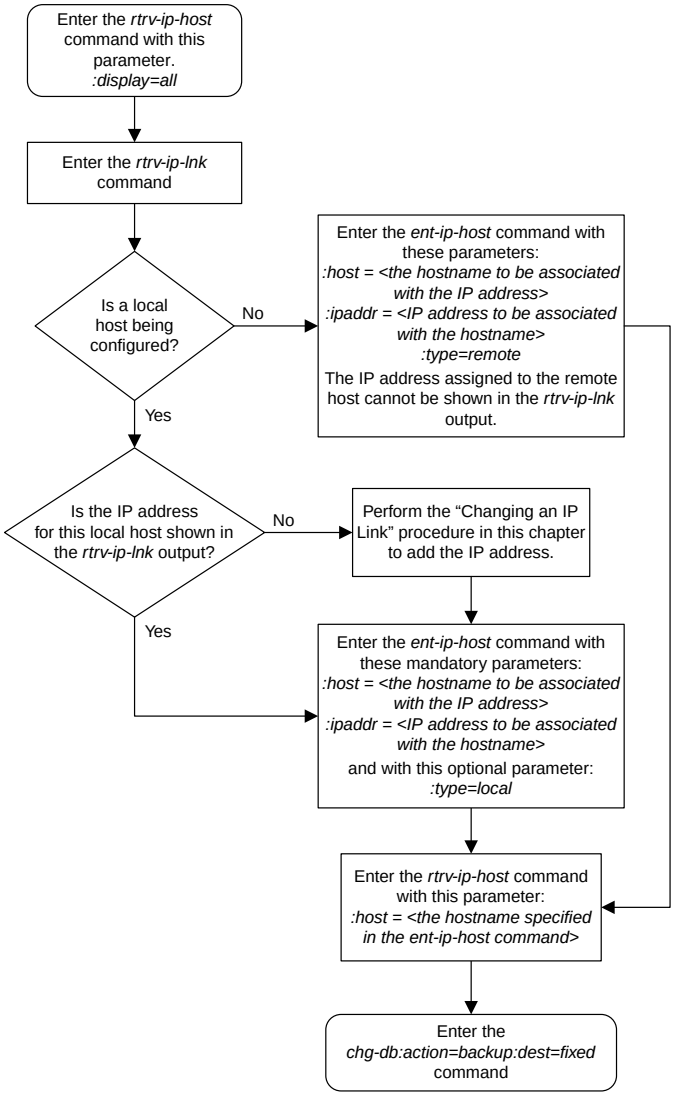

From Sheet 7
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Were the ipaddr or submask paramter values changed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Was the default router IP address changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to change the IP address of the default router to an IP address whose network portion matches the network portion of the new IP address of the IP link
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 9

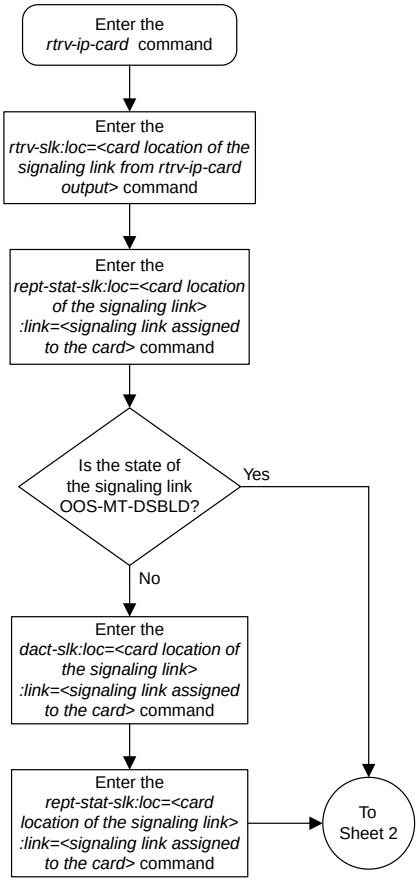

From Sheet 8
Was an IP route removed on Sheets 3 or 4?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IP Route" procedure and add the IP route back to the database
Was the *open* parameter value changed for an association on Sheet 6?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures to change the *open* parameter value to *yes*.
"Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" in this chapter.
"Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" in Chapter 4.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 9 of 9

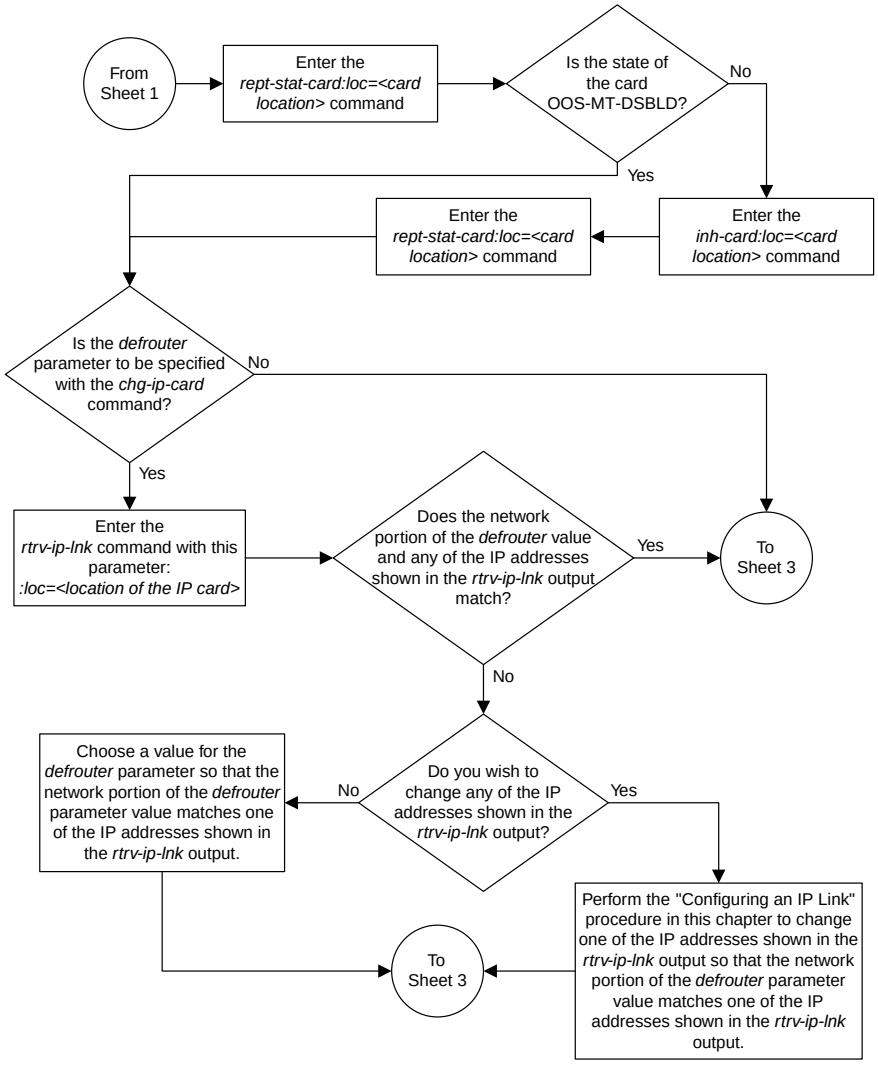
Adding an IP Host



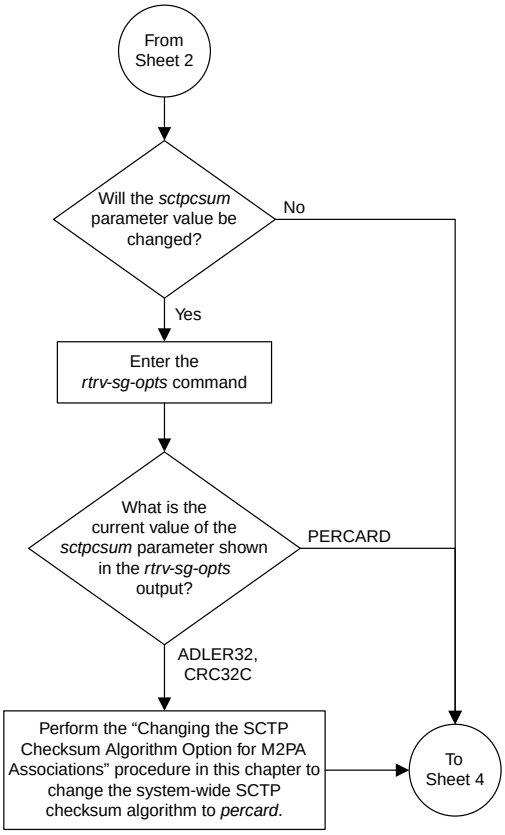
Configuring an IP Card



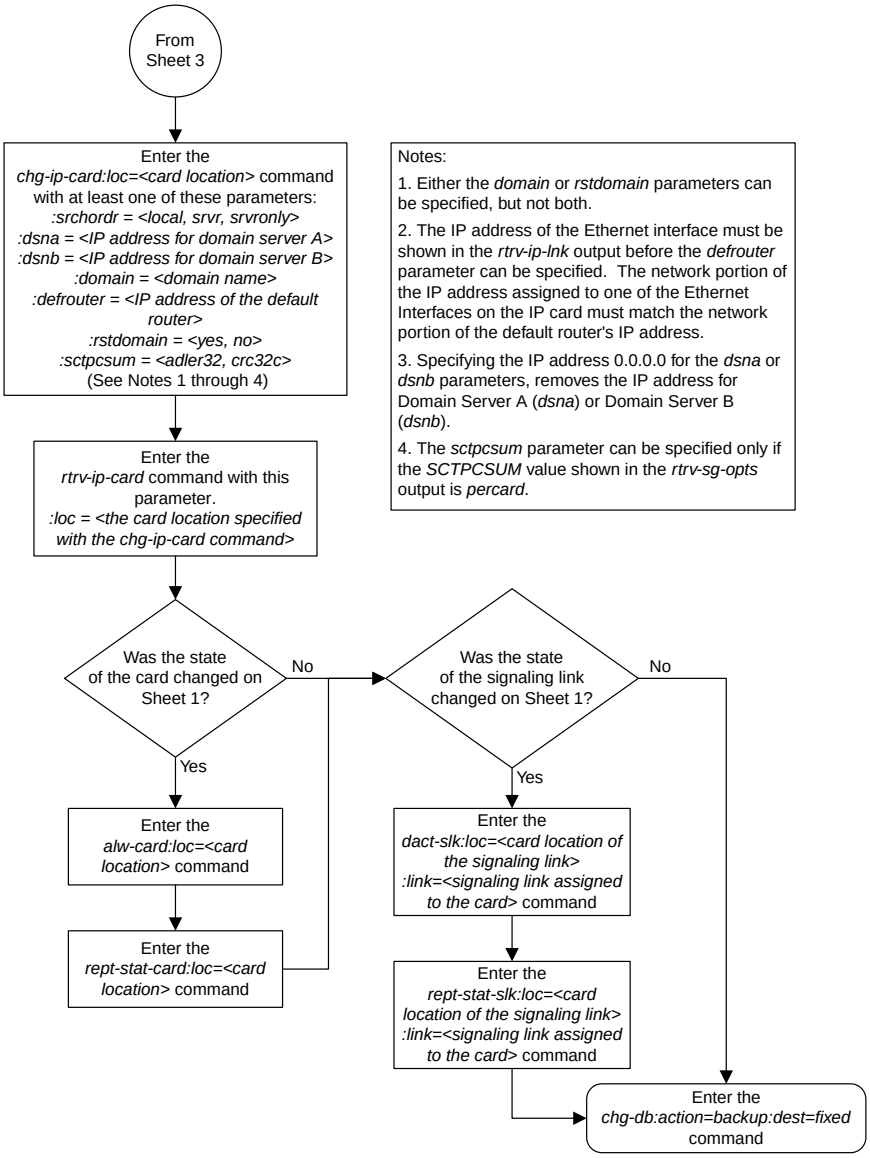
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Yes
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the defrouter parameter to be specified with the chg-ip-card command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter: :loc=<location of the IP card>
Does the network portion of the defrouter value and any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output match?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Do you wish to change any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output?
No
Yes
Choose a value for the defrouter parameter so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to change one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

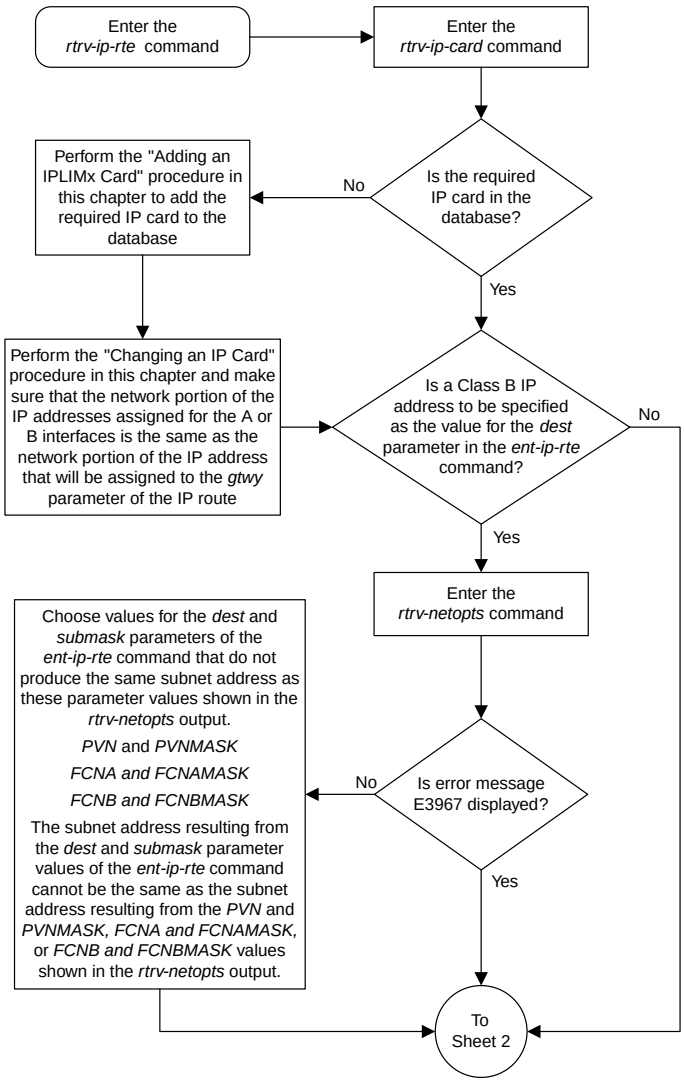

From Sheet 2
Will the *sctpcsum* parameter value be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sg-opts* command
What is the current value of the *sctpcsum* parameter shown in the *rtrv-sg-opts* output?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

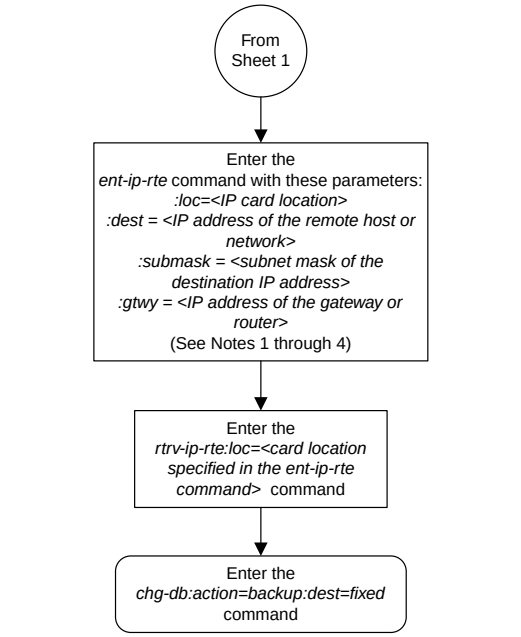

From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-ip-card:loc=<card location> command with at least one of these parameters:
:srchordr = <local, srvr, srvronly>
:dsna = <IP address for domain server A>
:dsnb = <IP address for domain server B>
:domain = <domain name>
:defrouter = <IP address of the default router>
:rstdomain = <yes, no>
:sctpcsum = <adler32, crc32c>
(See Notes 1 through 4)
Notes:
1. Either the domain or rstdomain parameters can be specified, but not both.
2. The IP address of the Ethernet interface must be shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output before the defrouter parameter can be specified. The network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the Ethernet Interfaces on the IP card must match the network portion of the default router's IP address.
3. Specifying the IP address 0.0.0.0 for the dsna or dsnb parameters, removes the IP address for Domain Server A (dsna) or Domain Server B (dsnb).
4. The sctpcsum parameter can be specified only if the SCTPCSUM value shown in the rtrv-sg-opts output is percard.
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with this parameter.
:loc = <the card location specified with the chg-ip-card command>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

Adding an IP Route



Sheet 1 of 2

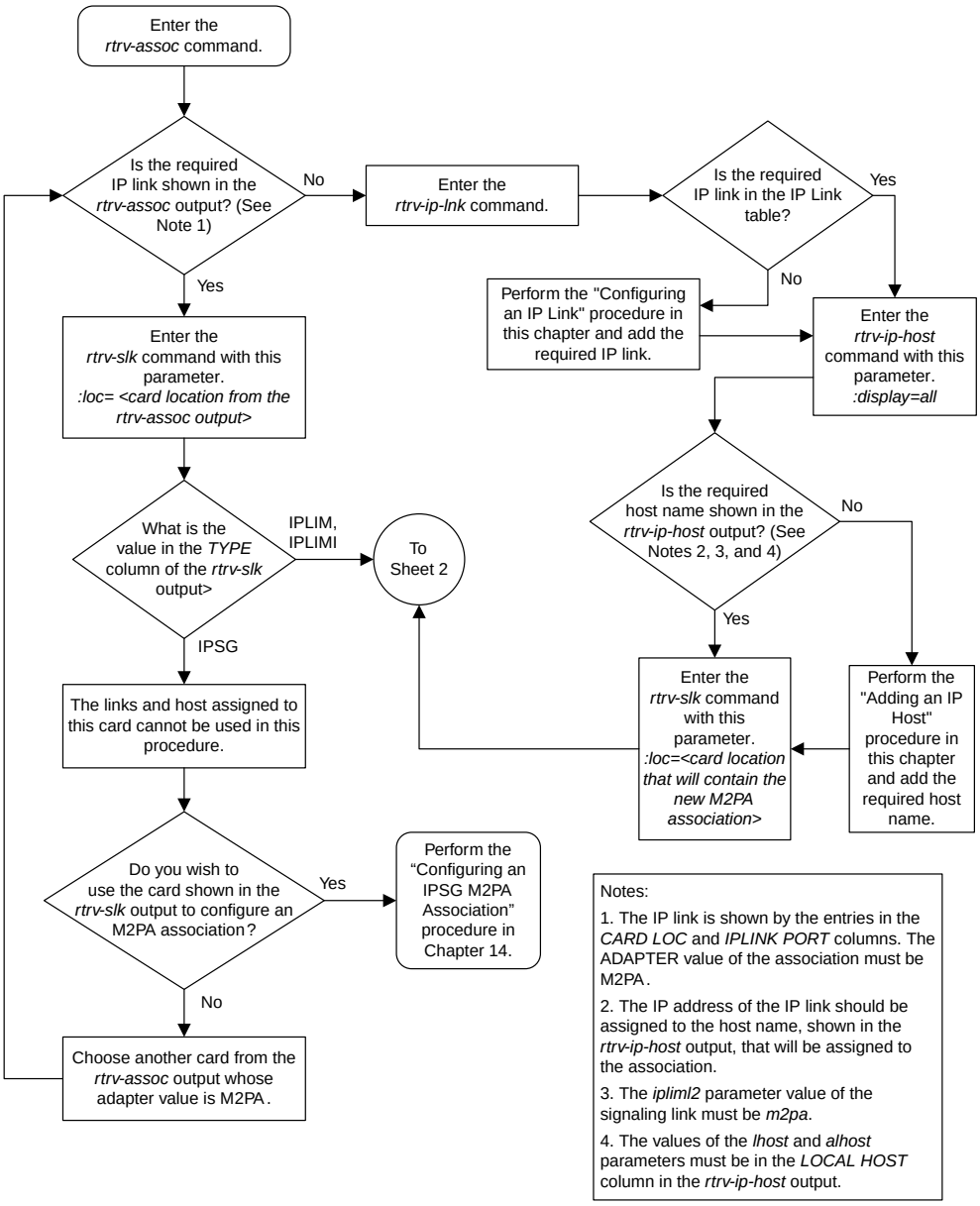


Notes:

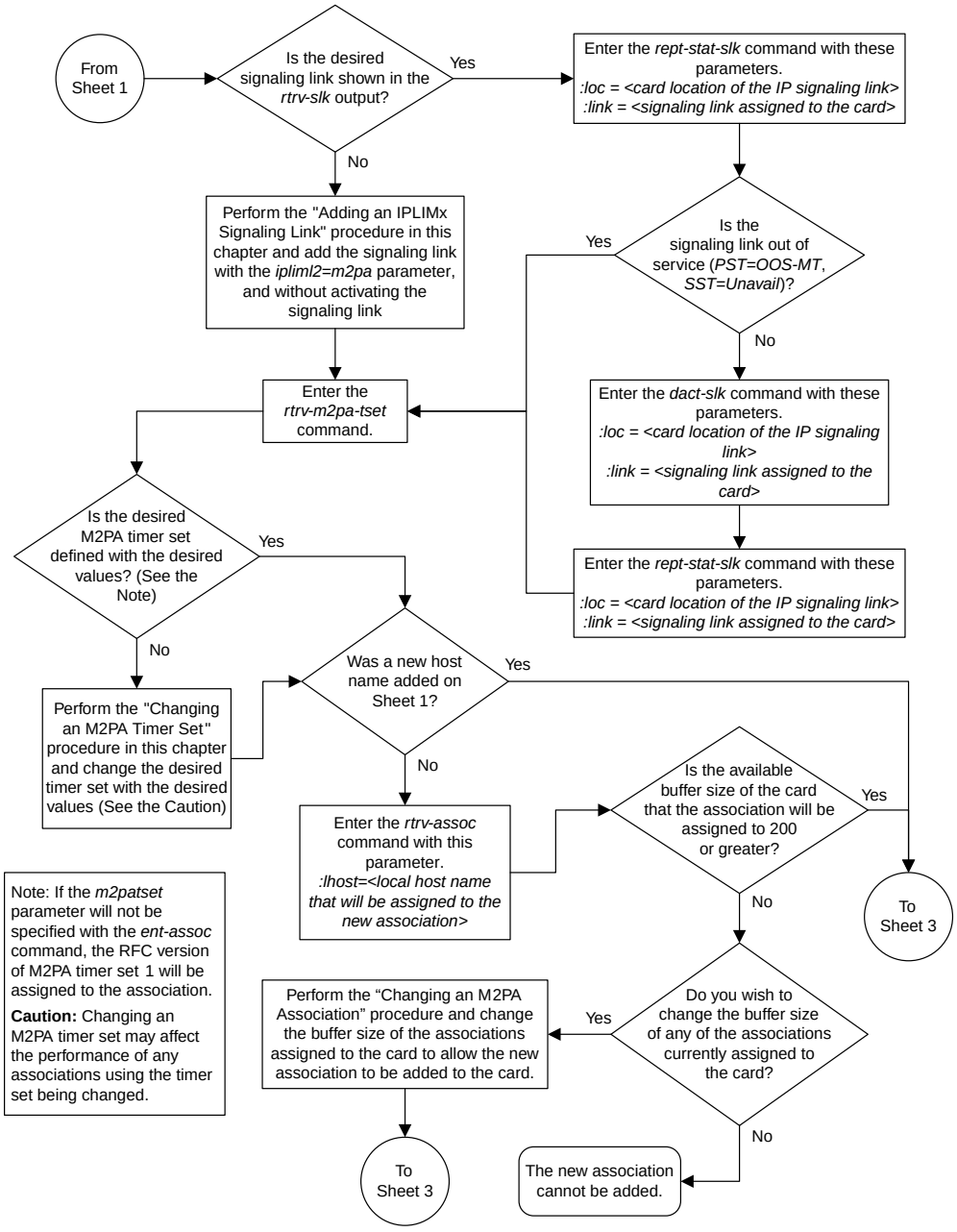
1. The network portion of the IP address value of the *gtwy* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the *rtrv-ip-card* output.
2. The value of the *dest* and *gtwy* parameters cannot the 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.
3. There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

Sheet 2 of 2

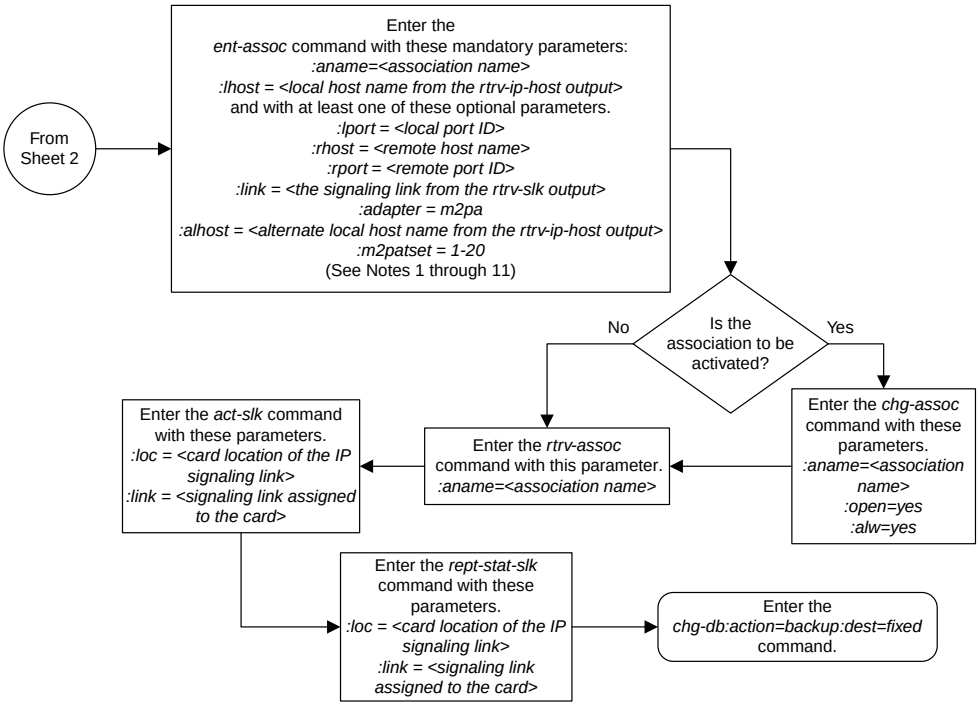
Adding an M2PA Association



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the desired signaling link shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the signaling link with the *ipliml2=m2pa* parameter, and without activating the signaling link
Is the signaling link out of service (*PST=OOS-MT*, *SST=Unavail*)?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-m2pa-tset* command.
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? (See the Note)
Yes
No
Was a new host name added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values (See the Caution)
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter.
:lhost=<local host name that will be assigned to the new association>
Is the available buffer size of the card that the association will be assigned to 200 or greater?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Note: If the *m2patset* parameter will not be specified with the *ent-assoc* command, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Association" procedure and change the buffer size of the associations assigned to the card to allow the new association to be added to the card.
Yes
Do you wish to change the buffer size of any of the associations currently assigned to the card?
No
To Sheet 3
The new association cannot be added.

Sheet 2 of 3

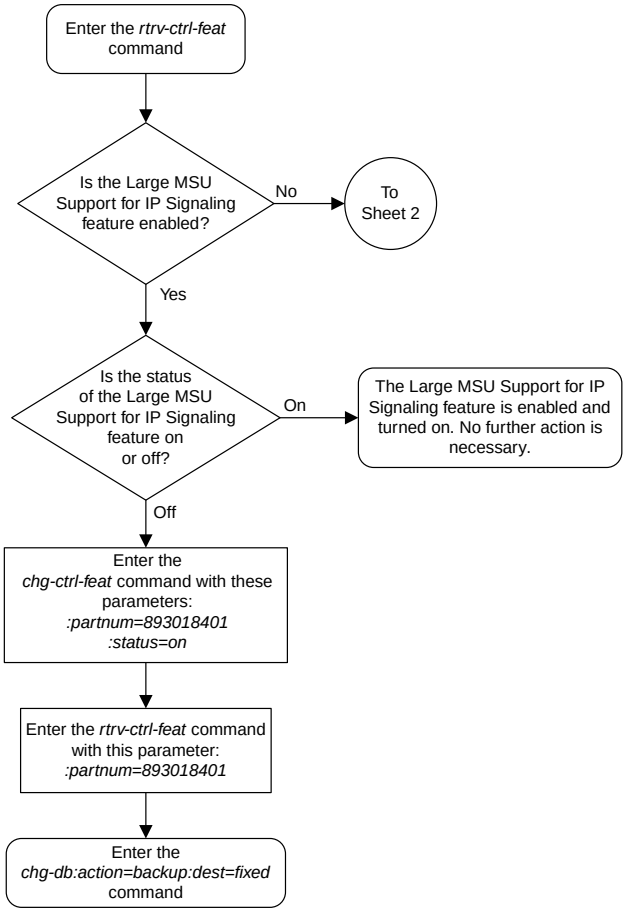


Notes:

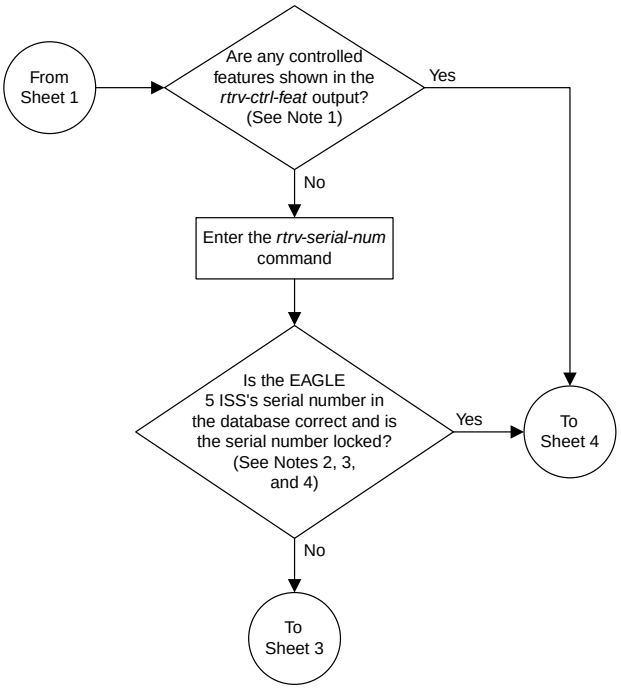
1. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments plus sockets).
3. The *adapter* parameter value for the association must be *m2pa*. The value of the *ipliml2* parameter of the signaling link being assigned to this association must be *m2pa*. The default value for the adapter parameter is *m2pa*.
4. IPLIMx cards can have only one connection for each signaling link assigned to the card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the card may contain a maximum of eight connections. If the card is an E5-ENET card, the card may contain a maximum of 16 connections.
5. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M2PA association.
6. If the new association is to be activated in this procedure with the *chg-assoc* command, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
7. If the *lhost* and *alhost* are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.
8. The *m2patset* parameter can be specified only with the *adapter=m2pa* parameter.
9. The *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*) if the *m2patset* parameter is not specified.
10. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.
11. When the *adapter=m2pa* parameter is specified, the RFC M2PA version is assigned to the M2PA association by default. If you wish to assign the Draft 6 M2PA version to this association, perform the “Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association” procedure in this chapter after this procedure is completed to change the M2PA version of this association.

Sheet 3 of 3

Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature



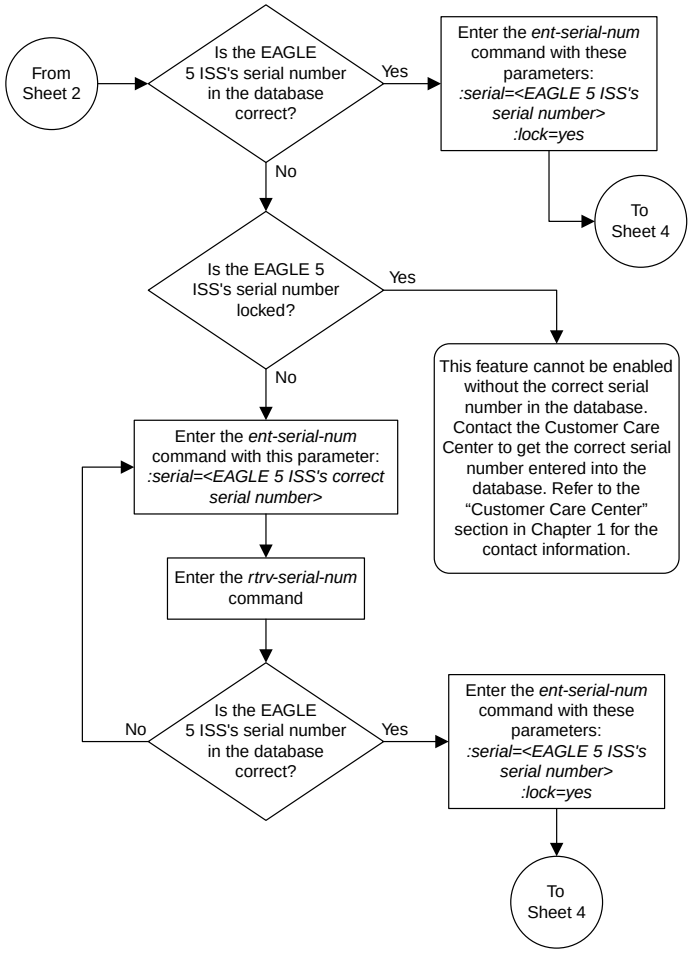
Sheet 1 of 4



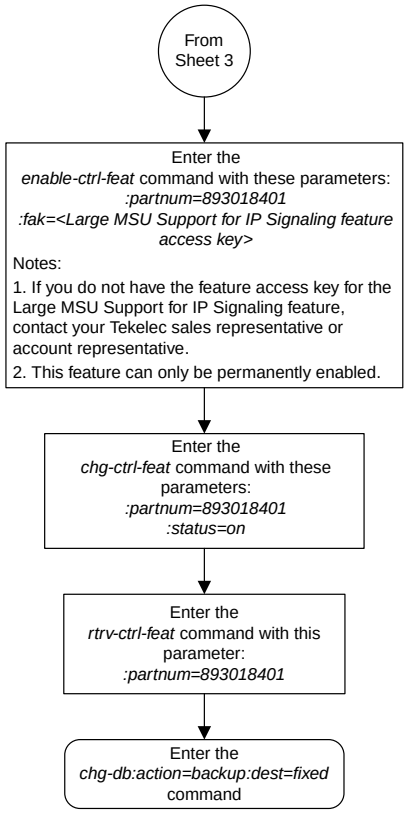
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

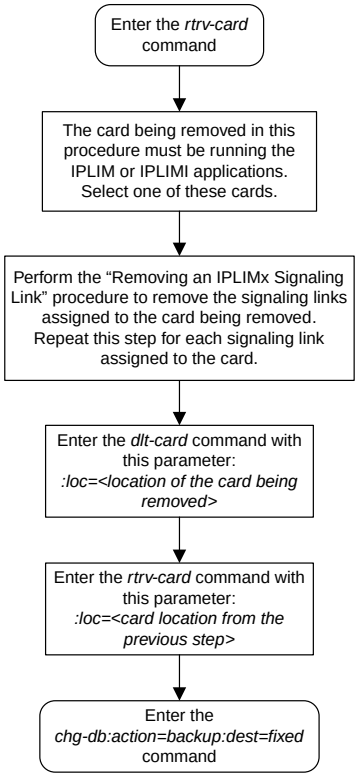

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

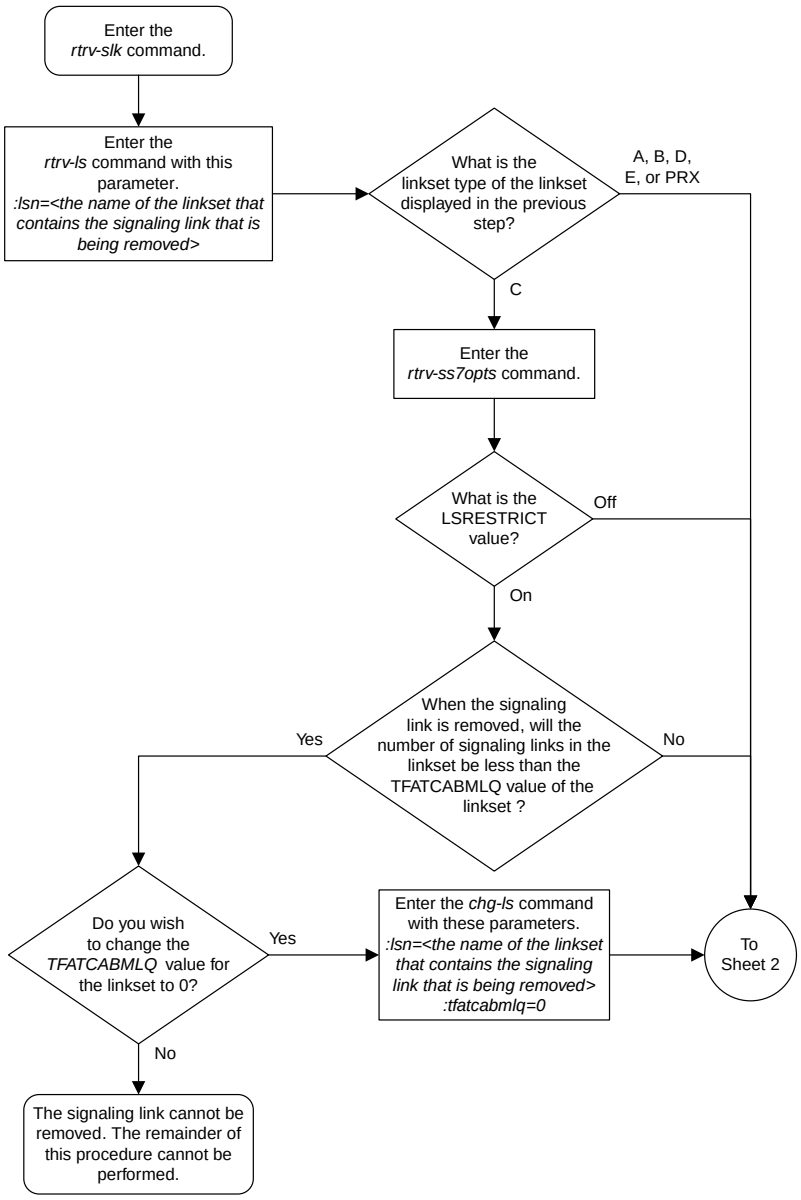

From Sheet 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893018401 :fak=<Large MSU Support for IP Signaling feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893018401 :status=on
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893018401
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

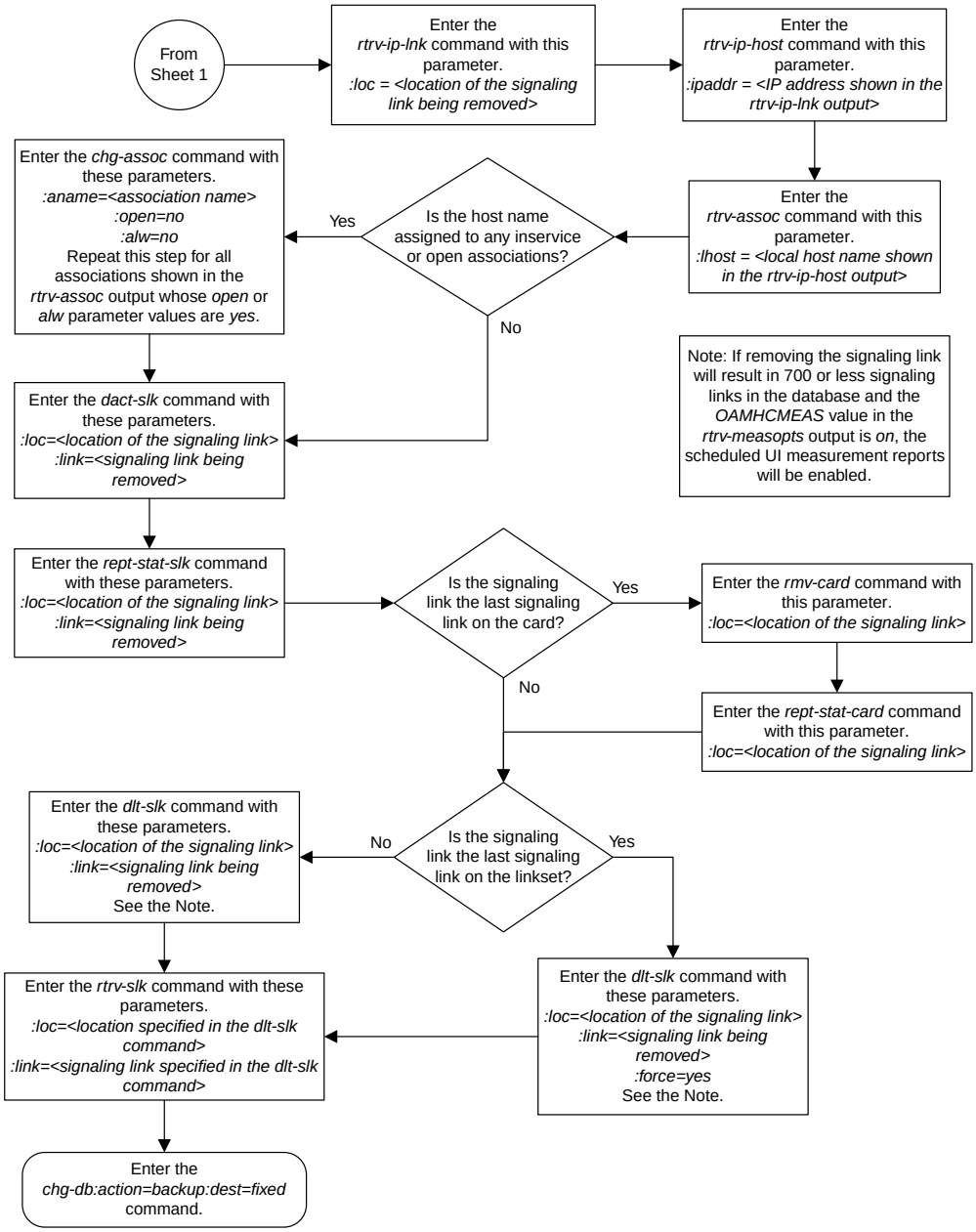
Removing an IPLIMx Card



Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link

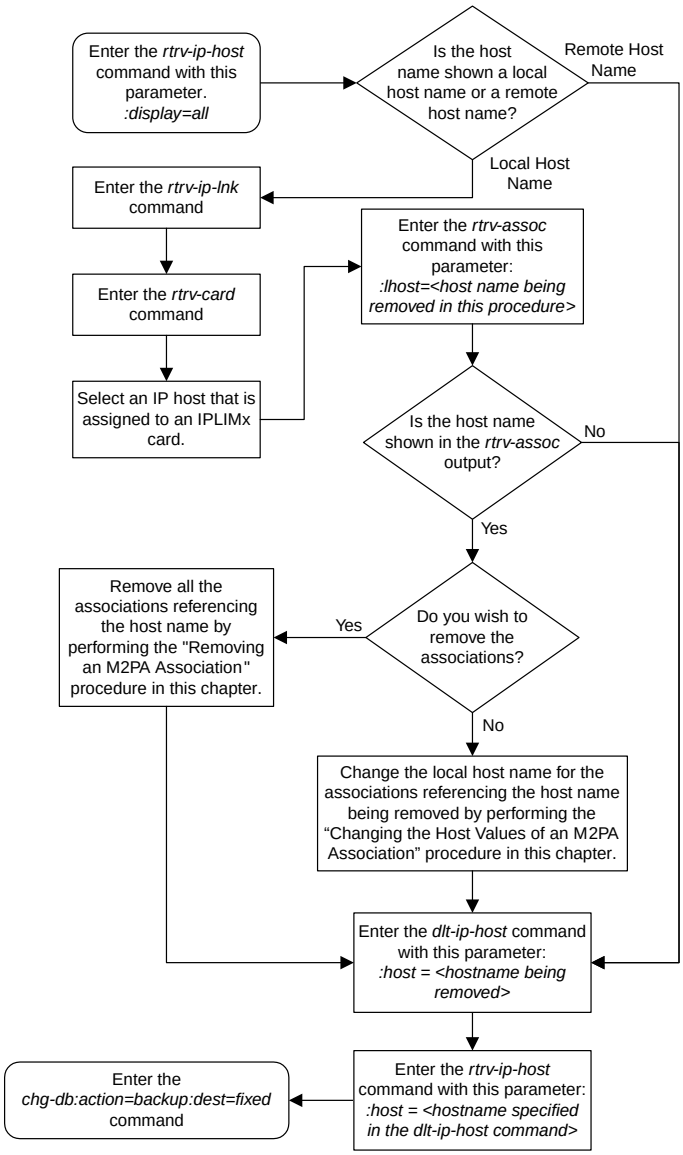


Sheet 1 of 2

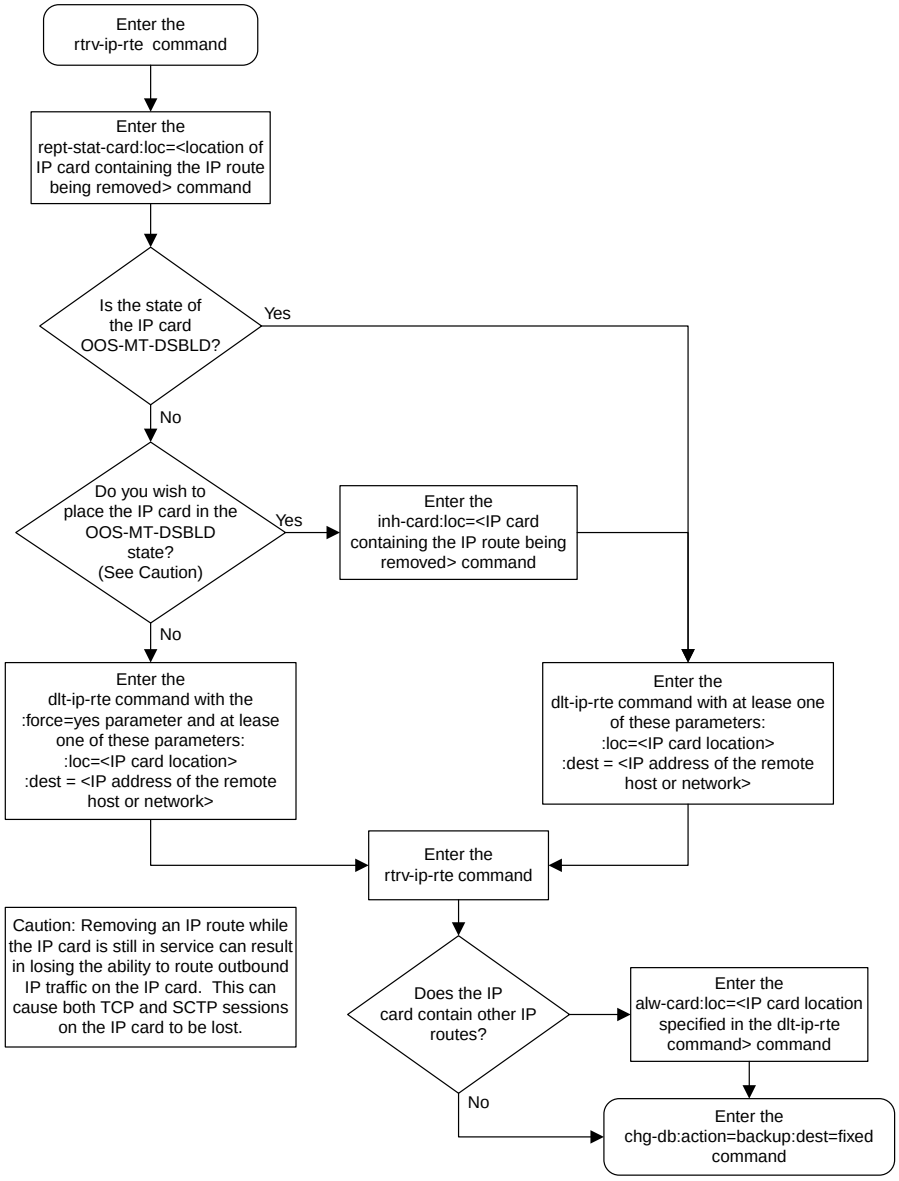

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter. :loc = <location of the signaling link being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :ipaddr = <IP address shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :lhost = <local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output>
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters. :aname=<association name> :open=no :alw=no Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open or alw parameter values are yes.
Note: If removing the signaling link will result in 700 or less signaling links in the database and the OAMHCMEAS value in the rtrv-measopts output is on, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be enabled.
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
Is the signaling link the last signaling link on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link>
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link>
Is the signaling link the last signaling link on the linkset?
No
Yes
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed> See the Note.
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed> :force=yes See the Note.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location specified in the dlt-slk command> :link=<signaling link specified in the dlt-slk command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

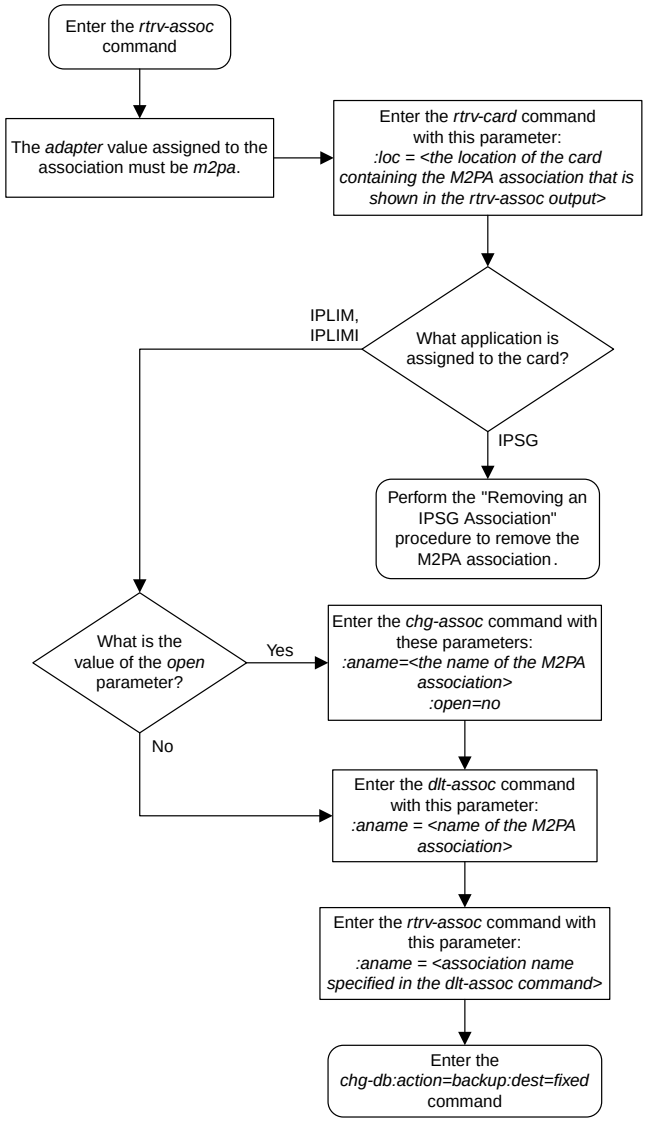
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card



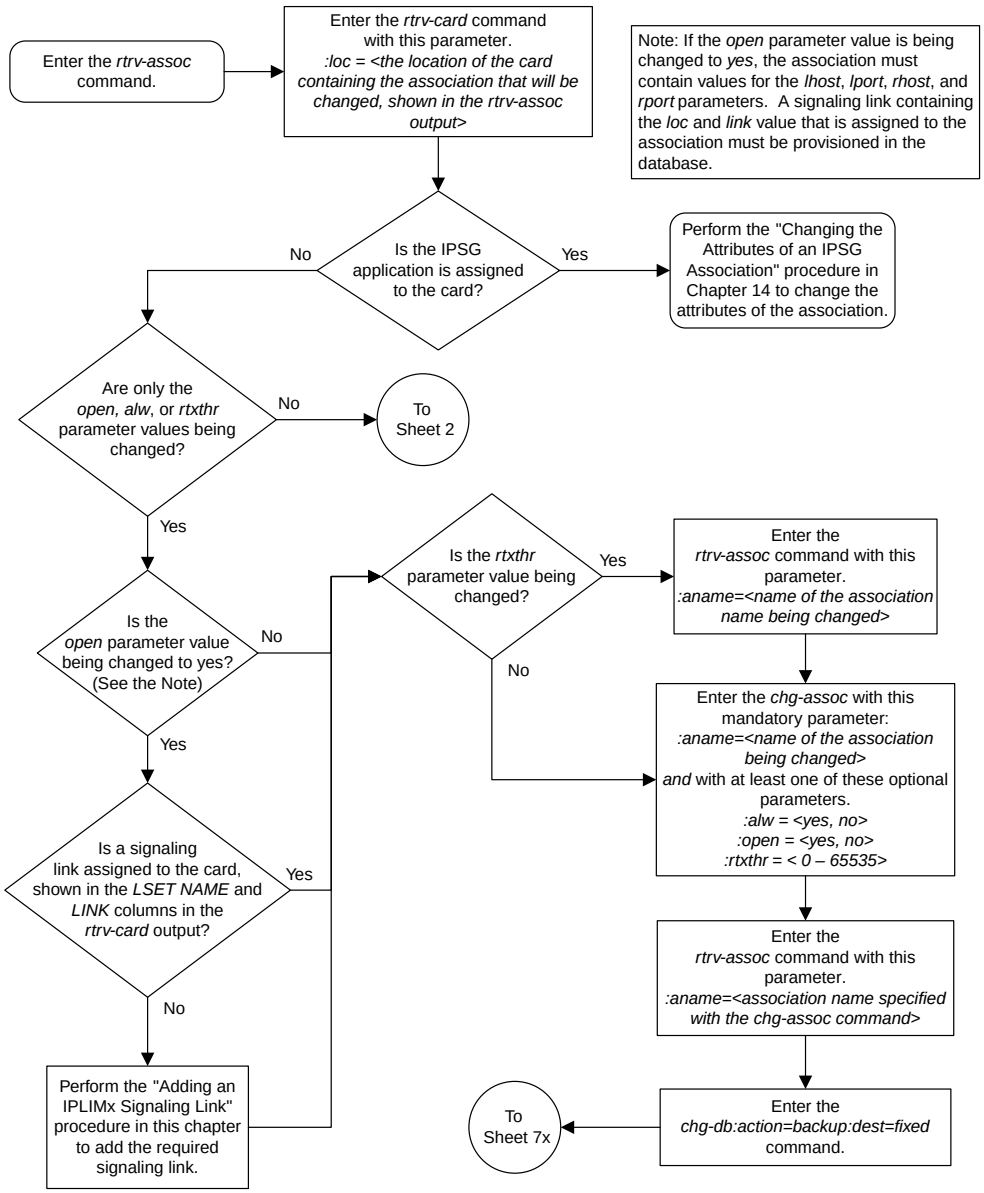
Removing an IP Route



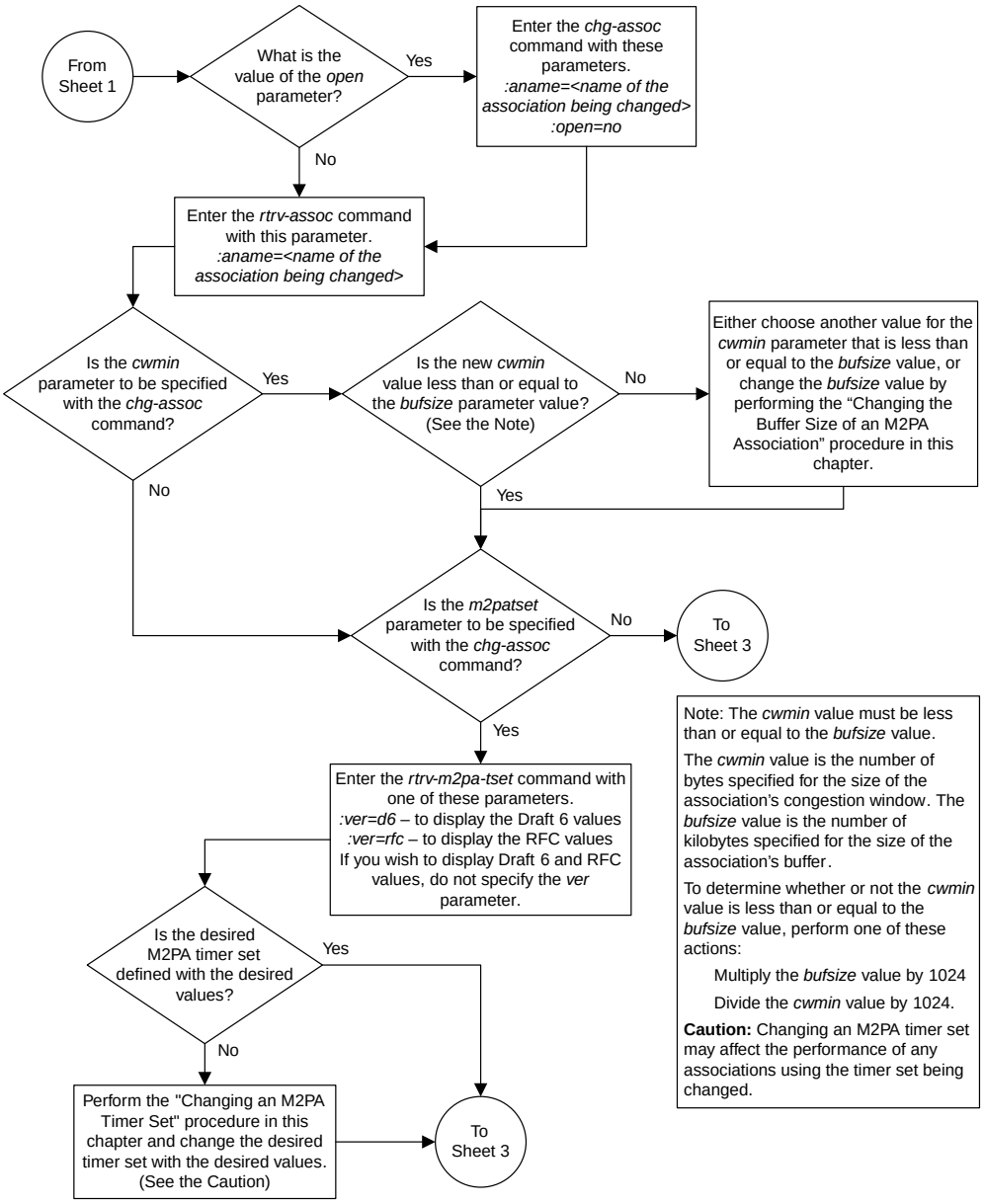
Removing an M2PA Association



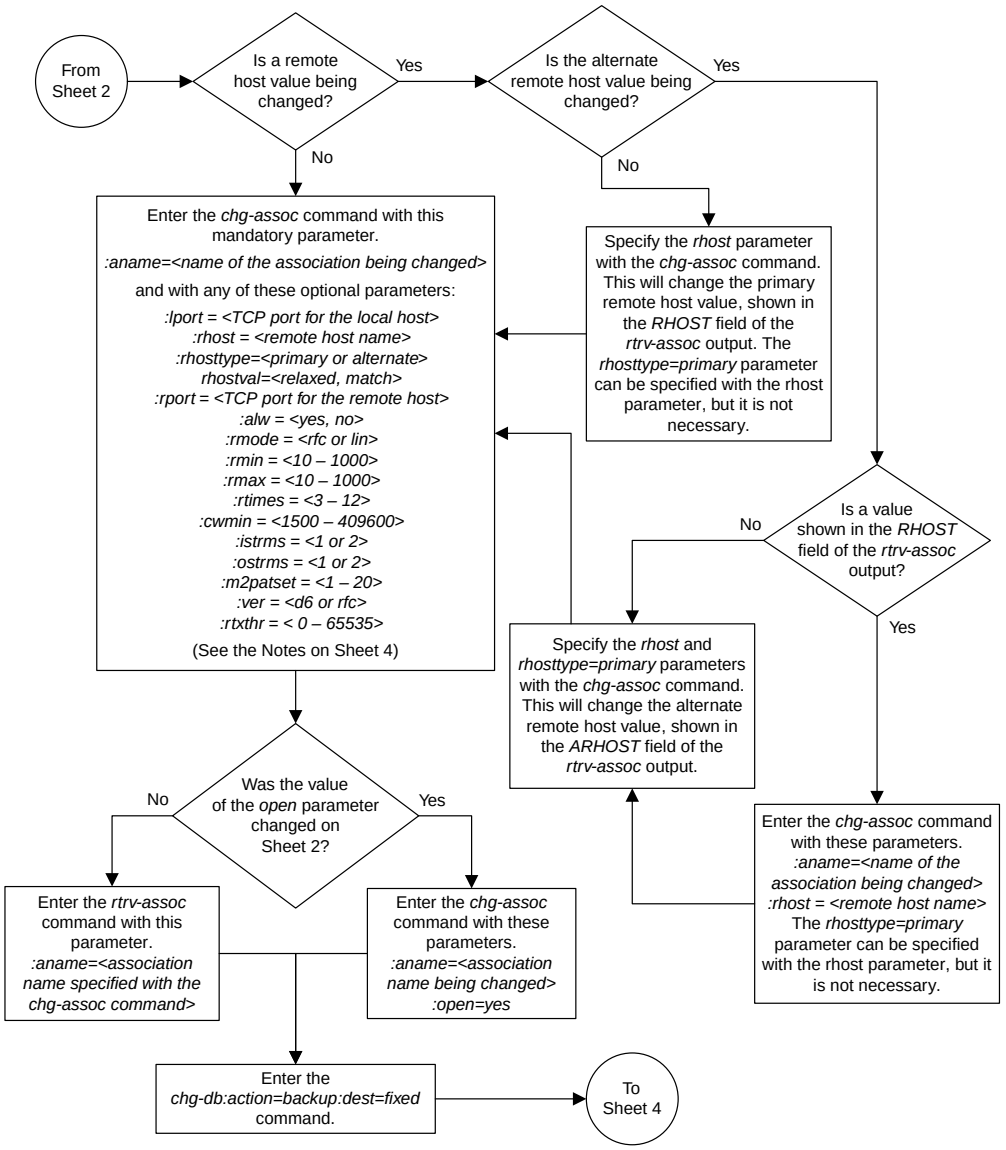
Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association



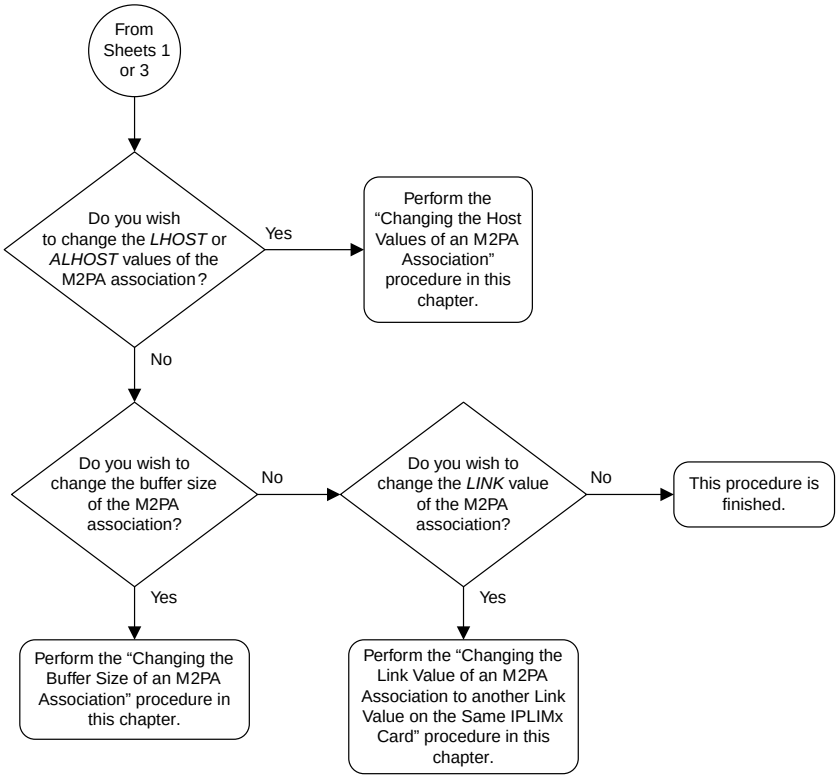
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
What is the value of the open parameter?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:open=no
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
Is the cwmin parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
Yes
No
Is the new cwmin value less than or equal to the bufsize parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Either choose another value for the cwmin parameter that is less than or equal to the bufsize value, or change the bufsize value by performing the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter.
Is the m2patset parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the rtrv-m2pa-tset command with one of these parameters.
:ver=d6 – to display the Draft 6 values
:ver=rfc – to display the RFC values
If you wish to display Draft 6 and RFC values, do not specify the ver parameter.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values. (See the Caution)
To Sheet 3
Note: The cwmin value must be less than or equal to the bufsize value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the cwmin value is less than or equal to the bufsize value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is a remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
Is the alternate remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with this mandatory parameter.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rhosttype=<primary or alternate>
rhostval=<relaxed, match>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:alw = <yes, no>
:rmode = <rfc or lin>
:rmin = <10 – 1000>
:rmax = <10 – 1000>
:rtimes = <3 – 12>
:cwmin = <1500 – 409600>
:istrms = <1 or 2>
:ostrms = <1 or 2>
:m2patset = <1 – 20>
:ver = <d6 or rfc>
:rtxthr = < 0 – 65535>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Specify the *rhost* parameter with the *chg-assoc* command. This will change the primary remote host value, shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output. The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Is a value shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output?
No
Yes
Specify the *rhost* and *rhosttype=primary* parameters with the *chg-assoc* command. This will change the alternate remote host value, shown in the *ARHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output.
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:rhost = <remote host name>
The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Was the value of the *open* parameter changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

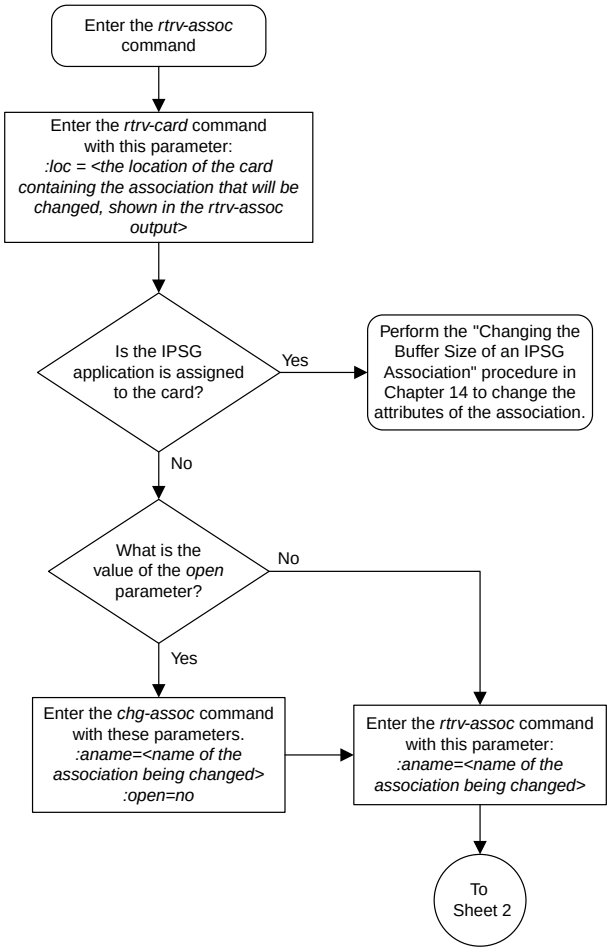


Notes:

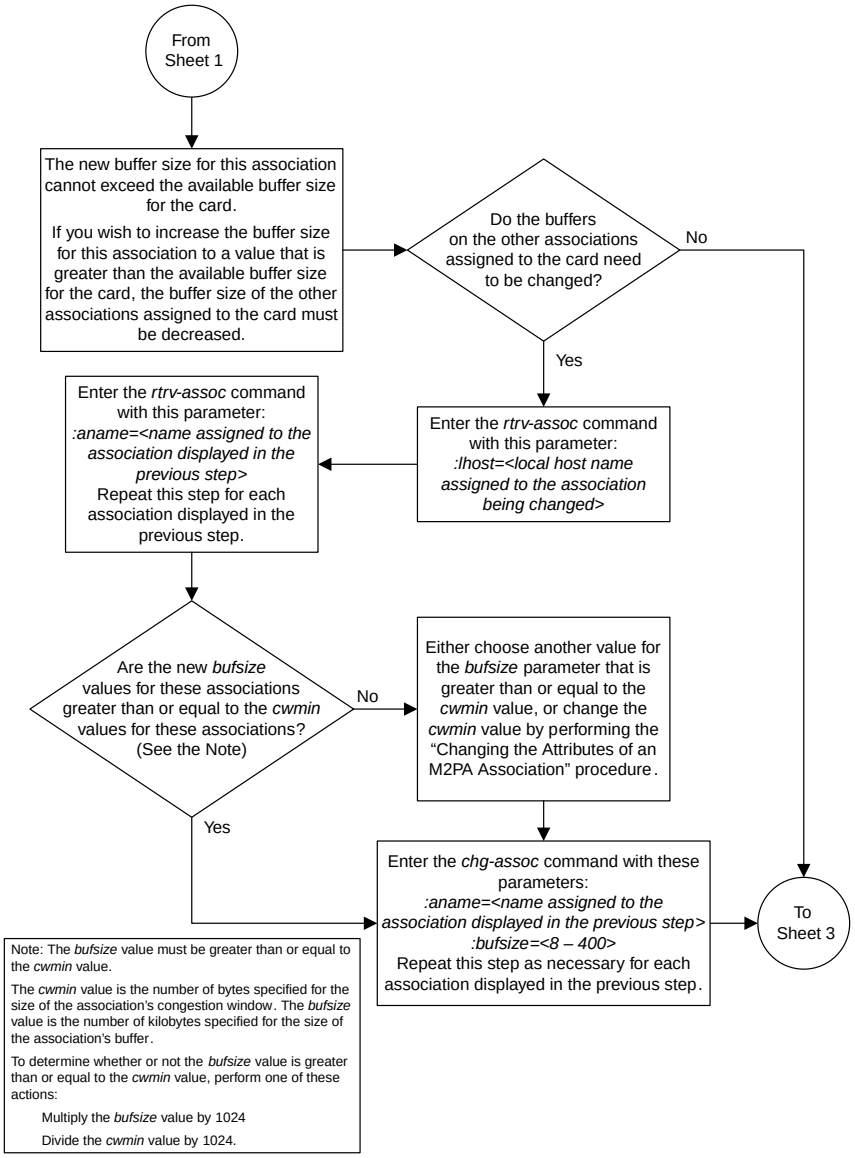
1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The value of the *rhost* parameter is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostname.
3. If the value of the *open* parameter is *yes*, only the values of the *alw* and *rtxthr* parameters can be changed. To change the values of the other parameters, the value of the *open* parameter must be *no*.
4. The value of the *rmin* parameter must be less than or equal to the *rmax* parameter value.
5. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

Sheet 4 of 4

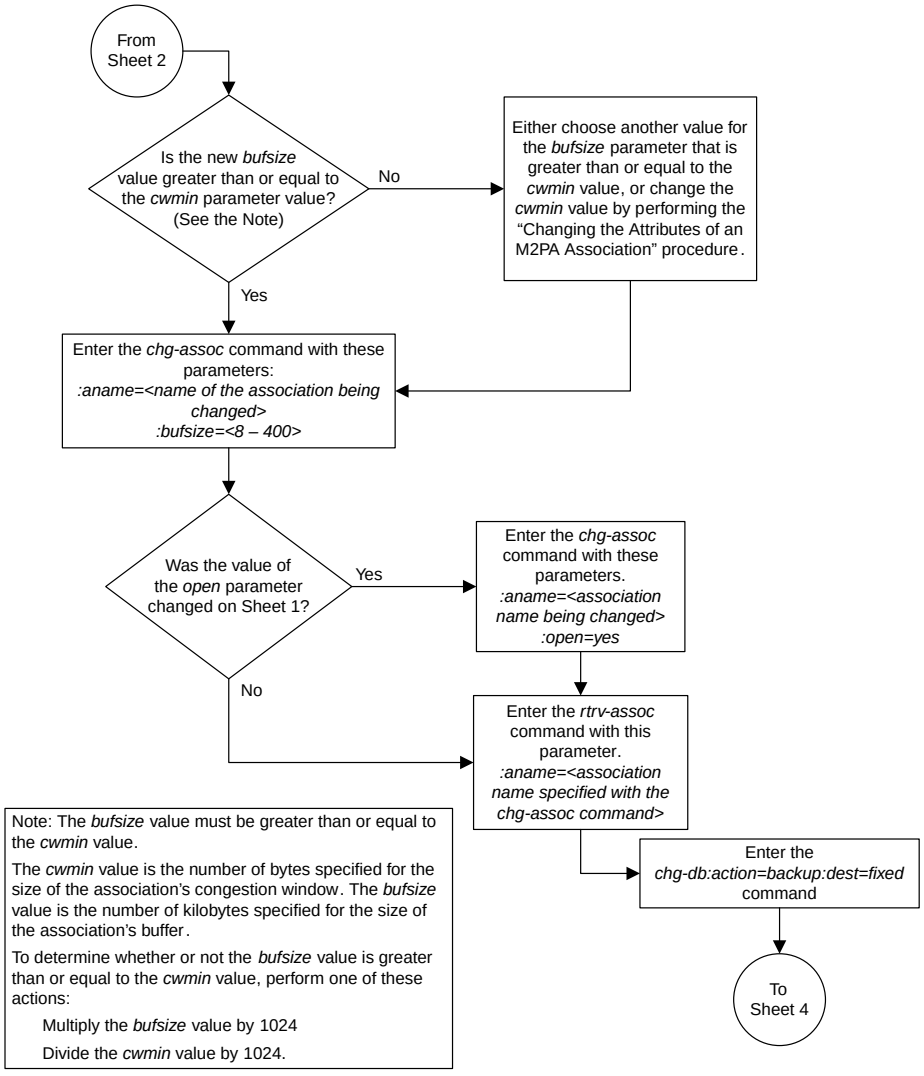
Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association



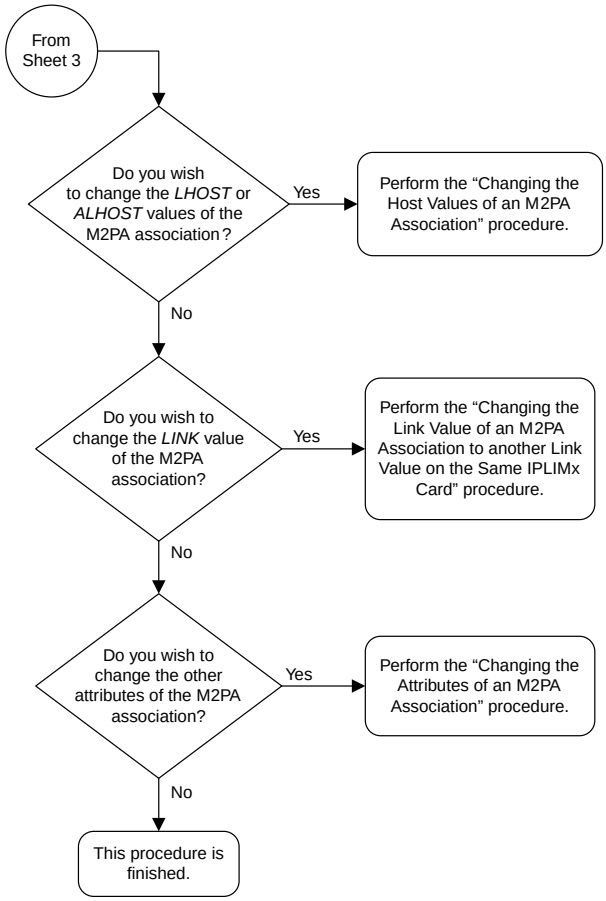
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The new buffer size for this association cannot exceed the available buffer size for the card.
If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than the available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.
Do the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card need to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter:
:lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter:
:aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the previous step.
Are the new *bufsize* values for these associations greater than or equal to the *cwmin* values for these associations? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the *bufsize* parameter that is greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value, or change the *cwmin* value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step>
:bufsize=<8 – 400>
Repeat this step as necessary for each association displayed in the previous step.
To Sheet 3
Note: The *bufsize* value must be greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value.
The *cwmin* value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The *bufsize* value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the *bufsize* value is greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the *bufsize* value by 1024
Divide the *cwmin* value by 1024.

Sheet 2 of 4

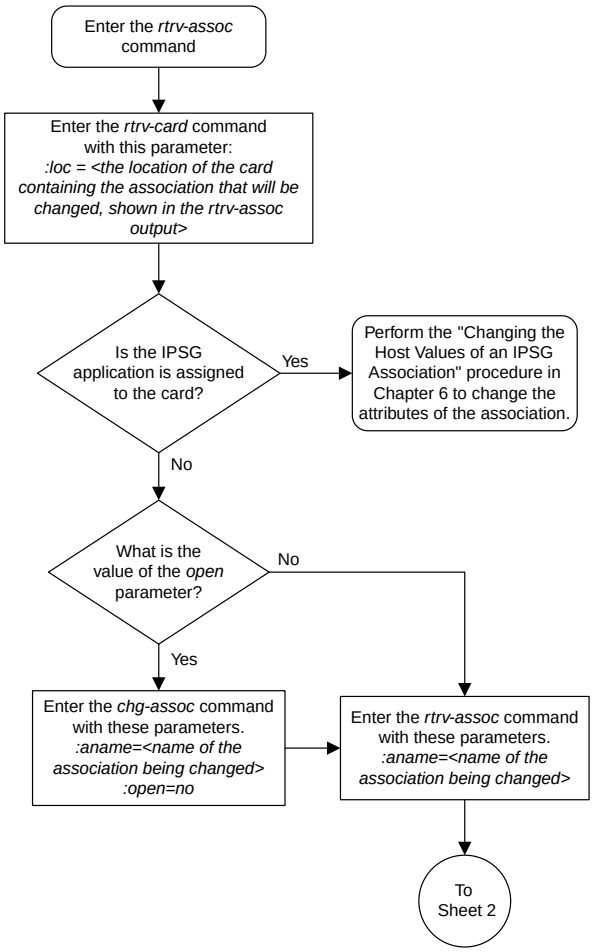

From Sheet 2
Is the new bufsize value greater than or equal to the cwmin parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:bufsize=<8 – 400>
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 4
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

Sheet 3 of 4

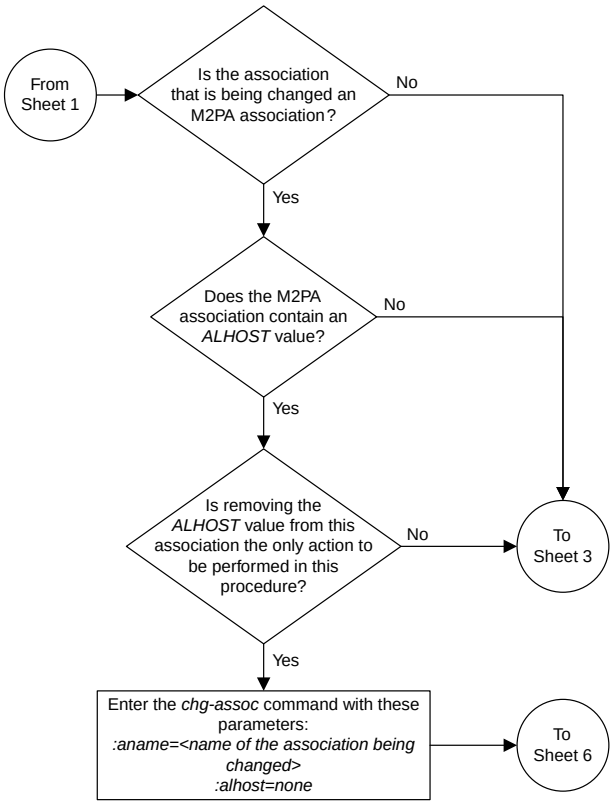

From Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the *LHOST* or *ALHOST* values of the M2PA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association" procedure.
No
Do you wish to change the *LINK* value of the M2PA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card" procedure.
No
Do you wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 4 of 4

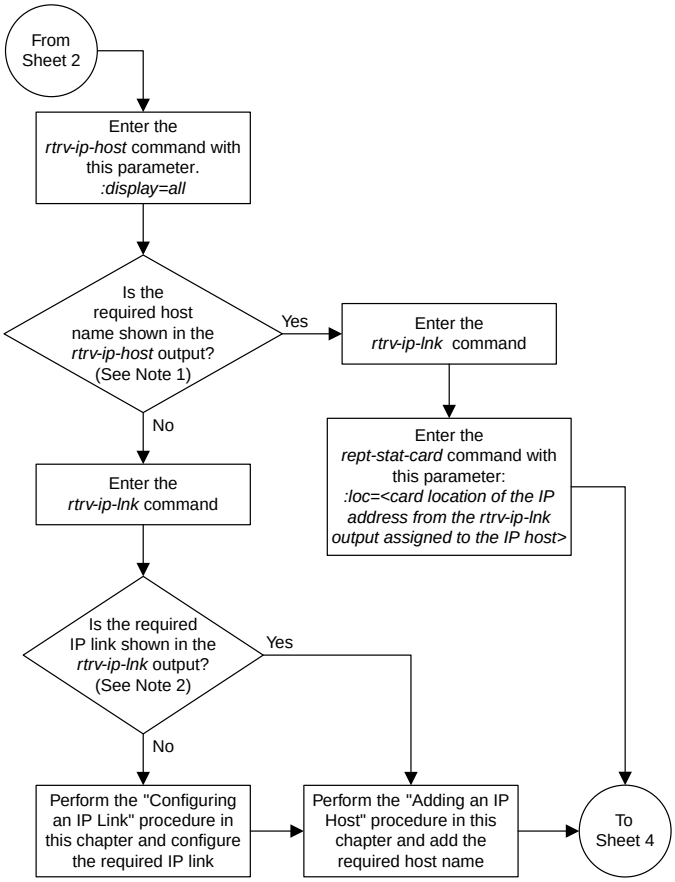
Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association



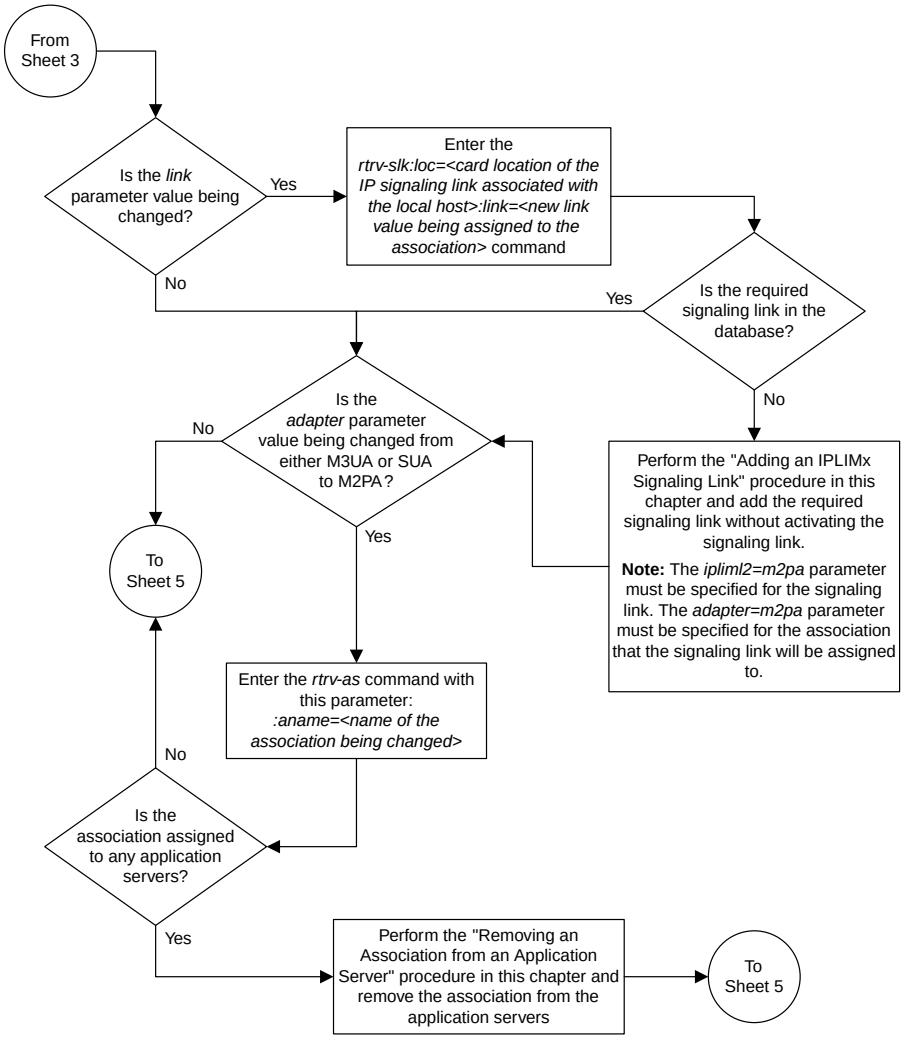
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is the association that is being changed an M2PA association?
No
Yes
Does the M2PA association contain an *ALHOST* value?
No
Yes
Is removing the *ALHOST* value from this association the only action to be performed in this procedure?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:alhost=none
To Sheet 6

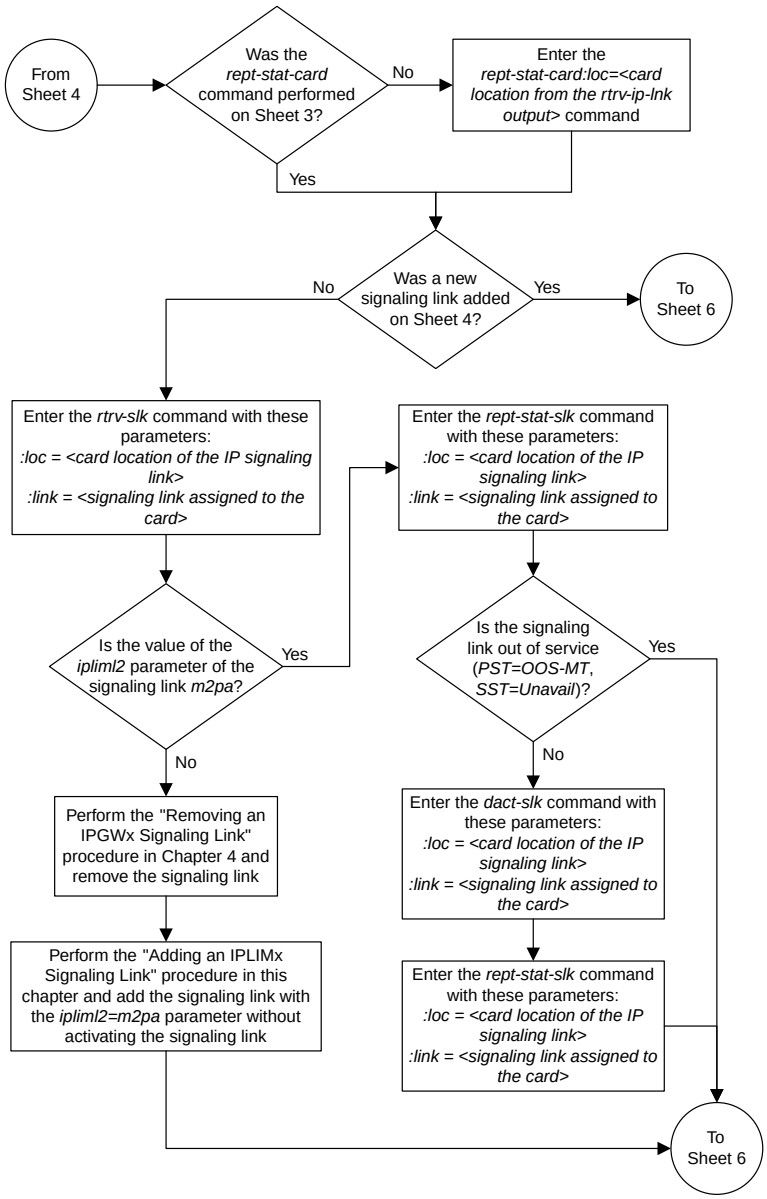
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Is the required host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output? (See Note 1)
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
No
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<card location of the IP address from the rtrv-ip-lnk output assigned to the IP host>
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Is the required IP link shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output? (See Note 2)
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter and configure the required IP link
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. The rtrv-ip-host output must contain a host name for the association's lhost parameter and a host name for the association's alhost parameter, if the alhost parameter will be specified for the association.
2. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output, that will be used as the association's lhost parameter value. If the alhost parameter will be specified for the association, the IP address of the IP link must be assigned to the host name that will be used as the alhost parameter value. The IP links associated with the association's lhost and alhost values must be assigned to the same card.

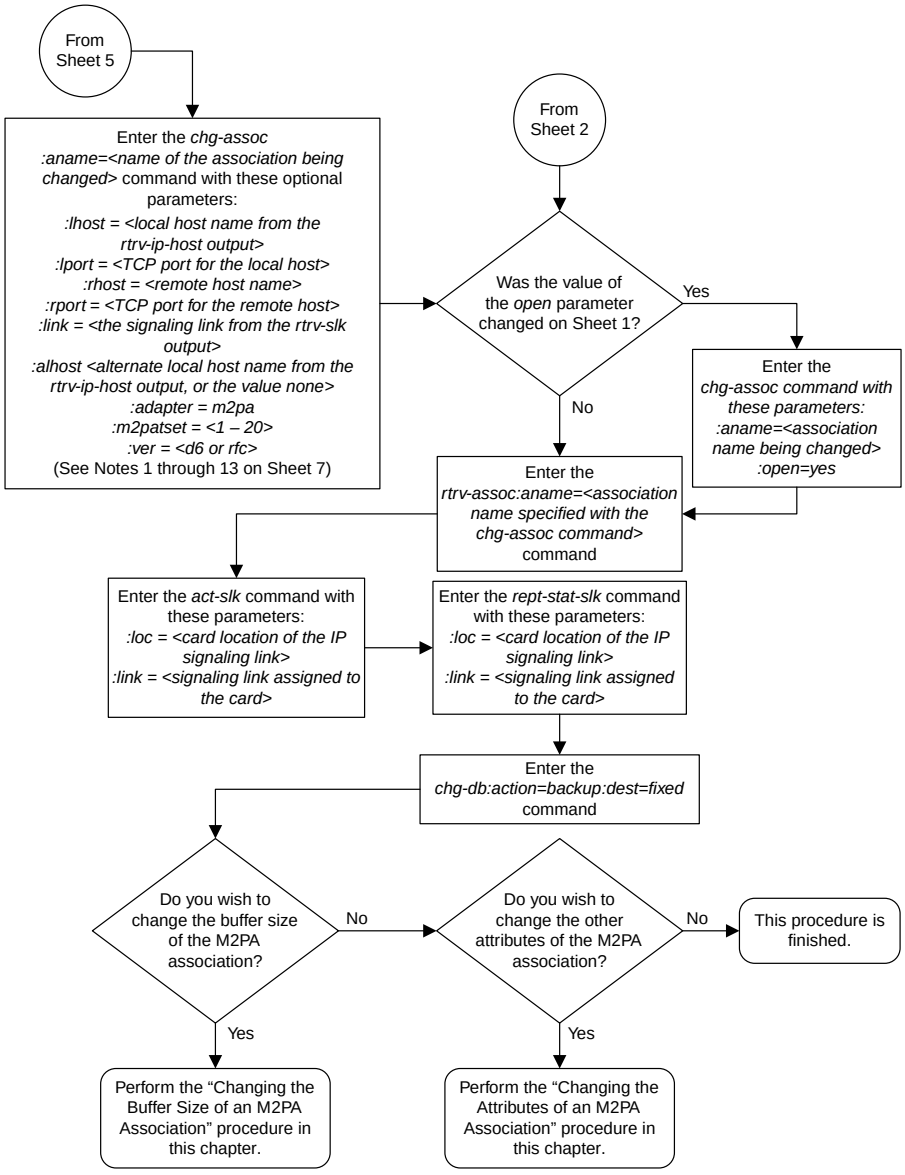
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Is the *link* parameter value being changed?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk:loc=<card location of the IP signaling link associated with the local host>:link=<new link value being assigned to the association>* command
No
Is the required signaling link in the database?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required signaling link without activating the signaling link.
Note: The *ipliml2=m2pa* parameter must be specified for the signaling link. The *adapter=m2pa* parameter must be specified for the association that the signaling link will be assigned to.
Is the *adapter* parameter value being changed from either M3UA or SUA to M2PA?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter: *:aname=<name of the association being changed>*
No
Is the association assigned to any application servers?
Yes
Perform the "Removing an Association from an Application Server" procedure in this chapter and remove the association from the application servers
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Was the *rept-stat-card* command performed on Sheet 3?
No
Enter the *rept-stat-card:loc=<card location from the rtrv-ip-lnk output>* command
Yes
Was a new signaling link added on Sheet 4?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Is the value of the *ipliml2* parameter of the signaling link *m2pa*?
Yes
Is the signaling link out of service (*PST=OOS-MT*, *SST=Unavail*)?
Yes
No
No
Perform the "Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 4 and remove the signaling link
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the signaling link with the *ipliml2=m2pa* parameter without activating the signaling link
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<name of the association being changed> command with these optional parameters:
:lhost = <local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:link = <the signaling link from the rtrv-slk output>
:alhost <alternate local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output, or the value none>
:adapter = m2pa
:m2patset = <1 – 20>
:ver = <d6 or rfc>
(See Notes 1 through 13 on Sheet 7)
From Sheet 2
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters: :aname=<association name being changed> :open=yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command> command
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters: :loc = <card location of the IP signaling link> :link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc = <card location of the IP signaling link> :link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Do you wish to change the buffer size of the M2PA association?
No
Do you wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association” procedure in this chapter.
Perform the “Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association” procedure in this chapter.

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.

2. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.

3. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.

4. IPLIMx cards can have only one connection for each signaling link assigned to the card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the card may contain a maximum of eight connections. If the card is an E5-ENET card, the card may contain a maximum of 16 connections.

5. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames

6. The *adapter* parameter value for the association must be *m2pa* and the *ipliml2=m2pa* parameter must be assigned to the signaling link on the *iplim* or *iplimi* card.

7. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.

8. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card .

9. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.

10. If the *mp2atset* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to *m2pa*, the *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*).

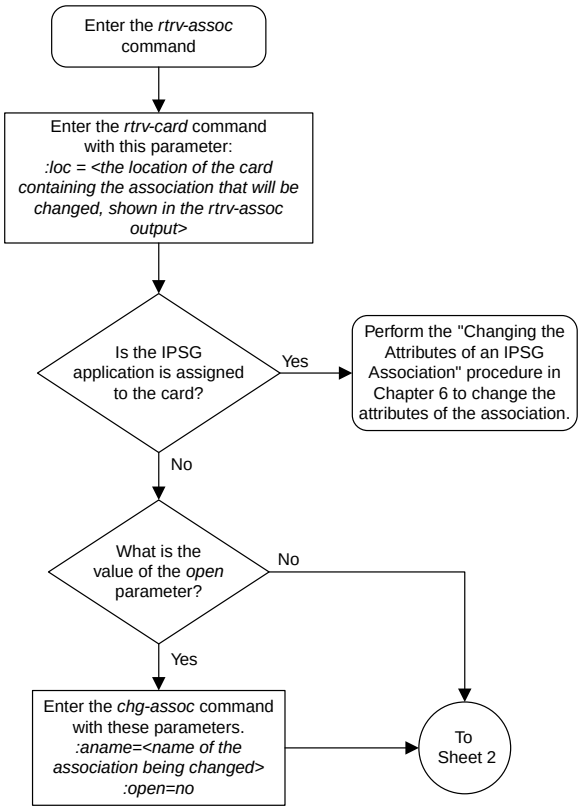
11. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.

12. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

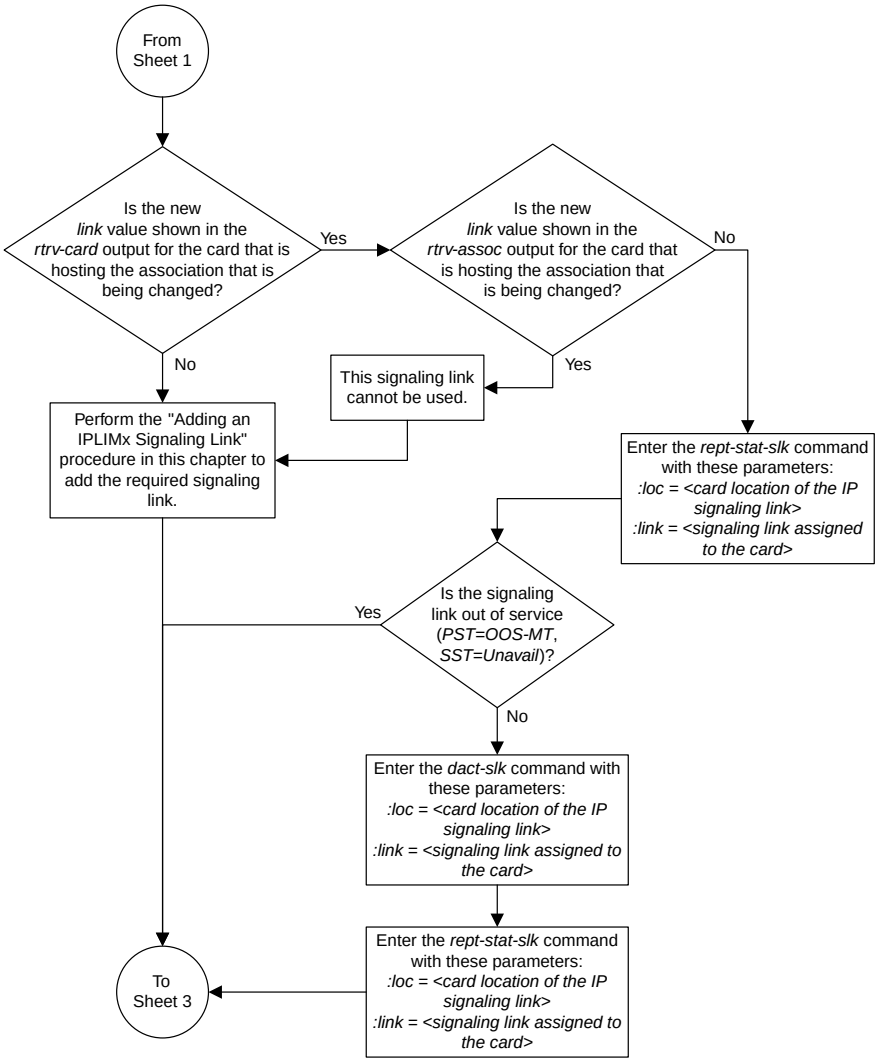
13. If the *adapter* parameter value of the association is changed to *m2pa* in this procedure and the *ver* parameter is not specified, the version of the association will be RFC. To make this association a M2PA Draft 6 association, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified for this association.

Sheet 7 of 7

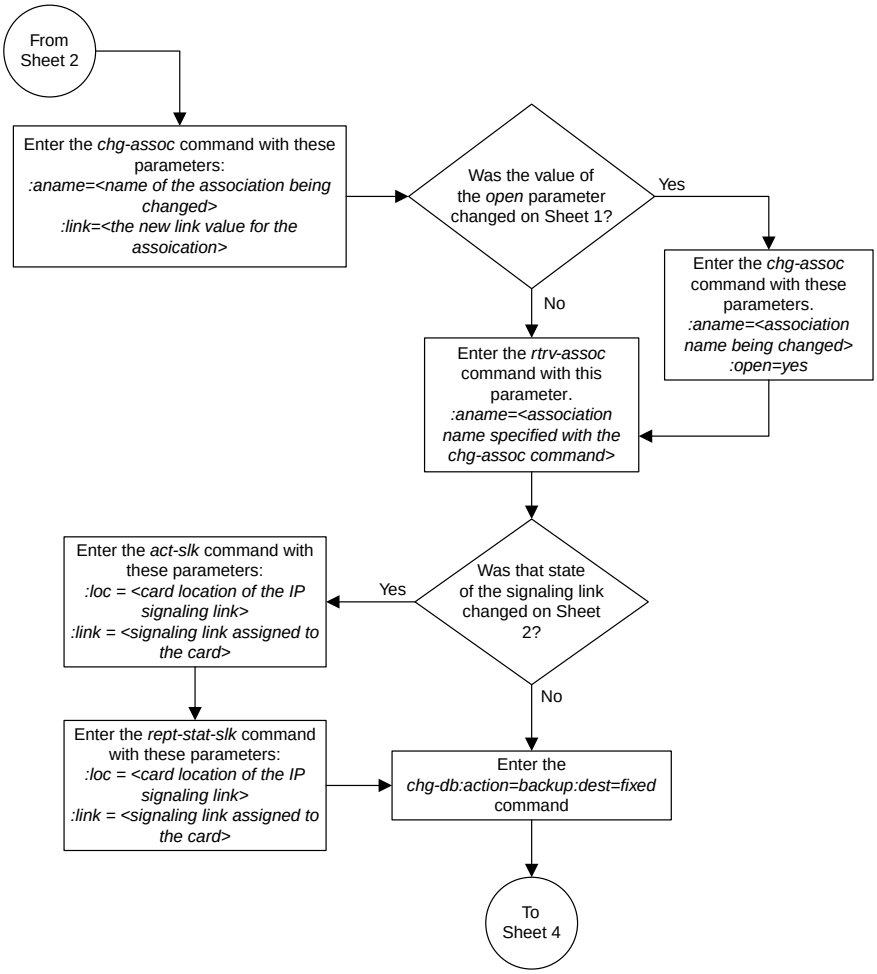
Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card



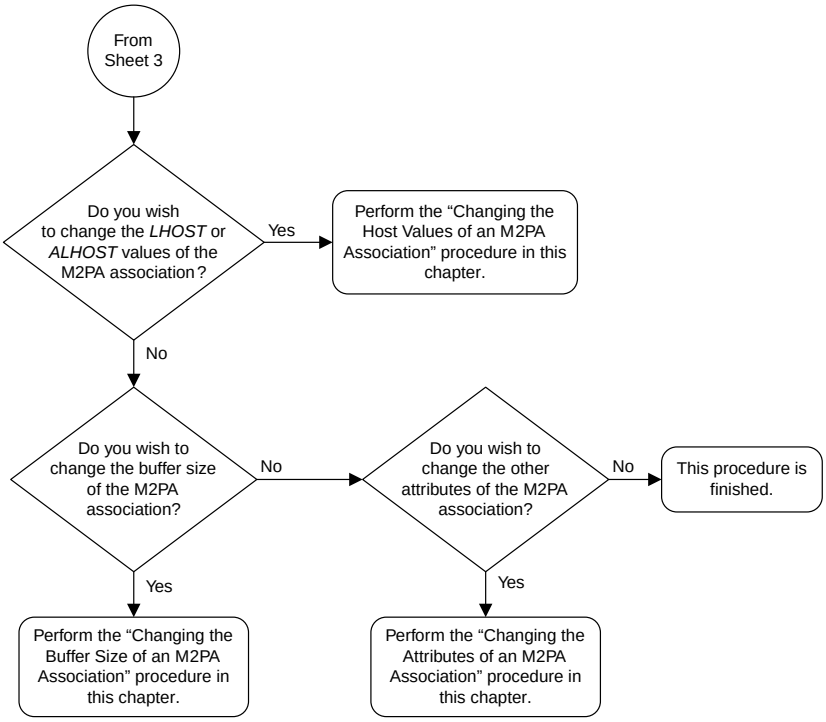
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the new link value shown in the rtrv-card output for the card that is hosting the association that is being changed?
Yes
Is the new link value shown in the rtrv-assoc output for the card that is hosting the association that is being changed?
No
No
Yes
This signaling link cannot be used.
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add the required signaling link.
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Yes
Is the signaling link out of service (PST=OOS-MT, SST=Unavail)?
No
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

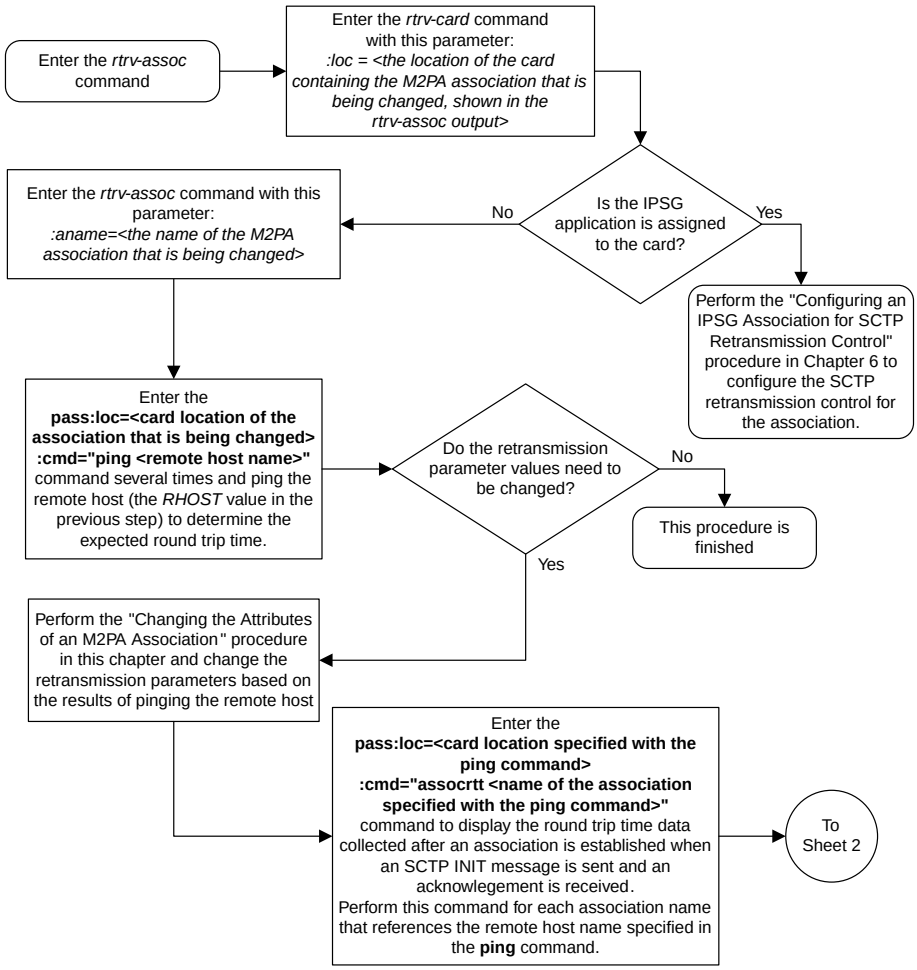

From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:link=<the new link value for the assoication>
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Was that state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

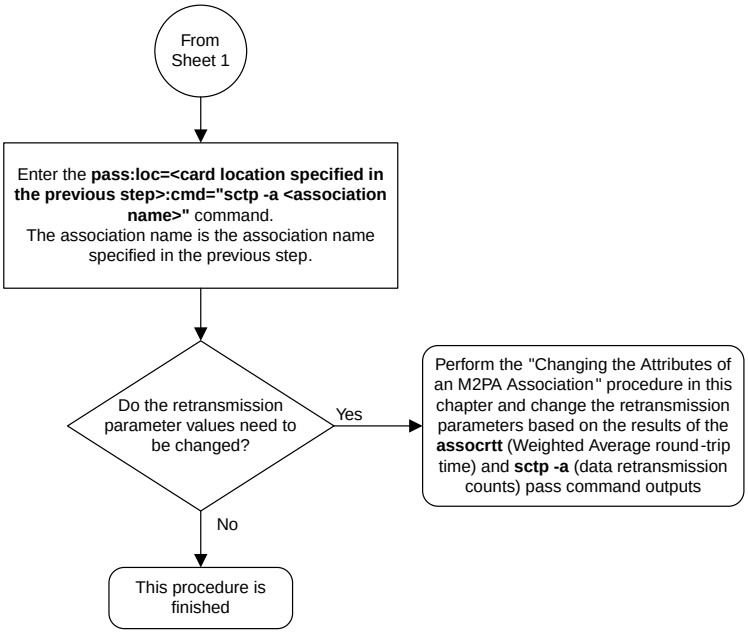

From Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the *LHOST* or *ALHOST* values of the M2PA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change the buffer size of the M2PA association?
No
Do you wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter.
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter.

Sheet 4 of 4

Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association

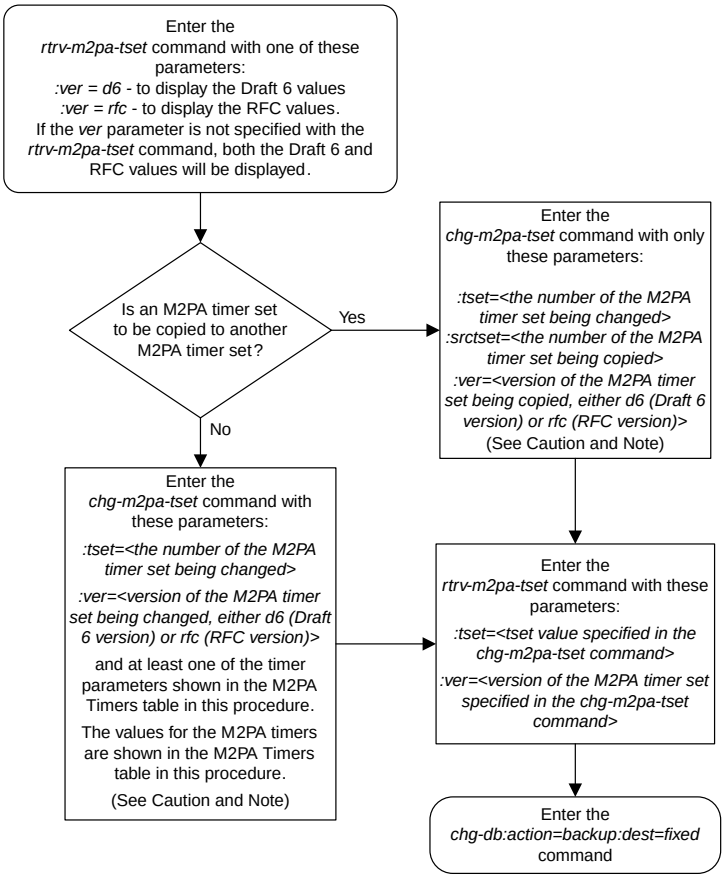


Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
Enter the **pass:loc=<card location specified in the previous step>:cmd="sctp -a <association name>"** command.
The association name is the association name specified in the previous step.
Do the retransmission parameter values need to be changed?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter and change the retransmission parameters based on the results of the **assocrtt** (Weighted Average round-trip time) and **sctp -a** (data retransmission counts) pass command outputs
No
This procedure is finished

Sheet 2 of 2

Changing an M2PA Timer Set



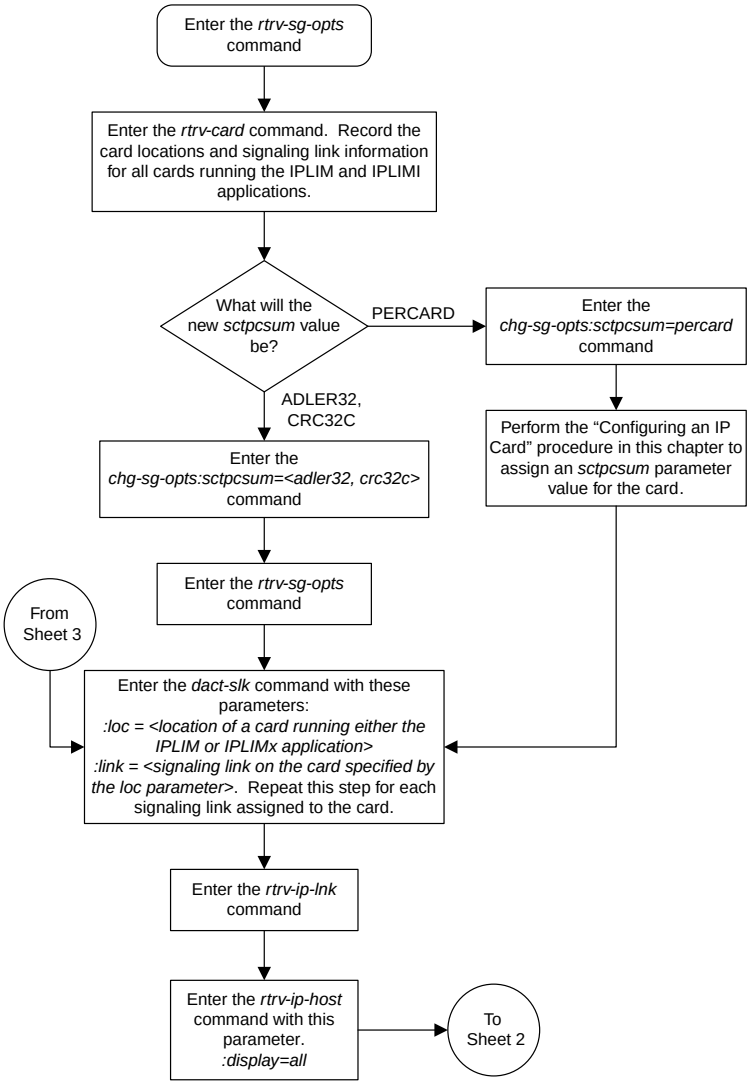
Notes:

1. Either the timer parameters or the *srctset* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command. Both the timer parameters and the *srctset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.

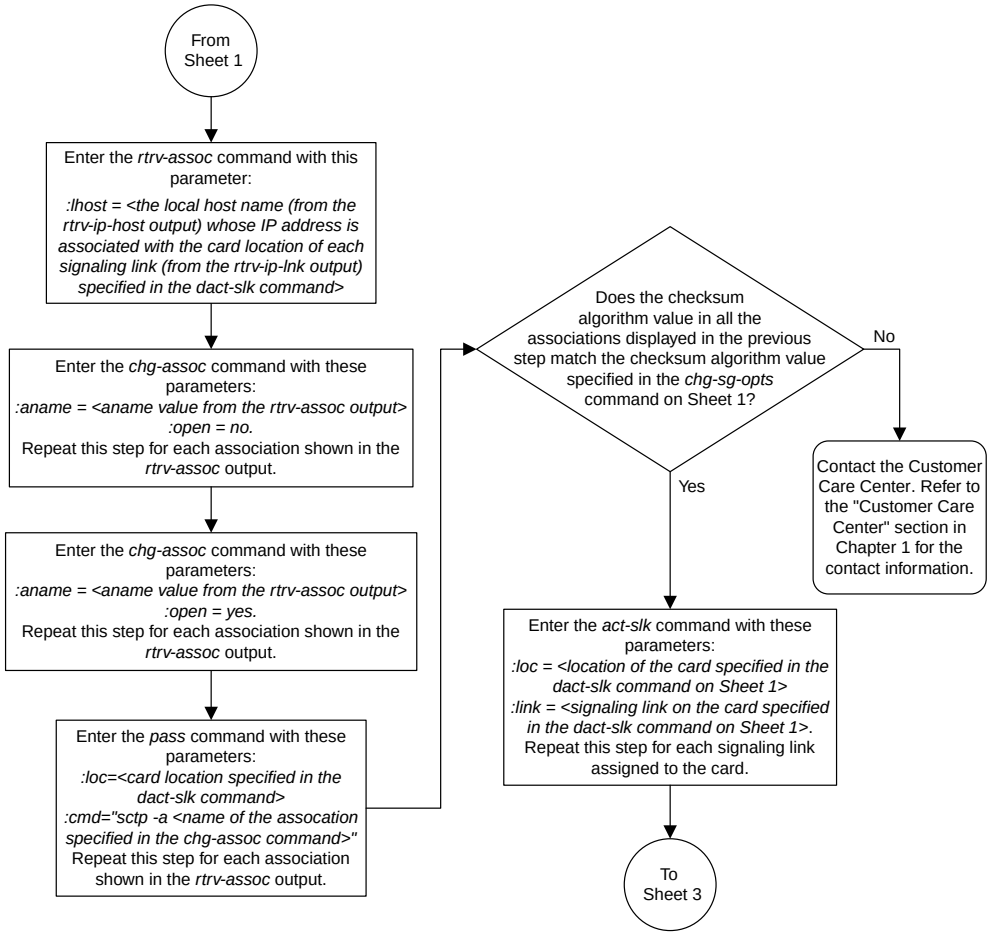
2. If the *ver* parameter is not specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command, the RFC values will be changed. To change the Draft 6 values, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.

Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

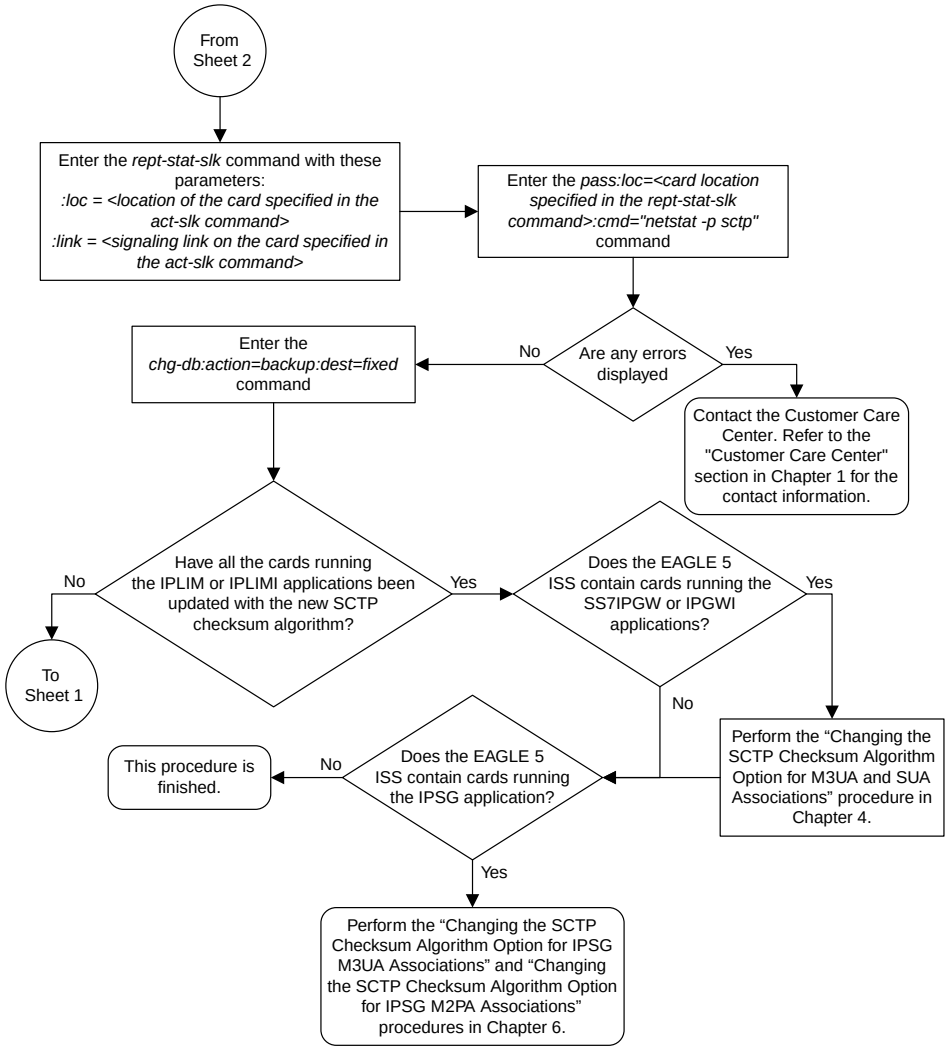
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations



Sheet 1 of 3

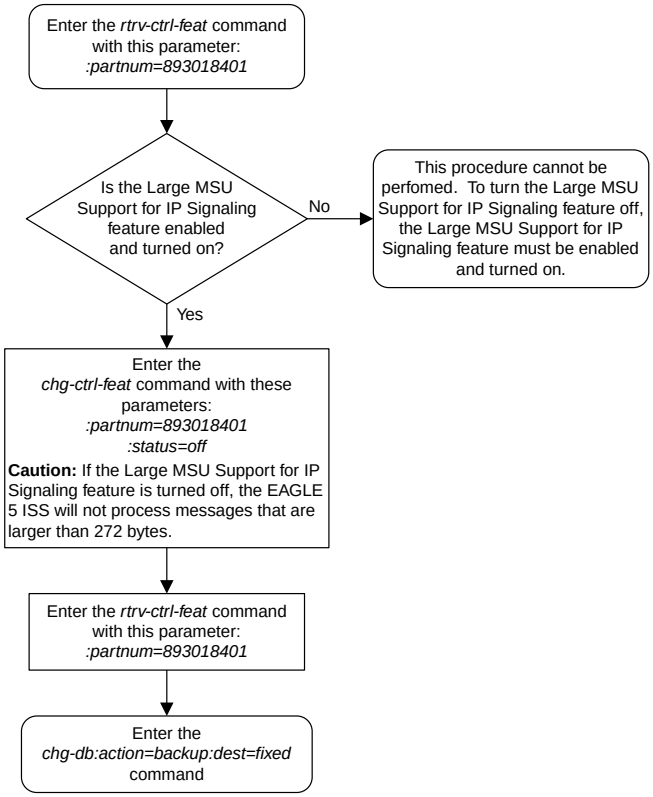

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter:
:lhost = <the local host name (from the rtrv-ip-host output) whose IP address is associated with the card location of each signaling link (from the rtrv-ip-lnk output) specified in the dact-slk command>
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the pass command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the chg-sg-opts command on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <location of the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>
:link = <signaling link on the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>.
Repeat this step for each signaling link assigned to the card.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters:
:loc = <location of the card specified in the act-slk command>
:link = <signaling link on the card specified in the act-slk command>
Enter the *pass:loc=<card location specified in the rept-stat-slk command>:cmd="netstat -p sctp"* command
Are any errors displayed
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Have all the cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications been updated with the new SCTP checksum algorithm?
No
Yes
To Sheet 1
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications?
Yes
No
Perform the “Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations” procedure in Chapter 4.
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the IPSG application?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the “Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations” and “Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations” procedures in Chapter 6.

Sheet 3 of 3

Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off



Chapter 13

IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

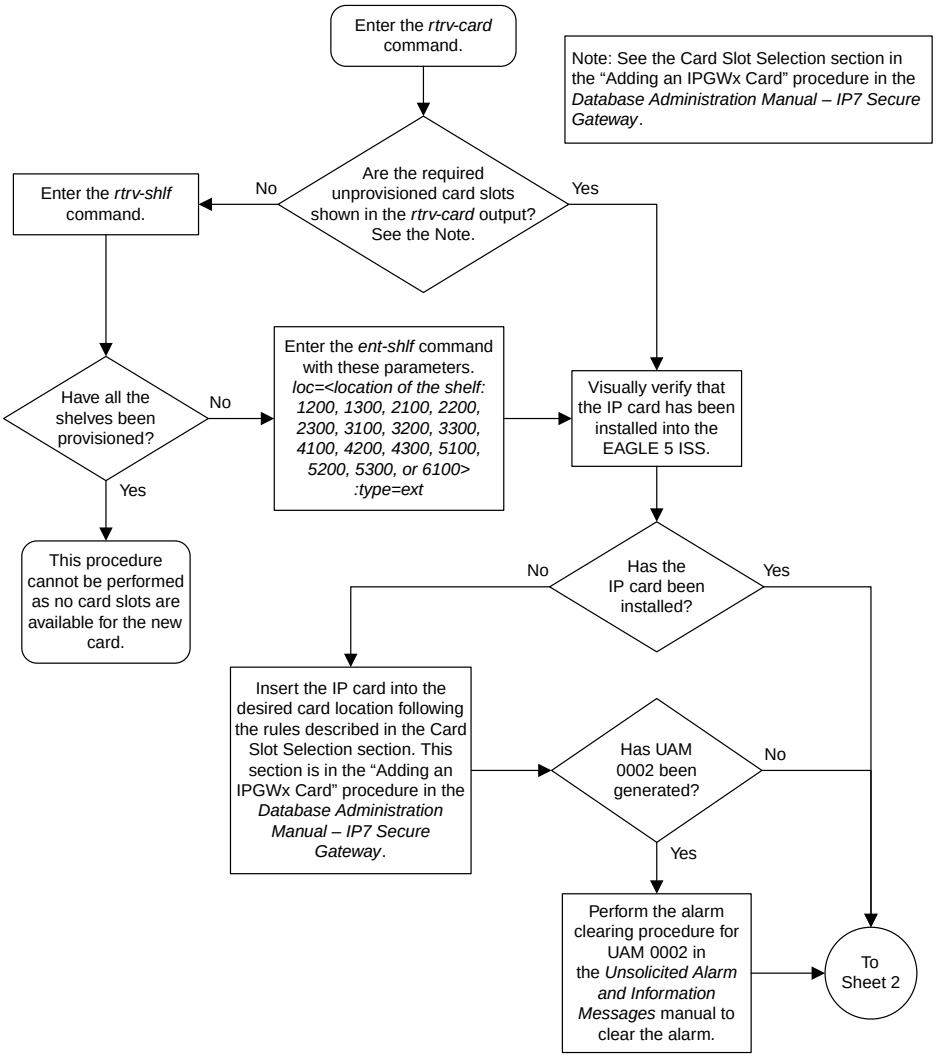
- *Adding an IPGWx Card.....709*
- *Configuring an IPGWx Linkset.....711*
- *Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset.....718*
- *Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link.....724*
- *Configuring an IP Link.....730*
- *Adding an IP Host.....739*
- *Configuring an IP Card.....740*
- *Adding an IP Route.....744*
- *Adding an M3UA or SUA Association.....746*
- *Adding a New Association to a New Application Server.....750*
- *Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server.....753*
- *Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server.....757*
- *Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server.....762*
- *Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....767*
- *Adding a Network Appearance.....772*
- *Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....775*
- *Removing an IPGWx Card.....779*
- *Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link.....780*
- *Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset.....782*
- *Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card.....786*
- *Removing an IP Route.....787*
- *Removing an M3UA or SUA Association.....788*
- *Removing an Association from an Application Server.....789*

Chapter 13, IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the IETF M3UA and SUA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

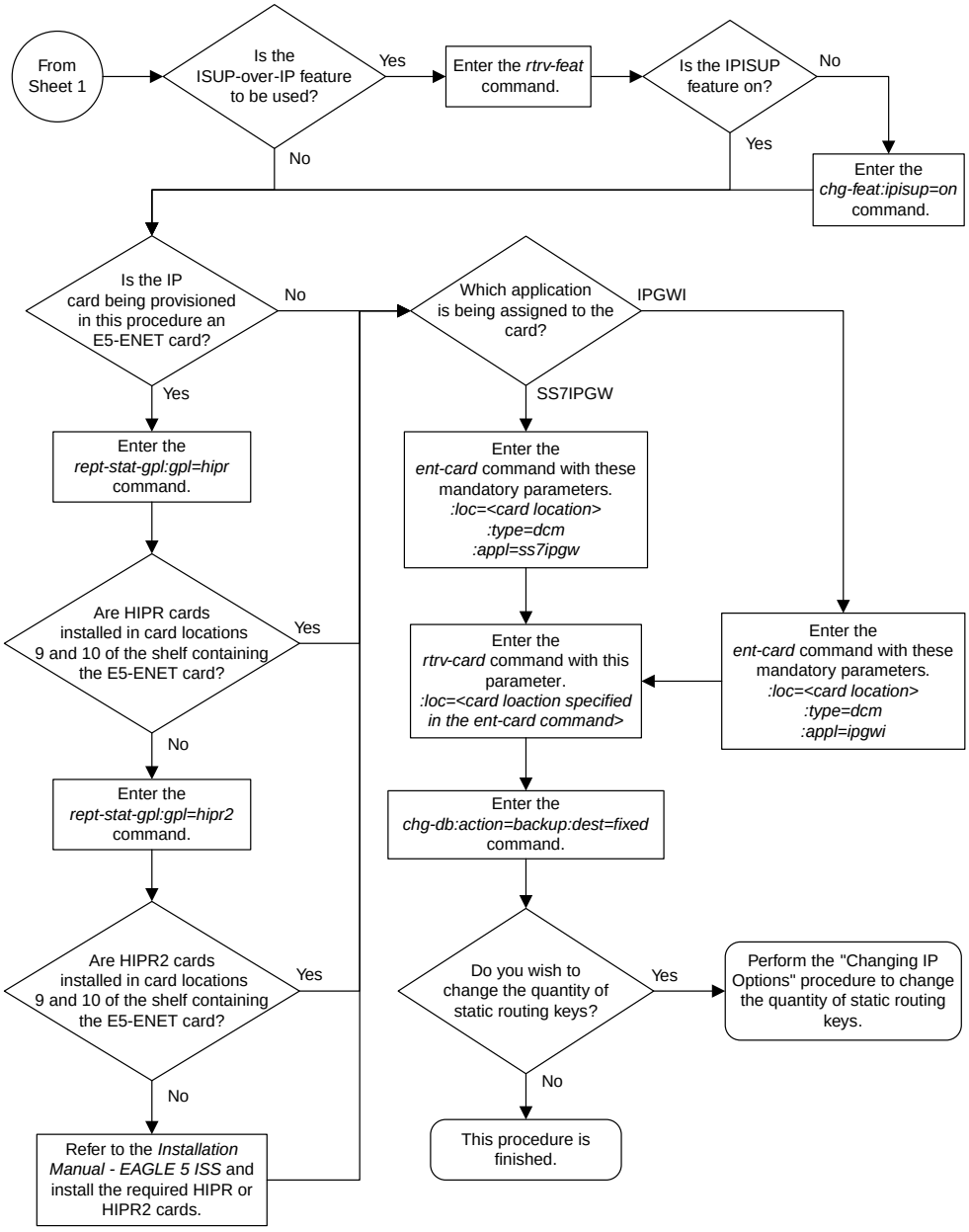
- *Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....791*
- *Removing a Network Appearance.....793*
- *Changing IP Options.....794*
- *Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association.....795*
- *Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association.....803*
- *Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association.....807*
- *Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association.....813*
- *Changing an Application Server.....815*
- *Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....817*
- *Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key.....819*
- *Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations.....821*
- *Changing a UA Parameter Set.....825*
- *Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....826*

Adding an IPGWx Card

Note: Before executing this procedure, make sure you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

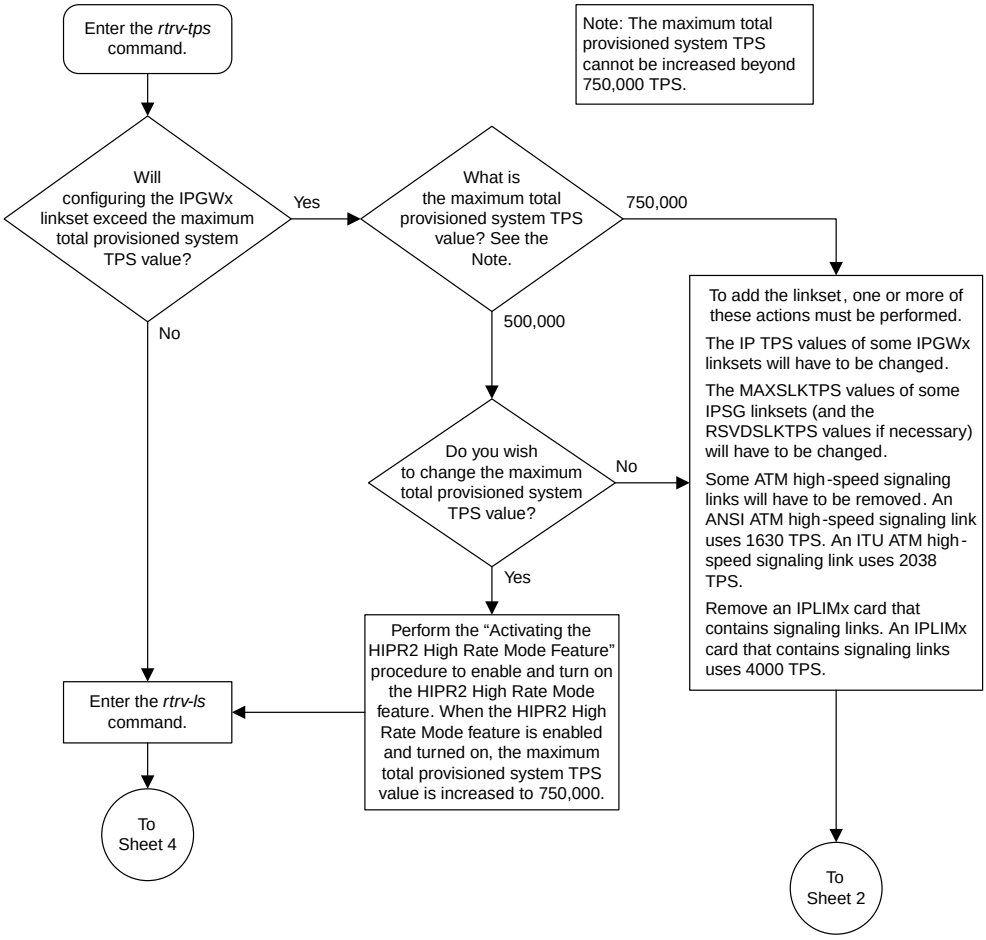


Sheet 1 of 2

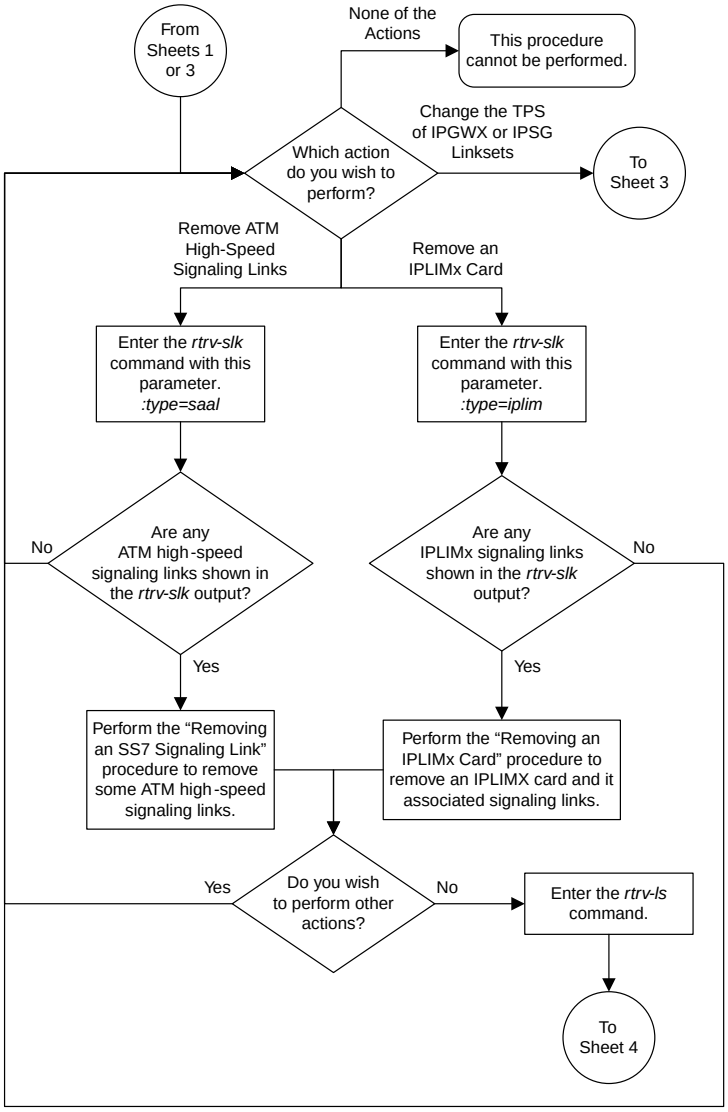

From Sheet 1
Is the ISUP-over-IP feature to be used?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Is the IPISUP feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-feat:ipisup=on command.
Is the IP card being provisioned in this procedure an E5-ENET card?
No
Yes
Which application is being assigned to the card?
IPGWI
SS7IPGW
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.
Enter the ent-card command with these mandatory parameters. :loc=<card location> :type=dcm :appl=ss7ipgw
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card loaction specified in the ent-card command>
Enter the ent-card command with these mandatory parameters. :loc=<card location> :type=dcm :appl=ipgwi
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change the quantity of static routing keys?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing IP Options" procedure to change the quantity of static routing keys.
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 2 of 2

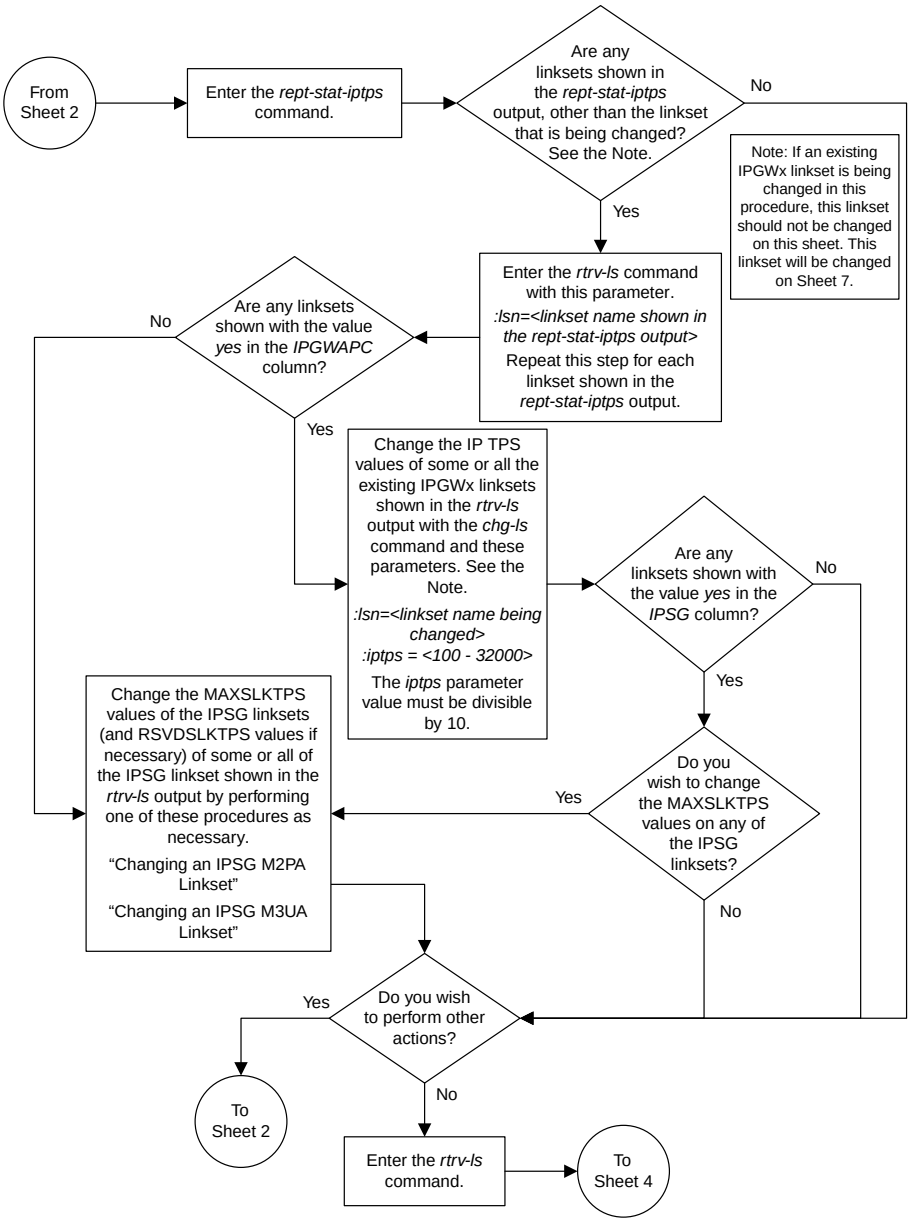
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset



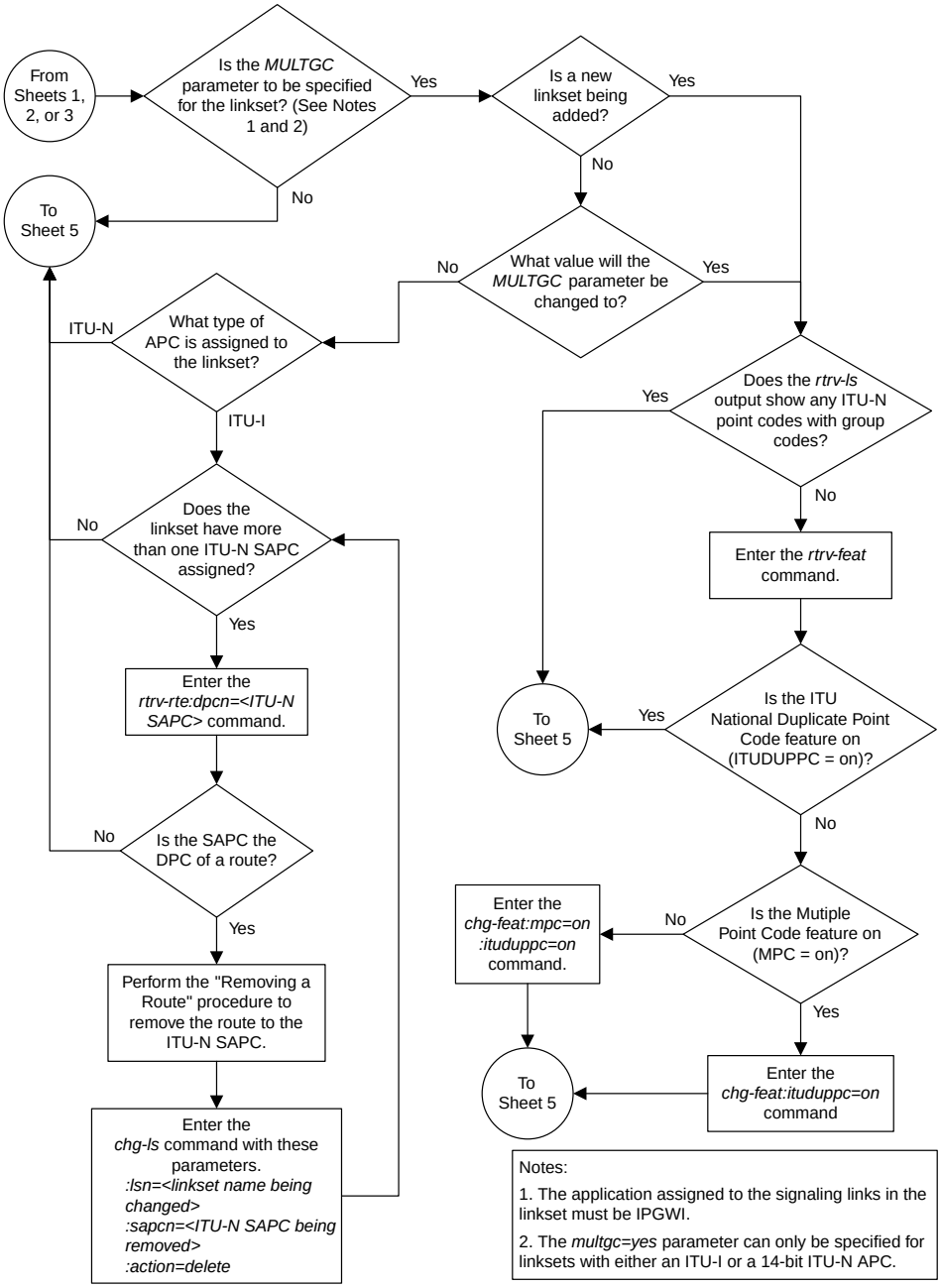
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 3
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 3
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:type=saal*
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:type=iplim*
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx signaling links shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
To Sheet 4

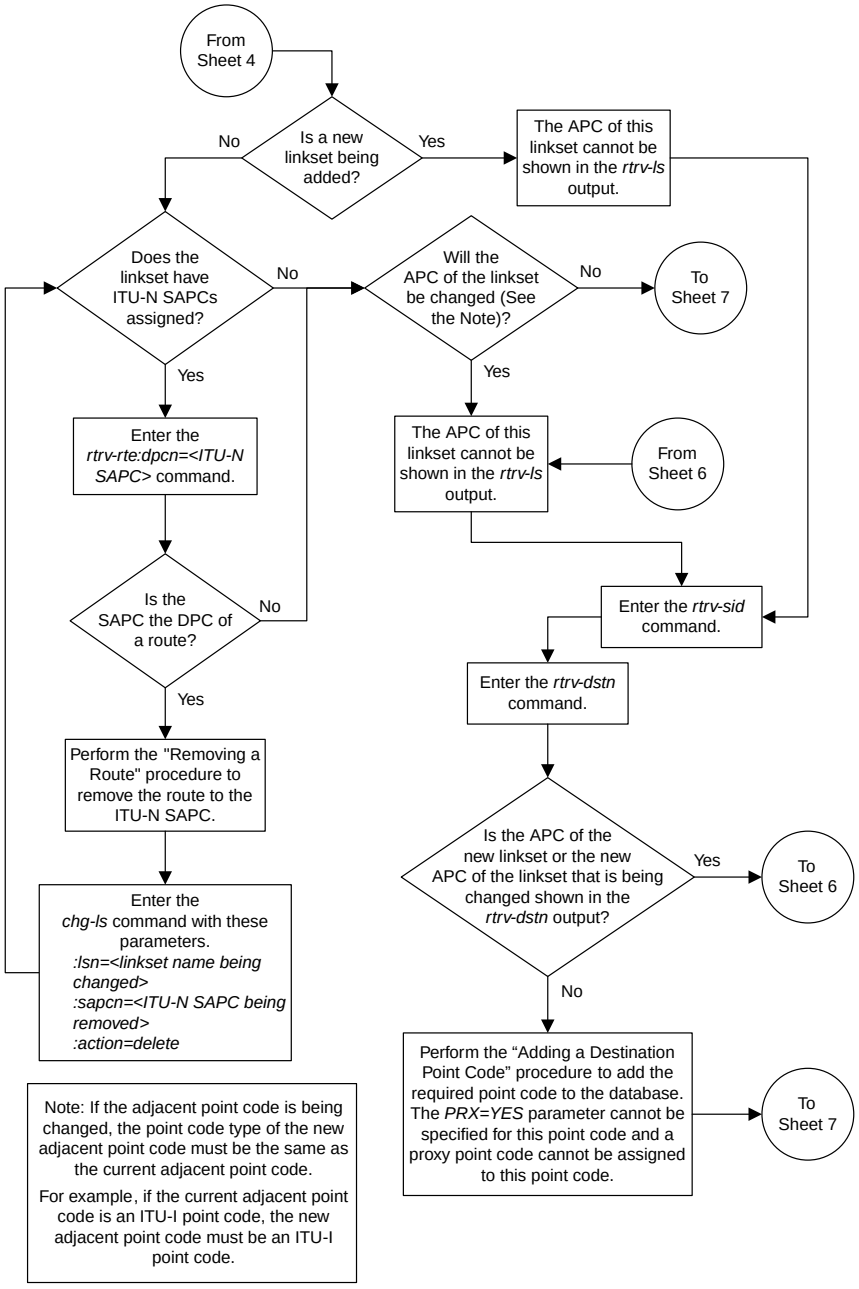
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output, other than the linkset that is being changed? See the Note.
No
Yes
Note: If an existing IPGWx linkset is being changed in this procedure, this linkset should not be changed on this sheet. This linkset will be changed on Sheet 7.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output with the *chg-ls* command and these parameters. See the Note.
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:iptps = <100 - 32000>
The *iptps* parameter value must be divisible by 10.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
To Sheet 4

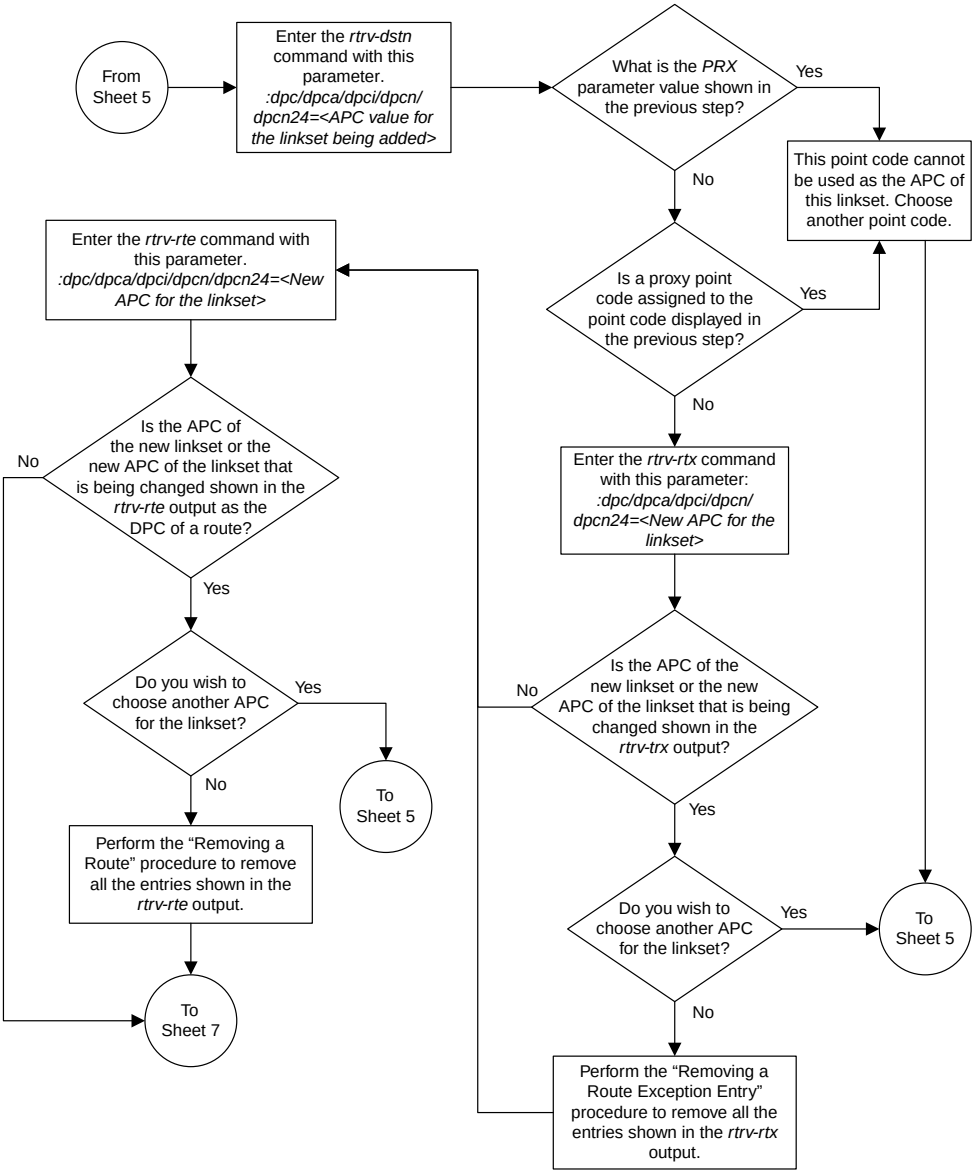
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is the MULTGC parameter to be specified for the linkset? (See Notes 1 and 2)
Yes
No
Is a new linkset being added?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
What value will the MULTGC parameter be changed to?
No
Yes
What type of APC is assigned to the linkset?
ITU-N
ITU-I
Does the rtrv-ls output show any ITU-N point codes with group codes?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Does the linkset have more than one ITU-N SAPC assigned?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-rte:dpcn=<ITU-N SAPC> command.
Is the SAPC the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove the route to the ITU-N SAPC.
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters.
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:sapcn=<ITU-N SAPC being removed>
:action=delete
To Sheet 5
Is the ITU National Duplicate Point Code feature on (ITUDUPPC = on)?
Yes
No
Is the Mutiple Point Code feature on (MPC = on)?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-feat:mpc=on :ituduppc=on command.
To Sheet 5
Enter the chg-feat:ituduppc=on command
Notes:
1. The application assigned to the signaling links in the linkset must be IPGWI.
2. The multgc=yes parameter can only be specified for linksets with either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N APC.

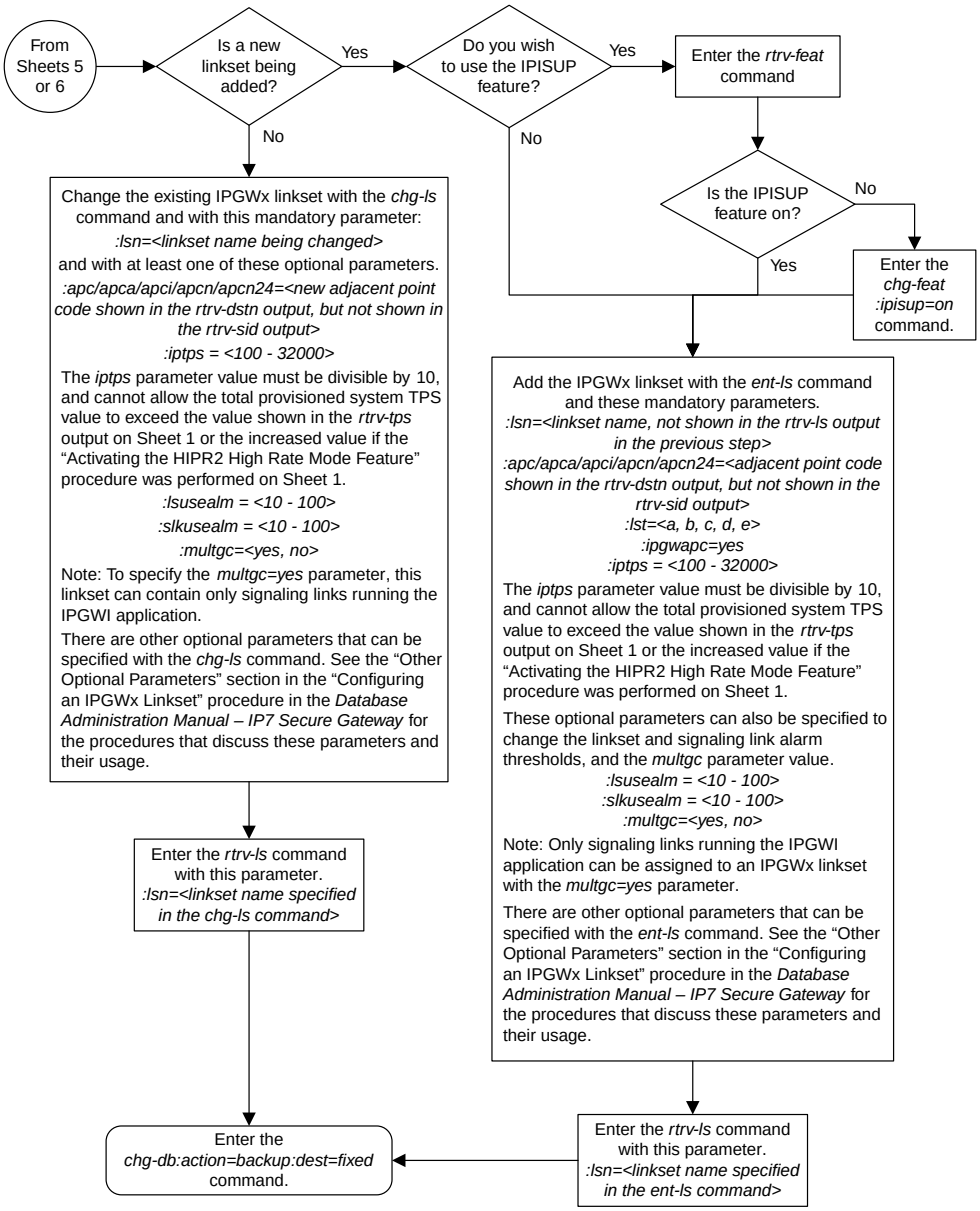
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Is a new linkset being added?
No
Yes
The APC of this linkset cannot be shown in the rtrv-ls output.
Does the linkset have ITU-N SAPCs assigned?
No
Will the APC of the linkset be changed (See the Note)?
No
To Sheet 7
Yes
Yes
Enter the rtrv-rte:dpcn=<ITU-N SAPC> command.
The APC of this linkset cannot be shown in the rtrv-ls output.
From Sheet 6
Is the SAPC the DPC of a route?
No
Enter the rtrv-sid command.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove the route to the ITU-N SAPC.
Is the APC of the new linkset or the new APC of the linkset that is being changed shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters.
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:sapcn=<ITU-N SAPC being removed>
:action=delete
No
Perform the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure to add the required point code to the database. The PRX=YES parameter cannot be specified for this point code and a proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
To Sheet 7
Note: If the adjacent point code is being changed, the point code type of the new adjacent point code must be the same as the current adjacent point code.
For example, if the current adjacent point code is an ITU-I point code, the new adjacent point code must be an ITU-I point code.

Sheet 5 of 7

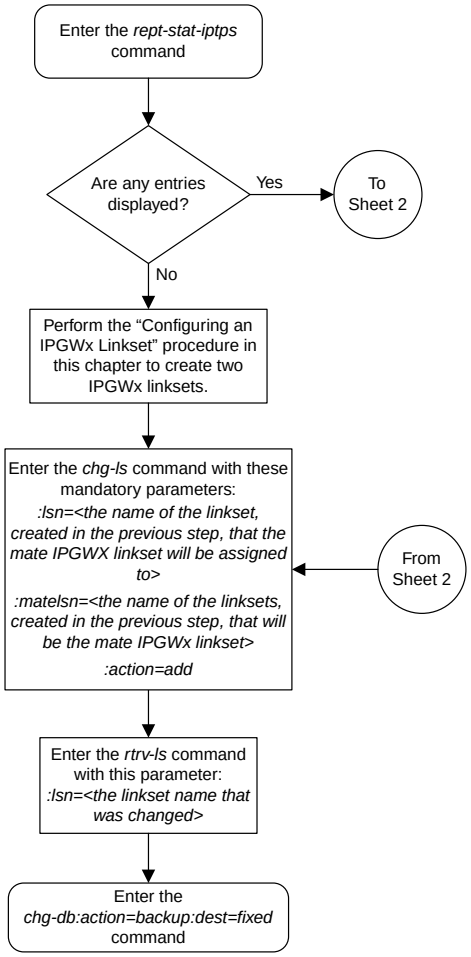

From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<APC value for the linkset being added>*
What is the *PRX* parameter value shown in the previous step?
Yes
No
This point code cannot be used as the APC of this linkset. Choose another point code.
Is a proxy point code assigned to the point code displayed in the previous step?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-rtx* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<New APC for the linkset>*
Is the APC of the new linkset or the new APC of the linkset that is being changed shown in the *rtrv-trx* output?
No
Yes
Do you wish to choose another APC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure to remove all the entries shown in the *rtrv-rtx* output.
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<New APC for the linkset>*
Is the APC of the new linkset or the new APC of the linkset that is being changed shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Do you wish to choose another APC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove all the entries shown in the *rtrv-rte* output.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7

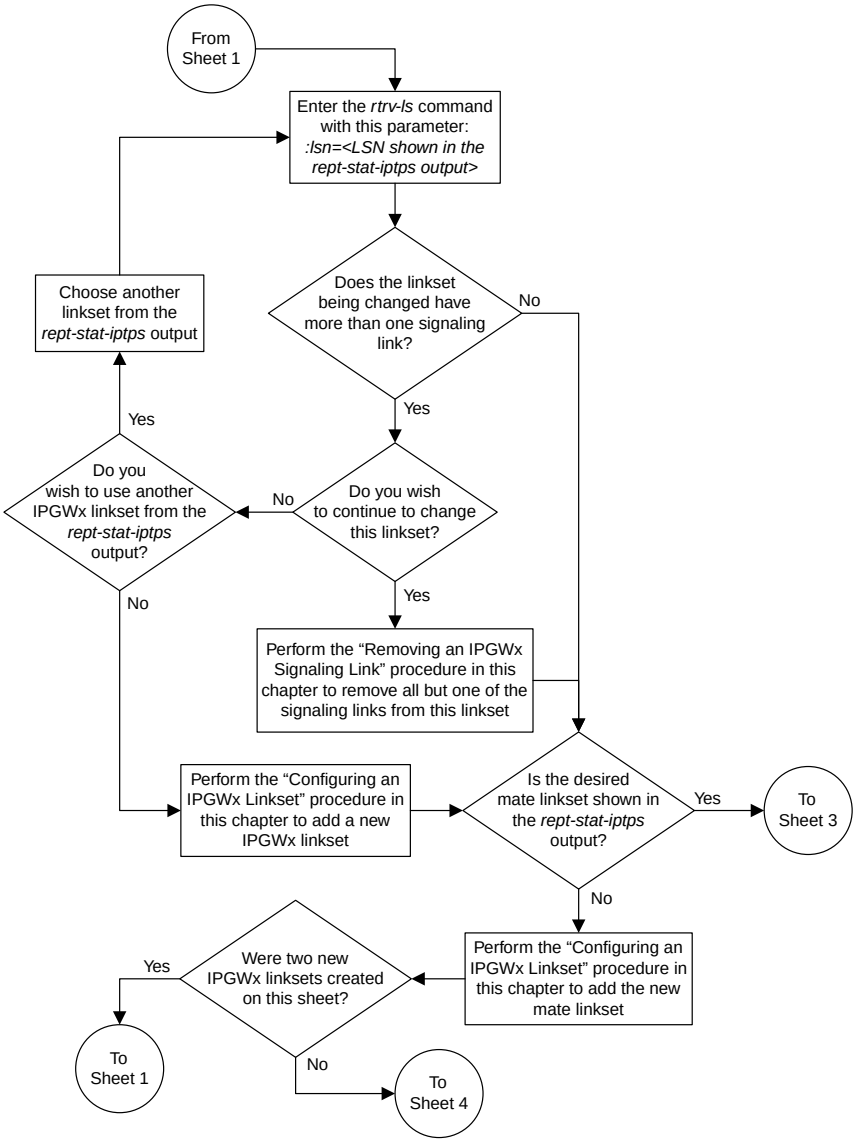

From Sheets 5 or 6
Is a new linkset being added?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use the IPISUP feature?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the IPISUP feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat* *:ipisup=on* command.
Change the existing IPGWx linkset with the *chg-ls* command and with this mandatory parameter:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<new adjacent point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output, but not shown in the rtrv-sid output>
:iptps = <100 - 32000>
The *iptps* parameter value must be divisible by 10, and cannot allow the total provisioned system TPS value to exceed the value shown in the *rtrv-tps* output on Sheet 1 or the increased value if the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure was performed on Sheet 1.
:lsusealm = <10 - 100>
:slkusealm = <10 - 100>
:multgc=<yes, no>
Note: To specify the *multgc=yes* parameter, this linkset can contain only signaling links running the IPGWI application.
There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the *chg-ls* command. See the "Other Optional Parameters" section in the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway* for the procedures that discuss these parameters and their usage.
Add the IPGWx linkset with the *ent-ls* command and these mandatory parameters.
:lsn=<linkset name, not shown in the rtrv-ls output in the previous step>
:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<adjacent point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output, but not shown in the rtrv-sid output>
:lst=<a, b, c, d, e>
:ipgwapc=yes
:iptps = <100 - 32000>
The *iptps* parameter value must be divisible by 10, and cannot allow the total provisioned system TPS value to exceed the value shown in the *rtrv-tps* output on Sheet 1 or the increased value if the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure was performed on Sheet 1.
These optional parameters can also be specified to change the linkset and signaling link alarm thresholds, and the *multgc* parameter value.
:lsusealm = <10 - 100>
:slkusealm = <10 - 100>
:multgc=<yes, no>
Note: Only signaling links running the IPGWI application can be assigned to an IPGWx linkset with the *multgc=yes* parameter.
There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the *ent-ls* command. See the "Other Optional Parameters" section in the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway* for the procedures that discuss these parameters and their usage.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the chg-ls command>
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the ent-ls command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 7 of 7

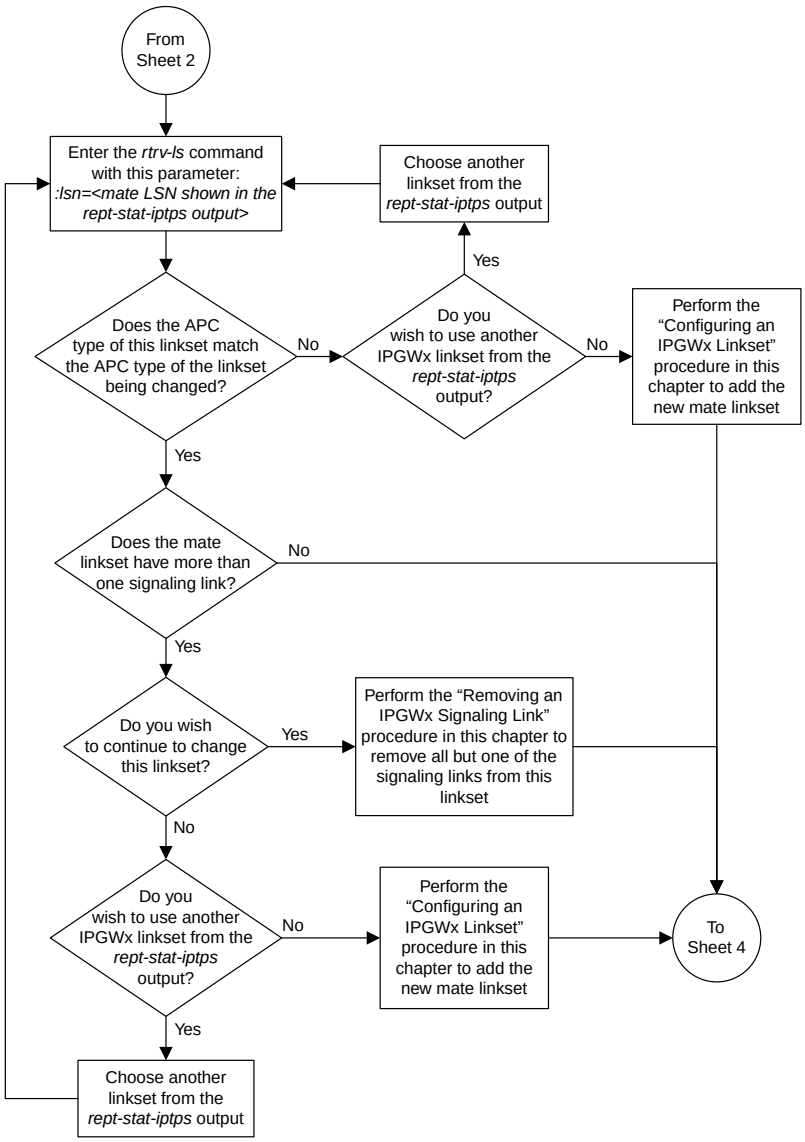
Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset



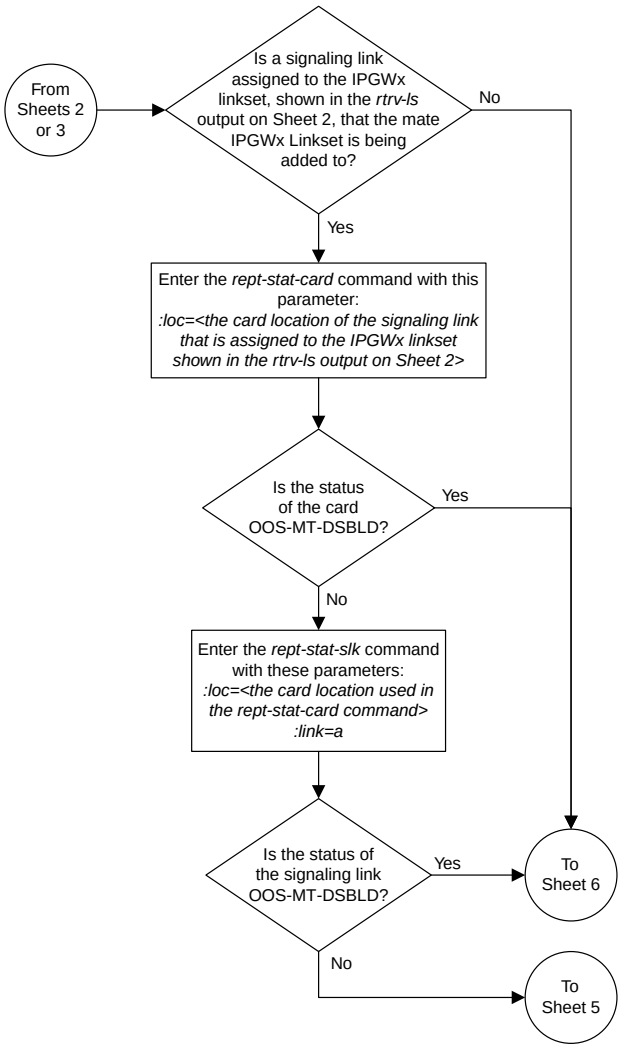
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<LSN shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
Does the linkset being changed have more than one signaling link?
No
Yes
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output
Yes
Do you wish to use another IPGWx linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Do you wish to continue to change this linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove all but one of the signaling links from this linkset
No
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add a new IPGWx linkset
Is the desired mate linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the new mate linkset
Were two new IPGWx linksets created on this sheet?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
To Sheet 4

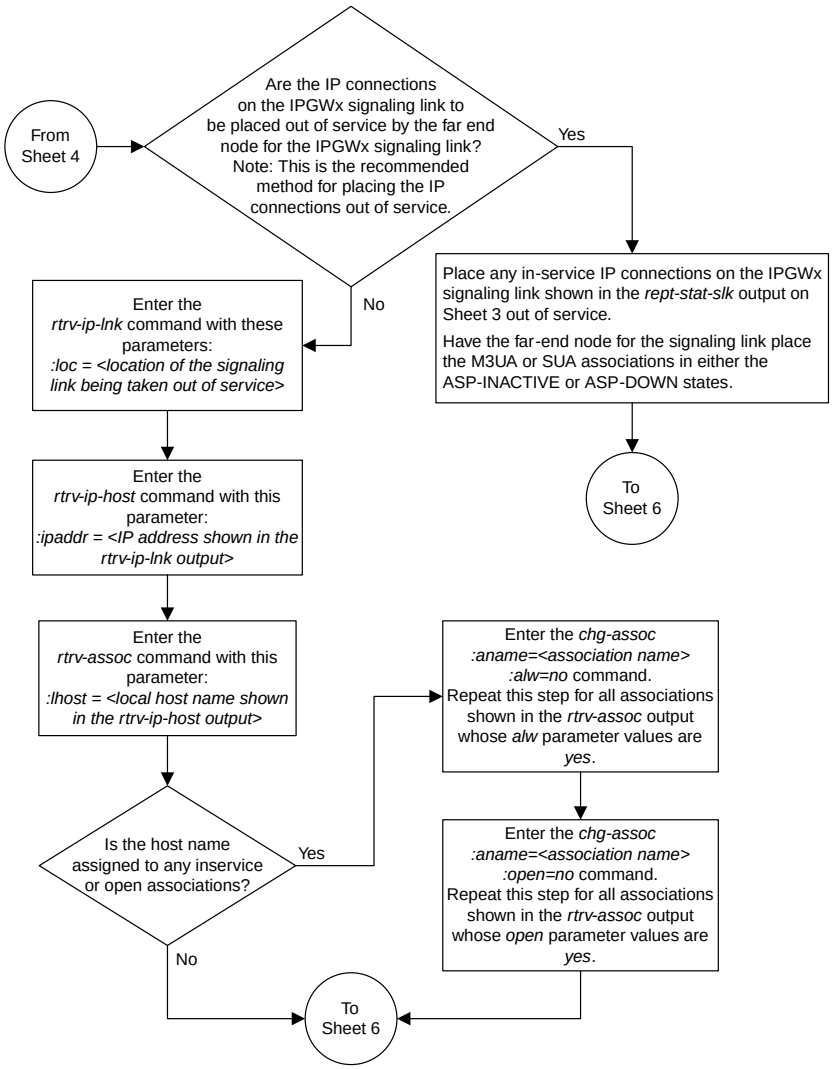
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<mate LSN shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output
Yes
Does the APC type of this linkset match the APC type of the linkset being changed?
No
Do you wish to use another IPGWx linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the new mate linkset
Yes
Does the mate linkset have more than one signaling link?
No
Yes
Do you wish to continue to change this linkset?
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove all but one of the signaling links from this linkset
No
Do you wish to use another IPGWx linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the new mate linkset
To Sheet 4
Yes
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output

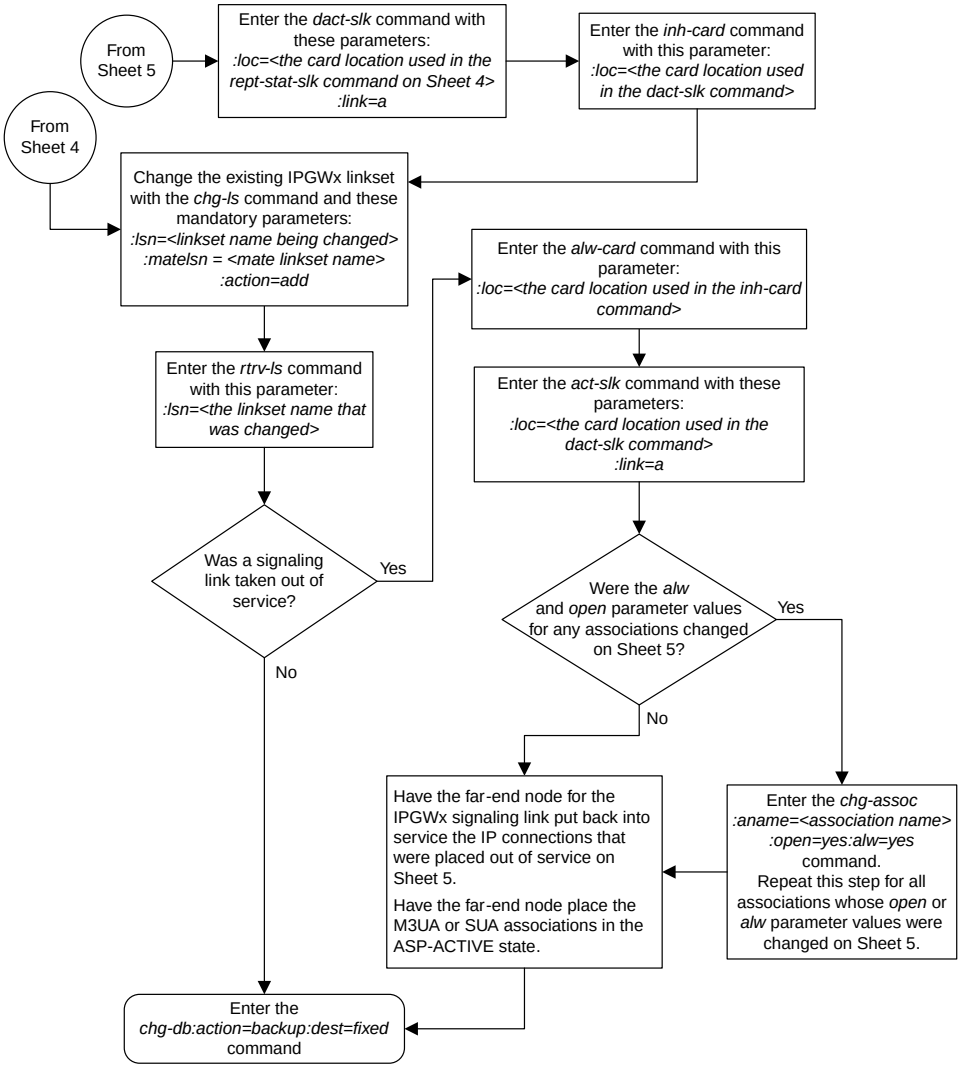
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
Is a signaling link assigned to the IPGWx linkset, shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 2, that the mate IPGWx Linkset is being added to?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<the card location of the signaling link that is assigned to the IPGWx linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 2>
Is the status of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<the card location used in the rept-stat-card command> :link=a
Is the status of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

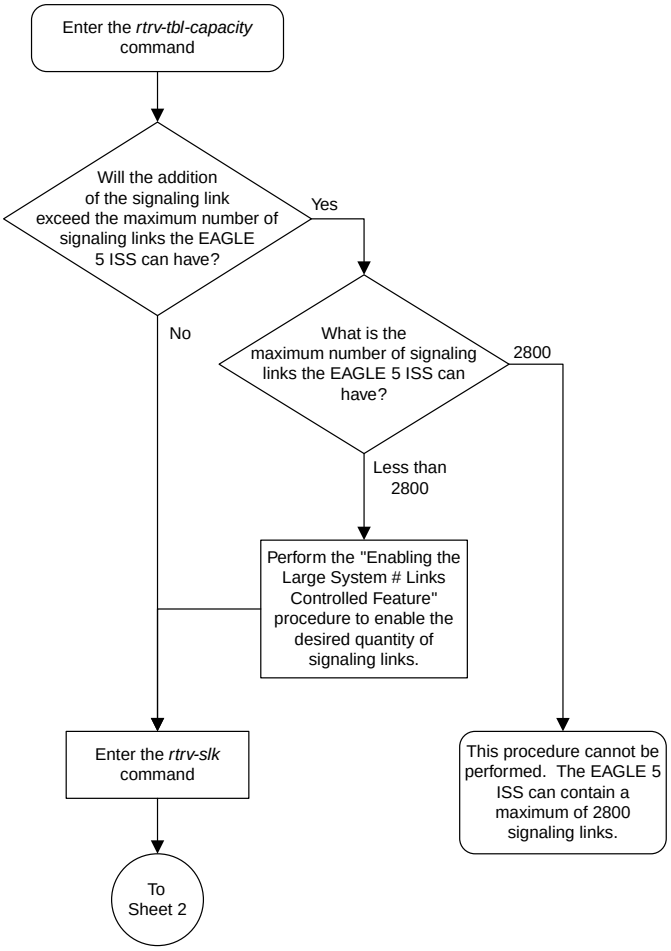

From Sheet 4
Are the IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link to be placed out of service by the far end node for the IPGWx signaling link? Note: This is the recommended method for placing the IP connections out of service.
Yes
No
Place any in-service IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output on Sheet 3 out of service.
Have the far-end node for the signaling link place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN states.
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc = <location of the signaling link being taken out of service>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter: :ipaddr = <IP address shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost = <local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output>
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :alw=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose alw parameter values are yes.
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open parameter values are yes.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

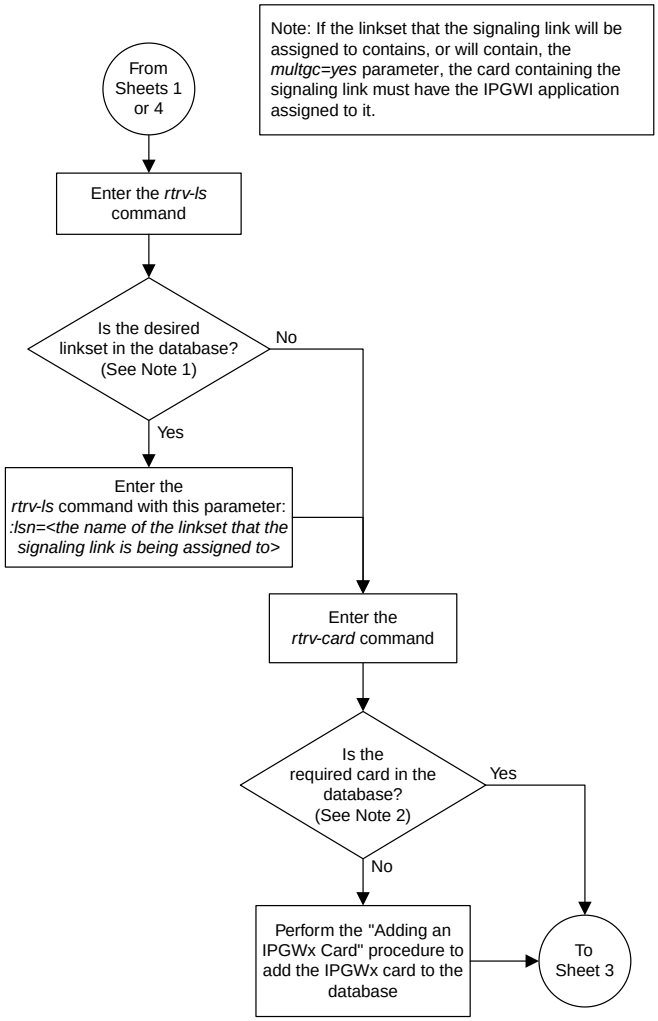

From Sheet 5
From Sheet 4
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters: *:loc=<the card location used in the rept-stat-slk command on Sheet 4> :link=a*
Enter the *inh-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<the card location used in the dact-slk command>*
Change the existing IPGWx linkset with the *chg-ls* command and these mandatory parameters: *:lsn=<linkset name being changed> :matelsn = <mate linkset name> :action=add*
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<the linkset name that was changed>*
Was a signaling link taken out of service?
Yes
No
Enter the *alw-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<the card location used in the inh-card command>*
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters: *:loc=<the card location used in the dact-slk command> :link=a*
Were the *alw* and *open* parameter values for any associations changed on Sheet 5?
Yes
No
Have the far-end node for the IPGWx signaling link put back into service the IP connections that were placed out of service on Sheet 5.
Have the far-end node place the M3UA or SUA associations in the ASP-ACTIVE state.
Enter the *chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=yes:alw=yes* command.
Repeat this step for all associations whose *open* or *alw* parameter values were changed on Sheet 5.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 6

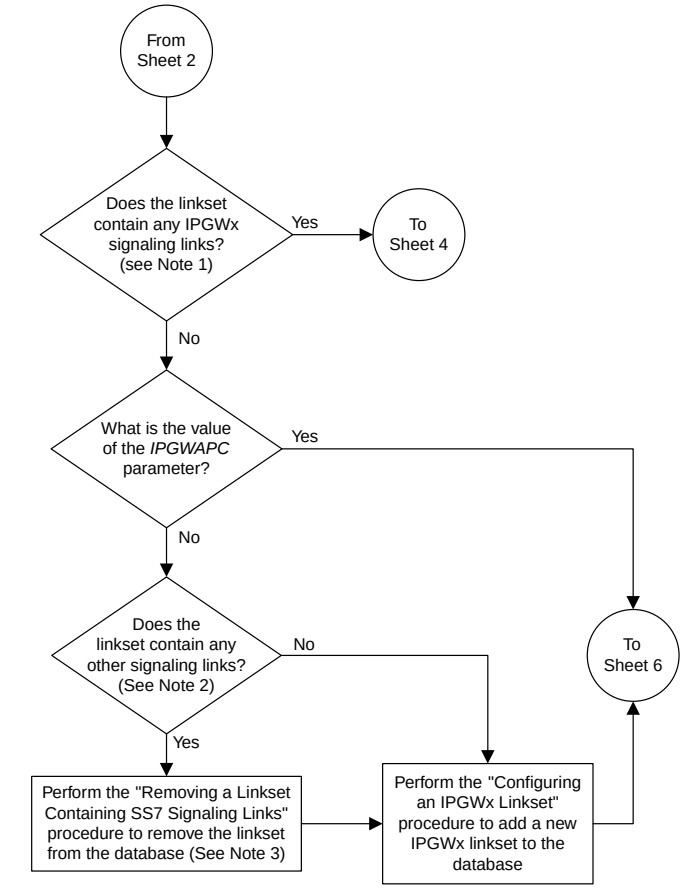
Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link



Sheet 1 of 6


Note: If the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to contains, or will contain, the *multgc=yes* parameter, the card containing the signaling link must have the IPGWI application assigned to it.
From Sheets 1 or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Is the desired linkset in the database? (See Note 1)
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<the name of the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to>*
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the required card in the database? (See Note 2)
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Card" procedure to add the IPGWx card to the database
To Sheet 3

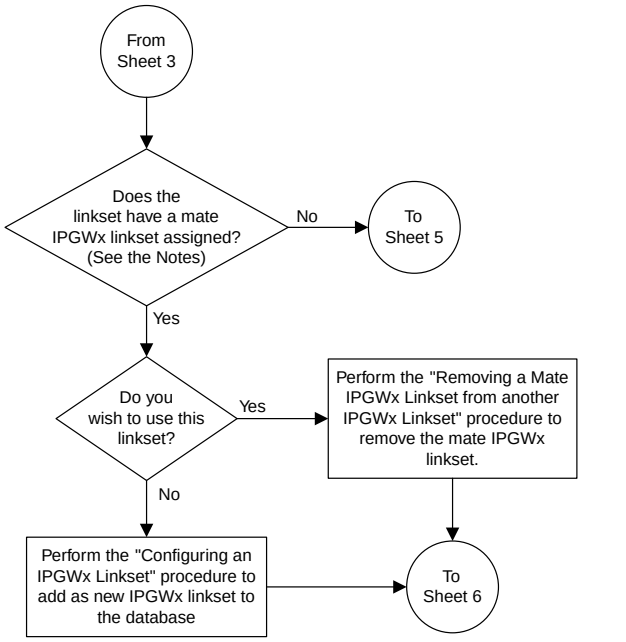
Sheet 2 of 6



Notes:

1. An IPGWx signaling link is a signaling link assigned to a card running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications.
2. An IPGWx linkset can contain only IPGWx signaling links.
3. The *IPGWAPC=yes* parameter, required for an IPGWx linkset, can be specified only with the *ent-ls* command. To use this parameter for an existing linkset that has the *IPGWAPC=no* parameter, the linkset must be removed, then re-entered with the *IPGWAPC=YES* parameter.

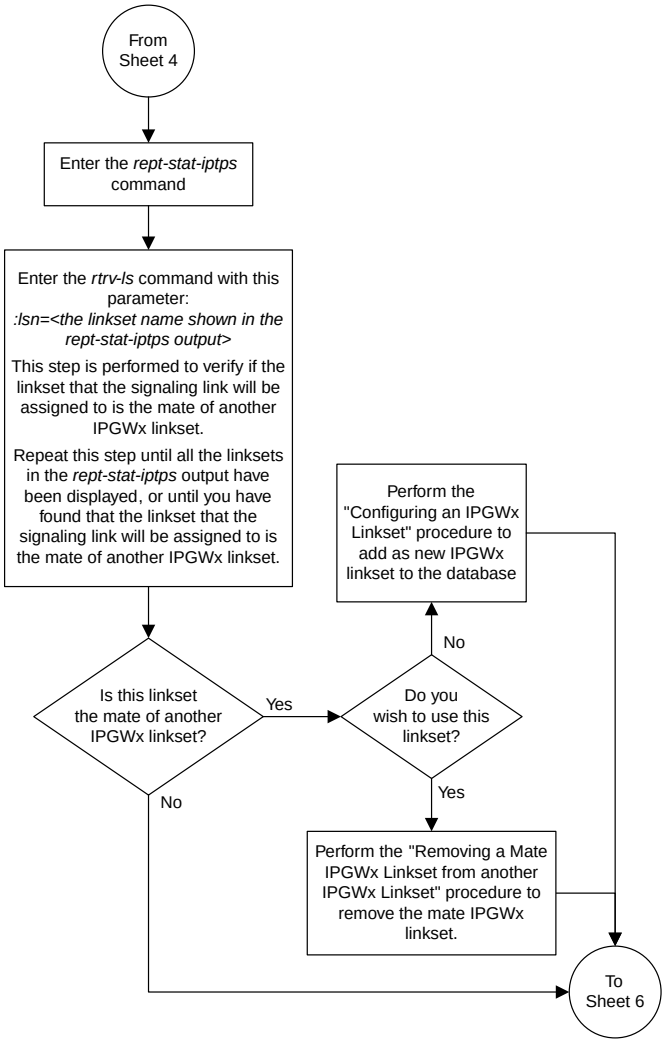
Sheet 3 of 6



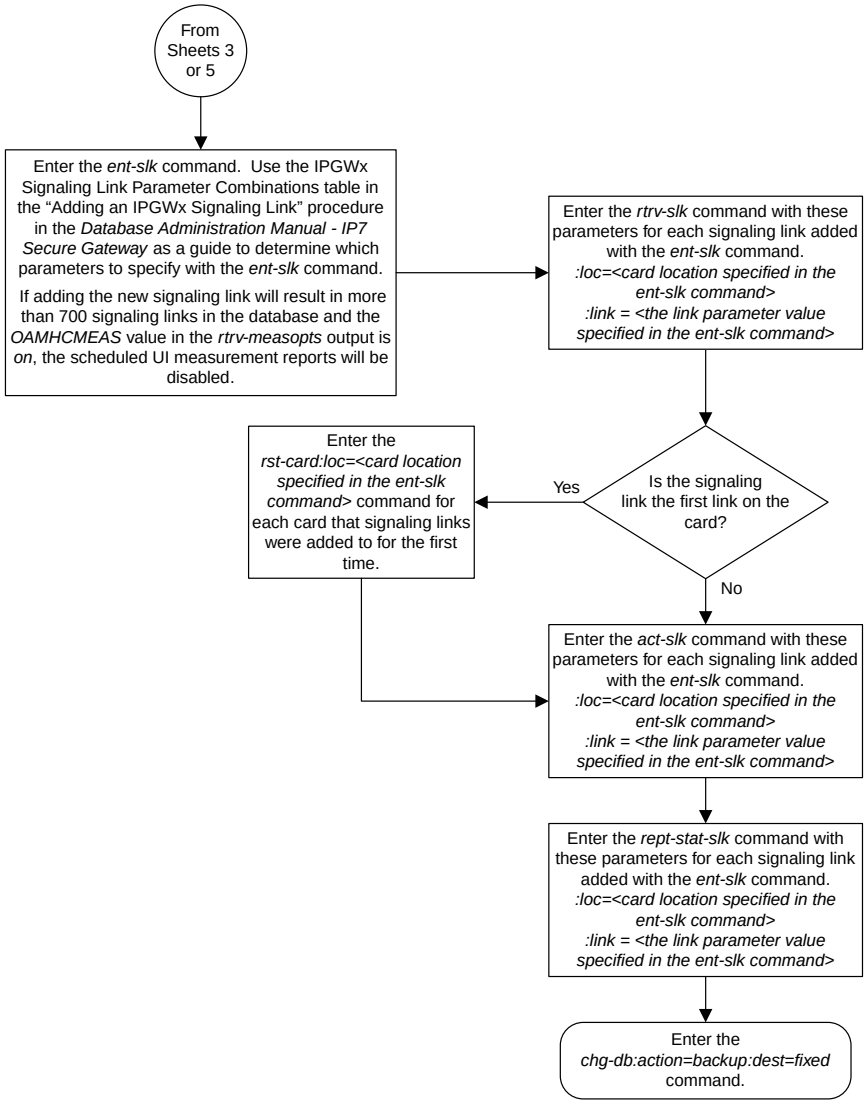
Notes:

1. An IPGWx linkset can contain only one IPGWx signaling link if the IPGWx linkset has a mate IPGWx linkset assigned to it, or is the mate to an IPGWx linkset.
2. If the IPGWx linkset is not the mate to another IPGWx linkset, or does not have a mate IPGWx linkset assigned, the IPGWx linkset can contain up to 8 IPGWx signaling links.

Sheet 4 of 6

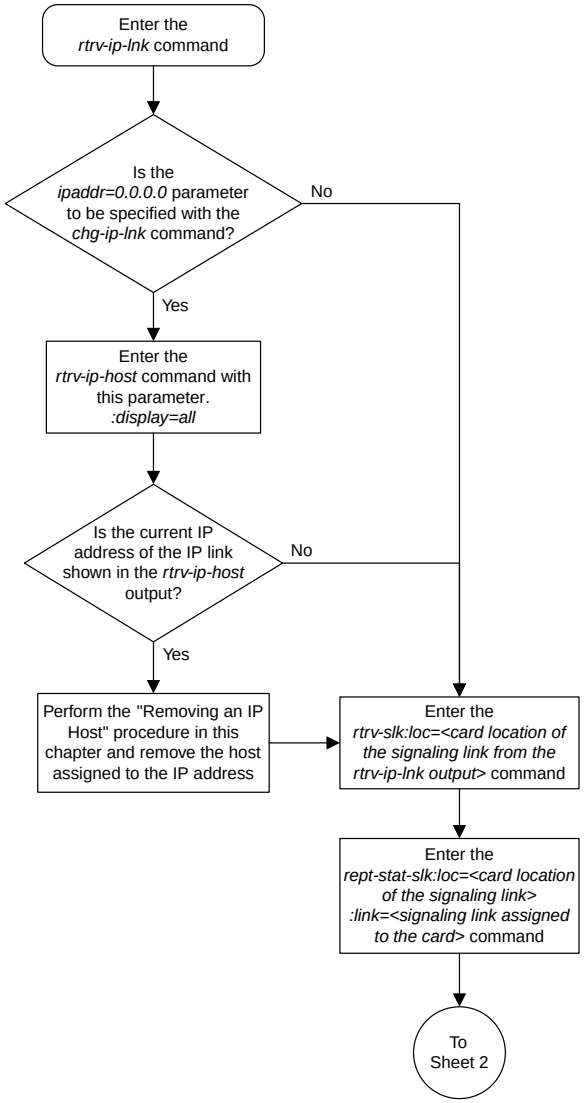

From Sheet 4
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter:
:lsn=<the linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
This step is performed to verify if the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to is the mate of another IPGWx linkset.
Repeat this step until all the linksets in the *rept-stat-iptps* output have been displayed, or until you have found that the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to is the mate of another IPGWx linkset.
Is this linkset the mate of another IPGWx linkset?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use this linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure to add as new IPGWx linkset to the database
Perform the "Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset" procedure to remove the mate IPGWx linkset.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

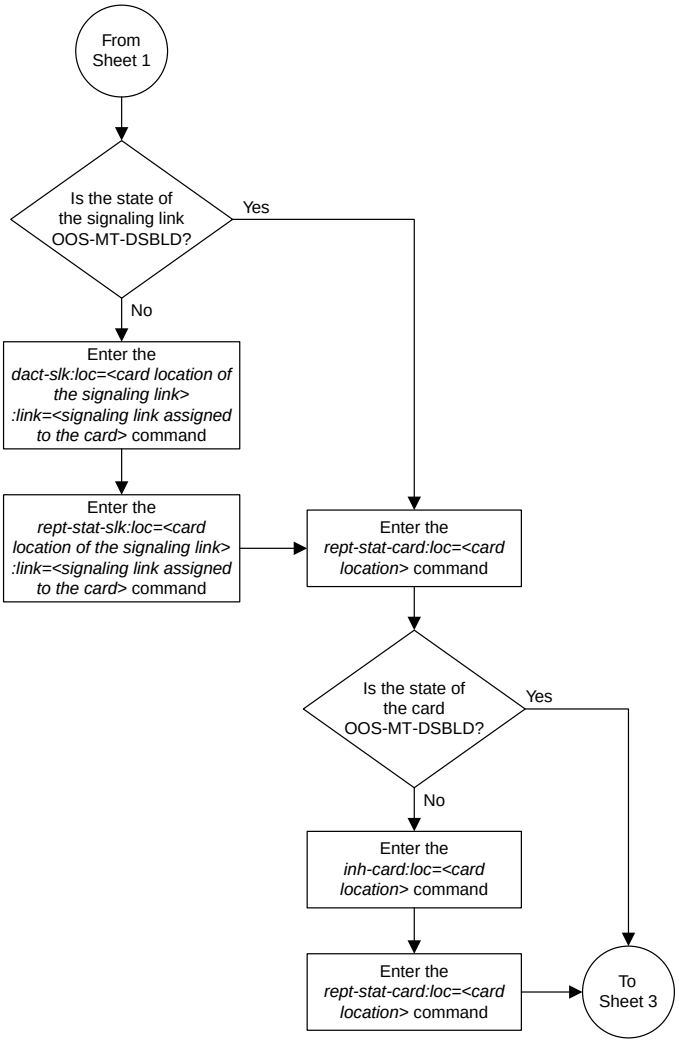

From Sheets 3 or 5
Enter the *ent-slk* command. Use the IPGWx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the *ent-slk* command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the *OAMHCMEAS* value in the *rtrv-measopts* output is *on*, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Is the signaling link the first link on the card?
Yes
Enter the *rst-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>* command for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time.
No
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 6 of 6

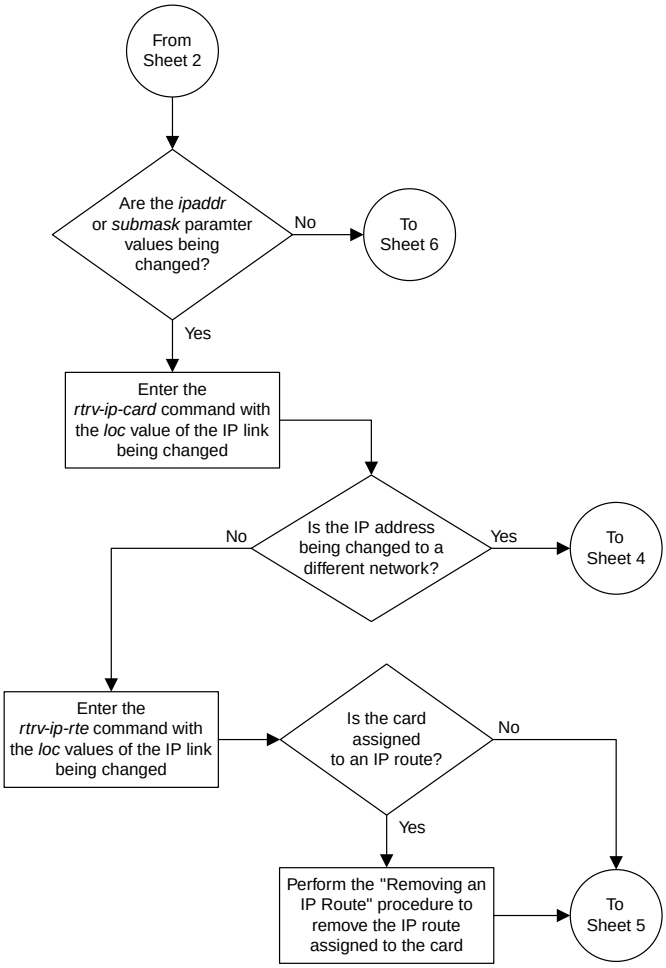
Configuring an IP Link



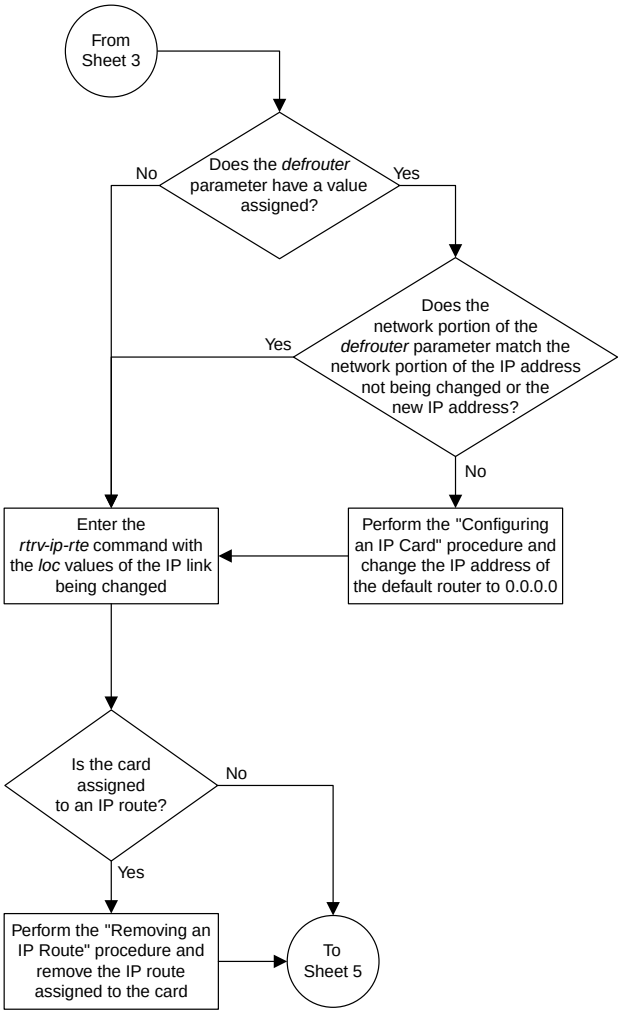
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 3

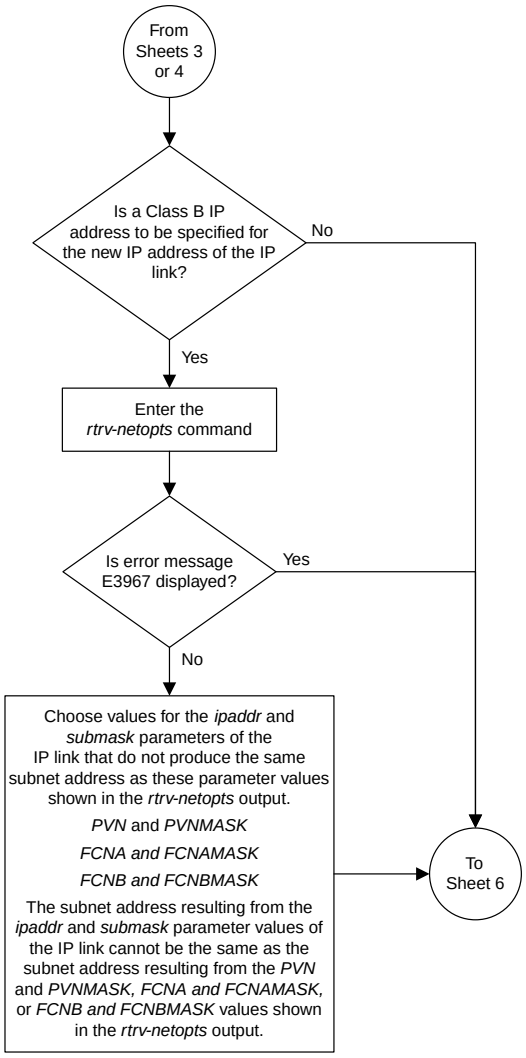
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the *ipaddr* or *submask* paramter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-card* command with the *loc* value of the IP link being changed
Is the IP address being changed to a different network?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure to remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

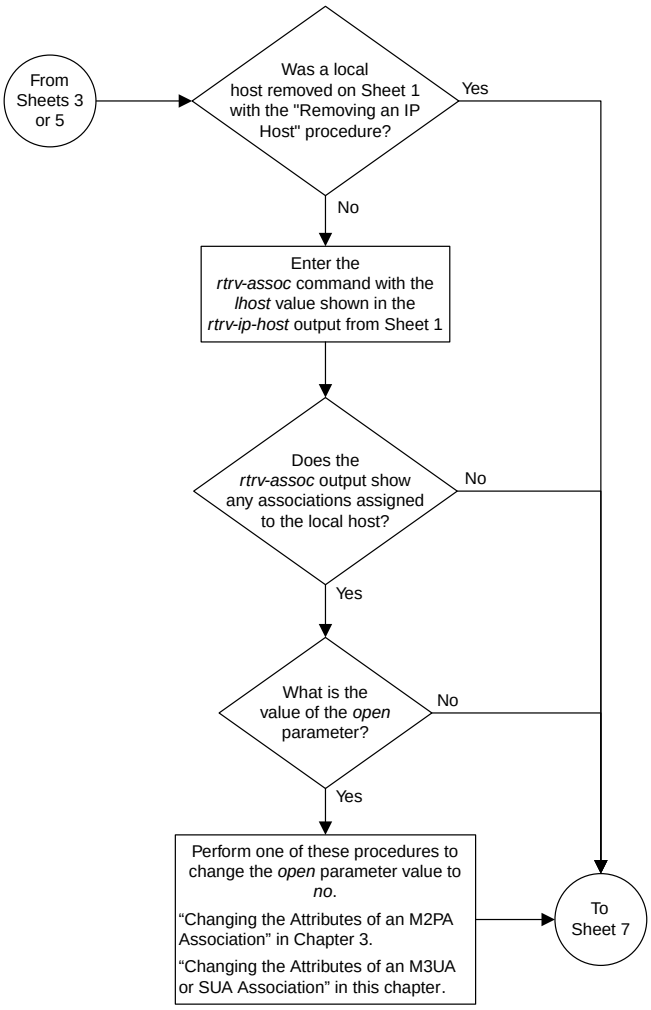
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Does the *defrouter* parameter have a value assigned?
No
Yes
Does the network portion of the *defrouter* parameter match the network portion of the IP address not being changed or the new IP address?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure and remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

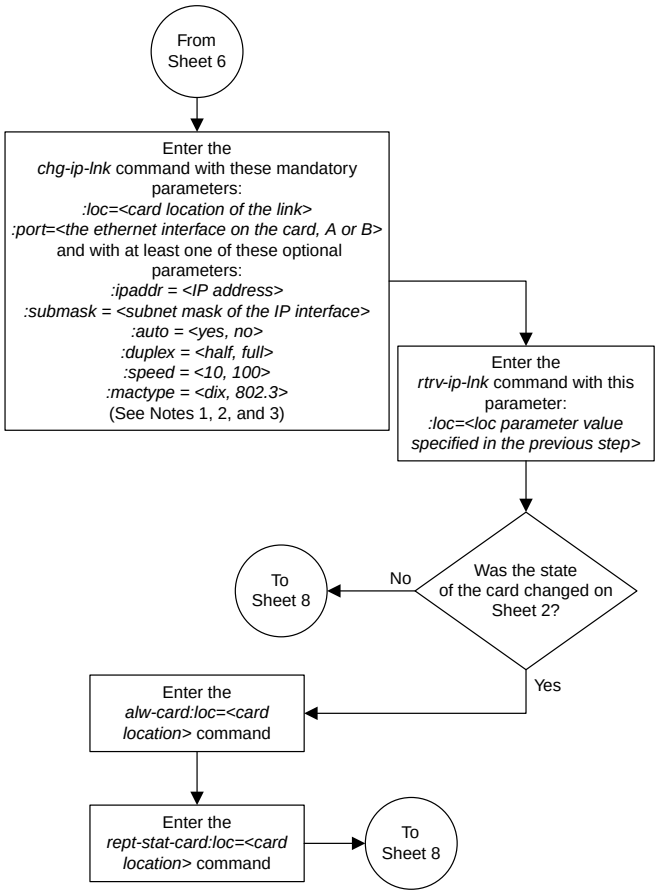
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 6

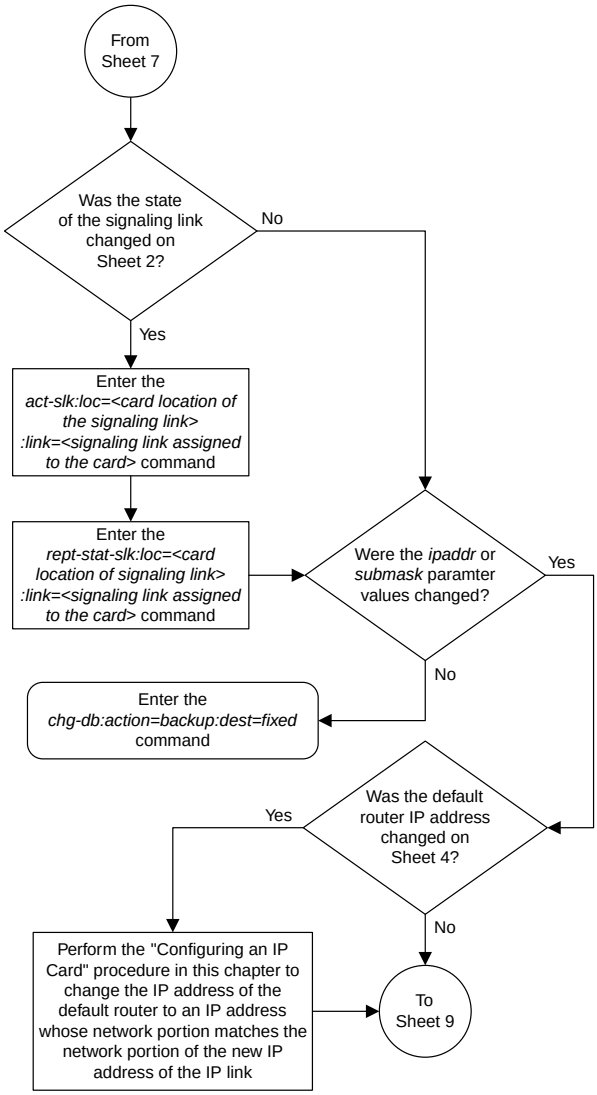
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 5
Was a local host removed on Sheet 1 with the "Removing an IP Host" procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output from Sheet 1
Does the *rtrv-assoc* output show any associations assigned to the local host?
No
Yes
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures to change the *open* parameter value to *no*.
"Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" in Chapter 3.
"Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" in this chapter.
To Sheet 7

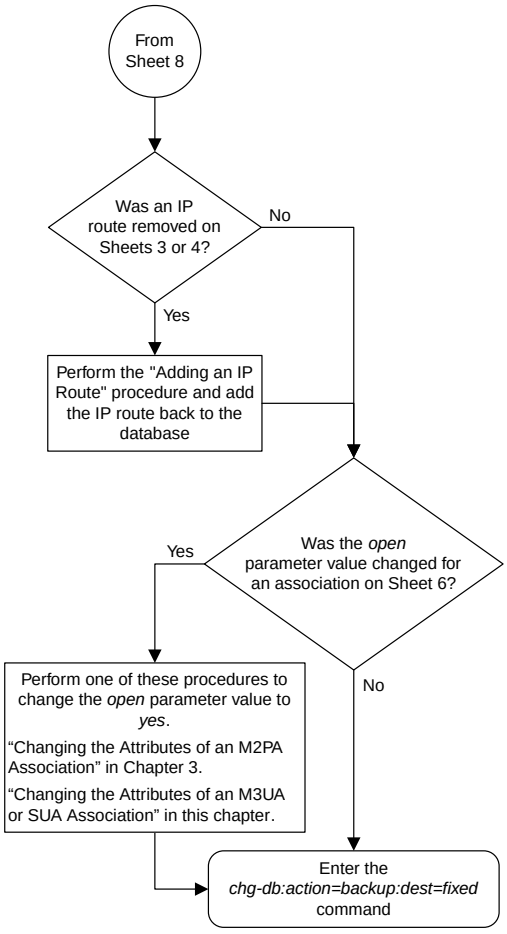
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<card location of the link>
:port=<the ethernet interface on the card, A or B>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:ipaddr = <IP address>
:submask = <subnet mask of the IP interface>
:auto = <yes, no>
:duplex = <half, full>
:speed = <10, 100>
:mactype = <dix, 802.3>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter:
:loc=<loc parameter value specified in the previous step>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 2?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disables the IP link.
3. If the auto=yes parameter is specified, then the duplex and speed parameters cannot be specified.

Sheet 7 of 9

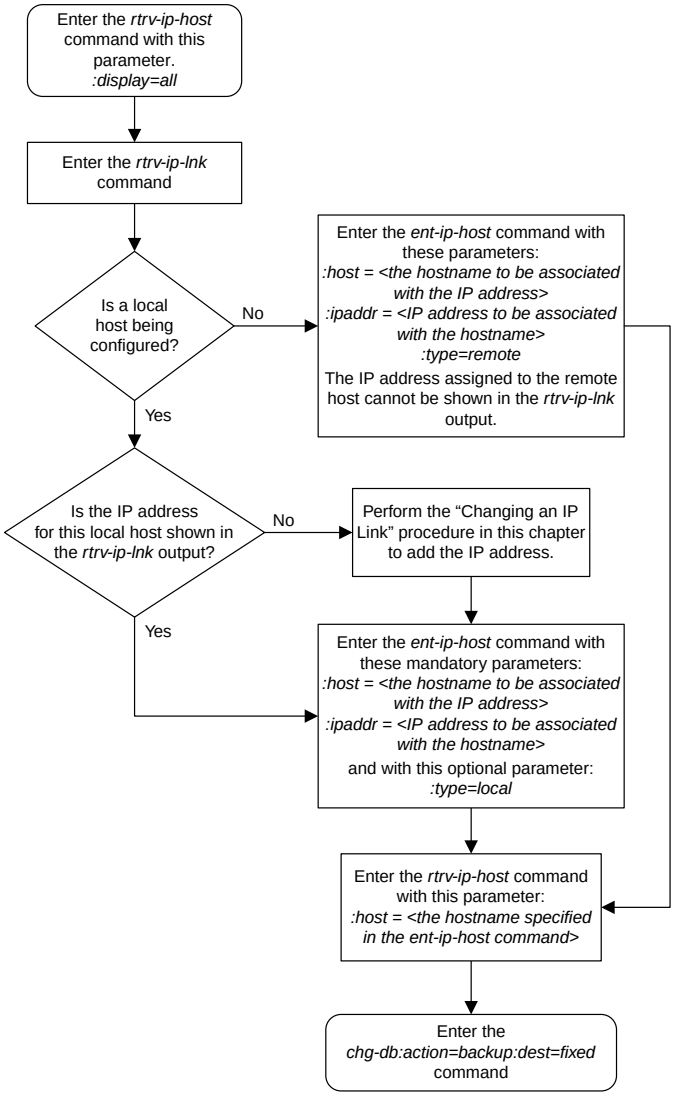

From Sheet 7
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Were the ipaddr or submask paramter values changed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Was the default router IP address changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to change the IP address of the default router to an IP address whose network portion matches the network portion of the new IP address of the IP link
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 9

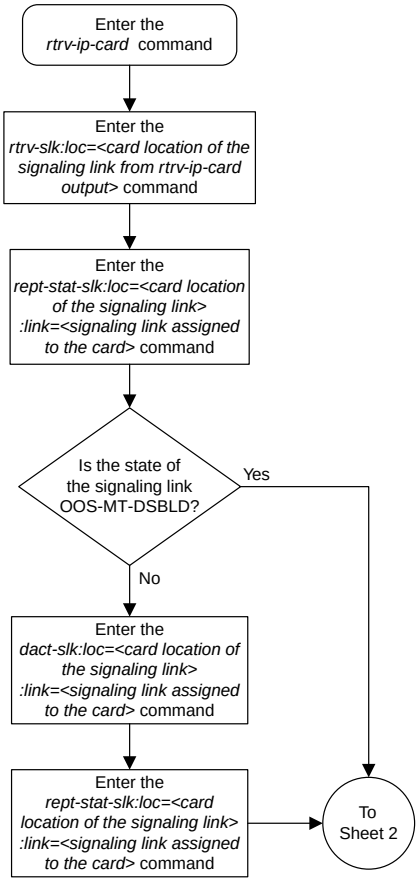

From Sheet 8
Was an IP route removed on Sheets 3 or 4?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IP Route" procedure and add the IP route back to the database
Was the *open* parameter value changed for an association on Sheet 6?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures to change the *open* parameter value to *yes*.
"Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" in Chapter 3.
"Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" in this chapter.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 9 of 9

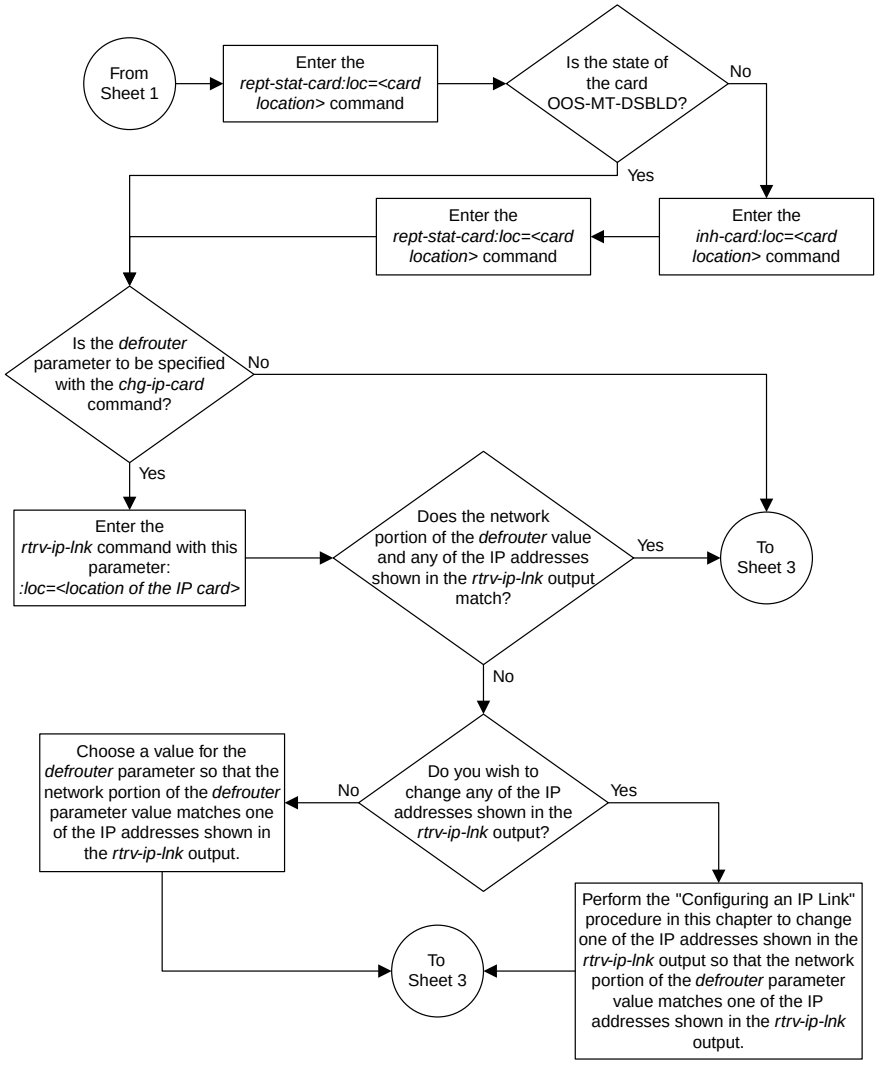
Adding an IP Host



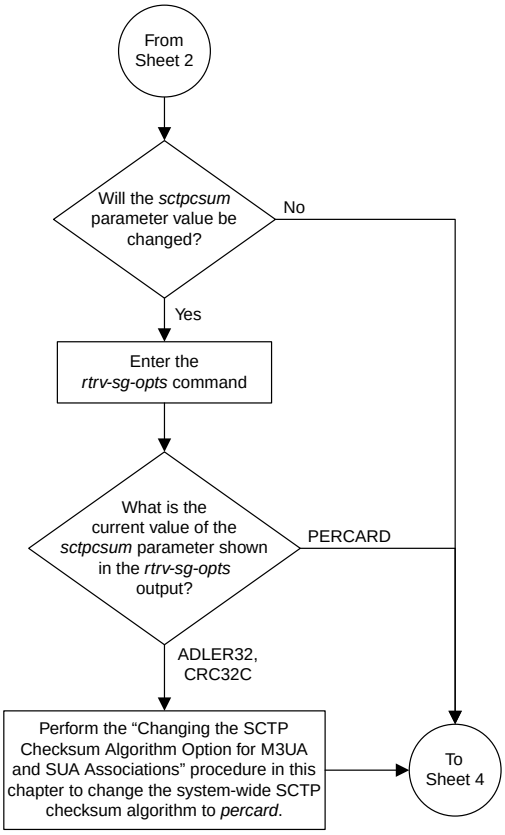
Configuring an IP Card



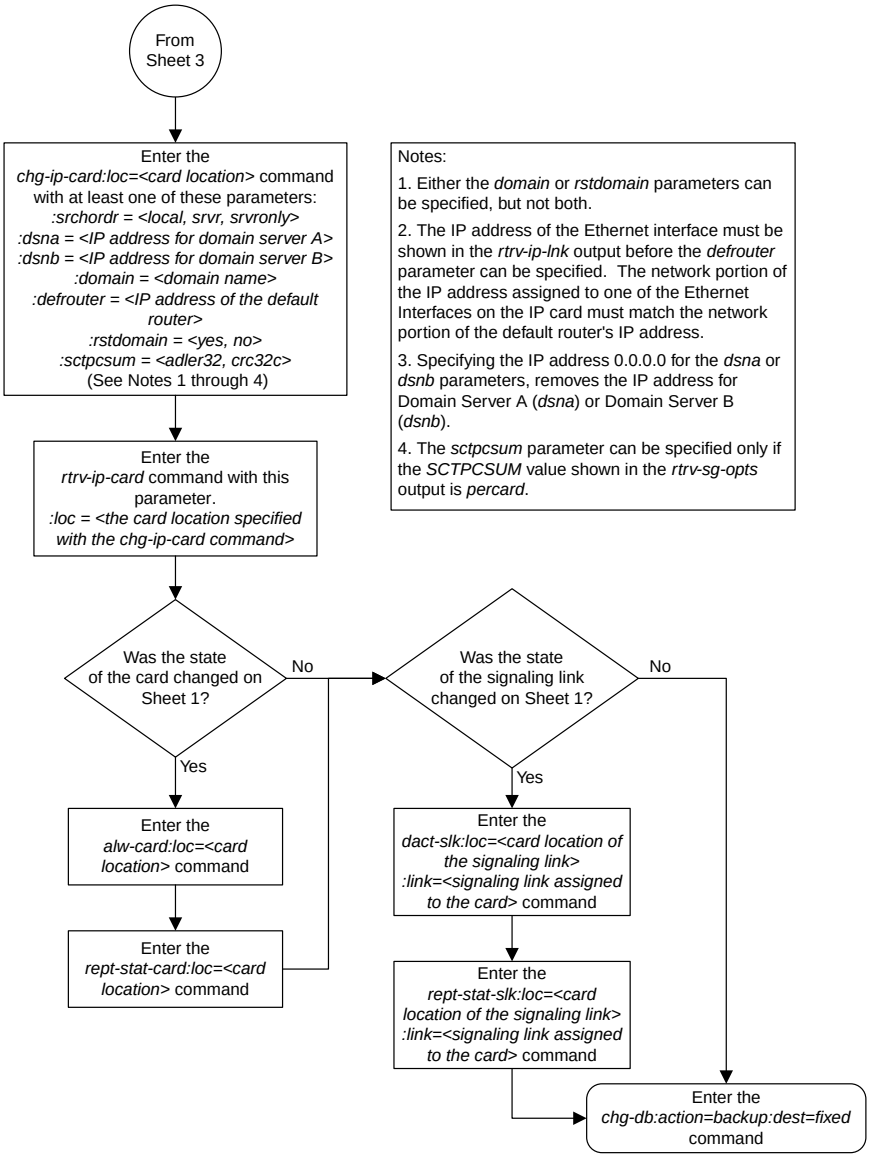
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Yes
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the defrouter parameter to be specified with the chg-ip-card command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter: :loc=<location of the IP card>
Does the network portion of the defrouter value and any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output match?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Do you wish to change any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output?
No
Yes
Choose a value for the defrouter parameter so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to change one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

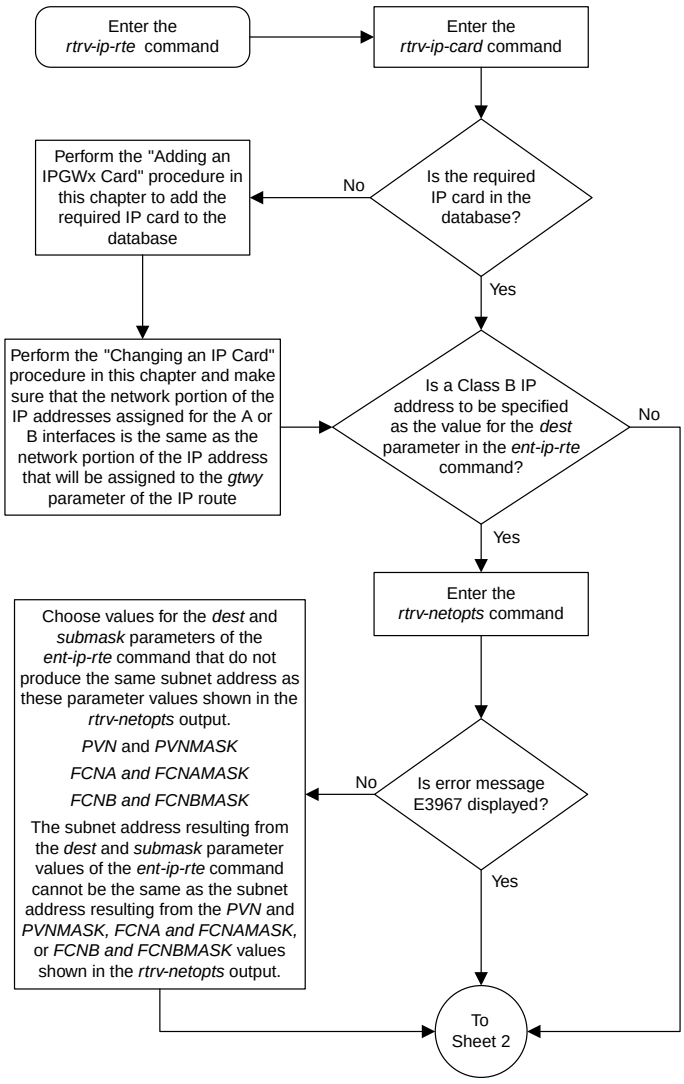

From Sheet 2
Will the *sctpcsum* parameter value be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sg-opts* command
What is the current value of the *sctpcsum* parameter shown in the *rtrv-sg-opts* output?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

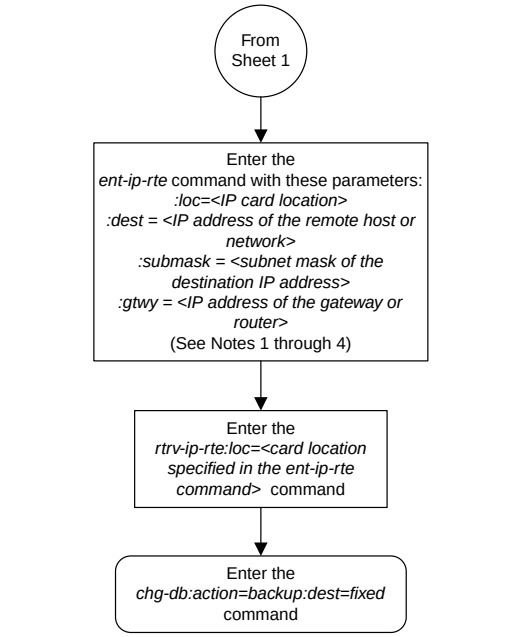

From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-ip-card:loc=<card location> command with at least one of these parameters:
:srchordr = <local, srvr, srvronly>
:dsna = <IP address for domain server A>
:dsnb = <IP address for domain server B>
:domain = <domain name>
:defrouter = <IP address of the default router>
:rstdomain = <yes, no>
:sctpcsum = <adler32, crc32c>
(See Notes 1 through 4)
Notes:
1. Either the domain or rstdomain parameters can be specified, but not both.
2. The IP address of the Ethernet interface must be shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output before the defrouter parameter can be specified. The network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the Ethernet Interfaces on the IP card must match the network portion of the default router's IP address.
3. Specifying the IP address 0.0.0.0 for the dsna or dsnb parameters, removes the IP address for Domain Server A (dsna) or Domain Server B (dsnb).
4. The sctpcsum parameter can be specified only if the SCTPCSUM value shown in the rtrv-sg-opts output is percard.
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with this parameter.
:loc = <the card location specified with the chg-ip-card command>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

Adding an IP Route



Sheet 1 of 2

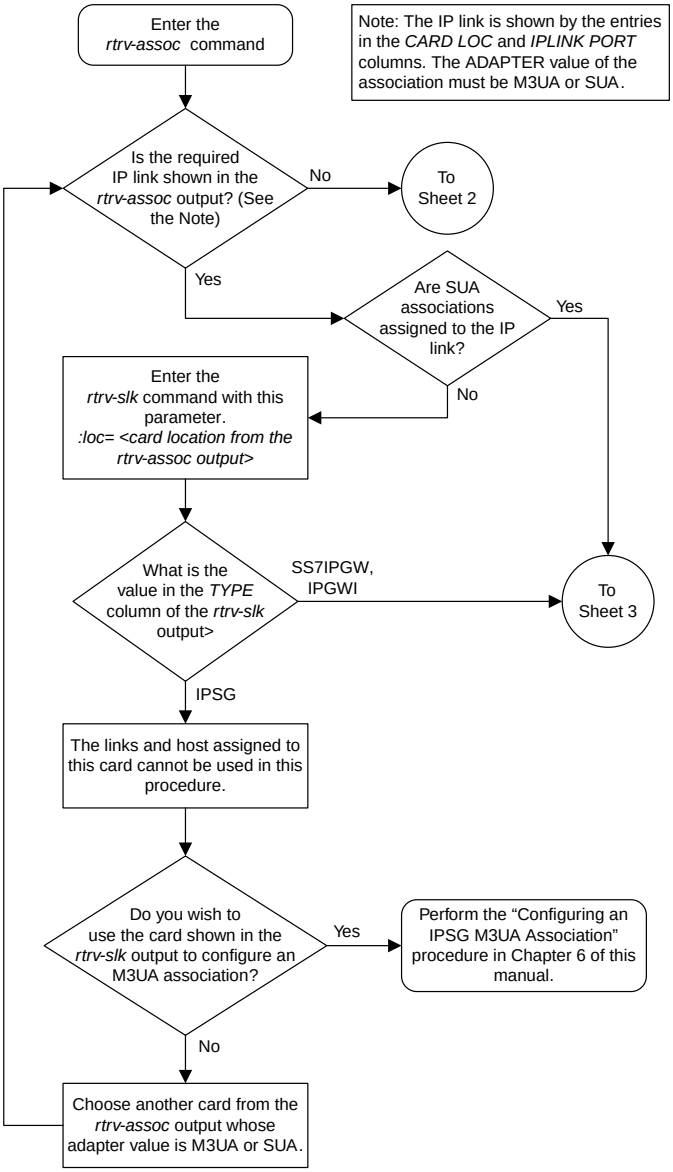


Notes:

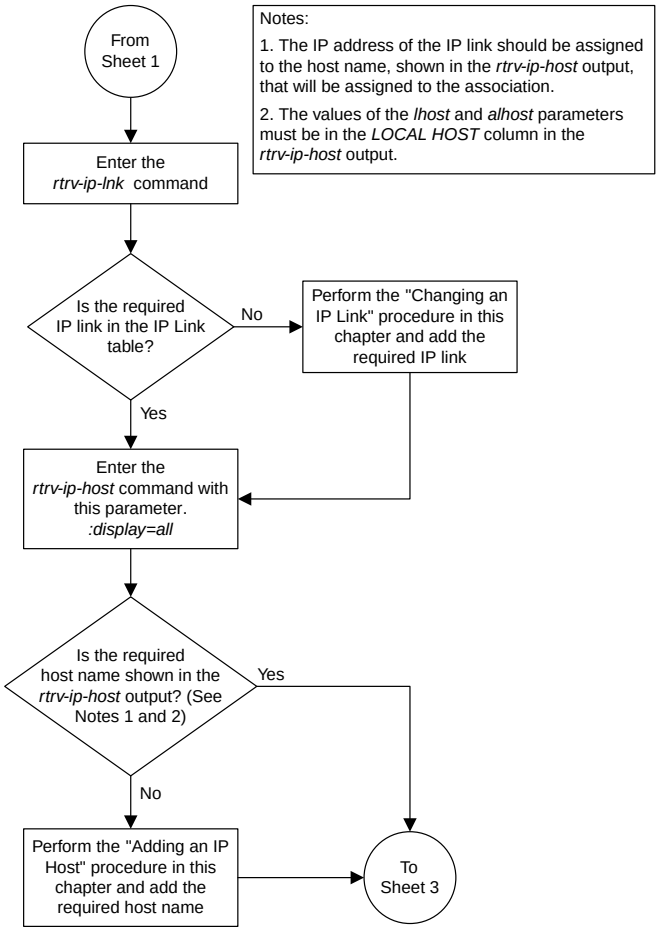
1. The network portion of the IP address value of the *gtwy* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the *rtrv-ip-card* output.
2. The value of the *dest* and *gtwy* parameters cannot the 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.
3. There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

Sheet 2 of 2

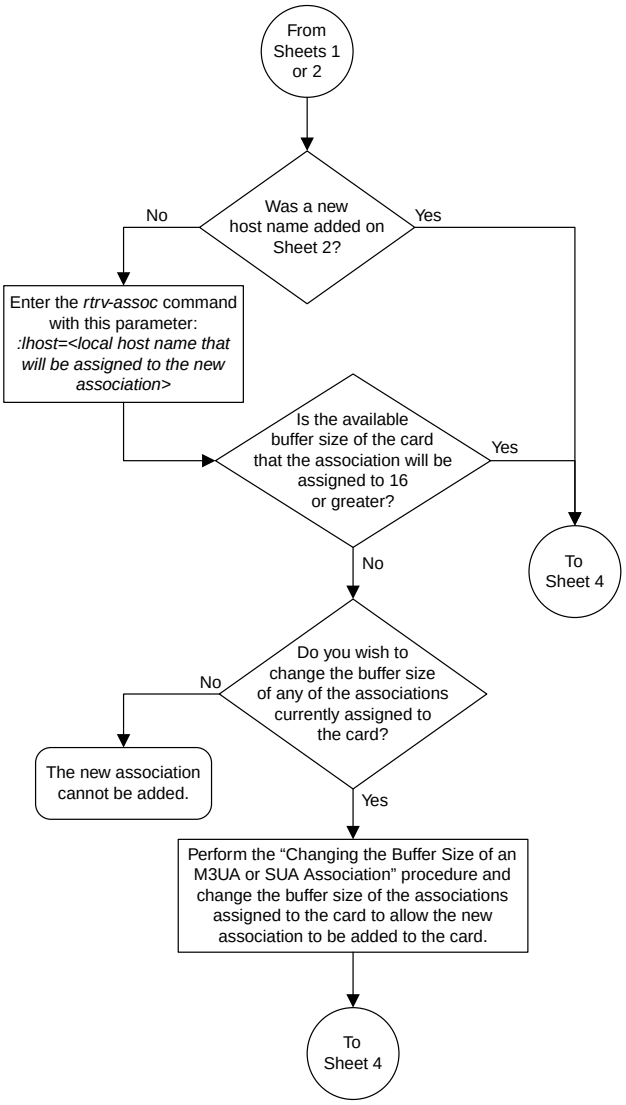
Adding an M3UA or SUA Association



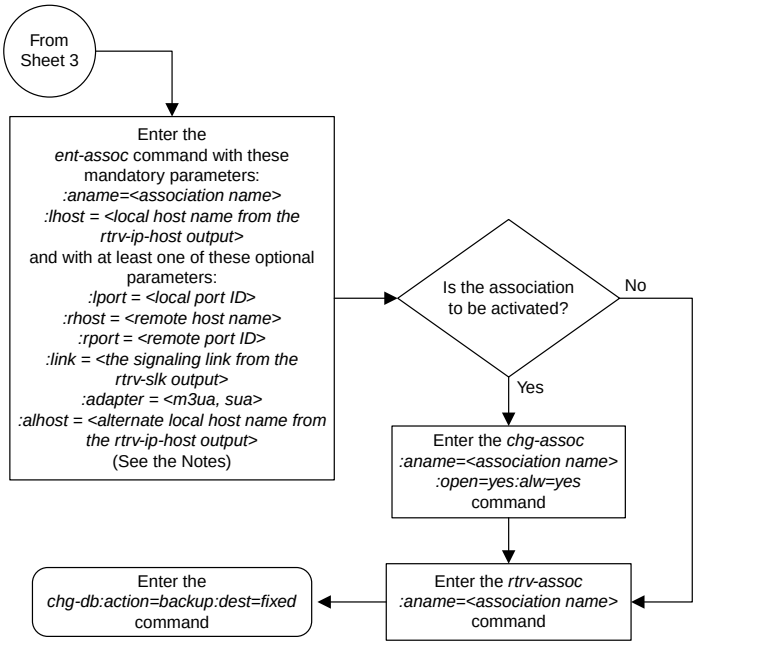
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Notes:
1. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output, that will be assigned to the association.
2. The values of the lhost and alhost parameters must be in the LOCAL HOST column in the rtrv-ip-host output.
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Is the required IP link in the IP Link table?
No
Perform the "Changing an IP Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required IP link
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Is the required host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output? (See Notes 1 and 2)
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Was a new host name added on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost=<local host name that will be assigned to the new association>
Is the available buffer size of the card that the association will be assigned to 16 or greater?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Do you wish to change the buffer size of any of the associations currently assigned to the card?
No
Yes
The new association cannot be added.
Perform the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure and change the buffer size of the associations assigned to the card to allow the new association to be added to the card.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

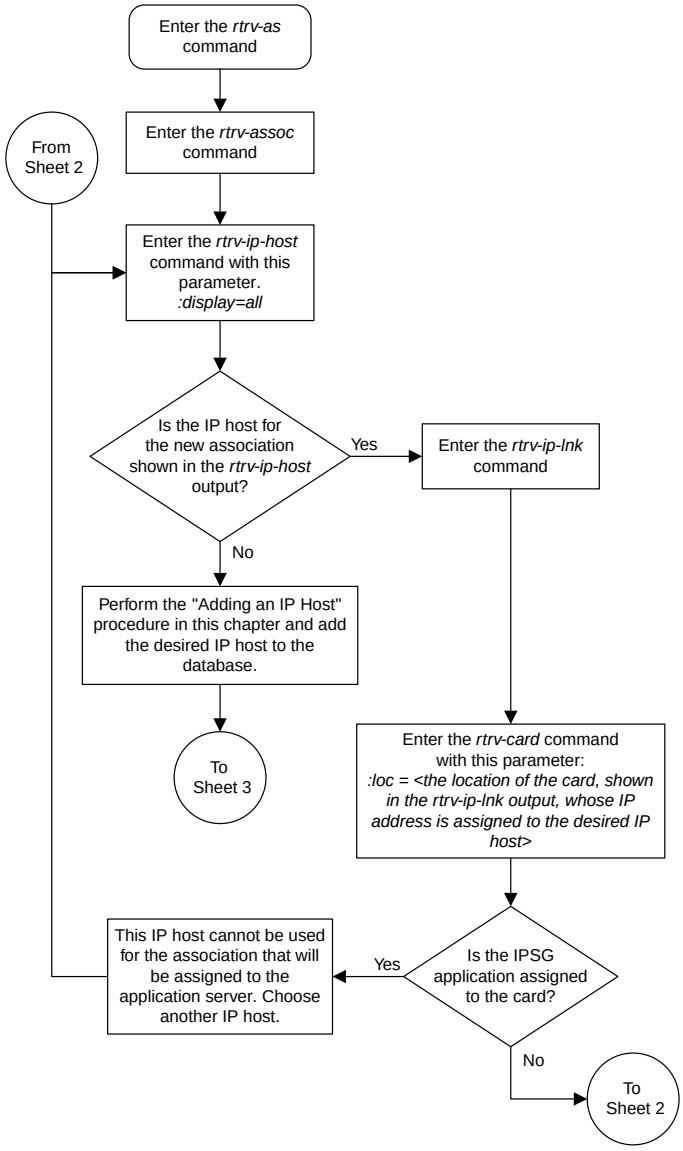


Notes:

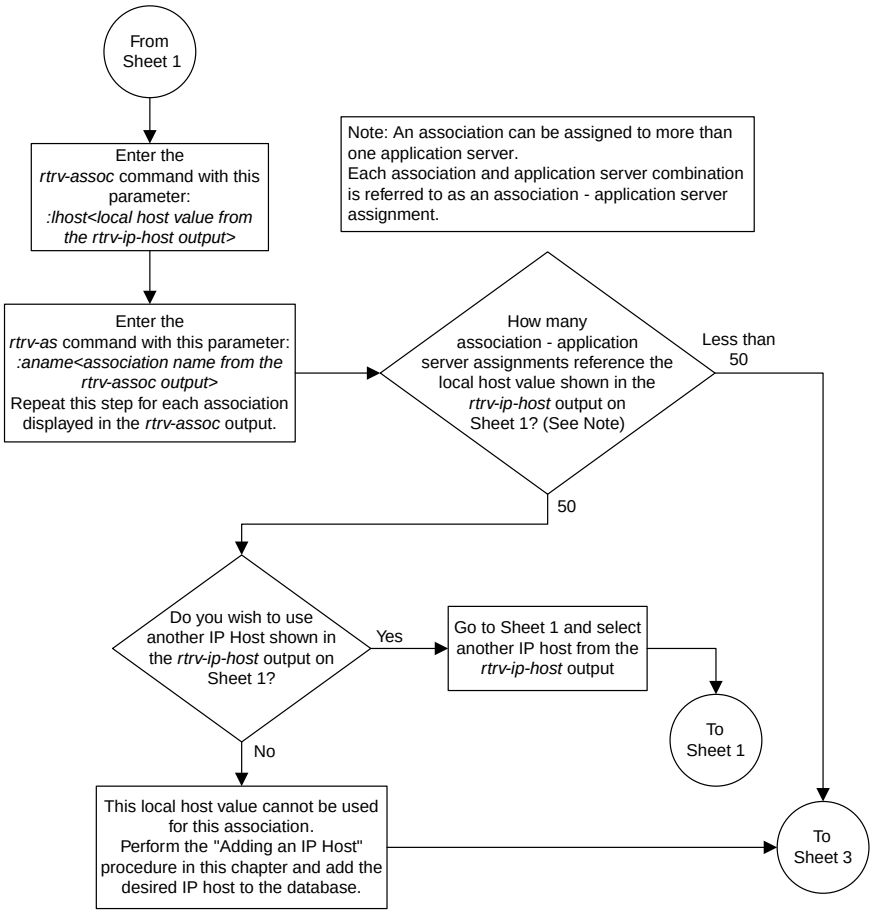
1. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.
2. Each local host on an IPGWx card can contain a maximum of 50 connections (association – application server assignments).
3. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments).
4. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M3UA or SUA association.
5. If the new association is to be activated in this procedure with the *chg-assoc* command, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
6. If the *lhost* and *alhost* are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.
7. The default value for the *adapter* parameter is *m3ua*.
8. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.

Sheet 4 of 4

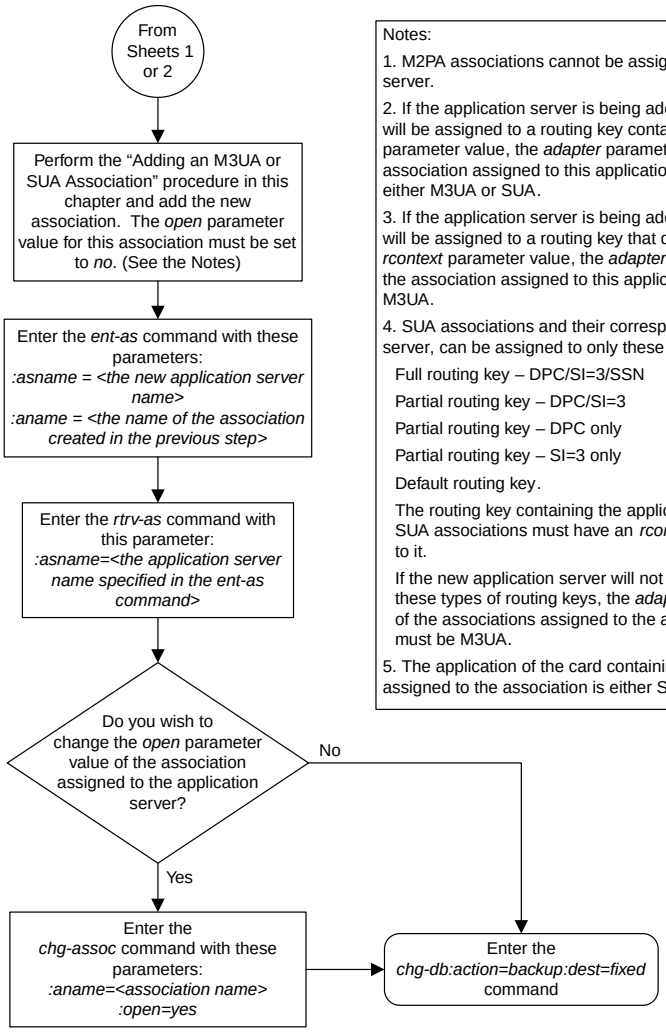
Adding a New Association to a New Application Server



Sheet 1 of 3

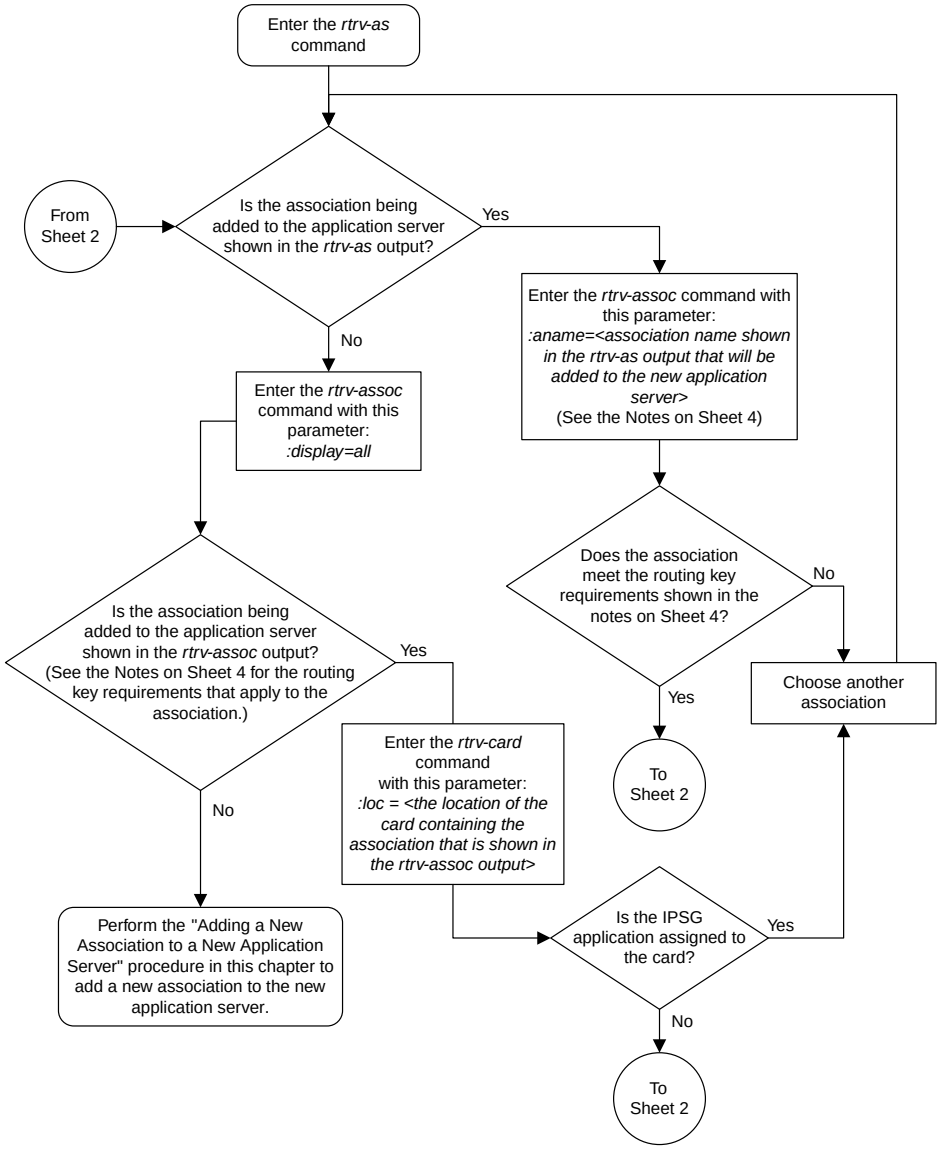

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost<local host value from the rtrv-ip-host output>
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter: :aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the rtrv-assoc output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the rtrv-ip-host output on Sheet 1? (See Note)
Less than 50
50
Do you wish to use another IP Host shown in the rtrv-ip-host output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Go to Sheet 1 and select another IP host from the rtrv-ip-host output
To Sheet 1
No
This local host value cannot be used for this association.
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the desired IP host to the database.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

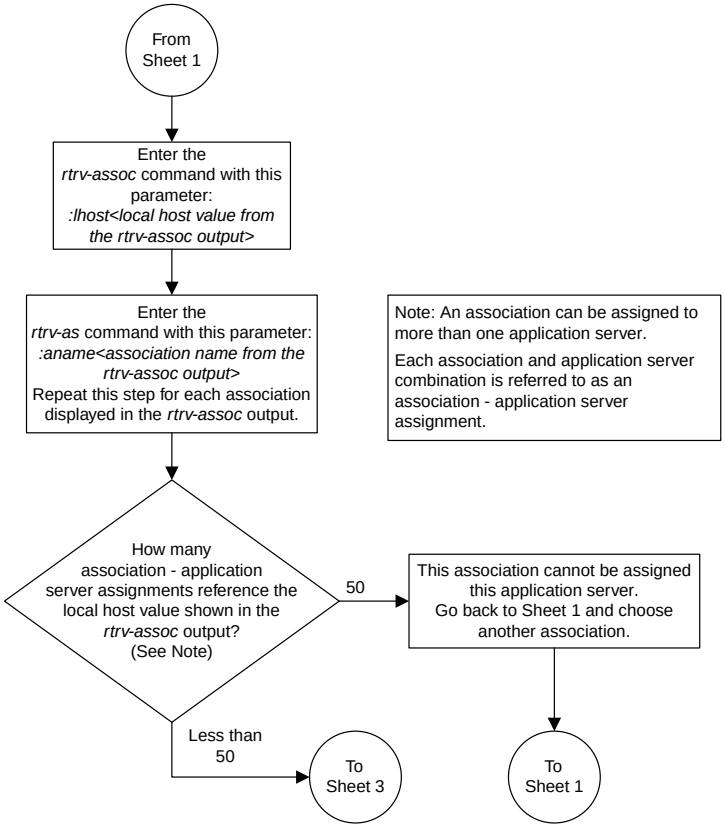

From Sheets 1 or 2
Perform the "Adding an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure in this chapter and add the new association. The *open* parameter value for this association must be set to *no*. (See the Notes)
Enter the *ent-as* command with these parameters:
:asname = <the new application server name>
:aname = <the name of the association created in the previous step>
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter:
:asname=<the application server name specified in the ent-as command>
Do you wish to change the *open* parameter value of the association assigned to the application server?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<association name>
:open=yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. M2PA associations cannot be assigned to an application server.
2. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key containing a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server can be either M3UA or SUA.
3. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key that does not contain a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server must be M3UA.
4. SUA associations and their corresponding application server, can be assigned to only these types of routing keys:
Full routing key – DPC/SI=3/SSN
Partial routing key – DPC/SI=3
Partial routing key – DPC only
Partial routing key – SI=3 only
Default routing key.
The routing key containing the application server with the SUA associations must have an *rcontext* value assigned to it.
If the new application server will not be assigned to one of these types of routing keys, the *adapter* parameter value of the associations assigned to the application server must be M3UA.
5. The application of the card containing the signaling link assigned to the association is either SS7IPGW or IPGWI.

Sheet 3 of 3

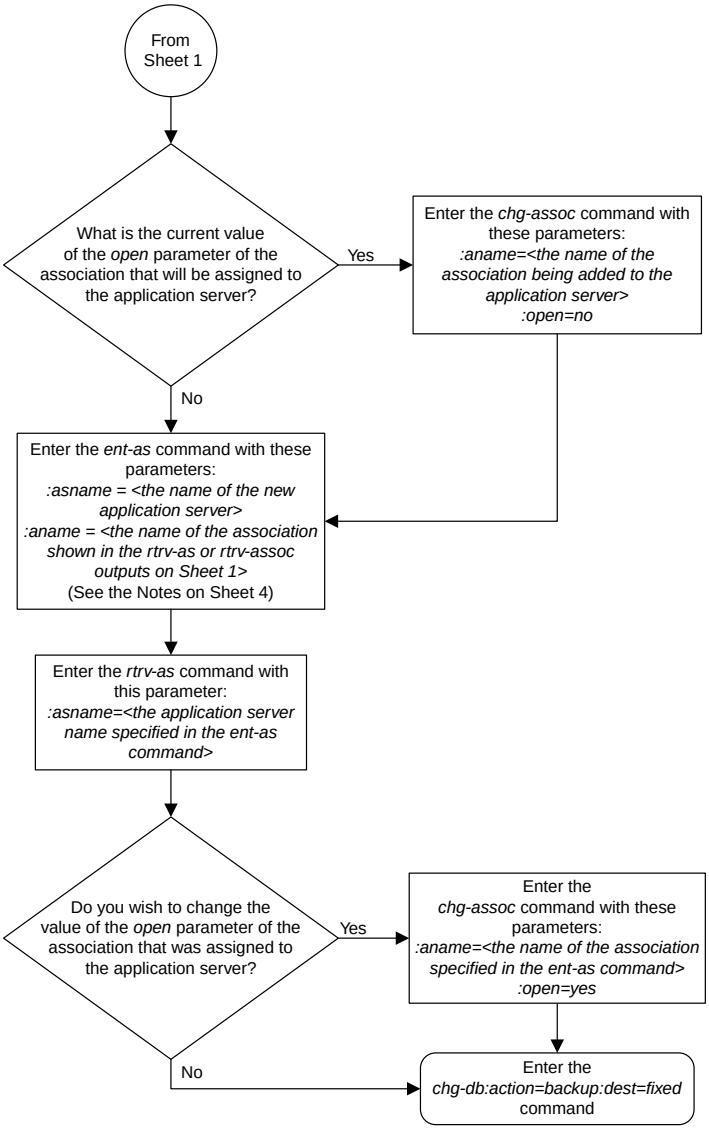
Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost<local host value from the rtrv-assoc output>
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter: :aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the rtrv-assoc output.
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the rtrv-assoc output? (See Note)
50
This association cannot be assigned this application server.
Go back to Sheet 1 and choose another association.
Less than 50
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 1

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
What is the current value of the *open* parameter of the association that will be assigned to the application server?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<the name of the association being added to the application server>
:open=no
No
Enter the *ent-as* command with these parameters:
:asname = <the name of the new application server>
:aname = <the name of the association shown in the rtrv-as or rtrv-assoc outputs on Sheet 1>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter:
:asname=<the application server name specified in the ent-as command>
Do you wish to change the value of the *open* parameter of the association that was assigned to the application server?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<the name of the association specified in the ent-as command>
:open=yes
No
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key containing a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server can be either M3UA or SUA.

2. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key that does not contain a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server must be M3UA.

3. SUA associations and their corresponding application server, can be assigned to only these types of routing keys:

   Full routing key – DPC/SI=3/SSN

   Partial routing key – DPC/SI=3

   Partial routing key – DPC only

   Partial routing key – SI=3 only

   Default routing key.

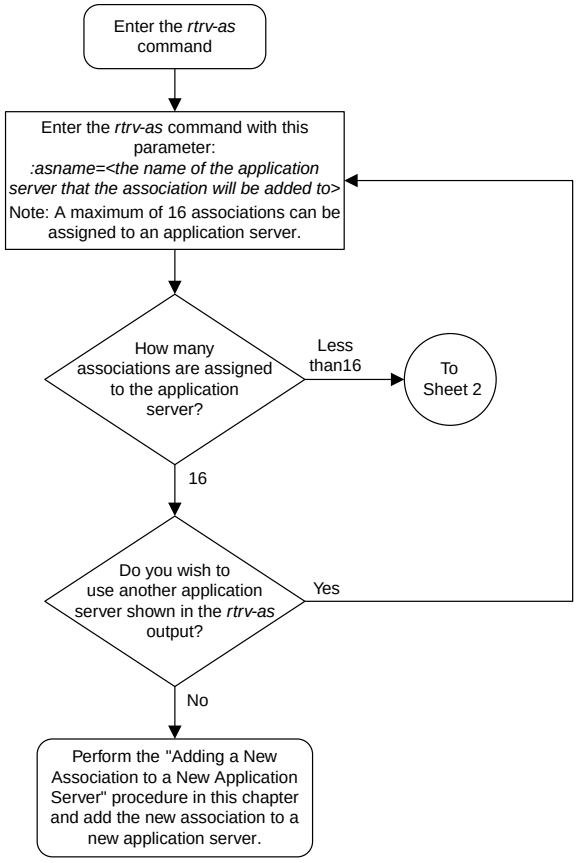
   The routing key containing the application server with the SUA associations must have an *rcontext* value assigned to it.

   If the new application server will not be assigned to one of these types of routing keys, the *adapter* parameter value of the associations assigned to the application server must be M3UA.

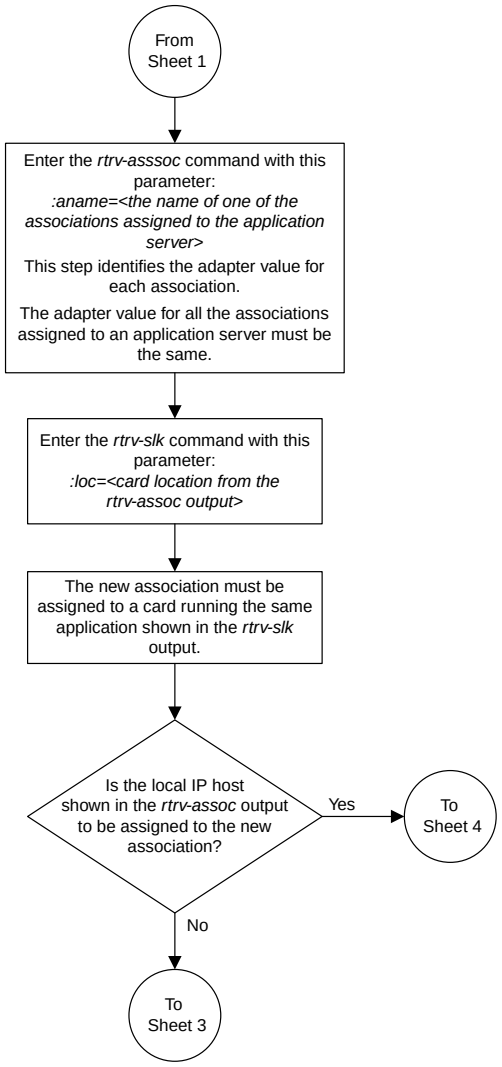
4. M2PA associations cannot be assigned to application servers.

Sheet 4 of 4

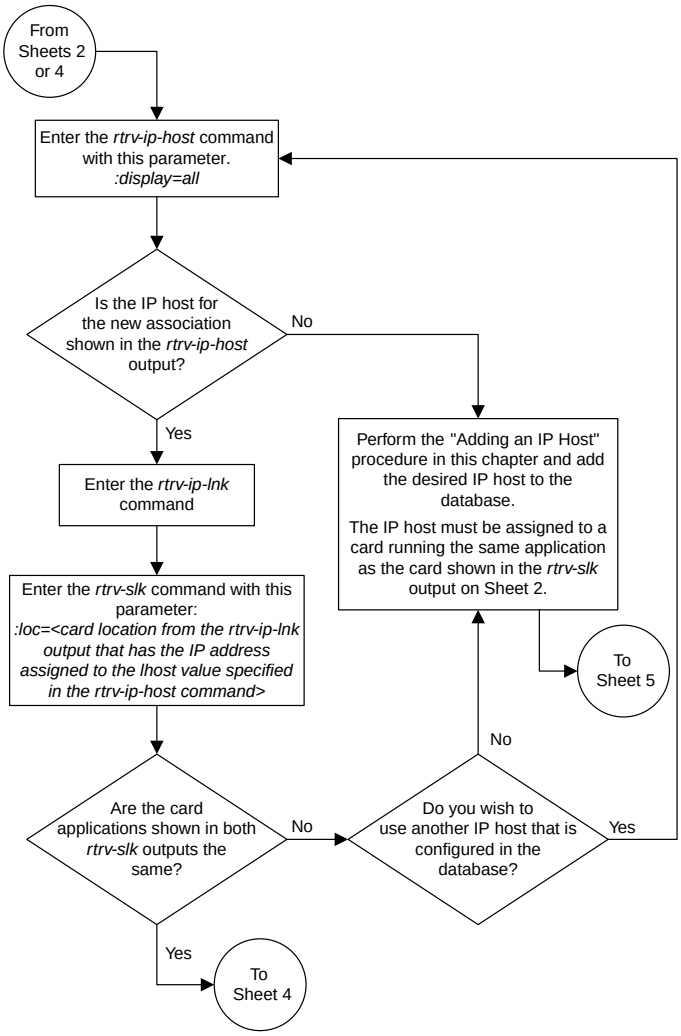
Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server



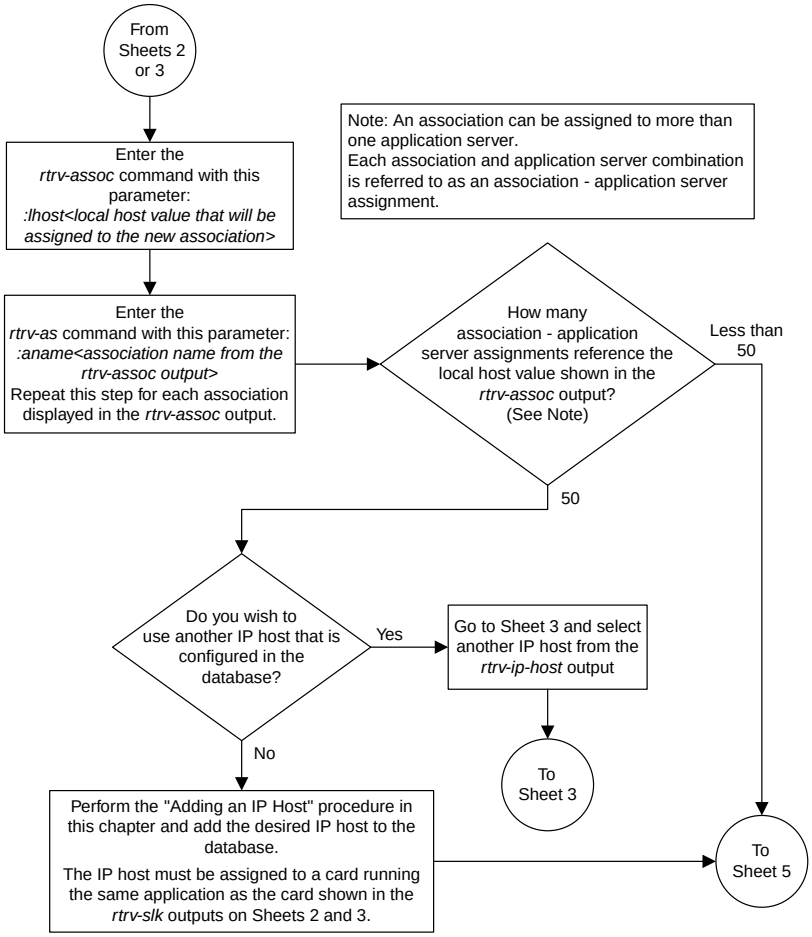
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-asssoc command with this parameter:
:aname=<the name of one of the associations assigned to the application server>
This step identifies the adapter value for each association.
The adapter value for all the associations assigned to an application server must be the same.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location from the rtrv-assoc output>
The new association must be assigned to a card running the same application shown in the rtrv-slk output.
Is the local IP host shown in the rtrv-assoc output to be assigned to the new association?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3

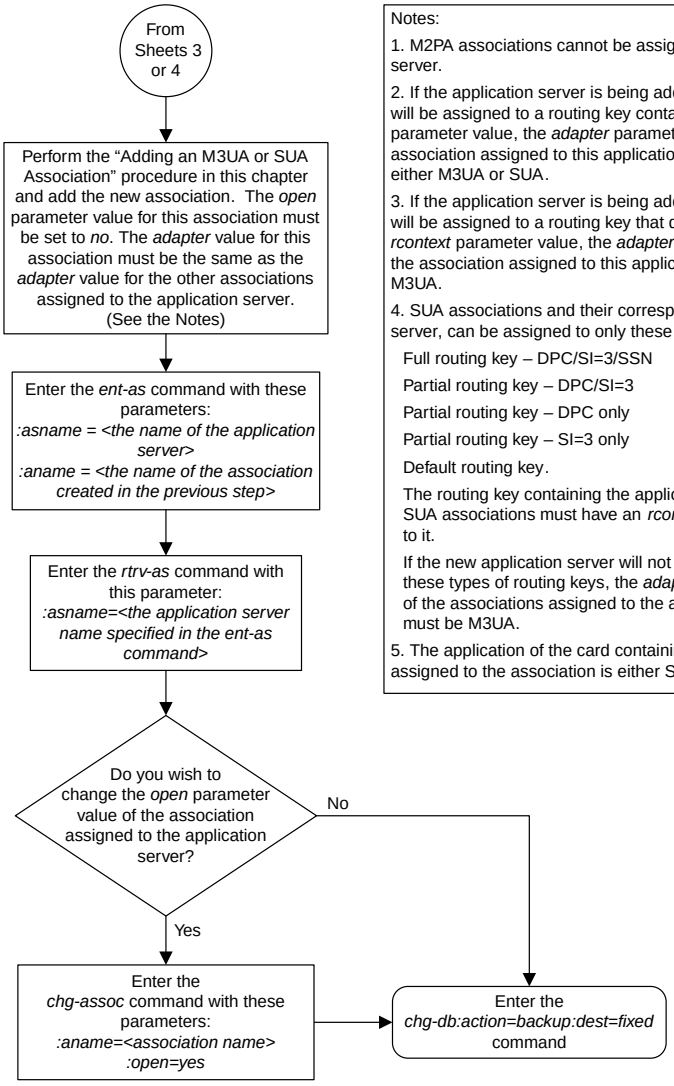
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ip-host* command with this parameter. *:display=all*
Is the IP host for the new association shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-lnk* command
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the desired IP host to the database.
The IP host must be assigned to a card running the same application as the card shown in the *rtrv-slk* output on Sheet 2.
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location from the rtrv-ip-lnk output that has the IP address assigned to the lhost value specified in the rtrv-ip-host command>*
No
Are the card applications shown in both *rtrv-slk* outputs the same?
No
Do you wish to use another IP host that is configured in the database?
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

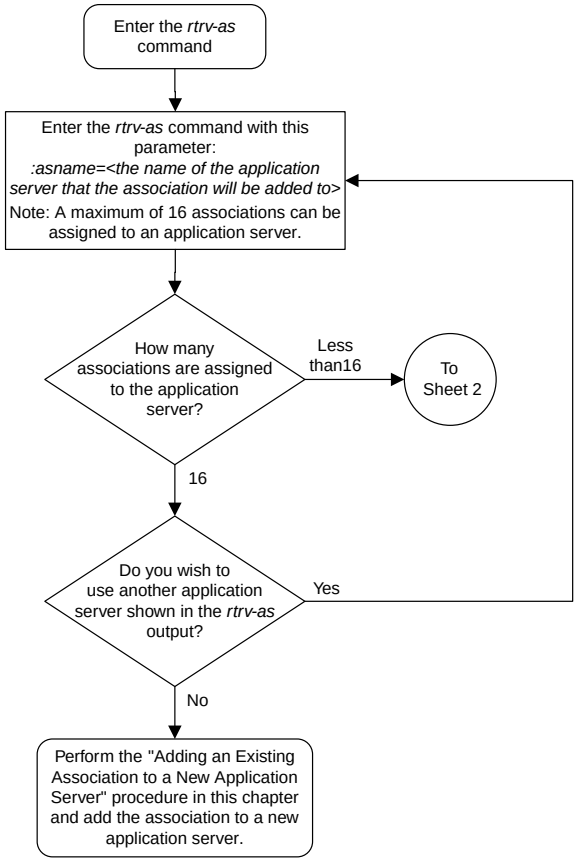

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost<local host value that will be assigned to the new association>
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter: :aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the rtrv-assoc output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the rtrv-assoc output? (See Note)
Less than 50
50
Do you wish to use another IP host that is configured in the database?
Yes
Go to Sheet 3 and select another IP host from the rtrv-ip-host output
No
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the desired IP host to the database.
The IP host must be assigned to a card running the same application as the card shown in the rtrv-slk outputs on Sheets 2 and 3.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

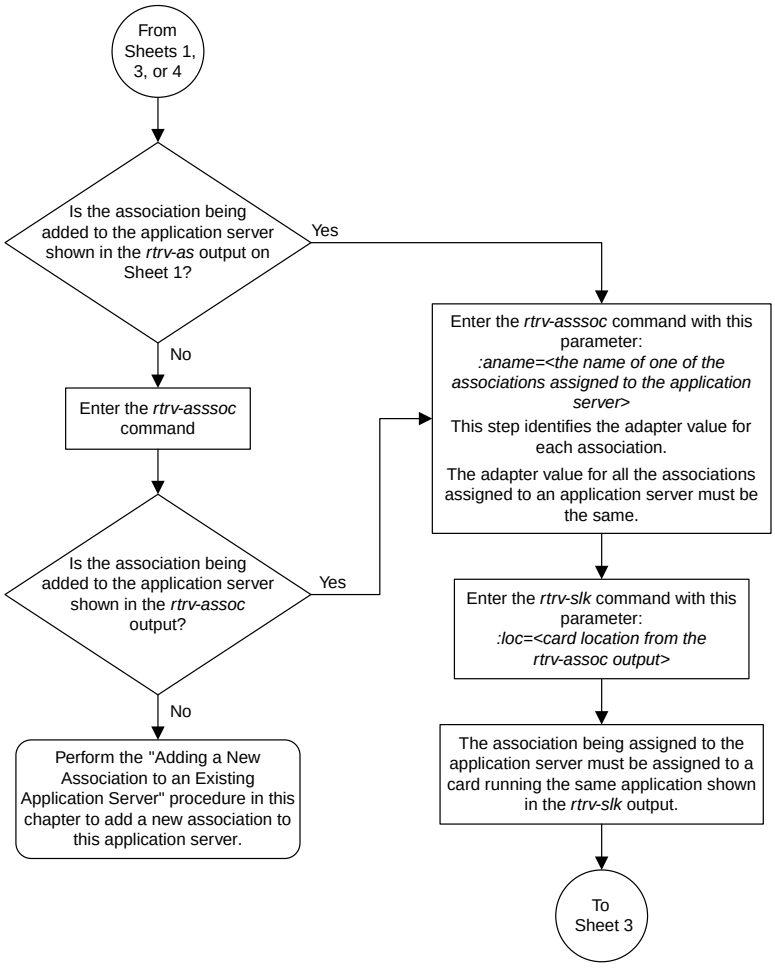

From Sheets 3 or 4
Perform the "Adding an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure in this chapter and add the new association. The *open* parameter value for this association must be set to *no*. The *adapter* value for this association must be the same as the *adapter* value for the other associations assigned to the application server. (See the Notes)
Enter the *ent-as* command with these parameters:
:asname = <the name of the application server>
:aname = <the name of the association created in the previous step>
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter:
:asname=<the application server name specified in the ent-as command>
Do you wish to change the *open* parameter value of the association assigned to the application server?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<association name>
:open=yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. M2PA associations cannot be assigned to an application server.
2. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key containing a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server can be either M3UA or SUA.
3. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key that does not contain a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server must be M3UA.
4. SUA associations and their corresponding application server, can be assigned to only these types of routing keys:
Full routing key – DPC/SI=3/SSN
Partial routing key – DPC/SI=3
Partial routing key – DPC only
Partial routing key – SI=3 only
Default routing key.
The routing key containing the application server with the SUA associations must have an *rcontext* value assigned to it.
If the new application server will not be assigned to one of these types of routing keys, the *adapter* parameter value of the associations assigned to the application server must be M3UA.
5. The application of the card containing the signaling link assigned to the association is either SS7IPGW or IPGWI.

Sheet 5 of 5

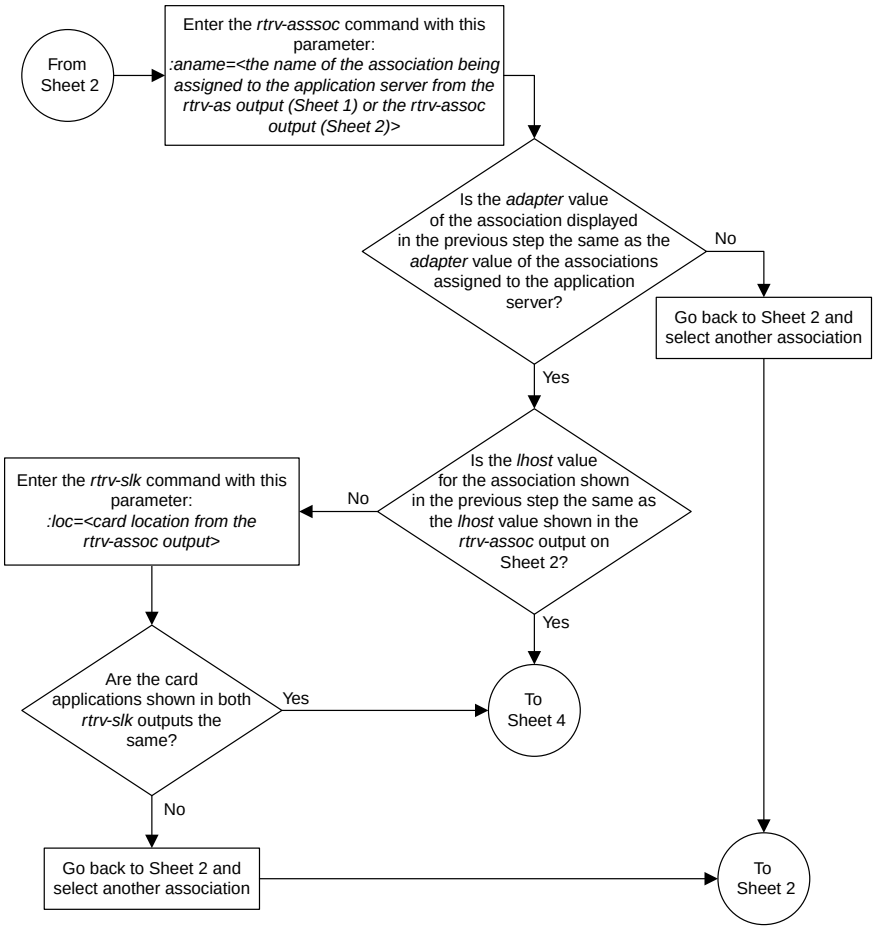
Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server



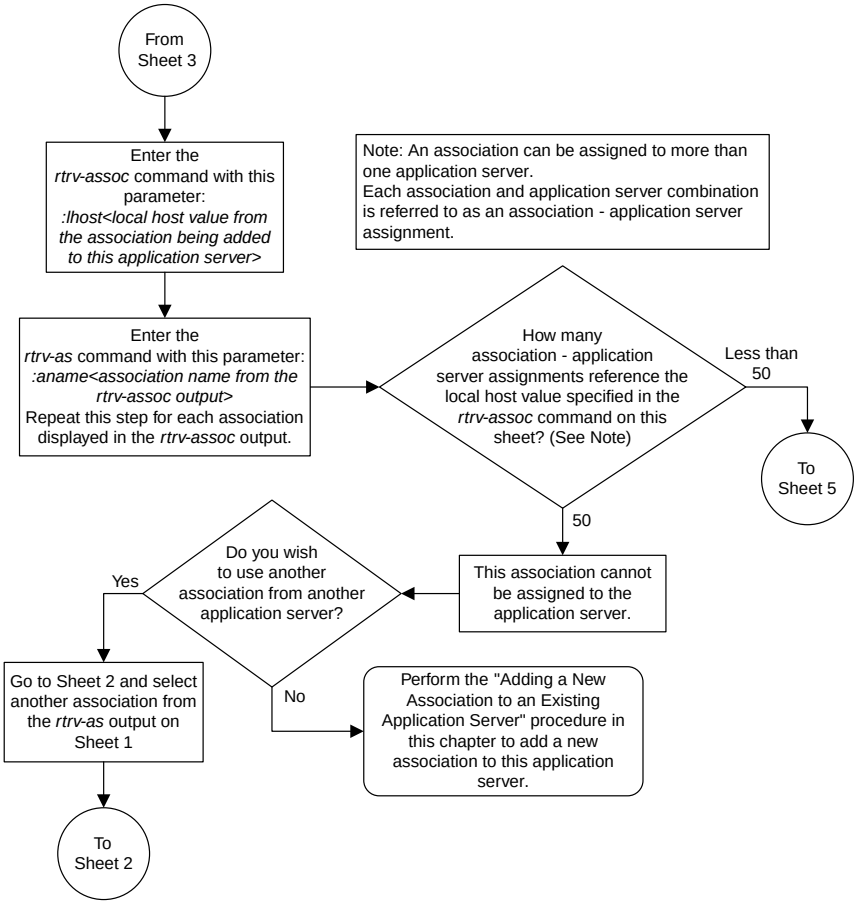
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheets 1, 3, or 4
Is the association being added to the application server shown in the rtrv-as output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-asssoc command
Is the association being added to the application server shown in the rtrv-assoc output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server" procedure in this chapter to add a new association to this application server.
Enter the rtrv-asssoc command with this parameter:
:aname=<the name of one of the associations assigned to the application server>
This step identifies the adapter value for each association.
The adapter value for all the associations assigned to an application server must be the same.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location from the rtrv-assoc output>
The association being assigned to the application server must be assigned to a card running the same application shown in the rtrv-slk output.
To Sheet 3

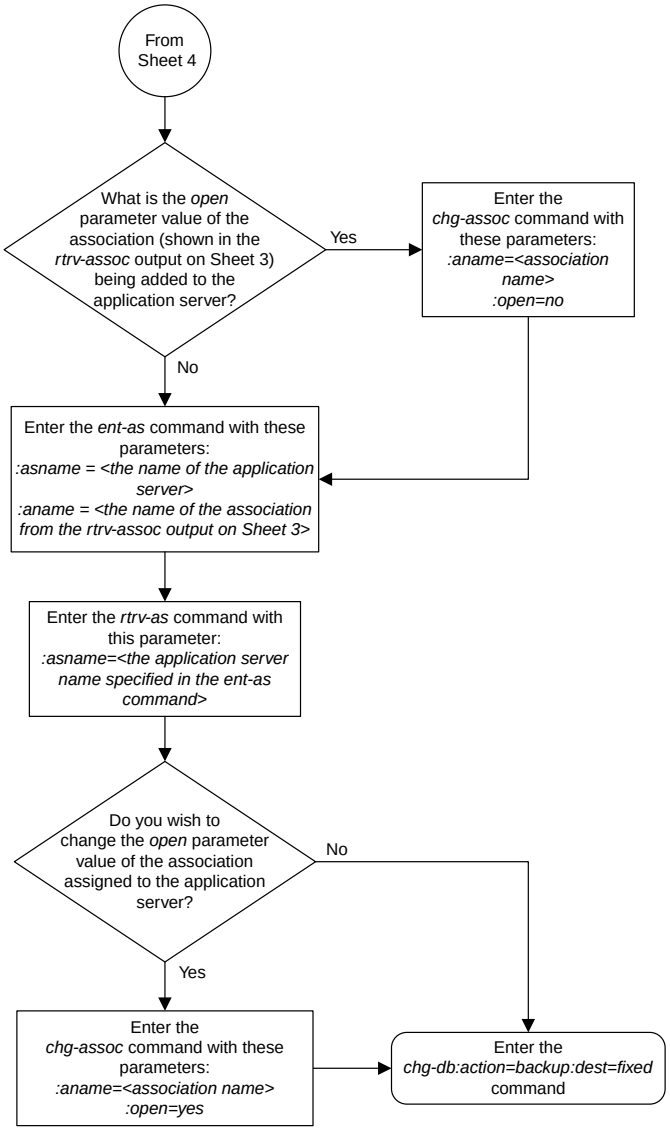
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-asssoc* command with this parameter: *:aname=<the name of the association being assigned to the application server from the rtrv-as output (Sheet 1) or the rtrv-assoc output (Sheet 2)>*
Is the *adapter* value of the association displayed in the previous step the same as the *adapter* value of the associations assigned to the application server?
No
Go back to Sheet 2 and select another association
Yes
Is the *lhost* value for the association shown in the previous step the same as the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output on Sheet 2?
No
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location from the rtrv-assoc output>*
Yes
Are the card applications shown in both *rtrv-slk* outputs the same?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Go back to Sheet 2 and select another association
To Sheet 2

Sheet 3 of 5

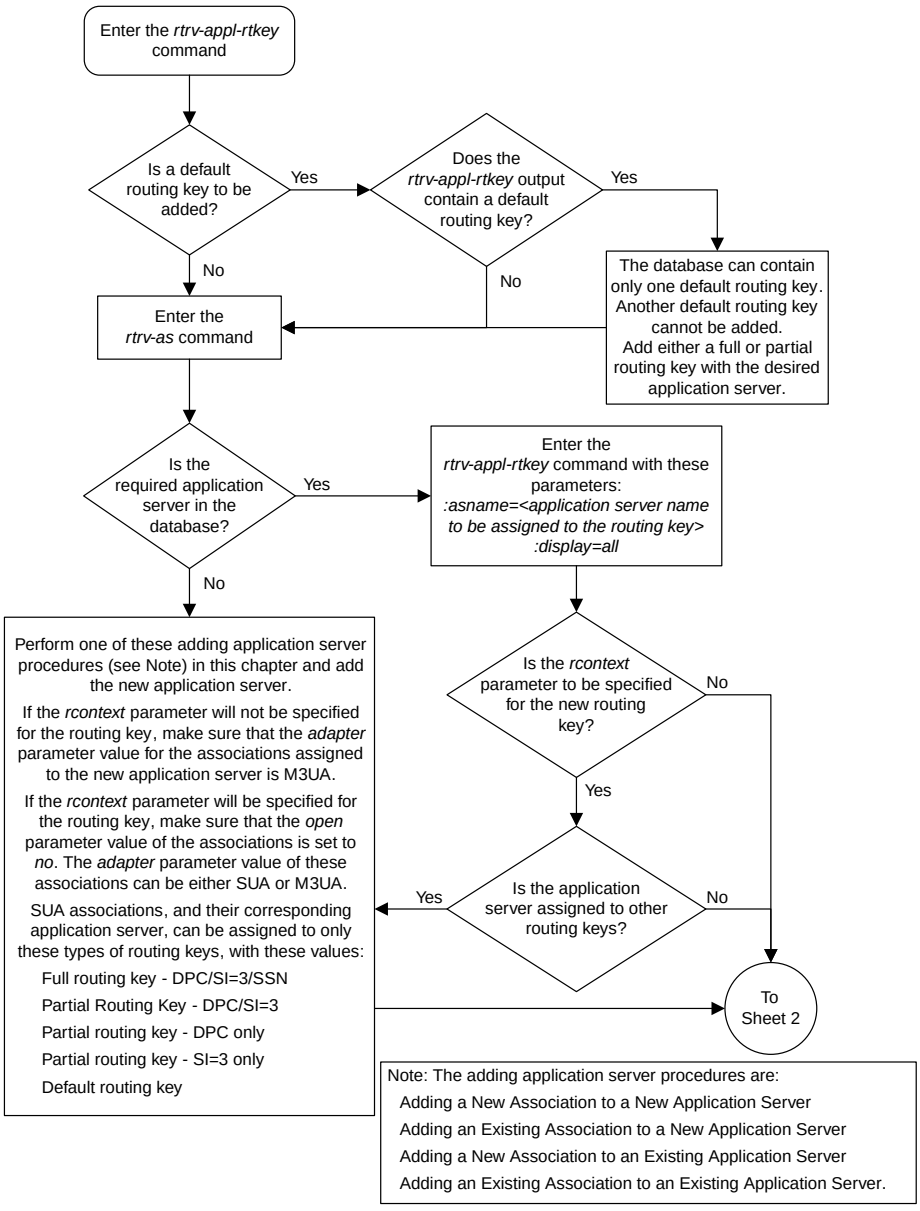

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter: *:lhost<local host value from the association being added to this application server>*
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter: *:aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>*
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the *rtrv-assoc* output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value specified in the *rtrv-assoc* command on this sheet? (See Note)
Less than 50
To Sheet 5
50
This association cannot be assigned to the application server.
Do you wish to use another association from another application server?
Yes
No
Go to Sheet 2 and select another association from the *rtrv-as* output on Sheet 1
Perform the "Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server" procedure in this chapter to add a new association to this application server.
To Sheet 2

Sheet 4 of 5

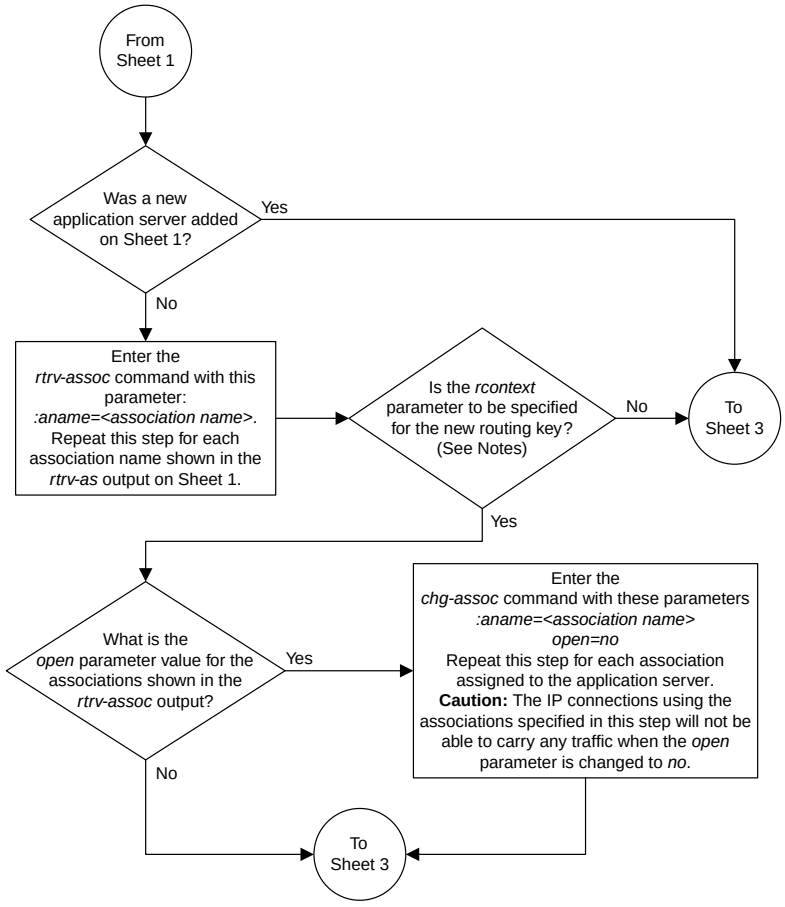

From Sheet 4
What is the *open* parameter value of the association (shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output on Sheet 3) being added to the application server?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters: *:aname=<association name>* *:open=no*
No
Enter the *ent-as* command with these parameters: *:asname = <the name of the application server>* *:aname = <the name of the association from the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 3>*
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter: *:asname=<the application server name specified in the ent-as command>*
Do you wish to change the *open* parameter value of the association assigned to the application server?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters: *:aname=<association name>* *:open=yes*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 5

Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server



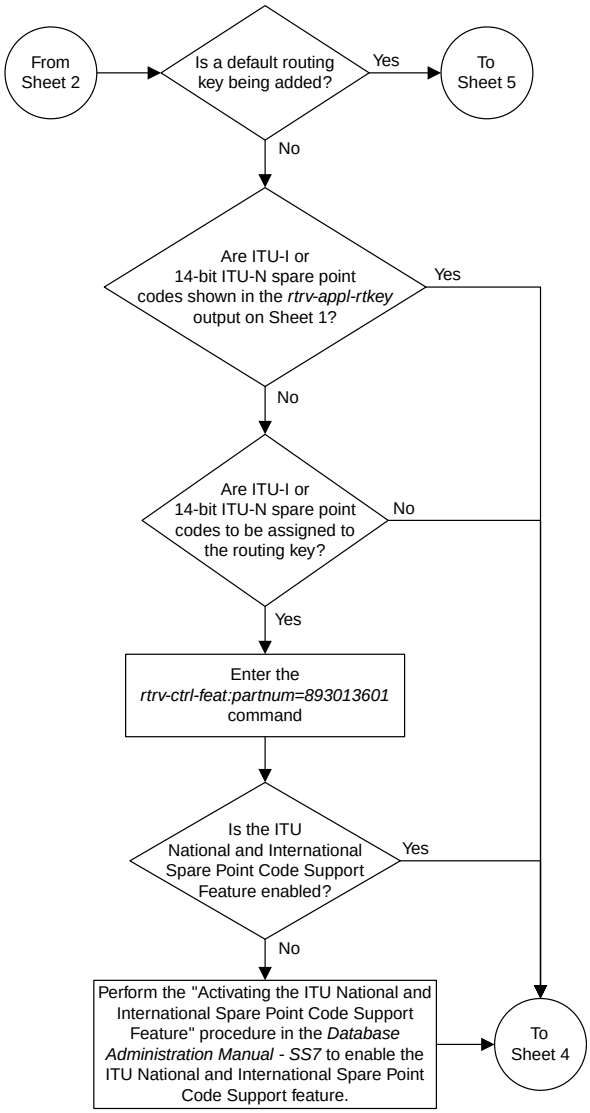
Sheet 1 of 5



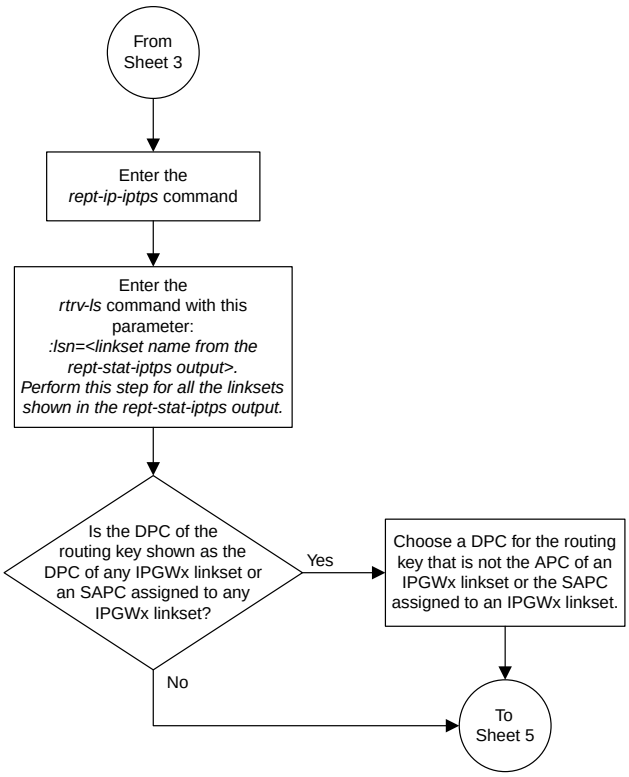
Notes:

1. If the *adapter* parameter value for the application server is SUA, and a new application server is specified for the routing key, the *rcontext* parameter is required.
2. If the *adapter* parameter value for the application server is M3UA, and a new application server is specified for the routing key, the *rcontext* parameter is optional.
3. If the application server is assigned to other routing keys, the *rcontext* parameter cannot be specified for this routing key. An application server can be assigned to only one routing key that contains an *rcontext* parameter value.

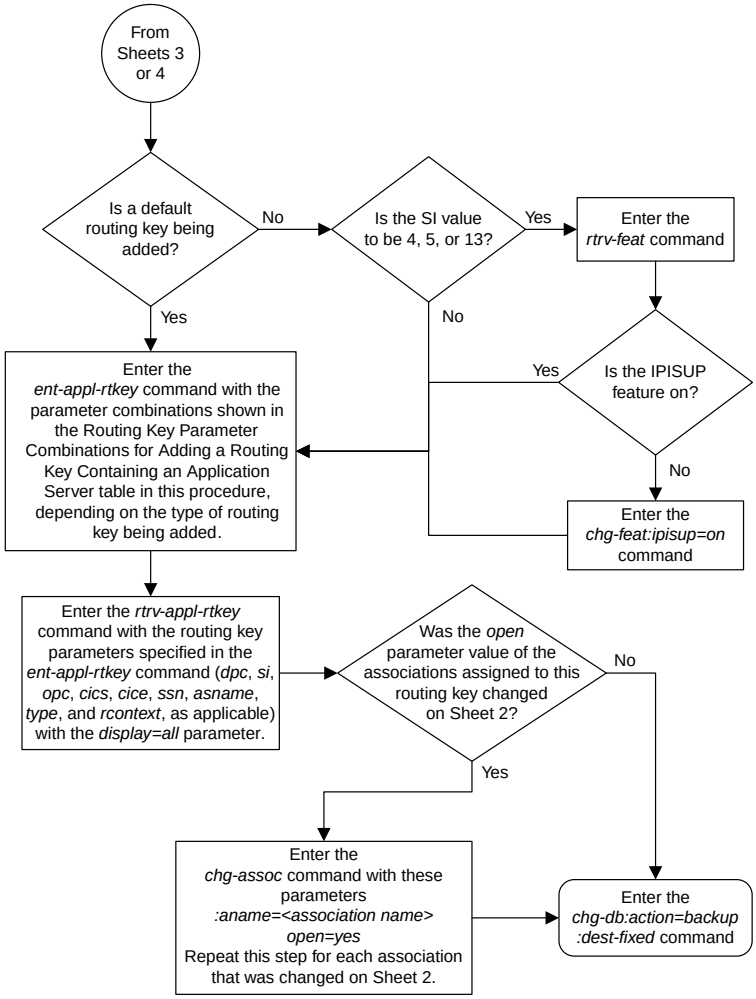
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is a default routing key being added?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Are ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes shown in the *rtrv-appl-rtkey* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Are ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes to be assigned to the routing key?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893013601* command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

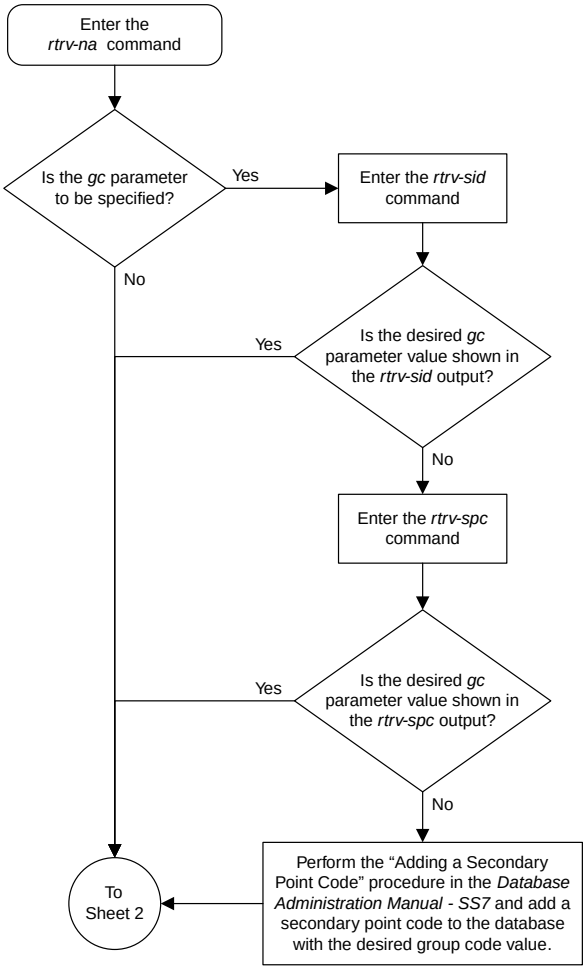

From Sheet 3
Enter the rept-ip-iptps command
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :lsn=<linkset name from the rept-stat-iptps output>. Perform this step for all the linksets shown in the rept-stat-iptps output.
Is the DPC of the routing key shown as the DPC of any IPGWx linkset or an SAPC assigned to any IPGWx linkset?
Yes
Choose a DPC for the routing key that is not the APC of an IPGWx linkset or the SAPC assigned to an IPGWx linkset.
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

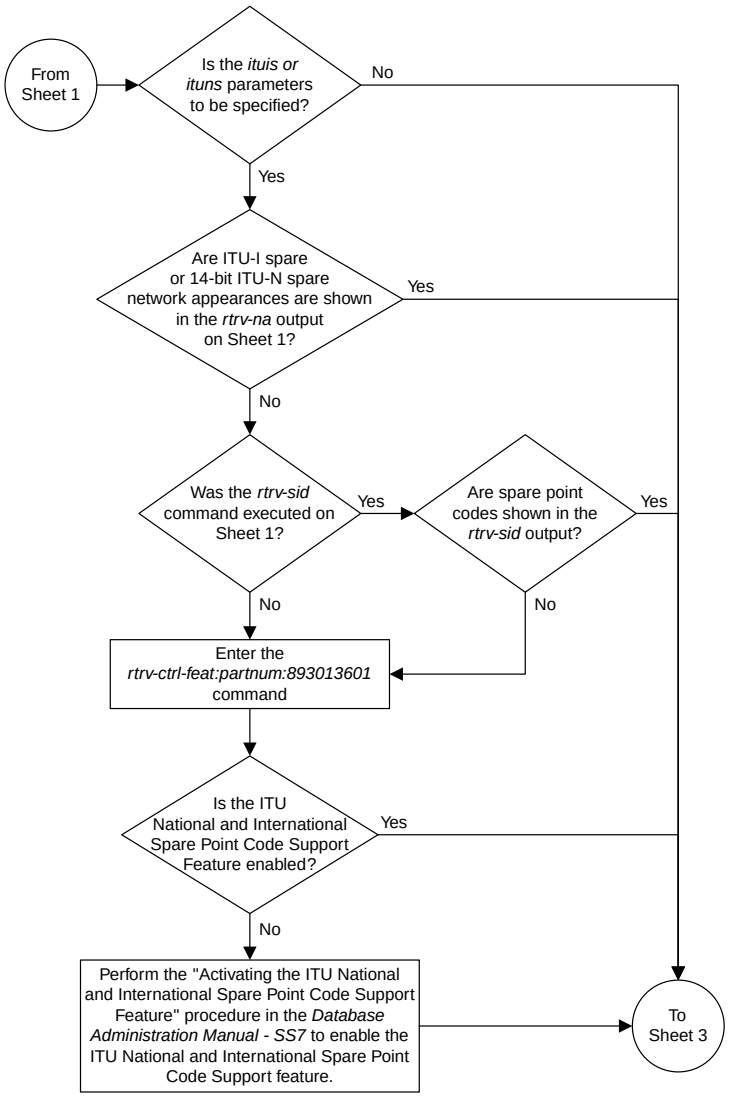

From Sheets 3 or 4
Is a default routing key being added?
No
Is the SI value to be 4, 5, or 13?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Yes
No
Yes
Is the IPISUP feature on?
No
Enter the *ent-appl-rtkey* command with the parameter combinations shown in the Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server table in this procedure, depending on the type of routing key being added.
Enter the *chg-feat:ipisup=on* command
Enter the *rtrv-appl-rtkey* command with the routing key parameters specified in the *ent-appl-rtkey* command (*dpc*, *si*, *opc*, *cics*, *cice*, *ssn*, *asname*, *type*, and *rcontext*, as applicable) with the *display=all* parameter.
Was the *open* parameter value of the associations assigned to this routing key changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters *:aname=<association name> open=yes* Repeat this step for each association that was changed on Sheet 2.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup :dest-fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 5

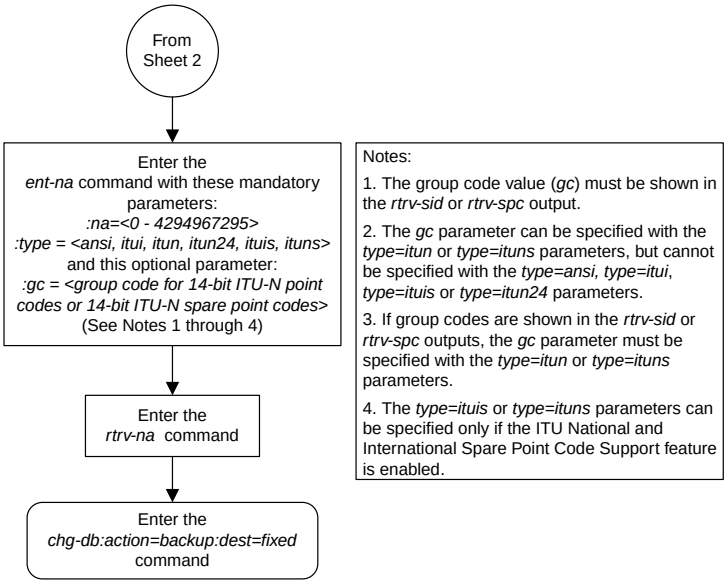
Adding a Network Appearance



Sheet 1 of 3

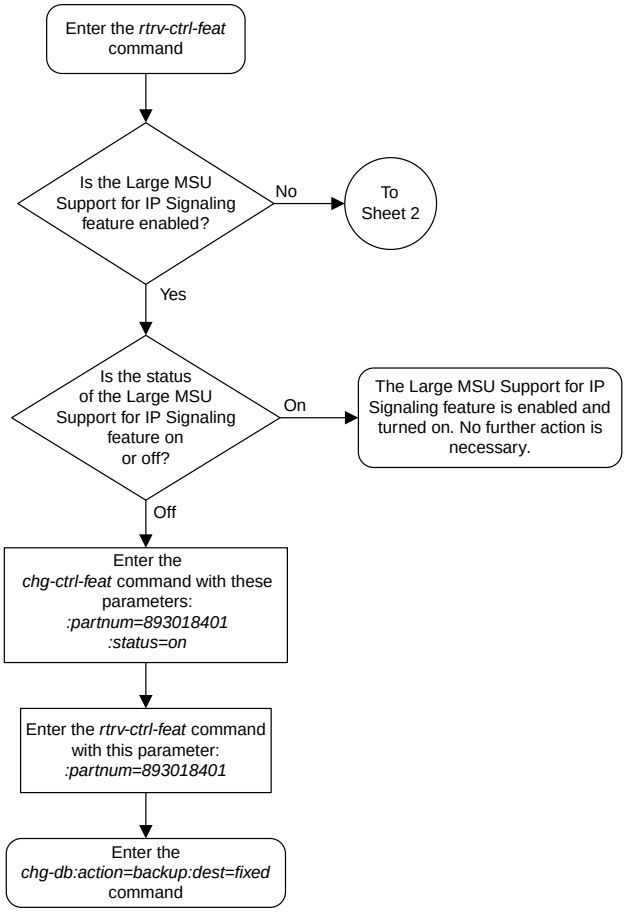

From Sheet 1
Is the *ituis or ituns* parameters to be specified?
No
Yes
Are ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances are shown in the *rtrv-na* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Was the *rtrv-sid* command executed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Are spare point codes shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum:893013601* command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

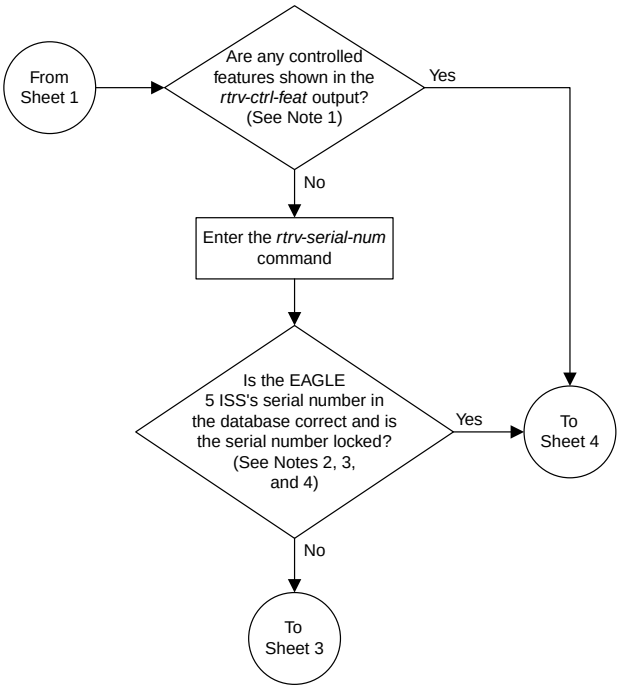

From
Sheet 2
Enter the
ent-na command with these mandatory parameters:
:na=<0 - 4294967295>
:type = <ansi, itui, itun, itun24, ituis, ituns>
and this optional parameter:
:gc = <group code for 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes>
(See Notes 1 through 4)
Enter the
rtrv-na command
Enter the
chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed
command
Notes:
1. The group code value (gc) must be shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-spc output.
2. The gc parameter can be specified with the type=itun or type=ituns parameters, but cannot be specified with the type=ansi, type=itui, type=ituis or type=itun24 parameters.
3. If group codes are shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-spc outputs, the gc parameter must be specified with the type=itun or type=ituns parameters.
4. The type=ituis or type=ituns parameters can be specified only if the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature is enabled.

Sheet 3 of 3

Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature



Sheet 1 of 4



Notes:

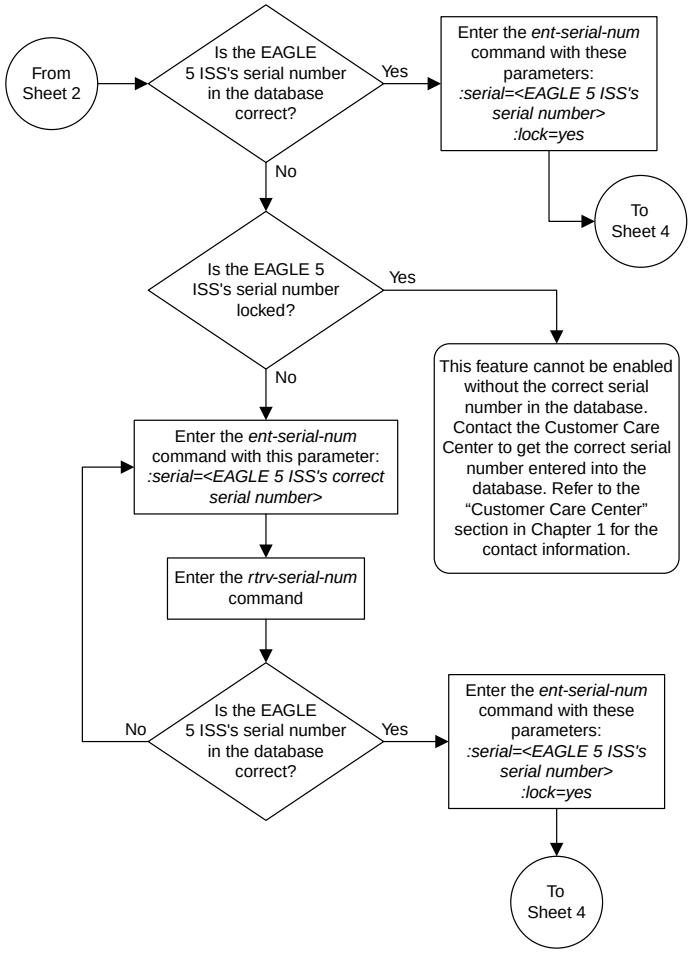
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.

2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

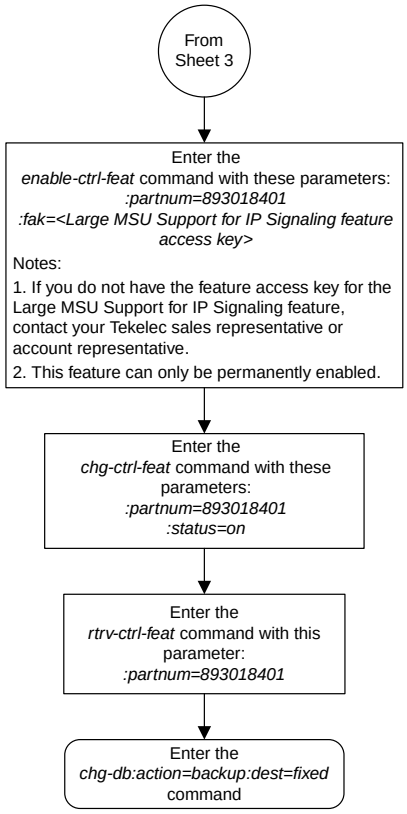
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.

4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

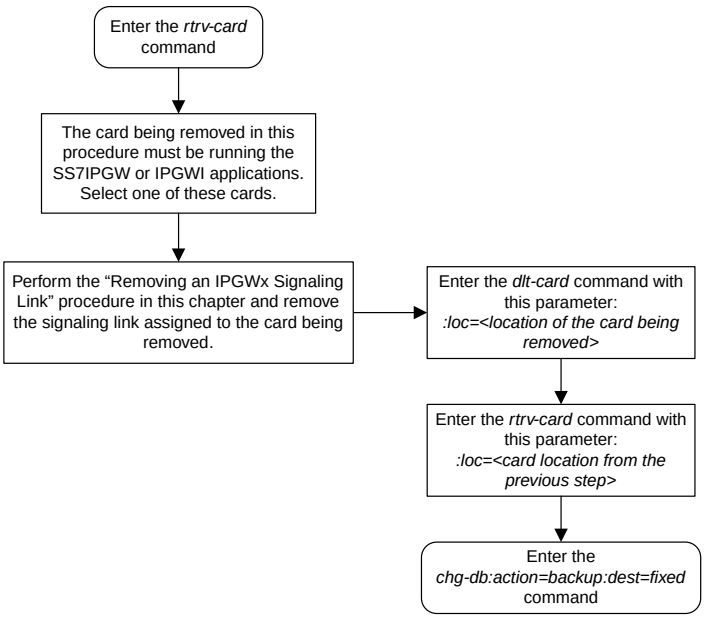

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

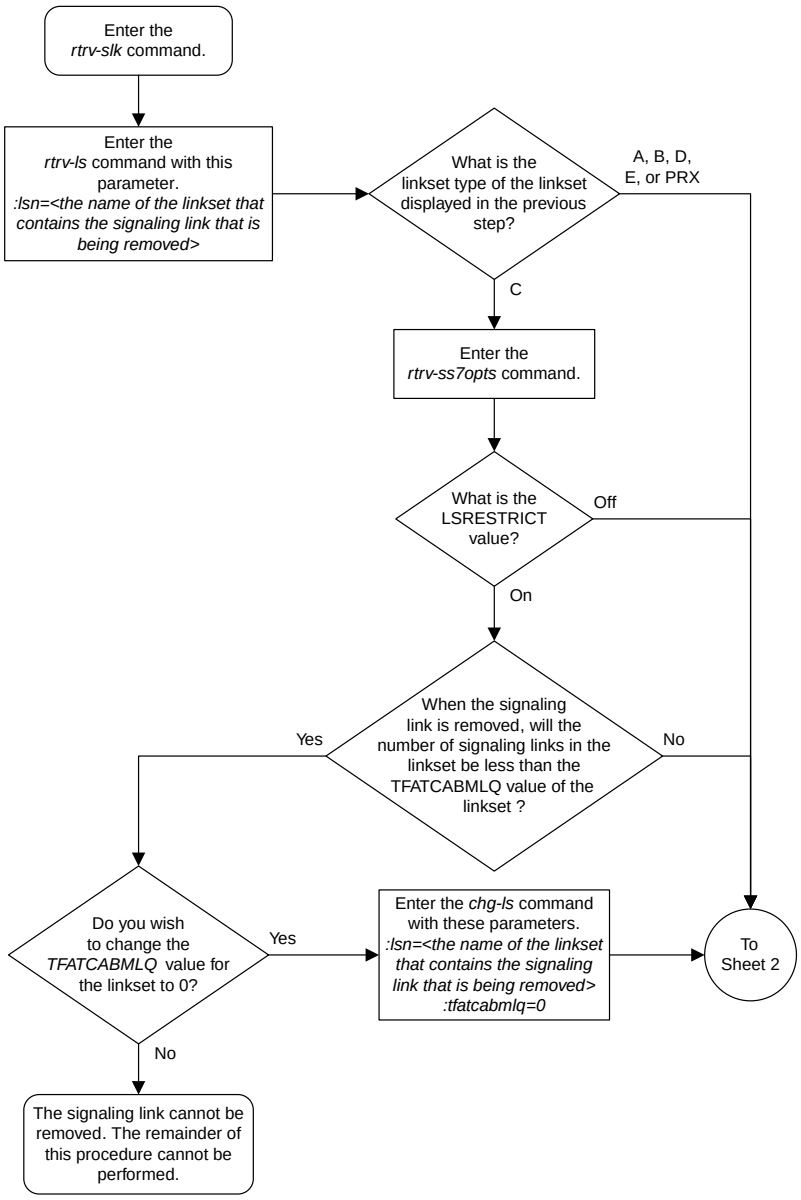

From Sheet 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893018401 :fak=<Large MSU Support for IP Signaling feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893018401 :status=on
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893018401
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

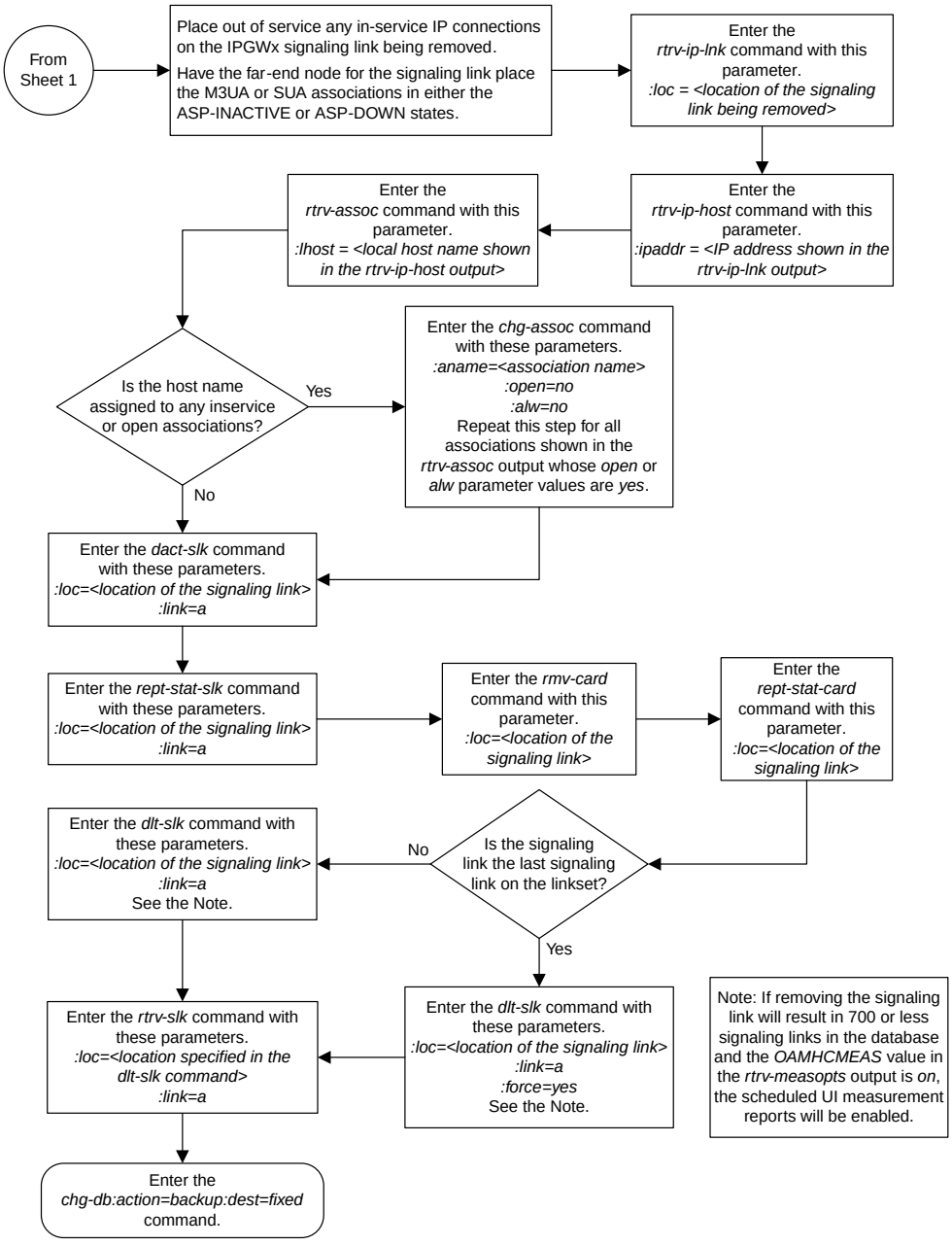
Removing an IPGWx Card



Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link

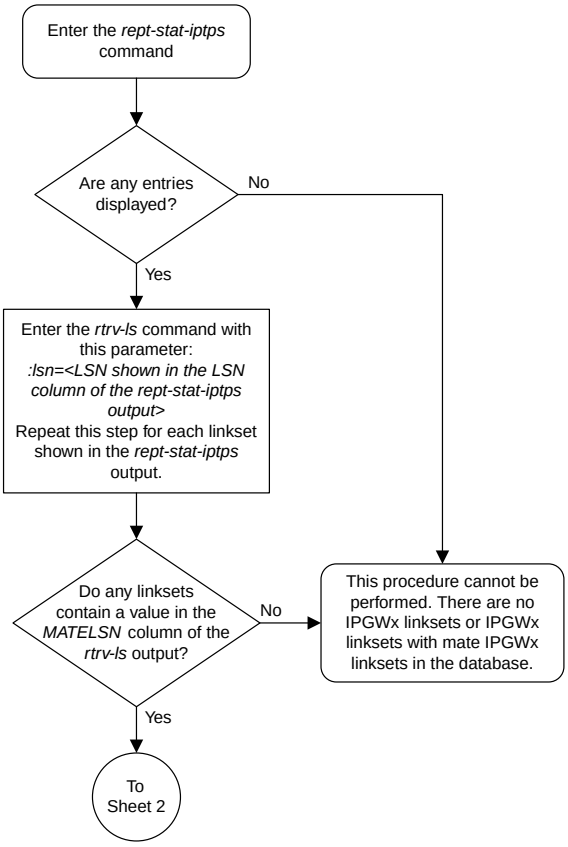


Sheet 1 of 2

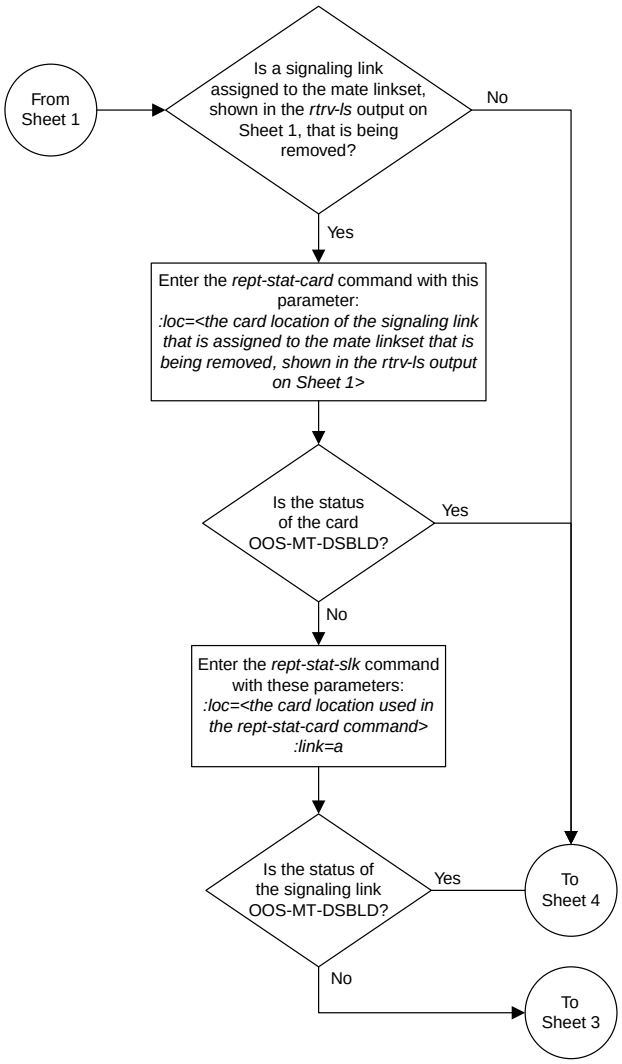

From Sheet 1
Place out of service any in-service IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link being removed.
Have the far-end node for the signaling link place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN states.
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter.
:loc = <location of the signaling link being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter.
:ipaddr = <IP address shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:lhost = <local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output>
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name>
:open=no
:alw=no
Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open or alw parameter values are yes.
No
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<location of the signaling link>
:link=a
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<location of the signaling link>
:link=a
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the signaling link>
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the signaling link>
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<location of the signaling link>
:link=a
See the Note.
No
Is the signaling link the last signaling link on the linkset?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<location specified in the dlt-slk command>
:link=a
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<location of the signaling link>
:link=a
:force=yes
See the Note.
Note: If removing the signaling link will result in 700 or less signaling links in the database and the OAMHCMEAS value in the rtrv-measopts output is on, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be enabled.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

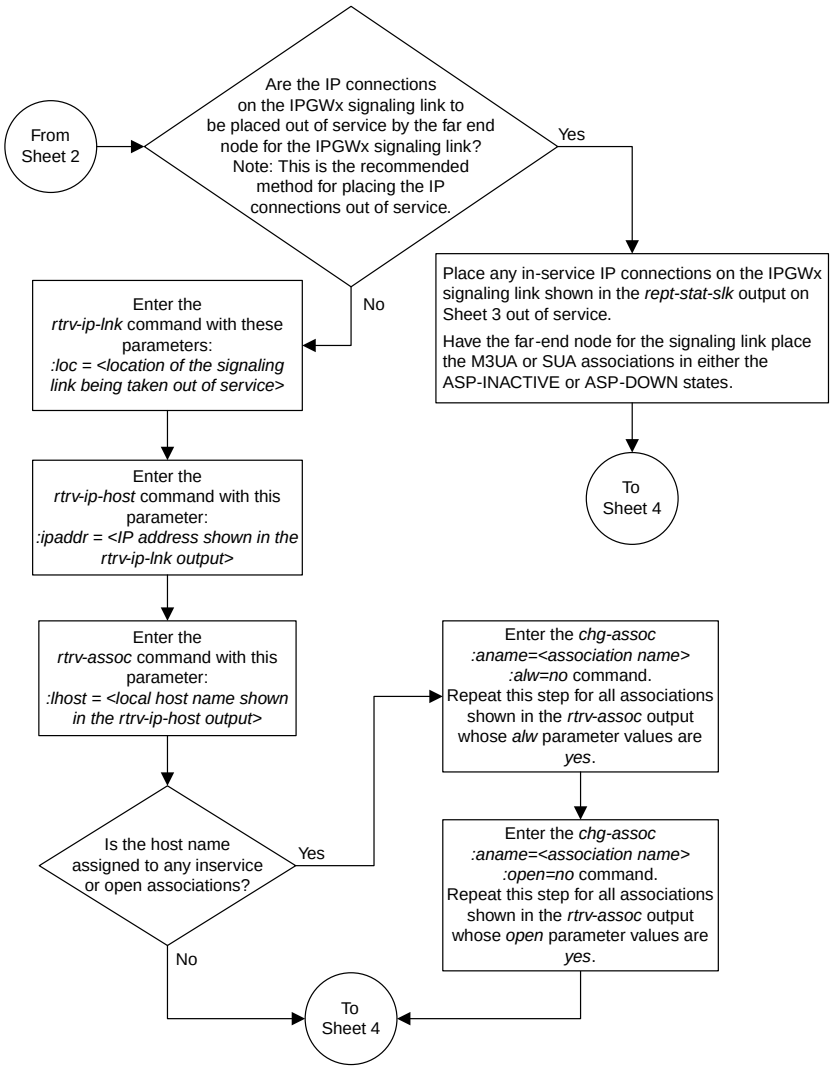
Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset



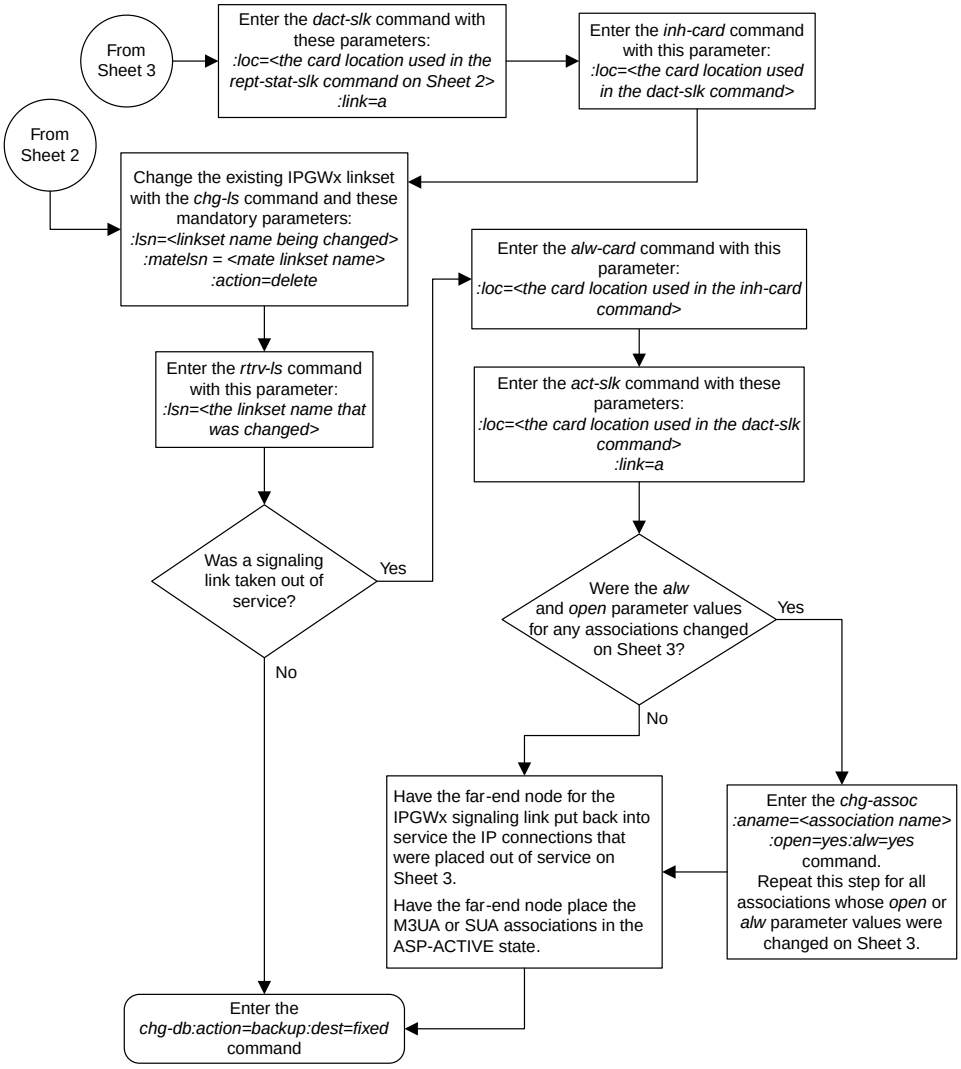
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is a signaling link assigned to the mate linkset, shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1, that is being removed?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<the card location of the signaling link that is assigned to the mate linkset that is being removed, shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1>
Is the status of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<the card location used in the rept-stat-card command> :link=a
Is the status of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

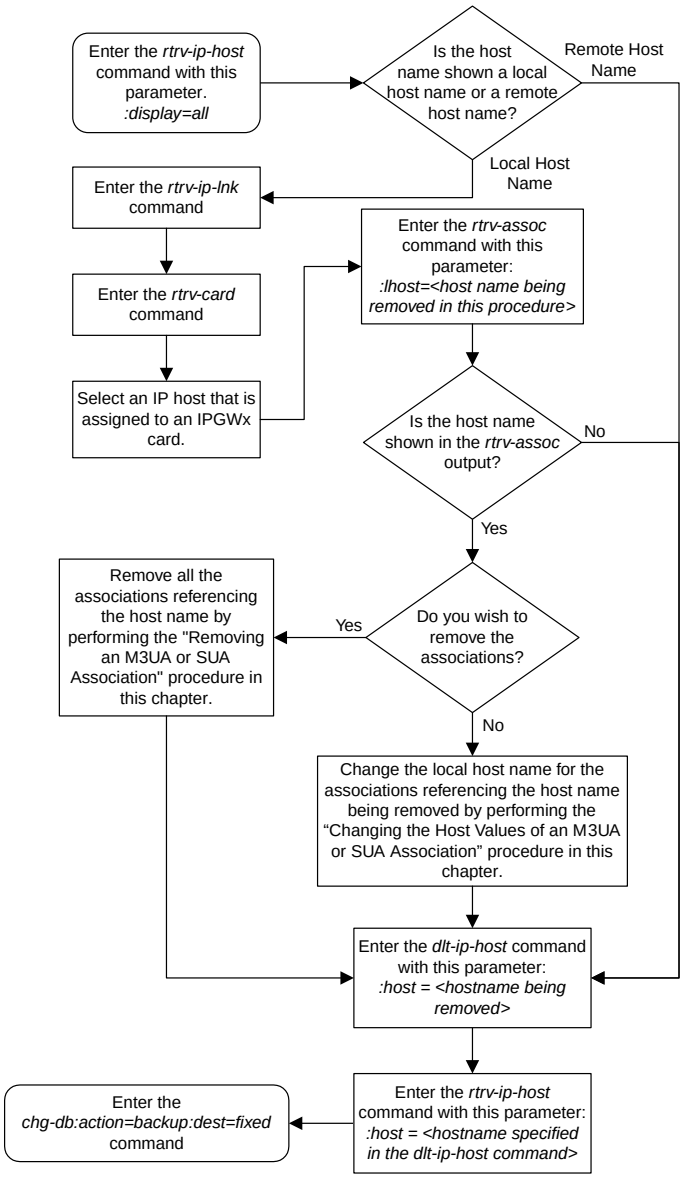

From Sheet 2
Are the IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link to be placed out of service by the far end node for the IPGWx signaling link? Note: This is the recommended method for placing the IP connections out of service.
Yes
No
Place any in-service IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output on Sheet 3 out of service.
Have the far-end node for the signaling link place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN states.
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc = <location of the signaling link being taken out of service>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter: :ipaddr = <IP address shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost = <local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output>
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :alw=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose alw parameter values are yes.
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open parameter values are yes.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

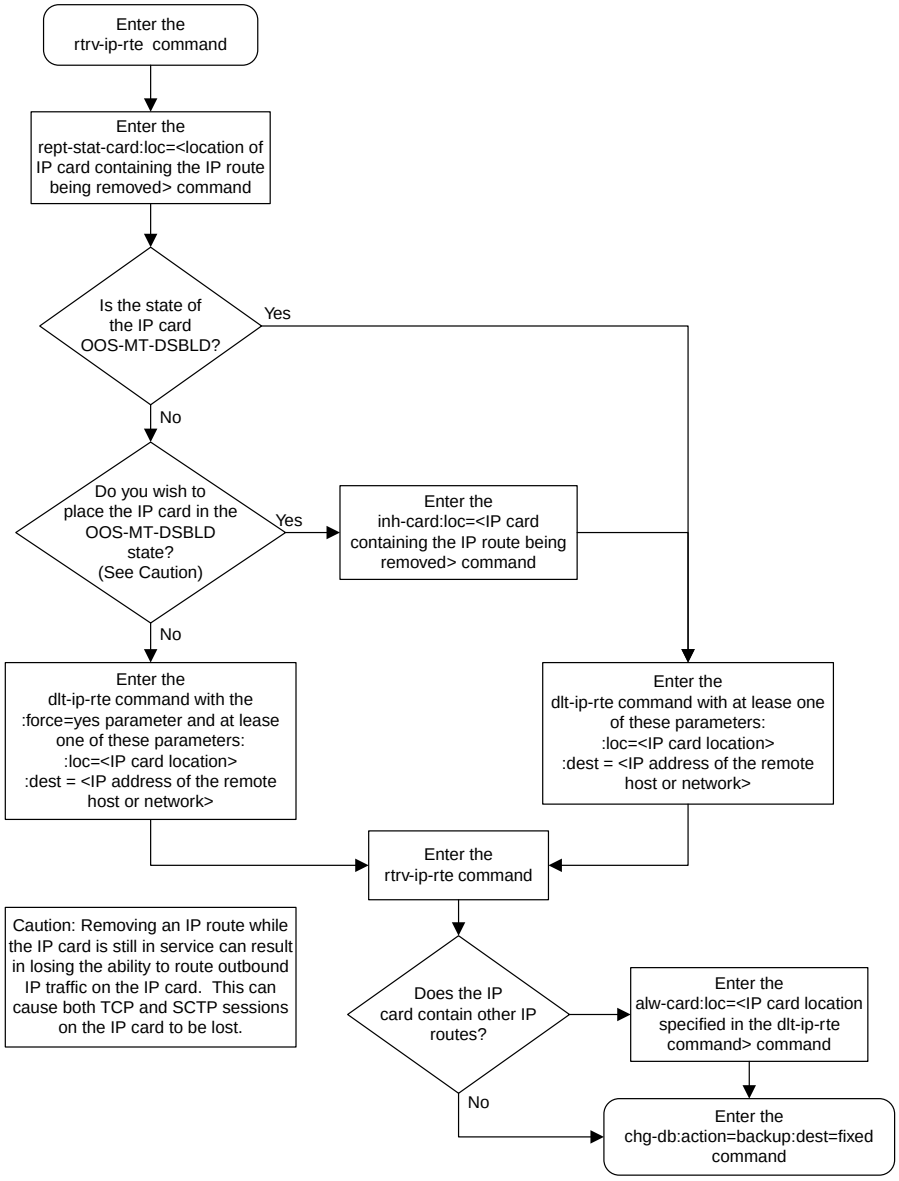

From Sheet 3
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters: *:loc=<the card location used in the rept-stat-slk command on Sheet 2> :link=a*
Enter the *inh-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<the card location used in the dact-slk command>*
From Sheet 2
Change the existing IPGWx linkset with the *chg-ls* command and these mandatory parameters: *:lsn=<linkset name being changed> :matelsn = <mate linkset name> :action=delete*
Enter the *alw-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<the card location used in the inh-card command>*
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<the linkset name that was changed>*
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters: *:loc=<the card location used in the dact-slk command> :link=a*
Was a signaling link taken out of service?
Yes
No
Were the *alw* and *open* parameter values for any associations changed on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Have the far-end node for the IPGWx signaling link put back into service the IP connections that were placed out of service on Sheet 3.
Have the far-end node place the M3UA or SUA associations in the ASP-ACTIVE state.
Enter the *chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=yes:alw=yes* command.
Repeat this step for all associations whose *open* or *alw* parameter values were changed on Sheet 3.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

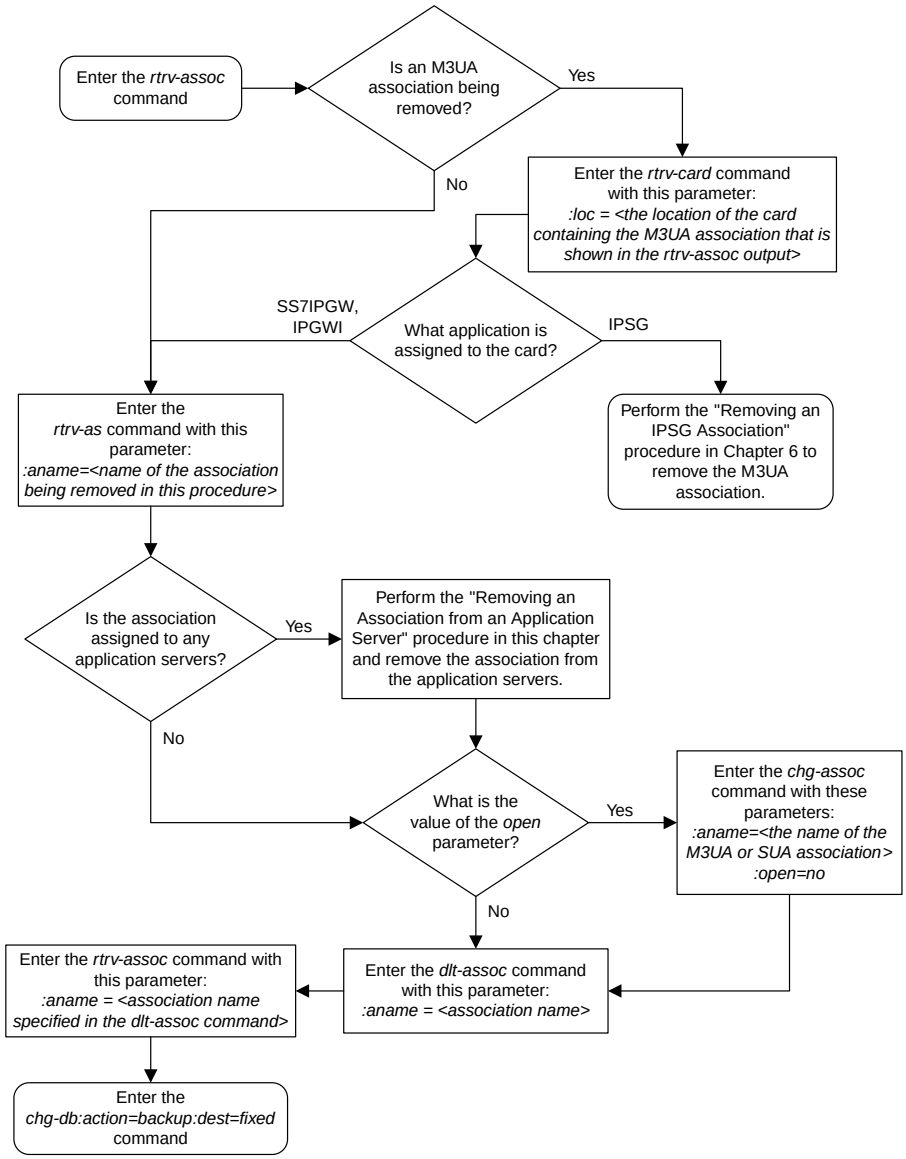
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card



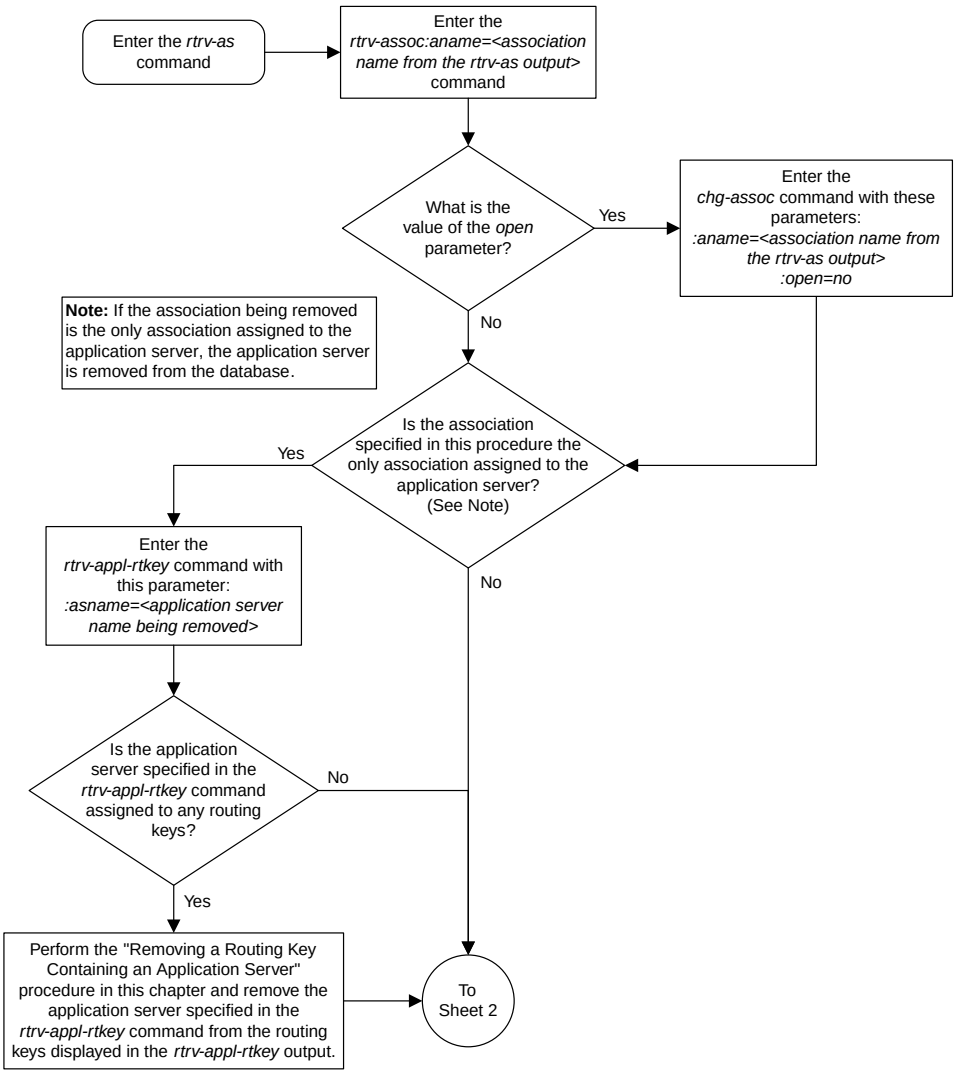
Removing an IP Route



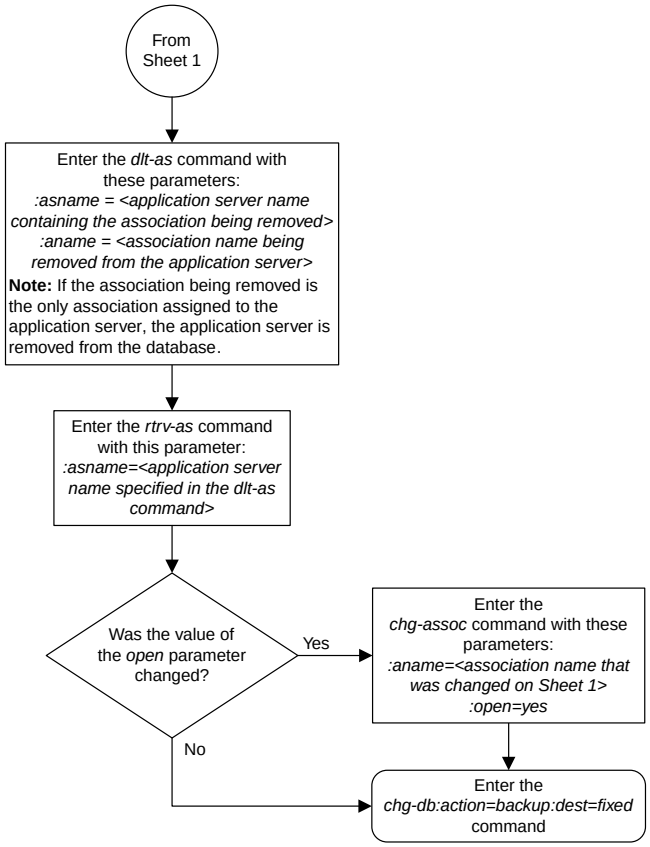
Removing an M3UA or SUA Association



Removing an Association from an Application Server

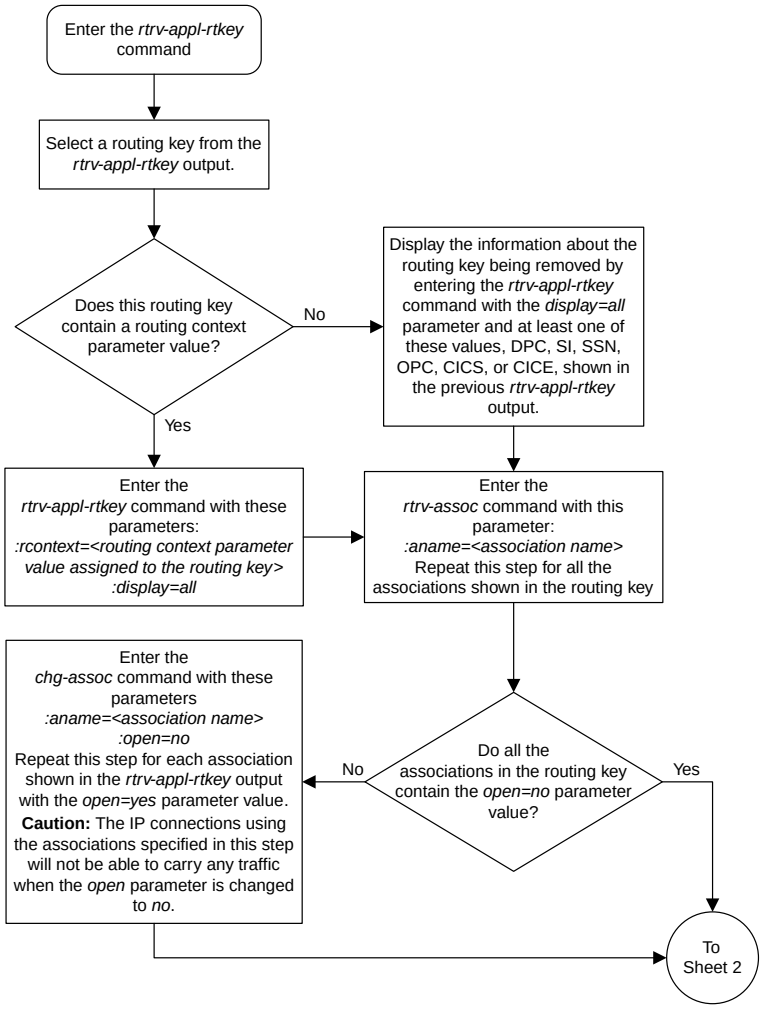


Sheet 1 of 2

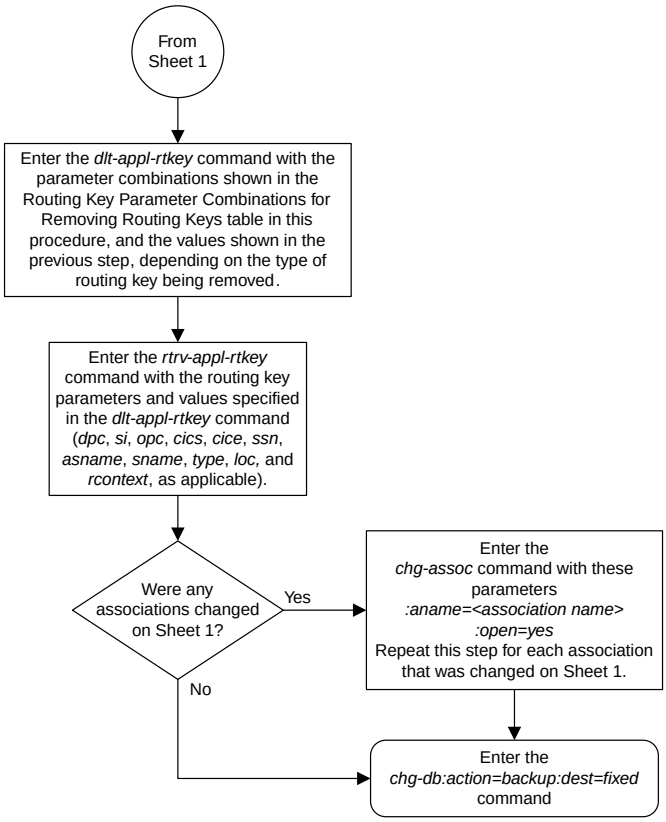

From Sheet 1
Enter the dlt-as command with these parameters:
:asname = <application server name containing the association being removed>
:aname = <association name being removed from the application server>
Note: If the association being removed is the only association assigned to the application server, the application server is removed from the database.
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter:
:asname=<application server name specified in the dlt-as command>
Was the value of the open parameter changed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<association name that was changed on Sheet 1>
:open=yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server

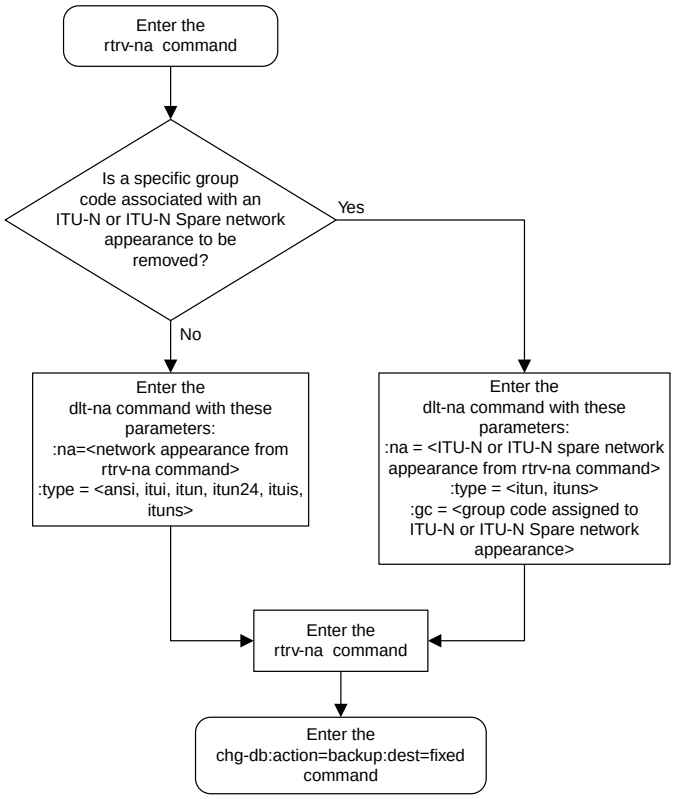


Sheet 1 of 2

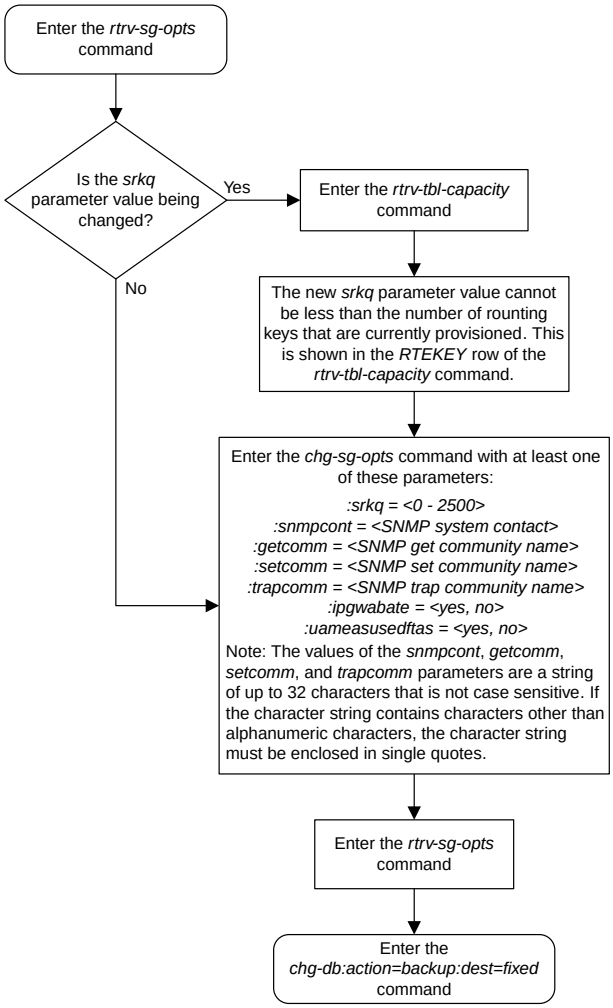

From Sheet 1
Enter the *dlt-appl-rtkey* command with the parameter combinations shown in the Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Removing Routing Keys table in this procedure, and the values shown in the previous step, depending on the type of routing key being removed.
Enter the *rtrv-appl-rtkey* command with the routing key parameters and values specified in the *dlt-appl-rtkey* command (*dpc*, *si*, *opc*, *cics*, *cice*, *ssn*, *asname*, *sname*, *type*, *loc*, and *rcontext*, as applicable).
Were any associations changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters
:aname=<association name>
:open=yes
Repeat this step for each association that was changed on Sheet 1.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

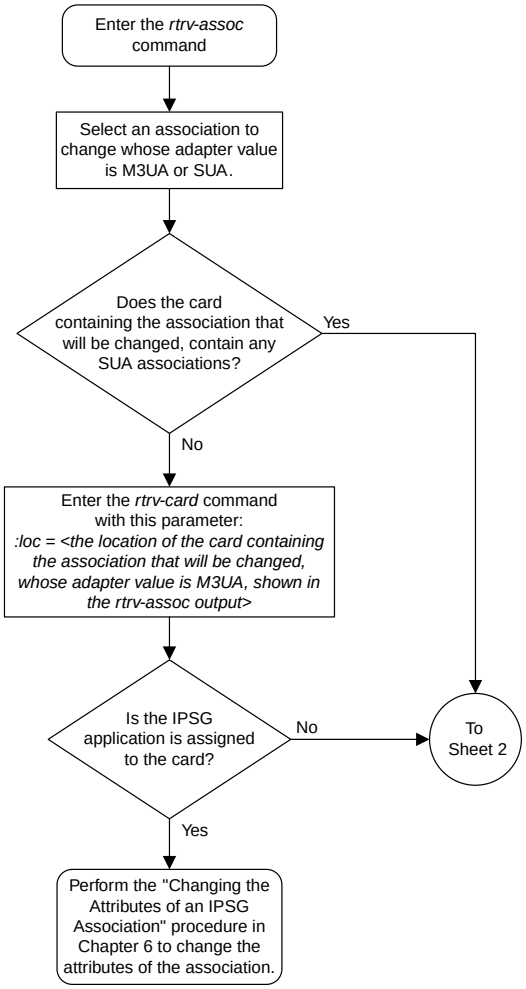
Removing a Network Appearance



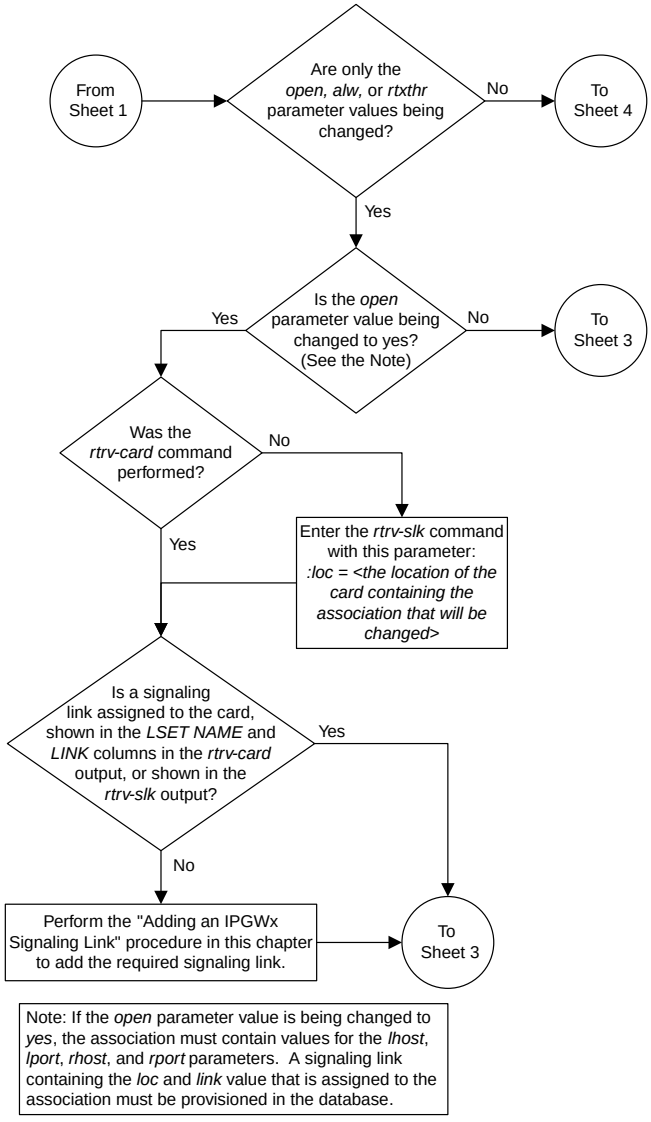
Changing IP Options



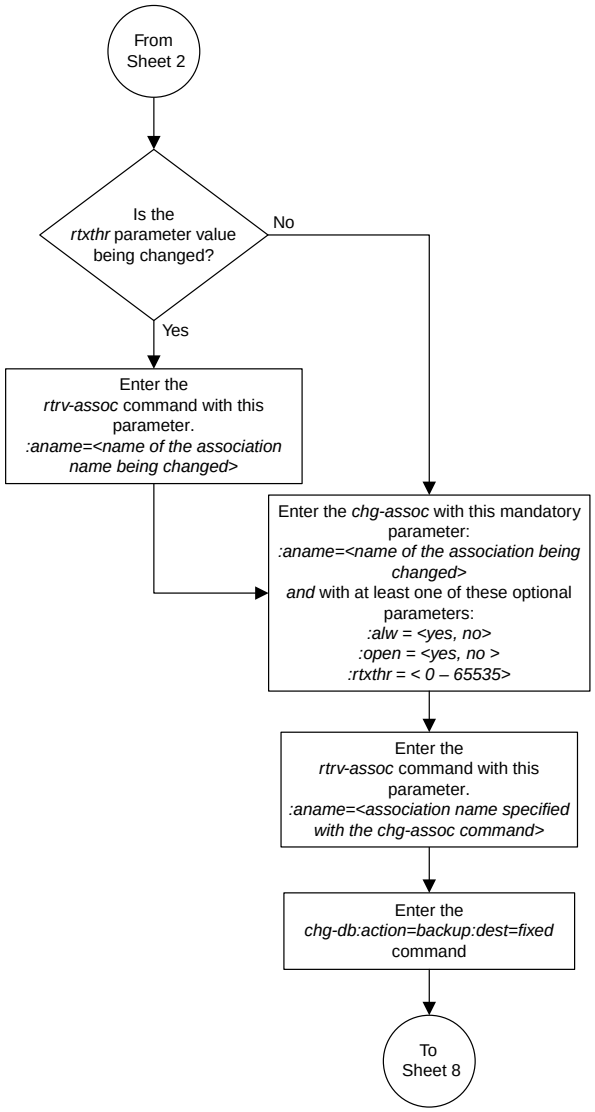
Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association



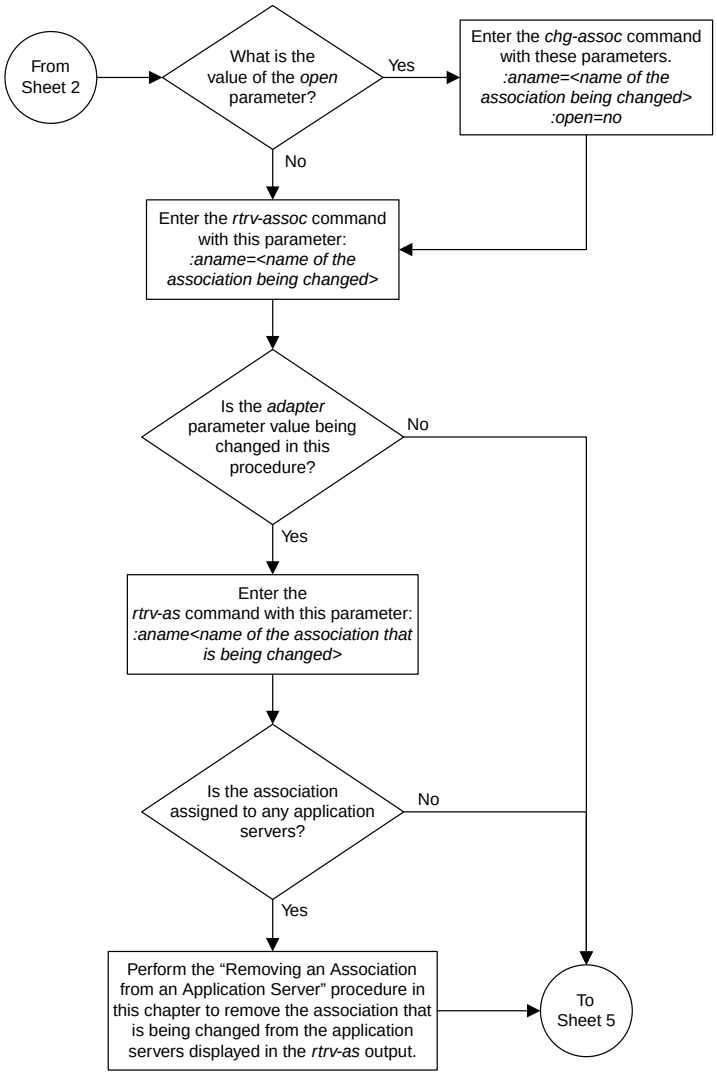
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Are only the open, alw, or rtxthr parameter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the open parameter value being changed to yes? (See the Note)
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Was the rtrv-card command performed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter: :loc = <the location of the card containing the association that will be changed>
Is a signaling link assigned to the card, shown in the LSET NAME and LINK columns in the rtrv-card output, or shown in the rtrv-slk output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add the required signaling link.
To Sheet 3
Note: If the open parameter value is being changed to yes, the association must contain values for the lhost, lport, rhost, and rport parameters. A signaling link containing the loc and link value that is assigned to the association must be provisioned in the database.

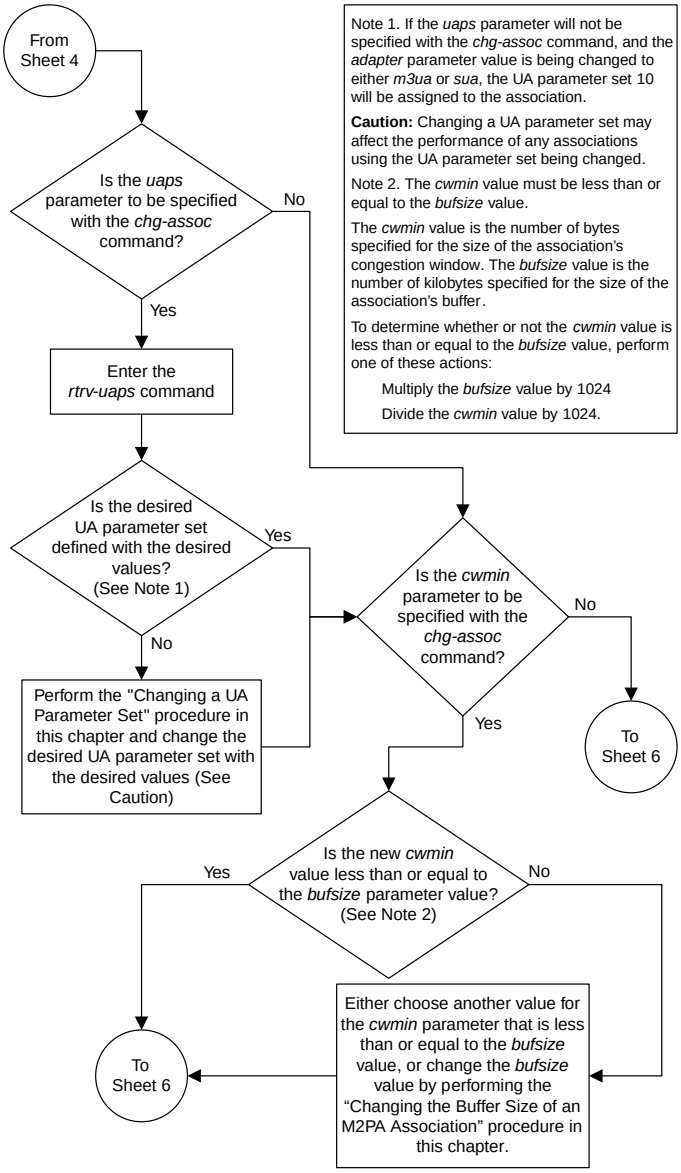
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Is the rtxthr parameter value being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<name of the association name being changed>
Enter the chg-assoc with this mandatory parameter: :aname=<name of the association being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :alw = <yes, no> :open = <yes, no > :rtxthr = < 0 – 65535>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 8

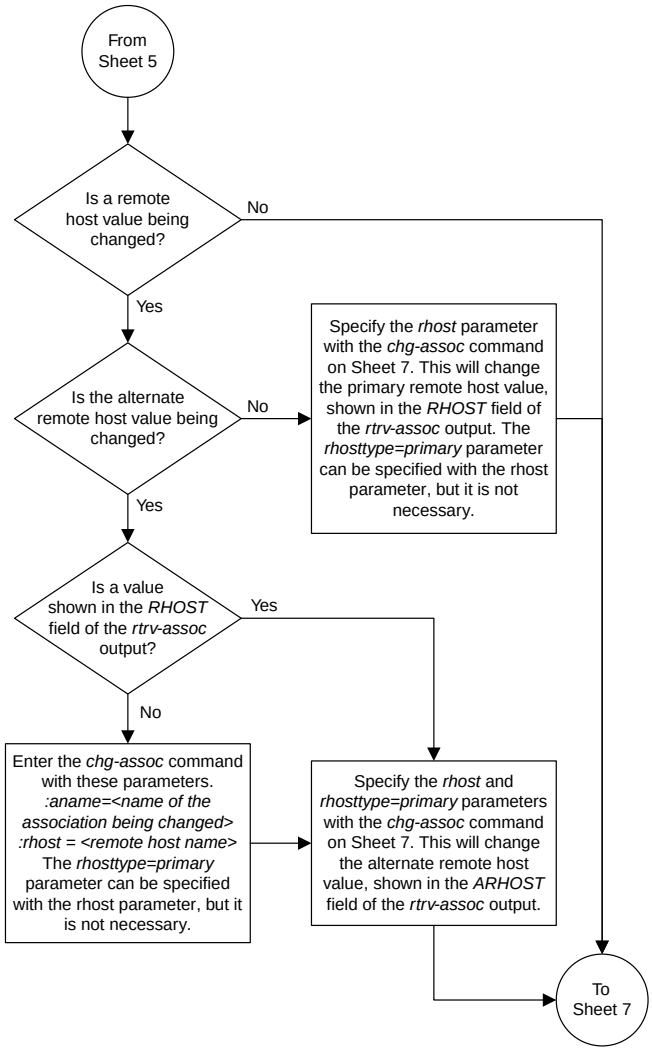
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 2
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters. *:aname=<name of the association being changed> :open=no*
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter: *:aname=<name of the association being changed>*
Is the *adapter* parameter value being changed in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter: *:aname<name of the association that is being changed>*
Is the association assigned to any application servers?
No
Yes
Perform the “Removing an Association from an Application Server” procedure in this chapter to remove the association that is being changed from the application servers displayed in the *rtrv-as* output.
To Sheet 5

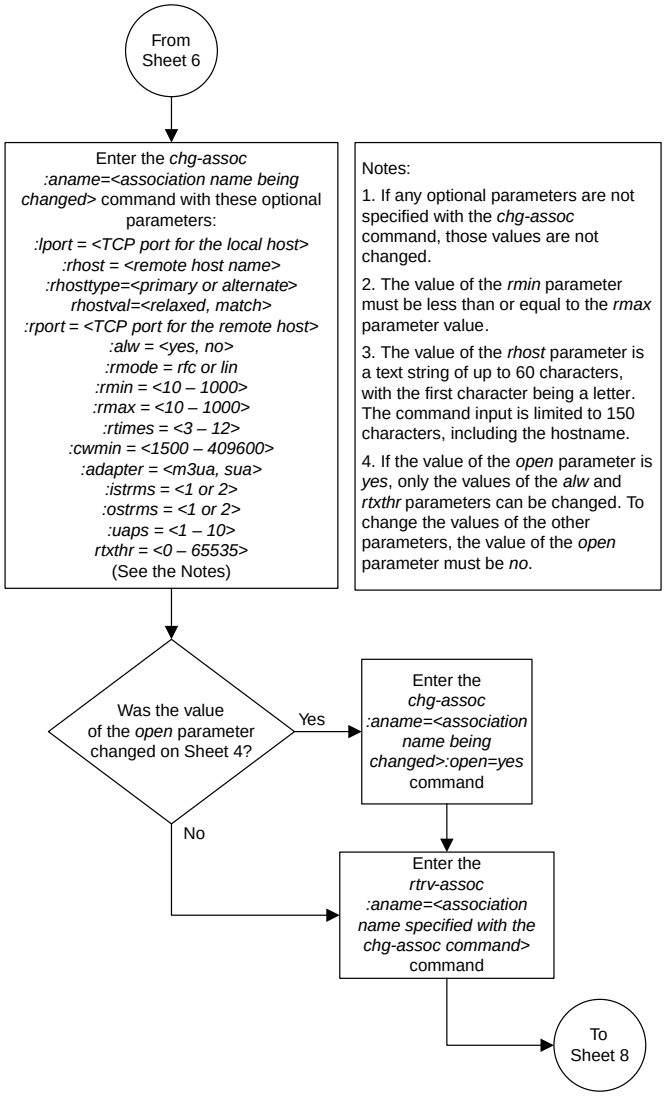
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Is the uaps parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-uaps command
Is the desired UA parameter set defined with the desired values? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a UA Parameter Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired UA parameter set with the desired values (See Caution)
Is the cwmin parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Is the new cwmin value less than or equal to the bufsize parameter value? (See Note 2)
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Either choose another value for the cwmin parameter that is less than or equal to the bufsize value, or change the bufsize value by performing the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter.
Note 1. If the uaps parameter will not be specified with the chg-assoc command, and the adapter parameter value is being changed to either m3ua or sua, the UA parameter set 10 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the UA parameter set being changed.
Note 2. The cwmin value must be less than or equal to the bufsize value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the cwmin value is less than or equal to the bufsize value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

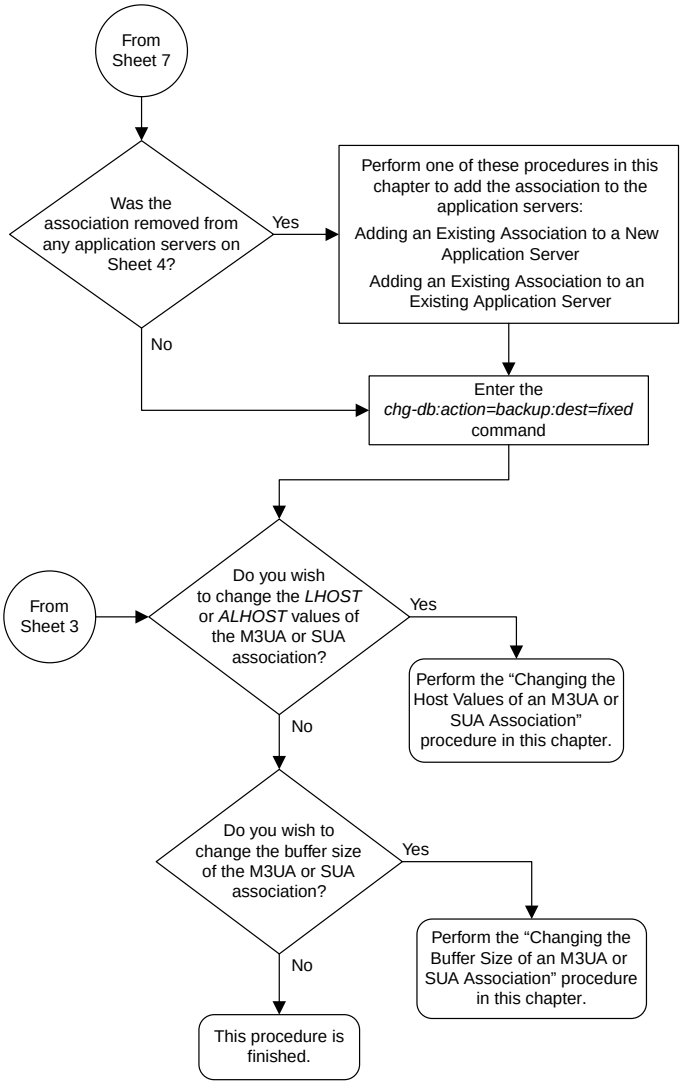
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Is a remote host value being changed?
No
Yes
Is the alternate remote host value being changed?
No
Specify the *rhost* parameter with the *chg-assoc* command on Sheet 7. This will change the primary remote host value, shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output. The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Yes
Is a value shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters. *:aname=<name of the association being changed>* *:rhost = <remote host name>* The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Specify the *rhost* and *rhosttype=primary* parameters with the *chg-assoc* command on Sheet 7. This will change the alternate remote host value, shown in the *ARHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8

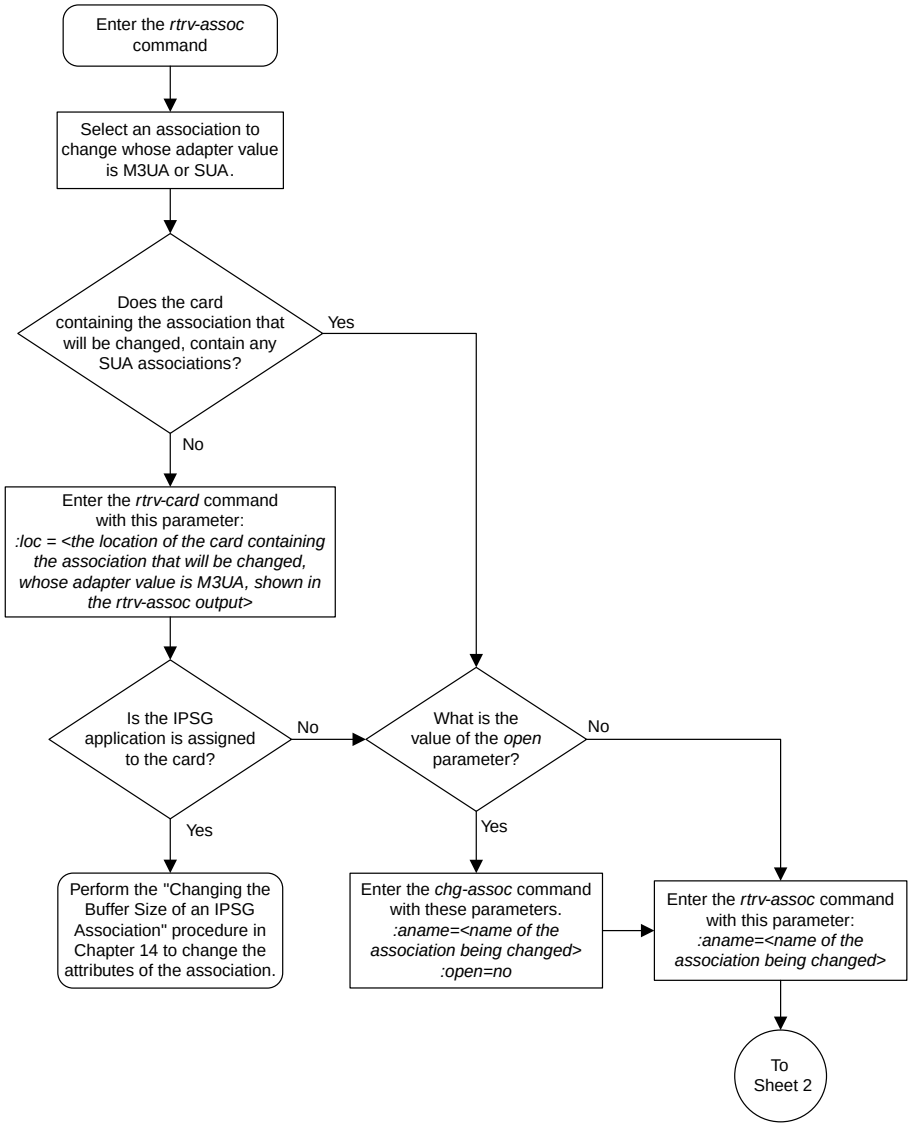

From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed> command with these optional parameters:
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rhosttype=<primary or alternate>
rhostval=<relaxed, match>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:alw = <yes, no>
:rmode = rfc or lin
:rmin = <10 – 1000>
:rmax = <10 – 1000>
:rtimes = <3 – 12>
:cwmin = <1500 – 409600>
:adapter = <m3ua, sua>
:istrms = <1 or 2>
:ostrms = <1 or 2>
:uaps = <1 – 10>
rtxthr = <0 – 65535>
(See the Notes)
Notes:
1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the chg-assoc command, those values are not changed.
2. The value of the rmin parameter must be less than or equal to the rmax parameter value.
3. The value of the rhost parameter is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostname.
4. If the value of the open parameter is yes, only the values of the alw and rtxthr parameters can be changed. To change the values of the other parameters, the value of the open parameter must be no.
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed>:open=yes command
Enter the rtrv-assoc :aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command> command
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 8

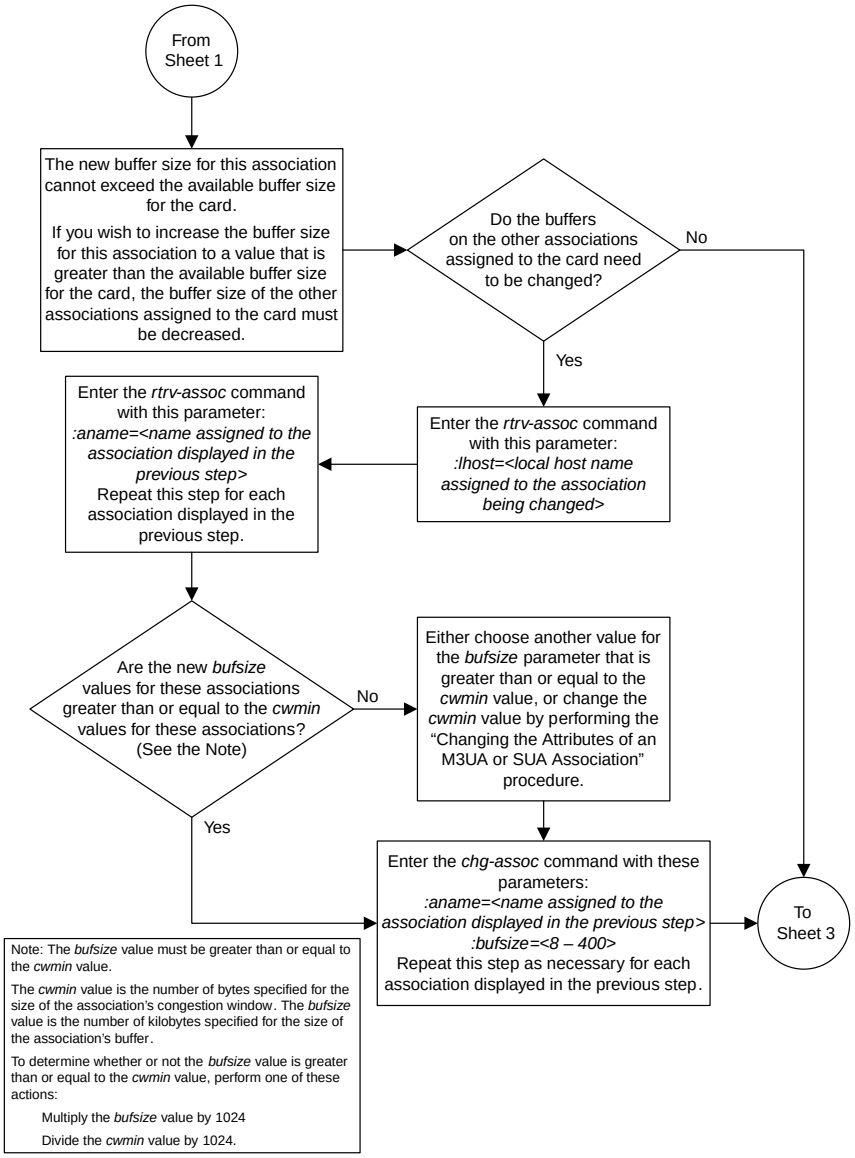

From Sheet 7
Was the association removed from any application servers on Sheet 4?
Yes
Perform one of these procedures in this chapter to add the association to the application servers:
Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server
Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
From Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the LHOST or ALHOST values of the M3UA or SUA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change the buffer size of the M3UA or SUA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure in this chapter.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 8 of 8

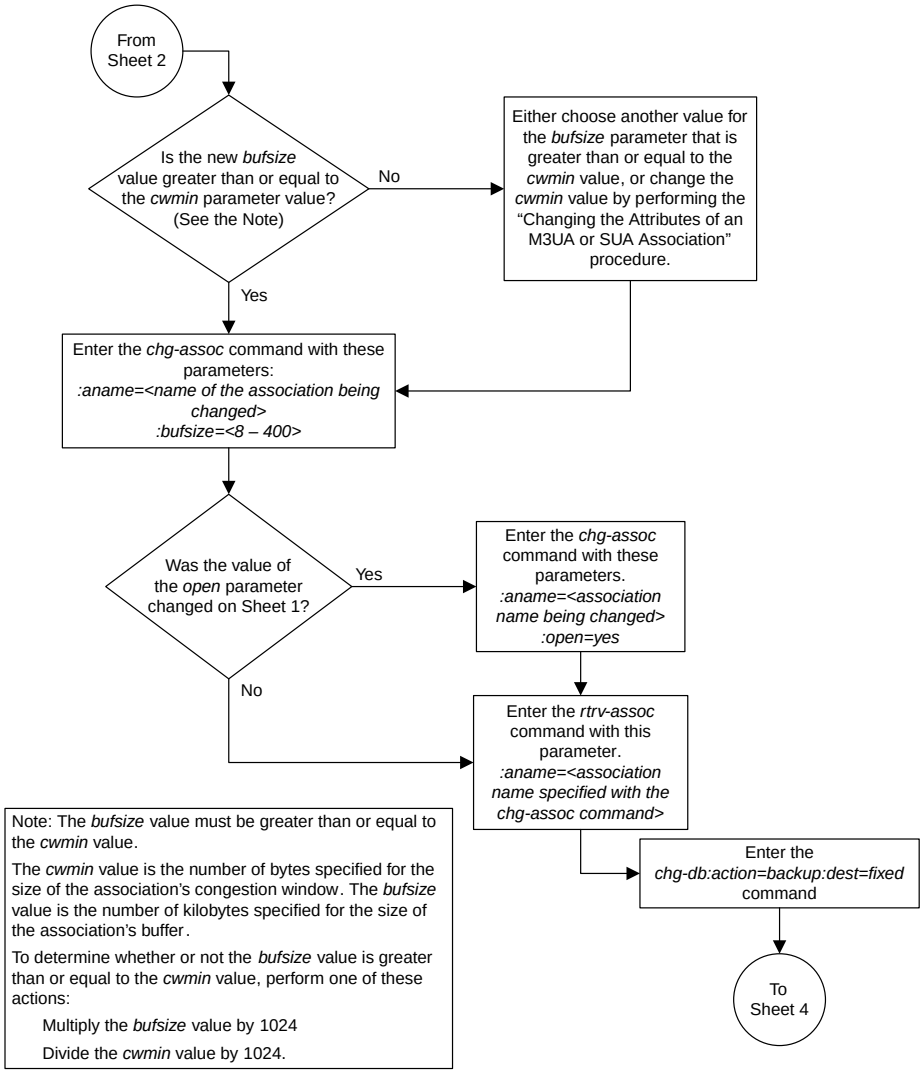
Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association



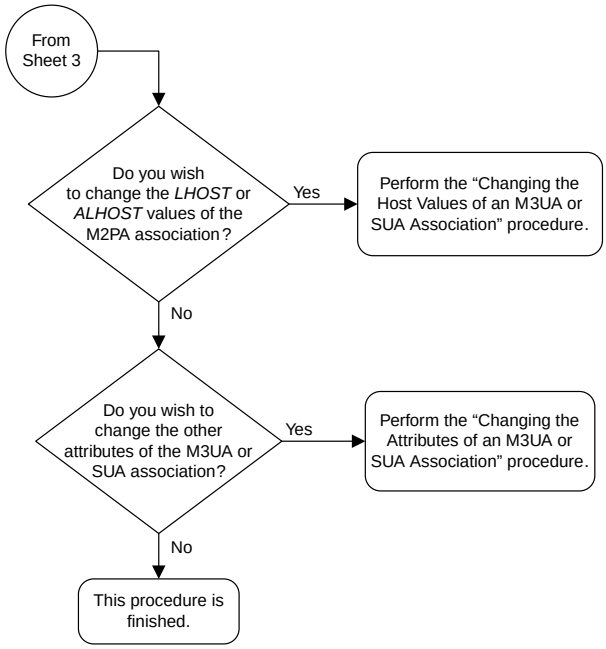
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The new buffer size for this association cannot exceed the available buffer size for the card.
If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than the available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.
Do the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card need to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the previous step.
Are the new bufsize values for these associations greater than or equal to the cwmin values for these associations? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step> :bufsize=<8 – 400>
Repeat this step as necessary for each association displayed in the previous step.
To Sheet 3
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

Sheet 2 of 4

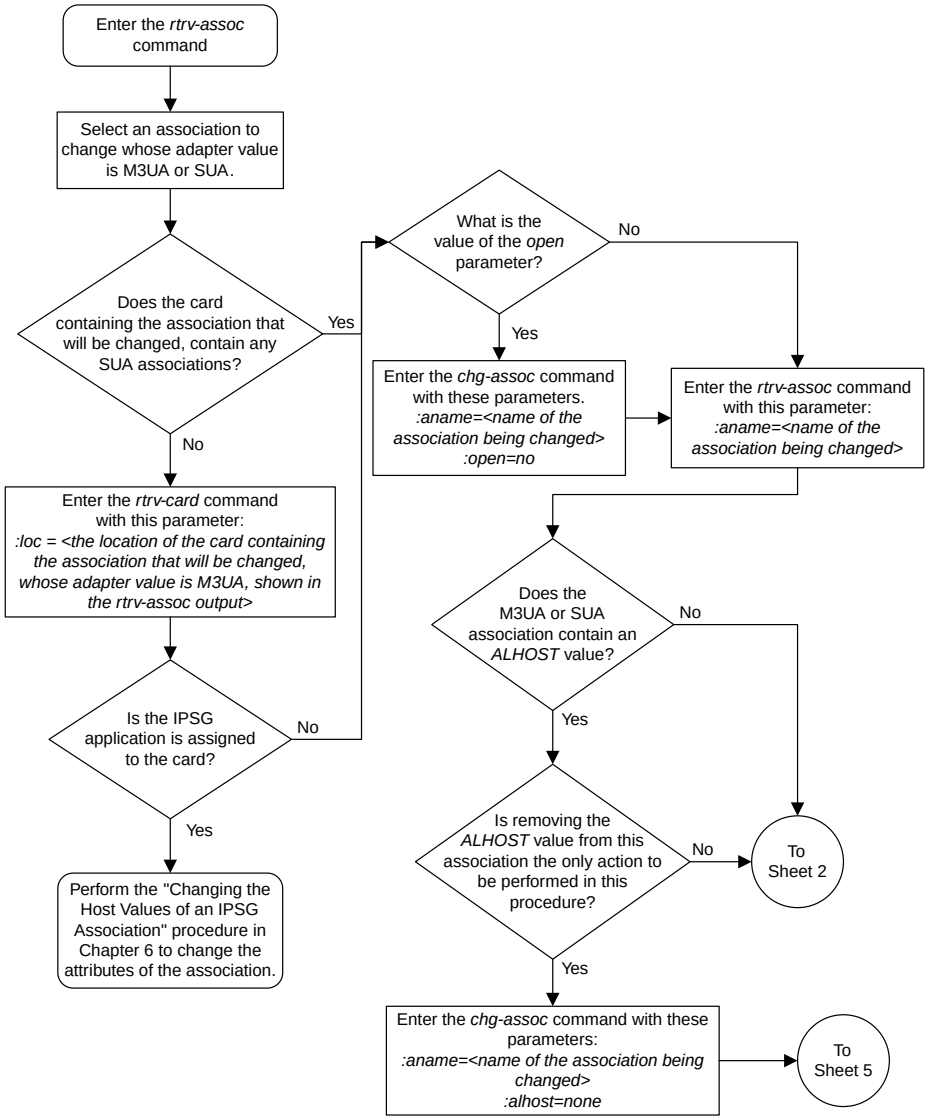

From Sheet 2
Is the new *bufsize* value greater than or equal to the *cwmin* parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the *bufsize* parameter that is greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value, or change the *cwmin* value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:bufsize=<8 – 400>
Was the value of the *open* parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 4
Note: The *bufsize* value must be greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value.
The *cwmin* value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The *bufsize* value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the *bufsize* value is greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the *bufsize* value by 1024
Divide the *cwmin* value by 1024.

Sheet 3 of 4

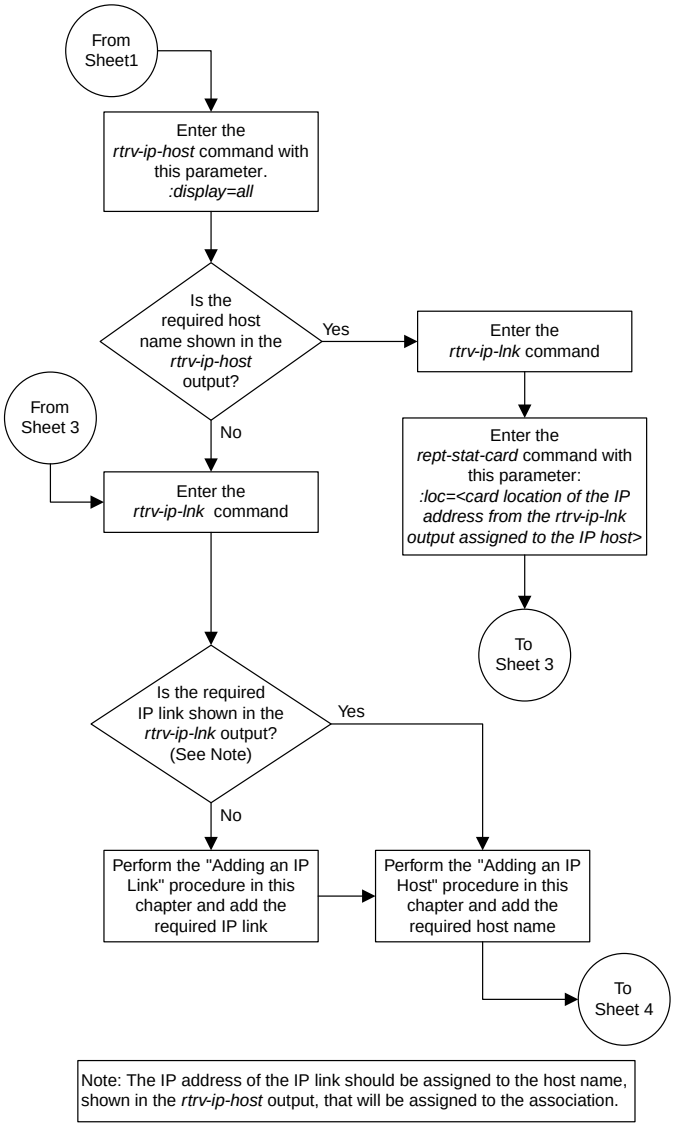

From Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the *LHOST* or *ALHOST* values of the M2PA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure.
No
Do you wish to change the other attributes of the M3UA or SUA association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 4 of 4

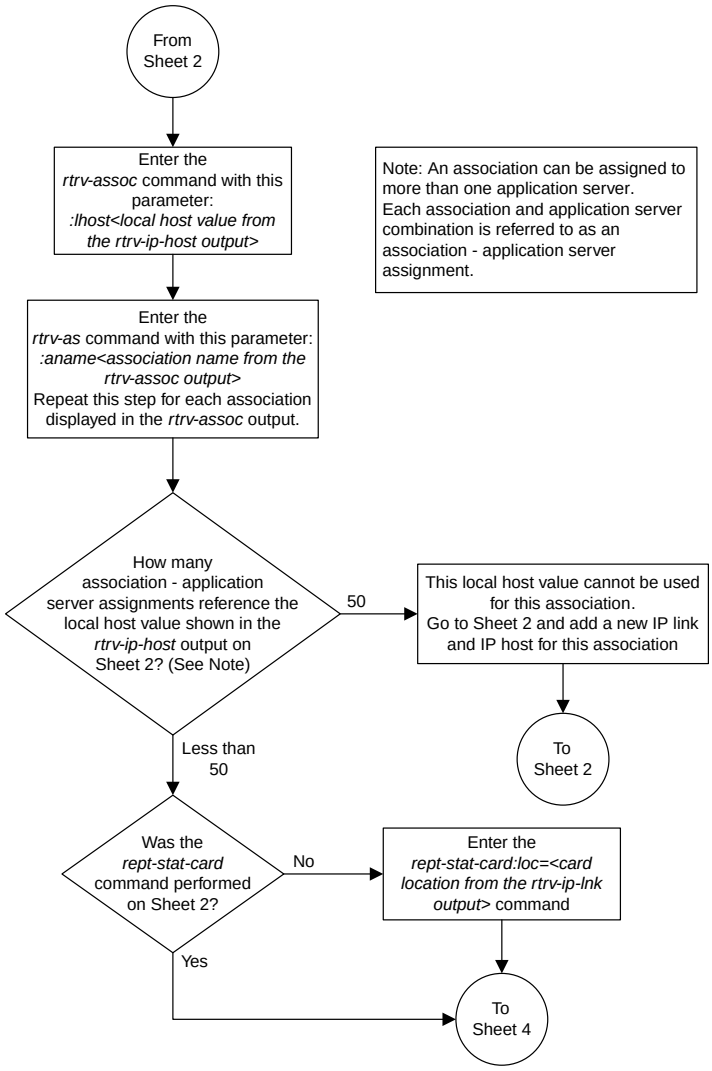
Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association



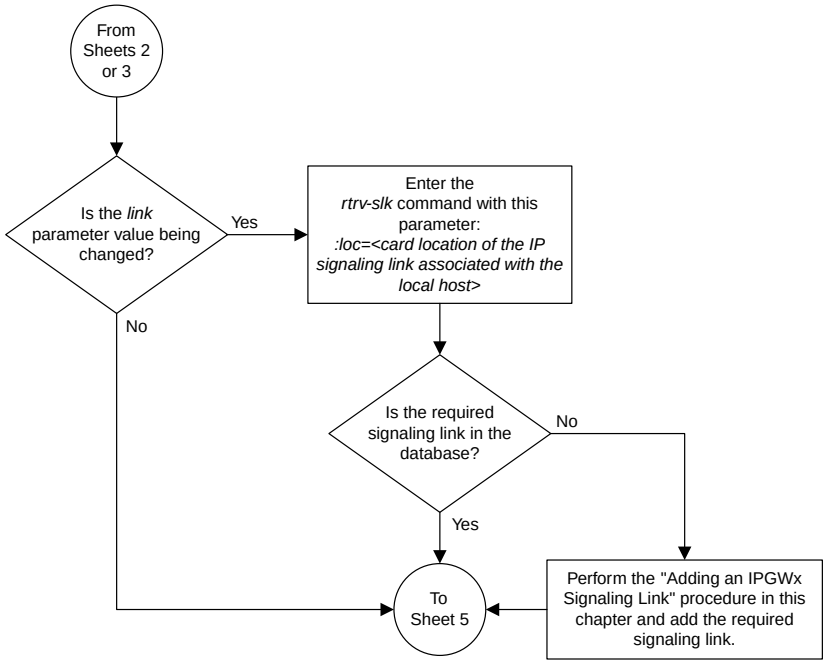
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet1
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Is the required host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<card location of the IP address from the rtrv-ip-lnk output assigned to the IP host>
To Sheet 3
From Sheet 3
No
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Is the required IP link shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output? (See Note)
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IP Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required IP link
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name
To Sheet 4
Note: The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output, that will be assigned to the association.

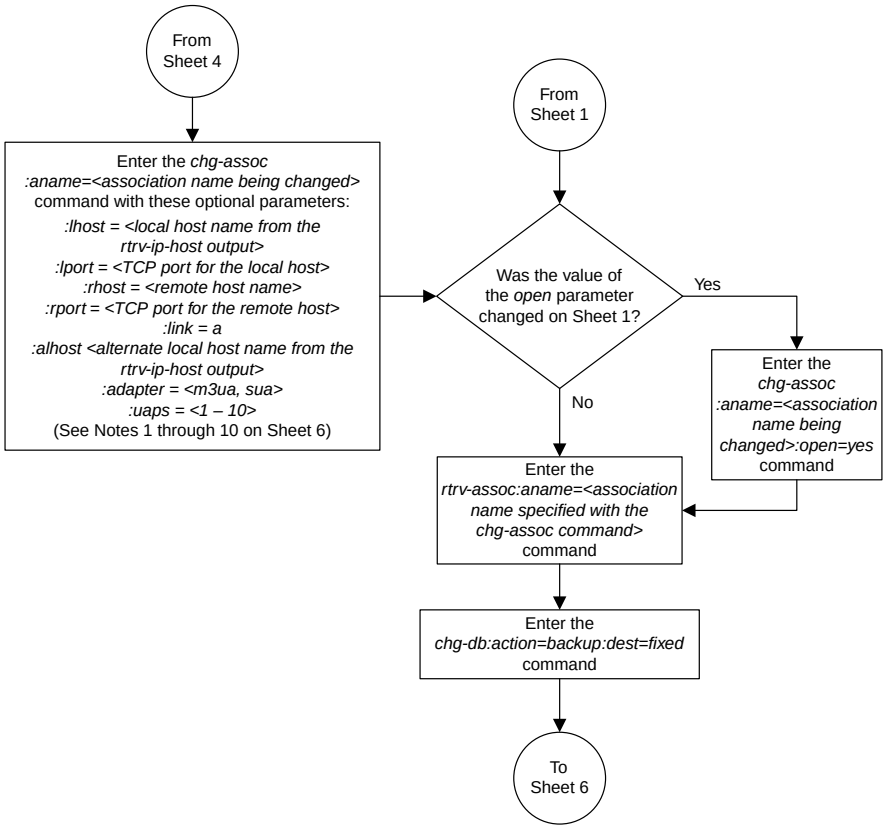
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost<local host value from the rtrv-ip-host output>
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server. Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter: :aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output> Repeat this step for each association displayed in the rtrv-assoc output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the rtrv-ip-host output on Sheet 2? (See Note)
50
This local host value cannot be used for this association. Go to Sheet 2 and add a new IP link and IP host for this association
To Sheet 2
Less than 50
Was the rept-stat-card command performed on Sheet 2?
No
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location from the rtrv-ip-lnk output> command
Yes
To Sheet 4

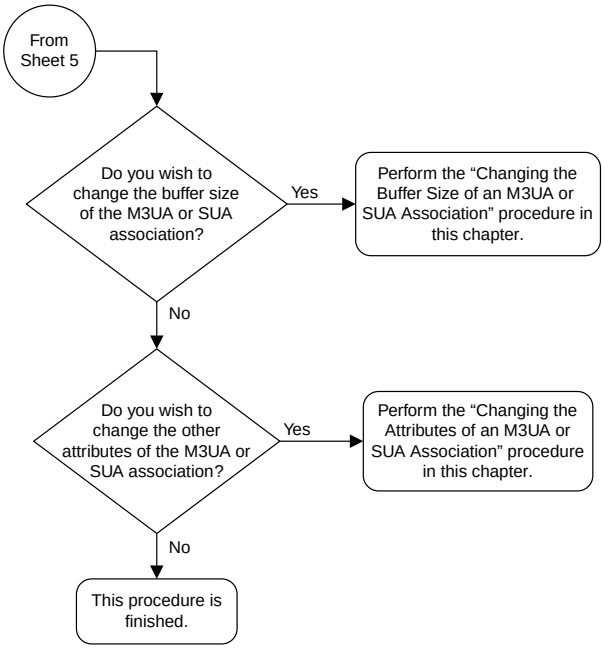
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
Is the *link* parameter value being changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location of the IP signaling link associated with the local host>*
Is the required signaling link in the database?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required signaling link.

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the *chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed>* command with these optional parameters:
:lhost = <local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:link = a
:alhost <alternate local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:adapter = <m3ua, sua>
:uaps = <1 – 10>
(See Notes 1 through 10 on Sheet 6)
From Sheet 1
Was the value of the *open* parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed>:open=yes* command
Enter the *rtrv-assoc:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

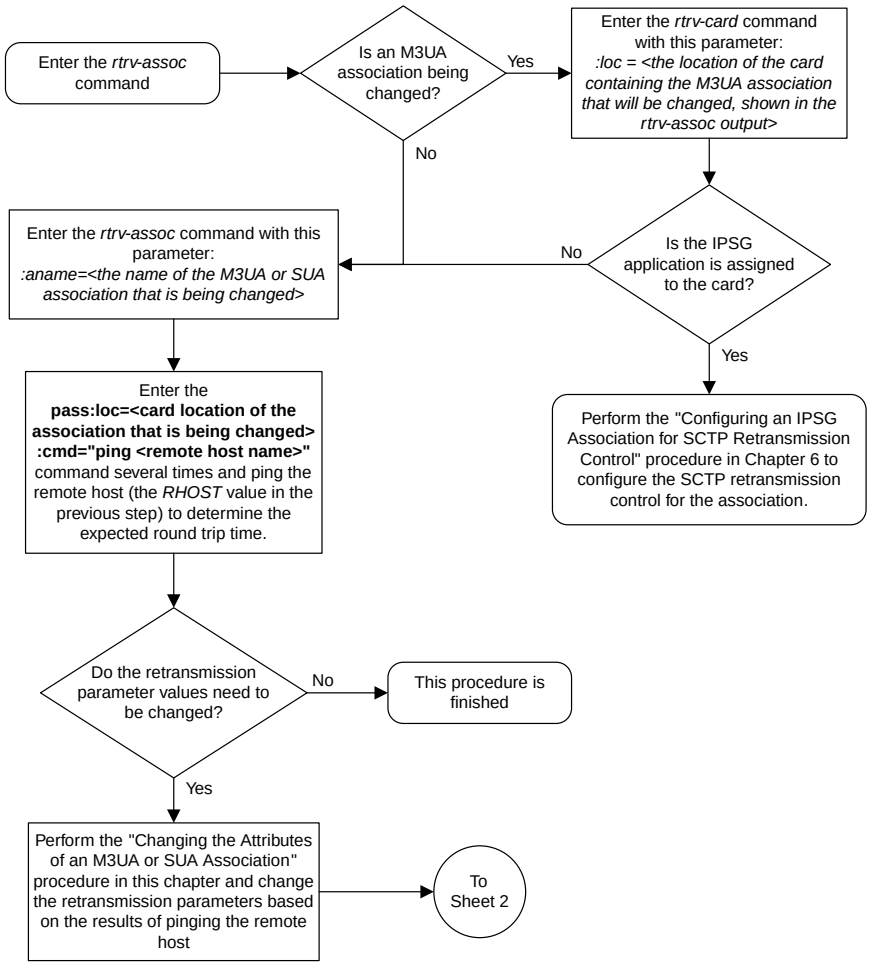


Notes:

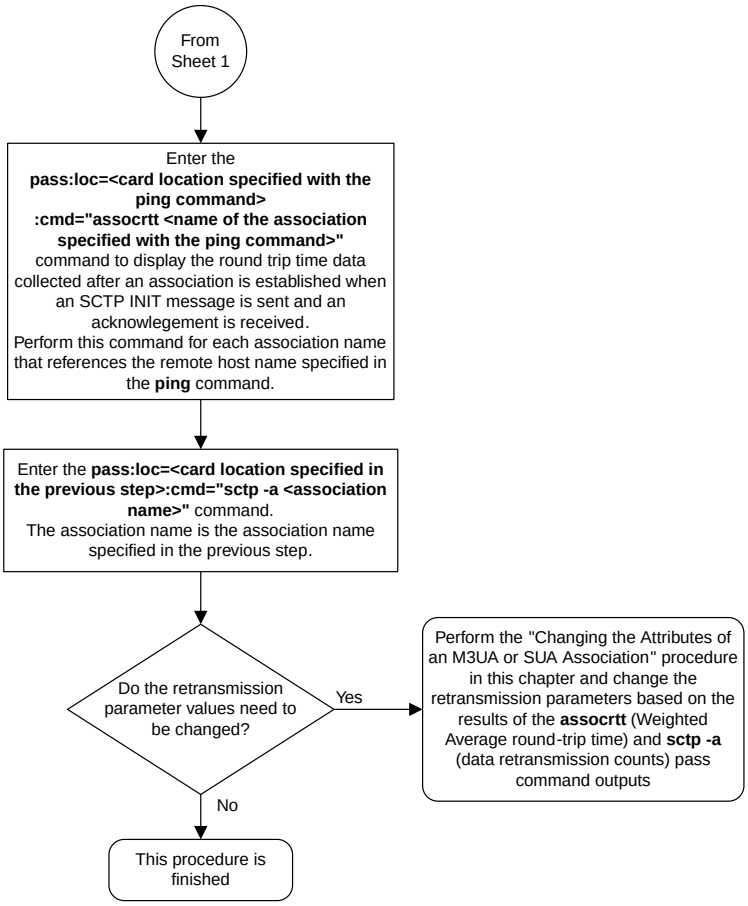
1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. Single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards can use the B Ethernet interface.
3. The number of association – application server assignments on an IPGWx card cannot exceed 50.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.
5. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames
6. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.
7. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card .
8. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.
9. If the *uaps* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to either *m3ua* or *sua*, the *uaps* parameter value defaults to UA parameter set 10 (*uaps=10*).
10. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.

Sheet 6 of 6

Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association

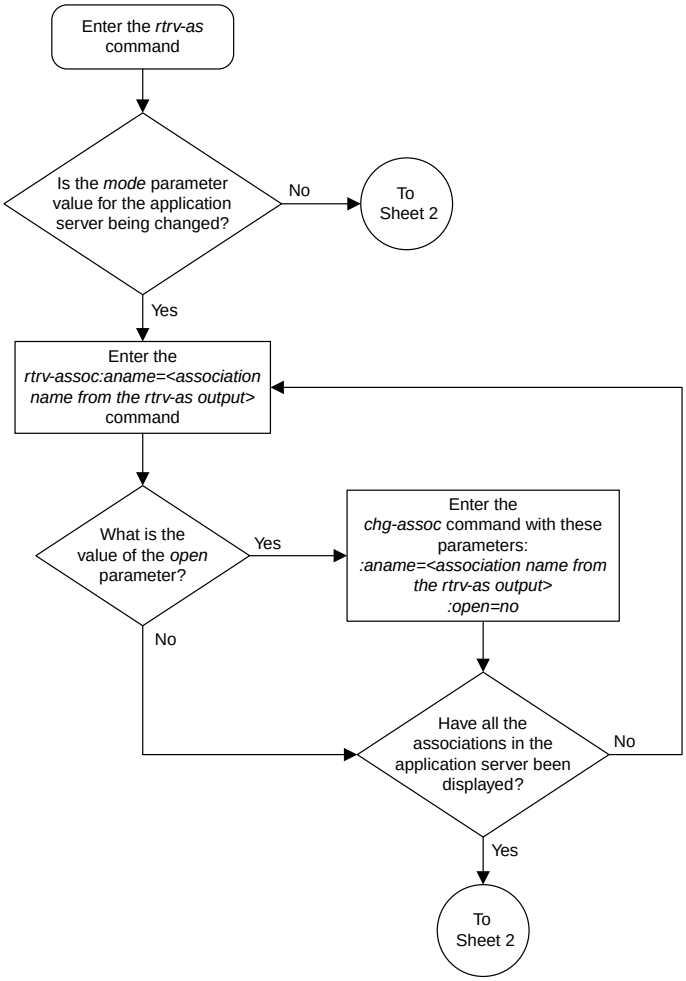


Sheet 1 of 2

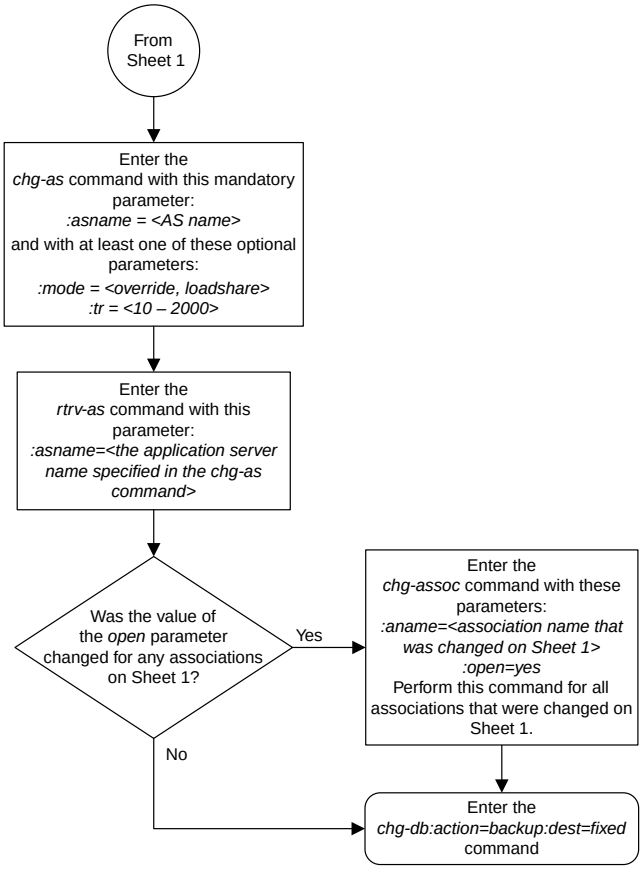

From Sheet 1
Enter the **pass:loc=<card location specified with the ping command> :cmd="assocrtt <name of the association specified with the ping command>"** command to display the round trip time data collected after an association is established when an SCTP INIT message is sent and an acknowlegement is received.
Perform this command for each association name that references the remote host name specified in the **ping** command.
Enter the **pass:loc=<card location specified in the previous step>:cmd="sctp -a <association name>"** command.
The association name is the association name specified in the previous step.
Do the retransmission parameter values need to be changed?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure in this chapter and change the retransmission parameters based on the results of the **assocrtt** (Weighted Average round-trip time) and **sctp -a** (data retransmission counts) pass command outputs
No
This procedure is finished

Sheet 2 of 2

Changing an Application Server

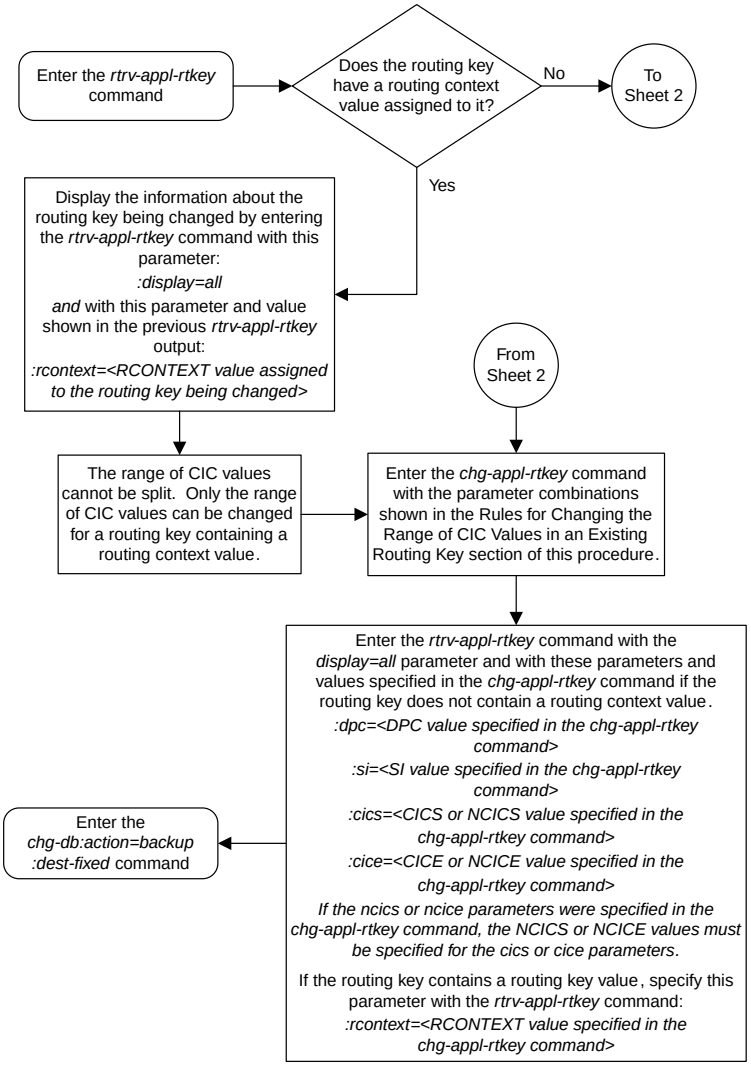


Sheet 1 of 2

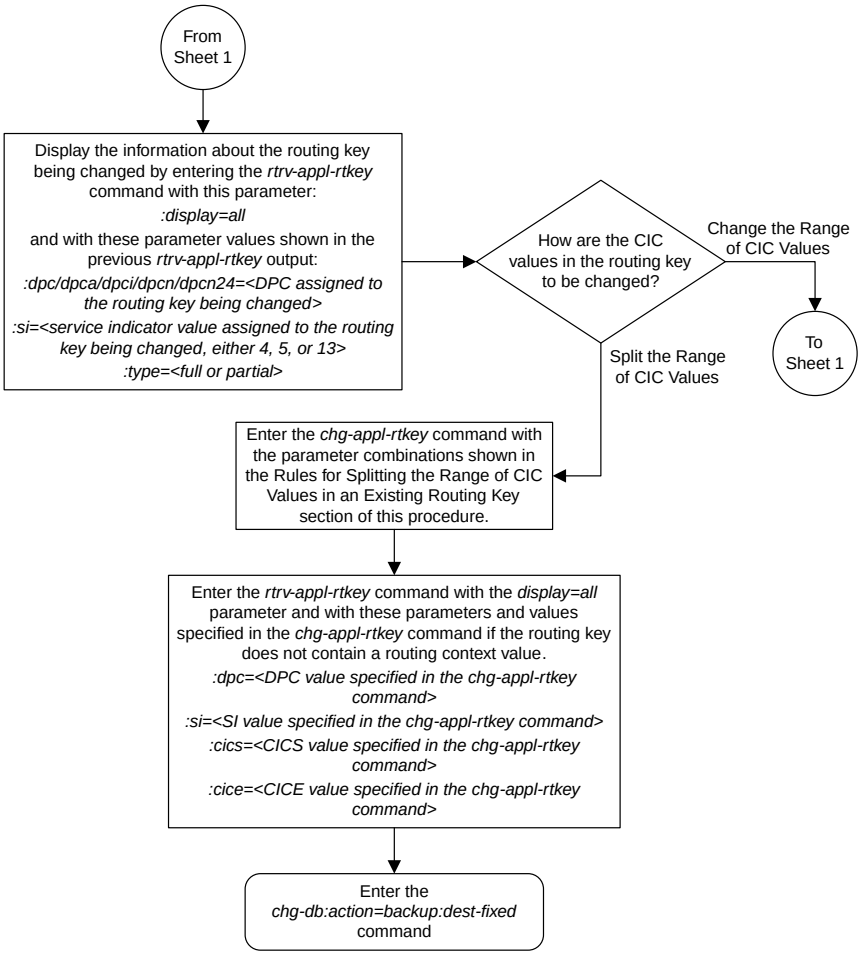

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-as command with this mandatory parameter:
:asname = <AS name>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:mode = <override, loadshare>
:tr = <10 – 2000>
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter:
:asname=<the application server name specified in the chg-as command>
Was the value of the open parameter changed for any associations on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<association name that was changed on Sheet 1>
:open=yes
Perform this command for all associations that were changed on Sheet 1.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server

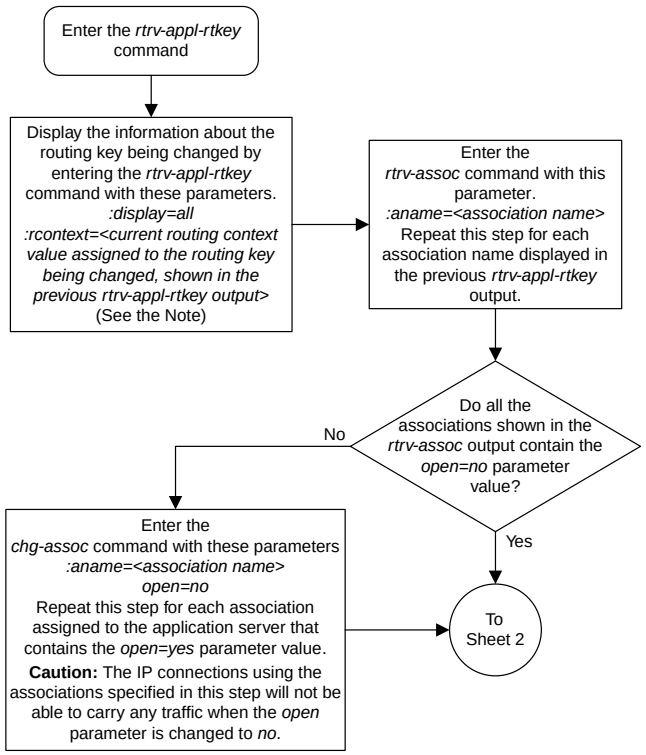


Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
Display the information about the routing key being changed by entering the rtrv-appl-rtkey command with this parameter:
:display=all
and with these parameter values shown in the previous rtrv-appl-rtkey output:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC assigned to the routing key being changed>
:si=<service indicator value assigned to the routing key being changed, either 4, 5, or 13>
:type=<full or partial>
How are the CIC values in the routing key to be changed?
Change the Range of CIC Values
To Sheet 1
Split the Range of CIC Values
Enter the chg-appl-rtkey command with the parameter combinations shown in the Rules for Splitting the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key section of this procedure.
Enter the rtrv-appl-rtkey command with the display=all parameter and with these parameters and values specified in the chg-appl-rtkey command if the routing key does not contain a routing context value.
:dpc=<DPC value specified in the chg-appl-rtkey command>
:si=<SI value specified in the chg-appl-rtkey command>
:cics=<CICS value specified in the chg-appl-rtkey command>
:cice=<CICE value specified in the chg-appl-rtkey command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest-fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key



Note: If the *rcontext* field of the *rtrv-appl-rtkey* output contains dashes (-), the routing key does not contain a routing context value.

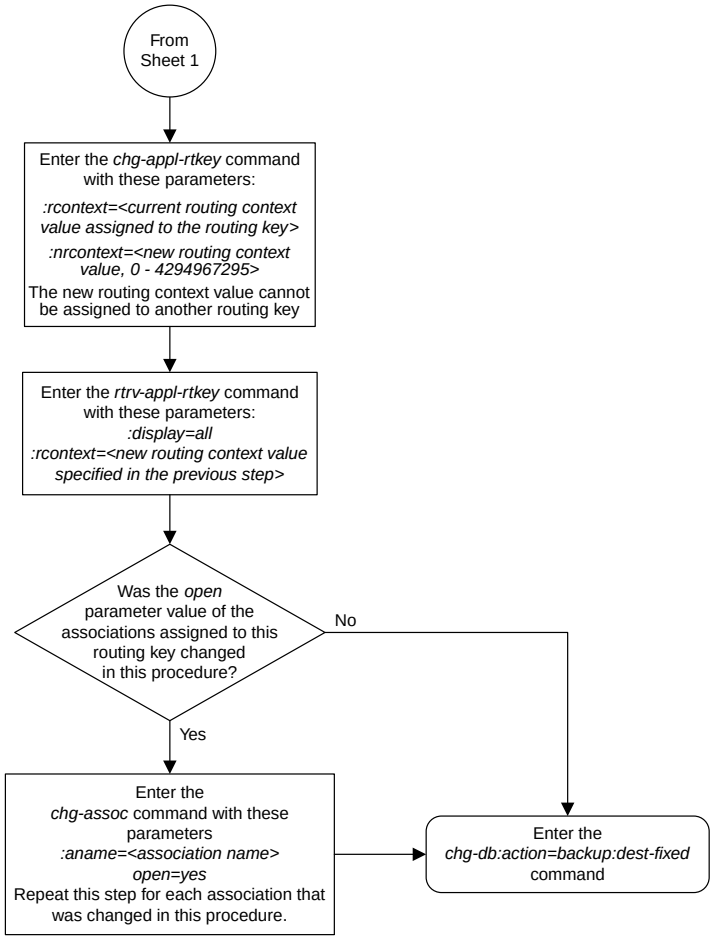
To add a routing context value to an existing M 3UA routing key that currently does not have a routing context value, perform the following procedures.

Remove the routing key by performing the “Removing an Application Routing Key” procedure. Record the routing key information before removing the routing key.

Add the routing key with the information recorded in the previous step and the routing context value by performing the “Adding an Application Routing Key Containing an Application Server” procedure.

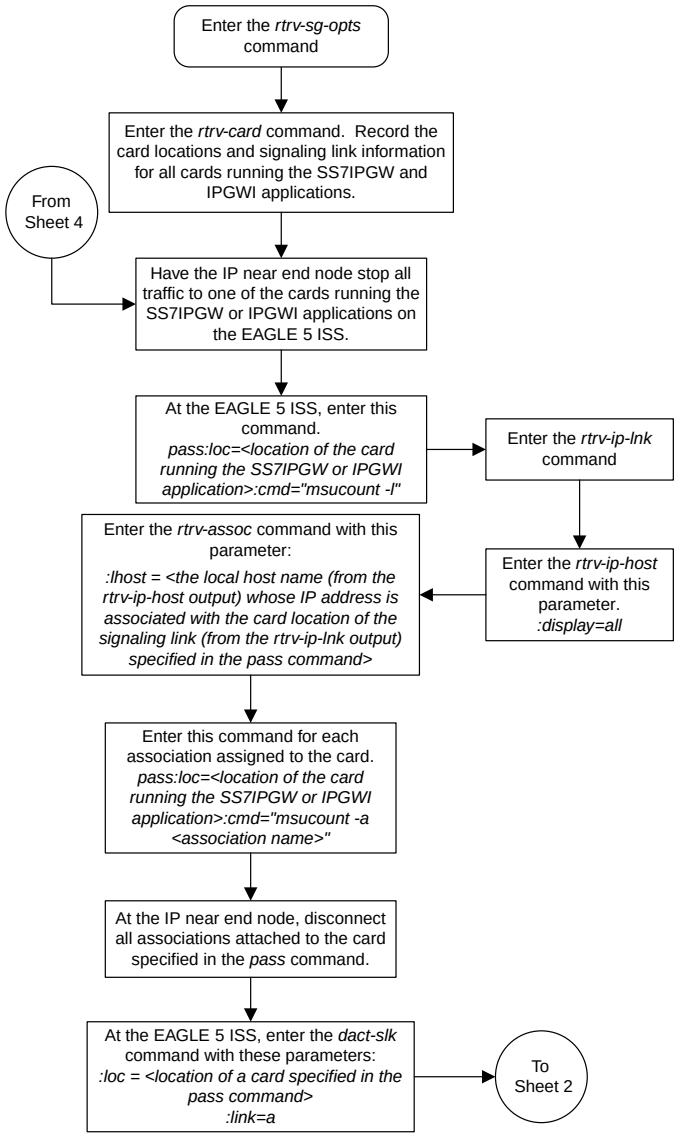
A routing context value must always be assigned to an SUA routing key.

Sheet 1 of 2

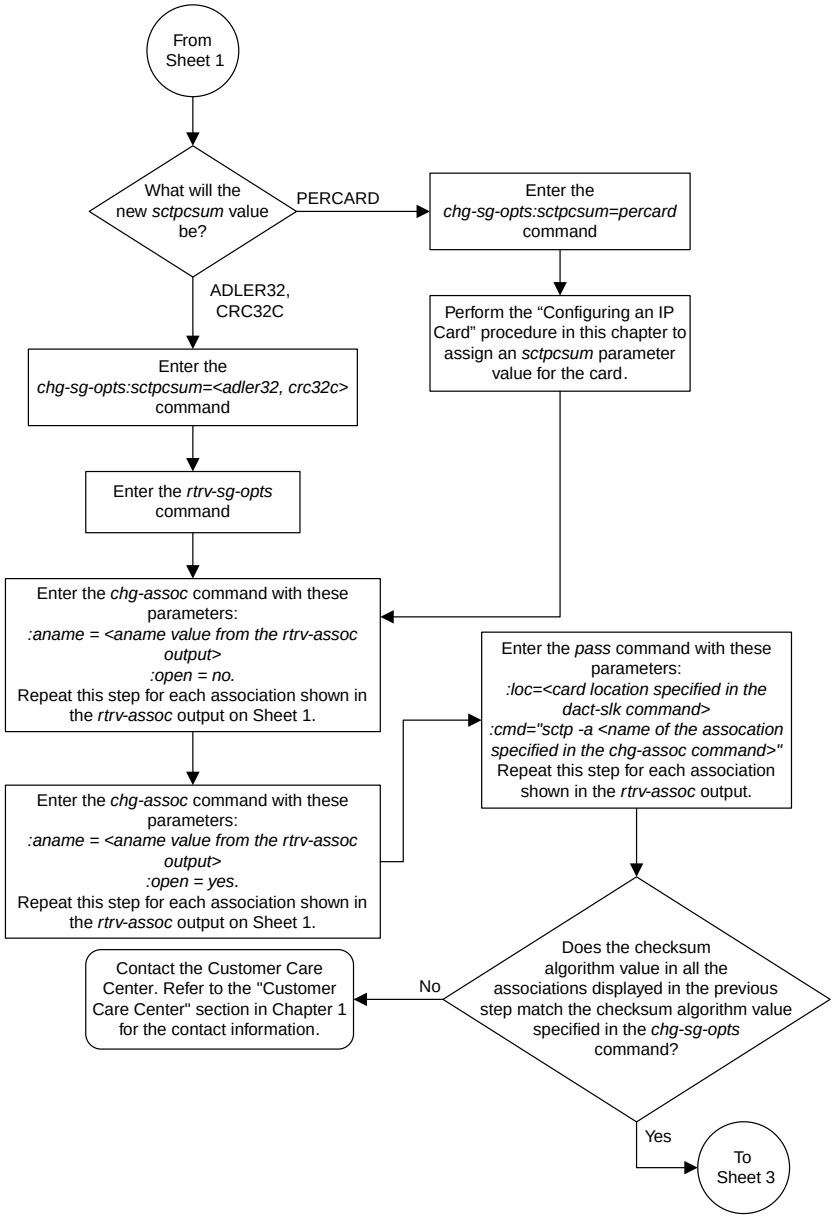

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-appl-rtkey command with these parameters:
:rcontext=<current routing context value assigned to the routing key>
:nrcontext=<new routing context value, 0 - 4294967295>
The new routing context value cannot be assigned to another routing key
Enter the rtrv-appl-rtkey command with these parameters:
:display=all
:rcontext=<new routing context value specified in the previous step>
Was the open parameter value of the associations assigned to this routing key changed in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters
:aname=<association name>
open=yes
Repeat this step for each association that was changed in this procedure.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest-fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

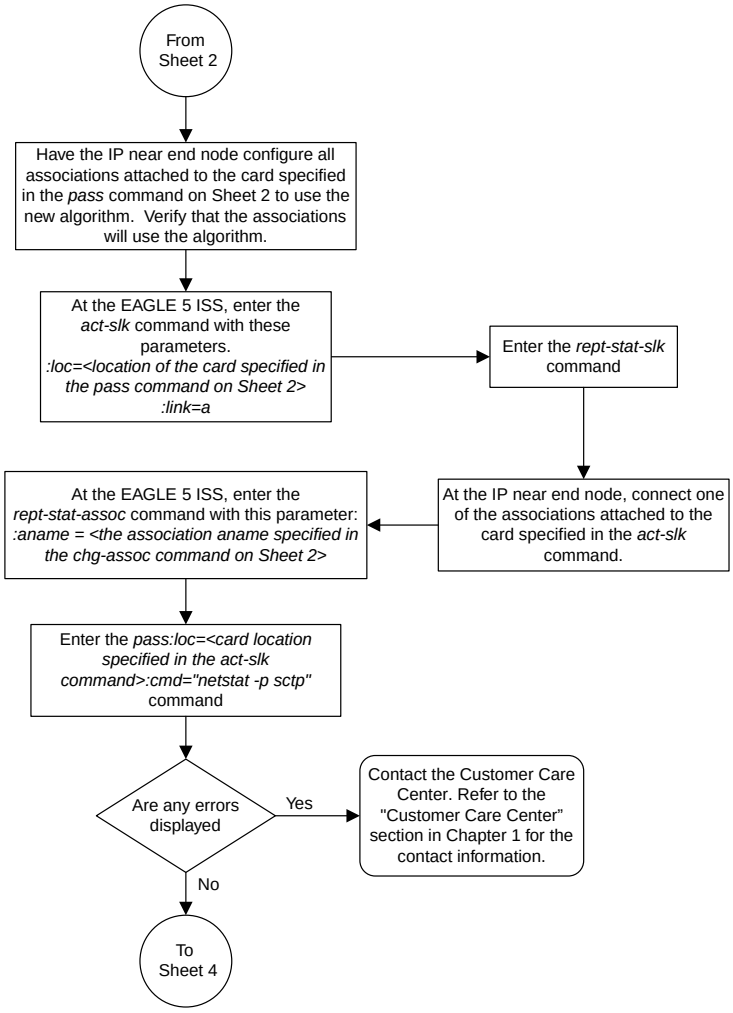
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations



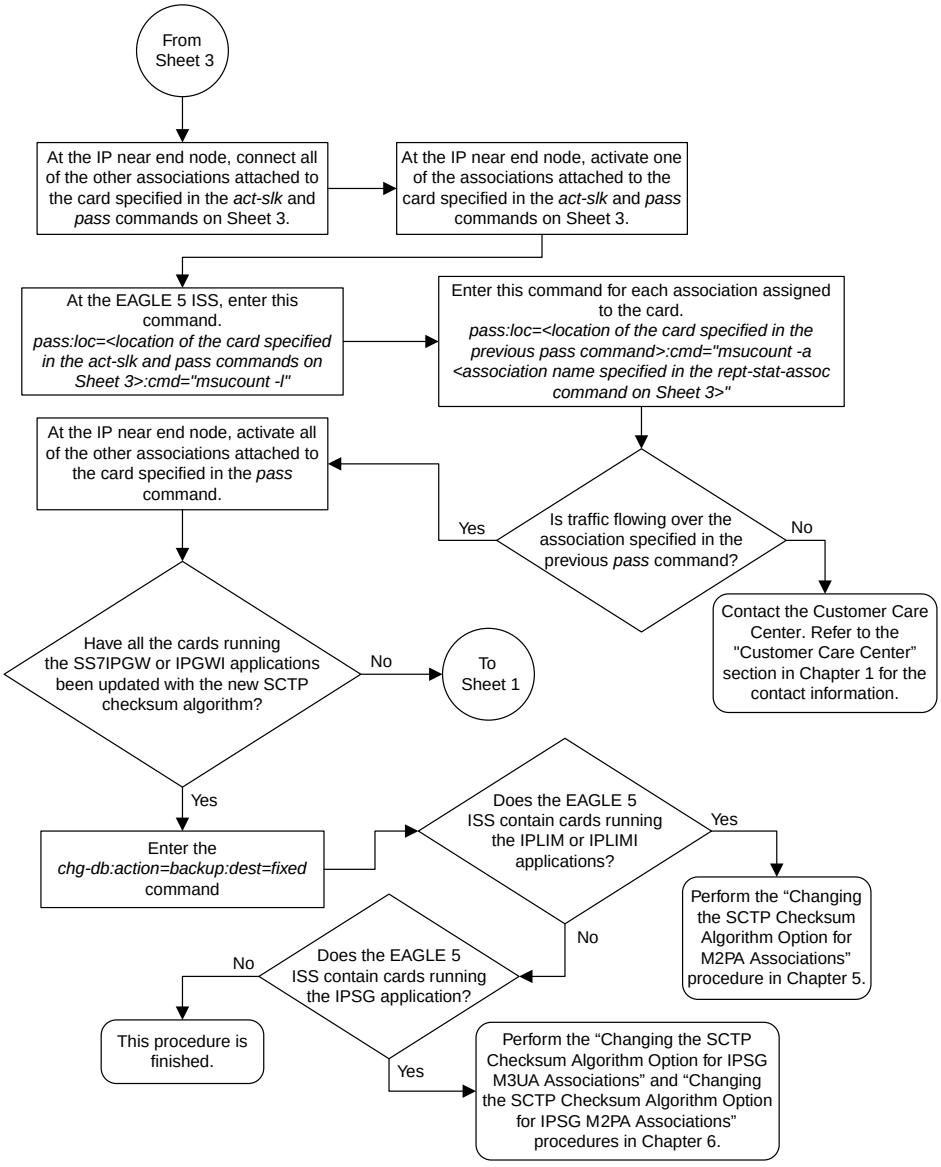
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
What will the new sctpcsum value be?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=percard command
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to assign an sctpcsum parameter value for the card.
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=<adler32, crc32c> command
Enter the rtrv-sg-opts command
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Enter the pass command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the chg-sg-opts command?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

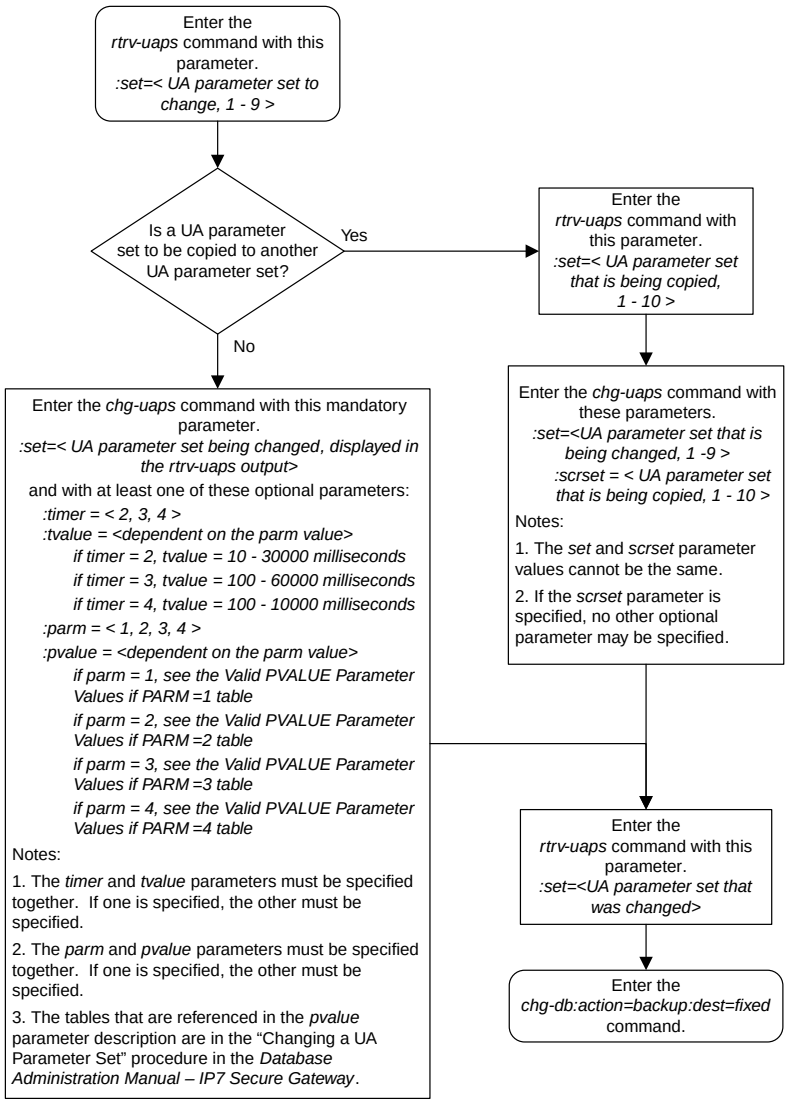

From Sheet 2
Have the IP near end node configure all associations attached to the card specified in the *pass* command on Sheet 2 to use the new algorithm. Verify that the associations will use the algorithm.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the card specified in the pass command on Sheet 2> :link=a*
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command
At the IP near end node, connect one of the associations attached to the card specified in the *act-slk* command.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the *rept-stat-assoc* command with this parameter: *:aname = <the association aname specified in the chg-assoc command on Sheet 2>*
Enter the *pass:loc=<card location specified in the act-slk command>:cmd="netstat -p sctp"* command
Are any errors displayed
Yes
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

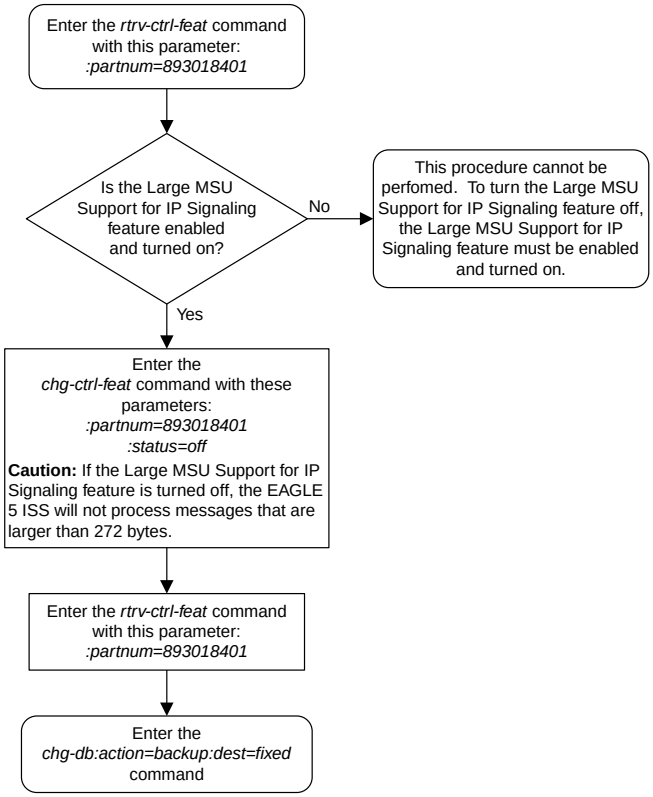

From Sheet 3
At the IP near end node, connect all of the other associations attached to the card specified in the act-slk and pass commands on Sheet 3.
At the IP near end node, activate one of the associations attached to the card specified in the act-slk and pass commands on Sheet 3.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter this command.
pass:loc=<location of the card specified in the act-slk and pass commands on Sheet 3>:cmd="msucount -l"
Enter this command for each association assigned to the card.
pass:loc=<location of the card specified in the previous pass command>:cmd="msucount -a <association name specified in the rept-stat-assoc command on Sheet 3>"
At the IP near end node, activate all of the other associations attached to the card specified in the pass command.
Is traffic flowing over the association specified in the previous pass command?
Yes
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Have all the cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications been updated with the new SCTP checksum algorithm?
No
To Sheet 1
Yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations" procedure in Chapter 5.
No
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the IPSG application?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations" and "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations" procedures in Chapter 6.

Sheet 4 of 4

Changing a UA Parameter Set



Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off



Chapter 14

IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Flowcharts

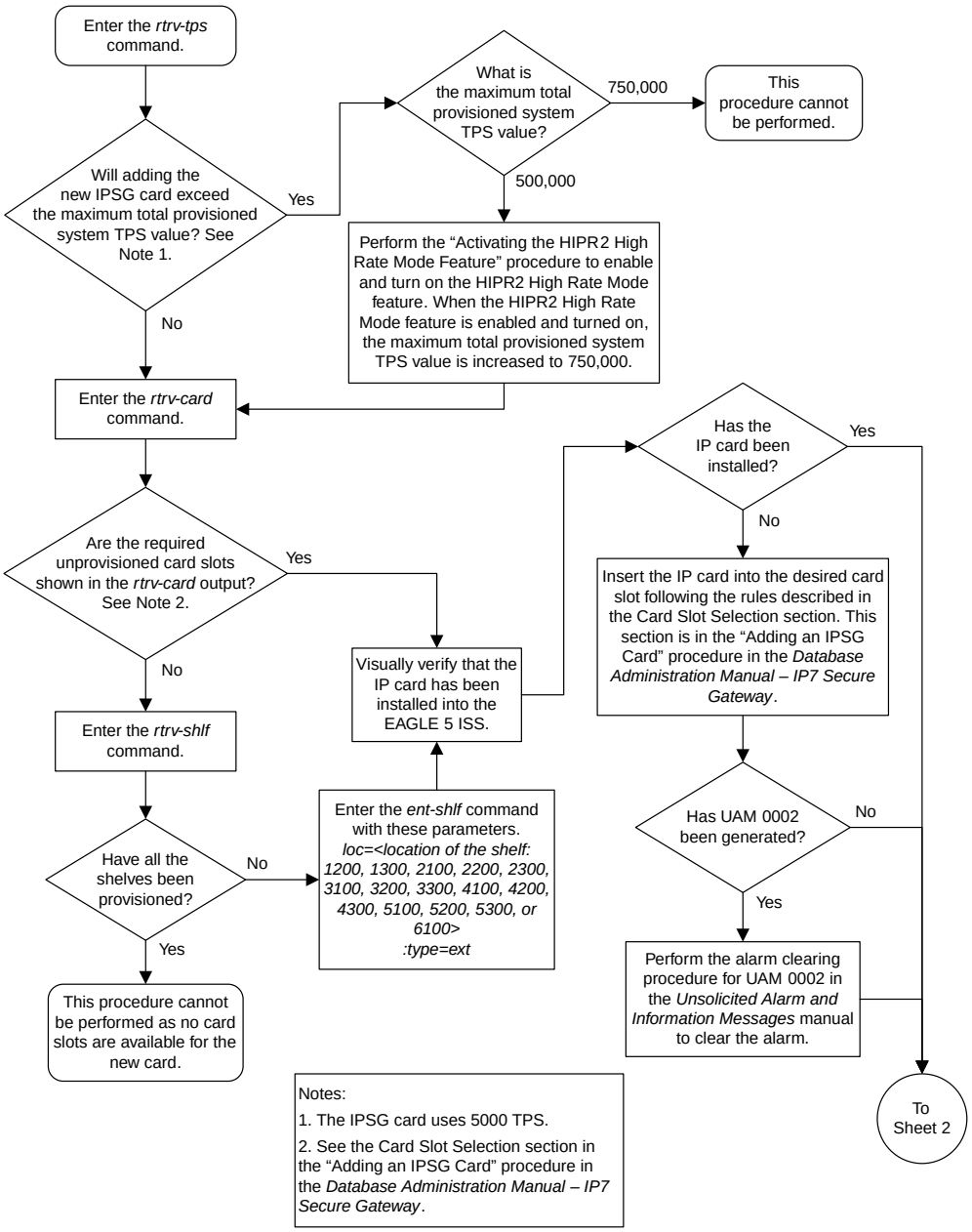
Topics:

- *Adding an IPSG Card.....829*
- *Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset.....831*
- *Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset.....836*
- *Configuring an IP Link.....841*
- *Adding an IP Host.....850*
- *Configuring an IP Card.....851*
- *Adding an IP Route.....855*
- *Adding an IPSG M2PA Association.....857*
- *Adding an IPSG M3UA Association.....861*
- *Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link.....863*
- *Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link.....869*
- *Adding a Network Appearance.....876*
- *Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....879*
- *Removing an IPSG Card.....883*
- *Removing an IPSG Linkset.....884*
- *Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card.....891*
- *Removing an IP Route.....893*
- *Removing an IPSG Association.....894*
- *Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link.....896*
- *Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link.....898*
- *Removing a Network Appearance.....901*
- *Changing an IPLIMx Card to an IPSG Card...902*
- *Configuring IP Options.....906*
- *Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options.....907*
- *Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset.....908*
- *Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset.....913*
- *Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association.....921*
- *Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association.....926*

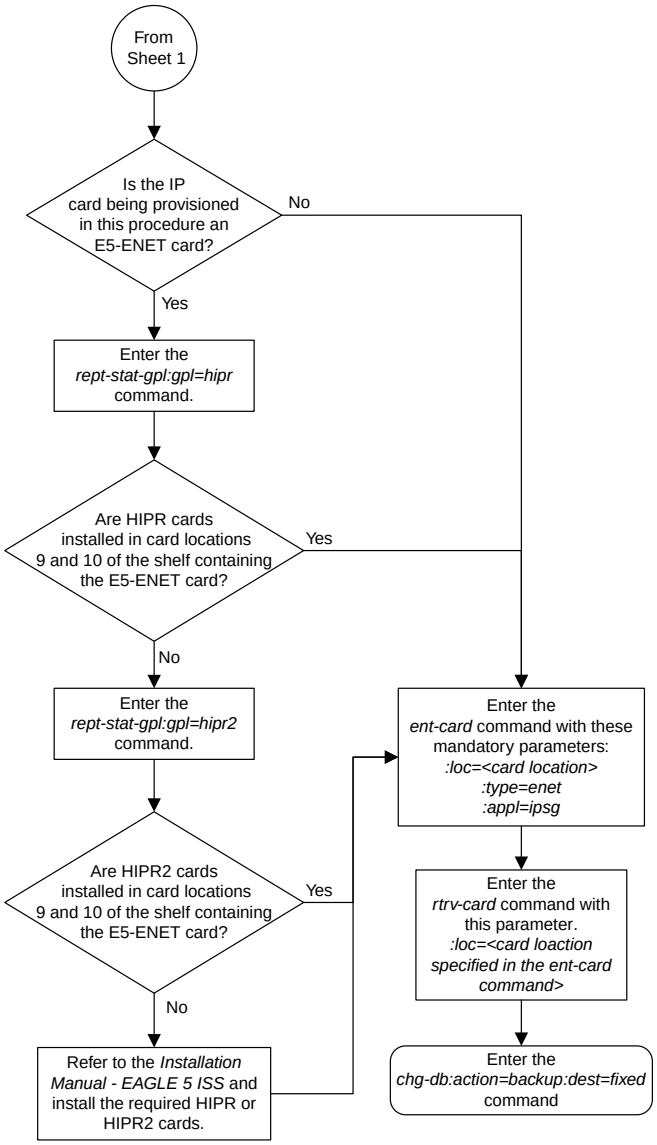
Chapter 14, IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the IPSG M2PA and M3UA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

- *Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association.....930*
- *Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control.....936*
- *Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations.....938*
- *Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations.....941*
- *Changing an M2PA Timer Set.....945*
- *Changing a UA Parameter Set.....946*
- *Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....947*

Adding an IPSG Card

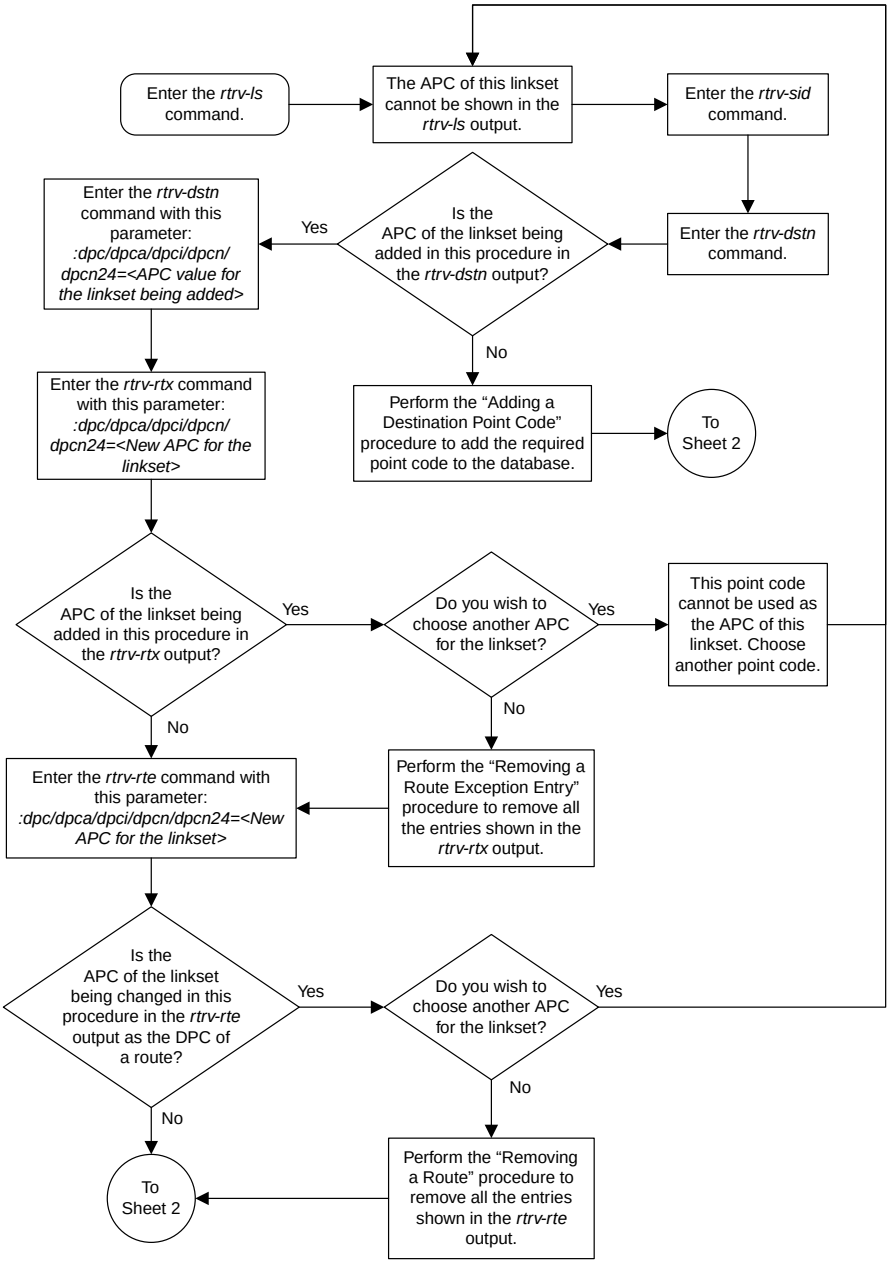


Sheet 1 of 2

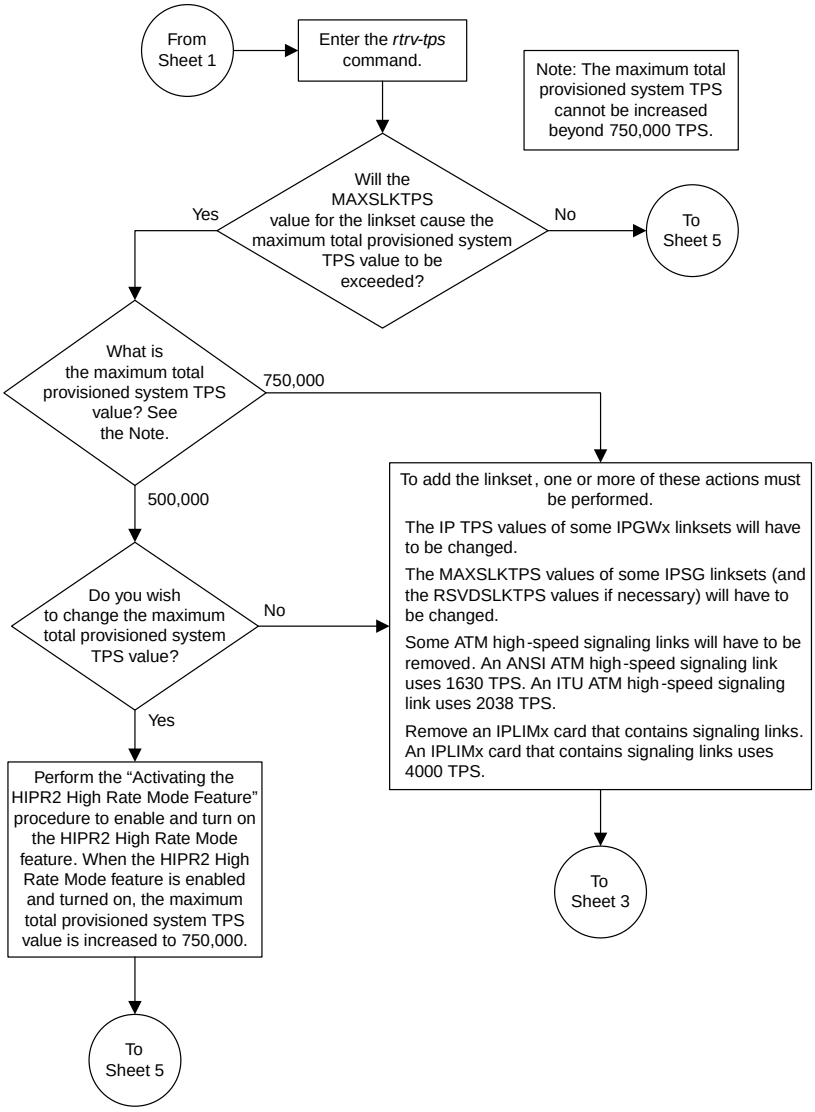

From Sheet 1
Is the IP card being provisioned in this procedure an E5-ENET card?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
Enter the ent-card command with these mandatory parameters: :loc=<card location> :type=enet :appl=ipsg
Enter the rtrv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card loaction specified in the ent-card command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

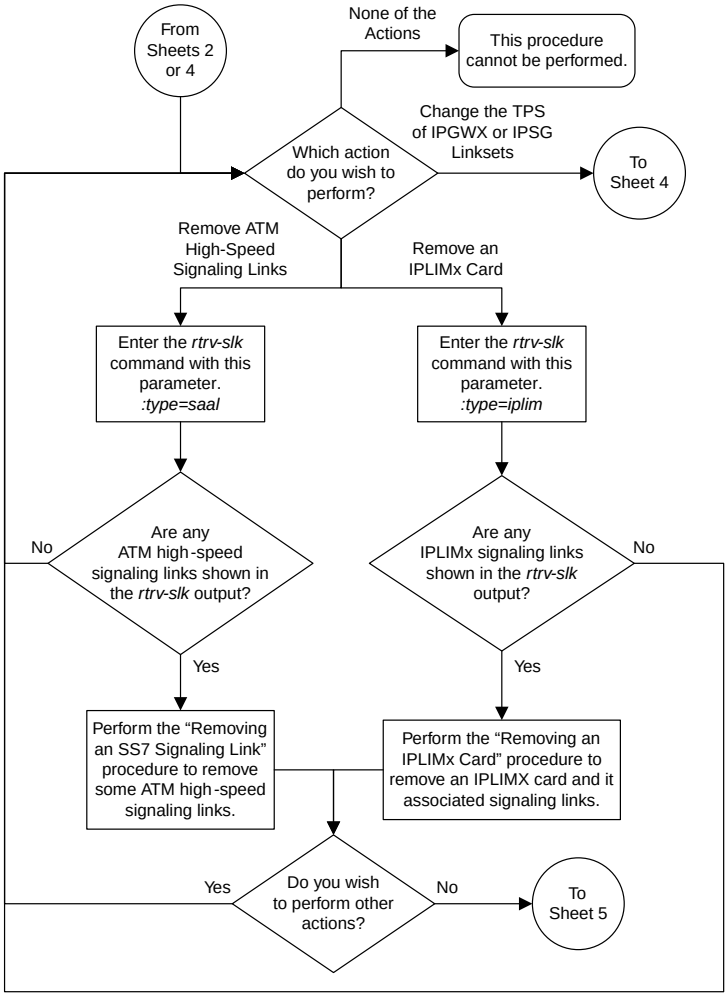
Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset



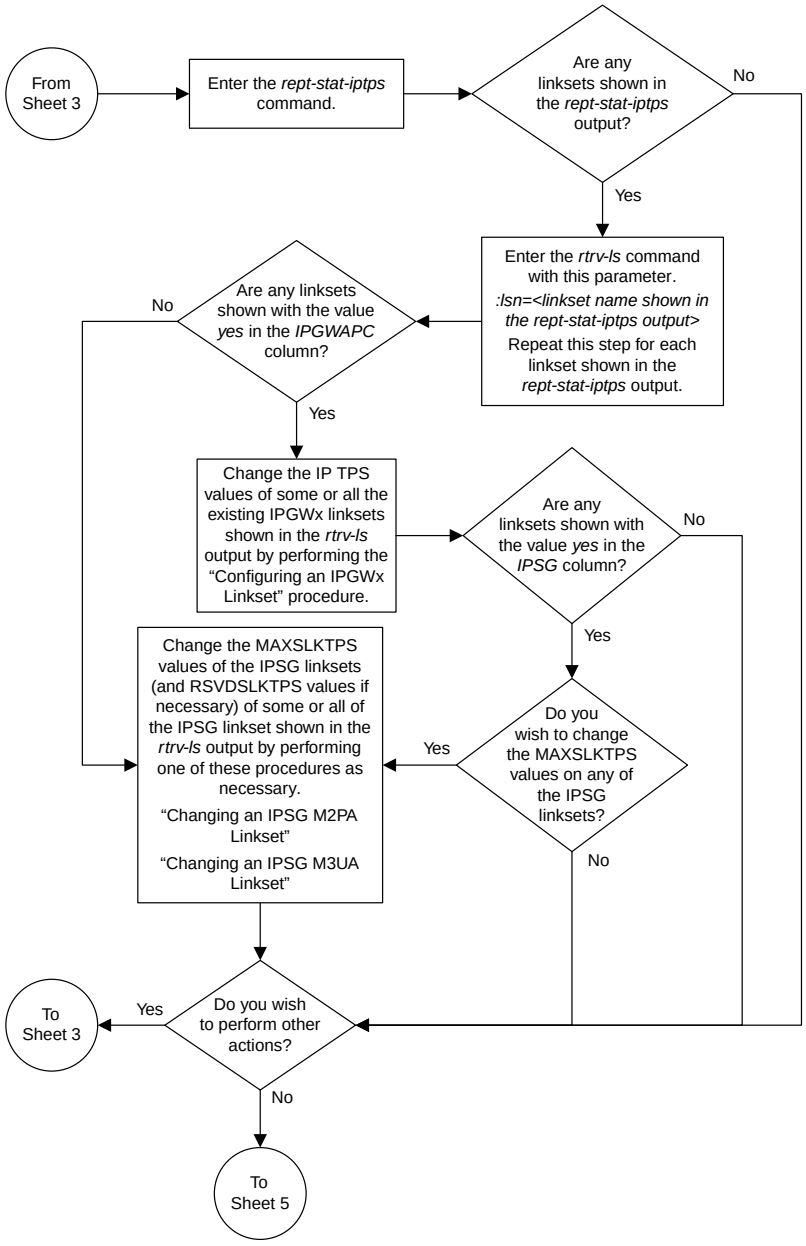
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Will the MAXSLKTPS value for the linkset cause the maximum total provisioned system TPS value to be exceeded?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the linkset, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 5

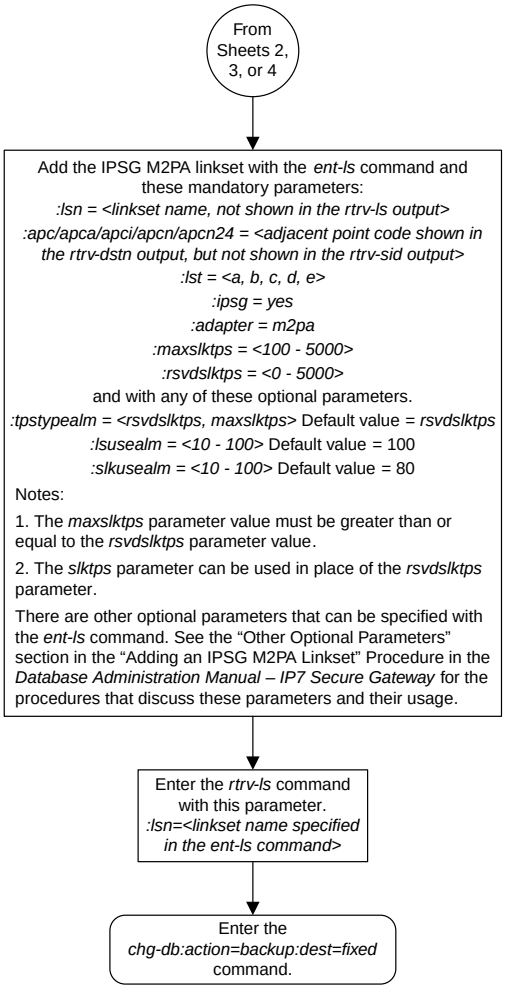
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5

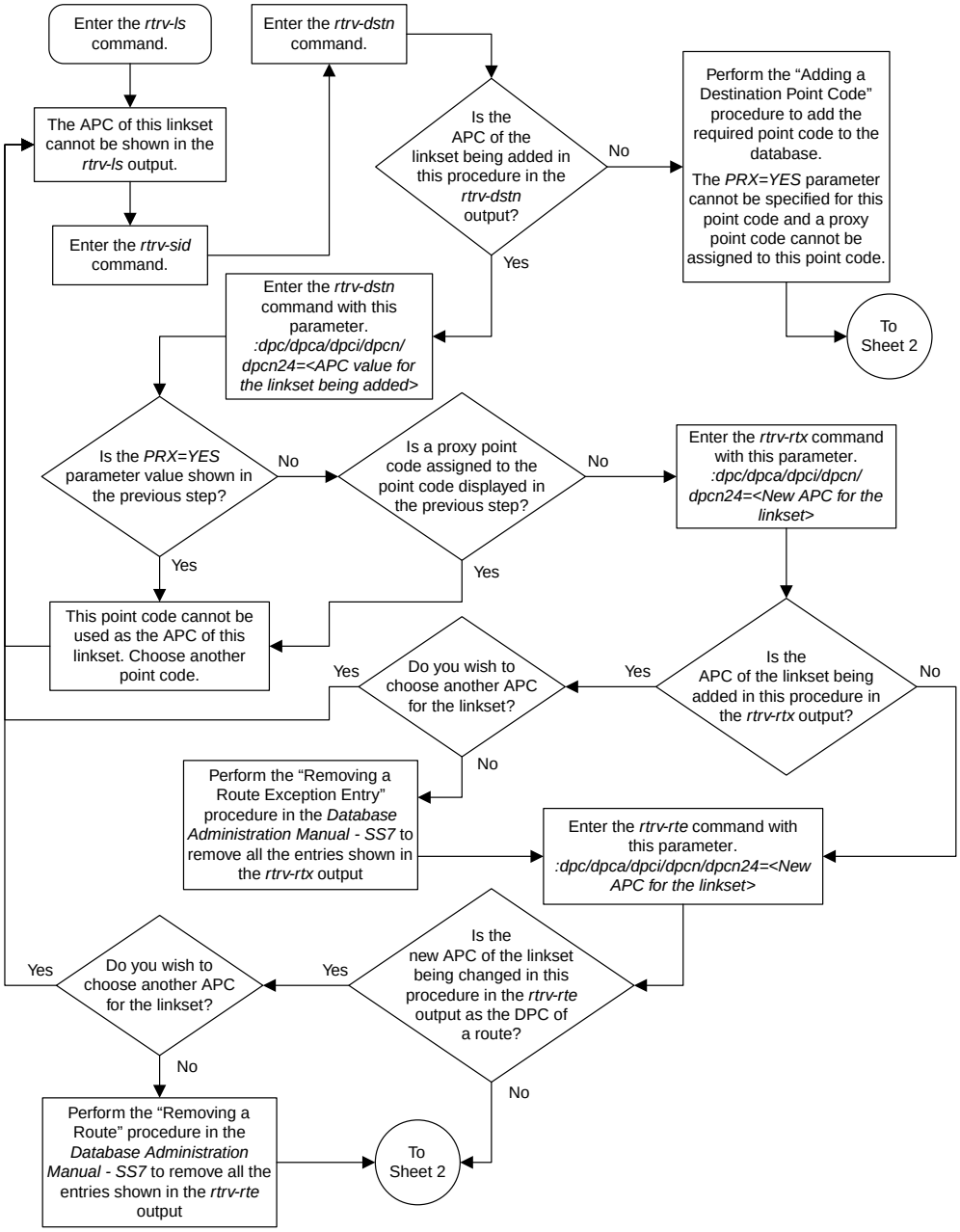

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

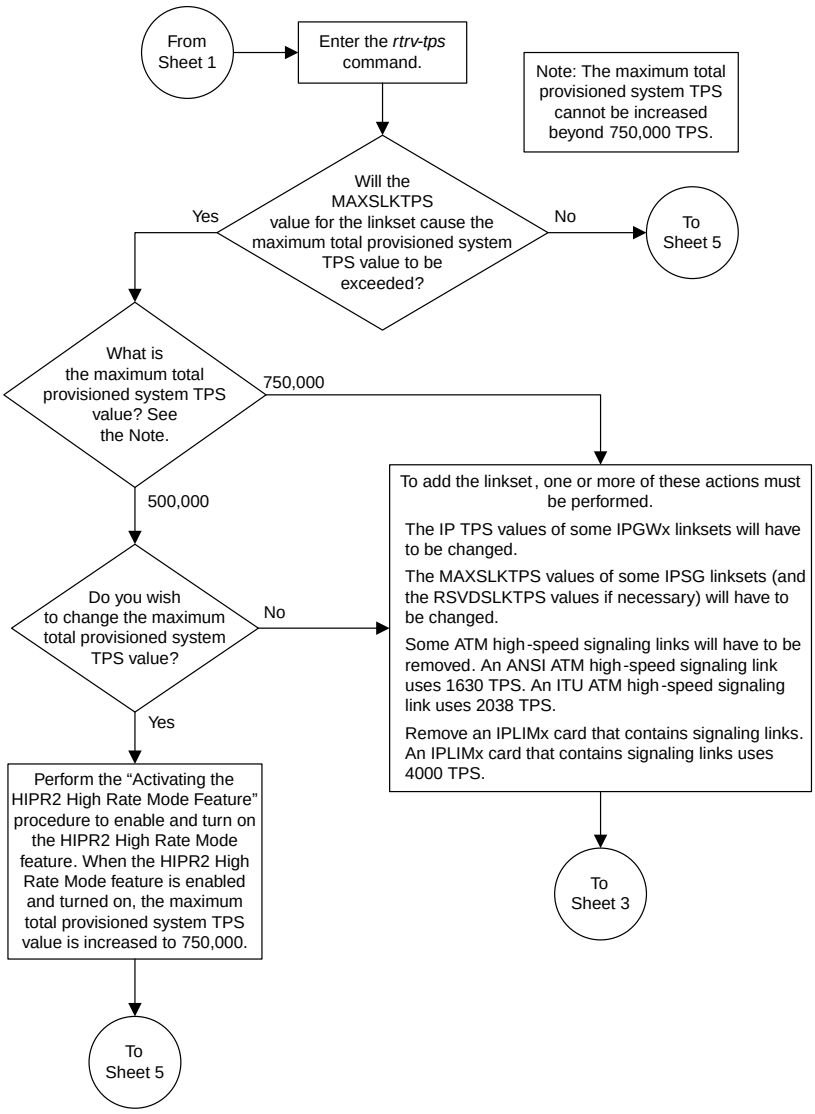

From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Add the IPSG M2PA linkset with the ent-ls command and these mandatory parameters:
:lsn = <linkset name, not shown in the rtrv-ls output>
:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24 = <adjacent point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output, but not shown in the rtrv-sid output>
:lst = <a, b, c, d, e>
:ipsg = yes
:adapter = m2pa
:maxslktps = <100 - 5000>
:rsvdslktps = <0 - 5000>
and with any of these optional parameters.
:tpstypealm = <rsvdslktps, maxslktps> Default value = rsvdslktps
:lsusealm = <10 - 100> Default value = 100
:slkusealm = <10 - 100> Default value = 80
Notes:
1. The maxslktps parameter value must be greater than or equal to the rsvdslktps parameter value.
2. The slktps parameter can be used in place of the rsvdslktps parameter.
There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the ent-ls command. See the "Other Optional Parameters" section in the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset" Procedure in the Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway for the procedures that discuss these parameters and their usage.
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the ent-ls command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 5 of 5

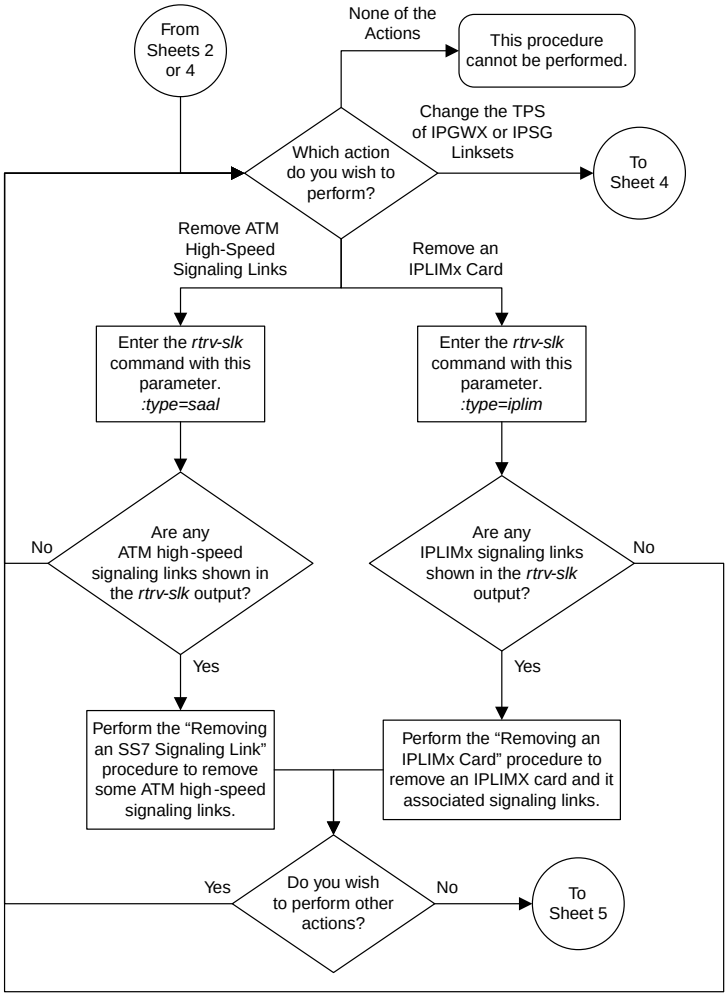
Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset



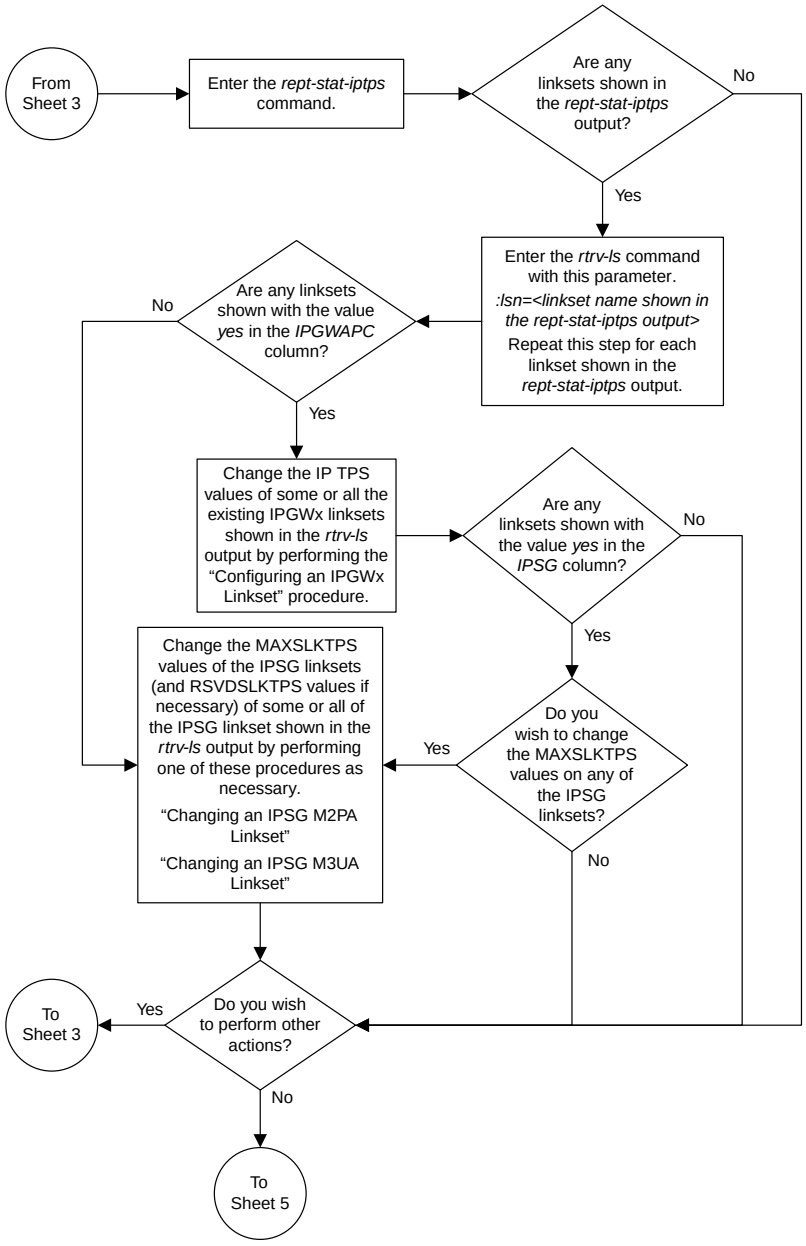
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Will the MAXSLKTPS value for the linkset cause the maximum total provisioned system TPS value to be exceeded?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the linkset, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 5

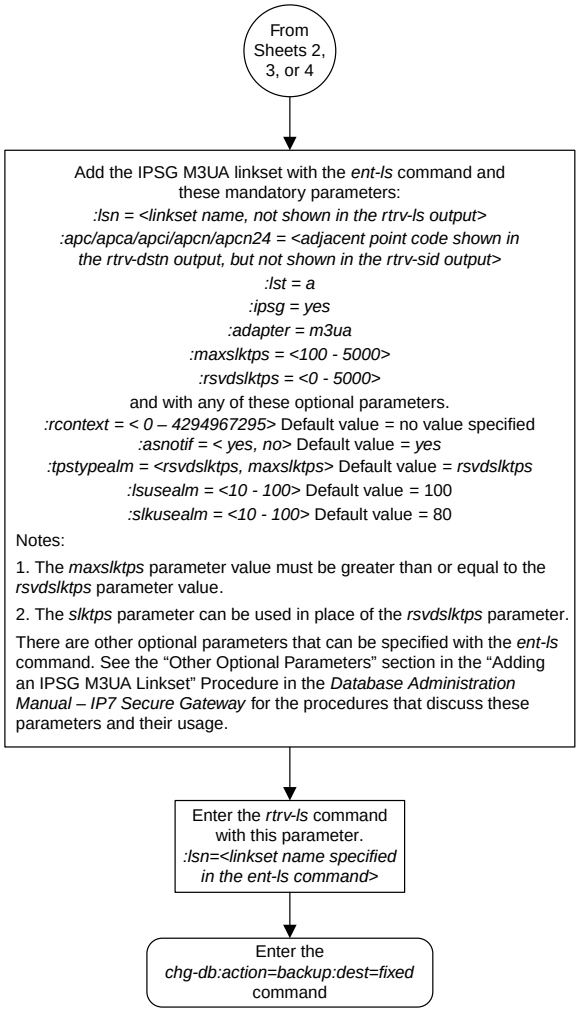
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5

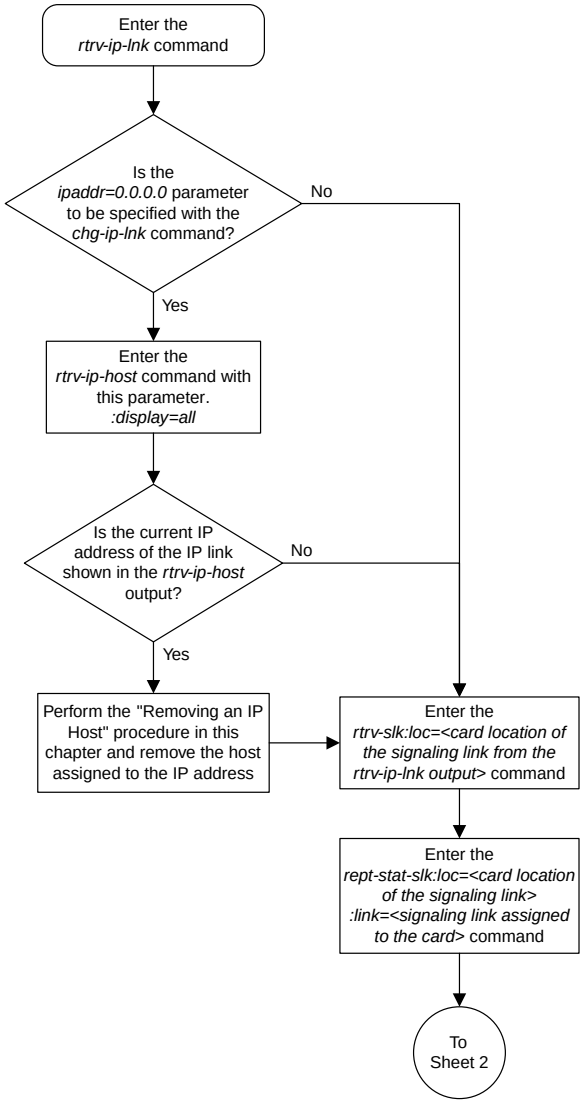

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

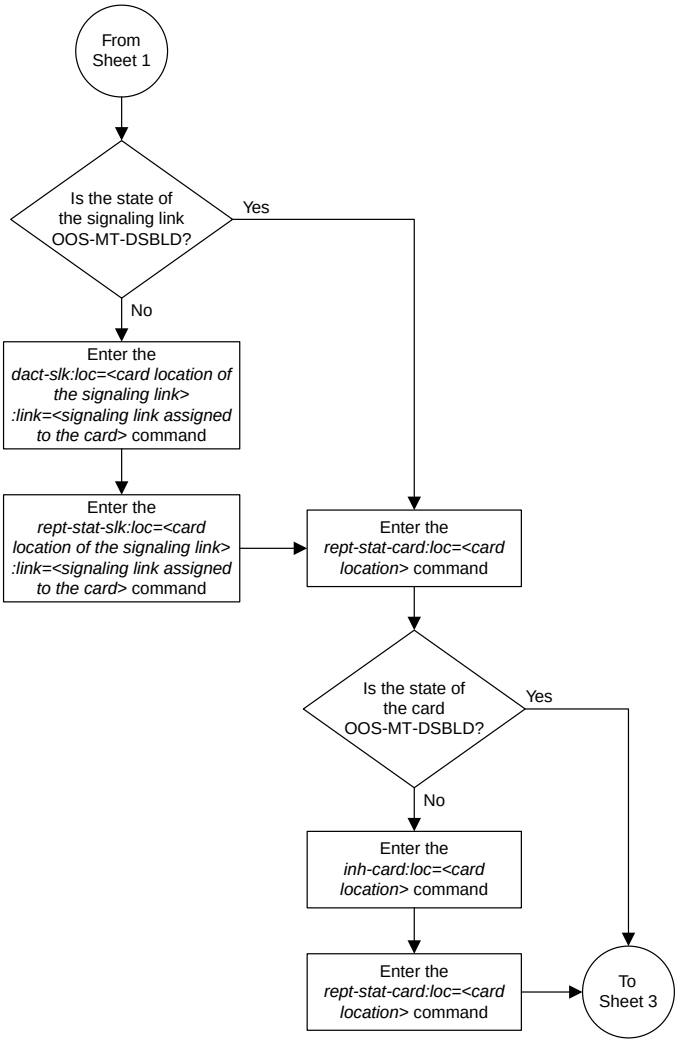

From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Add the IPSG M3UA linkset with the ent-ls command and these mandatory parameters:
:lsn = <linkset name, not shown in the rtrv-ls output>
:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24 = <adjacent point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output, but not shown in the rtrv-sid output>
:lst = a
:ipsg = yes
:adapter = m3ua
:maxslktps = <100 - 5000>
:rsvdslktps = <0 - 5000>
and with any of these optional parameters.
:rcontext = < 0 – 4294967295> Default value = no value specified
:asnotif = < yes, no> Default value = yes
:tpstypealm = <rsvdslktps, maxslktps> Default value = rsvdslktps
:lsusealm = <10 - 100> Default value = 100
:slkusealm = <10 - 100> Default value = 80
Notes:
1. The maxslktps parameter value must be greater than or equal to the rsvdslktps parameter value.
2. The slktps parameter can be used in place of the rsvdslktps parameter.
There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the ent-ls command. See the "Other Optional Parameters" section in the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset" Procedure in the Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway for the procedures that discuss these parameters and their usage.
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the ent-ls command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 5

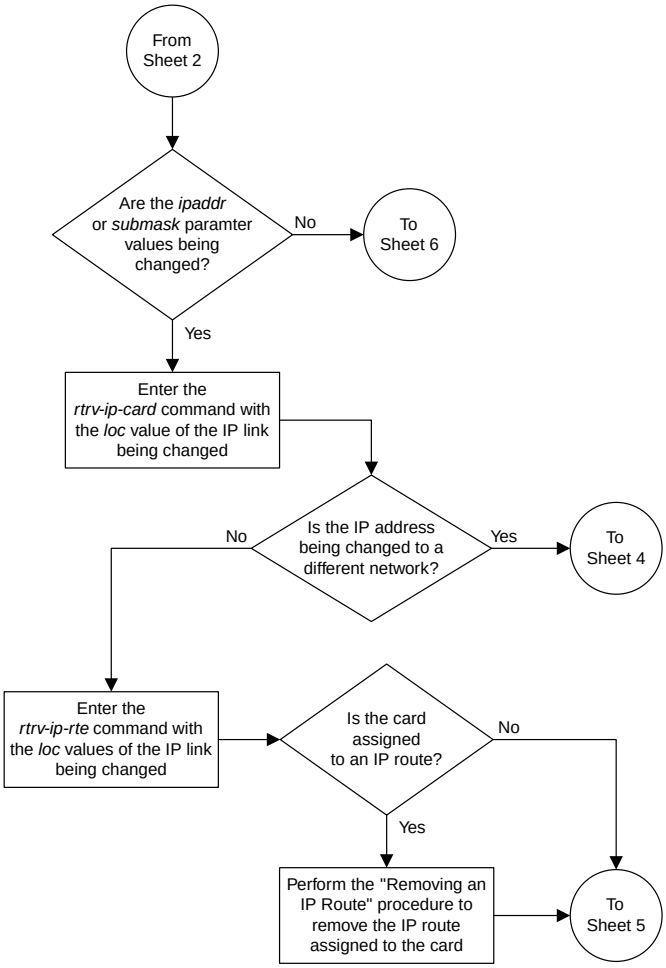
Configuring an IP Link



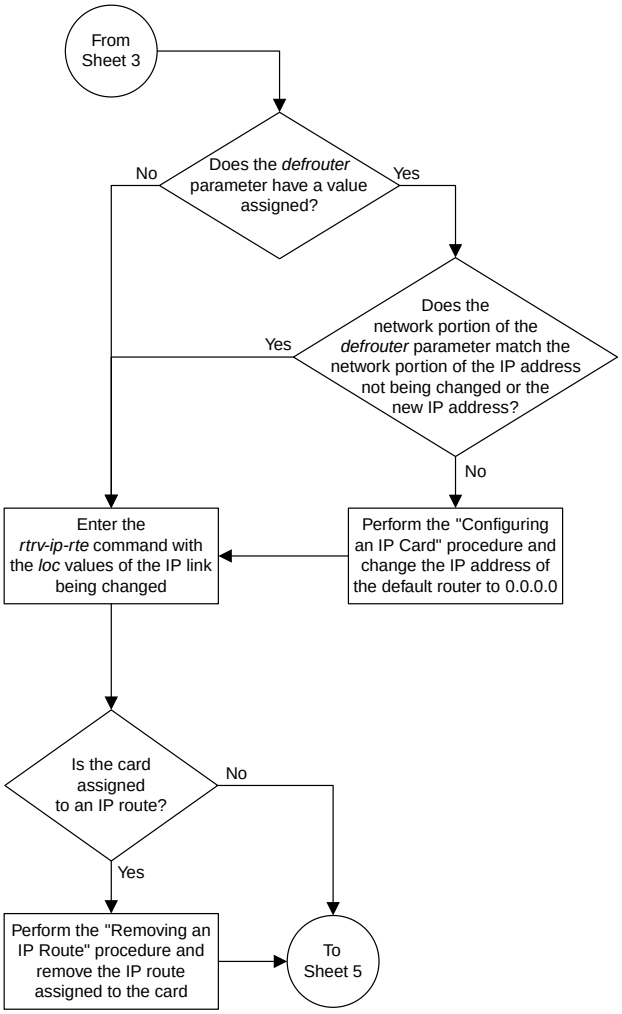
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 3

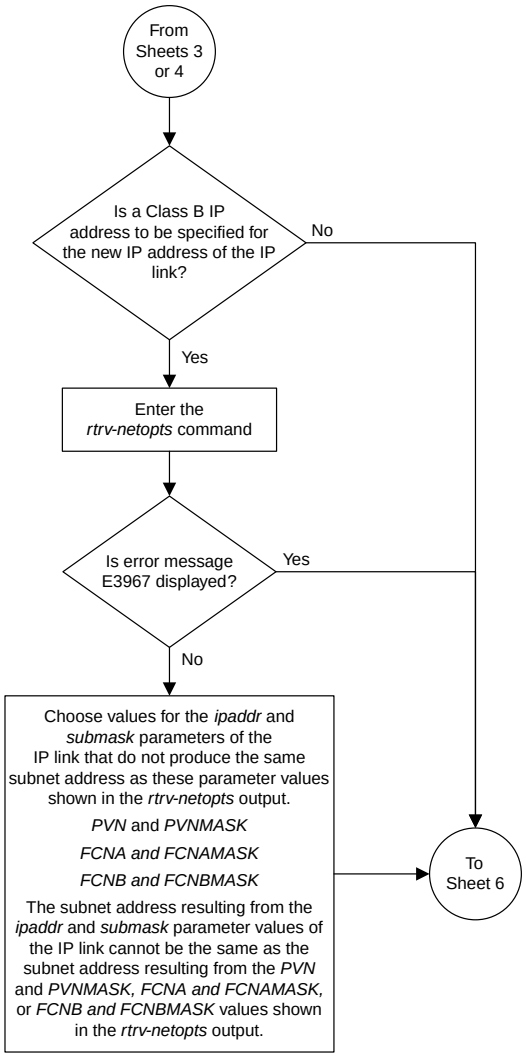
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the ipaddr or submask paramter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with the loc value of the IP link being changed
Is the IP address being changed to a different network?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-ip-rte command with the loc values of the IP link being changed
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure to remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

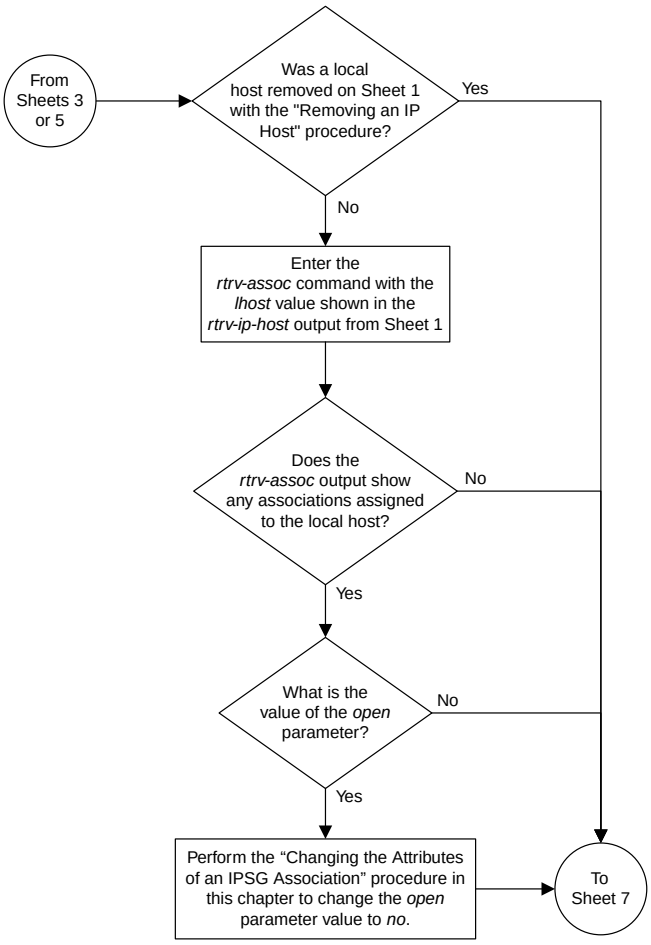
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Does the *defrouter* parameter have a value assigned?
No
Yes
Does the network portion of the *defrouter* parameter match the network portion of the IP address not being changed or the new IP address?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure and remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

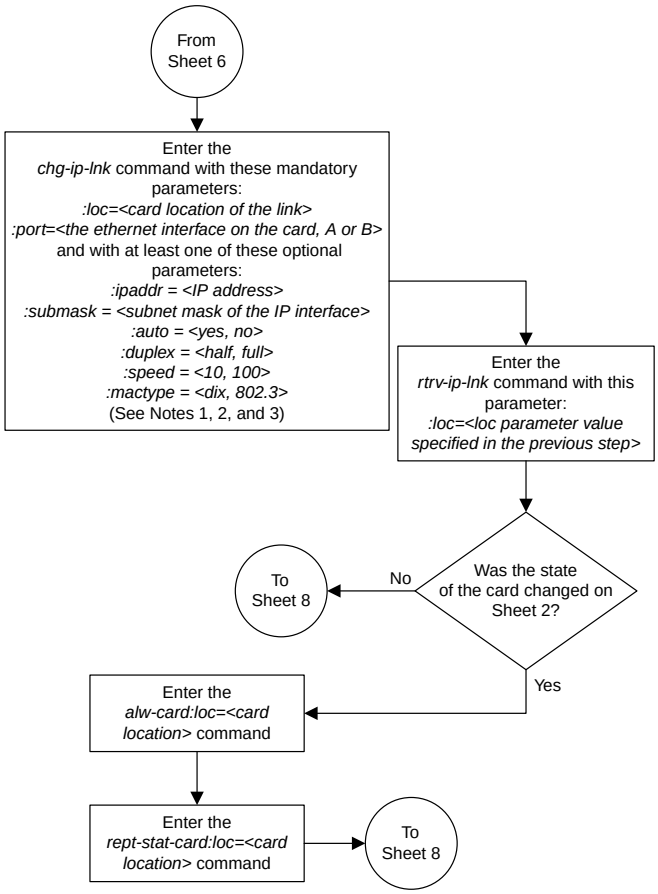
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 6

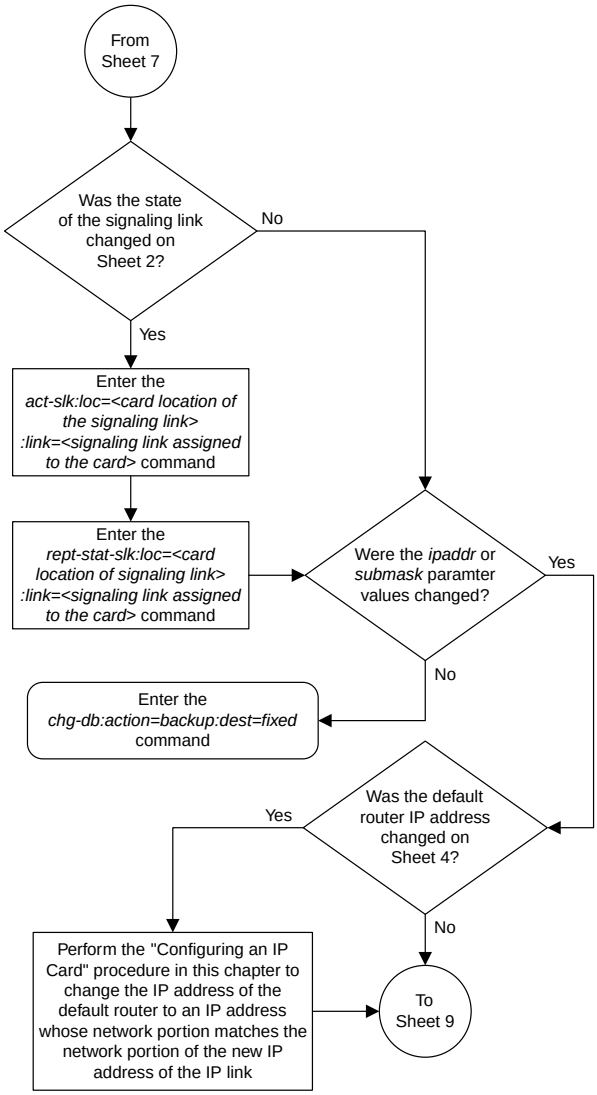
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 5
Was a local host removed on Sheet 1 with the "Removing an IP Host" procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output from Sheet 1
Does the *rtrv-assoc* output show any associations assigned to the local host?
No
Yes
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
No
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter to change the *open* parameter value to *no*.
To Sheet 7

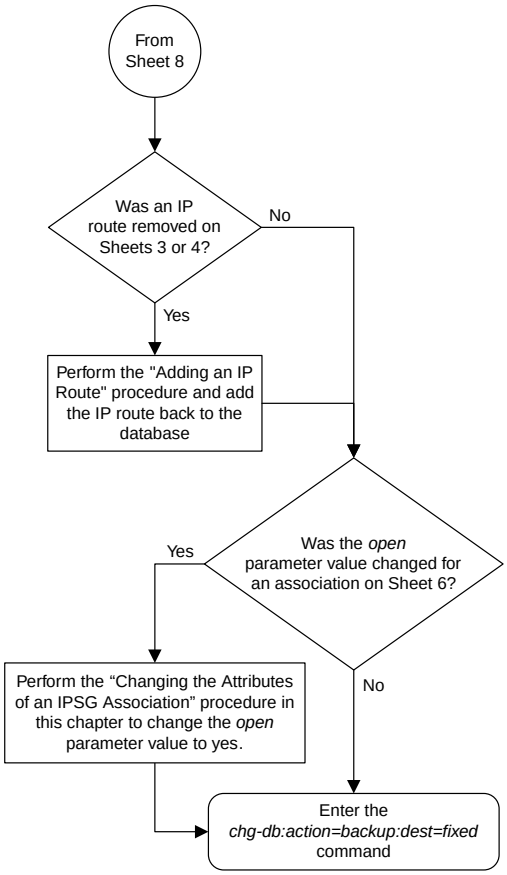
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<card location of the link>
:port=<the ethernet interface on the card, A or B>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:ipaddr = <IP address>
:submask = <subnet mask of the IP interface>
:auto = <yes, no>
:duplex = <half, full>
:speed = <10, 100>
:mactype = <dix, 802.3>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter:
:loc=<loc parameter value specified in the previous step>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 2?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disables the IP link.
3. If the auto=yes parameter is specified, then the duplex and speed parameters cannot be specified.

Sheet 7 of 9

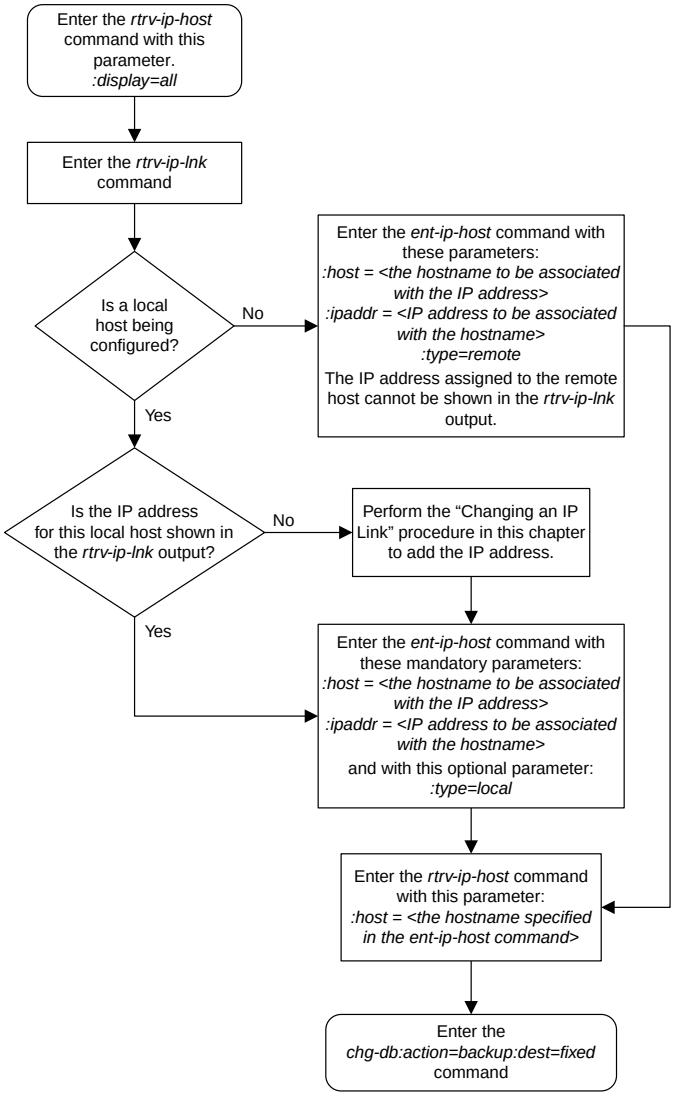

From Sheet 7
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Were the ipaddr or submask paramter values changed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Was the default router IP address changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to change the IP address of the default router to an IP address whose network portion matches the network portion of the new IP address of the IP link
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 9

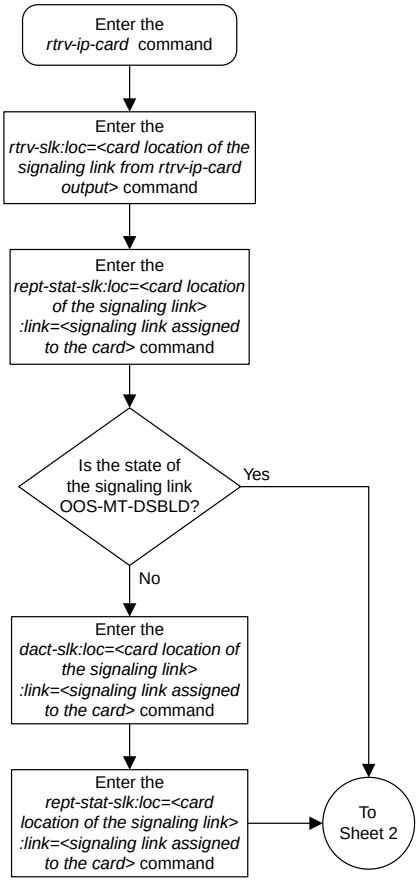

From Sheet 8
Was an IP route removed on Sheets 3 or 4?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IP Route" procedure and add the IP route back to the database
Was the *open* parameter value changed for an association on Sheet 6?
Yes
No
Perform the “Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter to change the *open* parameter value to yes.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 9 of 9

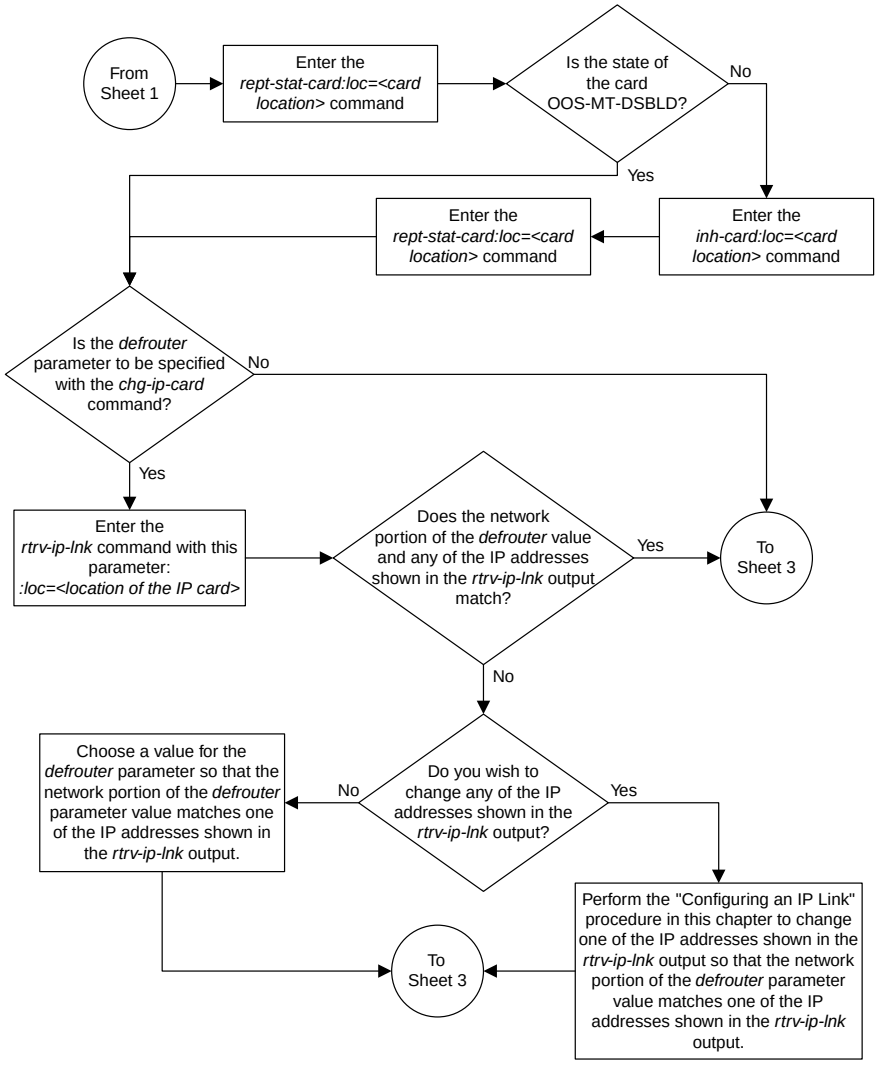
Adding an IP Host



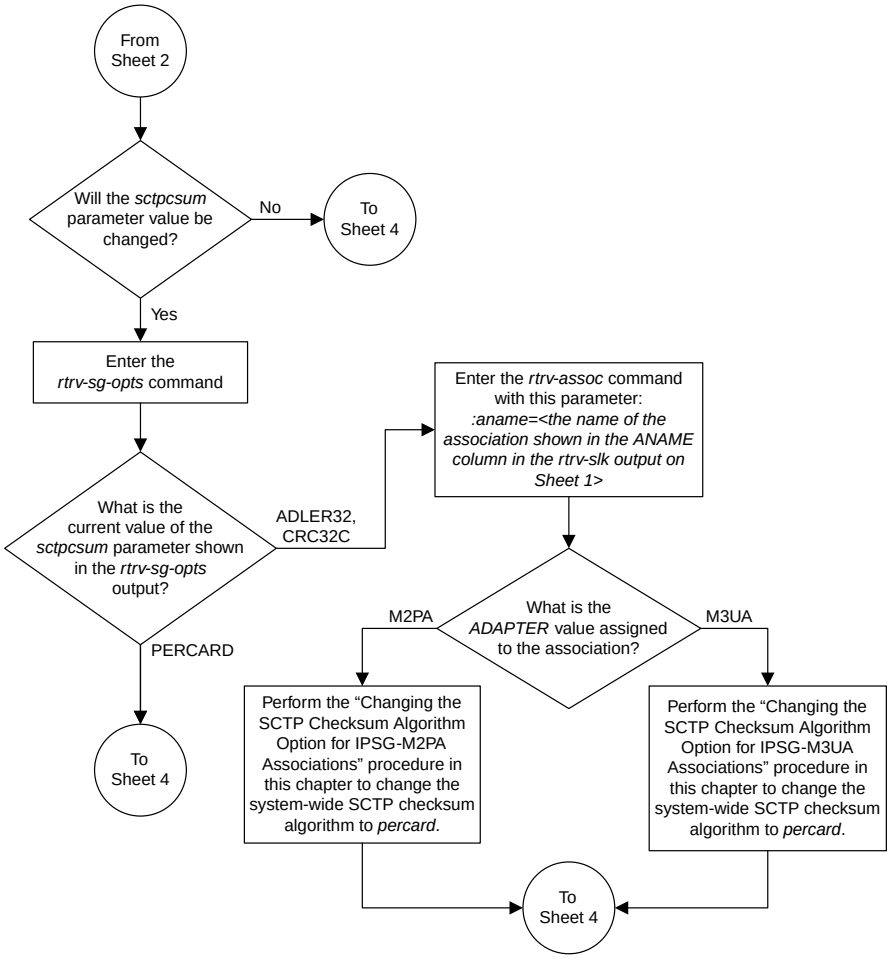
Configuring an IP Card



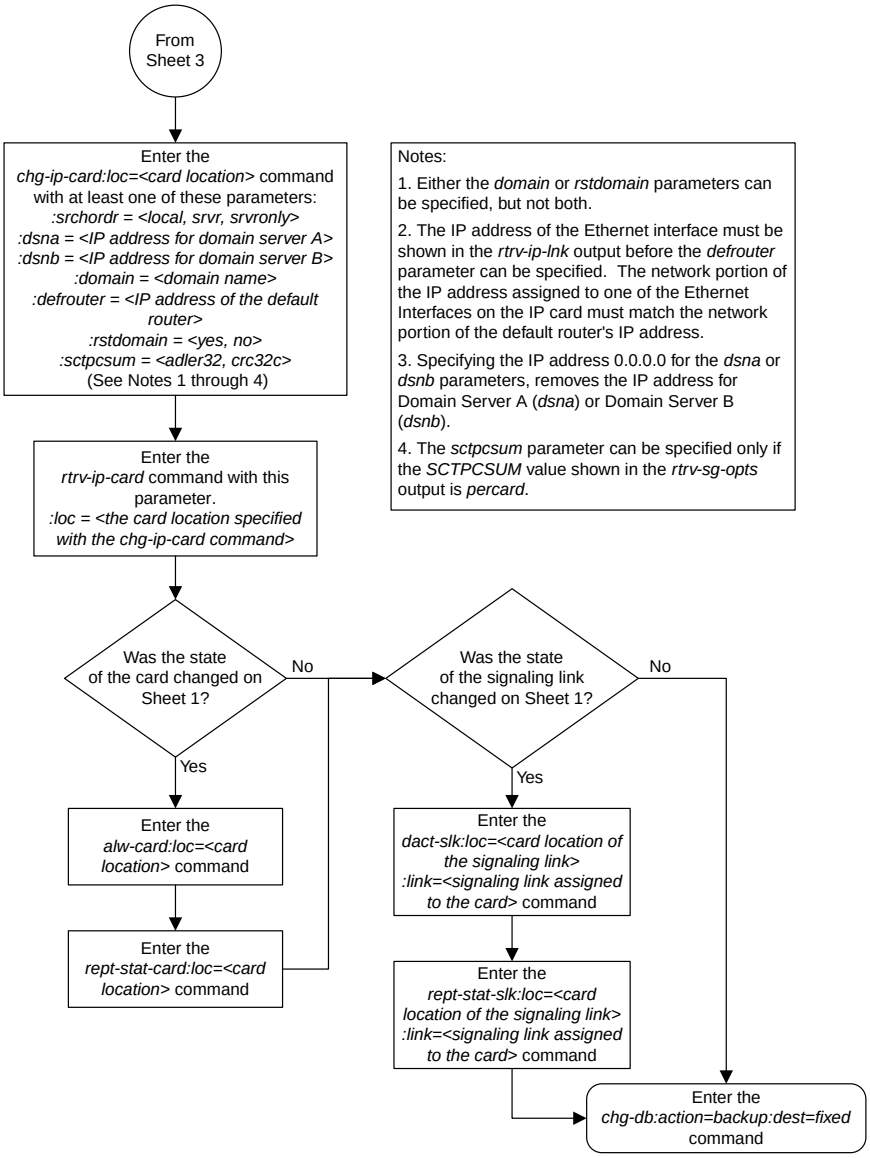
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Yes
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the defrouter parameter to be specified with the chg-ip-card command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter: :loc=<location of the IP card>
Does the network portion of the defrouter value and any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output match?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Choose a value for the defrouter parameter so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
No
Do you wish to change any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output?
Yes
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to change one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

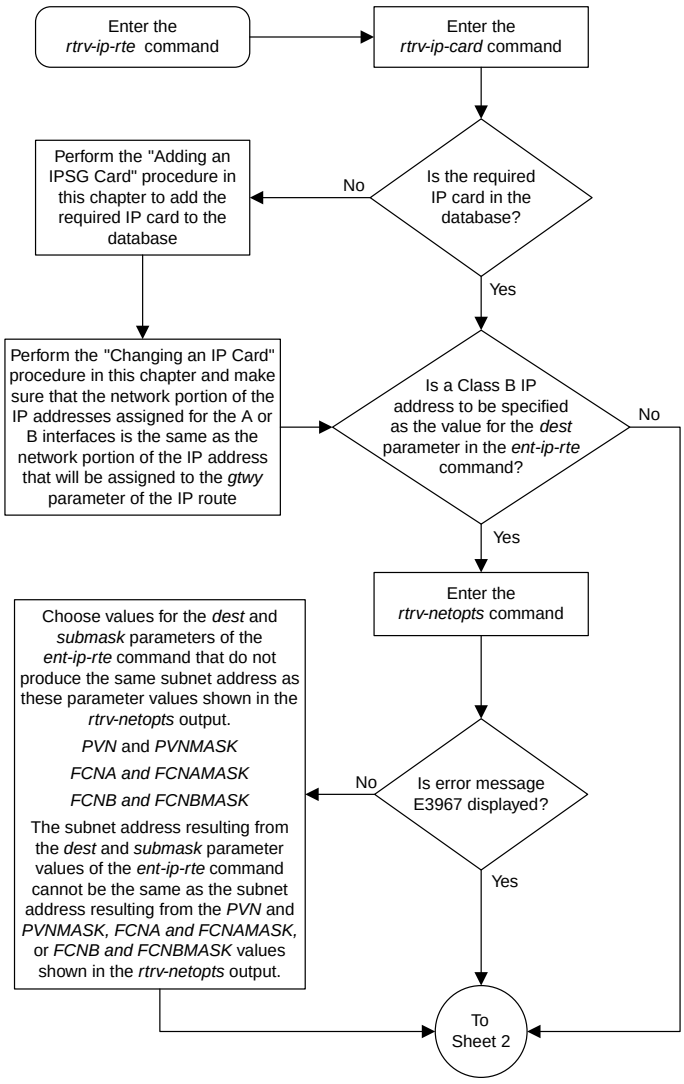

From Sheet 2
Will the *sctpcsum* parameter value be changed?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sg-opts* command
What is the current value of the *sctpcsum* parameter shown in the *rtrv-sg-opts* output?
ADLER32, CRC32C
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter: *:aname=<the name of the association shown in the ANAME column in the rtrv-slk output on Sheet 1>*
PERCARD
To Sheet 4
What is the *ADAPTER* value assigned to the association?
M2PA
M3UA
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG-M2PA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG-M3UA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

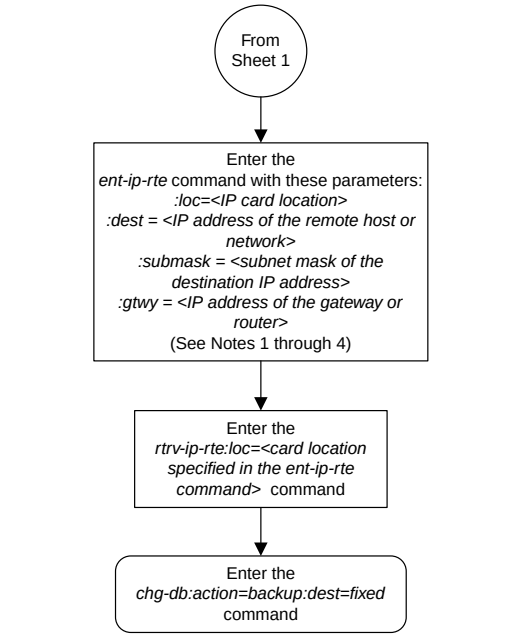

From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-ip-card:loc=<card location> command with at least one of these parameters:
:srchordr = <local, srvr, srvronly>
:dsna = <IP address for domain server A>
:dsnb = <IP address for domain server B>
:domain = <domain name>
:defrouter = <IP address of the default router>
:rstdomain = <yes, no>
:sctpcsum = <adler32, crc32c>
(See Notes 1 through 4)
Notes:
1. Either the domain or rstdomain parameters can be specified, but not both.
2. The IP address of the Ethernet interface must be shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output before the defrouter parameter can be specified. The network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the Ethernet Interfaces on the IP card must match the network portion of the default router's IP address.
3. Specifying the IP address 0.0.0.0 for the dsna or dsnb parameters, removes the IP address for Domain Server A (dsna) or Domain Server B (dsnb).
4. The sctpcsum parameter can be specified only if the SCTPCSUM value shown in the rtrv-sg-opts output is percard.
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with this parameter.
:loc = <the card location specified with the chg-ip-card command>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

Adding an IP Route



Sheet 1 of 2

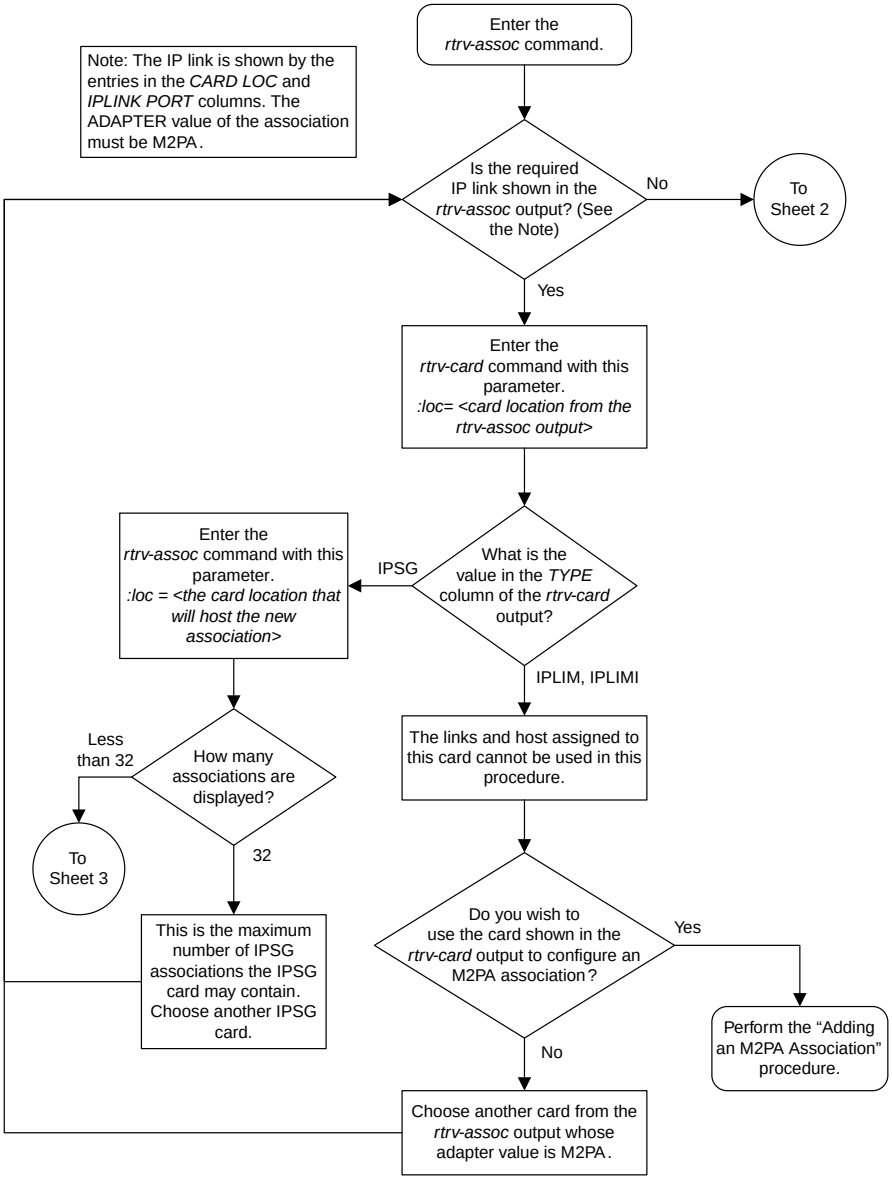


Notes:

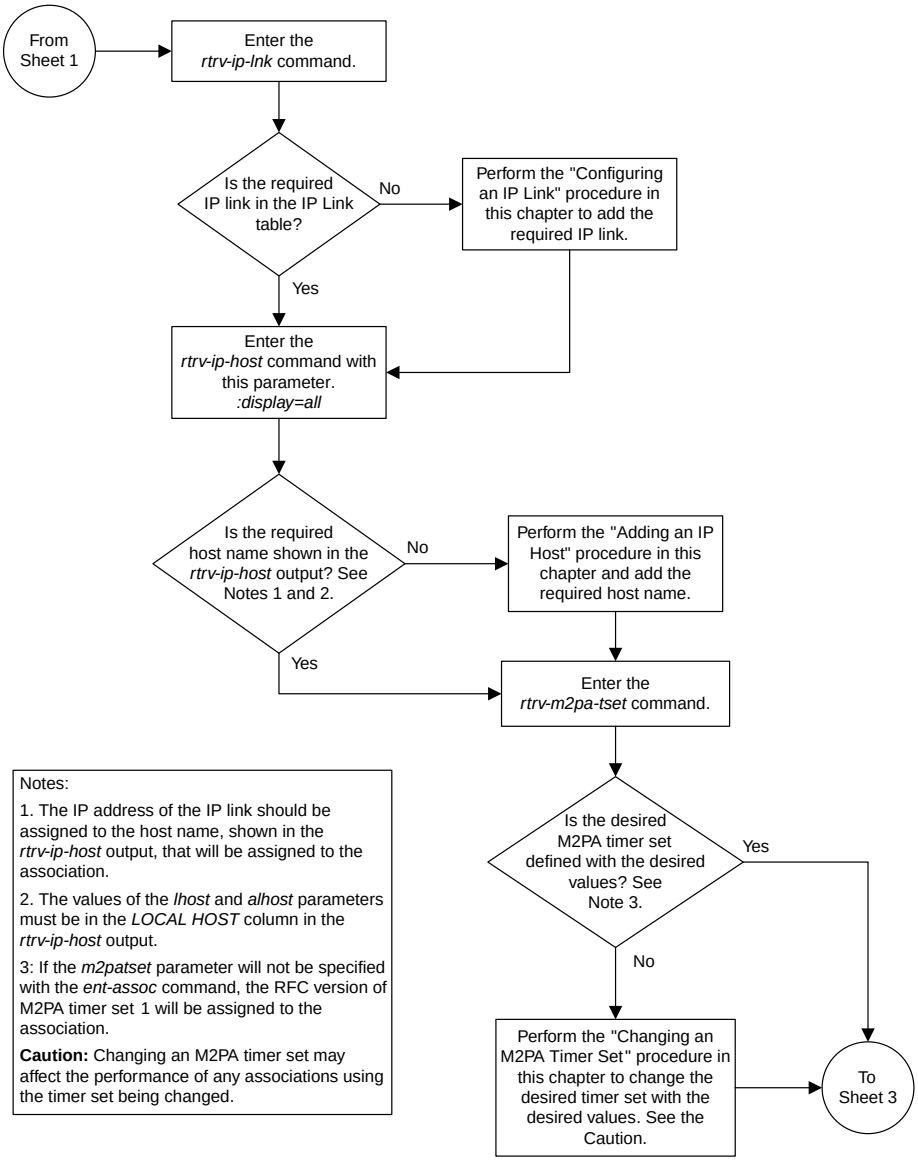
1. The network portion of the IP address value of the *gtwy* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the *rtrv-ip-card* output.
2. The value of the *dest* and *gtwy* parameters cannot the 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.
3. There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

Sheet 2 of 2

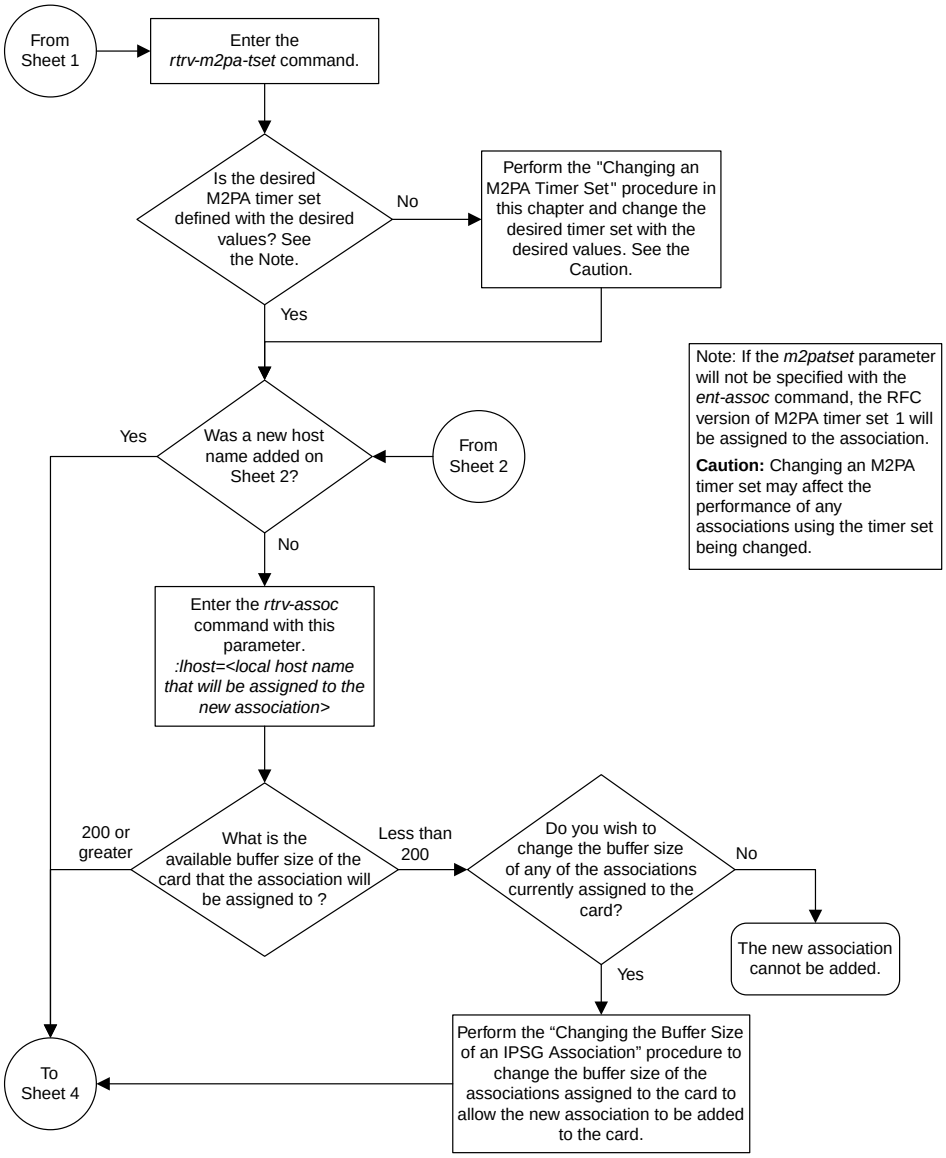
Adding an IPSG M2PA Association



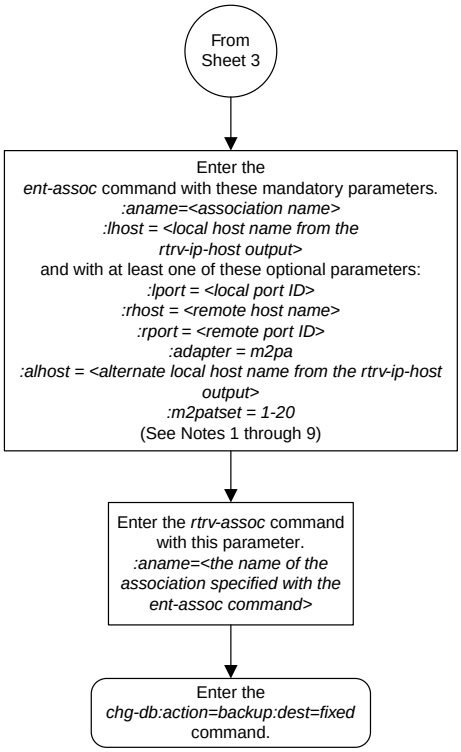
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ip-lnk* command.
Is the required IP link in the IP Link table?
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to add the required IP link.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-host* command with this parameter. :*display=all*
Is the required host name shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output? See Notes 1 and 2.
No
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-m2pa-tset* command.
Notes:
1. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output, that will be assigned to the association.
2. The values of the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters must be in the *LOCAL HOST* column in the *rtrv-ip-host* output.
3: If the *m2patset* parameter will not be specified with the *ent-assoc* command, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? See Note 3.
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter to change the desired timer set with the desired values. See the Caution.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-m2pa-tset* command.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? See the Note.
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values. See the Caution.
Yes
Note: If the *m2patset* parameter will not be specified with the *ent-assoc* command, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Yes
Was a new host name added on Sheet 2?
From Sheet 2
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:lhost=<local host name that will be assigned to the new association>*
200 or greater
What is the available buffer size of the card that the association will be assigned to ?
Less than 200
Do you wish to change the buffer size of any of the associations currently assigned to the card?
No
The new association cannot be added.
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association” procedure to change the buffer size of the associations assigned to the card to allow the new association to be added to the card.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

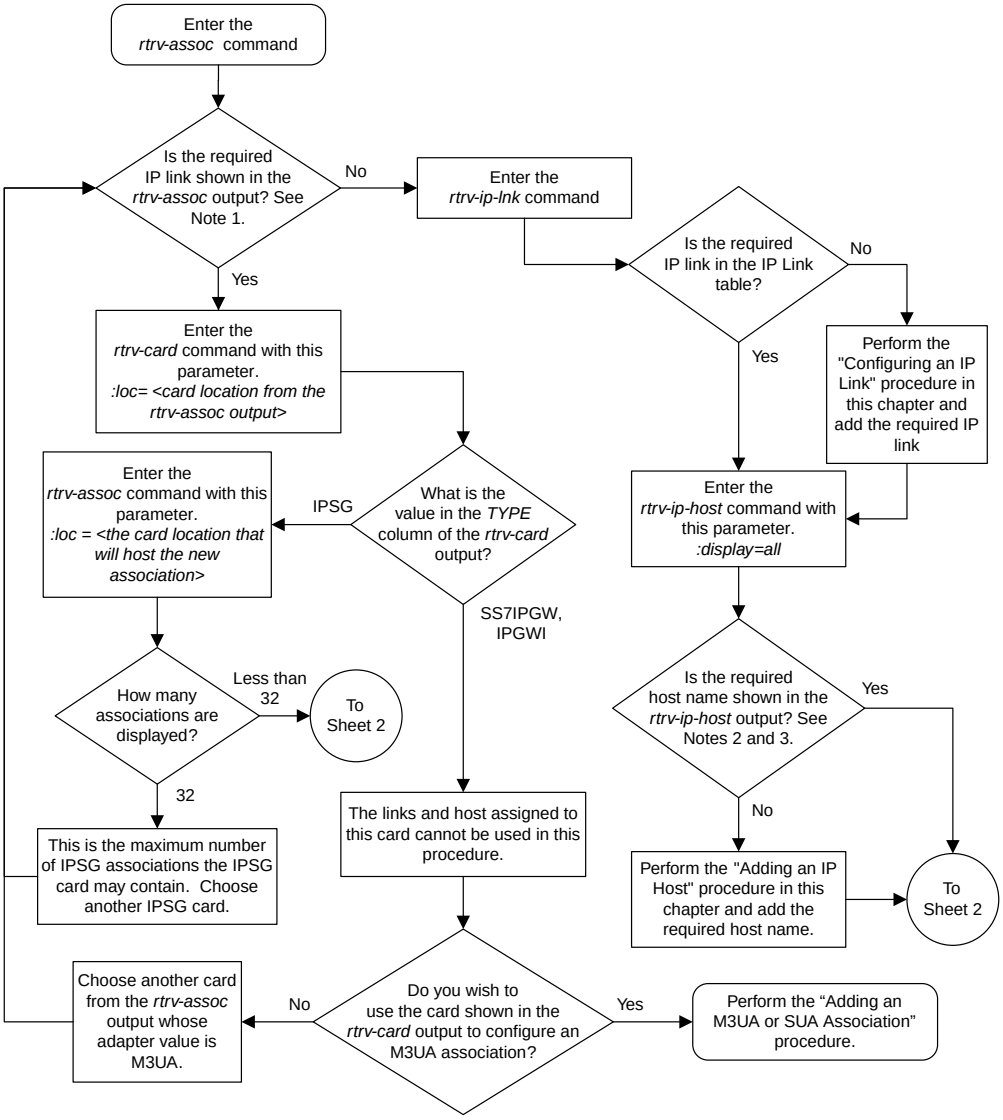


Notes:

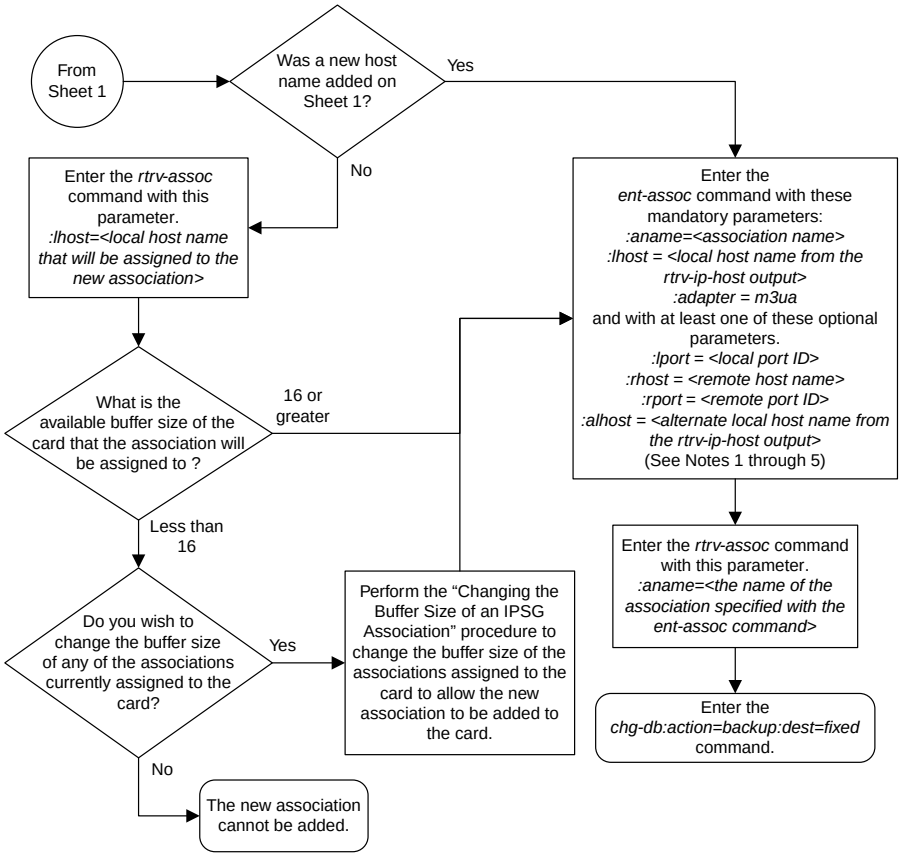
1. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments).
2. The default value for the *adapter* parameter is *m2pa*.
3. A maximum of 32 IPSG M2PA or M3UA associations can be assigned to the IPSG card.
4. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the IPSG M2PA association.
5. To activate the association after the association is assigned to a signaling link, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
6. If the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.
7. The *m2patset* parameter can be specified only with the *adapter=m2pa* parameter.
8. The *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*) if the *m2patset* parameter is not specified.
9. When the *adapter=m2pa* parameter is specified, the RFC M2PA version is assigned to the M2PA association by default. If you wish to assign the Draft 6 M2PA version to this association, perform the “Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter after this procedure is completed to change the M2PA version of this association.

Sheet 4 of 4

Adding an IPSG M3UA Association



Sheet 1 of 2

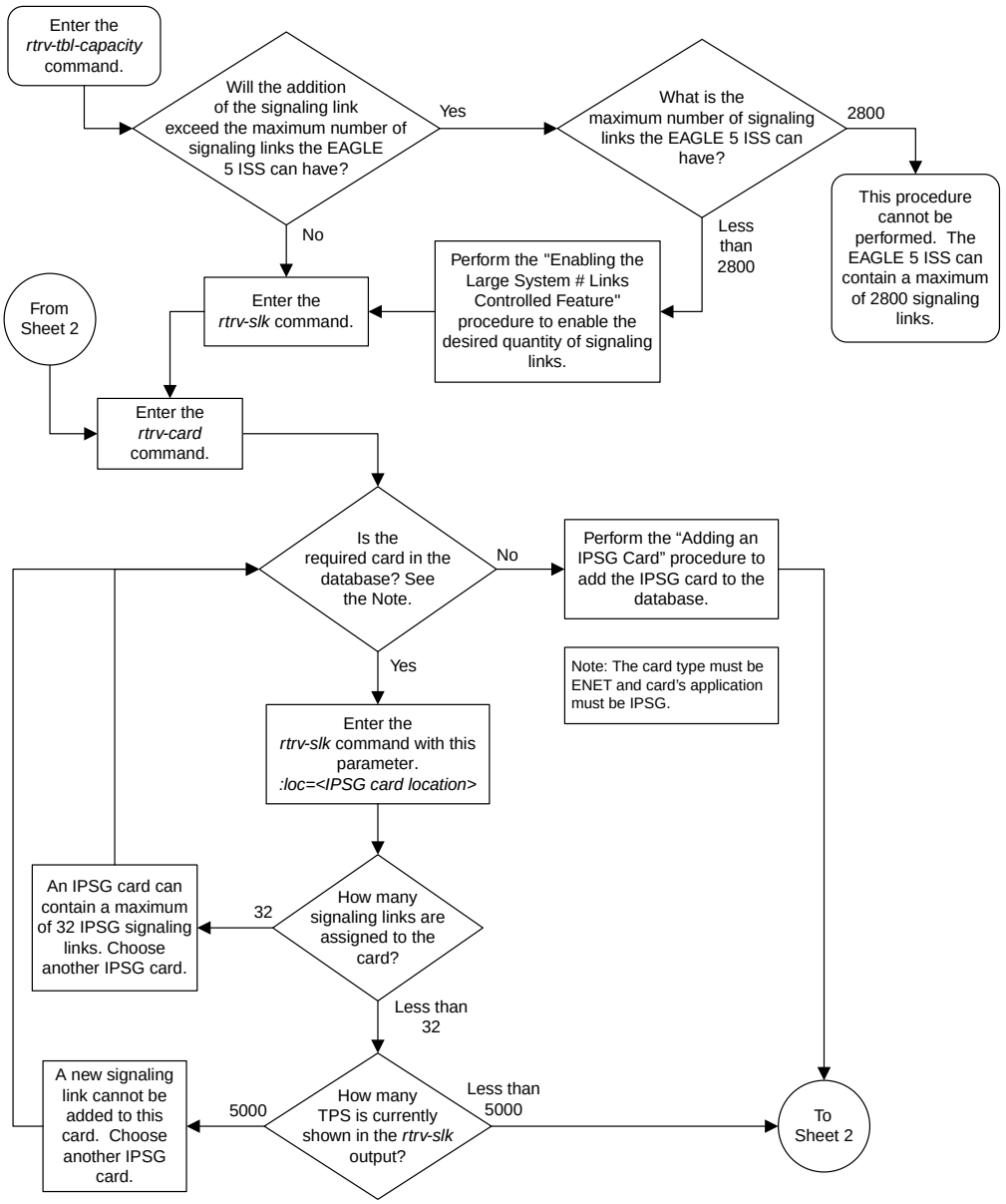


Notes:

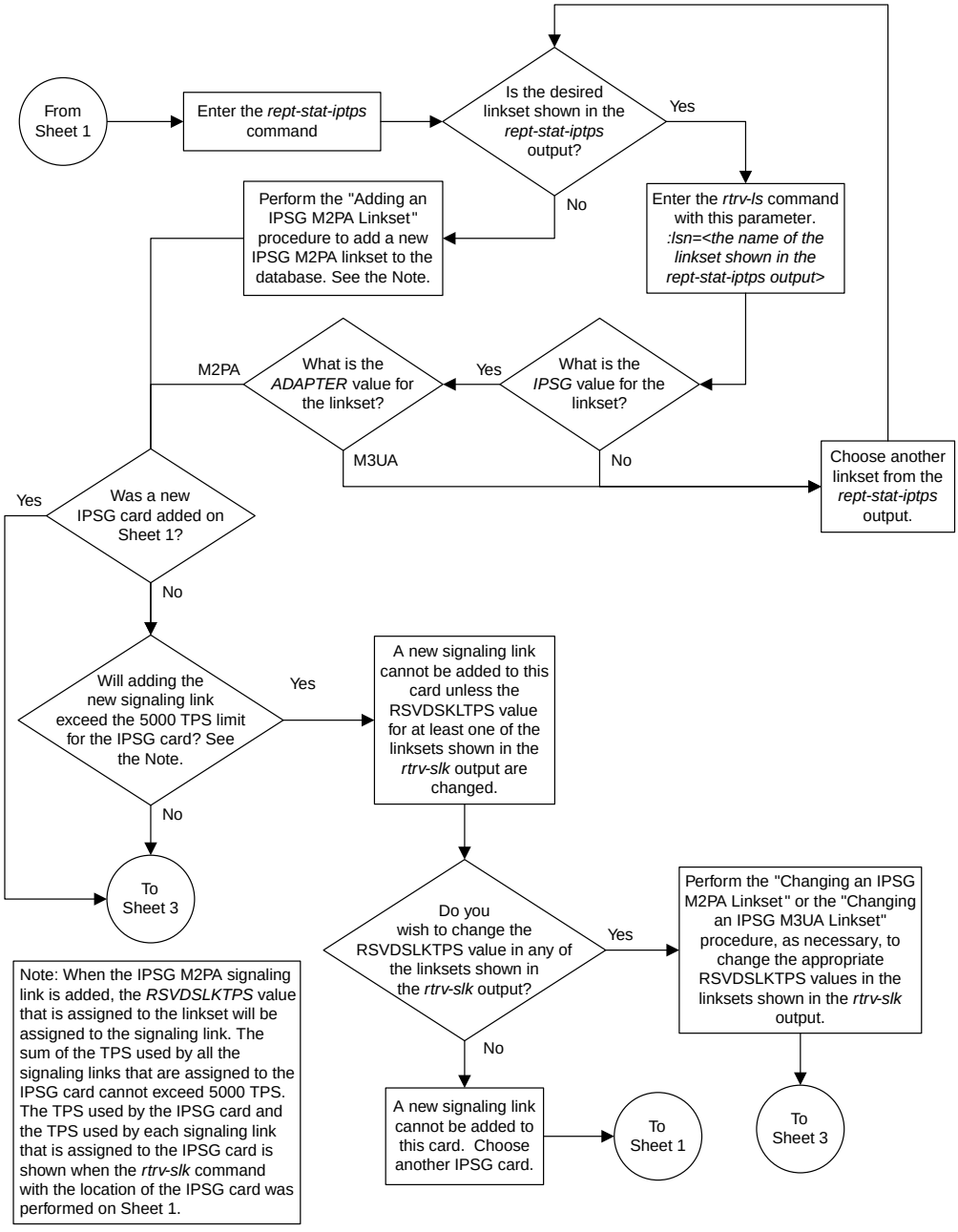
1. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments).
2. A maximum of 32 IPSG M2PA or M3UA associations can be assigned to the IPSG card.
3. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the IPSG M3UA association.
4. To activate the association after the association is assigned to a signaling link, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
5. If the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.

Sheet 2 of 2

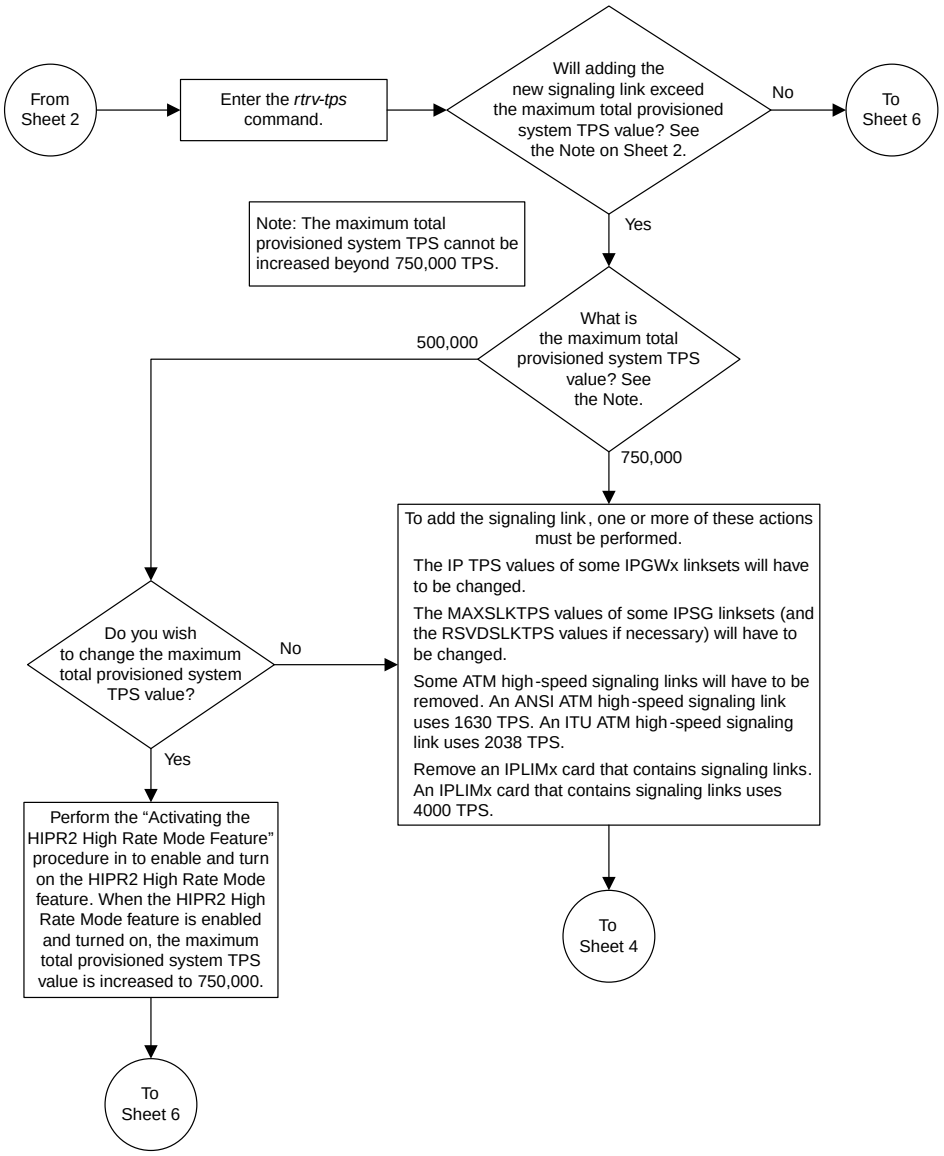
Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link



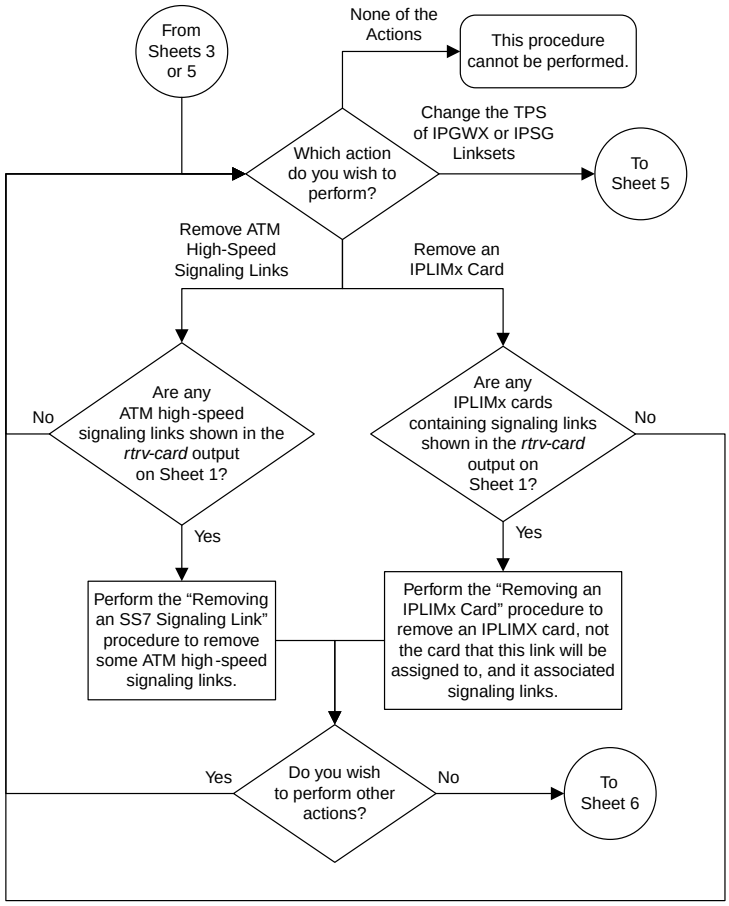
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command
Is the desired linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure to add a new IPSG M2PA linkset to the database. See the Note.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
What is the *IPSG* value for the linkset?
Yes
What is the *ADAPTER* value for the linkset?
M2PA
M3UA
No
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Was a new IPSG card added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the 5000 TPS limit for the IPSG card? See the Note.
Yes
No
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card unless the RSVDSKLTPS value for at least one of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output are changed.
To Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the RSVDSLKTPS value in any of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" or the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure, as necessary, to change the appropriate RSVDSLKTPS values in the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
To Sheet 3
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card.
To Sheet 1
Note: When the IPSG M2PA signaling link is added, the *RSVDSLKTPS* value that is assigned to the linkset will be assigned to the signaling link. The sum of the TPS used by all the signaling links that are assigned to the IPSG card cannot exceed 5000 TPS. The TPS used by the IPSG card and the TPS used by each signaling link that is assigned to the IPSG card is shown when the *rtrv-slk* command with the location of the IPSG card was performed on Sheet 1.

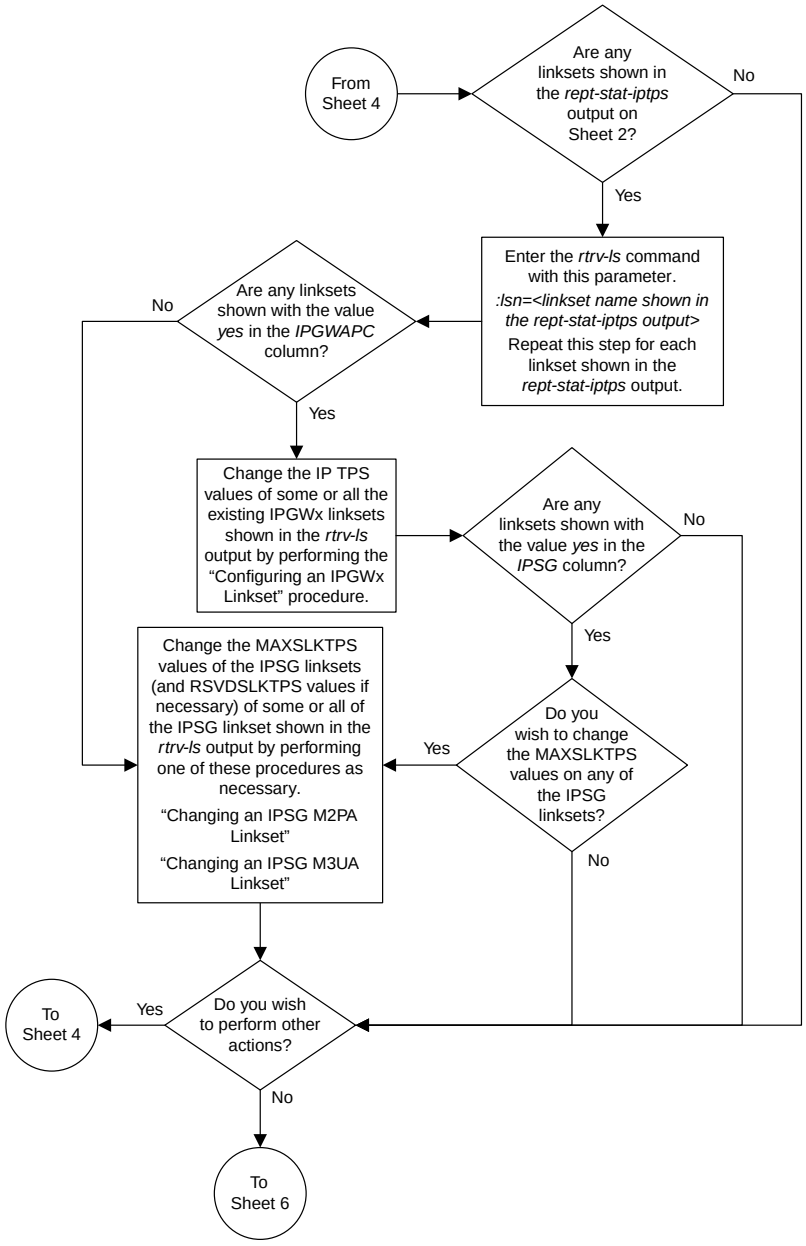
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note on Sheet 2.
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
500,000
750,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure in to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 6

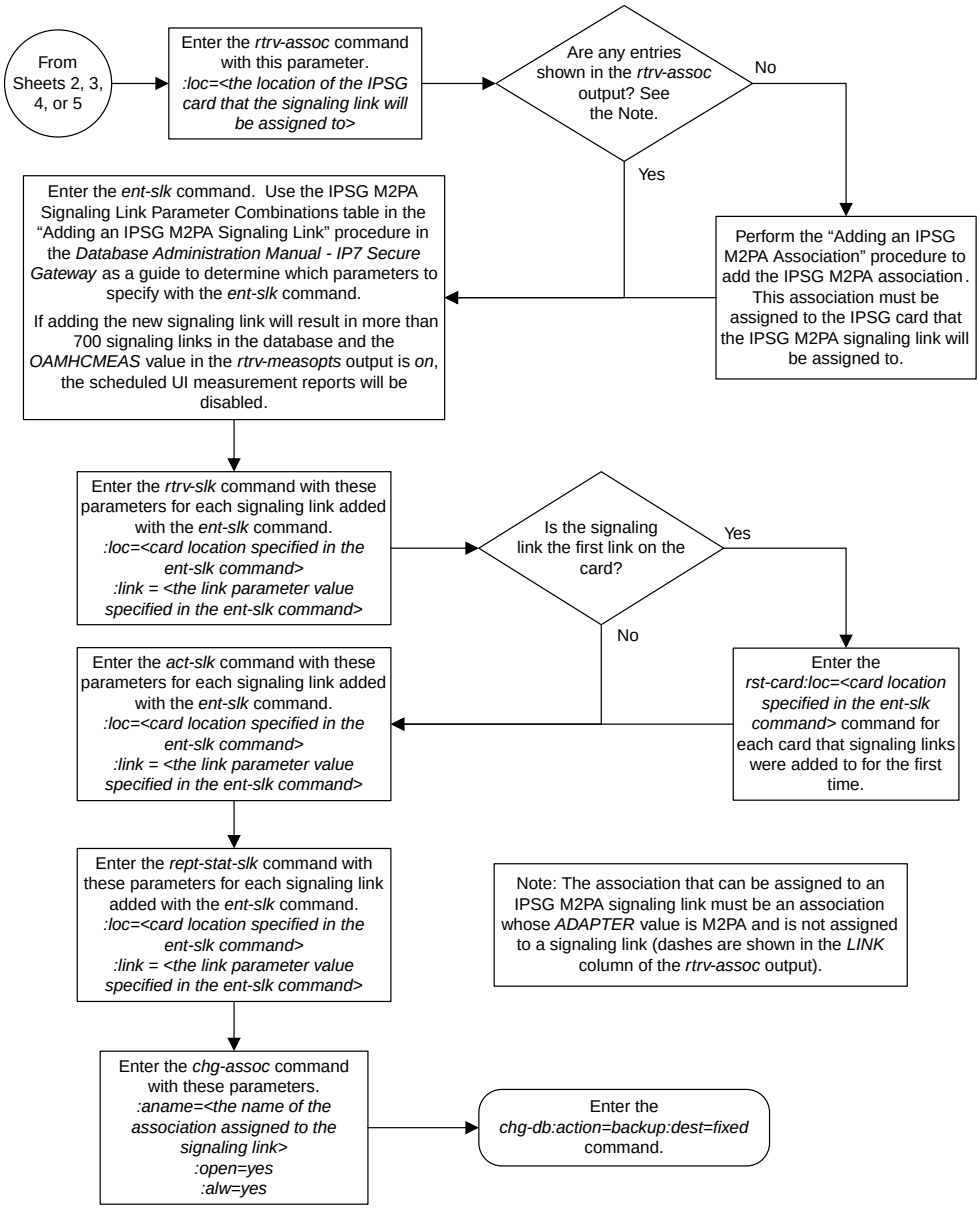
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 3 or 5
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 5
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6

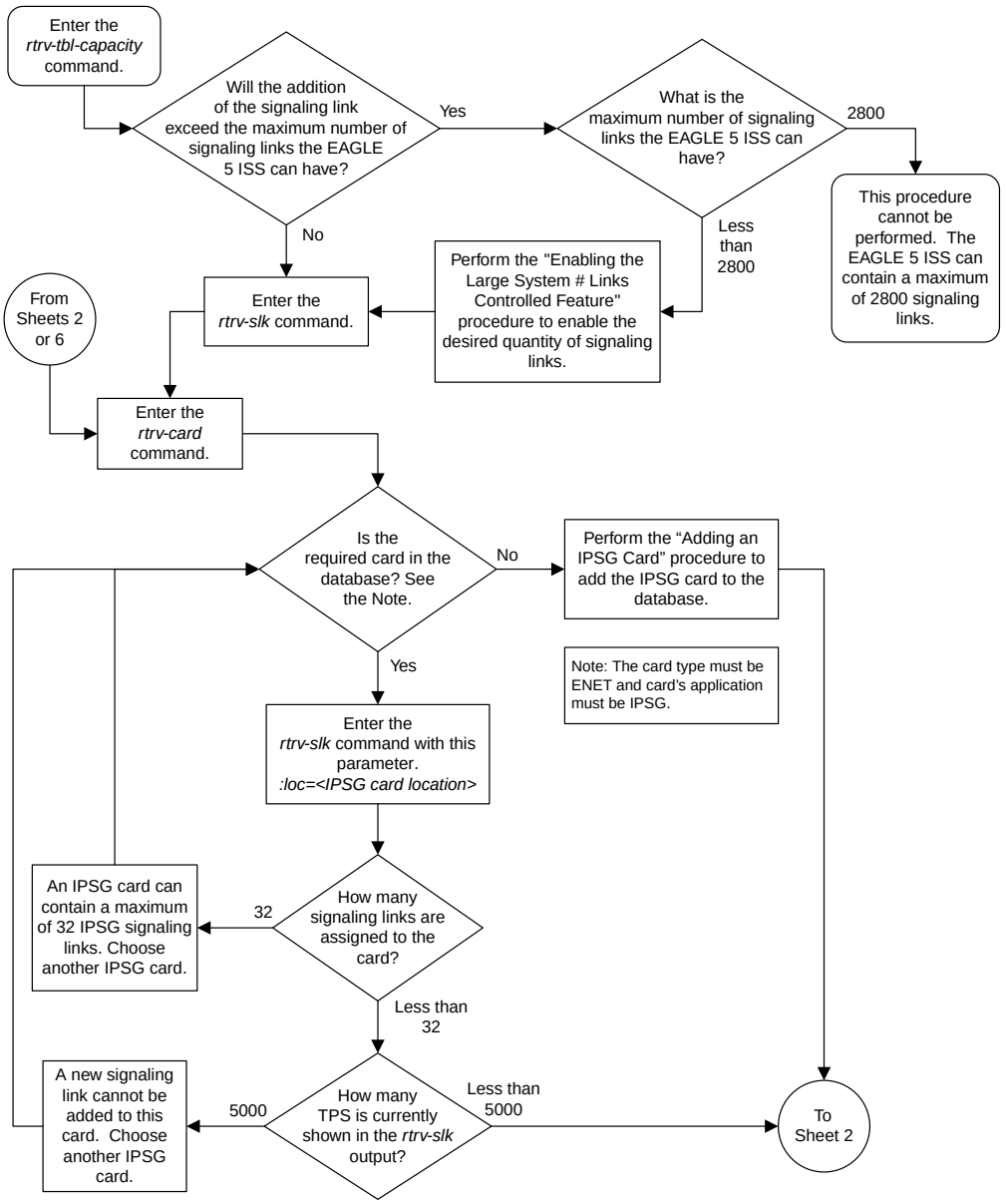

From Sheet 4
Are any linksets shown in the rept-stat-iptps output on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPGWAPC column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPSG column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

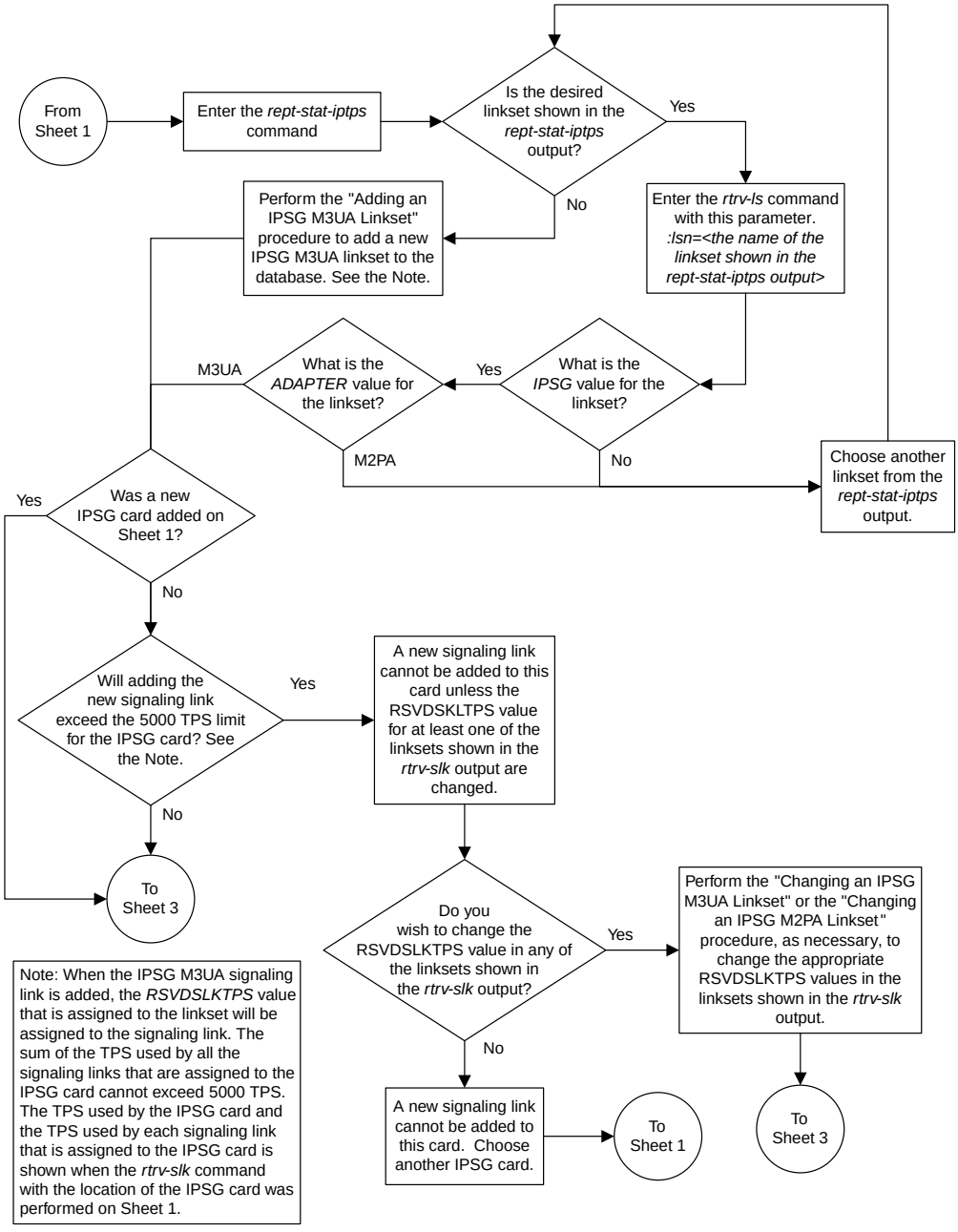

From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter.
:loc=<the location of the IPSG card that the signaling link will be assigned to>
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output? See the Note.
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Association" procedure to add the IPSG M2PA association. This association must be assigned to the IPSG card that the IPSG M2PA signaling link will be assigned to.
Enter the *ent-slk* command. Use the IPSG M2PA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the *ent-slk* command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the *OAMHCMEAS* value in the *rtrv-measopts* output is *on*, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Is the signaling link the first link on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the *rst-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>* command for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time.
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Note: The association that can be assigned to an IPSG M2PA signaling link must be an association whose *ADAPTER* value is M2PA and is not assigned to a signaling link (dashes are shown in the *LINK* column of the *rtrv-assoc* output).
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<the name of the association assigned to the signaling link>
:open=yes
:alw=yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 6 of 6

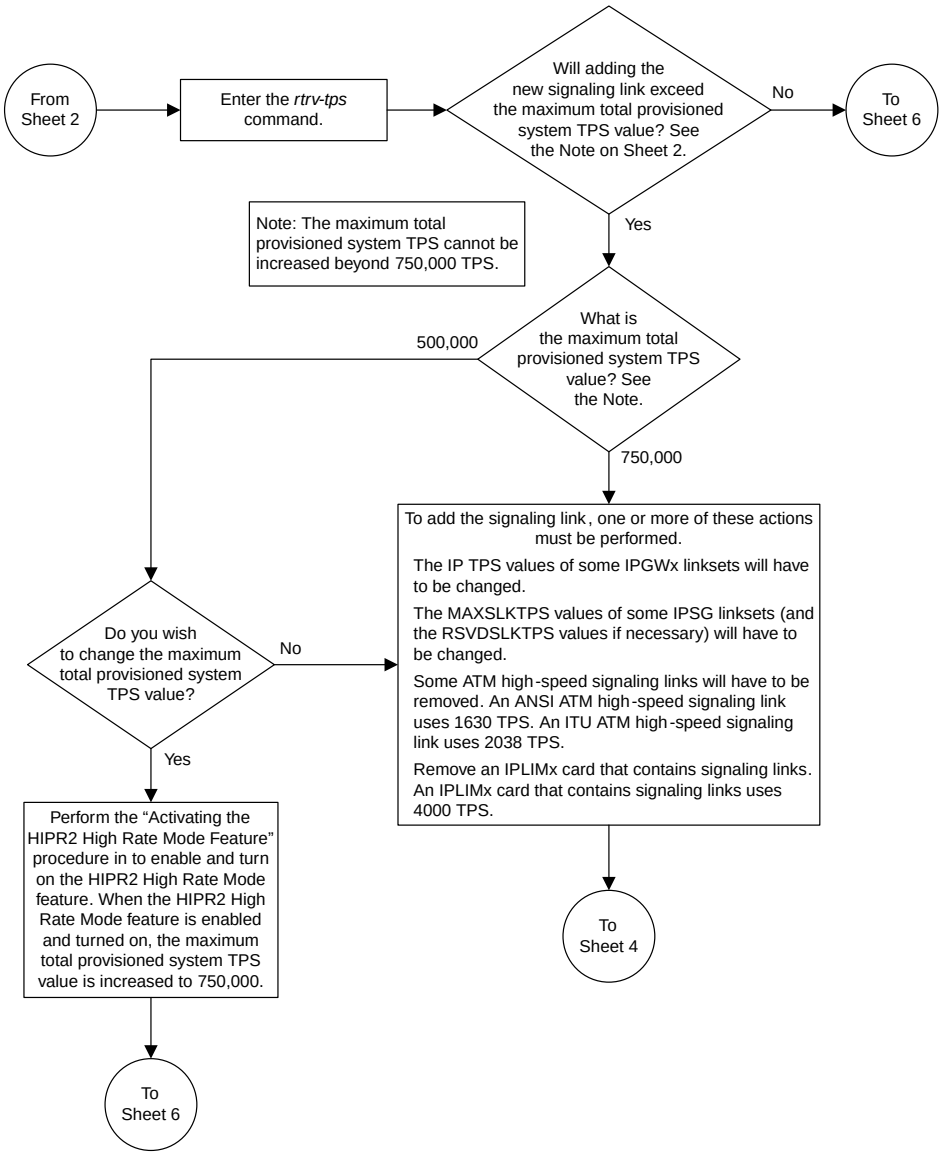
Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link



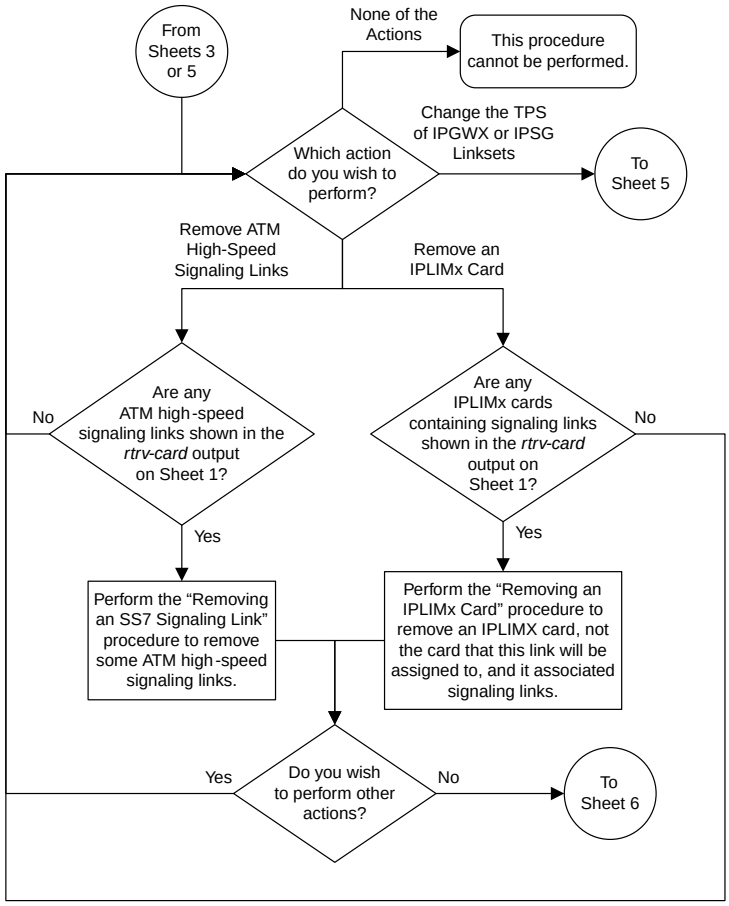
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command
Is the desired linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure to add a new IPSG M3UA linkset to the database. See the Note.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
M3UA
What is the *ADAPTER* value for the linkset?
Yes
What is the *IPSG* value for the linkset?
M2PA
No
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Yes
Was a new IPSG card added on Sheet 1?
No
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the 5000 TPS limit for the IPSG card? See the Note.
Yes
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card unless the RSVDSKLTPS value for at least one of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output are changed.
No
To Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the RSVDSLKTPS value in any of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
Yes
Perform the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" or the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure, as necessary, to change the appropriate RSVDSLKTPS values in the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
No
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card.
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 3
Note: When the IPSG M3UA signaling link is added, the *RSVDSLKTPS* value that is assigned to the linkset will be assigned to the signaling link. The sum of the TPS used by all the signaling links that are assigned to the IPSG card cannot exceed 5000 TPS. The TPS used by the IPSG card and the TPS used by each signaling link that is assigned to the IPSG card is shown when the *rtrv-slk* command with the location of the IPSG card was performed on Sheet 1.

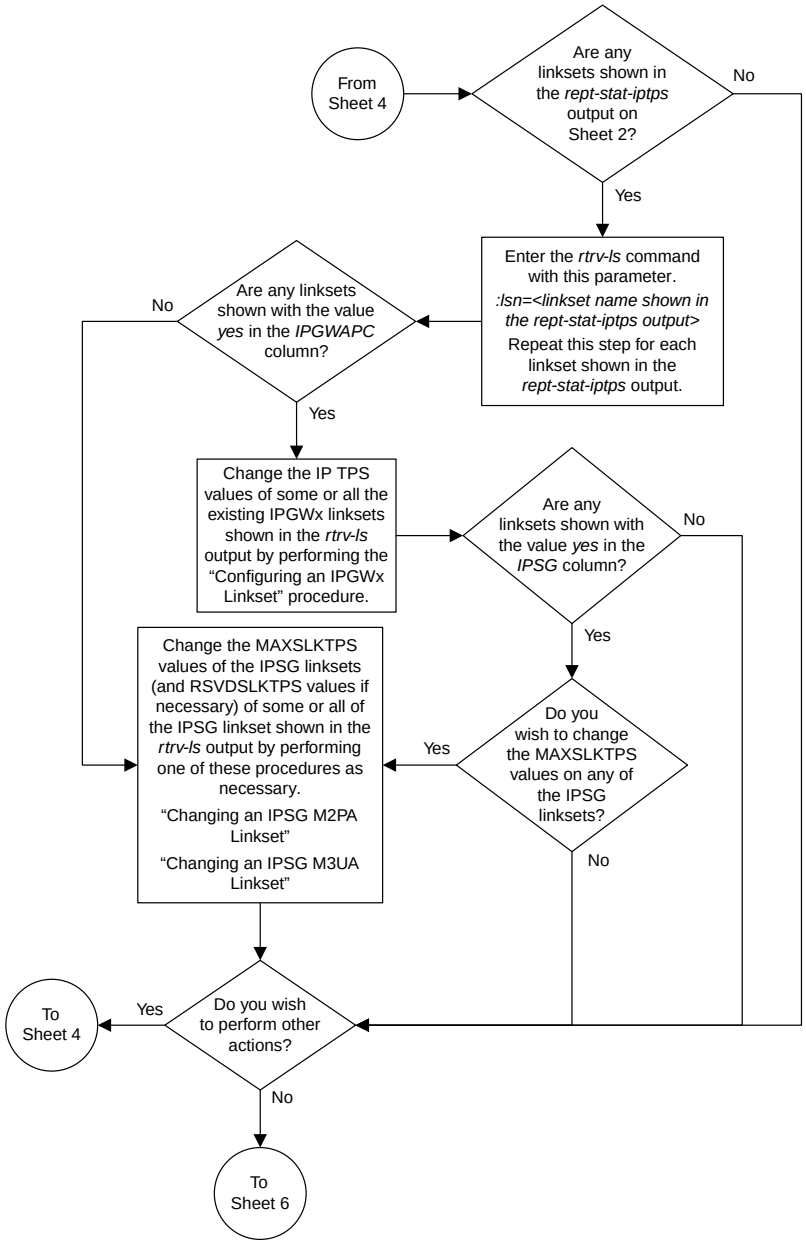
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note on Sheet 2.
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
500,000
750,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure in to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 6

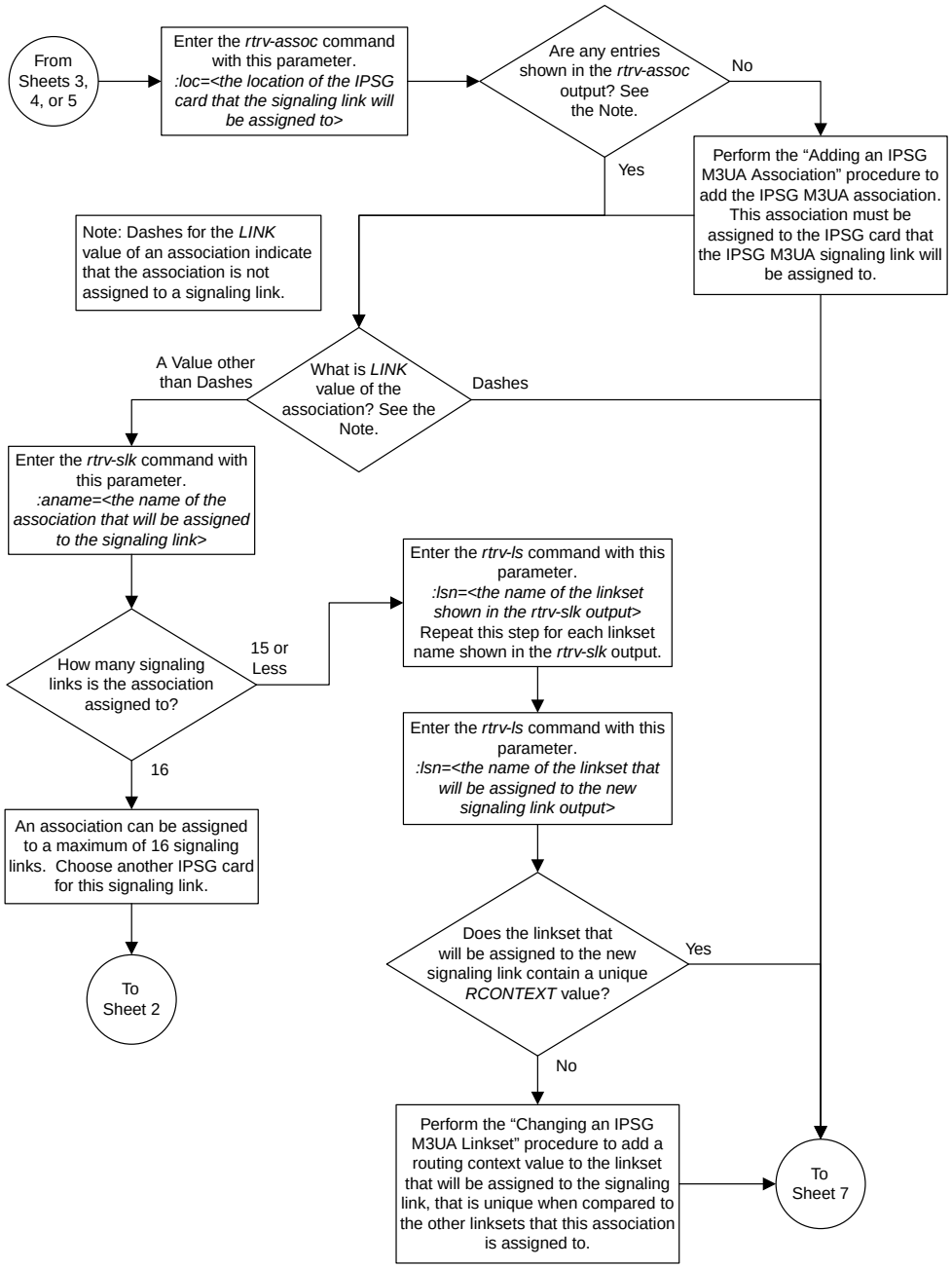
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 3 or 5
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 5
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6

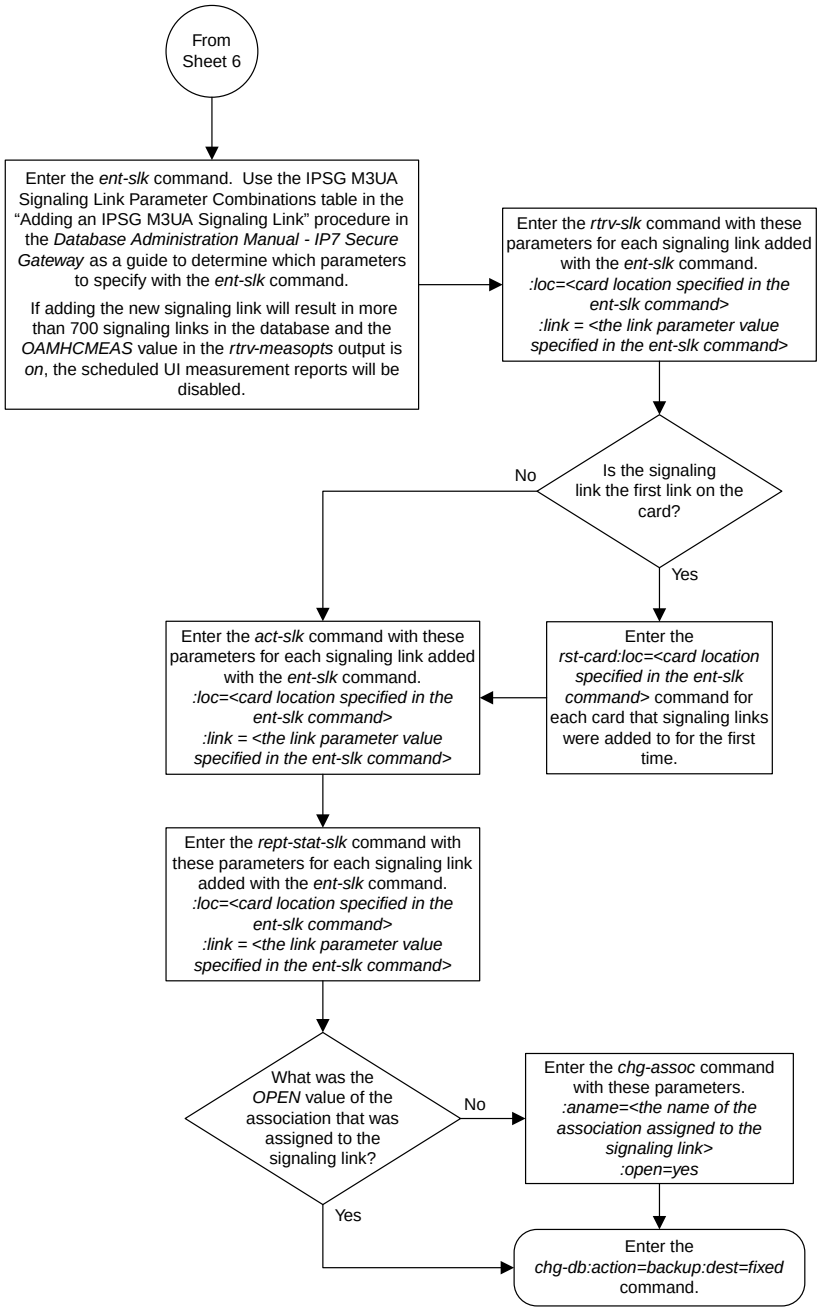
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7

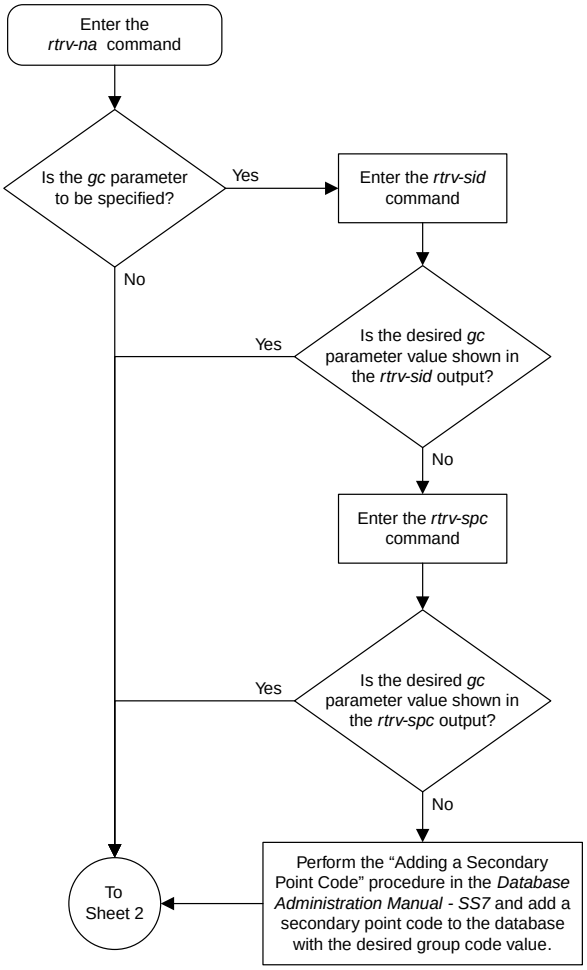

From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:loc=<the location of the IPSG card that the signaling link will be assigned to>*
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output? See the Note.
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Association" procedure to add the IPSG M3UA association. This association must be assigned to the IPSG card that the IPSG M3UA signaling link will be assigned to.
Note: Dashes for the *LINK* value of an association indicate that the association is not assigned to a signaling link.
What is *LINK* value of the association? See the Note.
A Value other than Dashes
Dashes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:aname=<the name of the association that will be assigned to the signaling link>*
How many signaling links is the association assigned to?
15 or Less
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rtrv-slk output>* Repeat this step for each linkset name shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
16
An association can be assigned to a maximum of 16 signaling links. Choose another IPSG card for this signaling link.
To Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset that will be assigned to the new signaling link output>*
Does the linkset that will be assigned to the new signaling link contain a unique *RCONTEXT* value?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure to add a routing context value to the linkset that will be assigned to the signaling link, that is unique when compared to the other linksets that this association is assigned to.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7

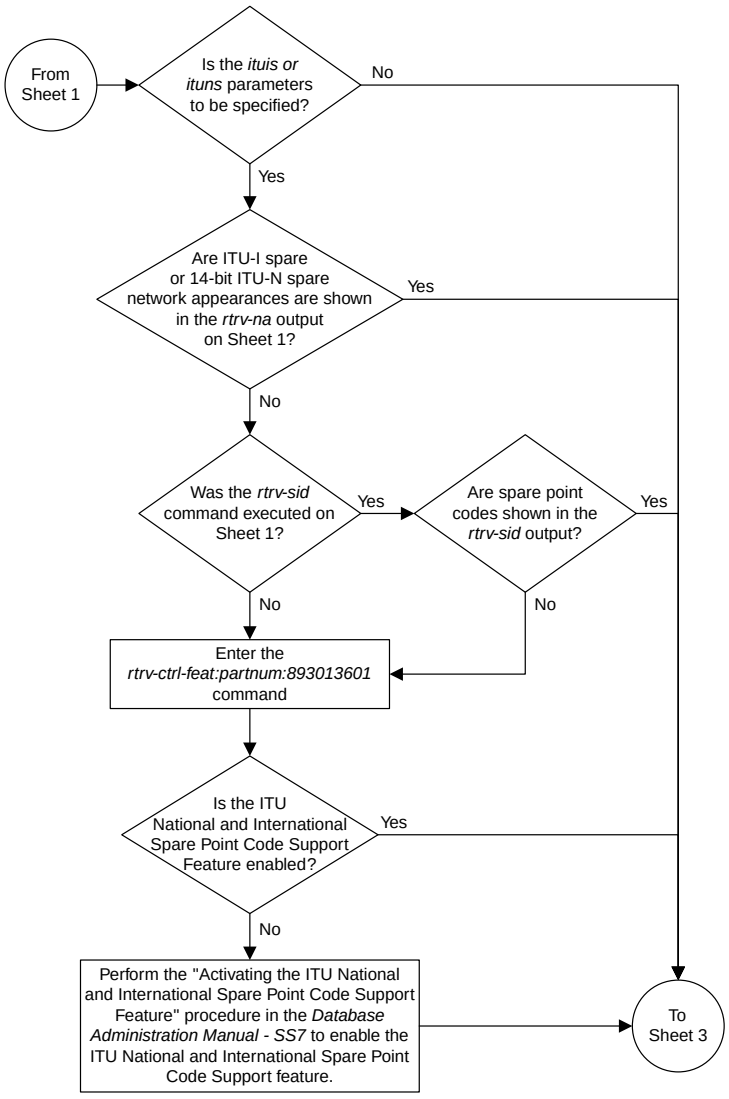

From Sheet 6
Enter the ent-slk command. Use the IPSG M3UA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the ent-slk command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the OAMHCMEAS value in the rtrv-measopts output is on, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Is the signaling link the first link on the card?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the rst-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command> command for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time.
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the link parameter value specified in the ent-slk command>
What was the OPEN value of the association that was assigned to the signaling link?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<the name of the association assigned to the signaling link>
:open=yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 7 of 7

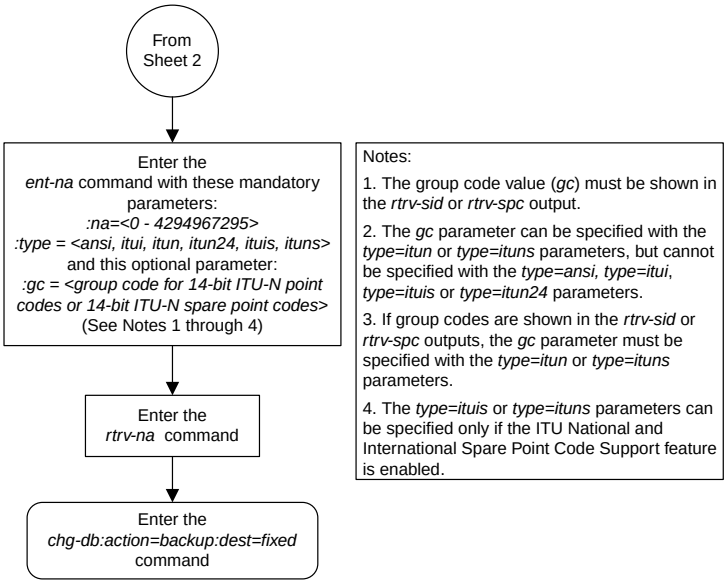
Adding a Network Appearance



Sheet 1 of 3

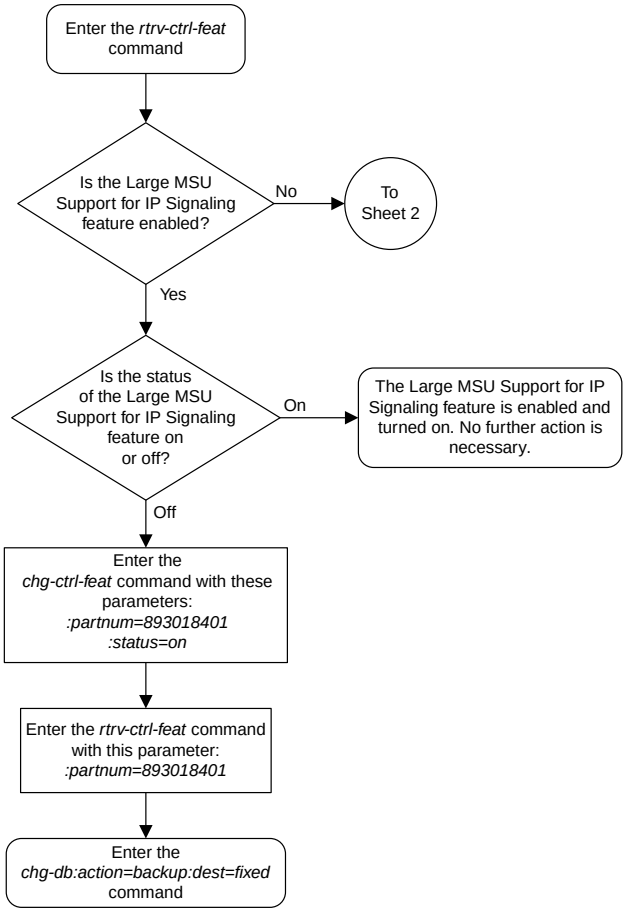

From Sheet 1
Is the *ituis or ituns* parameters to be specified?
No
Yes
Are ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances are shown in the *rtrv-na* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Was the *rtrv-sid* command executed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Are spare point codes shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum:893013601* command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

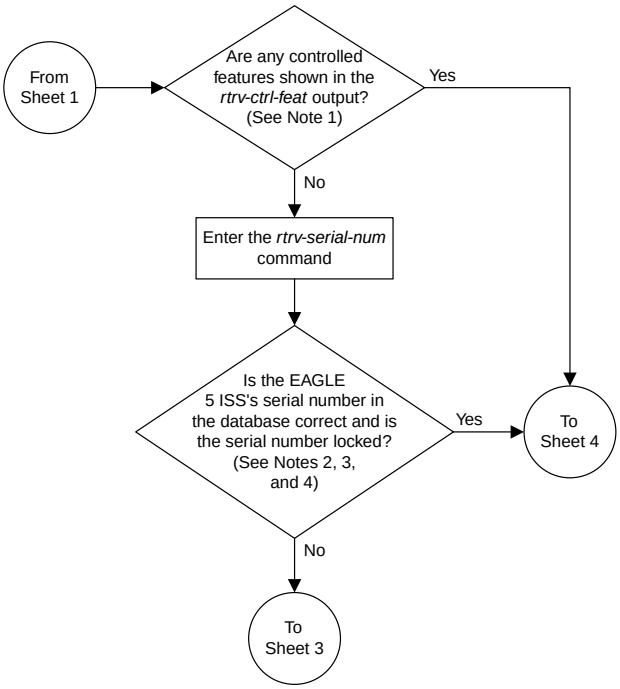

From
Sheet 2
Enter the
ent-na command with these mandatory parameters:
:na=<0 - 4294967295>
:type = <ansi, itui, itun, itun24, ituis, ituns>
and this optional parameter:
:gc = <group code for 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes>
(See Notes 1 through 4)
Enter the
rtrv-na command
Enter the
chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed
command
Notes:
1. The group code value (gc) must be shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-spc output.
2. The gc parameter can be specified with the type=itun or type=ituns parameters, but cannot be specified with the type=ansi, type=itui, type=ituis or type=itun24 parameters.
3. If group codes are shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-spc outputs, the gc parameter must be specified with the type=itun or type=ituns parameters.
4. The type=ituis or type=ituns parameters can be specified only if the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature is enabled.

Sheet 3 of 3

Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature



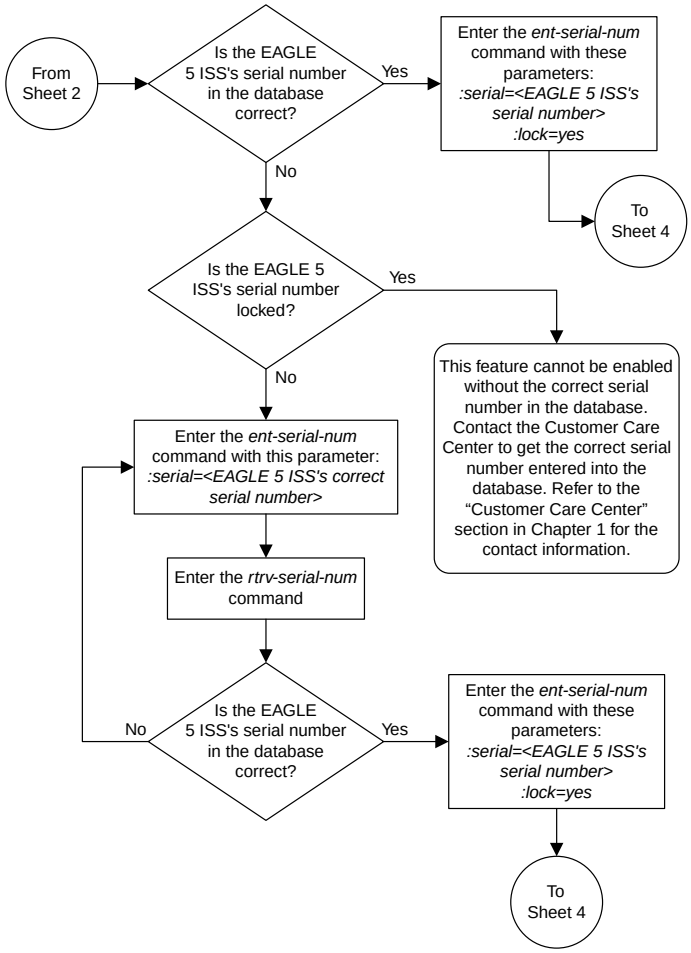
Sheet 1 of 4



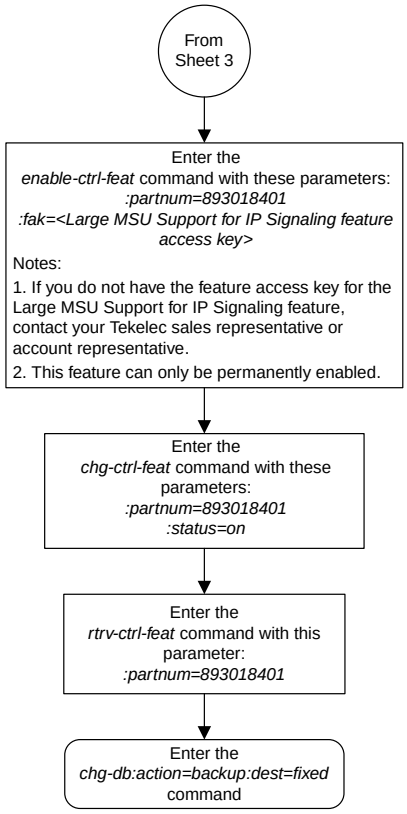
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

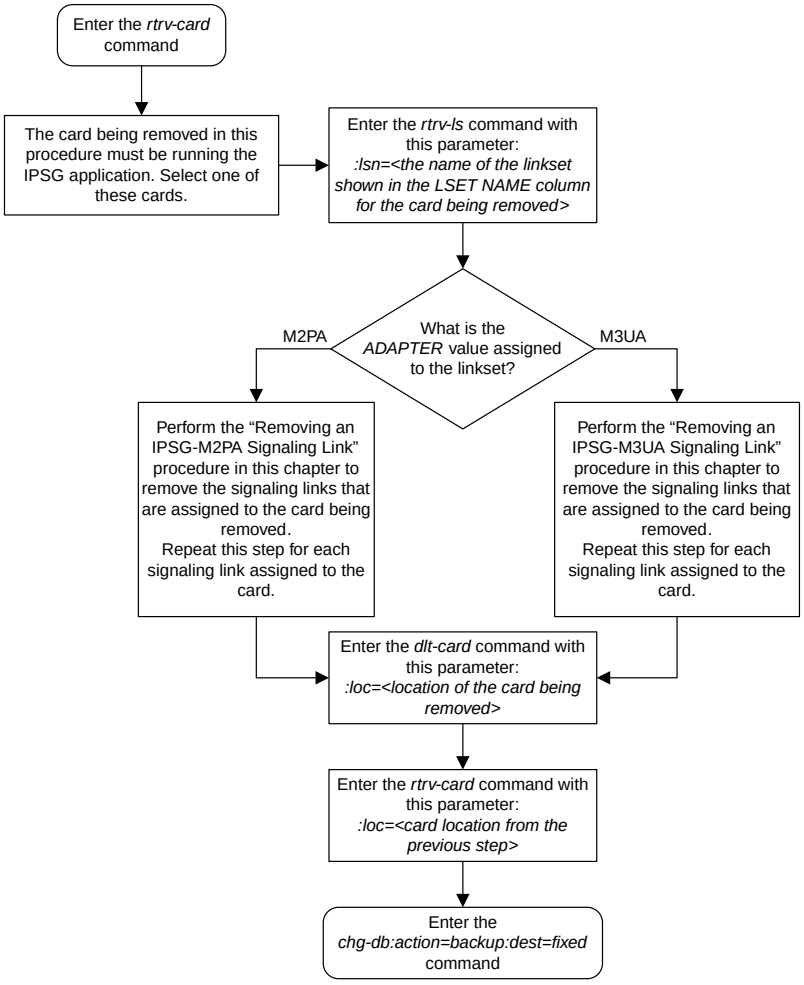

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

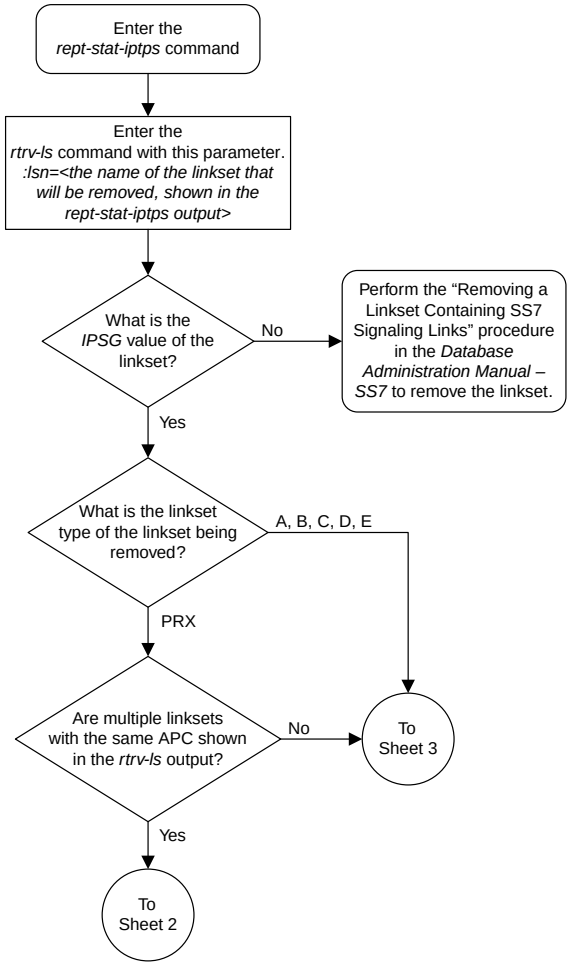

From Sheet 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893018401
:fak=<Large MSU Support for IP Signaling feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893018401
:status=on
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=893018401
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

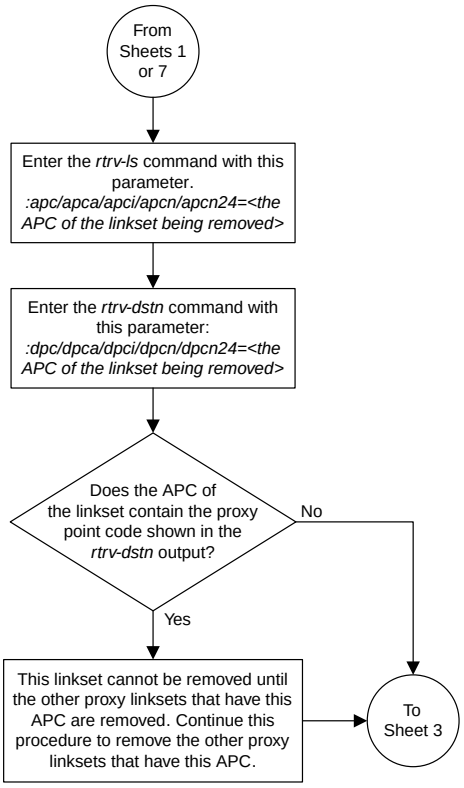
Removing an IPSG Card



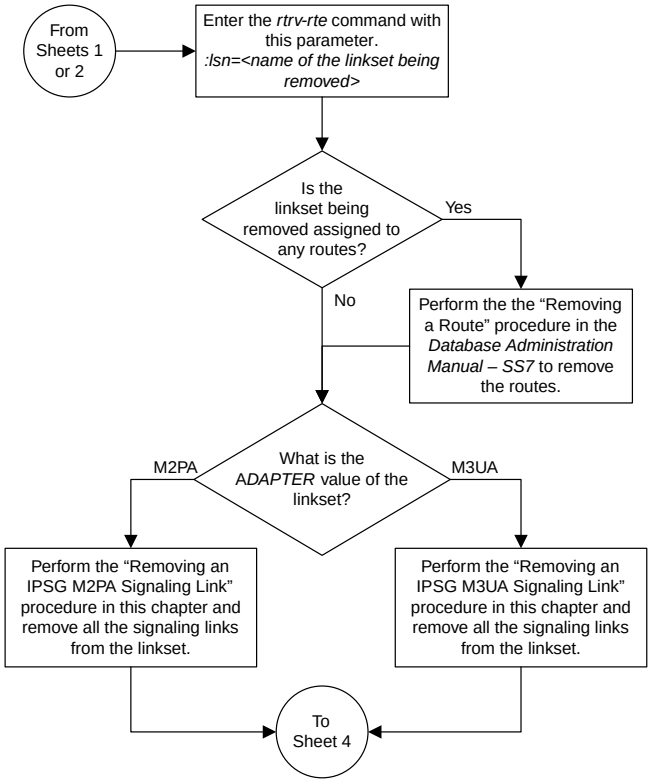
Removing an IPSG Linkset



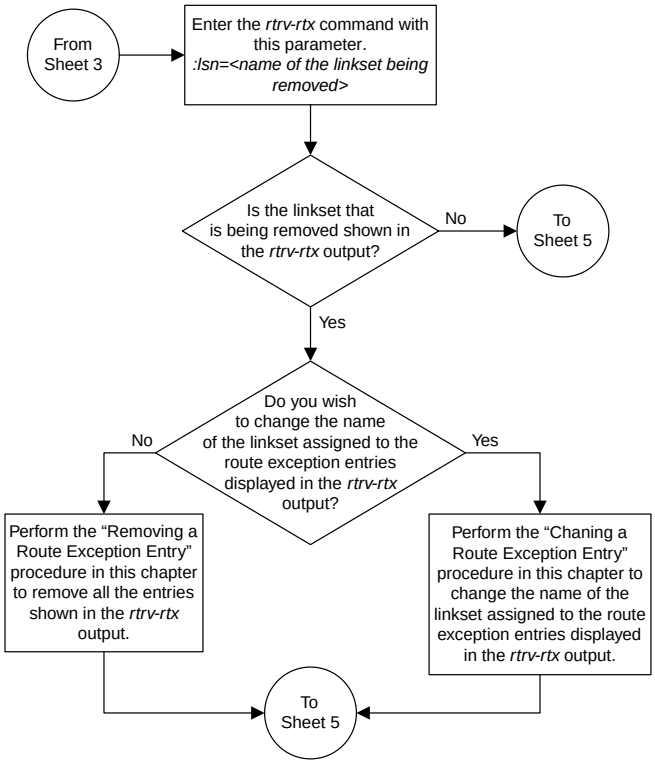
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 7
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being removed>*
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the APC of the linkset being removed>*
Does the APC of the linkset contain the proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
This linkset cannot be removed until the other proxy linksets that have this APC are removed. Continue this procedure to remove the other proxy linksets that have this APC.
To Sheet 3

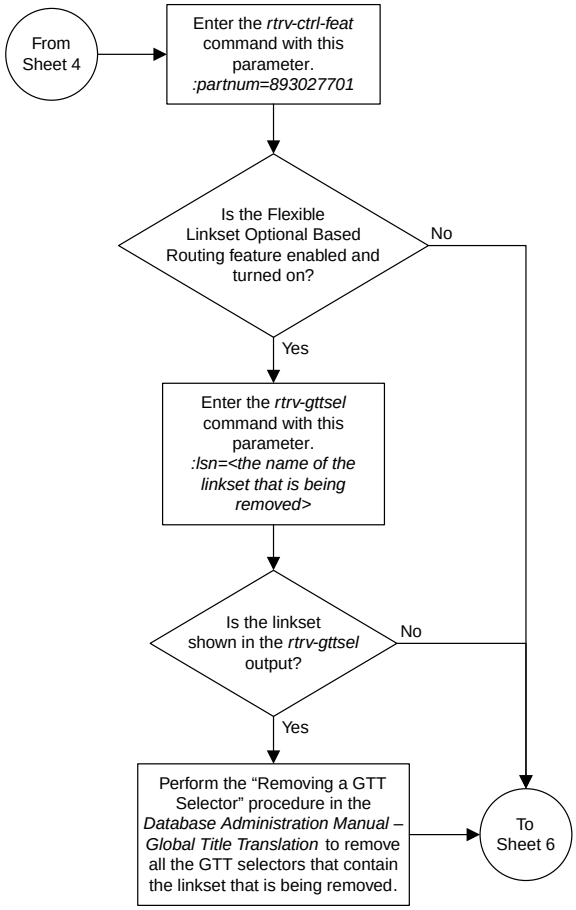
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>*
Is the linkset being removed assigned to any routes?
Yes
No
Perform the the "Removing a Route" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7* to remove the routes.
What is the A*DAPTER* value of the linkset?
M2PA
M3UA
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and remove all the signaling links from the linkset.
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and remove all the signaling links from the linkset.
To Sheet 4

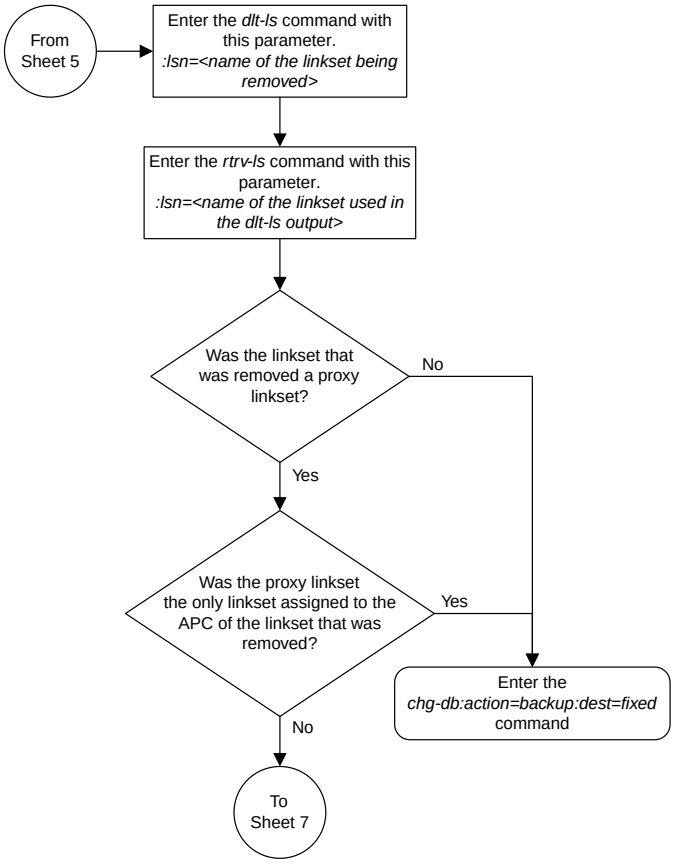
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Is the linkset that is being removed shown in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Do you wish to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to remove all the entries shown in the rtrv-rtx output.
Perform the "Chaning a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output.
To Sheet 5

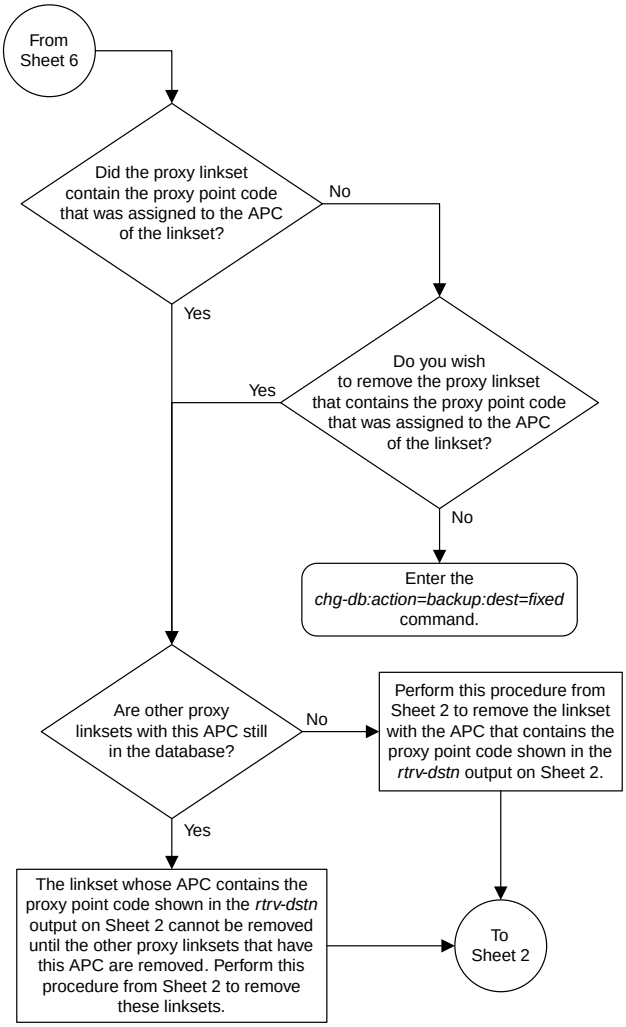
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893027701*
Is the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature enabled and turned on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttsel* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset that is being removed>*
Is the linkset shown in the *rtrv-gttsel* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* to remove all the GTT selectors that contain the linkset that is being removed.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7

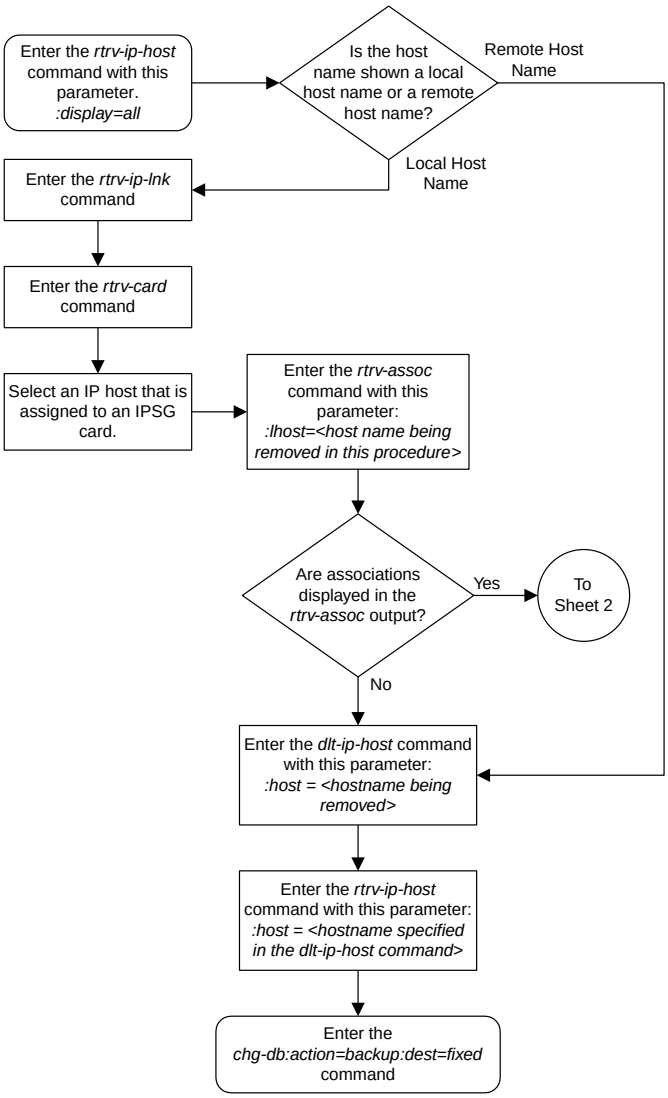

From Sheet 5
Enter the dlt-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset used in the dlt-ls output>
Was the linkset that was removed a proxy linkset?
No
Yes
Was the proxy linkset the only linkset assigned to the APC of the linkset that was removed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7

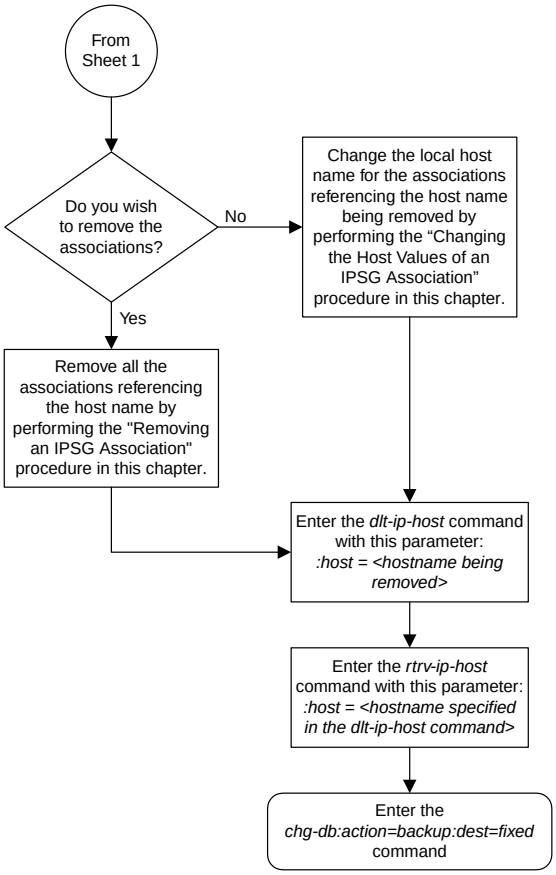

From Sheet 6
Did the proxy linkset contain the proxy point code that was assigned to the APC of the linkset?
No
Yes
Do you wish to remove the proxy linkset that contains the proxy point code that was assigned to the APC of the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Are other proxy linksets with this APC still in the database?
No
Perform this procedure from Sheet 2 to remove the linkset with the APC that contains the proxy point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output on Sheet 2.
Yes
The linkset whose APC contains the proxy point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output on Sheet 2 cannot be removed until the other proxy linksets that have this APC are removed. Perform this procedure from Sheet 2 to remove these linksets.
To Sheet 2

Sheet 7 of 7

Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card

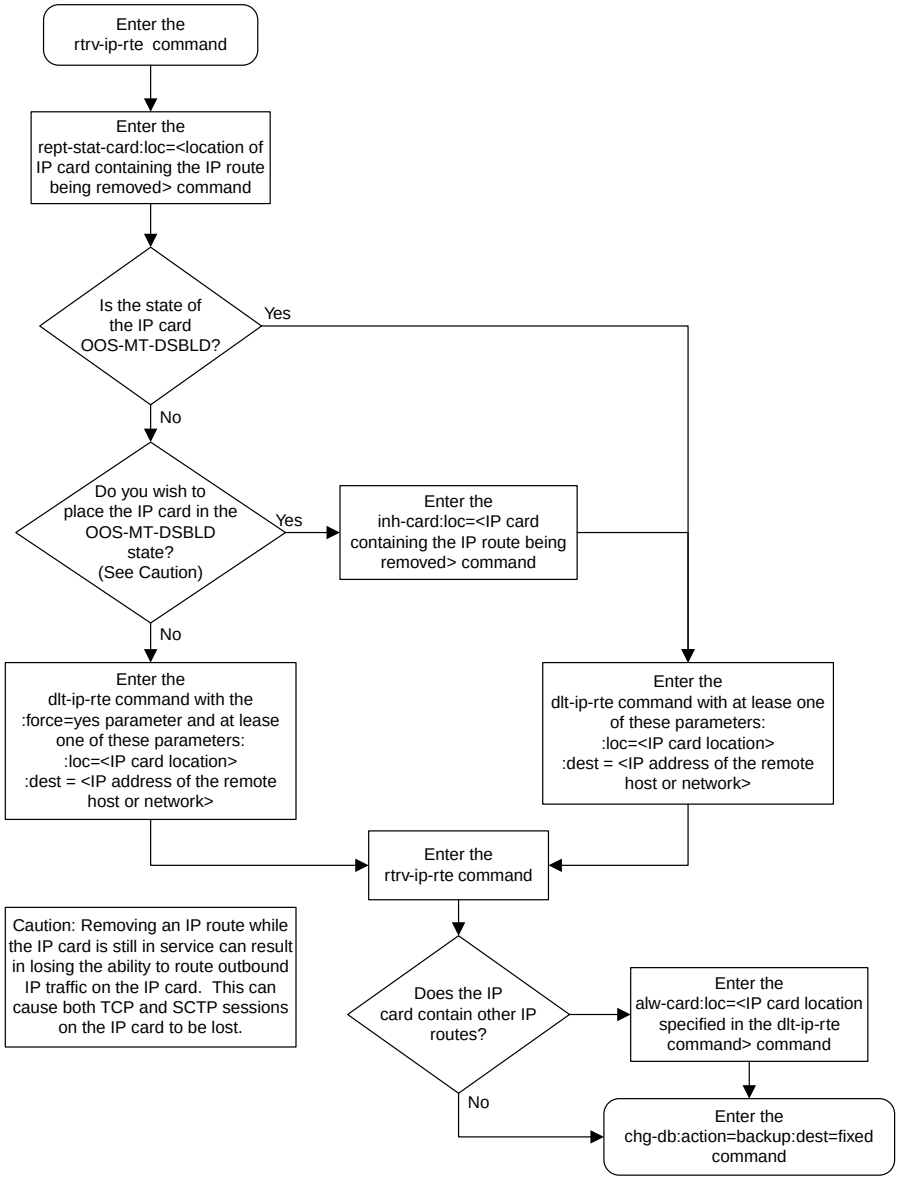


Sheet 1 of 2

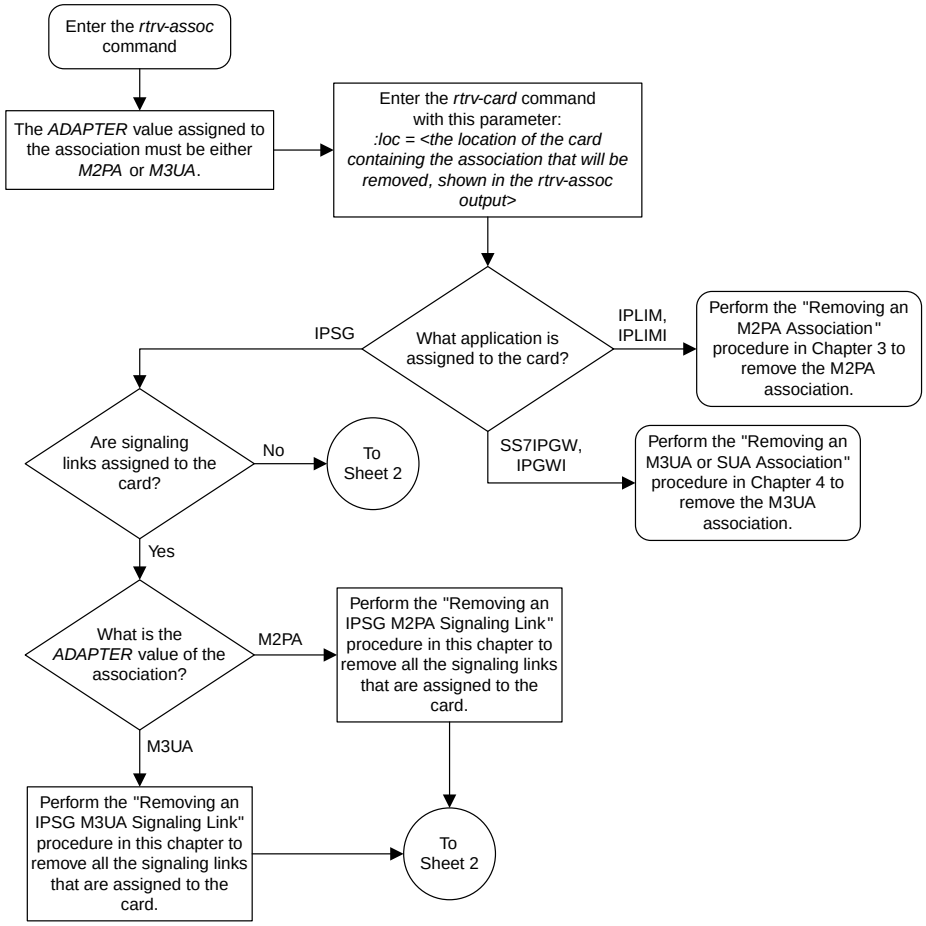

From Sheet 1
Do you wish to remove the associations?
No
Change the local host name for the associations referencing the host name being removed by performing the “Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter.
Yes
Remove all the associations referencing the host name by performing the "Removing an IPSG Association" procedure in this chapter.
Enter the *dlt-ip-host* command with this parameter: *:host = <hostname being removed>*
Enter the *rtrv-ip-host* command with this parameter: *:host = <hostname specified in the dlt-ip-host command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

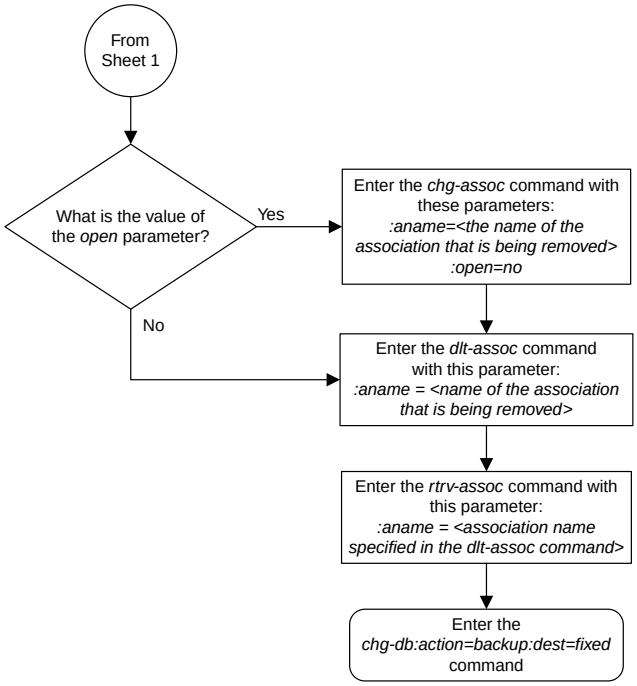
Removing an IP Route



Removing an IPSG Association

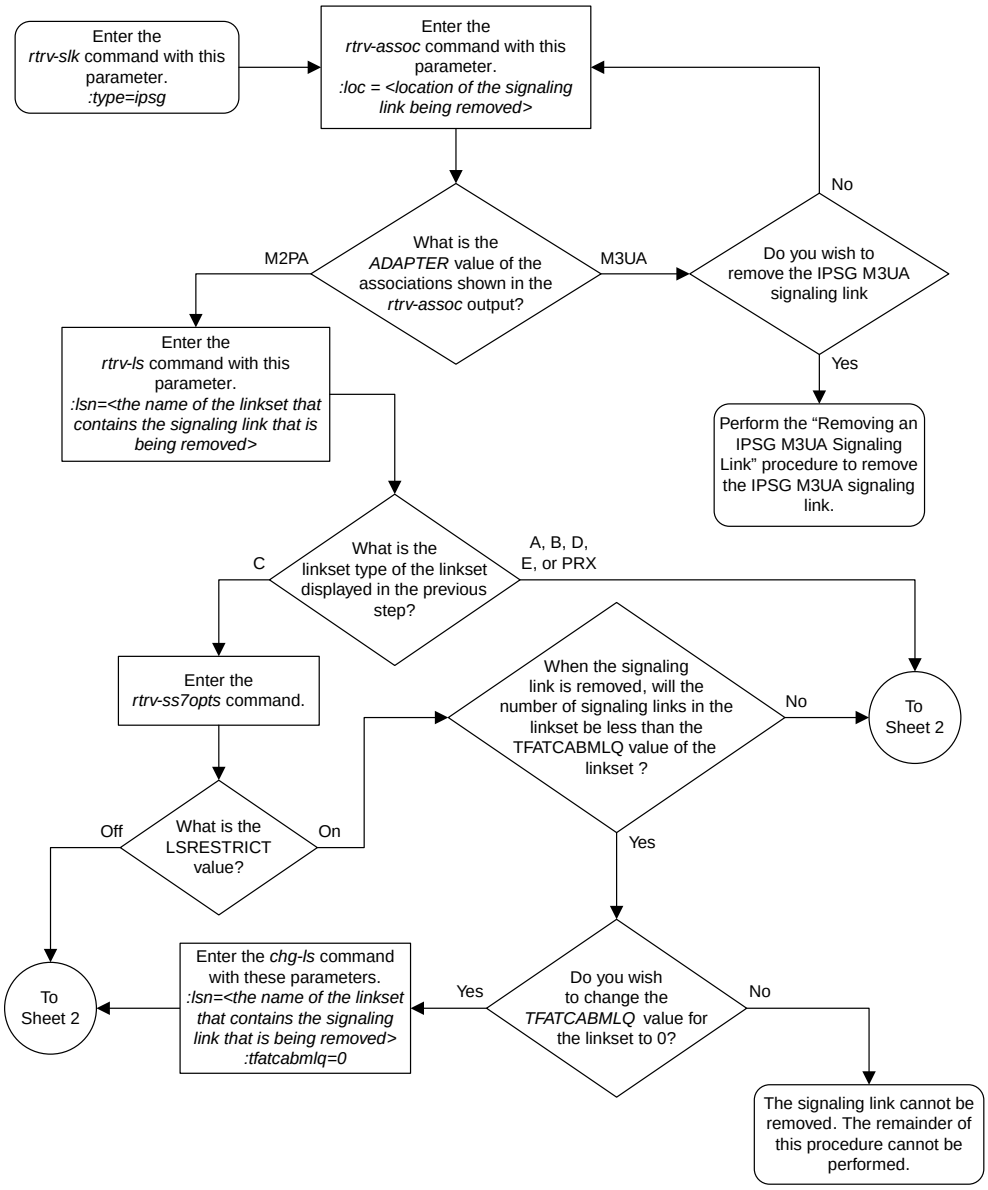


Sheet 1 of 2

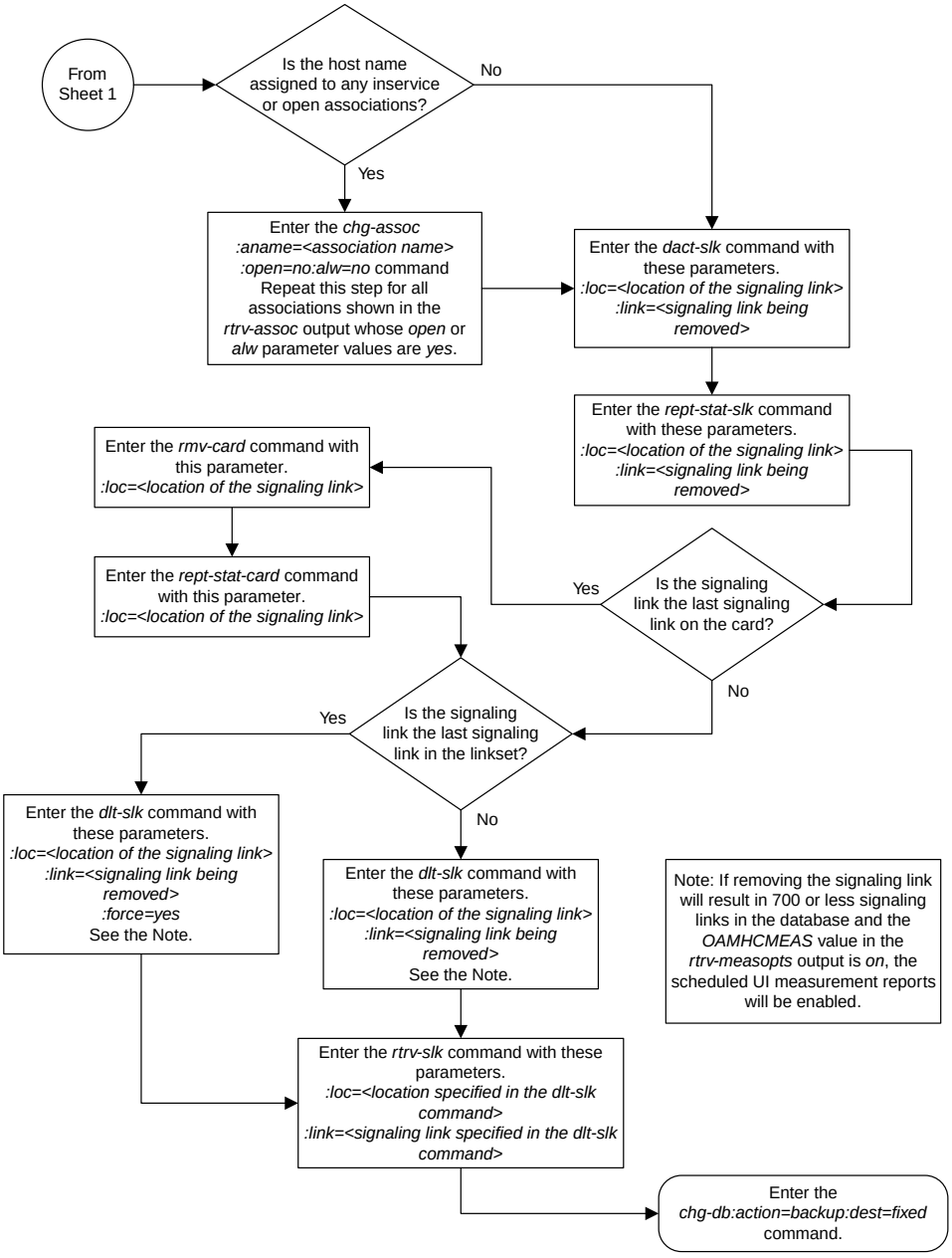

From Sheet 1
What is the value of the open parameter?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters: :aname=<the name of the association that is being removed> :open=no
Enter the dlt-assoc command with this parameter: :aname = <name of the association that is being removed>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :aname = <association name specified in the dlt-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link

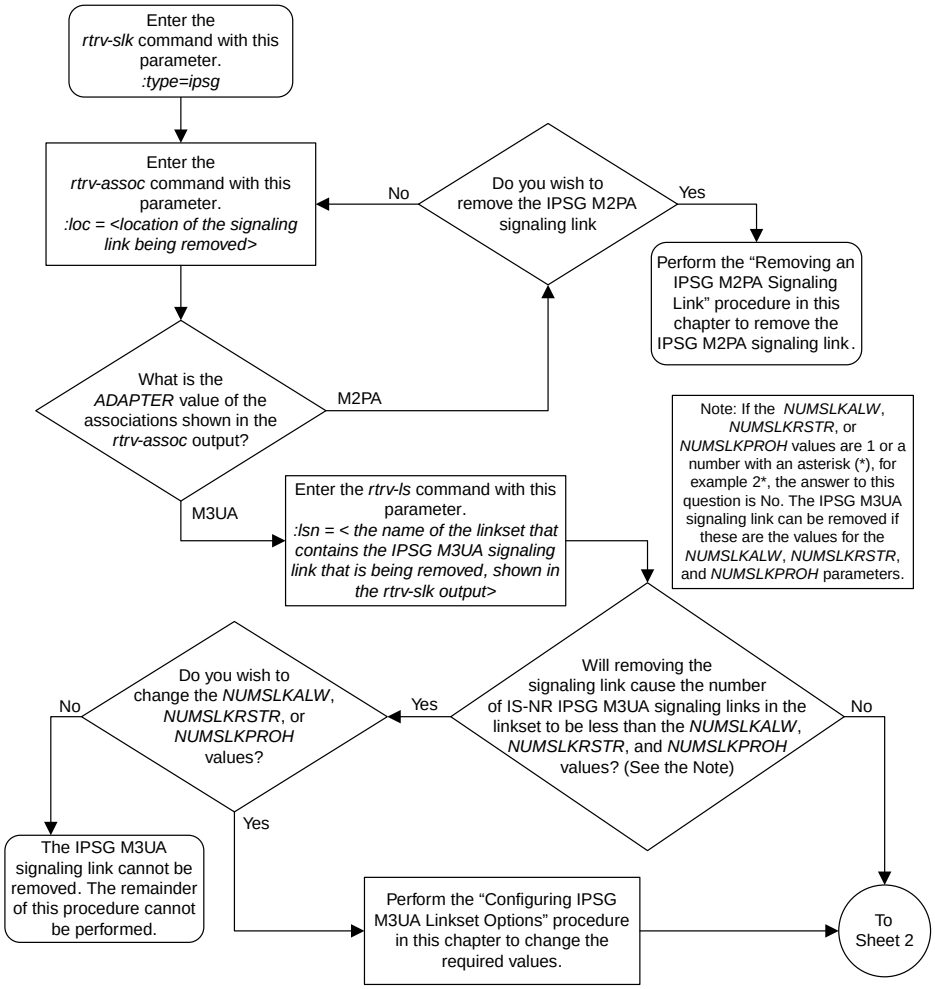


Sheet 1 of 2

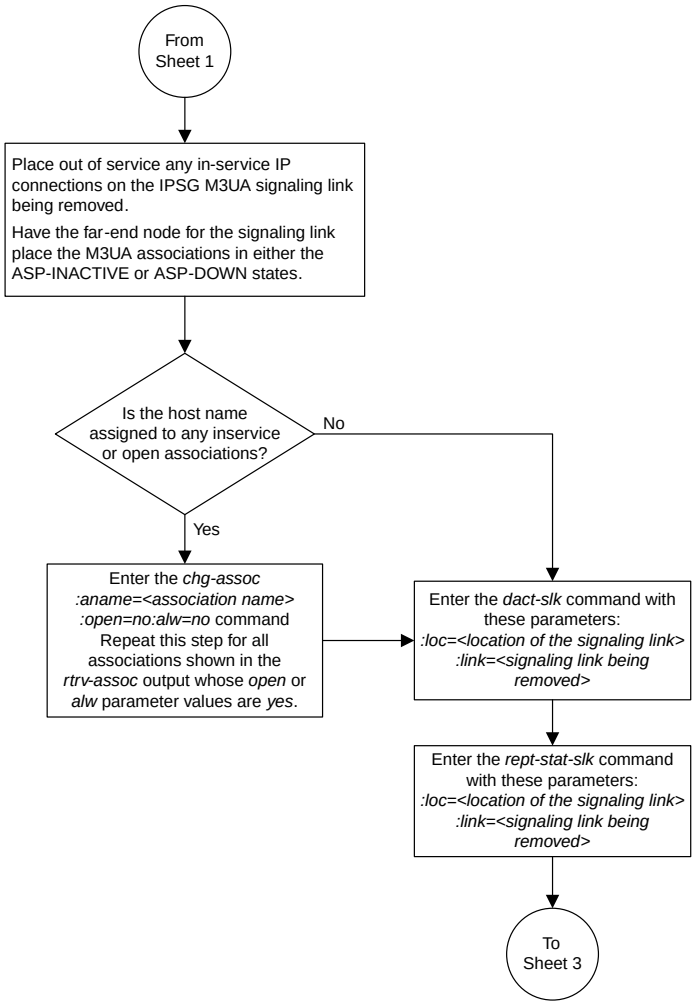

From Sheet 1
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=no:alw=no command Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open or alw parameter values are yes.
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link>
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link>
Yes
Is the signaling link the last signaling link on the card?
No
Yes
Is the signaling link the last signaling link in the linkset?
No
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed> :force=yes See the Note.
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed> See the Note.
Note: If removing the signaling link will result in 700 or less signaling links in the database and the OAMHCMEAS value in the rtrv-measopts output is on, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be enabled.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location specified in the dlt-slk command> :link=<signaling link specified in the dlt-slk command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

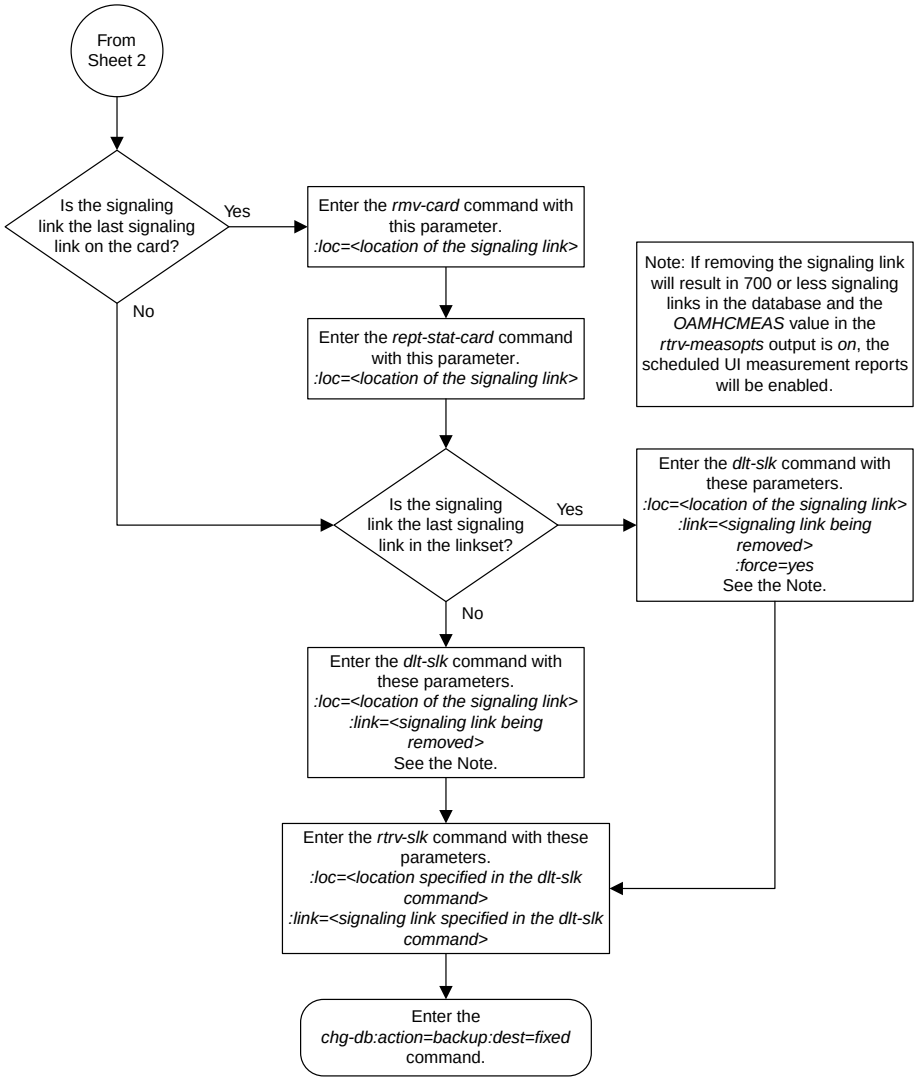
Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link



Sheet 1 of 3

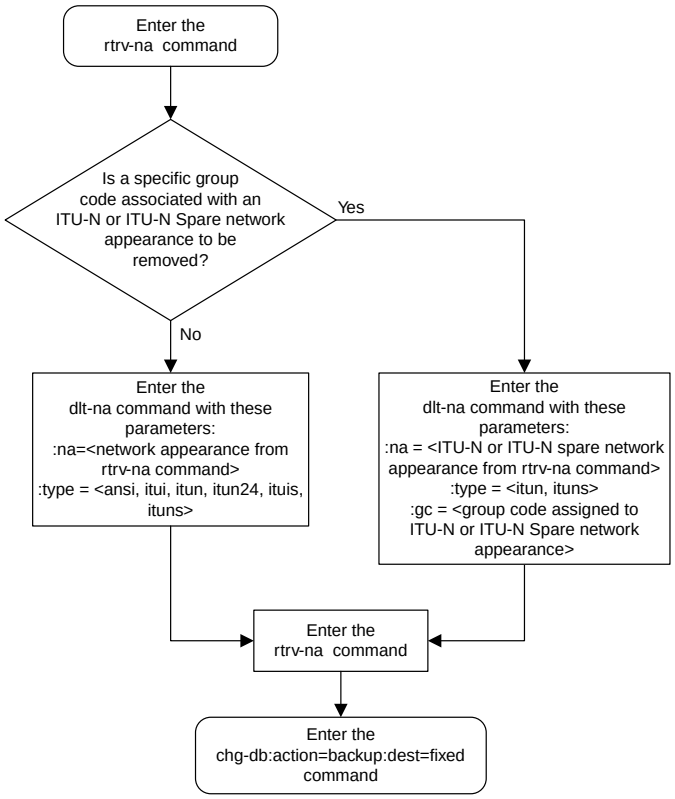

From Sheet 1
Place out of service any in-service IP connections on the IPSG M3UA signaling link being removed.
Have the far-end node for the signaling link place the M3UA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN states.
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=no:alw=no command
Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open or alw parameter values are yes.
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

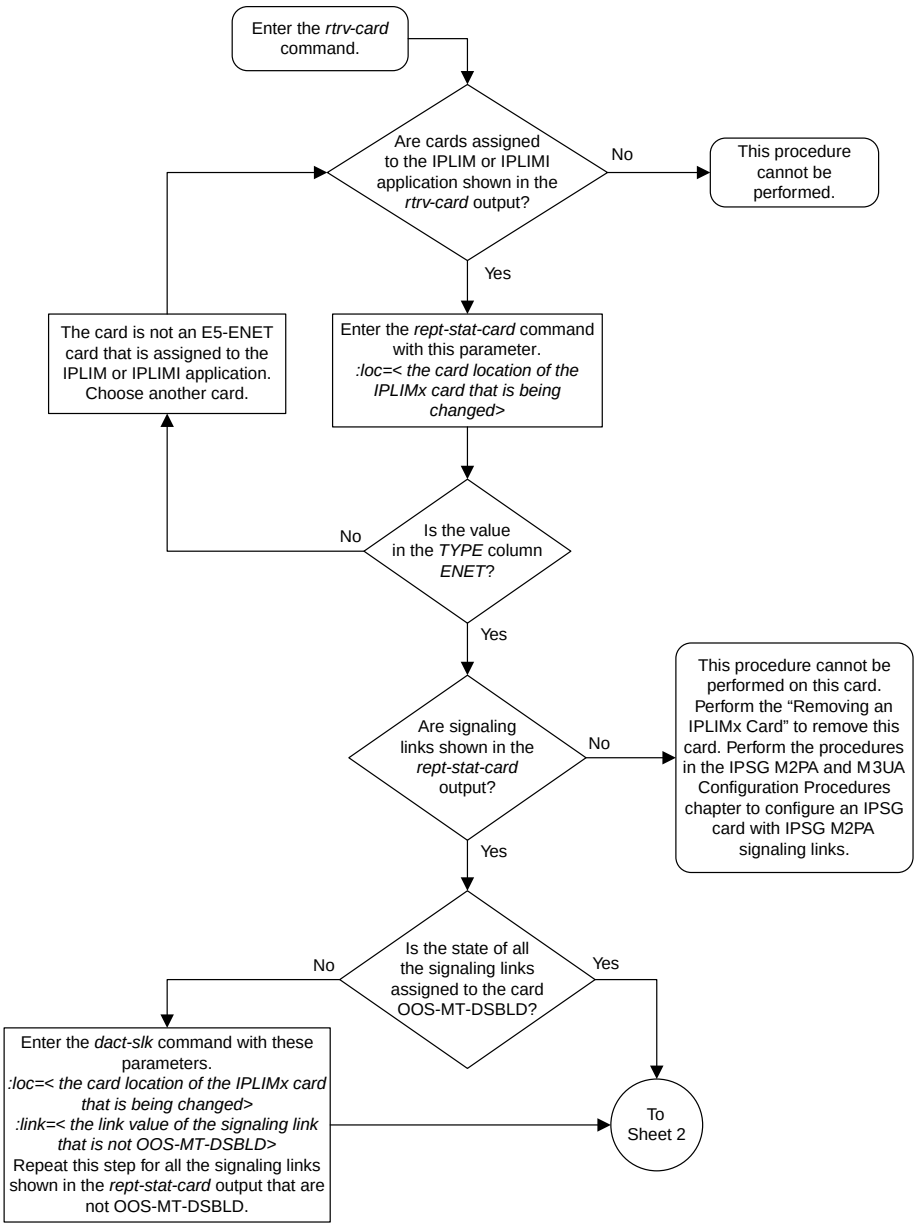

From Sheet 2
Is the signaling link the last signaling link on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link>
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link>
Note: If removing the signaling link will result in 700 or less signaling links in the database and the OAMHCMEAS value in the rtrv-measopts output is on, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be enabled.
Is the signaling link the last signaling link in the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed> :force=yes See the Note.
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed> See the Note.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location specified in the dlt-slk command> :link=<signaling link specified in the dlt-slk command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 3 of 3

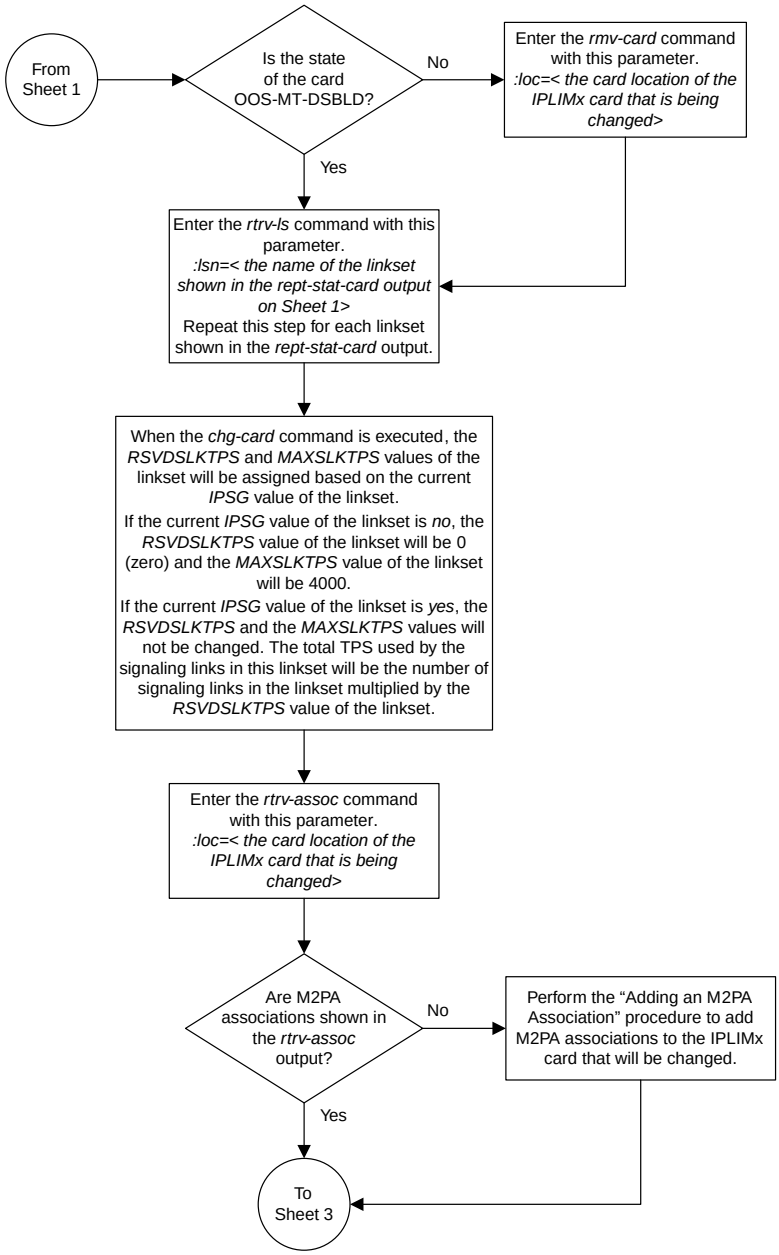
Removing a Network Appearance



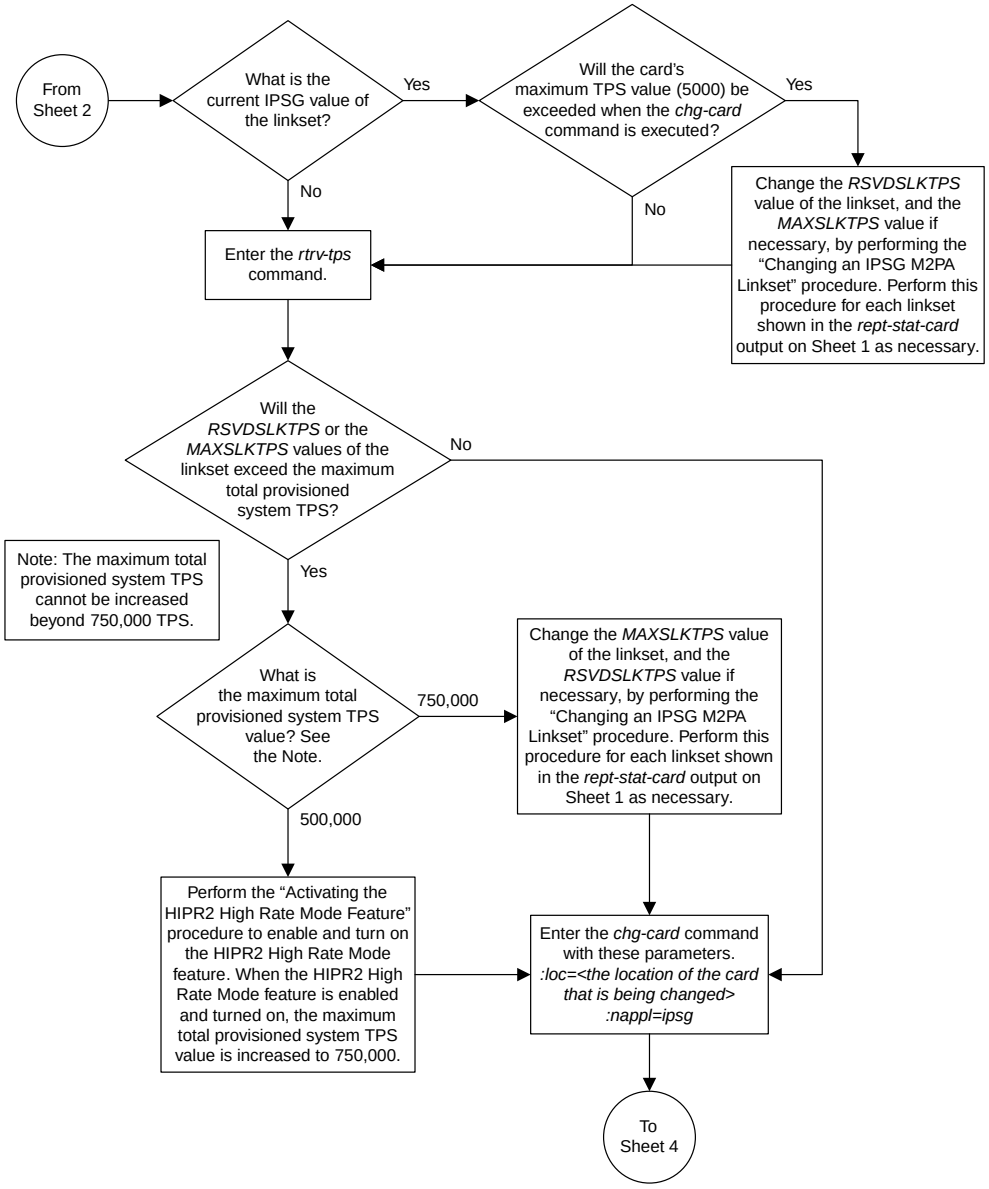
Changing an IPLIMx Card to an IPSG Card



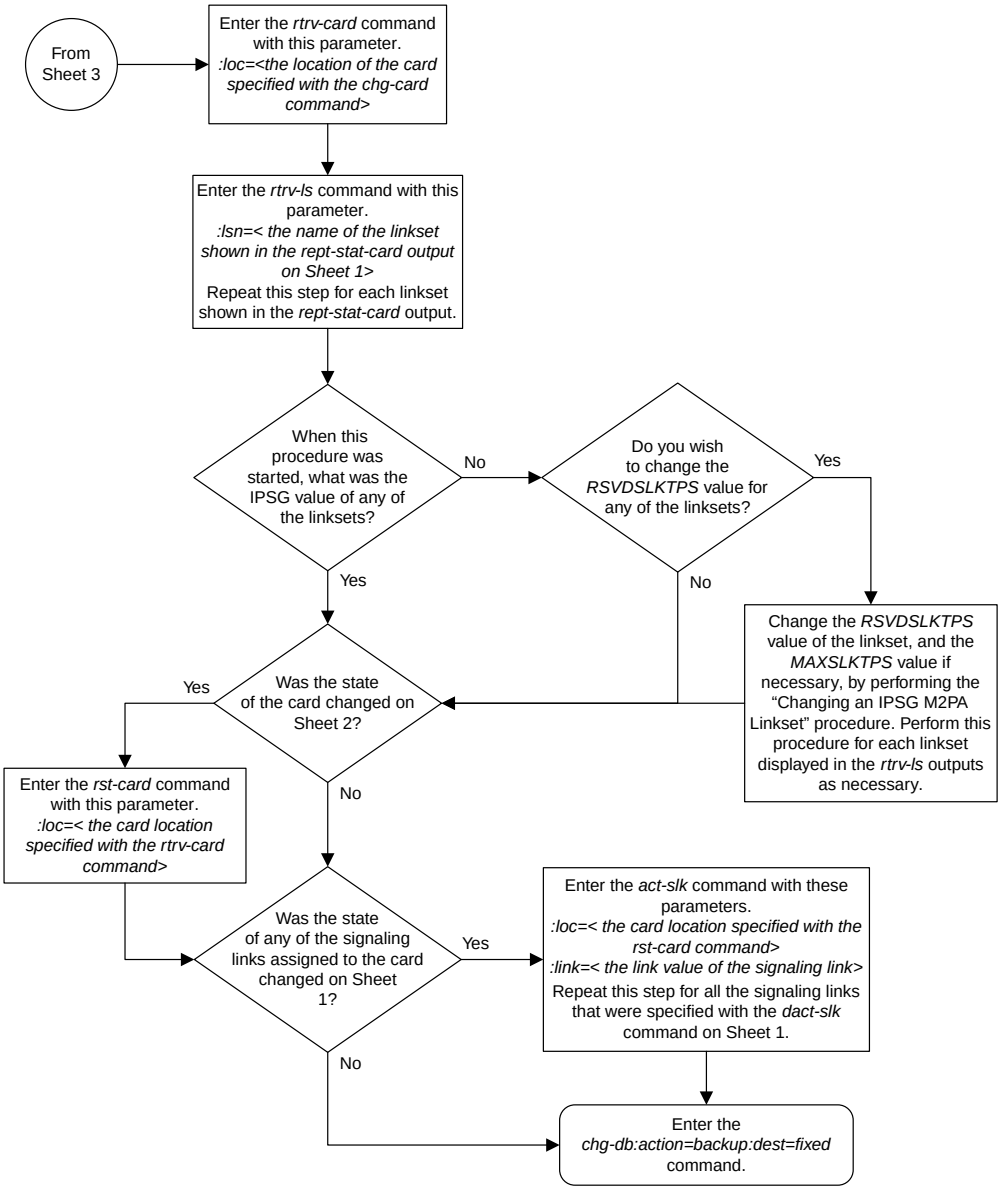
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location of the IPLIMx card that is being changed>*
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=< the name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-card output on Sheet 1>* Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-card* output.
When the *chg-card* command is executed, the *RSVDSLKTPS* and *MAXSLKTPS* values of the linkset will be assigned based on the current *IPSG* value of the linkset.
If the current *IPSG* value of the linkset is *no*, the *RSVDSLKTPS* value of the linkset will be 0 (zero) and the *MAXSLKTPS* value of the linkset will be 4000.
If the current *IPSG* value of the linkset is *yes*, the *RSVDSLKTPS* and the *MAXSLKTPS* values will not be changed. The total TPS used by the signaling links in this linkset will be the number of signaling links in the linkset multiplied by the *RSVDSLKTPS* value of the linkset.
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location of the IPLIMx card that is being changed>*
Are M2PA associations shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output?
No
Perform the “Adding an M2PA Association” procedure to add M2PA associations to the IPLIMx card that will be changed.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

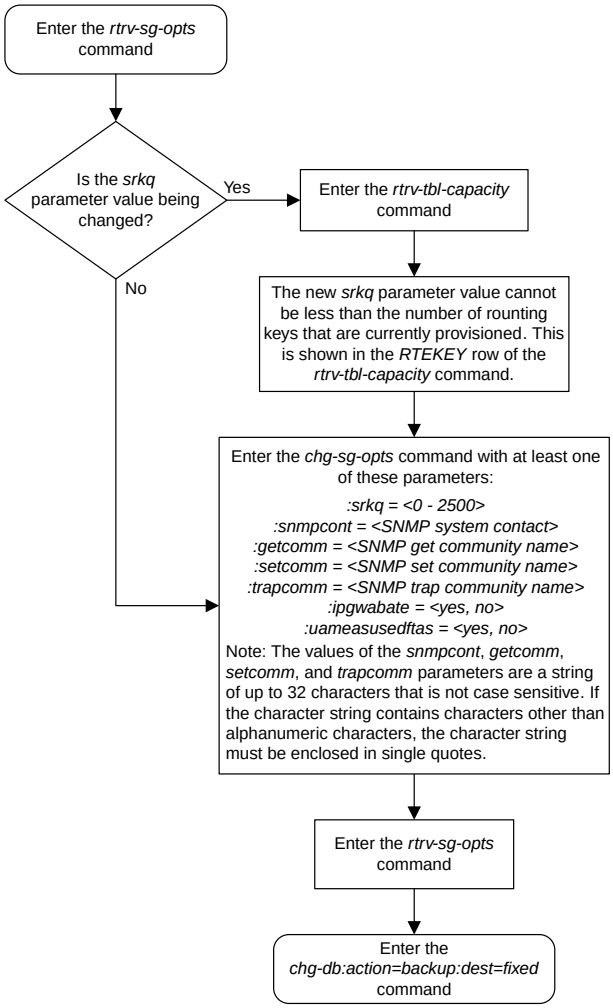

From Sheet 2
What is the current IPSG value of the linkset?
Yes
Will the card's maximum TPS value (5000) be exceeded when the chg-card command is executed?
Yes
No
No
Change the RSVDSLKTPS value of the linkset, and the MAXSLKTPS value if necessary, by performing the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure. Perform this procedure for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-card output on Sheet 1 as necessary.
Enter the rtrv-tps command.
Will the RSVDSLKTPS or the MAXSLKTPS values of the linkset exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS?
No
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Yes
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
Change the MAXSLKTPS value of the linkset, and the RSVDSLKTPS value if necessary, by performing the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure. Perform this procedure for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-card output on Sheet 1 as necessary.
500,000
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
Enter the chg-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<the location of the card that is being changed>
:nappl=ipsg
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

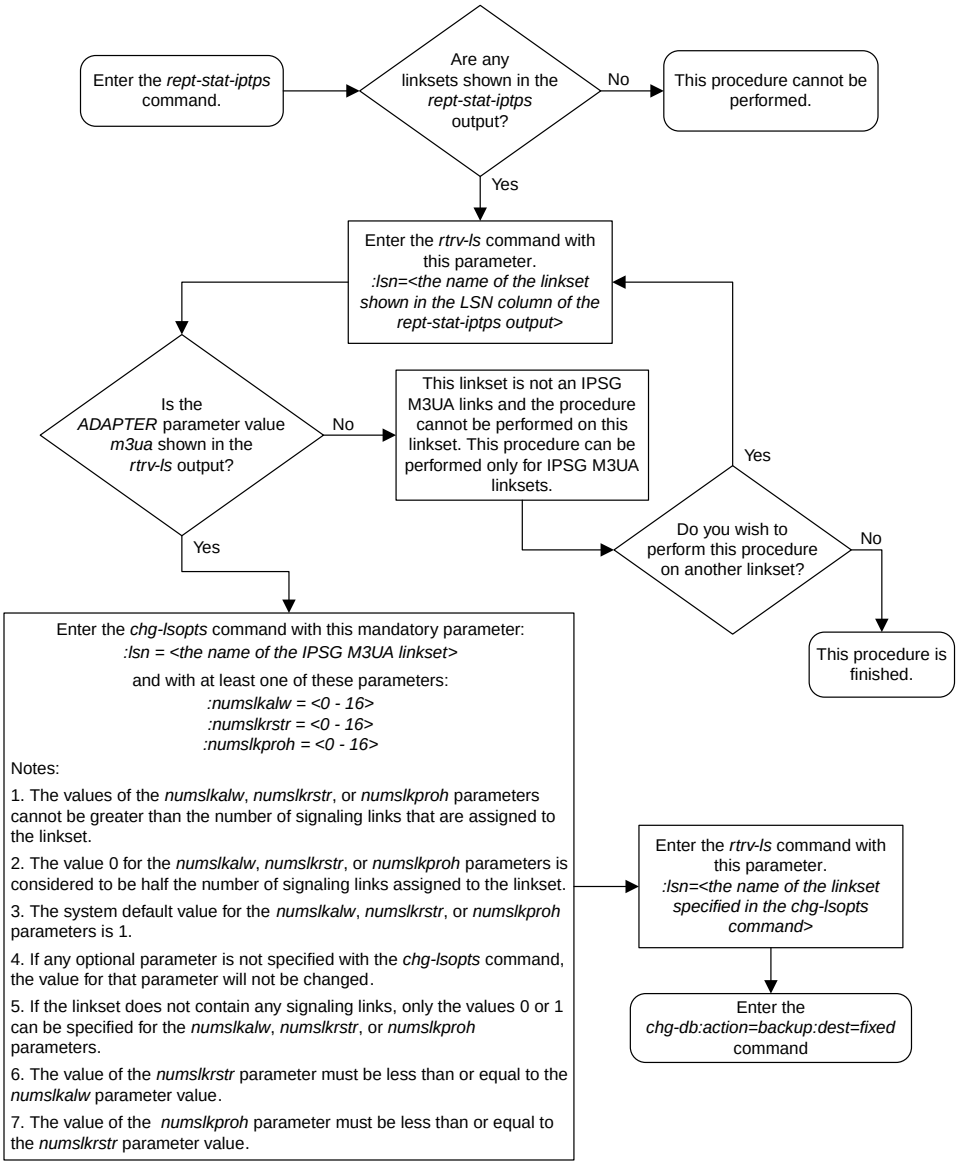

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<the location of the card specified with the chg-card command>*
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=< the name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-card output on Sheet 1>* Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-card* output.
When this procedure was started, what was the IPSG value of any of the linksets?
No
Do you wish to change the *RSVDSLKTPS* value for any of the linksets?
Yes
No
Yes
Change the *RSVDSLKTPS* value of the linkset, and the *MAXSLKTPS* value if necessary, by performing the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure. Perform this procedure for each linkset displayed in the *rtrv-ls* outputs as necessary.
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 2?
Yes
No
Enter the *rst-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location specified with the rtrv-card command>*
Was the state of any of the signaling links assigned to the card changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=< the card location specified with the rst-card command>* *:link=< the link value of the signaling link>* Repeat this step for all the signaling links that were specified with the *dact-slk* command on Sheet 1.
No
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 4 of 4

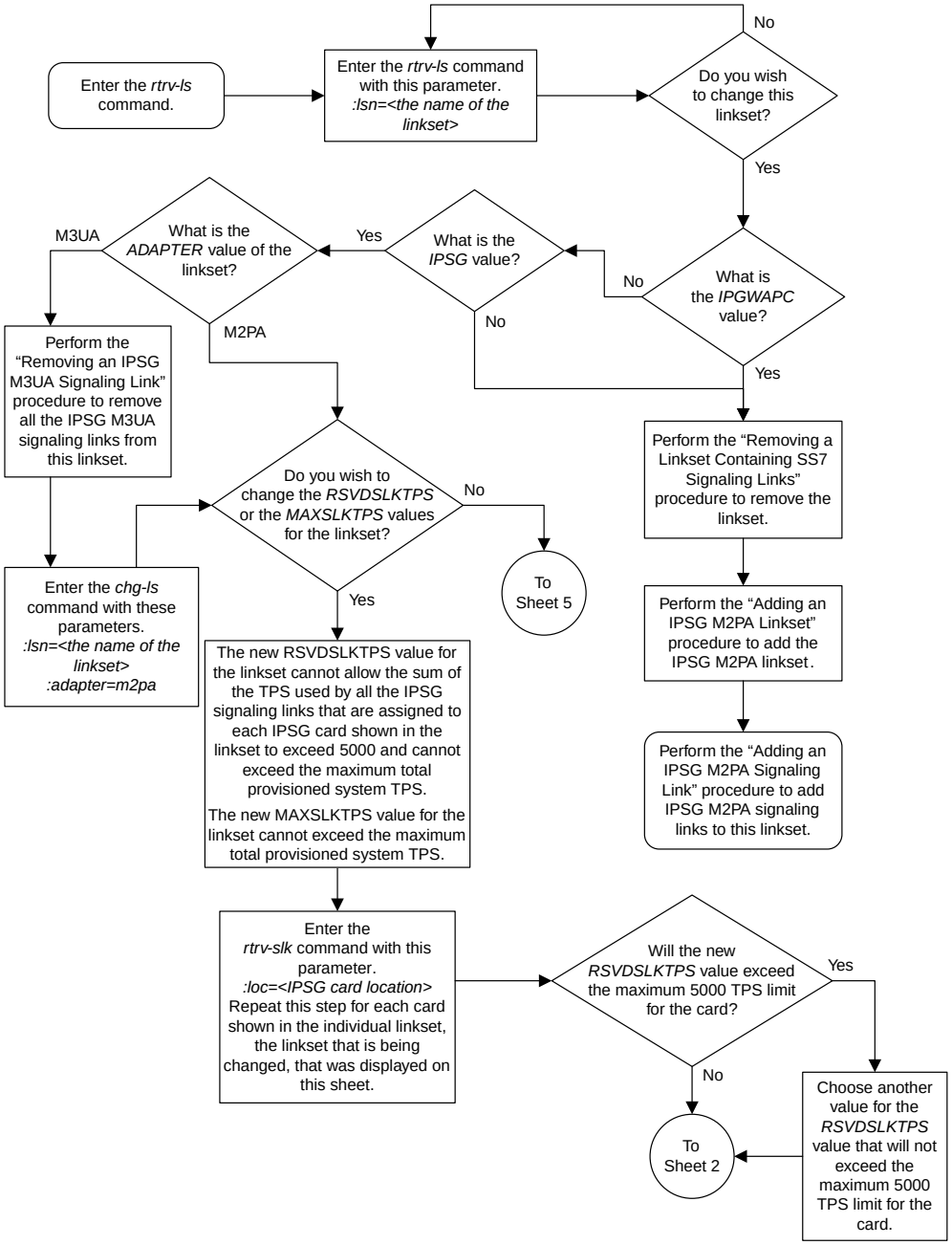
Configuring IP Options



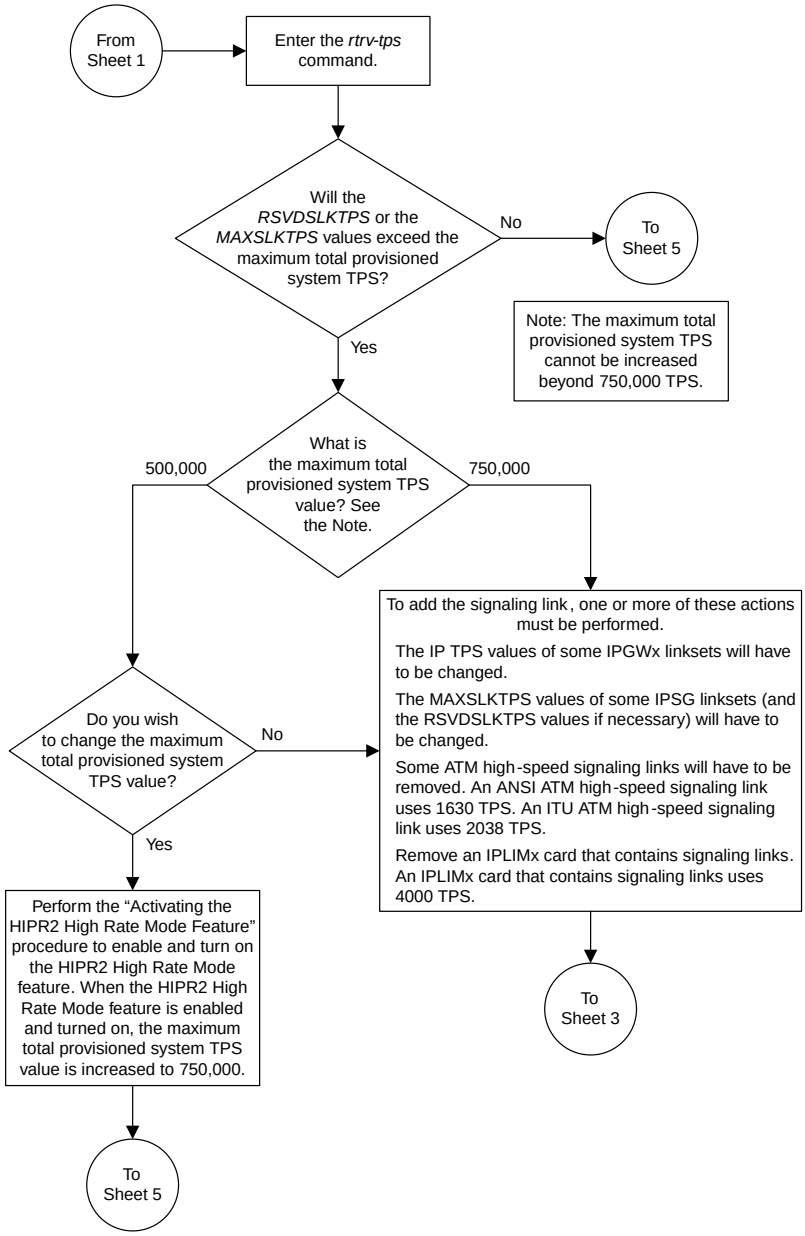
Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options



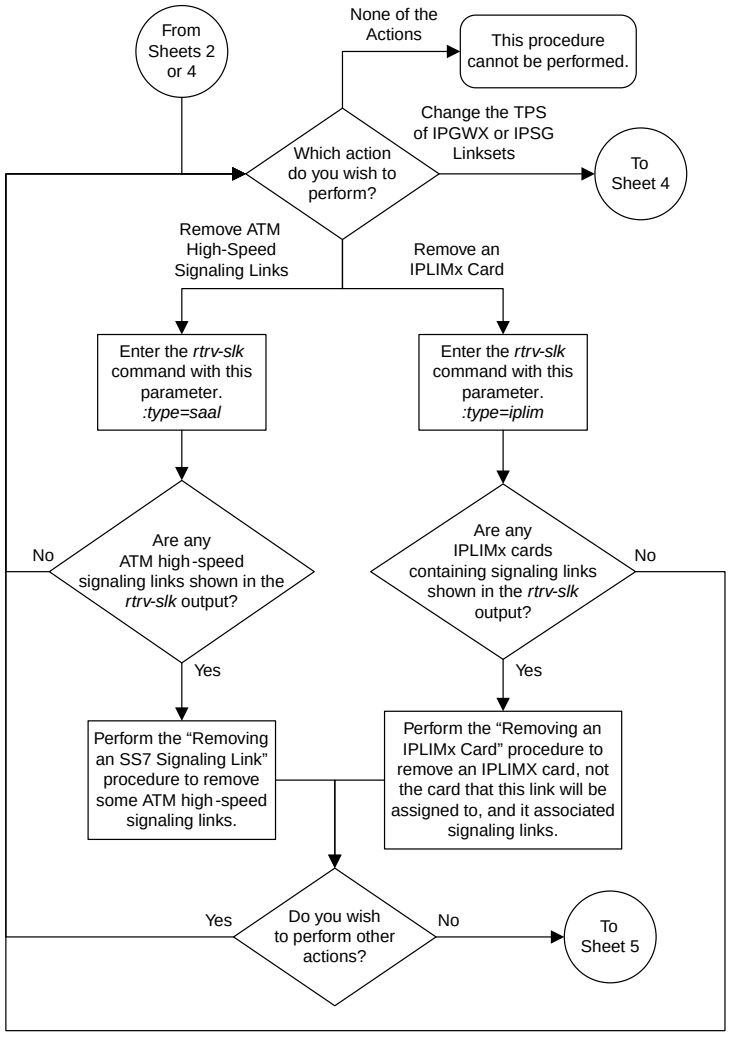
Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset



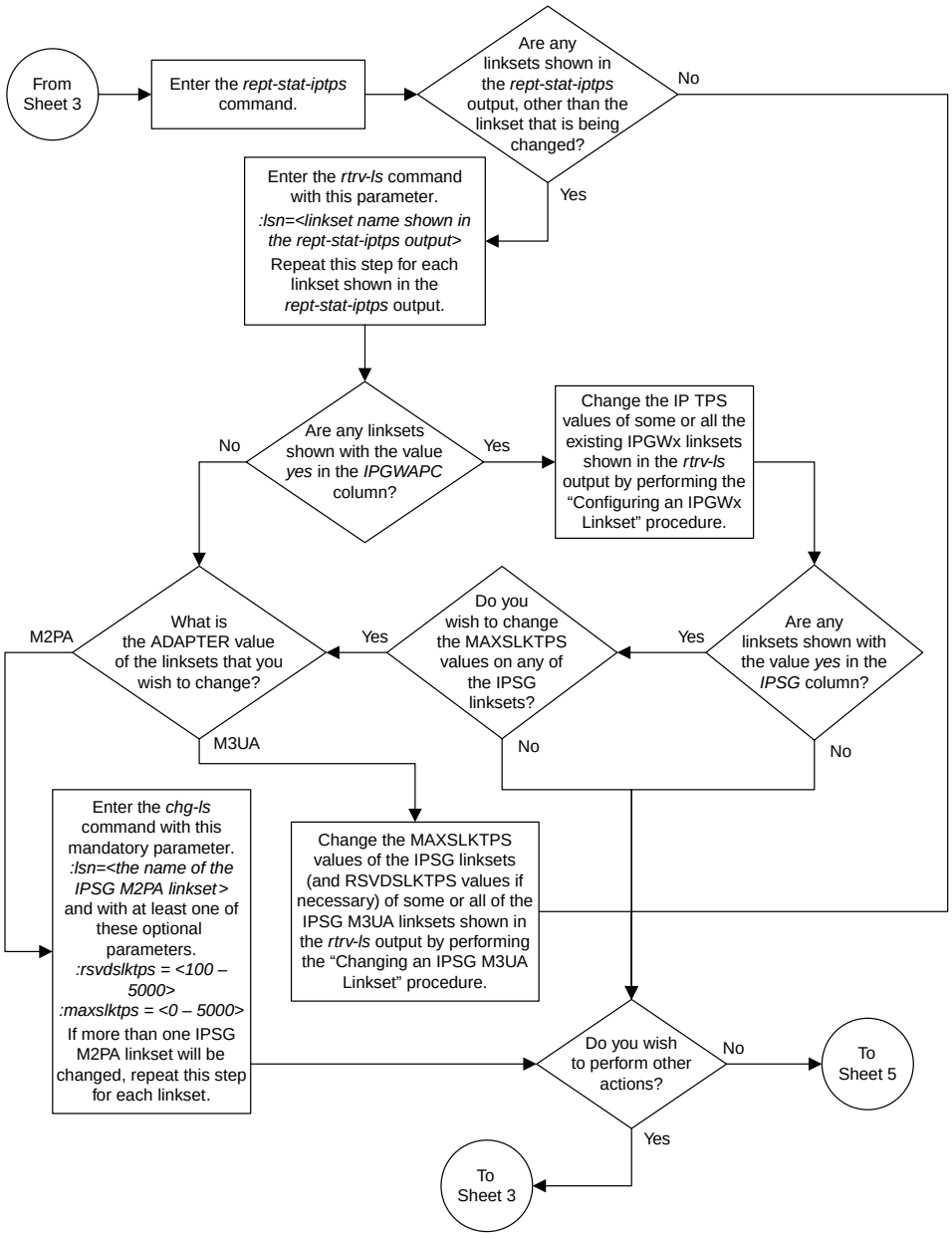
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Will the *RSVDSLKTPS* or the *MAXSLKTPS* values exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS?
No
To Sheet 5
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Yes
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
500,000
750,000
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
To Sheet 3
Perform the “Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature” procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 5

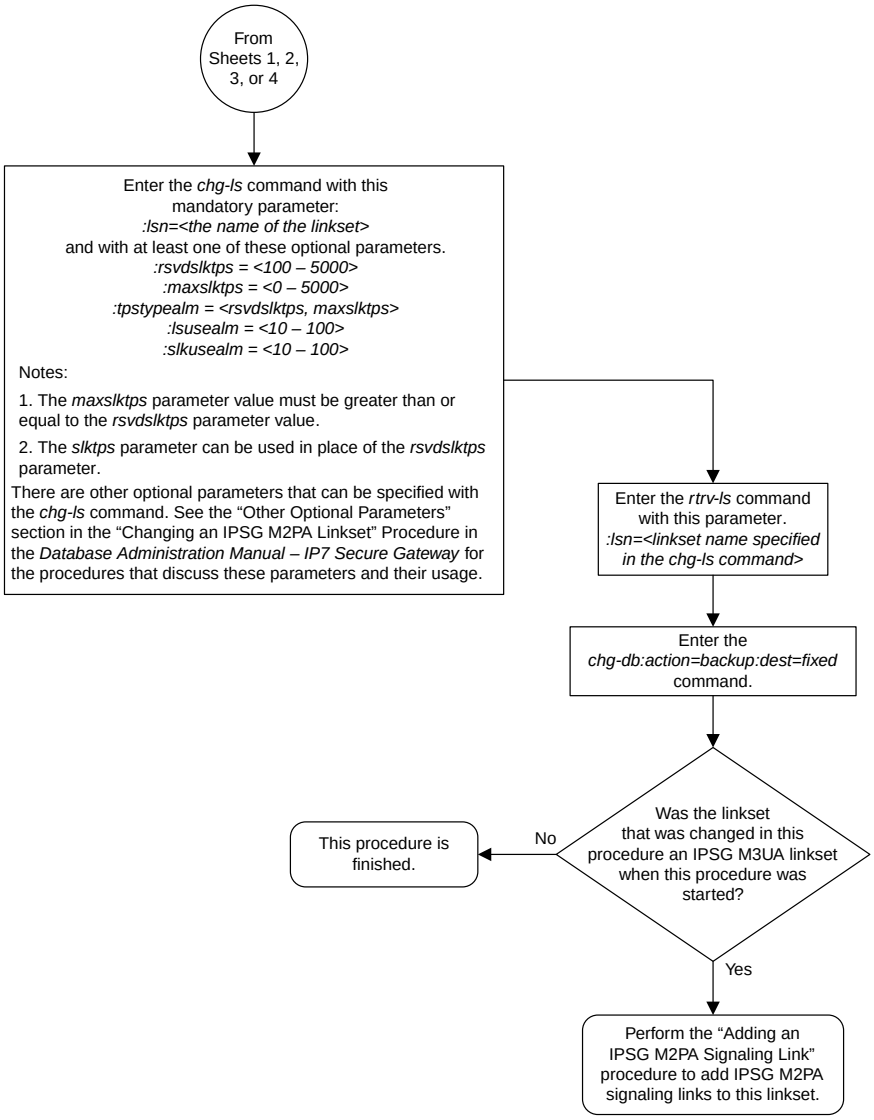
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5

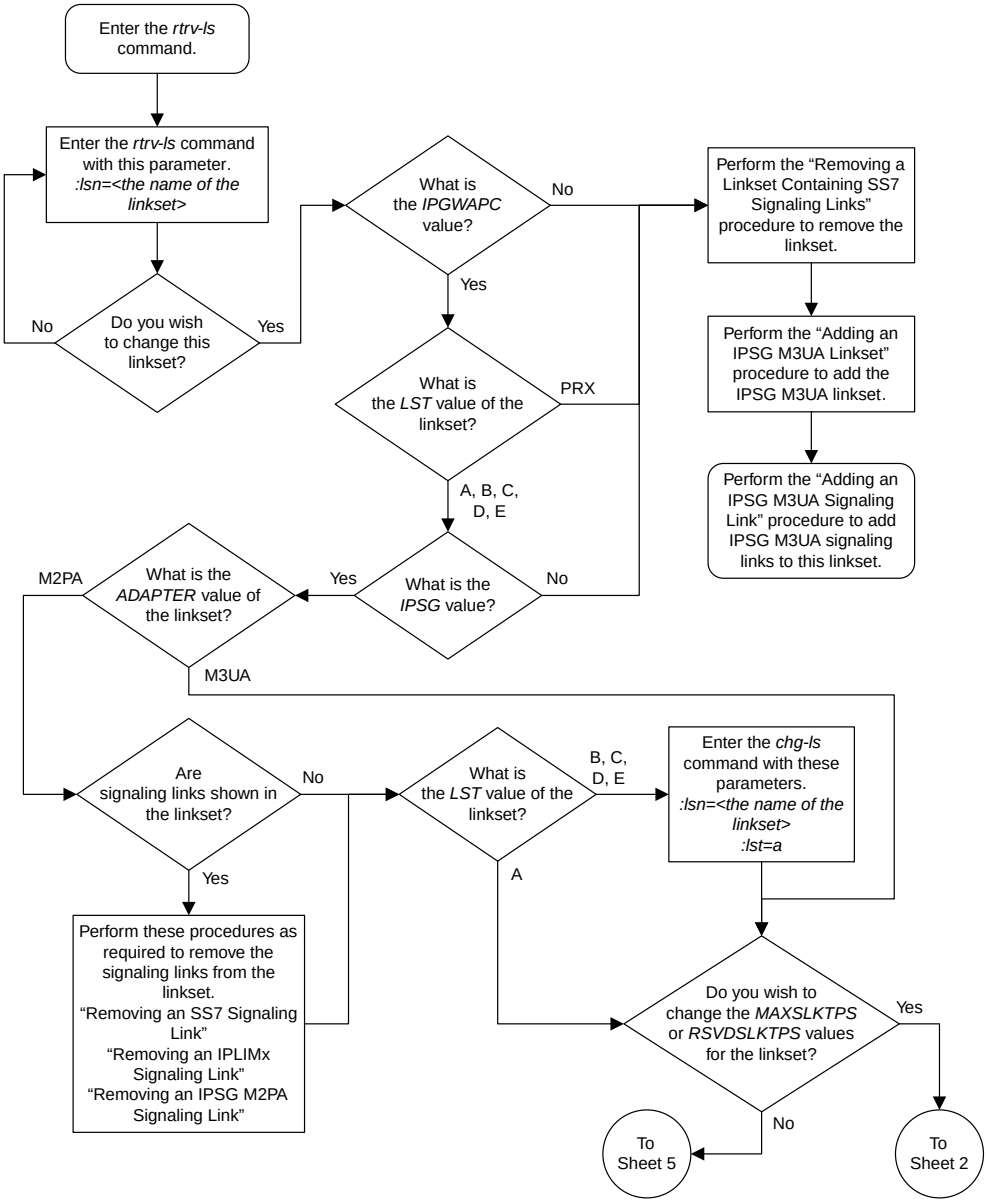

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output, other than the linkset that is being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
What is the ADAPTER value of the linksets that you wish to change?
M2PA
M3UA
Enter the *chg-ls* command with this mandatory parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the IPSG M2PA linkset>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000>
:maxslktps = <0 – 5000>
If more than one IPSG M2PA linkset will be changed, repeat this step for each linkset.
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG M3UA linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 3

Sheet 4 of 5

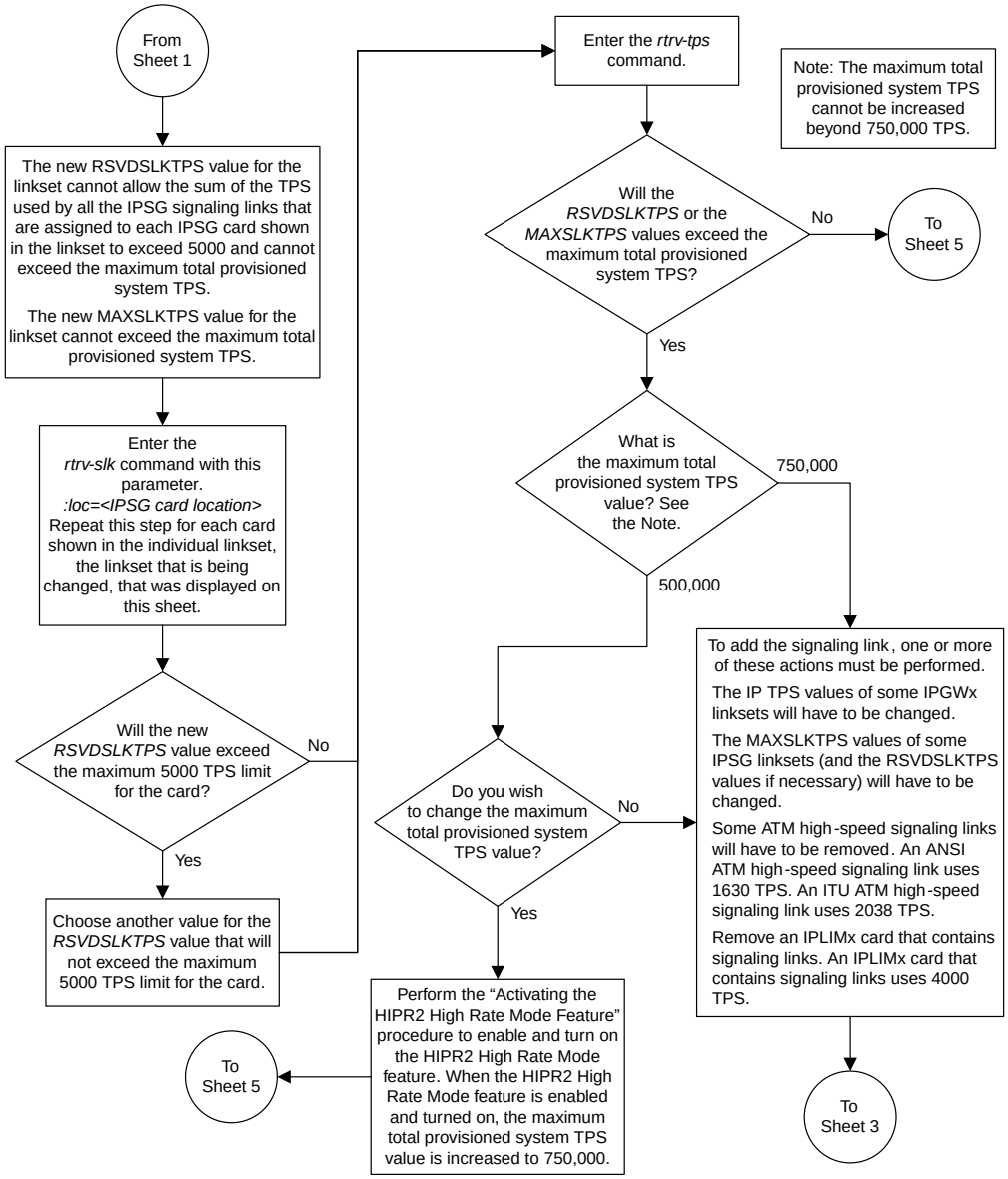

From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Enter the chg-ls command with this mandatory parameter:
:lsn=<the name of the linkset>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000>
:maxslktps = <0 – 5000>
:tpstypealm = <rsvdslktps, maxslktps>
:lsusealm = <10 – 100>
:slkusealm = <10 – 100>
Notes:
1. The maxslktps parameter value must be greater than or equal to the rsvdslktps parameter value.
2. The slktps parameter can be used in place of the rsvdslktps parameter.
There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the chg-ls command. See the "Other Optional Parameters" section in the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" Procedure in the Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway for the procedures that discuss these parameters and their usage.
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the chg-ls command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Was the linkset that was changed in this procedure an IPSG M3UA linkset when this procedure was started?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure to add IPSG M2PA signaling links to this linkset.

Sheet 5 of 5

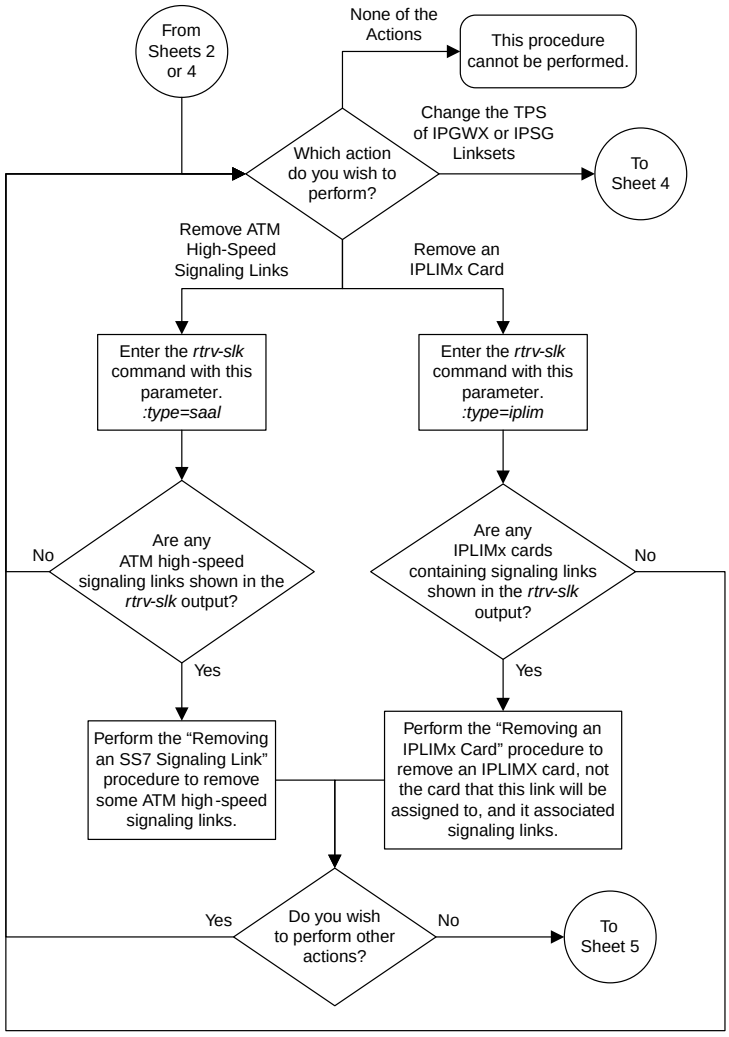
Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset



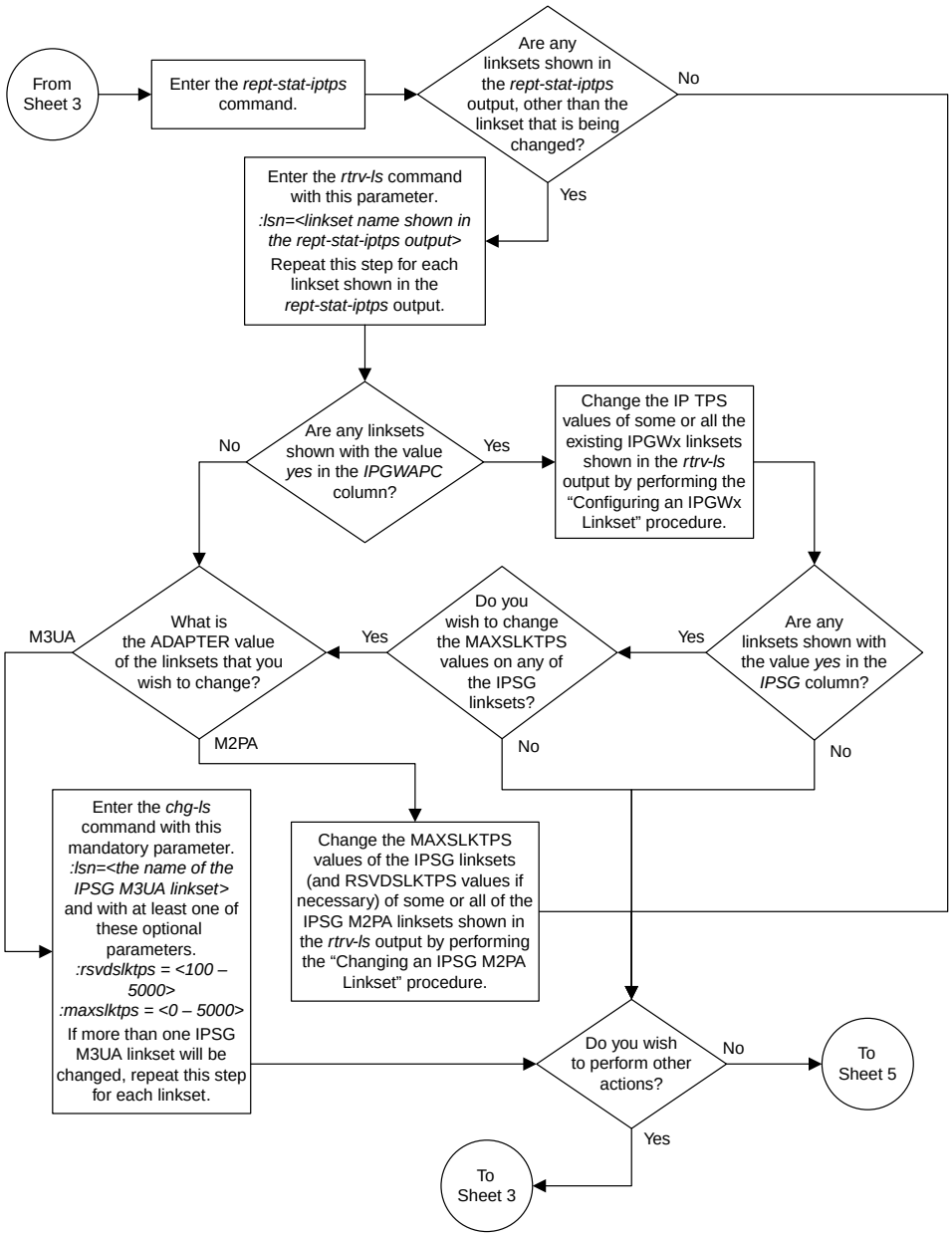
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
The new RSVDSLKTPS value for the linkset cannot allow the sum of the TPS used by all the IPSG signaling links that are assigned to each IPSG card shown in the linkset to exceed 5000 and cannot exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS.
The new MAXSLKTPS value for the linkset cannot exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :loc=<IPSG card location> Repeat this step for each card shown in the individual linkset, the linkset that is being changed, that was displayed on this sheet.
Will the new RSVDSLKTPS value exceed the maximum 5000 TPS limit for the card?
No
Yes
Choose another value for the RSVDSLKTPS value that will not exceed the maximum 5000 TPS limit for the card.
Enter the rtrv-tps command.
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Will the RSVDSLKTPS or the MAXSLKTPS values exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
To Sheet 3
Perform the “Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature” procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 5

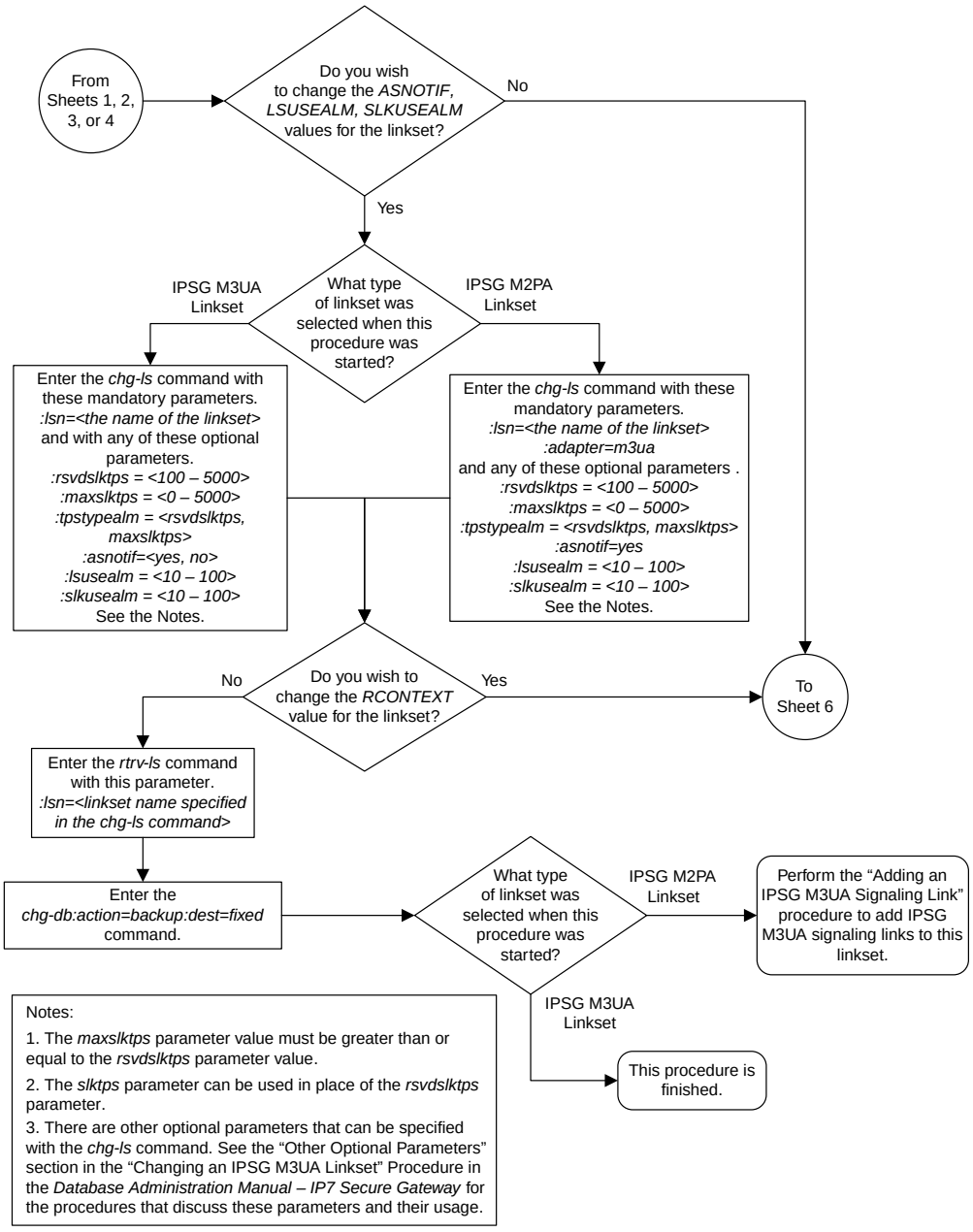
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

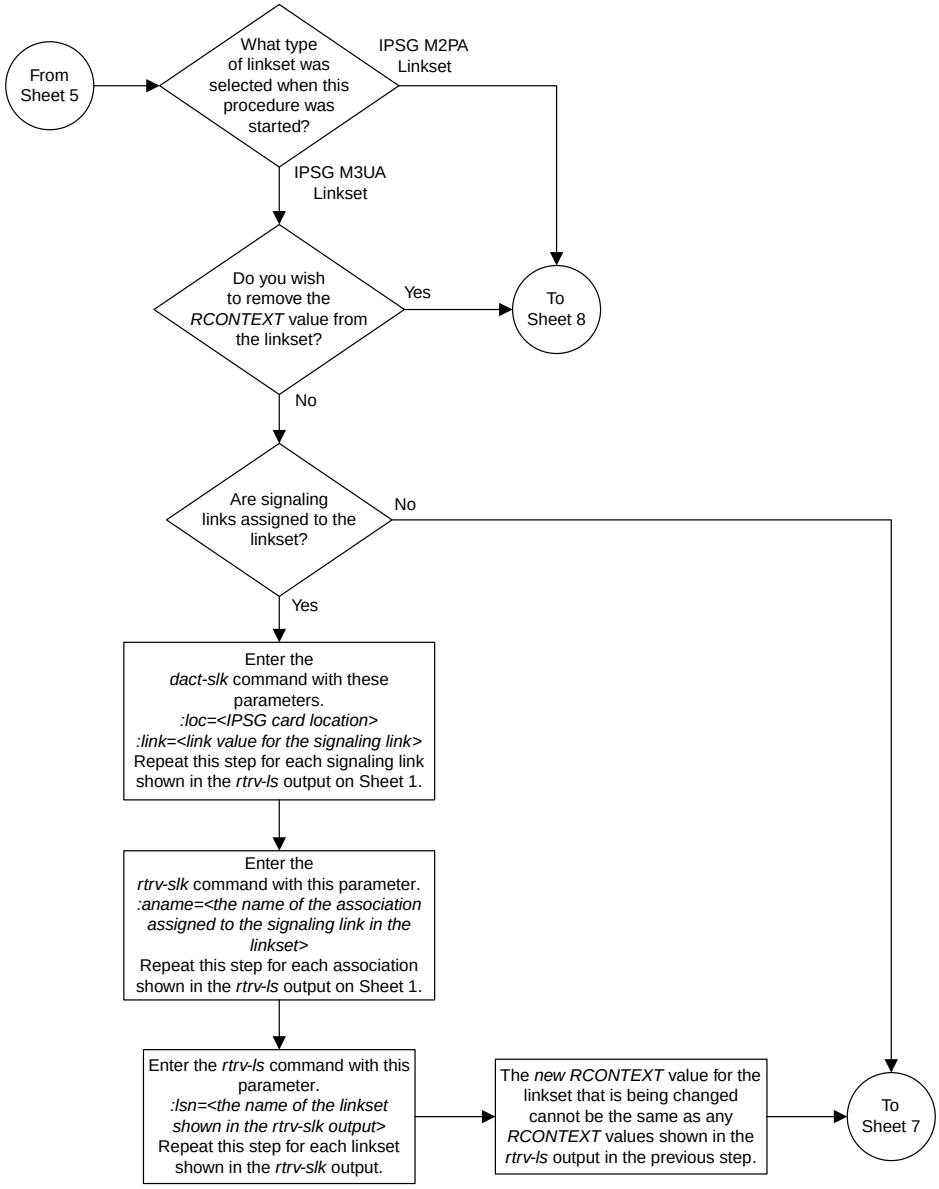
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output, other than the linkset that is being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
What is the ADAPTER value of the linksets that you wish to change?
M3UA
M2PA
Enter the *chg-ls* command with this mandatory parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the IPSG M3UA linkset>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000>
:maxslktps = <0 – 5000>
If more than one IPSG M3UA linkset will be changed, repeat this step for each linkset.
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG M2PA linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 3

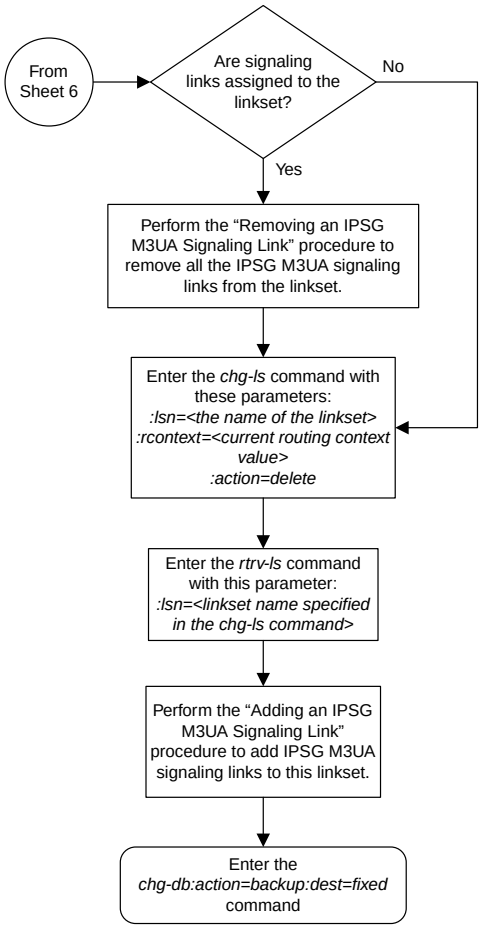
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Do you wish to change the ASNOTIF, LSUSEALM, SLKUSEALM values for the linkset?
No
Yes
What type of linkset was selected when this procedure was started?
IPSG M3UA Linkset
IPSG M2PA Linkset
Enter the chg-ls command with these mandatory parameters. :lsn=<the name of the linkset> and with any of these optional parameters. :rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000> :maxslktps = <0 – 5000> :tpstypealm = <rsvdslktps, maxslktps> :asnotif=<yes, no> :lsusealm = <10 – 100> :slkusealm = <10 – 100> See the Notes.
Enter the chg-ls command with these mandatory parameters. :lsn=<the name of the linkset> :adapter=m3ua and any of these optional parameters . :rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000> :maxslktps = <0 – 5000> :tpstypealm = <rsvdslktps, maxslktps> :asnotif=yes :lsusealm = <10 – 100> :slkusealm = <10 – 100> See the Notes.
Do you wish to change the RCONTEXT value for the linkset?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<linkset name specified in the chg-ls command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
What type of linkset was selected when this procedure was started?
IPSG M2PA Linkset
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to this linkset.
IPSG M3UA Linkset
This procedure is finished.
Notes:
1. The maxslktps parameter value must be greater than or equal to the rsvdslktps parameter value.
2. The slktps parameter can be used in place of the rsvdslktps parameter.
3. There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the chg-ls command. See the "Other Optional Parameters" section in the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" Procedure in the Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway for the procedures that discuss these parameters and their usage.

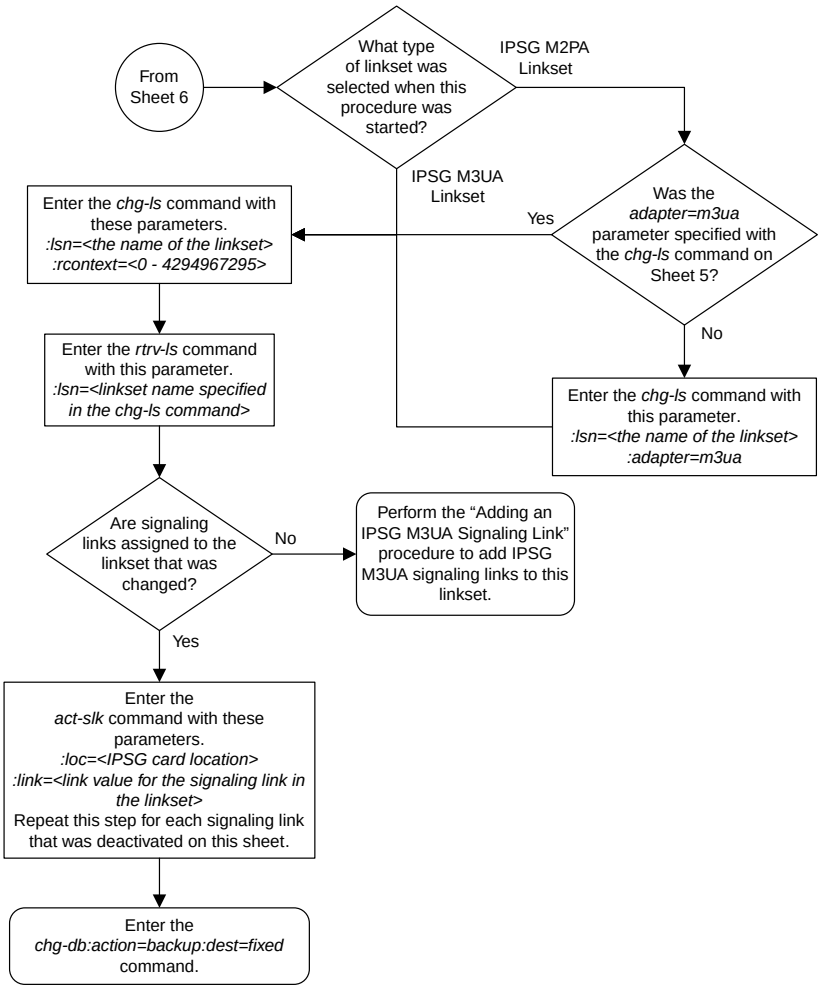
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
What type of linkset was selected when this procedure was started?
IPSG M2PA Linkset
IPSG M3UA Linkset
Do you wish to remove the RCONTEXT value from the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 8
No
Are signaling links assigned to the linkset?
No
Yes
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<IPSG card location>
:link=<link value for the signaling link>
Repeat this step for each signaling link shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter.
:aname=<the name of the association assigned to the signaling link in the linkset>
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1.
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rtrv-slk output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the rtrv-slk output.
The new RCONTEXT value for the linkset that is being changed cannot be the same as any RCONTEXT values shown in the rtrv-ls output in the previous step.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8

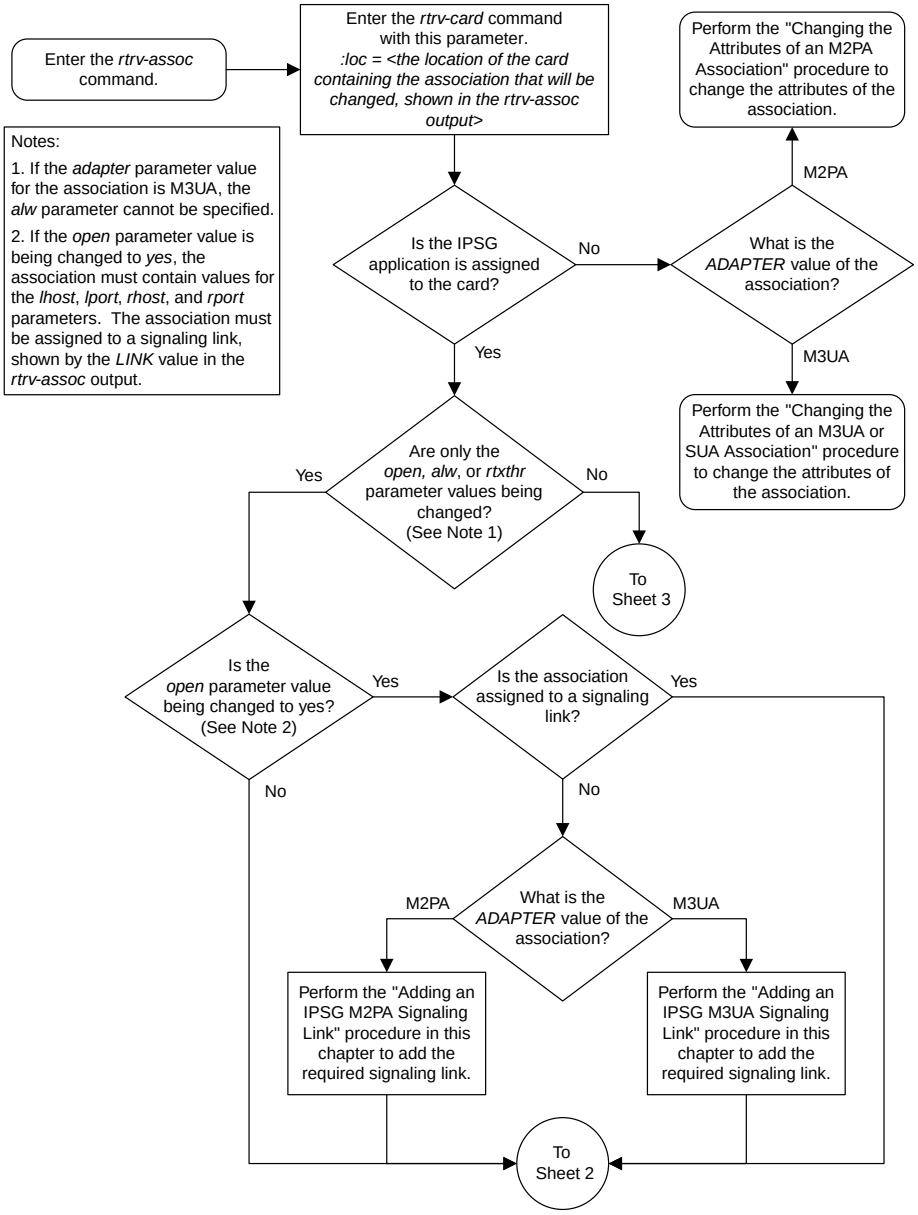

From Sheet 6
Are signaling links assigned to the linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the “Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link” procedure to remove all the IPSG M3UA signaling links from the linkset.
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<the name of the linkset>
:rcontext=<current routing context value>
:action=delete
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter:
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the chg-ls command>
Perform the “Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link” procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to this linkset.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 7 of 8

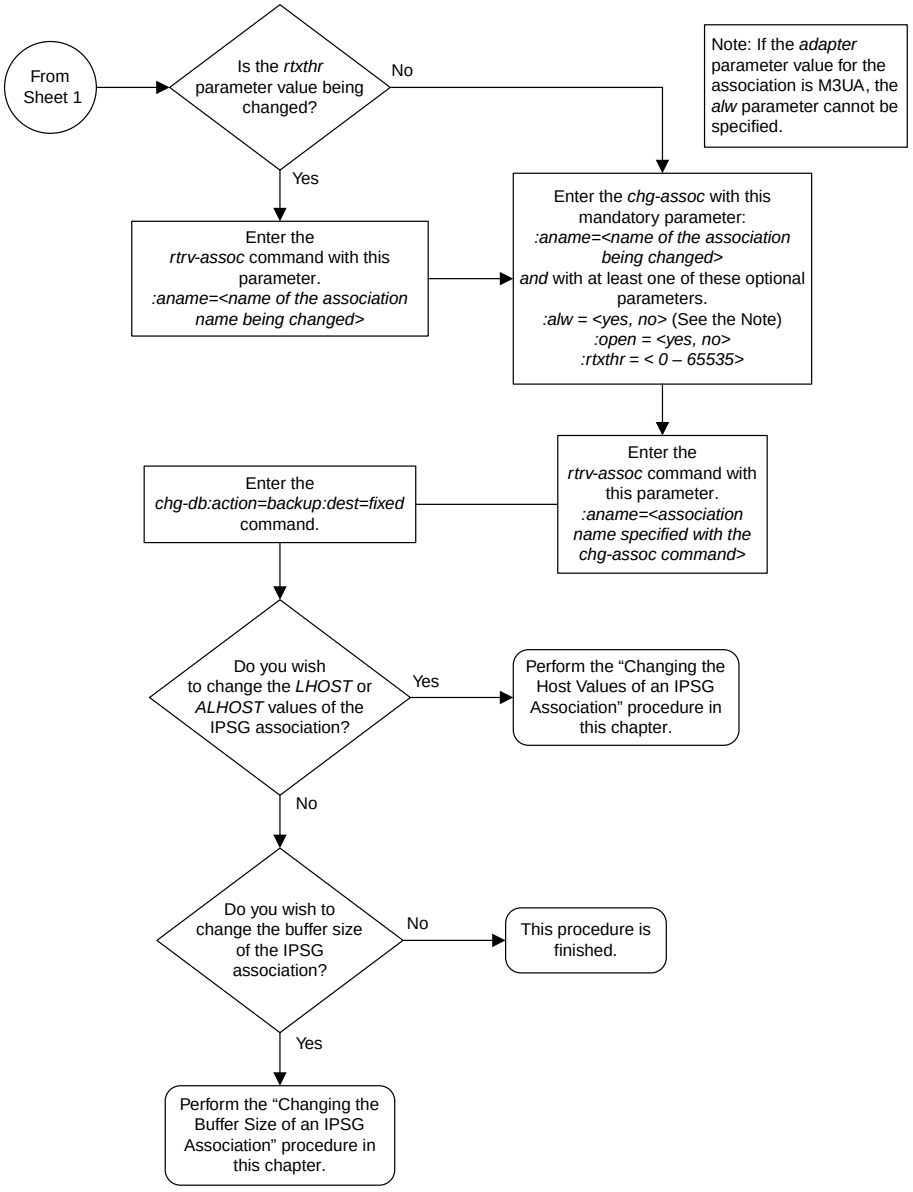

From Sheet 6
What type of linkset was selected when this procedure was started?
IPSG M2PA Linkset
IPSG M3UA Linkset
Was the adapter=m3ua parameter specified with the chg-ls command on Sheet 5?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters.
:lsn=<the name of the linkset>
:rcontext=<0 - 4294967295>
Enter the chg-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the linkset>
:adapter=m3ua
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the chg-ls command>
Are signaling links assigned to the linkset that was changed?
No
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to this linkset.
Yes
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<IPSG card location>
:link=<link value for the signaling link in the linkset>
Repeat this step for each signaling link that was deactivated on this sheet.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 8 of 8

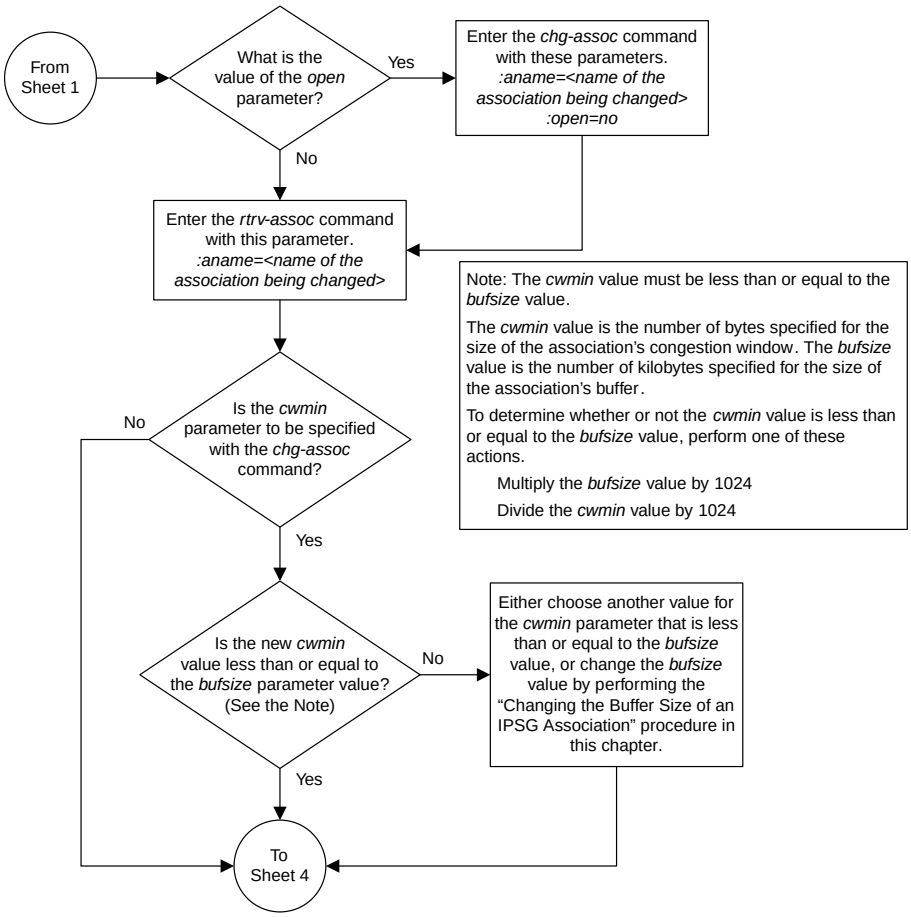
Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association



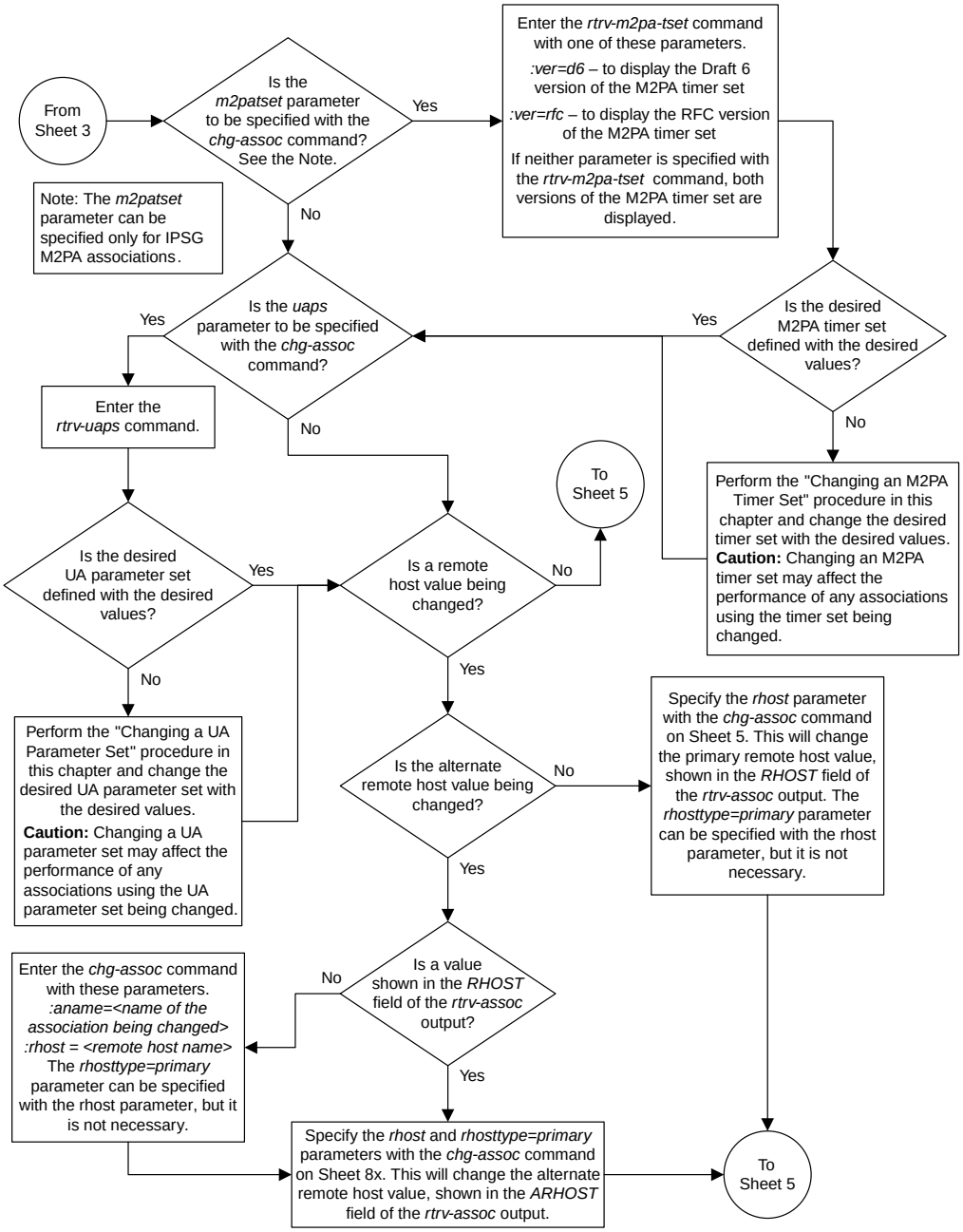
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the rtxthr parameter value being changed?
No
Yes
Note: If the adapter parameter value for the association is M3UA, the alw parameter cannot be specified.
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<name of the association name being changed>
Enter the chg-assoc with this mandatory parameter: :aname=<name of the association being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters. :alw = <yes, no> (See the Note) :open = <yes, no> :rtxthr = < 0 – 65535>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Do you wish to change the LHOST or ALHOST values of the IPSG association?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change the buffer size of the IPSG association?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter.

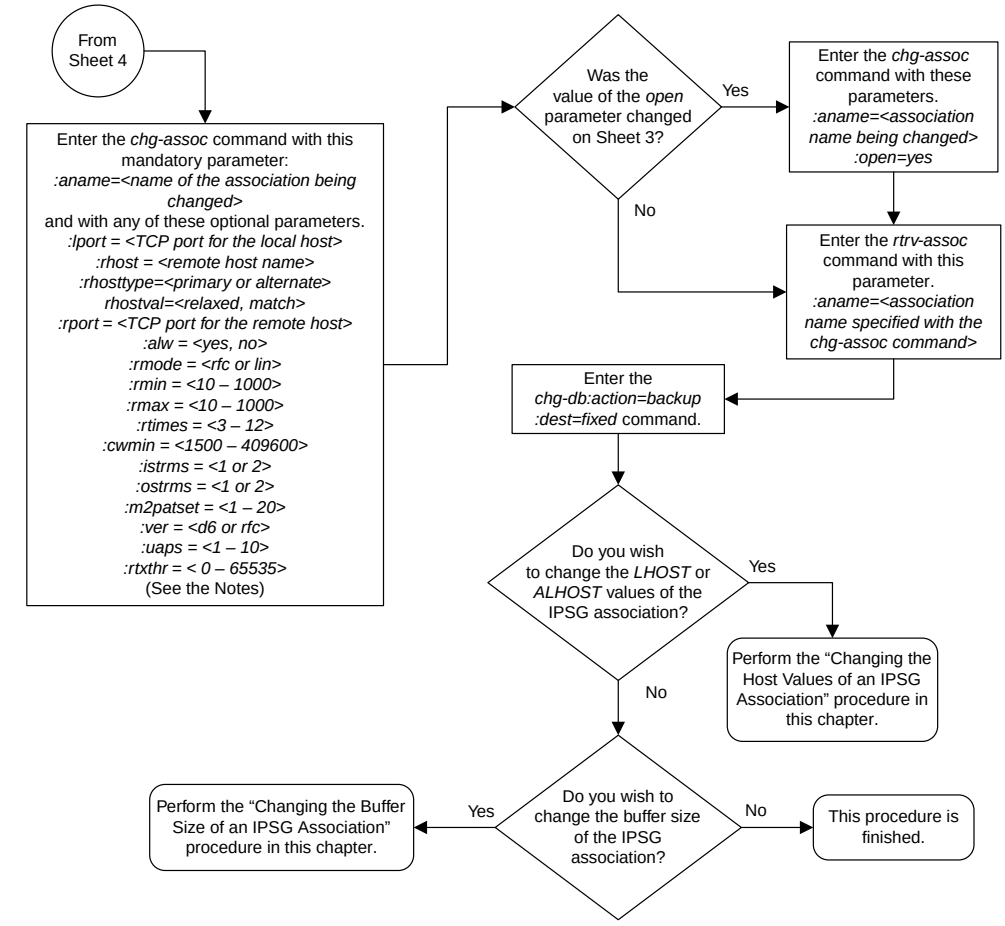
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
What is the value of the open parameter?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters. :aname=<name of the association being changed> :open=no
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<name of the association being changed>
Note: The cwmin value must be less than or equal to the bufsize value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the cwmin value is less than or equal to the bufsize value, perform one of these actions.
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024
Is the cwmin parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Is the new cwmin value less than or equal to the bufsize parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the cwmin parameter that is less than or equal to the bufsize value, or change the bufsize value by performing the "Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association" procedure in this chapter.
Yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Is the m2patset parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command? See the Note.
Yes
No
Note: The m2patset parameter can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations.
Enter the rtrv-m2pa-tset command with one of these parameters.
:ver=d6 – to display the Draft 6 version of the M2PA timer set
:ver=rfc – to display the RFC version of the M2PA timer set
If neither parameter is specified with the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both versions of the M2PA timer set are displayed.
Is the uaps parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-uaps command.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Is the desired UA parameter set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a UA Parameter Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired UA parameter set with the desired values.
Caution: Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the UA parameter set being changed.
Is a remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Is the alternate remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
Specify the rhost parameter with the chg-assoc command on Sheet 5. This will change the primary remote host value, shown in the RHOST field of the rtrv-assoc output. The rhosttype=primary parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Is a value shown in the RHOST field of the rtrv-assoc output?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:rhost = <remote host name>
The rhosttype=primary parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Specify the rhost and rhosttype=primary parameters with the chg-assoc command on Sheet 8x. This will change the alternate remote host value, shown in the ARHOST field of the rtrv-assoc output.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

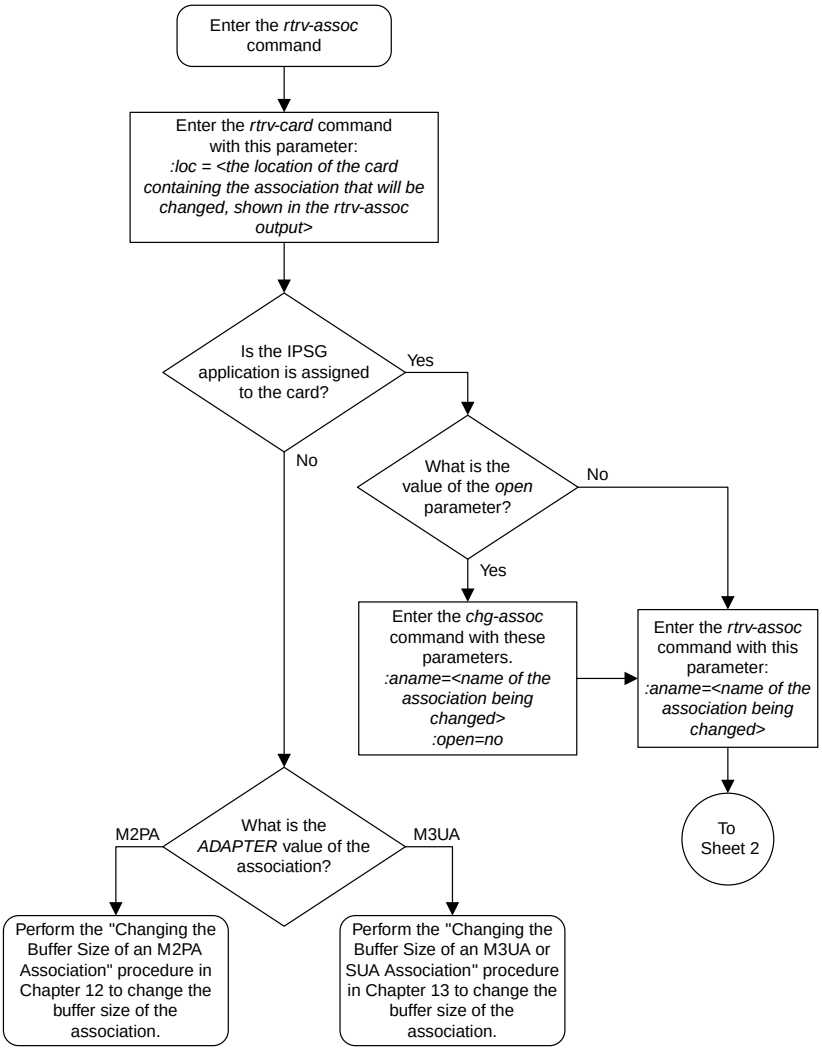


Notes:

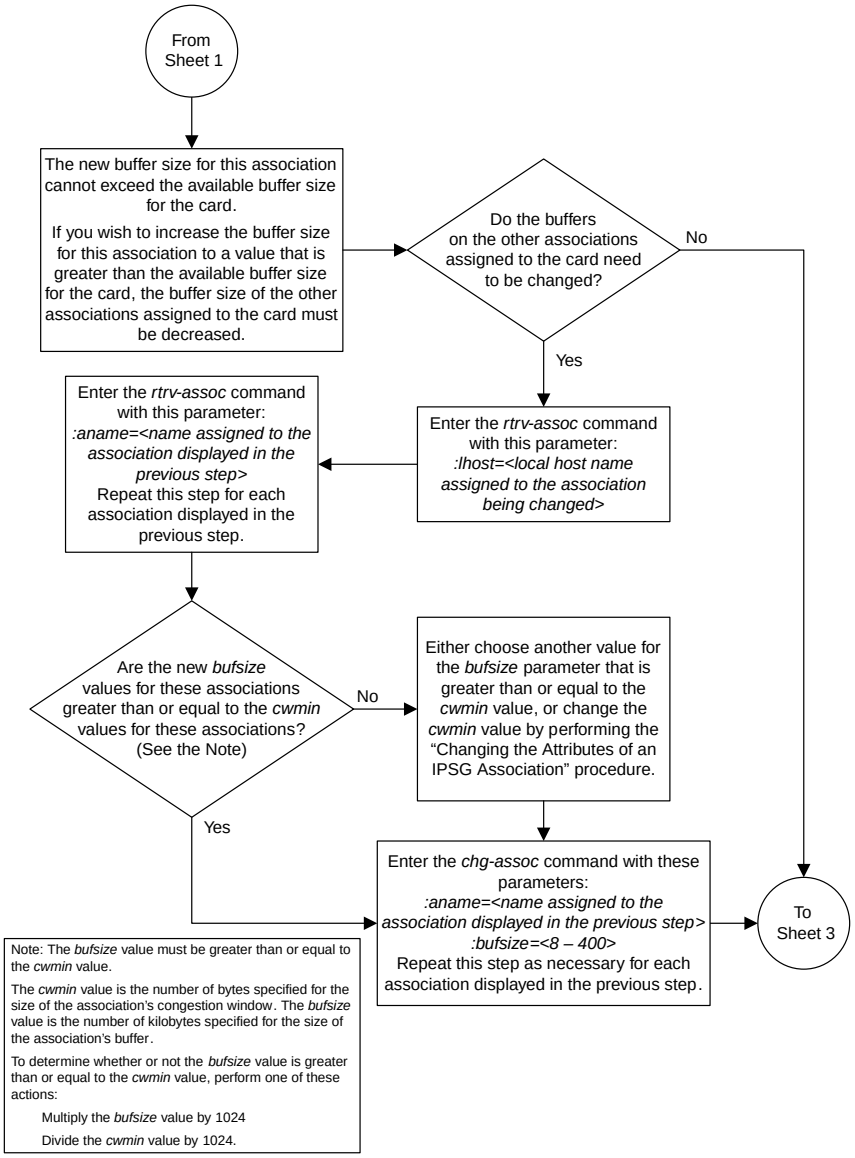
1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The value of the *rhost* parameter is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostname.
3. If the value of the *open* parameter is *yes*, only the values of the *alw* and *rtxthr* parameters can be changed. To change the values of the other parameters, the value of the *open* parameter value must be *no*.
4. The value of the *rmin* parameter must be less than or equal to the *rmax* parameter value.
5. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.
6. The *m2patset* and *ver* parameters can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations.
7. If the *adapter* parameter value for the association is M3UA, the *alw* parameter cannot be specified.

Sheet 5 of 5

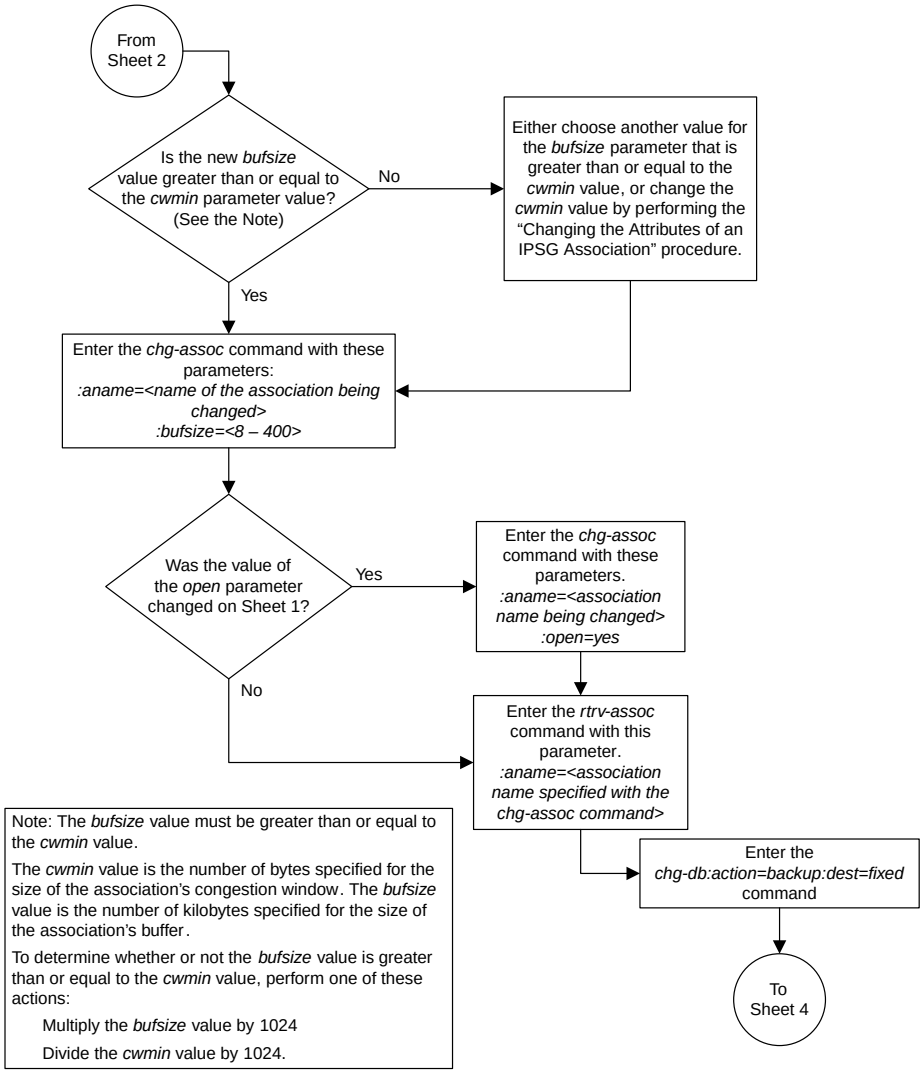
Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association



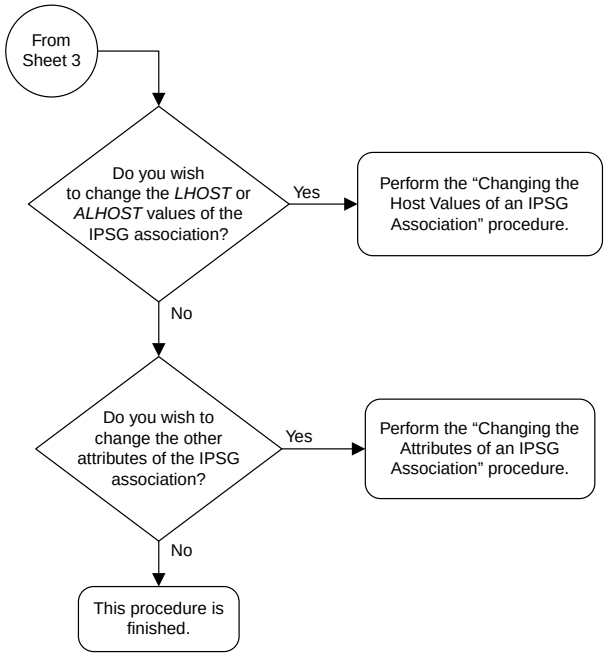
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The new buffer size for this association cannot exceed the available buffer size for the card.
If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than the available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.
Do the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card need to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the previous step.
Are the new bufsize values for these associations greater than or equal to the cwmin values for these associations? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step> :bufsize=<8 – 400>
Repeat this step as necessary for each association displayed in the previous step.
To Sheet 3
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

Sheet 2 of 4

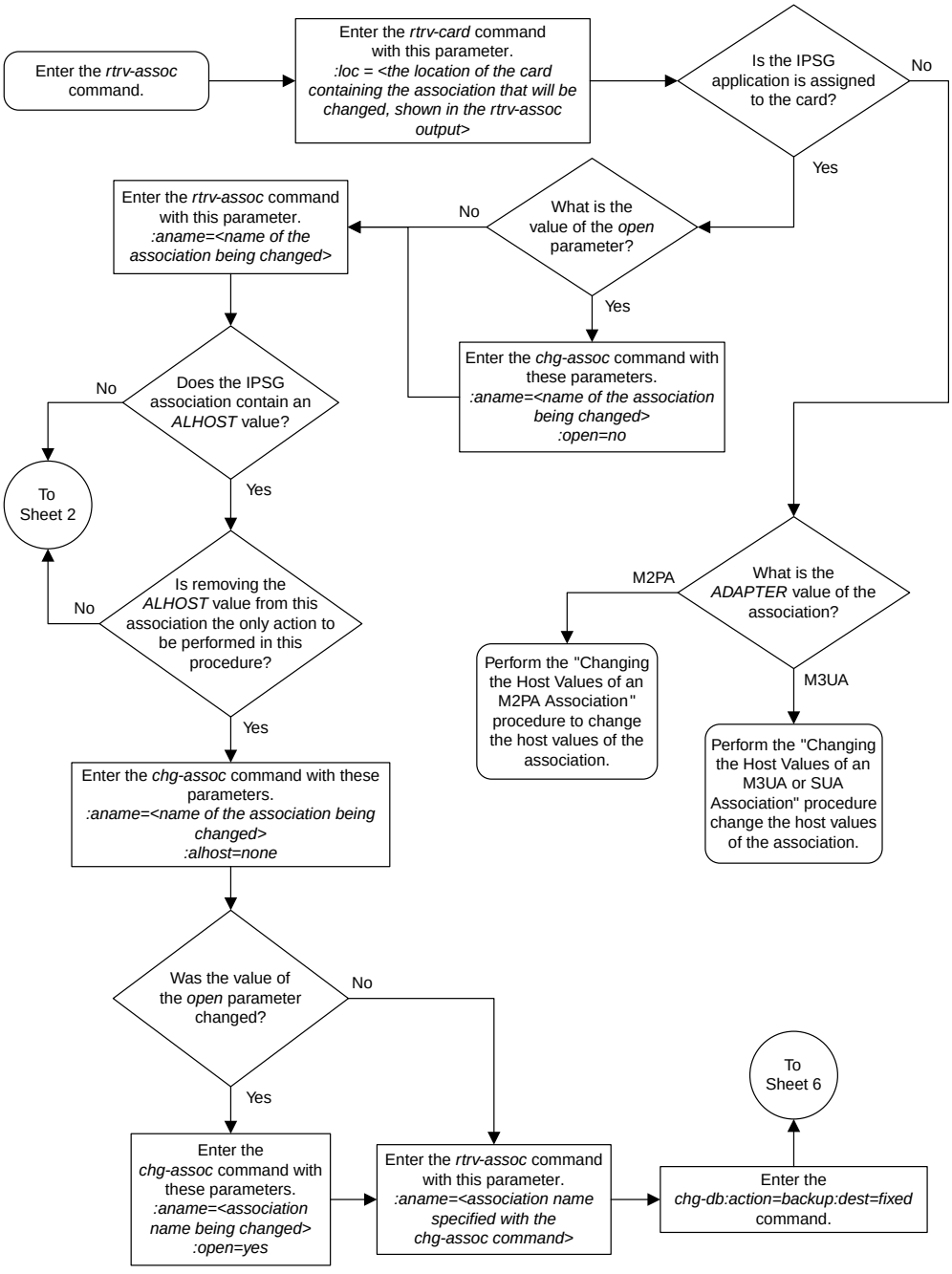

From Sheet 2
Is the new bufsize value greater than or equal to the cwmin parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:bufsize=<8 – 400>
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 4
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

Sheet 3 of 4

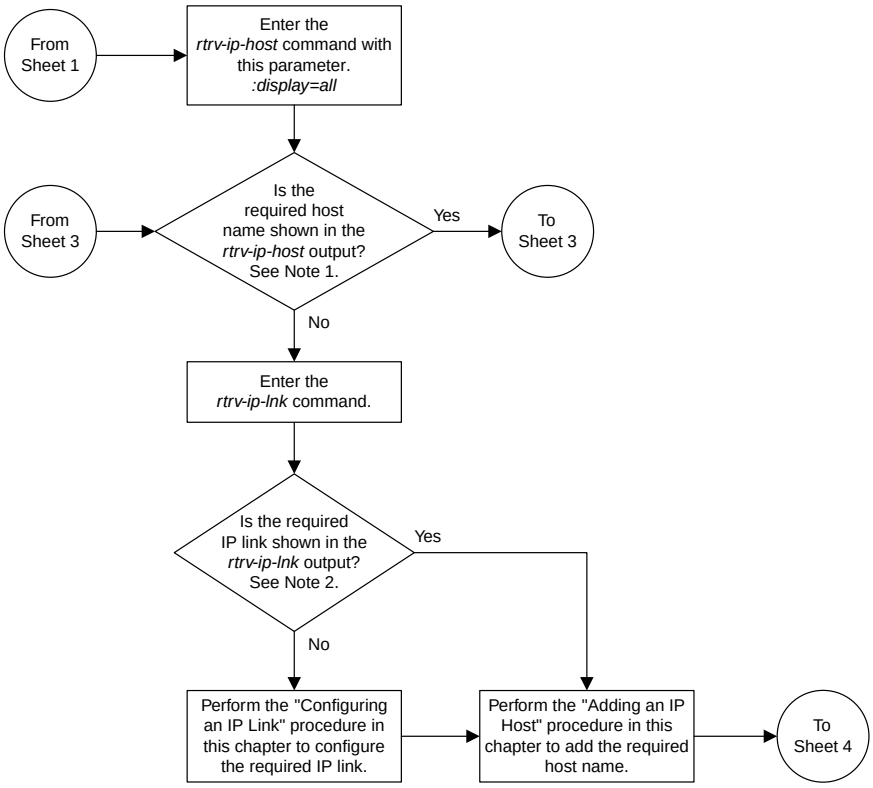

From Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the *LHOST* or *ALHOST* values of the IPSG association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association" procedure.
No
Do you wish to change the other attributes of the IPSG association?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association" procedure.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 4 of 4

Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association



Sheet 1 of 6

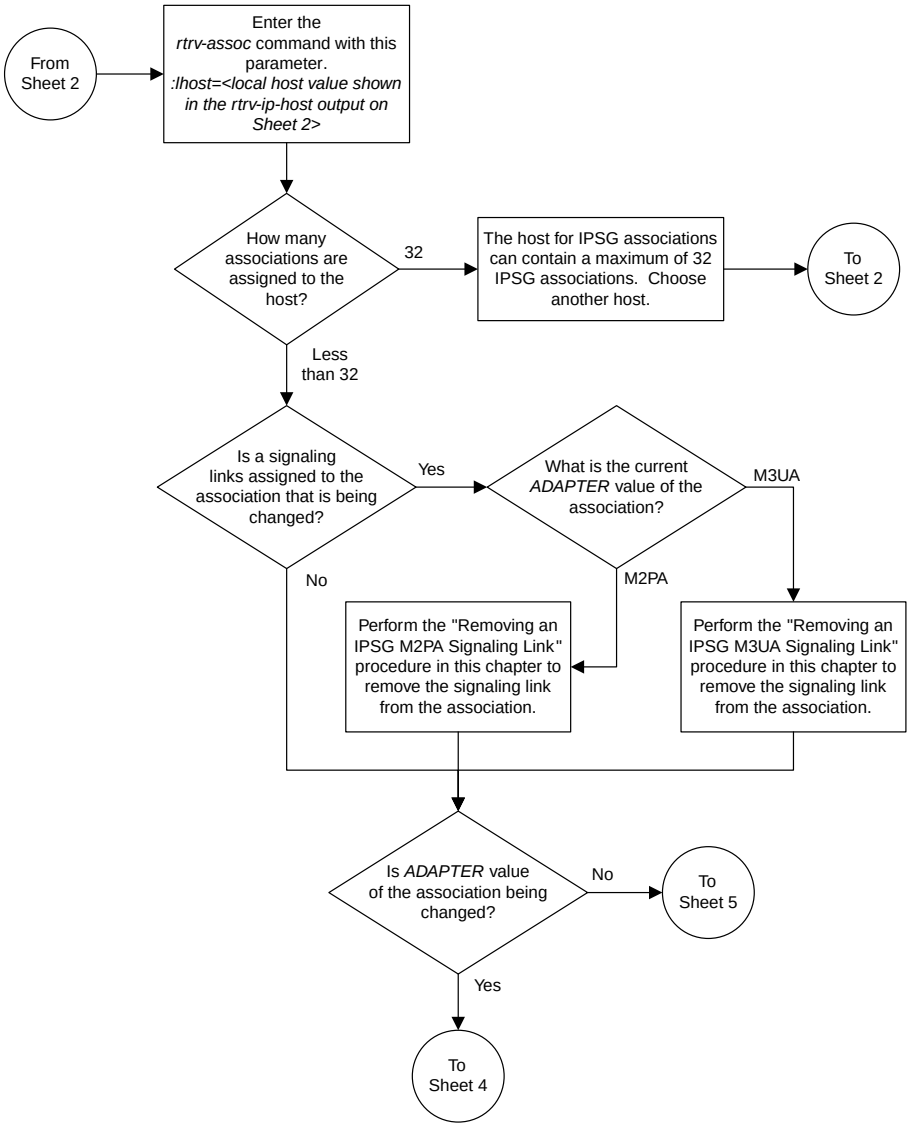


Notes:

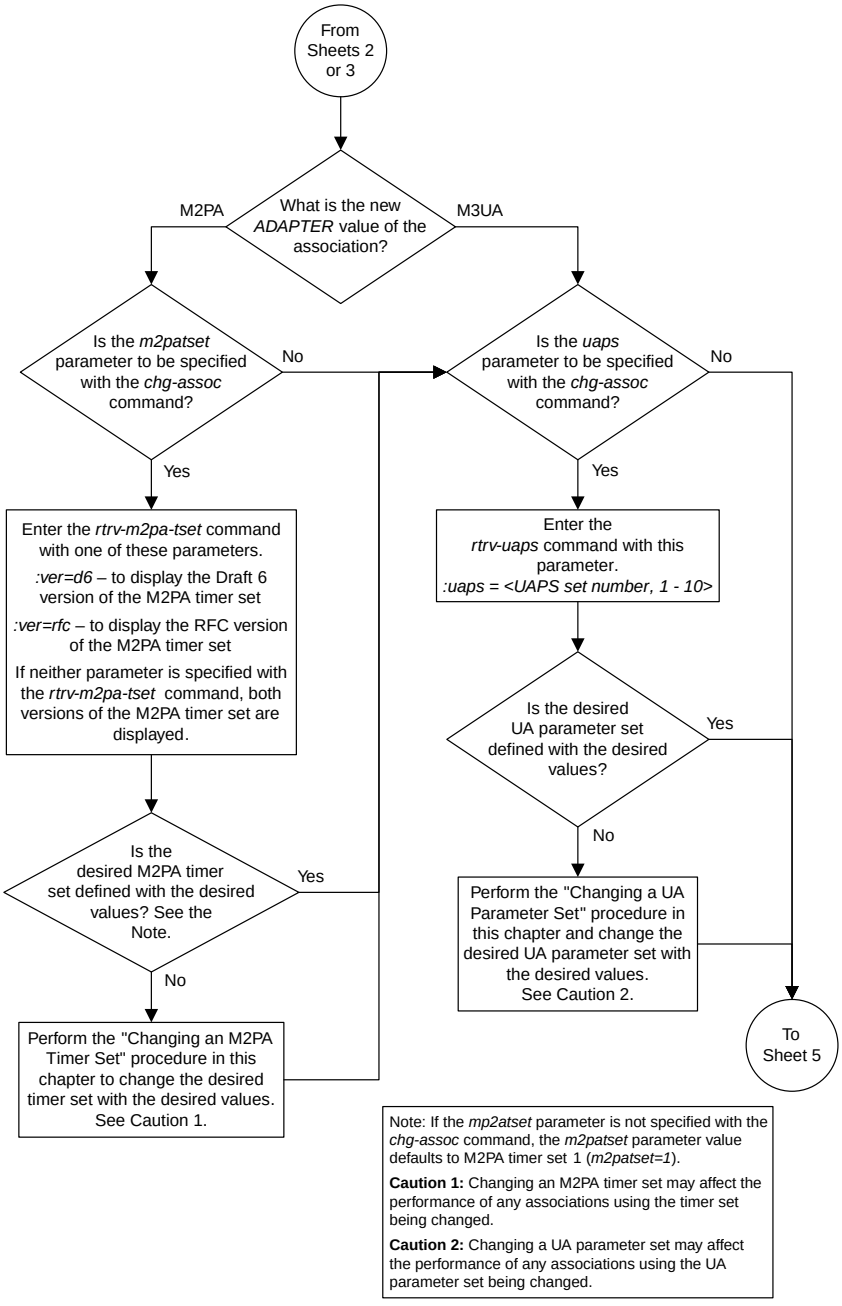
1. The *rtrv-ip-host* output must contain a host name for the association's *lhost* parameter and a host name for the association's *alhost* parameter, if the *alhost* parameter will be specified for the association.

2. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output, that will be used as the association's *lhost* parameter value. If the *alhost* parameter will be specified for the association, the IP address of the IP link must be assigned to the host name that will be used as the *alhost* parameter value. The IP links associated with the association's *lhost* and *alhost* values must be assigned to the same card.

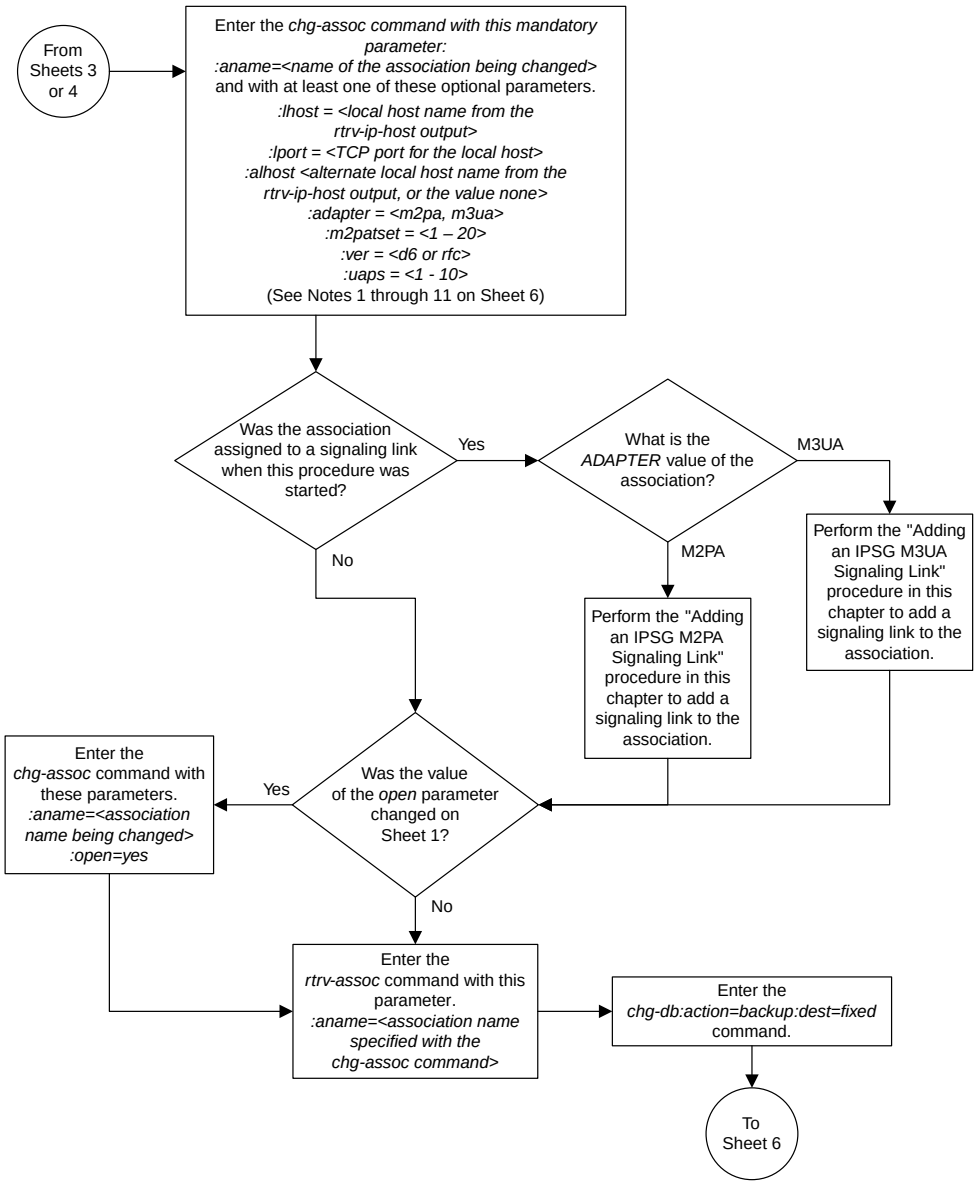
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:lhost=<local host value shown in the rtrv-ip-host output on Sheet 2>*
How many associations are assigned to the host?
32
The host for IPSG associations can contain a maximum of 32 IPSG associations. Choose another host.
To Sheet 2
Less than 32
Is a signaling links assigned to the association that is being changed?
Yes
What is the current *ADAPTER* value of the association?
M3UA
M2PA
No
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove the signaling link from the association.
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove the signaling link from the association.
Is *ADAPTER* value of the association being changed?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
To Sheet 4

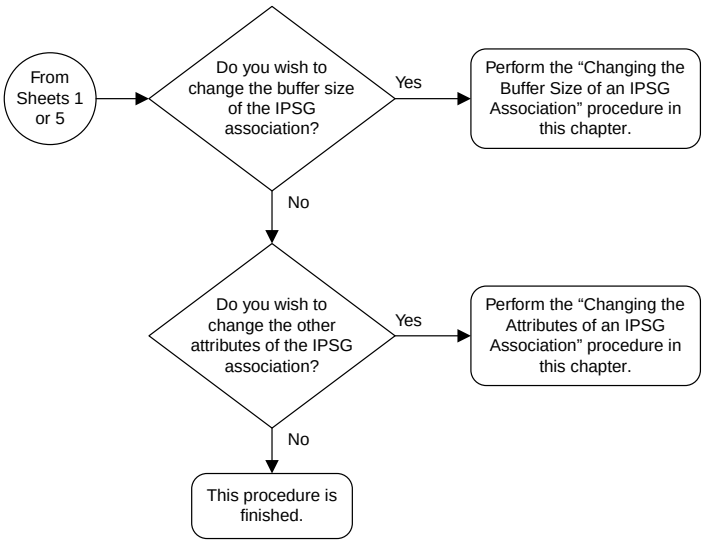
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
What is the new ADAPTER value of the association?
M2PA
M3UA
Is the m2patset parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-m2pa-tset command with one of these parameters.
:ver=d6 – to display the Draft 6 version of the M2PA timer set
:ver=rfc – to display the RFC version of the M2PA timer set
If neither parameter is specified with the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both versions of the M2PA timer set are displayed.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? See the Note.
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter to change the desired timer set with the desired values. See Caution 1.
Is the uaps parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-uaps command with this parameter.
:uaps = <UAPS set number, 1 - 10>
Is the desired UA parameter set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a UA Parameter Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired UA parameter set with the desired values. See Caution 2.
To Sheet 5
Note: If the mp2atset parameter is not specified with the chg-assoc command, the m2patset parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (m2patset=1).
Caution 1: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Caution 2: Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the UA parameter set being changed.

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the chg-assoc command with this mandatory parameter:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:lhost = <local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:alhost <alternate local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output, or the value none>
:adapter = <m2pa, m3ua>
:m2patset = <1 – 20>
:ver = <d6 or rfc>
:uaps = <1 - 10>
(See Notes 1 through 11 on Sheet 6)
Was the association assigned to a signaling link when this procedure was started?
Yes
What is the ADAPTER value of the association?
M3UA
M2PA
No
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add a signaling link to the association.
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add a signaling link to the association.
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6



Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.

2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.

3. The host of an IPSG association can contains a maximum of 32 IPSG associations.

4. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames

5. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.

6. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card .

7. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.

8. The *m2patset* and *ver* parameters can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations.

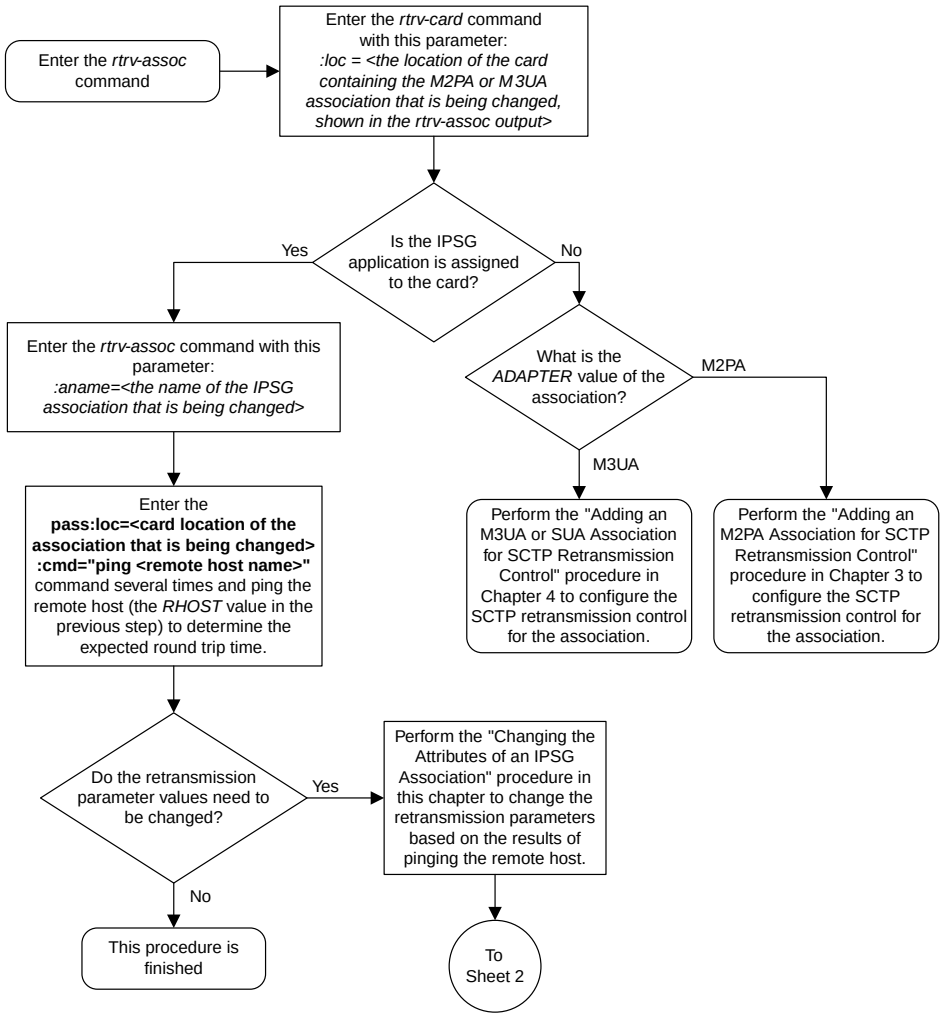
9. If the *mp2atset* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to *m2pa*, the *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*).

10. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

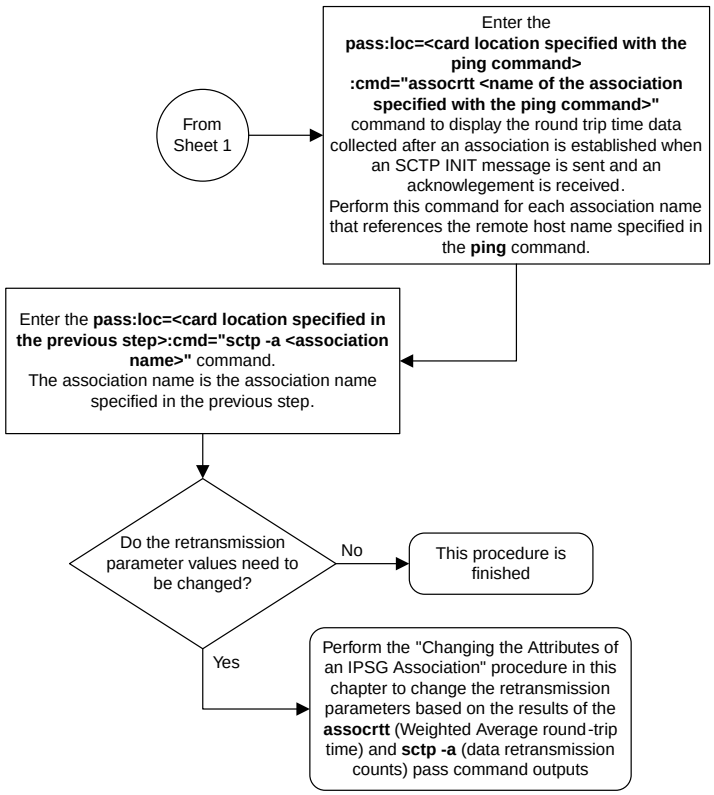
11. If the *adapter* parameter value of the association is changed to *m2pa* in this procedure and the *ver* parameter is not specified, the version of the association will be RFC. To make this association a M2PA Draft 6 association, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified for this association.

Sheet 6 of 6

Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control

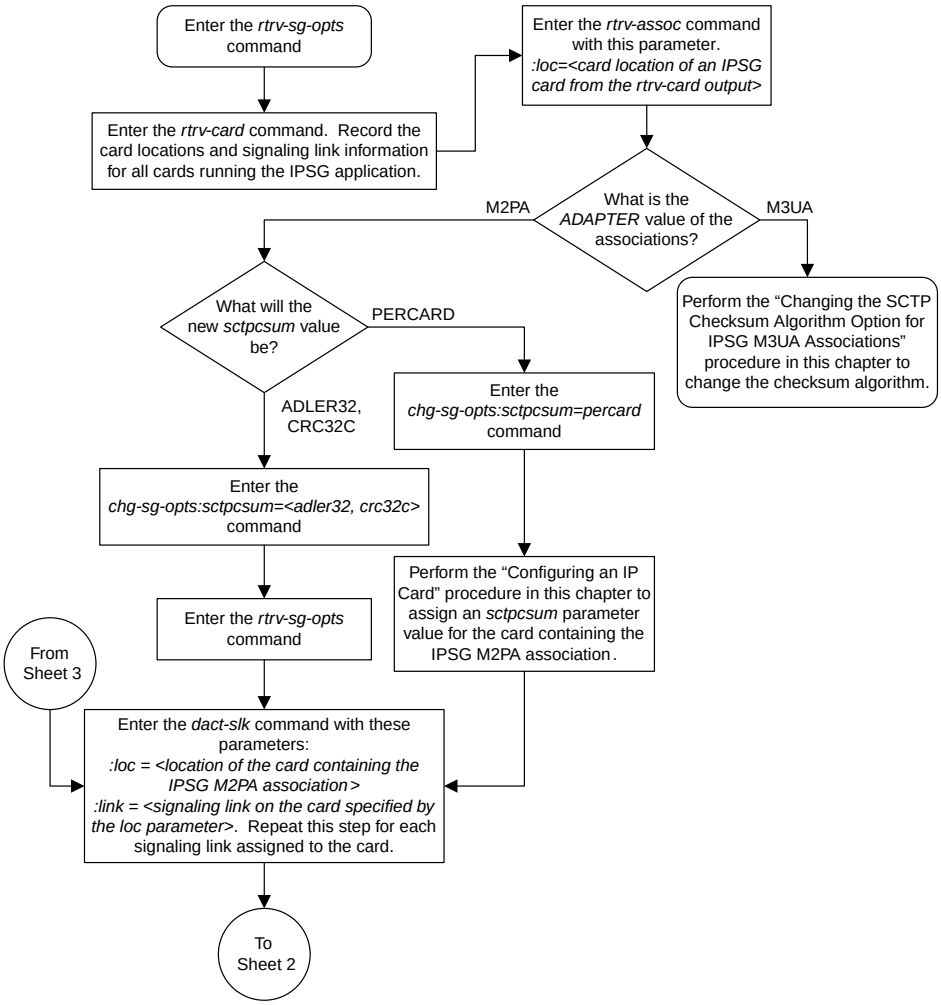


Sheet 1 of 2

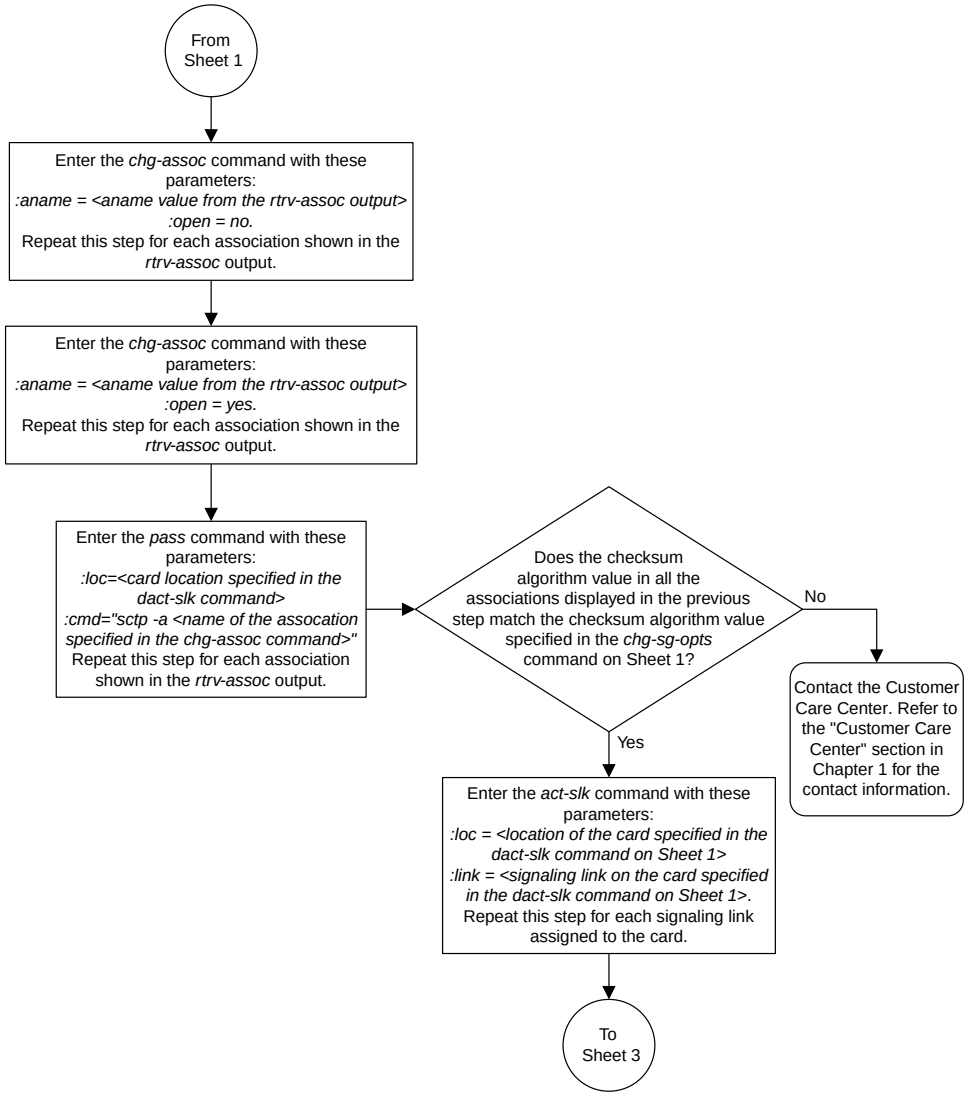

From Sheet 1
Enter the **pass:loc=<card location specified with the ping command> :cmd="assocrtt <name of the association specified with the ping command>"** command to display the round trip time data collected after an association is established when an SCTP INIT message is sent and an acknowlegement is received.
Perform this command for each association name that references the remote host name specified in the **ping** command.
Enter the **pass:loc=<card location specified in the previous step>:cmd="sctp -a <association name>"** command.
The association name is the association name specified in the previous step.
Do the retransmission parameter values need to be changed?
No
This procedure is finished
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association" procedure in this chapter to change the retransmission parameters based on the results of the **assocrtt** (Weighted Average round-trip time) and **sctp -a** (data retransmission counts) pass command outputs

Sheet 2 of 2

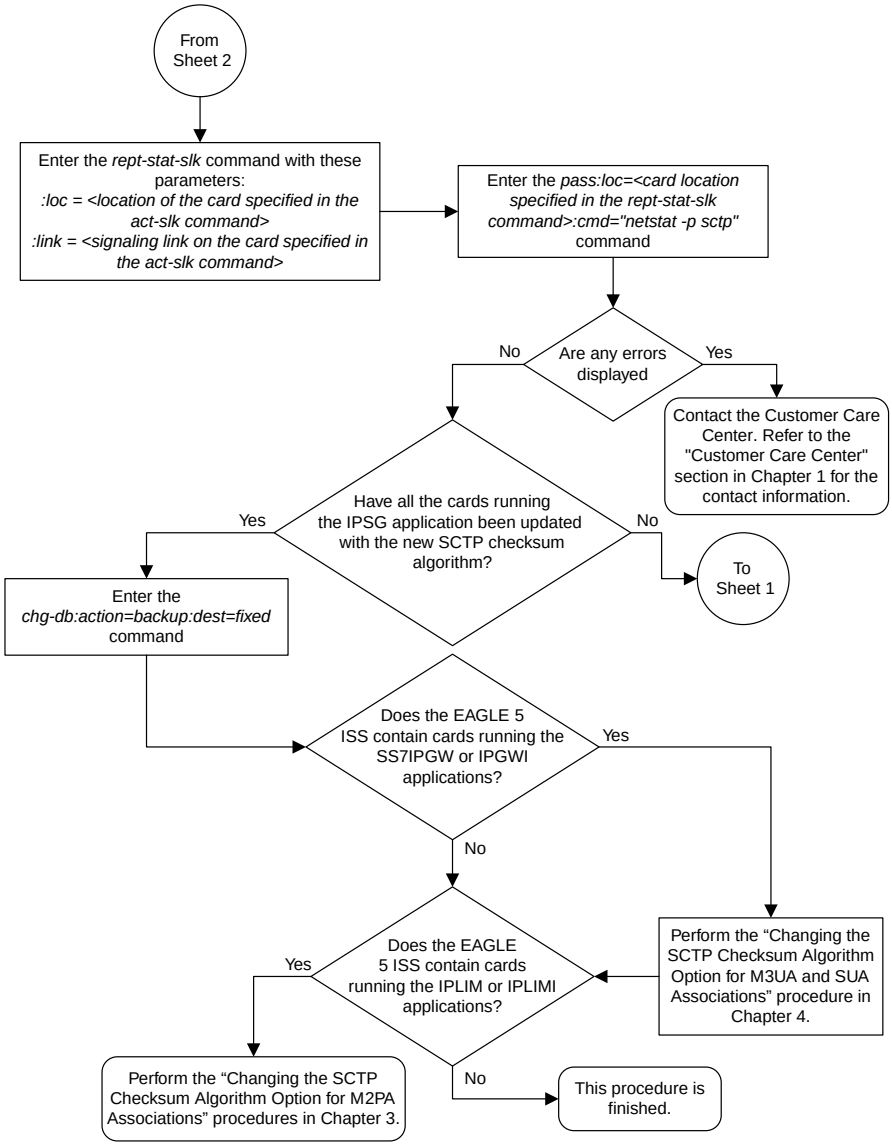
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations



Sheet 1 of 3

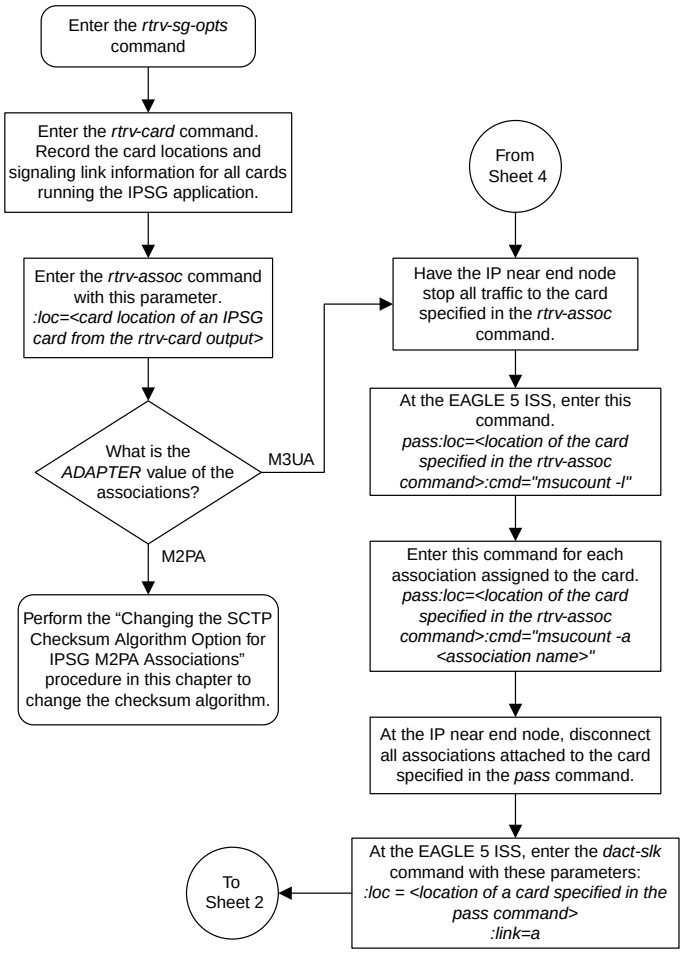

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the pass command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the chg-sg-opts command on Sheet 1?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <location of the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>
:link = <signaling link on the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>.
Repeat this step for each signaling link assigned to the card.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

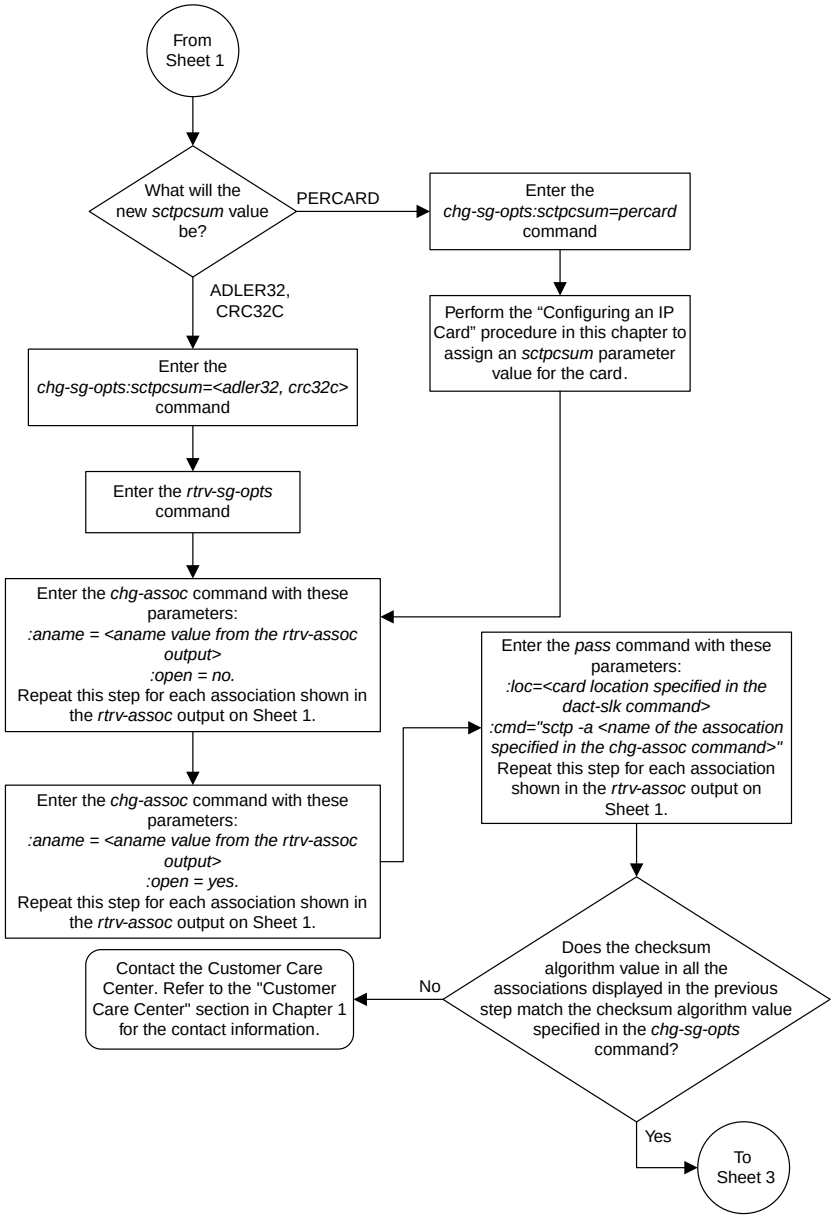

From Sheet 2
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <location of the card specified in the act-slk command>
:link = <signaling link on the card specified in the act-slk command>
Enter the pass:loc=<card location specified in the rept-stat-slk command>:cmd="netstat -p sctp" command
Are any errors displayed
No
Yes
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Have all the cards running the IPSG application been updated with the new SCTP checksum algorithm?
Yes
No
To Sheet 1
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications?
Yes
No
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations" procedure in Chapter 4.
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations" procedures in Chapter 3.
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 3 of 3

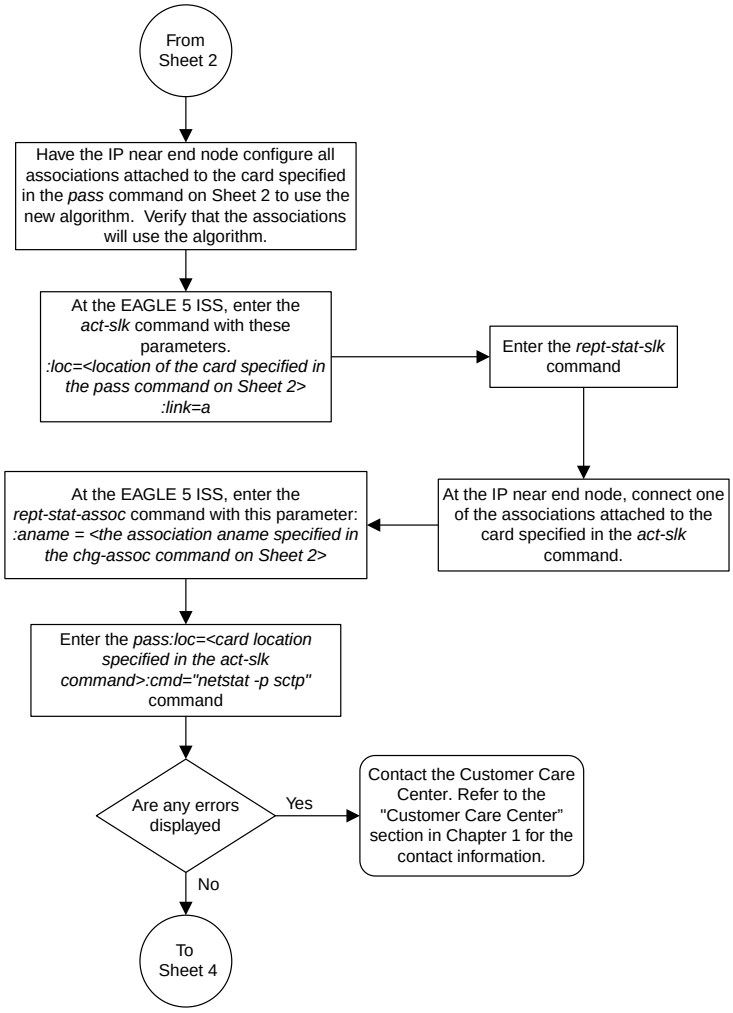
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations



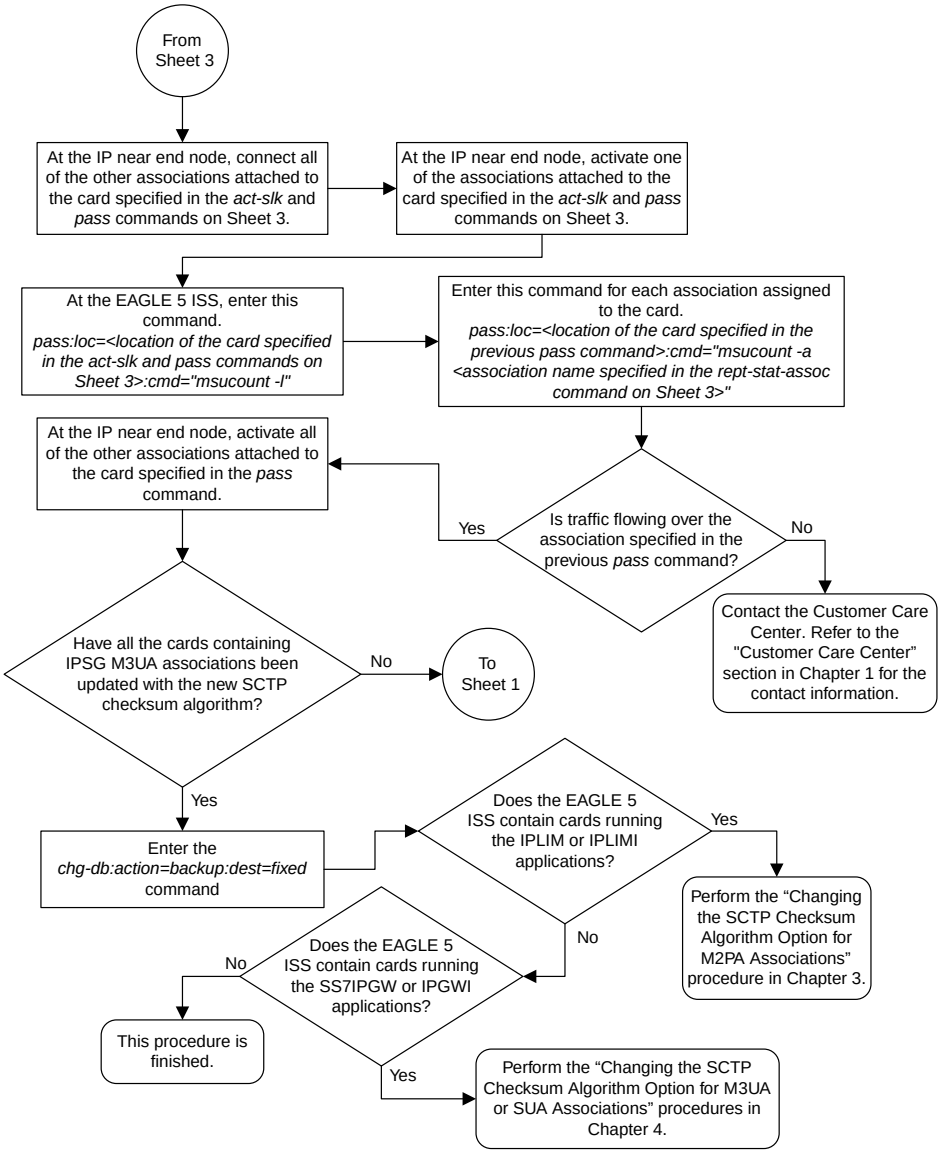
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
What will the new sctpcsum value be?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=percard command
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to assign an sctpcsum parameter value for the card.
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=<adler32, crc32c> command
Enter the rtrv-sg-opts command
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Enter the pass command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the chg-sg-opts command?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

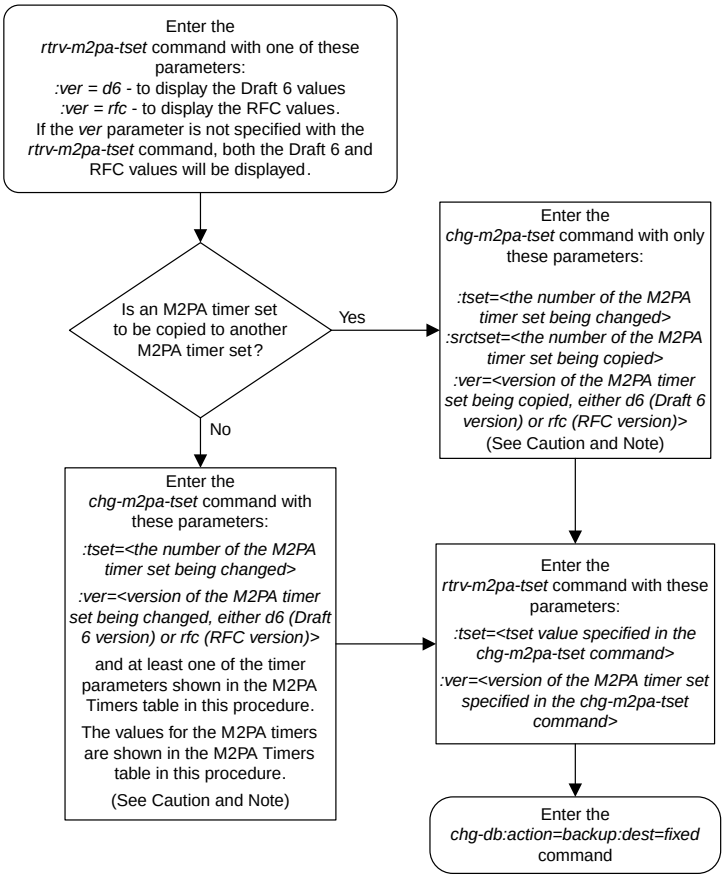

From Sheet 2
Have the IP near end node configure all associations attached to the card specified in the *pass* command on Sheet 2 to use the new algorithm. Verify that the associations will use the algorithm.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the card specified in the pass command on Sheet 2> :link=a*
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command
At the IP near end node, connect one of the associations attached to the card specified in the *act-slk* command.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the *rept-stat-assoc* command with this parameter: *:aname = <the association aname specified in the chg-assoc command on Sheet 2>*
Enter the *pass:loc=<card location specified in the act-slk command>:cmd="netstat -p sctp"* command
Are any errors displayed
Yes
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4


From Sheet 3
At the IP near end node, connect all of the other associations attached to the card specified in the act-slk and pass commands on Sheet 3.
At the IP near end node, activate one of the associations attached to the card specified in the act-slk and pass commands on Sheet 3.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter this command.
pass:loc=<location of the card specified in the act-slk and pass commands on Sheet 3>:cmd="msucount -l"
Enter this command for each association assigned to the card.
pass:loc=<location of the card specified in the previous pass command>:cmd="msucount -a <association name specified in the rept-stat-assoc command on Sheet 3>"
At the IP near end node, activate all of the other associations attached to the card specified in the pass command.
Is traffic flowing over the association specified in the previous pass command?
Yes
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Have all the cards containing IPSG M3UA associations been updated with the new SCTP checksum algorithm?
No
To Sheet 1
Yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications?
Yes
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations" procedure in Chapter 3.
No
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA or SUA Associations" procedures in Chapter 4.

Sheet 4 of 4

Changing an M2PA Timer Set



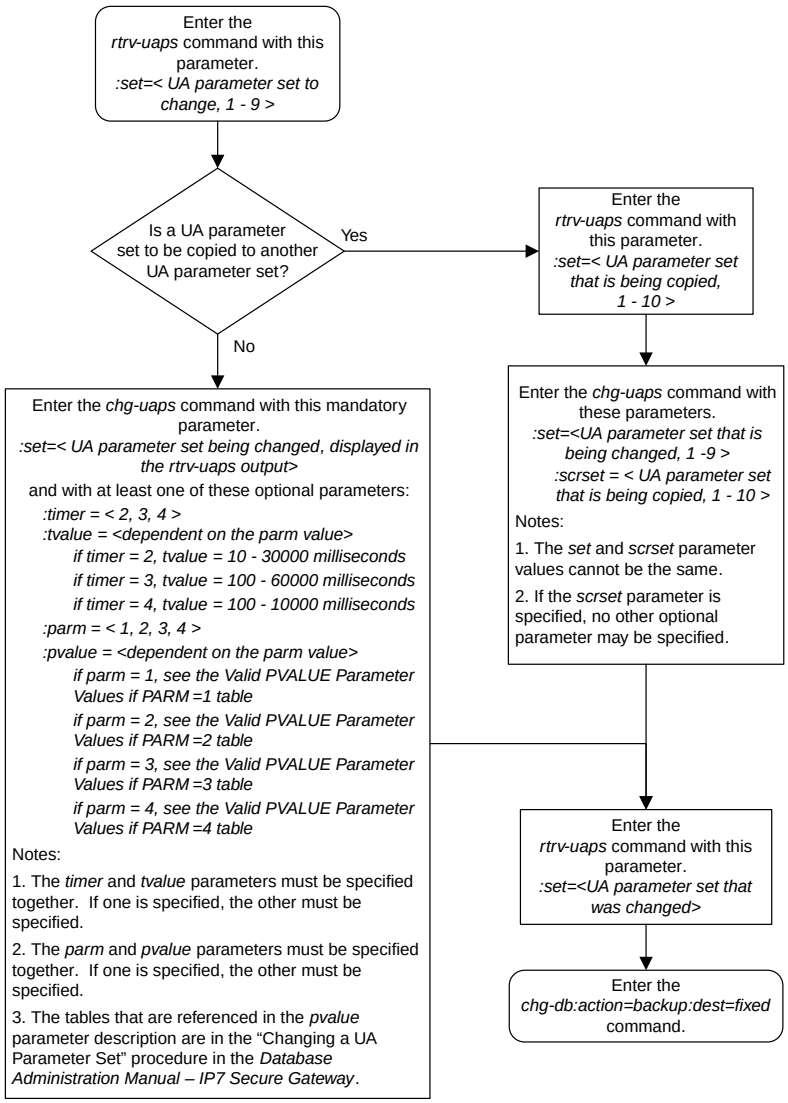
Notes:

1. Either the timer parameters or the *srctset* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command. Both the timer parameters and the *srctset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.

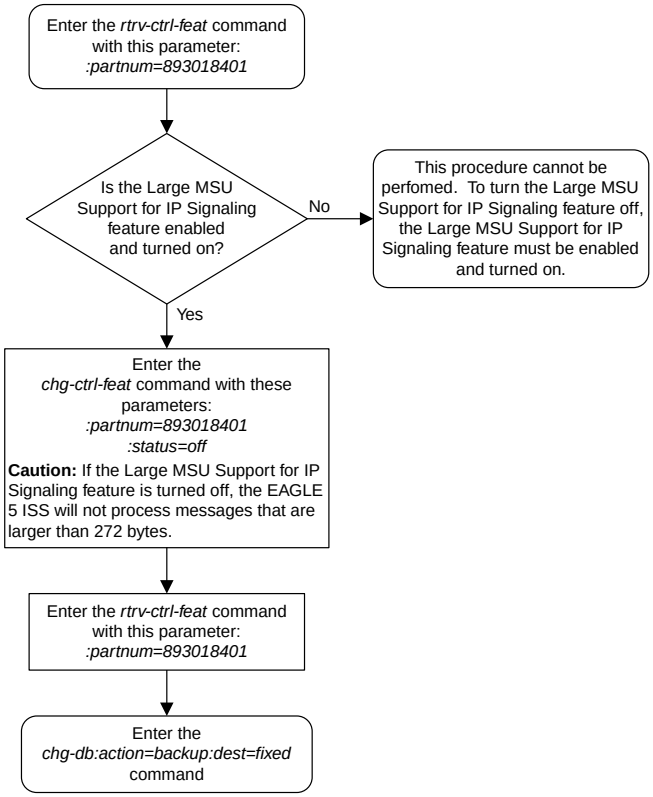
2. If the *ver* parameter is not specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command, the RFC values will be changed. To change the Draft 6 values, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.

Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

Changing a UA Parameter Set



Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off



Chapter 15

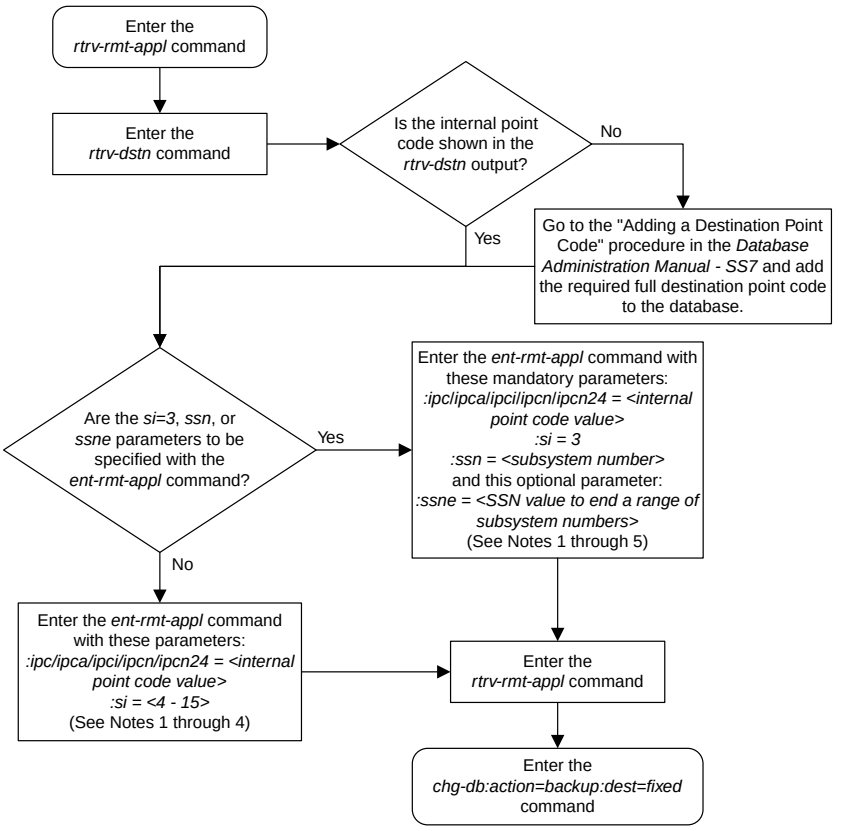
End Office Support Flowcharts

Topics:

- *Adding an End Node Internal Point Code.....949*
- *Removing an End Node Internal Point Code...950*

Chapter 15, End Office Support Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the End Office Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

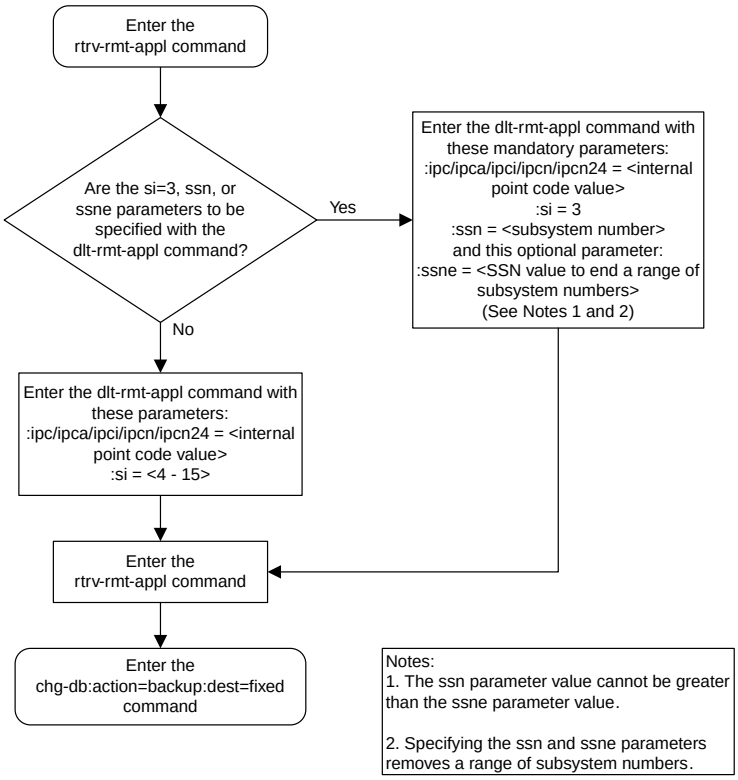
Adding an End Node Internal Point Code



Notes:

1. If the *ipc* or *ipca* parameter is specified, only a full point code value can be specified.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.
3. The point code value can be a non-spare, non-private, spare (s-), private (p-) or a private spare (ps-) point code, but does not have to be a spare, private, or private spare point code. Any point code can be a private point code. Only ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point codes can be private spare point codes or spare point codes. The point code value must be shown in the *rtrv-dstn* command output.
4. Only one IPC value for each network type can be configured. If you are adding an IPC value of the same network type as an existing IPC (for example, adding an ANSI IPC when the *rtrv-rmt-appl* output contains an ANSI IPC), the IPC value must be the same as the existing IPC value.
5. The *ssn* parameter value cannot be greater than the *ssne* parameter value.

Removing an End Node Internal Point Code



Chapter 16

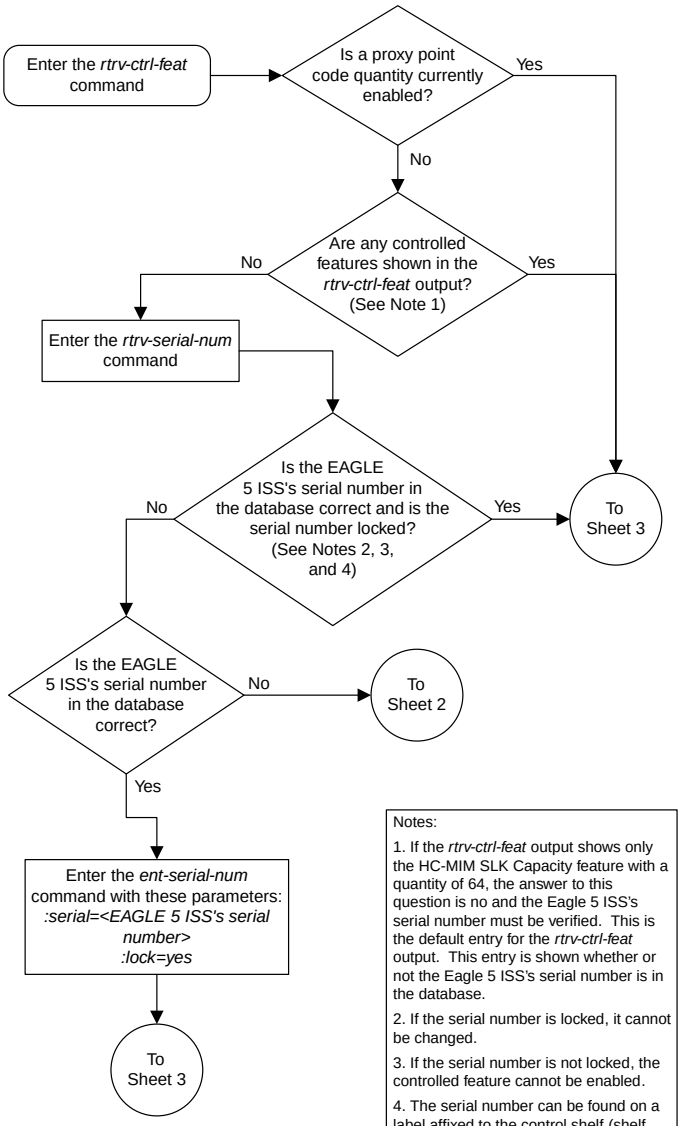
Configuring Destination Tables Flowcharts

Topics:

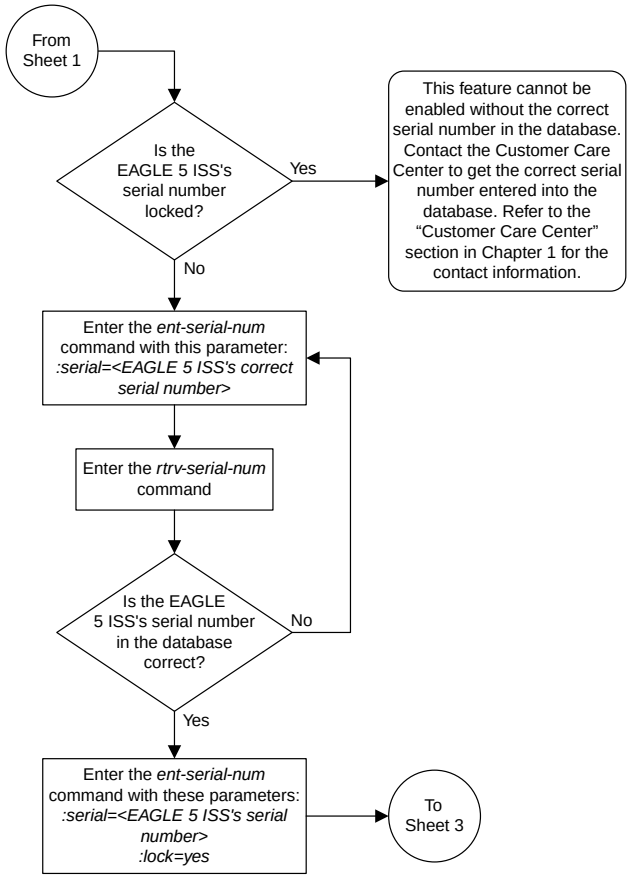
- *Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity.....952*
- *Changing the DPC Quantity.....955*
- *Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature.....962*
- *Adding a Secondary Point Code.....965*
- *Removing a Secondary Point Code.....969*
- *Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.....970*
- *Changing the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.....973*
- *Adding a Cluster Point Code.....984*
- *Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code.....988*
- *Adding a Network Routing Point Code.....994*
- *Adding a Destination Point Code.....997*
- *Removing a Destination Point Code.....1003*
- *Changing a Destination Point Code.....1006*
- *Changing the Format of an ITU National Point Code.....1012*
- *Changing the Group Code Assigned to a 14-Bit ITU National Point Code.....1013*

Chapter 16, Configuring Destination Tables Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures for configuring destination point codes (DPCs). These procedure are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

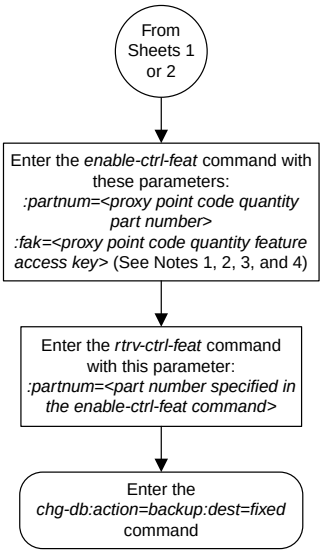
Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. The following are the part numbers for the proxy point code quantity being enabled.

Part Number	Proxy Point Code Quantity
893018701	10
893018702	20
893018703	30
893018704	40
893018705	50
893018706	60
893018707	70
893018708	80
893018709	90
893018710	100

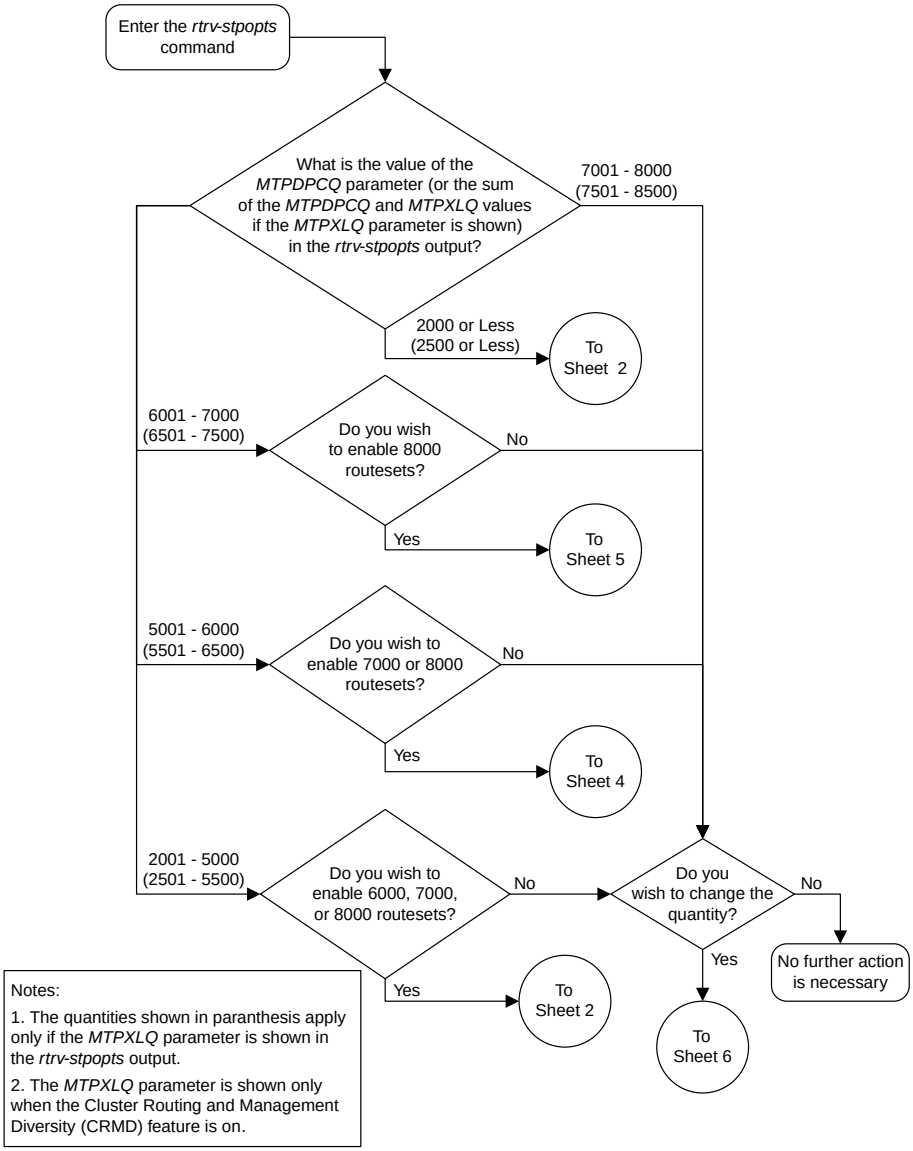
2. A proxy point code quantity cannot be decreased.

3. A proxy point code quantity cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.

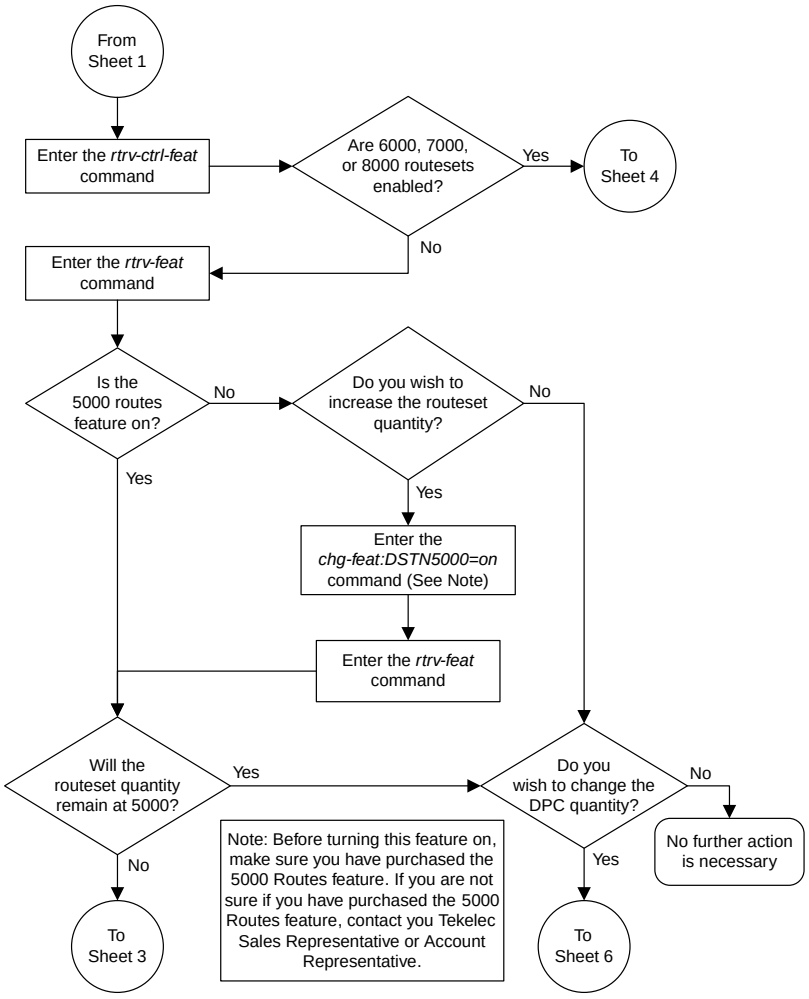
4. If you do not have the feature access key for the proxy point code quantity you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

Sheet 3 of 3

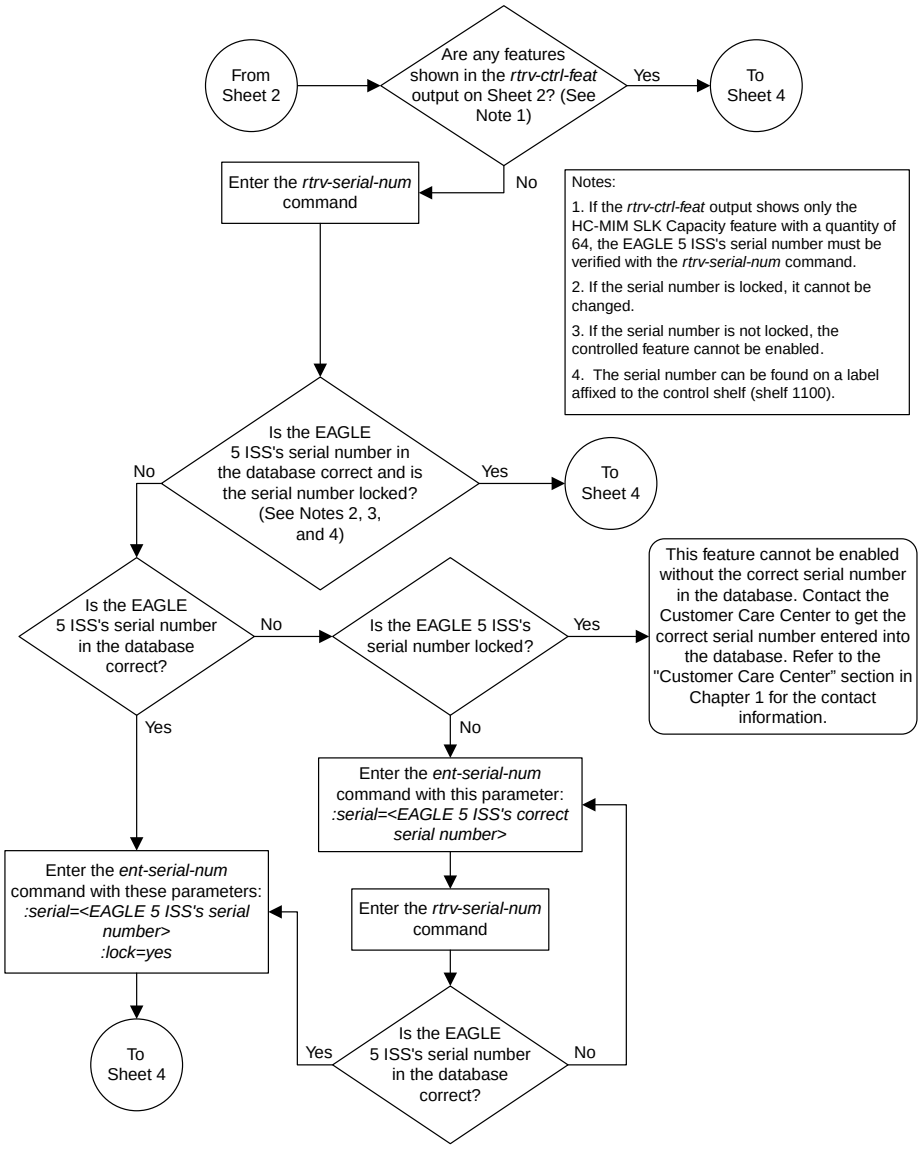
Changing the DPC Quantity



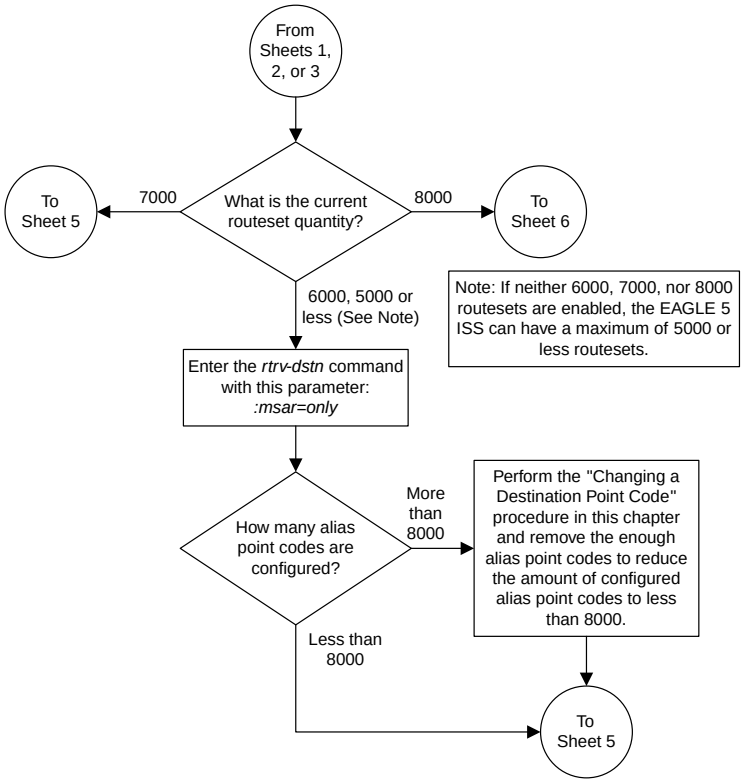
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Are 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the 5000 routes feature on?
No
Do you wish to increase the routeset quantity?
No
Yes
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat:DSTN5000=on* command (See Note)
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Will the routeset quantity remain at 5000?
Yes
Do you wish to change the DPC quantity?
No
No further action is necessary
Yes
No
Note: Before turning this feature on, make sure you have purchased the 5000 Routes feature. If you are not sure if you have purchased the 5000 Routes feature, contact you Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 6

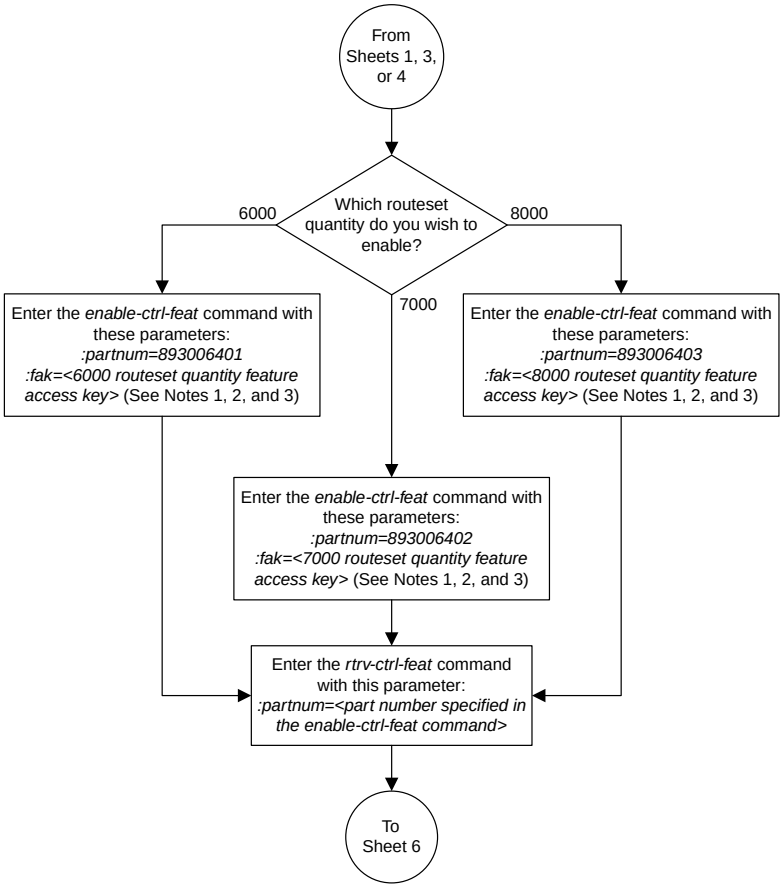
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Are any features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output on Sheet 2? (See Note 1)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number must be verified with the rtrv-serial-num command.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No

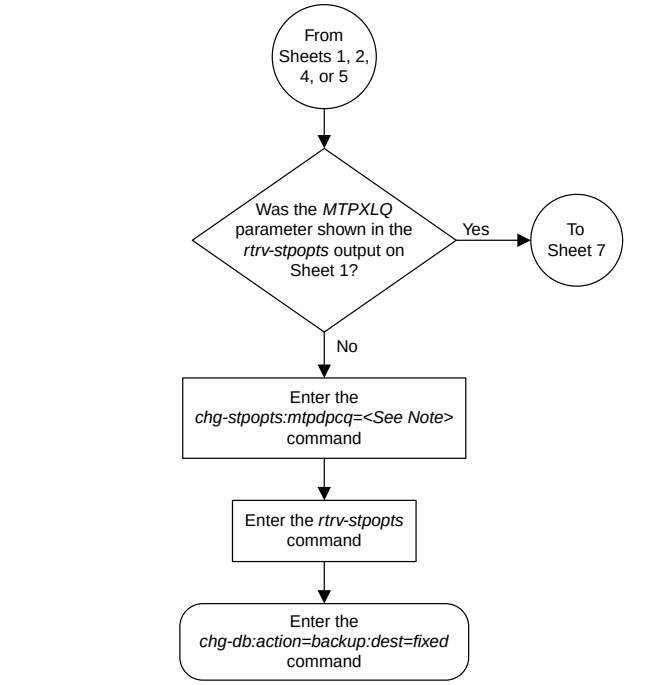
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
What is the current routeset quantity?
7000
To Sheet 5
8000
To Sheet 6
6000, 5000 or less (See Note)
Note: If neither 6000, 7000, nor 8000 routesets are enabled, the EAGLE 5 ISS can have a maximum of 5000 or less routesets.
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: :msar=only
How many alias point codes are configured?
More than 8000
Perform the "Changing a Destination Point Code" procedure in this chapter and remove the enough alias point codes to reduce the amount of configured alias point codes to less than 8000.
Less than 8000
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheets 1, 3, or 4
Which routeset quantity do you wish to enable?
6000
7000
8000
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893006401 :fak=<6000 routeset quantity feature access key>* (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893006402 :fak=<7000 routeset quantity feature access key>* (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893006403 :fak=<8000 routeset quantity feature access key>* (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=<part number specified in the enable-ctrl-feat command>*
To Sheet 6
Notes:
1. Once this feature is enabled, it cannot be disabled or turned off.
2. This feature cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.
3. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

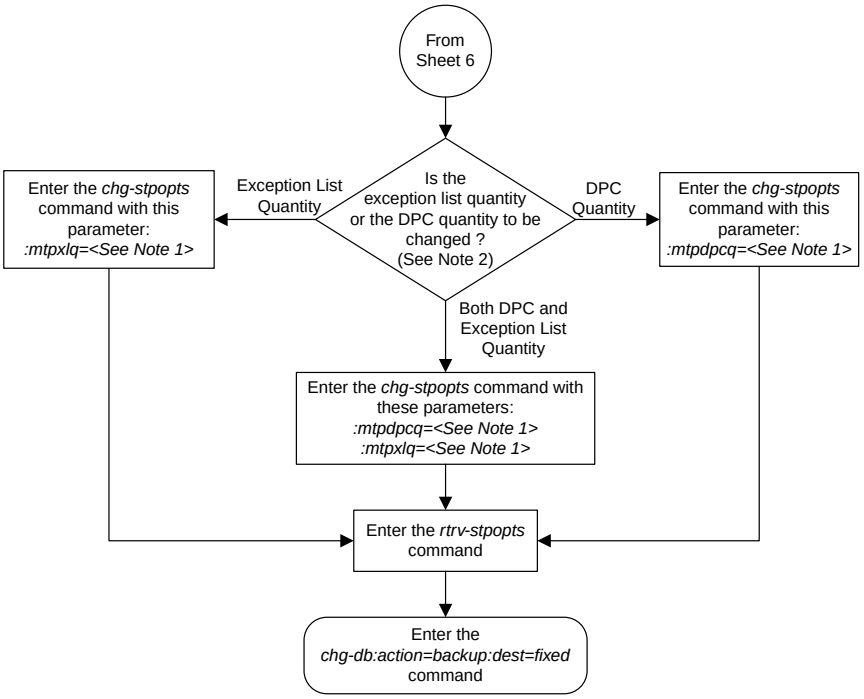
Sheet 5 of 7



Note: The value for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is shown in the following list and is dependent on the routeset quantity that is enabled with the *enable-ctrl-feat* command, or turned on with the *chg-feat* command:

- 5000 routes not turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **500 to 2000**
- 5000 routes turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **500 to 5000**
- 6000 routesets enabled - **500 to 6000**
- 7000 routesets enabled - **500 to 7000**
- 8000 routesets enabled - **500 to 8000**

Sheet 6 of 7



Notes:

1. The sum of the values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters cannot exceed these values, depending which routeset quantity has been enabled with the *enable-ctrl-feat* command, or turned on with the *chg-feat* command:

   5000 routes not turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **2500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 2000.

   5000 routes turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **5500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 5000.

   6000 routesets enabled - **6500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 6000.

   7000 routesets enabled - **7500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 7000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

   8000 routesets enabled - **8500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 8000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

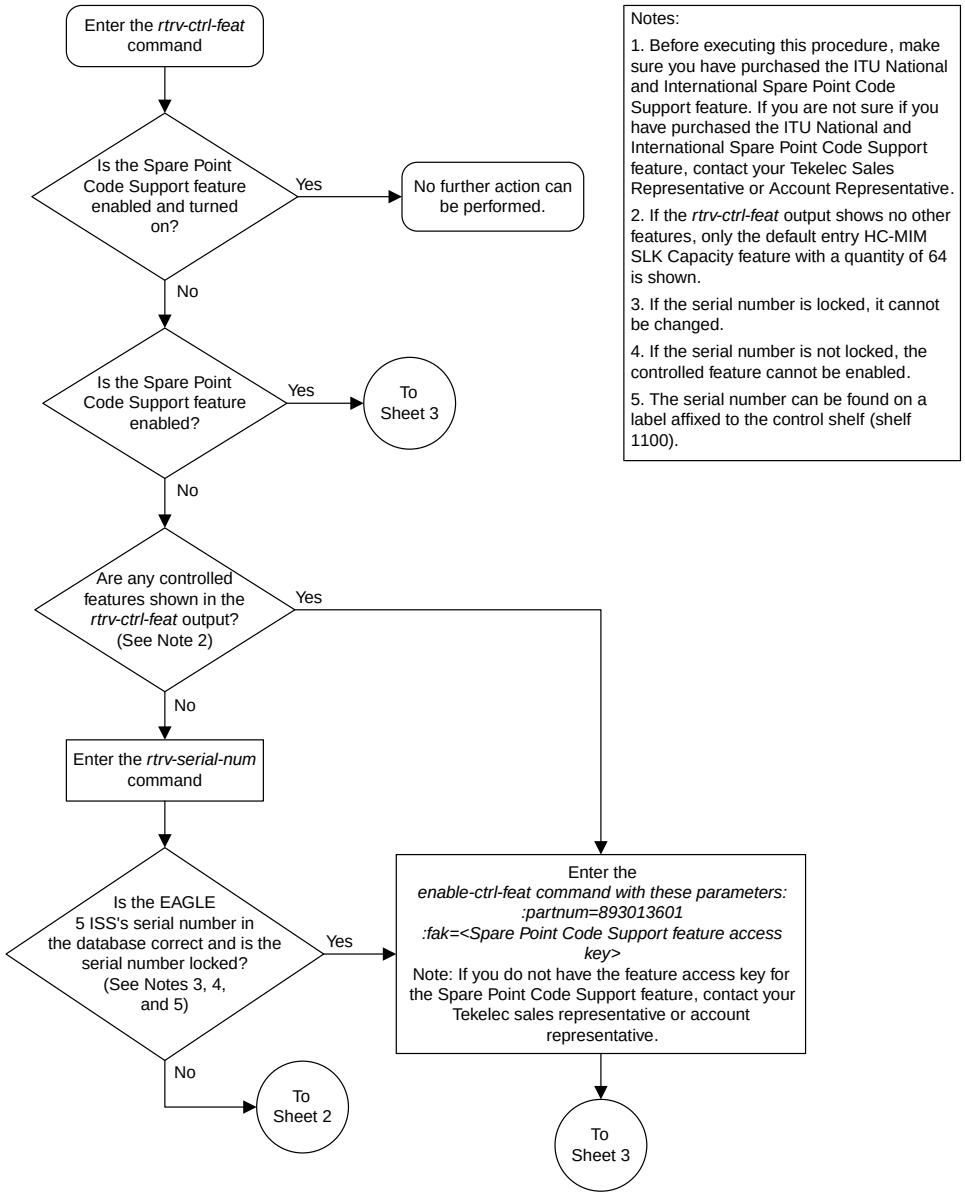
2. If the DPC quantity or the exception list quantity is being changed, both the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters do not have to be specified unless the resulting sum of the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters would exceed the totals shown in Note 1.

   For example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 4000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 5500, and only the 5000 Routes feature is on. To increase either value, both parameters must be specified and the sum of the new values cannot exceed 5500. If either value is being decreased, the other parameter can be specified as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

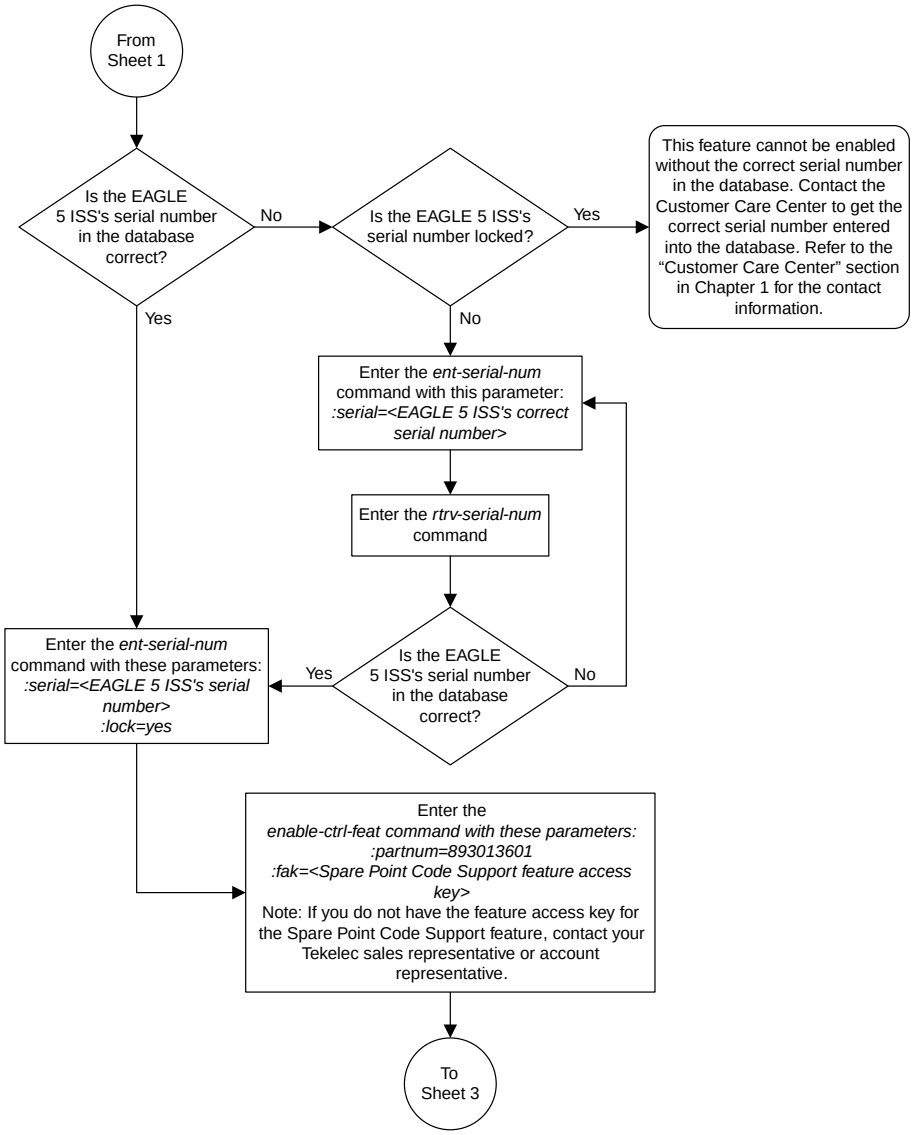
   If in this example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 3000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 4500, either parameter value can be changed without specifying the other parameter as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

Sheet 7 of 7

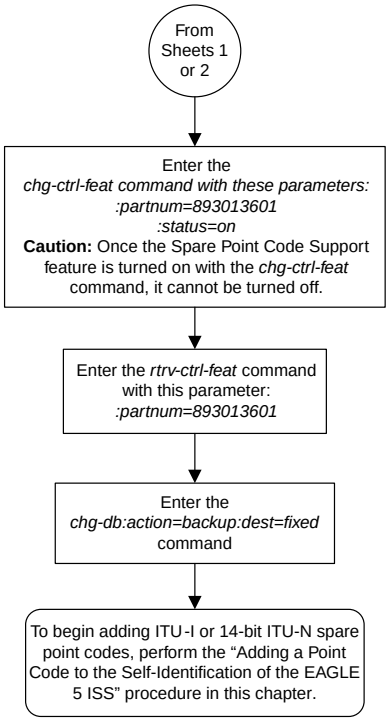
Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

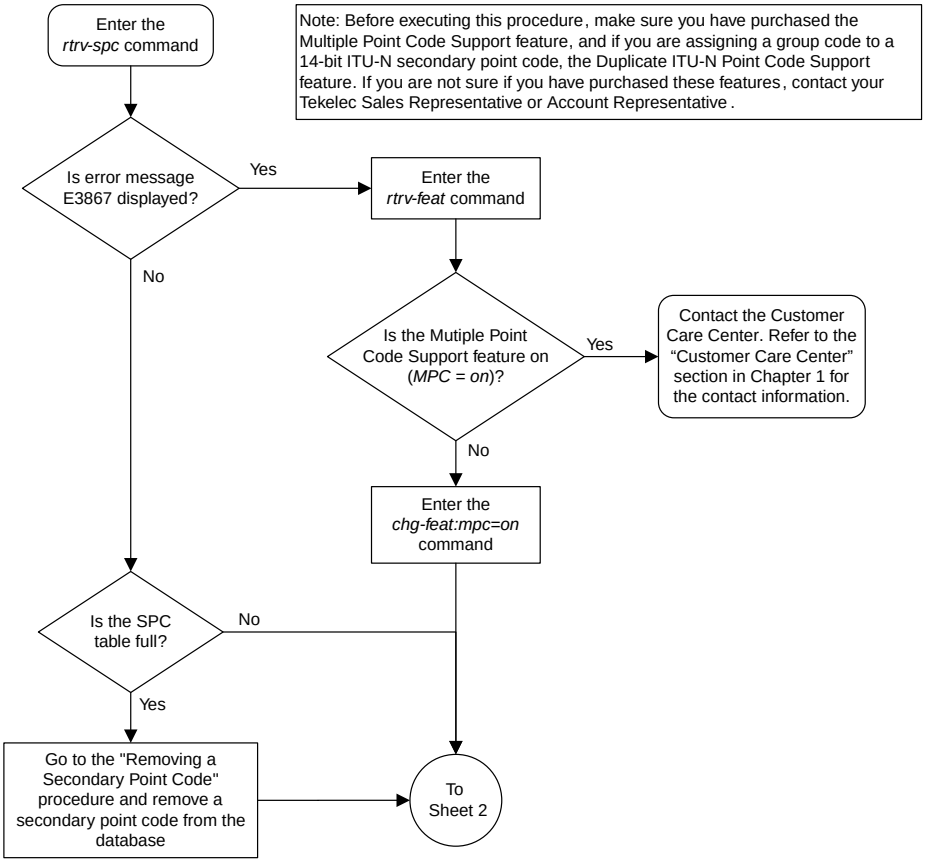

From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893013601* *:fak=<Spare Point Code Support feature access key>* Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the Spare Point Code Support feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

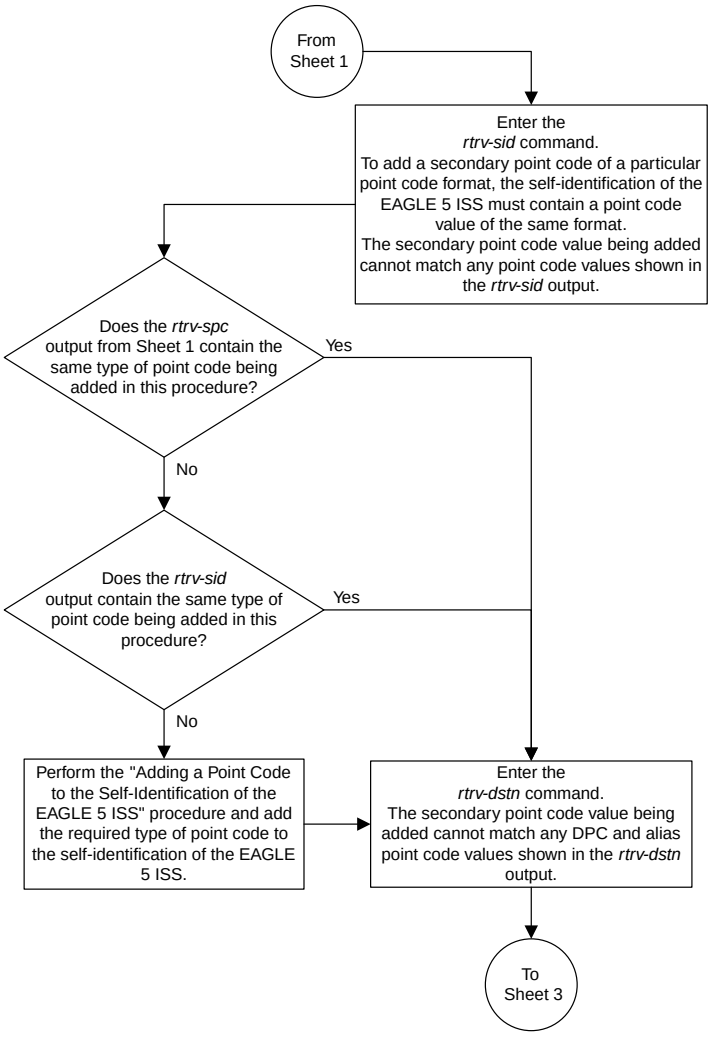

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:* *:partnum=893013601* *:status=on* **Caution:** Once the Spare Point Code Support feature is turned on with the *chg-ctrl-feat* command, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893013601*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To begin adding ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes, perform the “Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS” procedure in this chapter.

Sheet 3 of 3

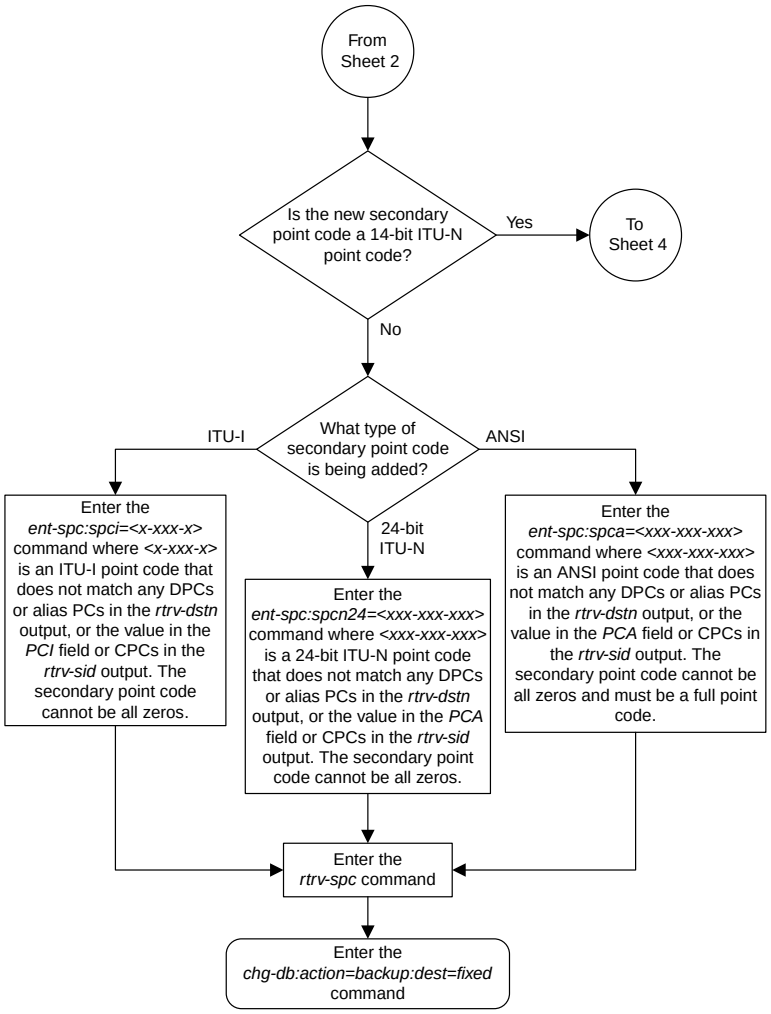
Adding a Secondary Point Code



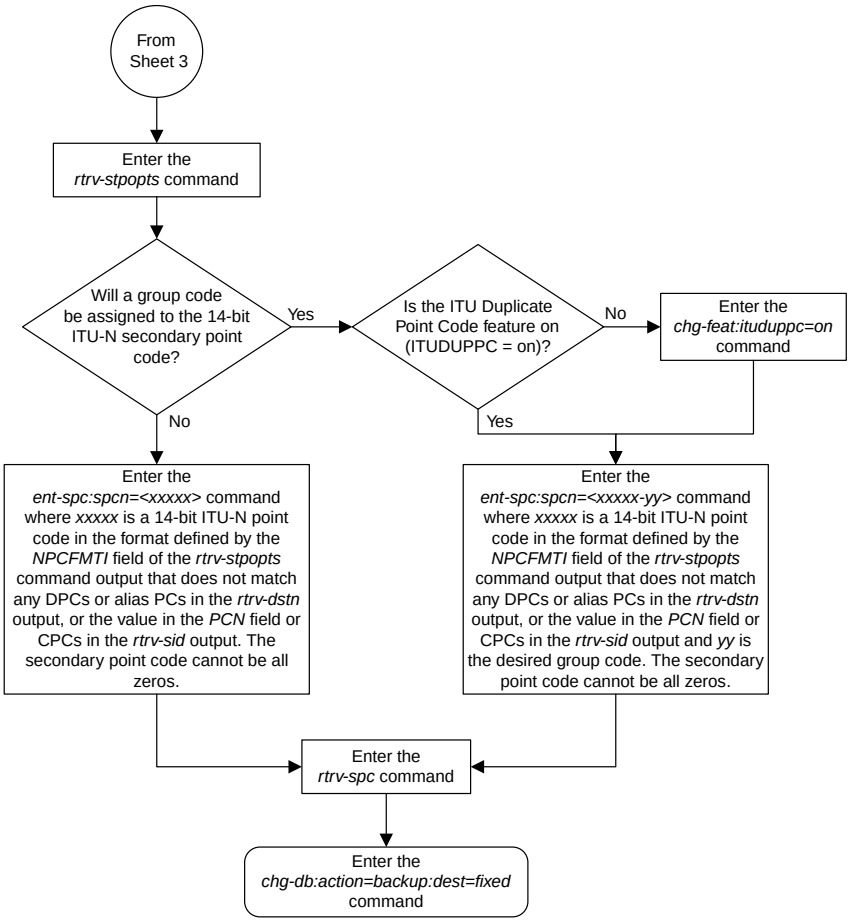
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
To add a secondary point code of a particular point code format, the self-identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS must contain a point code value of the same format.
The secondary point code value being added cannot match any point code values shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.
Does the *rtrv-spc* output from Sheet 1 contain the same type of point code being added in this procedure?
Yes
No
Does the *rtrv-sid* output contain the same type of point code being added in this procedure?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS" procedure and add the required type of point code to the self-identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
The secondary point code value being added cannot match any DPC and alias point code values shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

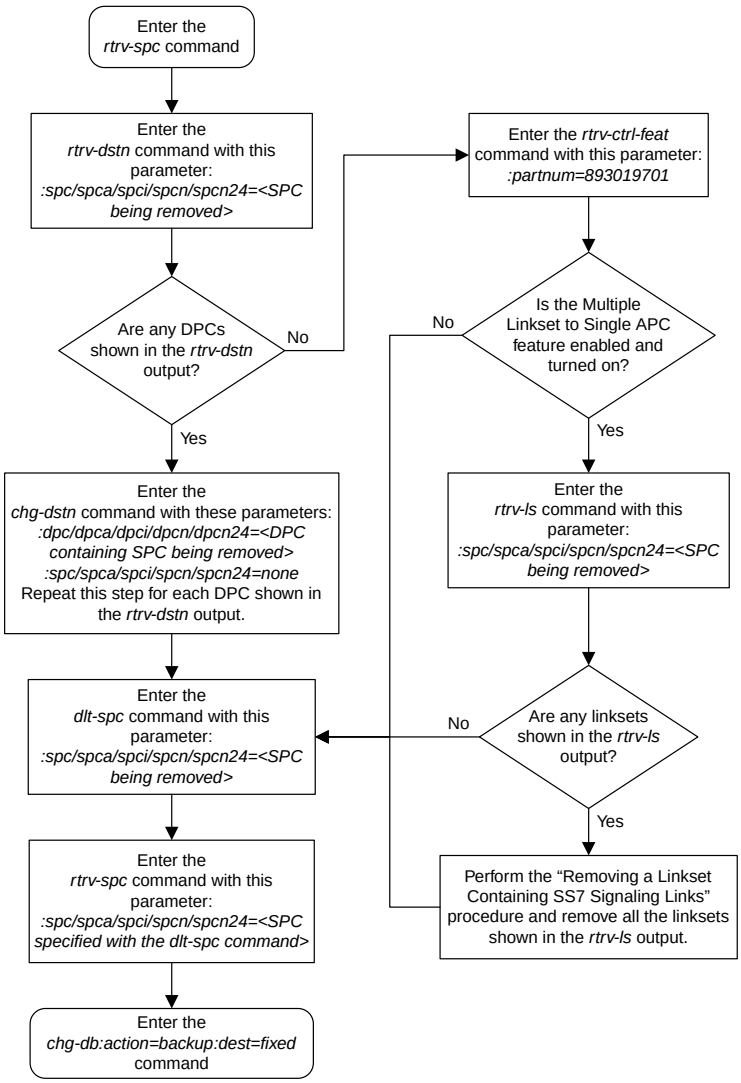

From Sheet 2
Is the new secondary point code a 14-bit ITU-N point code?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
What type of secondary point code is being added?
ITU-I
ANSI
24-bit ITU-N
Enter the *ent-spc:spci=<x-xxx-x>* command where *<x-xxx-x>* is an ITU-I point code that does not match any DPCs or alias PCs in the *rtrv-dstn* output, or the value in the *PCI* field or CPCs in the *rtrv-sid* output. The secondary point code cannot be all zeros.
Enter the *ent-spc:spcn24=<xxx-xxx-xxx>* command where *<xxx-xxx-xxx>* is a 24-bit ITU-N point code that does not match any DPCs or alias PCs in the *rtrv-dstn* output, or the value in the *PCA* field or CPCs in the *rtrv-sid* output. The secondary point code cannot be all zeros.
Enter the *ent-spc:spca=<xxx-xxx-xxx>* command where *<xxx-xxx-xxx>* is an ANSI point code that does not match any DPCs or alias PCs in the *rtrv-dstn* output, or the value in the *PCA* field or CPCs in the *rtrv-sid* output. The secondary point code cannot be all zeros and must be a full point code.
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 4

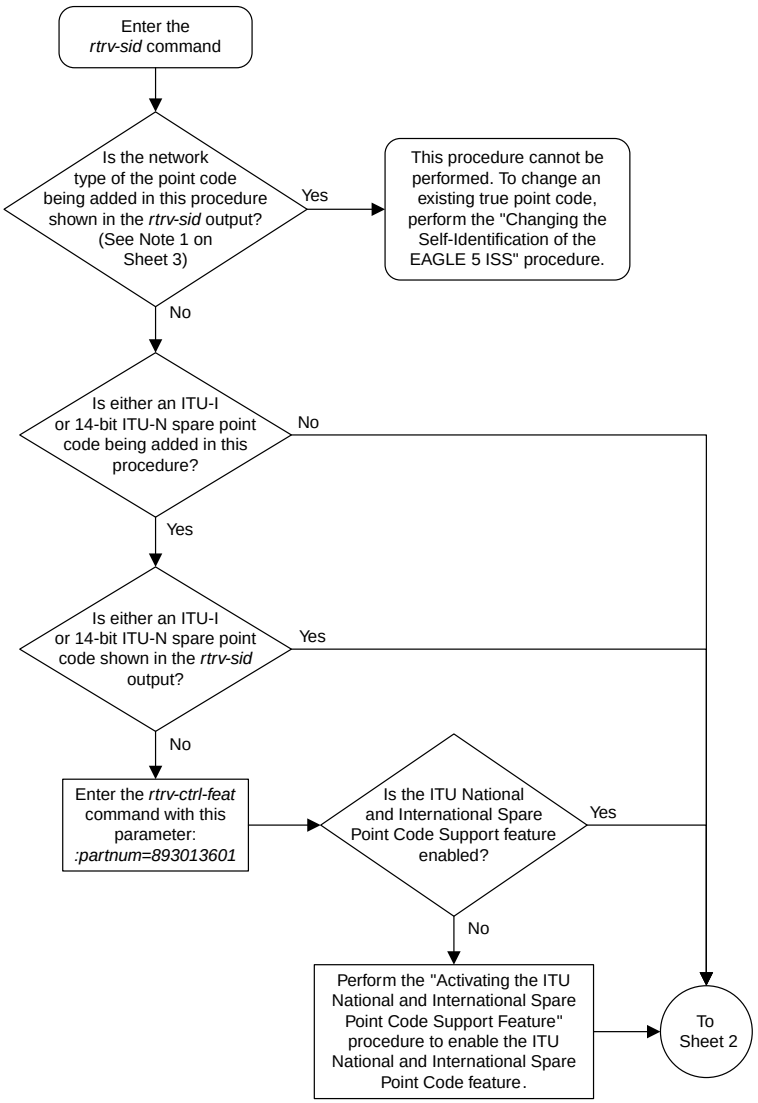

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command
Will a group code be assigned to the 14-bit ITU-N secondary point code?
Yes
Is the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature on (ITUDUPPC = on)?
No
Enter the *chg-feat:ituduppc=on* command
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-spc:spcn=<xxxxx>* command where *xxxxx* is a 14-bit ITU-N point code in the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* field of the *rtrv-stpopts* command output that does not match any DPCs or alias PCs in the *rtrv-dstn* output, or the value in the *PCN* field or CPCs in the *rtrv-sid* output. The secondary point code cannot be all zeros.
Enter the *ent-spc:spcn=<xxxxx-yy>* command where *xxxxx* is a 14-bit ITU-N point code in the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* field of the *rtrv-stpopts* command output that does not match any DPCs or alias PCs in the *rtrv-dstn* output, or the value in the *PCN* field or CPCs in the *rtrv-sid* output and *yy* is the desired group code. The secondary point code cannot be all zeros.
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

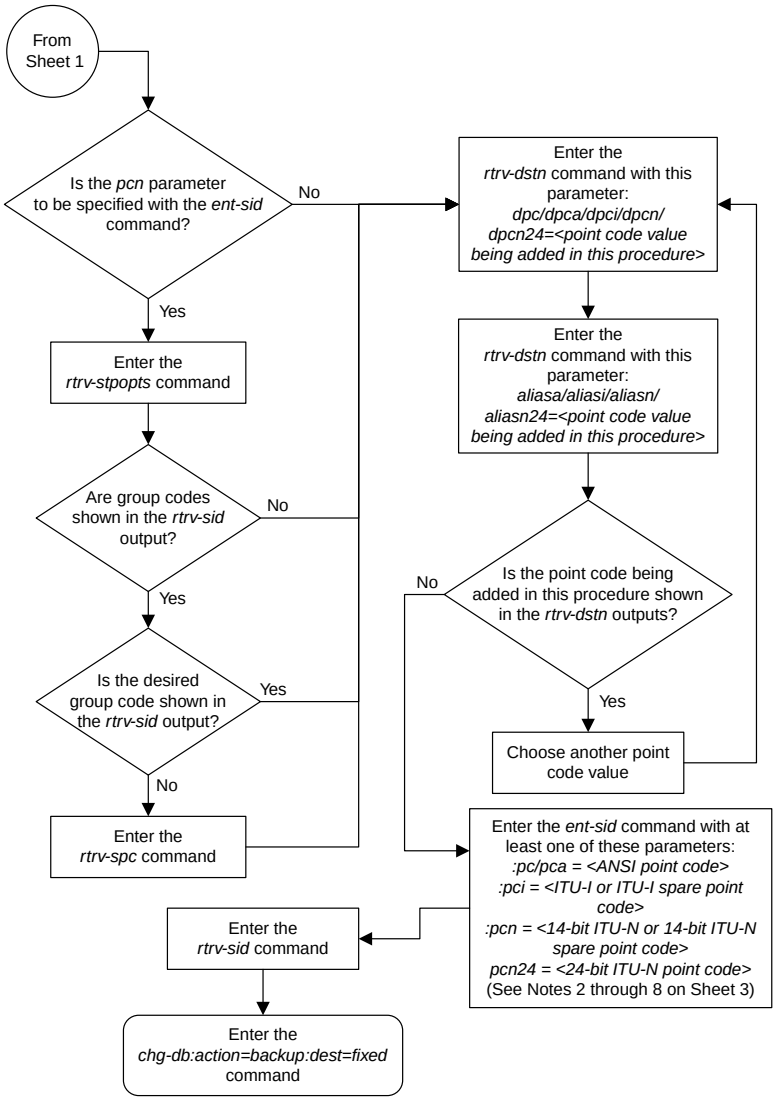
Removing a Secondary Point Code



Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the pcn parameter to be specified with the ent-sid command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command
Are group codes shown in the rtrv-sid output?
No
Yes
Is the desired group code shown in the rtrv-sid output?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-spc command
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code value being added in this procedure>
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: aliasa/aliasi/aliasn/ aliasn24=<point code value being added in this procedure>
Is the point code being added in this procedure shown in the rtrv-dstn outputs?
No
Yes
Choose another point code value
Enter the ent-sid command with at least one of these parameters: :pc/pca = <ANSI point code> :pci = <ITU-I or ITU-I spare point code> :pcn = <14-bit ITU-N or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code> pcn24 = <24-bit ITU-N point code> (See Notes 2 through 8 on Sheet 3)
Enter the rtrv-sid command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. The self-identification can contain these types of point codes:

   ANSI - shown in the *PCA* column

   ITU-I - shown in the *PCI* column

   14-bit ITU-N - shown in the *PCN* column

   24-bit ITU-N - shown in the *PCN24* column.

   The *PCI* column can also contain an ITU-I spare point code in addition to the ITU-I point code.

   The *PCN* column can also contain a 14-bit ITU-N spare point code in addition to the ITU-N point code.

   If any of these point code types, including spare point codes, are shown in the rtrv-sid output, then that type of point code cannot be specified in this procedure.

2. If the the *pcn* parameter is specified with the *ent-sid* command, the *pcn24* parameter cannot be specified.

3. If the the *pcn24* parameter is specified with the *ent-sid* command, the *pcn* parameter cannot be specified.

4. For 14-bit ITU-N point code values, the format of the point code must match the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* parameter of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.

5. The point code values must be full point codes.

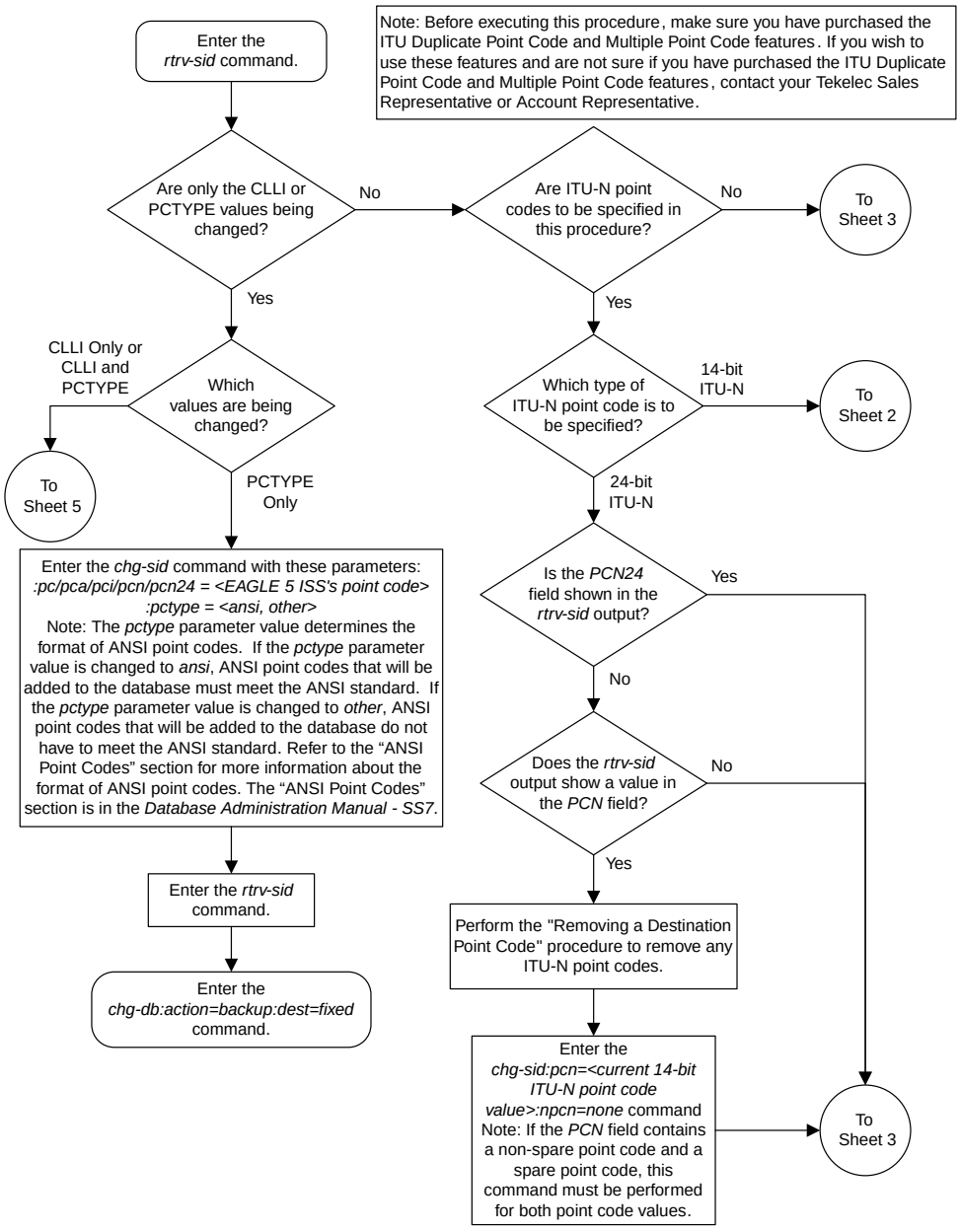
6. The ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature must be enabled to specify an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code.

7. The point code specified in this procedure cannot be defined as a capability point code.

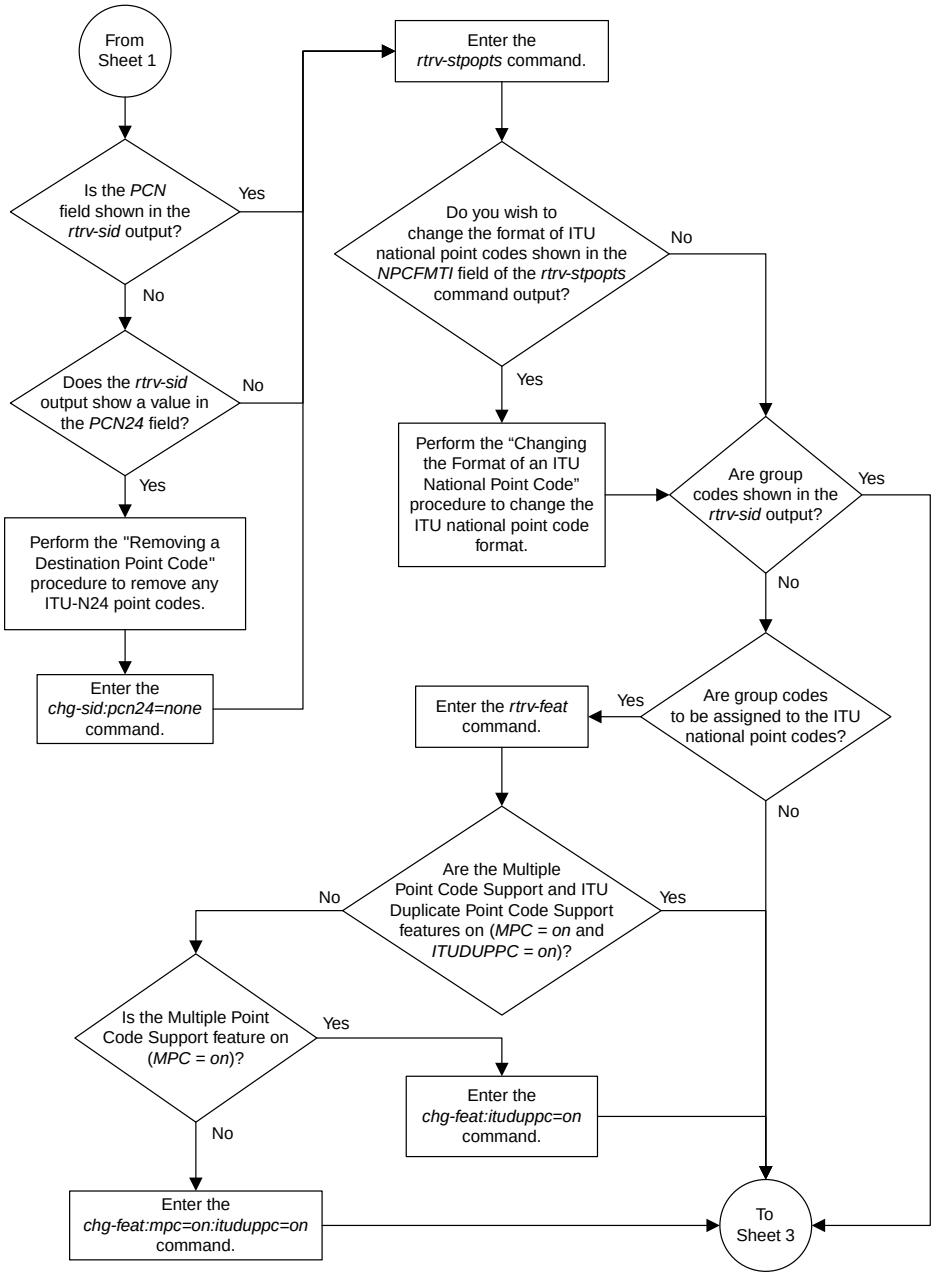
8. See the "ANSI Point Codes" section in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7* for information about entering ANSI point codes.

Sheet 3 of 3

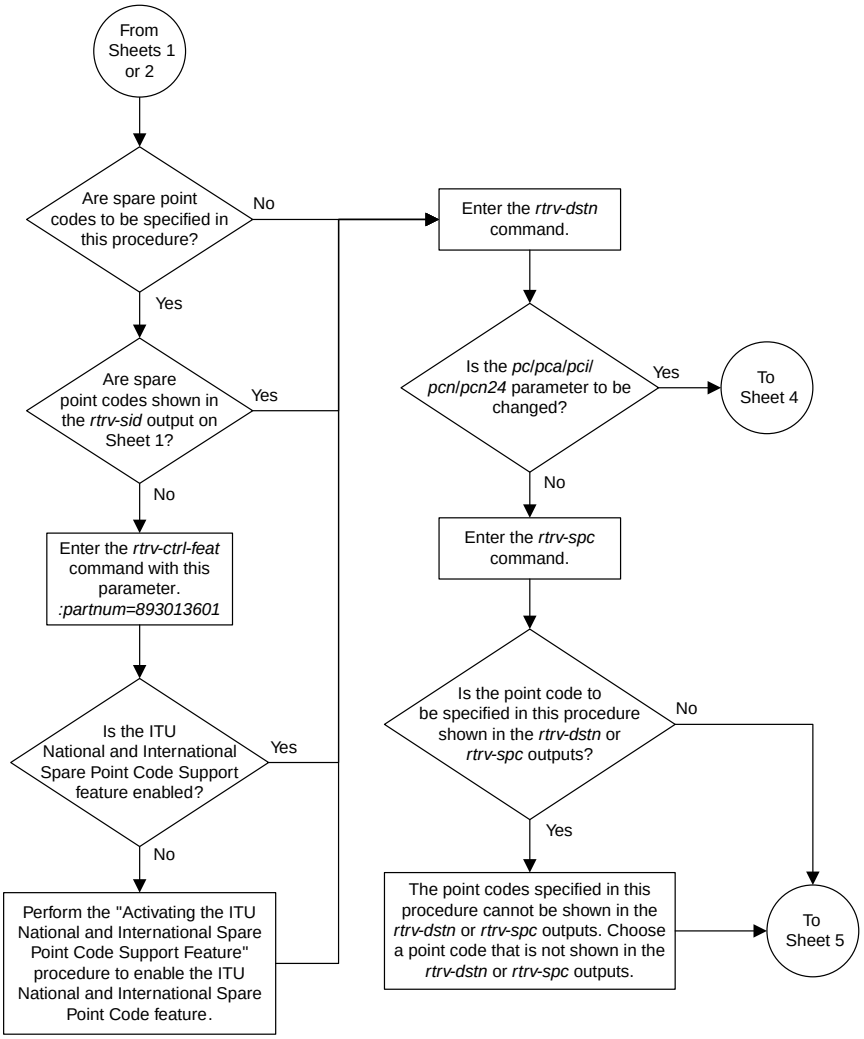
Changing the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS



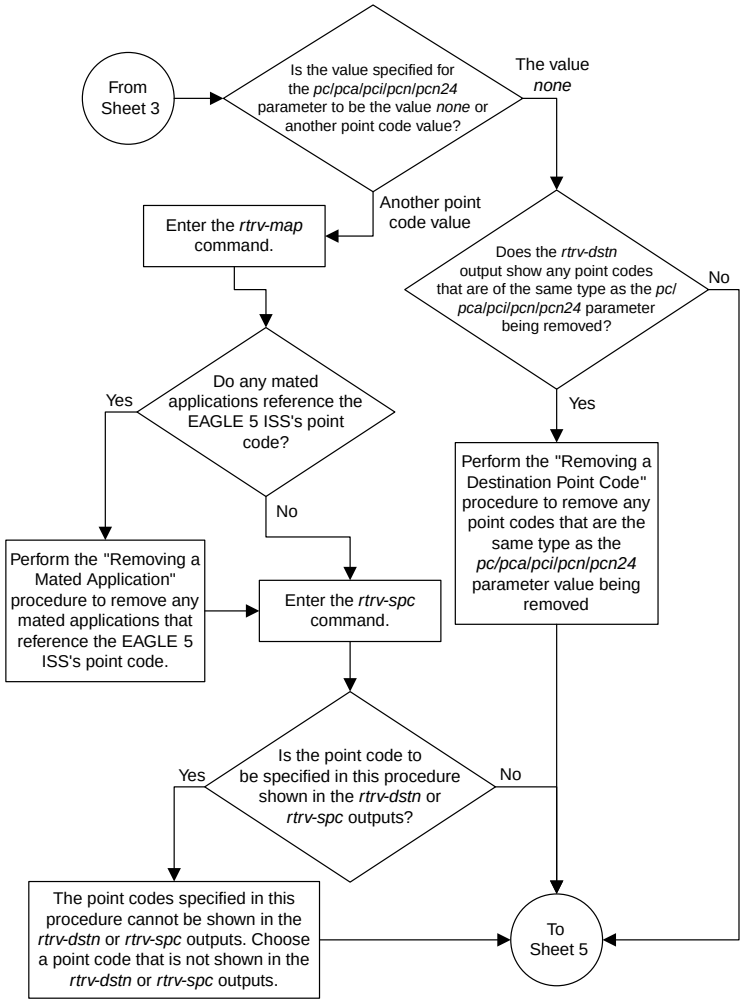
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the *PCN* field shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
Does the *rtrv-sid* output show a value in the *PCN24* field?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure to remove any ITU-N24 point codes.
Enter the *chg-sid:pcn24=none* command.
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
Do you wish to change the format of ITU national point codes shown in the *NPCFMTI* field of the *rtrv-stpopts* command output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Format of an ITU National Point Code" procedure to change the ITU national point code format.
Are group codes shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
Are group codes to be assigned to the ITU national point codes?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
No
Are the Multiple Point Code Support and ITU Duplicate Point Code Support features on (*MPC* = *on* and *ITUDUPPC* = *on*)?
No
Yes
Is the Multiple Point Code Support feature on (*MPC* = *on*)?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:ituduppc=on* command.
Enter the *chg-feat:mpc=on:ituduppc=on* command.
To Sheet 3

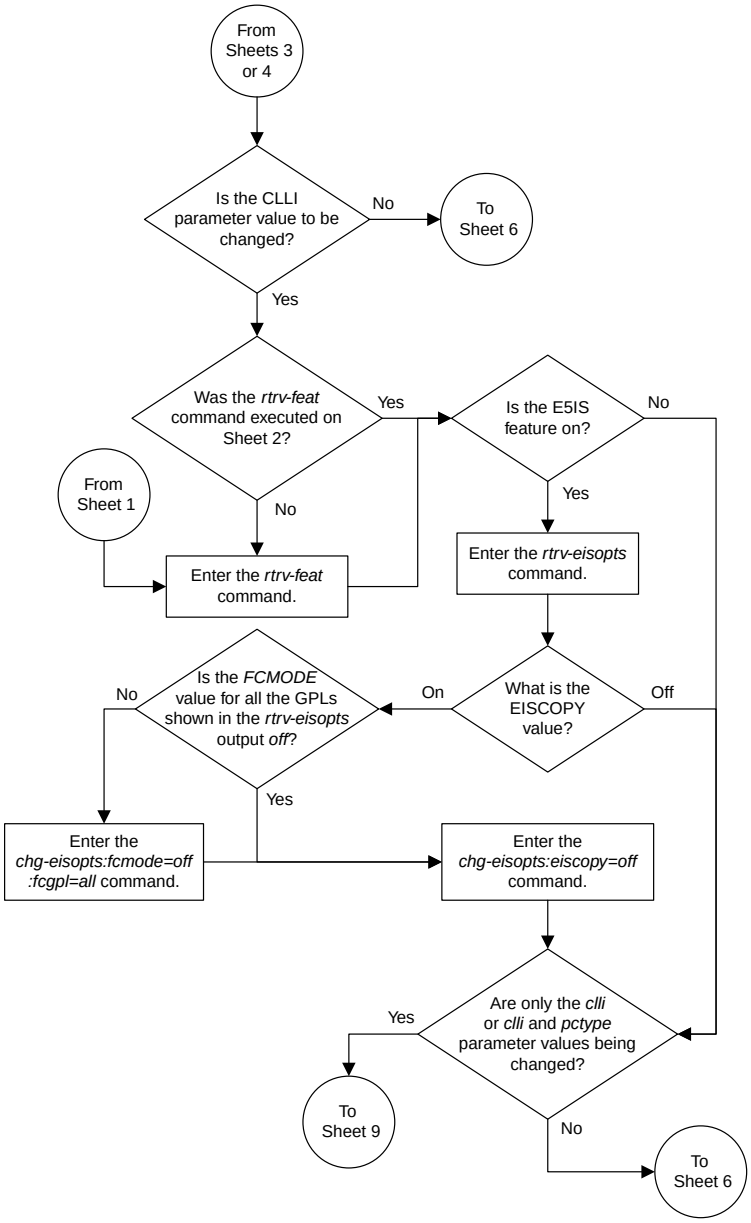
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheets 1 or 2
Are spare point codes to be specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Are spare point codes shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893013601*
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code feature.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/ *pcn*/*pcn24* parameter to be changed?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command.
Is the point code to be specified in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-dstn* or *rtrv-spc* outputs?
No
Yes
The point codes specified in this procedure cannot be shown in the *rtrv-dstn* or *rtrv-spc* outputs. Choose a point code that is not shown in the *rtrv-dstn* or *rtrv-spc* outputs.
To Sheet 5

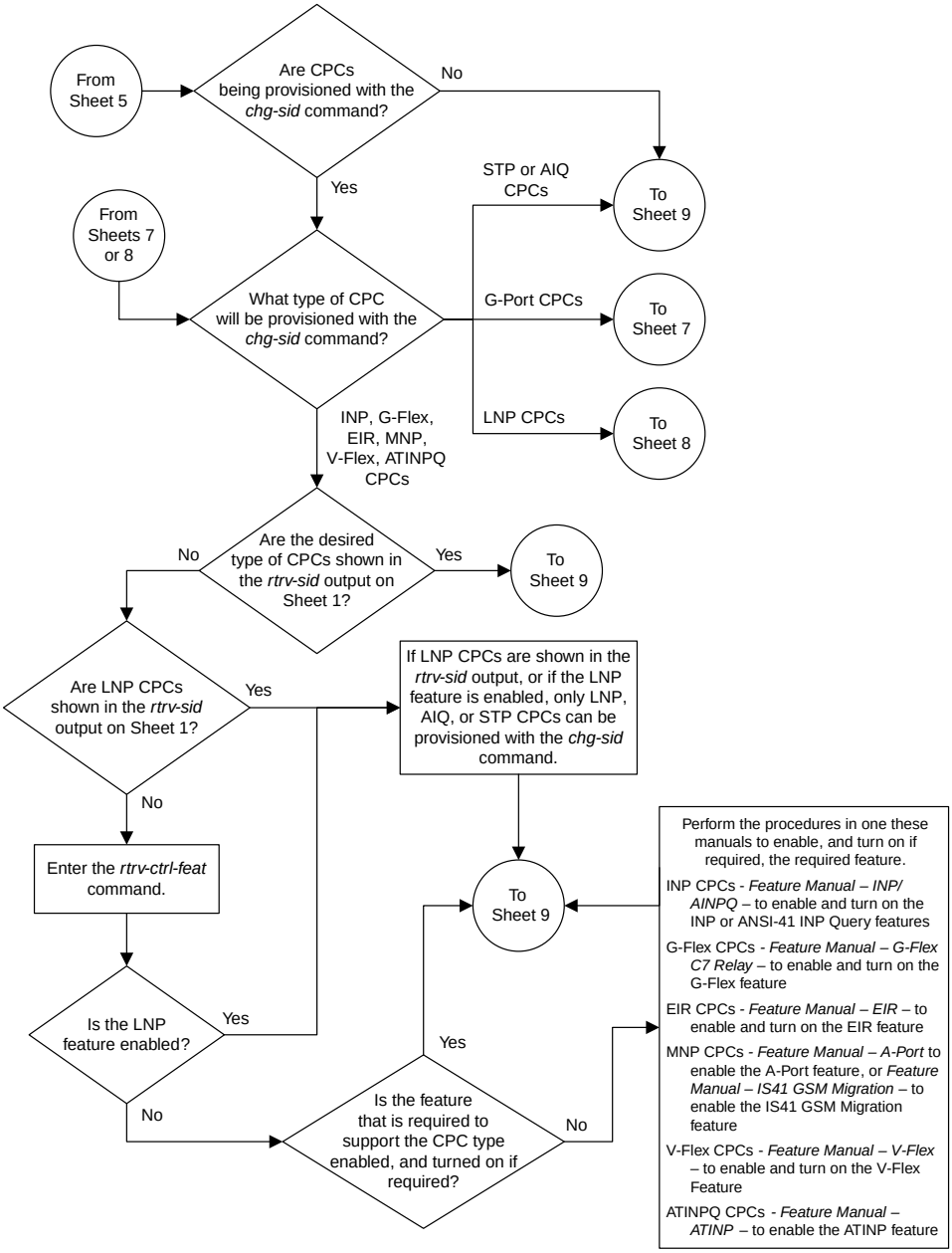
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is the value specified for the pc/pca/pcil/pcn/pcn24 parameter to be the value none or another point code value?
The value none
Another point code value
Enter the rtrv-map command.
Does the rtrv-dstn output show any point codes that are of the same type as the pc/pca/pcil/pcn/pcn24 parameter being removed?
No
Yes
Do any mated applications reference the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove any mated applications that reference the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Enter the rtrv-spc command.
Perform the "Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure to remove any point codes that are the same type as the pc/pca/pcil/pcn/pcn24 parameter value being removed
Is the point code to be specified in this procedure shown in the rtrv-dstn or rtrv-spc outputs?
Yes
No
The point codes specified in this procedure cannot be shown in the rtrv-dstn or rtrv-spc outputs. Choose a point code that is not shown in the rtrv-dstn or rtrv-spc outputs.
To Sheet 5

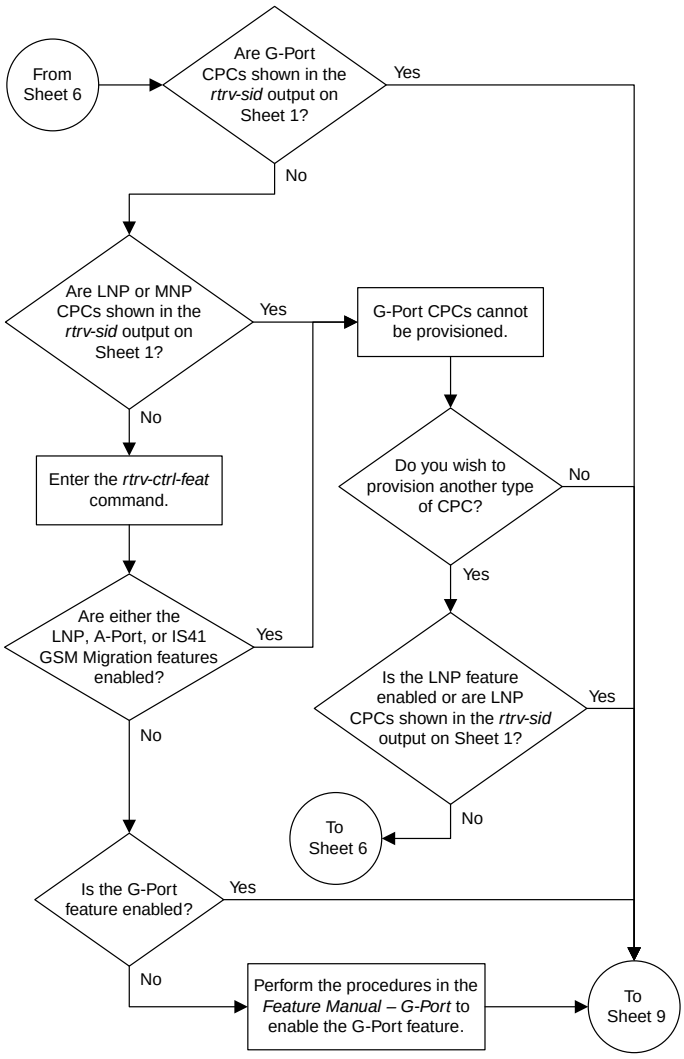
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is the CLLI parameter value to be changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Was the rtrv-feat command executed on Sheet 2?
Yes
Is the E5IS feature on?
No
From Sheet 1
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Enter the rtrv-eisopts command.
Is the FCMODE value for all the GPLs shown in the rtrv-eisopts output off?
No
On
What is the EISCOPY value?
Off
Yes
Enter the chg-eisopts:fcmode=off :fcgpl=all command.
Enter the chg-eisopts:eiscopy=off command.
Are only the clli or clli and pctype parameter values being changed?
Yes
To Sheet 9
No
To Sheet 6

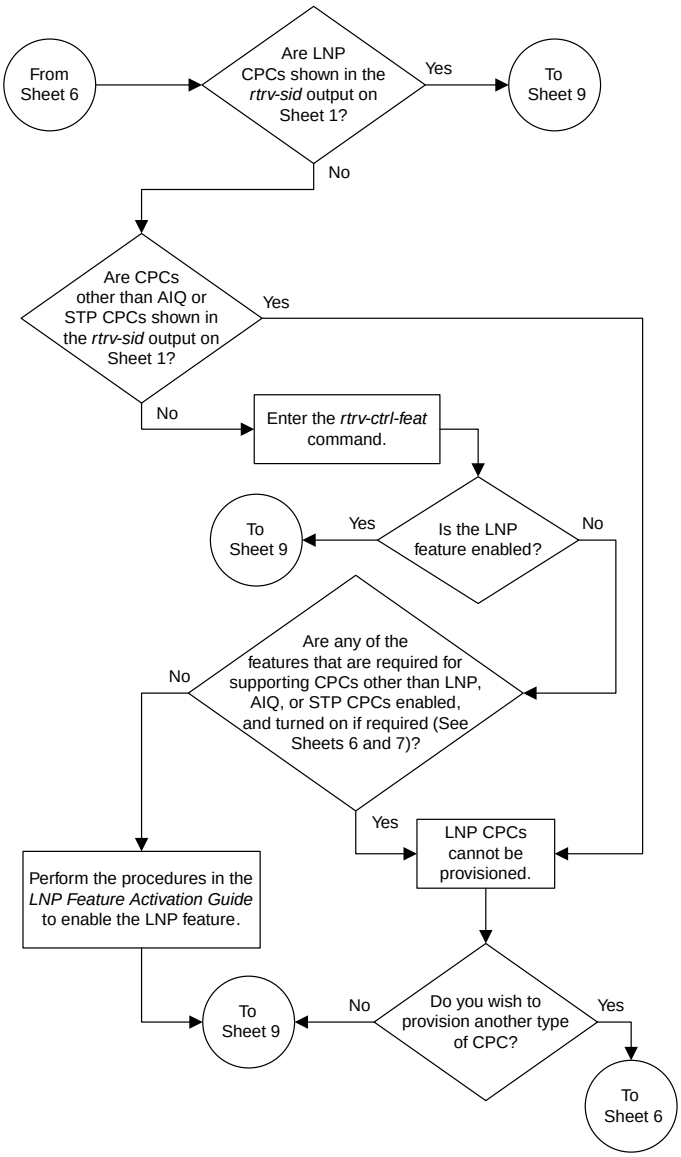
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheet 5
Are CPCs being provisioned with the *chg-sid* command?
No
Yes
To Sheet 9
From Sheets 7 or 8
What type of CPC will be provisioned with the *chg-sid* command?
STP or AIQ CPCs
G-Port CPCs
To Sheet 7
LNP CPCs
To Sheet 8
INP, G-Flex, EIR, MNP, V-Flex, ATINPQ CPCs
Are the desired type of CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
To Sheet 9
Are LNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
If LNP CPCs are shown in the *rtrv-sid* output, or if the LNP feature is enabled, only LNP, AIQ, or STP CPCs can be provisioned with the *chg-sid* command.
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Is the LNP feature enabled?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
Is the feature that is required to support the CPC type enabled, and turned on if required?
Yes
No
Perform the procedures in one these manuals to enable, and turn on if required, the required feature.
INP CPCs - *Feature Manual – INP/ AINPQ* – to enable and turn on the INP or ANSI-41 INP Query features
G-Flex CPCs - *Feature Manual – G-Flex C7 Relay* – to enable and turn on the G-Flex feature
EIR CPCs - *Feature Manual – EIR* – to enable and turn on the EIR feature
MNP CPCs - *Feature Manual – A-Port* to enable the A-Port feature, or *Feature Manual – IS41 GSM Migration* – to enable the IS41 GSM Migration feature
V-Flex CPCs - *Feature Manual – V-Flex* – to enable and turn on the V-Flex Feature
ATINPQ CPCs - *Feature Manual – ATINP* – to enable the ATINP feature

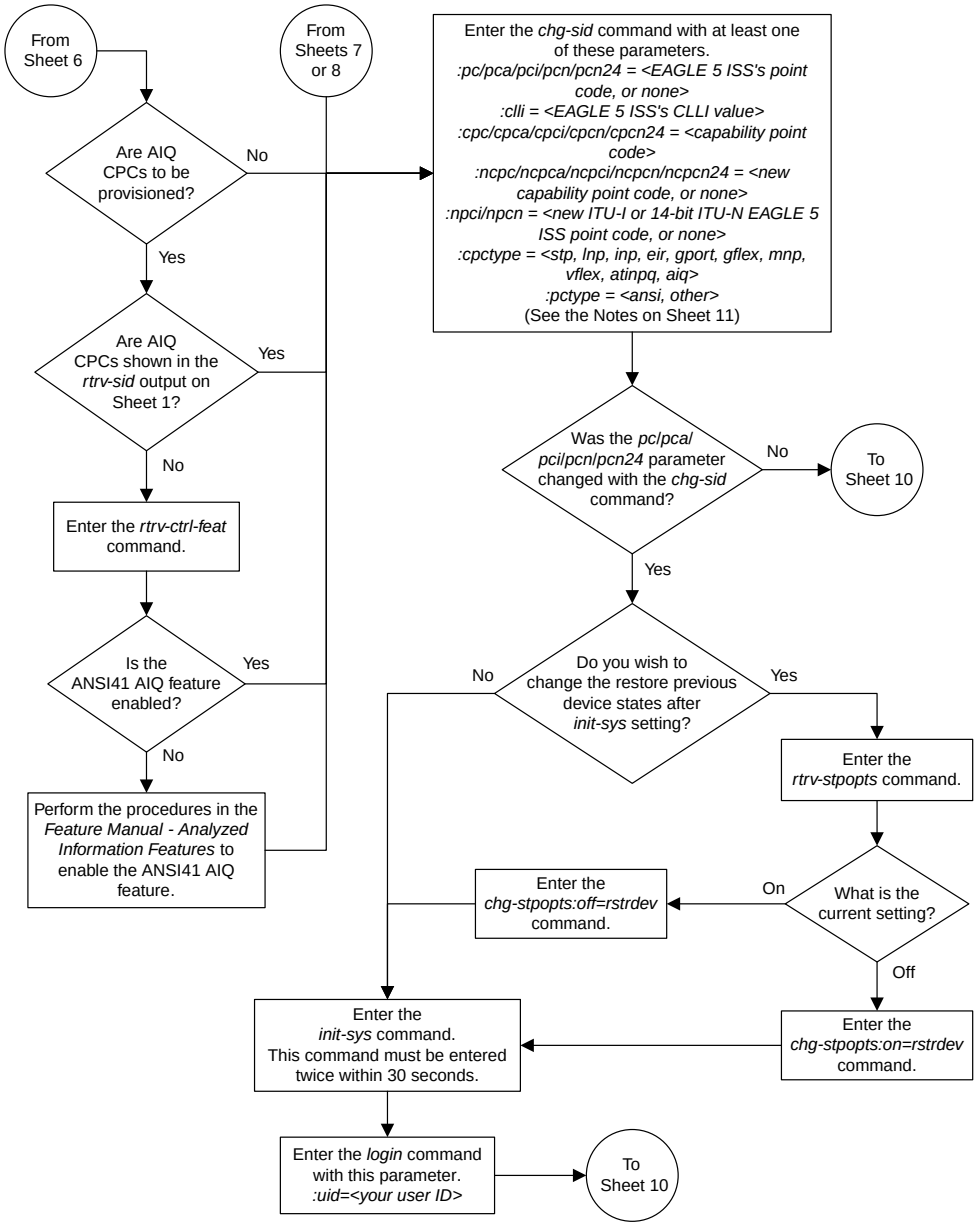
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 6
Are G-Port CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Are LNP or MNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
G-Port CPCs cannot be provisioned.
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Do you wish to provision another type of CPC?
No
Yes
Are either the LNP, A-Port, or IS41 GSM Migration features enabled?
Yes
Is the LNP feature enabled or are LNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
No
To Sheet 6
Is the G-Port feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – G-Port* to enable the G-Port feature.
To Sheet 9

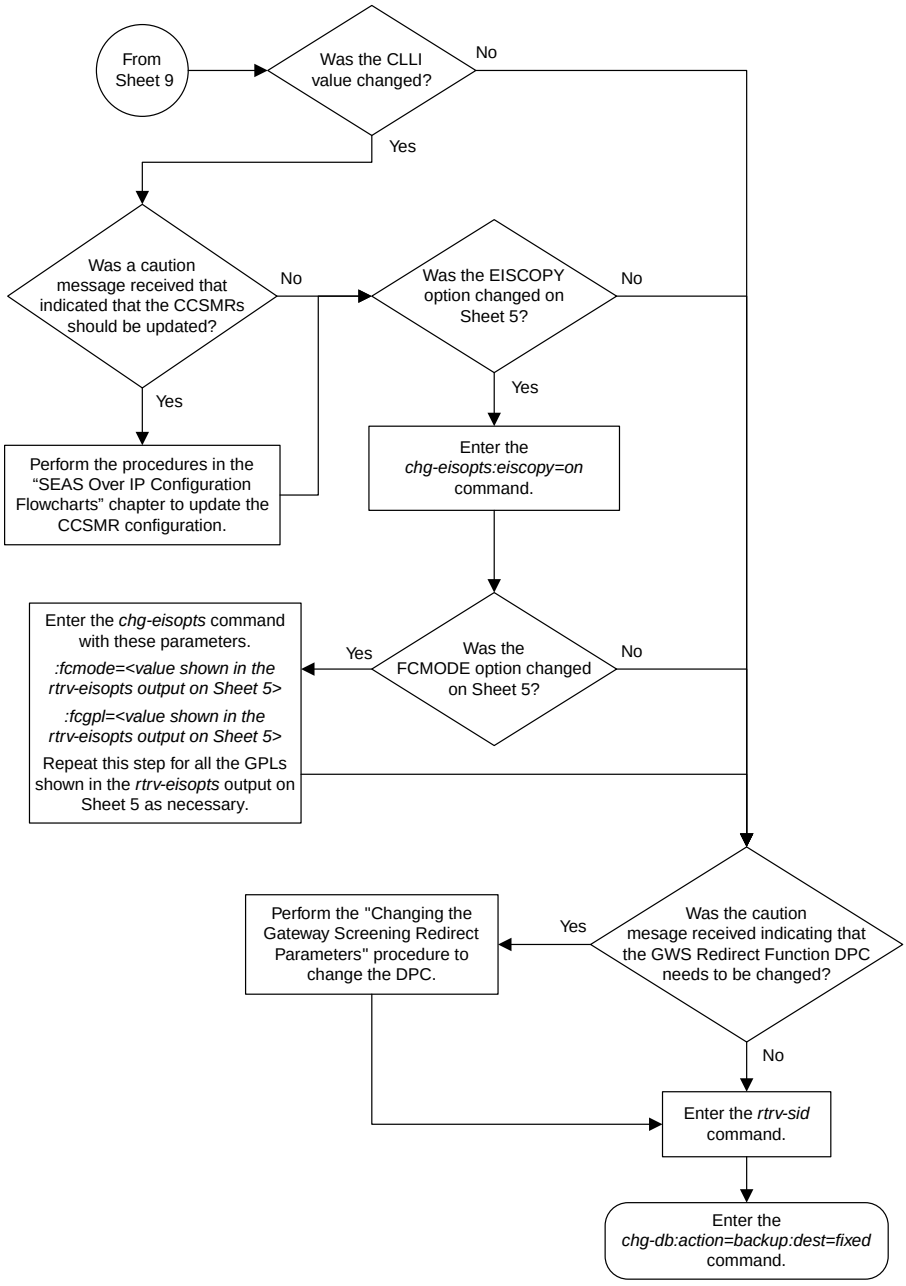
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheet 6
Are LNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
To Sheet 9
No
Are CPCs other than AIQ or STP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
To Sheet 9
Yes
Is the LNP feature enabled?
No
Are any of the features that are required for supporting CPCs other than LNP, AIQ, or STP CPCs enabled, and turned on if required (See Sheets 6 and 7)?
No
Yes
LNP CPCs cannot be provisioned.
Perform the procedures in the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* to enable the LNP feature.
To Sheet 9
No
Do you wish to provision another type of CPC?
Yes
To Sheet 6

Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 6
From Sheets 7 or 8
Are AIQ CPCs to be provisioned?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-sid* command with at least one of these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, or none>
:clli = <EAGLE 5 ISS's CLLI value>
:cpc/cpca/cpci/cpcn/cpcn24 = <capability point code>
:ncpc/ncpca/ncpci/ncpcn/ncpcn24 = <new capability point code, or none>
:npci/npcn = <new ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N EAGLE 5 ISS point code, or none>
:cpctype = <stp, lnp, inp, eir, gport, gflex, mnp, vflex, atinpq, aiq>
:pctype = <ansi, other>
(See the Notes on Sheet 11)
Are AIQ CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Is the ANSI41 AIQ feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable the ANSI41 AIQ feature.
Was the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter changed with the *chg-sid* command?
No
To Sheet 10
Yes
Do you wish to change the restore previous device states after *init-sys* setting?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
What is the current setting?
On
Enter the *chg-stpopts:off=rstrdev* command.
Off
Enter the *chg-stpopts:on=rstrdev* command.
Enter the *init-sys* command.
This command must be entered twice within 30 seconds.
Enter the *login* command with this parameter.
:uid=<your user ID>
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11



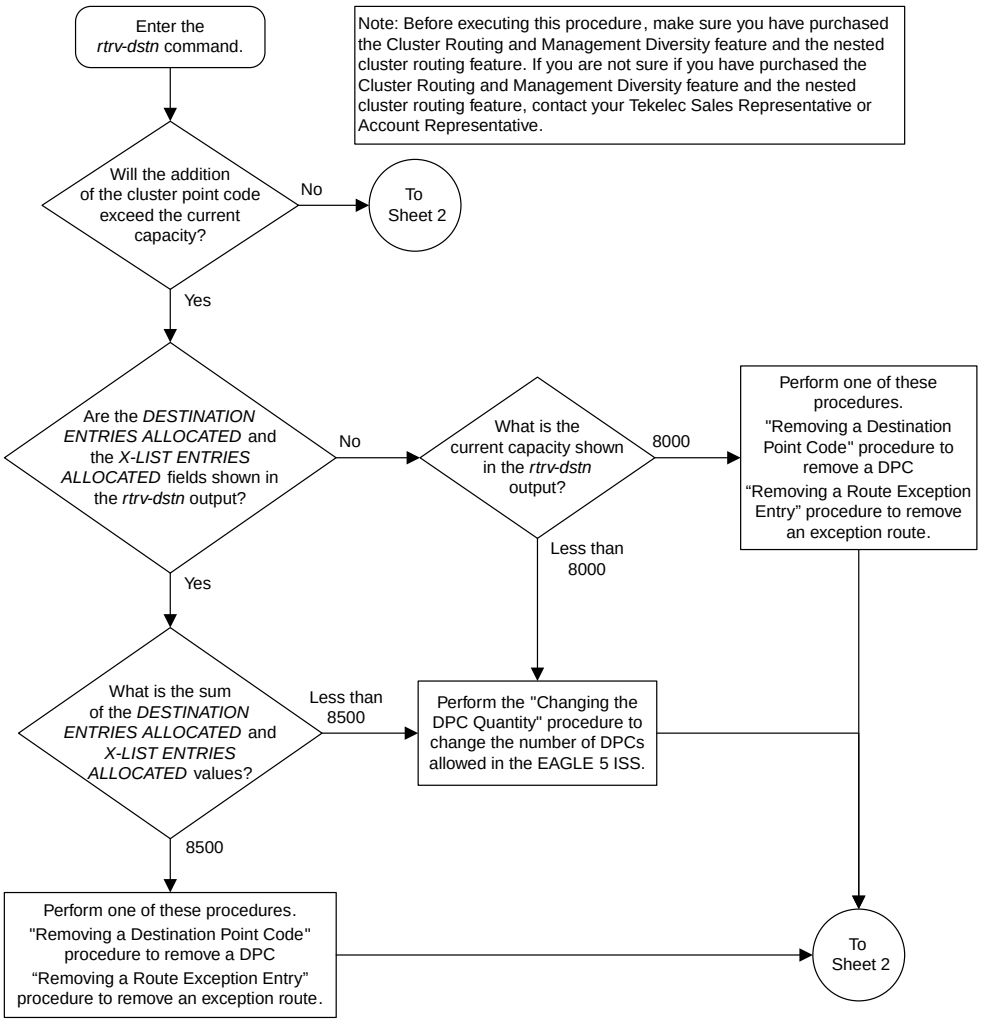
Sheet 10 of 11

Notes:

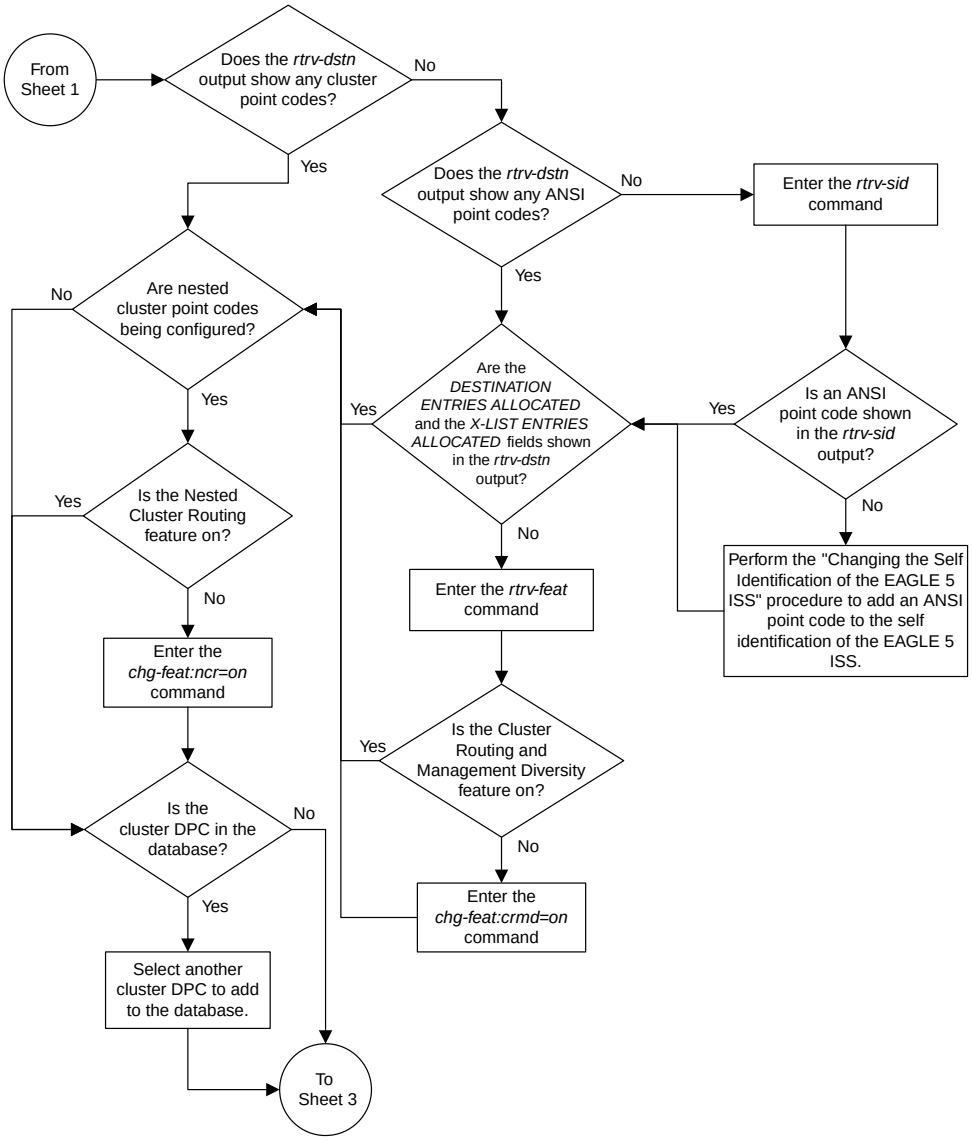
1. The parameters *pc*/*pca*, *cpc*/*cpca*, and *ncpc*/*ncpca* require ANSI point code values.
2. The parameters *pci*, *npci, cpci*, and *ncpci* require ITU-I point code values.
3. The parameters *pcn*, *ncpn, cpcn*, and *ncpcn* require 14-bit ITU-N point code values.
4. The parameters *pcn24*, *cpcn24*, and *ncpcn24* require 24-bit ITU-N point code values.
5. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.
6. For 14-bit ITU-N point code values, the format of the point code must match the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* parameter of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.
7. The point code values must be full point codes.
8. The *cpc* parameter must be specified with the *ncpc* parameter and the point code type of both parameters must be the same.
9. Either the *cpc* or *ncpc* parameter must be specified with the *cpctype* parameter.
10. The *ncpc* parameter value cannot be equal to the *cpc* or *pc* parameter values.
11. The *clli* parameter value cannot be *none* or assigned to a route.
12. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *lnp*, the point code values must be ANSI point codes.
13. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *inp*, the point code values must be either ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.
14. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *eir*, the point code values must be either ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.
15. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *gflex*, the point code values can be any point code type.
16. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *gport*, the point code values can be any point code type.
17. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *stp*, the point code values can be any point code type.
18. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 96 capability point codes.
19. The *ncpc=none* parameter removes the specified capability point code.
20. The *ncpc=<point code value>* replaces the specified capability point code.
21. The *pc=none* parameter removes the point code of the specified point code type. This parameter cannot be specified if there are routes that have DPCs of the point code type specified by the *pc=none* parameter.
22. The *pctype* parameter specifies whether or not the ANSI point codes used by the EAGLE 5 ISS meet the ANSI standard (*pctype=ansi*) or not (*pctype=other*). This parameter does not apply to ITU international or ITU national point codes. See the "ANSI Point Codes" section in this chapter for information about entering ANSI point codes.
23. If you wish to specify the *pcn24* parameter with the *chg-sid* command and the *rtrv-sid* output shows the *PCN* field, the 14-bit ITU-N point code value, shown in the *PCN* field must be removed with the *pcn=none* parameter before the *pcn24* parameter value can be specified by the *chg-sid* command. Enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn=none* parameter, then re-enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn24* parameter. If no value is shown in the *PCN* field, specifying the *pcn=none* parameter is not necessary.
24. If you wish to specify the *pcn* parameter with the *chg-sid* command and the *rtrv-sid* output shows the *PCN24* field, the 24-bit ITU-N point code value, shown in the *PCN24* field must be removed with the *pcn24=none* parameter before the *pcn* parameter value can be specified by the *chg-sid* command. Enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn24=none* parameter, then re-enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn* parameter. If no value is shown in the *PCN24* field, specifying the *pcn24=none* parameter is not necessary.
25. The *npci=none* parameter removes the specified ITU-I point code.
26. The *npcn=none* parameter removes the specified 14-bit ITU-N point code.
27. The *npci=<point code value>* replaces the specified ITU-I point code.
28. The *npcn=<point code value>* replaces the specified 14-bit ITU-N point code.
29. The *npci*/*npcn* parameter values cannot be equal to any *cpc* or *pc* parameter values.
30. The *pci* parameter must be specified if the *npci* parameter is specified.
31. The *pcn* parameter must be specified if the *npcn* parameter is specified.
32. The new ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code values (*npci*/*npcn*) must be the same type as the *pci*/*pcn* parameter value. For example, if the *pci* value is a non-spare point code, the *npci* value must be a non-spare point code. If the *pci* value is a spare point code, the *npci* value must be a spare point code.
33. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *mnp*, the point code values can be any point code type.
34. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *vflex*, the point code values can be any point code type.
35. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *atinpq* or *aiq*, the point code values must be either ANSI, ITU-I, or 14-bit ITU-N point codes.

Sheet 11 of 11

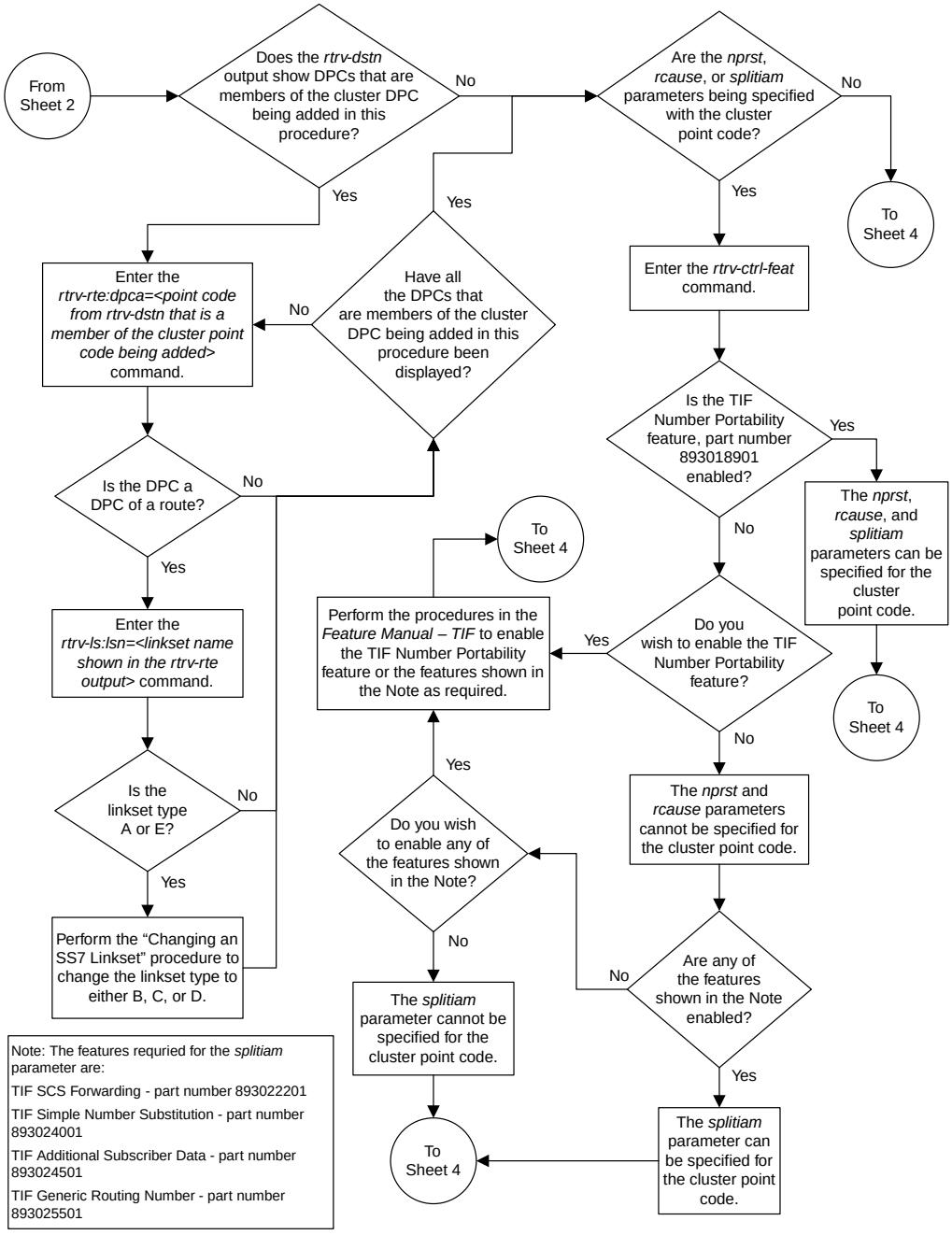
Adding a Cluster Point Code



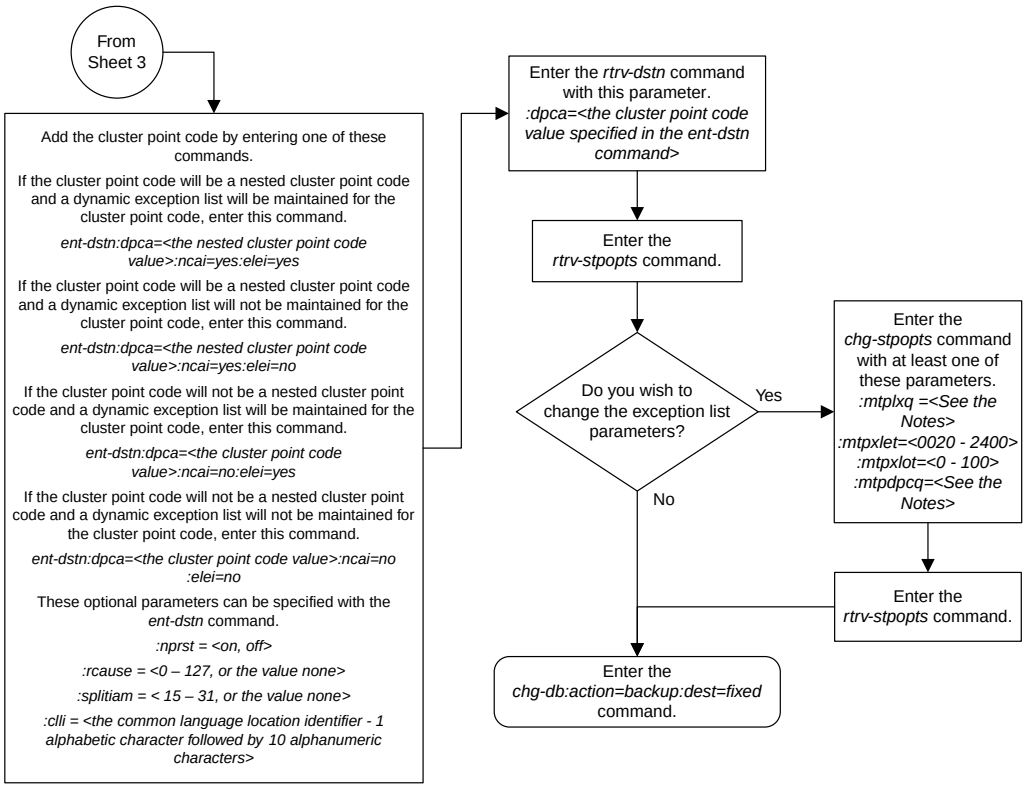
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Does the rtrv-dstn output show any cluster point codes?
No
Yes
Does the rtrv-dstn output show any ANSI point codes?
No
Enter the rtrv-sid command
Yes
Are nested cluster point codes being configured?
No
Yes
Are the DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED and the X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED fields shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
Yes
Is an ANSI point code shown in the rtrv-sid output?
Yes
No
Is the Nested Cluster Routing feature on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing the Self Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS" procedure to add an ANSI point code to the self identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Enter the rtrv-feat command
Enter the chg-feat:ncr=on command
Is the Cluster Routing and Management Diversity feature on?
Yes
Is the cluster DPC in the database?
No
No
Yes
Enter the chg-feat:crmd=on command
Select another cluster DPC to add to the database.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show DPCs that are members of the cluster DPC being added in this procedure?
No
Are the *nprst*, *rcause*, or *splitiam* parameters being specified with the cluster point code?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Yes
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpca=<point code from rtrv-dstn that is a member of the cluster point code being added>* command.
No
Have all the DPCs that are members of the cluster DPC being added in this procedure been displayed?
Is the TIF Number Portability feature, part number 893018901 enabled?
Yes
The *nprst*, *rcause*, and *splitiam* parameters can be specified for the cluster point code.
No
Is the DPC a DPC of a route?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rtrv-rte output>* command.
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – TIF* to enable the TIF Number Portability feature or the features shown in the Note as required.
Yes
Do you wish to enable the TIF Number Portability feature?
To Sheet 4
No
Is the linkset type A or E?
No
Yes
Yes
Do you wish to enable any of the features shown in the Note?
The *nprst* and *rcause* parameters cannot be specified for the cluster point code.
Perform the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure to change the linkset type to either B, C, or D.
No
The *splitiam* parameter cannot be specified for the cluster point code.
No
Are any of the features shown in the Note enabled?
Yes
Note: The features requried for the *splitiam* parameter are:
TIF SCS Forwarding - part number 893022201
TIF Simple Number Substitution - part number 893024001
TIF Additional Subscriber Data - part number 893024501
TIF Generic Routing Number - part number 893025501
To Sheet 4
The *splitiam* parameter can be specified for the cluster point code.

Sheet 3 of 4



Notes:

1. The sum of the values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters cannot exceed these values, depending which routeset quantity has been enabled with the *enable-ctrl-feat* command, or turned on with the *chg-feat* command:

   5000 routes not turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **2500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 2000.

   5000 routes turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **5500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 5000.

   6000 routesets enabled - **6500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 6000.

   7000 routesets enabled - **7500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 7000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

   8000 routesets enabled - **8500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 8000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

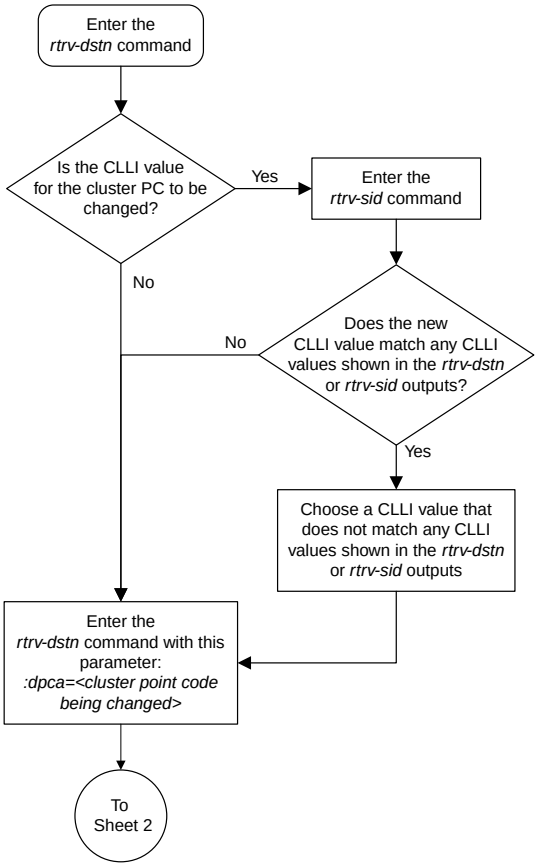
2. If the DPC quantity or the exception list quantity is being changed in this step, both the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters do have to be specified in this step unless the resulting sum of the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters would exceed the totals shown in Note 1.

   For example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 4000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 5500, and only the 5000 Routes feature is on. To increase either value, both parameters must be specified and the sum of the new values cannot exceed 5500. If either value is being decreased, the other parameter can be specified as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

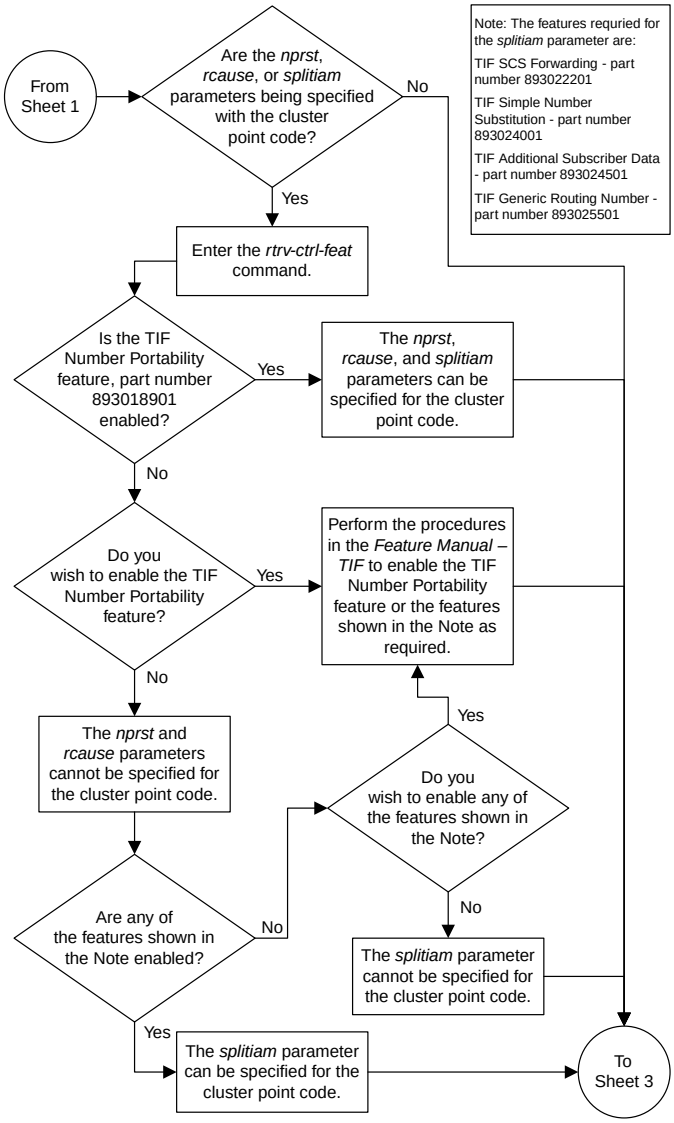
   If in this example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 3000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 4500, either parameter value can be changed without specifying the other parameter as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

Sheet 4 of 4

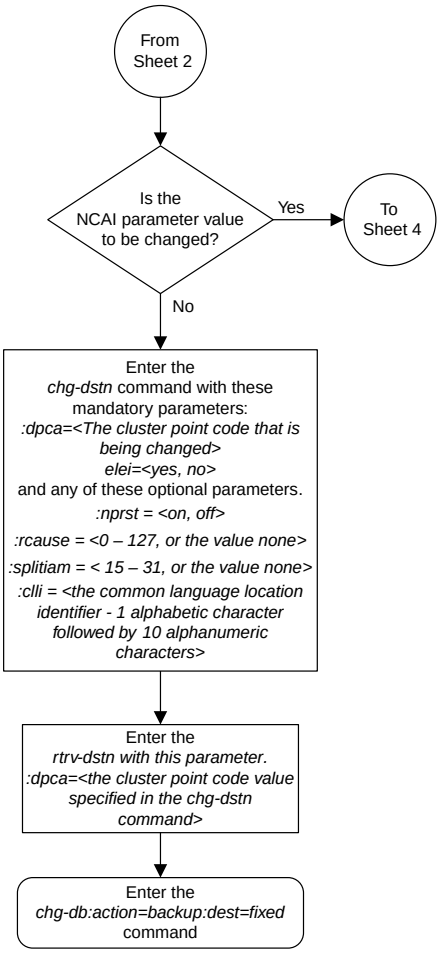
Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code



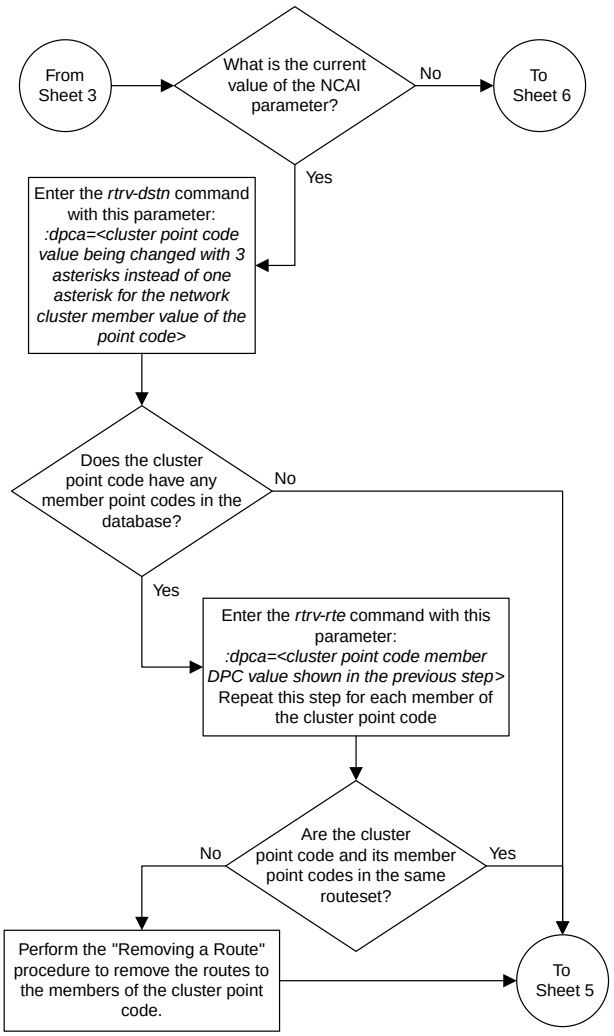
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are the nprst, rcause, or splitiam parameters being specified with the cluster point code?
No
Yes
Note: The features requried for the splitiam parameter are:
TIF SCS Forwarding - part number 893022201
TIF Simple Number Substitution - part number 893024001
TIF Additional Subscriber Data - part number 893024501
TIF Generic Routing Number - part number 893025501
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Is the TIF Number Portability feature, part number 893018901 enabled?
Yes
The nprst, rcause, and splitiam parameters can be specified for the cluster point code.
No
Do you wish to enable the TIF Number Portability feature?
Yes
Perform the procedures in the Feature Manual – TIF to enable the TIF Number Portability feature or the features shown in the Note as required.
No
The nprst and rcause parameters cannot be specified for the cluster point code.
Yes
Do you wish to enable any of the features shown in the Note?
Are any of the features shown in the Note enabled?
No
No
The splitiam parameter cannot be specified for the cluster point code.
Yes
The splitiam parameter can be specified for the cluster point code.
To Sheet 3

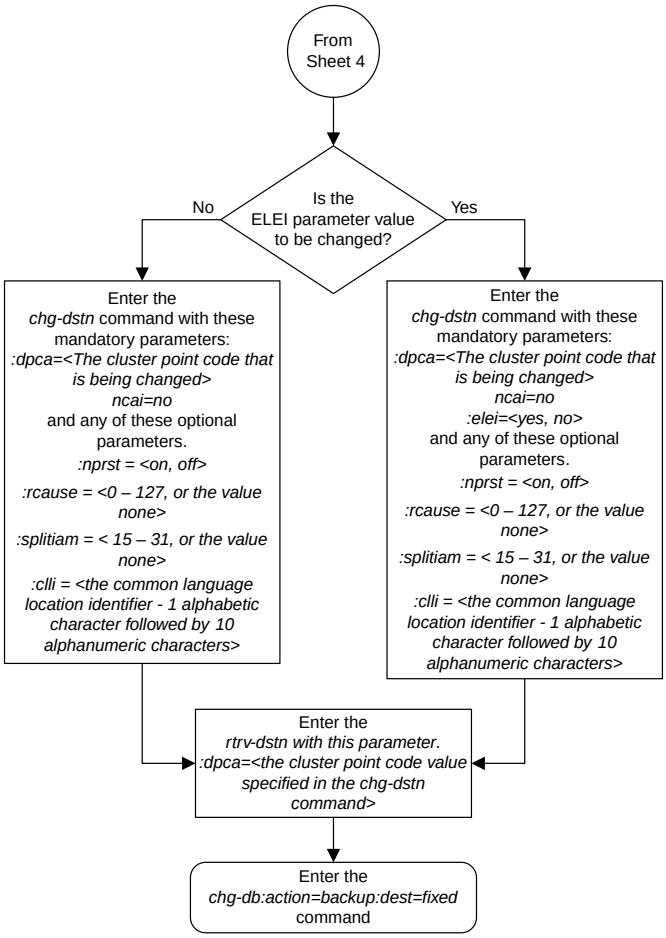
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Is the NCAI parameter value to be changed?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the chg-dstn command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed>
elei=<yes, no>
and any of these optional parameters.
:nprst = <on, off>
:rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none>
:clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
Enter the rtrv-dstn with this parameter.
:dpca=<the cluster point code value specified in the chg-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

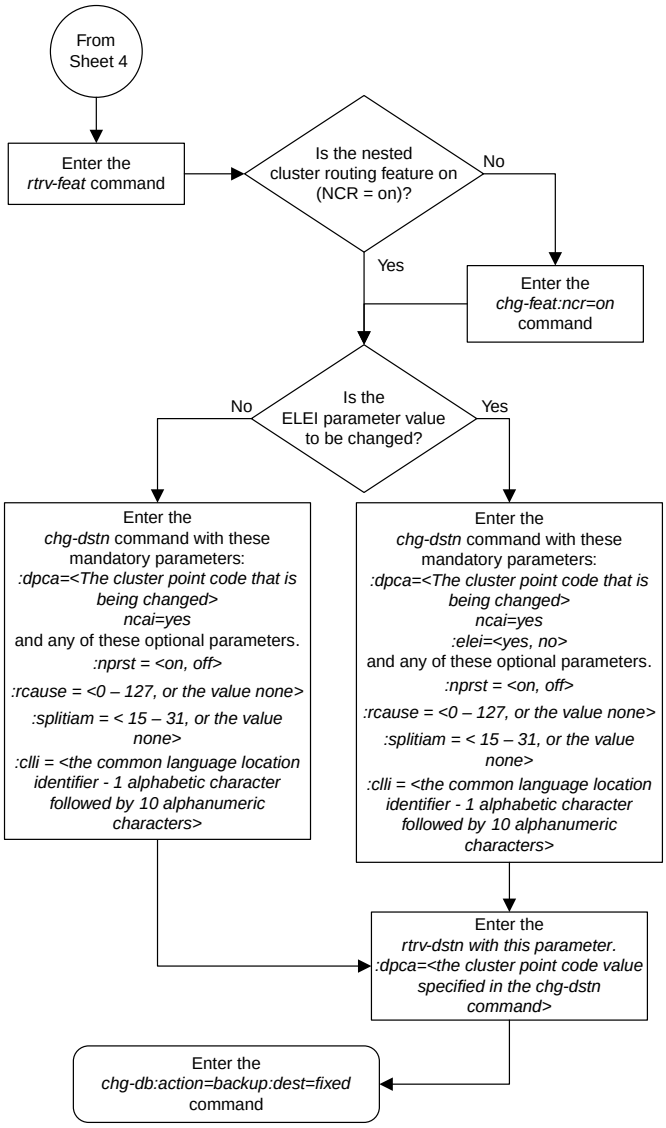
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
What is the current value of the NCAI parameter?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpca=<cluster point code value being changed with 3 asterisks instead of one asterisk for the network cluster member value of the point code>*
Does the cluster point code have any member point codes in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter: *:dpca=<cluster point code member DPC value shown in the previous step>* Repeat this step for each member of the cluster point code
Are the cluster point code and its member point codes in the same routeset?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove the routes to the members of the cluster point code.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

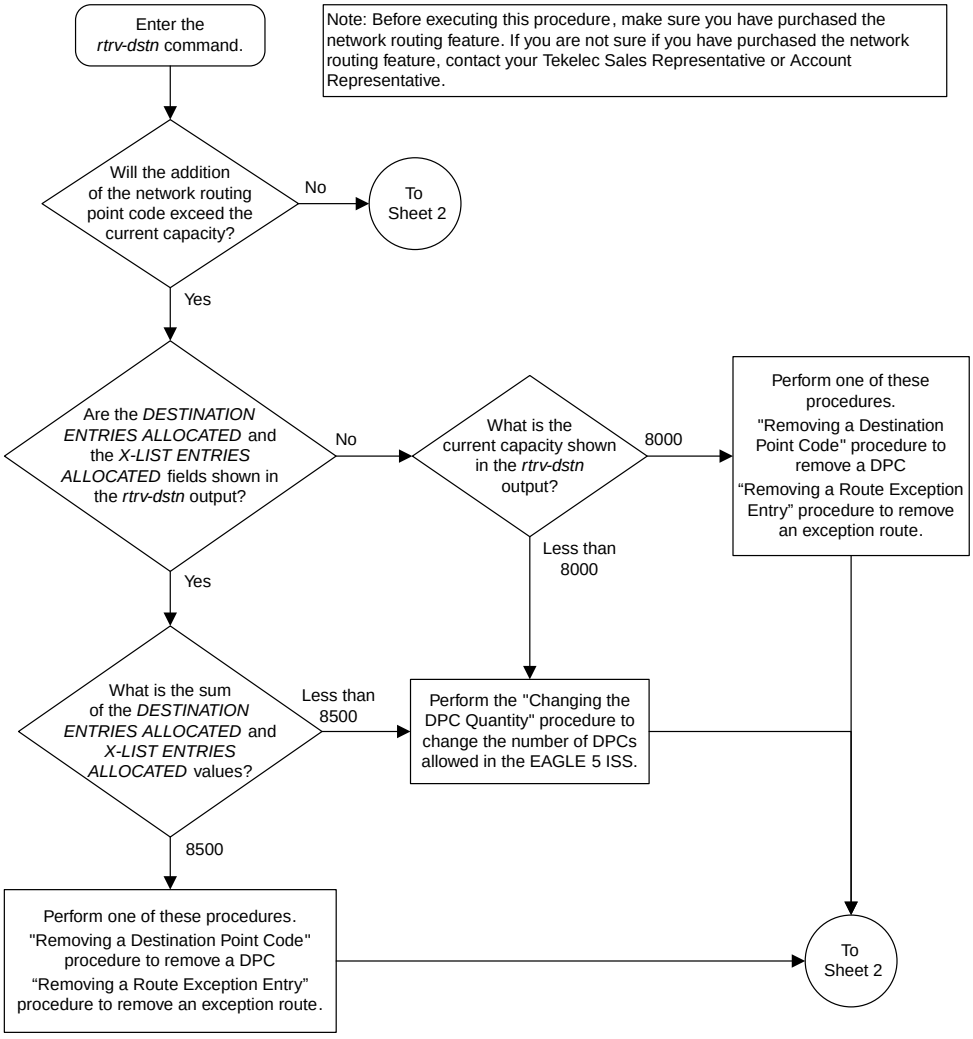

From Sheet 4
Is the ELEI parameter value to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-dstn command with these mandatory parameters: :dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed> ncai=no and any of these optional parameters. :nprst = <on, off> :rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none> :splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none> :clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
Enter the chg-dstn command with these mandatory parameters: :dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed> ncai=no :elei=<yes, no> and any of these optional parameters. :nprst = <on, off> :rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none> :splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none> :clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
Enter the rtrv-dstn with this parameter. :dpca=<the cluster point code value specified in the chg-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6

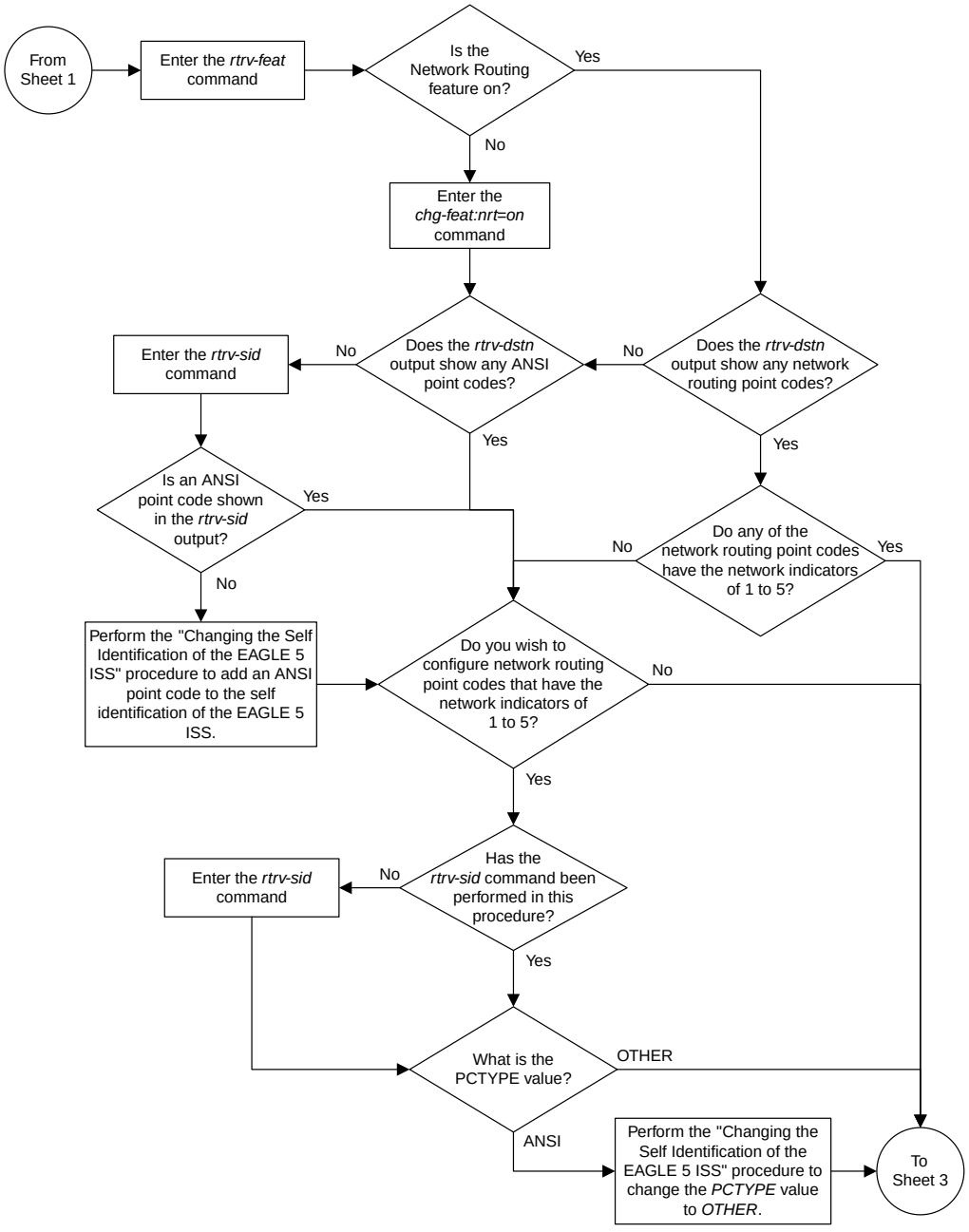

From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the nested cluster routing feature on (NCR = on)?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat:ncr=on* command
Is the ELEI parameter value to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-dstn* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed>
ncai=yes
and any of these optional parameters.
:nprst = <on, off>
:rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none>
:clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
Enter the *chg-dstn* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed>
ncai=yes
:elei=<yes, no>
and any of these optional parameters.
:nprst = <on, off>
:rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none>
:clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
Enter the *rtrv-dstn with this parameter.*
:dpca=<the cluster point code value specified in the chg-dstn command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 6

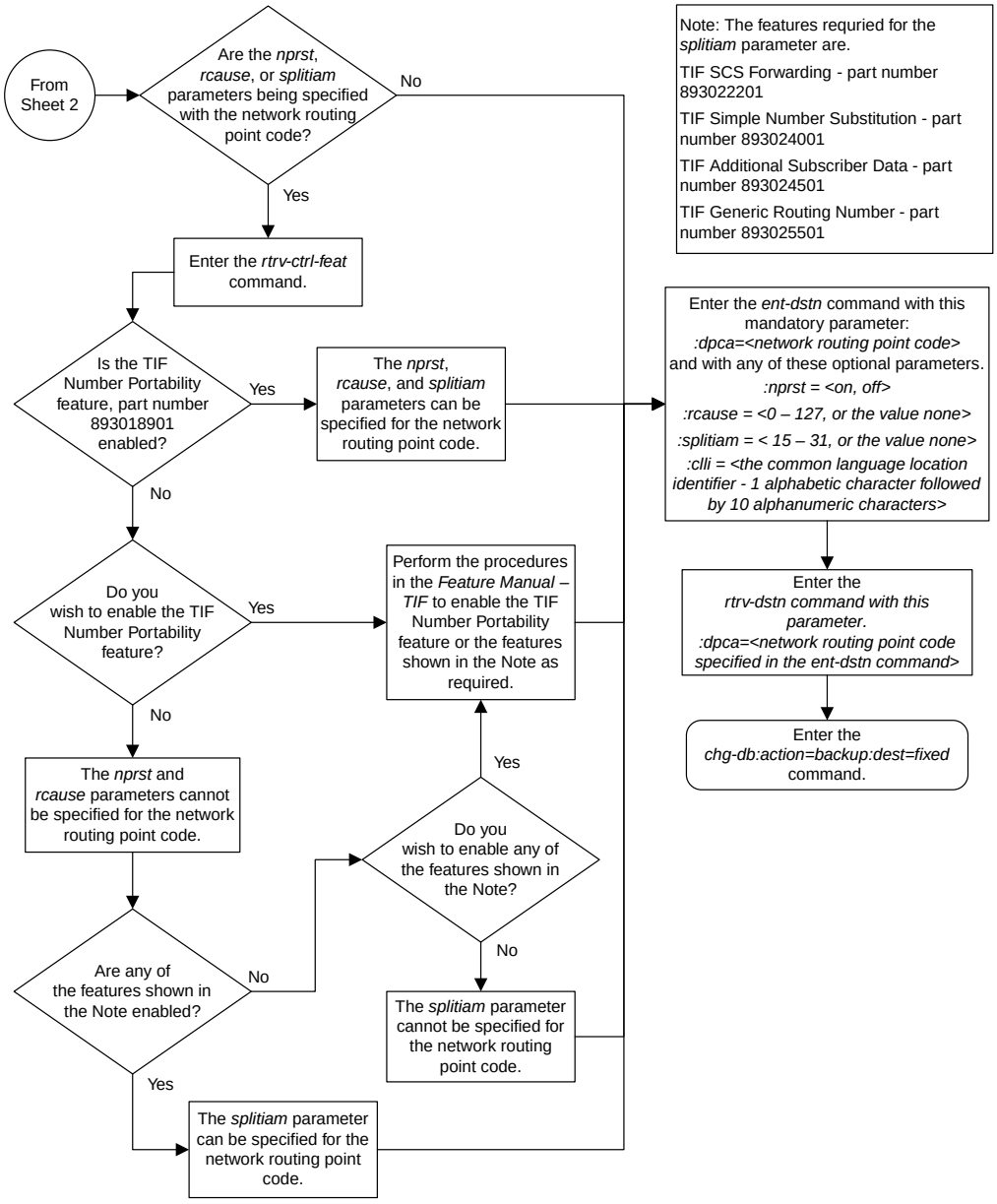
Adding a Network Routing Point Code



Sheet 1 of 3

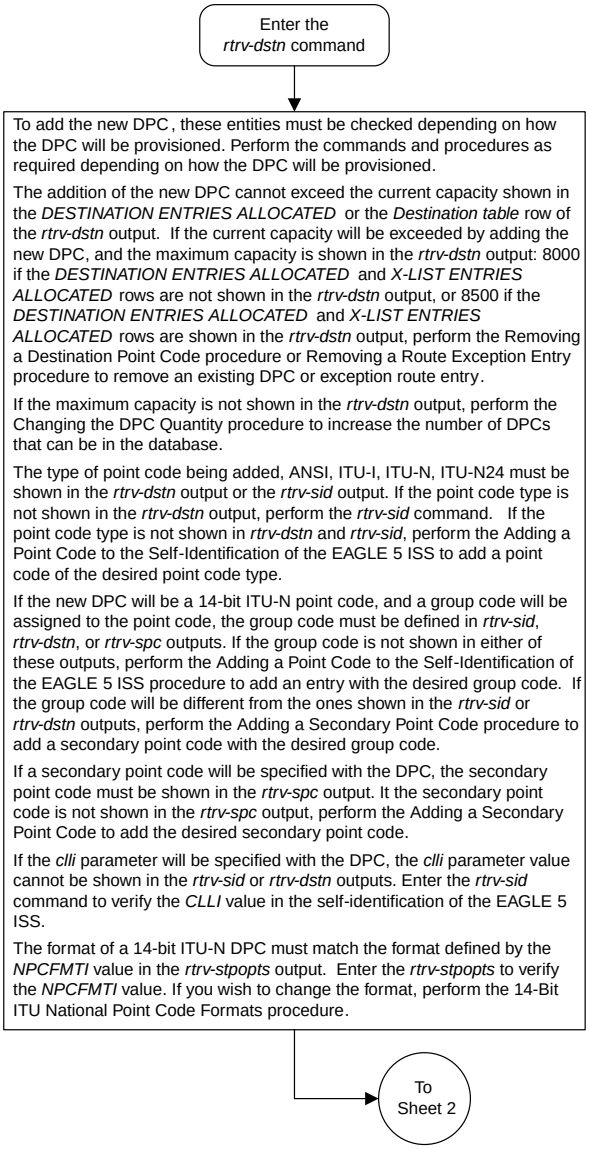

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Network Routing feature on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:nrt=on* command
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show any ANSI point codes?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show any network routing point codes?
No
Yes
Yes
Is an ANSI point code shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
Do any of the network routing point codes have the network indicators of 1 to 5?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Self Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS" procedure to add an ANSI point code to the self identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Do you wish to configure network routing point codes that have the network indicators of 1 to 5?
No
Yes
Has the *rtrv-sid* command been performed in this procedure?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Yes
What is the PCTYPE value?
OTHER
ANSI
Perform the "Changing the Self Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS" procedure to change the *PCTYPE* value to *OTHER*.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

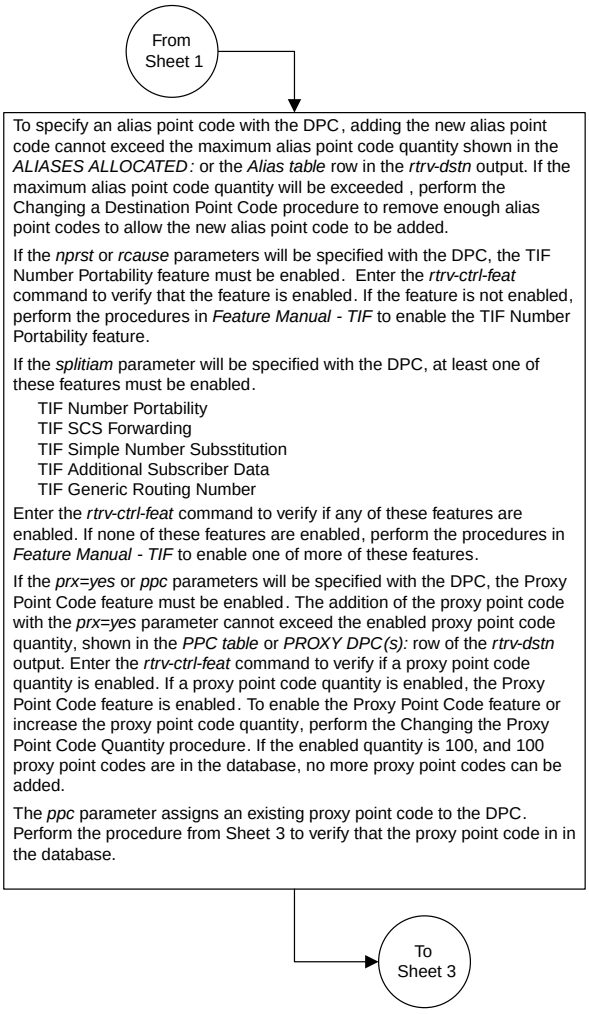

From Sheet 2
Are the nprst, rcause, or splitiam parameters being specified with the network routing point code?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Is the TIF Number Portability feature, part number 893018901 enabled?
Yes
The nprst, rcause, and splitiam parameters can be specified for the network routing point code.
No
Do you wish to enable the TIF Number Portability feature?
Yes
Perform the procedures in the Feature Manual – TIF to enable the TIF Number Portability feature or the features shown in the Note as required.
No
The nprst and rcause parameters cannot be specified for the network routing point code.
Yes
Do you wish to enable any of the features shown in the Note?
Are any of the features shown in the Note enabled?
No
No
The splitiam parameter cannot be specified for the network routing point code.
Yes
The splitiam parameter can be specified for the network routing point code.
Note: The features requried for the splitiam parameter are.
TIF SCS Forwarding - part number 893022201
TIF Simple Number Substitution - part number 893024001
TIF Additional Subscriber Data - part number 893024501
TIF Generic Routing Number - part number 893025501
Enter the ent-dstn command with this mandatory parameter:
:dpca=<network routing point code>
and with any of these optional parameters.
:nprst = <on, off>
:rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none>
:clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter.
:dpca=<network routing point code specified in the ent-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 3 of 3

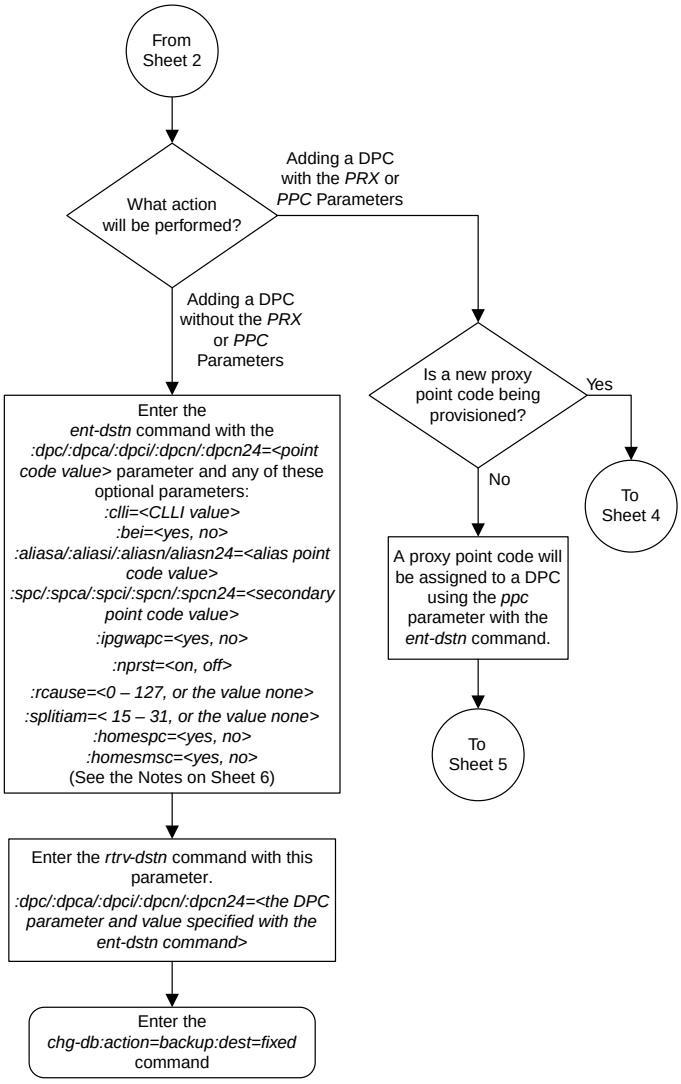
Adding a Destination Point Code



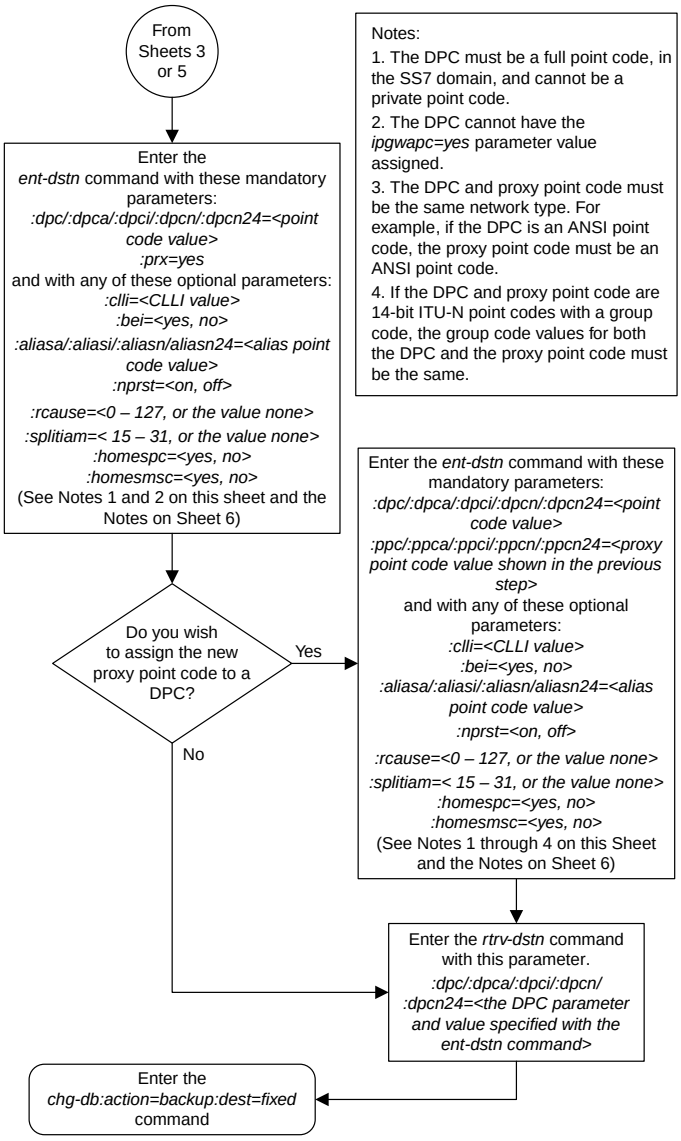
Sheet 1 of 6


From
Sheet 1
To specify an alias point code with the DPC, adding the new alias point code cannot exceed the maximum alias point code quantity shown in the *ALIASES ALLOCATED:* or the *Alias table* row in the *rtrv-dstn* output. If the maximum alias point code quantity will be exceeded , perform the Changing a Destination Point Code procedure to remove enough alias point codes to allow the new alias point code to be added.
If the *nprst* or *rcause* parameters will be specified with the DPC, the TIF Number Portability feature must be enabled. Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command to verify that the feature is enabled. If the feature is not enabled, perform the procedures in *Feature Manual - TIF* to enable the TIF Number Portability feature.
If the *splitiam* parameter will be specified with the DPC, at least one of these features must be enabled.
TIF Number Portability
TIF SCS Forwarding
TIF Simple Number Subsstitution
TIF Additional Subscriber Data
TIF Generic Routing Number
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command to verify if any of these features are enabled. If none of these features are enabled, perform the procedures in *Feature Manual - TIF* to enable one of more of these features.
If the *prx=yes* or *ppc* parameters will be specified with the DPC, the Proxy Point Code feature must be enabled. The addition of the proxy point code with the *prx=yes* parameter cannot exceed the enabled proxy point code quantity, shown in the *PPC table* or *PROXY DPC(s):* row of the *rtrv-dstn* output. Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command to verify if a proxy point code quantity is enabled. If a proxy point code quantity is enabled, the Proxy Point Code feature is enabled. To enable the Proxy Point Code feature or increase the proxy point code quantity, perform the Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity procedure. If the enabled quantity is 100, and 100 proxy point codes are in the database, no more proxy point codes can be added.
The *ppc* parameter assigns an existing proxy point code to the DPC. Perform the procedure from Sheet 3 to verify that the proxy point code in in the database.
To
Sheet 3

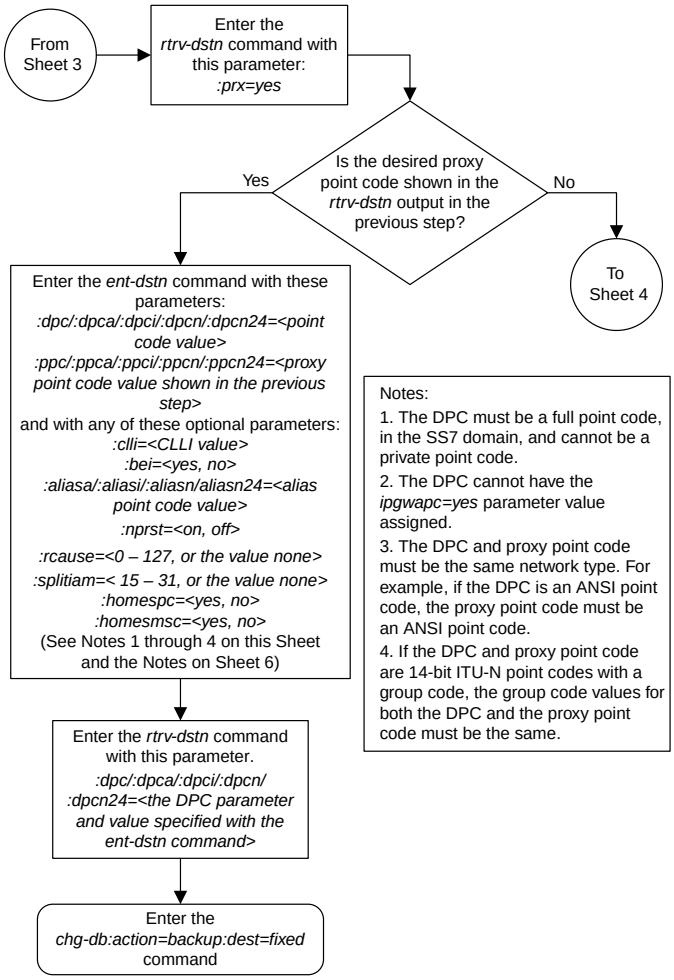
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
What action will be performed?
Adding a DPC with the *PRX* or *PPC* Parameters
Adding a DPC without the *PRX* or *PPC* Parameters
Is a new proxy point code being provisioned?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
A proxy point code will be assigned to a DPC using the *ppc* parameter with the *ent-dstn* command.
To Sheet 5
Enter the *ent-dstn* command with the *:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>* parameter and any of these optional parameters:
:clli=<CLLI value>
:bei=<yes, no>
:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>
:spc/:spca/:spci/:spcn/:spcn24=<secondary point code value>
:ipgwapc=<yes, no>
:nprst=<on, off>
:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>
:homespc=<yes, no>
:homesmsc=<yes, no>
(See the Notes on Sheet 6)
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter.
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<the DPC parameter and value specified with the ent-dstn command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 3 or 5
Enter the ent-dstn command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>
:prx=yes
and with any of these optional parameters:
:clli=<CLLI value>
:bei=<yes, no>
:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>
:nprst=<on, off>
:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>
:homespc=<yes, no>
:homesmsc=<yes, no>
(See Notes 1 and 2 on this sheet and the Notes on Sheet 6)
Notes:
1. The DPC must be a full point code, in the SS7 domain, and cannot be a private point code.
2. The DPC cannot have the ipgwapc=yes parameter value assigned.
3. The DPC and proxy point code must be the same network type. For example, if the DPC is an ANSI point code, the proxy point code must be an ANSI point code.
4. If the DPC and proxy point code are 14-bit ITU-N point codes with a group code, the group code values for both the DPC and the proxy point code must be the same.
Do you wish to assign the new proxy point code to a DPC?
Yes
No
Enter the ent-dstn command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>
:ppc/:ppca/:ppci/:ppcn/:ppcn24=<proxy point code value shown in the previous step>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:clli=<CLLI value>
:bei=<yes, no>
:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>
:nprst=<on, off>
:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>
:homespc=<yes, no>
:homesmsc=<yes, no>
(See Notes 1 through 4 on this Sheet and the Notes on Sheet 6)
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter.
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<the DPC parameter and value specified with the ent-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:prx=yes*
Is the desired proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output in the previous step?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Enter the *ent-dstn* command with these parameters: *:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>* *:ppc/:ppca/:ppci/:ppcn/:ppcn24=<proxy point code value shown in the previous step>* and with any of these optional parameters: *:clli=<CLLI value>* *:bei=<yes, no>* *:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>* *:nprst=<on, off>* *:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>* *:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>* *:homespc=<yes, no>* *:homesmsc=<yes, no>* (See Notes 1 through 4 on this Sheet and the Notes on Sheet 6)
Notes:
1. The DPC must be a full point code, in the SS7 domain, and cannot be a private point code.
2. The DPC cannot have the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter value assigned.
3. The DPC and proxy point code must be the same network type. For example, if the DPC is an ANSI point code, the proxy point code must be an ANSI point code.
4. If the DPC and proxy point code are 14-bit ITU-N point codes with a group code, the group code values for both the DPC and the proxy point code must be the same.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/ :dpcn24=<the DPC parameter and value specified with the ent-dstn command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. The *PCI* and *PCN* columns of the *rtrv-sid* output can contain spare and non-spare point code values. To provision ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point codes in this procedure, the *rtrv-sid* output must contain non-spare point codes (ITU-I non-spare point code in the *PCI* column and 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code in the *PCN* column). To provision ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes in this procedure, the *rtrv-sid* output must contain spare point codes (ITU-I spare point code in the *PCI* column and 14-bit ITU-N spare point code in the *PCN* column).

2. The *:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24*, *:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/:aliasn24*, *:spc/:spca/:spci/:spcn/:spcn24 and :ppc/:ppca/:ppci/:ppcn/:ppcn24* parameters are used to provision either ANSI, ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

   :dpc/:dpca, *:spc/:spca*, *:aliasa, :ppc/ppca* = ANSI DPC, private ANSI DPC, SPC, alias point code, proxy point code

   :dpci, *:spci*, *:aliasi, :ppci* = ITU-I DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code), proxy point code

   :dpcn, :spcn, :aliasn, :ppcn = 14-bit ITU-N DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code), proxy point code

   :dpcn24, *:spcn24*, *:aliasn24*, *:ppcn24* = 24-bit ITU-N DPC, private 24-bit ITU-N DPC, SPC, alias point code, proxy point code

3. The network type of alias point codes cannot be the same as the network type of the DPC.

   If the DPC is ANSI, then either ITU-I or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

   If the DPC is ITU-I, then either ANSI or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

   If the DPC is either a 14-bit or a 24-bit ITU-N, then either ITU-I or ANSI alias point codes can be assigned.

4. The system can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.

5. The network type of an SPC must be the same as the network type of the DPC.

6. The alias point code and SPC value must be full point codes.

7. The alias point code value cannot be shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

8. The NI and NC values of an ANSI point code cannot be the same as the NI and NC values of any cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

9. The *rtrv-sid* output must show values in the *PCA*, *PCI*, *PCN*, or *PCN24* fields before a DPC of the network type corresponding to these fields can be added.

10. The DPC or CLLI value being added cannot be shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.

11. The DPC being added cannot be an alias point code.

12. The SPC value must be show in the *rtrv-spc* output.

13. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and no SPC are being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code value shown in the *PCN* field of the *rtrv-sid* output.

14. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and an SPC is being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code assigned to the SPC.

15. The format of 14-bit ITU-N point codes must match the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* value of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.

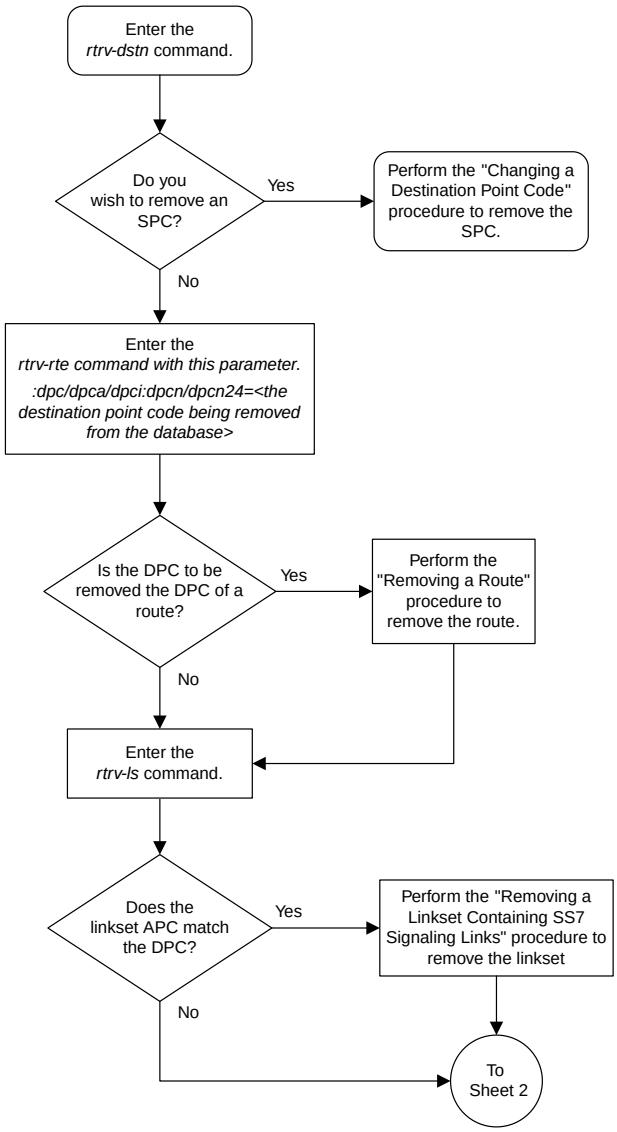
16. The *ipgwapc* parameter can be used only for ANSI DPCs that will be used to define the IP gateway APC of a linkset.

17. The default value for the *domain* parameter is *ss7*, and the default value for the *bei* parameter is *no*.

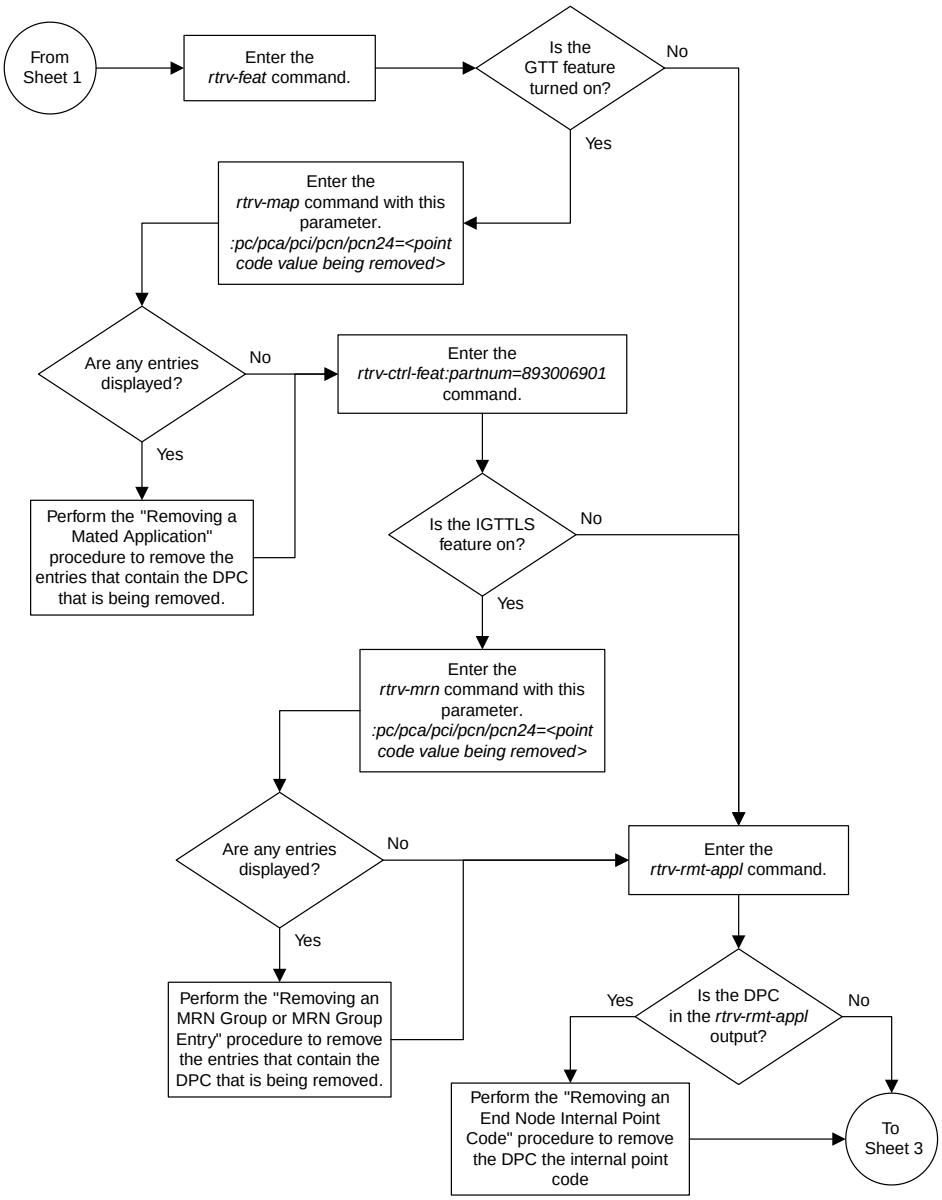
18. If 7000 or 8000 routesets are enabled, the system can contain a maximum of 8000 alias point codes. If 7000 or 8000 routesets are not enabled, the system can contain a maximum of 12000 alias point codes. The number of alias point codes is shown in the *ent-dstn* and *rtrv-dstn* outputs.

19. The type of alias point code that can provisioned is dependent on the type of DPC that is being provisioned. Refer to the Destination Point Code and Alias Point Code Type Combinations table in this procedure for the alias point code parameter combinations.

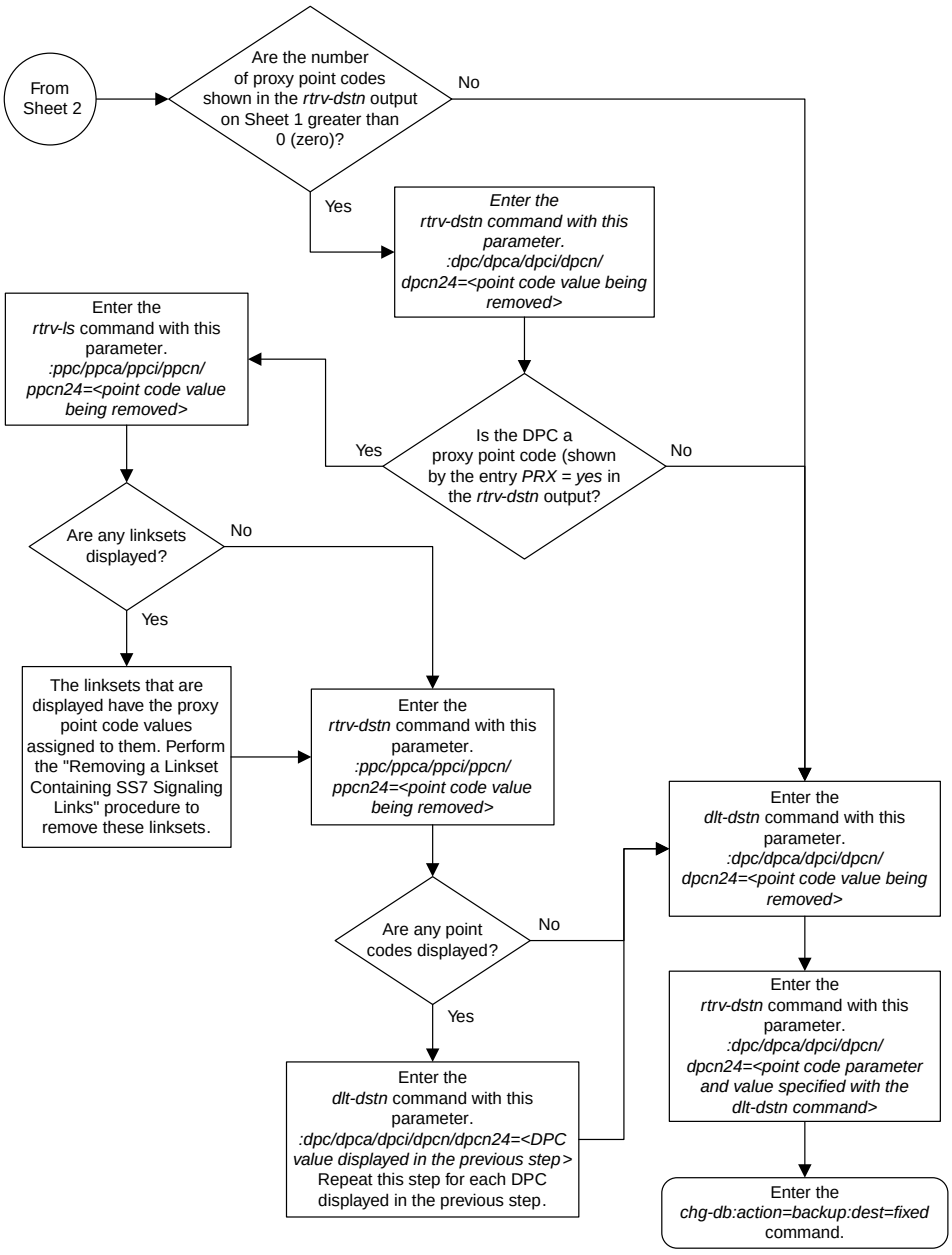
Removing a Destination Point Code



Sheet 1 of 3

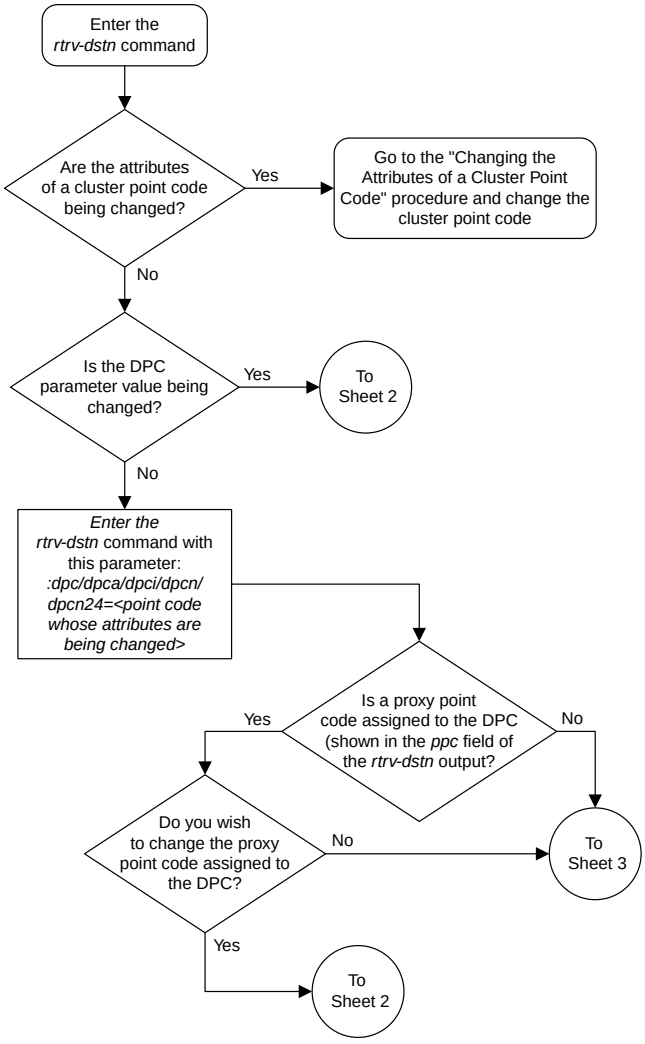

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the GTT feature turned on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Are any entries displayed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893006901* command.
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the entries that contain the DPC that is being removed.
Is the IGTTLS feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Are any entries displayed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rmt-appl* command.
Yes
Perform the "Removing an MRN Group or MRN Group Entry" procedure to remove the entries that contain the DPC that is being removed.
Is the DPC in the *rtrv-rmt-appl* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing an End Node Internal Point Code" procedure to remove the DPC the internal point code
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

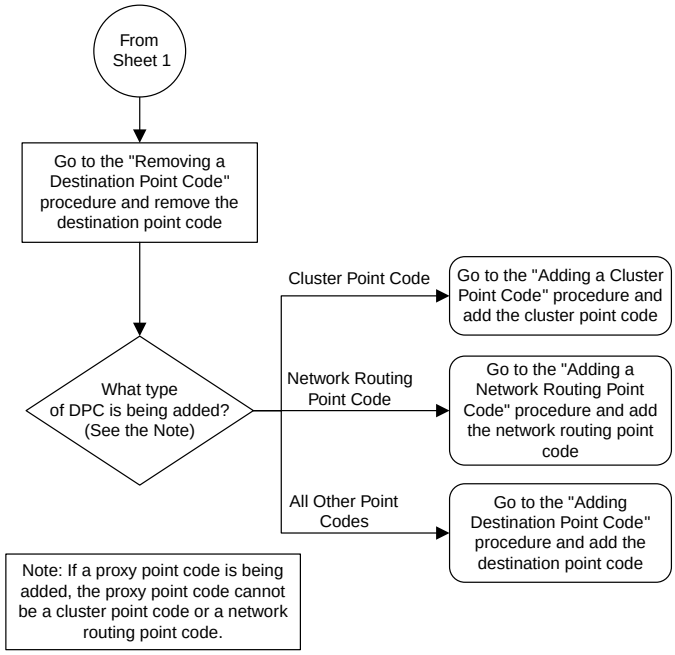

From Sheet 2
Are the number of proxy point codes shown in the rtrv-dstn output on Sheet 1 greater than 0 (zero)?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code value being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ ppcn24=<point code value being removed>
Yes
Is the DPC a proxy point code (shown by the entry PRX = yes in the rtrv-dstn output?
No
Are any linksets displayed?
No
Yes
The linksets that are displayed have the proxy point code values assigned to them. Perform the "Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links" procedure to remove these linksets.
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ ppcn24=<point code value being removed>
Enter the dlt-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code value being removed>
Are any point codes displayed?
No
Yes
Enter the dlt-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value displayed in the previous step> Repeat this step for each DPC displayed in the previous step.
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code parameter and value specified with the dlt-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 3 of 3

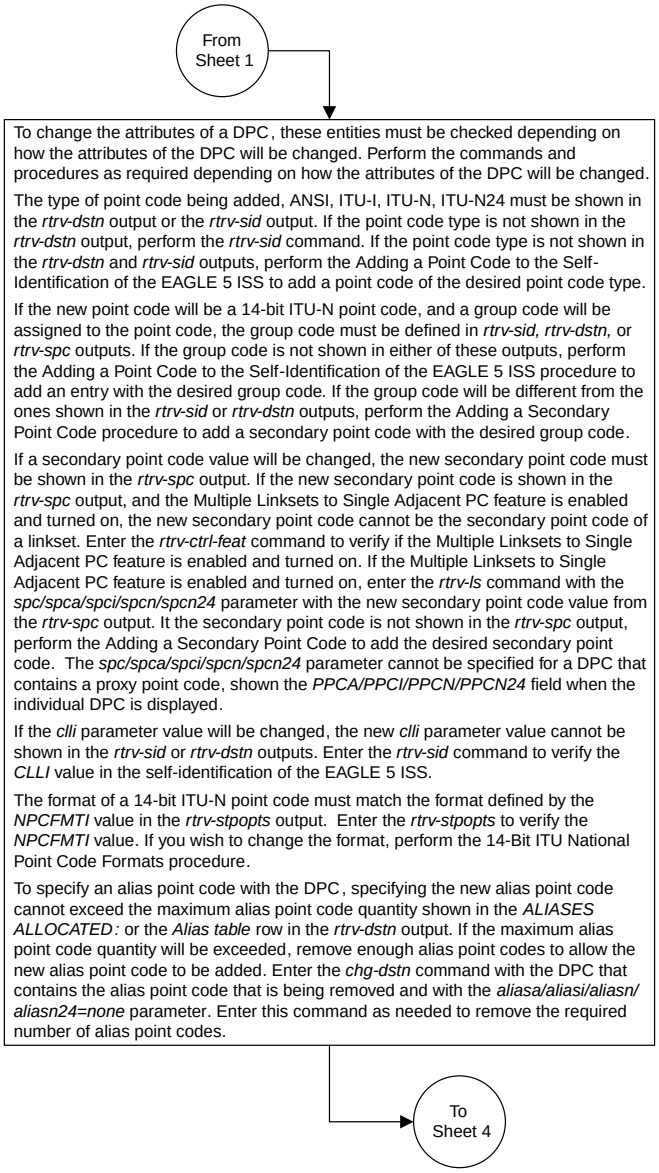
Changing a Destination Point Code



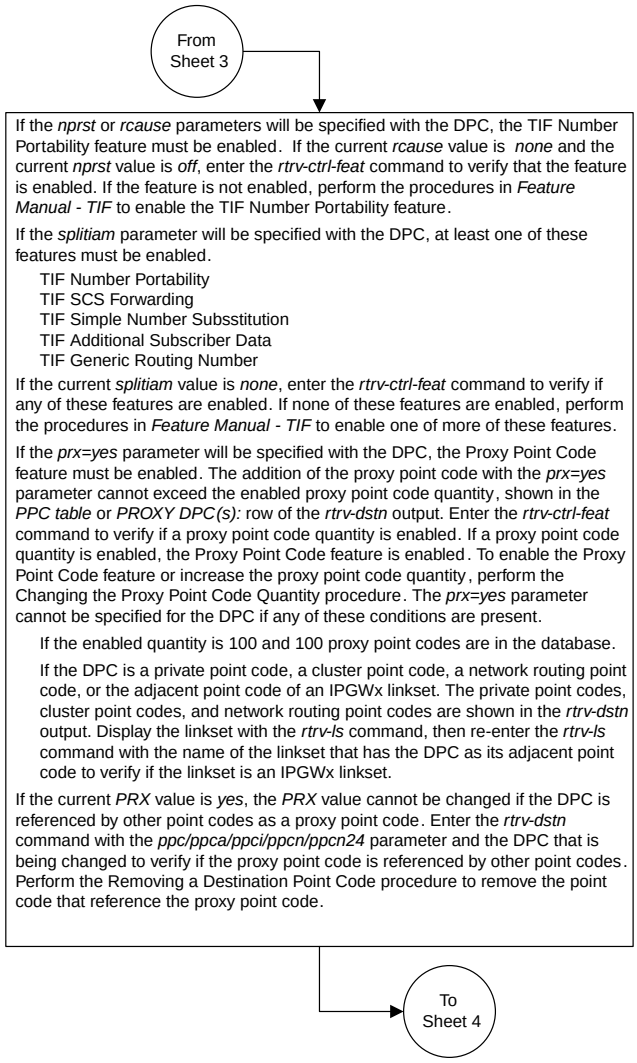
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Go to the "Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure and remove the destination point code
What type of DPC is being added? (See the Note)
Cluster Point Code
Go to the "Adding a Cluster Point Code" procedure and add the cluster point code
Network Routing Point Code
Go to the "Adding a Network Routing Point Code" procedure and add the network routing point code
All Other Point Codes
Go to the "Adding Destination Point Code" procedure and add the destination point code
Note: If a proxy point code is being added, the proxy point code cannot be a cluster point code or a network routing point code.

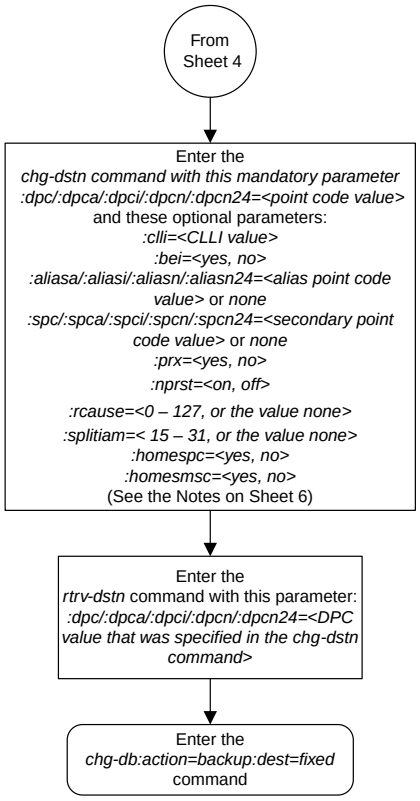
Sheet 2 of 6


From
Sheet 1
To change the attributes of a DPC, these entities must be checked depending on how the attributes of the DPC will be changed. Perform the commands and procedures as required depending on how the attributes of the DPC will be changed.
The type of point code being added, ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-N, ITU-N24 must be shown in the rtrv-dstn output or the rtrv-sid output. If the point code type is not shown in the rtrv-dstn output, perform the rtrv-sid command. If the point code type is not shown in the rtrv-dstn and rtrv-sid outputs, perform the Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS to add a point code of the desired point code type.
If the new point code will be a 14-bit ITU-N point code, and a group code will be assigned to the point code, the group code must be defined in rtrv-sid, rtrv-dstn, or rtrv-spc outputs. If the group code is not shown in either of these outputs, perform the Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS procedure to add an entry with the desired group code. If the group code will be different from the ones shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-dstn outputs, perform the Adding a Secondary Point Code procedure to add a secondary point code with the desired group code.
If a secondary point code value will be changed, the new secondary point code must be shown in the rtrv-spc output. If the new secondary point code is shown in the rtrv-spc output, and the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature is enabled and turned on, the new secondary point code cannot be the secondary point code of a linkset. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify if the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature is enabled and turned on. If the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature is enabled and turned on, enter the rtrv-ls command with the spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24 parameter with the new secondary point code value from the rtrv-spc output. It the secondary point code is not shown in the rtrv-spc output, perform the Adding a Secondary Point Code to add the desired secondary point code. The spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24 parameter cannot be specified for a DPC that contains a proxy point code, shown the PPCA/PPCI/PPCN/PPCN24 field when the individual DPC is displayed.
If the clli parameter value will be changed, the new clli parameter value cannot be shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-dstn outputs. Enter the rtrv-sid command to verify the CLLI value in the self-identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
The format of a 14-bit ITU-N point code must match the format defined by the NPCFMTI value in the rtrv-stpopts output. Enter the rtrv-stpopts to verify the NPCFMTI value. If you wish to change the format, perform the 14-Bit ITU National Point Code Formats procedure.
To specify an alias point code with the DPC, specifying the new alias point code cannot exceed the maximum alias point code quantity shown in the ALIASES ALLOCATED: or the Alias table row in the rtrv-dstn output. If the maximum alias point code quantity will be exceeded, remove enough alias point codes to allow the new alias point code to be added. Enter the chg-dstn command with the DPC that contains the alias point code that is being removed and with the aliasa/aliasi/aliasn/aliasn24=none parameter. Enter this command as needed to remove the required number of alias point codes.
To
Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From
Sheet 3
If the nprst or rcause parameters will be specified with the DPC, the TIF Number Portability feature must be enabled. If the current rcause value is none and the current nprst value is off, enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify that the feature is enabled. If the feature is not enabled, perform the procedures in Feature Manual - TIF to enable the TIF Number Portability feature.
If the splitiam parameter will be specified with the DPC, at least one of these features must be enabled.
TIF Number Portability
TIF SCS Forwarding
TIF Simple Number Subsstitution
TIF Additional Subscriber Data
TIF Generic Routing Number
If the current splitiam value is none, enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify if any of these features are enabled. If none of these features are enabled, perform the procedures in Feature Manual - TIF to enable one of more of these features.
If the prx=yes parameter will be specified with the DPC, the Proxy Point Code feature must be enabled. The addition of the proxy point code with the prx=yes parameter cannot exceed the enabled proxy point code quantity, shown in the PPC table or PROXY DPC(s): row of the rtrv-dstn output. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify if a proxy point code quantity is enabled. If a proxy point code quantity is enabled, the Proxy Point Code feature is enabled. To enable the Proxy Point Code feature or increase the proxy point code quantity, perform the Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity procedure. The prx=yes parameter cannot be specified for the DPC if any of these conditions are present.
If the enabled quantity is 100 and 100 proxy point codes are in the database.
If the DPC is a private point code, a cluster point code, a network routing point code, or the adjacent point code of an IPGWx linkset. The private point codes, cluster point codes, and network routing point codes are shown in the rtrv-dstn output. Display the linkset with the rtrv-ls command, then re-enter the rtrv-ls command with the name of the linkset that has the DPC as its adjacent point code to verify if the linkset is an IPGWx linkset.
If the current PRX value is yes, the PRX value cannot be changed if the DPC is referenced by other point codes as a proxy point code. Enter the rtrv-dstn command with the ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24 parameter and the DPC that is being changed to verify if the proxy point code is referenced by other point codes. Perform the Removing a Destination Point Code procedure to remove the point code that reference the proxy point code.
To
Sheet 4

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-dstn command with this mandatory parameter :dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value> and these optional parameters: :clli=<CLLI value> :bei=<yes, no> :aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/:aliasn24=<alias point code value> or none :spc/:spca/:spci/:spcn/:spcn24=<secondary point code value> or none :prx=<yes, no> :nprst=<on, off> :rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none> :splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none> :homespc=<yes, no> :homesmsc=<yes, no> (See the Notes on Sheet 6)
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: :dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<DPC value that was specified in the chg-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. One or more optional parameters must be specified

2. The values for parameters not specified with the *chg-dstn* command will not be changed.

3. The :*dpcl*:*dpcal*:*dpcil*:*dpcnl*:*dpcn24*, :*aliasal*:*aliasil*:*aliasnl*:*aliasn24*, and :*spcl*:*spcal*:*spcil*:*spcnl*:*spcn24* parameters are used to provision either ANSI, ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

   :*dpcl*:*dpca*, :*spcl*:*spca*, :*aliasa* = ANSI DPC, private ANSI DPC, SPC, alias point code

   :*dpci*, :*spci*, :*aliasi* = ITU-I DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code)

   :*dpcn*, :*spcn*, :*aliasn* = 14-bit ITU-N DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code)

   :*dpcn24*, :*spcn24*, :*aliasn24* = 24-bit ITU-N DPC, private 24-bit ITU-N DPC, SPC, alias point code

4. The network type of alias point codes cannot be the same as the network type of the DPC.

   If the DPC is ANSI, then either ITU-I or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

   If the DPC is ITU-I, then either ANSI or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

   If the DPC is either a 14-bit or a 24-bit ITU-N, then either ITU-I or ANSI alias point codes can be assigned.

5. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.

6. The value *none* for the :*aliasal*:*aliasil*:*aliasn*, and :*spcl*:*spcal*:*spcil*:*spcn* parameters removes the alias point code or SPC from the DPC.

7. The network type of an SPC must be the same as the network type of the DPC.

8. The alias point code and SPC value must be full point codes.

9. The alias point code value cannot be shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

10. The NI and NC values of an ANSI point code cannot be the same as the NI and NC values of any cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

11. The *rtrv-sid* output must show values in the PCA, PCI, PCN, or PCN24 fields before a DPC of the network type corresponding these fields can be added.

12. The CLLI value being added cannot be shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.

13. The SPC value must be show in the *rtrv-spc* output.

14. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and no SPC is being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code value shown in the PCN field of the *rtrv-sid* output.

15. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and an SPC is being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code assigned to the SPC.

16. The format of 14-bit ITU-N point codes must match the format defined by the NPCFMTI value of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.

17. If 7000 or 8000 routesets are enabled, the EAGLE 5 ISS can have a maximum of 8000 alias point codes. If 7000 or 8000 routesets are not enabled, the EAGLE 5 ISS can have a maximum of 12000 alias point codes.

18. To change a DPC to a proxy point code with the *prx=yes* parameter, the DPC cannot be a private point code and the DPC cannot be a cluster point code or a network routing point code. The DPC cannot APC of a linkset whose *ipgwapc* parameter value is *yes*.

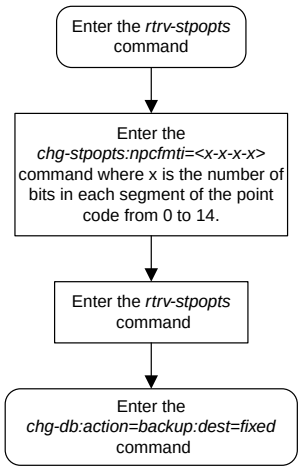
19. To change a proxy point code to a non-proxy point code with the *prx=no* parameter, the proxy point code cannot be assigned to any linksets or DPCs.

20. An SPC cannot be assigned to a DPC that has a proxy point code assigned to it.

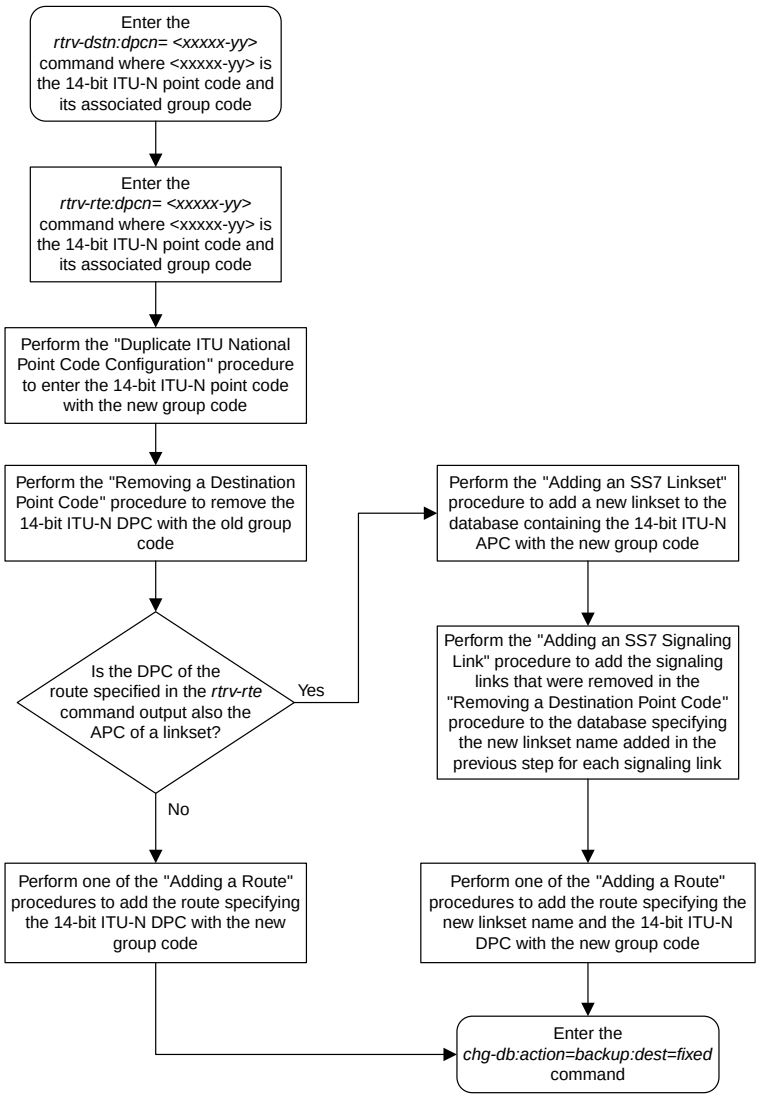
21. The type of alias point code that can provisioned is dependent on the type of DPC that is being provisioned. Refer to the Destination Point Code and Alias Point Code Type Combinations table in this procedure for the alias point code parameter combinations.

Sheet 6 of 6

Changing the Format of an ITU National Point Code



Changing the Group Code Assigned to a 14-Bit ITU National Point Code



Chapter 17

SS7 Configuration Flowcharts

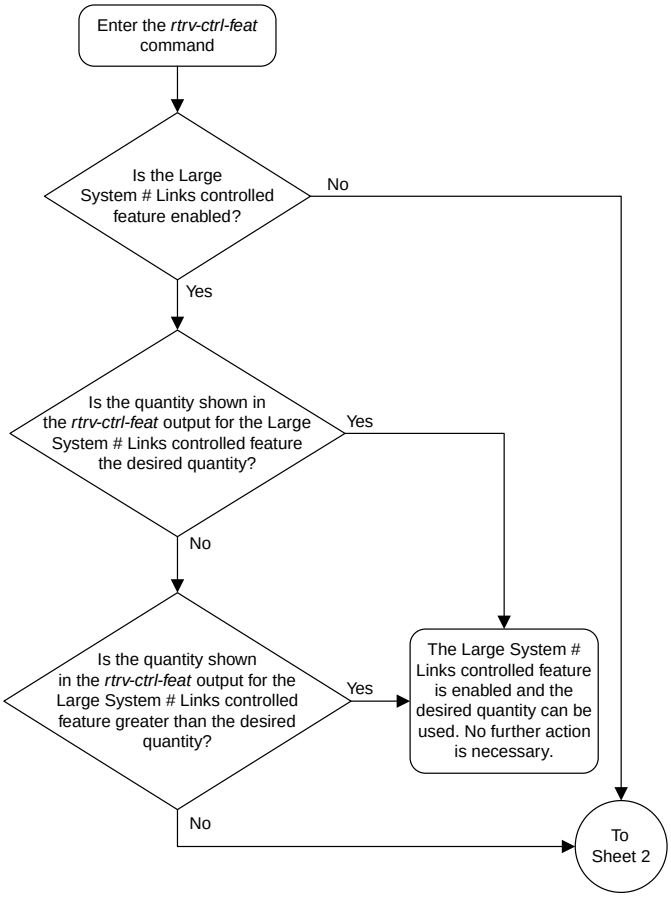
Topics:

- *Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature.....1016*
- *Adding an SS7 Linkset.....1022*
- *Verifying the Gateway Screening Configuration for a Linkset.....1024*
- *Configuring the MTP Restart Feature.....1026*
- *Configuring the 5-Bit to 8-Bit SLS Conversion Feature.....1027*
- *Using Proxy Point Codes and Secondary Point Codes when Adding a Linkset.....1029*
- *Activating the SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset Feature.....1036*
- *Configuring the RSLS8 Value for ANSI Linksets.....1040*
- *Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links.....1041*
- *Changing an SS7 Linkset.....1048*
- *Verifying the New Adjacent Point Code or New Secondary Point Code for a Linkset.....1051*
- *Using the MULTGC Parameter when Changing the Attributes of a Linkset.....1059*
- *Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC).....1062*
- *Adding an SS7 Signaling Link.....1068*
- *Removing an SS7 Signaling Link.....1071*
- *Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC.....1073*
- *Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code.....1080*
- *Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset.....1083*
- *Removing a Route.....1087*
- *Changing a Route.....1094*
- *Changing Level 2 Timers.....1102*

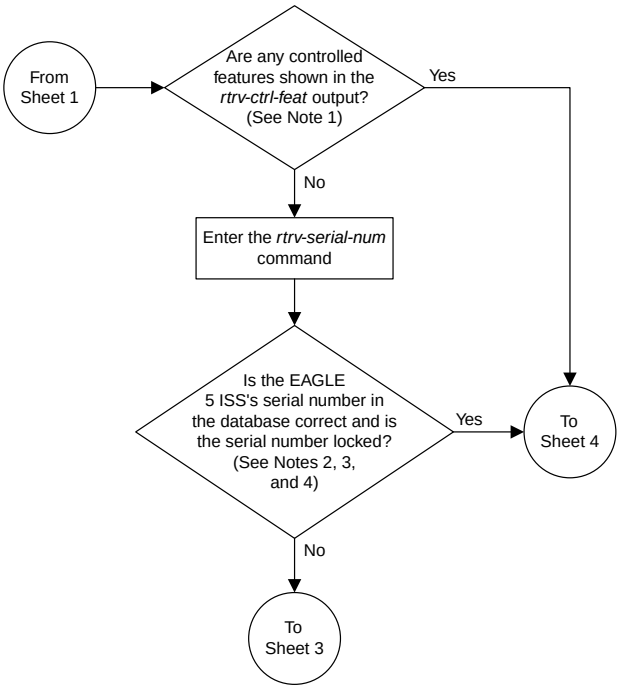
Chapter 17, SS7 Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure linksets, signaling links, routes, and other miscellaneous items to support the SS7 network. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

- *Changing Level 3 Timers.....1103*
- *Changing a Signaling Link Test Message.....1104*
- *Configuring Circular Route Detection.....1105*
- *Configuring the TFA/TFR Pacing Rate.....1106*
- *Configuring the Frequency of RST Messages on Low Priority Routes.....1107*
- *Adding Remote Loopback Points.....1108*
- *Removing Remote Loopback Points.....1109*
- *Changing Remote Loopback Points.....1110*
- *Configuring the System for Random SLS Generation.....1111*
- *Configuring the Options for the TDM Global Timing Interface.....1114*
- *Configuring the Restricted Linkset Option....1116*
- *Configuring the Options for Handling TFCs on ITU-I and ITU-N Networks.....1118*
- *Changing the High-Capacity Card Temperature Alarm Thresholds.....1119*
- *Activating the Origin-Based MTP Routing Feature.....1120*
- *Configuring the Origin-Based MTP Routing SCCP OPC Option.....1124*
- *Adding an Exception Route Entry.....1125*
- *Removing a Route Exception Entry.....1135*
- *Changing a Route Exception Entry.....1140*
- *Activating the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature.....1148*
- *Turning the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature Off.....1151*
- *Activating the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature.....1152*
- *Turning the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature Off.....1155*
- *Activating the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) Feature.....1156*
- *Configuring the ITU Linkset NI Mapping Options.....1160*
- *Configuring the Option for Handling Message Priorities for Messages Crossing into ITU-I and ITU-N Networks.....1161*
- *Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature.....1162*

Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature



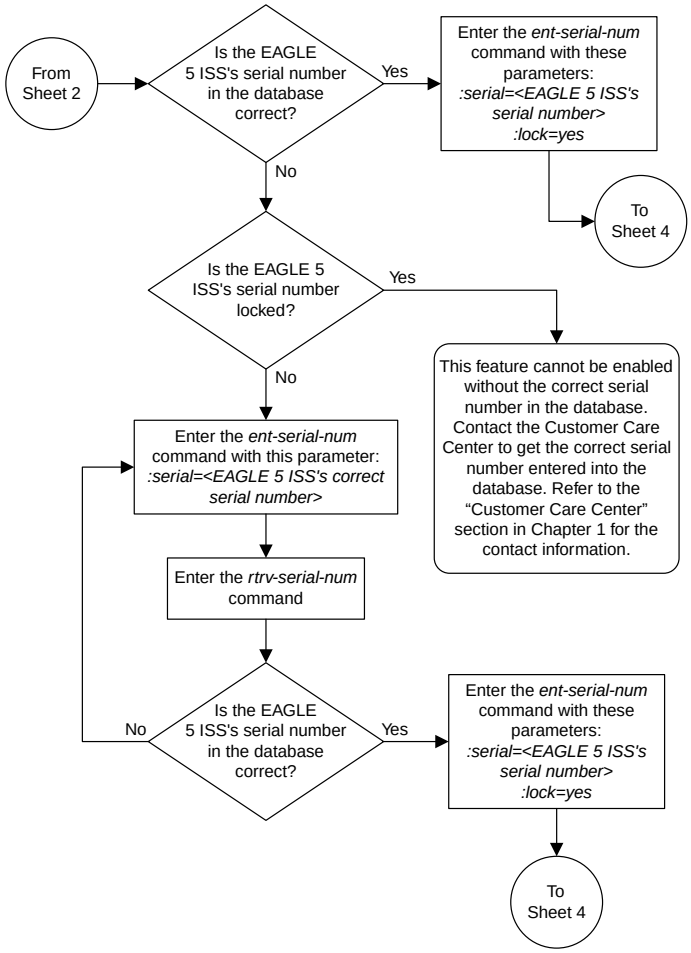
Sheet 1 of 6



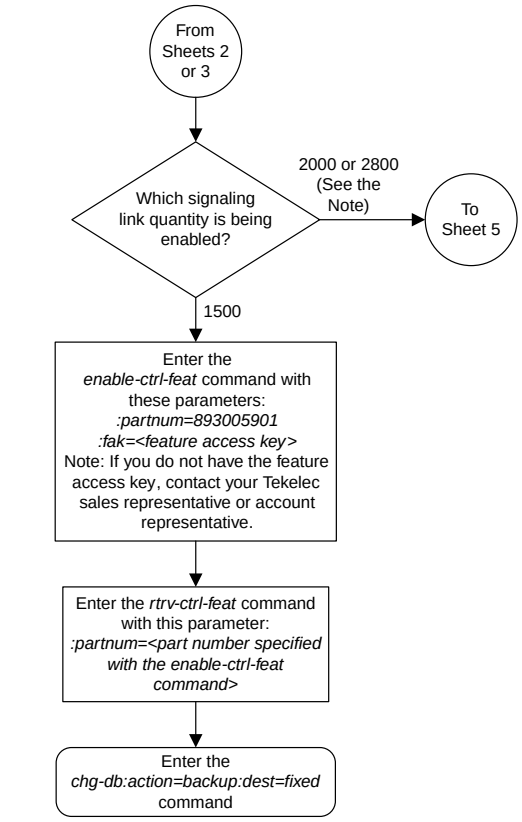
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

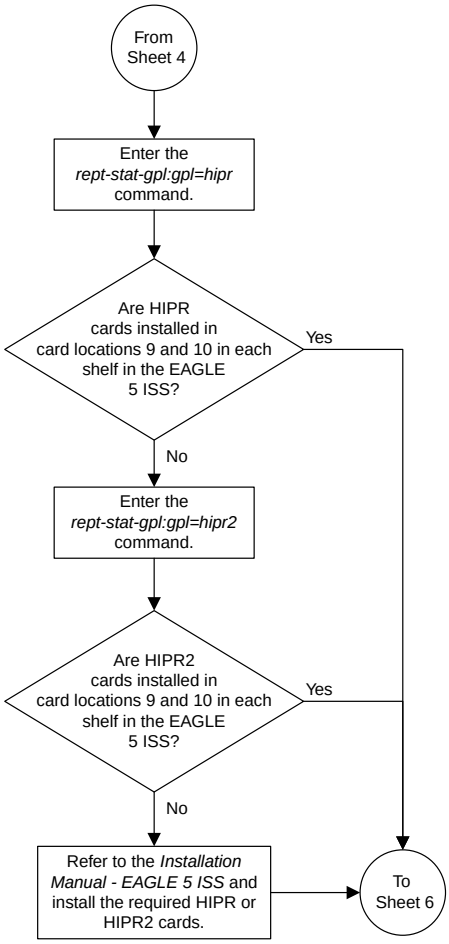
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

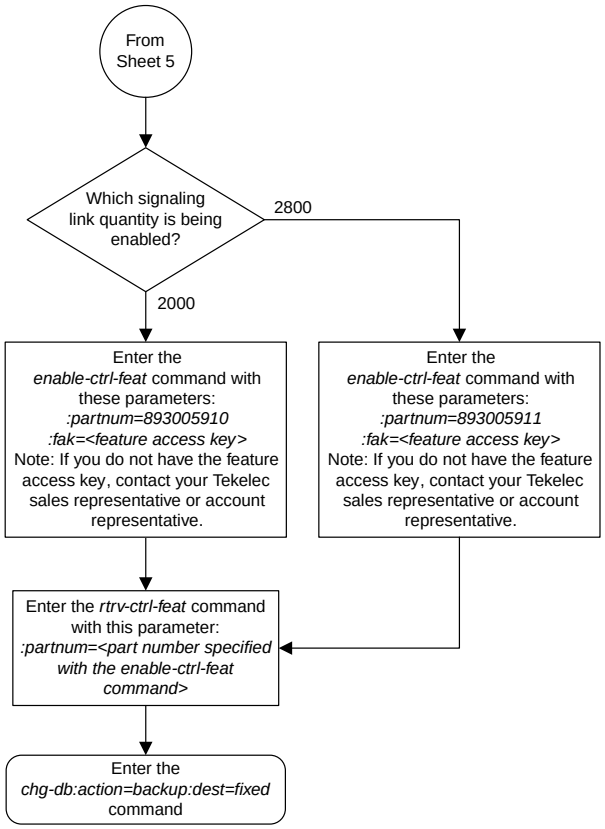
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
Which signaling link quantity is being enabled?
2000 or 2800 (See the Note)
To Sheet 5
1500
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893005901 :fak=<feature access key>* Note: If you do not have the feature access key, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=<part number specified with the enable-ctrl-feat command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Note: Before the 2800 signaling link quantity is enabled, make sure the EAGLE 5 ISS is configured with the required hardware shown in the “Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 2000” section in this procedure.
If hardware other than the hardware shown in the “Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 2000” section is installed and provisioned, contact the Customer Care Center before enabling the 2800 signaling link quantity. Refer to the “Customer Care Center” section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.

Sheet 4 of 6

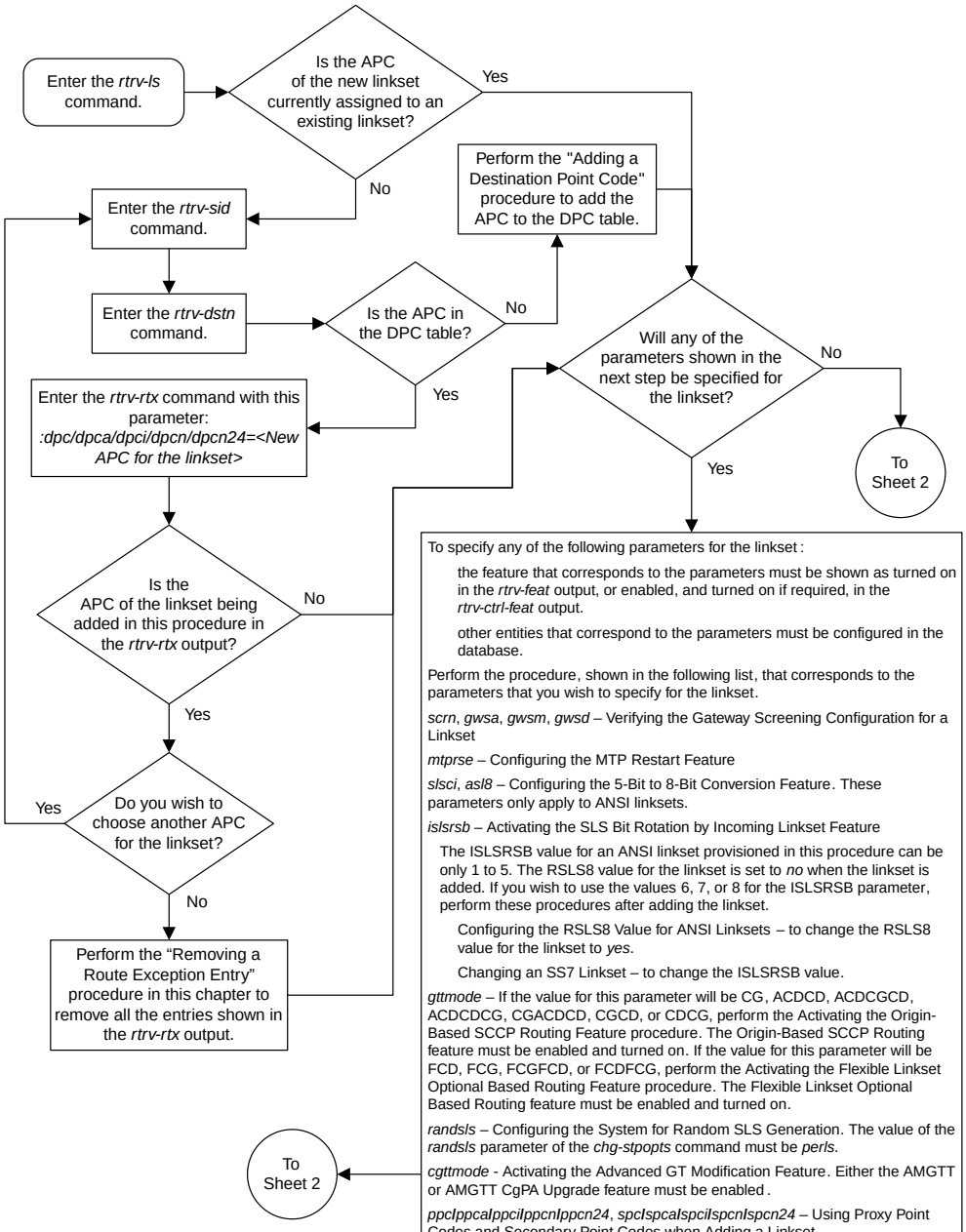

From Sheet 4
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
Yes
No
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

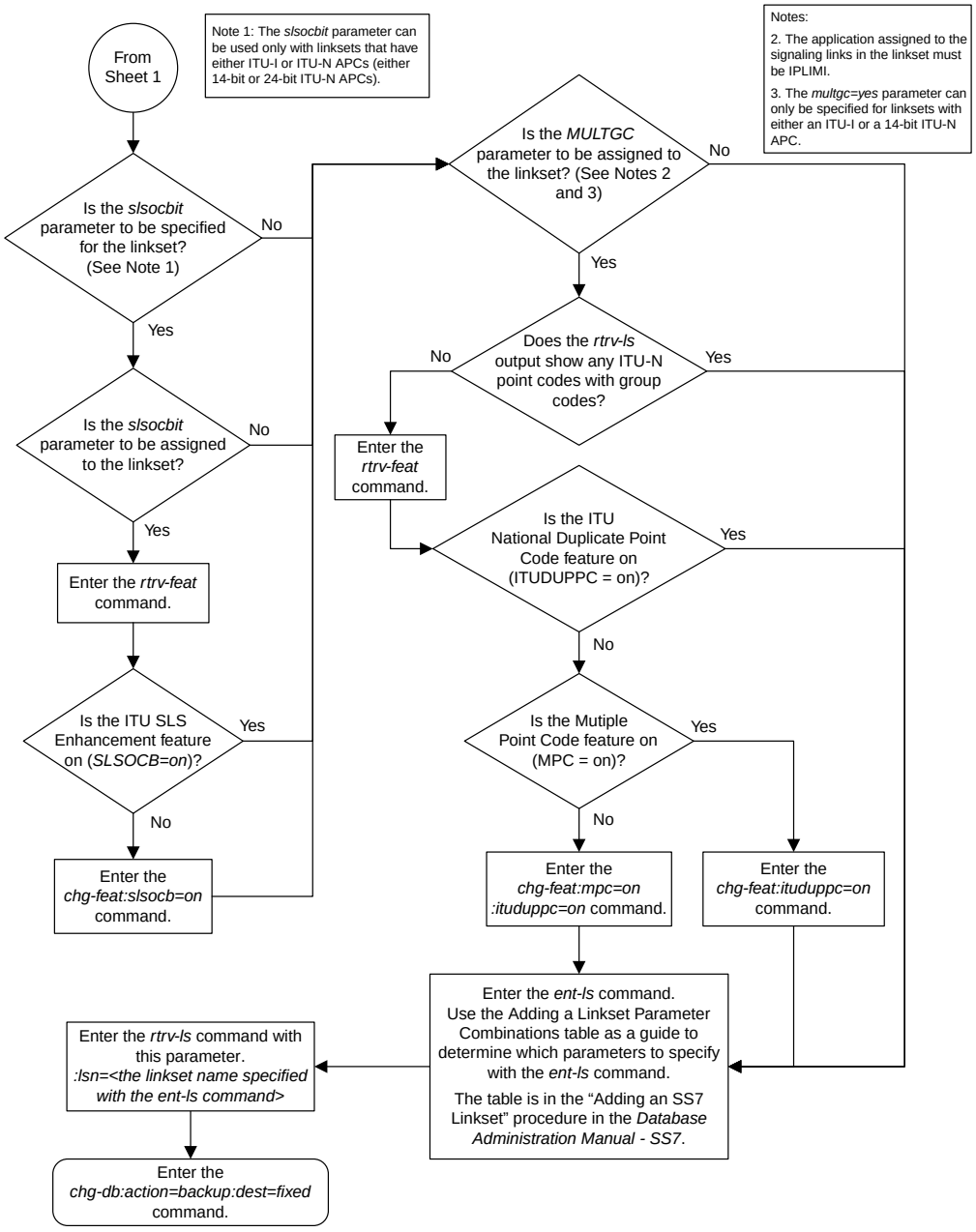

From Sheet 5
Which signaling link quantity is being enabled?
2800
2000
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893005910 :fak=<feature access key>* Note: If you do not have the feature access key, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893005911 :fak=<feature access key>* Note: If you do not have the feature access key, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=<part number specified with the enable-ctrl-feat command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 6

Adding an SS7 Linkset

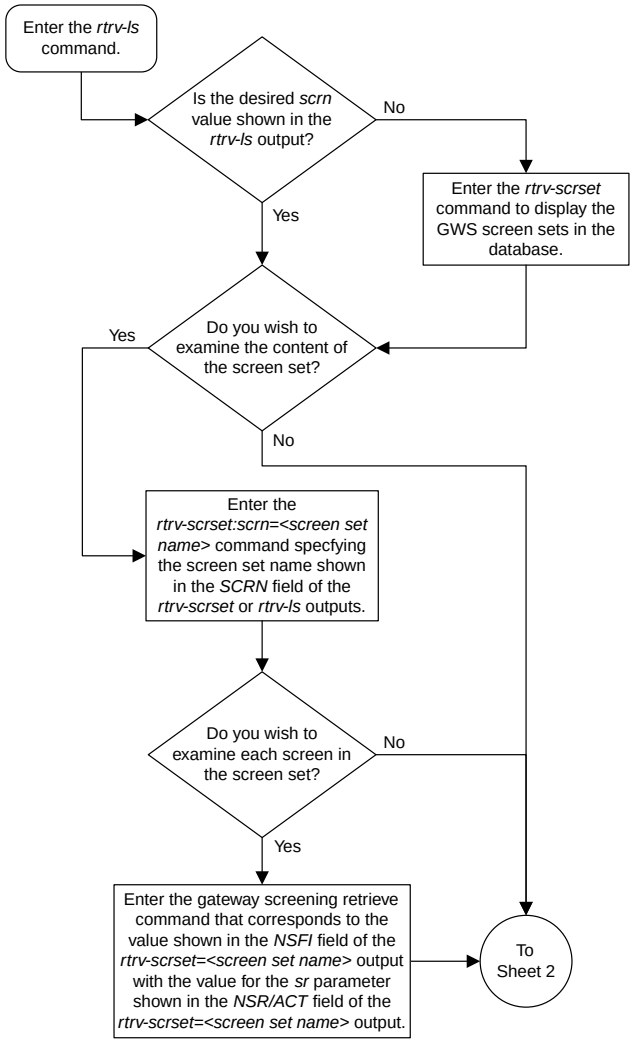


Sheet 1 of 2

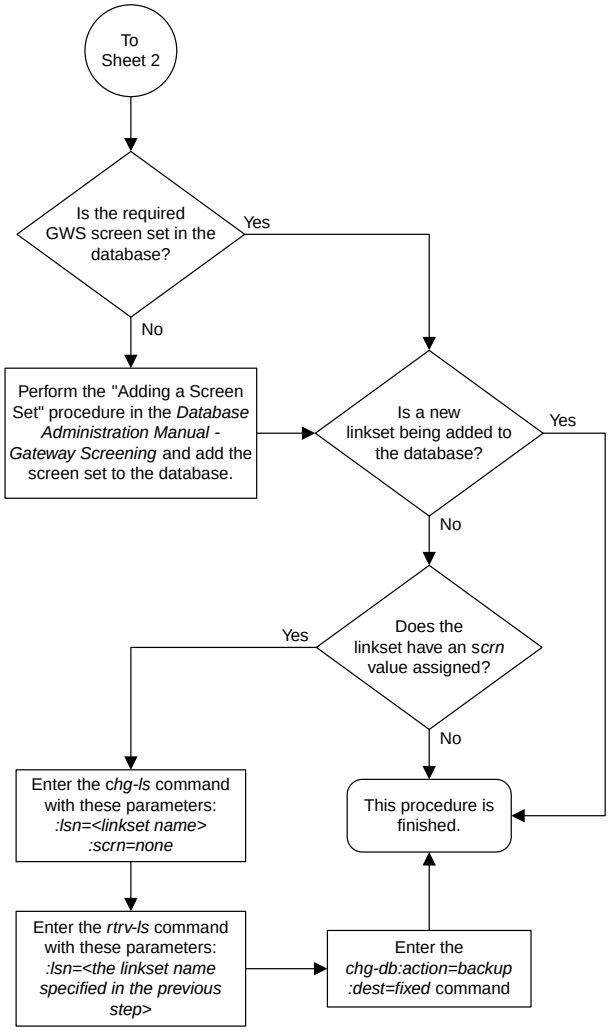

From Sheet 1
Note 1: The slsocbit parameter can be used only with linksets that have either ITU-I or ITU-N APCs (either 14-bit or 24-bit ITU-N APCs).
Notes:
2. The application assigned to the signaling links in the linkset must be IPLIMI.
3. The multgc=yes parameter can only be specified for linksets with either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N APC.
Is the slsocbit parameter to be specified for the linkset? (See Note 1)
No
Yes
Is the slsocbit parameter to be assigned to the linkset?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Is the ITU SLS Enhancement feature on (SLSOCB=on)?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-feat:slsocb=on command.
Is the MULTGC parameter to be assigned to the linkset? (See Notes 2 and 3)
No
Yes
Does the rtrv-ls output show any ITU-N point codes with group codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Is the ITU National Duplicate Point Code feature on (ITUDUPPC = on)?
Yes
No
Is the Mutiple Point Code feature on (MPC = on)?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-feat:mpc=on :ituduppc=on command.
Enter the chg-feat:ituduppc=on command.
Enter the ent-ls command. Use the Adding a Linkset Parameter Combinations table as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the ent-ls command.
The table is in the “Adding an SS7 Linkset” procedure in the Database Administration Manual - SS7.
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<the linkset name specified with the ent-ls command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

Verifying the Gateway Screening Configuration for a Linkset

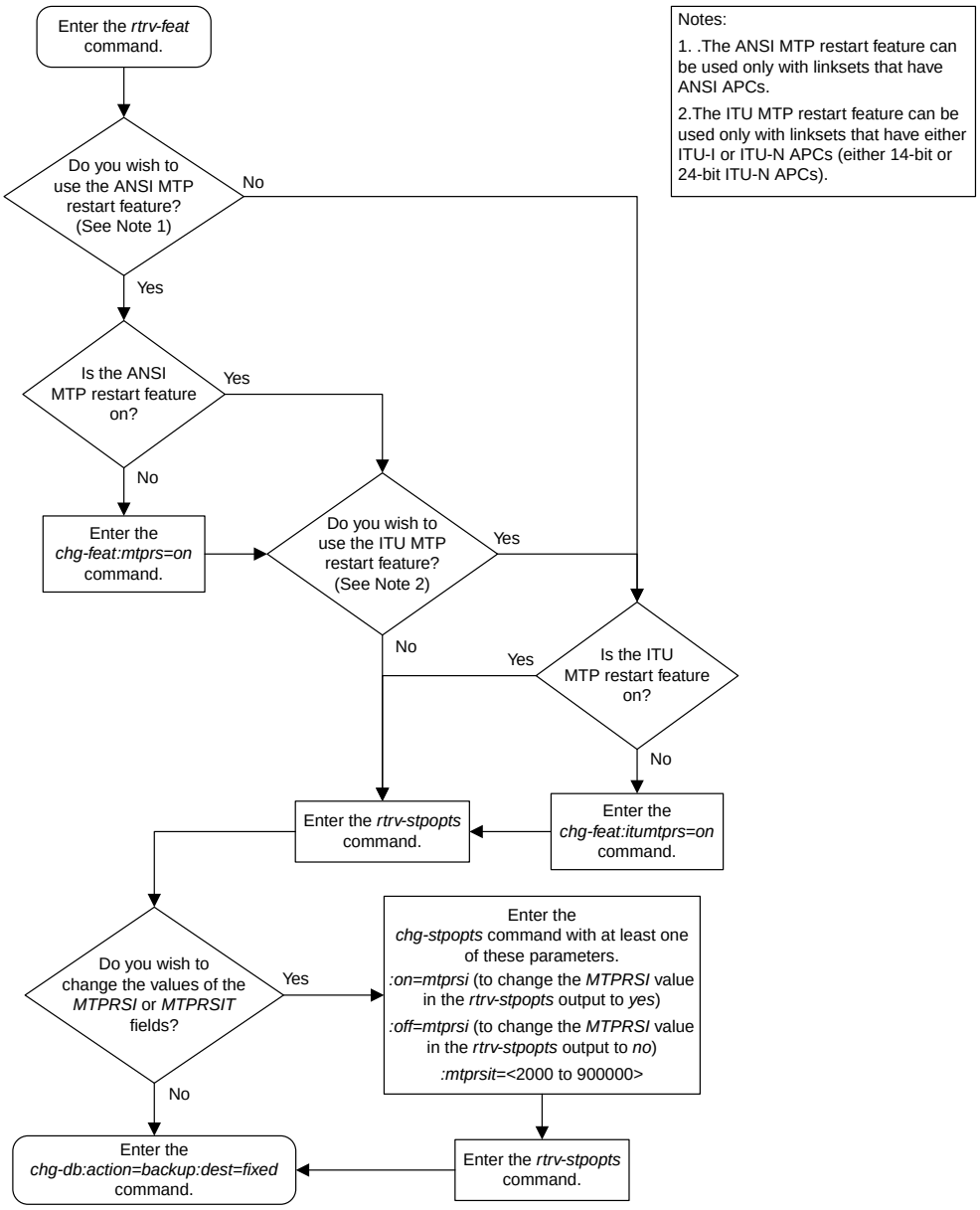


Sheet 1 of 2

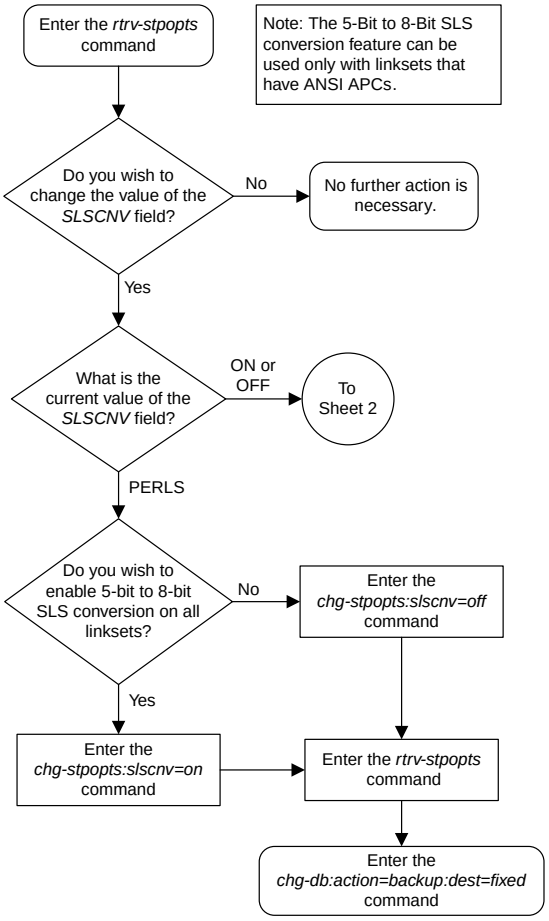

To
Sheet 2
Is the required GWS screen set in the database?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Screen Set" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening* and add the screen set to the database.
Is a new linkset being added to the database?
Yes
No
Does the linkset have an s*crn* value assigned?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-ls* command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name>
:scrn=none
This procedure is finished.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with these parameters:
:lsn=<the linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup :dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

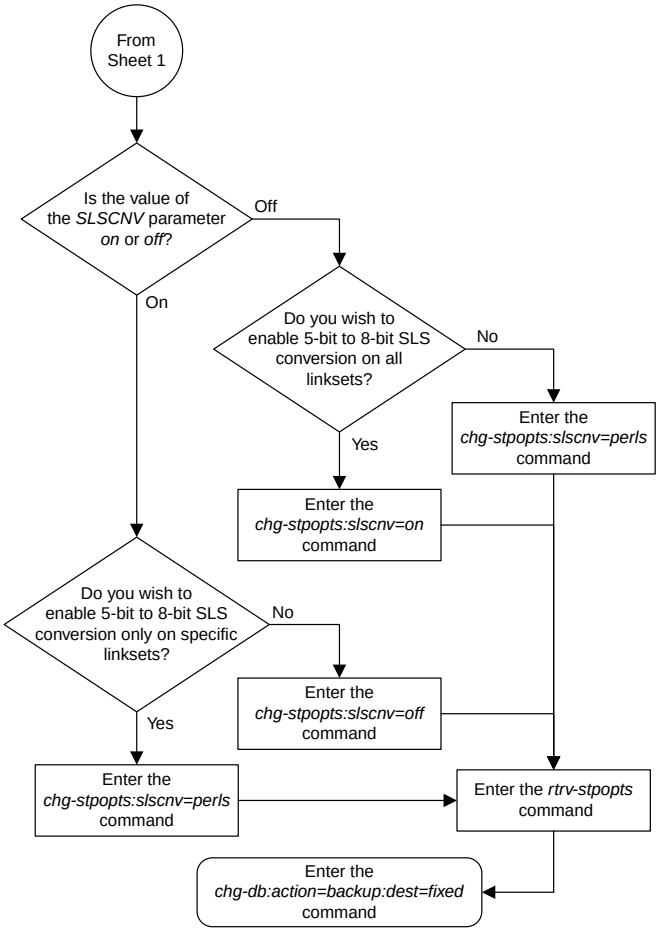
Configuring the MTP Restart Feature



Configuring the 5-Bit to 8-Bit SLS Conversion Feature

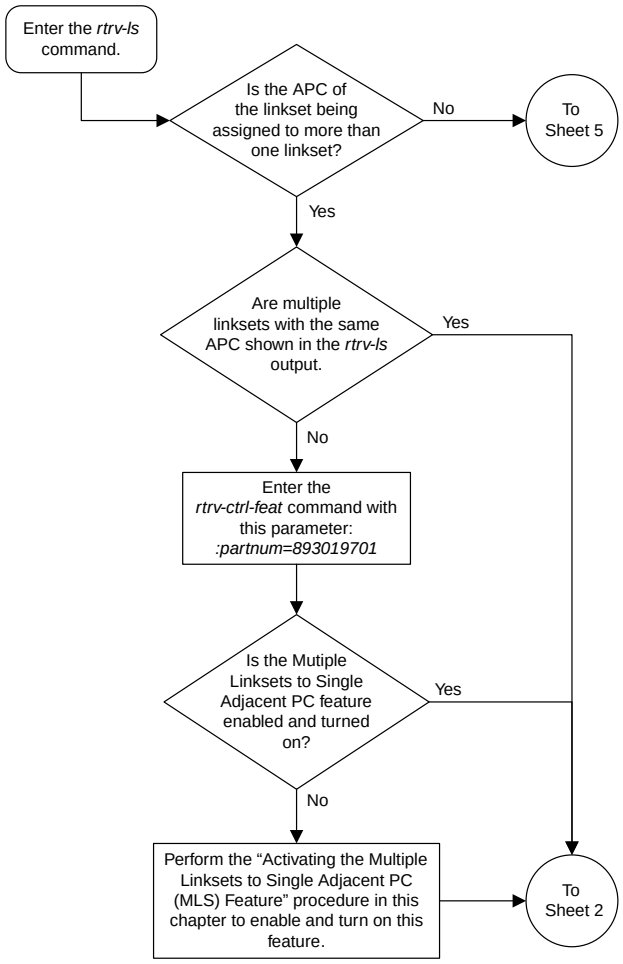


Sheet 1 of 2

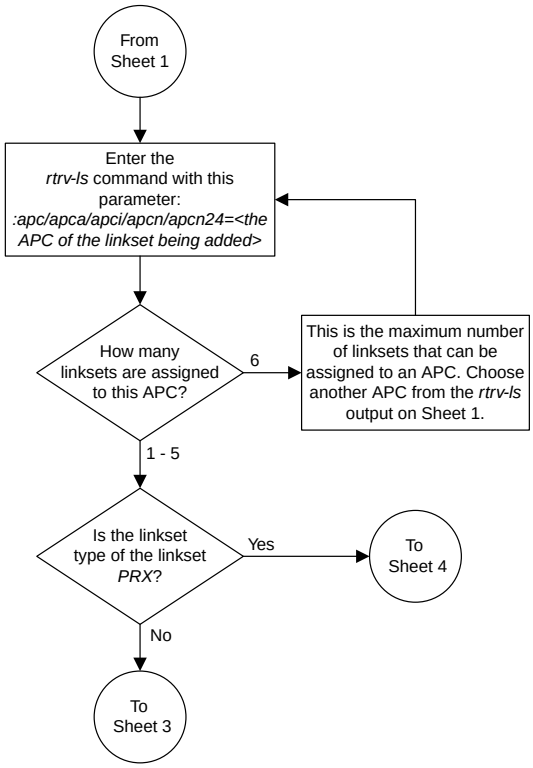

From Sheet 1
Is the value of the SLSCNV parameter on or off?
Off
On
Do you wish to enable 5-bit to 8-bit SLS conversion on all linksets?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-stpopts:slscnv=perls command
Enter the chg-stpopts:slscnv=on command
Do you wish to enable 5-bit to 8-bit SLS conversion only on specific linksets?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-stpopts:slscnv=off command
Enter the chg-stpopts:slscnv=perls command
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

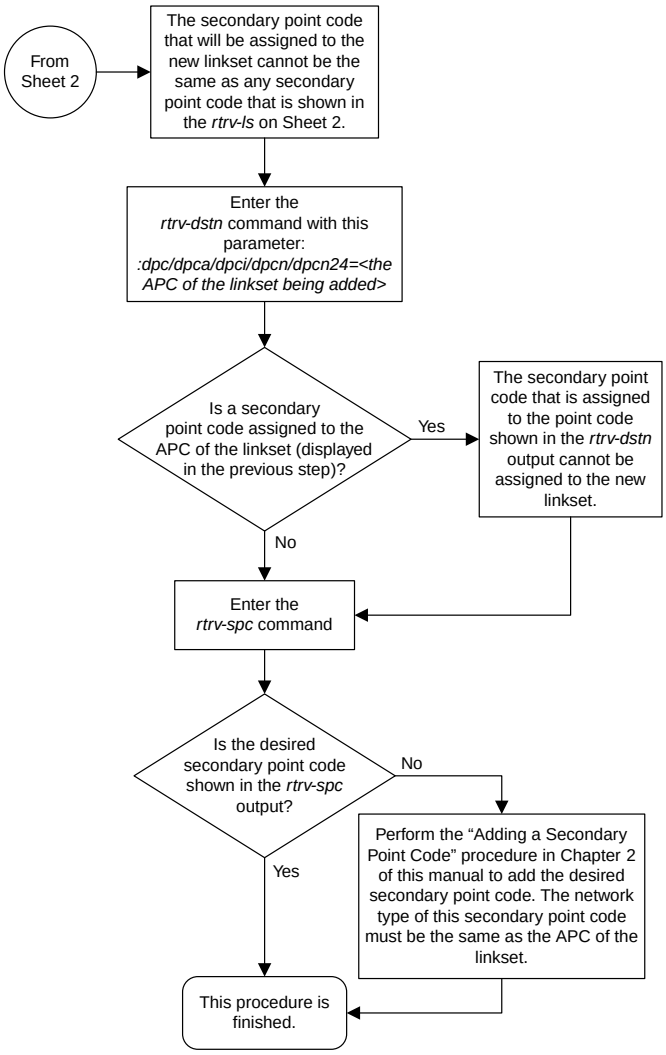
Using Proxy Point Codes and Secondary Point Codes when Adding a Linkset



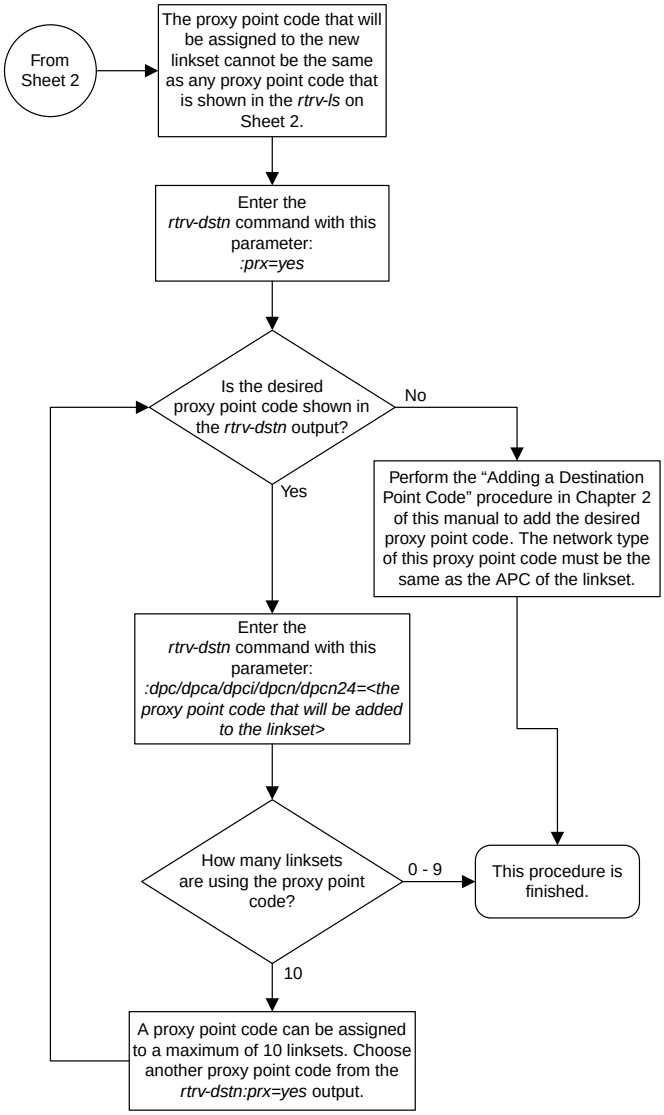
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being added>*
How many linksets are assigned to this APC?
6
This is the maximum number of linksets that can be assigned to an APC. Choose another APC from the *rtrv-ls* output on Sheet 1.
1 - 5
Is the linkset type of the linkset *PRX*?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3

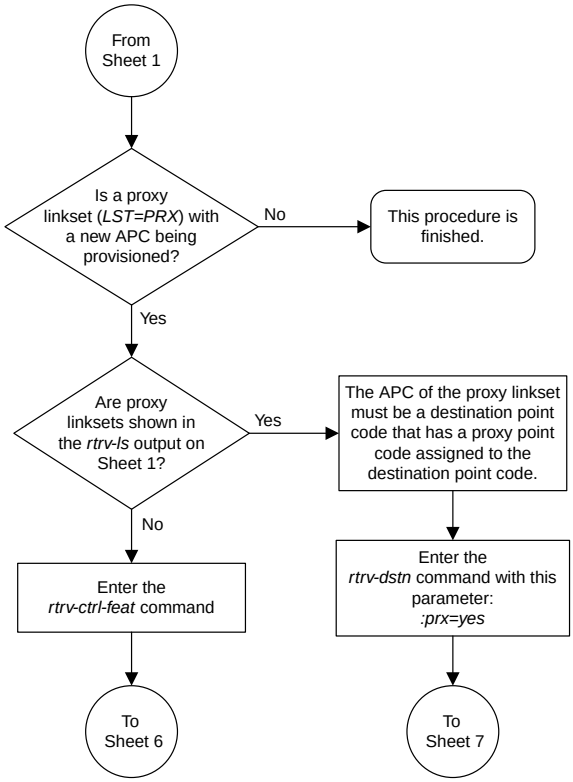
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
The secondary point code that will be assigned to the new linkset cannot be the same as any secondary point code that is shown in the *rtrv-ls* on Sheet 2.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the APC of the linkset being added>*
Is a secondary point code assigned to the APC of the linkset (displayed in the previous step)?
Yes
The secondary point code that is assigned to the point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output cannot be assigned to the new linkset.
No
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command
Is the desired secondary point code shown in the *rtrv-spc* output?
No
Perform the “Adding a Secondary Point Code” procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the desired secondary point code. The network type of this secondary point code must be the same as the APC of the linkset.
Yes
This procedure is finished.

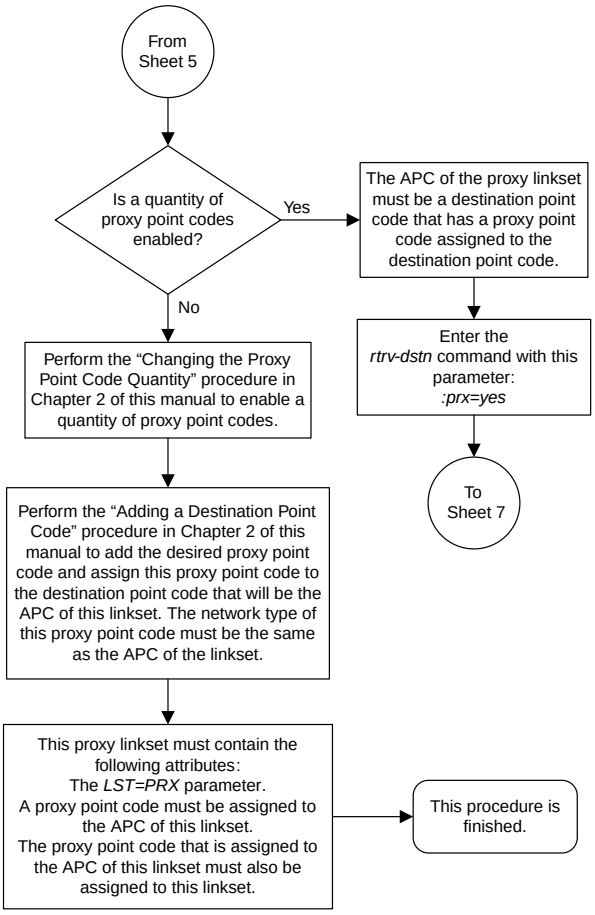
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 2
The proxy point code that will be assigned to the new linkset cannot be the same as any proxy point code that is shown in the *rtrv-ls* on Sheet 2.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:prx=yes*
Is the desired proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the desired proxy point code. The network type of this proxy point code must be the same as the APC of the linkset.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the proxy point code that will be added to the linkset>*
How many linksets are using the proxy point code?
0 - 9
This procedure is finished.
10
A proxy point code can be assigned to a maximum of 10 linksets. Choose another proxy point code from the *rtrv-dstn:prx=yes* output.

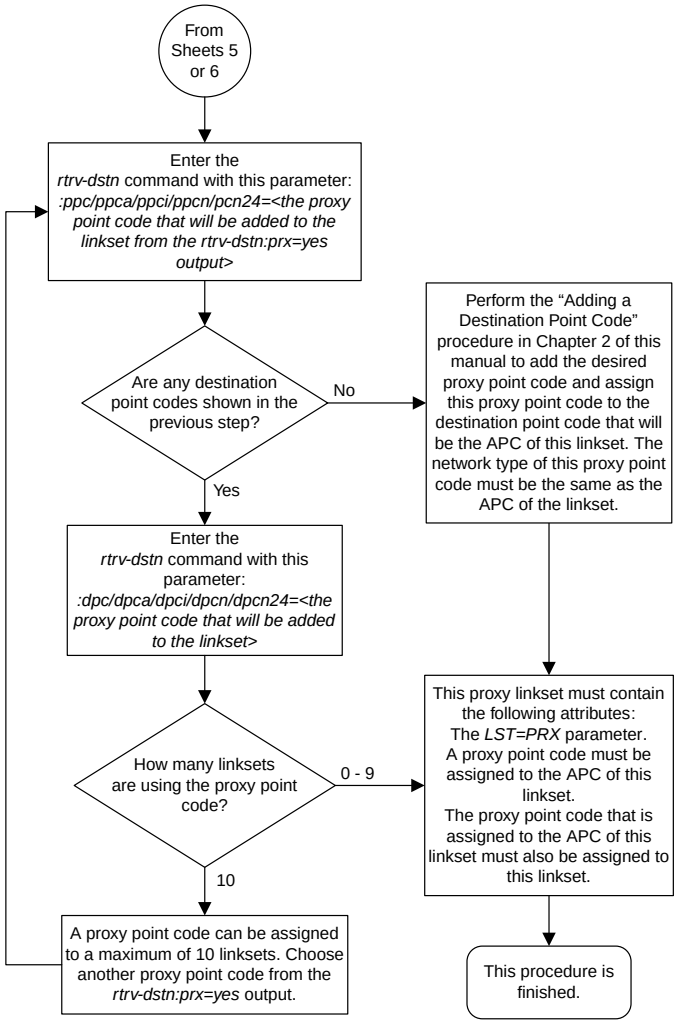
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is a proxy linkset (LST=PRX) with a new APC being provisioned?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Are proxy linksets shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1?
Yes
The APC of the proxy linkset must be a destination point code that has a proxy point code assigned to the destination point code.
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: :prx=yes
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 7

Sheet 5 of 7

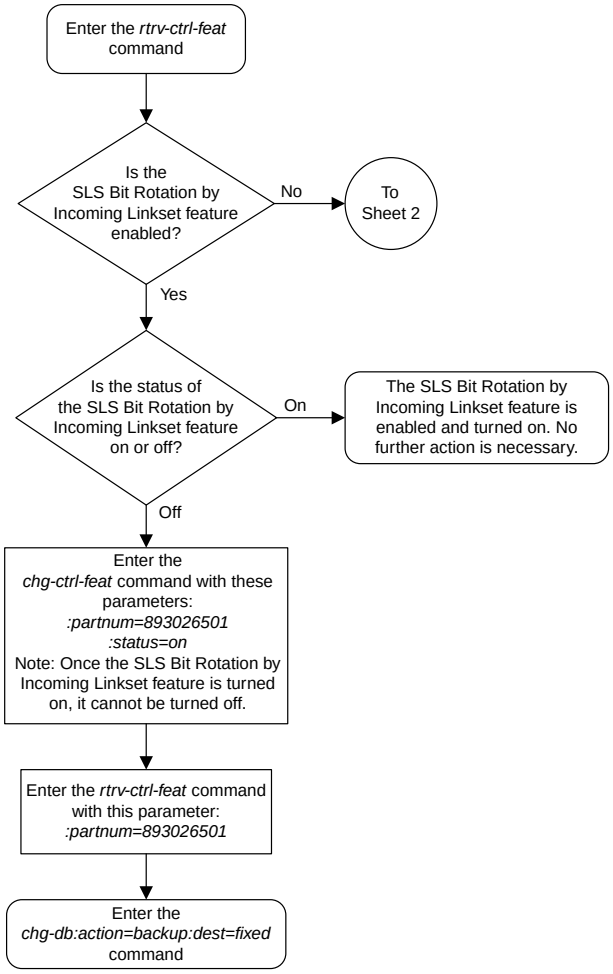

From Sheet 5
Is a quantity of proxy point codes enabled?
Yes
No
The APC of the proxy linkset must be a destination point code that has a proxy point code assigned to the destination point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:prx=yes*
To Sheet 7
Perform the "Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to enable a quantity of proxy point codes.
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the desired proxy point code and assign this proxy point code to the destination point code that will be the APC of this linkset. The network type of this proxy point code must be the same as the APC of the linkset.
This proxy linkset must contain the following attributes:
The *LST=PRX* parameter.
A proxy point code must be assigned to the APC of this linkset.
The proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of this linkset must also be assigned to this linkset.
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 6 of 7

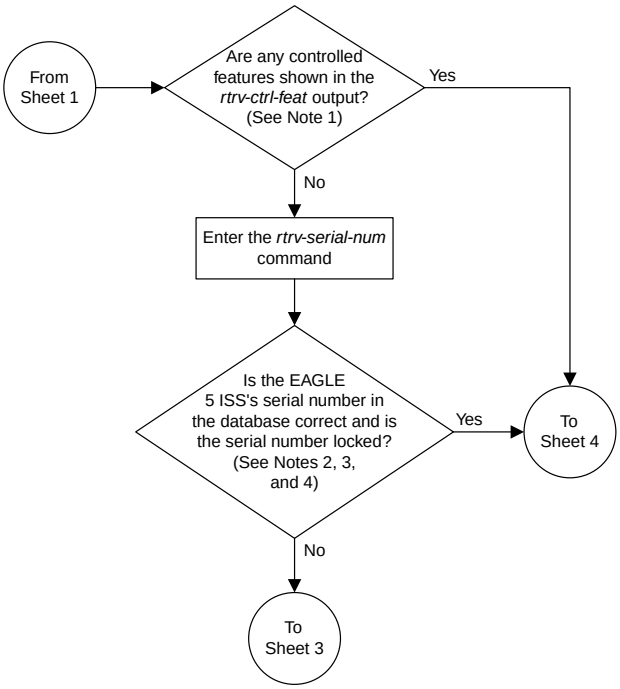

From Sheets 5 or 6
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/pcn24=<the proxy point code that will be added to the linkset from the rtrv-dstn:prx=yes output>*
Are any destination point codes shown in the previous step?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the desired proxy point code and assign this proxy point code to the destination point code that will be the APC of this linkset. The network type of this proxy point code must be the same as the APC of the linkset.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the proxy point code that will be added to the linkset>*
How many linksets are using the proxy point code?
0 - 9
This proxy linkset must contain the following attributes: The *LST=PRX* parameter. A proxy point code must be assigned to the APC of this linkset. The proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of this linkset must also be assigned to this linkset.
10
A proxy point code can be assigned to a maximum of 10 linksets. Choose another proxy point code from the *rtrv-dstn:prx=yes* output.
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 7 of 7

Activating the SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset Feature



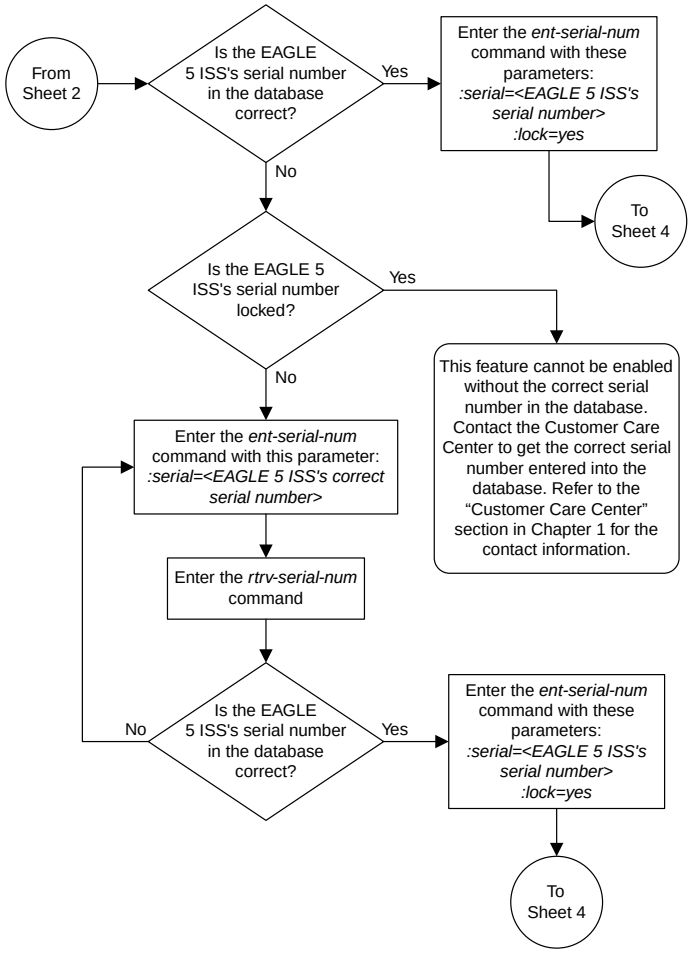
Sheet 1 of 4



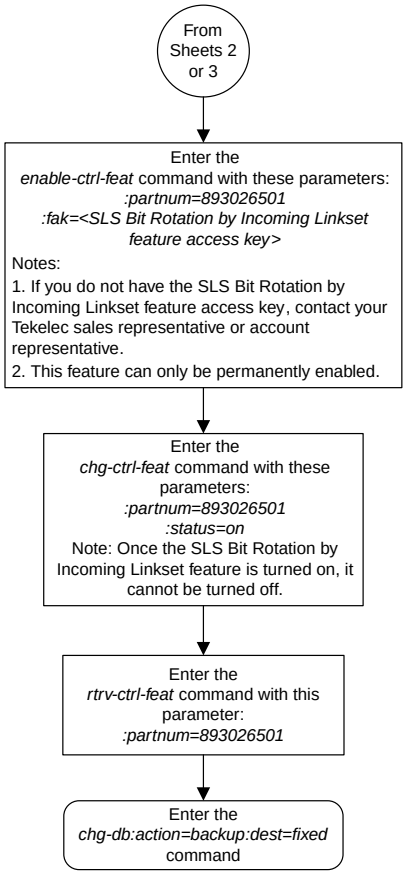
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

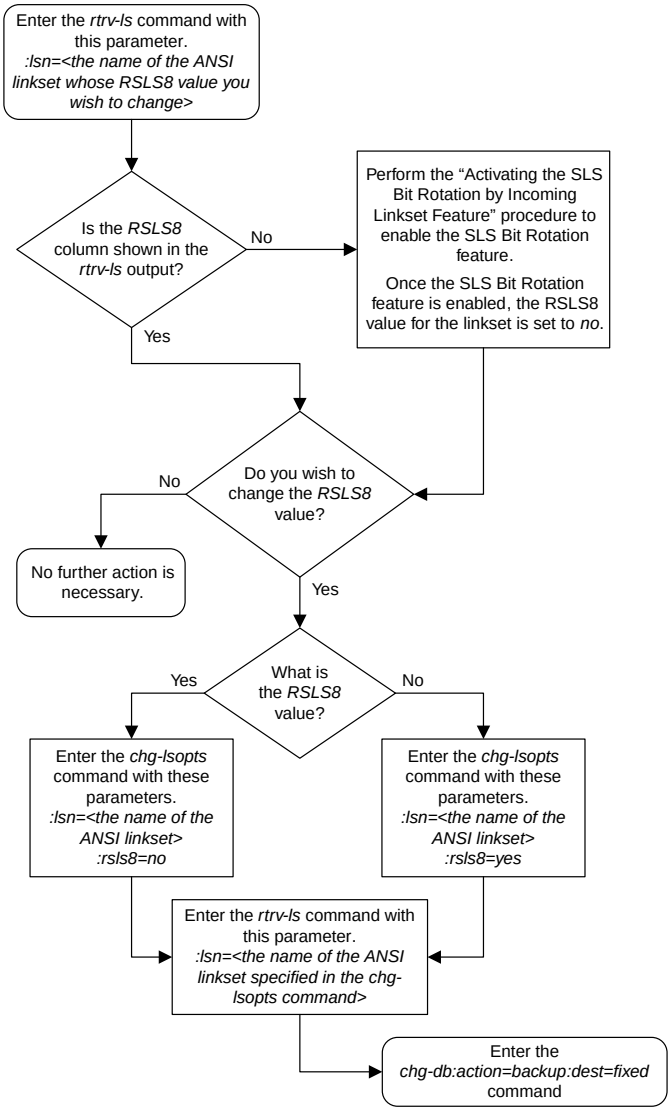

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

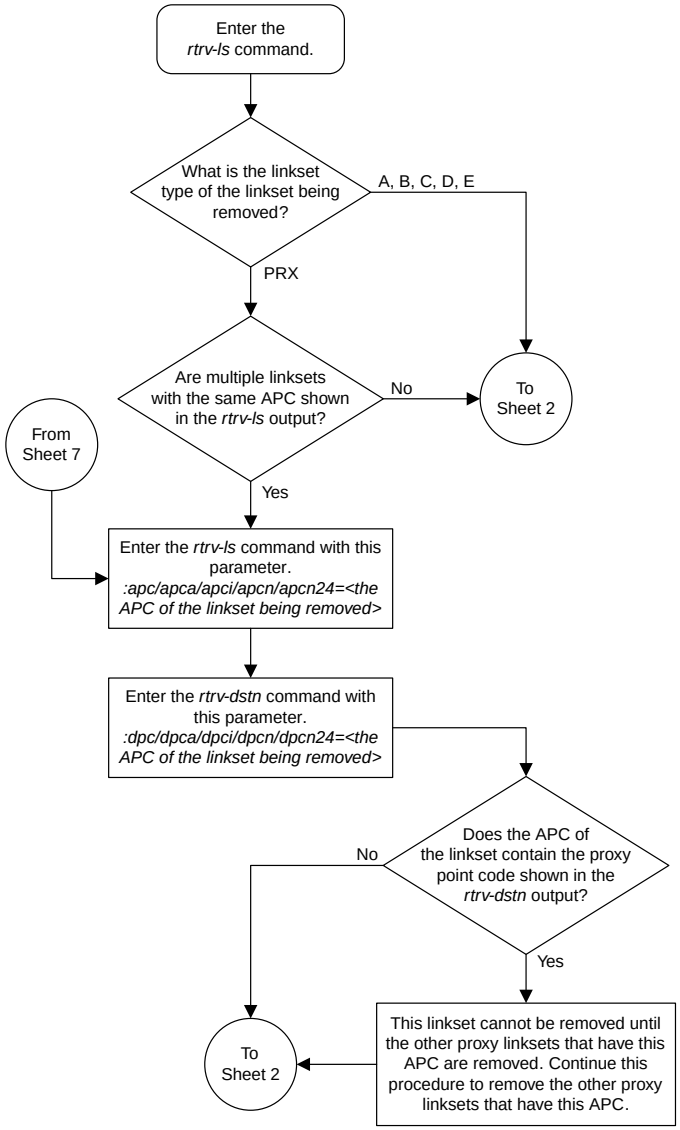

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893026501
:fak=<SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset feature access key, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893026501
:status=on
Note: Once the SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=893026501
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

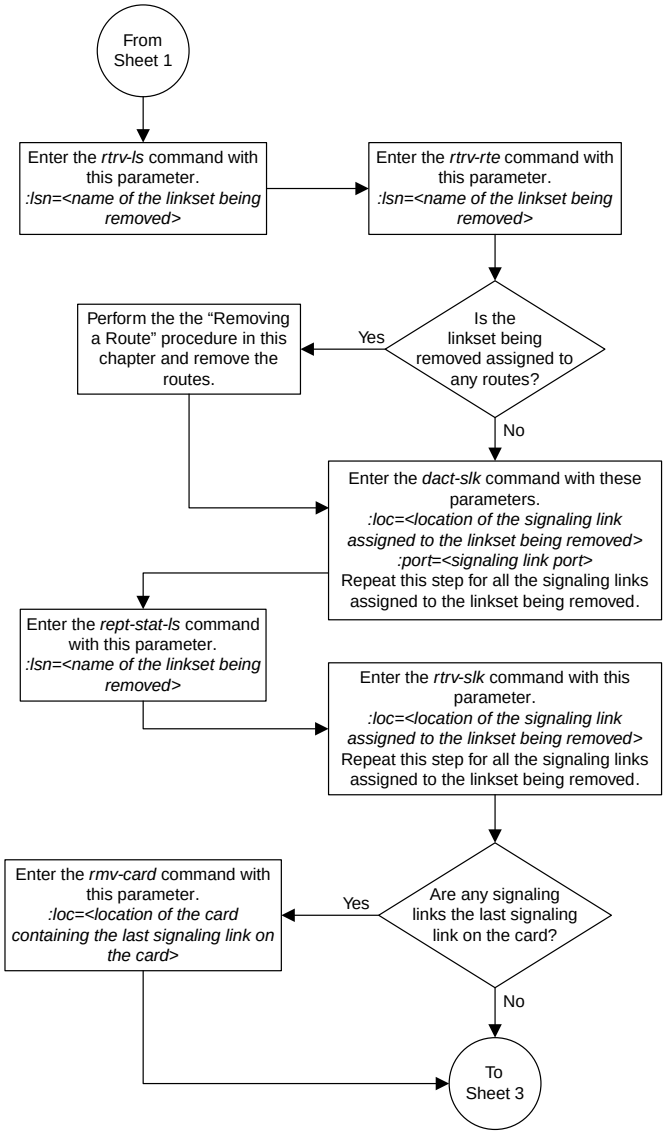
Configuring the RSLS8 Value for ANSI Linksets



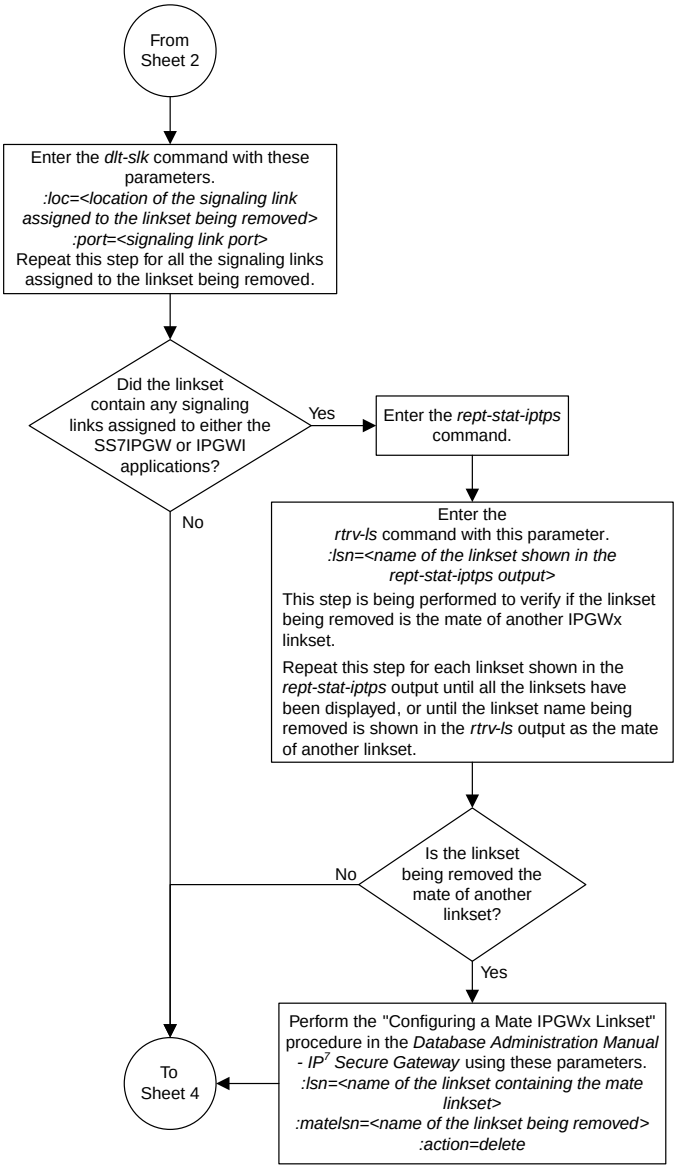
Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links



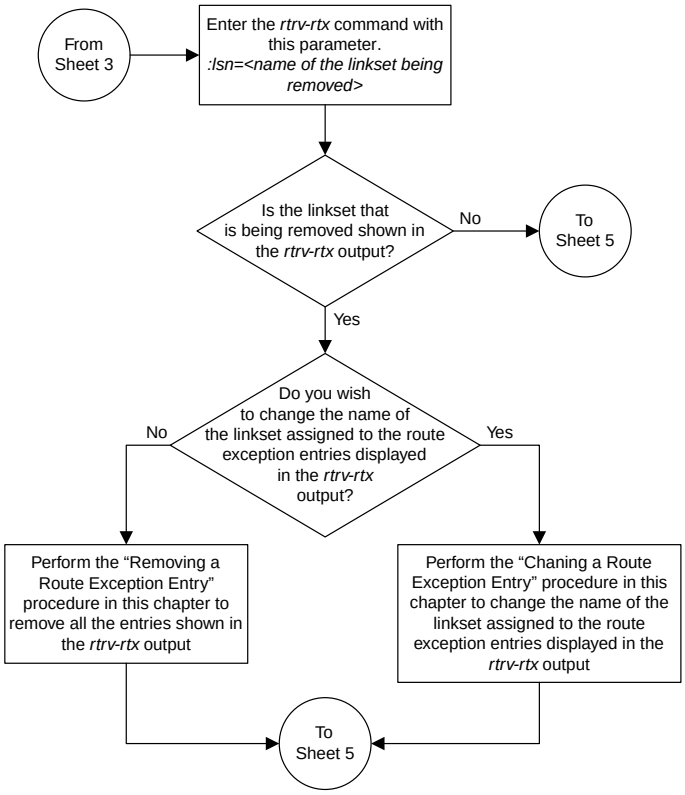
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Is the linkset being removed assigned to any routes?
Yes
Perform the the “Removing a Route” procedure in this chapter and remove the routes.
No
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link assigned to the linkset being removed> :port=<signaling link port> Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the linkset being removed.
Enter the rept-stat-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link assigned to the linkset being removed> Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the linkset being removed.
Are any signaling links the last signaling link on the card?
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the card containing the last signaling link on the card>
No
To Sheet 3

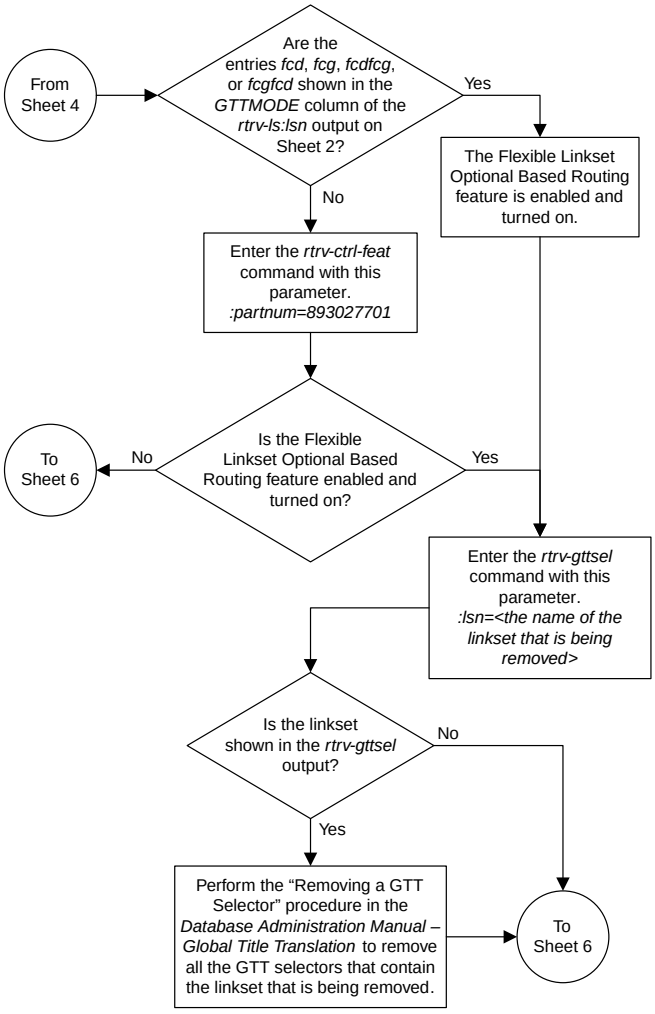
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the dlt-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<location of the signaling link assigned to the linkset being removed>
:port=<signaling link port>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the linkset being removed.
Did the linkset contain any signaling links assigned to either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications?
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-iptps command.
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
This step is being performed to verify if the linkset being removed is the mate of another IPGWx linkset.
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output until all the linksets have been displayed, or until the linkset name being removed is shown in the rtrv-ls output as the mate of another linkset.
Is the linkset being removed the mate of another linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring a Mate IPGWx Linkset" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway using these parameters.
:lsn=<name of the linkset containing the mate linkset>
:matelsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
:action=delete
To Sheet 4

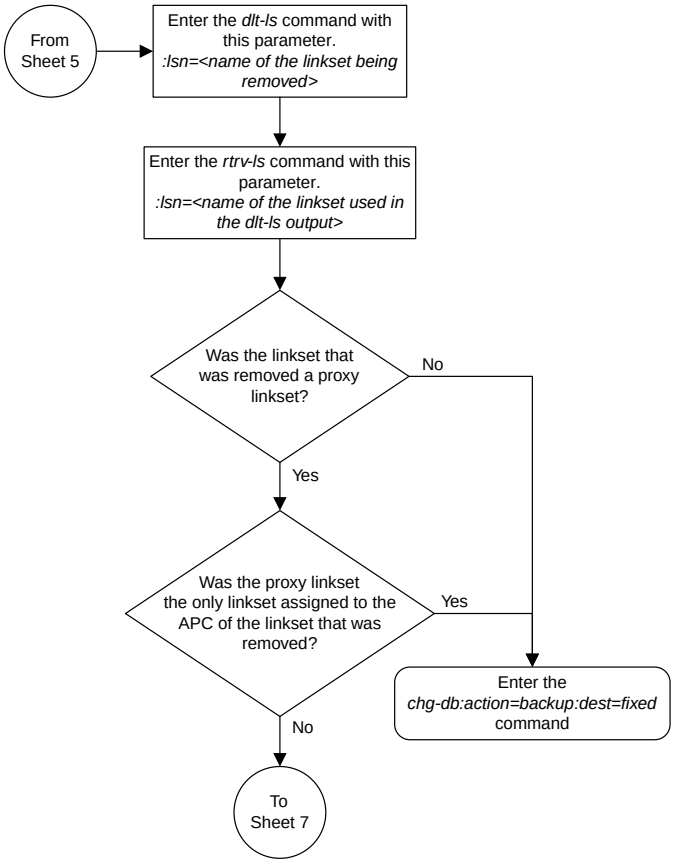
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Is the linkset that is being removed shown in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Do you wish to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to remove all the entries shown in the rtrv-rtx output
Perform the "Chaning a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output
To Sheet 5

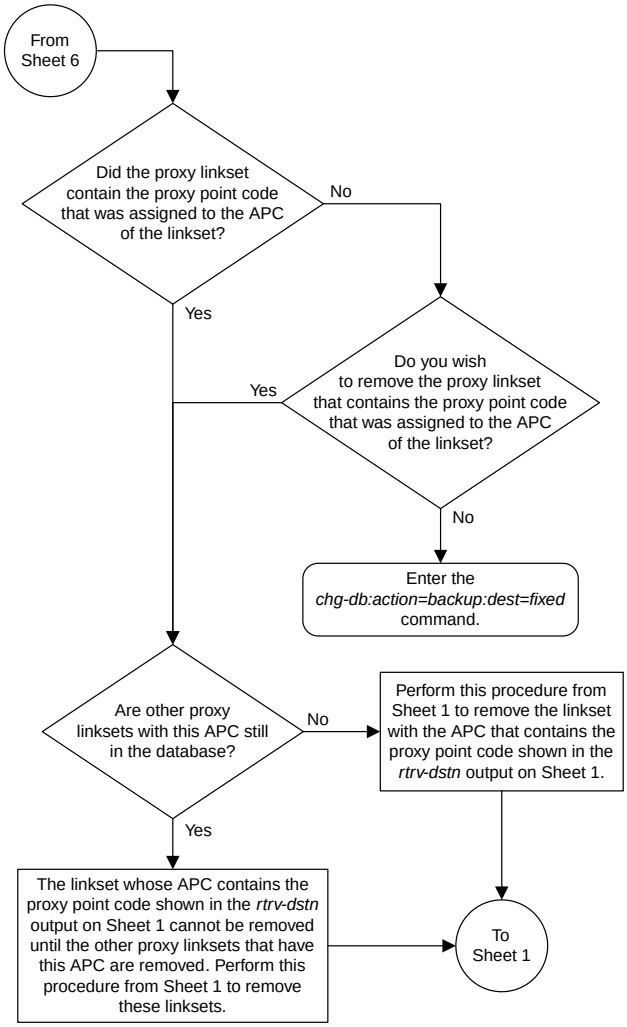
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Are the entries fcd, fcg, fcdfcg, or fcgfcd shown in the GTTMODE column of the rtrv-ls:lsn output on Sheet 2?
Yes
No
The Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is enabled and turned on.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893027701
Is the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature enabled and turned on?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-gttsel command with this parameter. :lsn=<the name of the linkset that is being removed>
Is the linkset shown in the rtrv-gttsel output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation to remove all the GTT selectors that contain the linkset that is being removed.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7

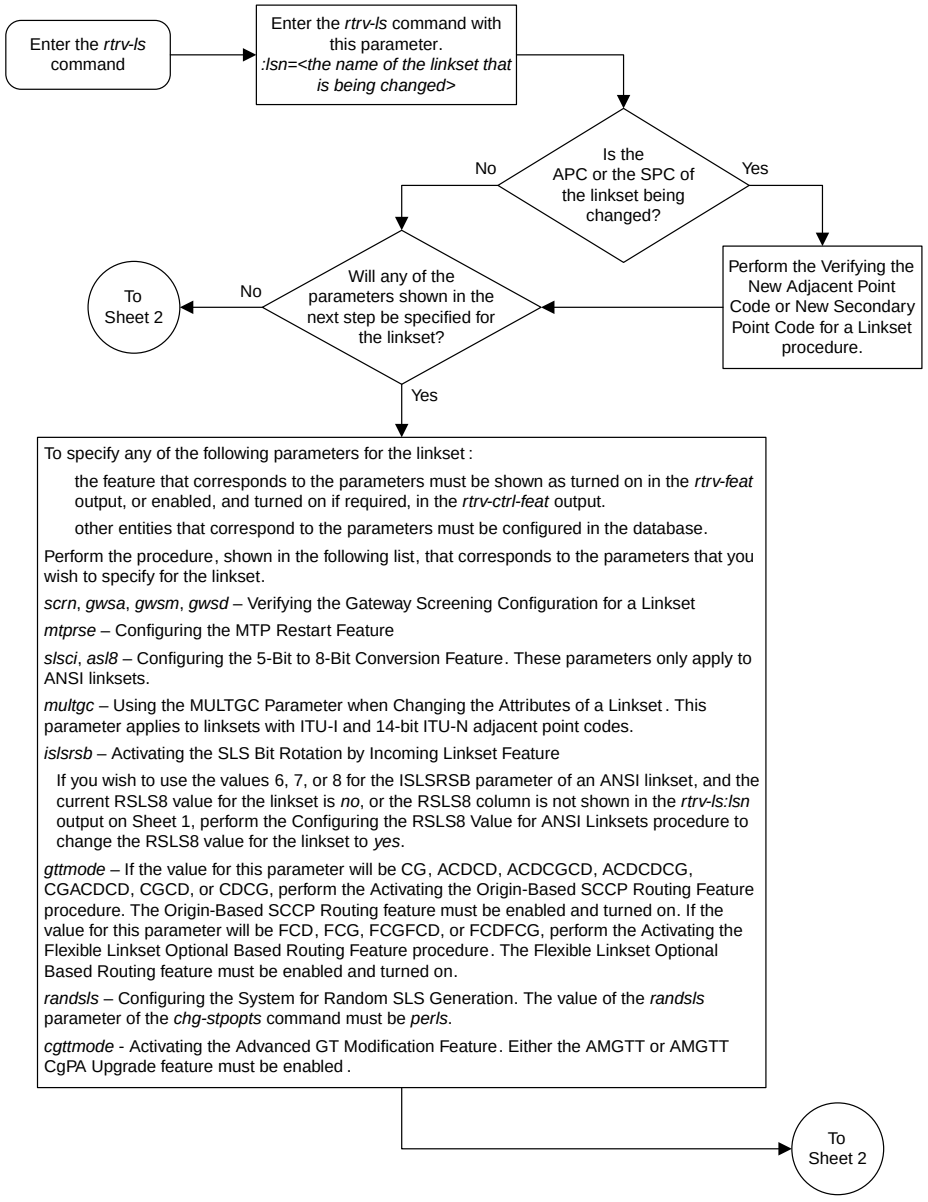

From Sheet 5
Enter the dlt-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset used in the dlt-ls output>
Was the linkset that was removed a proxy linkset?
No
Yes
Was the proxy linkset the only linkset assigned to the APC of the linkset that was removed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7

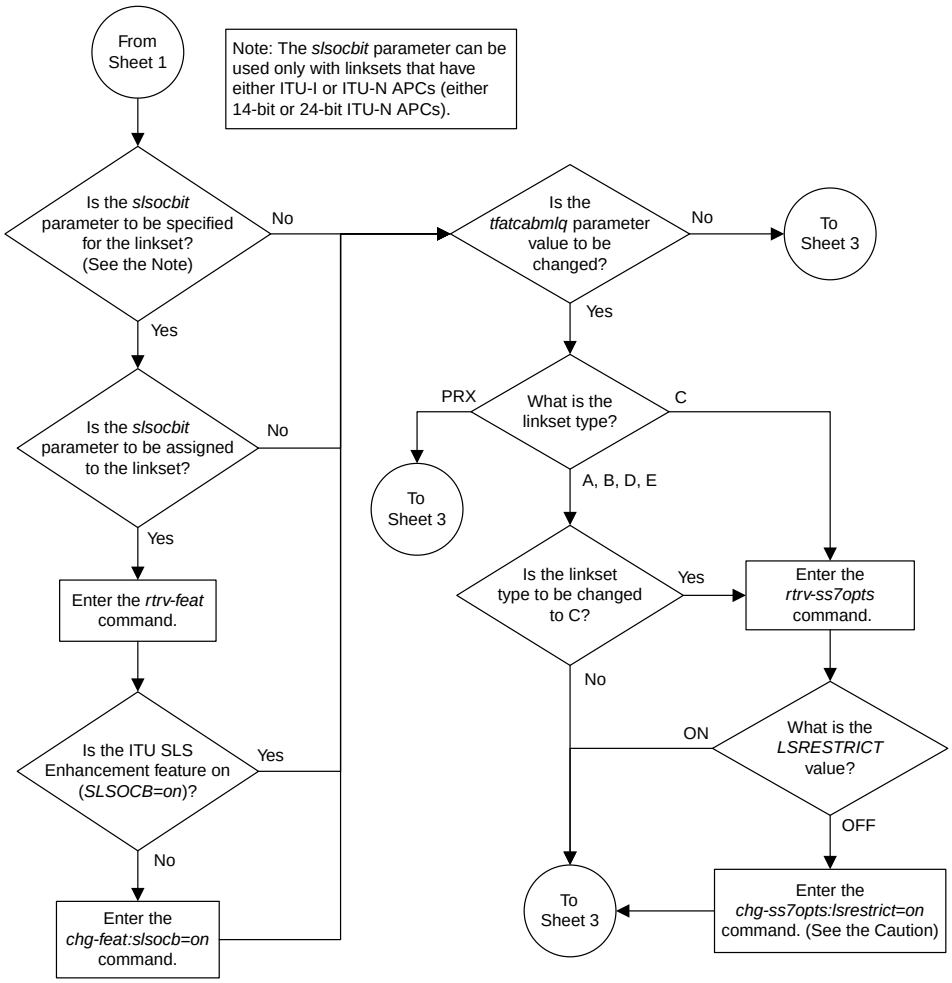

From Sheet 6
Did the proxy linkset contain the proxy point code that was assigned to the APC of the linkset?
No
Yes
Do you wish to remove the proxy linkset that contains the proxy point code that was assigned to the APC of the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Are other proxy linksets with this APC still in the database?
No
Perform this procedure from Sheet 1 to remove the linkset with the APC that contains the proxy point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output on Sheet 1.
Yes
The linkset whose APC contains the proxy point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output on Sheet 1 cannot be removed until the other proxy linksets that have this APC are removed. Perform this procedure from Sheet 1 to remove these linksets.
To Sheet 1

Sheet 7 of 7

Changing an SS7 Linkset

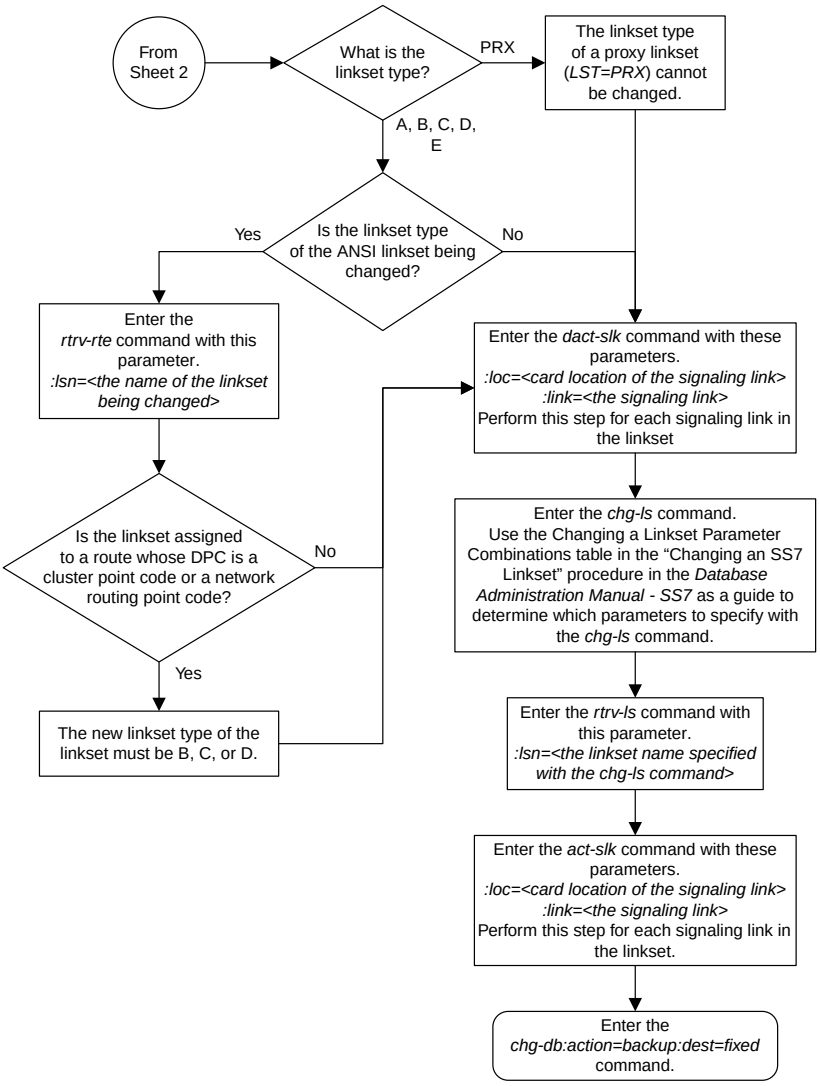


Sheet 1 of 3



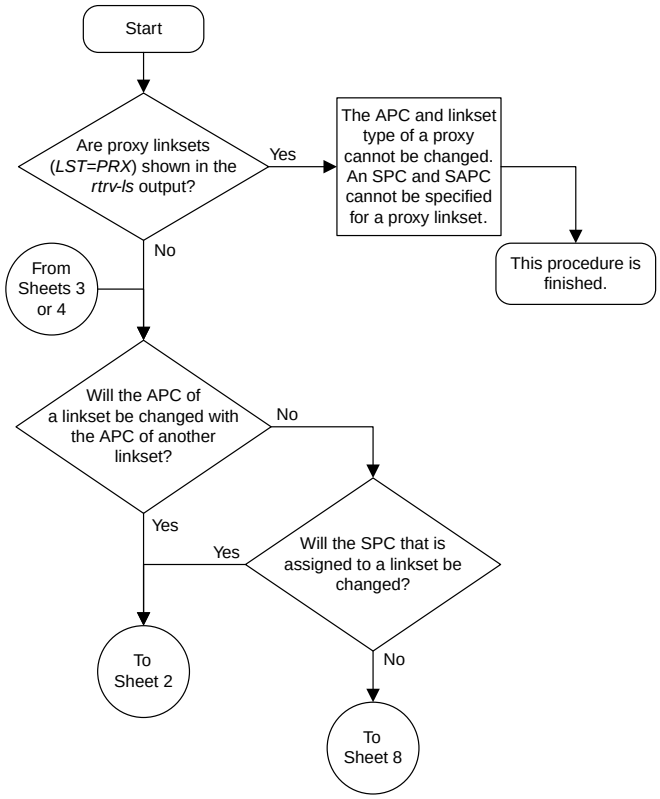
Caution: Turning the *lsrestrict* option on changes the way the EAGLE 5 ISS routes messages by using the state of the route along with the cost of the route to determine the preferred route to use. With this option on, the preferred route is not the absolute lowest cost available route in the routeset. A route is considered available if its status is either Allowed or Restricted. If the state of the absolute lowest cost route in the routeset is Restricted, the preferred route is the lowest cost route in the routeset whose status is Allowed. Make sure that you wish to have the EAGLE 5 ISS route messages in this manner before turning the *lsrestrict* option on.

Sheet 2 of 3

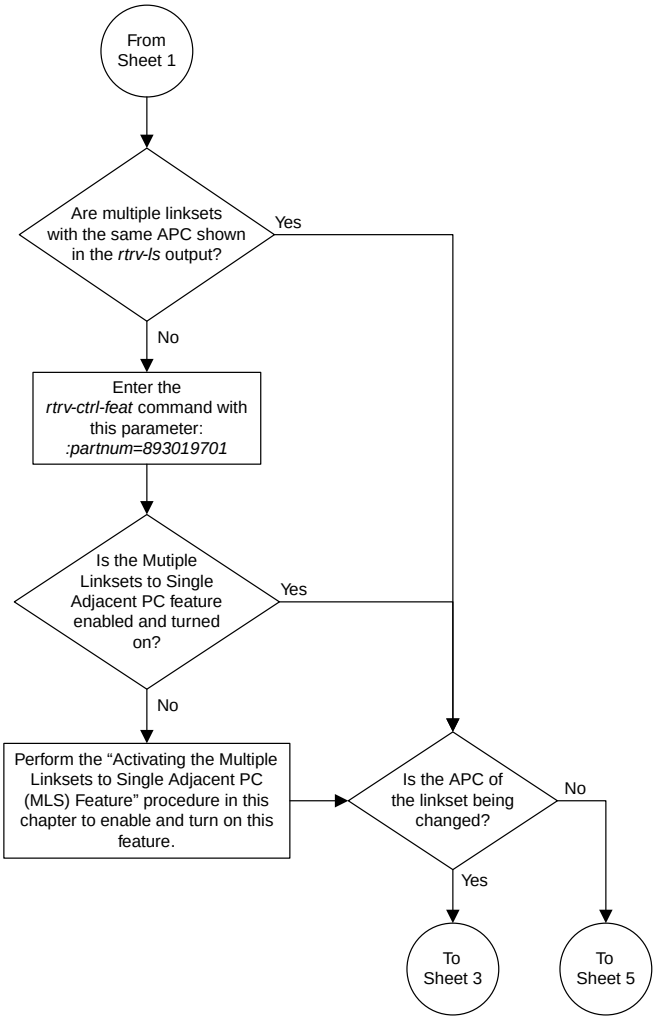

From Sheet 2
What is the linkset type?
PRX
The linkset type of a proxy linkset (*LST=PRX*) cannot be changed.
A, B, C, D, E
Is the linkset type of the ANSI linkset being changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the linkset being changed>
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location of the signaling link>
:link=<the signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link in the linkset
Is the linkset assigned to a route whose DPC is a cluster point code or a network routing point code?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ls* command.
Use the Changing a Linkset Parameter Combinations table in the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the *chg-ls* command.
The new linkset type of the linkset must be B, C, or D.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<the linkset name specified with the chg-ls command>
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location of the signaling link>
:link=<the signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link in the linkset.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 3 of 3

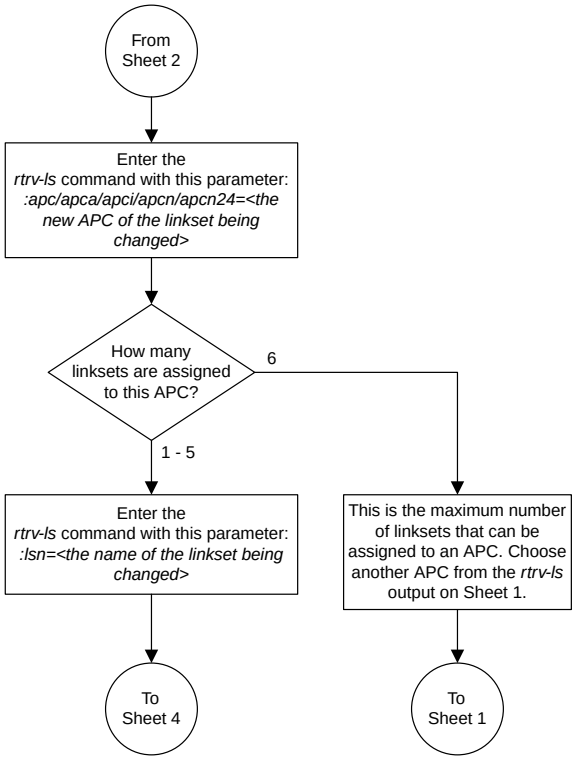
Verifying the New Adjacent Point Code or New Secondary Point Code for a Linkset



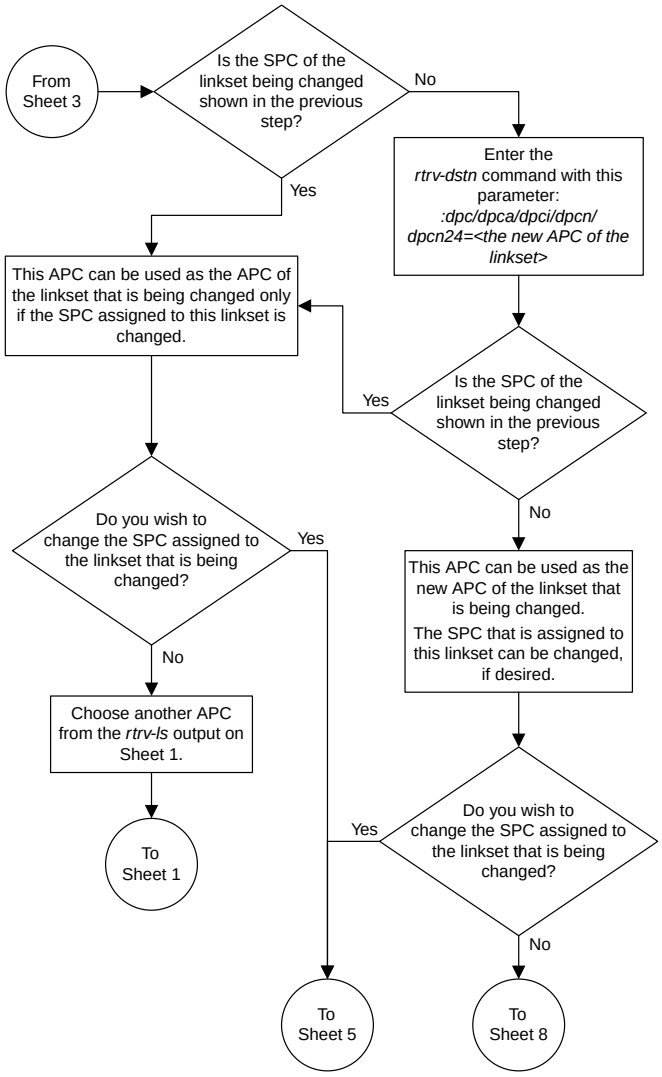
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Are multiple linksets with the same APC shown in the *rtrv-ls* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893019701*
Is the Mutiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on this feature.
Is the APC of the linkset being changed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 5

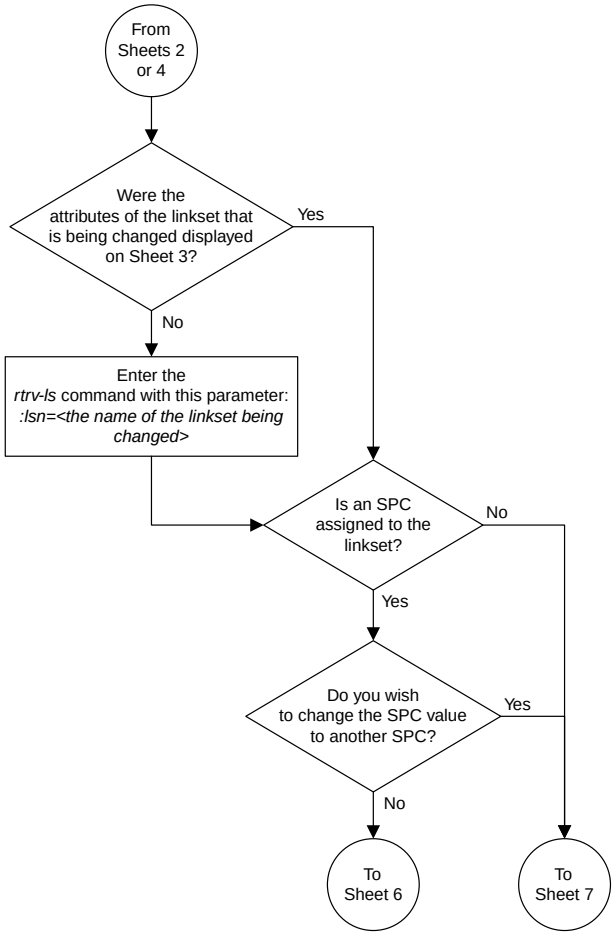
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the new APC of the linkset being changed>*
How many linksets are assigned to this APC?
6
1 - 5
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<the name of the linkset being changed>*
This is the maximum number of linksets that can be assigned to an APC. Choose another APC from the *rtrv-ls* output on Sheet 1.
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 1

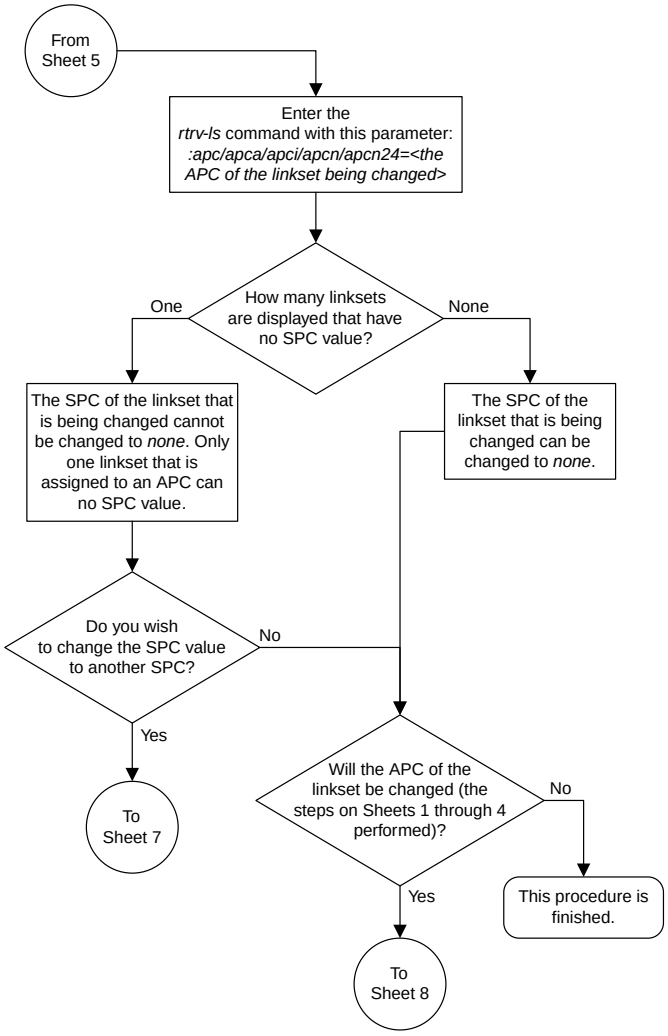
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Is the SPC of the linkset being changed shown in the previous step?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the new APC of the linkset>*
This APC can be used as the APC of the linkset that is being changed only if the SPC assigned to this linkset is changed.
Yes
Is the SPC of the linkset being changed shown in the previous step?
No
Do you wish to change the SPC assigned to the linkset that is being changed?
Yes
This APC can be used as the new APC of the linkset that is being changed.
The SPC that is assigned to this linkset can be changed, if desired.
No
Choose another APC from the *rtrv-ls* output on Sheet 1.
To Sheet 1
Yes
Do you wish to change the SPC assigned to the linkset that is being changed?
No
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 8

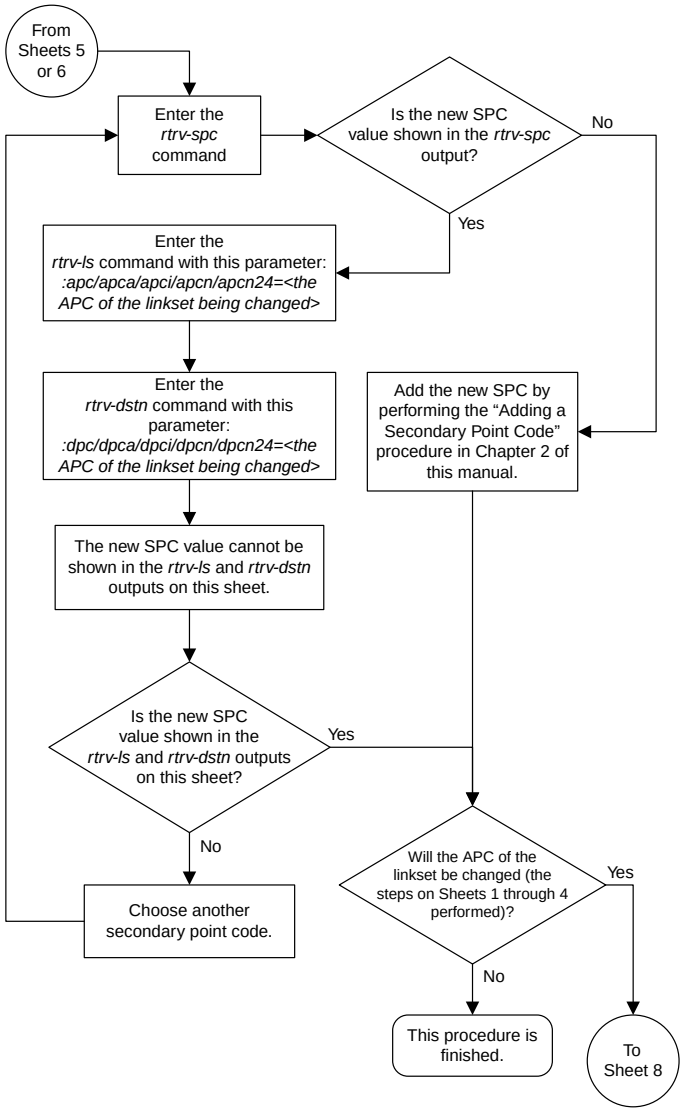
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheets 2 or 4
Were the attributes of the linkset that is being changed displayed on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :lsn=<the name of the linkset being changed>
Is an SPC assigned to the linkset?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the SPC value to another SPC?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 7

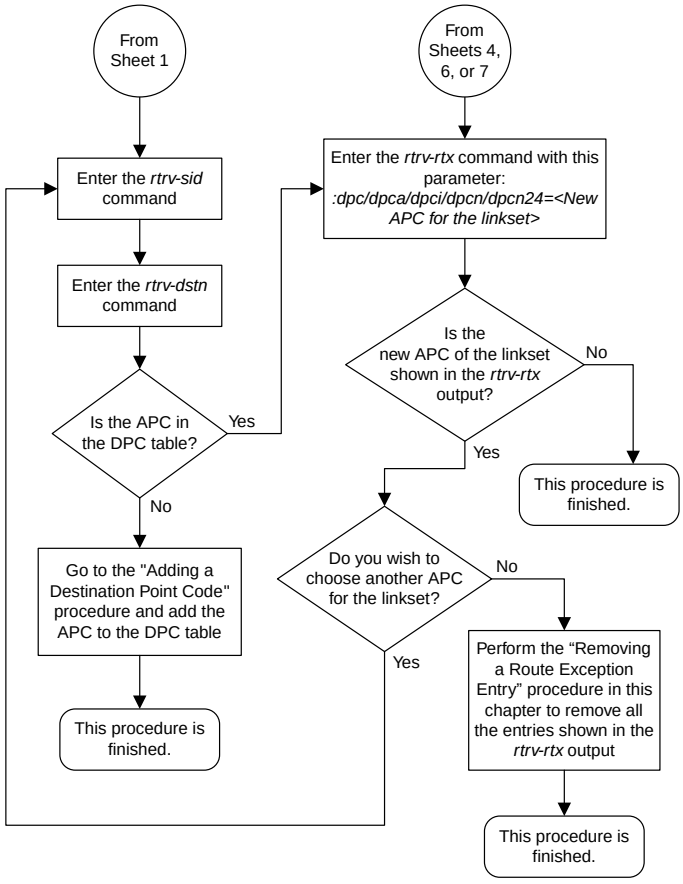
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being changed>
How many linksets are displayed that have no SPC value?
One
None
The SPC of the linkset that is being changed cannot be changed to none. Only one linkset that is assigned to an APC can no SPC value.
The SPC of the linkset that is being changed can be changed to none.
Do you wish to change the SPC value to another SPC?
No
Yes
To Sheet 7
Will the APC of the linkset be changed (the steps on Sheets 1 through 4 performed)?
No
Yes
This procedure is finished.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheets 5 or 6
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command
Is the new SPC value shown in the *rtrv-spc* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being changed>*
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the APC of the linkset being changed>*
Add the new SPC by performing the "Adding a Secondary Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual.
The new SPC value cannot be shown in the *rtrv-ls* and *rtrv-dstn* outputs on this sheet.
Is the new SPC value shown in the *rtrv-ls* and *rtrv-dstn* outputs on this sheet?
Yes
No
Choose another secondary point code.
Will the APC of the linkset be changed (the steps on Sheets 1 through 4 performed)?
Yes
No
This procedure is finished.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 8



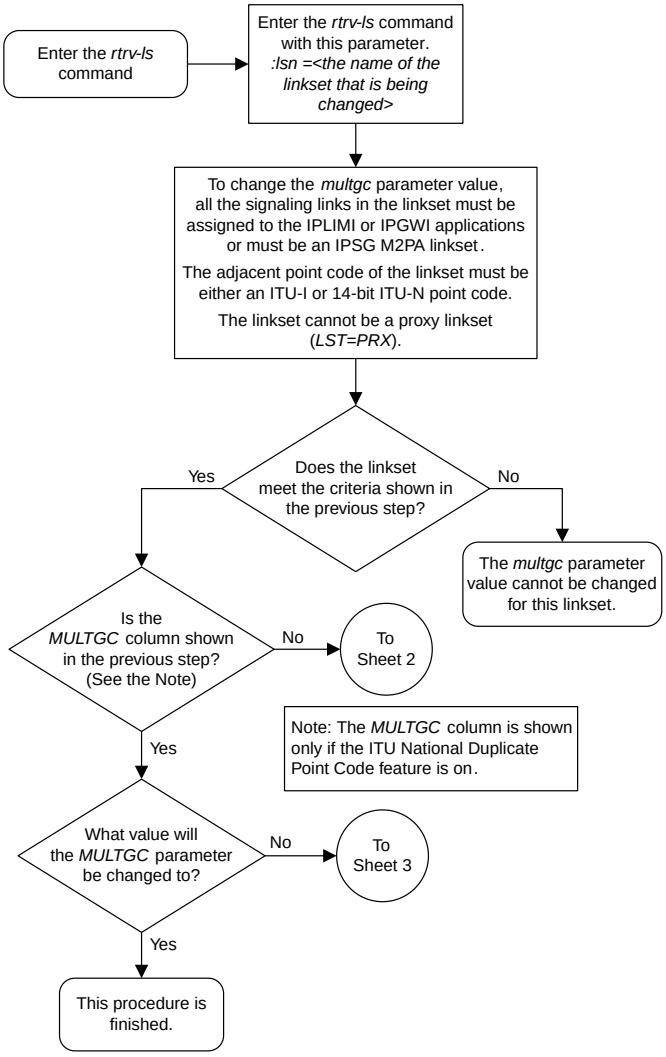
Note: If the adjacent point code is being changed, the point code type of the new adjacent point code must be the same as the current adjacent point code.

For example, if the current adjacent point code is an ITU-I point code, the new adjacent point code must be an ITU-I point code.

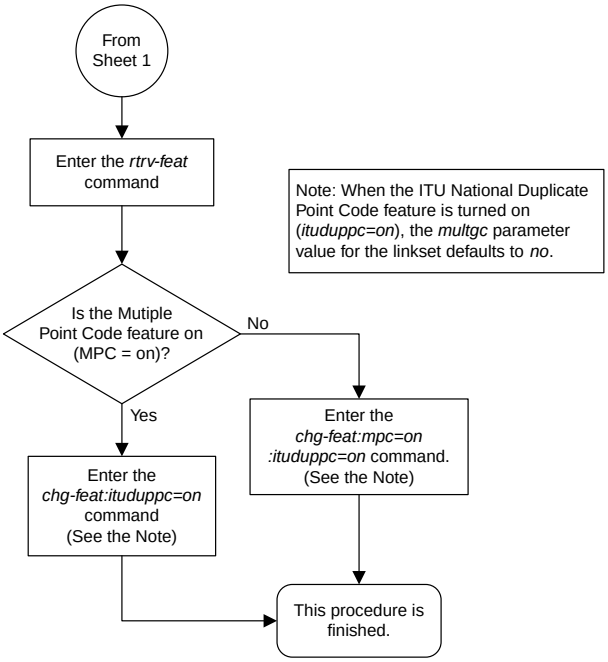
Private point codes cannot be used as an adjacent point code in this procedure. Private point codes can be assigned only to IPGWx linksets. The procedures for configuring IPGWx linksets are in the *Database Administration Manual - IP^7 Secure Gateway*.

Sheet 8 of 8

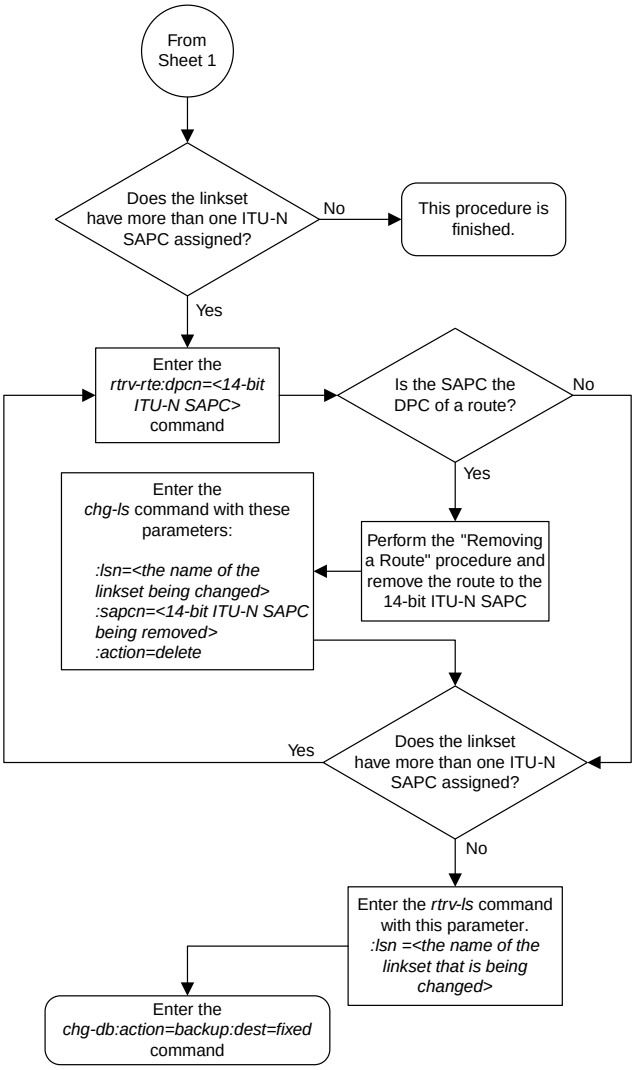
Using the MULTGC Parameter when Changing the Attributes of a Linkset



Sheet 1 of 3

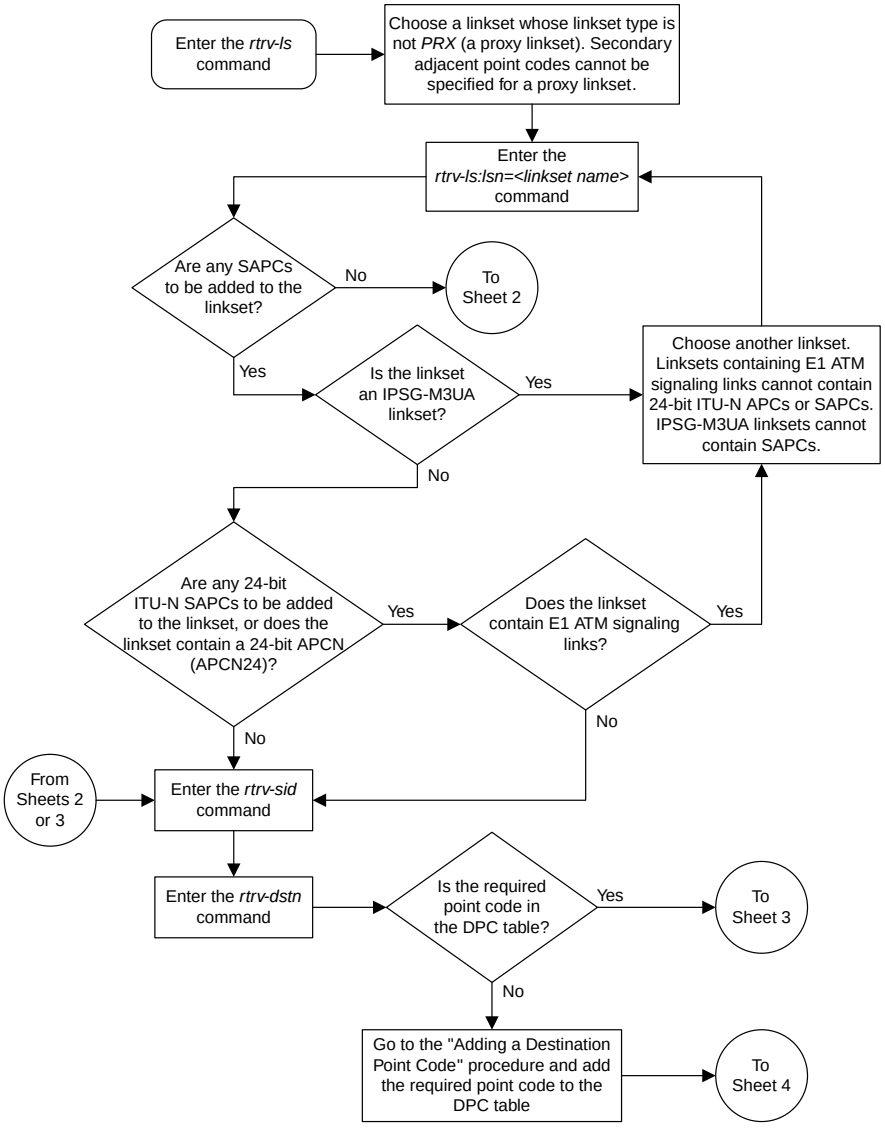

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Note: When the ITU National Duplicate Point Code feature is turned on (*ituduppc=on*), the *multgc* parameter value for the linkset defaults to *no*.
Is the Mutiple Point Code feature on (MPC = on)?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat:mpc=on :ituduppc=on* command. (See the Note)
Enter the *chg-feat:ituduppc=on* command (See the Note)
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 2 of 3

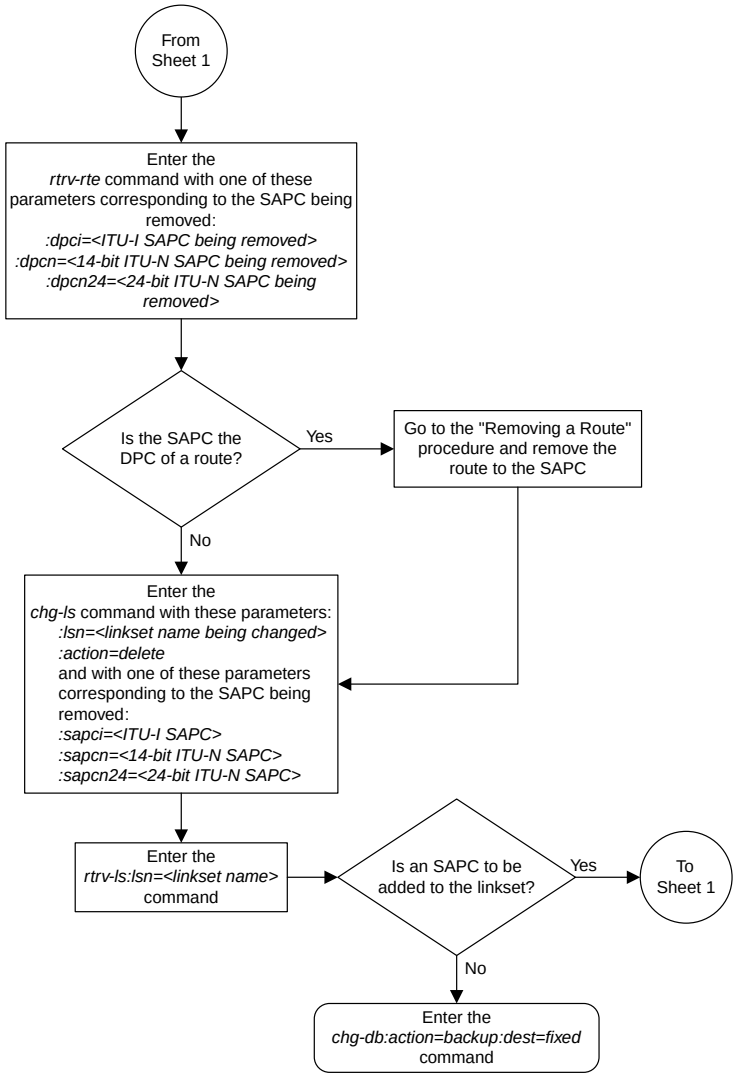

From Sheet 1
Does the linkset have more than one ITU-N SAPC assigned?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-rte:dpcn=<14-bit ITU-N SAPC> command
Is the SAPC the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<the name of the linkset being changed>
:sapcn=<14-bit ITU-N SAPC being removed>
:action=delete
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure and remove the route to the 14-bit ITU-N SAPC
Yes
Does the linkset have more than one ITU-N SAPC assigned?
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn =<the name of the linkset that is being changed>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

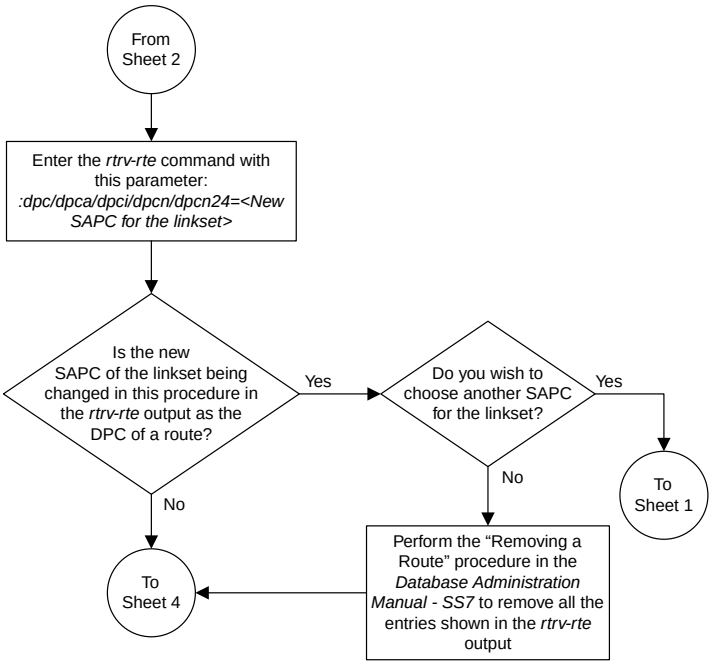
Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)



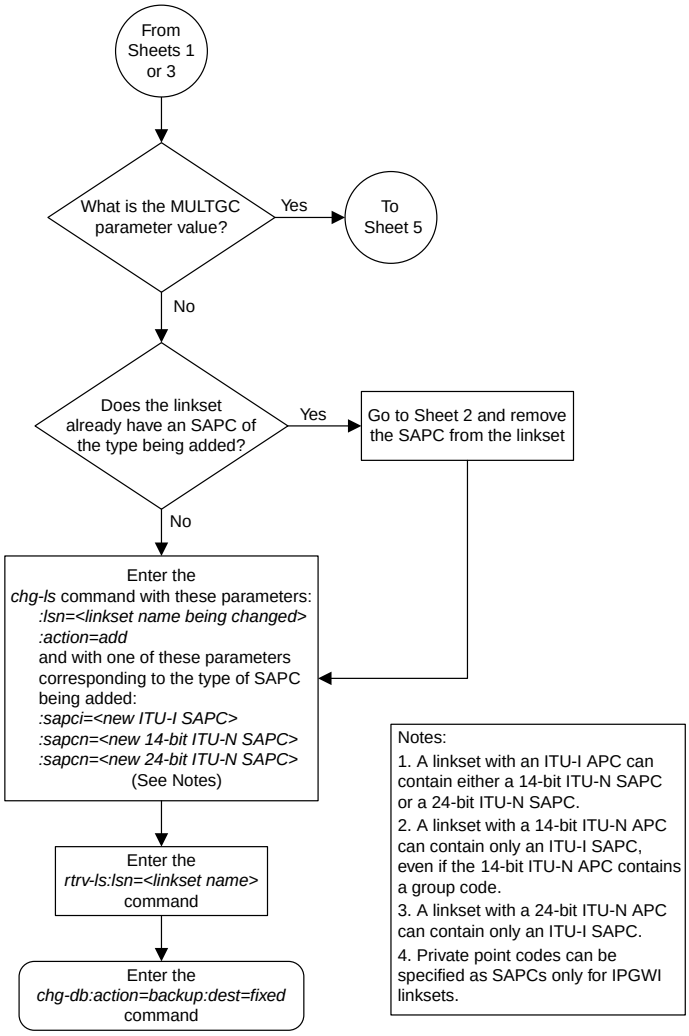
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-rte command with one of these parameters corresponding to the SAPC being removed:
:dpci=<ITU-I SAPC being removed>
:dpcn=<14-bit ITU-N SAPC being removed>
:dpcn24=<24-bit ITU-N SAPC being removed>
Is the SAPC the DPC of a route?
Yes
Go to the "Removing a Route" procedure and remove the route to the SAPC
No
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:action=delete
and with one of these parameters corresponding to the SAPC being removed:
:sapci=<ITU-I SAPC>
:sapcn=<14-bit ITU-N SAPC>
:sapcn24=<24-bit ITU-N SAPC>
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name> command
Is an SAPC to be added to the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

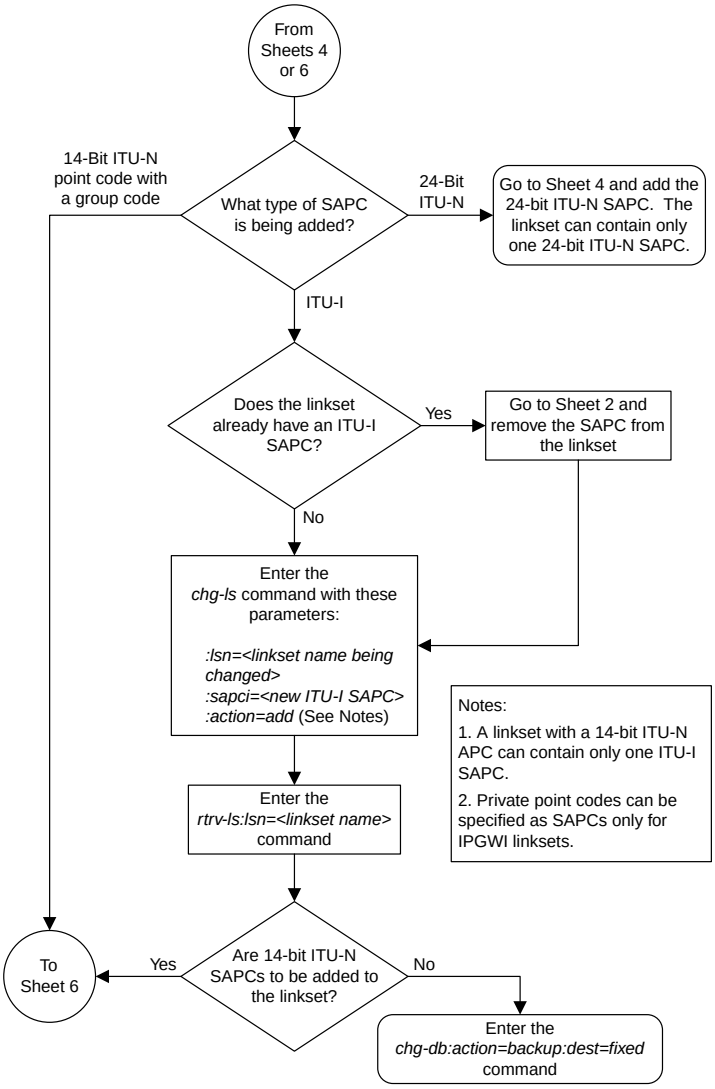
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<New SAPC for the linkset>*
Is the new SAPC of the linkset being changed in this procedure in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
Yes
Do you wish to choose another SAPC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
No
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to remove all the entries shown in the *rtrv-rte* output
To Sheet 4

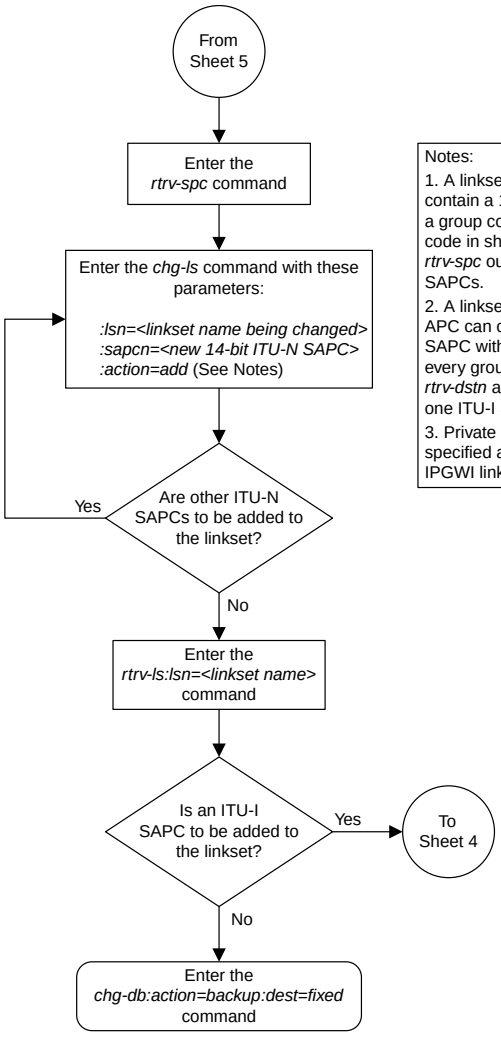
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 3
What is the MULTGC parameter value?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Does the linkset already have an SAPC of the type being added?
Yes
Go to Sheet 2 and remove the SAPC from the linkset
No
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:action=add
and with one of these parameters corresponding to the type of SAPC being added:
:sapci=<new ITU-I SAPC>
:sapcn=<new 14-bit ITU-N SAPC>
:sapcn=<new 24-bit ITU-N SAPC>
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. A linkset with an ITU-I APC can contain either a 14-bit ITU-N SAPC or a 24-bit ITU-N SAPC.
2. A linkset with a 14-bit ITU-N APC can contain only an ITU-I SAPC, even if the 14-bit ITU-N APC contains a group code.
3. A linkset with a 24-bit ITU-N APC can contain only an ITU-I SAPC.
4. Private point codes can be specified as SAPCs only for IPGWI linksets.

Sheet 4 of 6

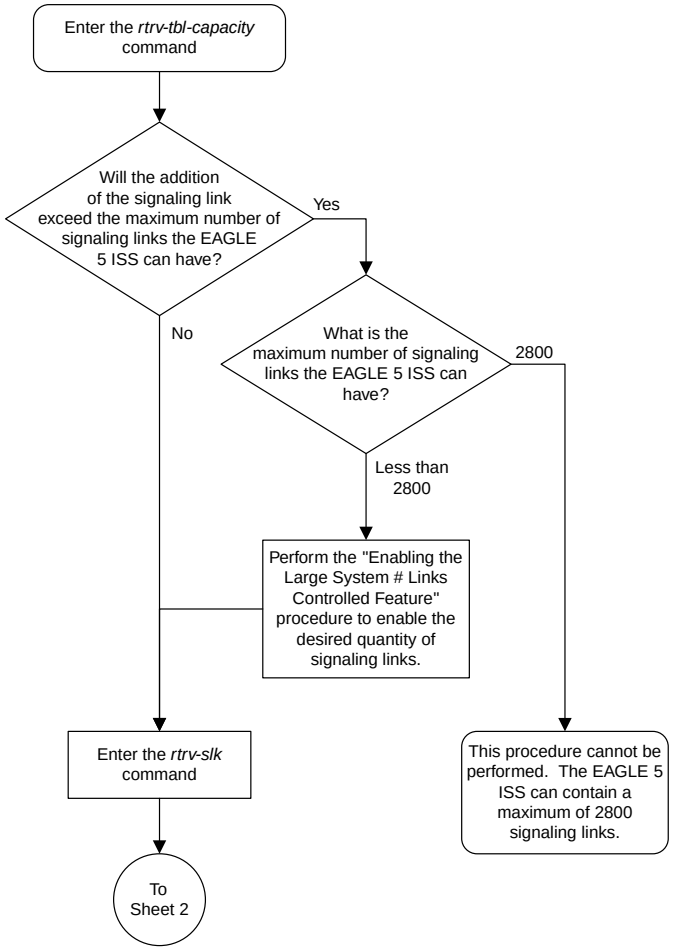

From Sheets 4 or 6
What type of SAPC is being added?
14-Bit ITU-N point code with a group code
24-Bit ITU-N
Go to Sheet 4 and add the 24-bit ITU-N SAPC. The linkset can contain only one 24-bit ITU-N SAPC.
ITU-I
Does the linkset already have an ITU-I SAPC?
Yes
Go to Sheet 2 and remove the SAPC from the linkset
No
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:sapci=<new ITU-I SAPC>
:action=add (See Notes)
Notes:
1. A linkset with a 14-bit ITU-N APC can contain only one ITU-I SAPC.
2. Private point codes can be specified as SAPCs only for IPGWI linksets.
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name> command
To Sheet 6
Yes
Are 14-bit ITU-N SAPCs to be added to the linkset?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6

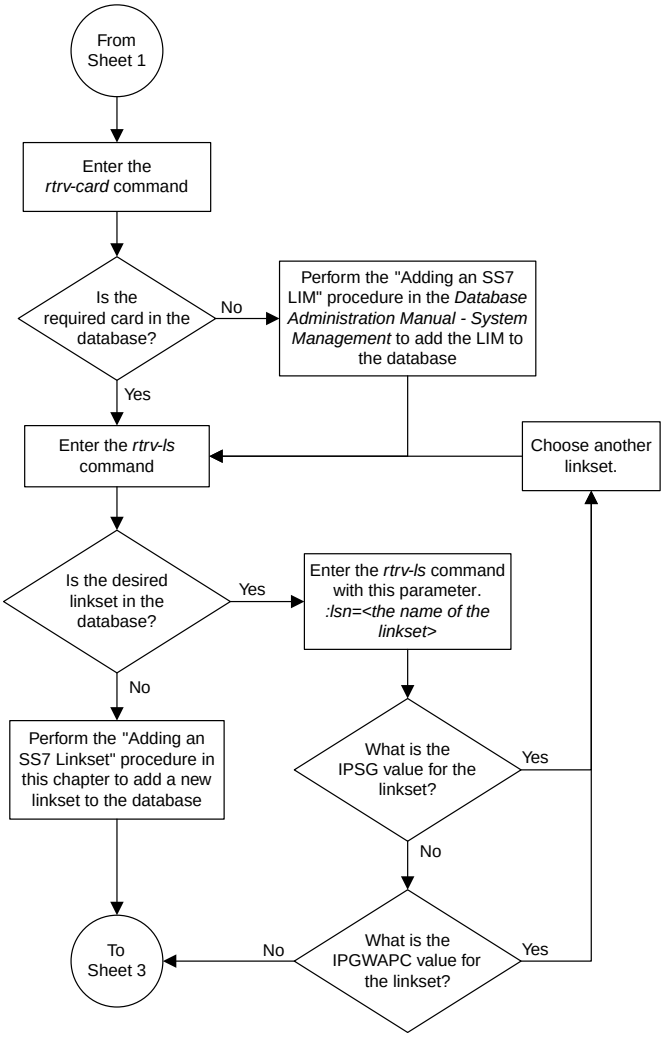

From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command
Enter the *chg-ls* command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:sapcn=<new 14-bit ITU-N SAPC>
:action=add (See Notes)
Are other ITU-N SAPCs to be added to the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name>* command
Is an ITU-I SAPC to be added to the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. A linkset with an ITU-I APC can contain a 14-bit ITU-N SAPC with a group code, for every group code in shown in the *rtrv-dstn* and *rtrv-spc* outputs, and no ITU-I SAPCs.
2. A linkset with a14-bit ITU-N APC can contain a 14-bit ITU-N SAPC with a group code, for every group code in shown in the *rtrv-dstn* and *rtrv-spc* outputs, and one ITU-I SAPC.
3. Private point codes can be specified as SAPCs only for IPGWI linksets.

Sheet 6 of 6

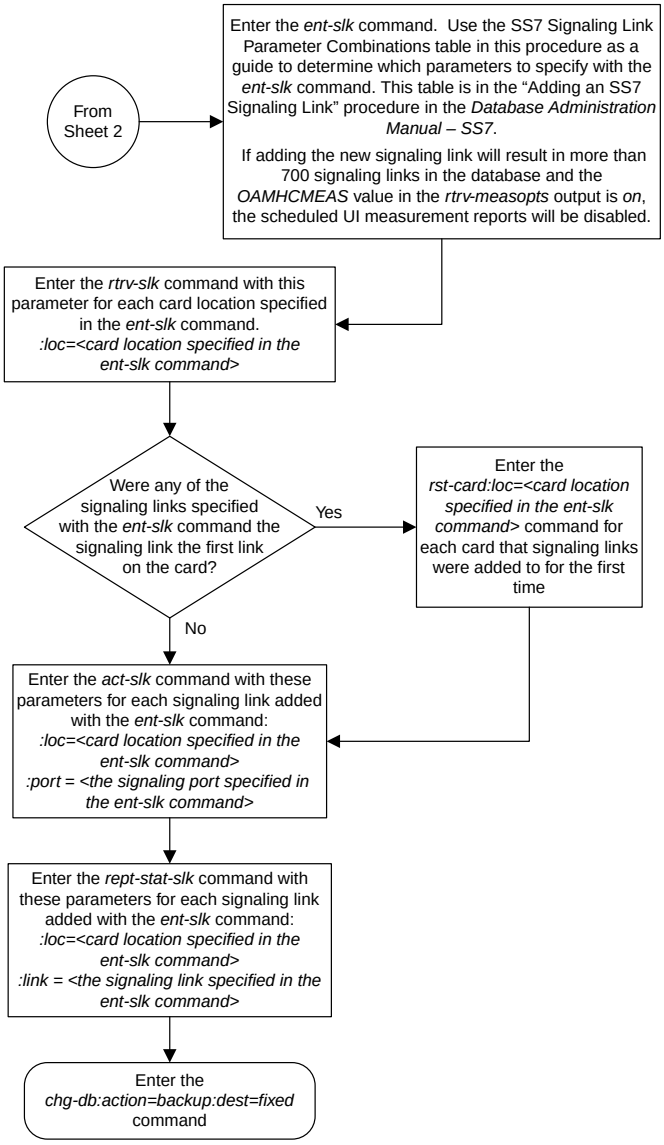
Adding an SS7 Signaling Link



Sheet 1 of 3

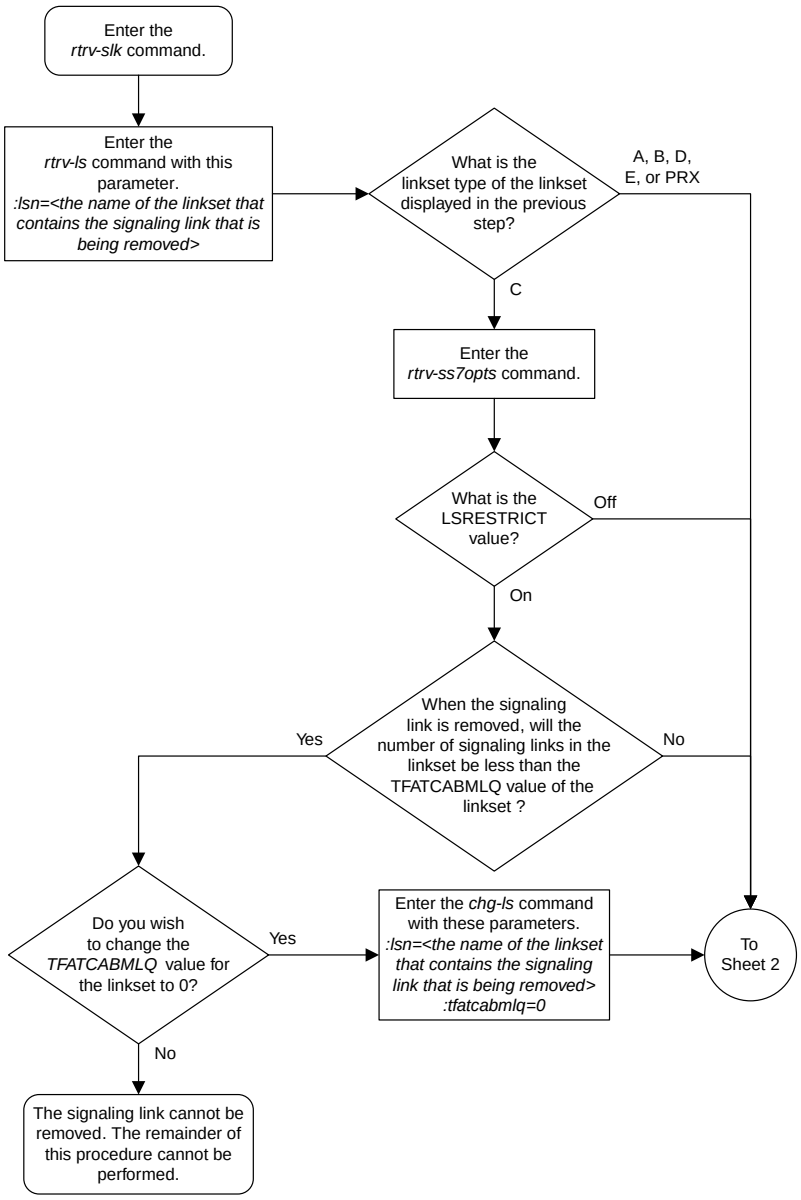

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the required card in the database?
No
Perform the "Adding an SS7 LIM" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* to add the LIM to the database
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Choose another linkset.
Is the desired linkset in the database?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset>*
No
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add a new linkset to the database
What is the IPSG value for the linkset?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
No
What is the IPGWAPC value for the linkset?
Yes

Sheet 2 of 3

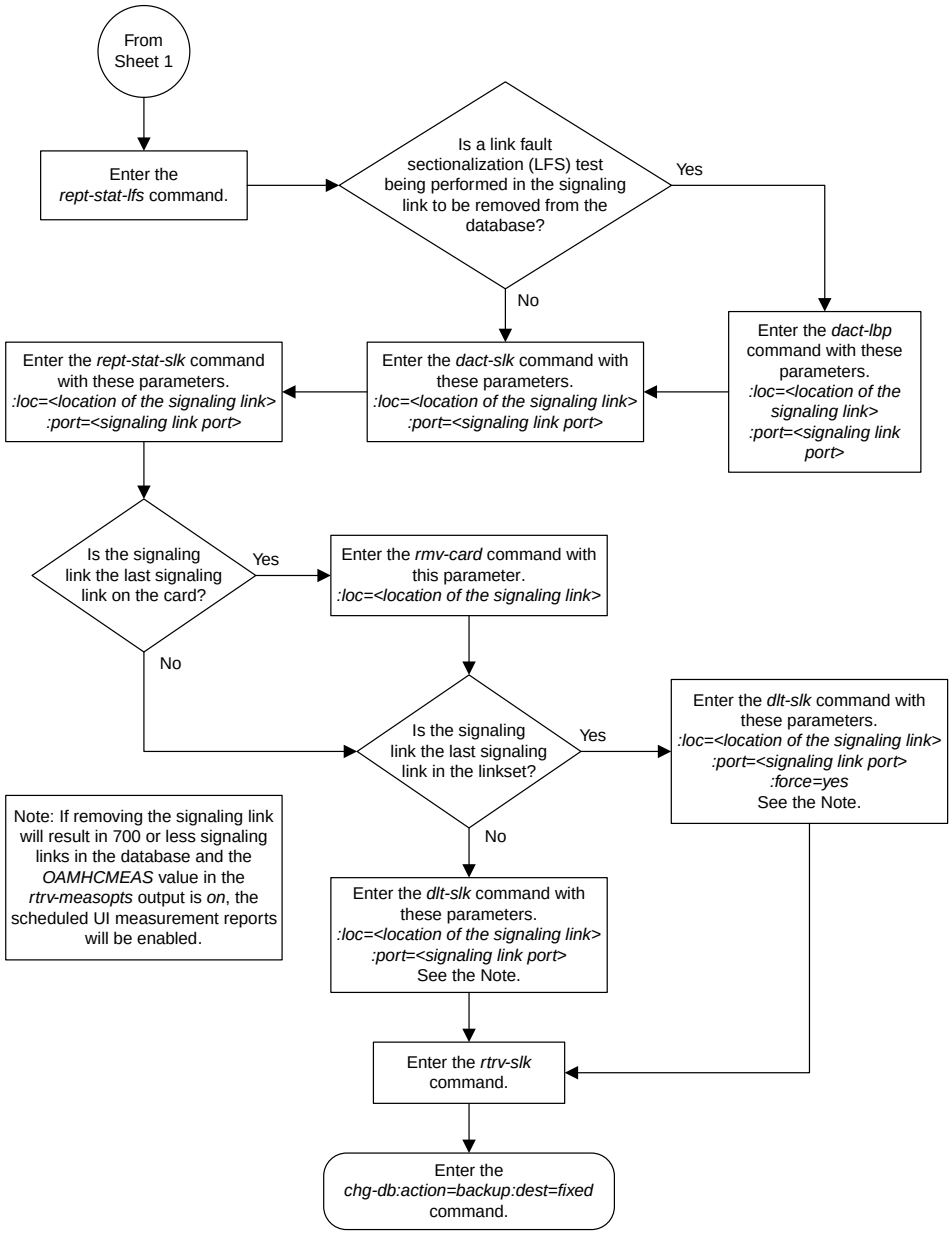

From Sheet 2
Enter the *ent-slk* command. Use the SS7 Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in this procedure as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the *ent-slk* command. This table is in the "Adding an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7*.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the *OAMHCMEAS* value in the *rtrv-measopts* output is *on*, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter for each card location specified in the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
Were any of the signaling links specified with the *ent-slk* command the signaling link the first link on the card?
Yes
Enter the *rst-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>* command for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time
No
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:port = <the signaling port specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the signaling link specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 3

Removing an SS7 Signaling Link

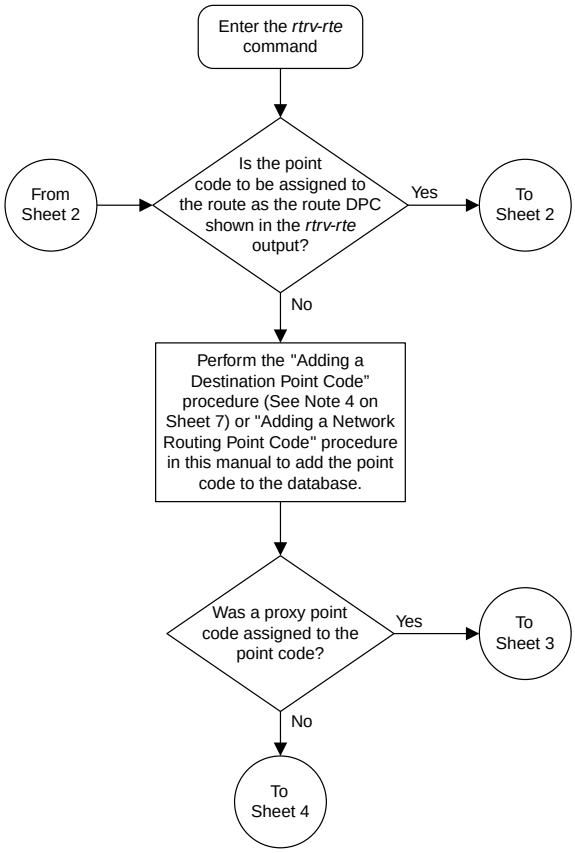


Sheet 1 of 2

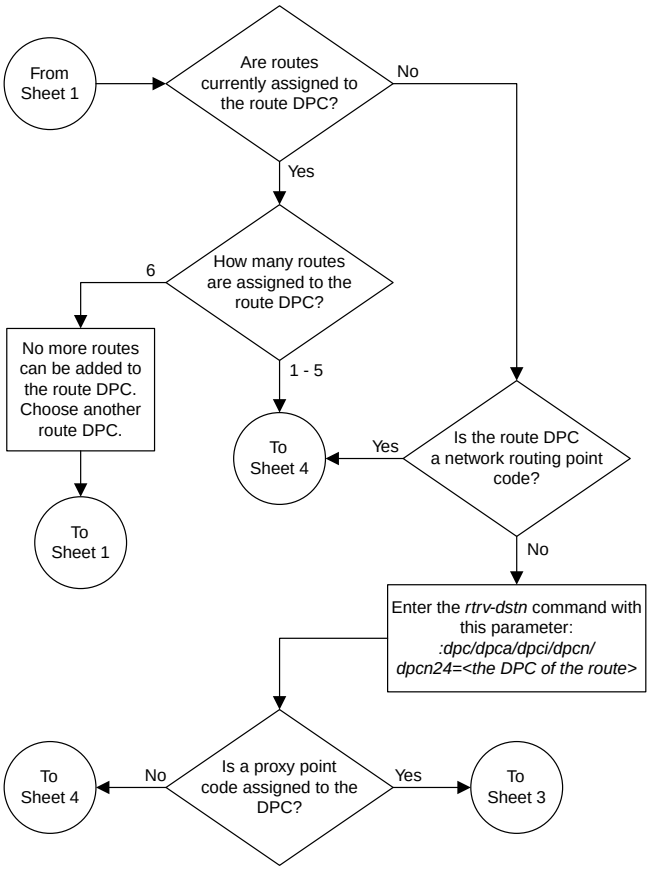

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-lfs* command.
Is a link fault sectionalization (LFS) test being performed in the signaling link to be removed from the database?
Yes
No
Enter the *dact-lbp* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the signaling link> :port=<signaling link port>*
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the signaling link> :port=<signaling link port>*
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the signaling link> :port=<signaling link port>*
Is the signaling link the last signaling link on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<location of the signaling link>*
Is the signaling link the last signaling link in the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the *dlt-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the signaling link> :port=<signaling link port> :force=yes* See the Note.
Note: If removing the signaling link will result in 700 or less signaling links in the database and the *OAMHCMEAS* value in the *rtrv-measopts* output is *on*, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be enabled.
Enter the *dlt-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the signaling link> :port=<signaling link port>* See the Note.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 2

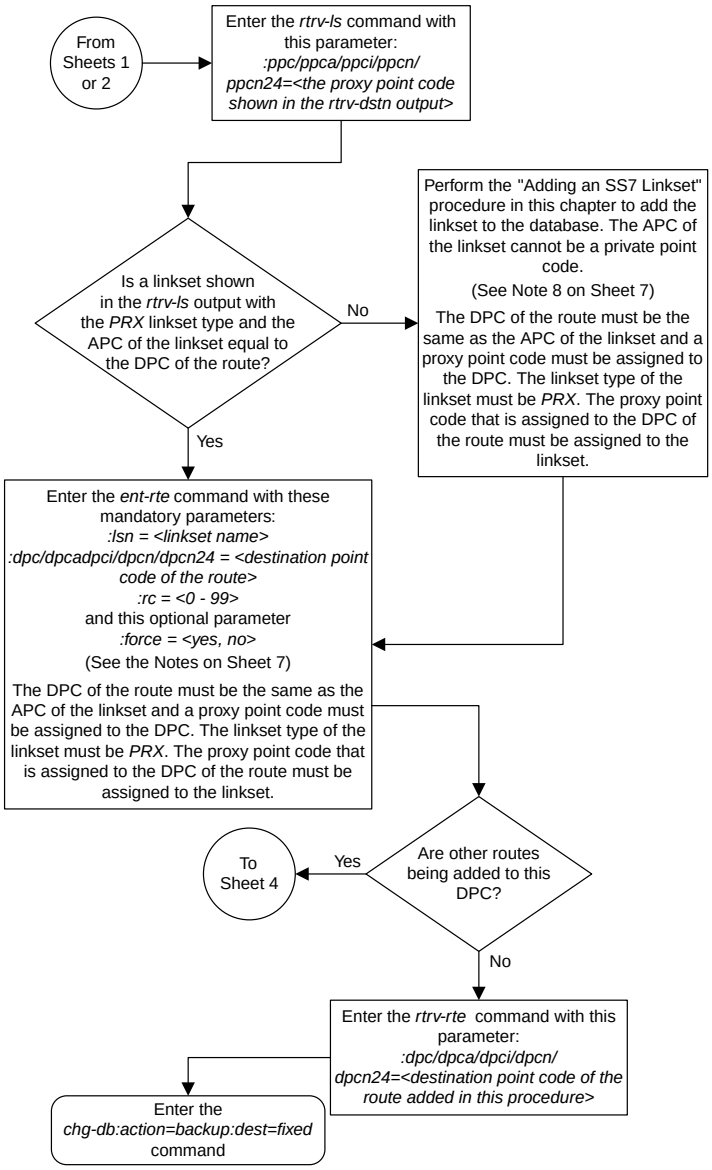
Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC



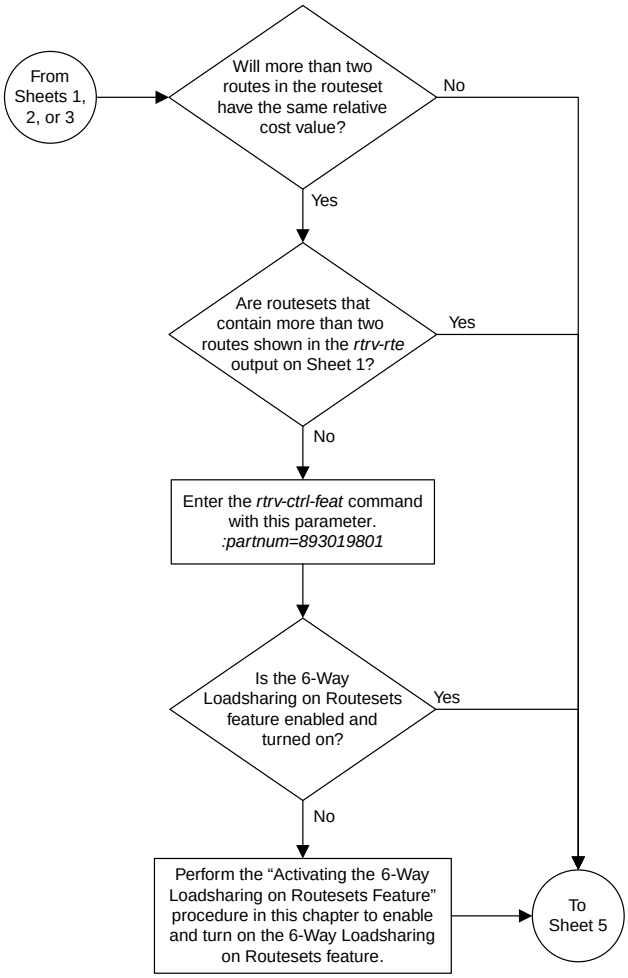
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Are routes currently assigned to the route DPC?
No
Yes
How many routes are assigned to the route DPC?
6
1 - 5
No more routes can be added to the route DPC. Choose another route DPC.
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the route DPC a network routing point code?
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the DPC of the route>
To Sheet 4
No
Is a proxy point code assigned to the DPC?
Yes
To Sheet 3

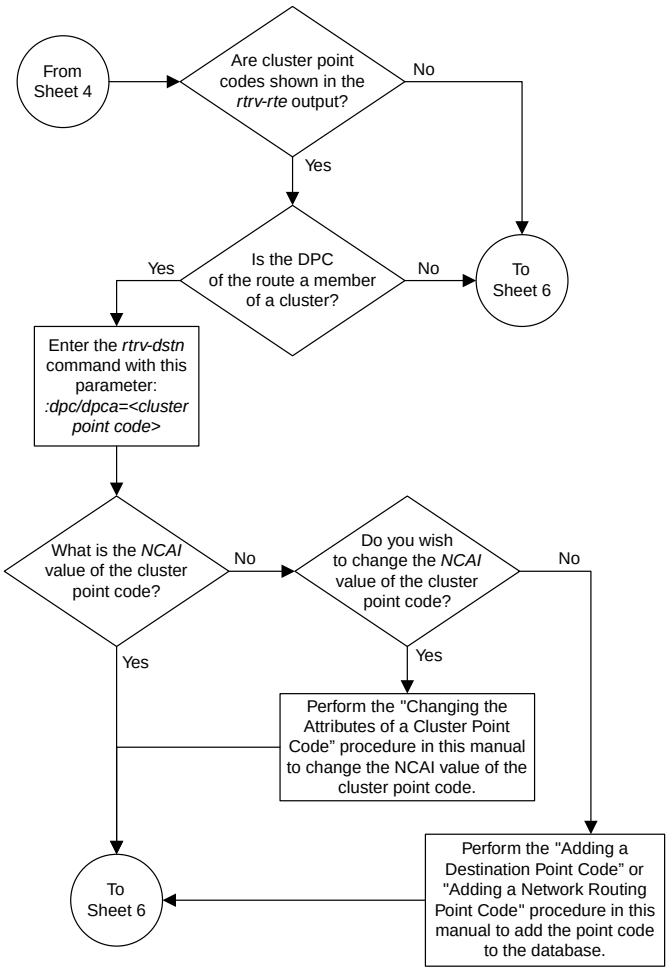
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ ppcn24=<the proxy point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output>
Is a linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output with the PRX linkset type and the APC of the linkset equal to the DPC of the route?
No
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the linkset to the database. The APC of the linkset cannot be a private point code.
(See Note 8 on Sheet 7)
The DPC of the route must be the same as the APC of the linkset and a proxy point code must be assigned to the DPC. The linkset type of the linkset must be PRX. The proxy point code that is assigned to the DPC of the route must be assigned to the linkset.
Yes
Enter the ent-rte command with these mandatory parameters:
:lsn = <linkset name>
:dpc/dpcadpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <destination point code of the route>
:rc = <0 - 99>
and this optional parameter
:force = <yes, no>
(See the Notes on Sheet 7)
The DPC of the route must be the same as the APC of the linkset and a proxy point code must be assigned to the DPC. The linkset type of the linkset must be PRX. The proxy point code that is assigned to the DPC of the route must be assigned to the linkset.
Are other routes being added to this DPC?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter: :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<destination point code of the route added in this procedure>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

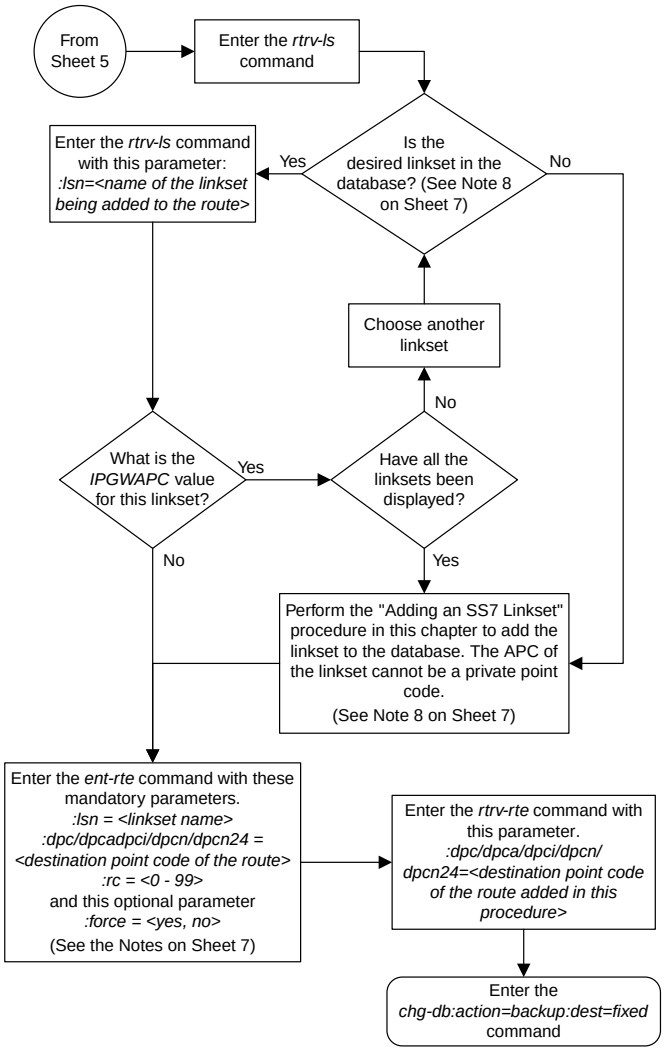
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Will more than two routes in the routeset have the same relative cost value?
No
Yes
Are routesets that contain more than two routes shown in the rtrv-rte output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature” procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Are cluster point codes shown in the *rtrv-rte* output?
No
Yes
Is the DPC of the route a member of a cluster?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca=<cluster point code>*
What is the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Do you wish to change the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code" procedure in this manual to change the NCAI value of the cluster point code.
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" or "Adding a Network Routing Point Code" procedure in this manual to add the point code to the database.

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Is the desired linkset in the database? (See Note 8 on Sheet 7)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<name of the linkset being added to the route>*
Choose another linkset
No
What is the *IPGWAPC* value for this linkset?
Yes
Have all the linksets been displayed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the linkset to the database. The APC of the linkset cannot be a private point code.
(See Note 8 on Sheet 7)
Enter the *ent-rte* command with these mandatory parameters.
:lsn = <linkset name>
:dpc/dpcadpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <destination point code of the route>
:rc = <0 - 99>
and this optional parameter
:force = <yes, no>
(See the Notes on Sheet 7)
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<destination point code of the route added in this procedure>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the linkset being assigned to the route has no signaling links assigned to it. Otherwise, each linkset must have at least one signaling link assigned to it.

2. A route can contain a maximum of six linksets.

3. A maximum of two linksets can be assigned the same *rc* parameter value, if the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is not enabled or turned on. If the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is enabled and turned on, a maximum of six linksets in the route can have the same *rc* parameter value.

4. If the DPC of the route is a member of a cluster point code, and the nested cluster allowed indicator (*ncai* parameter of either the *ent-dstn* or *chg-dstn* command) is set to no, then the route to the DPC must be the same as the route to the cluster point code. If the nested cluster allowed indicator is set to yes, the route to the member of the cluster does not have to be the same as the route to the cluster point code.

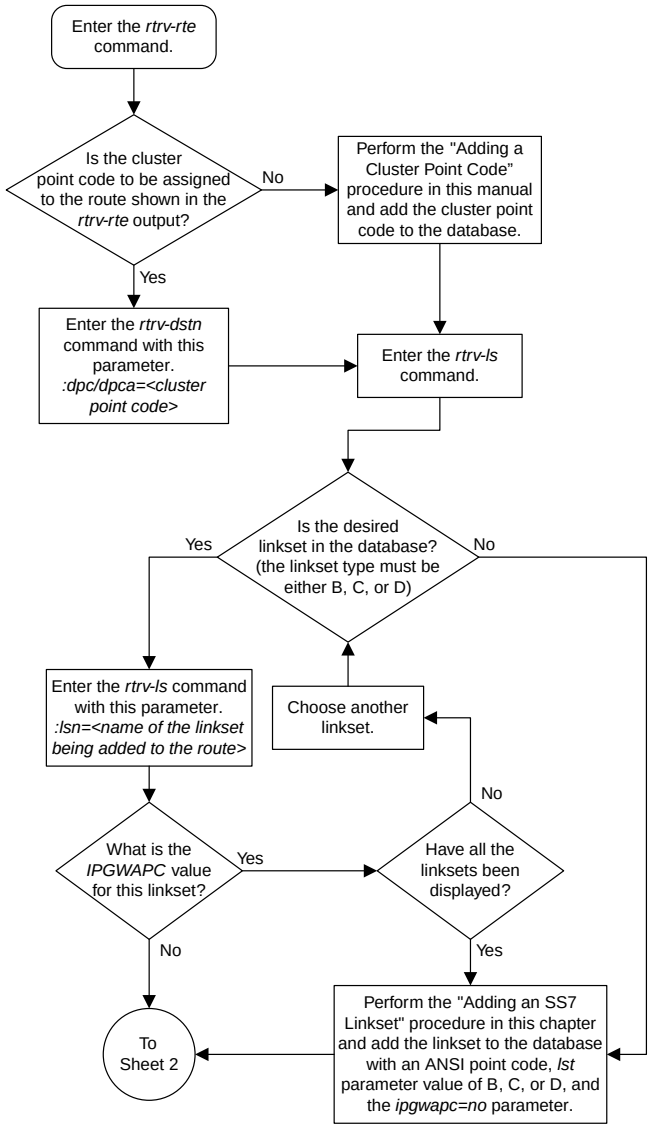
5. For routes containing 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes, if the linkset assigned to the route has the MULTGC value set to yes, then 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are different from the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route. If the MULTGC value is set to no, then only 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are the same as the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route.

6. The DPC of the route must be of the same format as the APC of the linkset being added to the route. That is, routes containing ANSI DPCs must have linksets with ANSI APCs; routes containing ITU-I DPCs must have linksets with ITU-I APCs; routes containing 14-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 14-bit ITU-N APCs; routes containing 24-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 24-bit ITU-N APCs. The DPC of the route must be defined as a true point code in the *rtrv-dstn* output. Alias point codes and secondary point codes cannot be used. True point codes are shown in the output of the *rtrv-dstn* command in the *DPCA*, *DPCI*, *DPCN*, or *DPCN24* fields.

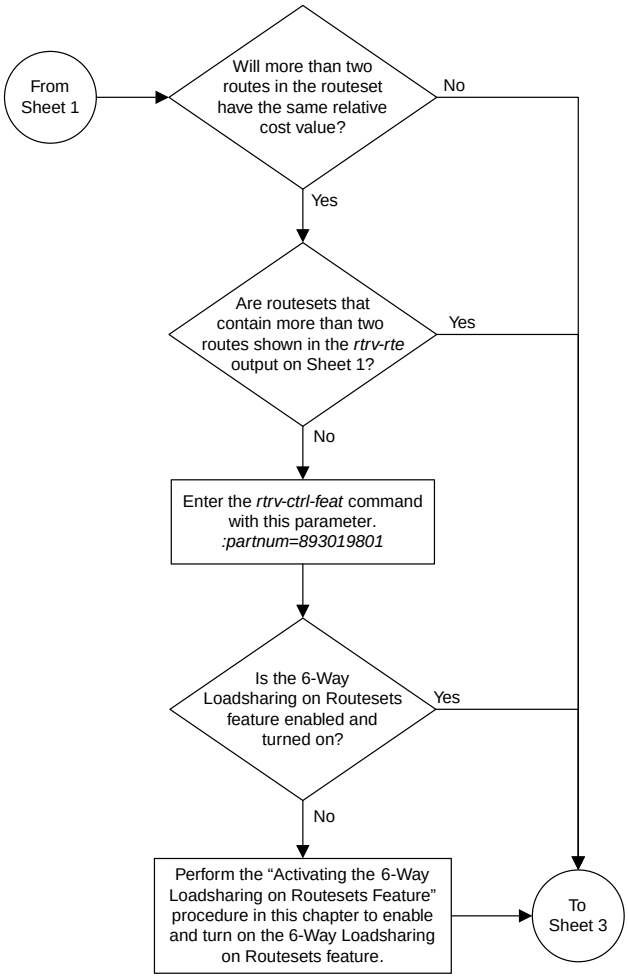
7. Private point codes can be specified as the DPC of a route only if the linkset assigned to the route is an IPGWx linkset (a linkset that has the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter assigned to it).

8. If the DPC of the route is a network routing point code, the link set type of the linkset assigned to the route must be either B, C, or D.

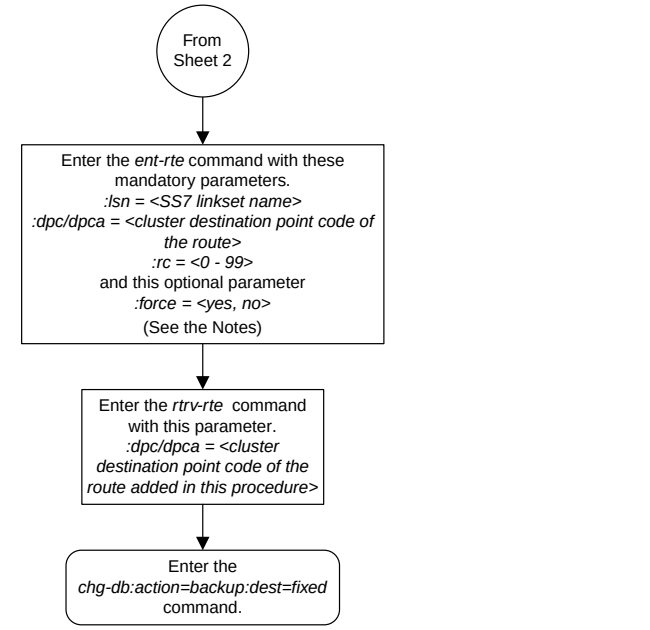
Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Will more than two routes in the routeset have the same relative cost value?
No
Yes
Are routesets that contain more than two routes shown in the rtrv-rte output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature” procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the linkset being assigned to the route has no signaling links assigned to it. Otherwise, each linkset must have at least one signaling link assigned to it.

2. A route can contain a maximum of six linksets.

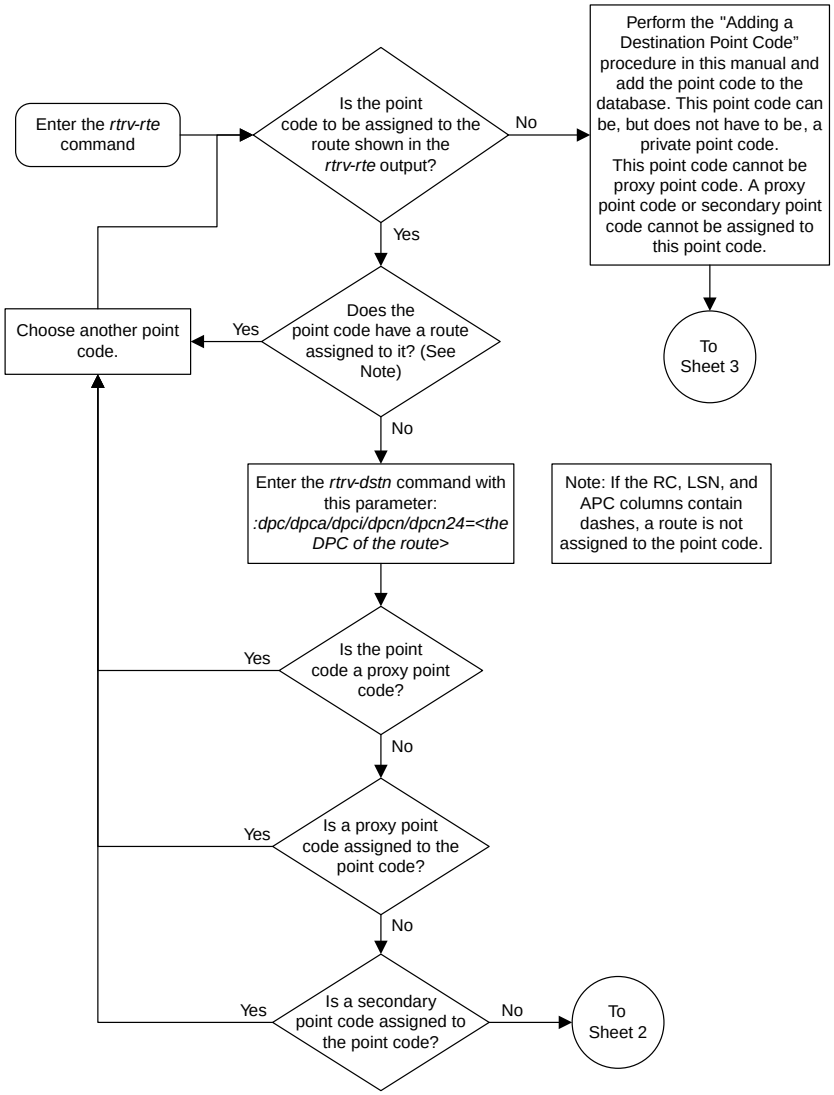
3. A maximum of two linksets can be assigned the same *rc* parameter value, if the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is not enabled or turned on. If the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is enabled and turned on, a maximum of six linksets in the route can have the same *rc* parameter value.

4. If the DPC of the route is a member of a cluster point code, and the nested cluster allowed indicator (*ncai* parameter of either the *ent-dstn* or *chg-dstn* command) is set to no, then the route to the DPC must be the same as the route to the cluster point code. If the nested cluster allowed indicator is set to yes, the route to the member of the cluster does not have to be the same as the route to the cluster point code.

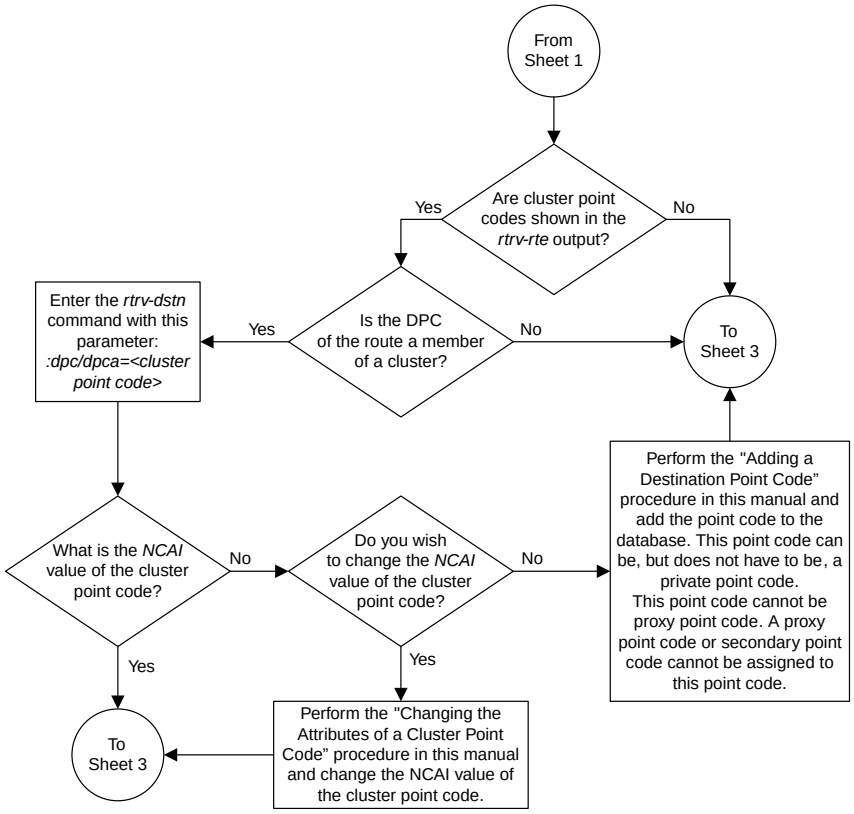
5. Private point codes can be specified as the DPC of a route only if the linkset assigned to the route is an IPGWx linkset (a linkset that has the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter assigned to it).

Sheet 3 of 3

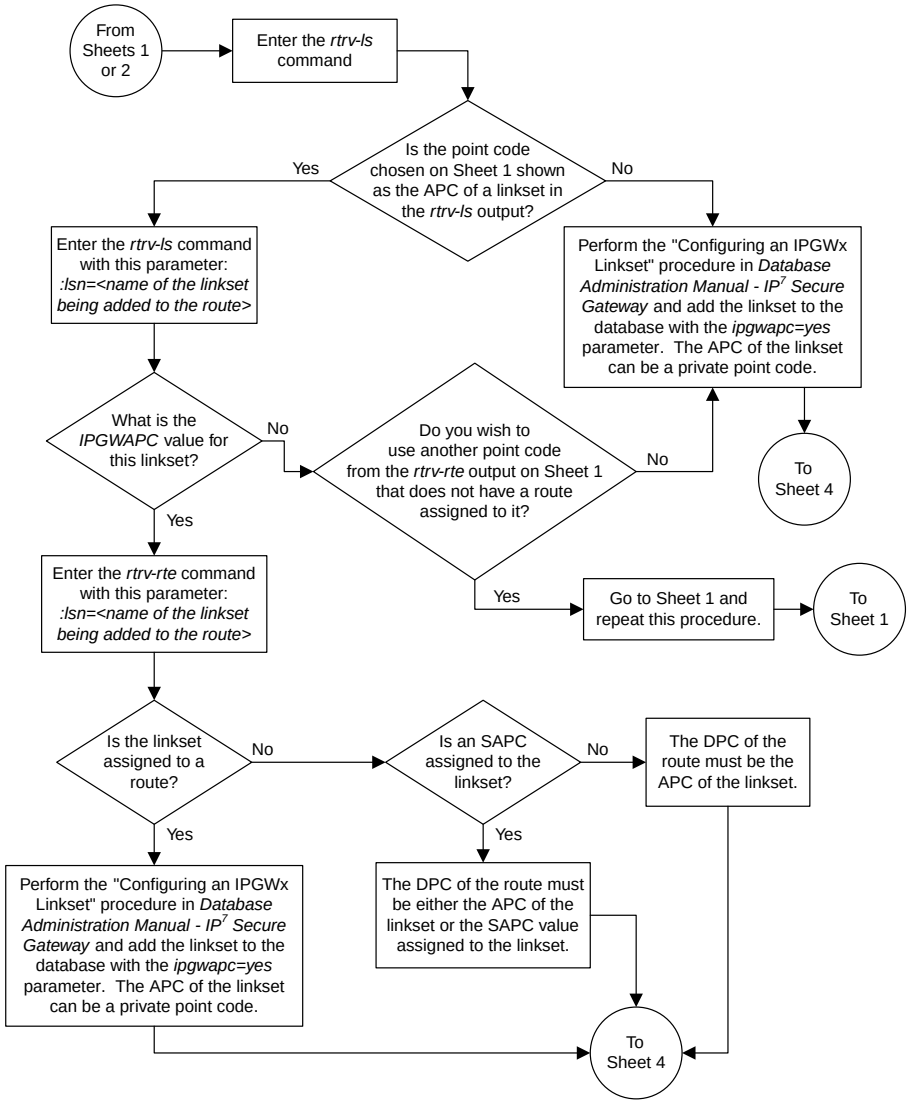
Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset



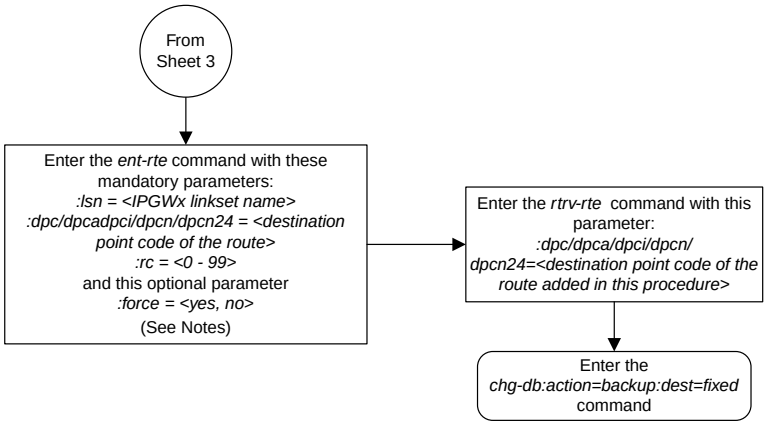
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are cluster point codes shown in the *rtrv-rte* output?
Yes
No
Is the DPC of the route a member of a cluster?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca=<cluster point code>*
To Sheet 3
What is the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Do you wish to change the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in this manual and add the point code to the database. This point code can be, but does not have to be, a private point code. This point code cannot be proxy point code. A proxy point code or secondary point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code" procedure in this manual and change the NCAI value of the cluster point code.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Is the point code chosen on Sheet 1 shown as the APC of a linkset in the *rtrv-ls* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<name of the linkset being added to the route>*
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* and add the linkset to the database with the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter. The APC of the linkset can be a private point code.
What is the *IPGWAPC* value for this linkset?
No
Do you wish to use another point code from the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheet 1 that does not have a route assigned to it?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<name of the linkset being added to the route>*
Yes
Go to Sheet 1 and repeat this procedure.
To Sheet 1
Is the linkset assigned to a route?
No
Is an SAPC assigned to the linkset?
No
The DPC of the route must be the APC of the linkset.
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* and add the linkset to the database with the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter. The APC of the linkset can be a private point code.
The DPC of the route must be either the APC of the linkset or the SAPC value assigned to the linkset.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the linkset being assigned to the route has no signaling links assigned to it. Otherwise, each linkset must have at least one signaling link assigned to it.
2. A route can contain only one linkset.
3. If the DPC of the route is a member of a cluster point code, and the nested cluster allowed indicator (*ncai* parameter of either the *ent-dstn* or *chg-dstn* command) is set to no, then the route to the DPC must be the same as the route to the cluster point code. If the nested cluster allowed indicator is set to yes, the route to the member of the cluster does not have to be the same as the route to the cluster point code.
4. For routes containing 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes, if the linkset assigned to the route has the MULTGC value set to yes, then 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are different from the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route. If the MULTGC value is set to no, then only 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are the same as the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route.
5. The DPC of the route must be the APC of the linkset, or the SAPC assigned to the linkset. The DPC of the route must be of the same format as the APC of the linkset being added to the route. That is, a route containing an ANSI DPC must have a linkset with an ANSI APC; a route containing an ITU-I DPC must have a linkset with an ITU-I APC; a route containing a 14-bit ITU-N DPC must have a linkset with a 14-bit ITU-N APC; a route containing a 24-bit ITU-N DPC must have a linkset with a 24-bit ITU-N APC.

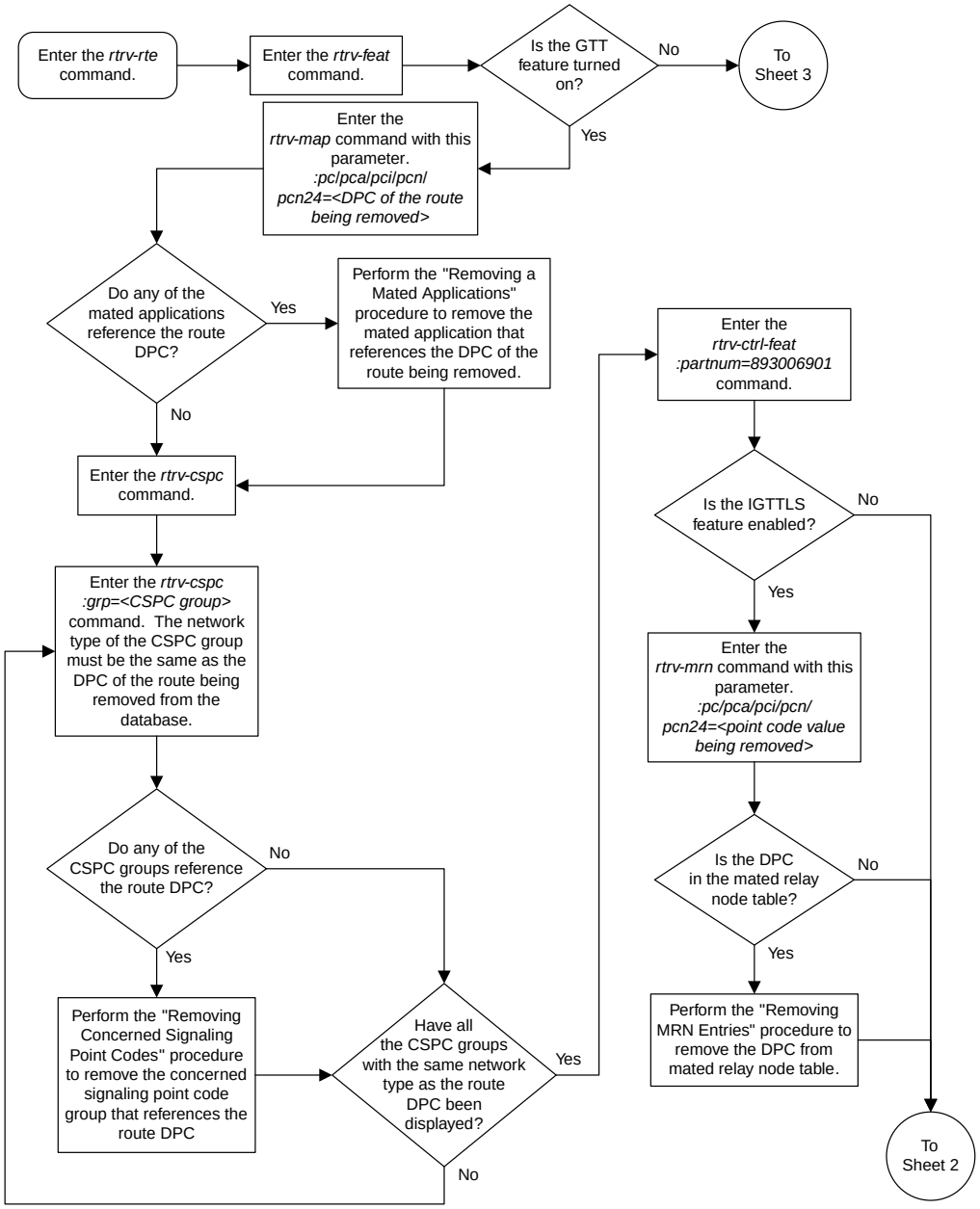
   The DPC of the route must be defined as a true point code in the *rtrv-dstn* output. Cluster point codes, network routing point codes, alias point codes, secondary point codes, and proxy point codes cannot be used. True point codes are shown in the output of the *rtrv-dstn* command in the *DPCA*, *DPCI*, *DPCN*, or *DPCN24* fields.

   For a linkset with an ITU APC, if that linkset has an SAPC assigned to it, the DPC of the route can be either the APC of the linkset or the SAPC assigned to the linkset. The format of the SAPC can be different from the APC of the linkset.

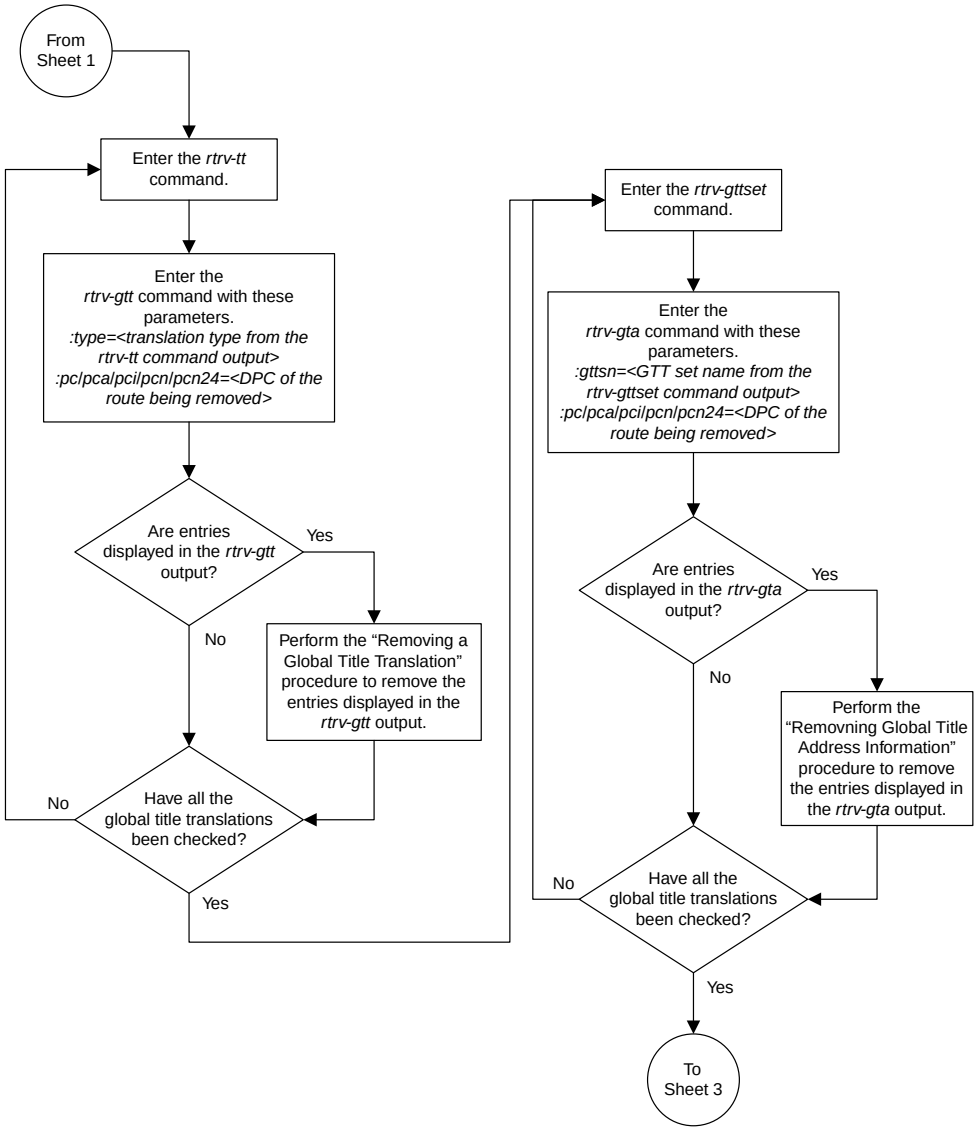
   For a linkset with an ITU APC, if that linkset does not have an SAPC assigned to it, the DPC of the route must be the APC of the linkset.
6. Private point codes can be specified as the DPC of a route only if the linkset assigned to the route is an IPGWx linkset (a linkset that has the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter assigned to it).

Sheet 4 of 4

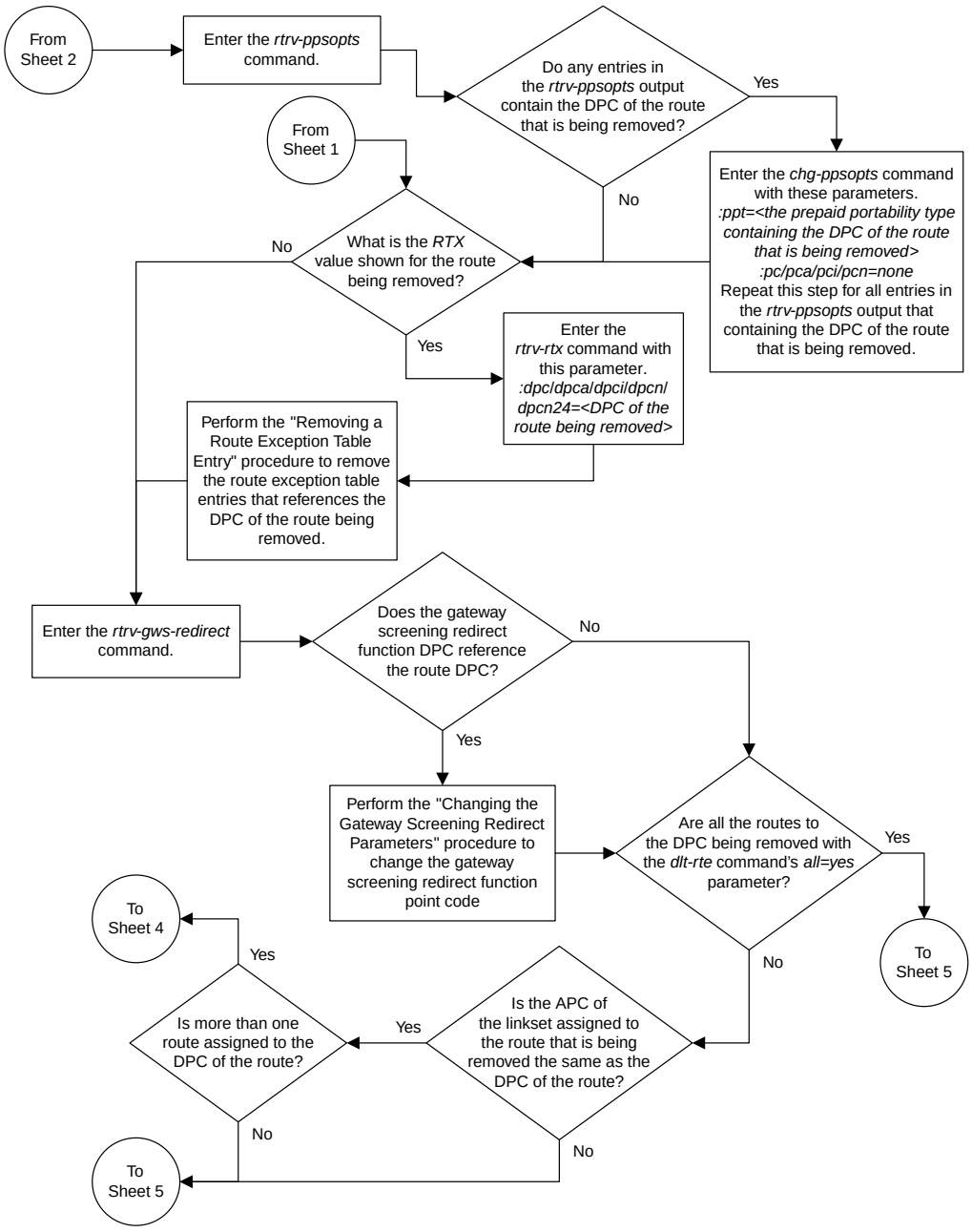
Removing a Route



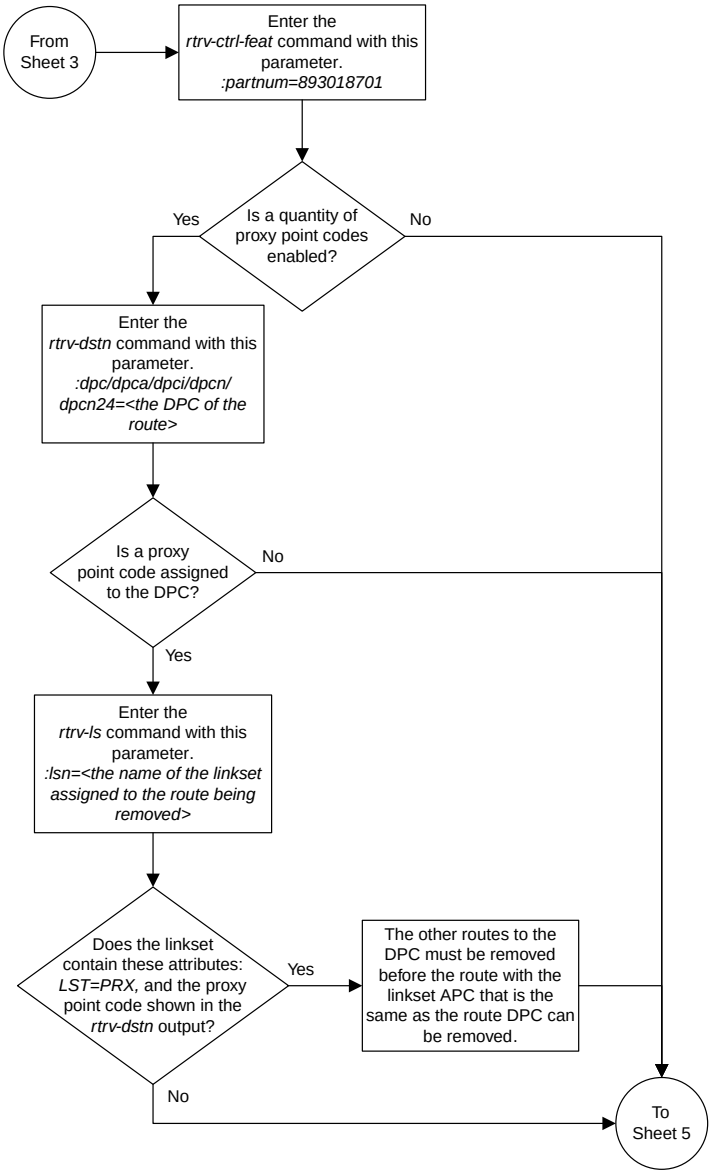
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt command output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<DPC of the route being removed>*
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output.
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset command output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<DPC of the route being removed>*
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removning Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output.
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3

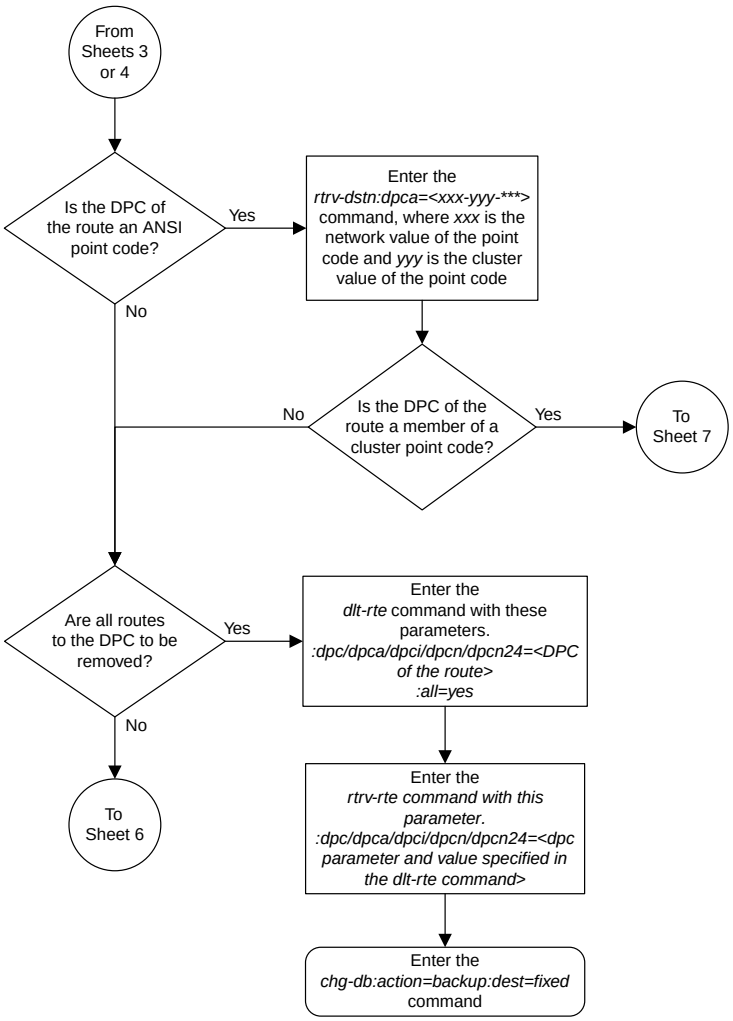
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ppsopts* command.
Do any entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output contain the DPC of the route that is being removed?
Yes
No
From Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these parameters.
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type containing the DPC of the route that is being removed>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn=none
Repeat this step for all entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output that containing the DPC of the route that is being removed.
What is the *RTX* value shown for the route being removed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rtx* command with this parameter.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route being removed>
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Table Entry" procedure to remove the route exception table entries that references the DPC of the route being removed.
Enter the *rtrv-gws-redirect* command.
Does the gateway screening redirect function DPC reference the route DPC?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Gateway Screening Redirect Parameters" procedure to change the gateway screening redirect function point code
Are all the routes to the DPC being removed with the *dlt-rte* command's *all=yes* parameter?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Is the APC of the linkset assigned to the route that is being removed the same as the DPC of the route?
Yes
Is more than one route assigned to the DPC of the route?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
No
To Sheet 5

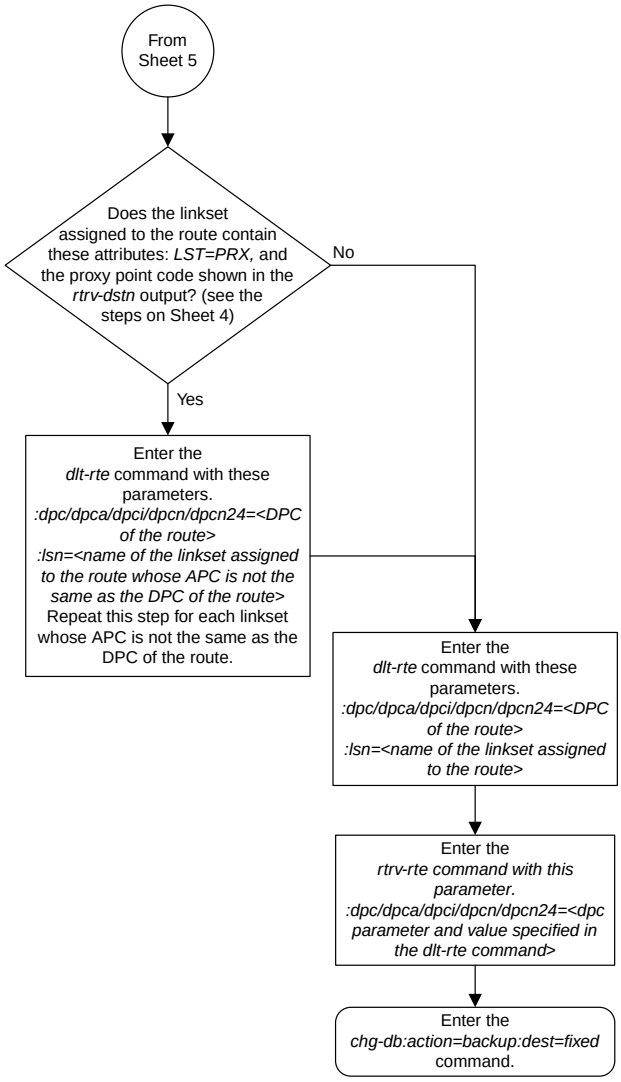
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893018701*
Is a quantity of proxy point codes enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the DPC of the route>*
Is a proxy point code assigned to the DPC?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset assigned to the route being removed>*
Does the linkset contain these attributes: *LST=PRX*, and the proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
Yes
The other routes to the DPC must be removed before the route with the linkset APC that is the same as the route DPC can be removed.
No
To Sheet 5

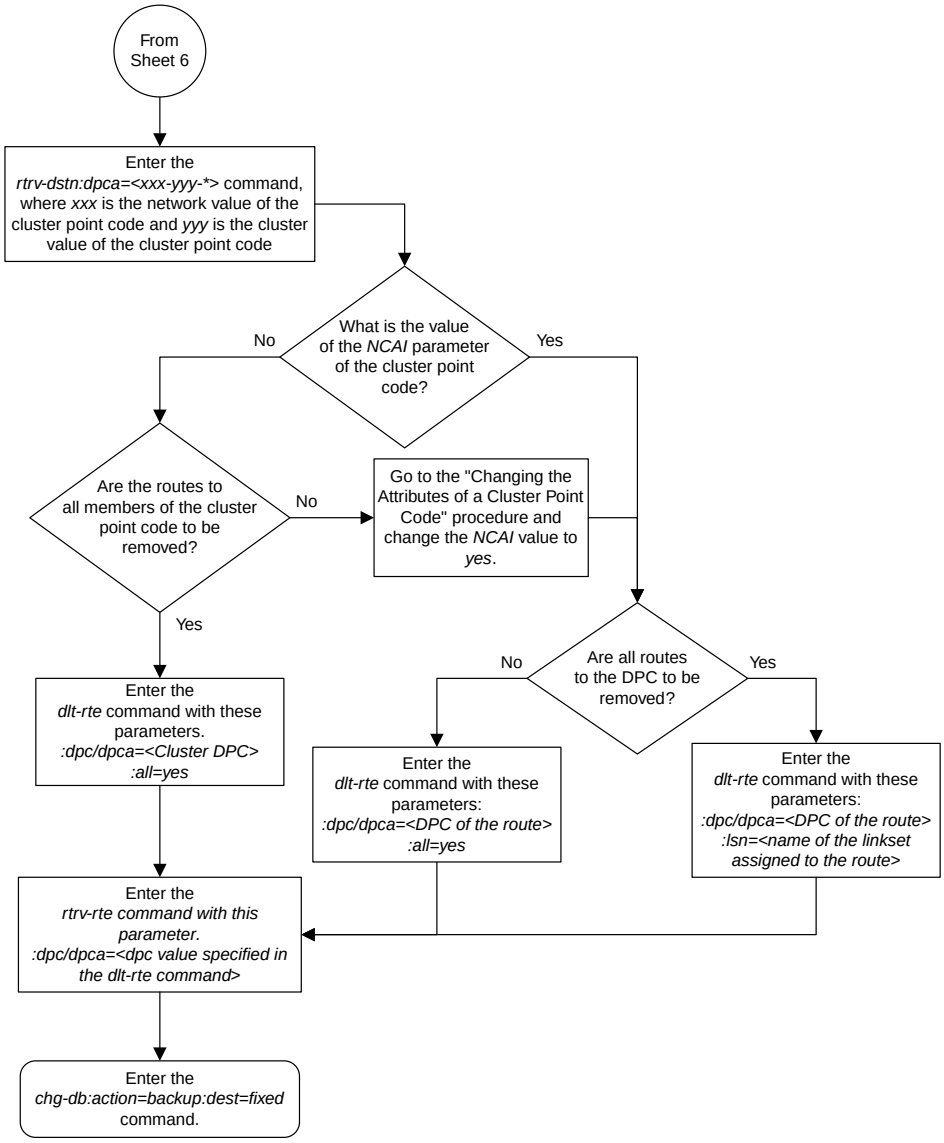
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is the DPC of the route an ANSI point code?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpca=<xxx-yyy-***>* command, where *xxx* is the network value of the point code and *yyy* is the cluster value of the point code
No
Is the DPC of the route a member of a cluster point code?
No
Yes
To Sheet 7
Are all routes to the DPC to be removed?
Yes
Enter the *dlt-rte* command with these parameters. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route> :all=yes*
No
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<dpc parameter and value specified in the dlt-rte command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 7

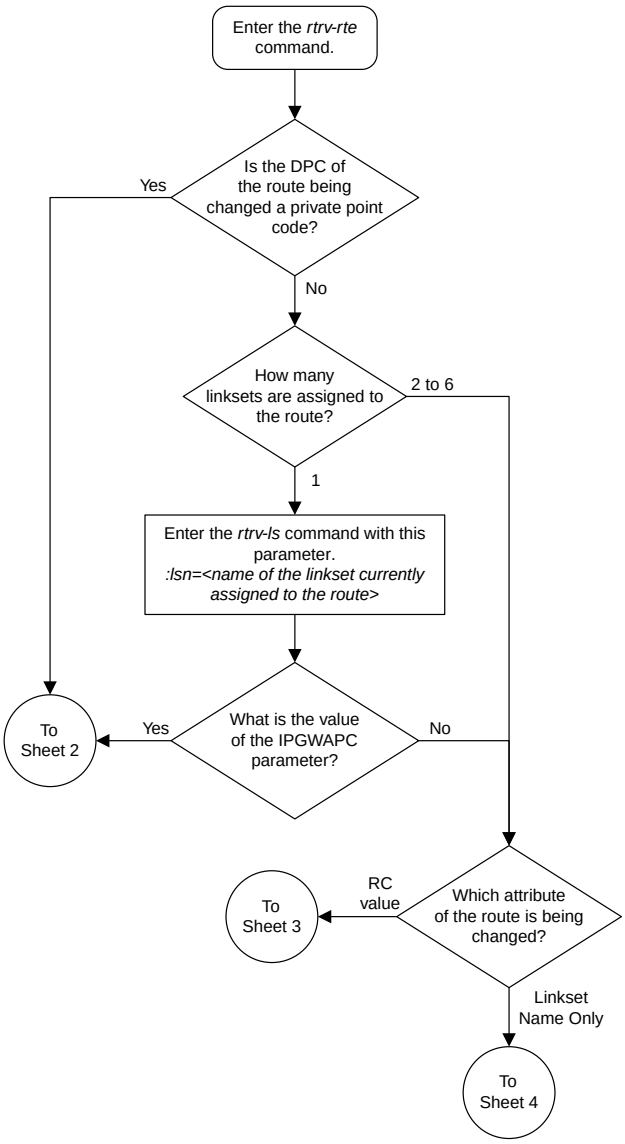

From Sheet 5
Does the linkset assigned to the route contain these attributes: *LST=PRX*, and the proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output? (see the steps on Sheet 4)
No
Yes
Enter the *dlt-rte* command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route>
:lsn=<name of the linkset assigned to the route whose APC is not the same as the DPC of the route>
Repeat this step for each linkset whose APC is not the same as the DPC of the route.
Enter the *dlt-rte* command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route>
:lsn=<name of the linkset assigned to the route>
Enter the *rtrv-rte command with this parameter.*
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<dpc parameter and value specified in the dlt-rte command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 6 of 7

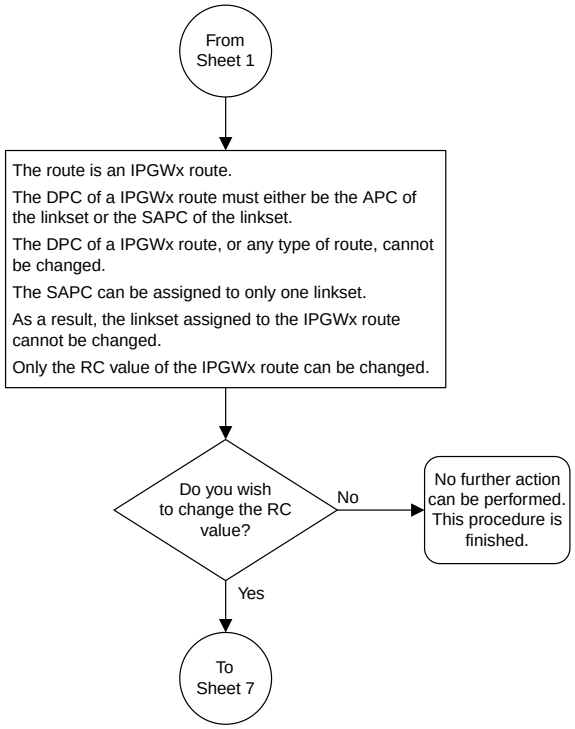

From Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-dstn:dpca=<xxx-yyy-*> command, where xxx is the network value of the cluster point code and yyy is the cluster value of the cluster point code
What is the value of the NCAI parameter of the cluster point code?
No
Yes
Are the routes to all members of the cluster point code to be removed?
No
Go to the "Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code" procedure and change the NCAI value to yes.
Yes
Are all routes to the DPC to be removed?
No
Yes
Enter the dlt-rte command with these parameters. :dpc/dpca=<Cluster DPC> :all=yes
Enter the dlt-rte command with these parameters: :dpc/dpca=<DPC of the route> :all=yes
Enter the dlt-rte command with these parameters: :dpc/dpca=<DPC of the route> :lsn=<name of the linkset assigned to the route>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca=<dpc value specified in the dlt-rte command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 7 of 7

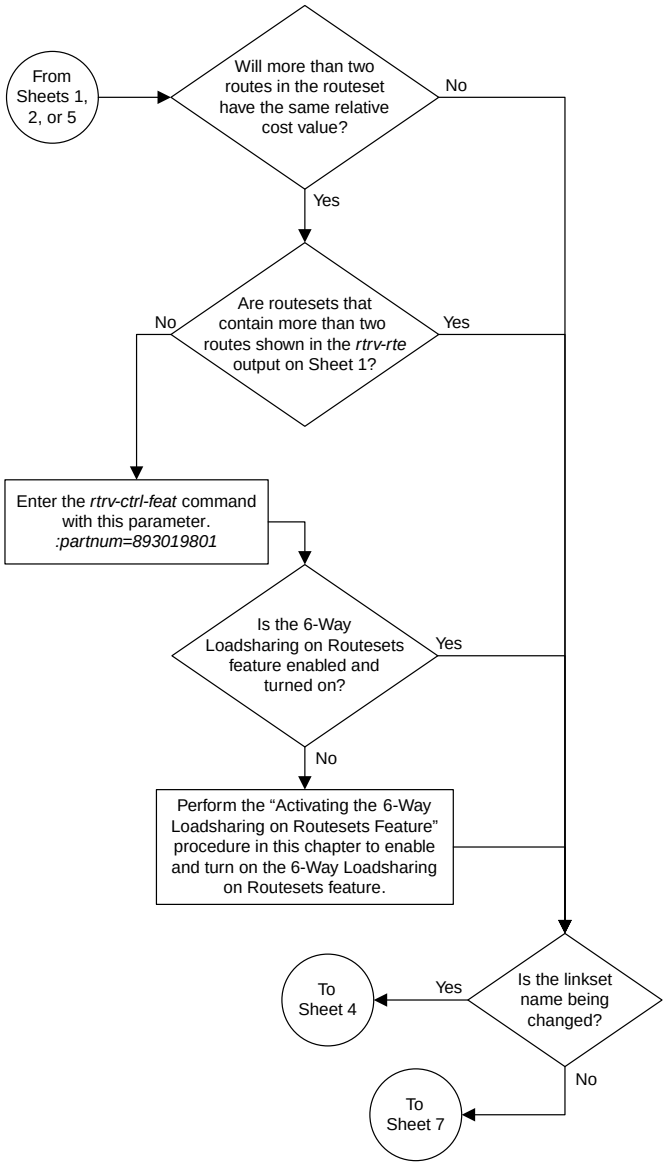
Changing a Route



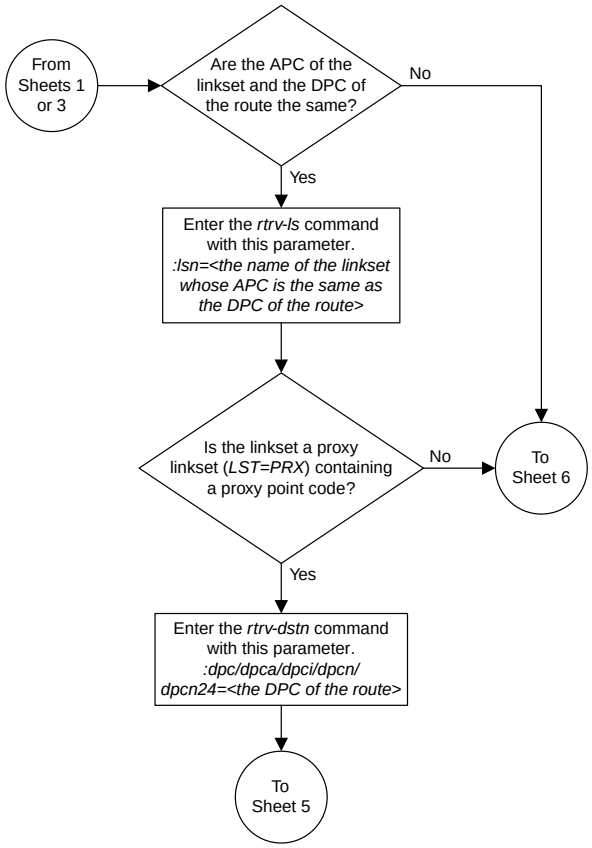
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
The route is an IPGWx route.
The DPC of a IPGWx route must either be the APC of the linkset or the SAPC of the linkset.
The DPC of a IPGWx route, or any type of route, cannot be changed.
The SAPC can be assigned to only one linkset.
As a result, the linkset assigned to the IPGWx route cannot be changed.
Only the RC value of the IPGWx route can be changed.
Do you wish to change the RC value?
No
No further action can be performed. This procedure is finished.
Yes
To Sheet 7

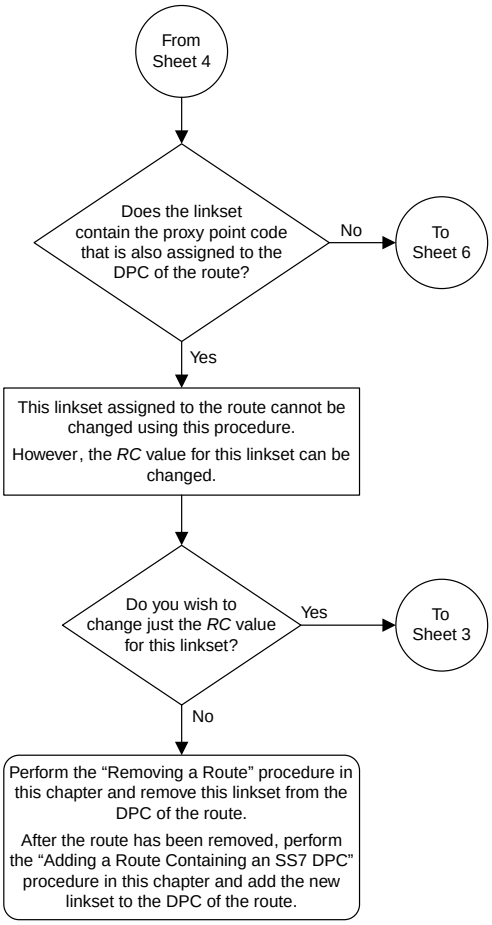
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheets 1, 2, or 5
Will more than two routes in the routeset have the same relative cost value?
No
Yes
Are routesets that contain more than two routes shown in the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature” procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
Is the linkset name being changed?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 7

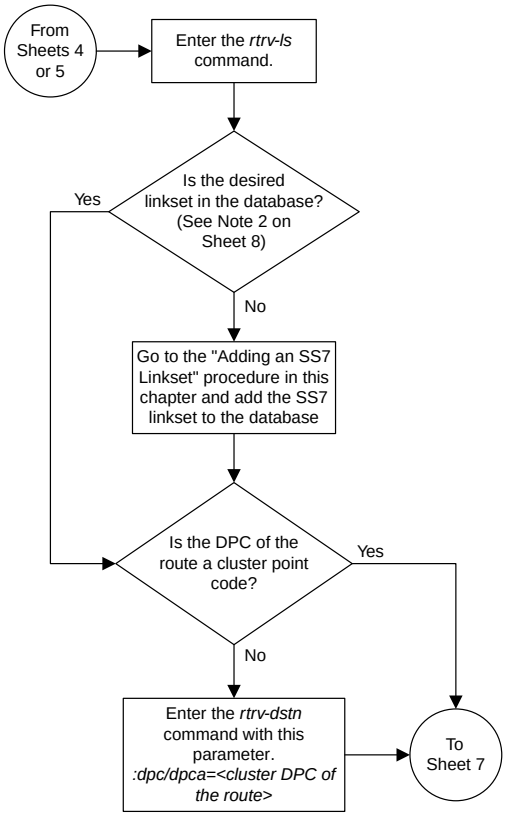
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheets 1 or 3
Are the APC of the linkset and the DPC of the route the same?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<the name of the linkset whose APC is the same as the DPC of the route>
Is the linkset a proxy linkset (LST=PRX) containing a proxy point code?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the DPC of the route>
To Sheet 5

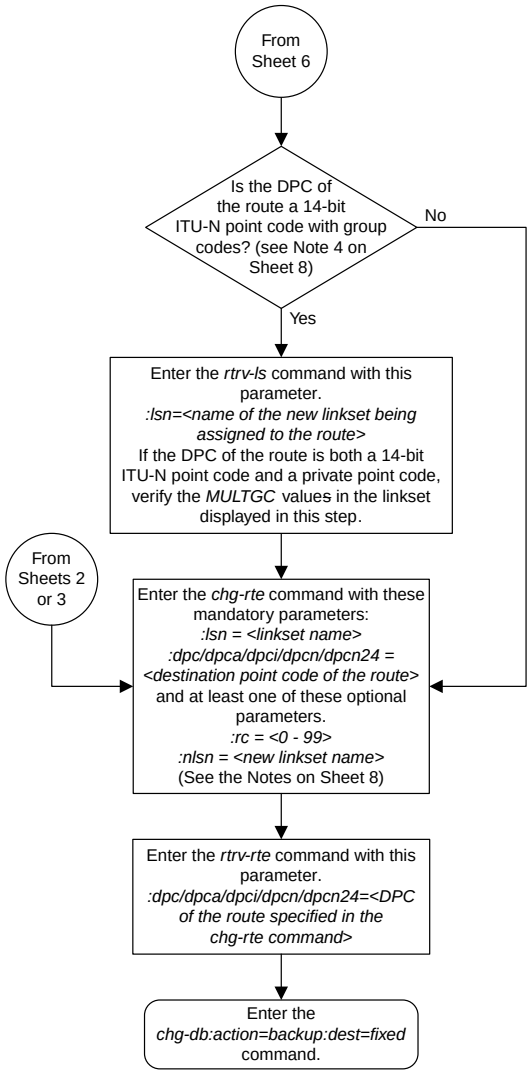
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Does the linkset contain the proxy point code that is also assigned to the DPC of the route?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
This linkset assigned to the route cannot be changed using this procedure.
However, the RC value for this linkset can be changed.
Do you wish to change just the RC value for this linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the “Removing a Route” procedure in this chapter and remove this linkset from the DPC of the route.
After the route has been removed, perform the “Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC” procedure in this chapter and add the new linkset to the DPC of the route.

Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
Is the desired linkset in the database? (See Note 2 on Sheet 8)
Yes
No
Go to the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter and add the SS7 linkset to the database
Is the DPC of the route a cluster point code?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca=<cluster DPC of the route>*
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 6
Is the DPC of the route a 14-bit ITU-N point code with group codes? (see Note 4 on Sheet 8)
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<name of the new linkset being assigned to the route>
If the DPC of the route is both a 14-bit ITU-N point code and a private point code, verify the MULTGC values in the linkset displayed in this step.
From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the chg-rte command with these mandatory parameters:
:lsn = <linkset name>
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <destination point code of the route>
and at least one of these optional parameters.
:rc = <0 - 99>
:nlsn = <new linkset name>
(See the Notes on Sheet 8)
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route specified in the chg-rte command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 7 of 8

Notes:

1. An IPGWx route can contain only one linkset, and only the *rc* parameter value for an IPGWx route can be changed. For an SS7 route other than an IPGWx route, a maximum of two linksets can be assigned the same *rc* parameter value, if the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is not enabled or turned on. If the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is enabled and turned on, a maximum of six linksets in the route can have the same *rc* parameter value.

2. If the DPC of the route is a cluster point code or a network routing point code, the link set type of the linkset assigned to the route must be either B, C, or D.

3. If the DPC of the route is a member of a cluster point code, and the nested cluster allowed indicator (*ncai* parameter of either the *ent-dstn* or *chg-dstn* command) is set to no, then the route to the DPC must be the same as the route to the cluster point code. If the nested cluster allowed indicator is set to yes, the route to the member of the cluster does not have to be the same as the route to the cluster point code.

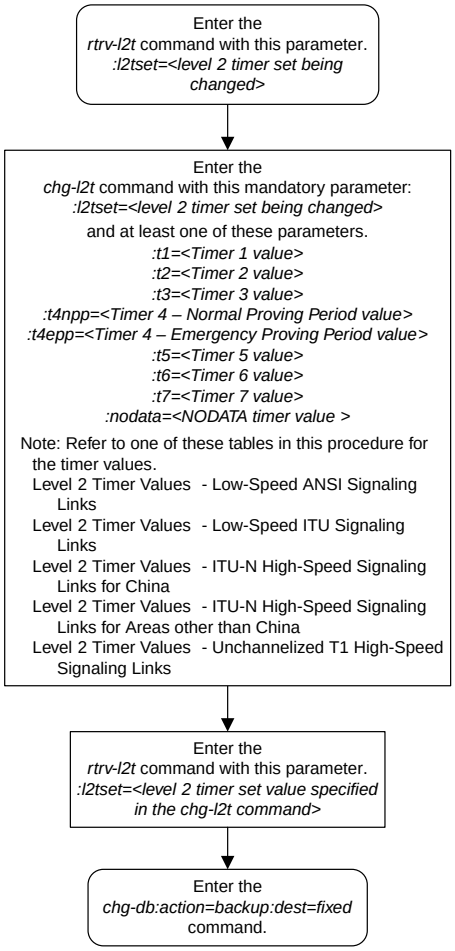
4. For routes containing 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes, if the linkset assigned to the route has the MULTGC value set to yes, then the group code of the linkset's APC can be different from the group code of the route's DPC. If the MULTGC value is set to no, then the group code of the linkset's APC must be the same as the group code of the route's DPC.

5. If the DPC of the route is a cluster point code, the linksets that will be assigned to the route, with the *nlsn* parameter, cannot specify the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter.

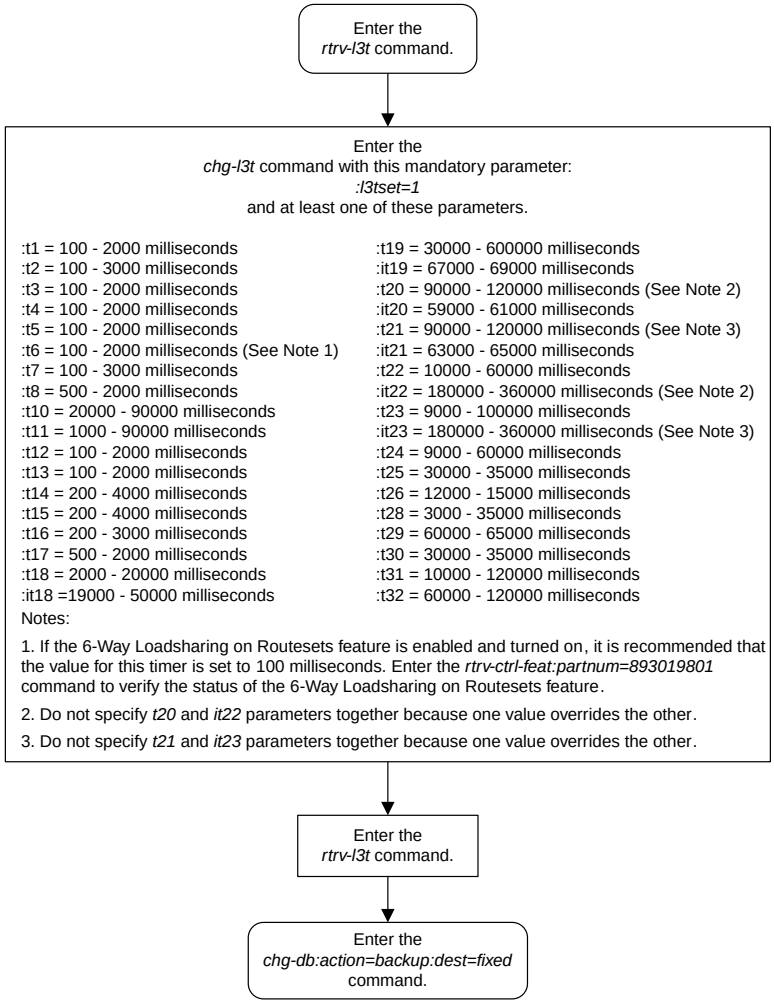
6. The DPC of the route must be of the same format as the APC of the linkset being added to the route. That is, routes containing ANSI DPCs must have linksets with ANSI APCs; routes containing ITU-I DPCs must have linksets with ITU-I APCs; routes containing 14-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 14-bit ITU-N APCs; routes containing 24-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 24-bit ITU-N APCs.

Sheet 8 of 8

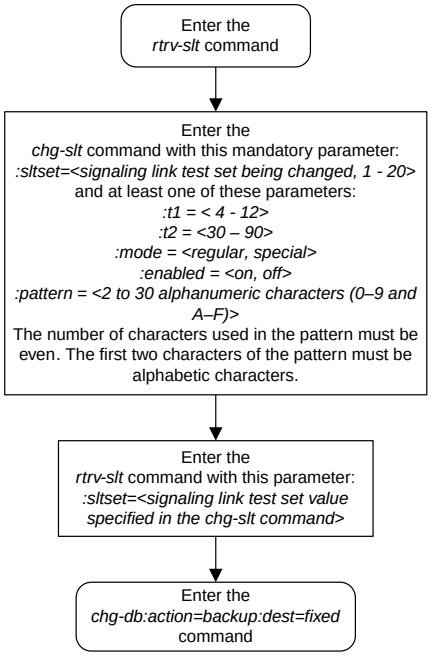
Changing Level 2 Timers



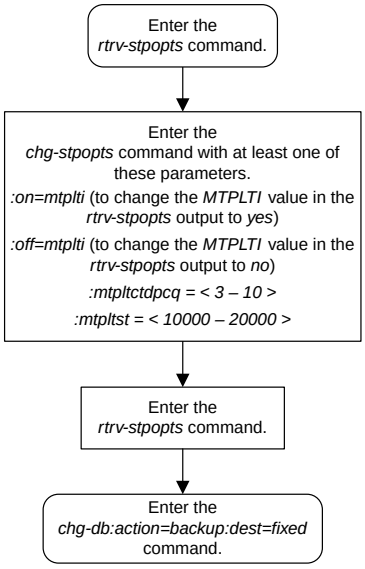
Changing Level 3 Timers



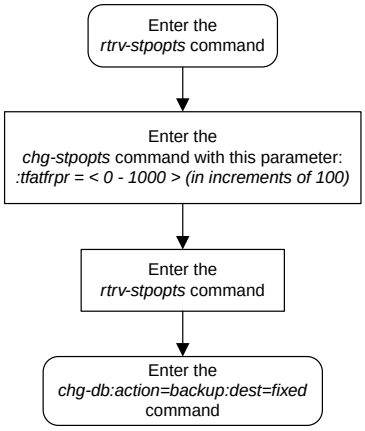
Changing a Signaling Link Test Message



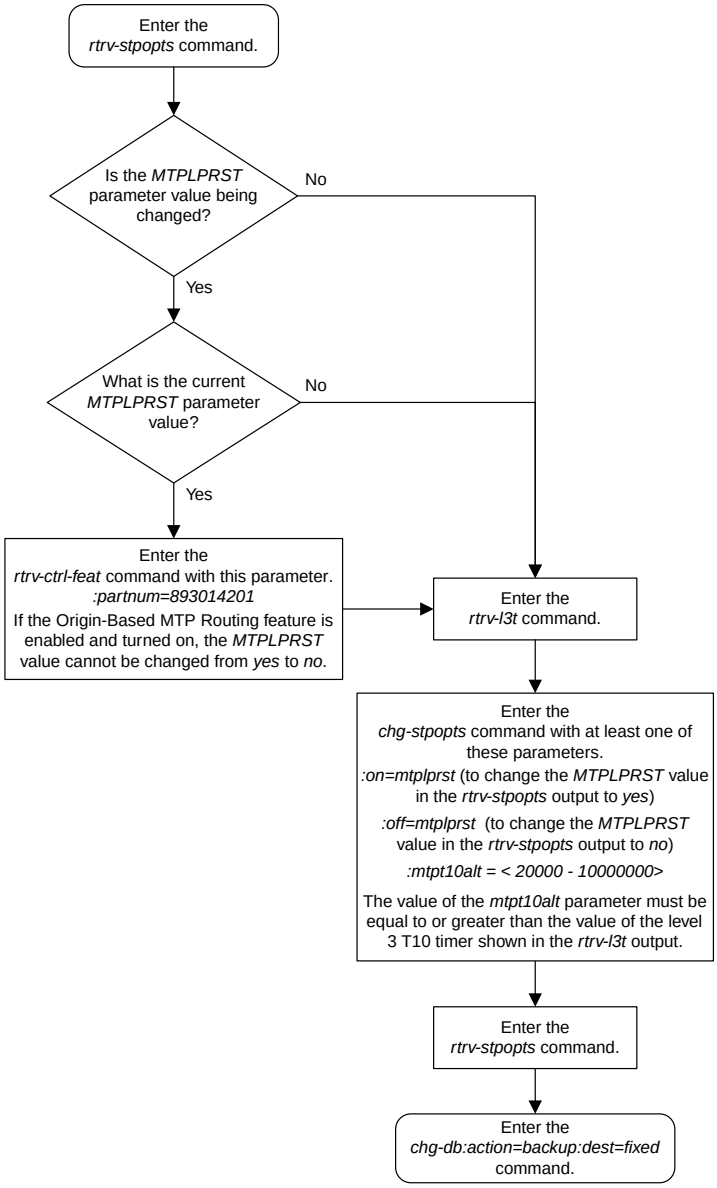
Configuring Circular Route Detection



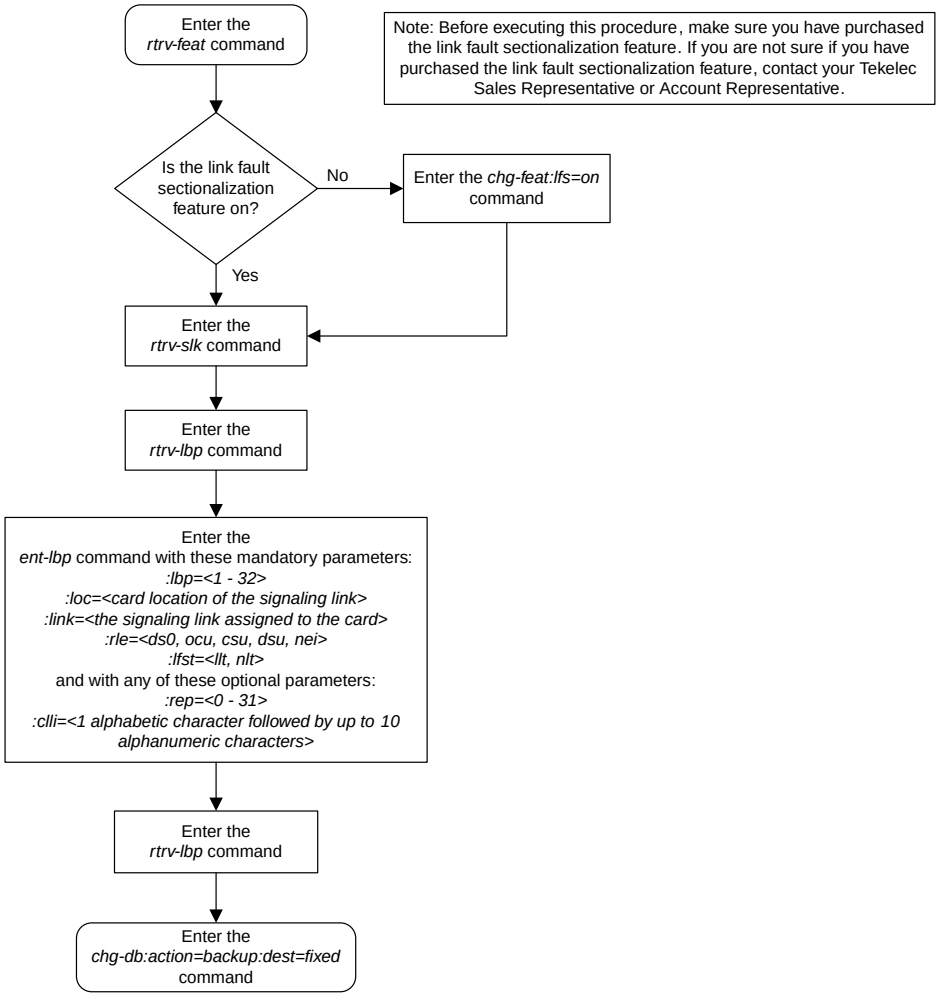
Configuring the TFA/TFR Pacing Rate



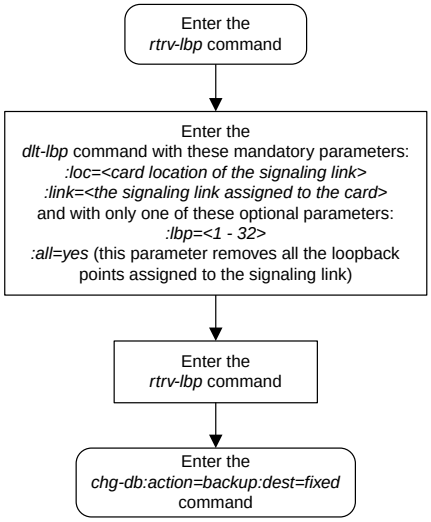
Configuring the Frequency of RST Messages on Low Priority Routes



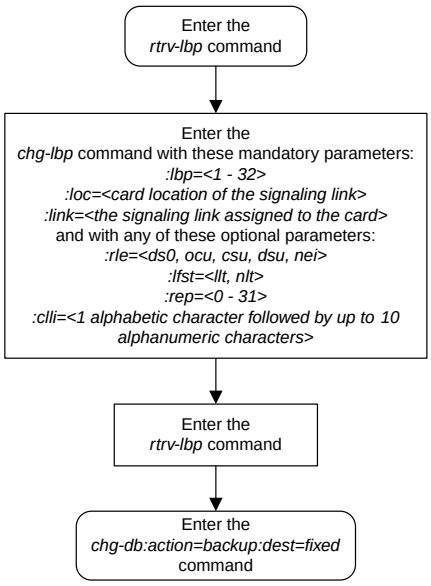
Adding Remote Loopback Points



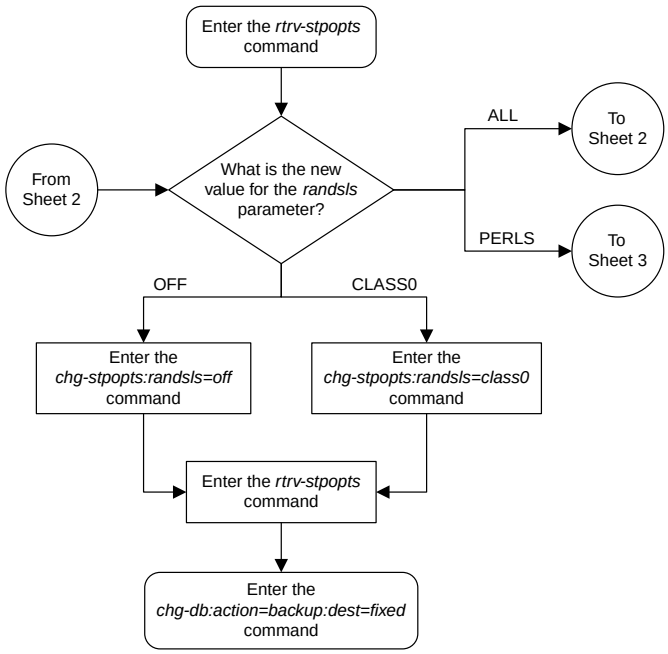
Removing Remote Loopback Points



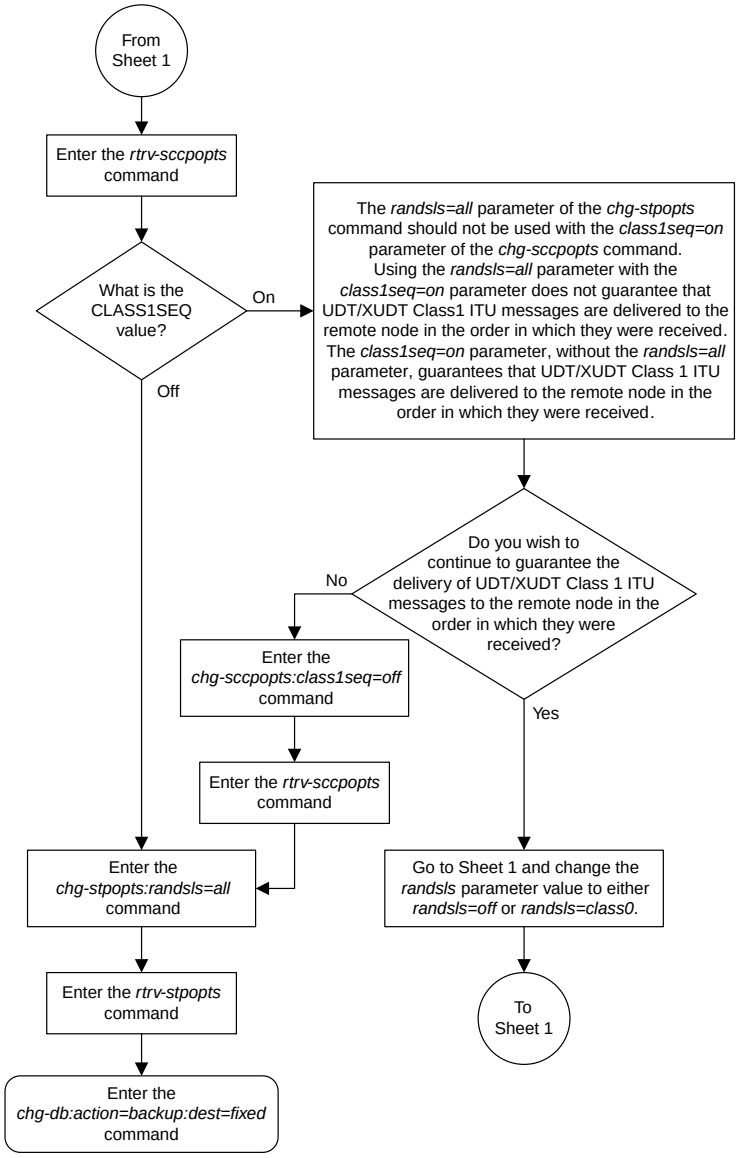
Changing Remote Loopback Points



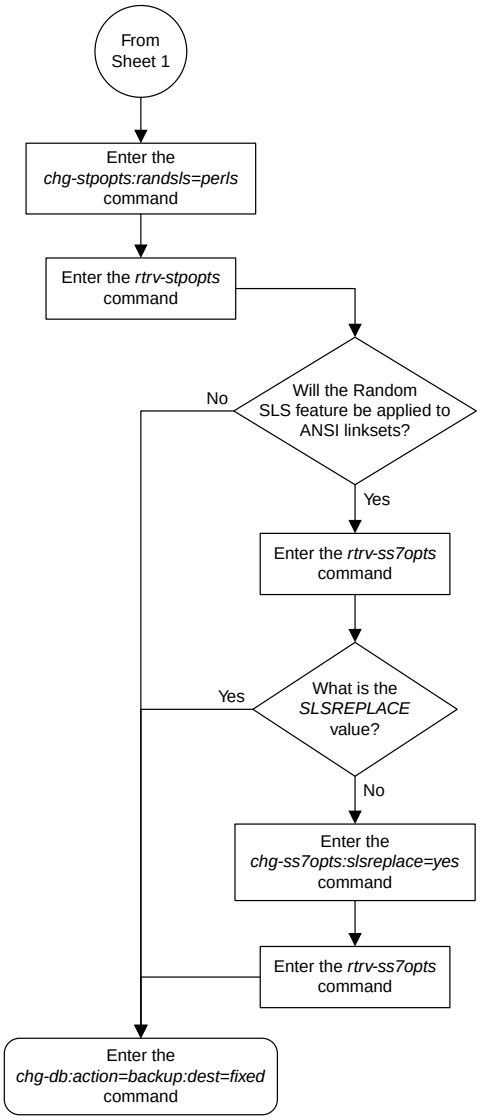
Configuring the System for Random SLS Generation



Sheet 1 of 3

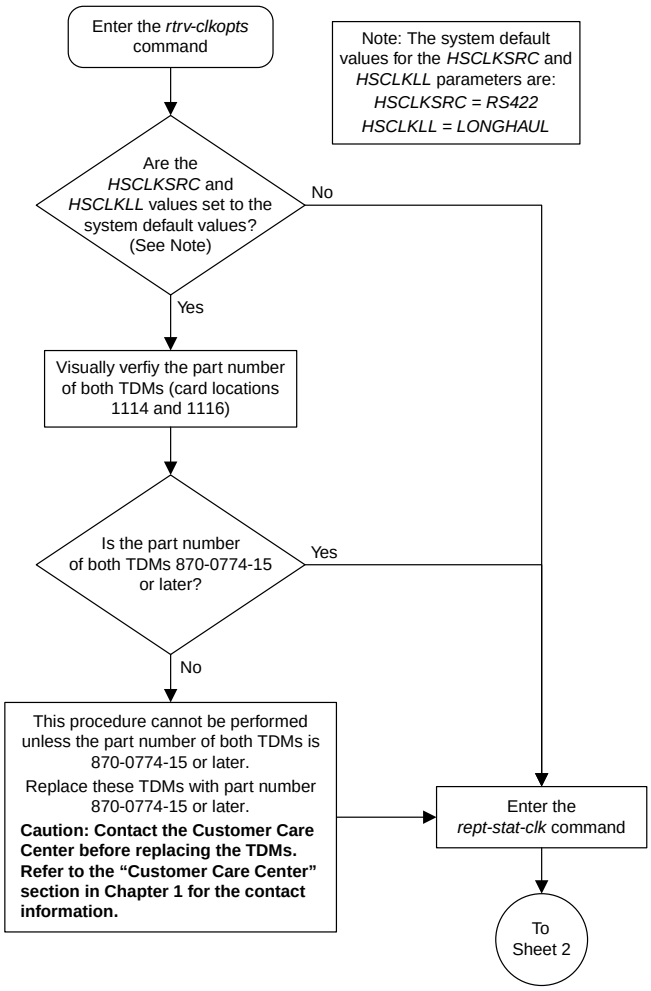

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-sccpopts* command
What is the CLASS1SEQ value?
On
Off
The *randsls=all* parameter of the *chg-stpopts* command should not be used with the *class1seq=on* parameter of the *chg-sccpopts* command. Using the *randsls=all* parameter with the *class1seq=on* parameter does not guarantee that UDT/XUDT Class1 ITU messages are delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received. The *class1seq=on* parameter, without the *randsls=all* parameter, guarantees that UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages are delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received.
Do you wish to continue to guarantee the delivery of UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages to the remote node in the order in which they were received?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-sccpopts:class1seq=off* command
Enter the *rtrv-sccpopts* command
Enter the *chg-stpopts:randsls=all* command
Go to Sheet 1 and change the *randsls* parameter value to either *randsls=off* or *randsls=class0*.
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command
To Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 3

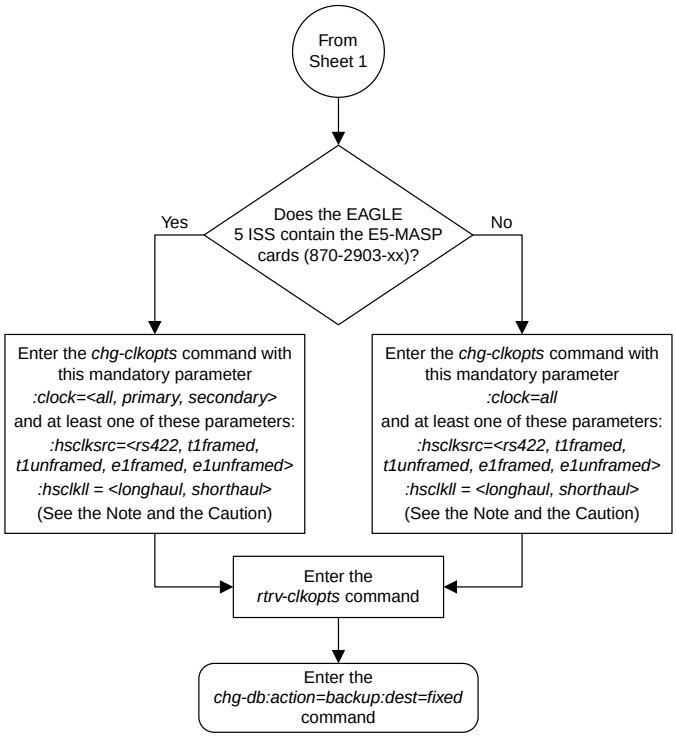

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-stpopts:randsls=perls command
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command
Will the Random SLS feature be applied to ANSI linksets?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ss7opts command
What is the SLSREPLACE value?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-ss7opts:slsreplace=yes command
Enter the rtrv-ss7opts command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

Configuring the Options for the TDM Global Timing Interface



Sheet 1 of 2

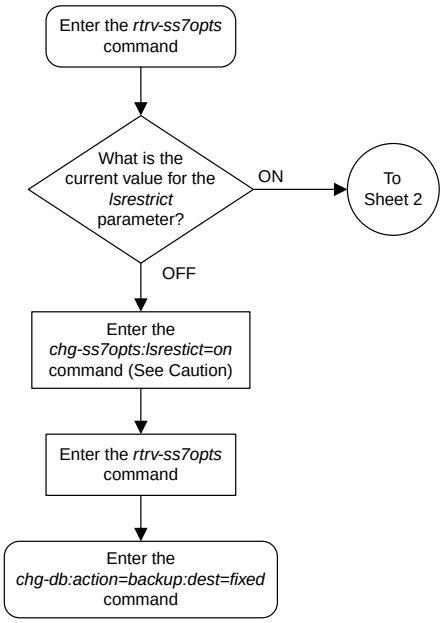


Note: If the *rept-stat-clk* output on Sheet 1 shows valid high-speed clocks, and the *hsclksrc* parameter is specified with the *chg-clkopts* command, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-clkopts* command.

Caution: Changing these options changes the external master clock source for all E1, T1, ANSI ATM, or E1 ATM high-speed signaling links using external timing. A clock outage can occur and traffic on these signaling links can be lost if the new source clock type does not match the source clock that these signaling links are actually using.

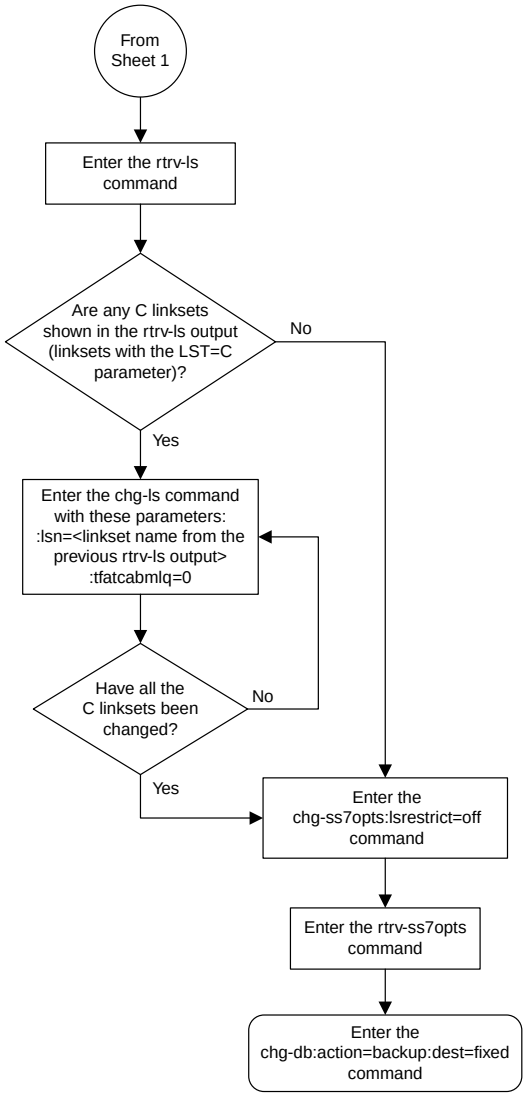
Sheet 2 of 2

Configuring the Restricted Linkset Option



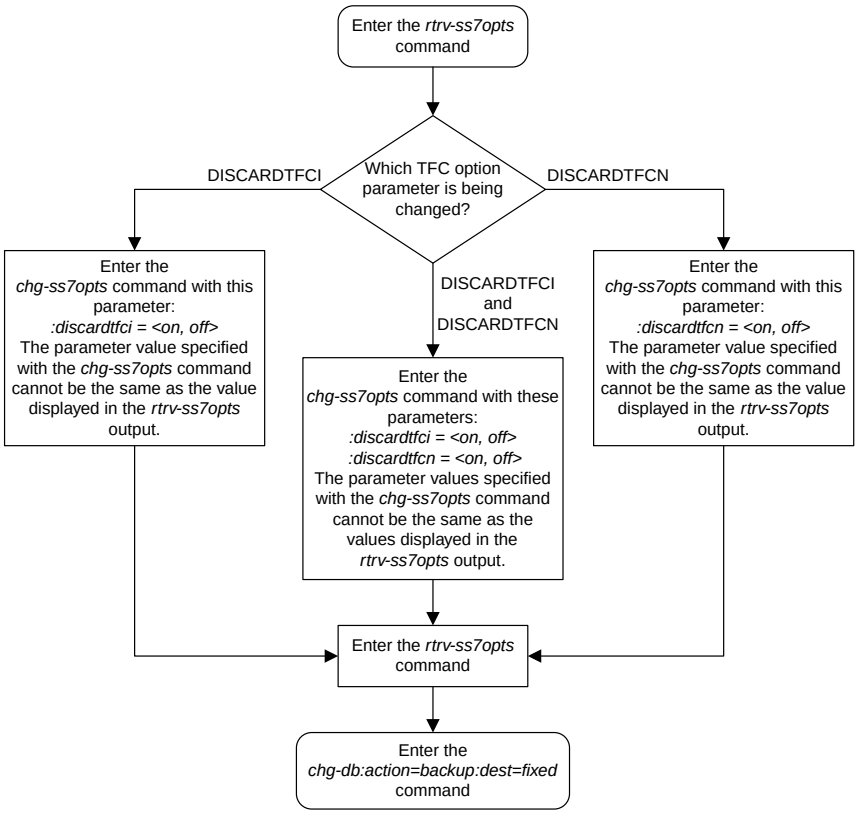
Caution: Turning the *lsrestrict* option on changes the way the EAGLE 5 ISS routes messages by using the state of the route along with the cost of the route to determine the preferred route to use. With this option on, the preferred route is not the absolute lowest cost available route in the routeset. A route is considered available if its status is either Allowed or Restricted. If the state of the absolute lowest cost route in the routeset is Restricted, the preferred route is the lowest cost route in the routeset whose status is Allowed. Make sure that you wish to have the EAGLE 5 ISS route messages in this manner before turning the *lsrestrict* option on.

Sheet 1 of 2

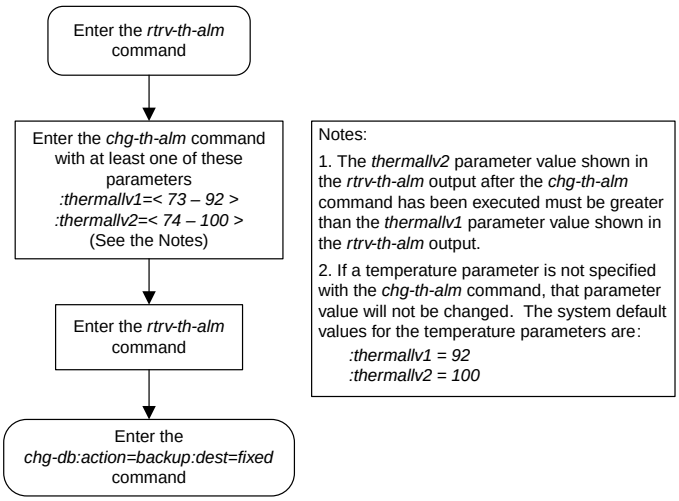

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Are any C linksets shown in the rtrv-ls output (linksets with the LST=C parameter)?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters: :lsn=<linkset name from the previous rtrv-ls output> :tfatcabmlq=0
Have all the C linksets been changed?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-ss7opts:lsrestrict=off command
Enter the rtrv-ss7opts command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

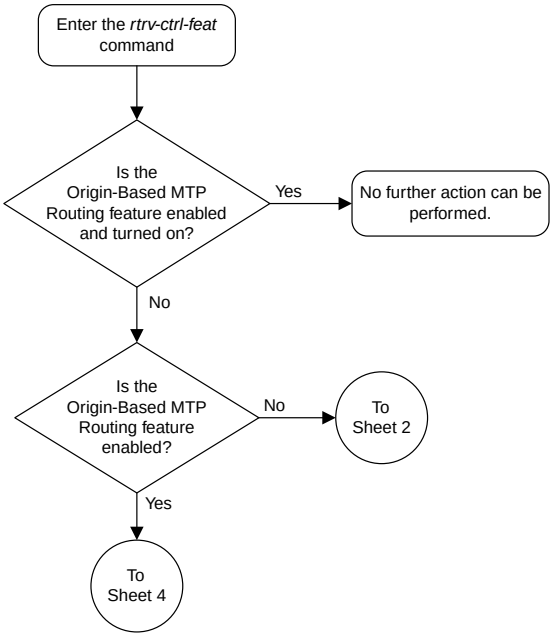
Configuring the Options for Handling TFCs on ITU-I and ITU-N Networks



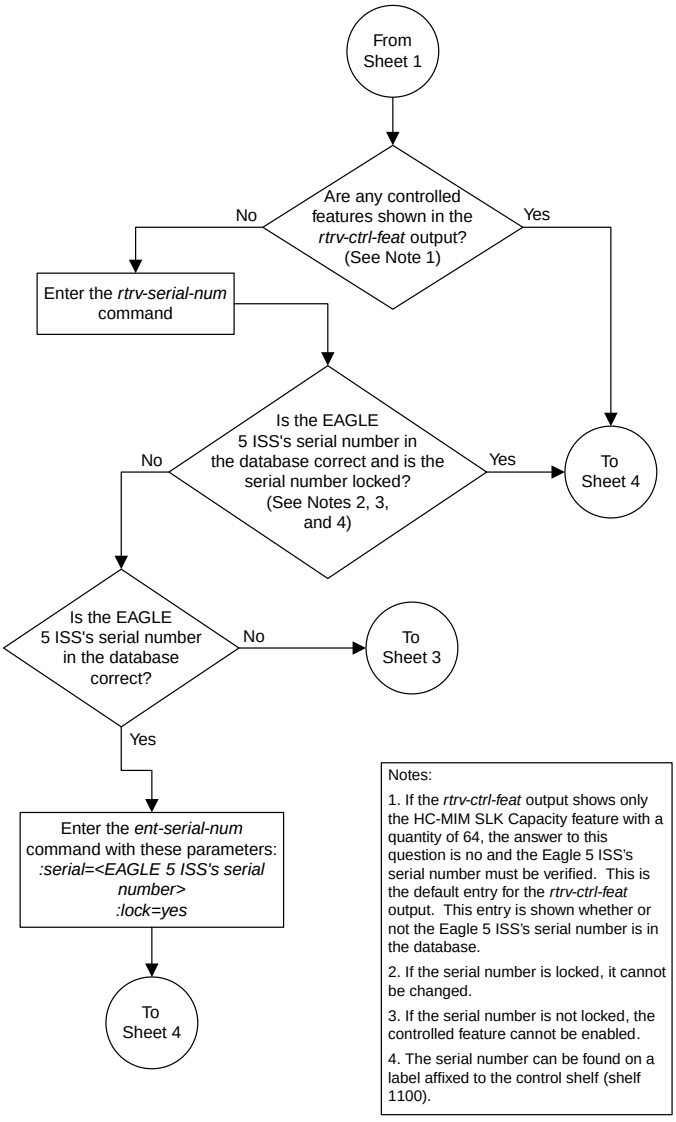
Changing the High-Capacity Card Temperature Alarm Thresholds



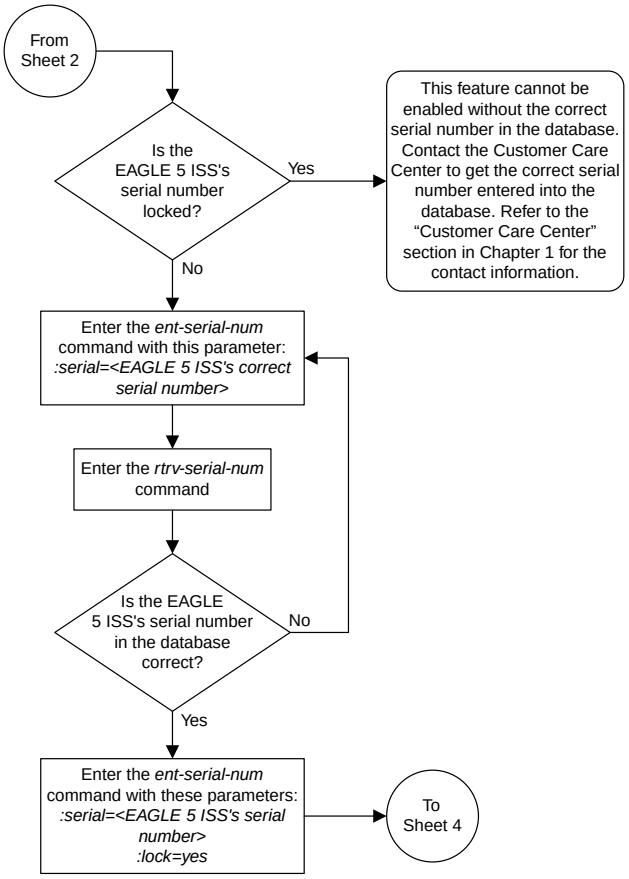
Activating the Origin-Based MTP Routing Feature



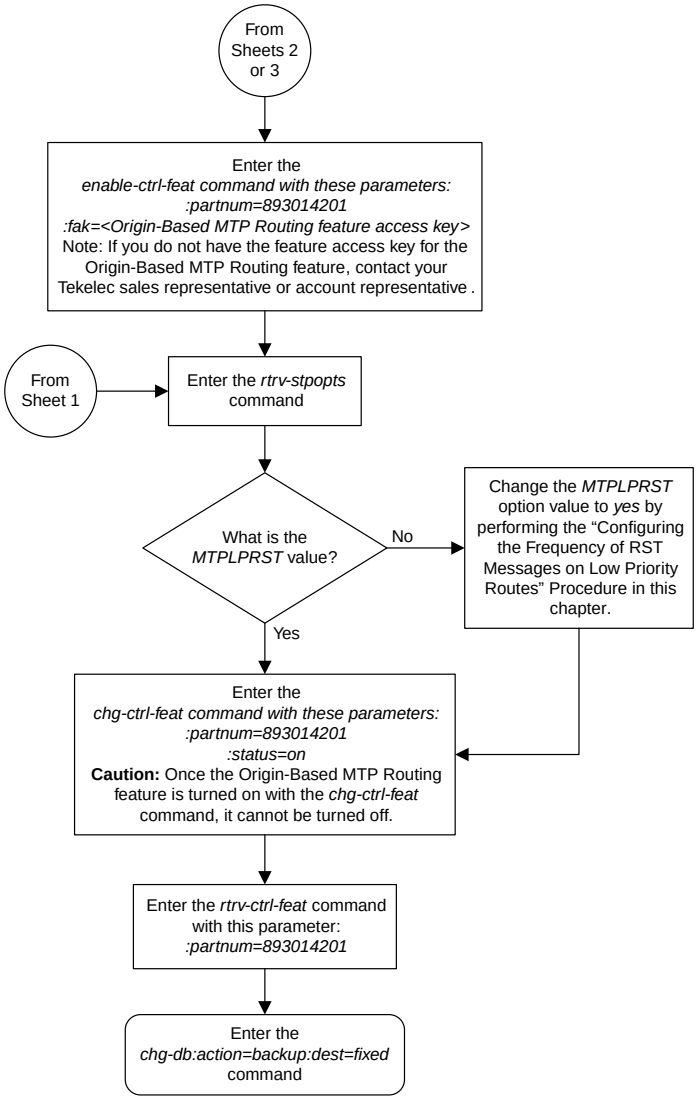
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

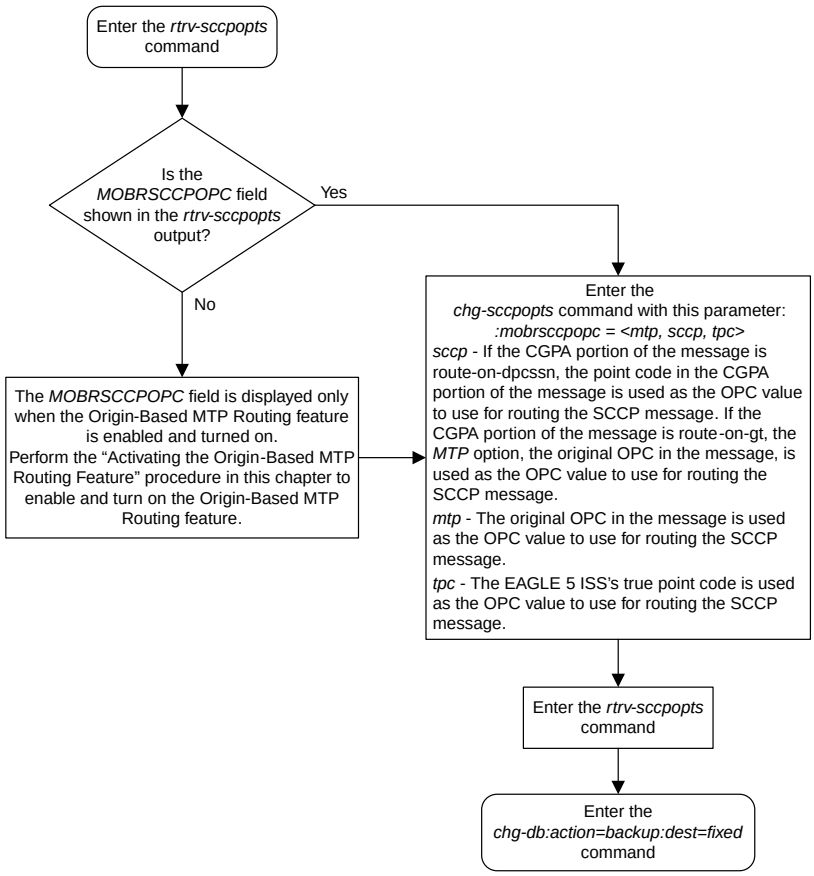

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

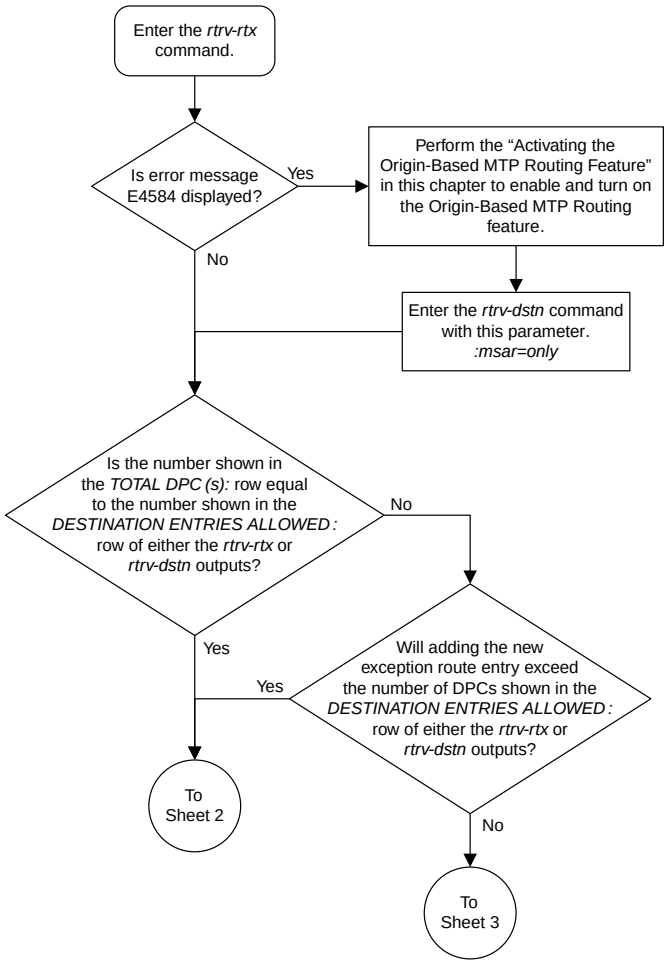

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893014201 :fak=<Origin-Based MTP Routing feature access key> Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the Origin-Based MTP Routing feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative .
From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command
What is the MTPLPRST value?
No
Change the MTPLPRST option value to yes by performing the "Configuring the Frequency of RST Messages on Low Priority Routes" Procedure in this chapter.
Yes
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893014201 :status=on Caution: Once the Origin-Based MTP Routing feature is turned on with the chg-ctrl-feat command, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893014201
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

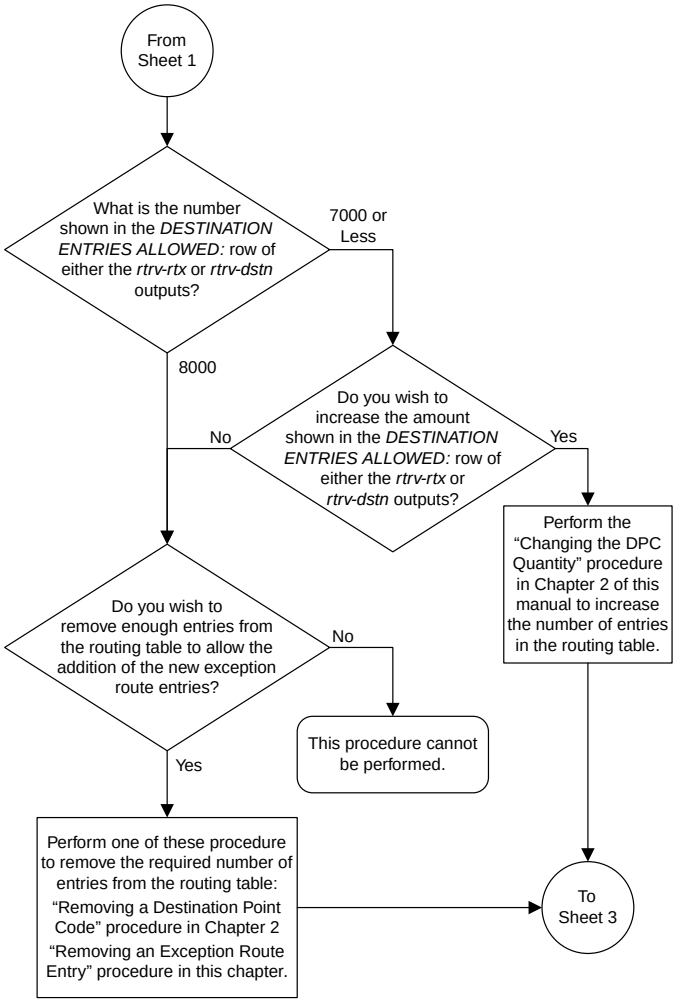
Configuring the Origin-Based MTP Routing SCCP OPC Option



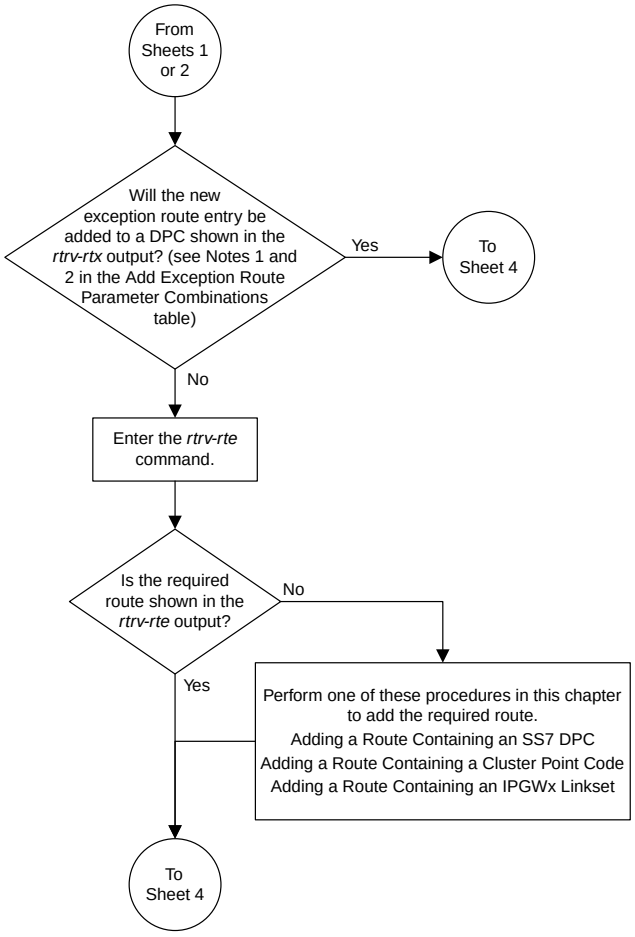
Adding an Exception Route Entry



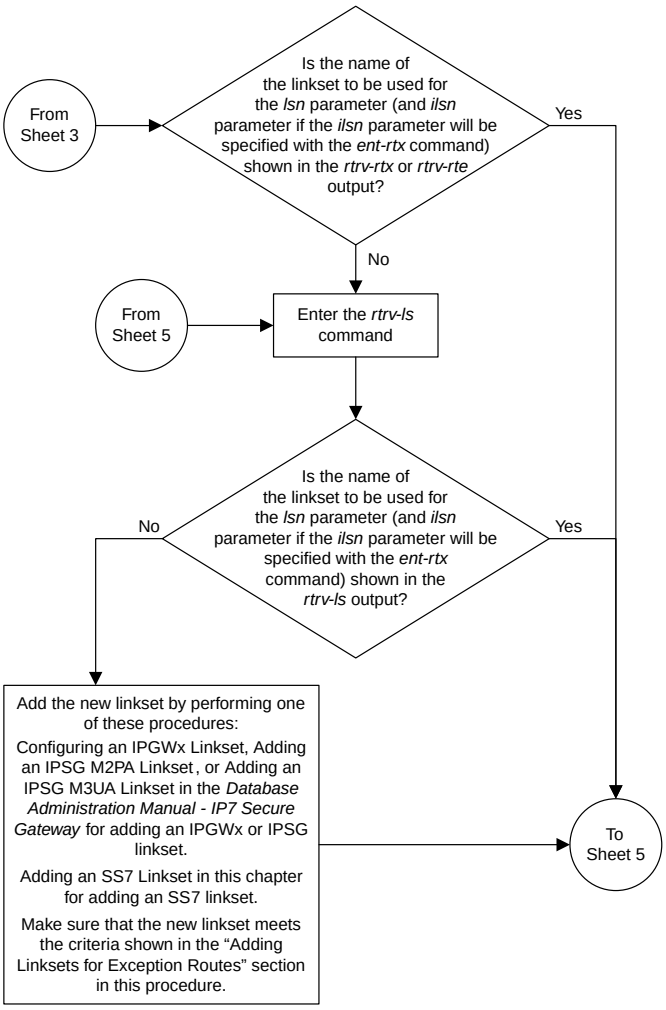
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
What is the number shown in the *DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOWED:* row of either the *rtrv-rtx* or *rtrv-dstn* outputs?
7000 or Less
8000
Do you wish to increase the amount shown in the *DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOWED:* row of either the *rtrv-rtx* or *rtrv-dstn* outputs?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the DPC Quantity" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to increase the number of entries in the routing table.
Do you wish to remove enough entries from the routing table to allow the addition of the new exception route entries?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Yes
Perform one of these procedure to remove the required number of entries from the routing table:
"Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2
"Removing an Exception Route Entry" procedure in this chapter.
To Sheet 3

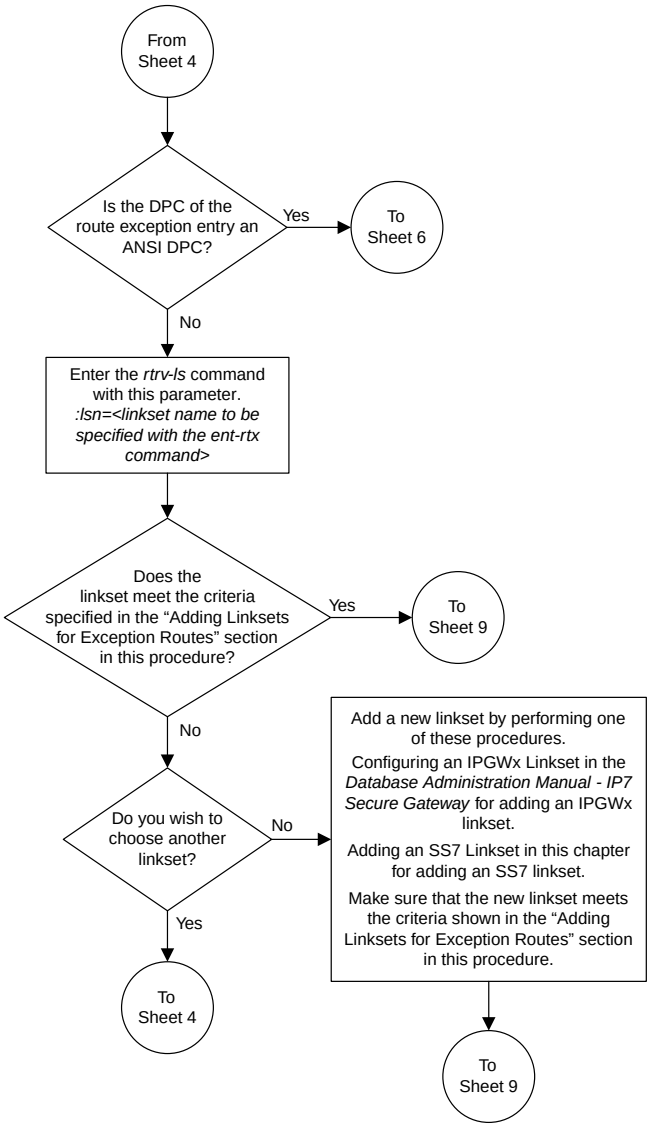
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheets 1 or 2
Will the new exception route entry be added to a DPC shown in the rtrv-rtx output? (see Notes 1 and 2 in the Add Exception Route Parameter Combinations table)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-rte command.
Is the required route shown in the rtrv-rte output?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures in this chapter to add the required route.
Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC
Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code
Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset
To Sheet 4

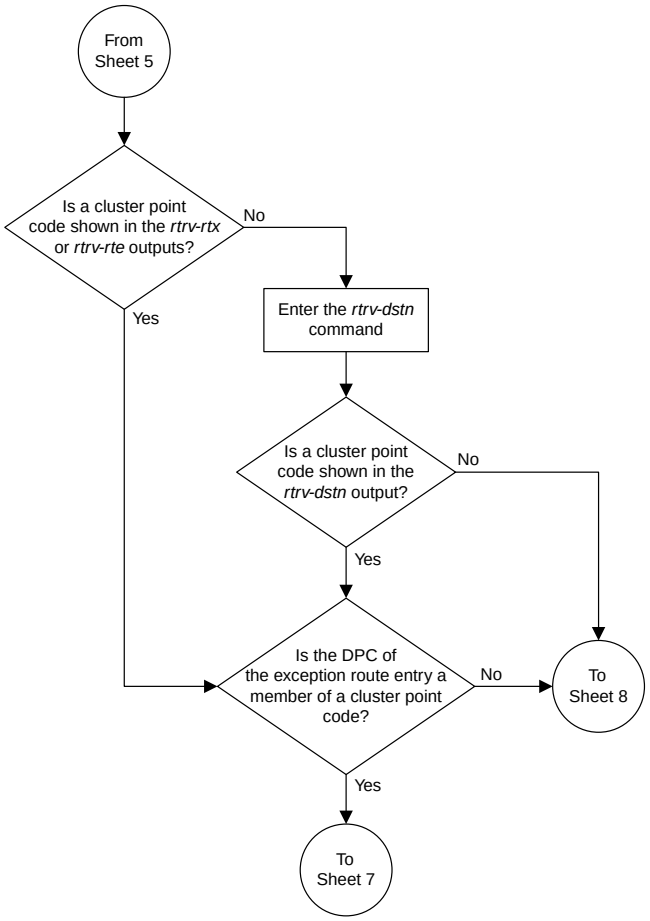
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the name of the linkset to be used for the lsn parameter (and ilsn parameter if the ilsn parameter will be specified with the ent-rtx command) shown in the rtrv-rtx or rtrv-rte output?
Yes
No
From Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Is the name of the linkset to be used for the lsn parameter (and ilsn parameter if the ilsn parameter will be specified with the ent-rtx command) shown in the rtrv-ls output?
No
Yes
Add the new linkset by performing one of these procedures:
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset, Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset, or Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway for adding an IPGWx or IPSG linkset.
Adding an SS7 Linkset in this chapter for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

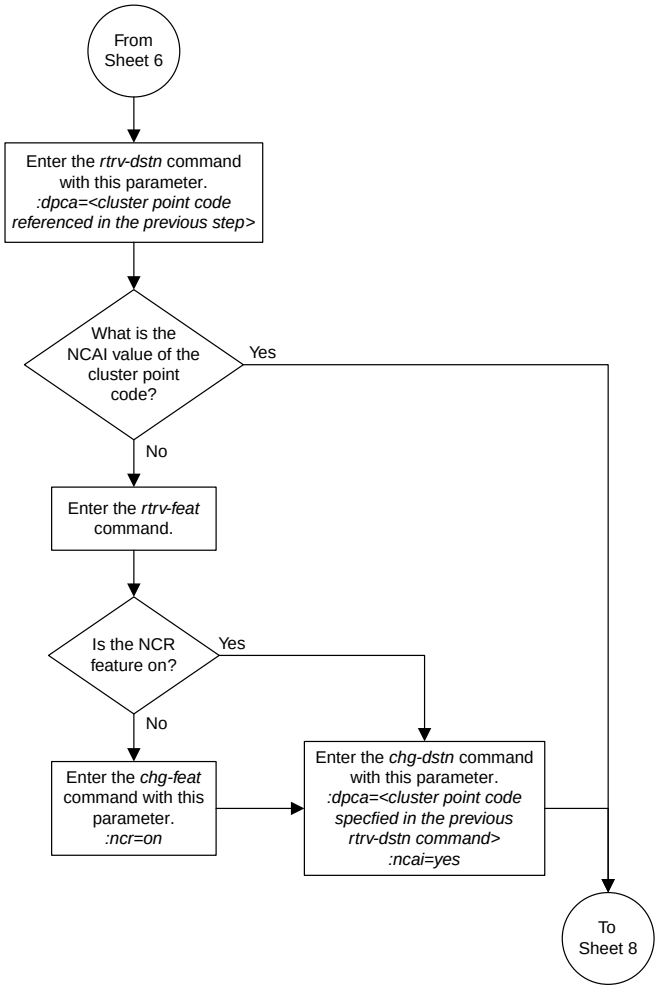
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheet 4
Is the DPC of the route exception entry an ANSI DPC?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<linkset name to be specified with the ent-rtx command>
Does the linkset meet the criteria specified in the "Adding Linksets for Exception Routes" section in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 9
No
Do you wish to choose another linkset?
No
Add a new linkset by performing one of these procedures.
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway for adding an IPGWx linkset.
Adding an SS7 Linkset in this chapter for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the "Adding Linksets for Exception Routes" section in this procedure.
Yes
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 9

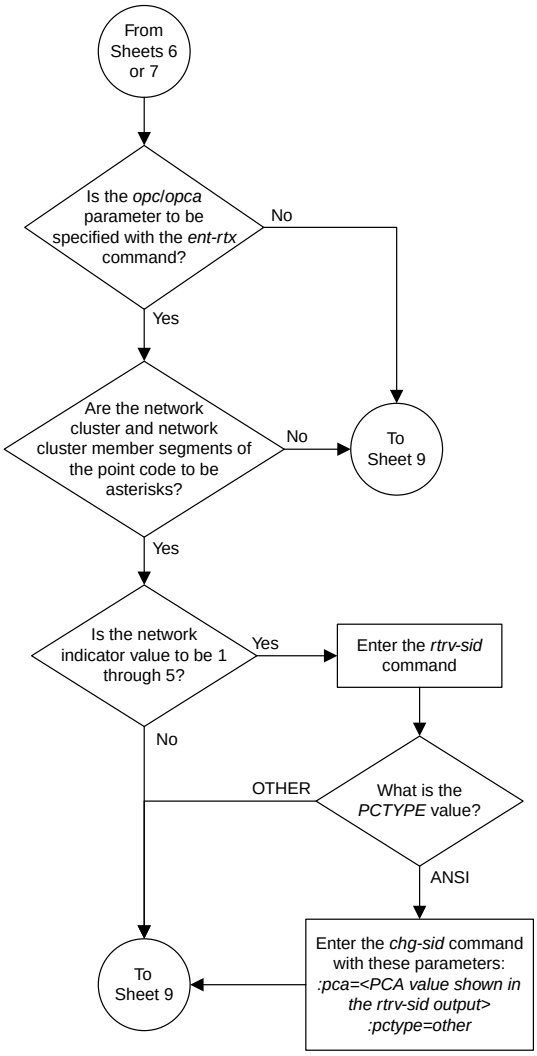
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 5
Is a cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-rtx* or *rtrv-rte* outputs?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is a cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Is the DPC of the exception route entry a member of a cluster point code?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
To Sheet 7

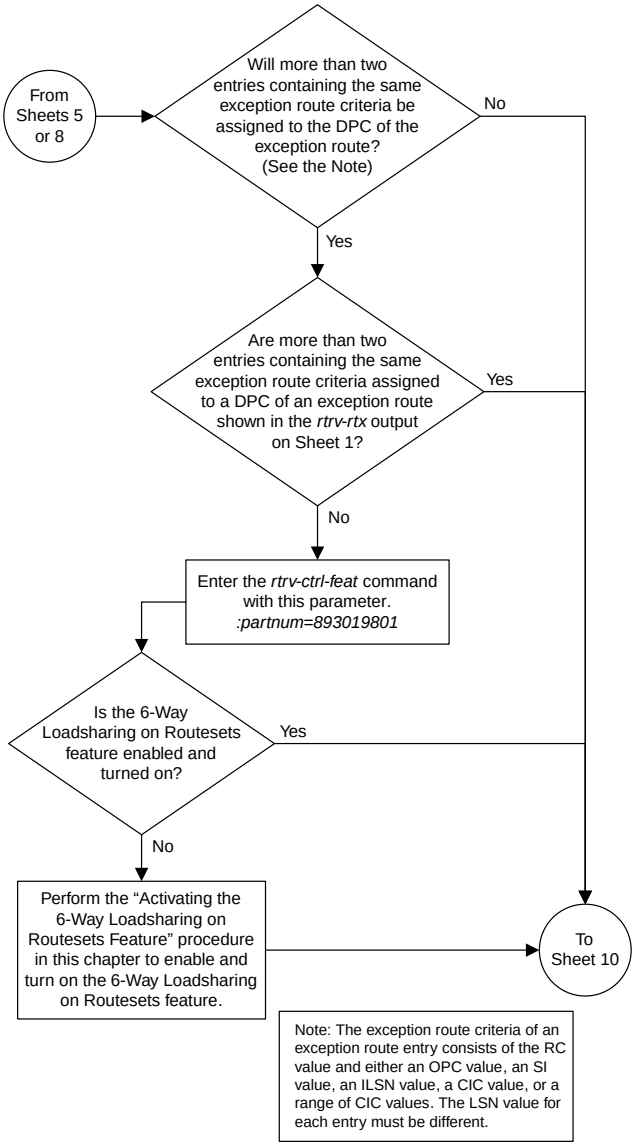
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpca=<cluster point code referenced in the previous step>
What is the NCAI value of the cluster point code?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Is the NCR feature on?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-feat command with this parameter. :ncr=on
Enter the chg-dstn command with this parameter. :dpca=<cluster point code specfied in the previous rtrv-dstn command> :ncai=yes
To Sheet 8

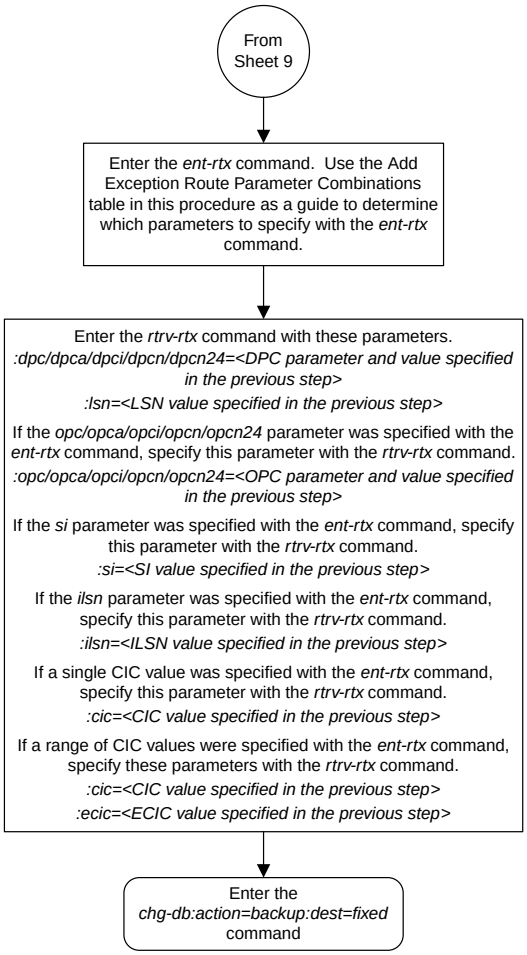
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 6 or 7
Is the opc/opca parameter to be specified with the ent-rtx command?
No
Yes
Are the network cluster and network cluster member segments of the point code to be asterisks?
No
To Sheet 9
Yes
Is the network indicator value to be 1 through 5?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-sid command
No
OTHER
What is the PCTYPE value?
ANSI
Enter the chg-sid command with these parameters: :pca=<PCA value shown in the rtrv-sid output> :pctype=other
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10

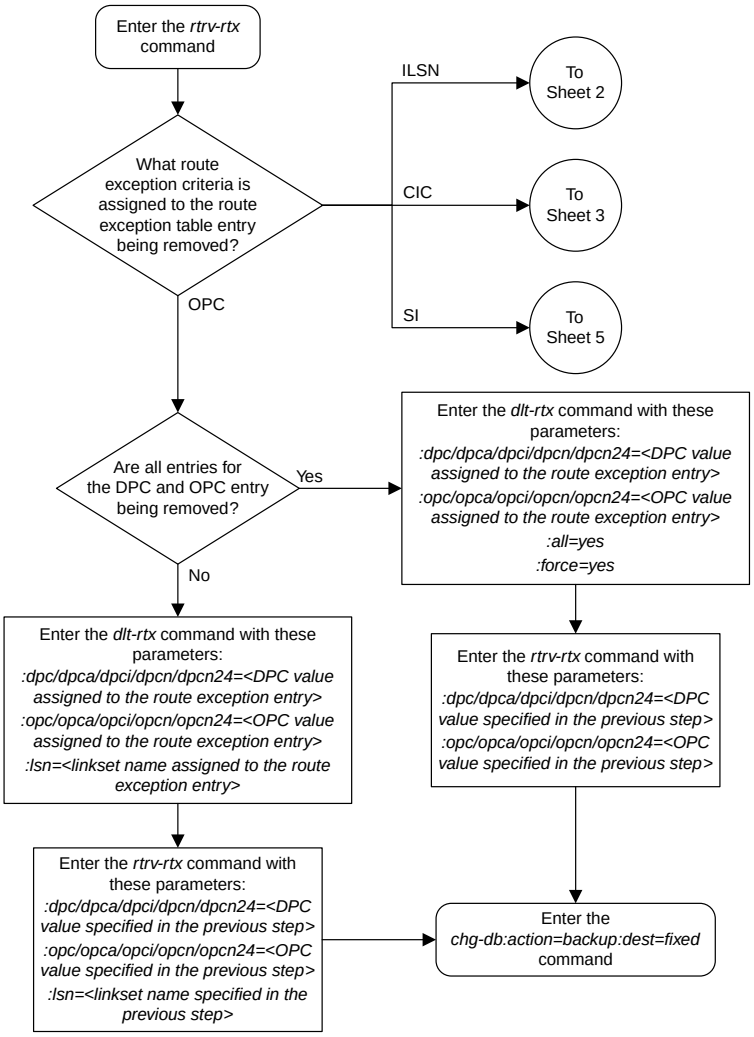

From Sheets 5 or 8
Will more than two entries containing the same exception route criteria be assigned to the DPC of the exception route? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Are more than two entries containing the same exception route criteria assigned to a DPC of an exception route shown in the rtrv-rtx output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
To Sheet 10
Note: The exception route criteria of an exception route entry consists of the RC value and either an OPC value, an SI value, an ILSN value, a CIC value, or a range of CIC values. The LSN value for each entry must be different.

Sheet 9 of 10

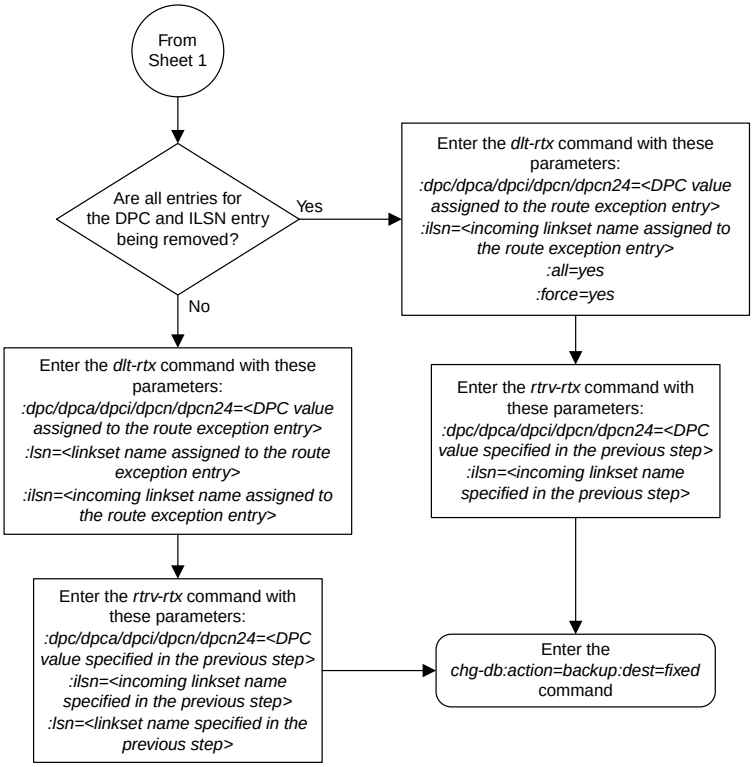


Sheet 10 of 10

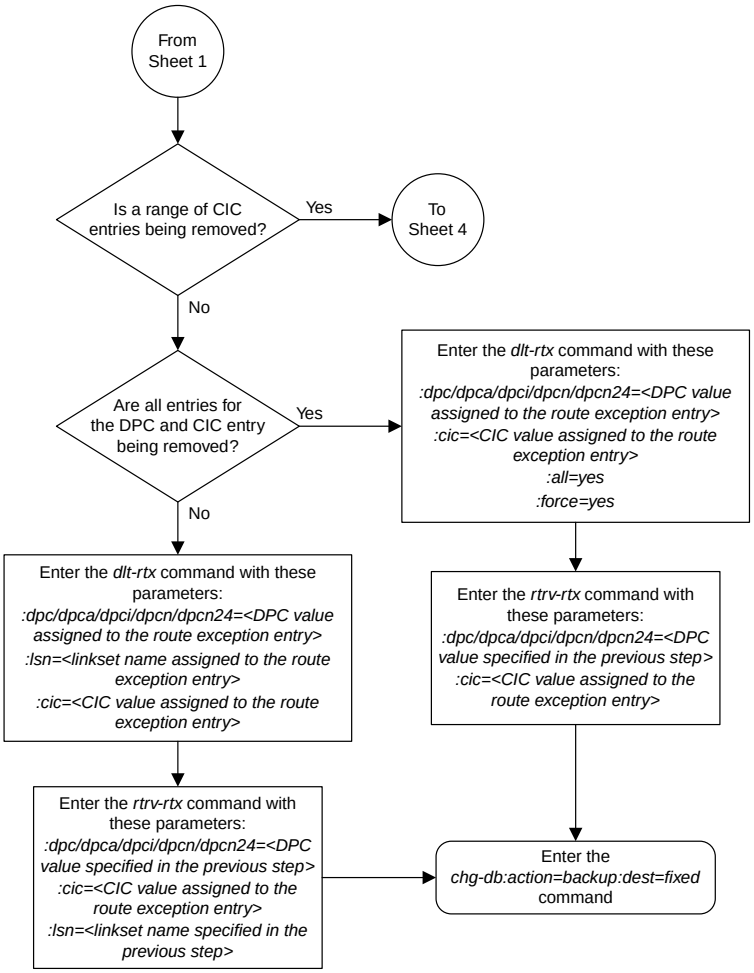
Removing a Route Exception Entry



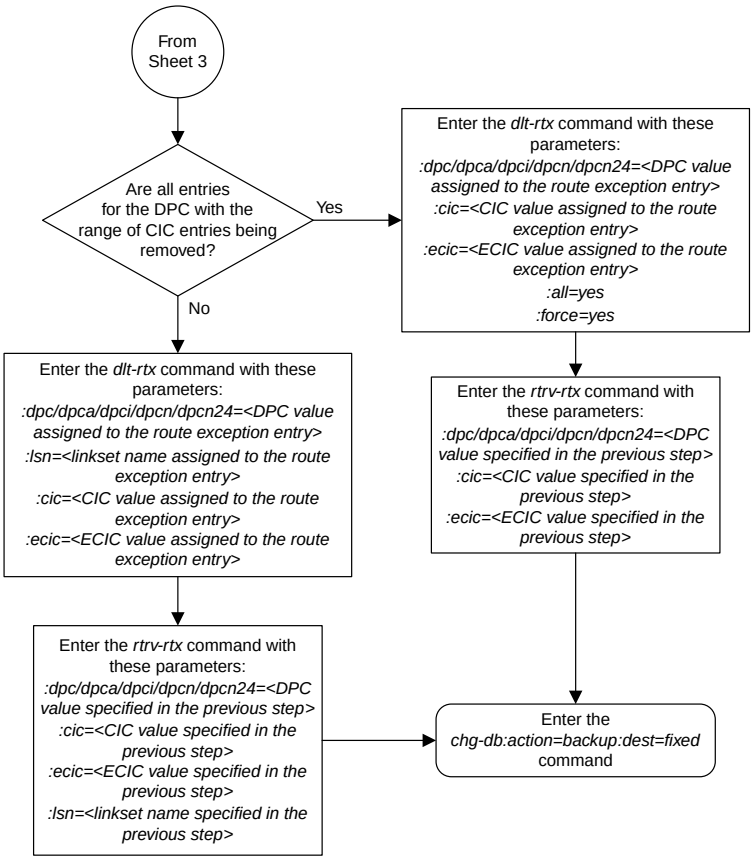
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Are all entries for the DPC and ILSN entry being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:all=yes
:force=yes
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

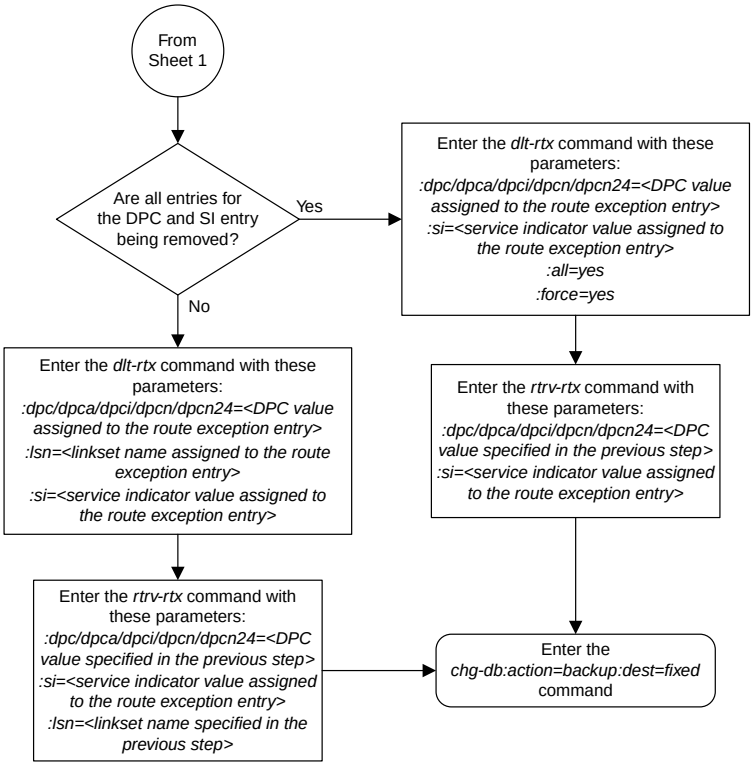
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is a range of CIC entries being removed?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Are all entries for the DPC and CIC entry being removed?
Yes
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:all=yes
:force=yes
No
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 5

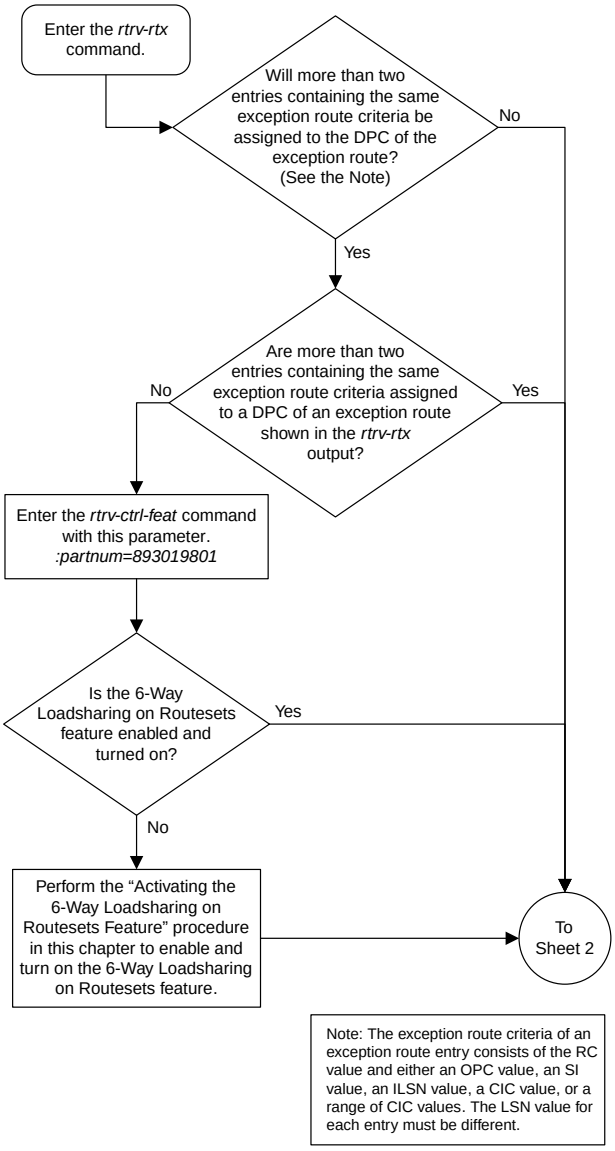

From Sheet 3
Are all entries for the DPC with the range of CIC entries being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:all=yes
:force=yes
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:ecic=<ECIC value specified in the previous step>
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:ecic=<ECIC value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

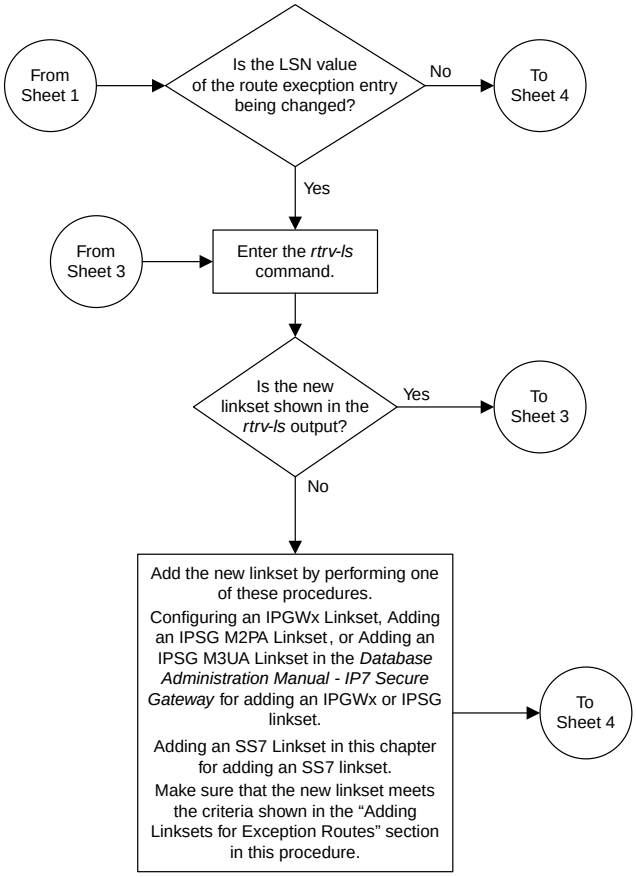

From Sheet 1
Are all entries for the DPC and SI entry being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:si=<service indicator value assigned to the route exception entry>
:all=yes
:force=yes
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:si=<service indicator value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:si=<service indicator value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:si=<service indicator value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 5

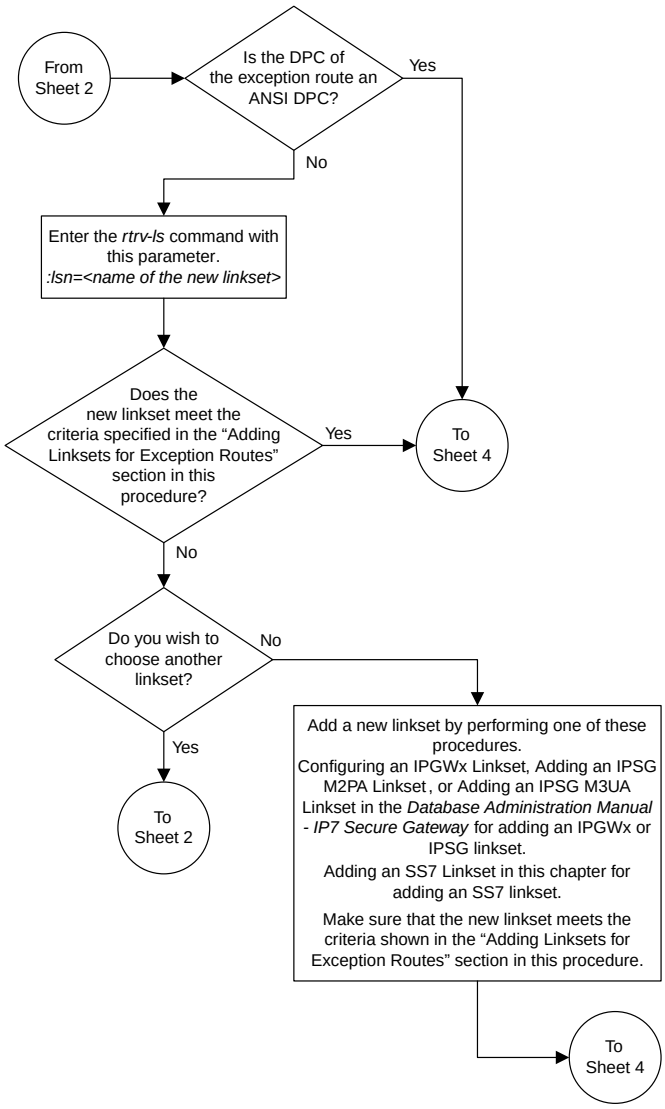
Changing a Route Exception Entry



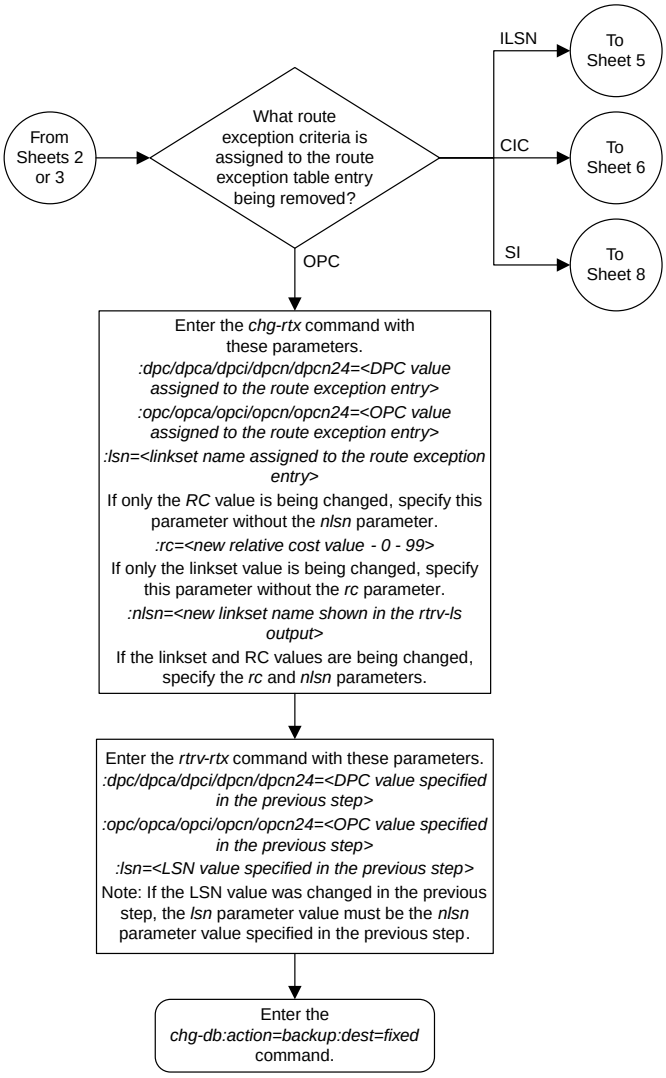
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Is the LSN value of the route execption entry being changed?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-ls command.
Is the new linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Add the new linkset by performing one of these procedures.
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset, Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset , or Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway for adding an IPGWx or IPSG linkset.
Adding an SS7 Linkset in this chapter for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section in this procedure.
To Sheet 4

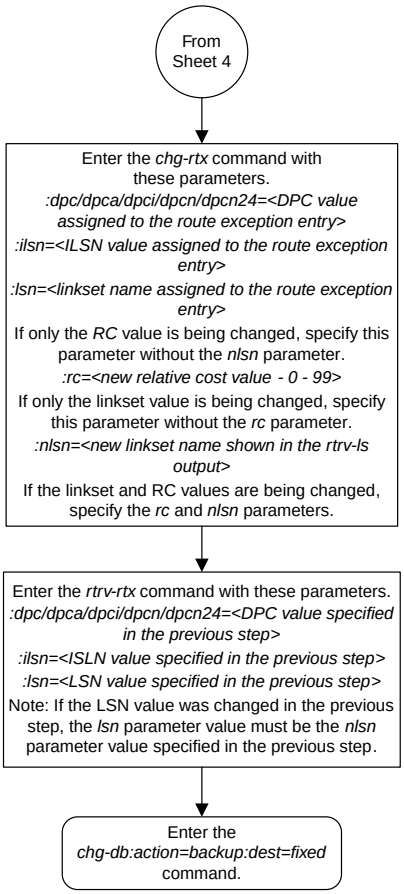
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Is the DPC of the exception route an ANSI DPC?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the new linkset>
Does the new linkset meet the criteria specified in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Do you wish to choose another linkset?
No
Yes
To Sheet 2
Add a new linkset by performing one of these procedures.
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset, Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset, or Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway for adding an IPGWx or IPSG linkset.
Adding an SS7 Linkset in this chapter for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section in this procedure.
To Sheet 4

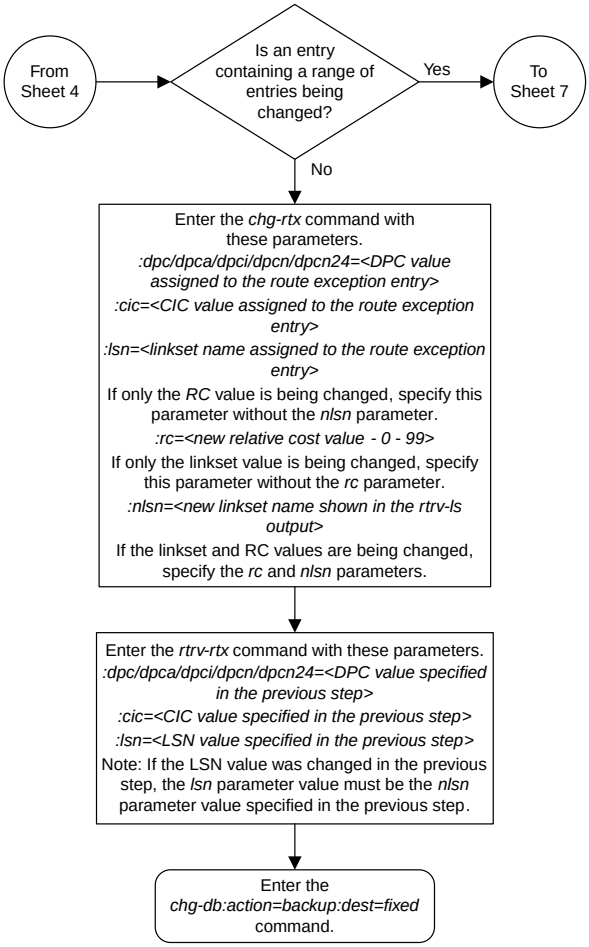
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheets 2 or 3
What route exception criteria is assigned to the route exception table entry being removed?
ILSN
To Sheet 5
CIC
To Sheet 6
SI
To Sheet 8
OPC
Enter the chg-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24=<OPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the RC value is being changed, specify this parameter without the nlsn parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the rc parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the rc and nlsn parameters.
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24=<OPC value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the lsn parameter value must be the nlsn parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

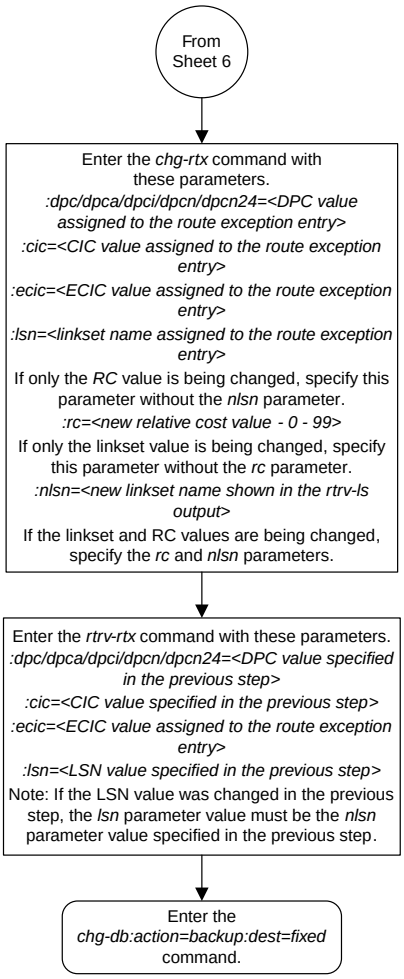
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ilsn=<ILSN value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the RC value is being changed, specify this parameter without the nlsn parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the rc parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the rc and nlsn parameters.
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:ilsn=<ISLN value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the lsn parameter value must be the nlsn parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

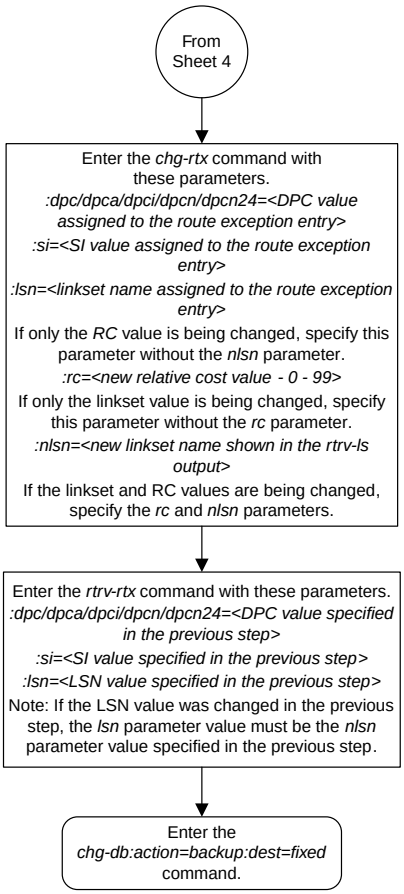
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 4
Is an entry containing a range of entries being changed?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the *chg-rtx* command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the *RC* value is being changed, specify this parameter without the *nlsn* parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the *rc* parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the *rc* and *nlsn* parameters.
Enter the *rtrv-rtx* command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the *lsn* parameter value must be the *nlsn* parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 6 of 8

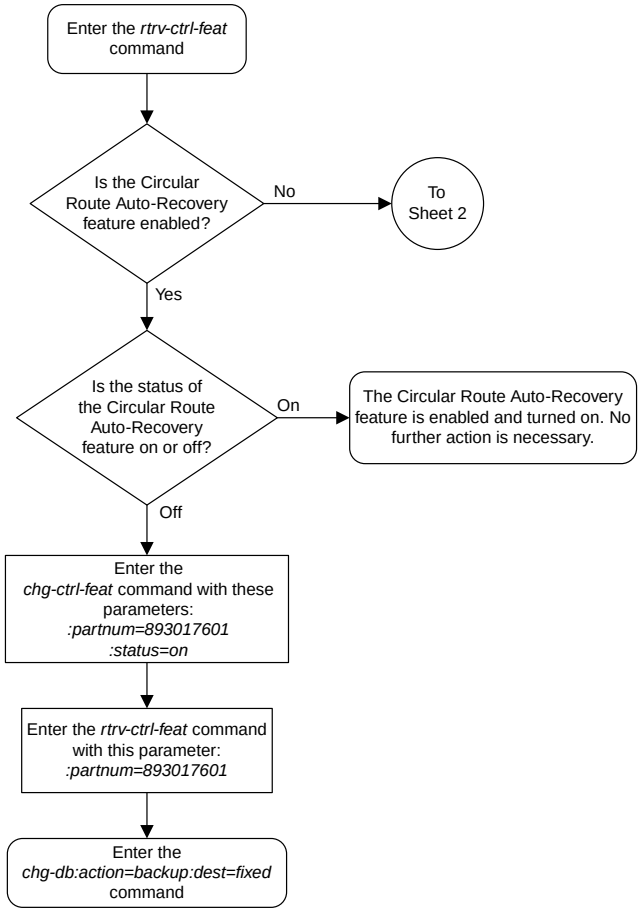

From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the RC value is being changed, specify this parameter without the nlsn parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the rc parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the rc and nlsn parameters.
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the lsn parameter value must be the nlsn parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 7 of 8

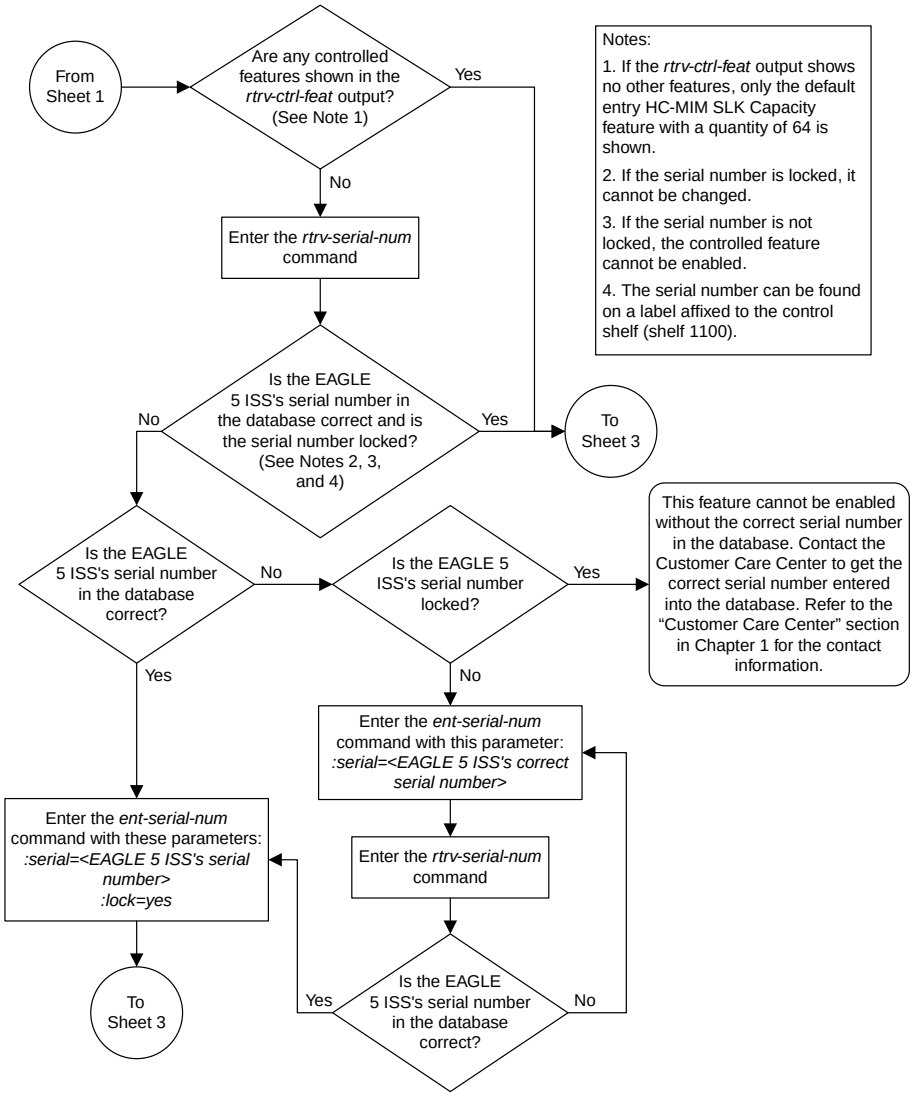

From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:si=<SI value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the RC value is being changed, specify this parameter without the nlsn parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the rc parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the rc and nlsn parameters.
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:si=<SI value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the lsn parameter value must be the nlsn parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 8 of 8

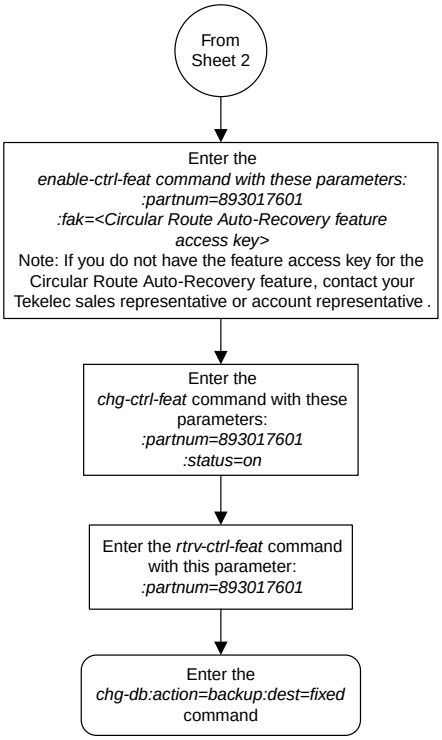
Activating the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

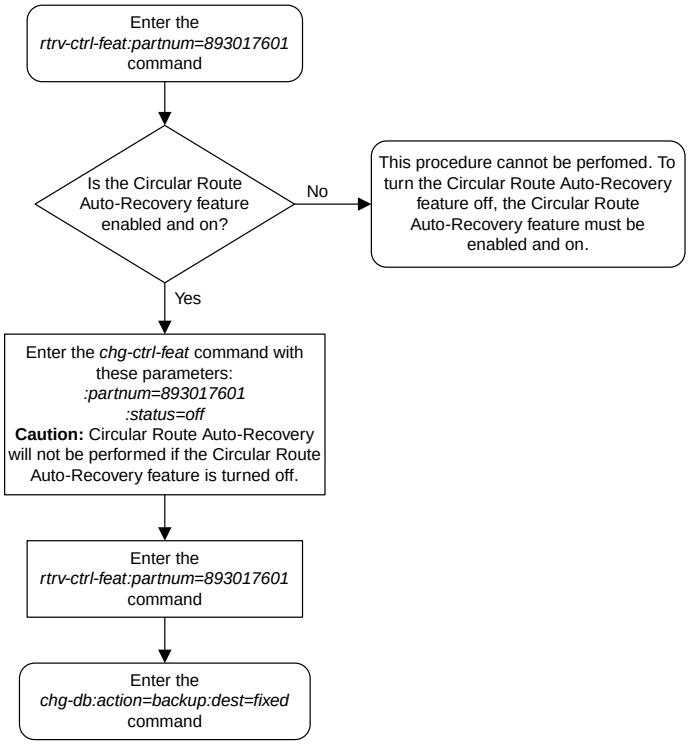

From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 2 of 3

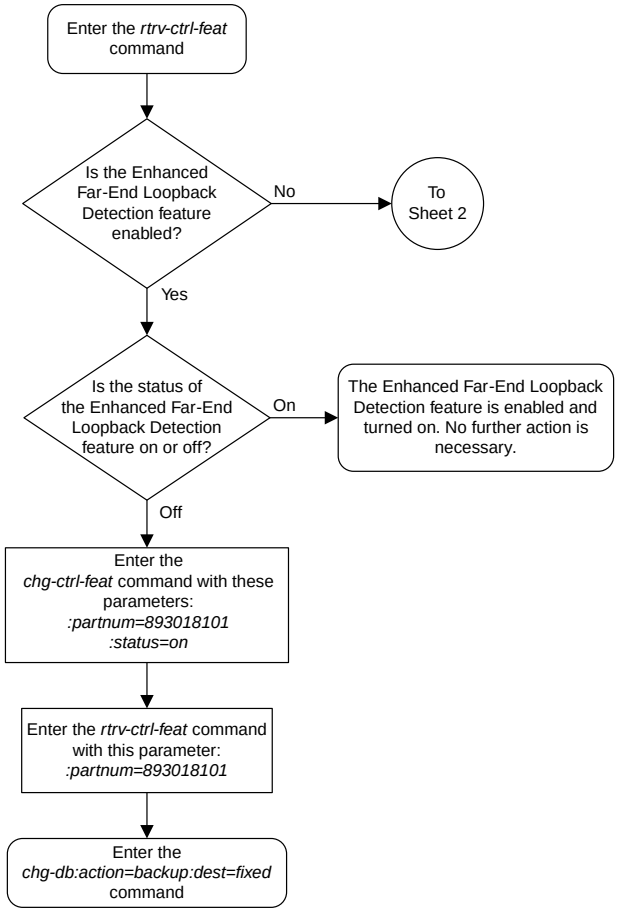

From Sheet 2
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893017601 :fak=<Circular Route Auto-Recovery feature access key>
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the Circular Route Auto-Recovery feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative .
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893017601 :status=on
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893017601
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

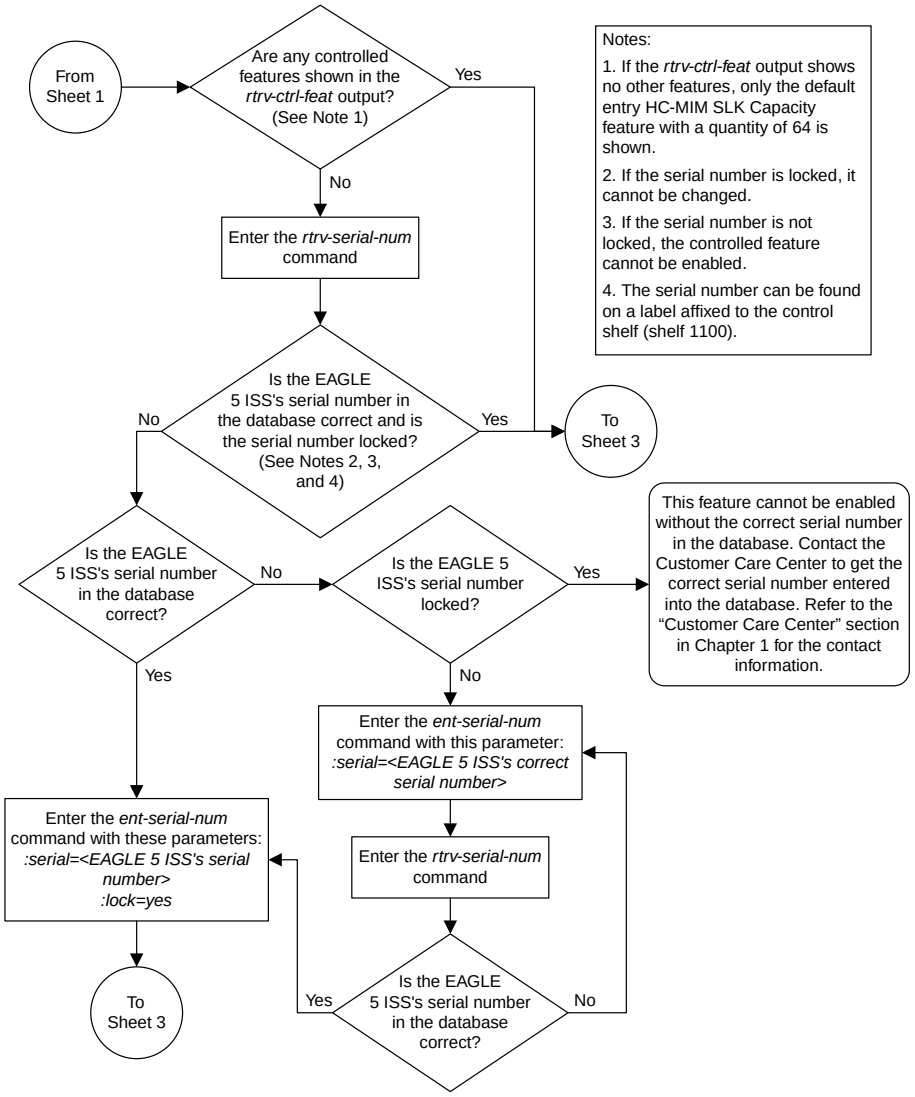
Turning the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature Off



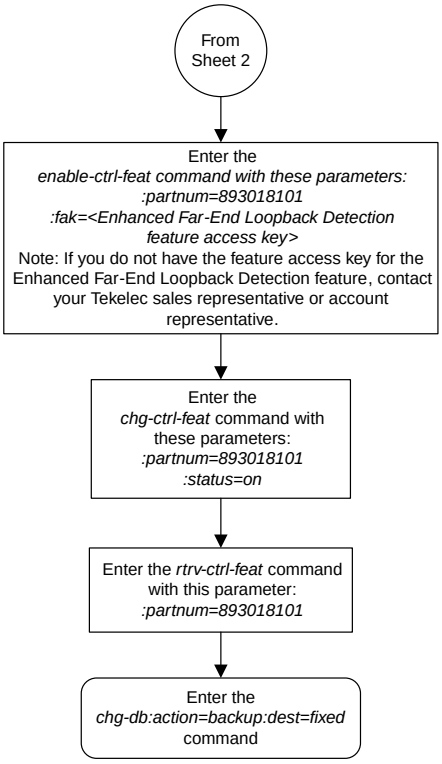
Activating the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature



Sheet 1 of 3

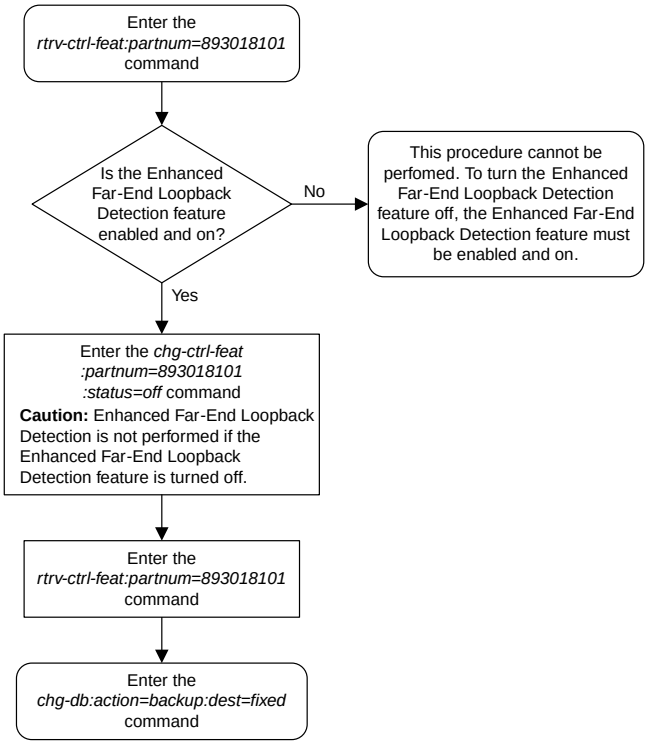

From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 2 of 3

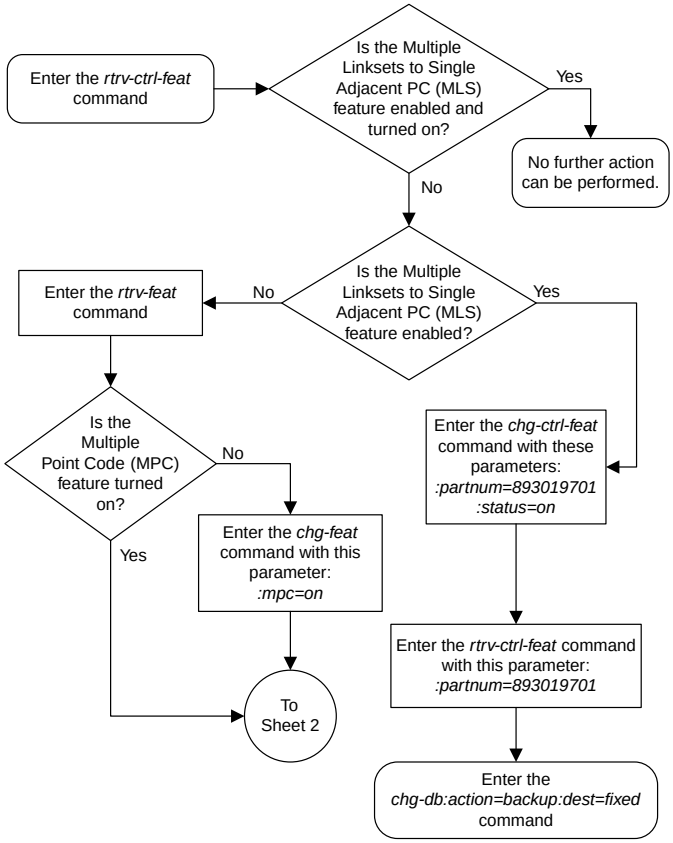

From Sheet 2
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:* *:partnum=893018101* *:fak=<Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection feature access key>*
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893018101* *:status=on*
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893018101*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 3

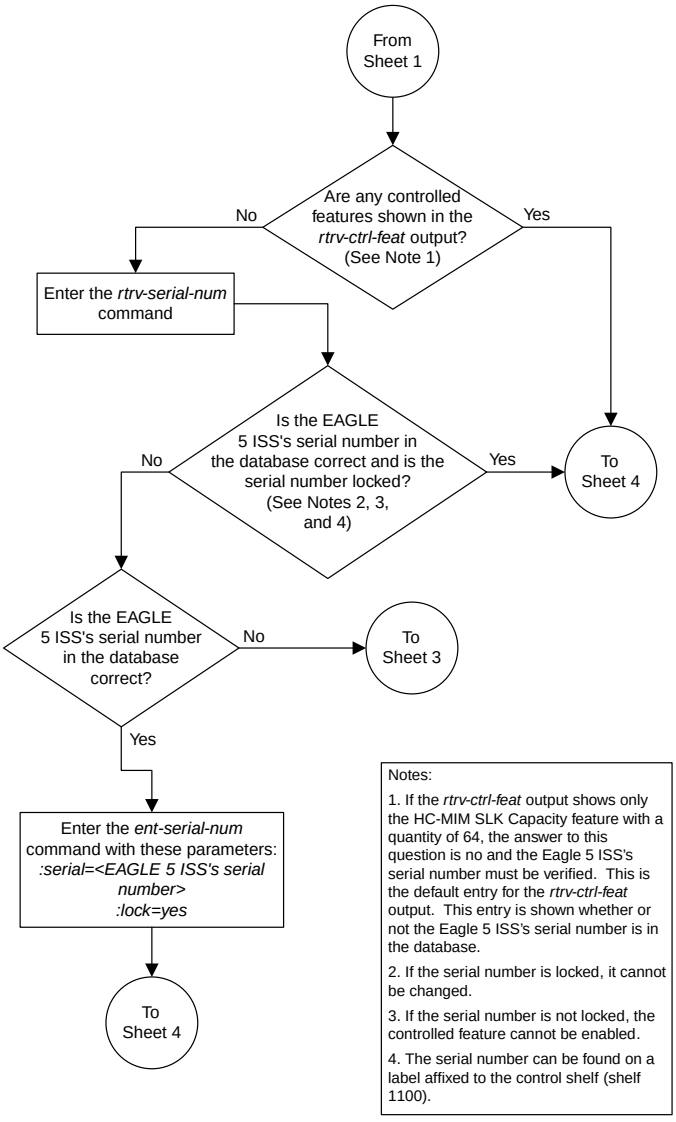
Turning the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature Off



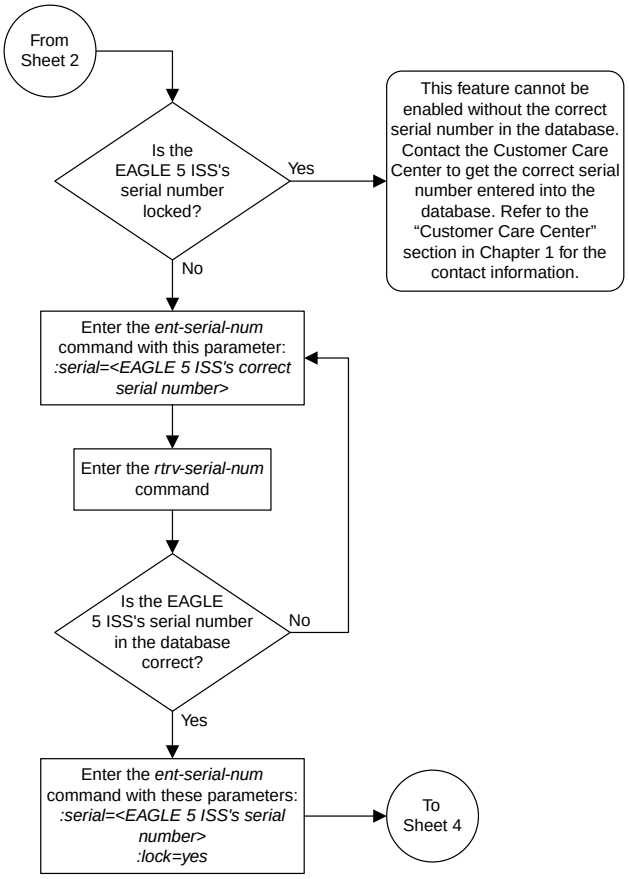
Activating the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) Feature



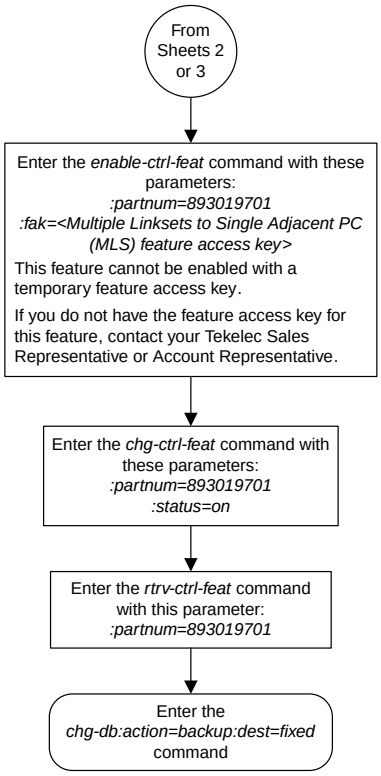
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4

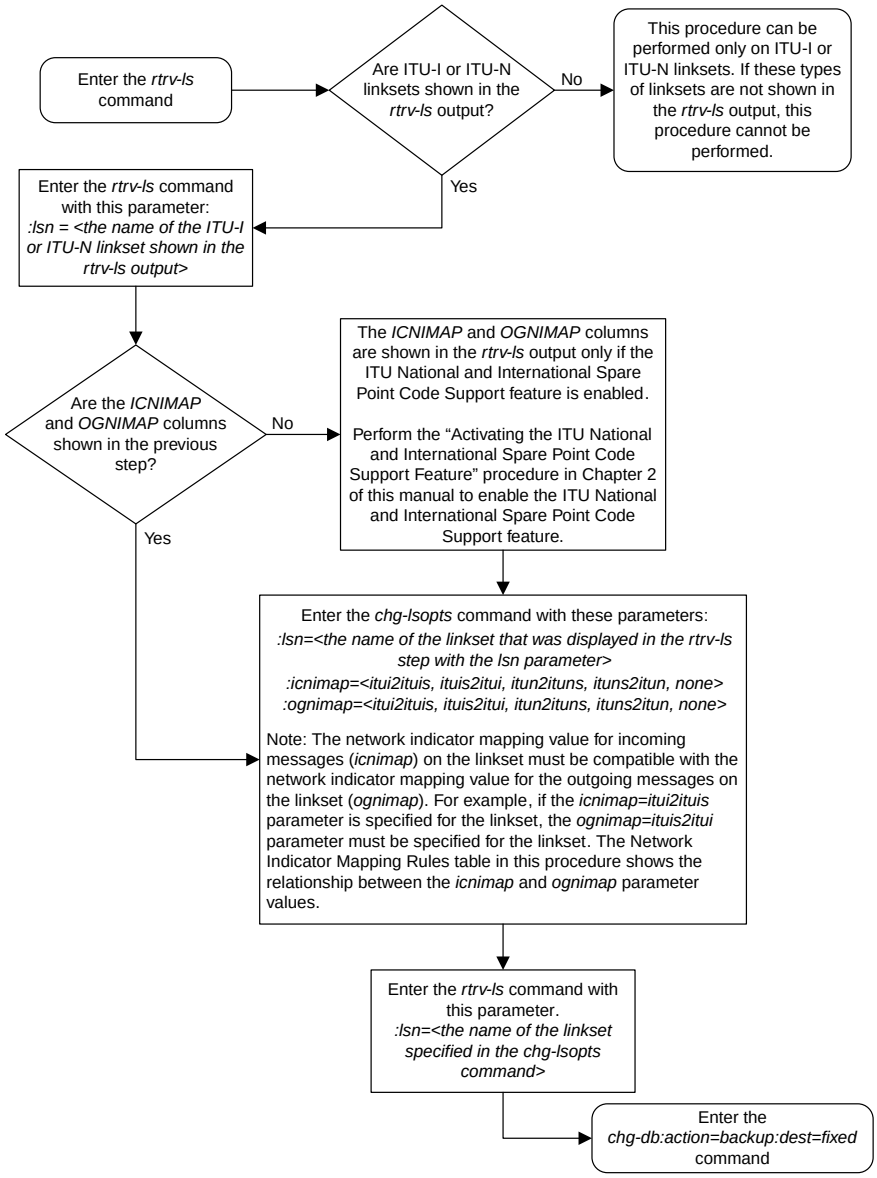

From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

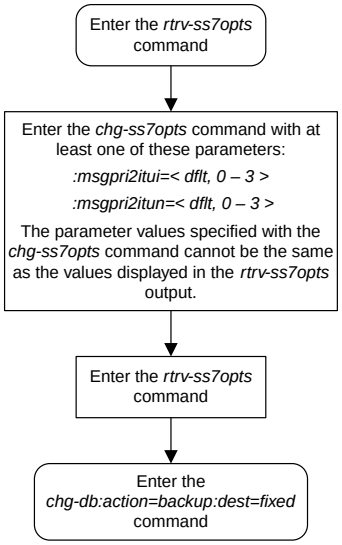

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893019701
:fak=<Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) feature access key>
This feature cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.
If you do not have the feature access key for this feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=893019701
:status=on
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=893019701
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

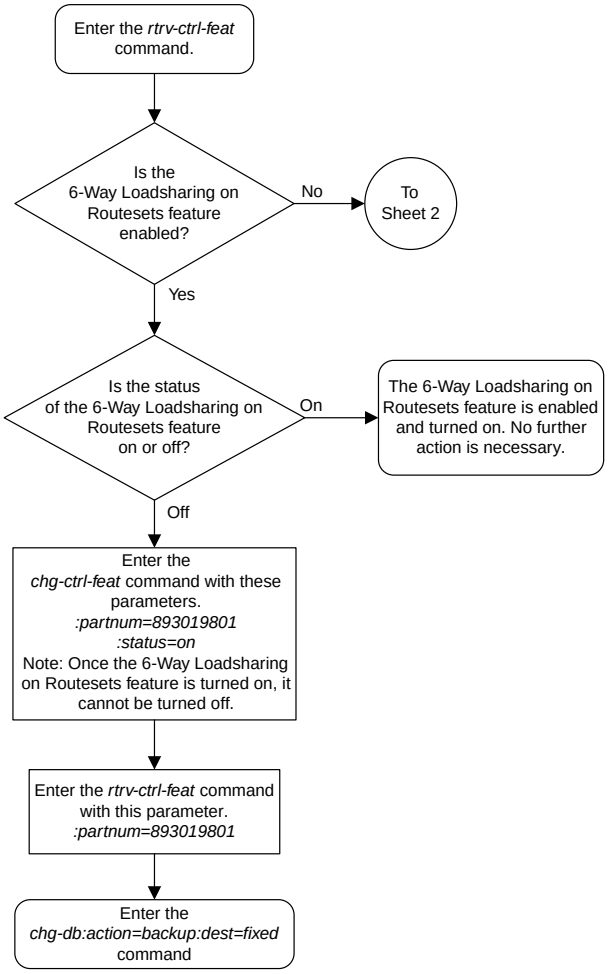
Configuring the ITU Linkset NI Mapping Options



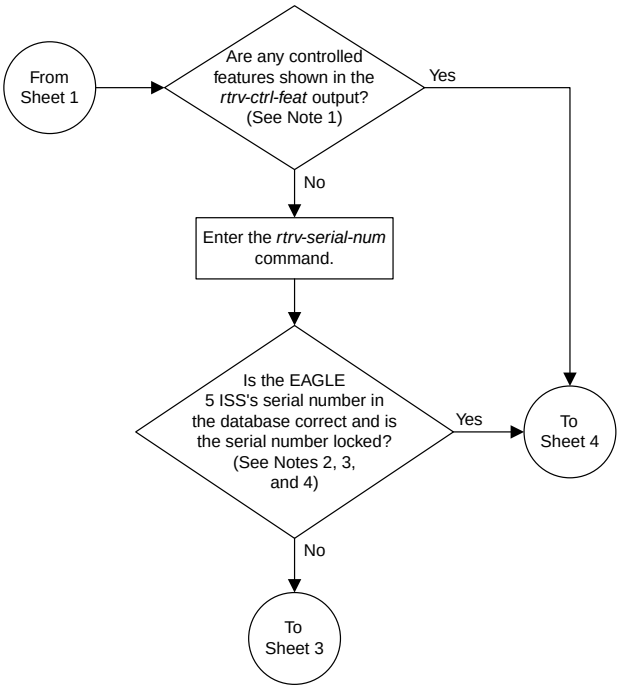
Configuring the Option for Handling Message Priorities for Messages Crossing into ITU-I and ITU-N Networks



Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature



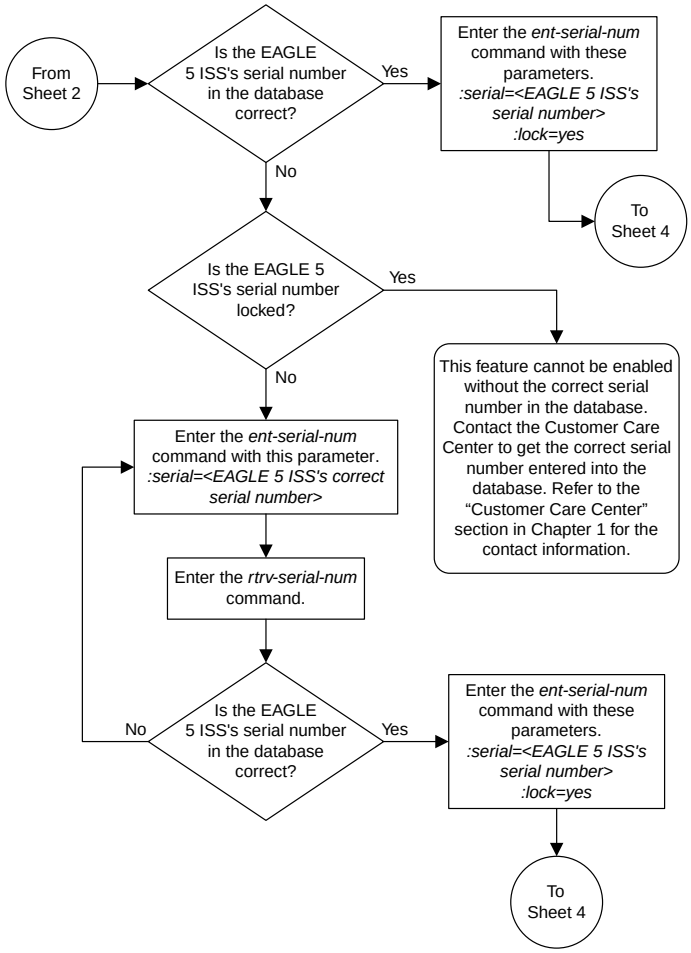
Sheet 1 of 4



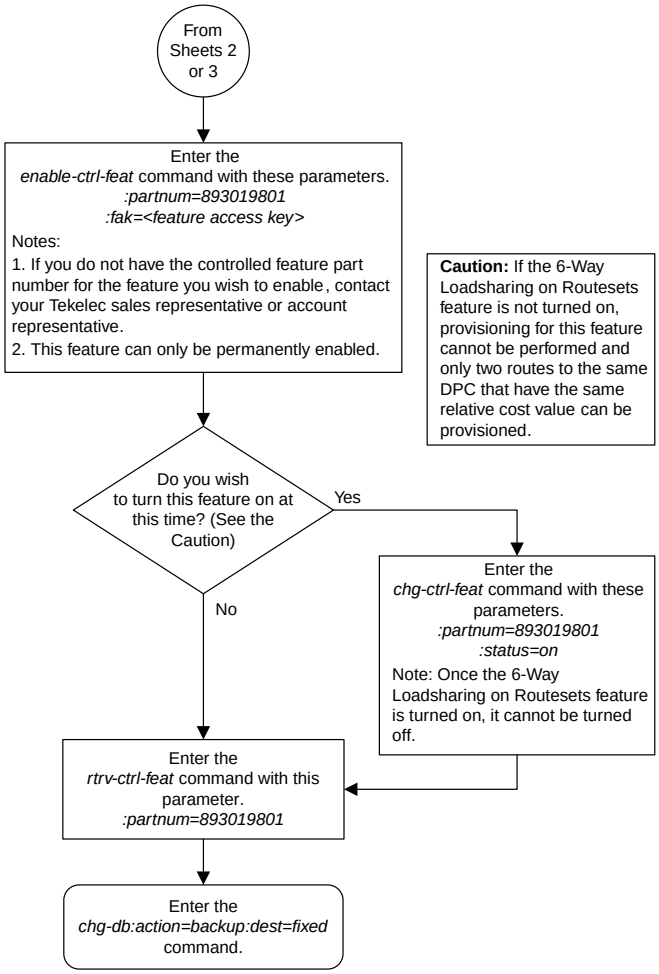
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4


From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893019801
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the controlled feature part number for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Caution: If the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is not turned on, provisioning for this feature cannot be performed and only two routes to the same DPC that have the same relative cost value can be provisioned.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time? (See the Caution)
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893019801
:status=on
Note: Once the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893019801
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 4 of 4

Chapter 18

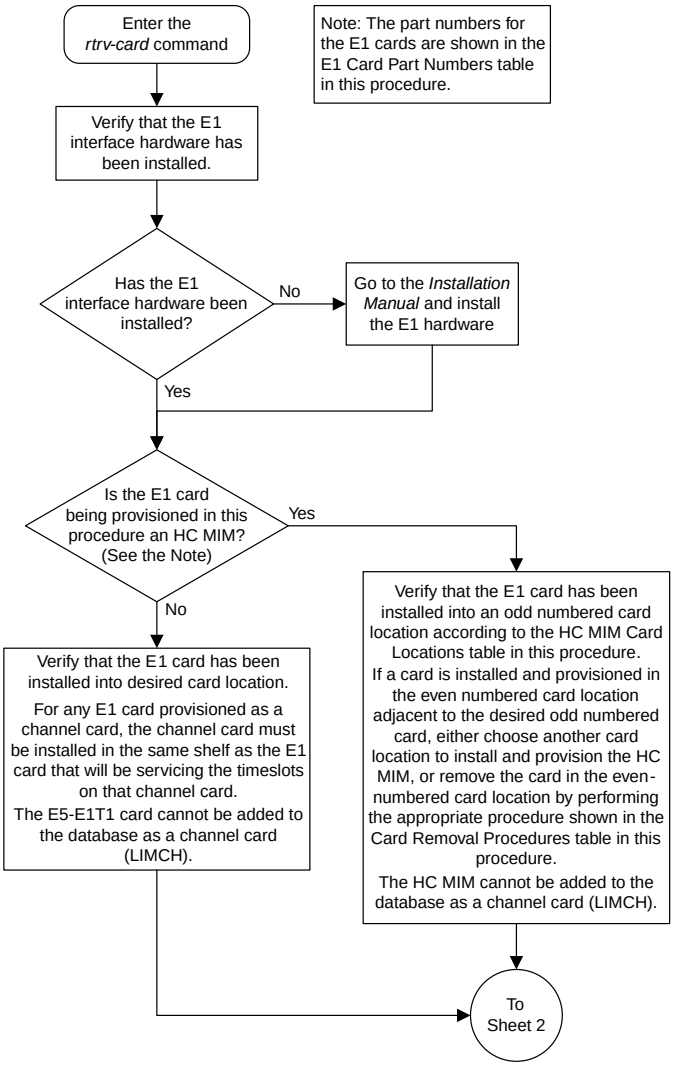
E1 Interface Flowcharts

Topics:

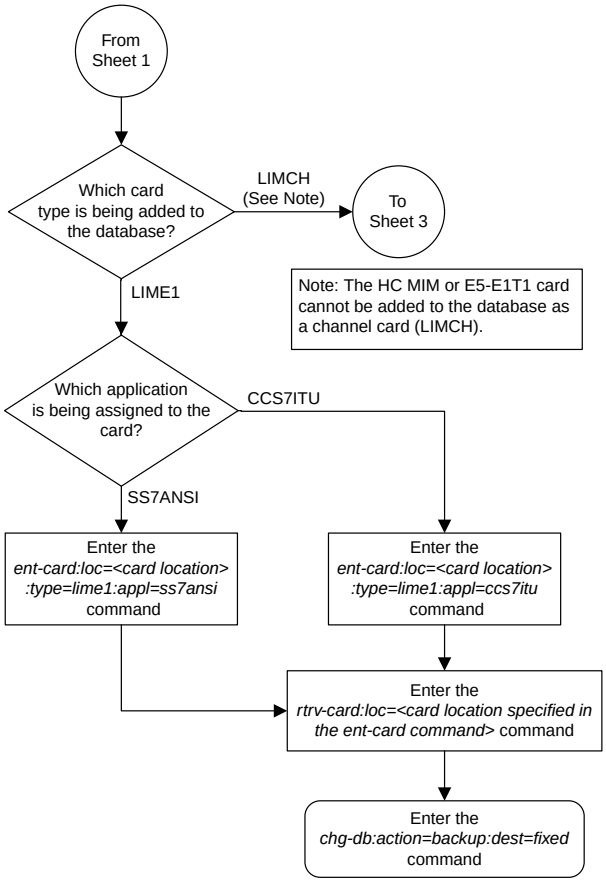
- *Adding a LIM-E1 Card.....1167*
- *Removing a LIM-E1 Card.....1170*
- *Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged E1 Ports.....1171*
- *Adding Channel Bridged E1 Ports.....1178*
- *Adding Unchannelized E1 Ports.....1184*
- *Removing the E1 Interface Parameters.....1194*
- *Changing the Attributes of a Channelized E1 Port.....1195*
- *Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized E1 Port.....1199*
- *Making a Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channelized E1 Port.....1201*
- *Making a Non-Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channel Bridged E1 Port.....1207*
- *Adding an E1 Signaling Link.....1209*

Chapter 18, E1 Interface Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the E1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

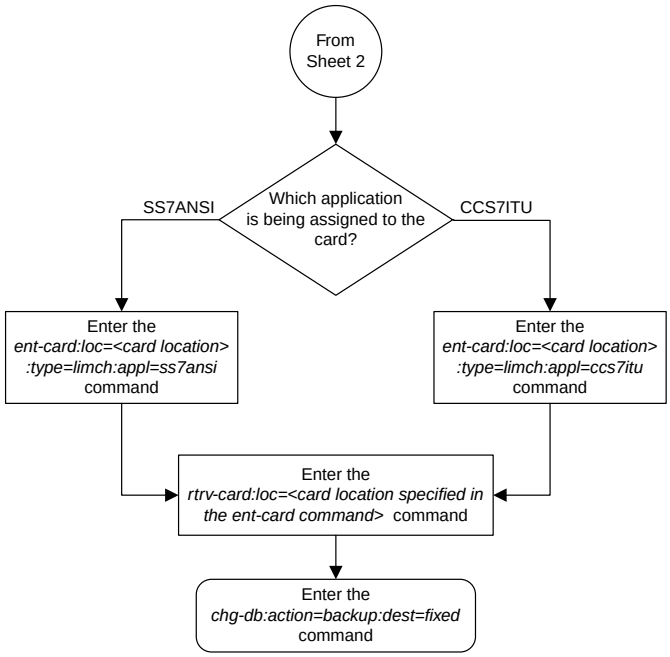
Adding a LIM-E1 Card



Sheet 1 of 3

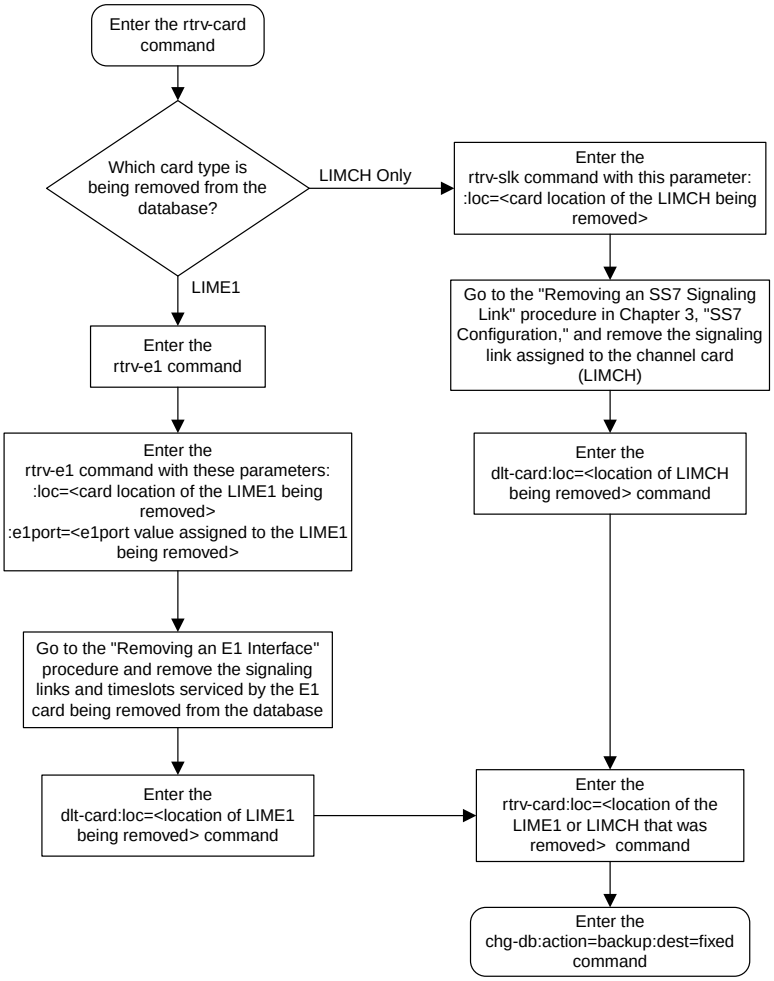

From Sheet 1
Which card type is being added to the database?
LIMCH (See Note)
To Sheet 3
Note: The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card cannot be added to the database as a channel card (LIMCH).
LIME1
Which application is being assigned to the card?
CCS7ITU
SS7ANSI
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=lime1:appl=ss7ansi command
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=lime1:appl=ccs7itu command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

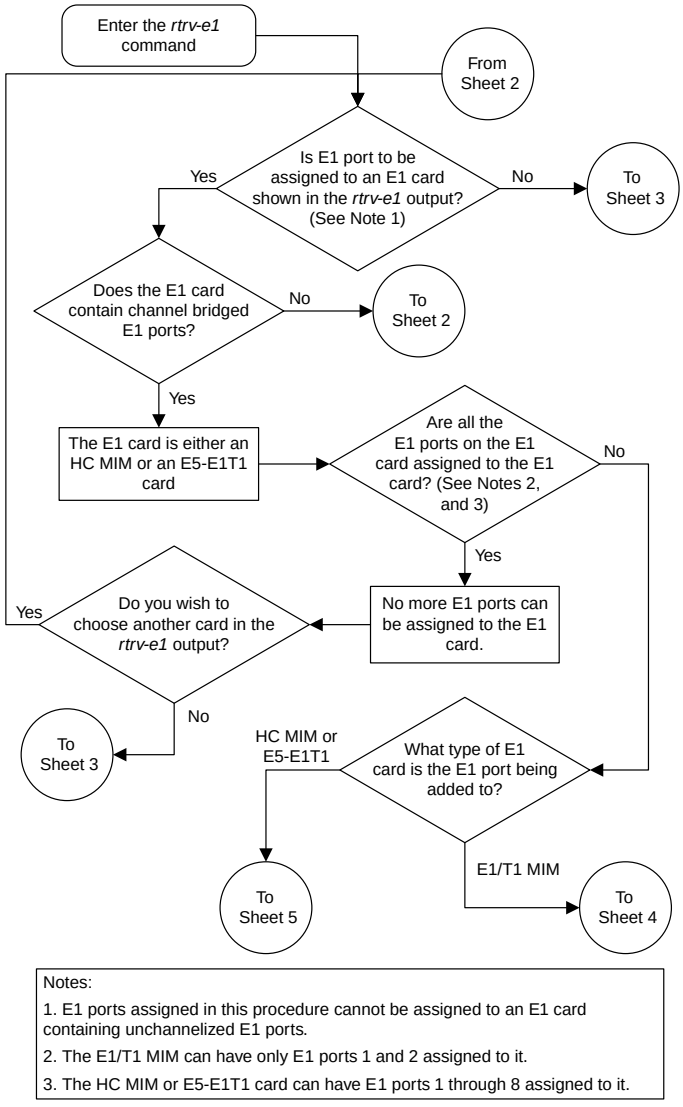

From Sheet 2
Which application is being assigned to the card?
SS7ANSI
CCS7ITU
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limch:appl=ss7ansi command
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limch:appl=ccs7itu command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

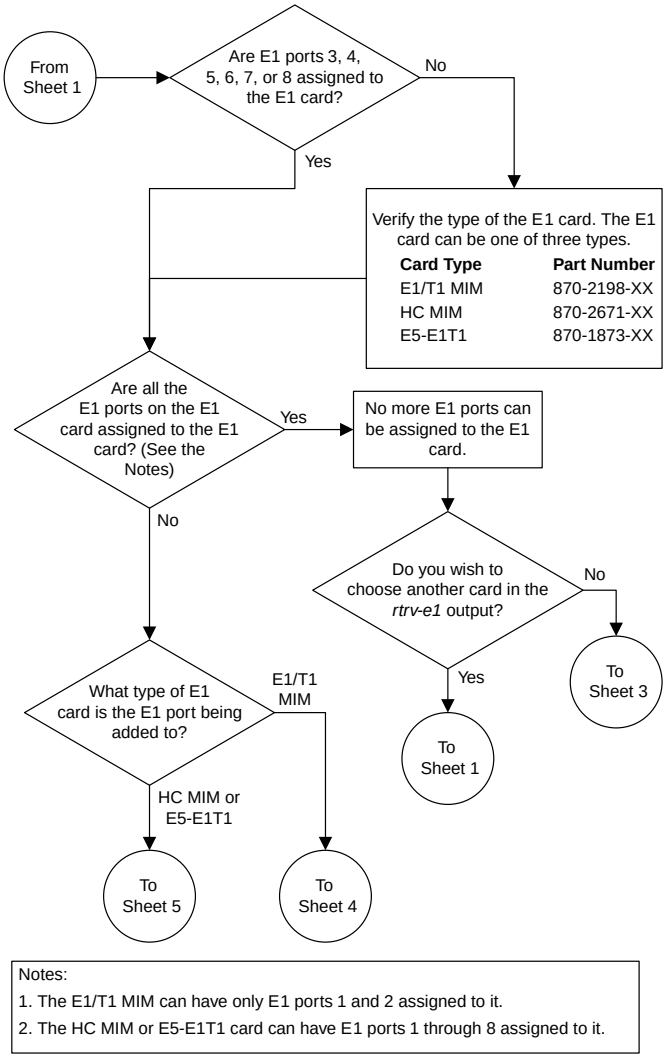
Removing a LIM-E1 Card



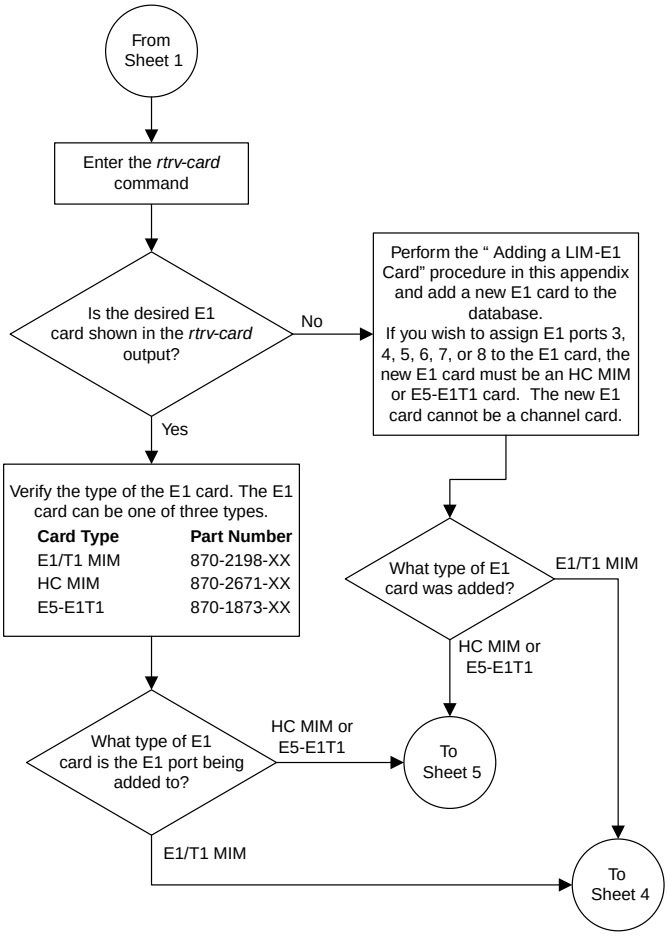
Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged E1 Ports



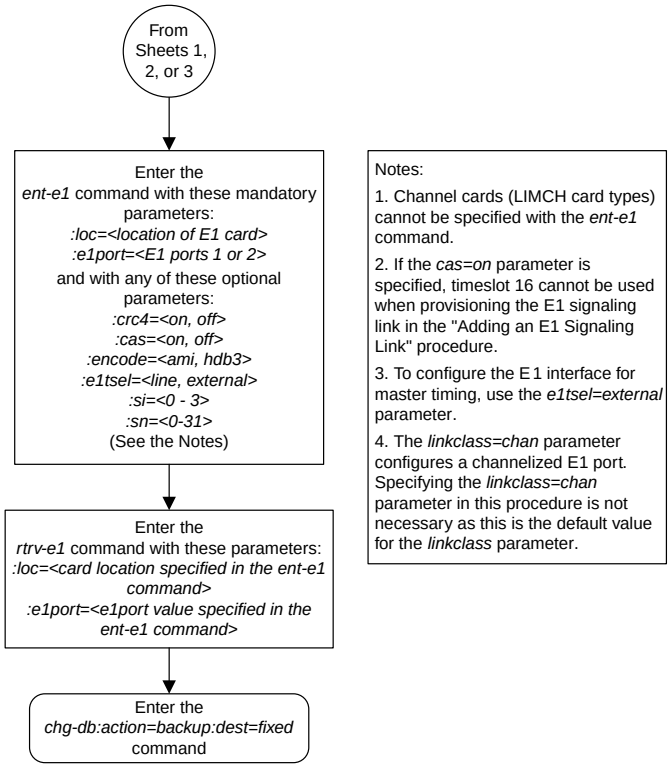
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Are E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the E1 card?
No
Yes
Verify the type of the E1 card. The E1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type
Part Number
E1/T1 MIM
870-2198-XX
HC MIM
870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1
870-1873-XX
Are all the E1 ports on the E1 card assigned to the E1 card? (See the Notes)
Yes
No more E1 ports can be assigned to the E1 card.
No
Do you wish to choose another card in the rtrv-e1 output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 1
What type of E1 card is the E1 port being added to?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. The E1/T1 MIM can have only E1 ports 1 and 2 assigned to it.
2. The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card can have E1 ports 1 through 8 assigned to it.

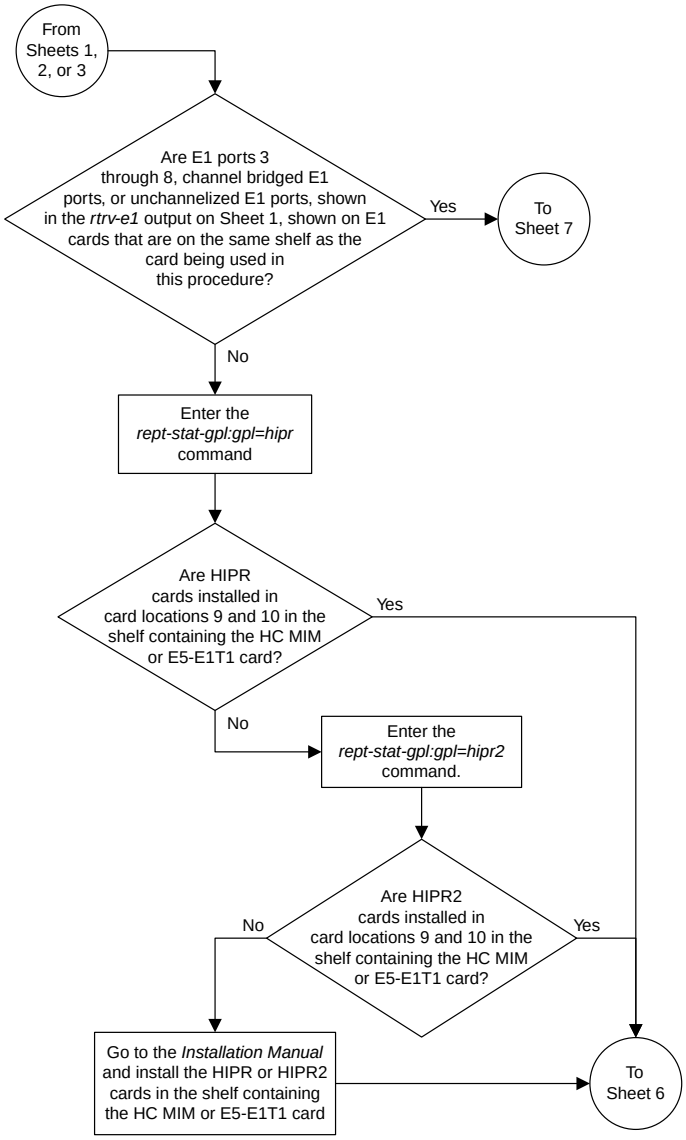
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the desired E1 card shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Perform the " Adding a LIM-E1 Card" procedure in this appendix and add a new E1 card to the database.
If you wish to assign E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 to the E1 card, the new E1 card must be an HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card. The new E1 card cannot be a channel card.
Yes
Verify the type of the E1 card. The E1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
What type of E1 card was added?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
What type of E1 card is the E1 port being added to?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 4

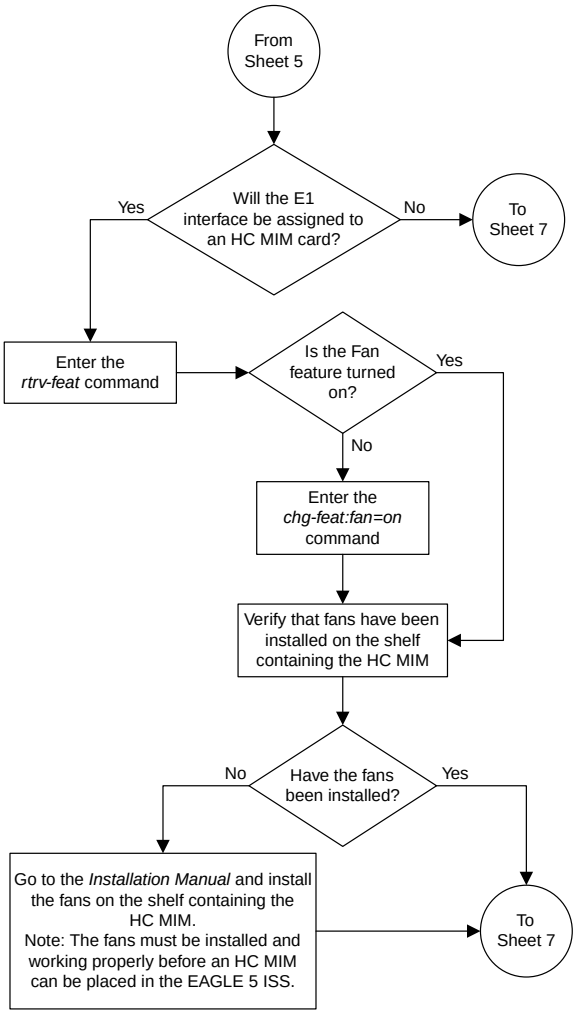
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Enter the ent-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of E1 card>
:e1port=<E1 ports 1 or 2>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:crc4=<on, off>
:cas=<on, off>
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
(See the Notes)
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the ent-e1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the ent-e1 command.
2. If the cas=on parameter is specified, timeslot 16 cannot be used when provisioning the E1 signaling link in the "Adding an E1 Signaling Link" procedure.
3. To configure the E 1 interface for master timing, use the e1tsel=external parameter.
4. The linkclass=chan parameter configures a channelized E1 port. Specifying the linkclass=chan parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the linkclass parameter.

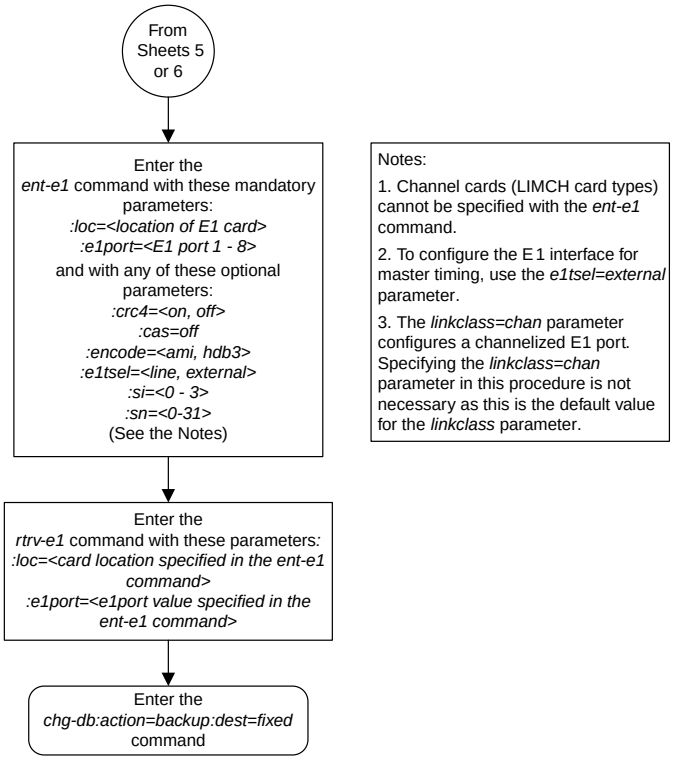
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7

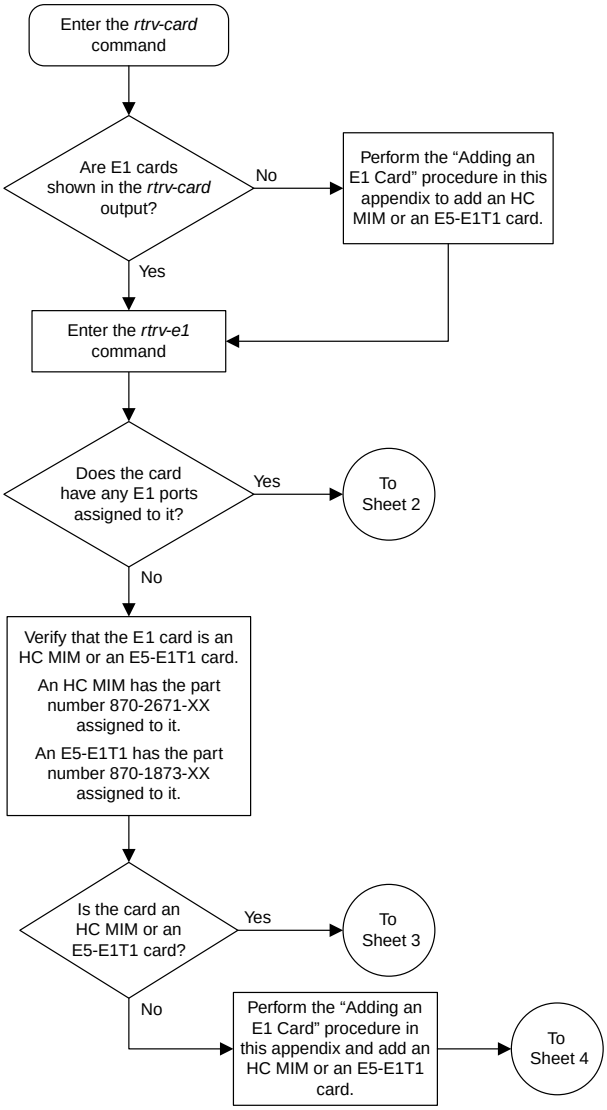

From Sheet 5
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 7
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7

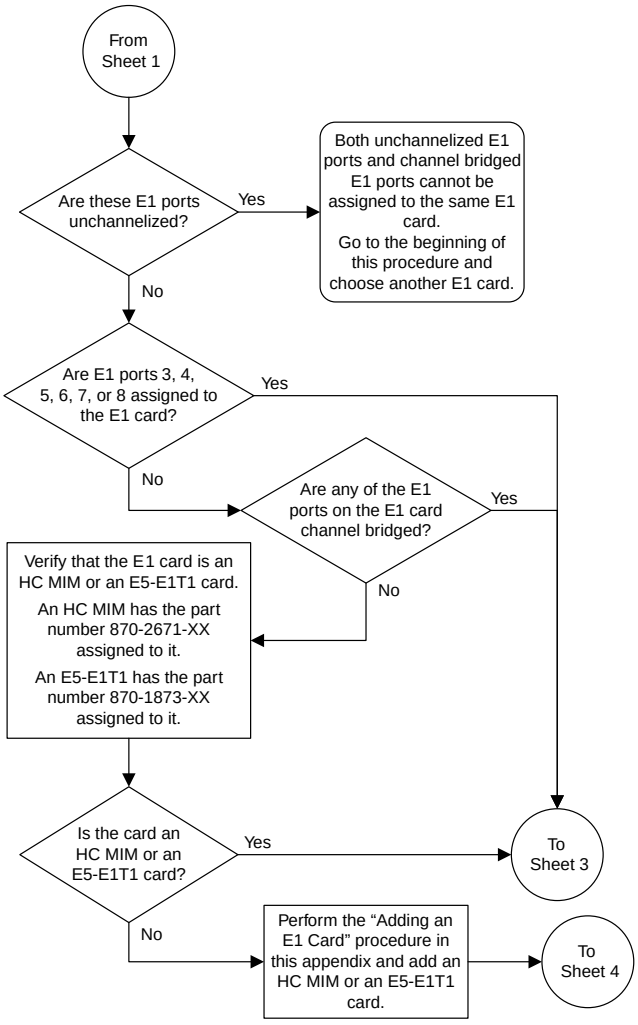

From Sheets 5 or 6
Enter the ent-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of E1 card>
:e1port=<E1 port 1 - 8>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:crc4=<on, off>
:cas=off
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
(See the Notes)
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the ent-e1 command.
2. To configure the E1 interface for master timing, use the e1tsel=external parameter.
3. The linkclass=chan parameter configures a channelized E1 port. Specifying the linkclass=chan parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the linkclass parameter.
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the ent-e1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 7 of 7

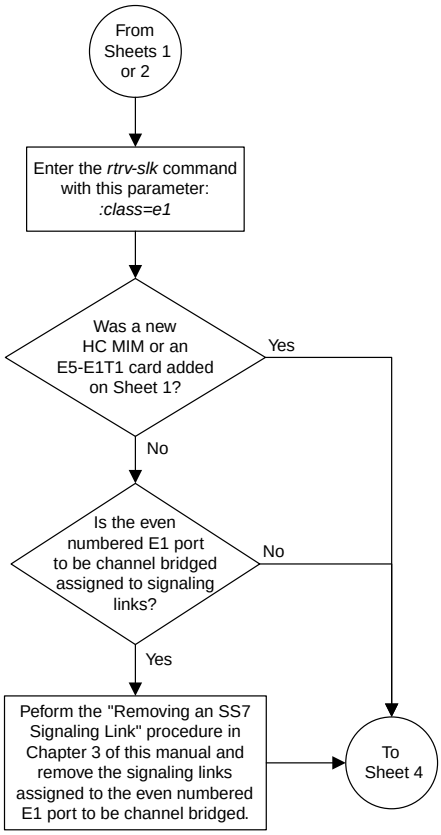
Adding Channel Bridged E1 Ports



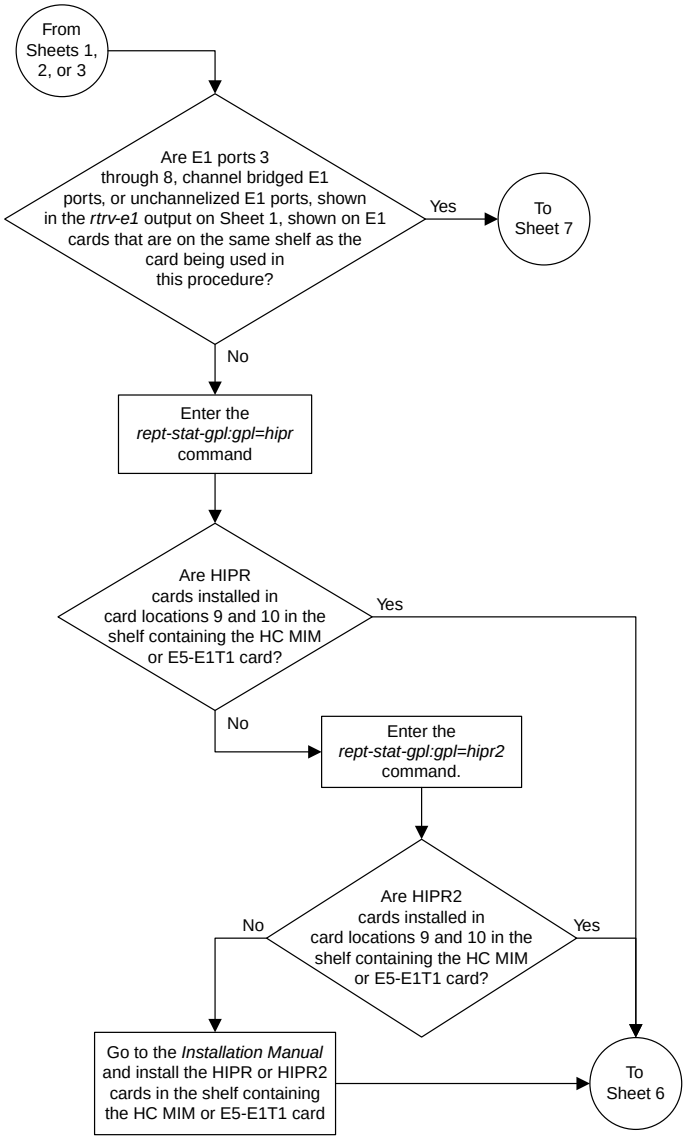
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are these E1 ports unchannelized?
Yes
Both unchannelized E1 ports and channel bridged E1 ports cannot be assigned to the same E1 card.
Go to the beginning of this procedure and choose another E1 card.
No
Are E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the E1 card?
Yes
No
Are any of the E1 ports on the E1 card channel bridged?
Yes
No
Verify that the E1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the “Adding an E1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 4

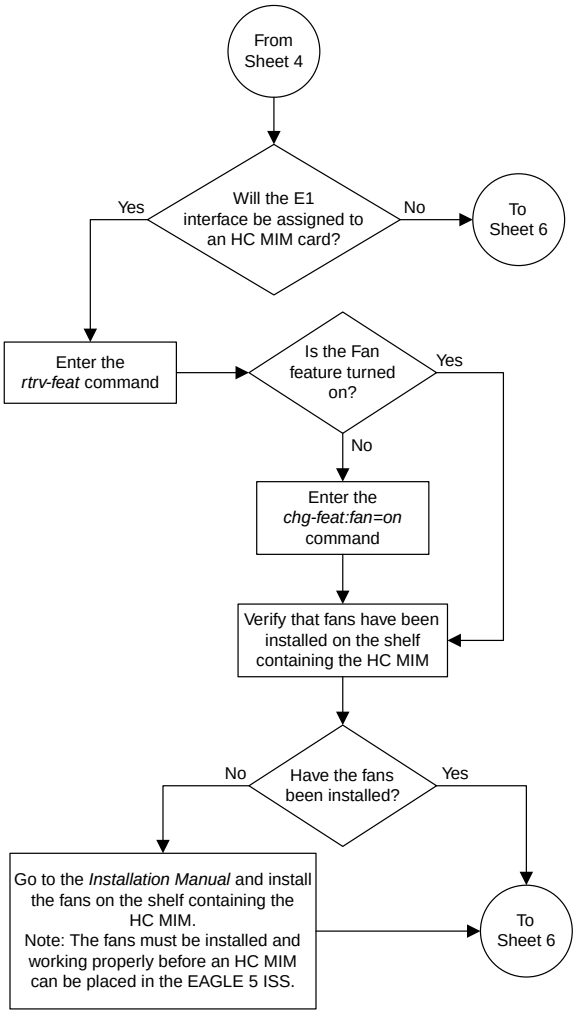
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter: :class=e1
Was a new HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is the even numbered E1 port to be channel bridged assigned to signaling links?
No
Yes
Peform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove the signaling links assigned to the even numbered E1 port to be channel bridged.
To Sheet 4

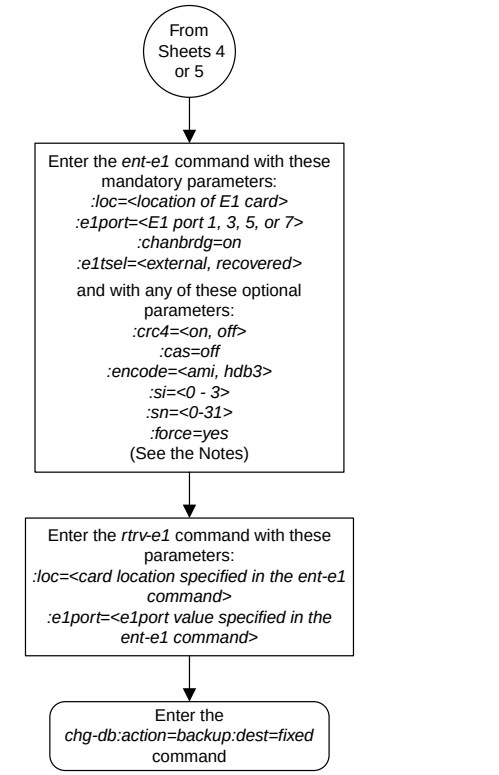
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6

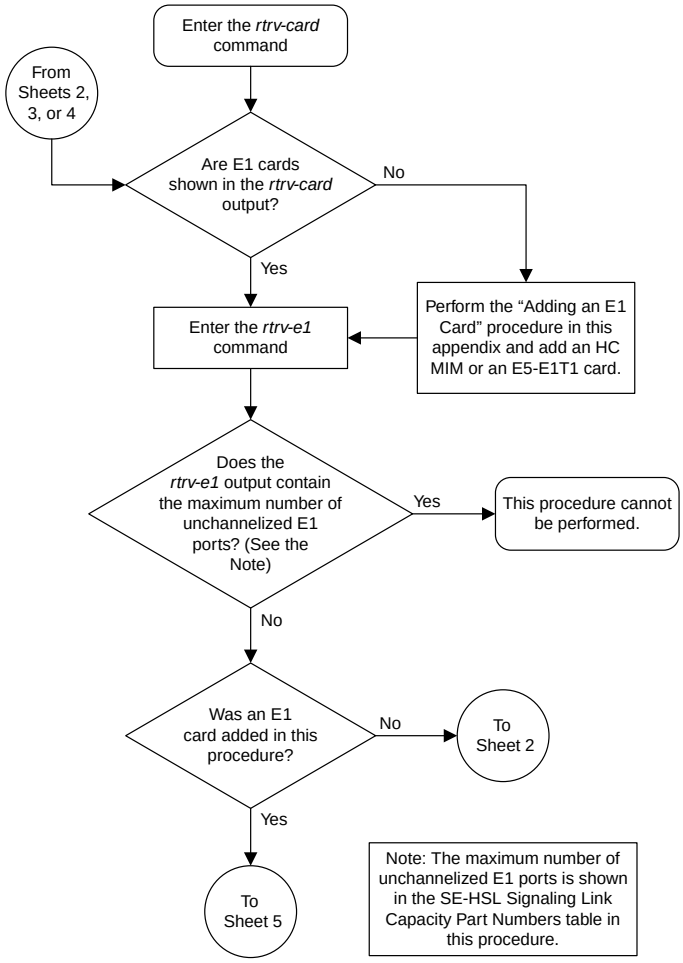

From Sheet 4
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

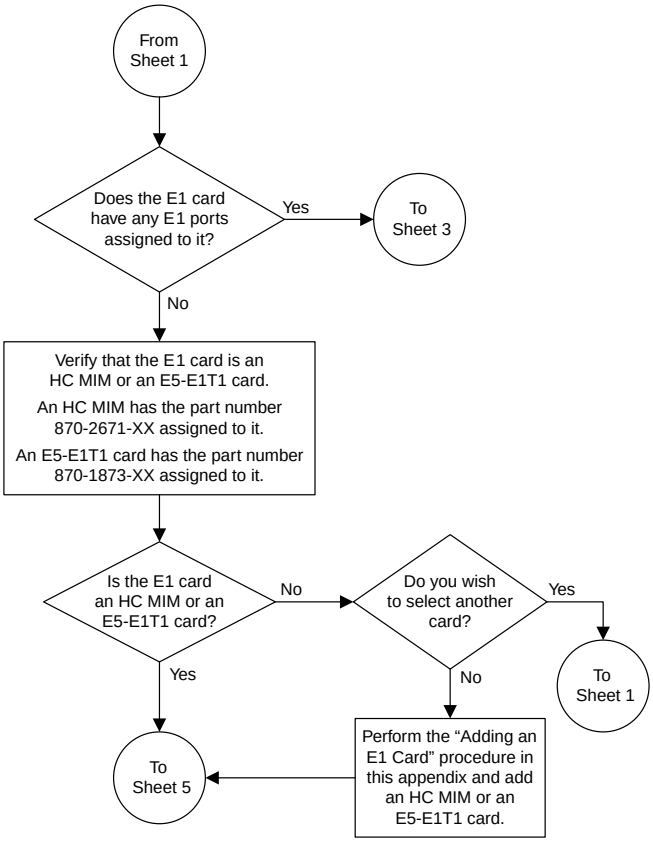

From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the ent-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of E1 card>
:e1port=<E1 port 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=on
:e1tsel=<external, recovered>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:crc4=<on, off>
:cas=off
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
:force=yes
(See the Notes)
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the ent-e1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the ent-e1 command.
2. To configure the E1 interface for master timing, use the e1tsel=external parameter.
3. The linkclass=chan parameter configures a channelized E1 port. Specifying the linkclass=chan parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the linkclass parameter.
4. The force=yes parameter must be specified if the even numbered E1 port that will be channel bridged is already provisioned in the database.

Sheet 6 of 6

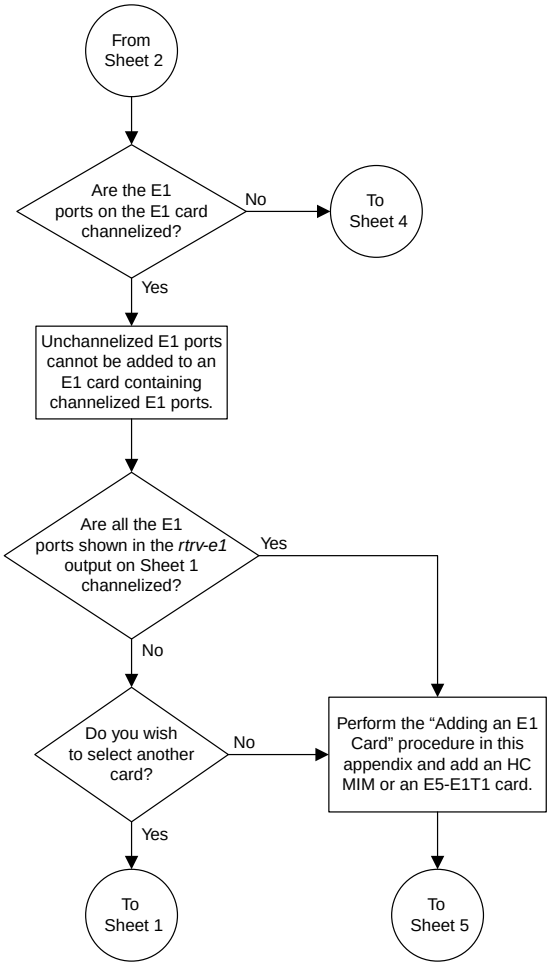
Adding Unchannelized E1 Ports



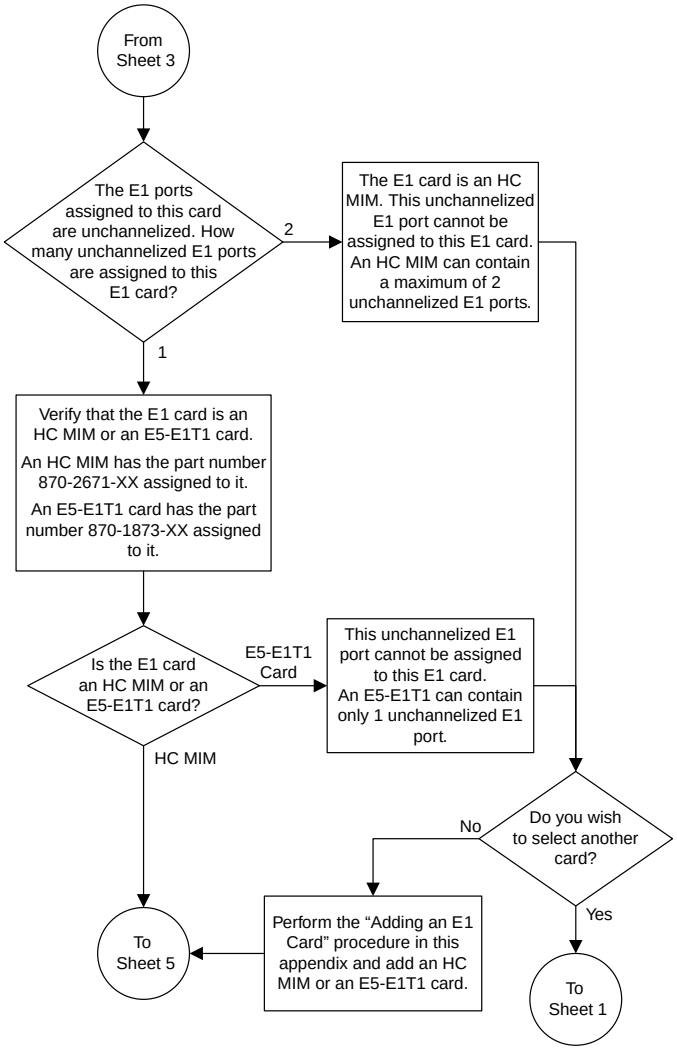
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Does the E1 card have any E1 ports assigned to it?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Verify that the E1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 card has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the E1 card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
No
Do you wish to select another card?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Perform the “Adding an E1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.

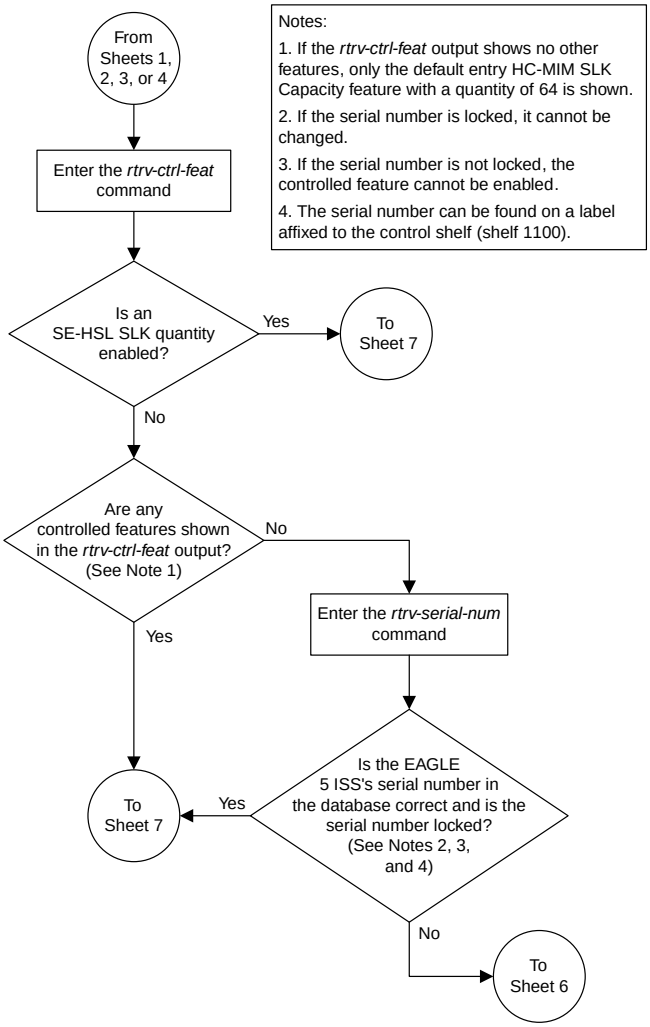
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheet 2
Are the E1 ports on the E1 card channelized?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Unchannelized E1 ports cannot be added to an E1 card containing channelized E1 ports.
Are all the E1 ports shown in the *rtrv-e1* output on Sheet 1 channelized?
Yes
No
Do you wish to select another card?
No
Perform the “Adding an E1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
Yes
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 5

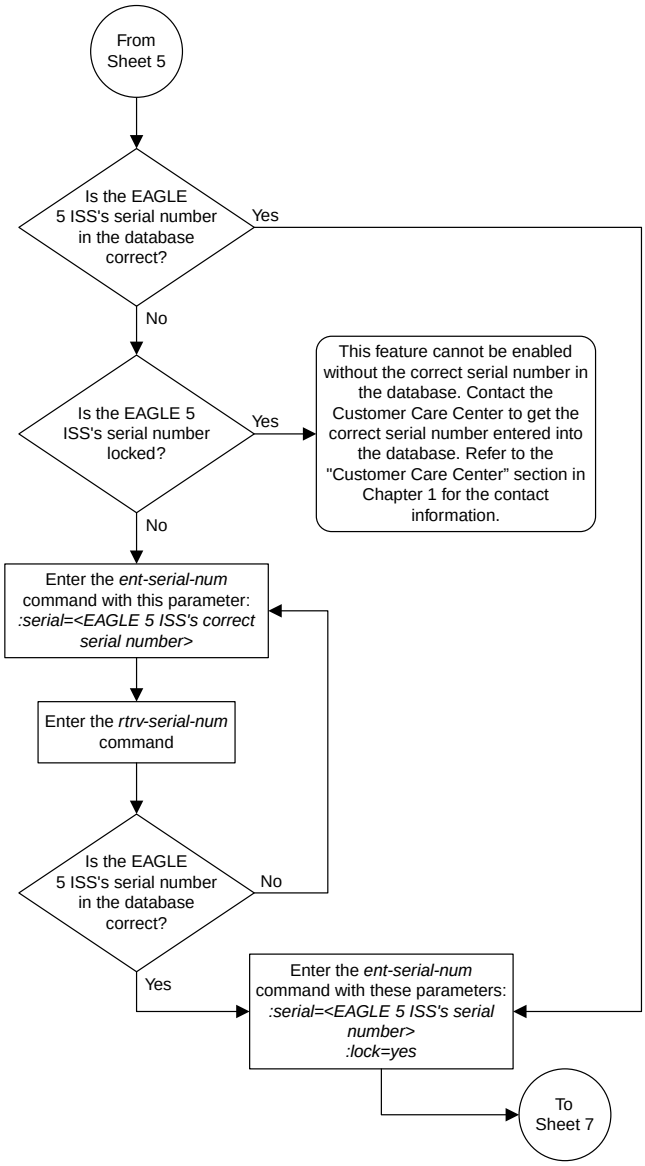
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
The E1 ports assigned to this card are unchannelized. How many unchannelized E1 ports are assigned to this E1 card?
2
The E1 card is an HC MIM. This unchannelized E1 port cannot be assigned to this E1 card. An HC MIM can contain a maximum of 2 unchannelized E1 ports.
1
Verify that the E1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 card has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the E1 card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
E5-E1T1 Card
This unchannelized E1 port cannot be assigned to this E1 card. An E5-E1T1 can contain only 1 unchannelized E1 port.
HC MIM
Do you wish to select another card?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Perform the "Adding an E1 Card" procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 1

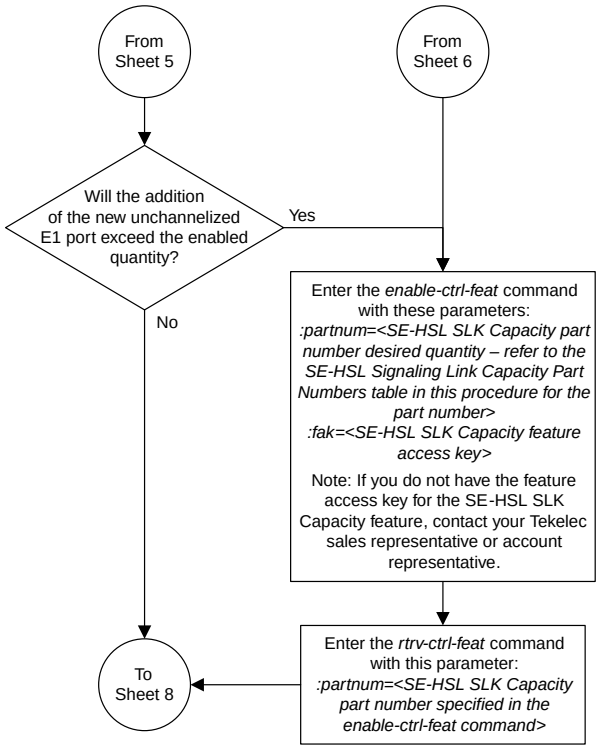
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is an SE-HSL SLK quantity enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
To Sheet 6

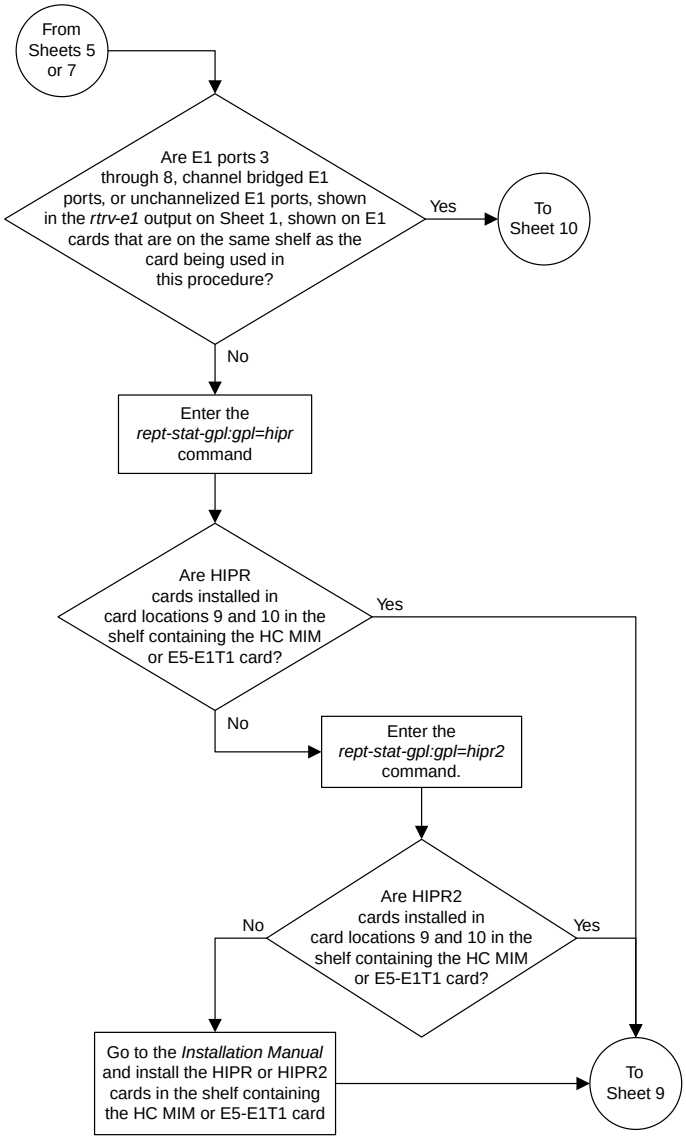
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 7

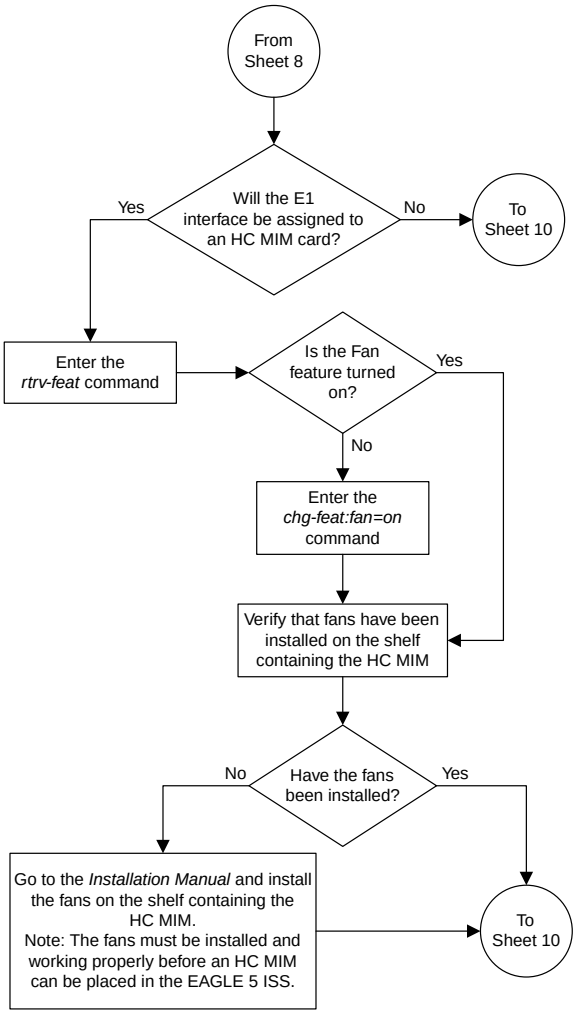
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 5
From Sheet 6
Will the addition of the new unchannelized E1 port exceed the enabled quantity?
Yes
No
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=<SE-HSL SLK Capacity part number desired quantity – refer to the SE-HSL Signaling Link Capacity Part Numbers table in this procedure for the part number>
:fak=<SE-HSL SLK Capacity feature access key>
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the SE-HSL SLK Capacity feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=<SE-HSL SLK Capacity part number specified in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
To Sheet 8

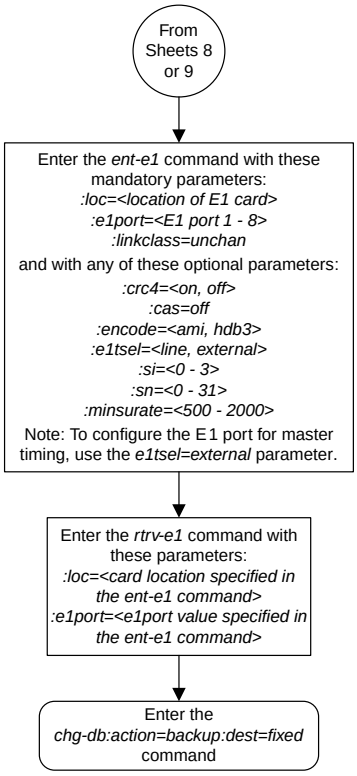
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 5 or 7
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 10
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10

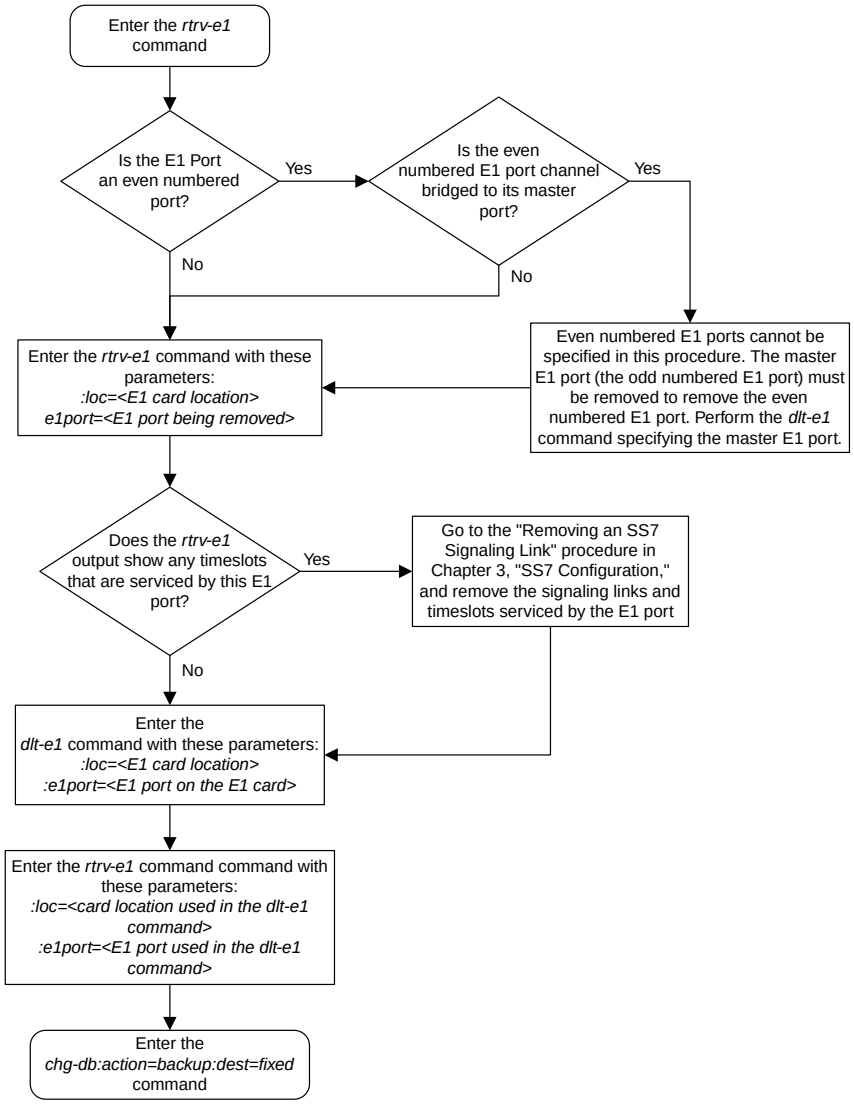

From Sheet 8
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 10
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 10

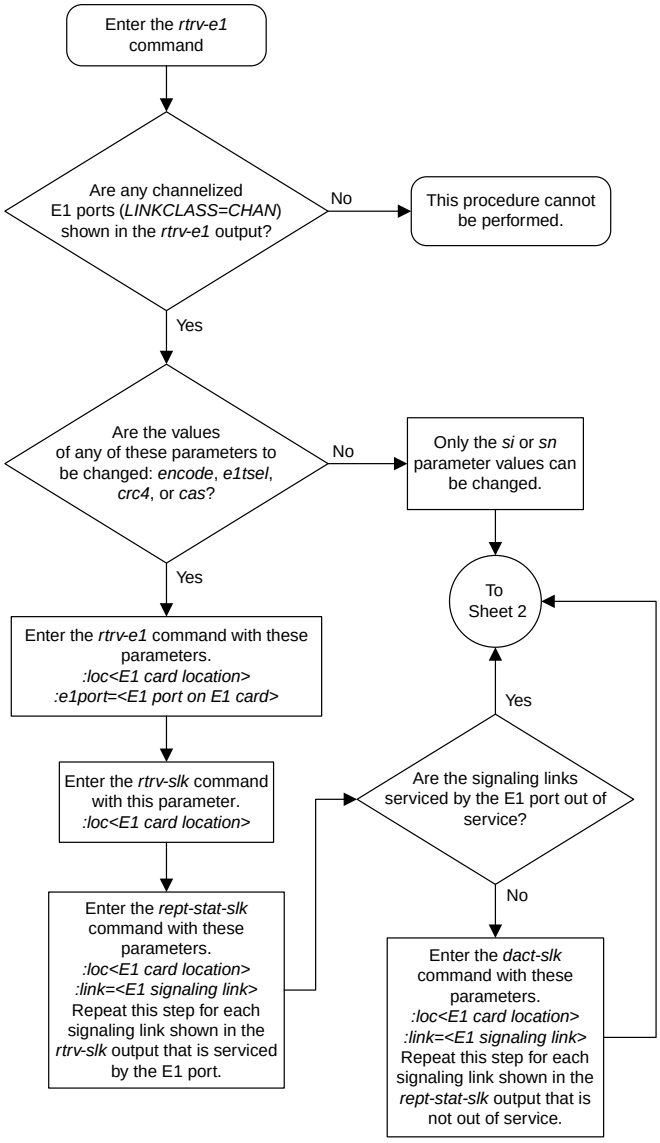


Sheet 10 of 10

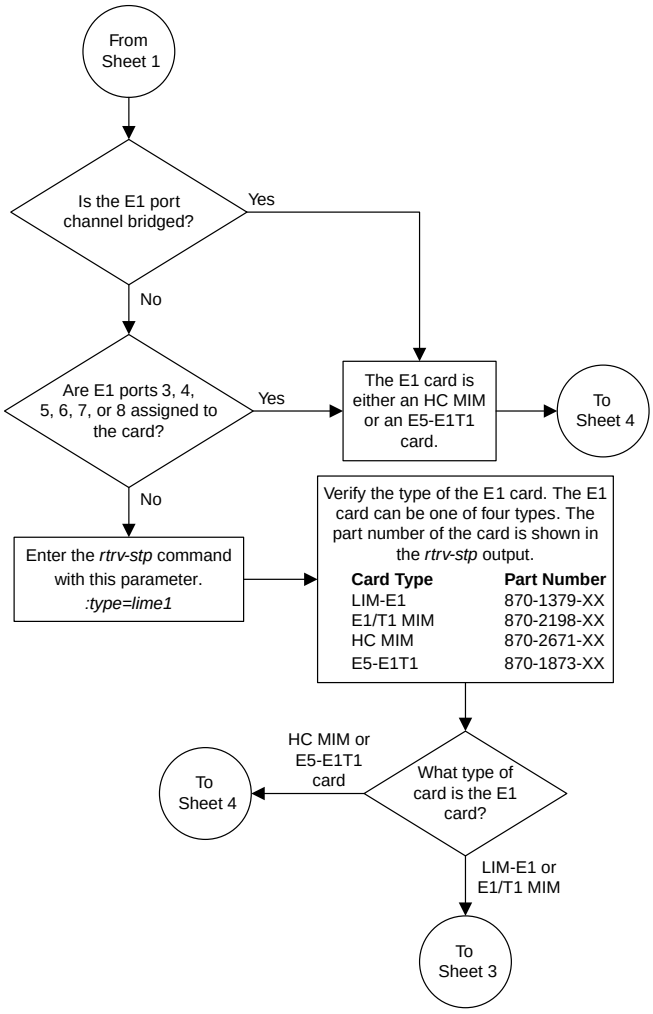
Removing the E1 Interface Parameters



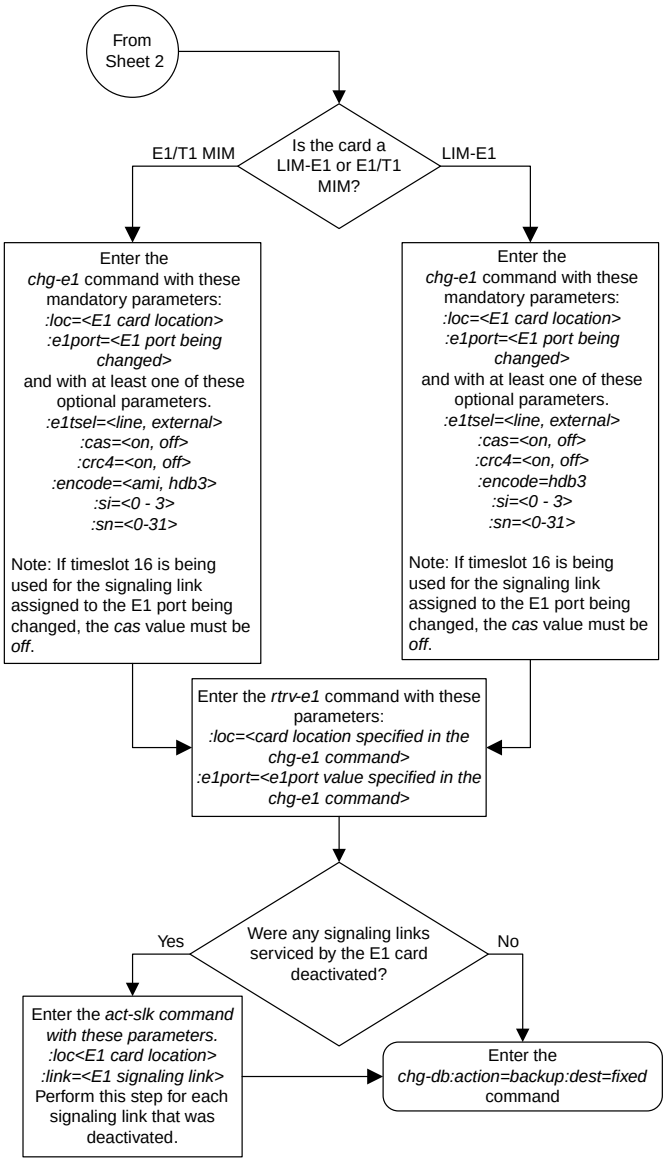
Changing the Attributes of a Channelized E1 Port



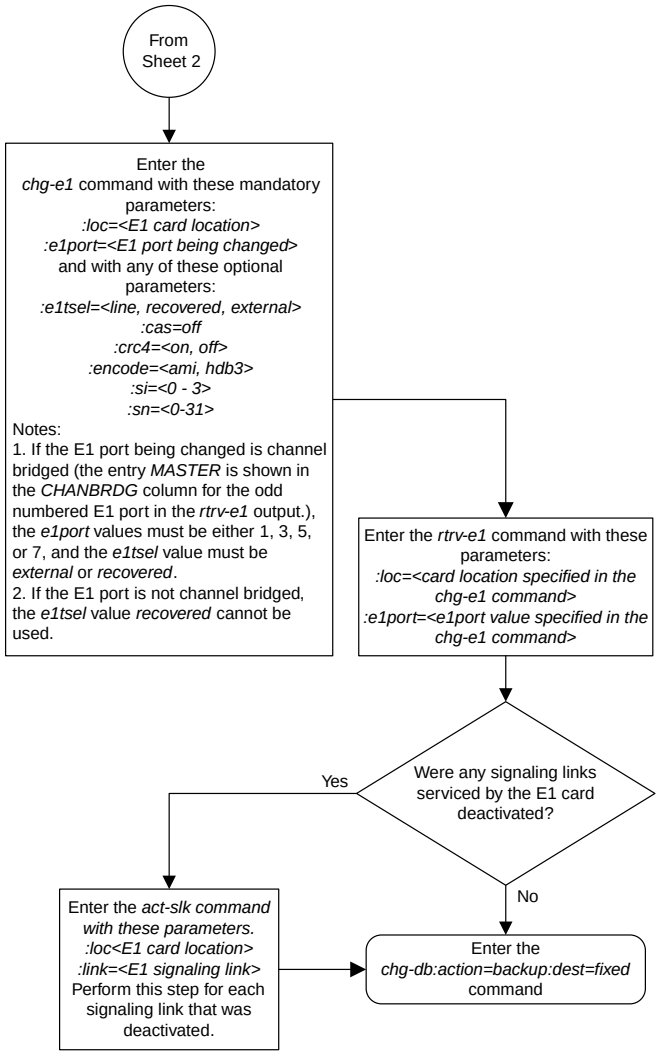
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the E1 port channel bridged?
Yes
No
Are E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the card?
Yes
The E1 card is either an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :type=lime1
Verify the type of the E1 card. The E1 card can be one of four types. The part number of the card is shown in the rtrv-stp output.
Card Type Part Number
LIM-E1 870-1379-XX
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
What type of card is the E1 card?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4
LIM-E1 or E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

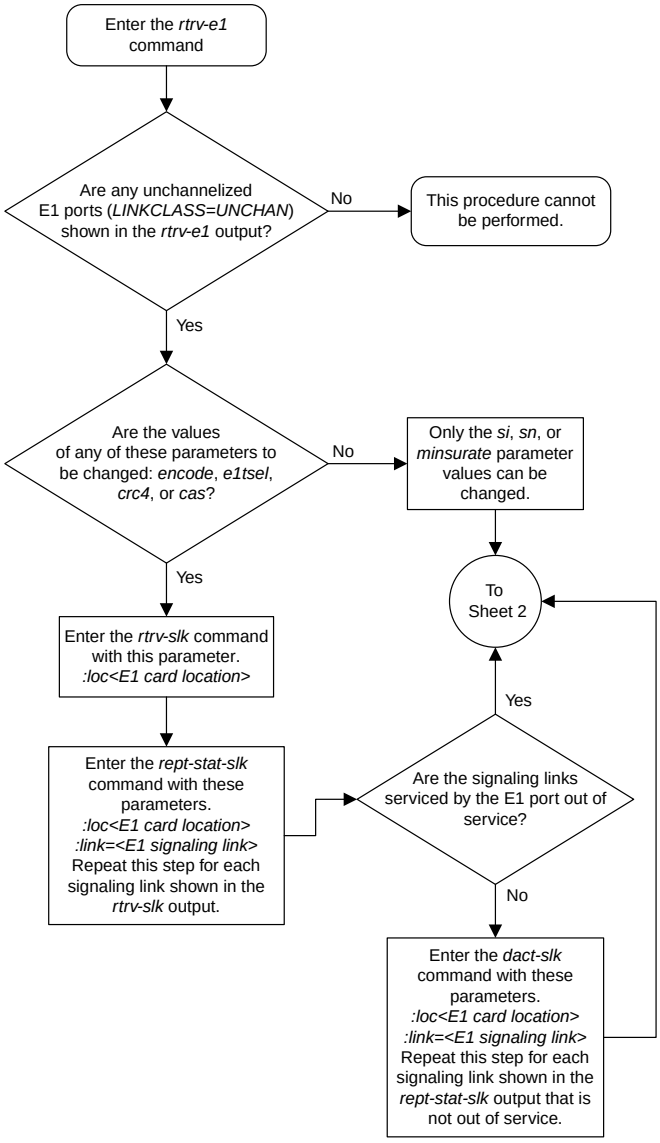

From Sheet 2
Is the card a LIM-E1 or E1/T1 MIM?
E1/T1 MIM
LIM-E1
Enter the chg-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:cas=<on, off>
:crc4=<on, off>
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Note: If timeslot 16 is being used for the signaling link assigned to the E1 port being changed, the cas value must be off.
Enter the chg-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:cas=<on, off>
:crc4=<on, off>
:encode=hdb3
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Note: If timeslot 16 is being used for the signaling link assigned to the E1 port being changed, the cas value must be off.
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the chg-e1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the E1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

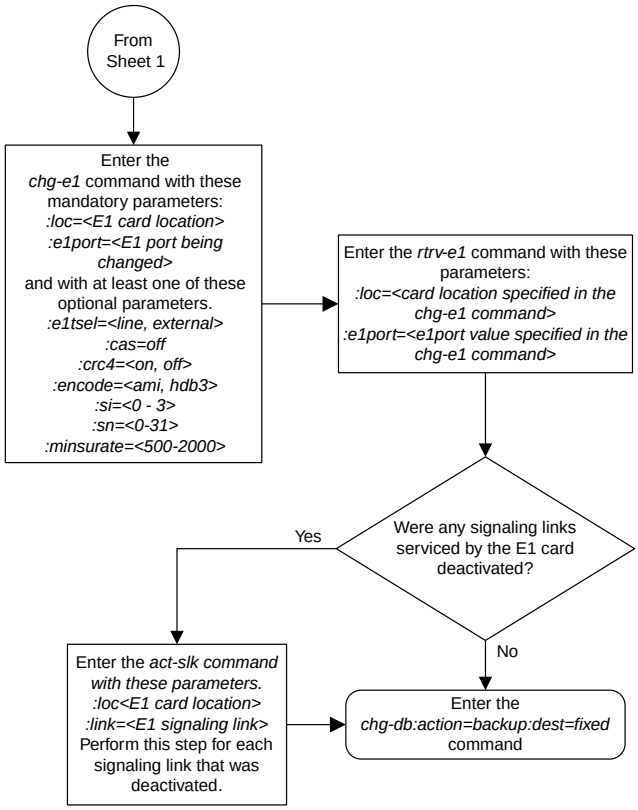

From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:e1tsel=<line, recovered, external>
:cas=off
:crc4=<on, off>
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Notes:
1. If the E1 port being changed is channel bridged (the entry MASTER is shown in the CHANBRDG column for the odd numbered E1 port in the rtrv-e1 output.), the e1port values must be either 1, 3, 5, or 7, and the e1tsel value must be external or recovered.
2. If the E1 port is not channel bridged, the e1tsel value recovered cannot be used.
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the chg-e1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the E1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized E1 Port

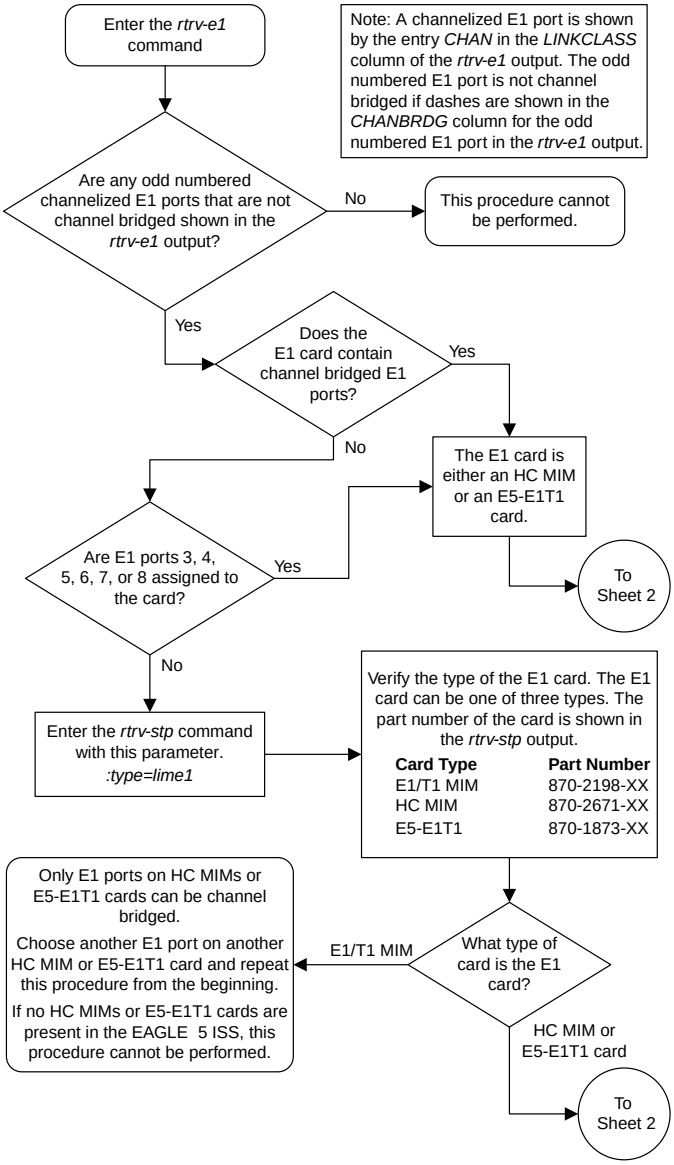


Sheet 1 of 2

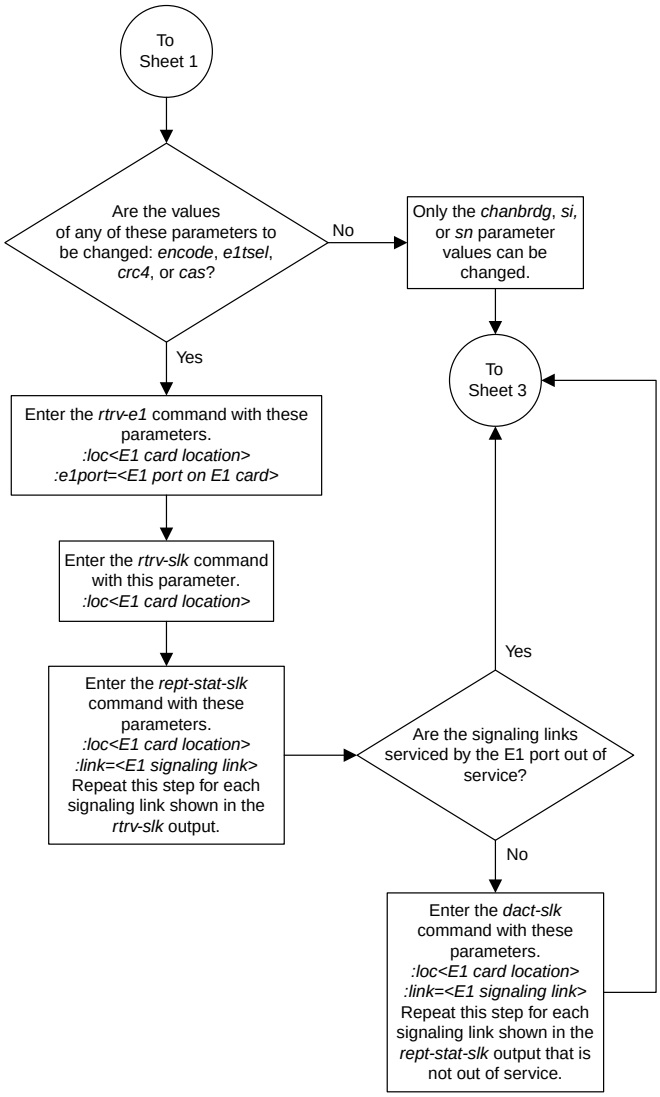

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-e1 command with these mandatory parameters: :loc=<E1 card location> :e1port=<E1 port being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters. :e1tsel=<line, external> :cas=off :crc4=<on, off> :encode=<ami, hdb3> :si=<0 - 3> :sn=<0-31> :minsurate=<500-2000>
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters: :loc=<card location specified in the chg-e1 command> :e1port=<e1port value specified in the chg-e1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the E1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters. :loc<E1 card location> :link=<E1 signaling link> Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

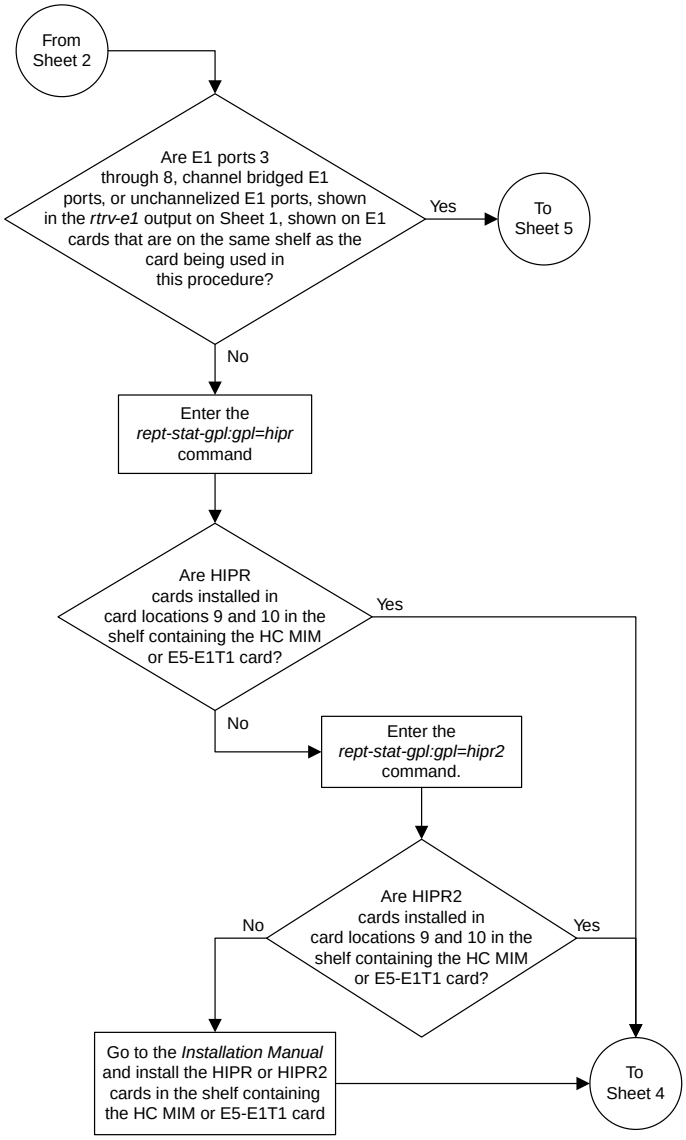
Making a Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channelized E1 Port



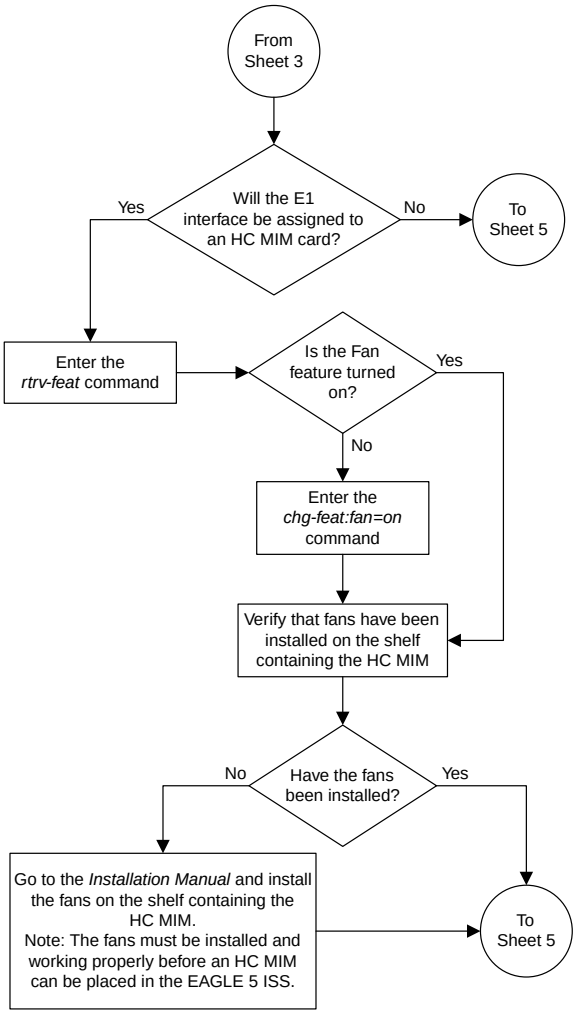
Sheet 1 of 6


To Sheet 1
Are the values of any of these parameters to be changed: *encode*, *e1tsel*, *crc4*, or *cas*?
No
Only the *chanbrdg*, *si,* or *sn* parameter values can be changed.
Yes
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-e1* command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port on E1 card>
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter.
:loc<E1 card location>
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each signaling link shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
Are the signaling links serviced by the E1 port out of service?
No
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each signaling link shown in the *rept-stat-slk* output that is not out of service.

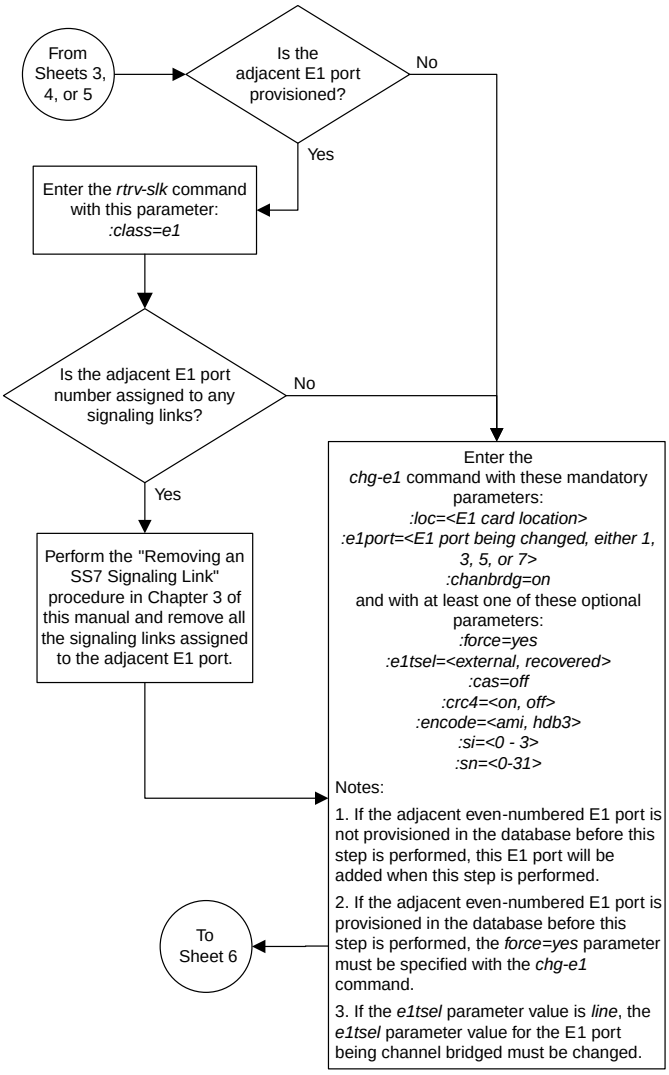
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4

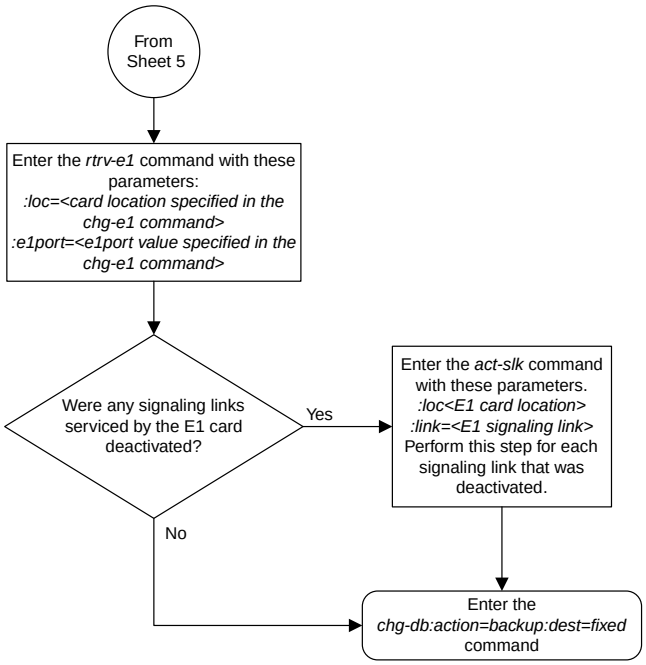
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

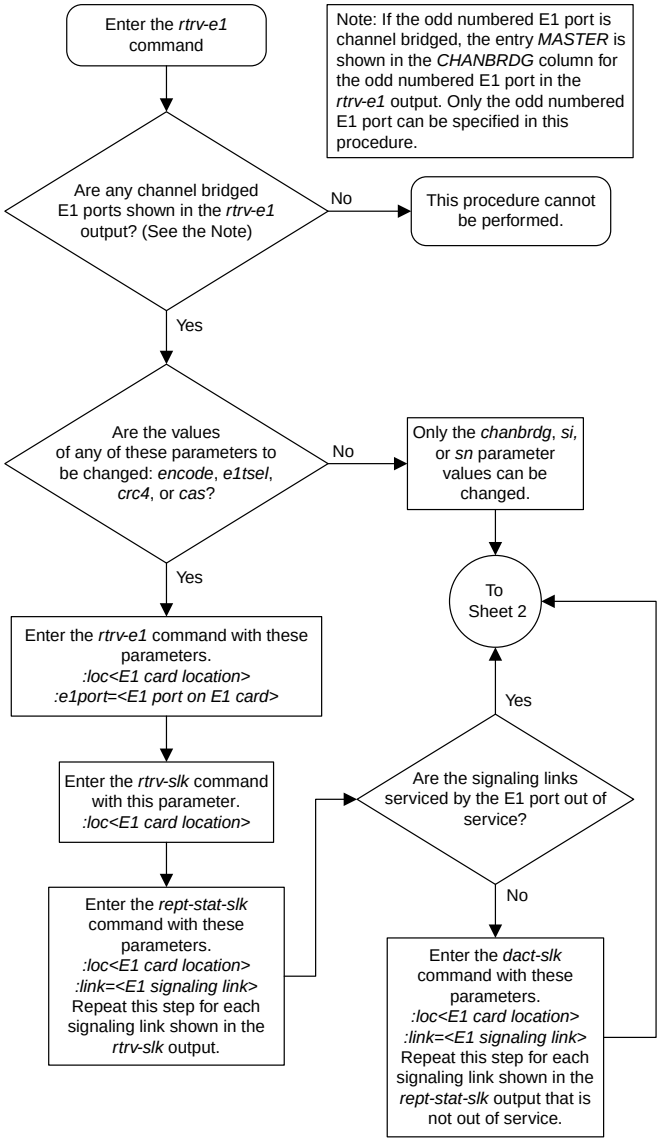

From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Is the adjacent E1 port provisioned?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:class=e1*
Is the adjacent E1 port number assigned to any signaling links?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove all the signaling links assigned to the adjacent E1 port.
Enter the *chg-e1* command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed, either 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=on
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:force=yes
:e1tsel=<external, recovered>
:cas=off
:crc4=<on, off>
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Notes:
1. If the adjacent even-numbered E1 port is not provisioned in the database before this step is performed, this E1 port will be added when this step is performed.
2. If the adjacent even-numbered E1 port is provisioned in the database before this step is performed, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-e1* command.
3. If the *e1tsel* parameter value is *line*, the *e1tsel* parameter value for the E1 port being channel bridged must be changed.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

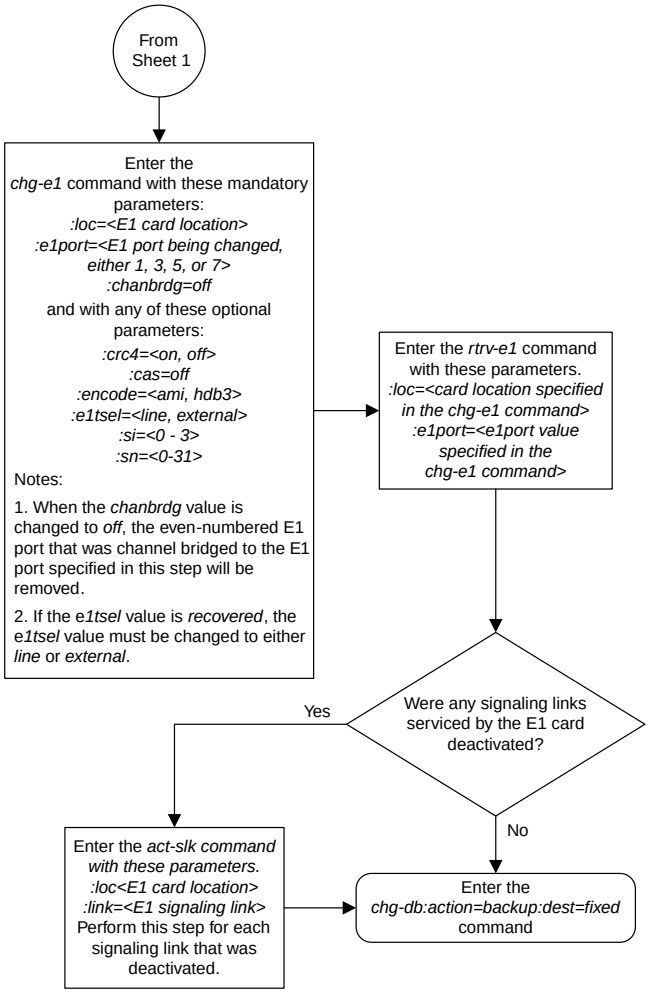

From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-e1* command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the chg-e1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the E1 card deactivated?
Yes
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
No
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 6

Making a Non-Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channel Bridged E1 Port

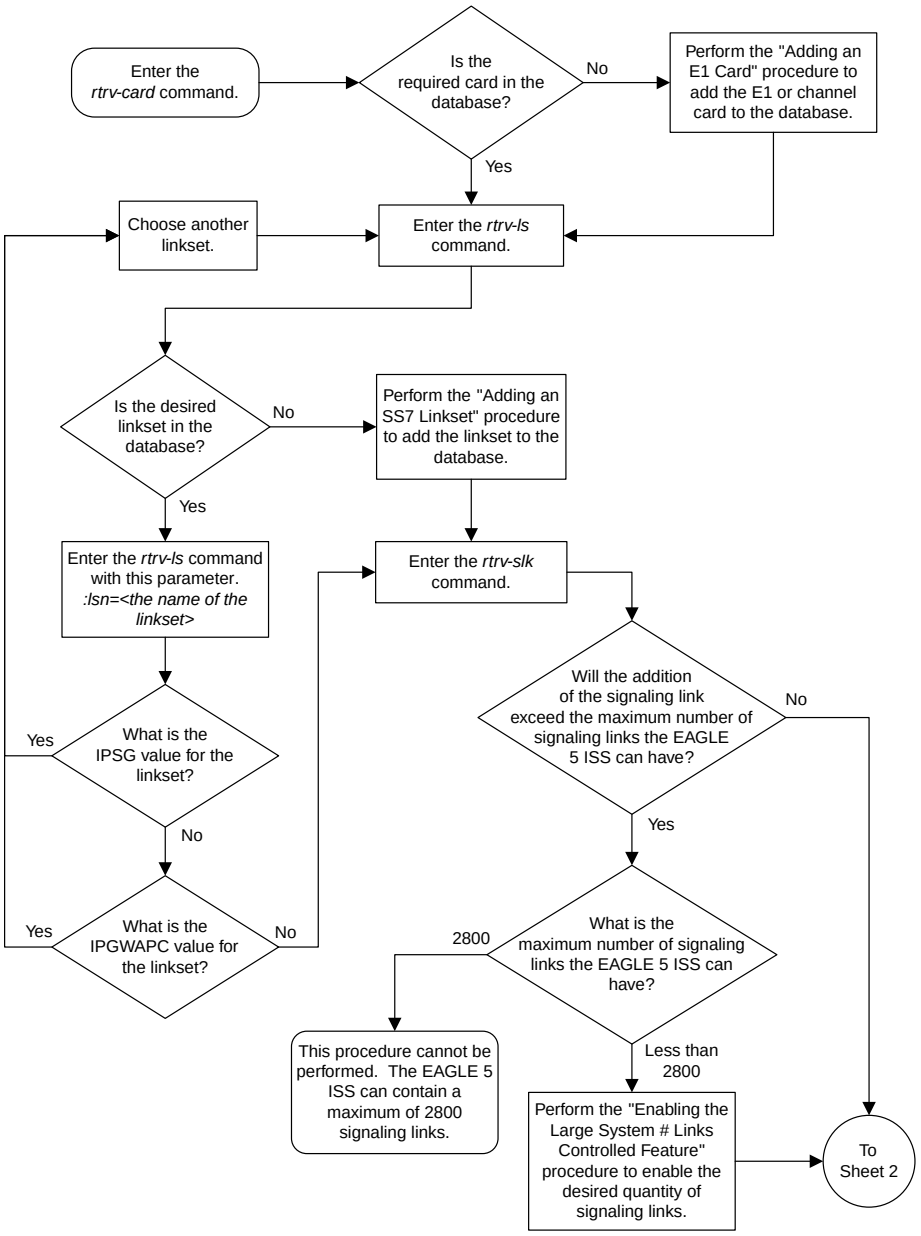


Sheet 1 of 2

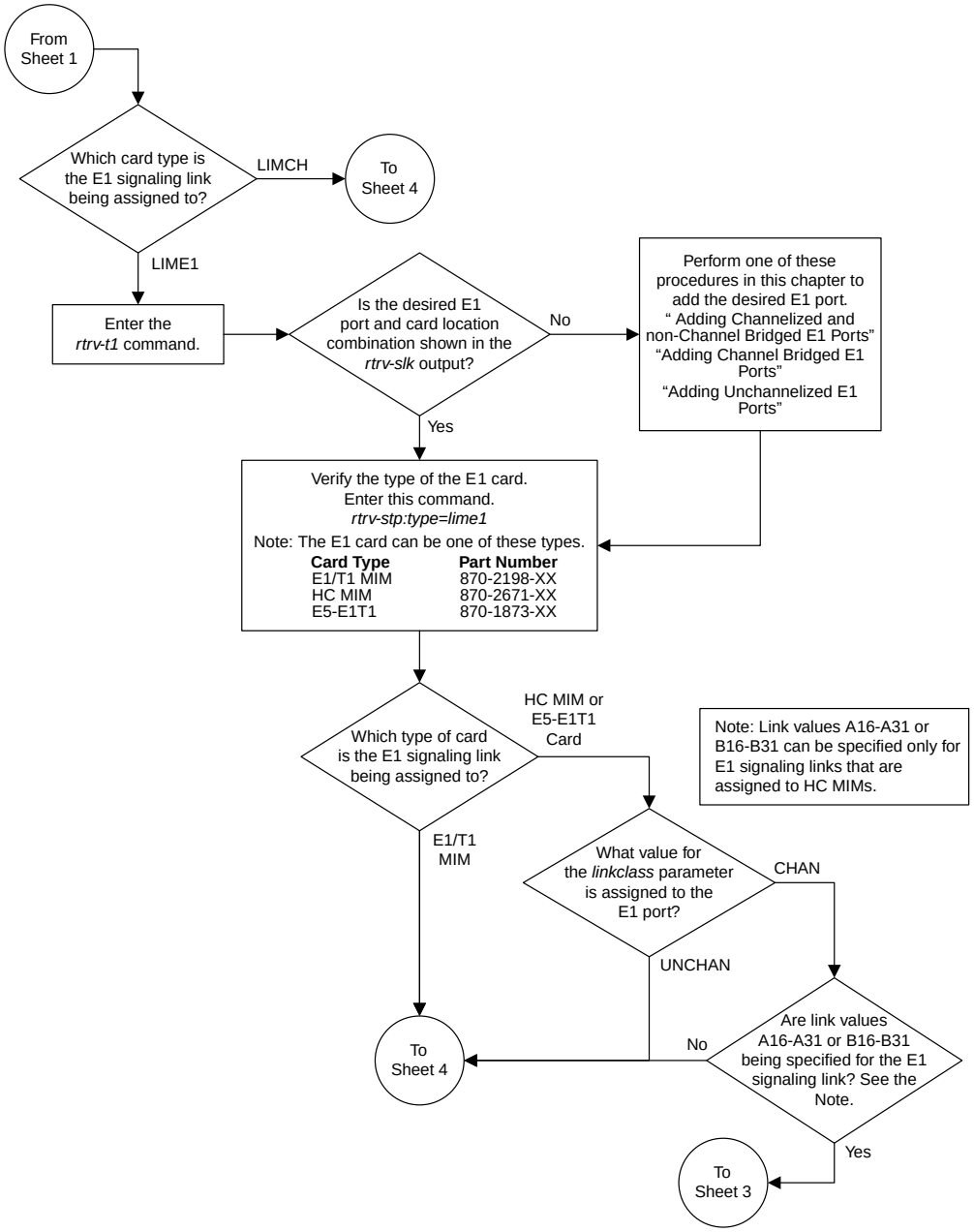

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed, either 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=off
and with any of these optional parameters:
:crc4=<on, off>
:cas=off
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Notes:
1. When the chanbrdg value is changed to off, the even-numbered E1 port that was channel bridged to the E1 port specified in this step will be removed.
2. If the e1tsel value is recovered, the e1tsel value must be changed to either line or external.
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the chg-e1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the E1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

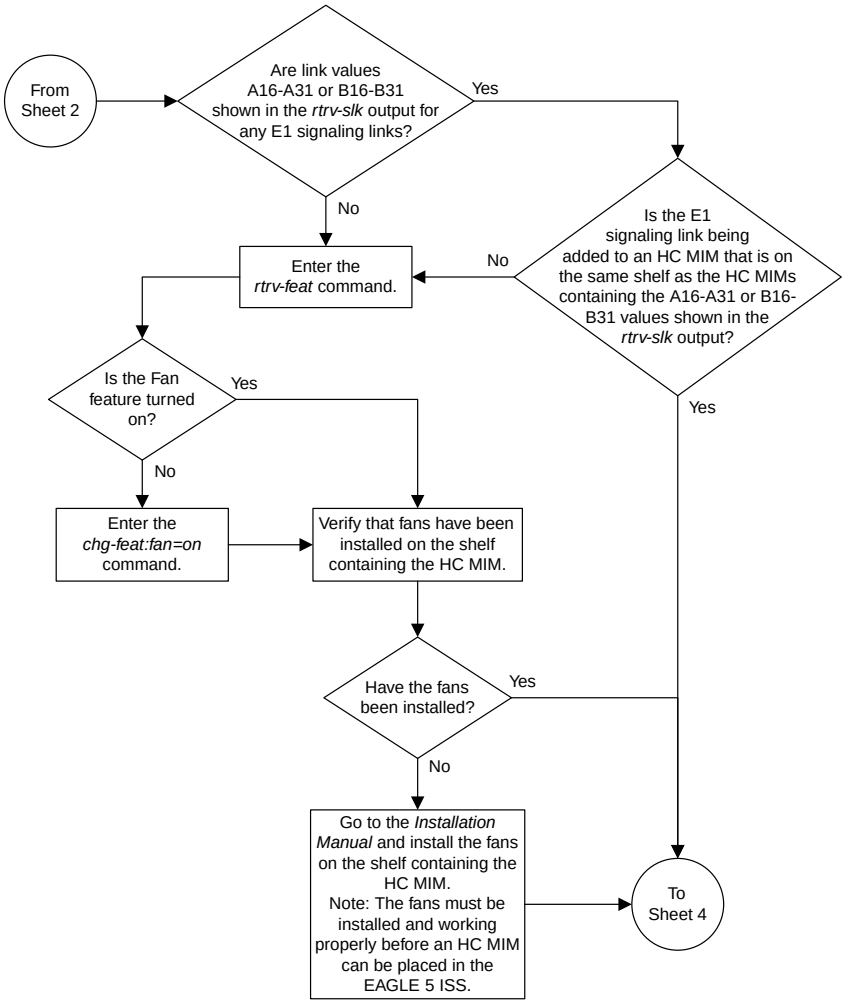
Adding an E1 Signaling Link



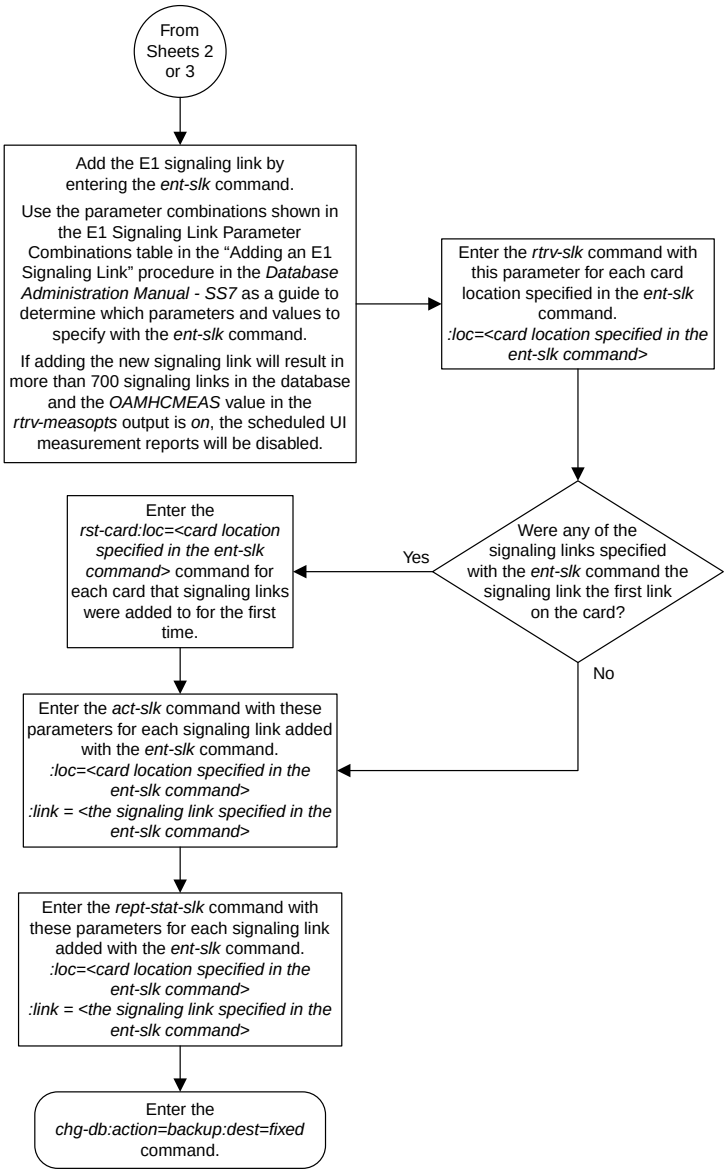
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Which card type is the E1 signaling link being assigned to?
LIMCH
To Sheet 4
LIME1
Enter the *rtrv-t1* command.
Is the desired E1 port and card location combination shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Perform one of these procedures in this chapter to add the desired E1 port.
" Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged E1 Ports"
"Adding Channel Bridged E1 Ports"
"Adding Unchannelized E1 Ports"
Yes
Verify the type of the E1 card.
Enter this command.
rtrv-stp:type=lime1
Note: The E1 card can be one of these types.
Card Type / Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
Which type of card is the E1 signaling link being assigned to?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1 Card
Note: Link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 can be specified only for E1 signaling links that are assigned to HC MIMs.
E1/T1 MIM
What value for the *linkclass* parameter is assigned to the E1 port?
CHAN
UNCHAN
To Sheet 4
No
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 being specified for the E1 signaling link? See the Note.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 shown in the *rtrv-slk* output for any E1 signaling links?
Yes
No
Is the E1 signaling link being added to an HC MIM that is on the same shelf as the HC MIMs containing the A16-A31 or B16-B31 values shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command.
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
No
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4


From Sheets 2 or 3
Add the E1 signaling link by entering the *ent-slk* command.
Use the parameter combinations shown in the E1 Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an E1 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* as a guide to determine which parameters and values to specify with the *ent-slk* command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the *OAMHCMEAS* value in the *rtrv-measopts* output is *on*, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter for each card location specified in the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
Were any of the signaling links specified with the *ent-slk* command the signaling link the first link on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the *rst-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>* command for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time.
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the signaling link specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the signaling link specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 4 of 4

Chapter 19

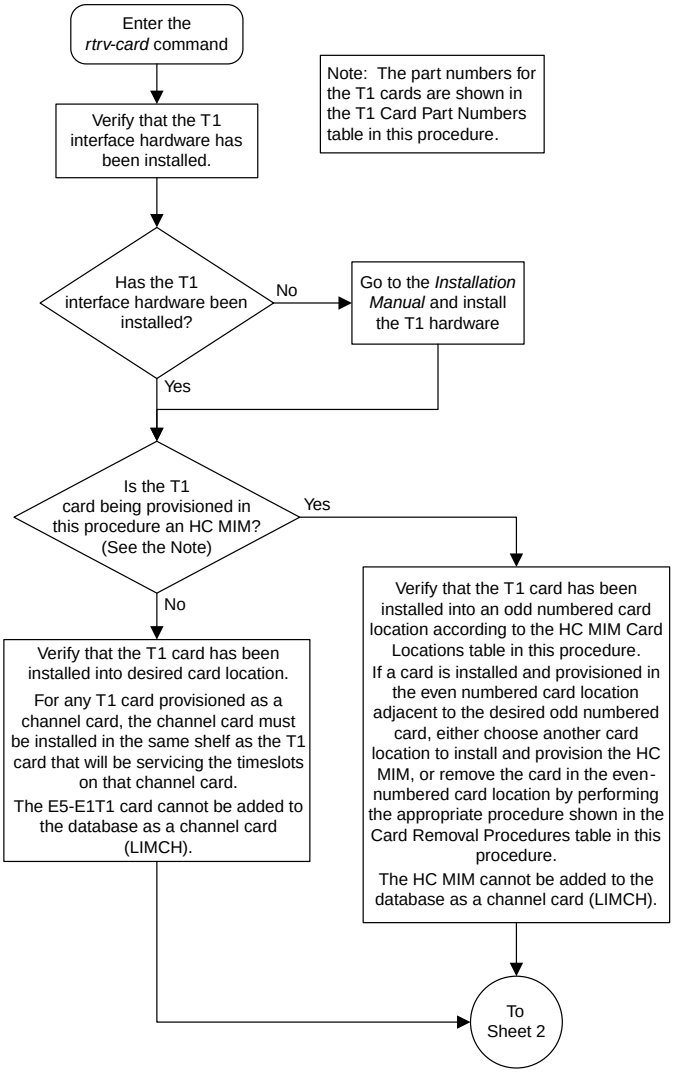
T1 Interface Flowcharts

Topics:

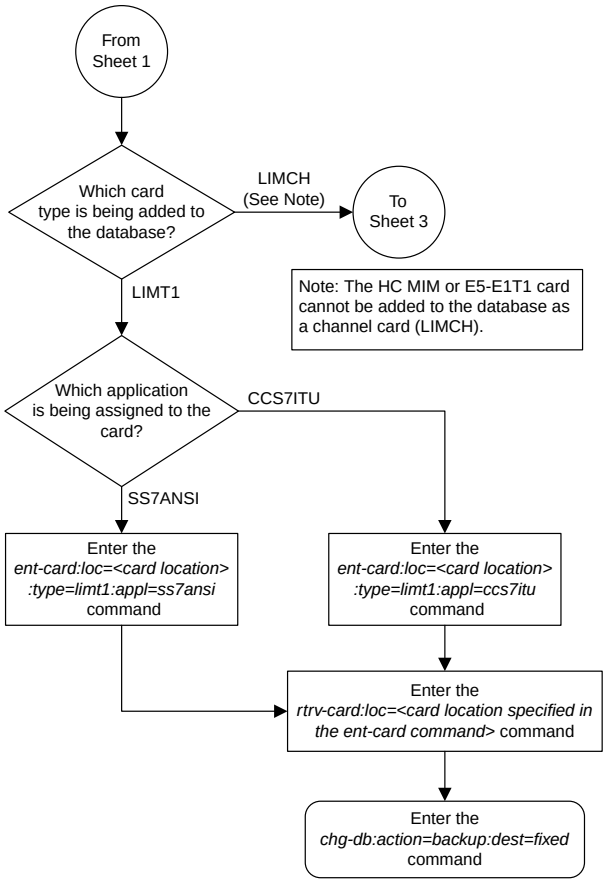
- *Adding a LIM-T1 Card.....1214*
- *Removing a LIM-T1 Card.....1217*
- *Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged T1 Ports.....1218*
- *Adding Channel Bridged T1 Ports.....1225*
- *Adding Unchannelized T1 Ports.....1231*
- *Removing the T1 Interface Parameters.....1240*
- *Changing the Attributes of a Channelized T1 Port.....1241*
- *Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized T1 Port.....1245*
- *Making a Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channelized T1 Port.....1247*
- *Making a Non-Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channel Bridged T1 Port.....1253*
- *Adding a T1 Signaling Link.....1255*

Chapter 19, T1 Interface Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the T1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

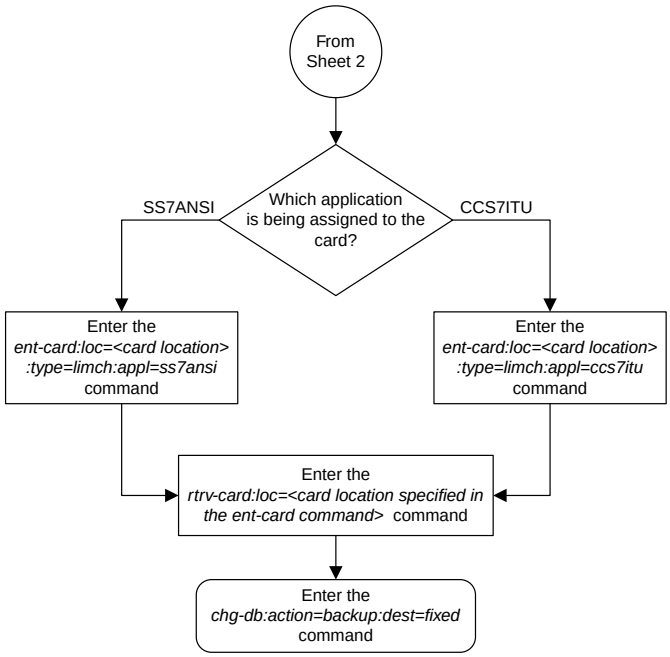
Adding a LIM-T1 Card



Sheet 1 of 3

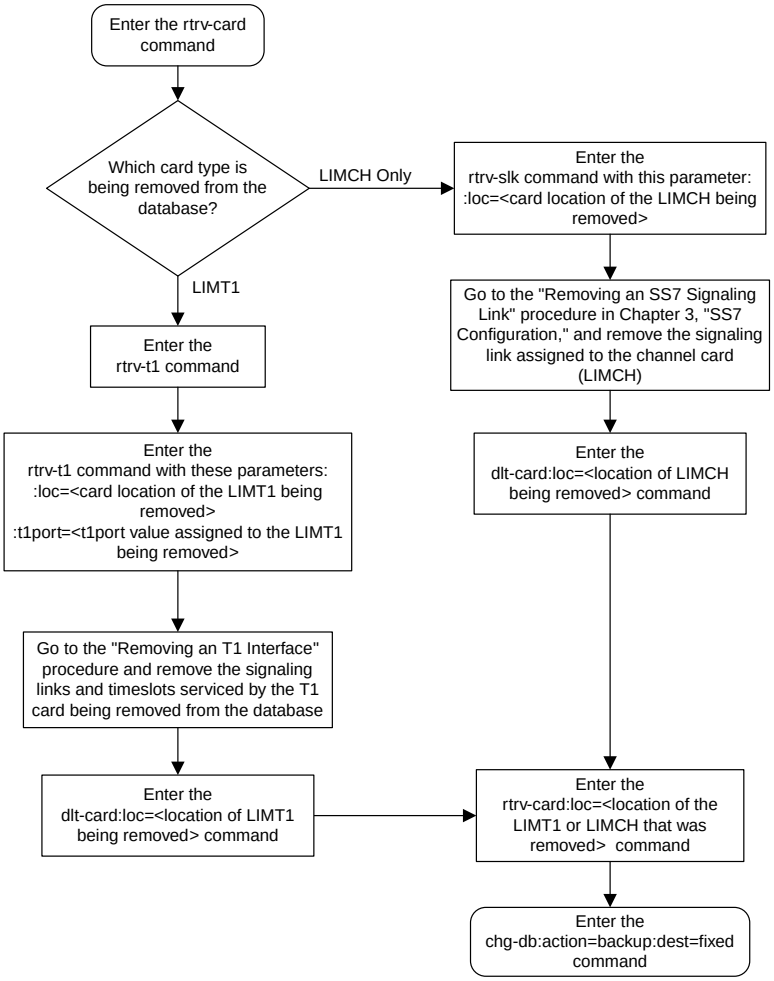

From Sheet 1
Which card type is being added to the database?
LIMCH (See Note)
To Sheet 3
Note: The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card cannot be added to the database as a channel card (LIMCH).
LIMT1
Which application is being assigned to the card?
CCS7ITU
SS7ANSI
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limt1:appl=ss7ansi command
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limt1:appl=ccs7itu command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

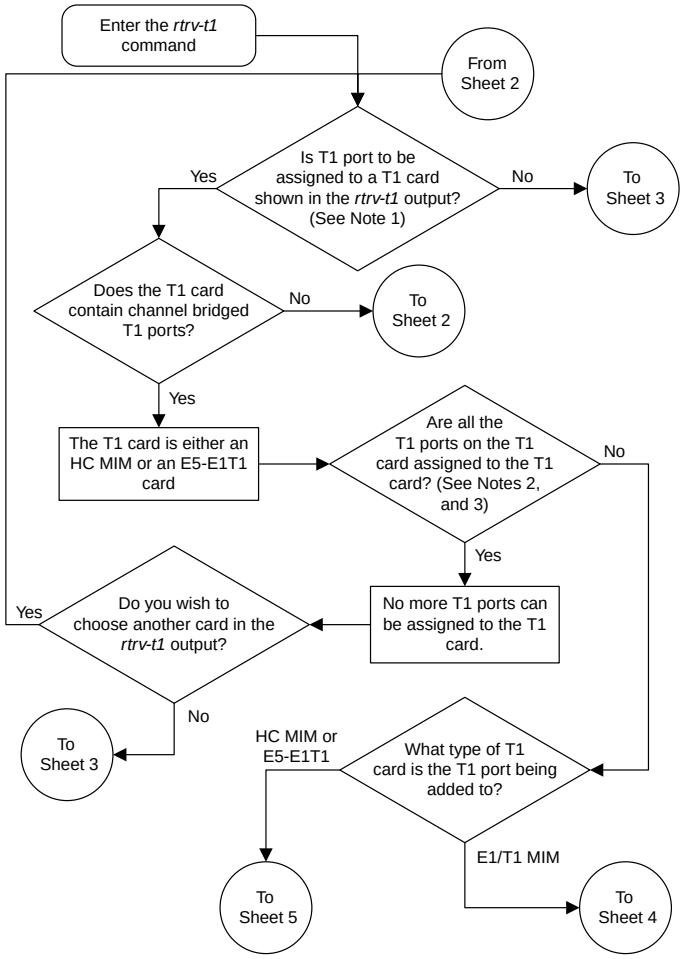

From Sheet 2
Which application is being assigned to the card?
SS7ANSI
CCS7ITU
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limch:appl=ss7ansi command
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limch:appl=ccs7itu command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

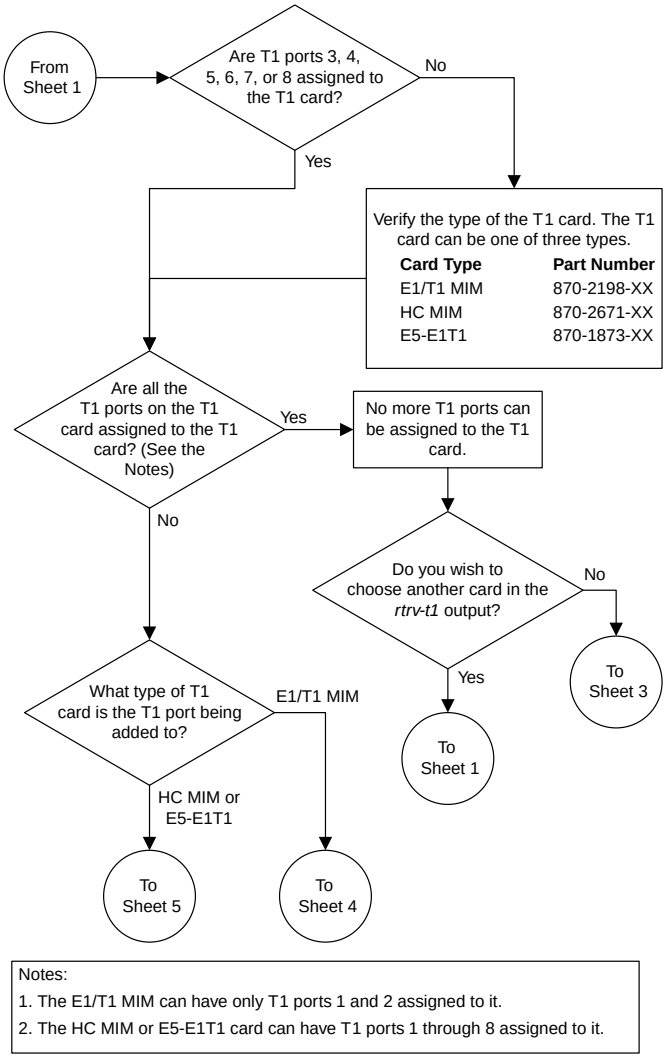
Removing a LIM-T1 Card



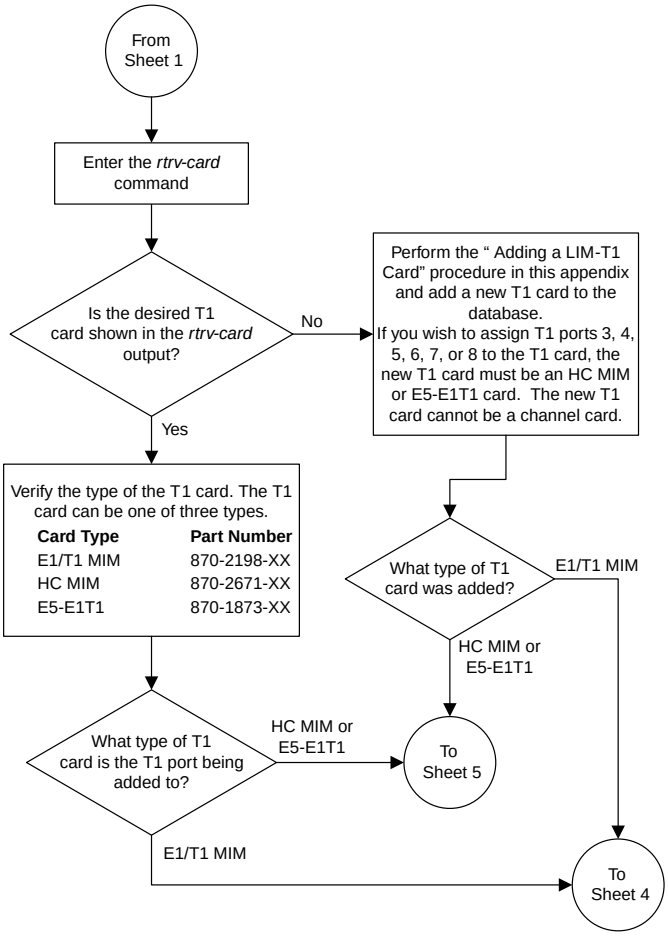
Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged T1 Ports



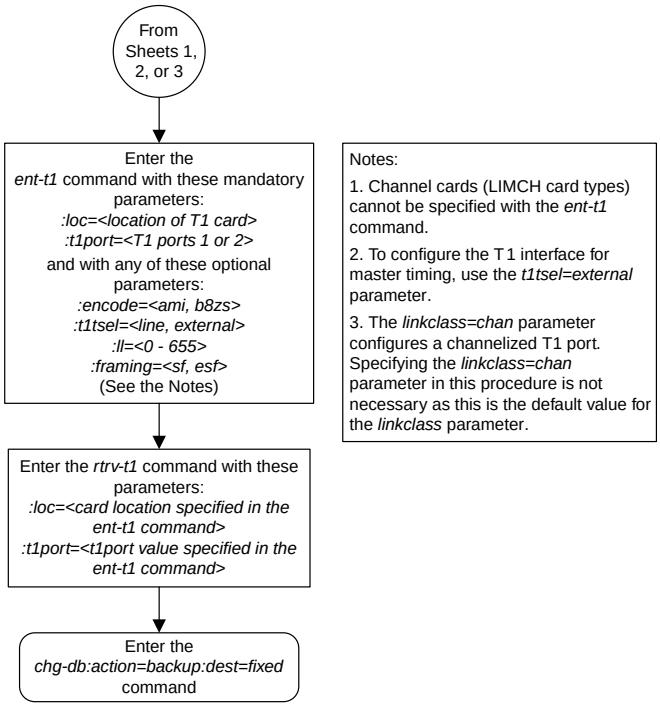
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Are T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the T1 card?
No
Yes
Verify the type of the T1 card. The T1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type
Part Number
E1/T1 MIM
870-2198-XX
HC MIM
870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1
870-1873-XX
Are all the T1 ports on the T1 card assigned to the T1 card? (See the Notes)
Yes
No more T1 ports can be assigned to the T1 card.
No
Do you wish to choose another card in the rtrv-t1 output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 1
What type of T1 card is the T1 port being added to?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. The E1/T1 MIM can have only T1 ports 1 and 2 assigned to it.
2. The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card can have T1 ports 1 through 8 assigned to it.

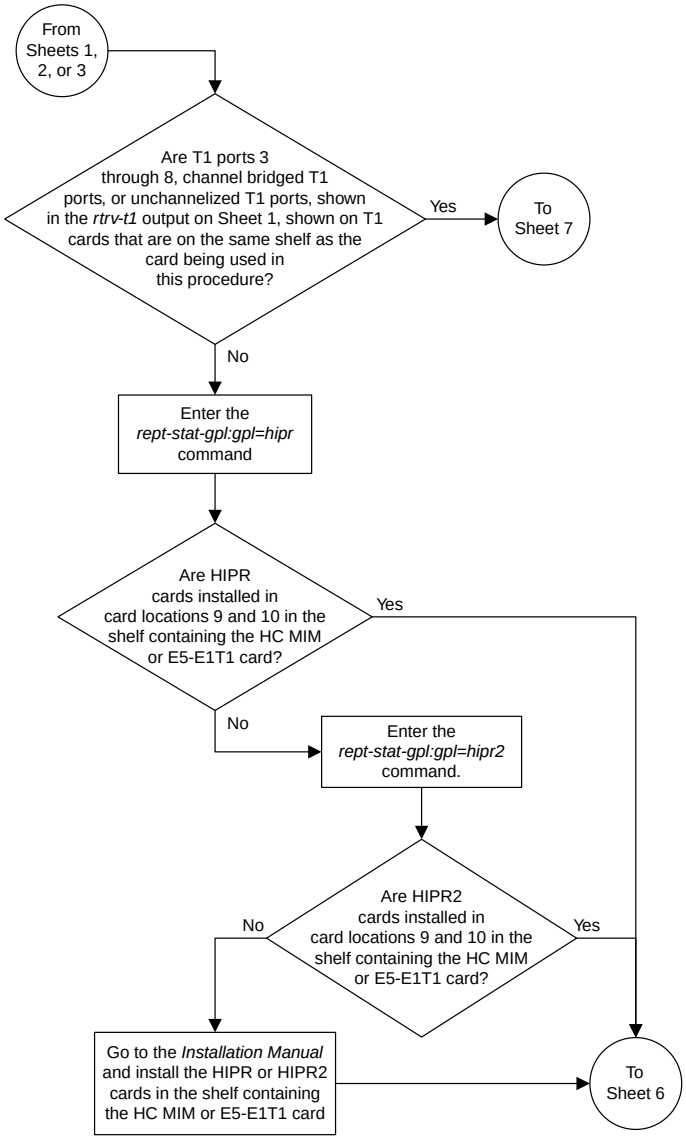
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the desired T1 card shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Perform the " Adding a LIM-T1 Card" procedure in this appendix and add a new T1 card to the database.
If you wish to assign T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 to the T1 card, the new T1 card must be an HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card. The new T1 card cannot be a channel card.
Yes
Verify the type of the T1 card. The T1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type
Part Number
E1/T1 MIM
870-2198-XX
HC MIM
870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1
870-1873-XX
What type of T1 card was added?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
What type of T1 card is the T1 port being added to?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 4

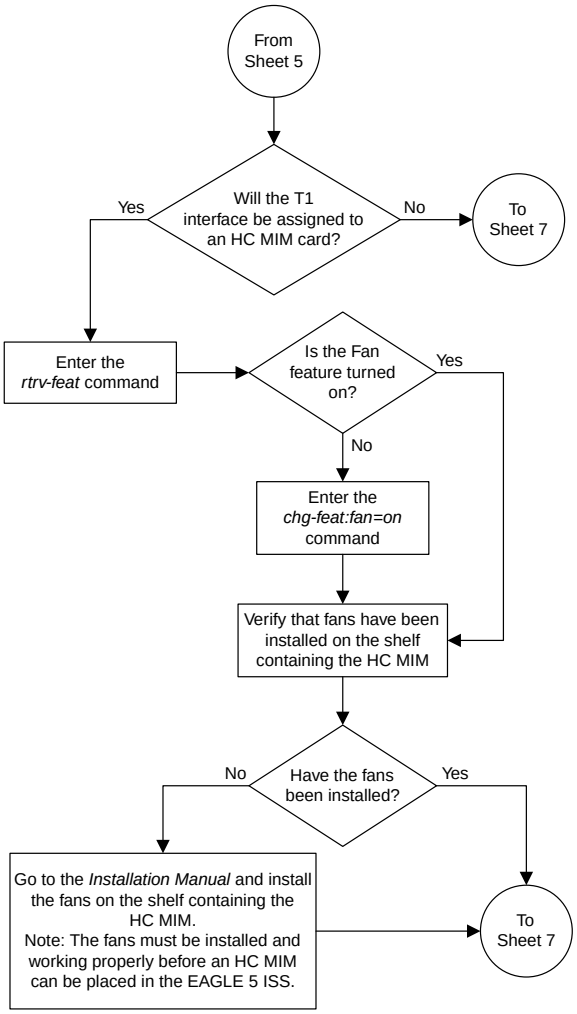
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Enter the ent-t1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of T1 card>
:t1port=<T1 ports 1 or 2>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:t1tsel=<line, external>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
(See the Notes)
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the ent-t1 command.
2. To configure the T1 interface for master timing, use the t1tsel=external parameter.
3. The linkclass=chan parameter configures a channelized T1 port. Specifying the linkclass=chan parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the linkclass parameter.
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the ent-t1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

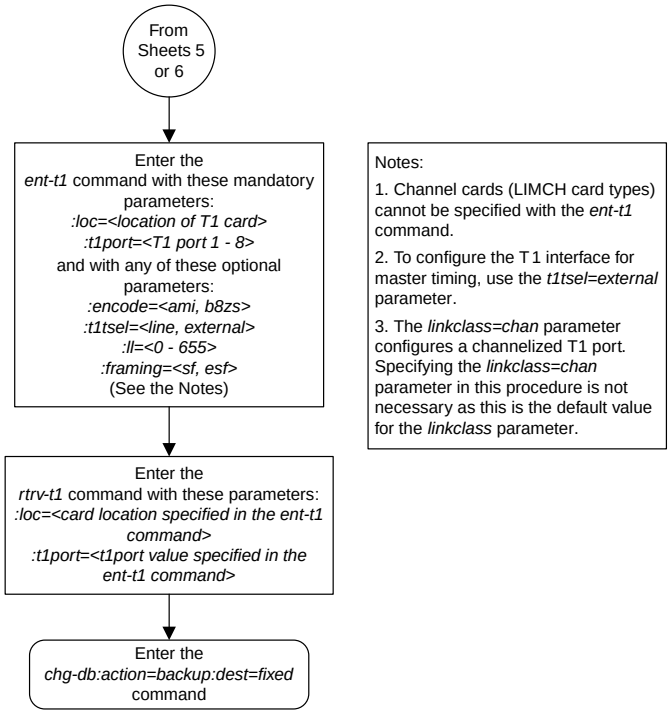
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7

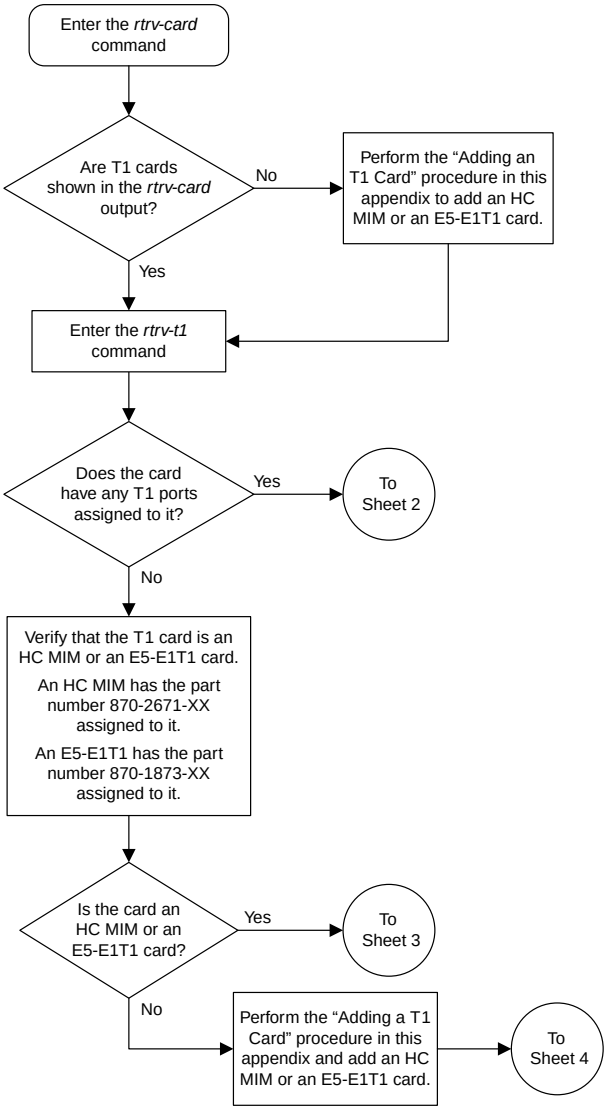

From Sheet 5
Will the T1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 7
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7

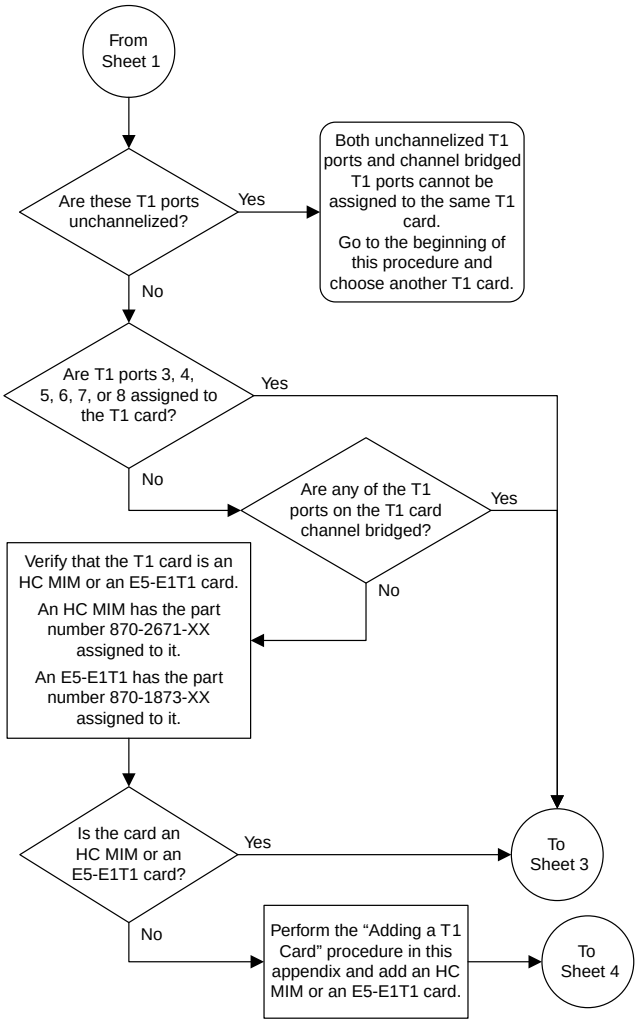

From Sheets 5 or 6
Enter the ent-t1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of T1 card>
:t1port=<T1 port 1 - 8>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:t1tsel=<line, external>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
(See the Notes)
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the ent-t1 command.
2. To configure the T1 interface for master timing, use the t1tsel=external parameter.
3. The linkclass=chan parameter configures a channelized T1 port. Specifying the linkclass=chan parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the linkclass parameter.
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the ent-t1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 7 of 7

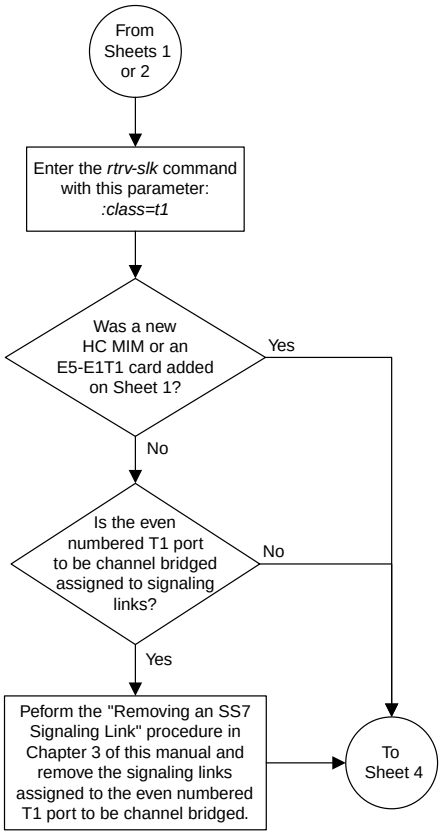
Adding Channel Bridged T1 Ports



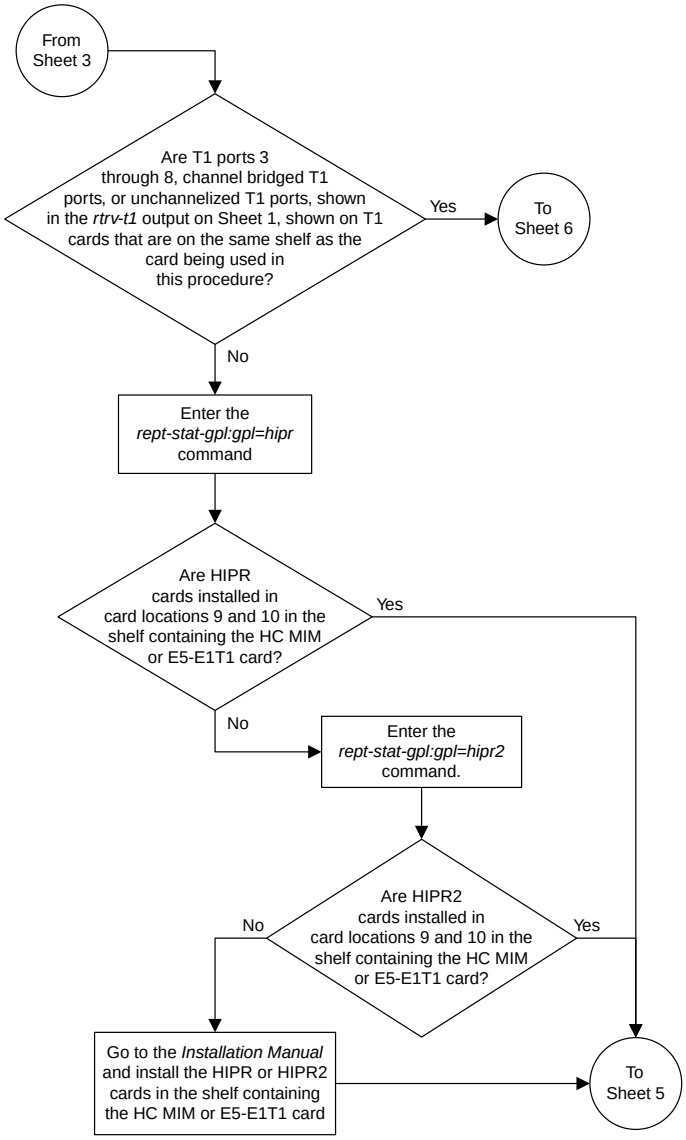
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are these T1 ports unchannelized?
Yes
Both unchannelized T1 ports and channel bridged T1 ports cannot be assigned to the same T1 card.
Go to the beginning of this procedure and choose another T1 card.
No
Are T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the T1 card?
Yes
No
Are any of the T1 ports on the T1 card channel bridged?
Yes
No
Verify that the T1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 4

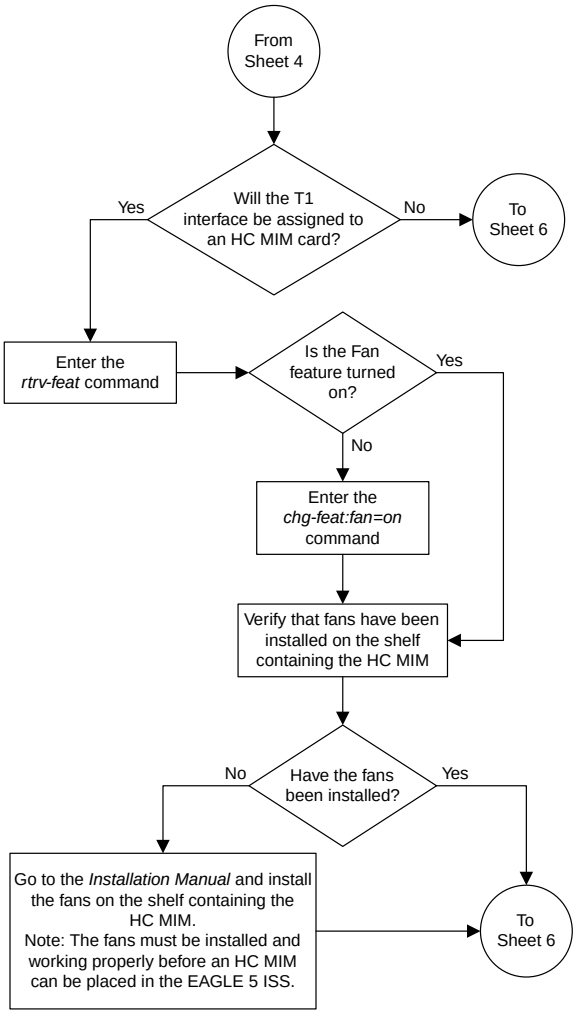
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter: :class=t1
Was a new HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is the even numbered T1 port to be channel bridged assigned to signaling links?
No
Yes
Peform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove the signaling links assigned to the even numbered T1 port to be channel bridged.
To Sheet 4

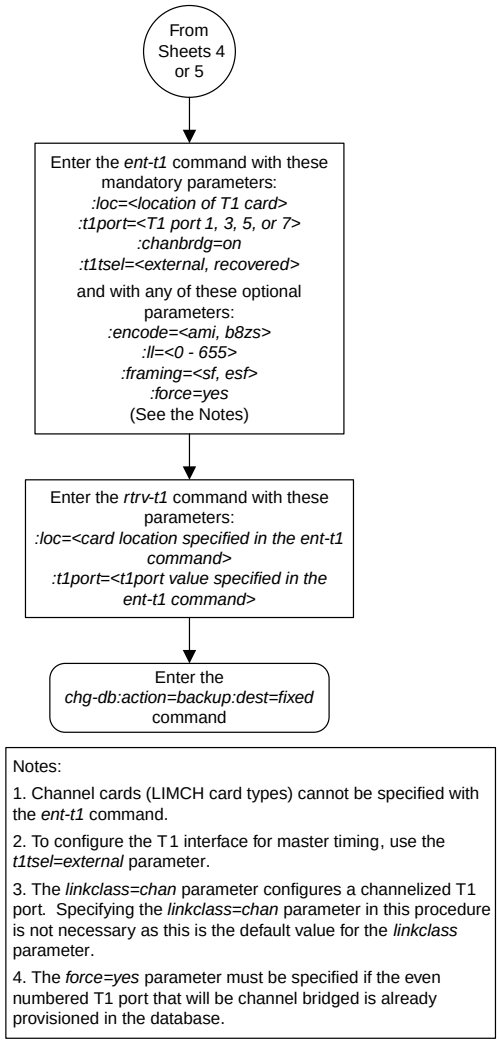
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

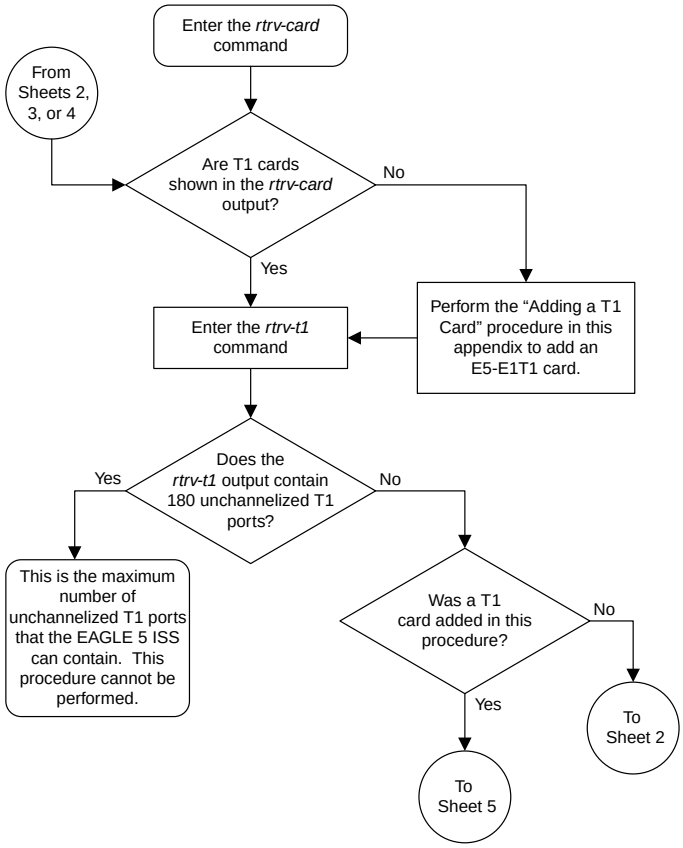

From Sheet 4
Will the T1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

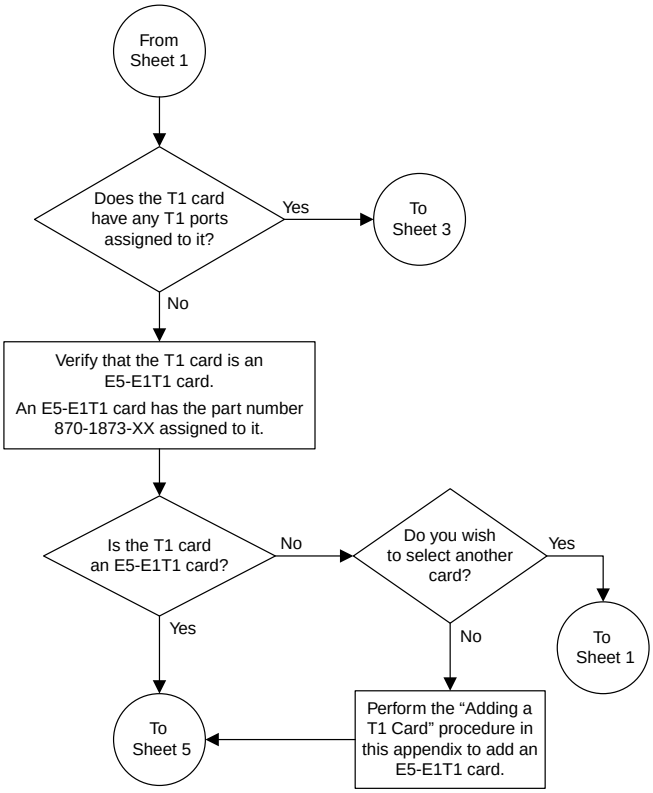

From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the ent-t1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of T1 card>
:t1port=<T1 port 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=on
:t1tsel=<external, recovered>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
:force=yes
(See the Notes)
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the ent-t1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the ent-t1 command.
2. To configure the T1 interface for master timing, use the t1tsel=external parameter.
3. The linkclass=chan parameter configures a channelized T1 port. Specifying the linkclass=chan parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the linkclass parameter.
4. The force=yes parameter must be specified if the even numbered T1 port that will be channel bridged is already provisioned in the database.

Sheet 6 of 6

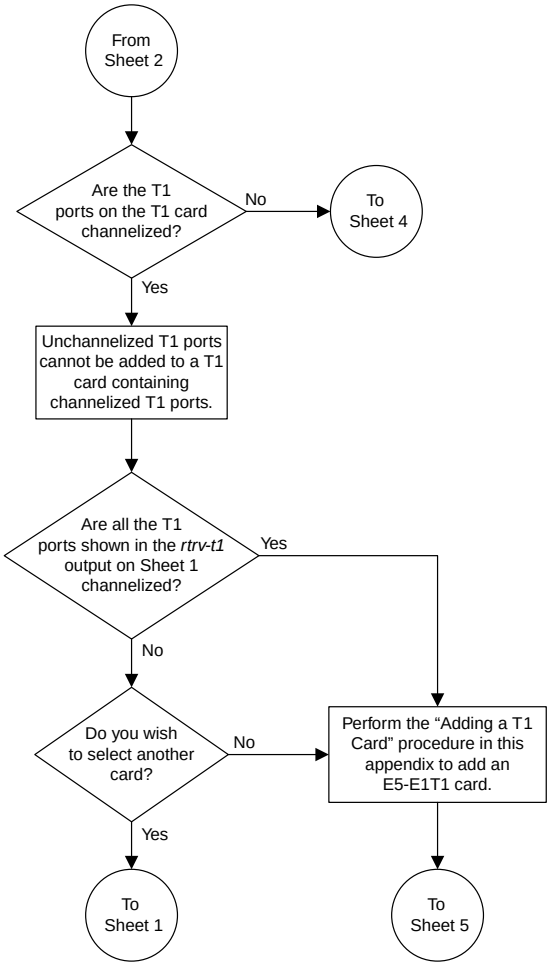
Adding Unchannelized T1 Ports



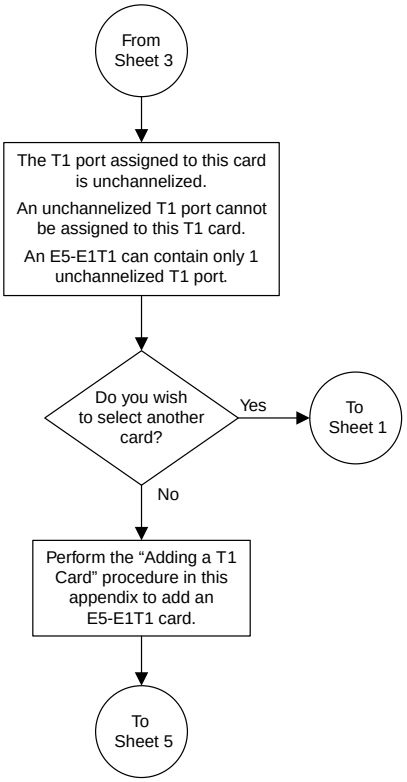
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Does the T1 card have any T1 ports assigned to it?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Verify that the T1 card is an E5-E1T1 card.
An E5-E1T1 card has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the T1 card an E5-E1T1 card?
No
Do you wish to select another card?
Yes
To Sheet 1
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix to add an E5-E1T1 card.

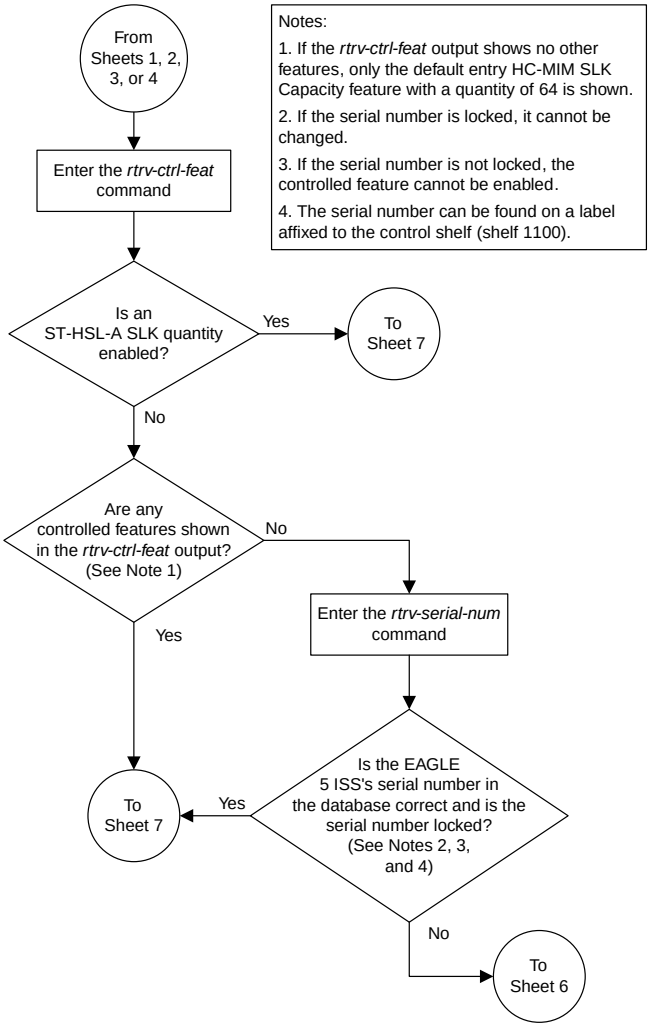
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the T1 ports on the T1 card channelized?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Unchannelized T1 ports cannot be added to a T1 card containing channelized T1 ports.
Are all the T1 ports shown in the *rtrv-t1* output on Sheet 1 channelized?
Yes
No
Do you wish to select another card?
No
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix to add an E5-E1T1 card.
Yes
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 5

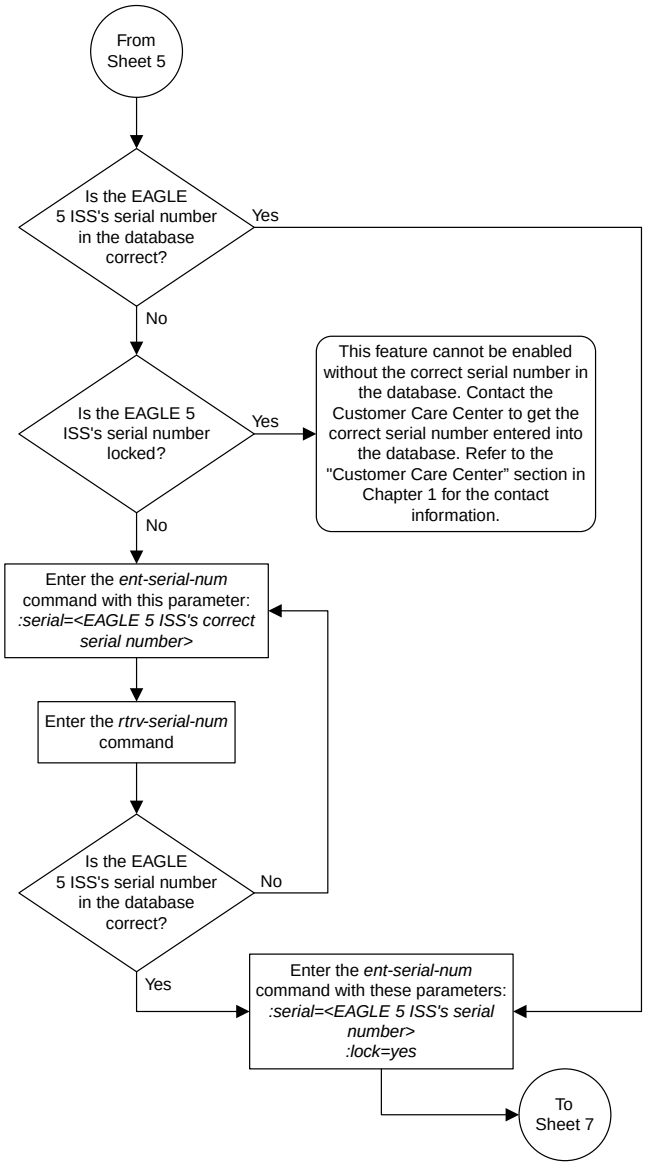
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
The T1 port assigned to this card is unchannelized.
An unchannelized T1 port cannot be assigned to this T1 card.
An E5-E1T1 can contain only 1 unchannelized T1 port.
Do you wish to select another card?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix to add an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 5

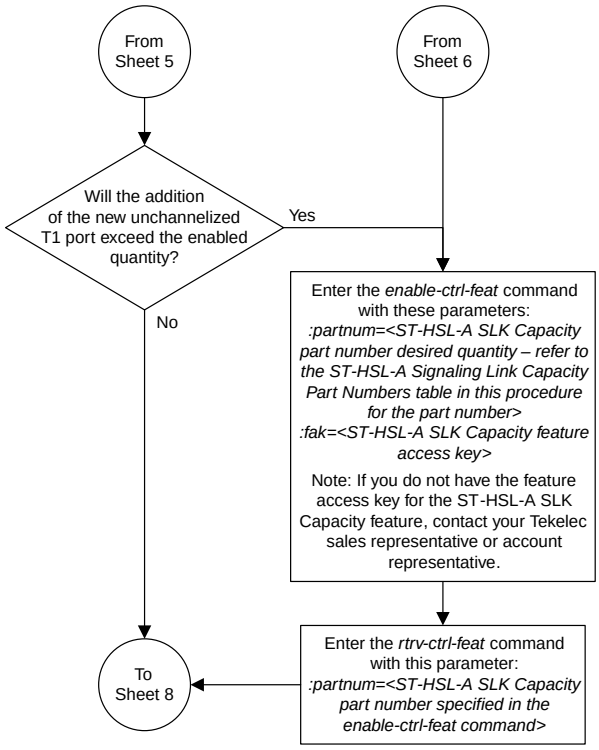
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is an ST-HSL-A SLK quantity enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Yes
To Sheet 7
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
To Sheet 6

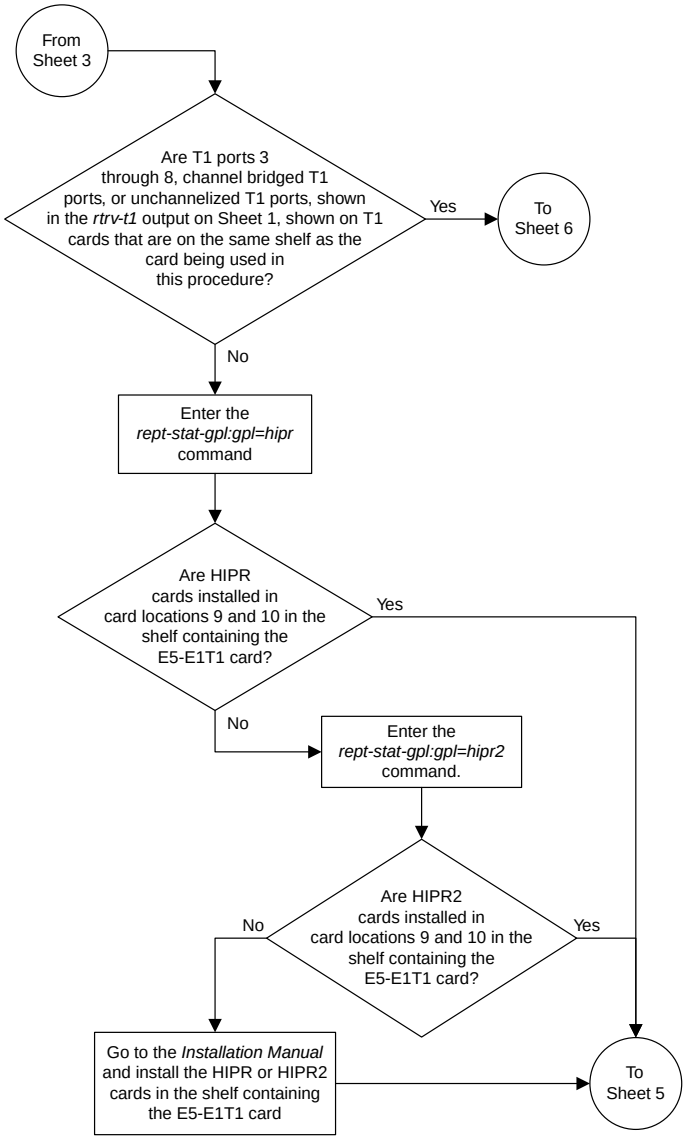
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 7

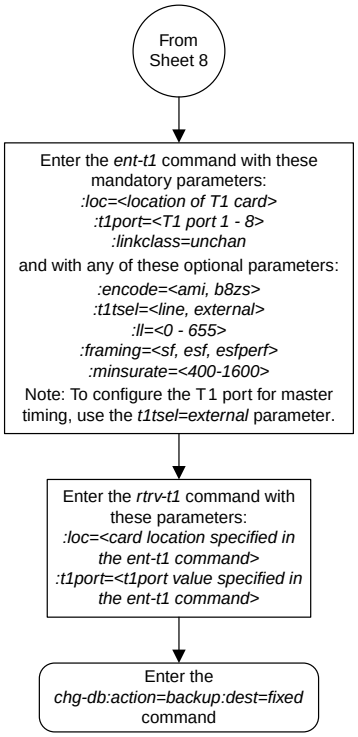
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 5
From Sheet 6
Will the addition of the new unchannelized T1 port exceed the enabled quantity?
Yes
No
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=<ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity part number desired quantity – refer to the ST-HSL-A Signaling Link Capacity Part Numbers table in this procedure for the part number>
:fak=<ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity feature access key>
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=<ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity part number specified in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 9

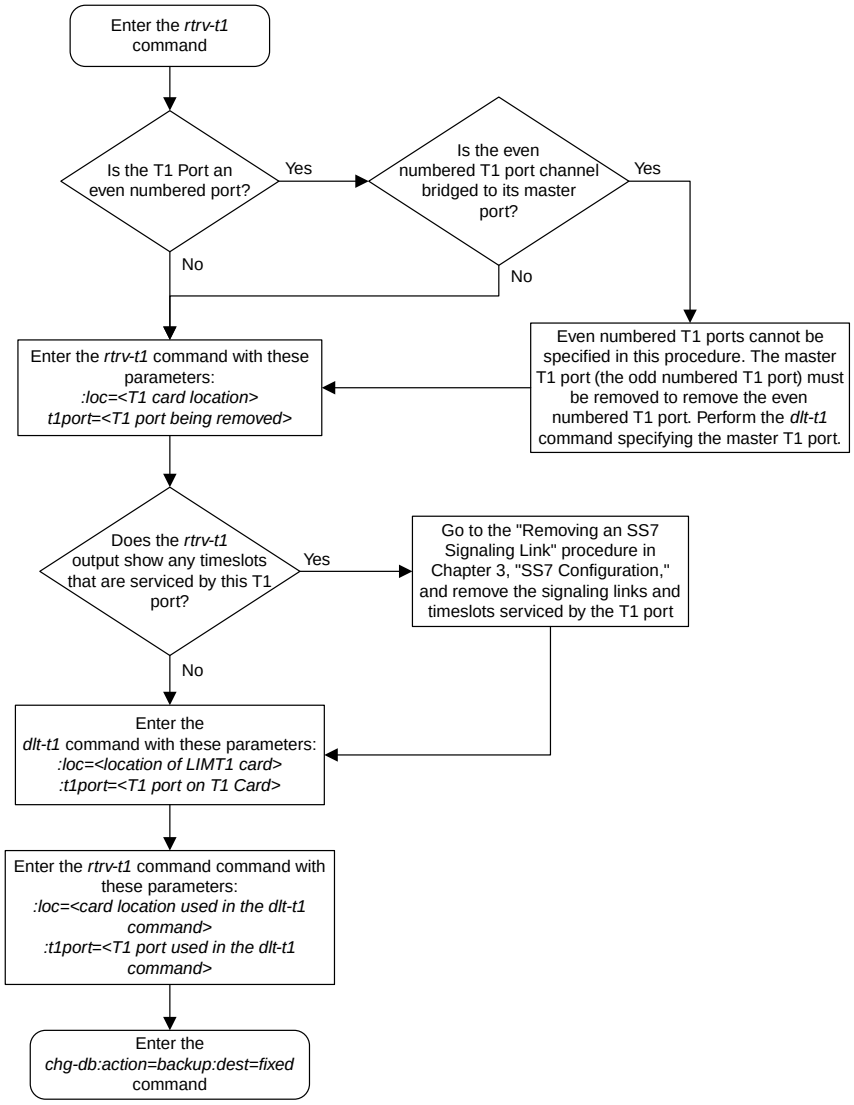

From Sheet 3
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 5

Sheet 8 of 9

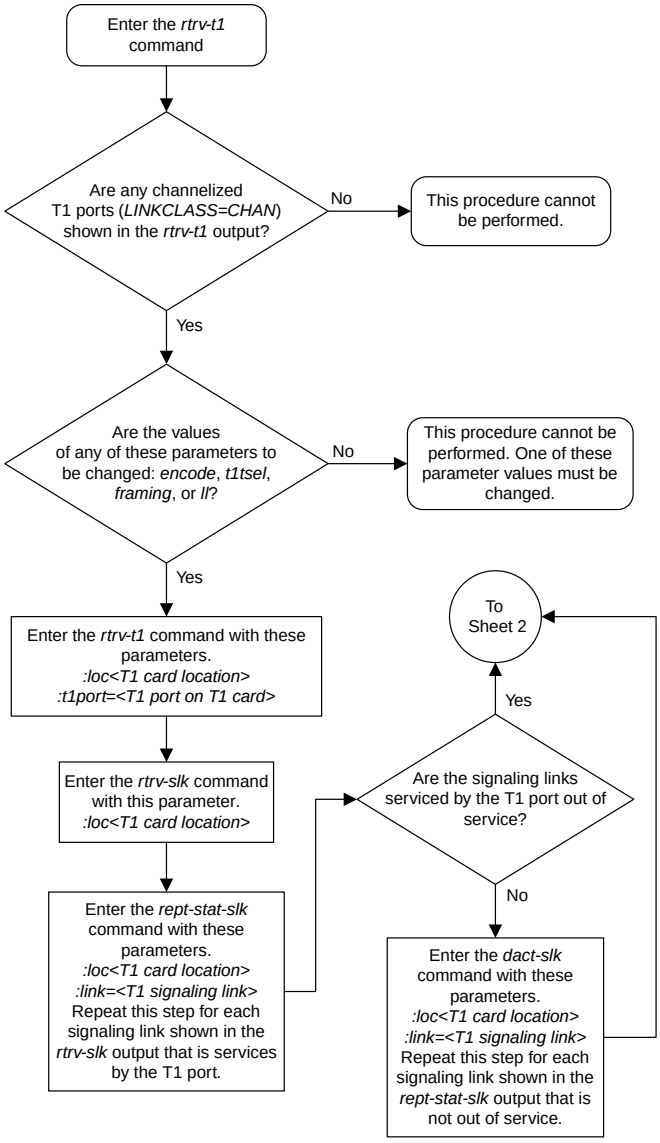

From Sheet 8
Enter the ent-t1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of T1 card>
:t1port=<T1 port 1 - 8>
:linkclass=unchan
and with any of these optional parameters:
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:t1tsel=<line, external>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf, esfperf>
:minsurate=<400-1600>
Note: To configure the T1 port for master timing, use the t1tsel=external parameter.
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the ent-t1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 9 of 9

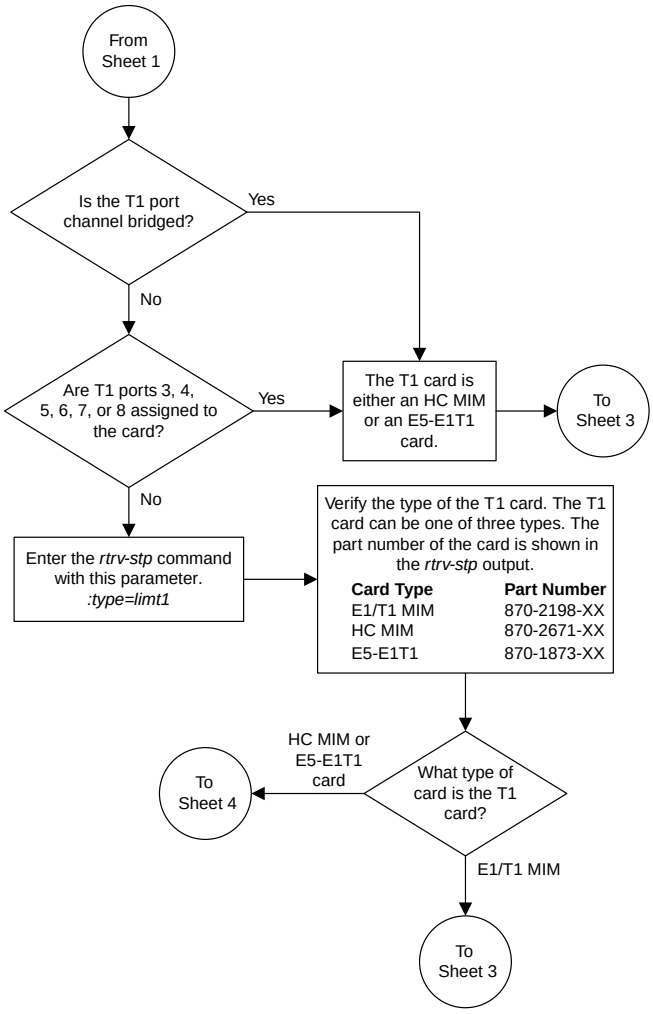
Removing the T1 Interface Parameters



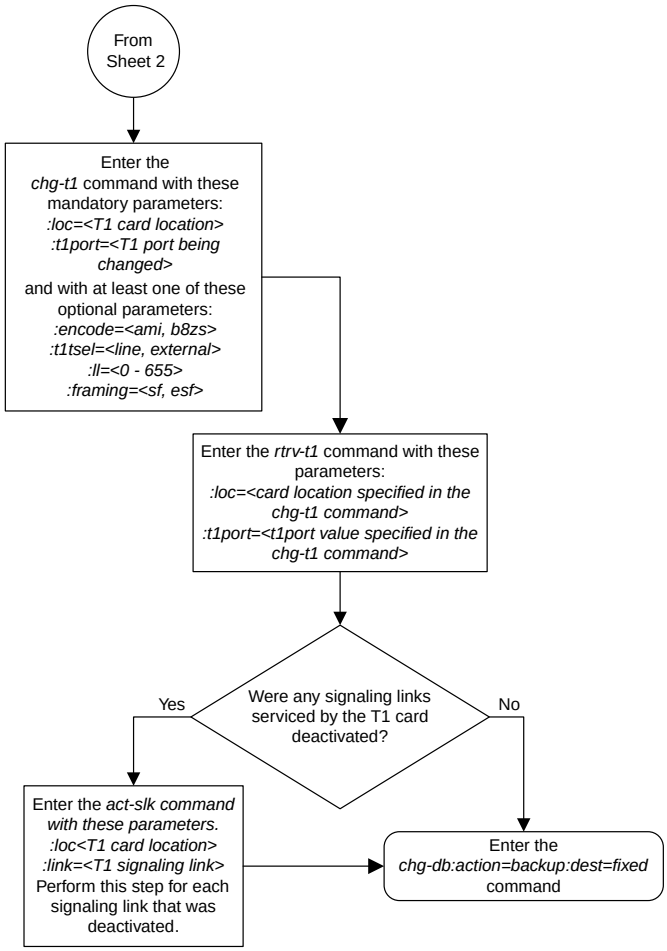
Changing the Attributes of a Channelized T1 Port



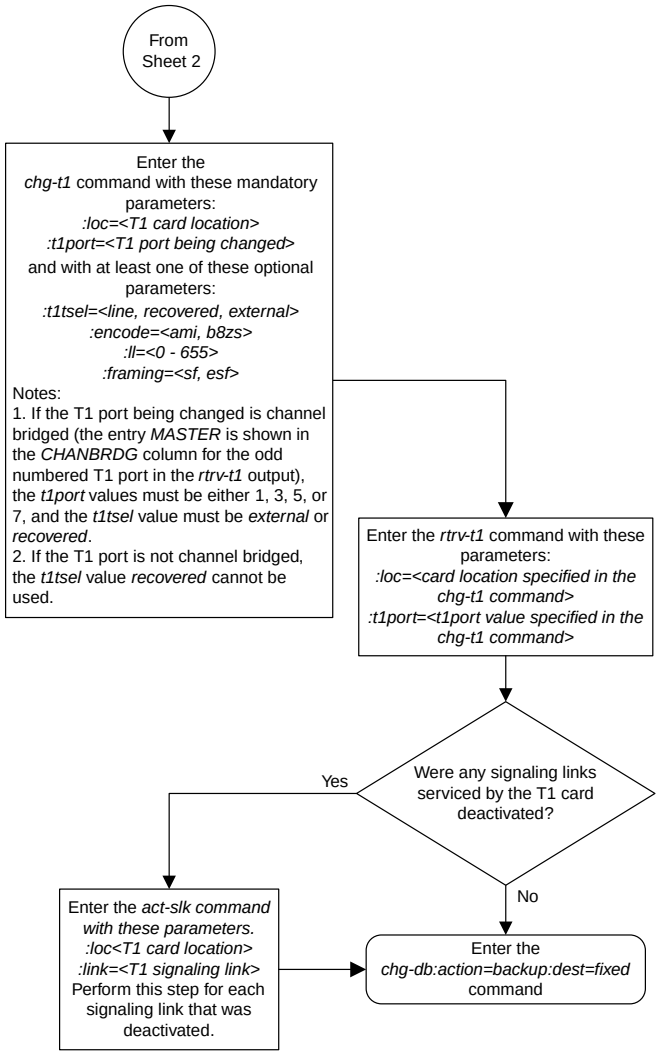
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the T1 port channel bridged?
Yes
No
Are T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the card?
Yes
The T1 card is either an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :type=limt1
Verify the type of the T1 card. The T1 card can be one of three types. The part number of the card is shown in the rtrv-stp output.
Card Type Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
What type of card is the T1 card?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4
E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

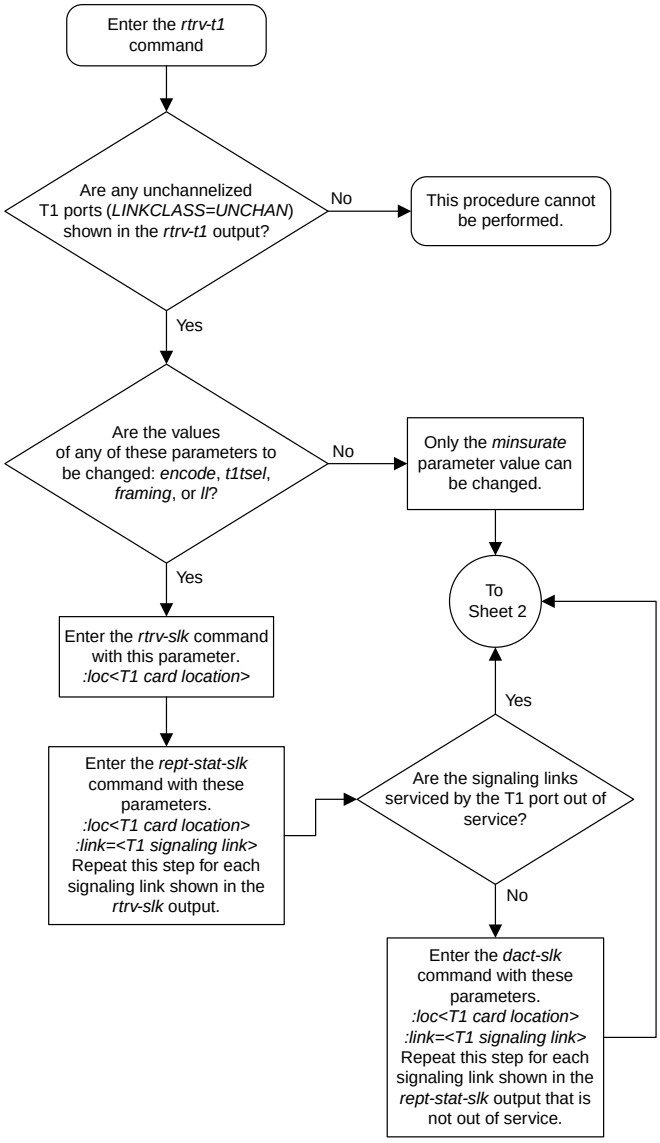

From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-t1 command with these mandatory parameters: :loc=<T1 card location> :t1port=<T1 port being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :encode=<ami, b8zs> :t1tsel=<line, external> :ll=<0 - 655> :framing=<sf, esf>
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters: :loc=<card location specified in the chg-t1 command> :t1port=<t1port value specified in the chg-t1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the T1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters. :loc<T1 card location> :link=<T1 signaling link> Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

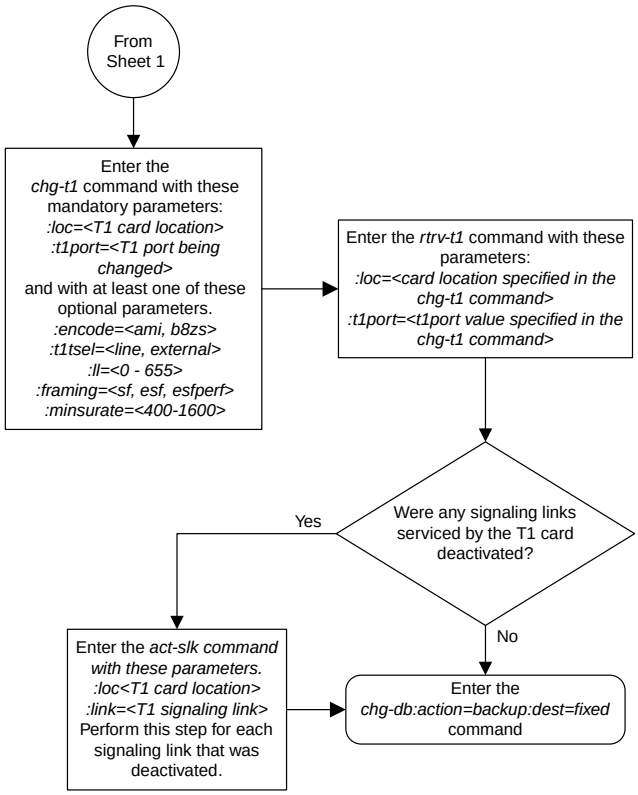

From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-t1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<T1 card location>
:t1port=<T1 port being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:t1tsel=<line, recovered, external>
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
Notes:
1. If the T1 port being changed is channel bridged (the entry MASTER is shown in the CHANBRDG column for the odd numbered T1 port in the rtrv-t1 output), the t1port values must be either 1, 3, 5, or 7, and the t1tsel value must be external or recovered.
2. If the T1 port is not channel bridged, the t1tsel value recovered cannot be used.
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the chg-t1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the T1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:link=<T1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized T1 Port

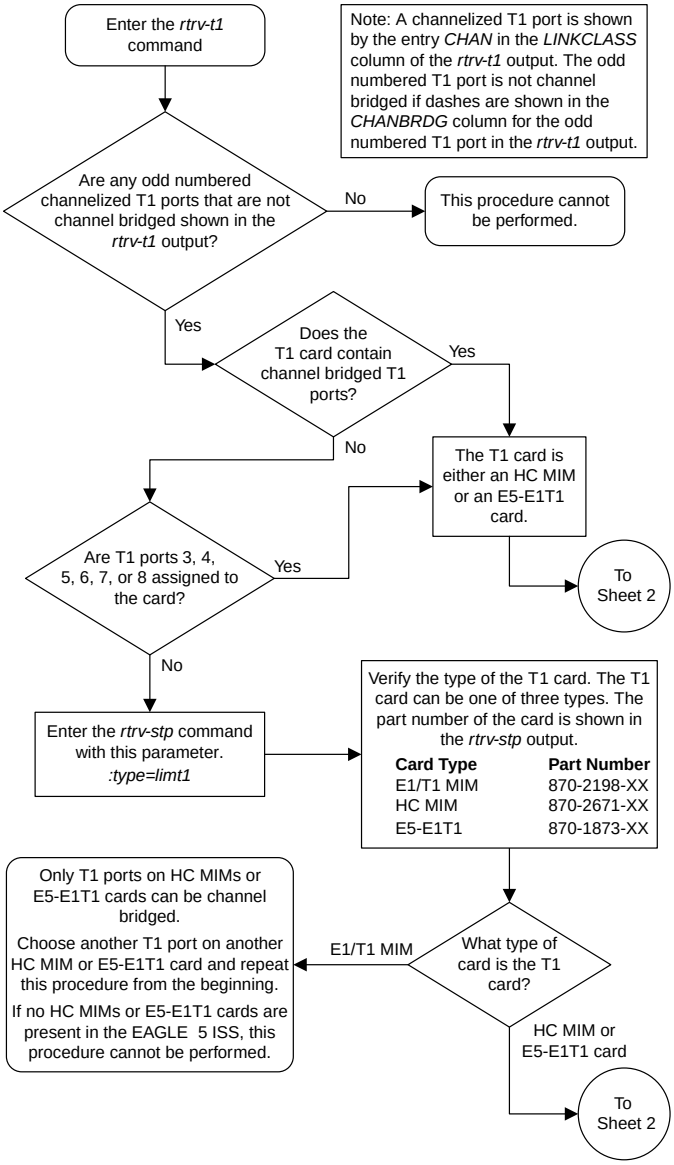


Sheet 1 of 2

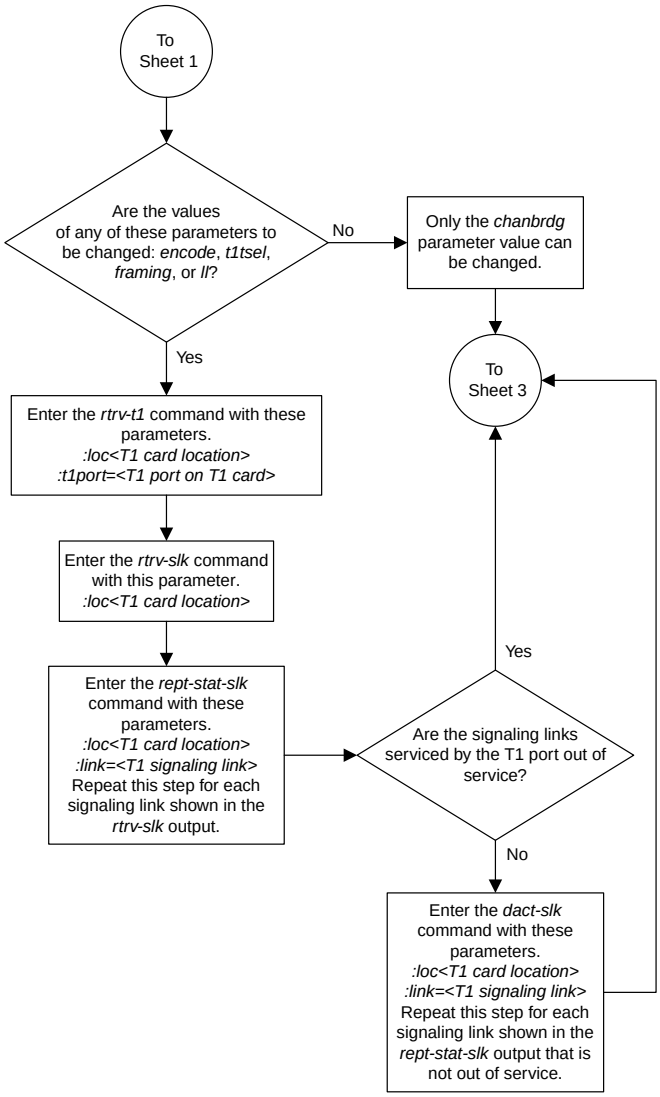

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-t1 command with these mandatory parameters: :loc=<T1 card location> :t1port=<T1 port being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters. :encode=<ami, b8zs> :t1tsel=<line, external> :ll=<0 - 655> :framing=<sf, esf, esfperf> :minsurate=<400-1600>
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters: :loc=<card location specified in the chg-t1 command> :t1port=<t1port value specified in the chg-t1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the T1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters. :loc<T1 card location> :link=<T1 signaling link> Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

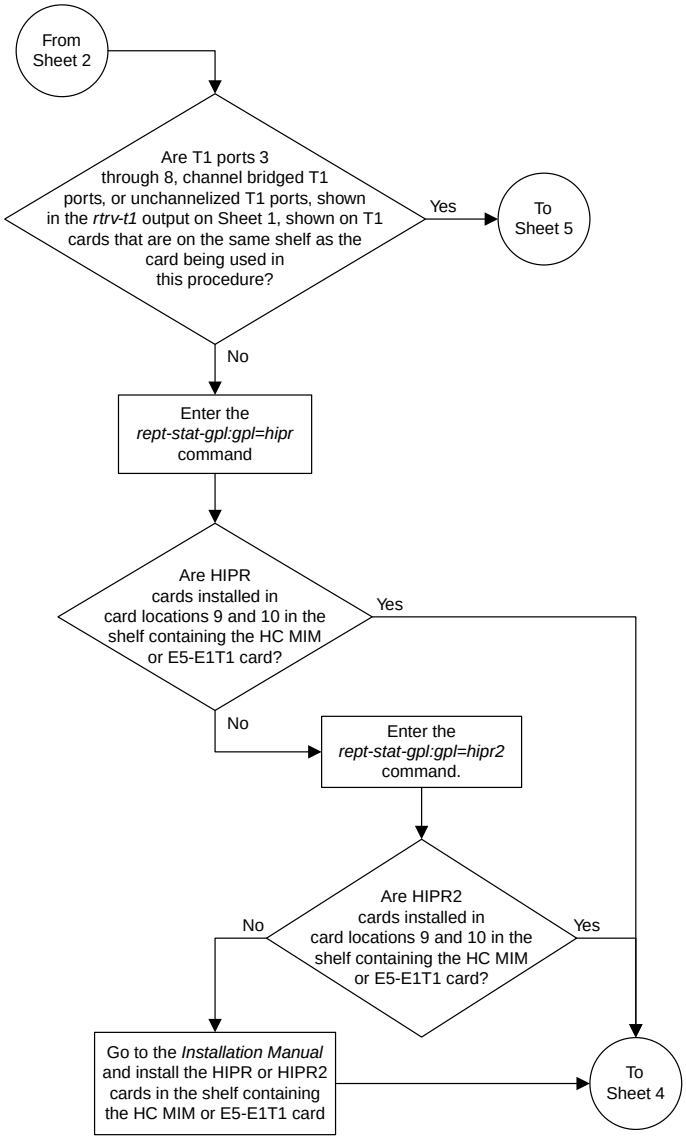
Making a Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channelized T1 Port



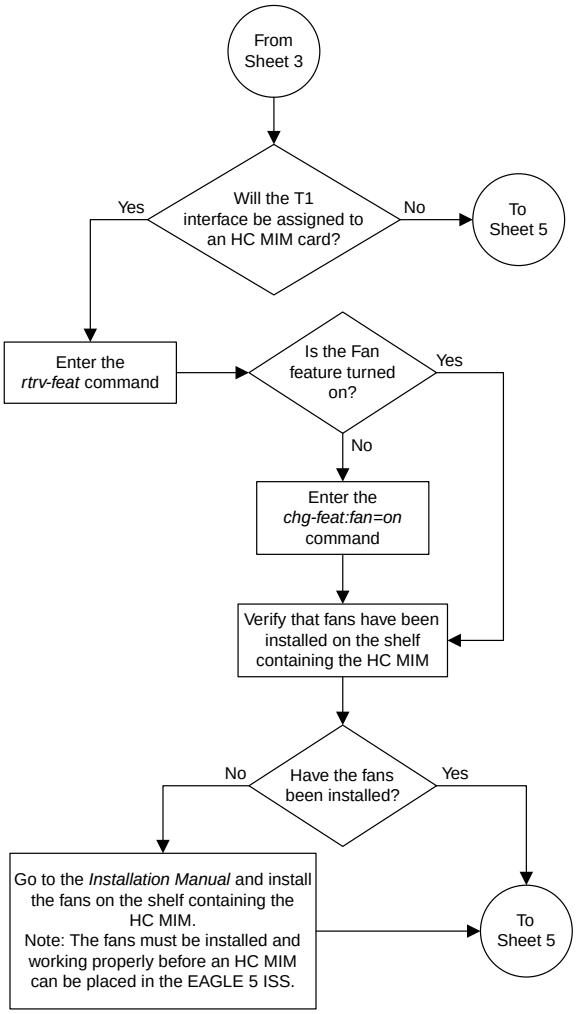
Sheet 1 of 6


To
Sheet 1
Are the values
of any of these parameters to
be changed: encode, t1tsel,
framing, or ll?
No
Only the chanbrdg
parameter value can
be changed.
Yes
To
Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these
parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:t1port=<T1 port on T1 card>
Enter the rtrv-slk command
with this parameter.
:loc<T1 card location>
Enter the rept-stat-slk
command with these
parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:link=<T1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each
signaling link shown in the
rtrv-slk output.
Yes
Are the signaling links
serviced by the T1 port out of
service?
No
Enter the dact-slk
command with these
parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:link=<T1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each
signaling link shown in the
rept-stat-slk output that is
not out of service.

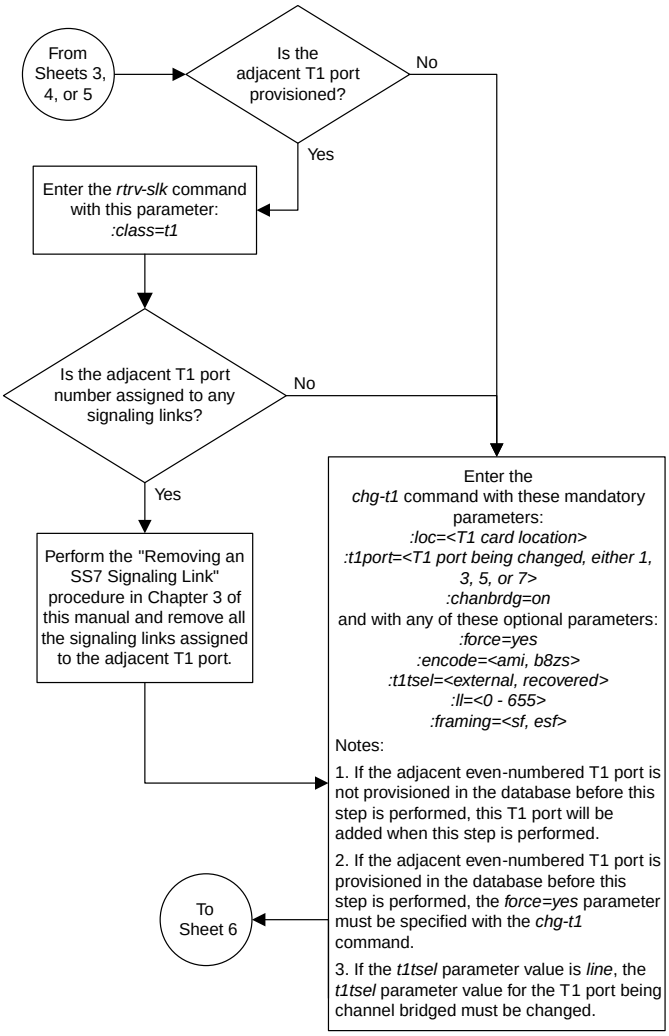
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4

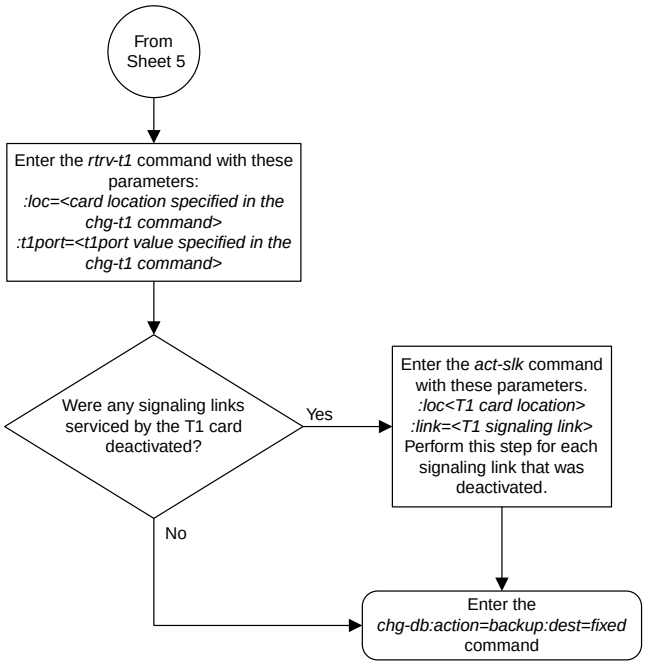
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Will the T1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

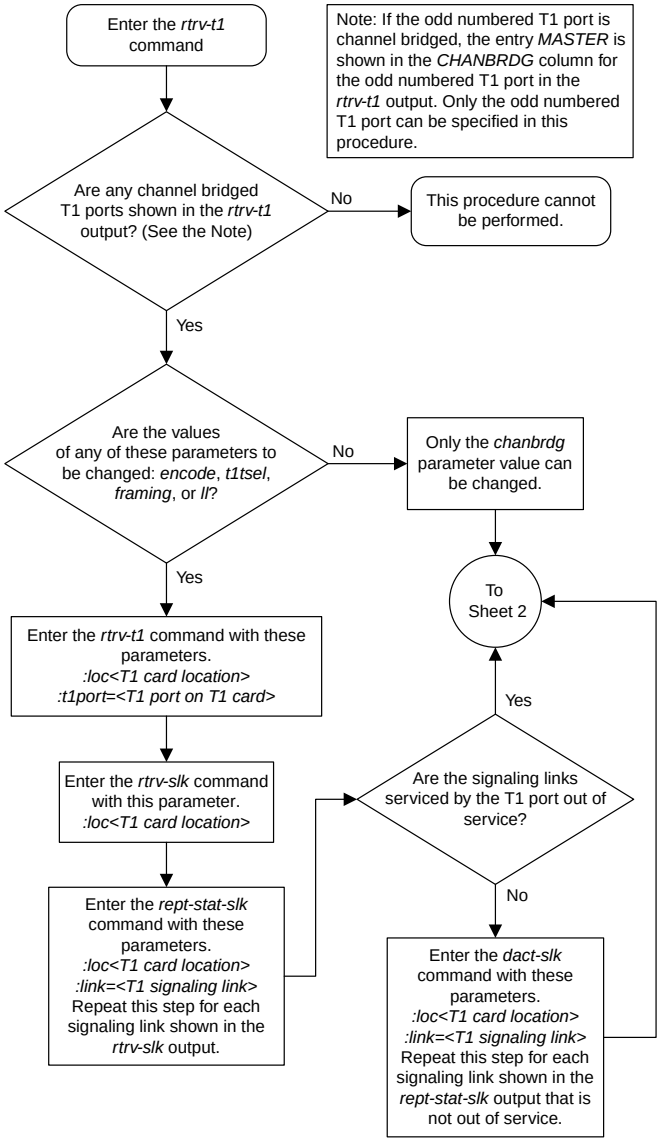

From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Is the adjacent T1 port provisioned?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter:
:class=t1
Is the adjacent T1 port number assigned to any signaling links?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove all the signaling links assigned to the adjacent T1 port.
Enter the *chg-t1* command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<T1 card location>
:t1port=<T1 port being changed, either 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=on
and with any of these optional parameters:
:force=yes
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:t1tsel=<external, recovered>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
Notes:
1. If the adjacent even-numbered T1 port is not provisioned in the database before this step is performed, this T1 port will be added when this step is performed.
2. If the adjacent even-numbered T1 port is provisioned in the database before this step is performed, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-t1* command.
3. If the *t1tsel* parameter value is *line*, the *t1tsel* parameter value for the T1 port being channel bridged must be changed.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

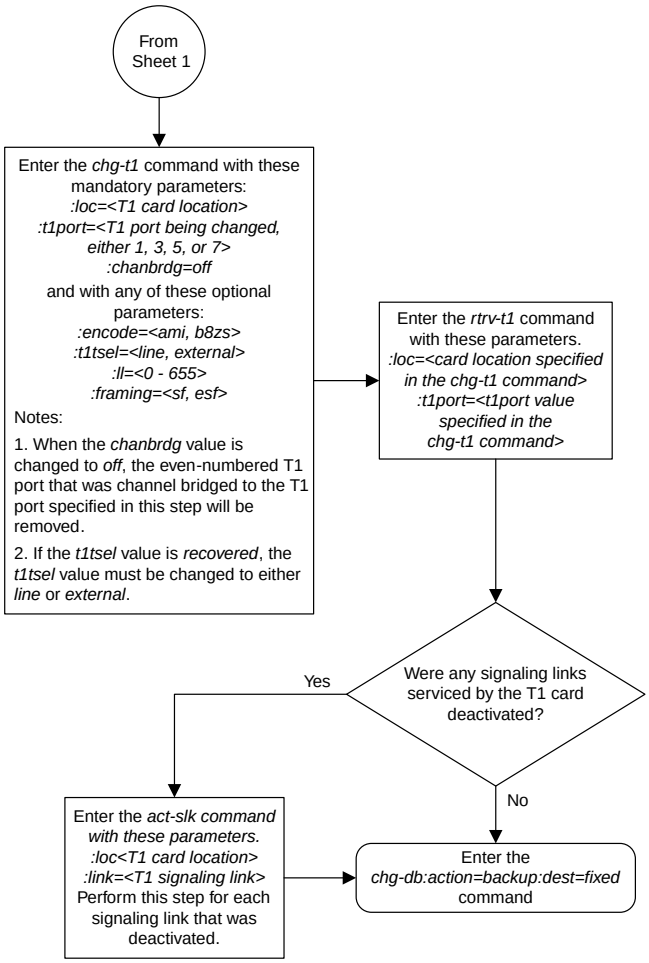

From Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the chg-t1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the T1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:link=<T1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 6

Making a Non-Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channel Bridged T1 Port

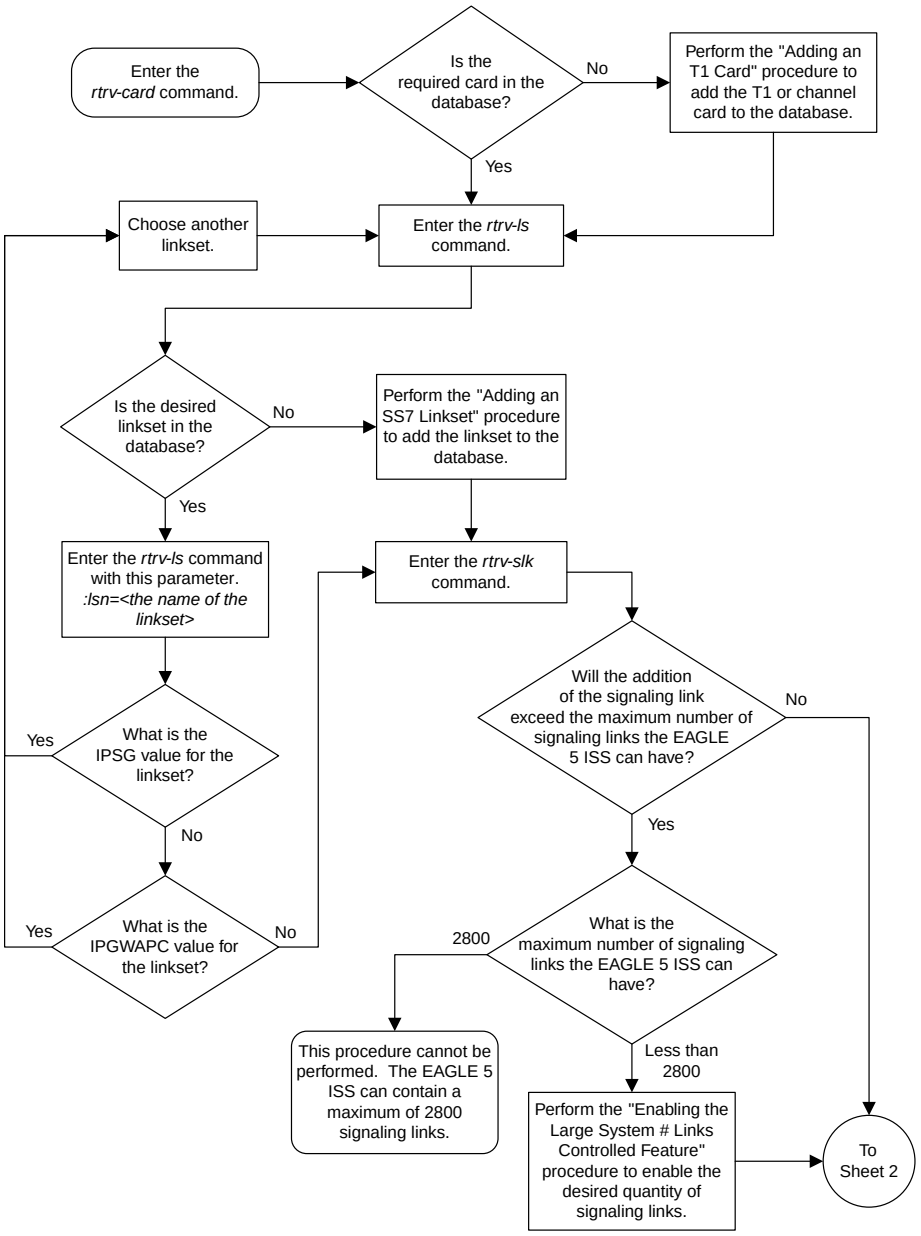


Sheet 1 of 2

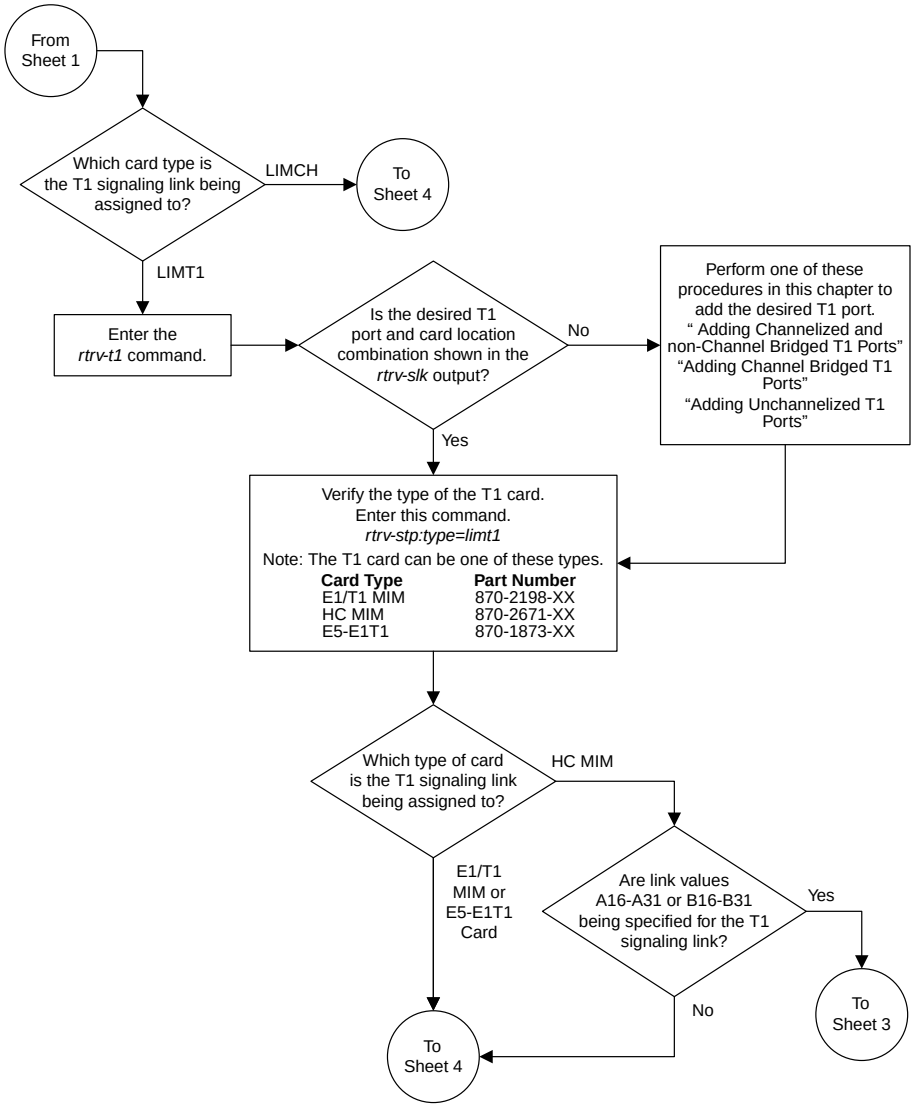

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-t1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<T1 card location>
:t1port=<T1 port being changed, either 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=off
and with any of these optional parameters:
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:t1tsel=<line, external>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
Notes:
1. When the chanbrdg value is changed to off, the even-numbered T1 port that was channel bridged to the T1 port specified in this step will be removed.
2. If the t1tsel value is recovered, the t1tsel value must be changed to either line or external.
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the chg-t1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the T1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:link=<T1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

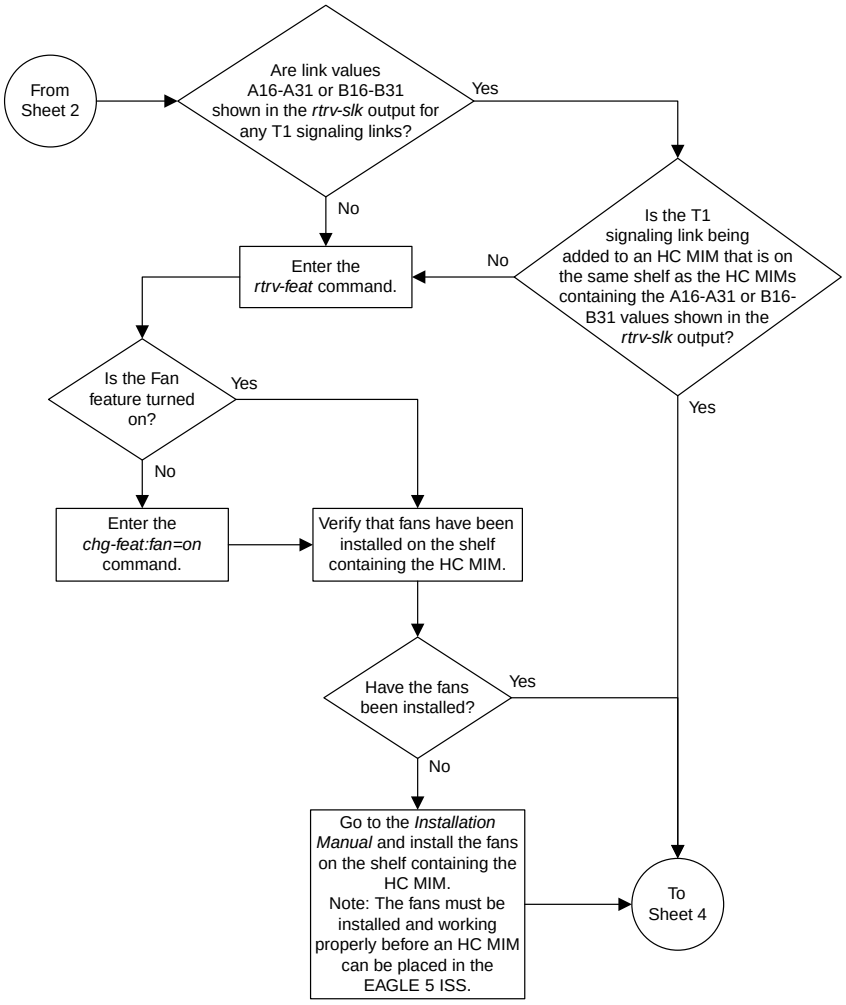
Adding a T1 Signaling Link



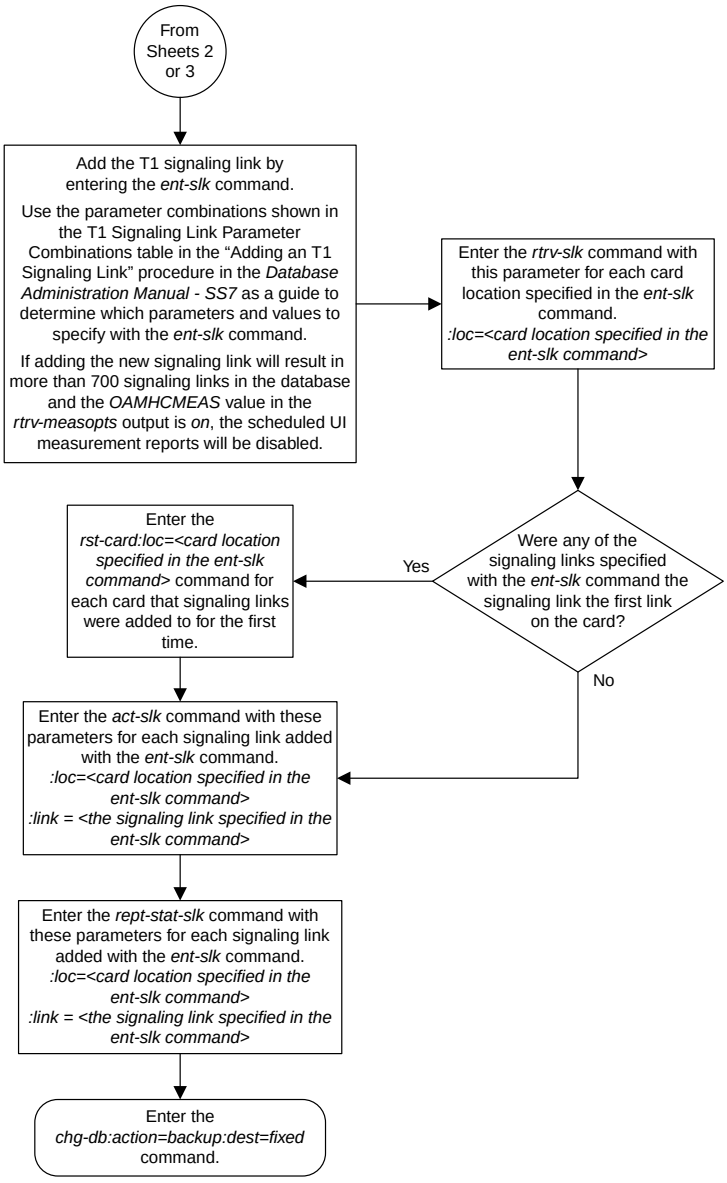
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Which card type is the T1 signaling link being assigned to?
LIMCH
To Sheet 4
LIMT1
Enter the *rtrv-t1* command.
Is the desired T1 port and card location combination shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Perform one of these procedures in this chapter to add the desired T1 port.
" Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged T1 Ports"
"Adding Channel Bridged T1 Ports"
"Adding Unchannelized T1 Ports"
Yes
Verify the type of the T1 card.
Enter this command.
rtrv-stp:type=limt1
Note: The T1 card can be one of these types.
Card Type / Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
Which type of card is the T1 signaling link being assigned to?
HC MIM
E1/T1 MIM or E5-E1T1 Card
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 being specified for the T1 signaling link?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 4

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 shown in the *rtrv-slk* output for any T1 signaling links?
Yes
No
Is the T1 signaling link being added to an HC MIM that is on the same shelf as the HC MIMs containing the A16-A31 or B16-B31 values shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command.
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
No
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4


From Sheets 2 or 3
Add the T1 signaling link by entering the ent-slk command.
Use the parameter combinations shown in the T1 Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an T1 Signaling Link" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 as a guide to determine which parameters and values to specify with the ent-slk command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the OAMHCMEAS value in the rtrv-measopts output is on, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter for each card location specified in the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
Were any of the signaling links specified with the ent-slk command the signaling link the first link on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the rst-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command> command for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time.
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the signaling link specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters for each signaling link added with the ent-slk command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the signaling link specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 4 of 4

Chapter 20

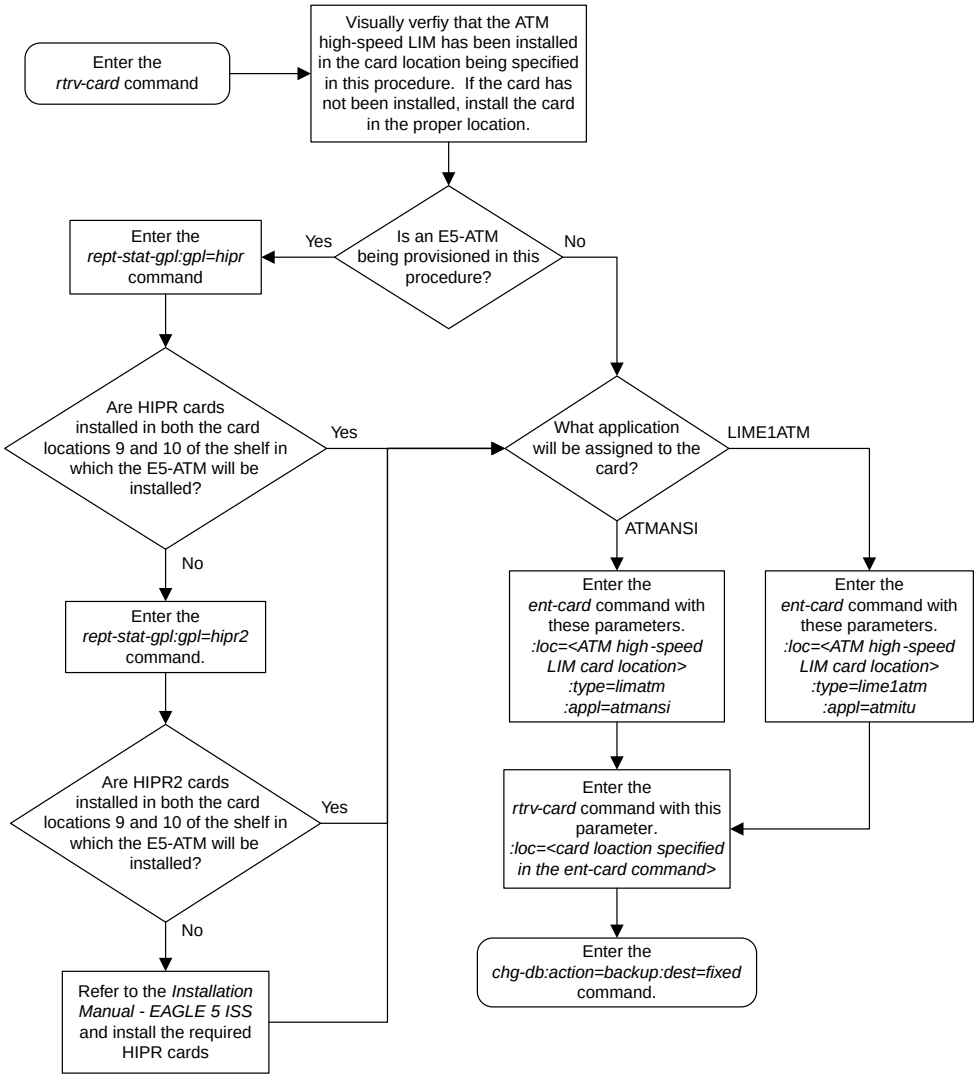
ATM Signaling Link Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

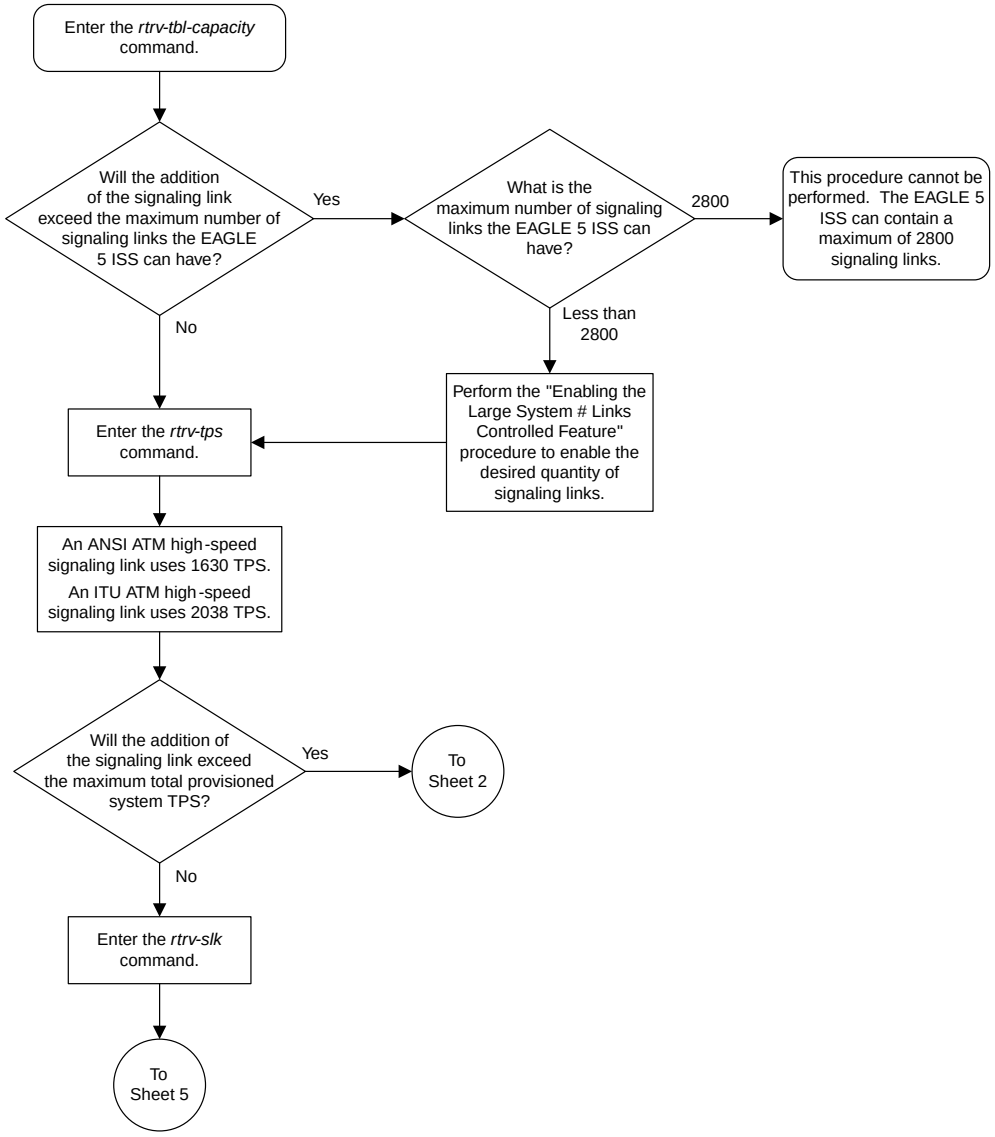
- *Adding an ATM High-Speed LIM.....1260*
- *Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link.1261*
- *Changing an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Set.....1267*

Chapter 20, ATM Signaling Link Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure ATM high-speed signaling links. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

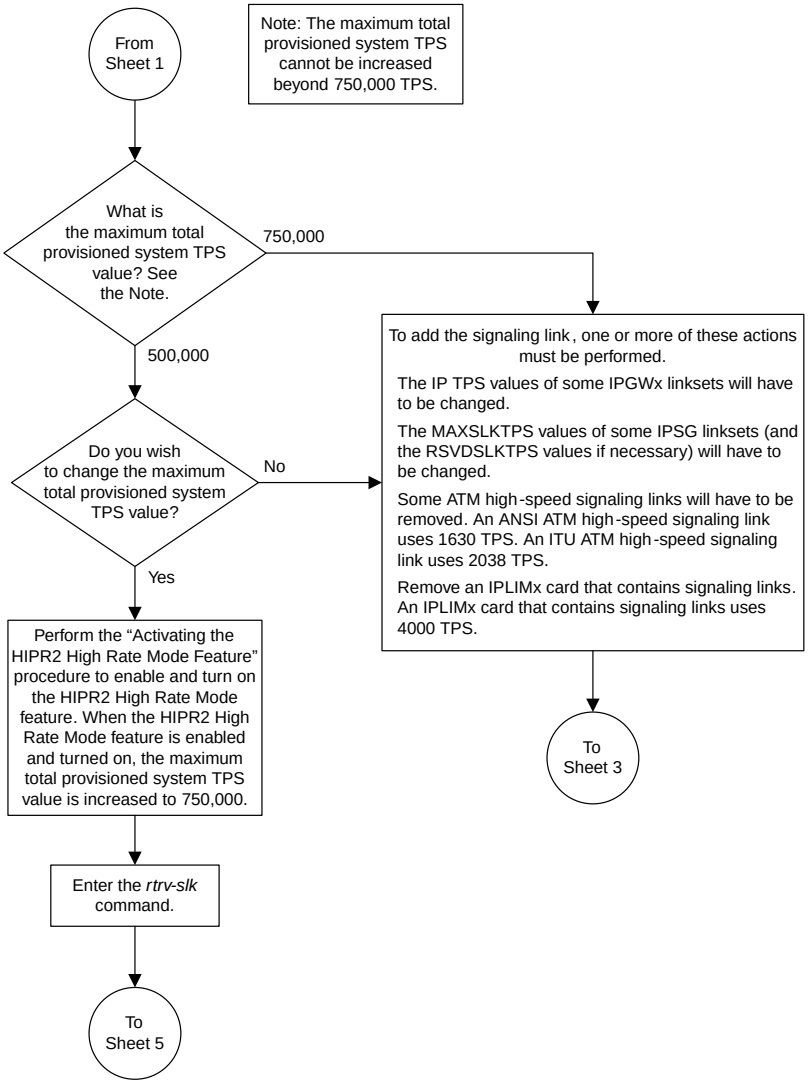
Adding an ATM High-Speed LIM



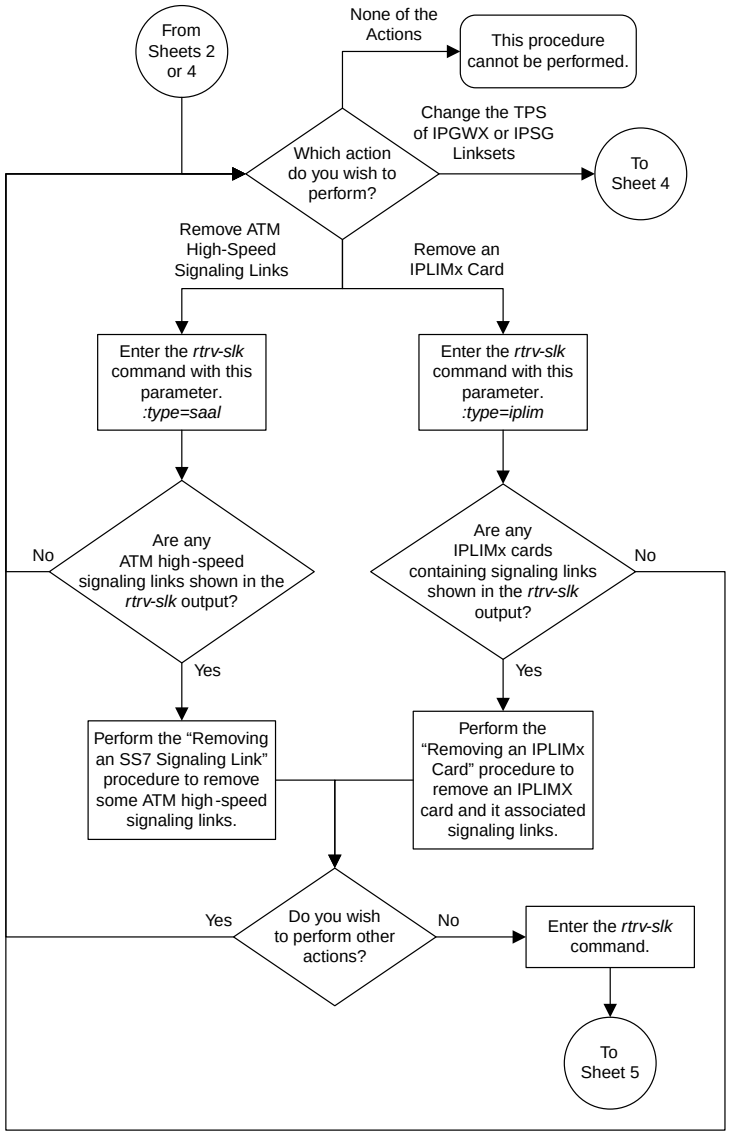
Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link



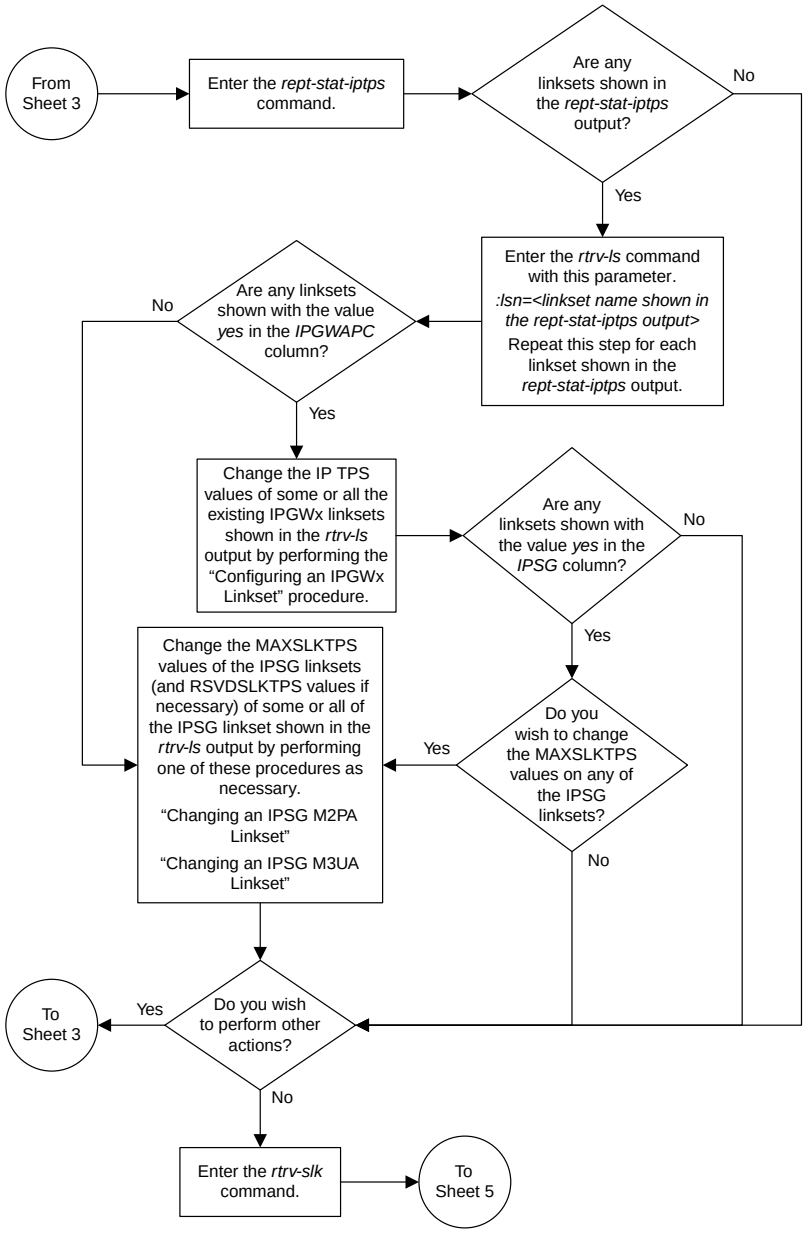
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
To Sheet 5

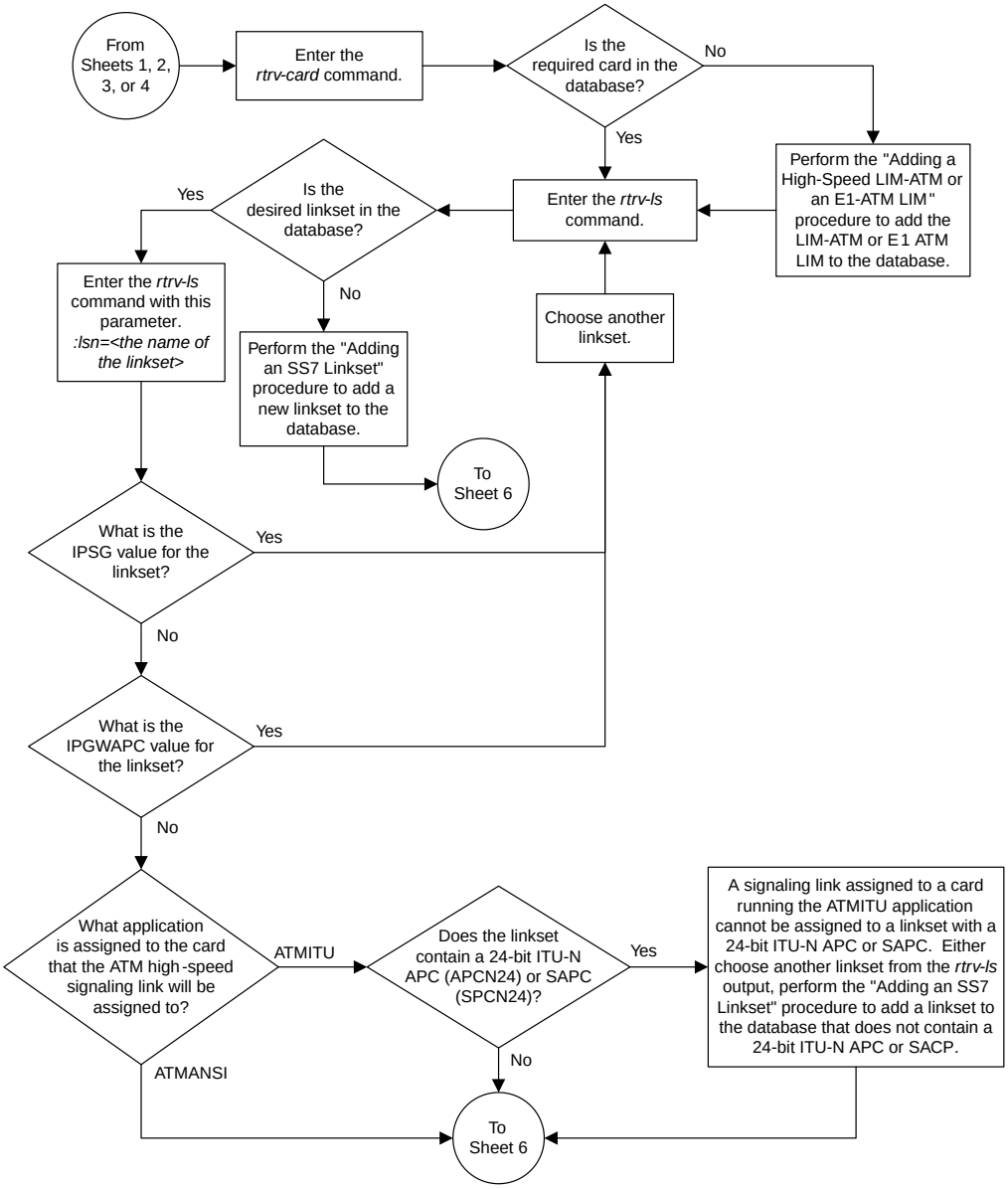
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-slk command.
To Sheet 5

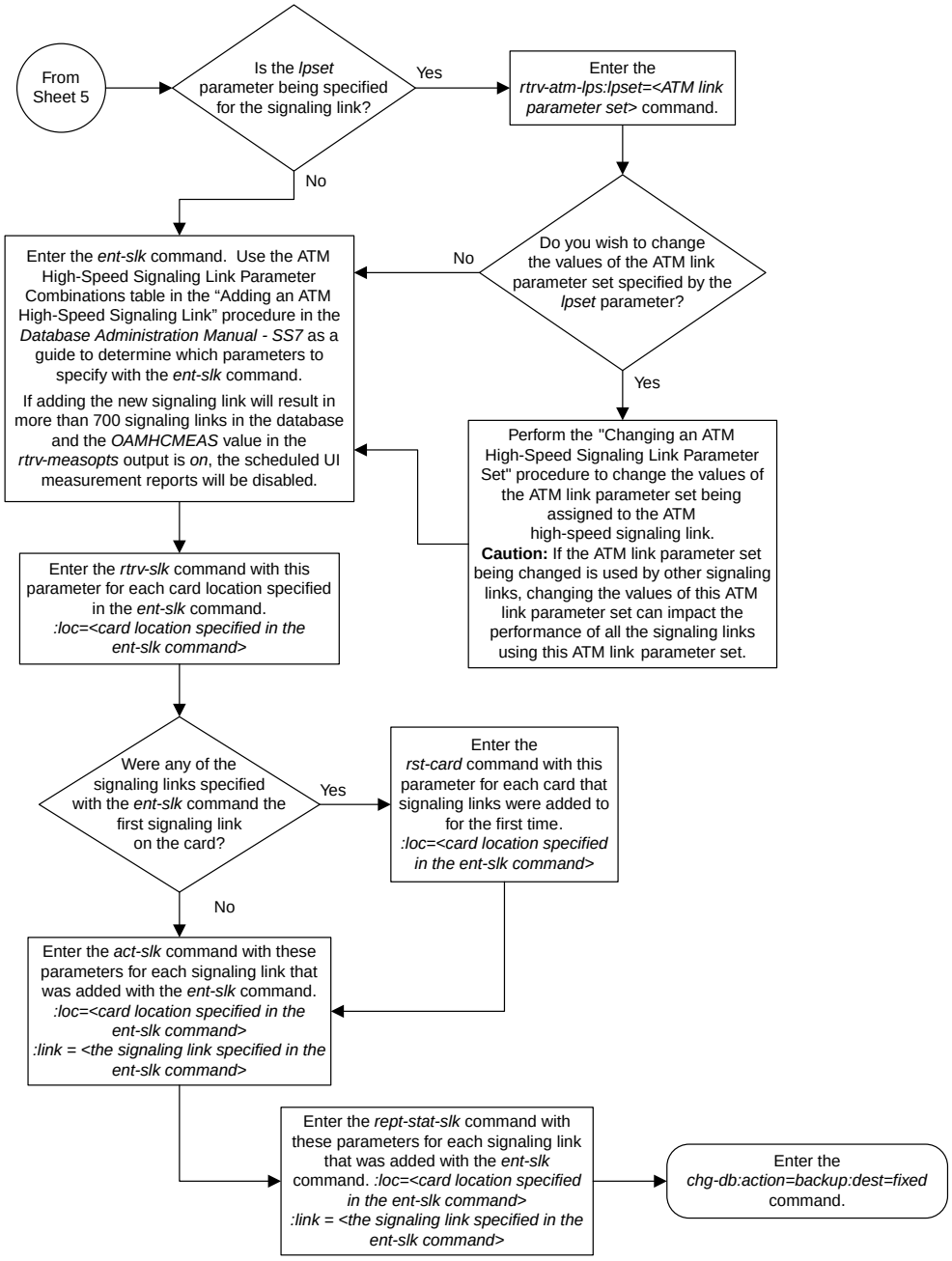
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

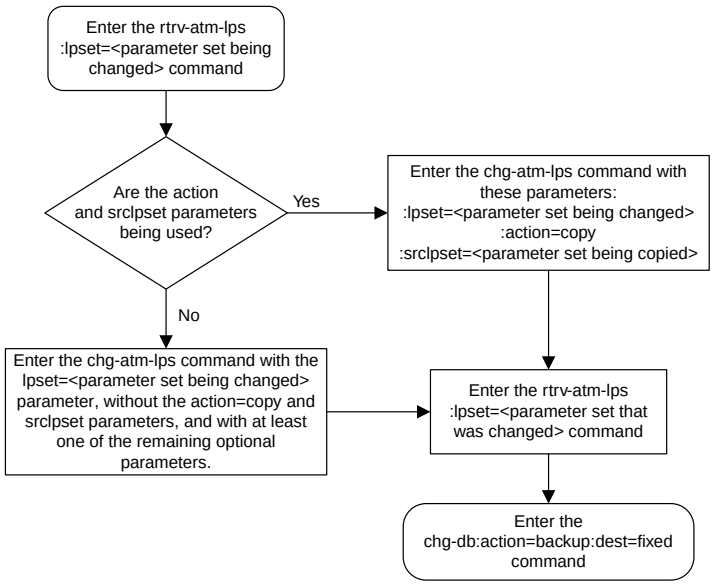

From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-card* command.
Is the required card in the database?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a High-Speed LIM-ATM or an E1-ATM LIM" procedure to add the LIM-ATM or E1 ATM LIM to the database.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
Is the desired linkset in the database?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset>*
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure to add a new linkset to the database.
Choose another linkset.
To Sheet 6
What is the IPSG value for the linkset?
Yes
No
What is the IPGWAPC value for the linkset?
Yes
No
What application is assigned to the card that the ATM high-speed signaling link will be assigned to?
ATMITU
ATMANSI
Does the linkset contain a 24-bit ITU-N APC (APCN24) or SAPC (SPCN24)?
Yes
No
A signaling link assigned to a card running the ATMITU application cannot be assigned to a linkset with a 24-bit ITU-N APC or SAPC. Either choose another linkset from the *rtrv-ls* output, perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure to add a linkset to the database that does not contain a 24-bit ITU-N APC or SACP.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6


From Sheet 5
Is the *lpset* parameter being specified for the signaling link?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-atm-lps:lpset=<ATM link parameter set>* command.
No
Do you wish to change the values of the ATM link parameter set specified by the *lpset* parameter?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-slk* command. Use the ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the *ent-slk* command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the *OAMHCMEAS* value in the *rtrv-measopts* output is *on*, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
Perform the "Changing an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Set" procedure to change the values of the ATM link parameter set being assigned to the ATM high-speed signaling link.
Caution: If the ATM link parameter set being changed is used by other signaling links, changing the values of this ATM link parameter set can impact the performance of all the signaling links using this ATM link parameter set.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter for each card location specified in the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
Were any of the signaling links specified with the *ent-slk* command the first signaling link on the card?
Yes
Enter the *rst-card* command with this parameter for each card that signaling links were added to for the first time.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
No
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link that was added with the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
:link = <the signaling link specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters for each signaling link that was added with the *ent-slk* command. *:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>*
:link = <the signaling link specified in the ent-slk command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 6 of 6

Changing an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Set



Chapter 21

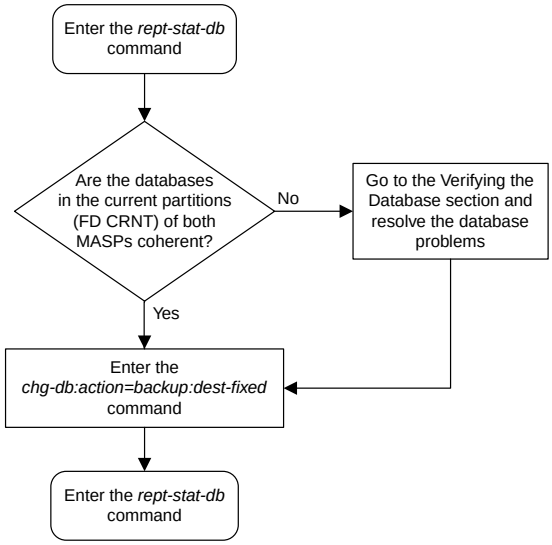
Database Management Flowcharts

Topics:

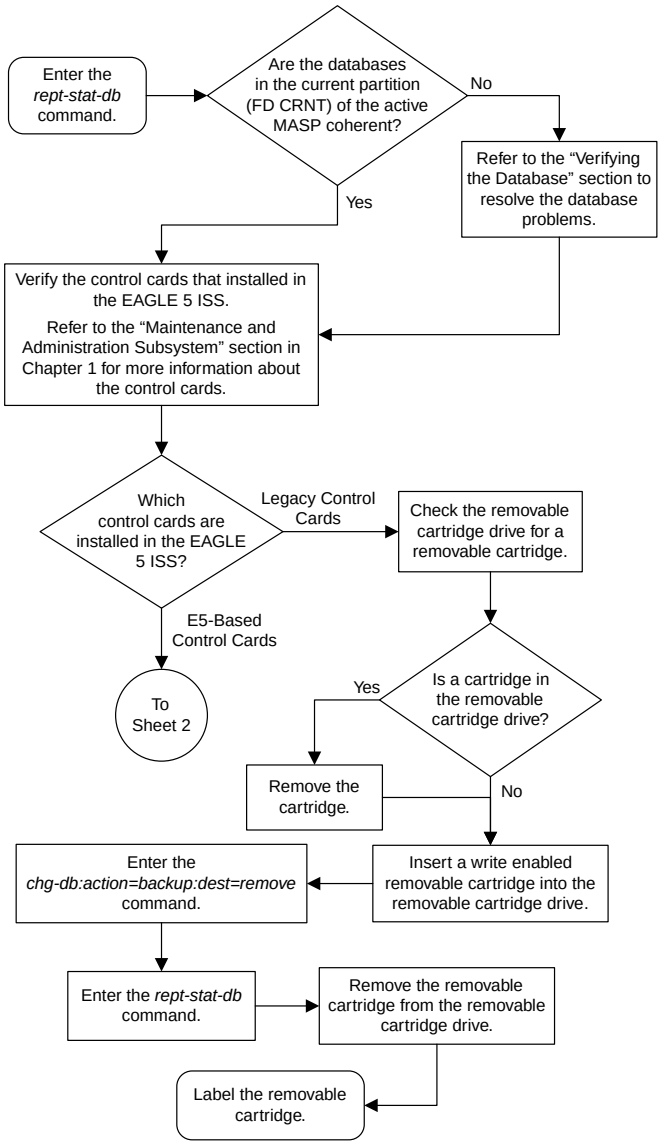
- *Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk.....1269*
- *Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media 1270*
- *Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk.....1274*
- *Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media 1275*
- *Repairing the Database.....1277*
- *Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk.....1278*
- *Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media 1281*
- *Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media.....1283*
- *Formatting a Removable Cartridge.....1285*
- *Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM.....1290*
- *Formatting Removable Media.....1294*

Chapter 21, Database Management Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the database. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

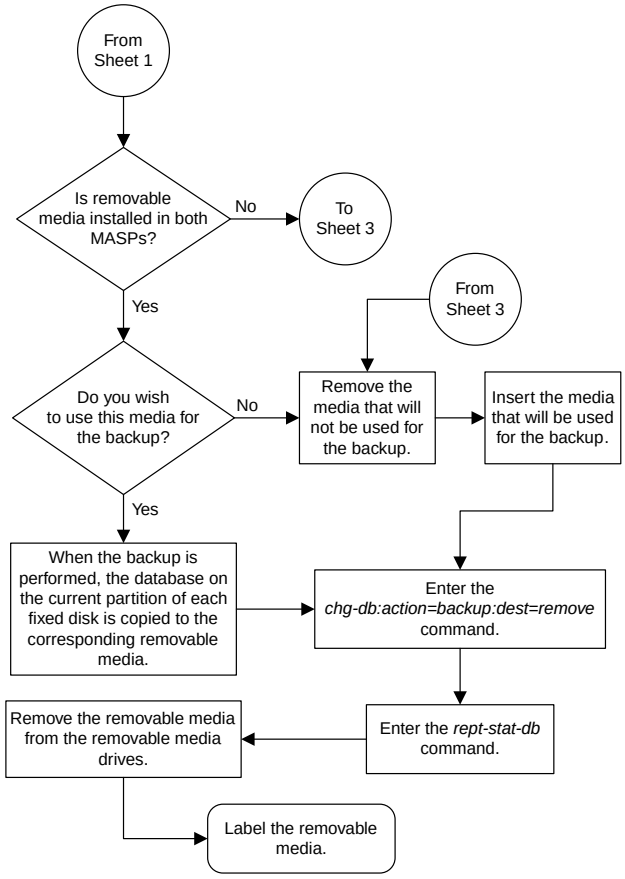
Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk



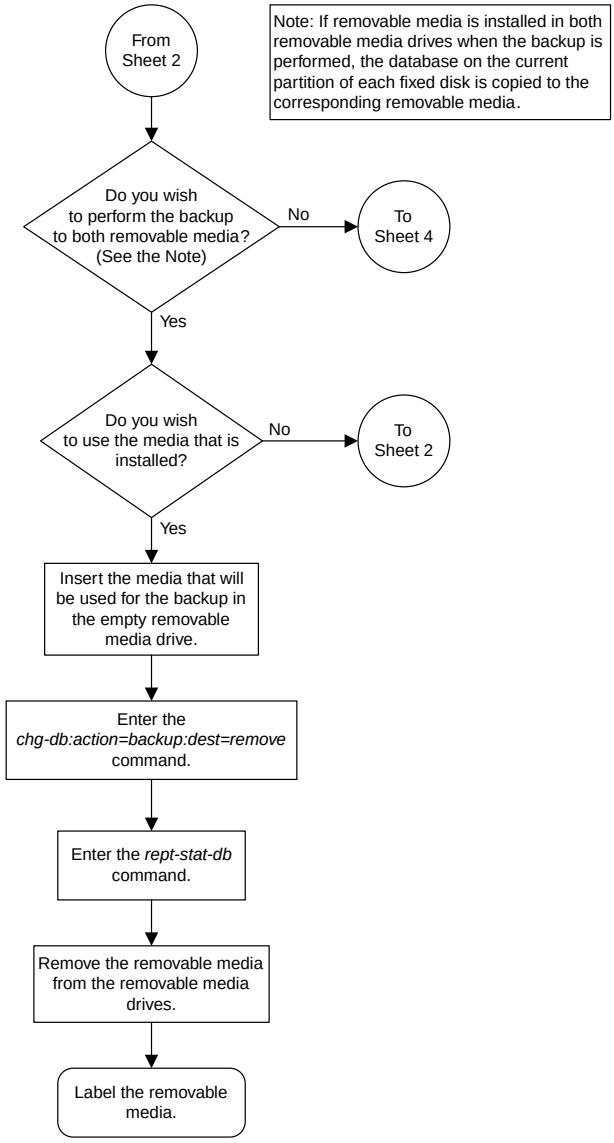
Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media



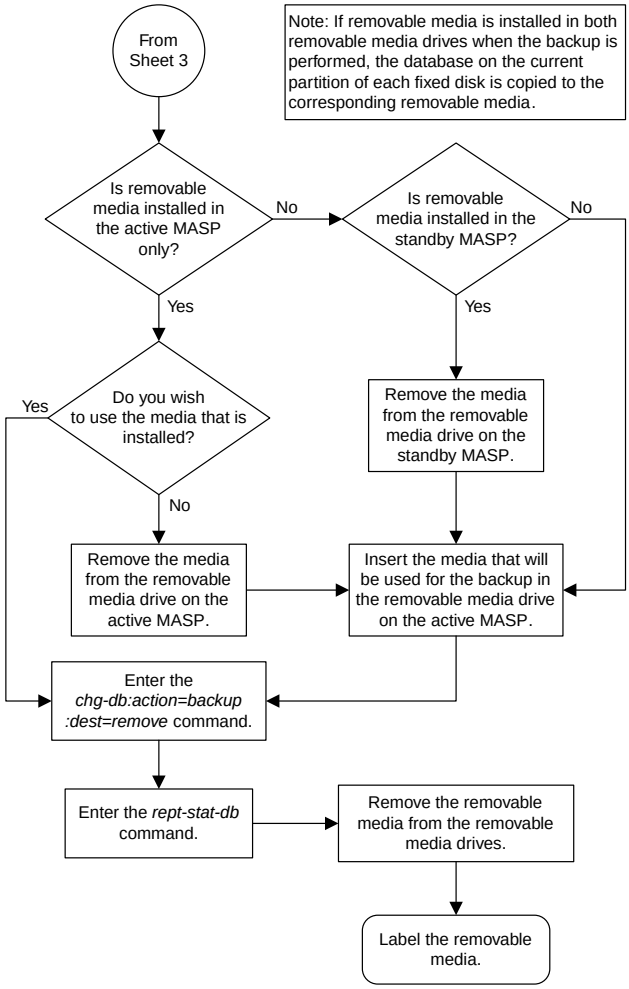
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is removable media installed in both MASPs?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
From Sheet 3
Do you wish to use this media for the backup?
No
Remove the media that will not be used for the backup.
Insert the media that will be used for the backup.
Yes
When the backup is performed, the database on the current partition of each fixed disk is copied to the corresponding removable media.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=remove command.
Remove the removable media from the removable media drives.
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Label the removable media.

Sheet 2 of 4

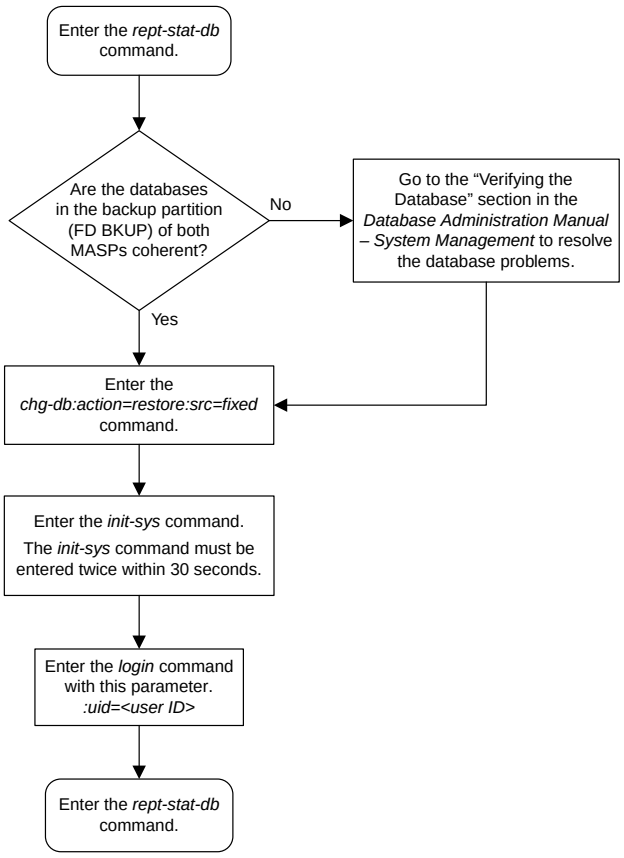

From Sheet 2
Note: If removable media is installed in both removable media drives when the backup is performed, the database on the current partition of each fixed disk is copied to the corresponding removable media.
Do you wish to perform the backup to both removable media? (See the Note)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Do you wish to use the media that is installed?
No
To Sheet 2
Yes
Insert the media that will be used for the backup in the empty removable media drive.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=remove command.
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Remove the removable media from the removable media drives.
Label the removable media.

Sheet 3 of 4

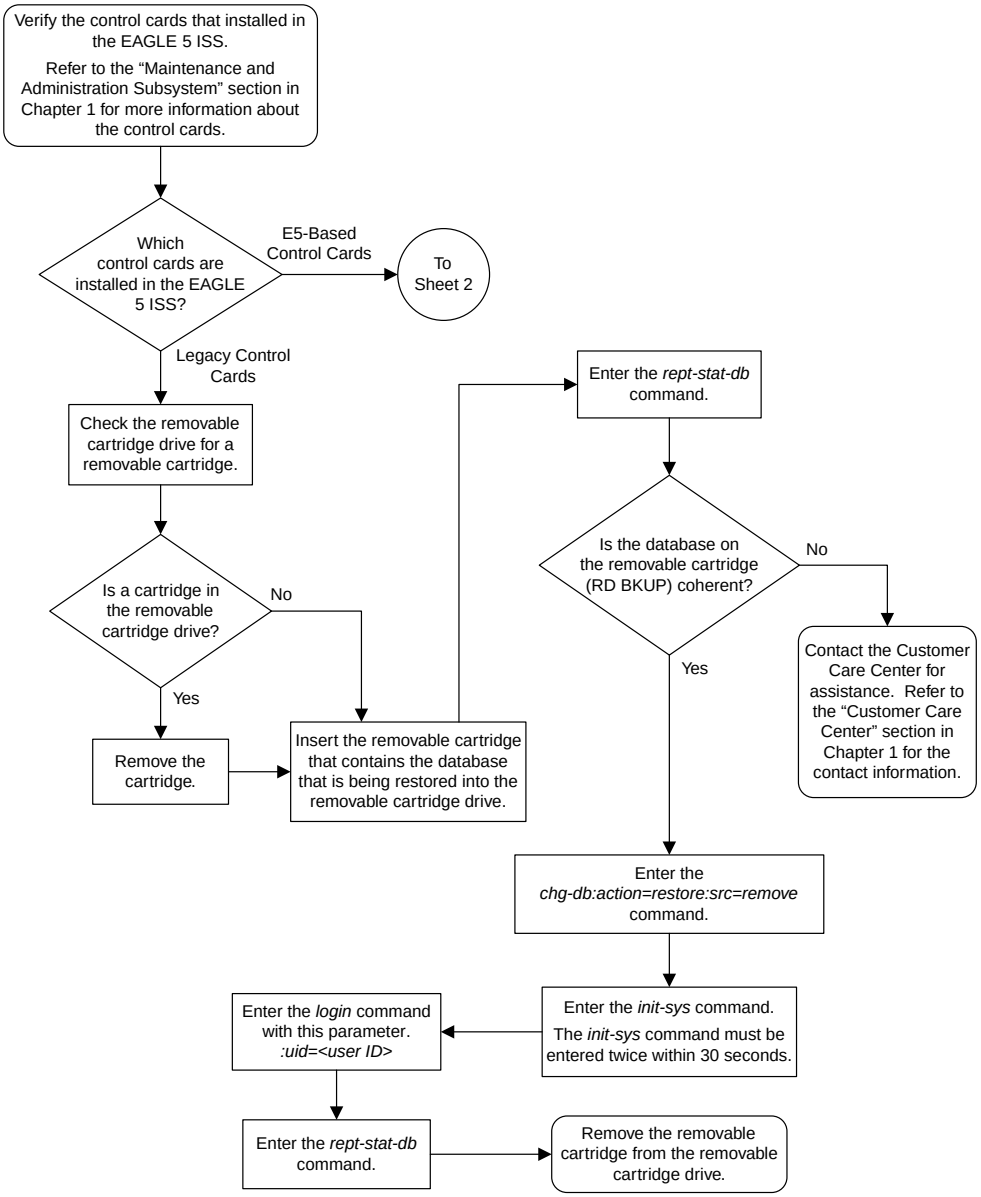

From Sheet 3
Note: If removable media is installed in both removable media drives when the backup is performed, the database on the current partition of each fixed disk is copied to the corresponding removable media.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP only?
No
Is removable media installed in the standby MASP?
No
Yes
Yes
Do you wish to use the media that is installed?
Yes
No
Remove the media from the removable media drive on the standby MASP.
Remove the media from the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Insert the media that will be used for the backup in the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup :dest=remove command.
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Remove the removable media from the removable media drives.
Label the removable media.

Sheet 4 of 4

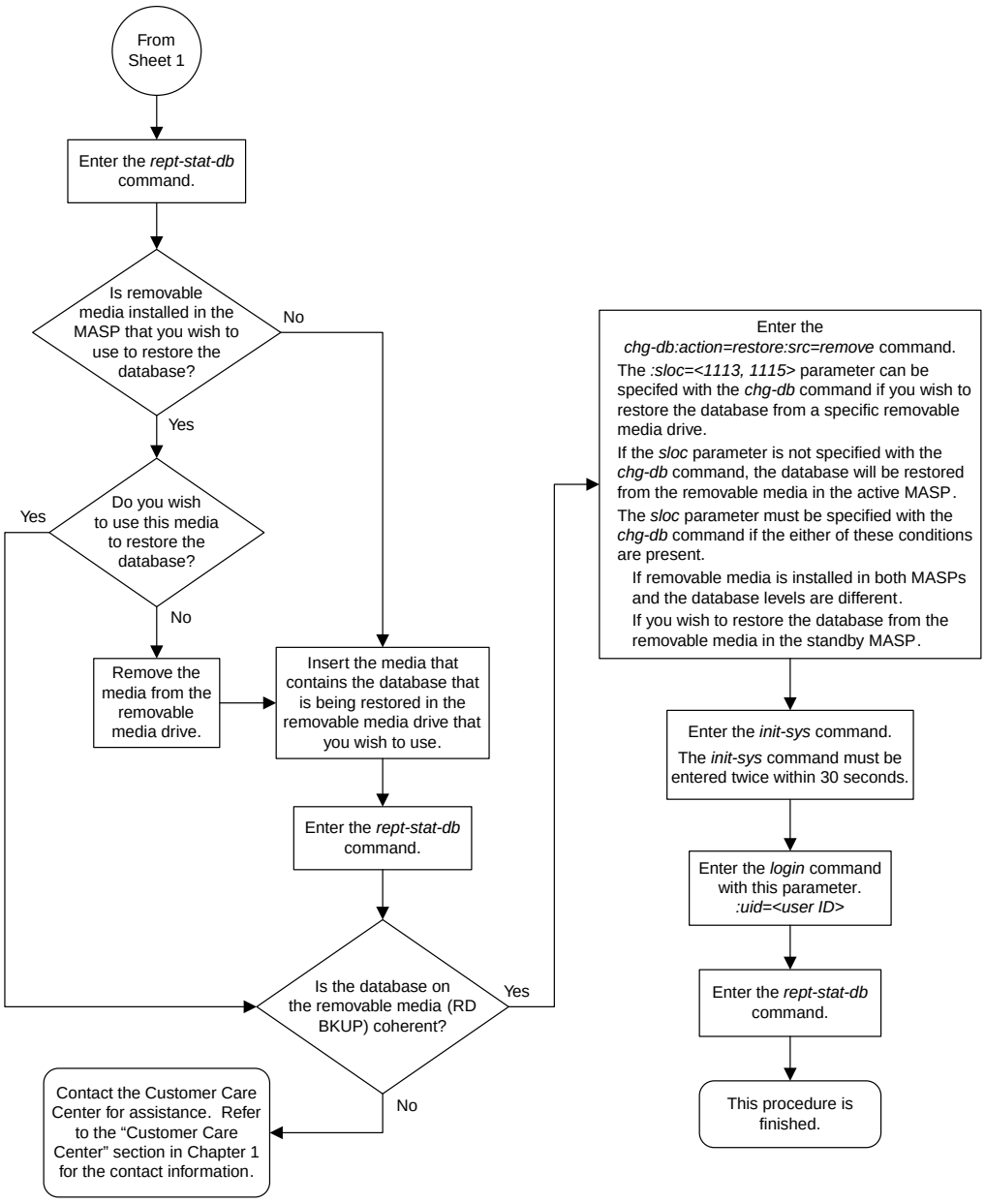
Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk



Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

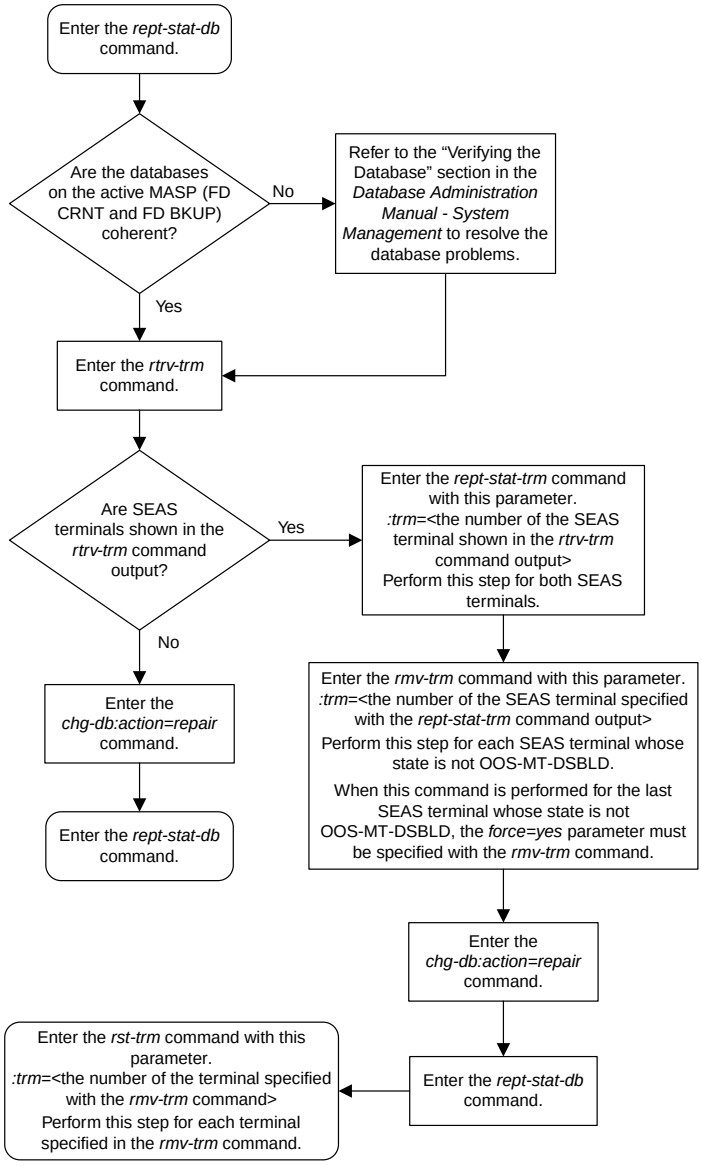


Sheet 1 of 2

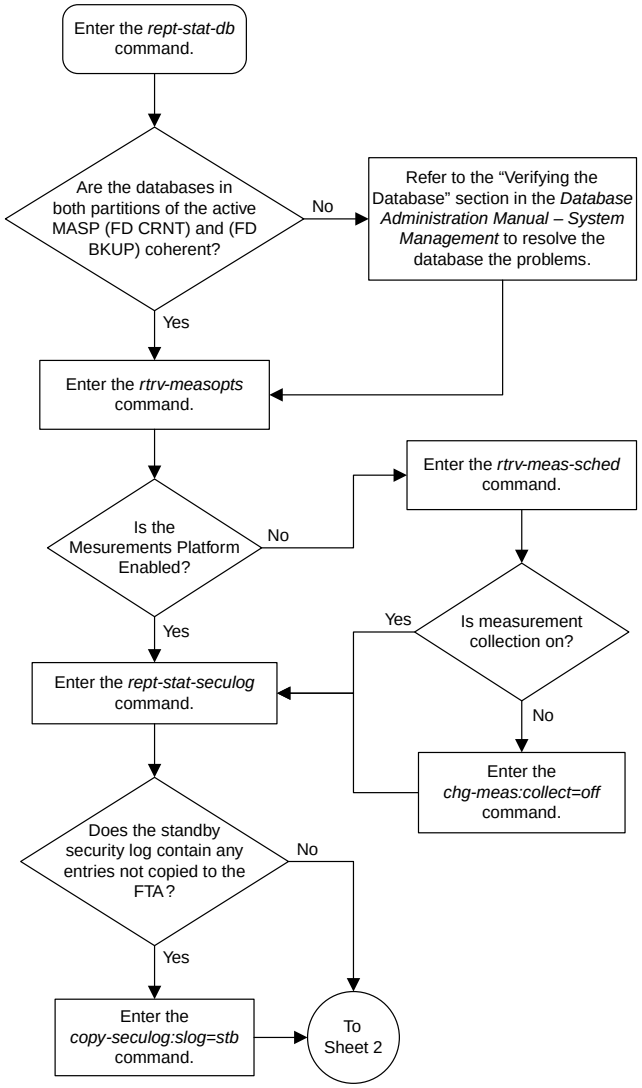

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the MASP that you wish to use to restore the database?
No
Yes
Do you wish to use this media to restore the database?
Yes
No
Remove the media from the removable media drive.
Insert the media that contains the database that is being restored in the removable media drive that you wish to use.
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is the database on the removable media (RD BKUP) coherent?
Yes
No
Contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *chg-db:action=restore:src=remove* command.
The *:sloc=<1113, 1115>* parameter can be specifed with the *chg-db* command if you wish to restore the database from a specific removable media drive.
If the *sloc* parameter is not specified with the *chg-db* command, the database will be restored from the removable media in the active MASP.
The *sloc* parameter must be specified with the *chg-db* command if the either of these conditions are present.
If removable media is installed in both MASPs and the database levels are different.
If you wish to restore the database from the removable media in the standby MASP.
Enter the *init-sys* command.
The *init-sys* command must be entered twice within 30 seconds.
Enter the *login* command with this parameter.
:uid=<user ID>
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 2 of 2

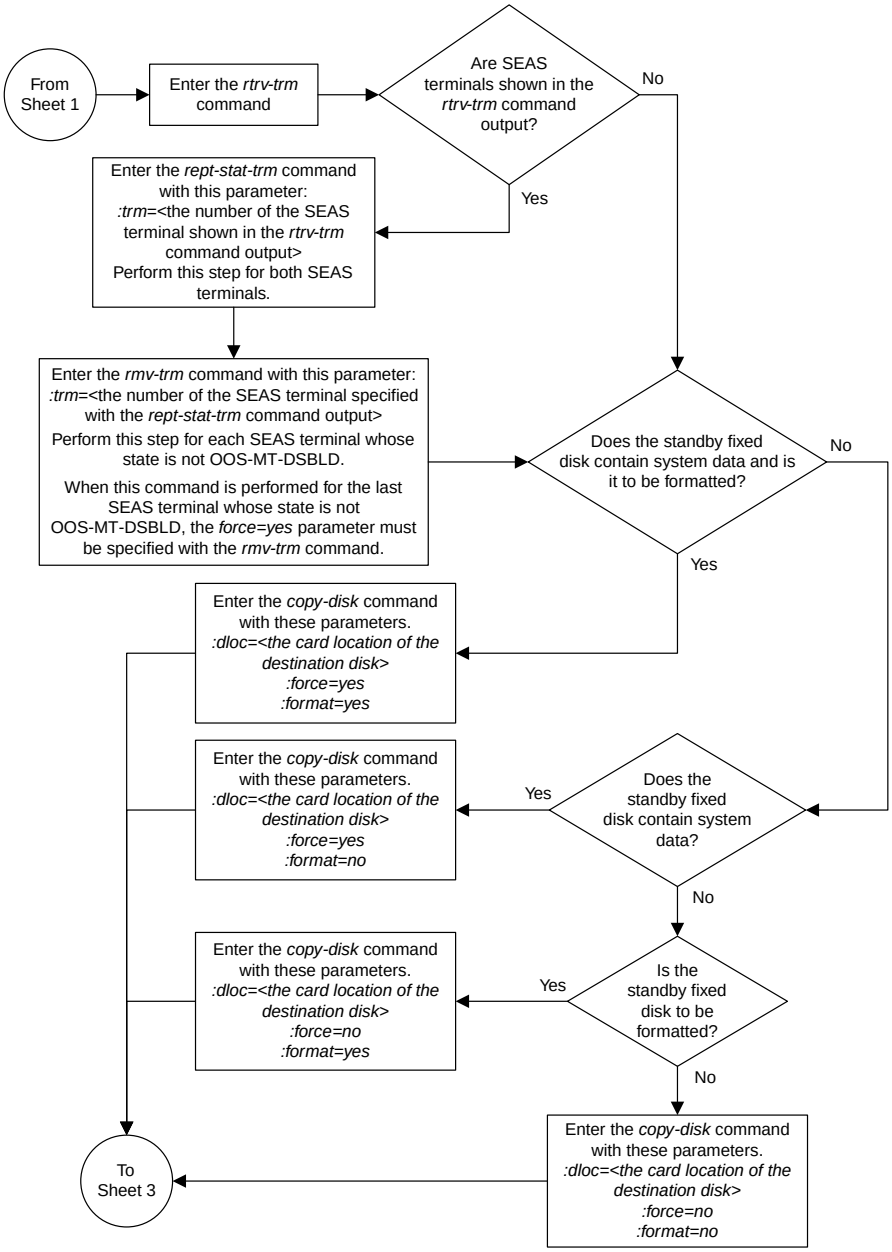
Repairing the Database



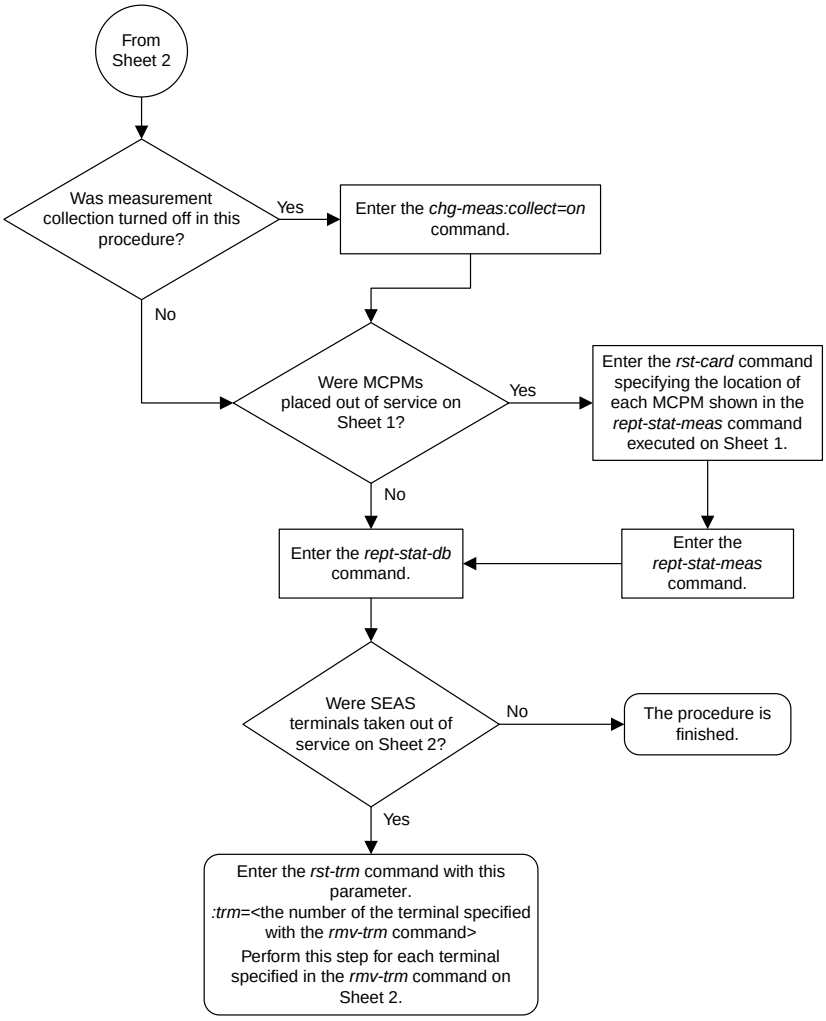
Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk



Sheet 1 of 3

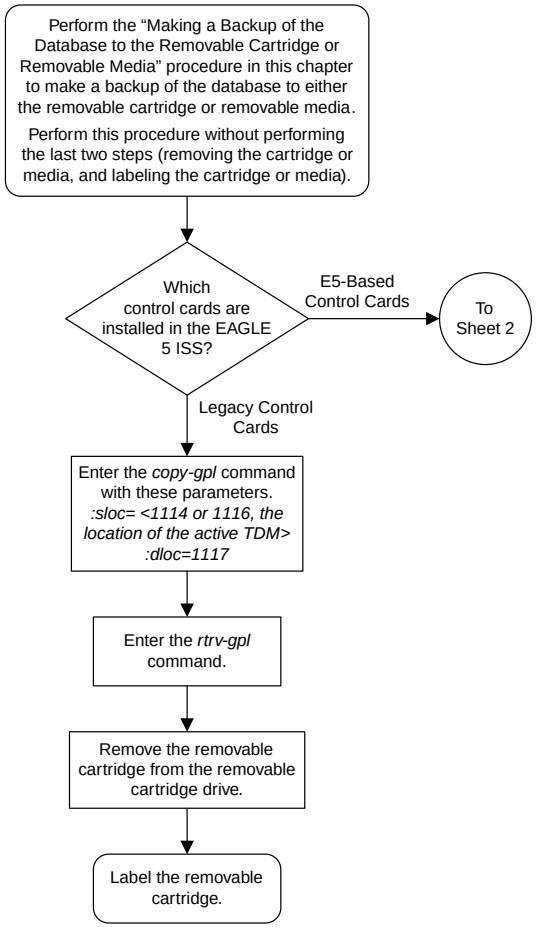

From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-trm command
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter:
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm command output>
Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter:
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output>
Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Does the standby fixed disk contain system data and is it to be formatted?
No
Yes
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=yes
:format=yes
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=yes
:format=no
Yes
Does the standby fixed disk contain system data?
No
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=no
:format=yes
Yes
Is the standby fixed disk to be formatted?
No
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=no
:format=no
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

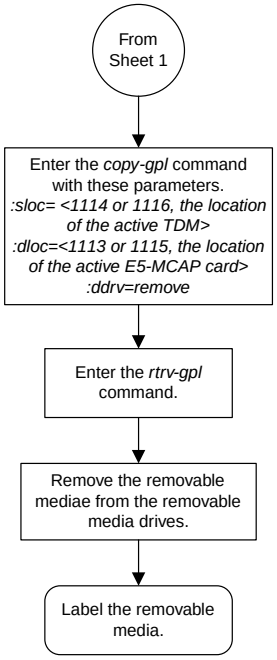

From Sheet 2
Was measurement collection turned off in this procedure?
Yes
Enter the *chg-meas:collect=on* command.
No
Were MCPMs placed out of service on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the *rst-card* command specifying the location of each MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command executed on Sheet 1.
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command.
Were SEAS terminals taken out of service on Sheet 2?
No
The procedure is finished.
Yes
Enter the *rst-trm* command with this parameter.
:trm=<the number of the terminal specified with the *rmv-trm* command>
Perform this step for each terminal specified in the *rmv-trm* command on Sheet 2.

Sheet 3 of 3

Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

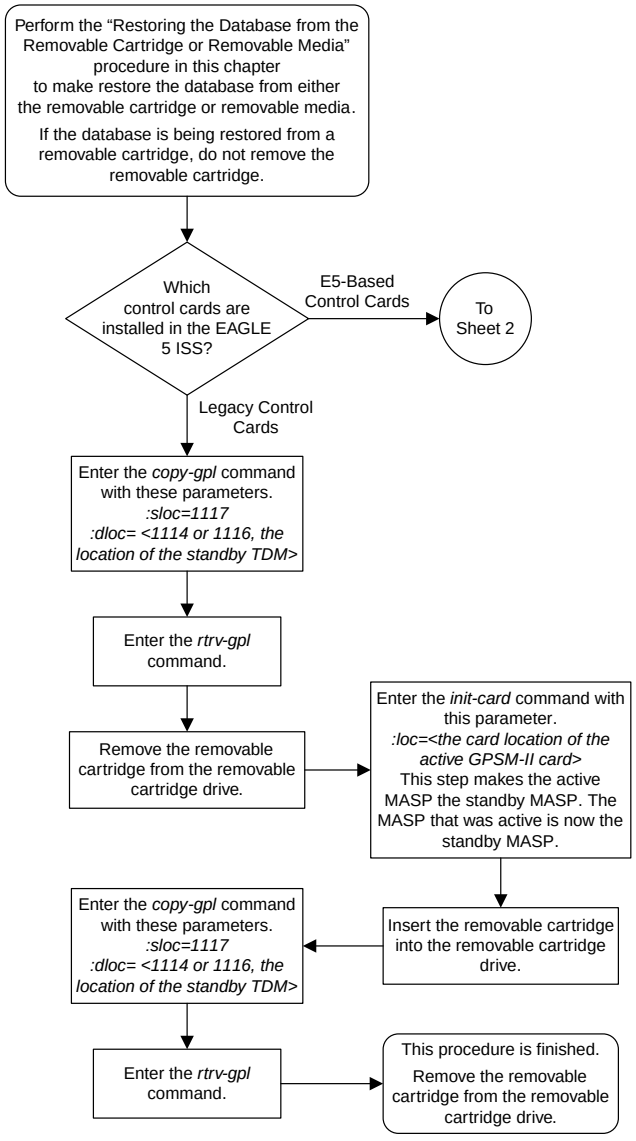


Sheet 1 of 2

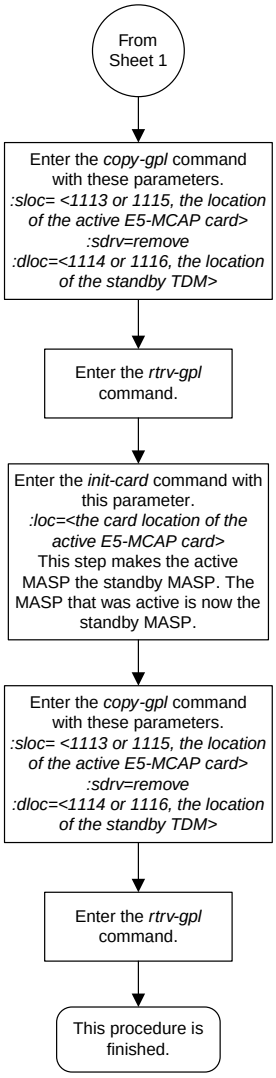

From Sheet 1
Enter the copy-gpl command with these parameters.
:sloc= <1114 or 1116, the location of the active TDM>
:dloc=<1113 or 1115, the location of the active E5-MCAP card>
:ddrv=remove
Enter the rtrv-gpl command.
Remove the removable mediae from the removable media drives.
Label the removable media.

Sheet 2 of 2

Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

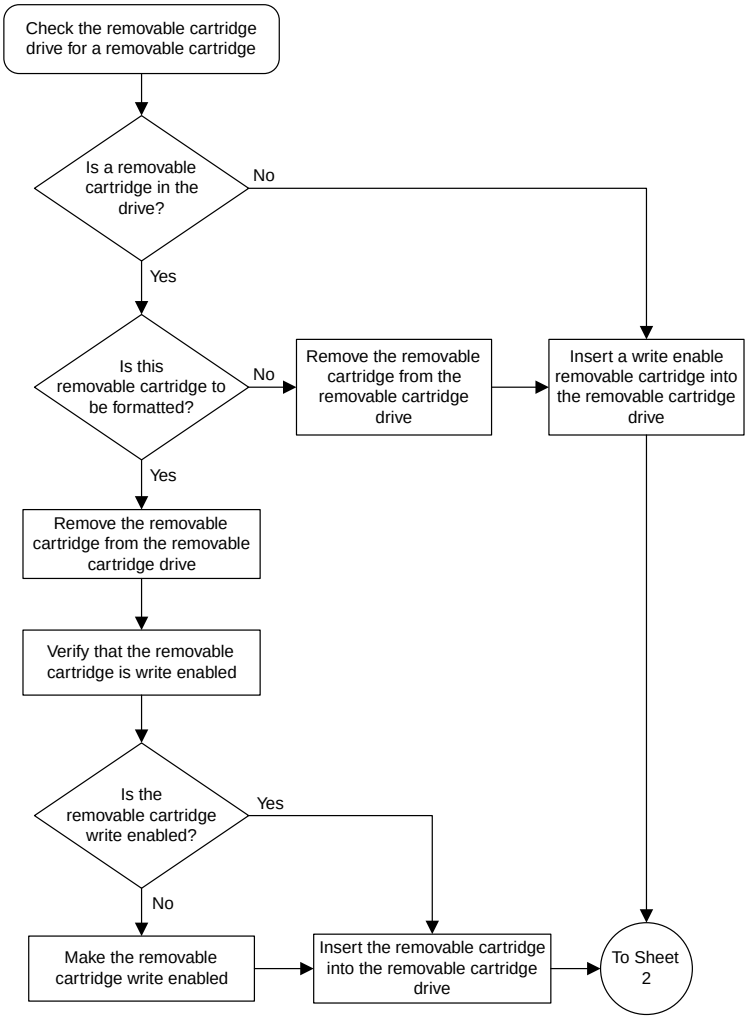


Sheet 1 of 2

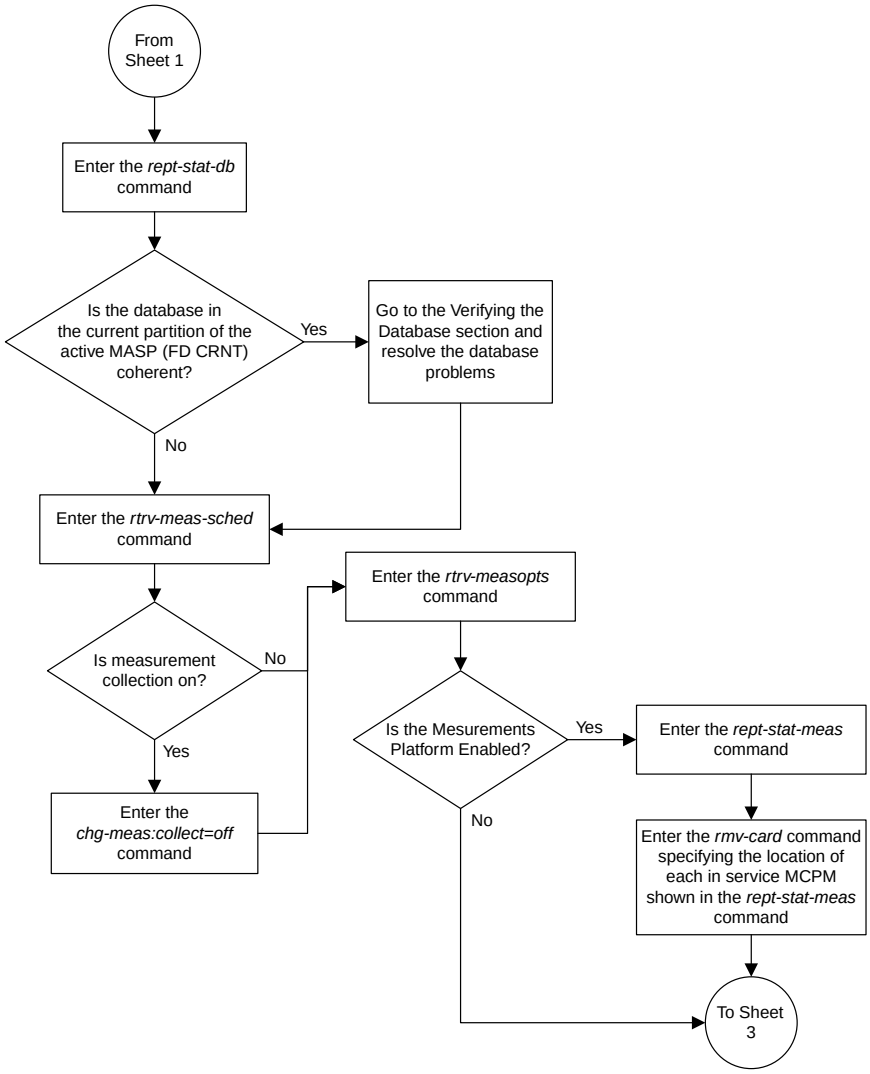

From Sheet 1
Enter the copy-gpl command with these parameters. :sloc= <1113 or 1115, the location of the active E5-MCAP card> :sdrv=remove :dloc=<1114 or 1116, the location of the standby TDM>
Enter the rtrv-gpl command.
Enter the init-card command with this parameter. :loc=<the card location of the active E5-MCAP card> This step makes the active MASP the standby MASP. The MASP that was active is now the standby MASP.
Enter the copy-gpl command with these parameters. :sloc= <1113 or 1115, the location of the active E5-MCAP card> :sdrv=remove :dloc=<1114 or 1116, the location of the standby TDM>
Enter the rtrv-gpl command.
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 2 of 2

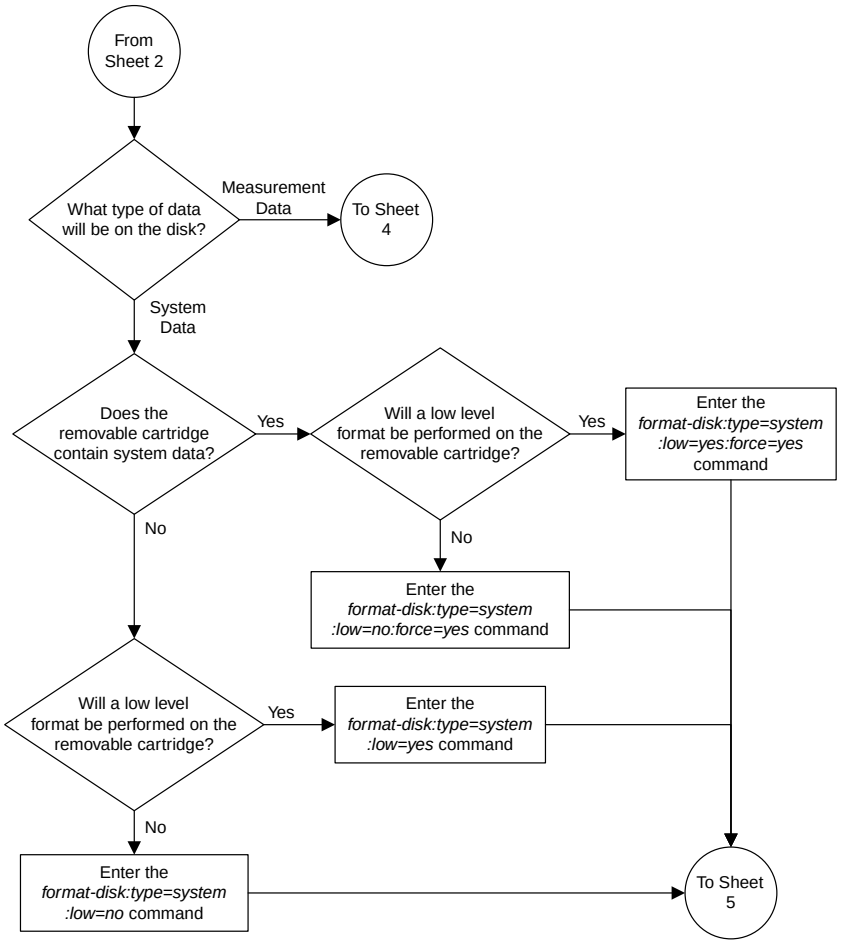
Formatting a Removable Cartridge



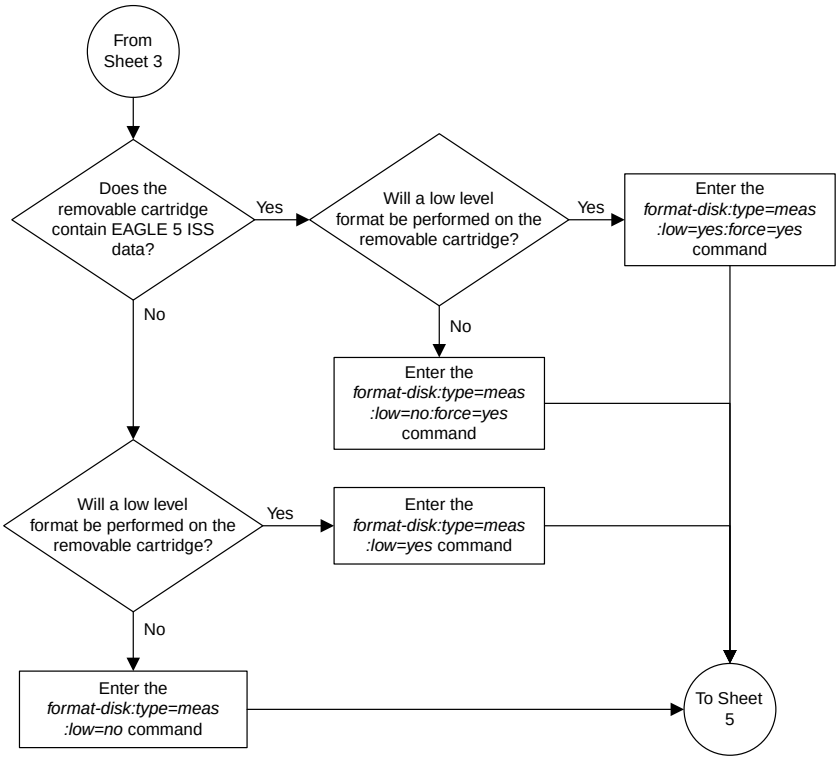
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command
Is the database in the current partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) coherent?
Yes
Go to the Verifying the Database section and resolve the database problems
No
Enter the *rtrv-meas-sched* command
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command
Is measurement collection on?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-meas:collect=off* command
Is the Mesurements Platform Enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command specifying the location of each in service MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command
To Sheet 3

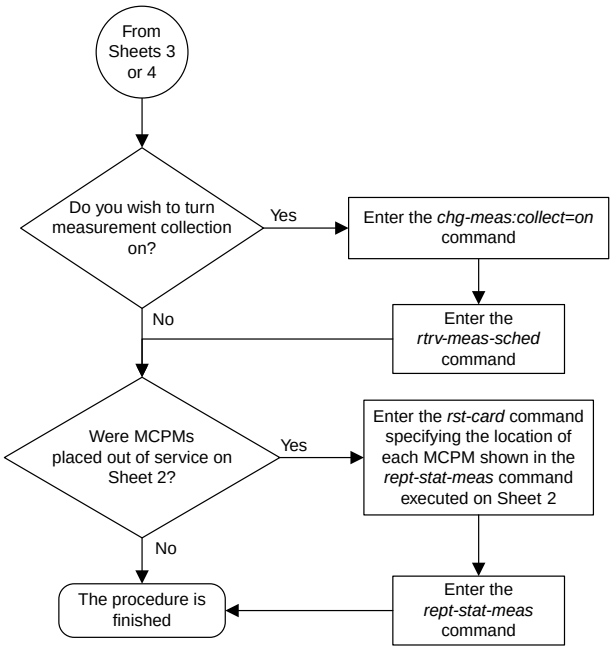
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
What type of data will be on the disk?
Measurement Data
To Sheet 4
System Data
Does the removable cartridge contain system data?
Yes
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=yes:force=yes command
No
No
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=no:force=yes command
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=yes command
No
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=no command
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5

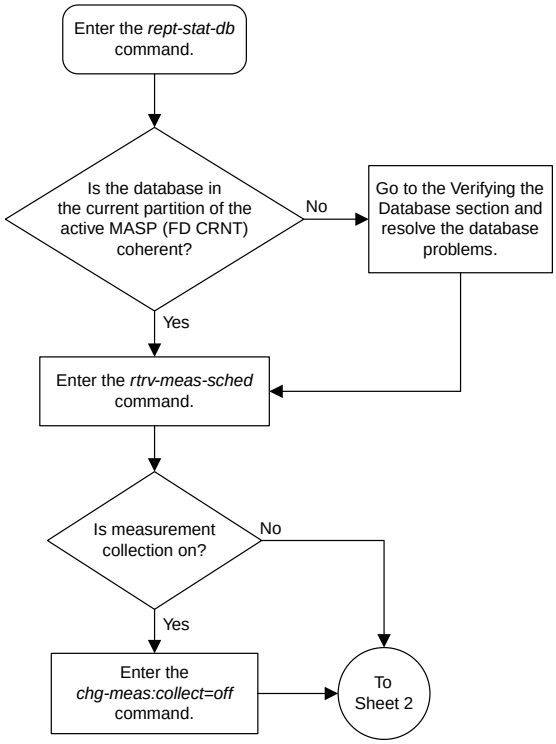

From Sheet 3
Does the removable cartridge contain EAGLE 5 ISS data?
Yes
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=yes:force=yes command
No
No
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=no:force=yes command
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=yes command
No
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=no command
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5

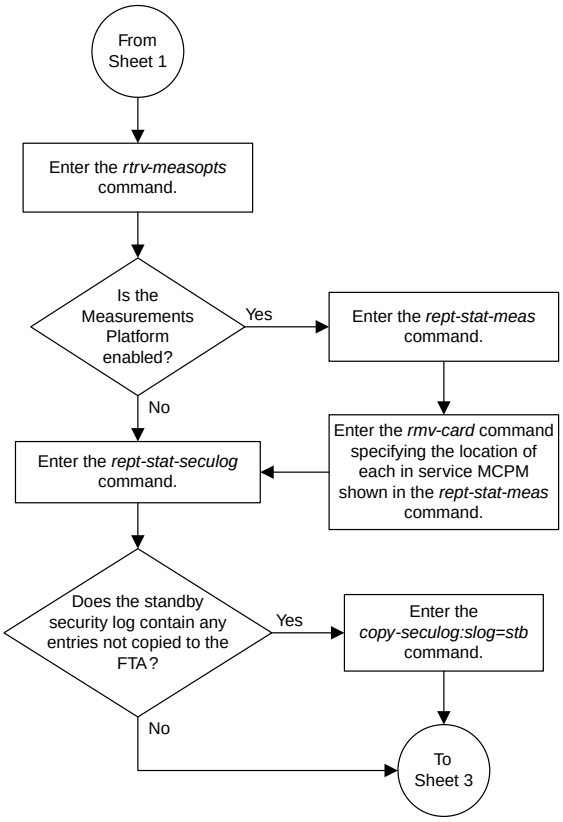

From Sheets 3 or 4
Do you wish to turn measurement collection on?
Yes
Enter the *chg-meas:collect=on* command
No
Enter the *rtrv-meas-sched* command
Were MCPMs placed out of service on Sheet 2?
Yes
Enter the *rst-card* command specifying the location of each MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command executed on Sheet 2
No
The procedure is finished
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command

Sheet 5 of 5

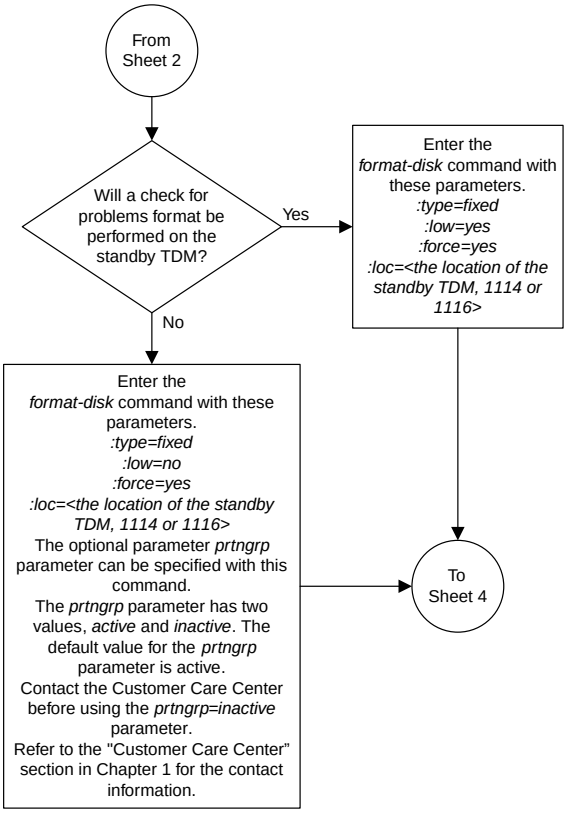
Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM



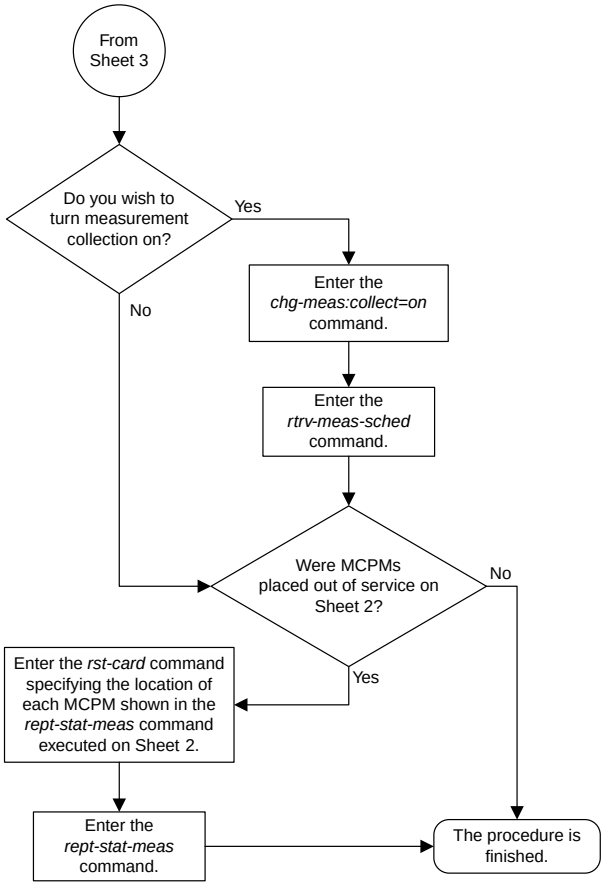
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command.
Is the Measurements Platform enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command.
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command specifying the location of each in service MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command.
Enter the *rept-stat-seculog* command.
Does the standby security log contain any entries not copied to the FTA?
Yes
Enter the *copy-seculog:slog=stb* command.
No
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

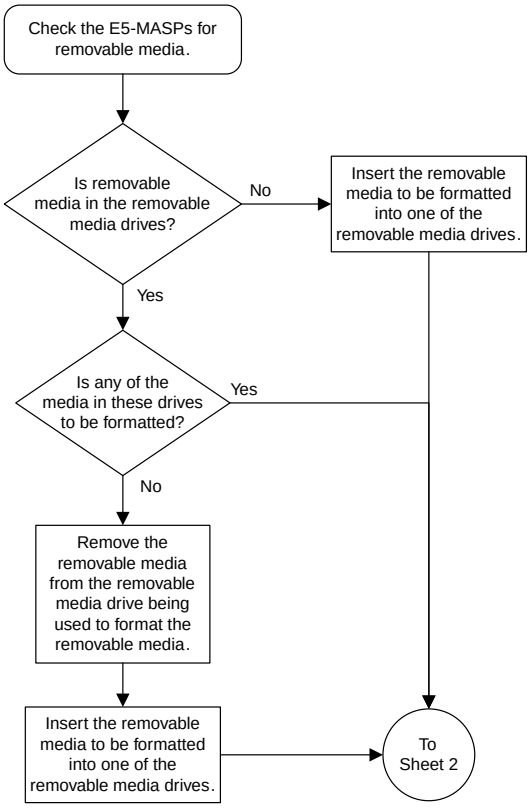

From Sheet 2
Will a check for problems format be performed on the standby TDM?
Yes
No
Enter the format-disk command with these parameters.
:type=fixed
:low=yes
:force=yes
:loc=<the location of the standby TDM, 1114 or 1116>
Enter the format-disk command with these parameters.
:type=fixed
:low=no
:force=yes
:loc=<the location of the standby TDM, 1114 or 1116>
The optional parameter prtngrp parameter can be specified with this command.
The prtngrp parameter has two values, active and inactive. The default value for the prtngrp parameter is active.
Contact the Customer Care Center before using the prtngrp=inactive parameter.
Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

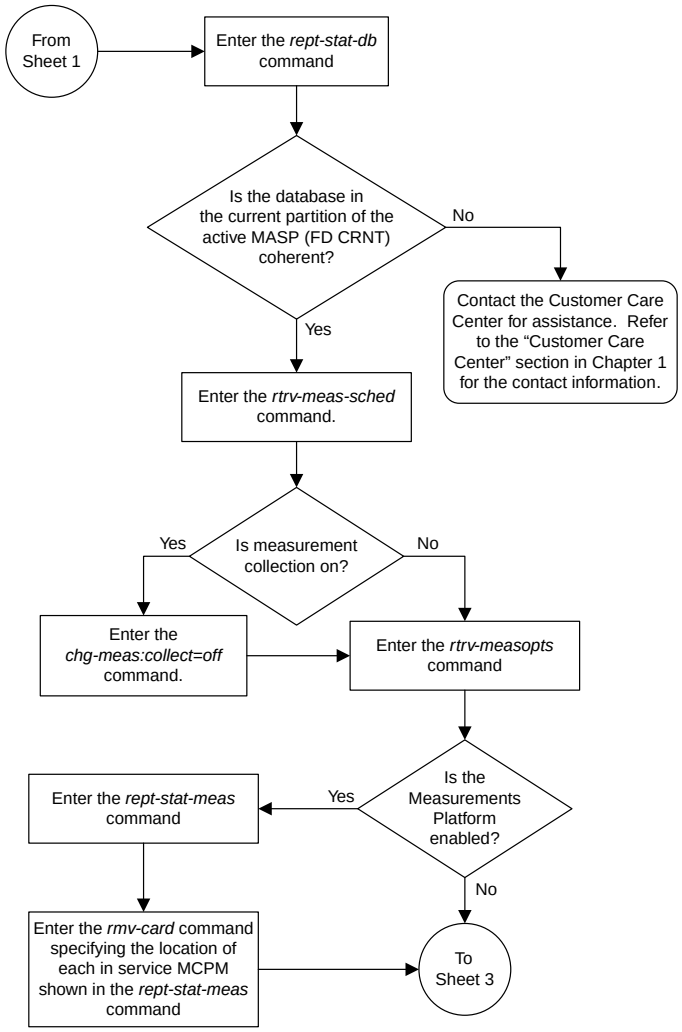

From Sheet 3
Do you wish to turn measurement collection on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-meas:collect=on* command.
Enter the *rtrv-meas-sched* command.
Were MCPMs placed out of service on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the *rst-card* command specifying the location of each MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command executed on Sheet 2.
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command.
The procedure is finished.

Sheet 4 of 4

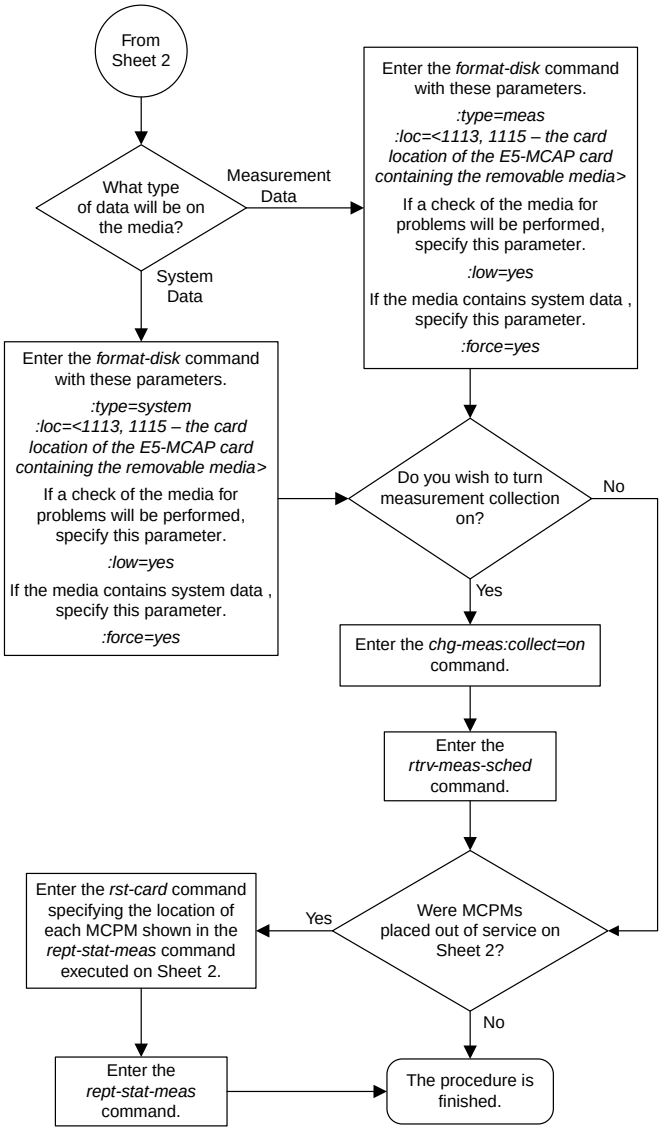
Formatting Removable Media



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command
Is the database in the current partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) coherent?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-meas-sched* command.
Is measurement collection on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-meas:collect=off* command.
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command
Is the Measurements Platform enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command specifying the location of each in service MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3


From Sheet 2
What type of data will be on the media?
Measurement Data
System Data
Enter the format-disk command with these parameters.
:type=meas
:loc=<1113, 1115 – the card location of the E5-MCAP card containing the removable media>
If a check of the media for problems will be performed, specify this parameter.
:low=yes
If the media contains system data , specify this parameter.
:force=yes
Enter the format-disk command with these parameters.
:type=system
:loc=<1113, 1115 – the card location of the E5-MCAP card containing the removable media>
If a check of the media for problems will be performed, specify this parameter.
:low=yes
If the media contains system data , specify this parameter.
:force=yes
Do you wish to turn measurement collection on?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-meas:collect=on command.
Enter the rtrv-meas-sched command.
Were MCPMs placed out of service on Sheet 2?
Yes
Enter the rst-card command specifying the location of each MCPM shown in the rept-stat-meas command executed on Sheet 2.
No
Enter the rept-stat-meas command.
The procedure is finished.

Sheet 3 of 3

Chapter 22

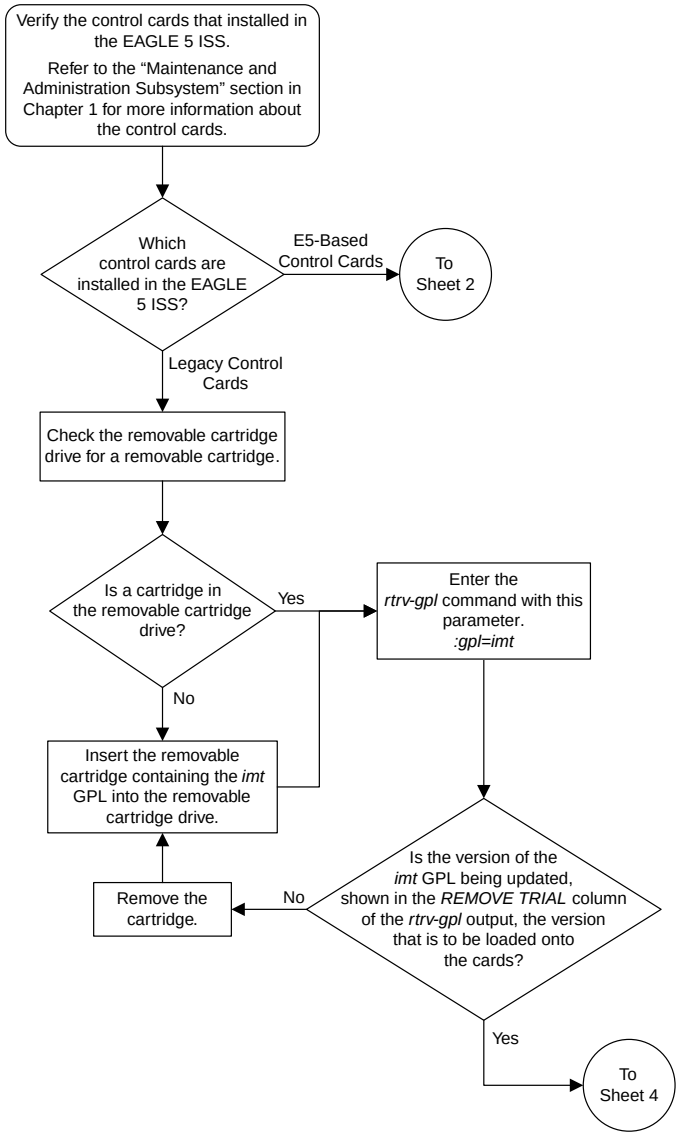
GPL Management Flowcharts

Topics:

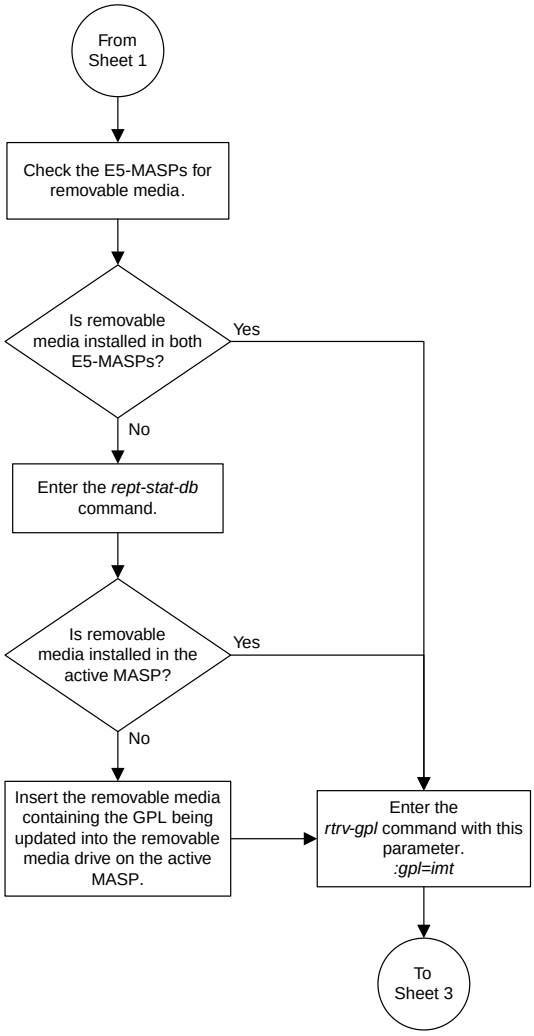
- *Updating the IMT GPL.....1298*
- *Updating the EOAM GPL.....1302*
- *Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs.1305*
- *Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs.....1308*
- *Updating the Service GPLs.....1313*
- *Updating the Flash GPLs.....1320*
- *Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards.....1330*
- *Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards.....1340*
- *Updating the BPHMUX GPL.....1350*
- *Updating the HIPR GPL.....1355*
- *Updating the HIPR2 GPL.....1360*
- *Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL.....1365*
- *Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile.....1368*
- *Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature.....1371*
- *Turning the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature Off.....1376*

Chapter 22, GPL Management Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the system data (GPLs). These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

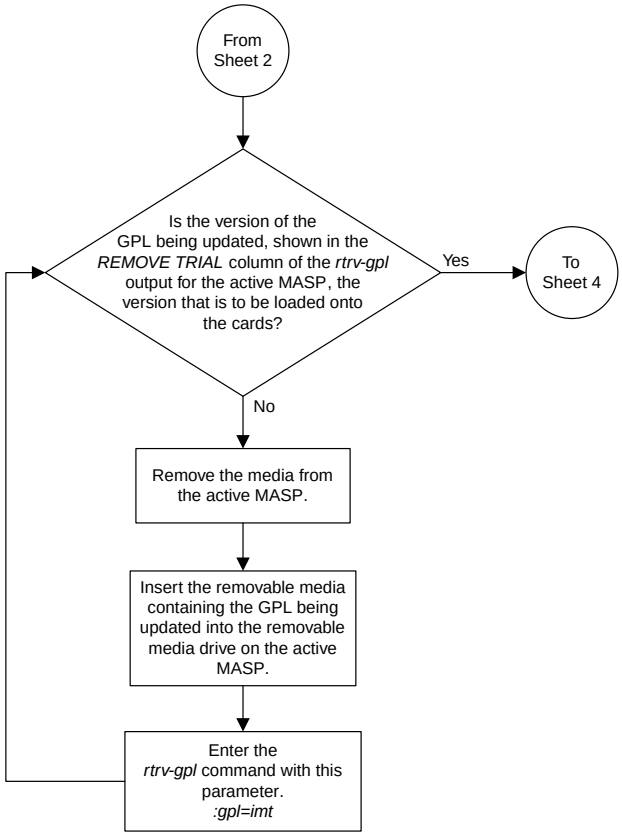
Updating the IMT GPL



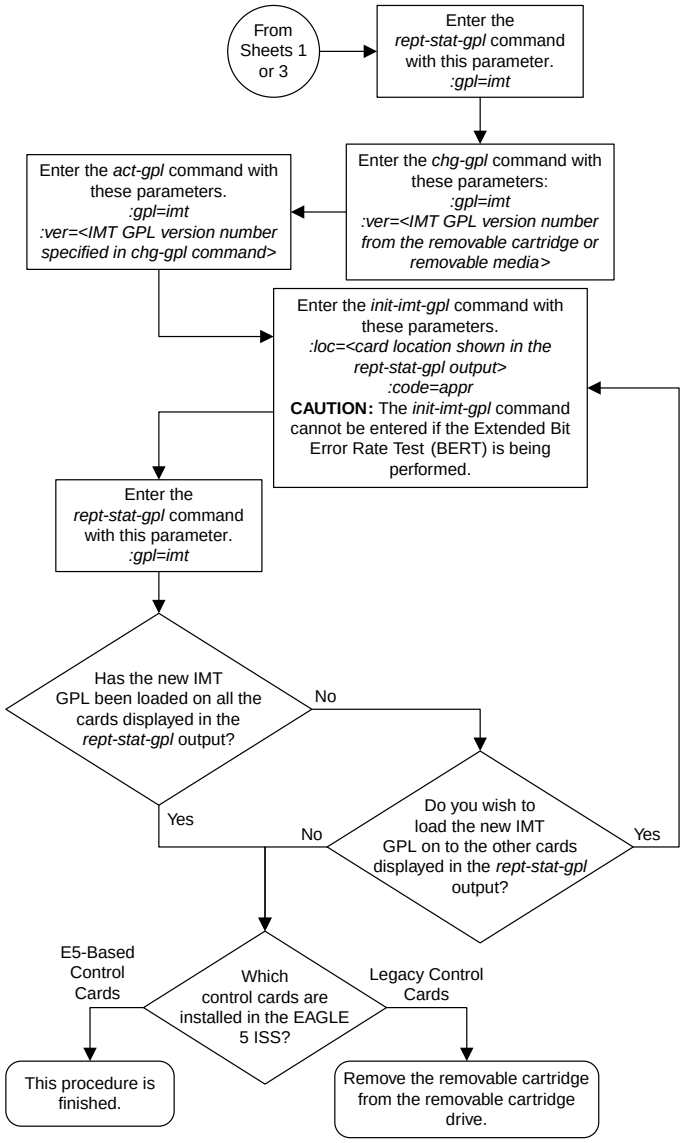
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=imt*
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

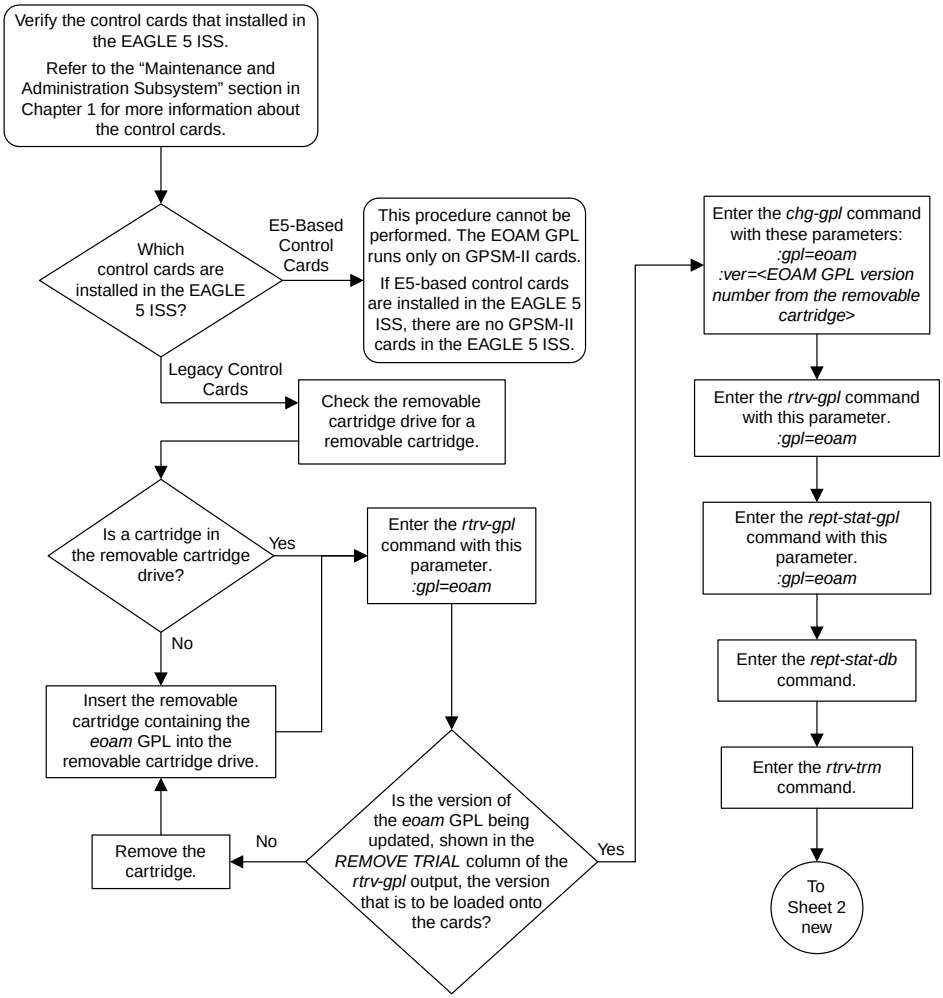

From Sheet 2
Is the version of the GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=imt

Sheet 3 of 4

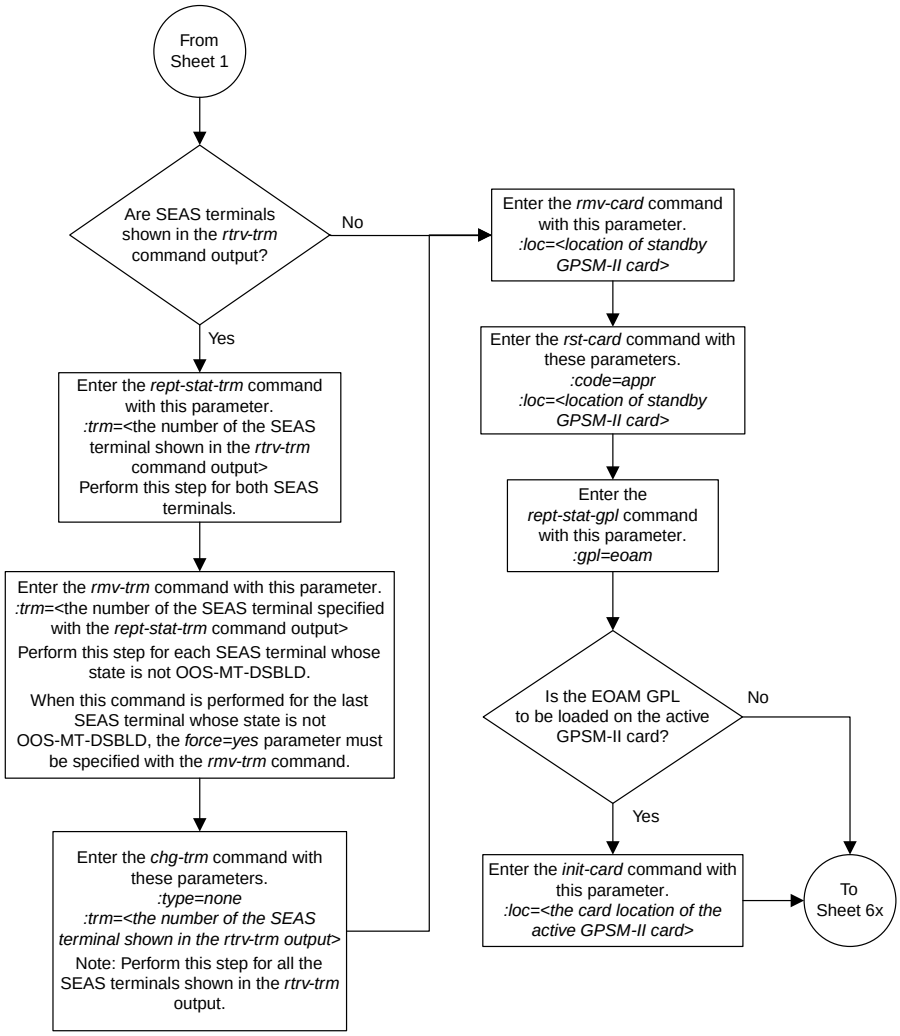

From Sheets 1 or 3
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=imt*
Enter the *chg-gpl* command with these parameters: *:gpl=imt* *:ver=<IMT GPL version number from the removable cartridge or removable media>*
Enter the *act-gpl* command with these parameters. *:gpl=imt* *:ver=<IMT GPL version number specified in chg-gpl command>*
Enter the *init-imt-gpl* command with these parameters. *:loc=<card location shown in the rept-stat-gpl output>* *:code=appr* **CAUTION:** The *init-imt-gpl* command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=imt*
Has the new IMT GPL been loaded on all the cards displayed in the *rept-stat-gpl* output?
No
Yes
Do you wish to load the new IMT GPL on to the other cards displayed in the *rept-stat-gpl* output?
No
Yes
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
E5-Based Control Cards
Legacy Control Cards
This procedure is finished.
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.

Sheet 4 of 4

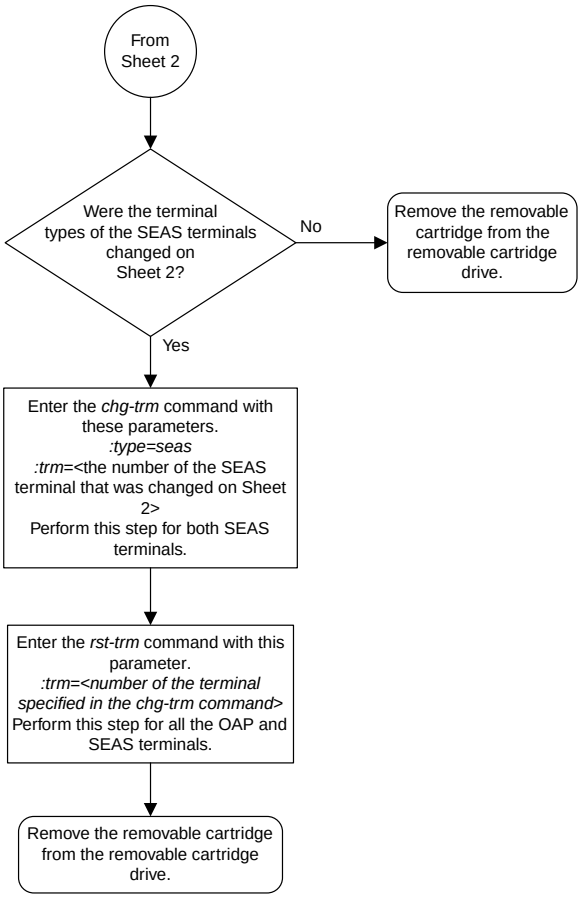
Updating the EOAM GPL



Sheet 1 of 3

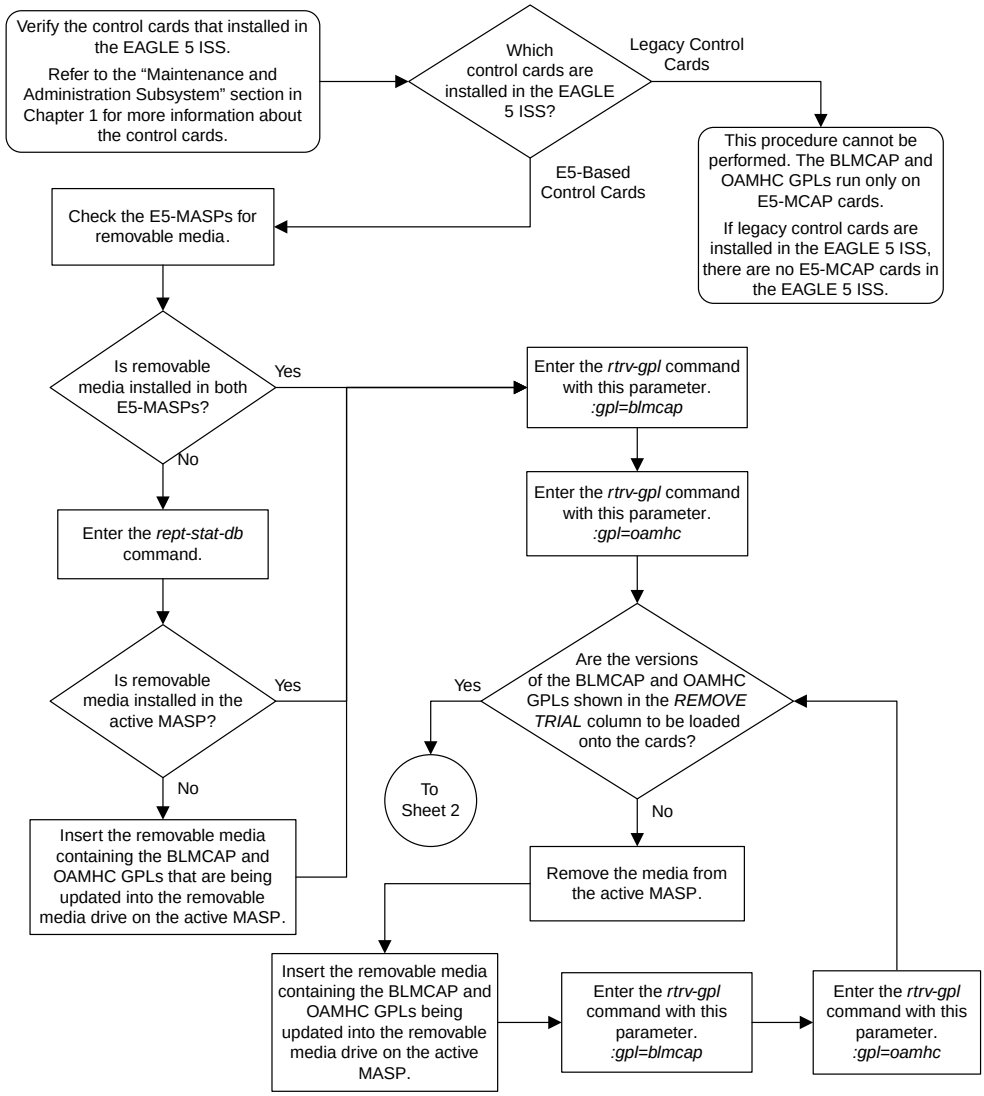

From Sheet 1
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of standby GPSM-II card>
Enter the rst-card command with these parameters. :code=appr :loc=<location of standby GPSM-II card>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=eoam
Is the EOAM GPL to be loaded on the active GPSM-II card?
No
Yes
Enter the init-card command with this parameter. :loc=<the card location of the active GPSM-II card>
To Sheet 6x
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm command output> Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output> Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD. When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters. :type=none :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output> Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.

Sheet 2 of 3

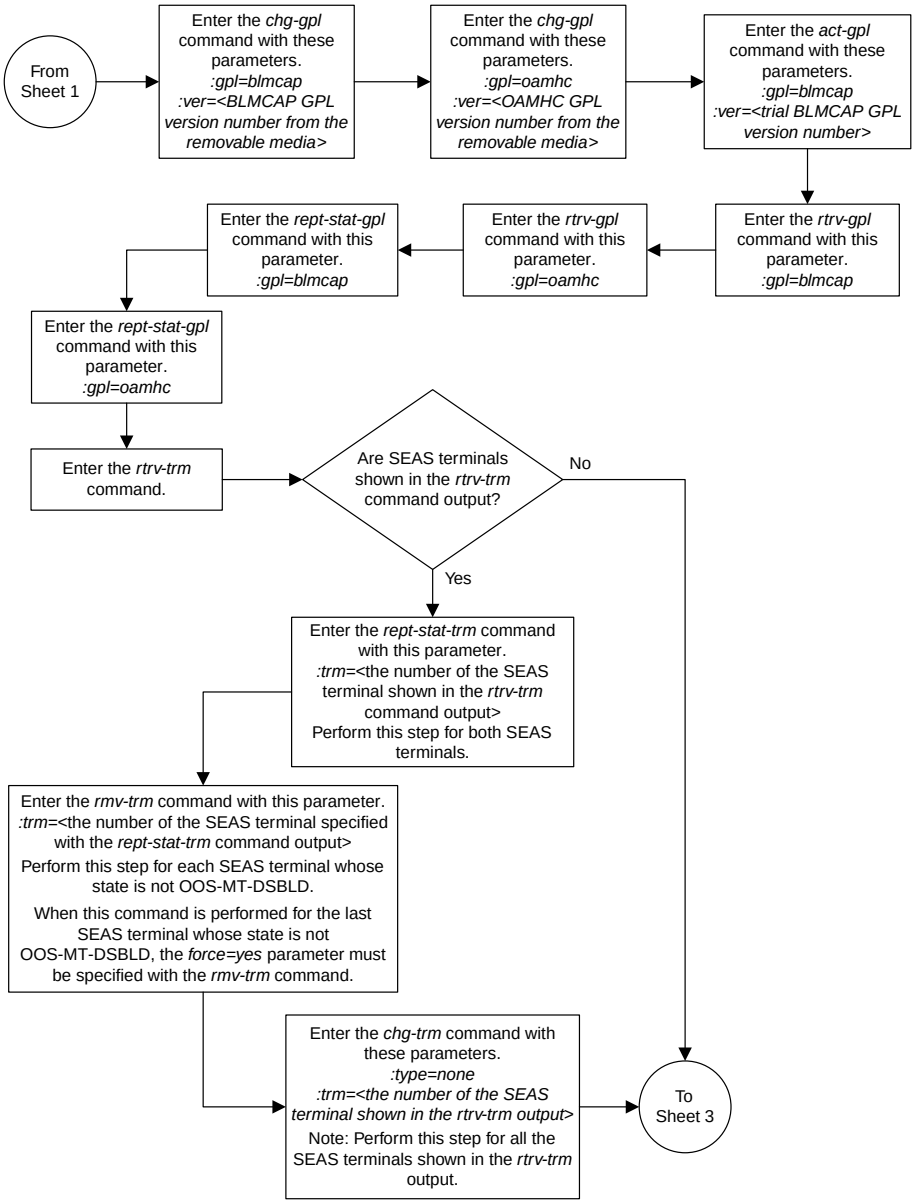

From Sheet 2
Were the terminal types of the SEAS terminals changed on Sheet 2?
No
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.
Yes
Enter the *chg-trm* command with these parameters.
:type=seas
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal that was changed on Sheet 2>
Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the *rst-trm* command with this parameter.
:trm=<number of the terminal specified in the chg-trm command>
Perform this step for all the OAP and SEAS terminals.
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.

Sheet 3 of 3

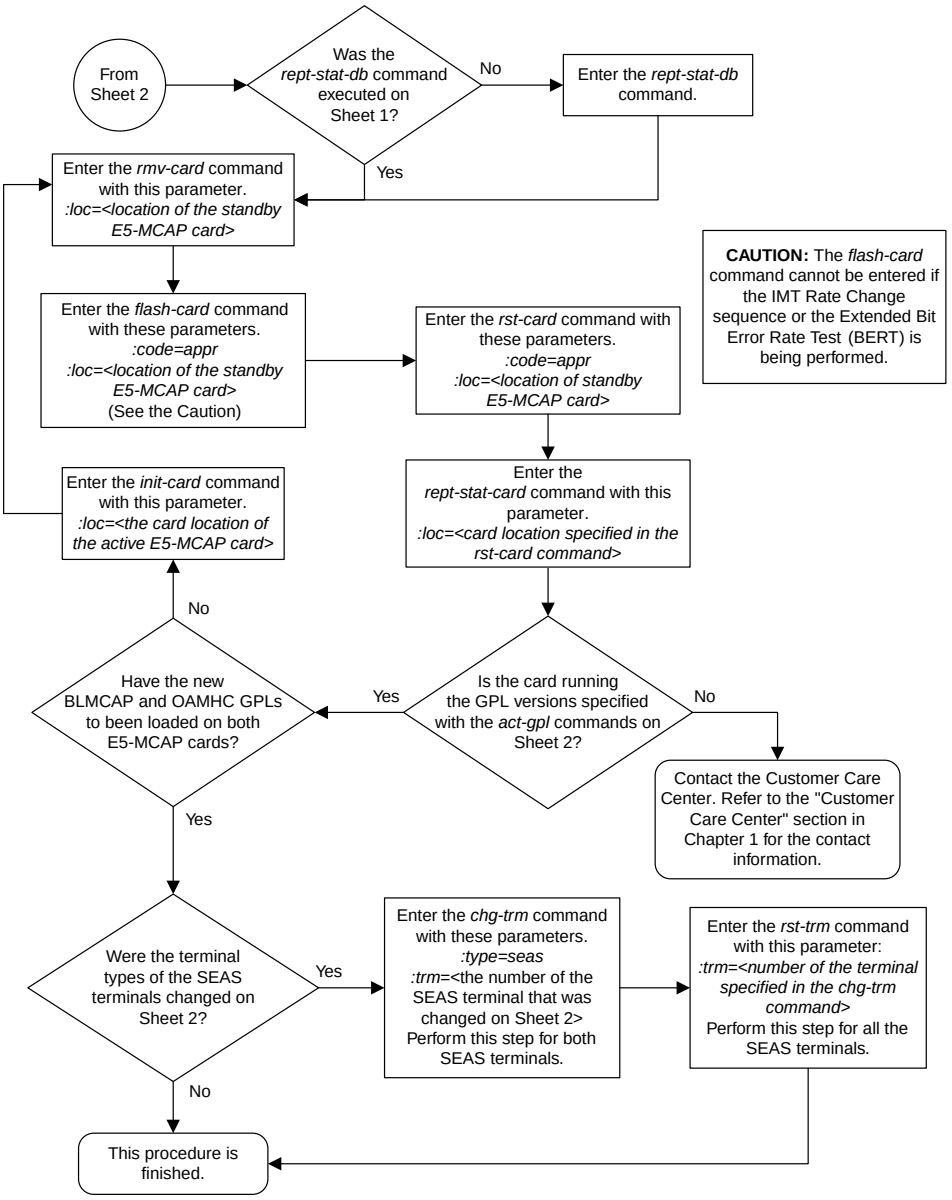
Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs



Sheet 1 of 3

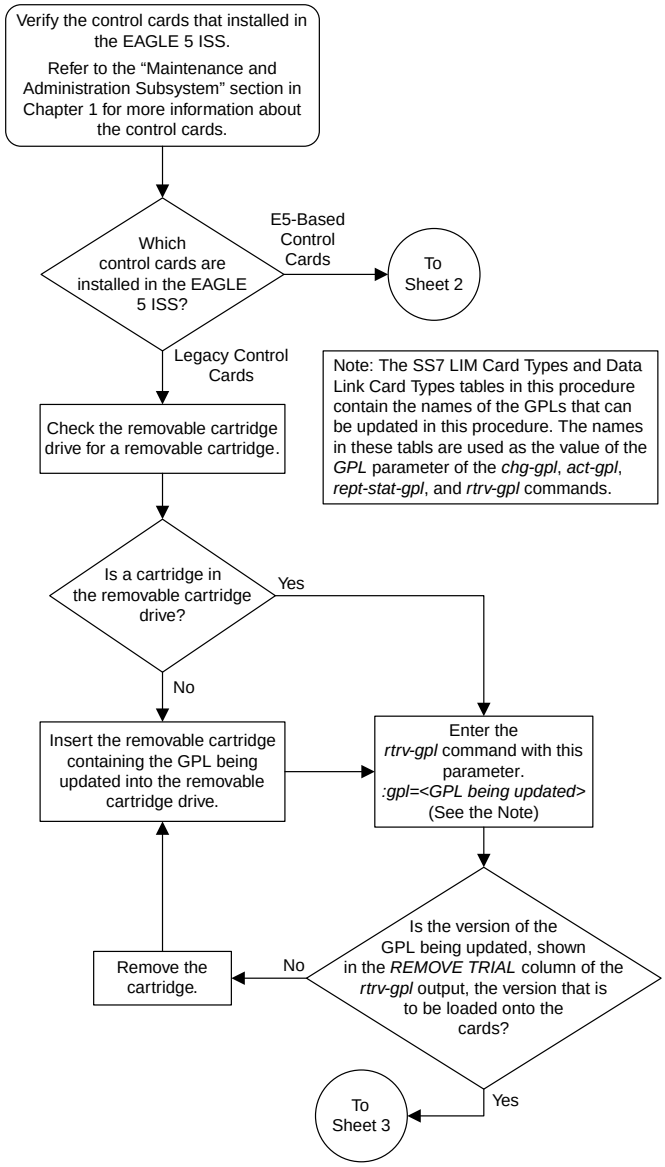

From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=blmcap :ver=<BLMCAP GPL version number from the removable media>
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=oamhc :ver=<OAMHC GPL version number from the removable media>
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=blmcap :ver=<trial BLMCAP GPL version number>
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blmcap
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=oamhc
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blmcap
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=oamhc
Enter the rtrv-trm command.
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm command output> Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output> Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD. When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters. :type=none :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output> Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

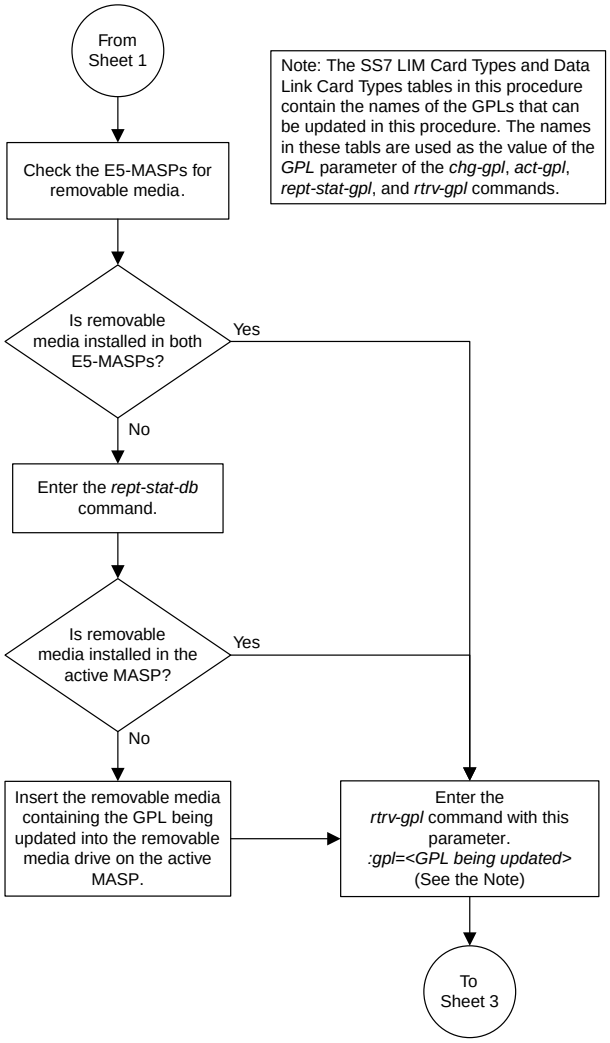

From Sheet 2
Was the rept-stat-db command executed on Sheet 1?
No
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the standby E5-MCAP card>
CAUTION: The flash-card command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the flash-card command with these parameters. :code=appr :loc=<location of the standby E5-MCAP card> (See the Caution)
Enter the rst-card command with these parameters. :code=appr :loc=<location of standby E5-MCAP card>
Enter the init-card command with this parameter. :loc=<the card location of the active E5-MCAP card>
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the rst-card command>
No
Have the new BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs to been loaded on both E5-MCAP cards?
Yes
Is the card running the GPL versions specified with the act-gpl commands on Sheet 2?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Were the terminal types of the SEAS terminals changed on Sheet 2?
Yes
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters. :type=seas :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal that was changed on Sheet 2> Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rst-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<number of the terminal specified in the chg-trm command> Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 3 of 3

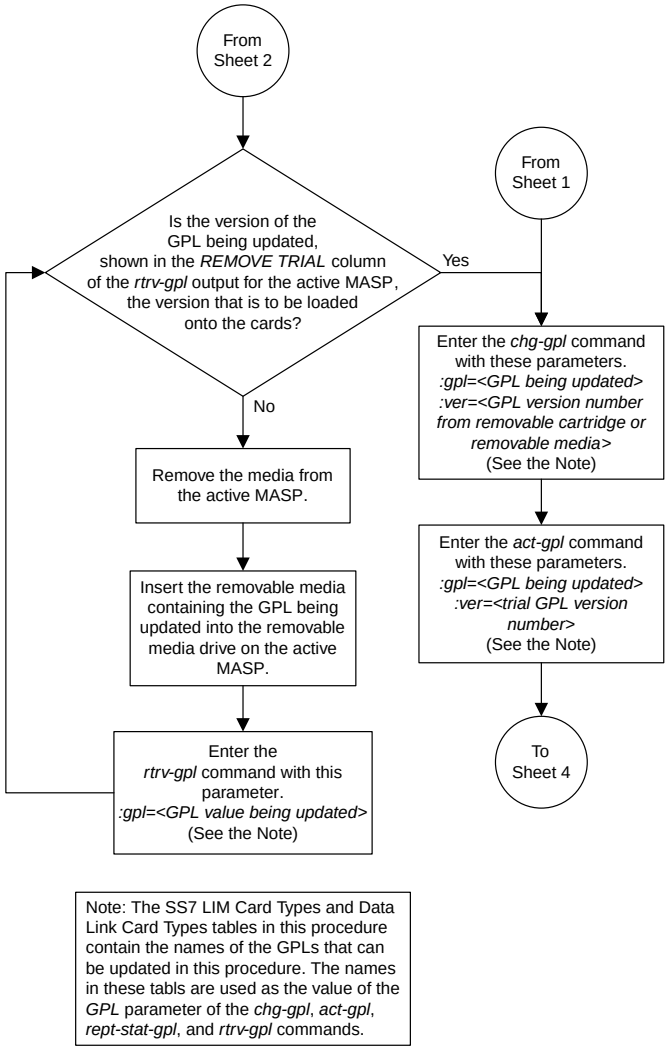
Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs



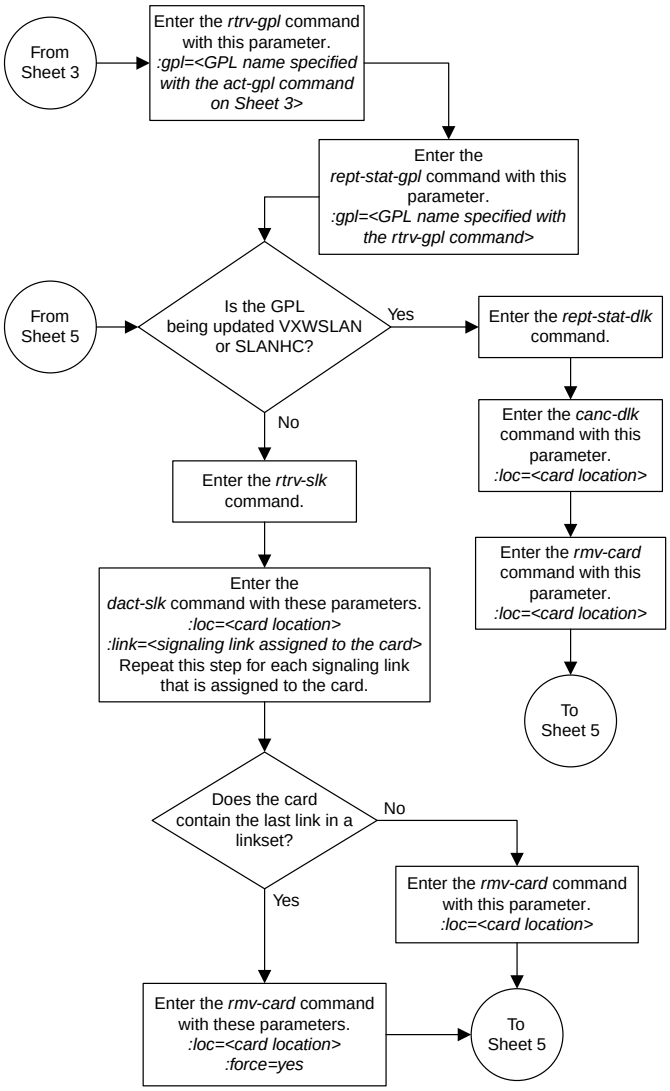
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Note: The SS7 LIM Card Types and Data Link Card Types tables in this procedure contain the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in these tabls are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL being updated> (See the Note)
To Sheet 3

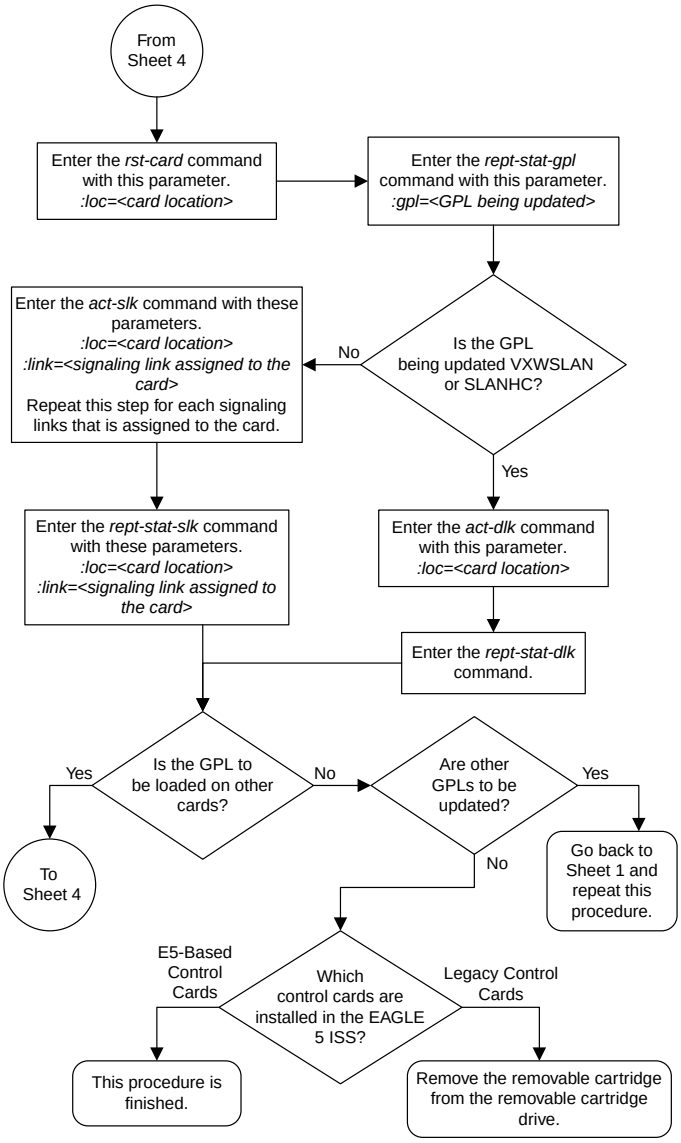
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media> (See the Note)
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<trial GPL version number> (See the Note)
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Note: The SS7 LIM Card Types and Data Link Card Types tables in this procedure contain the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in these tabls are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.

Sheet 3 of 5

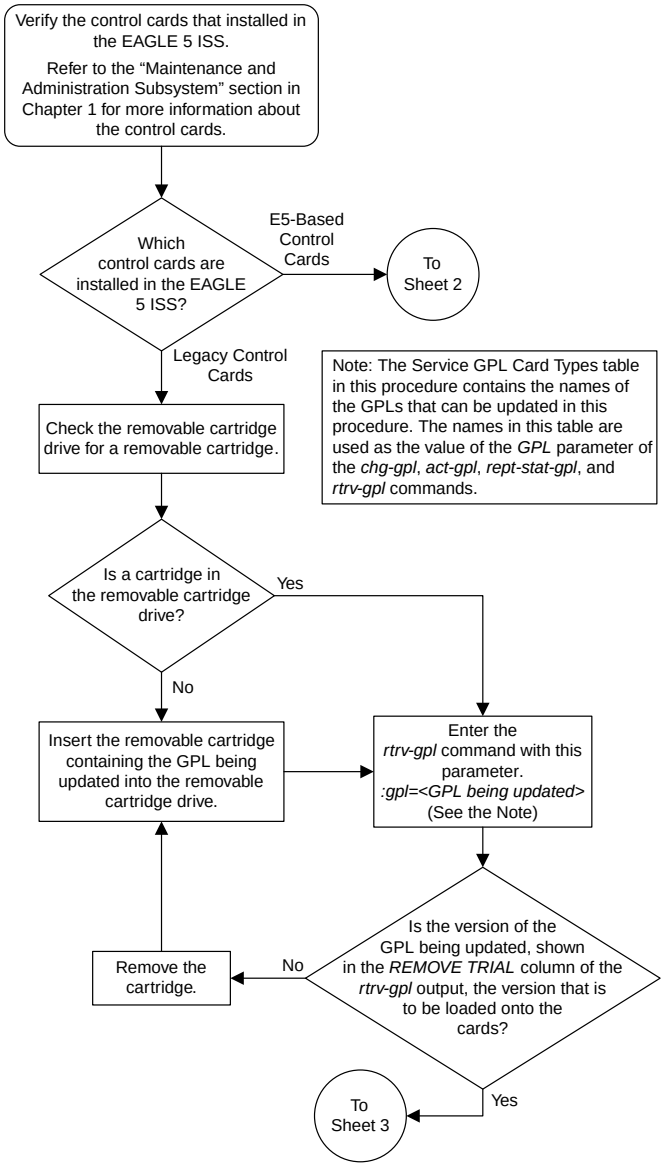

From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the act-gpl command on Sheet 3>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the rtrv-gpl command>
From Sheet 5
Is the GPL being updated VXWSLAN or SLANHC?
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-dlk command.
Enter the canc-dlk command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the rtrv-slk command.
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> Repeat this step for each signaling link that is assigned to the card.
Does the card contain the last link in a linkset?
No
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
To Sheet 5
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :force=yes

Sheet 4 of 5

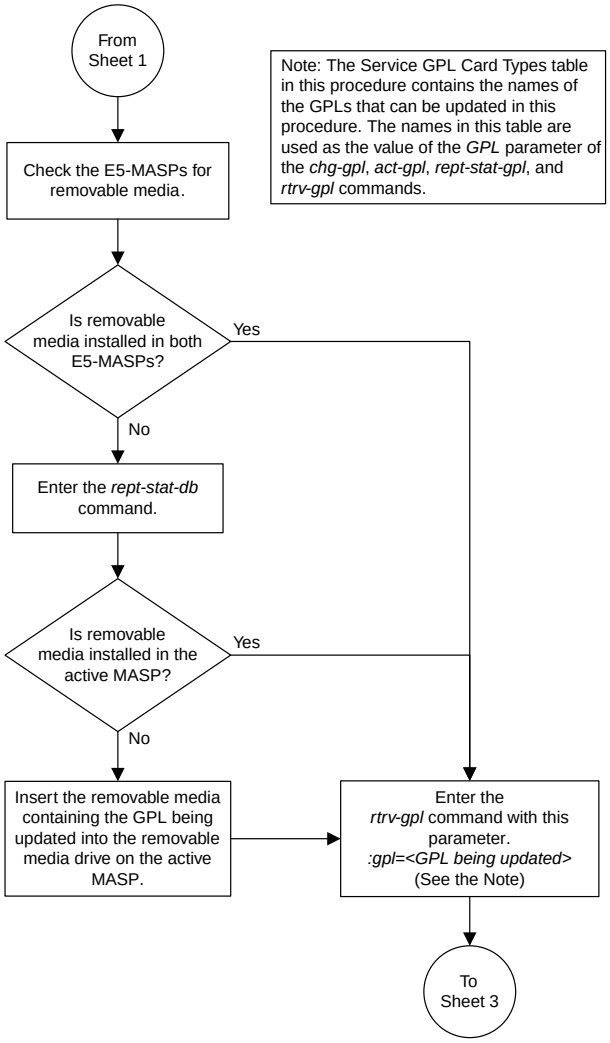

From Sheet 4
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL being updated>
Is the GPL being updated VXWSLAN or SLANHC?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> Repeat this step for each signaling links that is assigned to the card.
Enter the act-dlk command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-dlk command.
Is the GPL to be loaded on other cards?
Yes
No
Are other GPLs to be updated?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Go back to Sheet 1 and repeat this procedure.
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
E5-Based Control Cards
Legacy Control Cards
This procedure is finished.
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.

Sheet 5 of 5

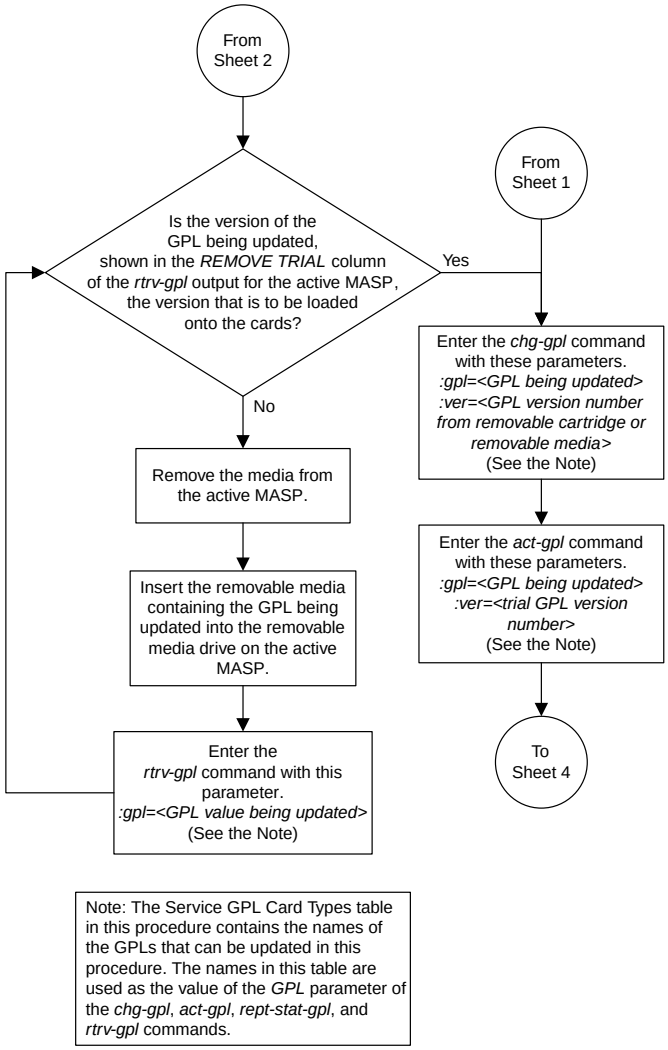
Updating the Service GPLs



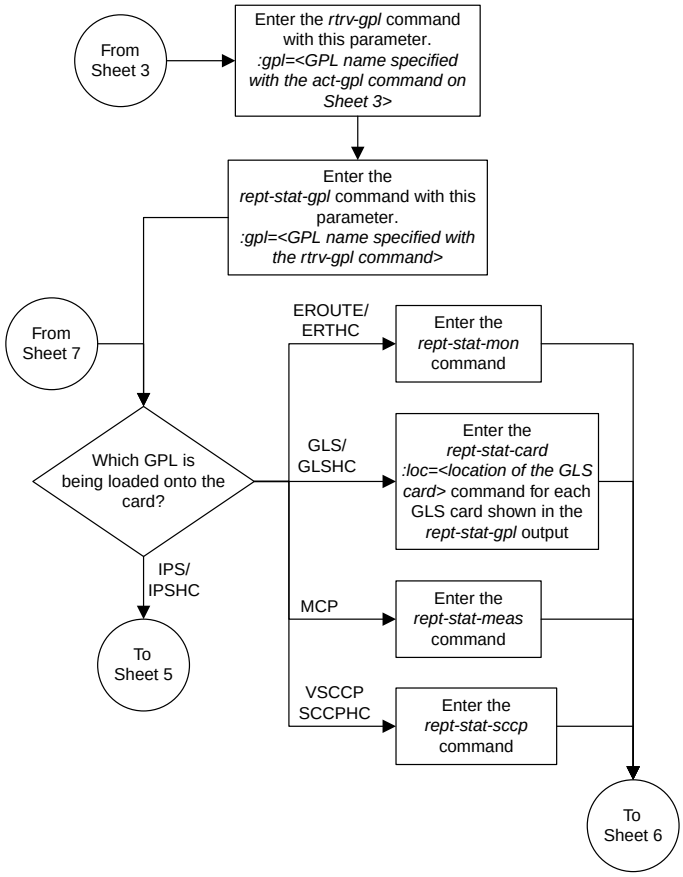
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Note: The Service GPL Card Types table in this procedure contains the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL being updated> (See the Note)
To Sheet 3

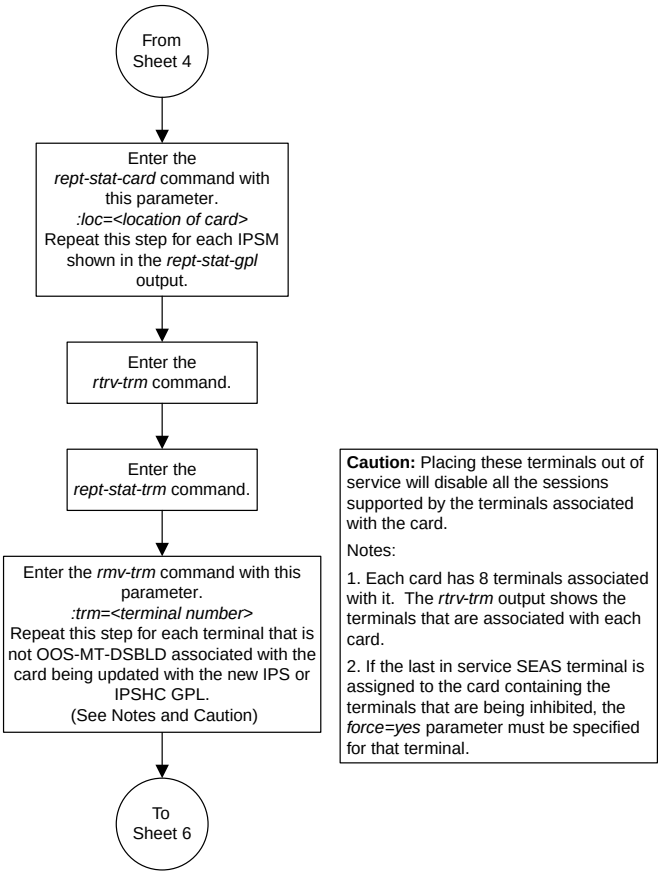
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media> (See the Note)
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<trial GPL version number> (See the Note)
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Note: The Service GPL Card Types table in this procedure contains the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.

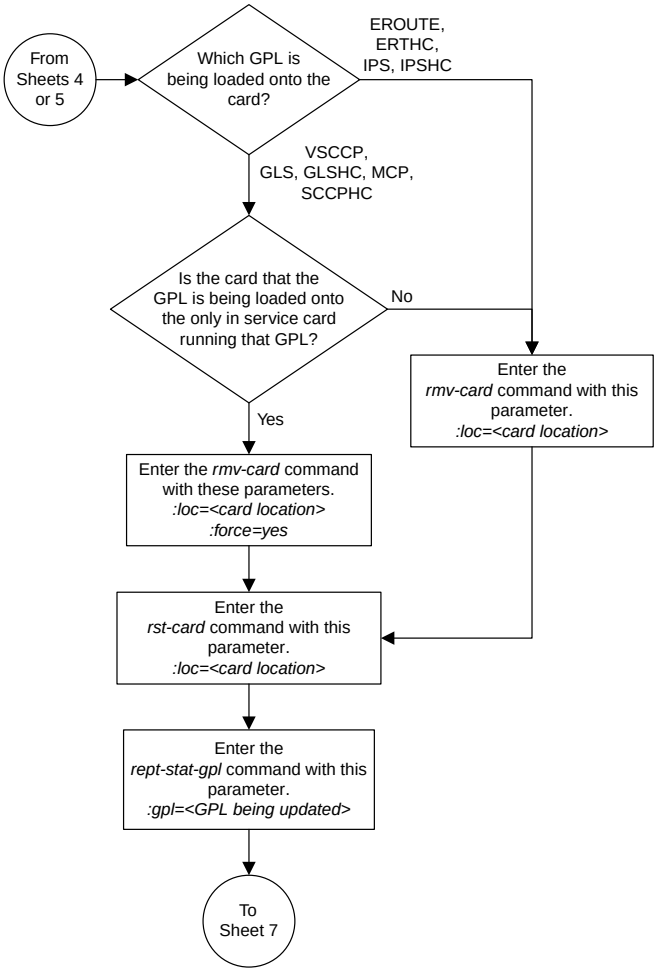
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the act-gpl command on Sheet 3>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the rtrv-gpl command>
From Sheet 7
Which GPL is being loaded onto the card?
EROUTE/ ERTHC
Enter the rept-stat-mon command
GLS/ GLSHC
Enter the rept-stat-card :loc=<location of the GLS card> command for each GLS card shown in the rept-stat-gpl output
IPS/ IPSHC
To Sheet 5
MCP
Enter the rept-stat-meas command
VSCCP SCCPHC
Enter the rept-stat-sccp command
To Sheet 6

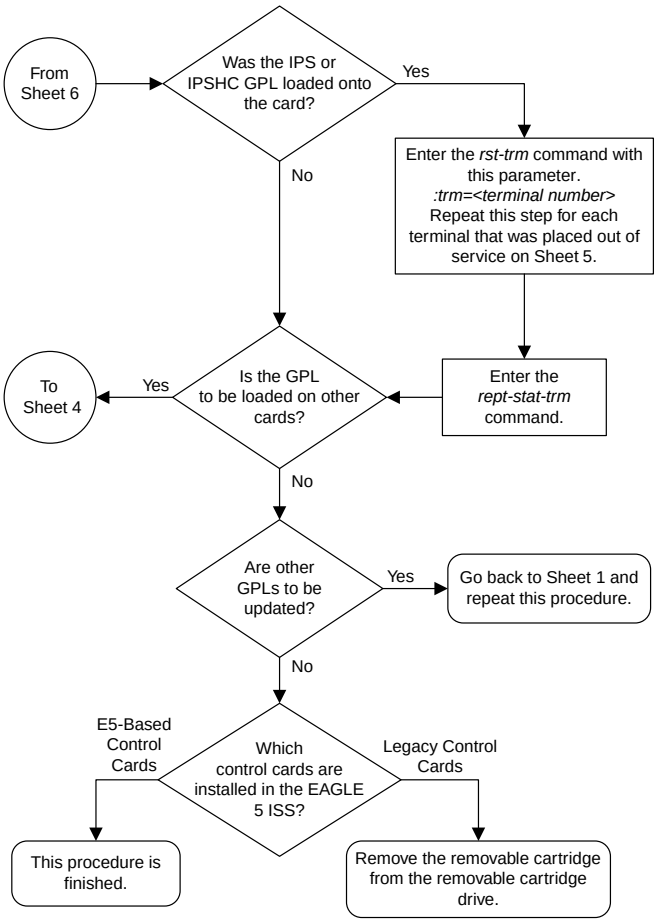
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of card> Repeat this step for each IPSM shown in the rept-stat-gpl output.
Enter the rtrv-trm command.
Enter the rept-stat-trm command.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<terminal number> Repeat this step for each terminal that is not OOS-MT-DSBLD associated with the card being updated with the new IPS or IPSHC GPL. (See Notes and Caution)
To Sheet 6
Caution: Placing these terminals out of service will disable all the sessions supported by the terminals associated with the card.
Notes:
1. Each card has 8 terminals associated with it. The rtrv-trm output shows the terminals that are associated with each card.
2. If the last in service SEAS terminal is assigned to the card containing the terminals that are being inhibited, the force=yes parameter must be specified for that terminal.

Sheet 5 of 7

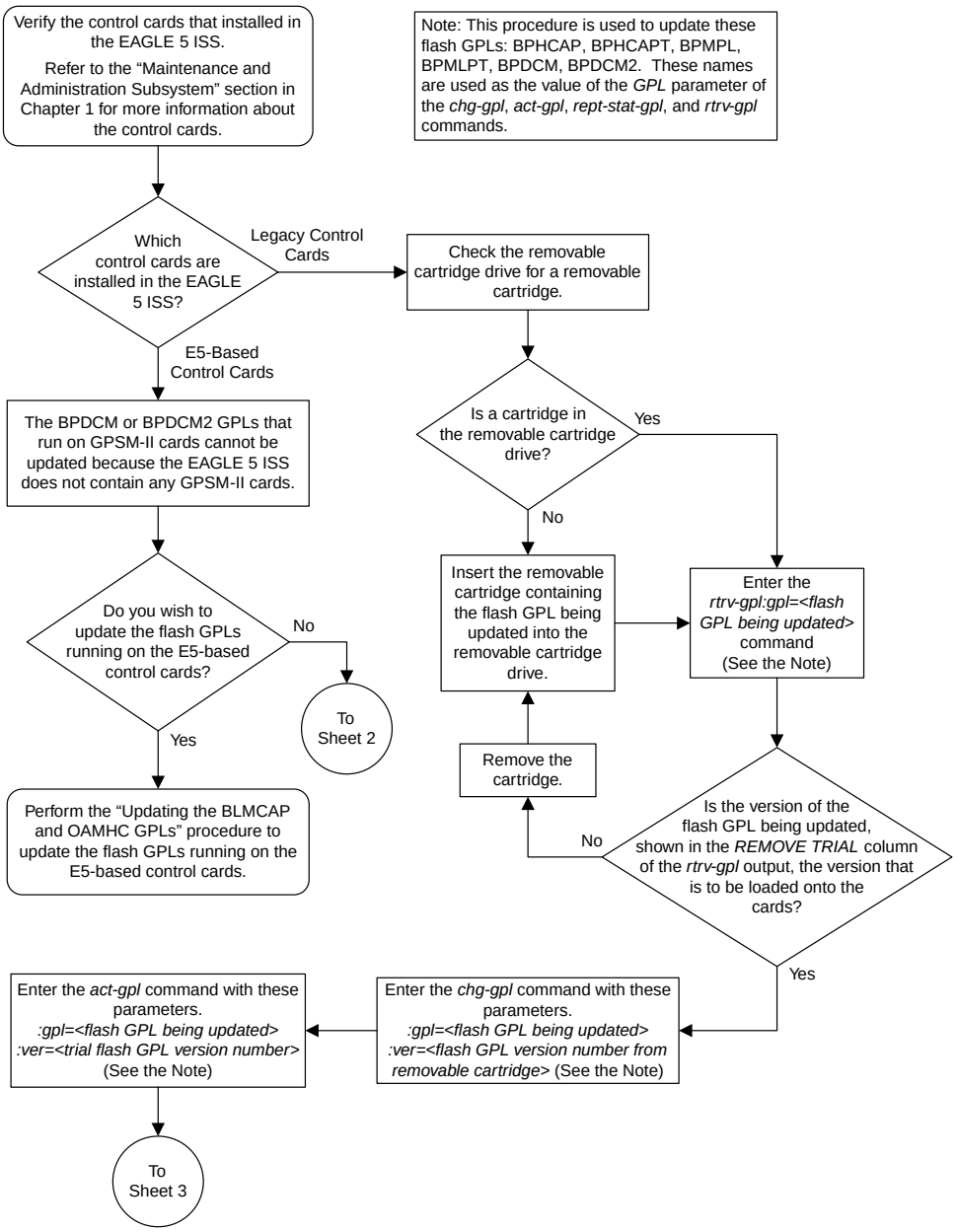

From Sheets 4 or 5
Which GPL is being loaded onto the card?
EROUTE, ERTHC, IPS, IPSHC
VSCCP, GLS, GLSHC, MCP, SCCPHC
Is the card that the GPL is being loaded onto the only in service card running that GPL?
No
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rmv-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :force=yes
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL being updated>
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7

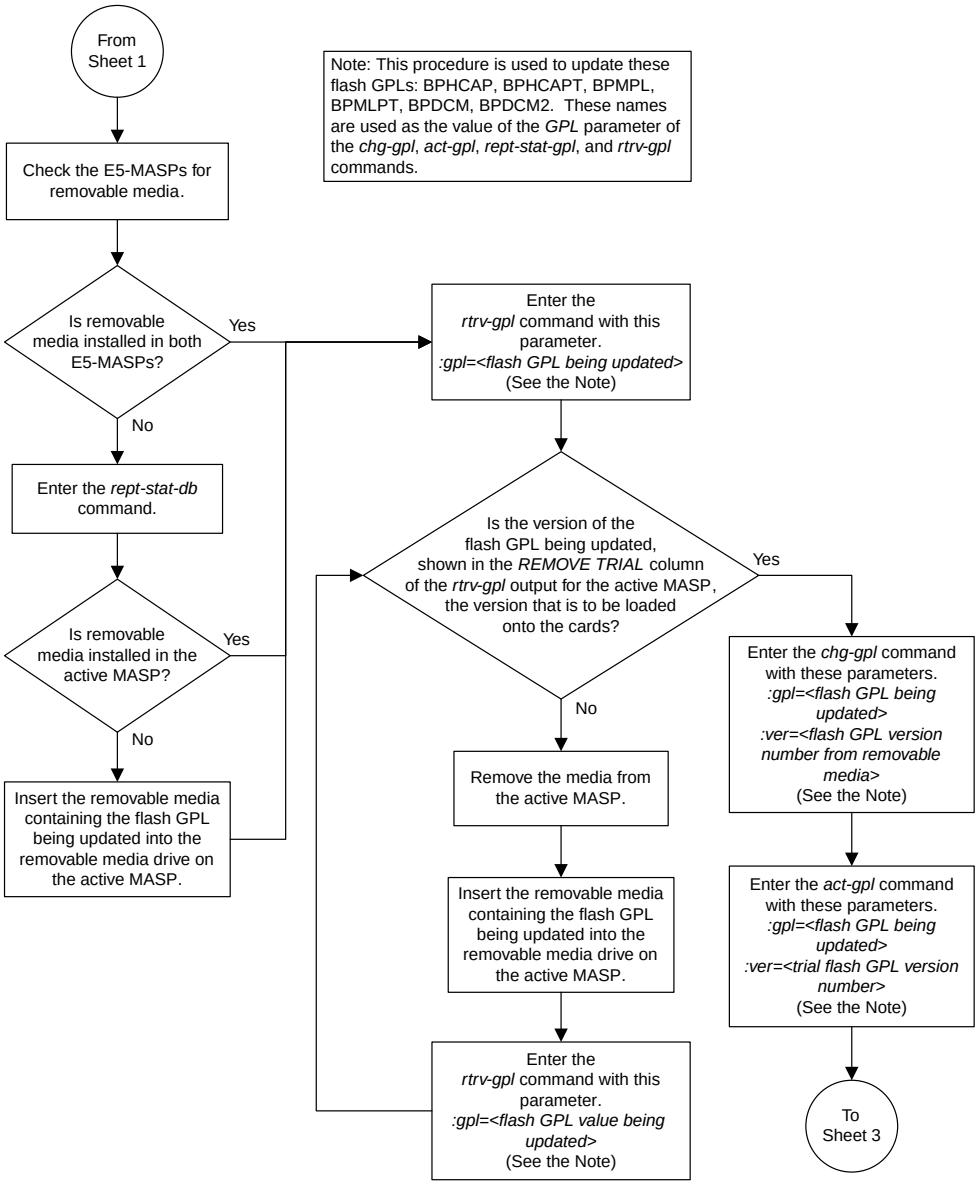

From Sheet 6
Was the IPS or IPSHC GPL loaded onto the card?
Yes
No
Enter the rst-trm command with this parameter.
:trm=<terminal number>
Repeat this step for each terminal that was placed out of service on Sheet 5.
Enter the rept-stat-trm command.
Is the GPL to be loaded on other cards?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Are other GPLs to be updated?
Yes
Go back to Sheet 1 and repeat this procedure.
No
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
E5-Based Control Cards
Legacy Control Cards
This procedure is finished.
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.

Sheet 7 of 7

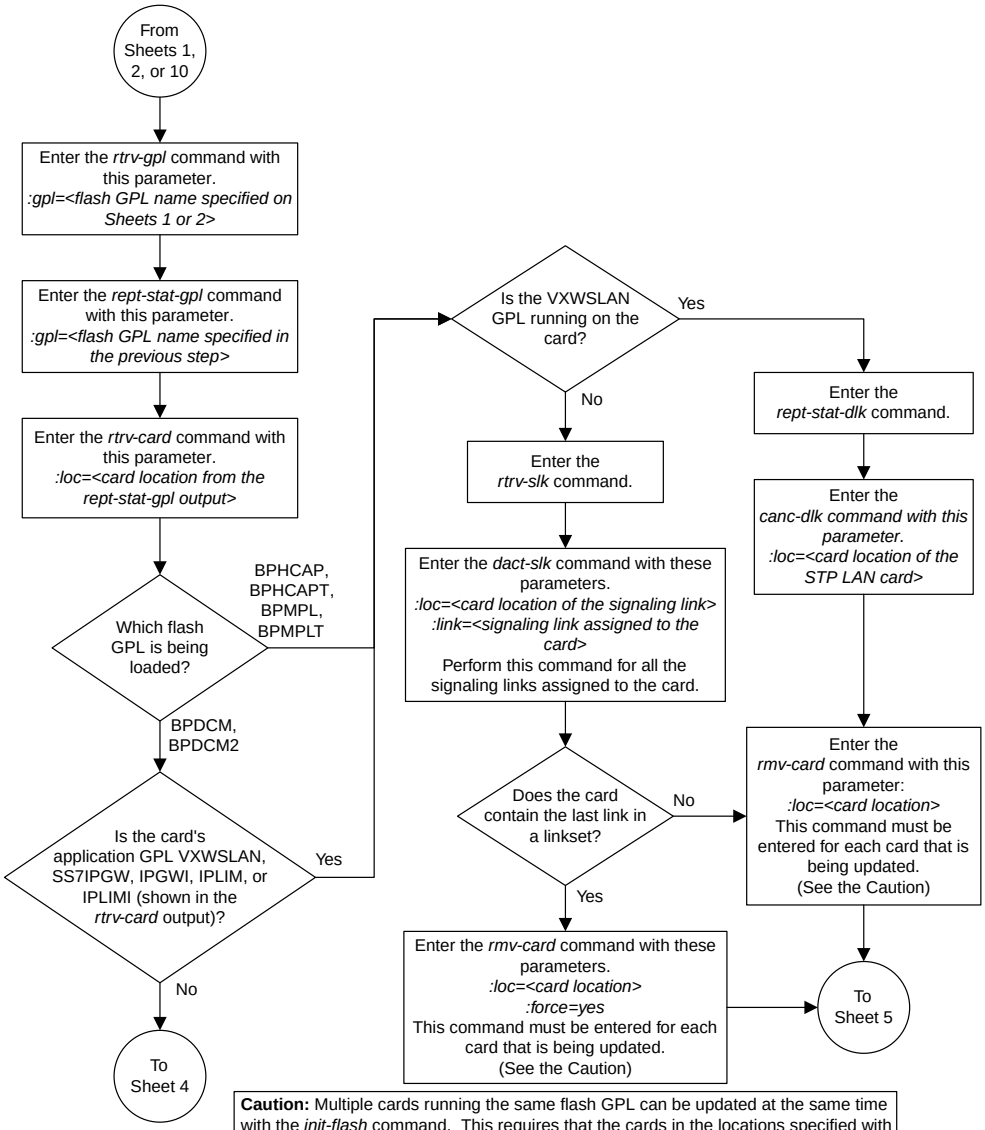
Updating the Flash GPLs



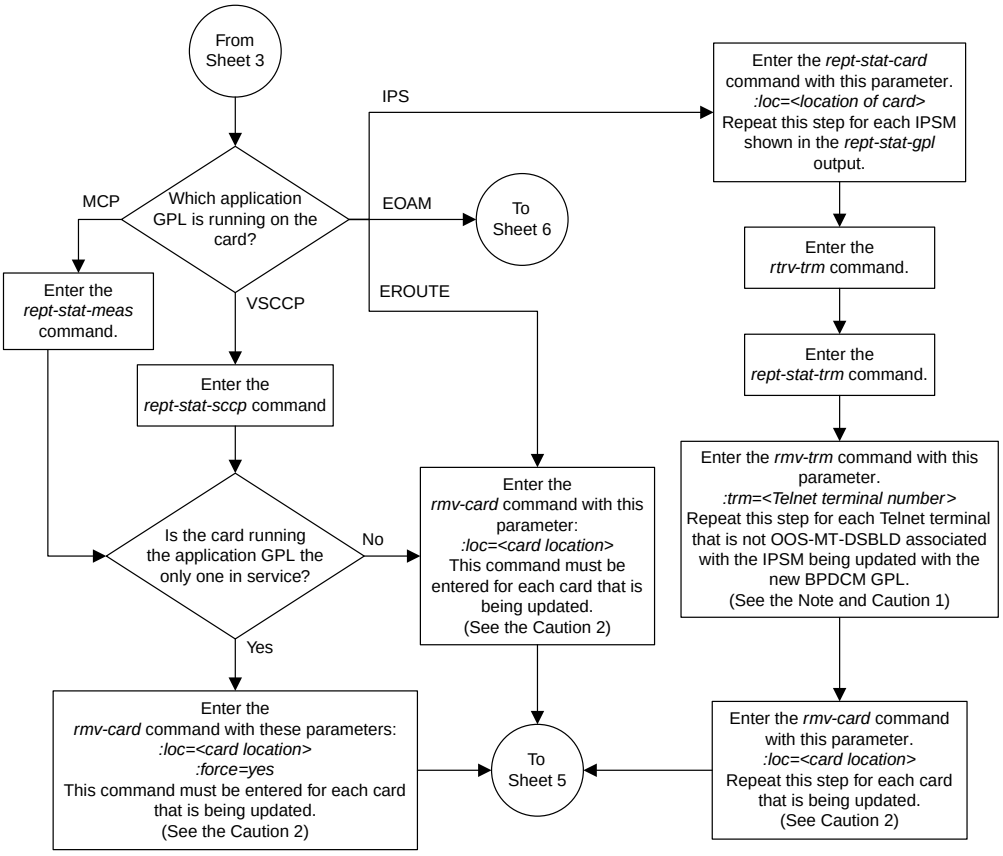
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Note: This procedure is used to update these flash GPLs: BPHCAP, BPHCAPT, BPMPL, BPMLPT, BPDCM, BPDCM2. These names are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> (See the Note)
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Is the version of the flash GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<flash GPL version number from removable media> (See the Note)
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<trial flash GPL version number> (See the Note)
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheets 1, 2, or 10
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=<flash GPL name specified on Sheets 1 or 2>*
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=<flash GPL name specified in the previous step>*
Enter the *rtrv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location from the rept-stat-gpl output>*
Which flash GPL is being loaded?
BPHCAP, BPHCAPT, BPMPL, BPMPLT
BPDCM, BPDCM2
Is the card's application GPL VXWSLAN, SS7IPGW, IPGWI, IPLIM, or IPLIMI (shown in the *rtrv-card* output)?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Is the VXWSLAN GPL running on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-dlk* command.
Enter the *canc-dlk command with this parameter. :loc=<card location of the STP LAN card>*
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<card location of the signaling link>* *:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>* Perform this command for all the signaling links assigned to the card.
Does the card contain the last link in a linkset?
No
Yes
Enter the *rmv-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location>* This command must be entered for each card that is being updated. (See the Caution)
Enter the *rmv-card* command with these parameters. *:loc=<card location>* *:force=yes* This command must be entered for each card that is being updated. (See the Caution)
To Sheet 5
Caution: Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the cards running one of these application GPLs (ss7ml, atmansi, atmitu, iplim, iplimi, ss7ipgw, ipgwi, and vxwslan) can be placed out of service.
However, it is recommended that only some of the cards running a specific application GPL are placed out of service. Placing all the cards running a specific application GPL out of service will cause the traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the features supported by these cards.

Sheet 3 of 10



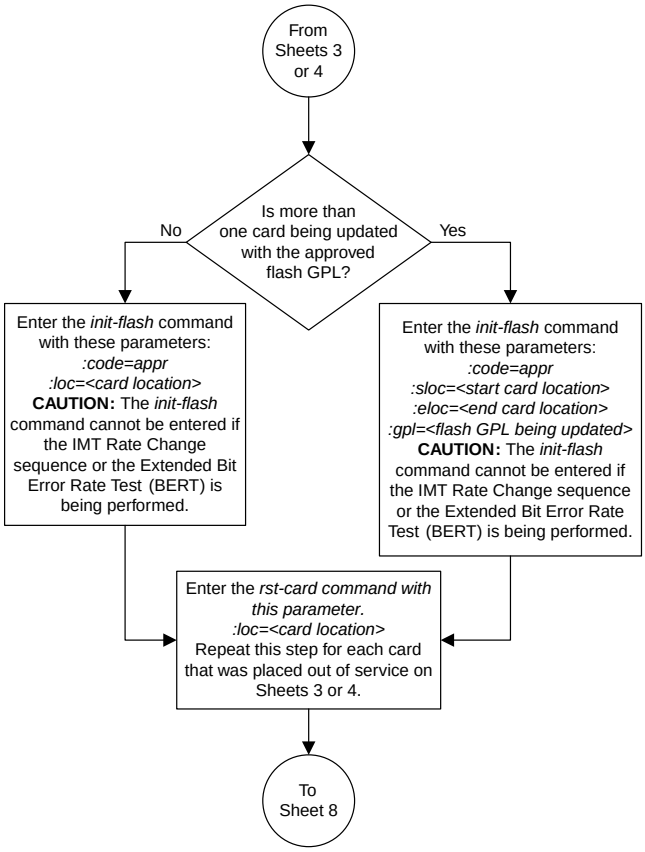
Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.

Cautions:

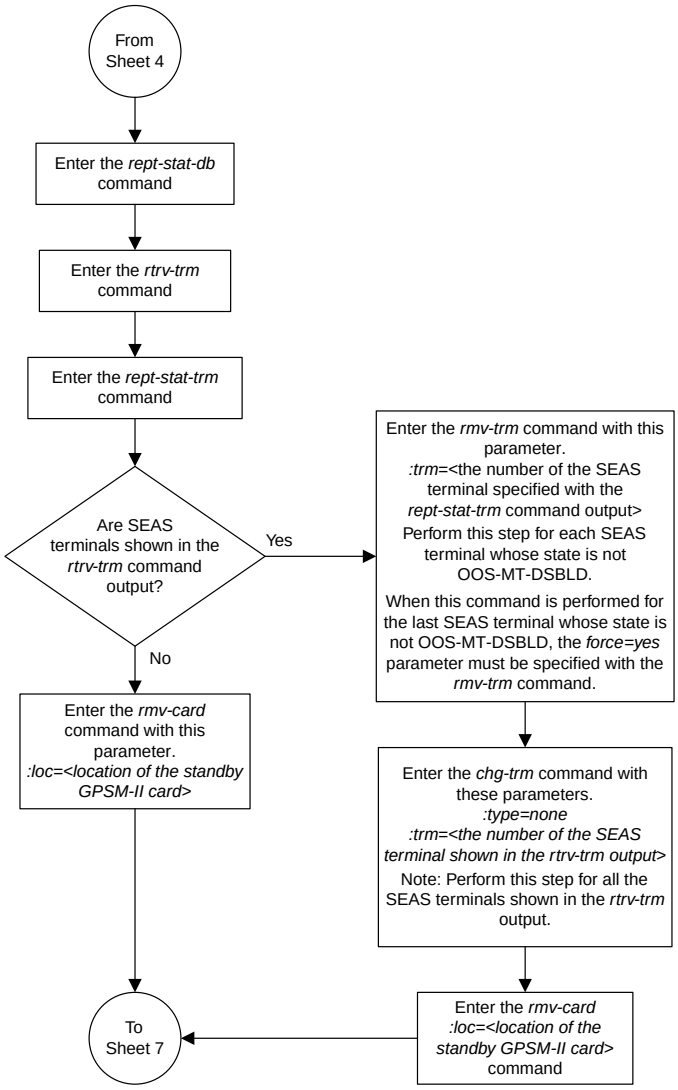
1. Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.

2. Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the cards running a one of these application GPLs (vsccp, mcp, eroute, ips) can be placed out of service. However, it is recommended that only some of the cards running a specific application GPL are placed out of service. Placing all the cards running a specific application GPL out of service will cause the traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the features supported by these cards.

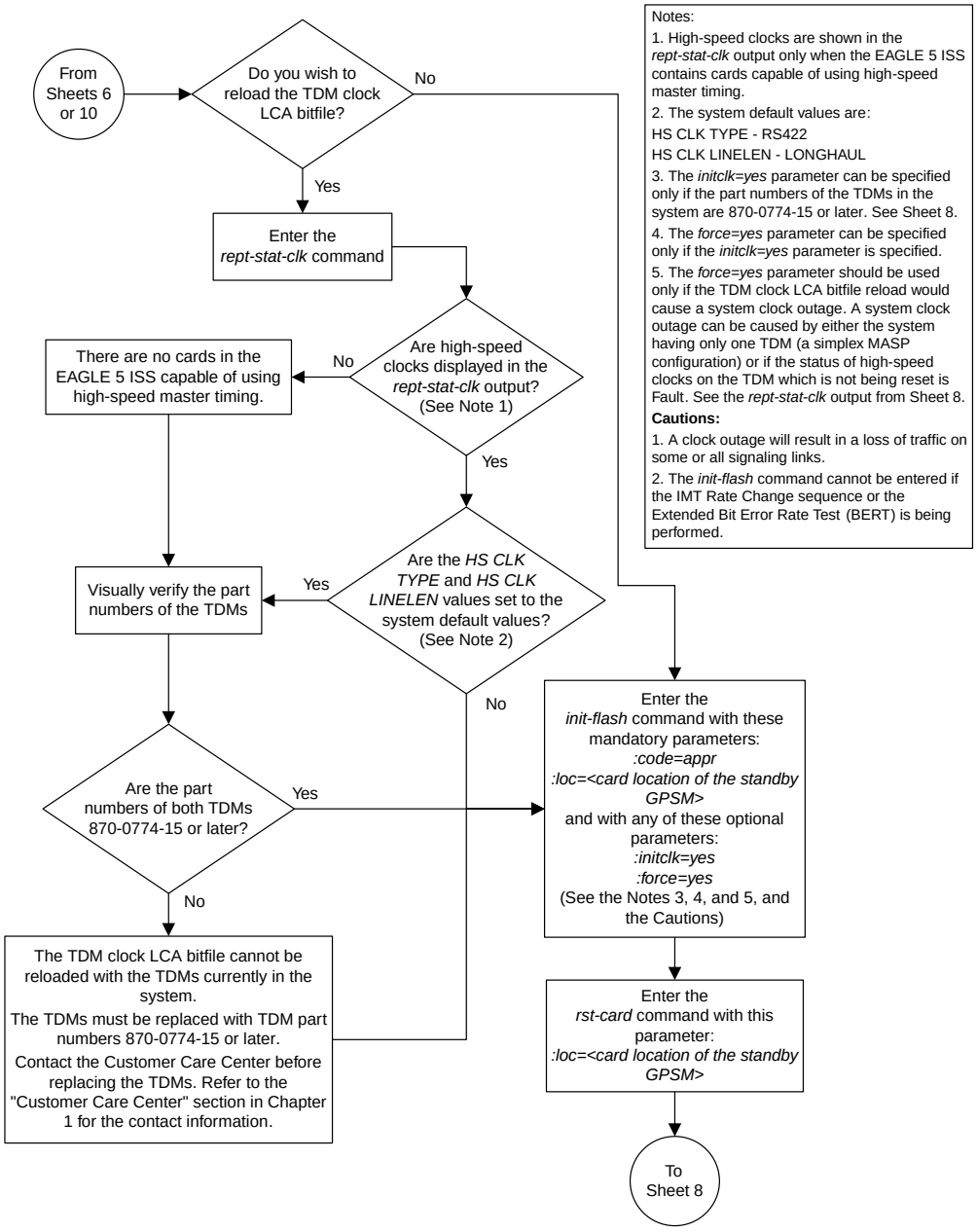
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is more than one card being updated with the approved flash GPL?
No
Yes
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:loc=<card location>
CAUTION: The *init-flash* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=<flash GPL being updated>
CAUTION: The *init-flash* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *rst-card command with this parameter.*
:loc=<card location>
Repeat this step for each card that was placed out of service on Sheets 3 or 4.
To Sheet 8

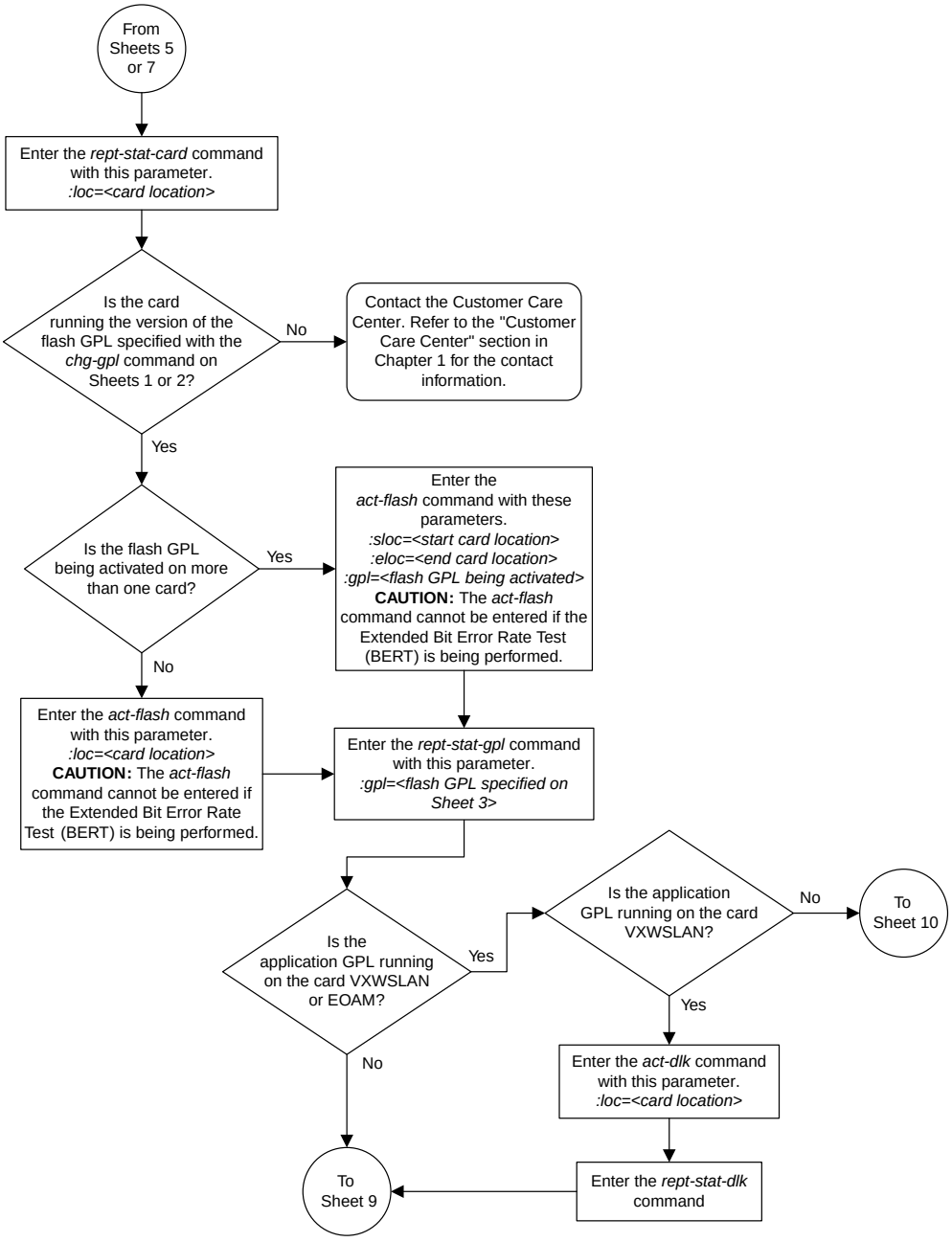
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 4
Enter the rept-stat-db command
Enter the rtrv-trm command
Enter the rept-stat-trm command
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
Yes
No
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter.
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output>
Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II card>
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters.
:type=none
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output>
Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.
Enter the rmv-card :loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II card> command
To Sheet 7

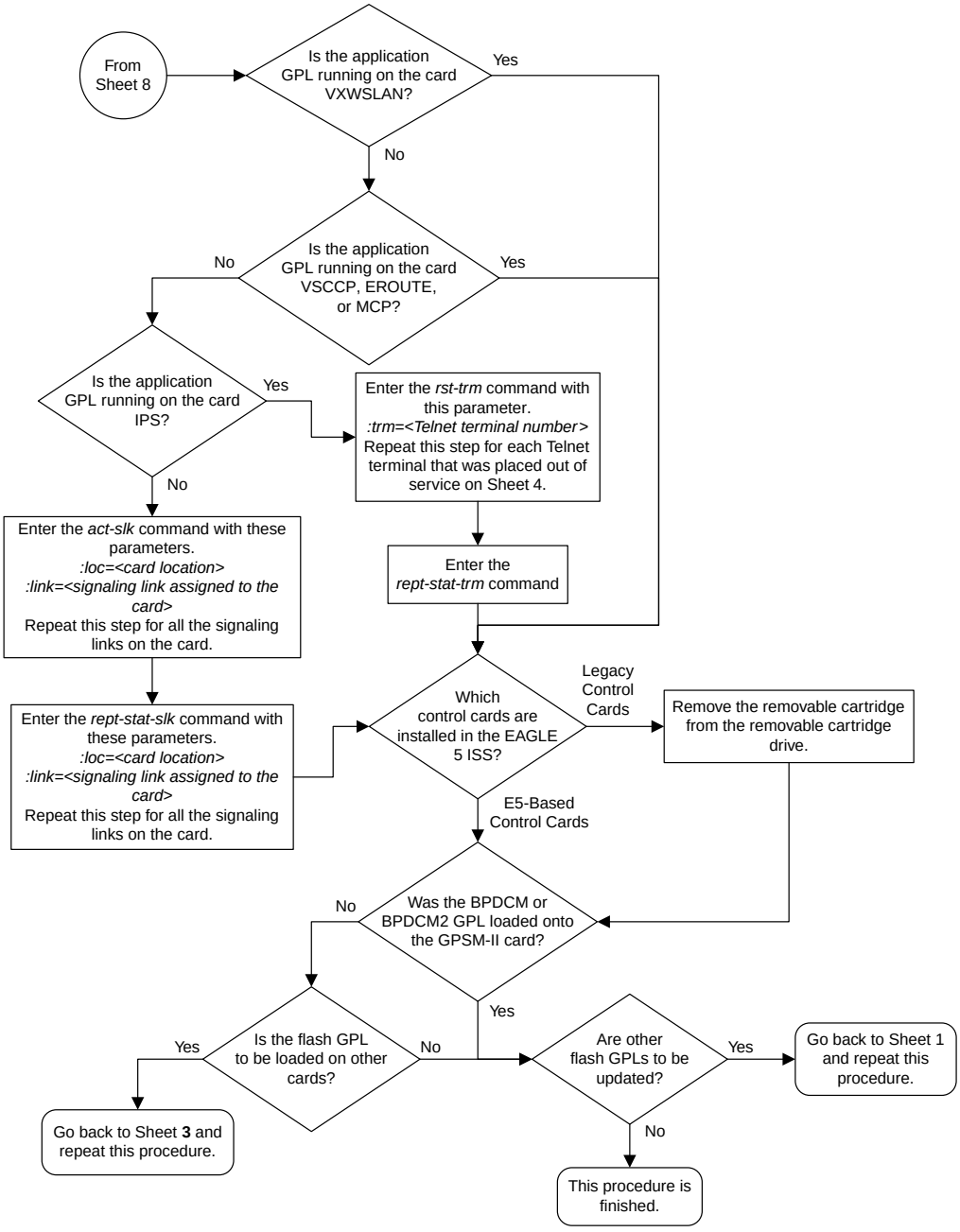
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheets 6 or 10
Do you wish to reload the TDM clock LCA bitfile?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-clk command
Are high-speed clocks displayed in the rept-stat-clk output? (See Note 1)
No
There are no cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS capable of using high-speed master timing.
Yes
Are the HS CLK TYPE and HS CLK LINELEN values set to the system default values? (See Note 2)
Yes
Visually verify the part numbers of the TDMs
No
Are the part numbers of both TDMs 870-0774-15 or later?
Yes
No
The TDM clock LCA bitfile cannot be reloaded with the TDMs currently in the system.
The TDMs must be replaced with TDM part numbers 870-0774-15 or later.
Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the TDMs. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the init-flash command with these mandatory parameters:
:code=appr
:loc=<card location of the standby GPSM>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:initclk=yes
:force=yes
(See the Notes 3, 4, and 5, and the Cautions)
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location of the standby GPSM>
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. High-speed clocks are shown in the rept-stat-clk output only when the EAGLE 5 ISS contains cards capable of using high-speed master timing.
2. The system default values are:
HS CLK TYPE - RS422
HS CLK LINELEN - LONGHAUL
3. The initclk=yes parameter can be specified only if the part numbers of the TDMs in the system are 870-0774-15 or later. See Sheet 8.
4. The force=yes parameter can be specified only if the initclk=yes parameter is specified.
5. The force=yes parameter should be used only if the TDM clock LCA bitfile reload would cause a system clock outage. A system clock outage can be caused by either the system having only one TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of high-speed clocks on the TDM which is not being reset is Fault. See the rept-stat-clk output from Sheet 8.
Cautions:
1. A clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.
2. The init-flash command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

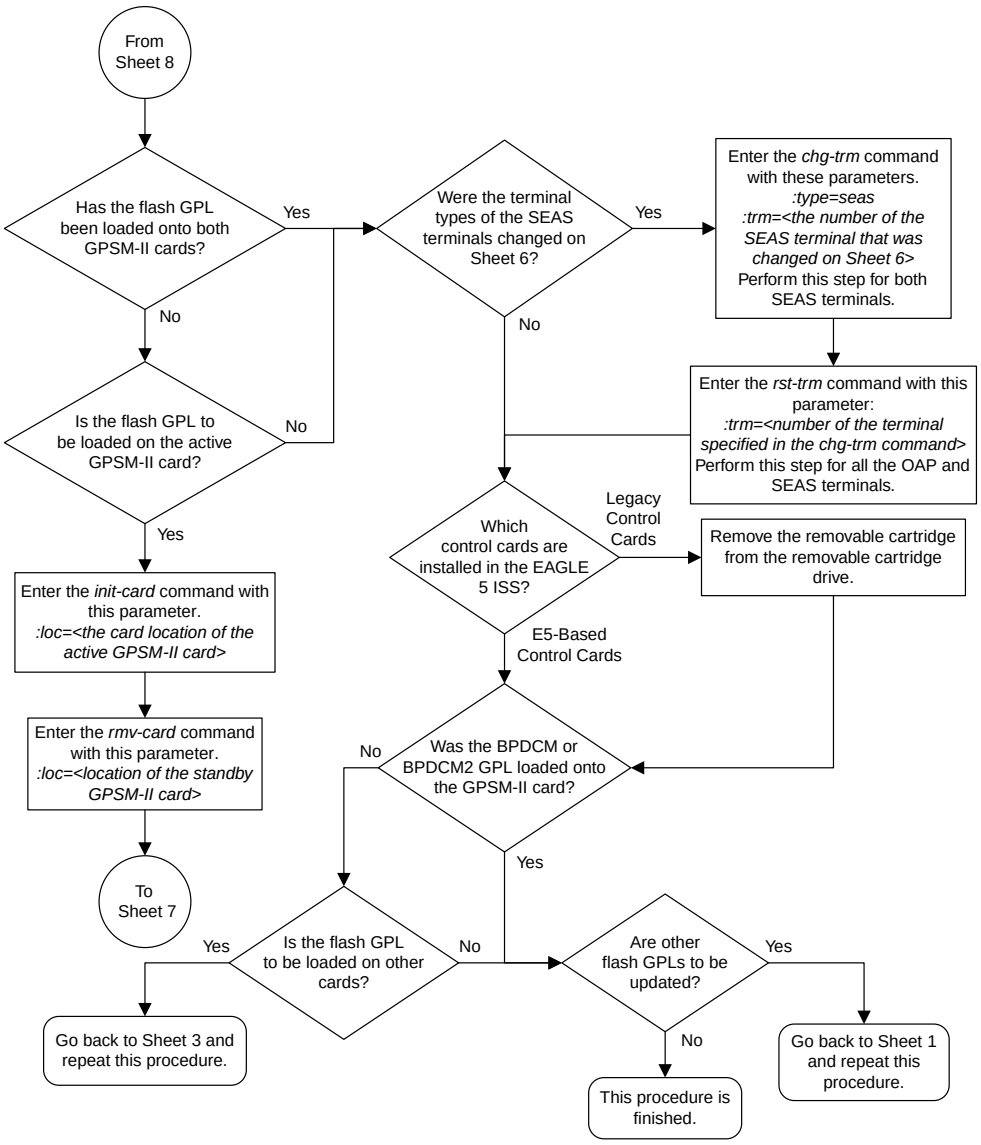
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 5 or 7
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>*
Is the card running the version of the flash GPL specified with the *chg-gpl* command on Sheets 1 or 2?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is the flash GPL being activated on more than one card?
Yes
Enter the *act-flash* command with these parameters. *:sloc=<start card location>* *:eloc=<end card location>* *:gpl=<flash GPL being activated>* **CAUTION:** The *act-flash* command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
No
Enter the *act-flash* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>* **CAUTION:** The *act-flash* command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=<flash GPL specified on Sheet 3>*
Is the application GPL running on the card VXWSLAN?
No
To Sheet 10
Yes
Is the application GPL running on the card VXWSLAN or EOAM?
Yes
No
Enter the *act-dlk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>*
Enter the *rept-stat-dlk* command
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10

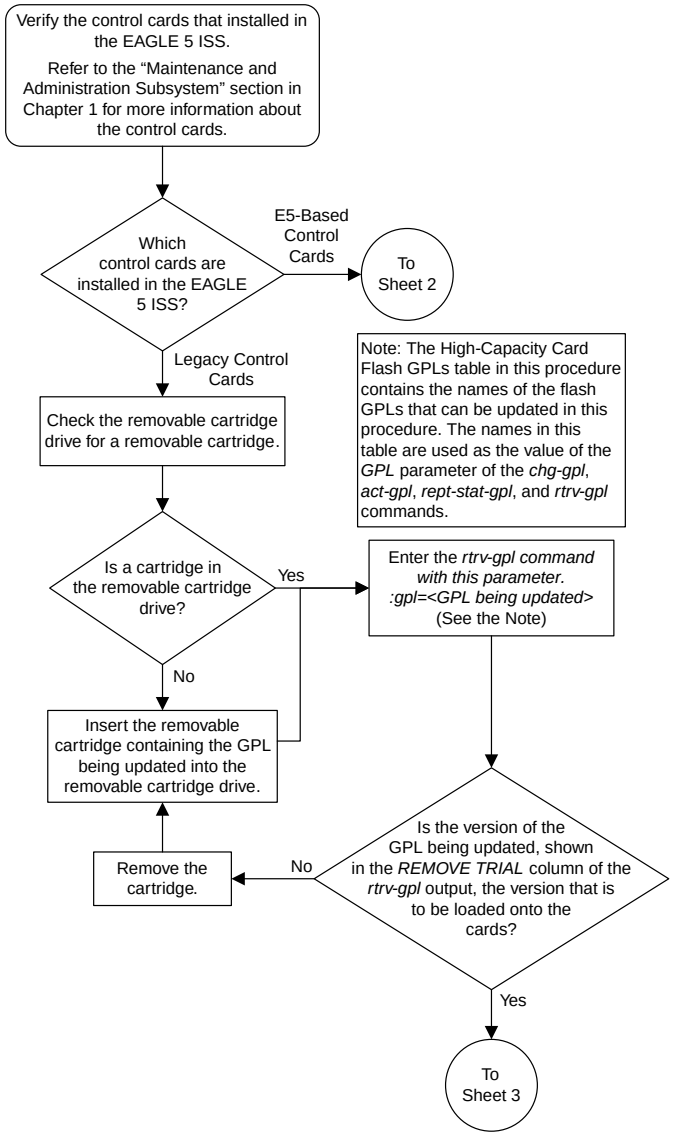

From Sheet 8
Is the application GPL running on the card VXWSLAN?
Yes
No
Is the application GPL running on the card VSCCP, EROUTE, or MCP?
No
Yes
Is the application GPL running on the card IPS?
Yes
No
Enter the rst-trm command with this parameter.
:trm=<Telnet terminal number>
Repeat this step for each Telnet terminal that was placed out of service on Sheet 4.
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Enter the rept-stat-trm command
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
Legacy Control Cards
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.
E5-Based Control Cards
No
Was the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL loaded onto the GPSM-II card?
Yes
Yes
Is the flash GPL to be loaded on other cards?
No
Are other flash GPLs to be updated?
Yes
Go back to Sheet 1 and repeat this procedure.
Go back to Sheet 3 and repeat this procedure.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 9 of 10

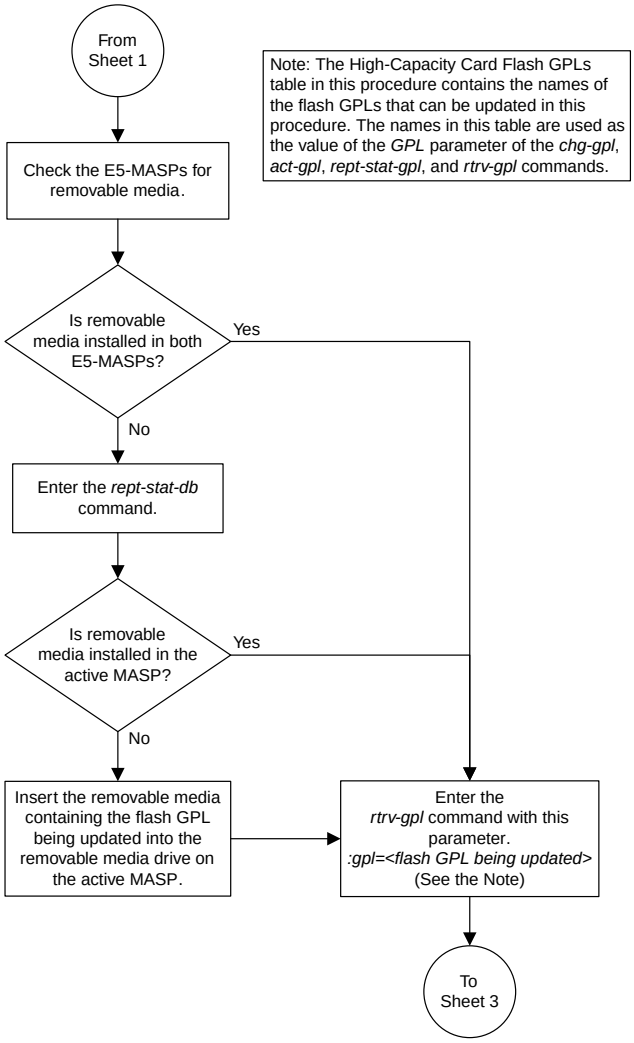


Sheet 10 of 10

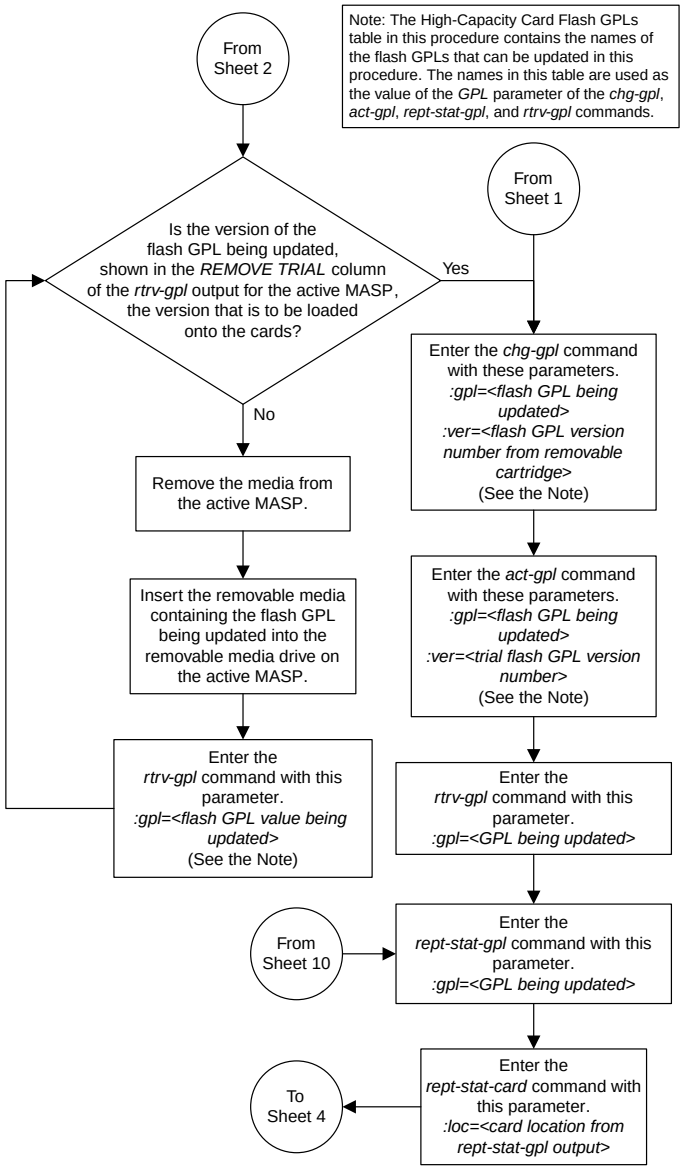
Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards



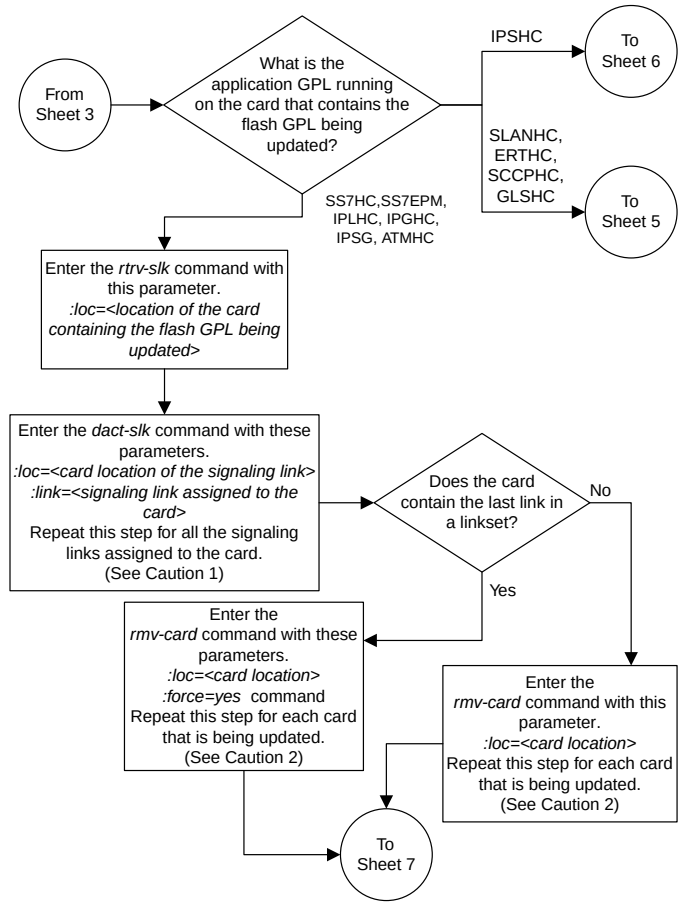
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Note: The High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs table in this procedure contains the names of the flash GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> (See the Note)
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheet 2
Note: The High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs table in this procedure contains the names of the flash GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the flash GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<flash GPL version number from removable cartridge> (See the Note)
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<trial flash GPL version number> (See the Note)
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL being updated>
From Sheet 10
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL being updated>
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location from rept-stat-gpl output>
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 10



Cautions:

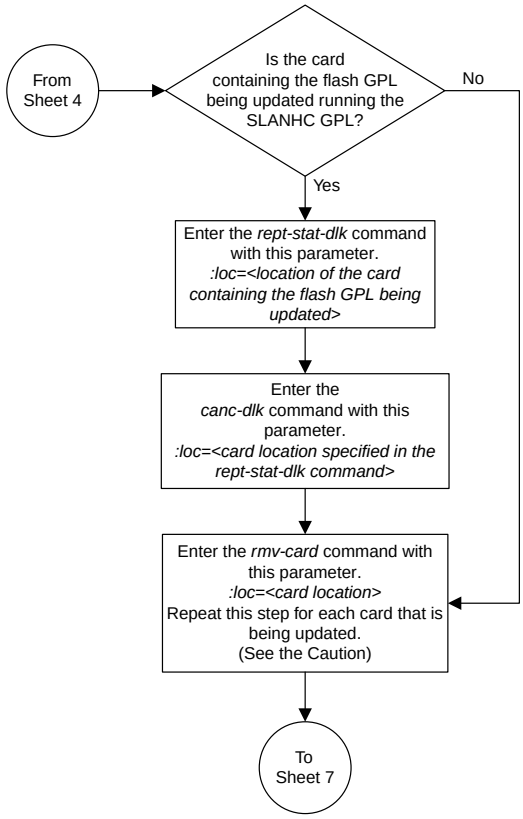
1. Do not deactivate all the signaling links assigned to the high-capacity cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS at the same time. Doing so will take all the signaling links out of service and the traffic on these signaling links could be lost.

   If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains only signaling links assigned to high-capacity cards, deactivating all the links assigned to these cards at the same time take all these signaling links out of service and isolate the EAGLE 5 ISS from the network.

2. Multiple high-capacity cards can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the high-capacity cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service.

   However, it is recommended that only some of the high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all the high-capacity cards out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards to be lost.

Sheet 4 of 10

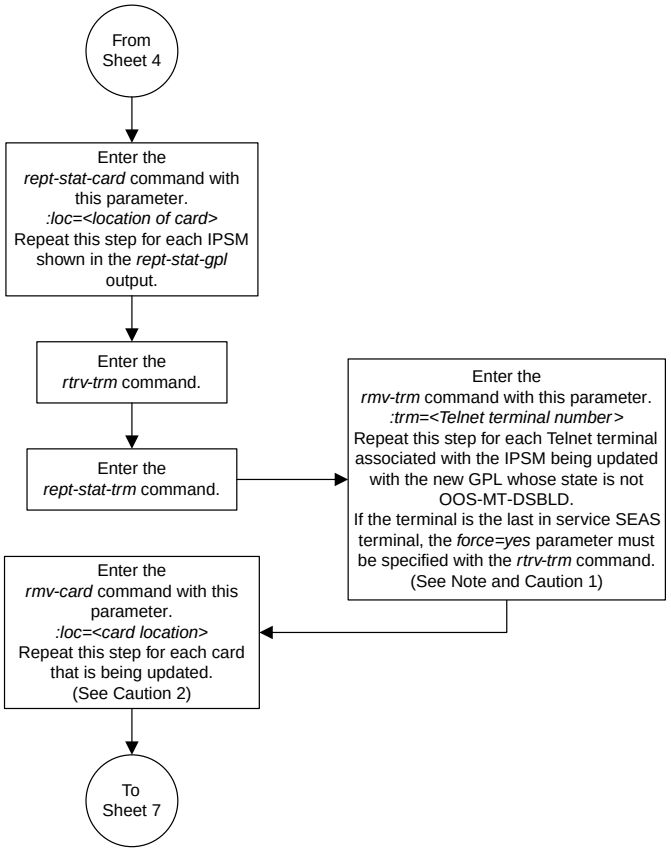


Caution:

Multiple high-capacity cards can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the high-capacity cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service.

However, it is recommended that only some of the high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all the high-capacity cards out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards to be lost.

Sheet 5 of 10



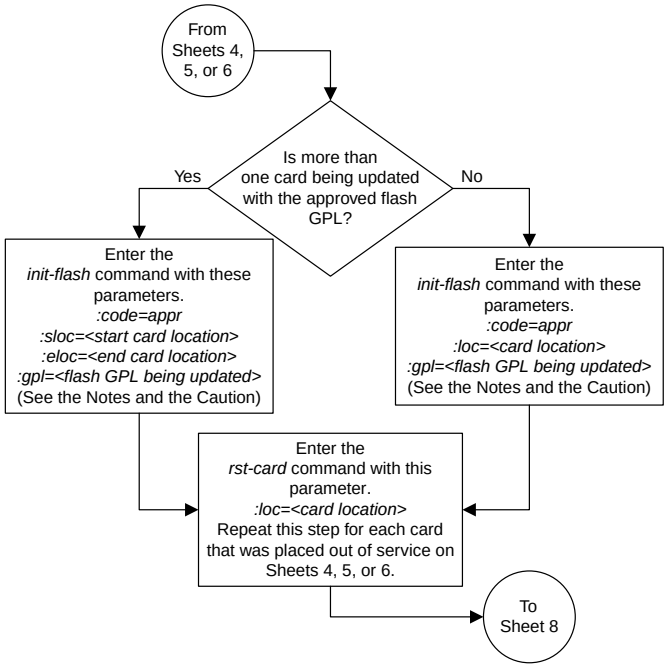
Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.

Cautions:

1. Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.

2. Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the IPSMs can be placed out of service at the same time. However, it is recommended that only some of the IPSMs are placed out of service. Placing all the IPSMs out of service will cause the traffic carried by IPSMs to be lost and disable the features supported by the IPSMs.

Sheet 6 of 10



Notes:

1. The card or cards specified in the *init-flash* command will be re-initialized.

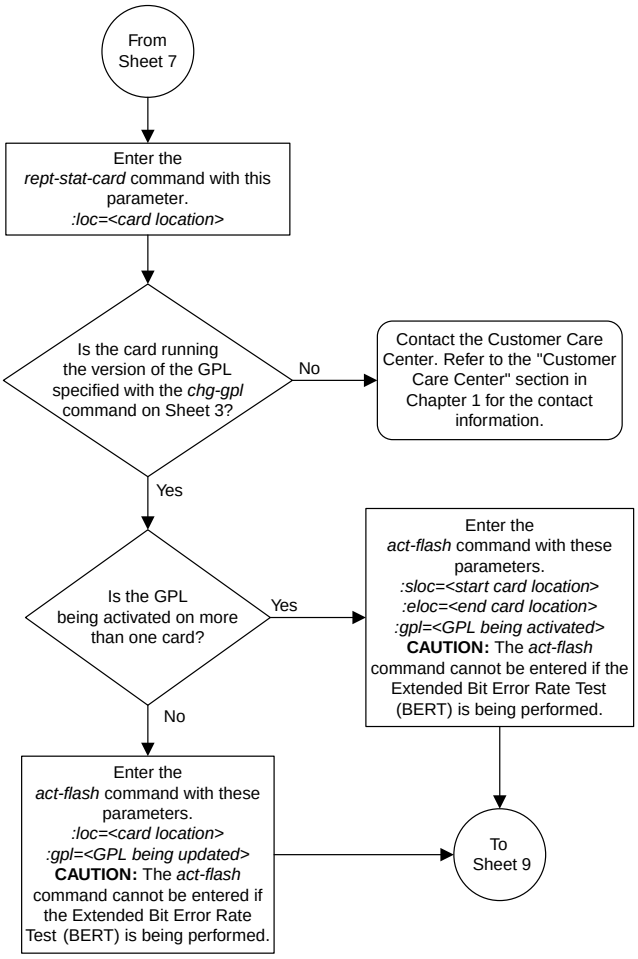
2. If the BLBIOS GPL (on an HC MIM), the BLBEPM GPL (on an E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM cards), or the BLBSMG GPL (on an E5-SM4G card) is specified with the *init-flash* command, and the BLCPLD GPL currently running on the card is not activated (the *act-flash* command has not been performed on the BLCPLD GPL), then the *init-flash* command will be rejected.

3. If the BLCPLD GPL is specified with the *init-flash* command, and the BLBIOS GPL (on an HC MIM), the BLBEPM GPL (on one of E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM cards), or the BLBSMG GPL (on an E5-SM4G card) currently running on the card is not activated (the *act-flash* command has not been performed on the BLBIOS, BLBEPM, or BLBSMG GPL), then the *init-flash* command will be rejected.

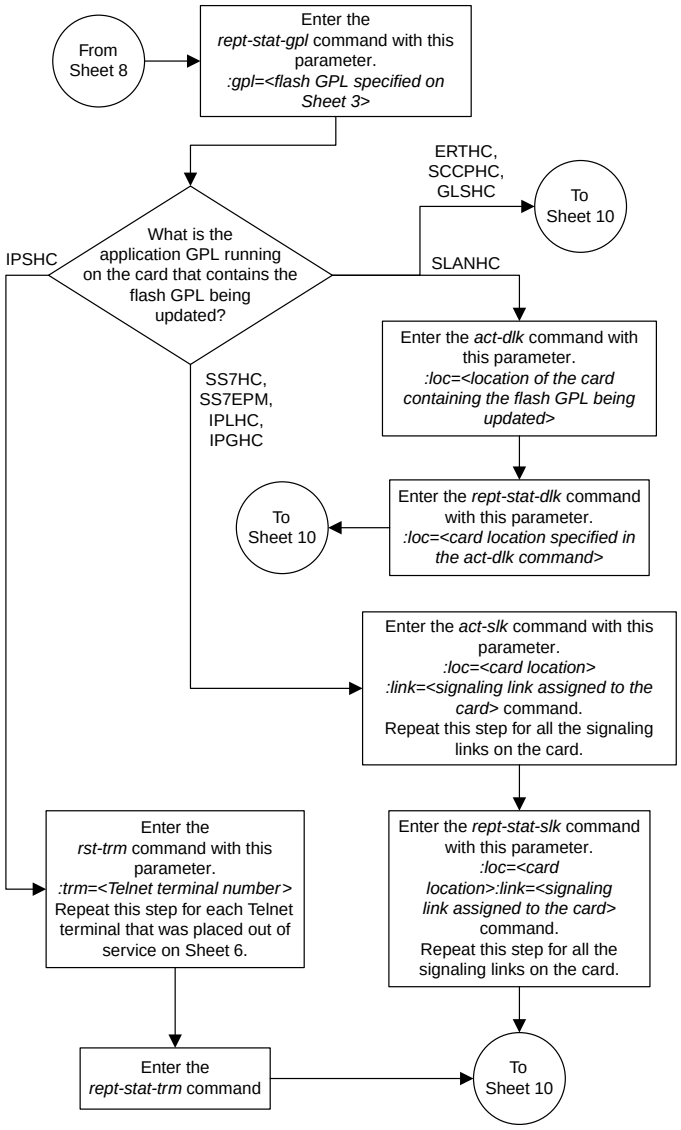
4. The *init-flash* command contains the *boot* parameter which has two values, *yes* or *no*. The *yes* value is the default value for the *boot* parameter. The high-capacity card will be re-initialized when the flash GPL download is complete if the *boot* parameter is not specified or if the *boot=yes* parameter is specified. To prevent the high-capacity card from being re-initialized, the *boot=no* parameter must be specified with the *init-flash* command. However, the high-capacity card must be re-initialized after the BLCPLD or BLDIAG6 GPLs flash GPLs are downloaded to the high-capacity card.

CAUTION: The *init-flash* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

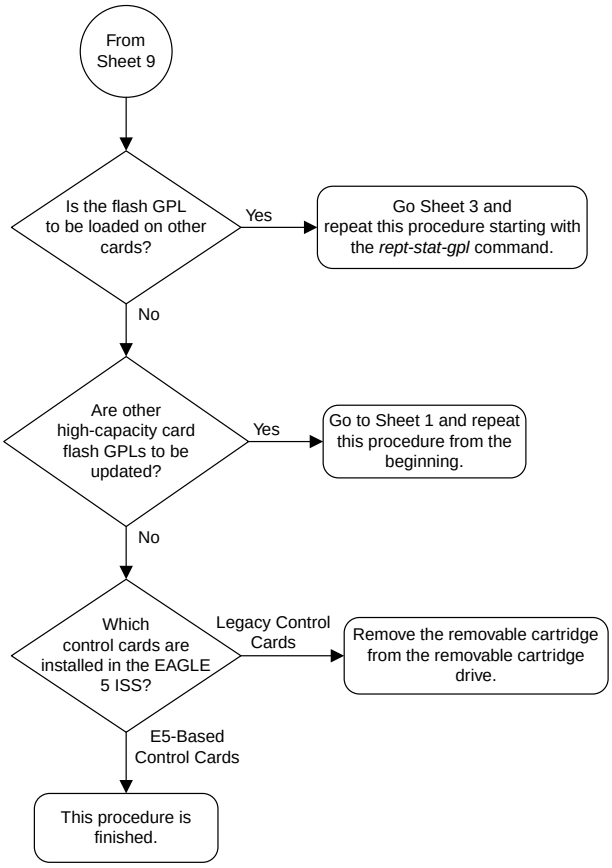
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheet 7
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Is the card running the version of the GPL specified with the chg-gpl command on Sheet 3?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is the GPL being activated on more than one card?
Yes
Enter the act-flash command with these parameters. :sloc=<start card location> :eloc=<end card location> :gpl=<GPL being activated> CAUTION: The act-flash command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
No
Enter the act-flash command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :gpl=<GPL being updated> CAUTION: The act-flash command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10

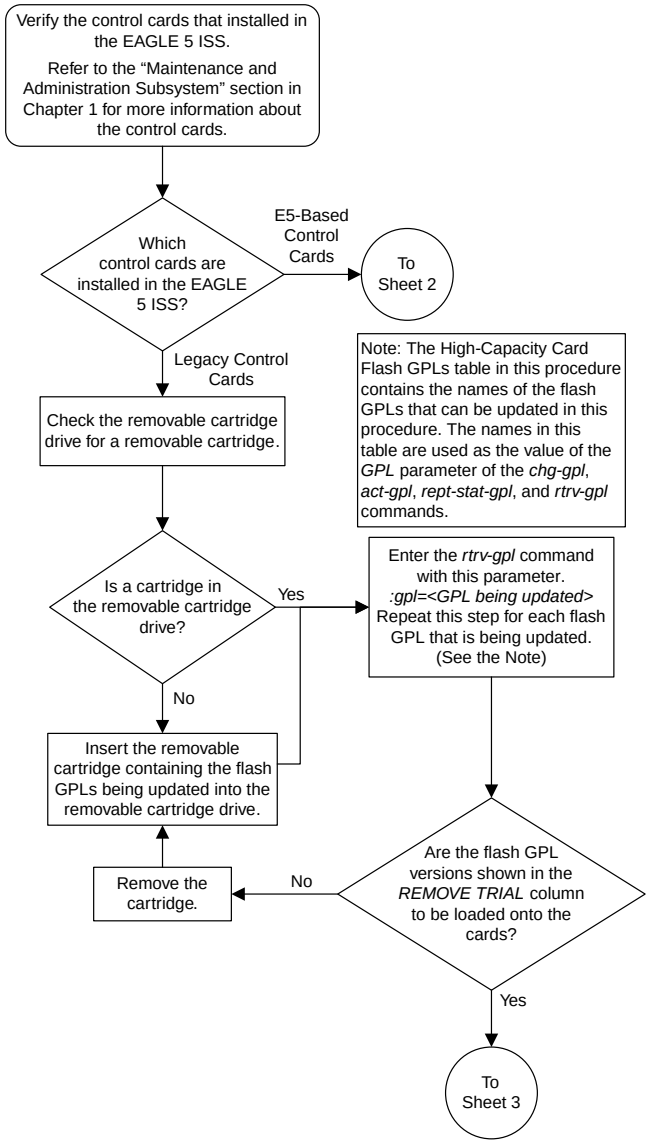

From Sheet 8
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=<flash GPL specified on Sheet 3>*
What is the application GPL running on the card that contains the flash GPL being updated?
ERTHC, SCCPHC, GLSHC
To Sheet 10
IPSHC
SLANHC
SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC
Enter the *act-dlk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<location of the card containing the flash GPL being updated>*
Enter the *rept-stat-dlk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location specified in the act-dlk command>*
To Sheet 10
Enter the *act-slk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>* *:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>* command. Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>* command. Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Enter the *rst-trm* command with this parameter. *:trm=<Telnet terminal number>* Repeat this step for each Telnet terminal that was placed out of service on Sheet 6.
Enter the *rept-stat-trm* command
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 10

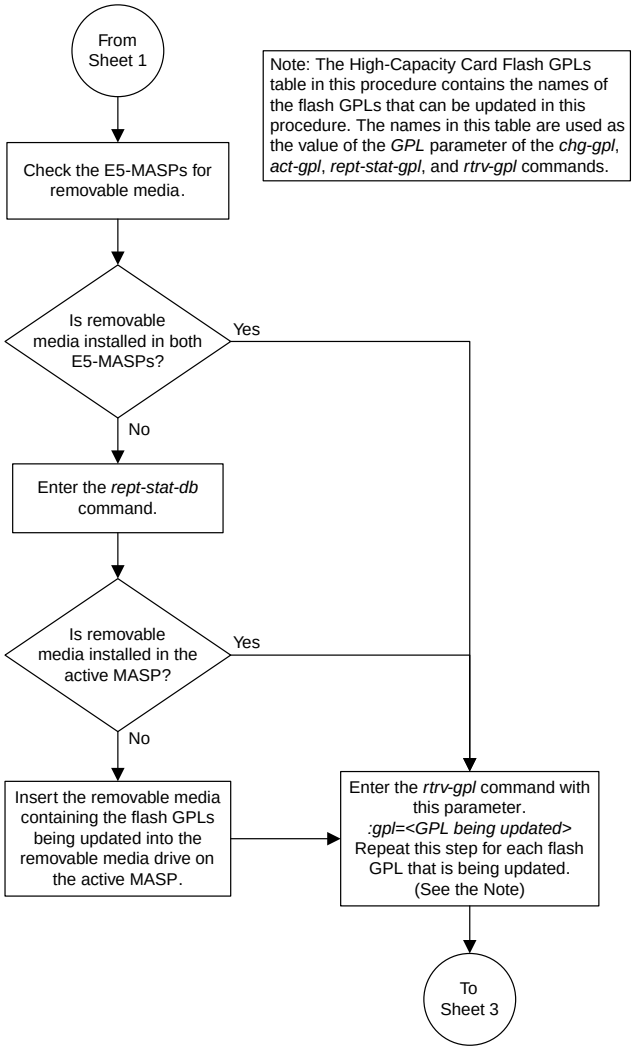


Sheet 10 of 10

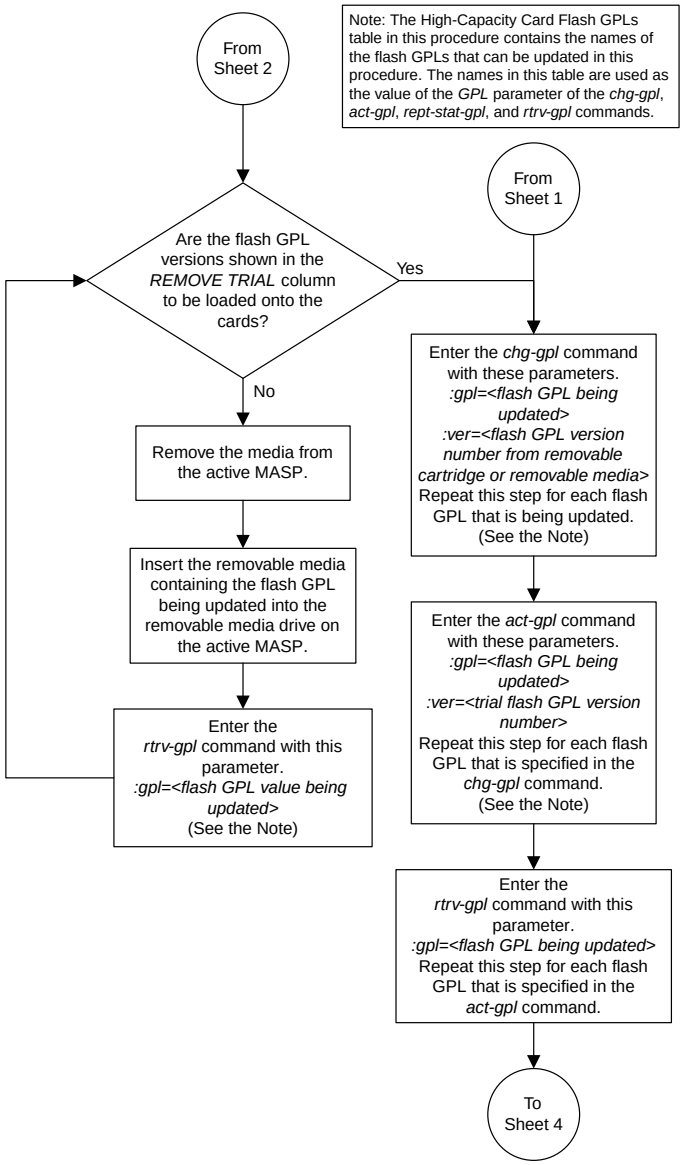
Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards



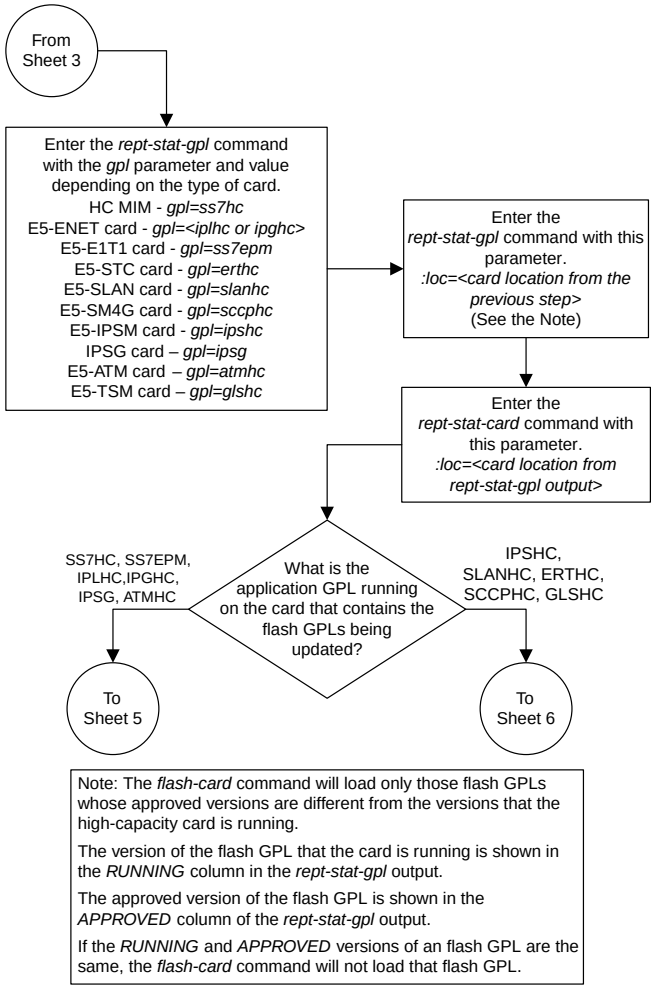
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Note: The High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs table in this procedure contains the names of the flash GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the *GPL* parameter of the *chg-gpl*, *act-gpl*, *rept-stat-gpl*, and *rtrv-gpl* commands.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPLs being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter.
:gpl=<GPL being updated>
Repeat this step for each flash GPL that is being updated.
(See the Note)
To Sheet 3

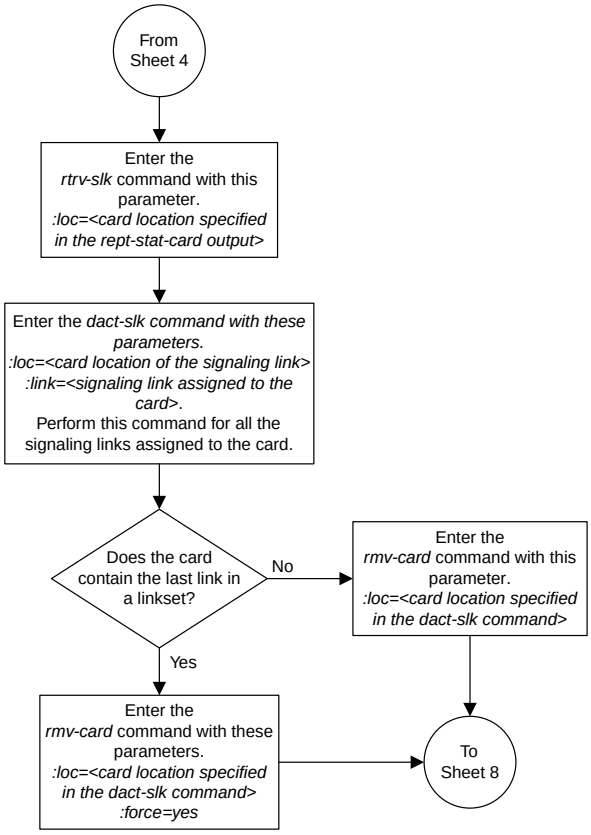
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheet 2
Note: The High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs table in this procedure contains the names of the flash GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
From Sheet 1
Are the flash GPL versions shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<flash GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media> Repeat this step for each flash GPL that is being updated. (See the Note)
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<trial flash GPL version number> Repeat this step for each flash GPL that is specified in the chg-gpl command. (See the Note)
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> Repeat this step for each flash GPL that is specified in the act-gpl command.
To Sheet 4

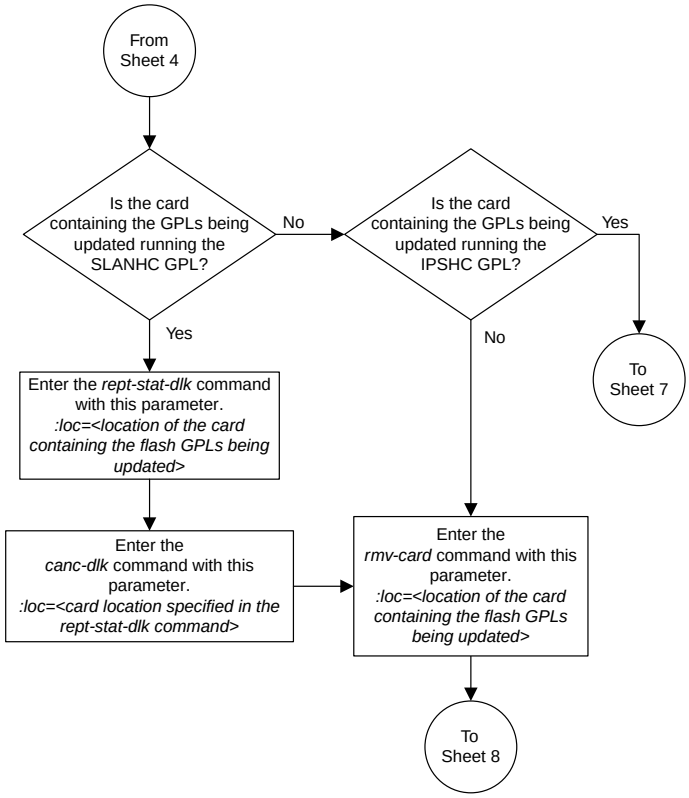
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with the *gpl* parameter and value depending on the type of card.
HC MIM - *gpl=ss7hc*
E5-ENET card - *gpl=<iplhc or ipghc>*
E5-E1T1 card - *gpl=ss7epm*
E5-STC card - *gpl=erthc*
E5-SLAN card - *gpl=slanhc*
E5-SM4G card - *gpl=sccphc*
E5-IPSM card - *gpl=ipshc*
IPSG card – *gpl=ipsg*
E5-ATM card – *gpl=atmhc*
E5-TSM card – *gpl=glshc*
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location from the previous step>* (See the Note)
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location from rept-stat-gpl output>*
What is the application GPL running on the card that contains the flash GPLs being updated?
SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC,IPGHC, IPSG, ATMHC
IPSHC, SLANHC, ERTHC, SCCPHC, GLSHC
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 6
Note: The *flash-card* command will load only those flash GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the high-capacity card is running.
The version of the flash GPL that the card is running is shown in the *RUNNING* column in the *rept-stat-gpl* output.
The approved version of the flash GPL is shown in the *APPROVED* column of the *rept-stat-gpl* output.
If the *RUNNING* and *APPROVED* versions of an flash GPL are the same, the *flash-card* command will not load that flash GPL.

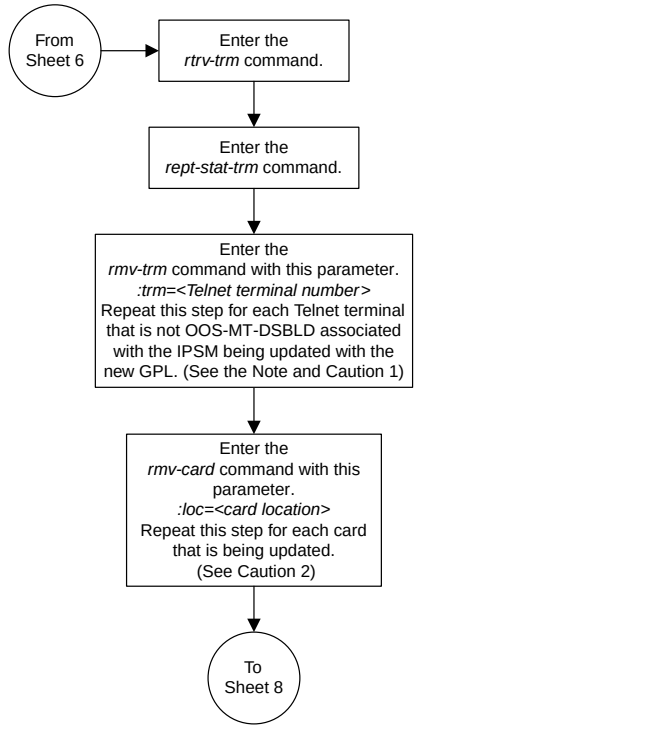
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the rept-stat-card output>
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card>. Perform this command for all the signaling links assigned to the card.
Does the card contain the last link in a linkset?
No
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command> :force=yes
To Sheet 8

Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 4
Is the card containing the GPLs being updated running the SLANHC GPL?
No
Is the card containing the GPLs being updated running the IPSHC GPL?
Yes
To Sheet 7
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-dlk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<location of the card containing the flash GPLs being updated>*
Enter the *canc-dlk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location specified in the rept-stat-dlk command>*
Enter the *rmv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<location of the card containing the flash GPLs being updated>*
To Sheet 8

Sheet 6 of 10



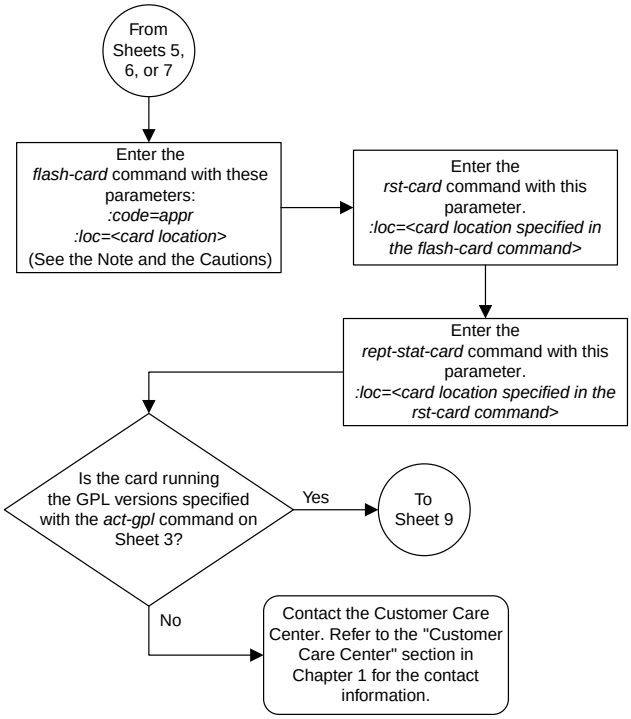
Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.

Cautions:

1. Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.

2. Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the IPSMs can be placed out of service at the same time. However, it is recommended that only some of the IPSMs are placed out of service. Placing all the IPSMs out of service will cause the traffic carried by IPSMs to be lost and disable the features supported by the IPSMs.

Sheet 7 of 10



Note: The *flash-card* command will load only those flash GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the high-capacity card is running.

The version of the flash GPL that the card is running is shown in the *RUNNING* column in the *rept-stat-gpl* output.

The approved version of the flash GPL is shown in the *APPROVED* column of the *rept-stat-gpl* output.

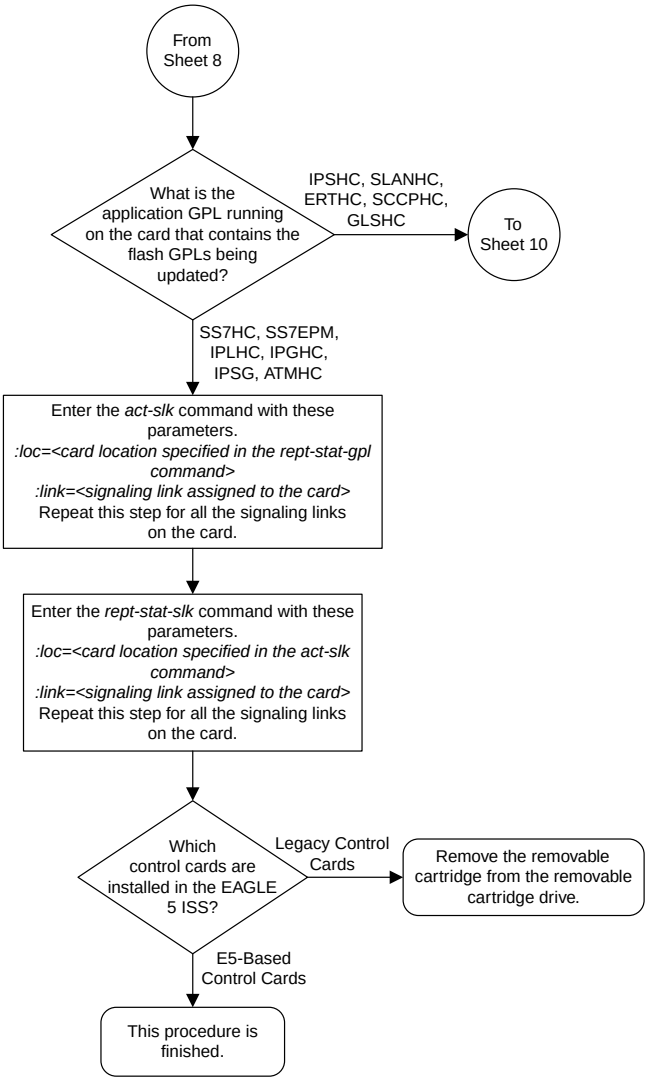
If the *RUNNING* and *APPROVED* versions of an flash GPL are the same, the *flash-card* command will not load that flash GPL.

Cautions:

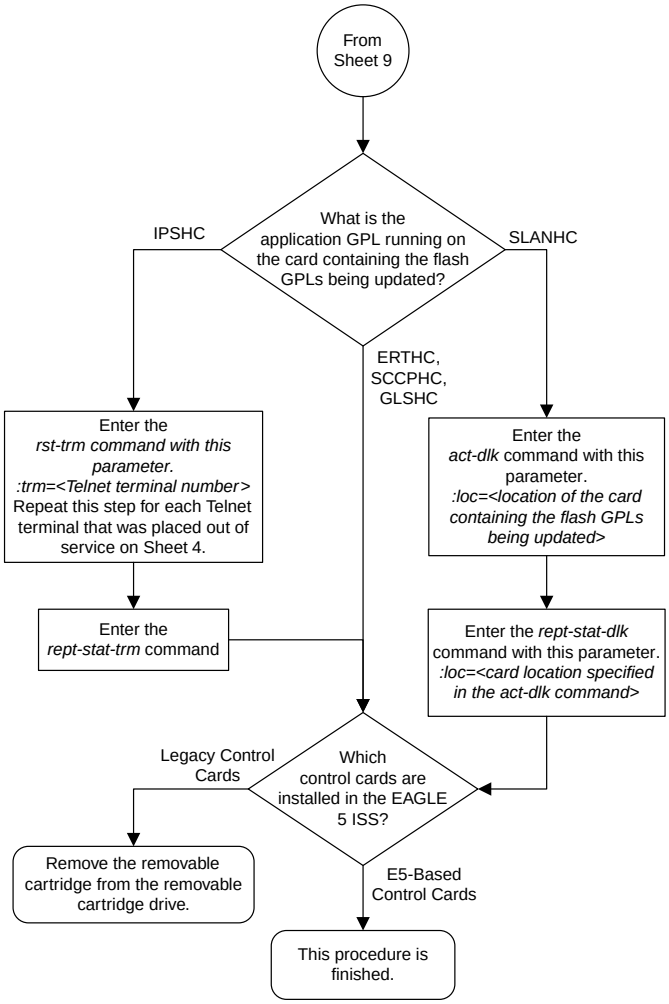
1. The *force=yes* is an optional parameter of the *flash-card* command. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the high-capacity card was not taken out of service with the *rmv-card* command on Sheets 4 and 5. If the *force=yes* parameter is specified with the *flash-card* command, the high-capacity card will be taken out of service and all traffic hosted by the high-capacity card will be lost.

2. The *flash-card* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

Sheet 8 of 10

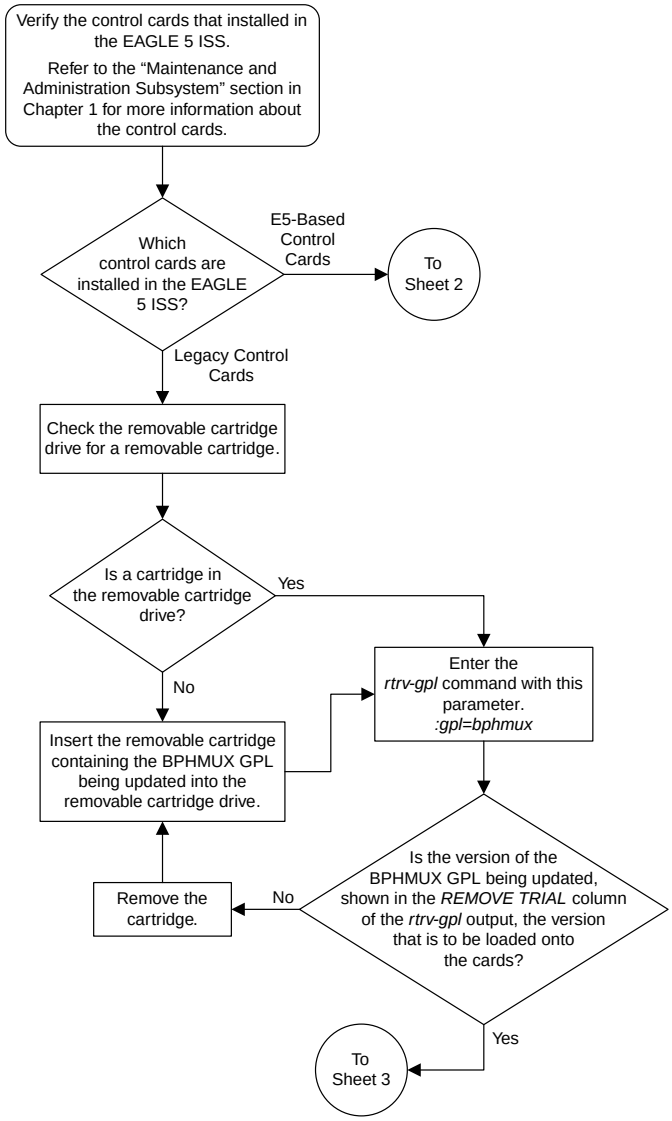

From Sheet 8
What is the application GPL running on the card that contains the flash GPLs being updated?
IPSHC, SLANHC, ERTHC, SCCPHC, GLSHC
To Sheet 10
SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, IPSG, ATMHC
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the rept-stat-gpl command>
:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the act-slk command>
:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
Legacy Control Cards
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.
E5-Based Control Cards
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 9 of 10

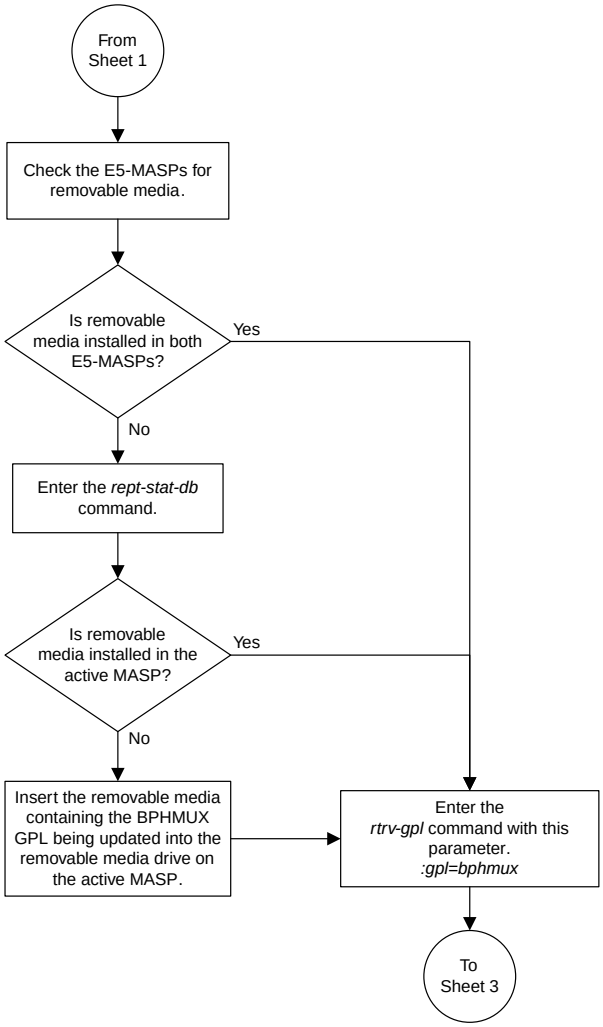


Sheet 10 of 10

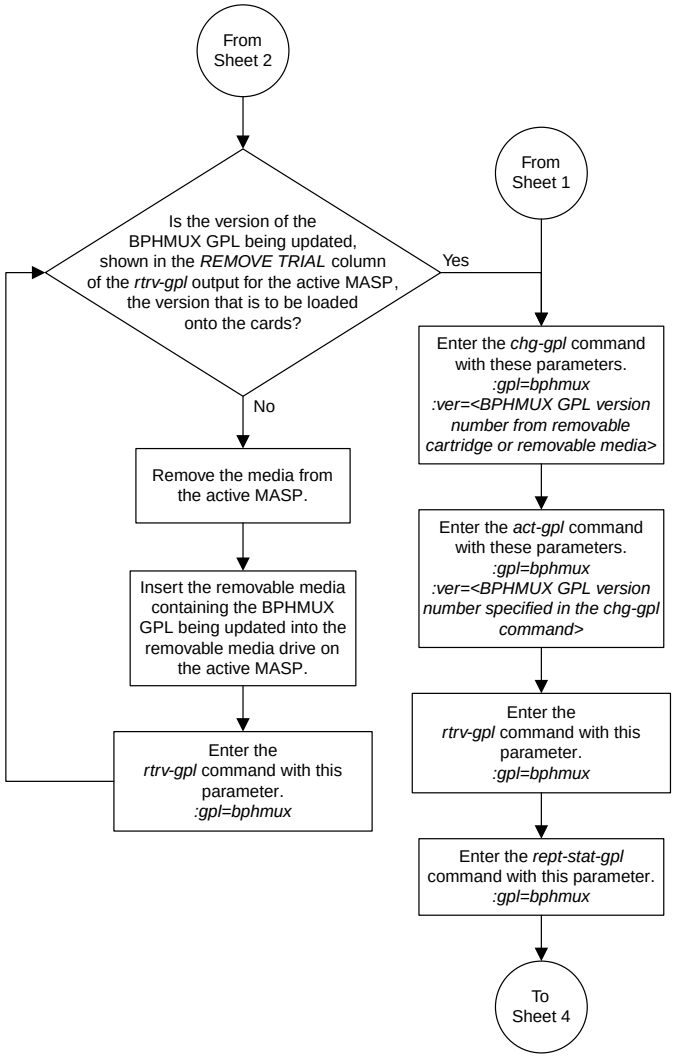
Updating the BPHMUX GPL



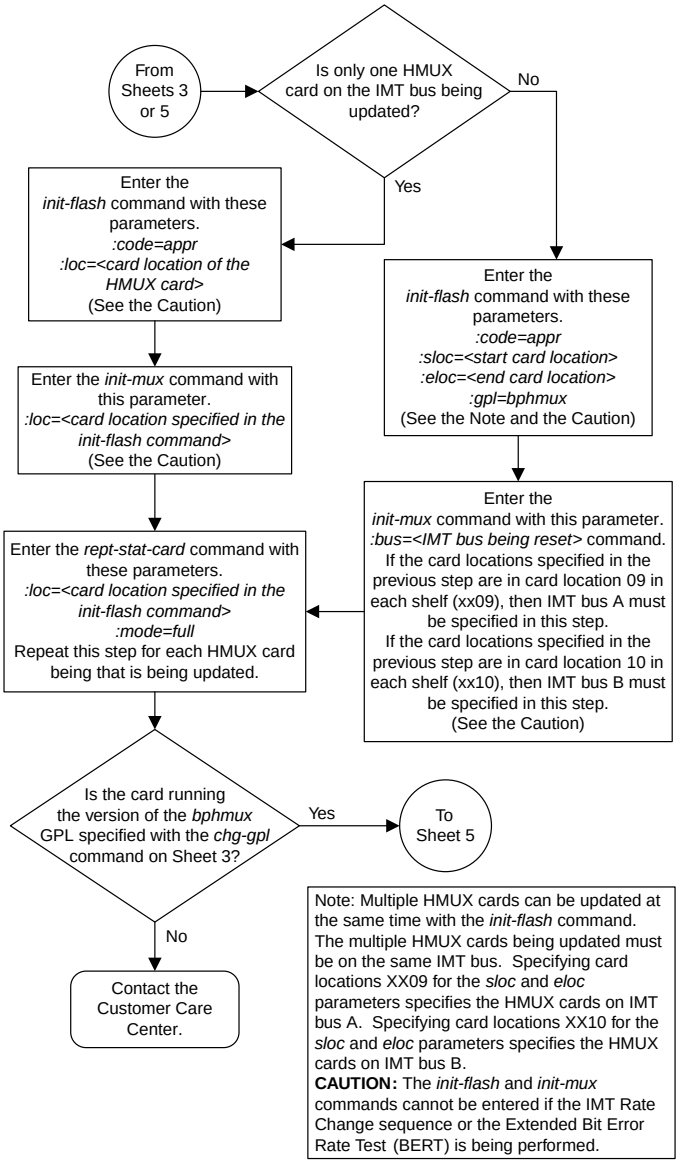
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the BPHMUX GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=bphmux*
To Sheet 3

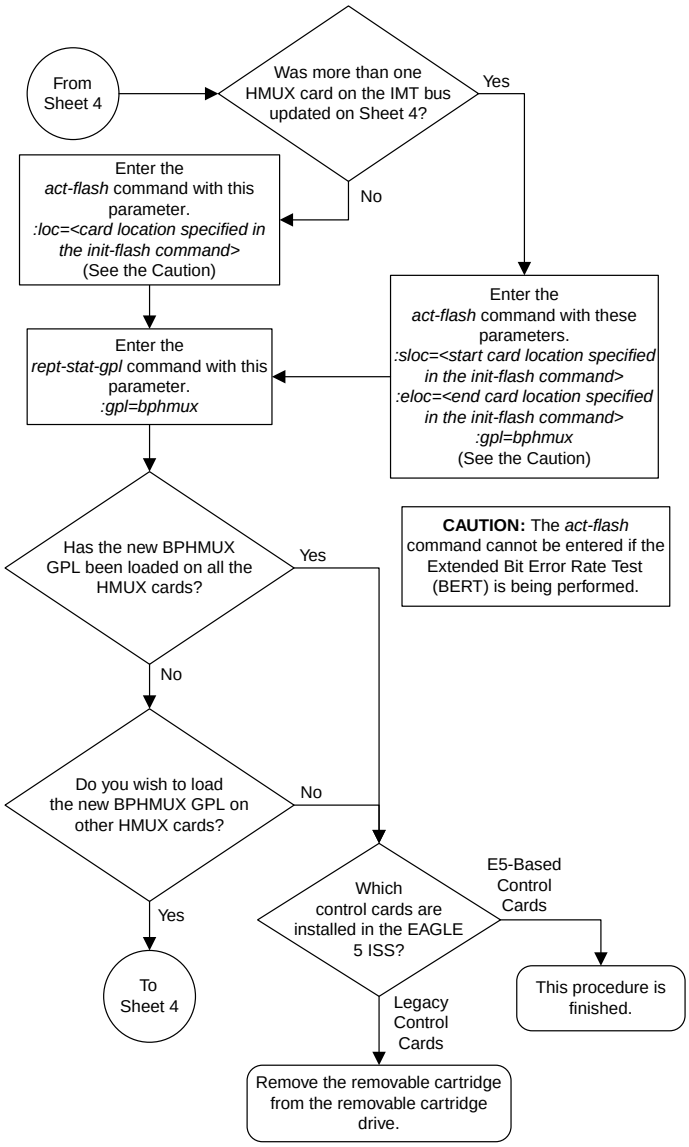
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the BPHMUX GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=bphmux :ver=<BPHMUX GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media>
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=bphmux :ver=<BPHMUX GPL version number specified in the chg-gpl command>
Insert the removable media containing the BPHMUX GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=bphmux
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=bphmux
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=bphmux
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

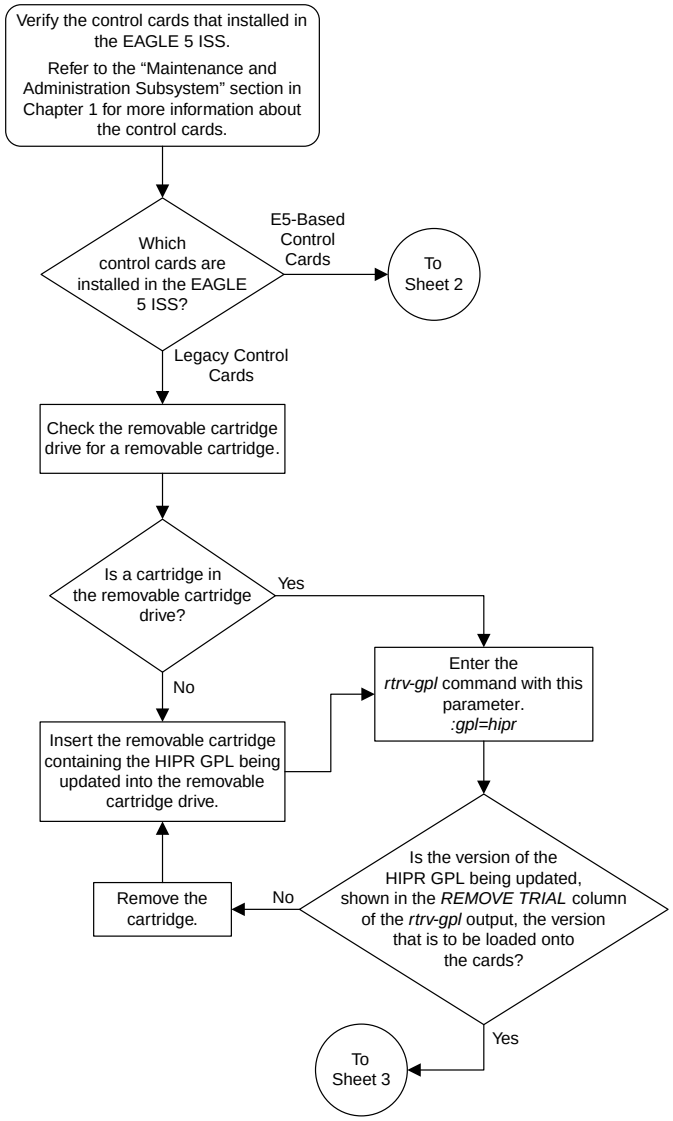

From Sheets 3 or 5
Is only one HMUX card on the IMT bus being updated?
No
Yes
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters. :code=appr :loc=<card location of the HMUX card> (See the Caution)
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters. :code=appr :sloc=<start card location> :eloc=<end card location> :gpl=bphmux (See the Note and the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command> (See the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter. :bus=<IMT bus being reset> command. If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 09 in each shelf (xx09), then IMT bus A must be specified in this step. If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 10 in each shelf (xx10), then IMT bus B must be specified in this step. (See the Caution)
Enter the rept-stat-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command> :mode=full Repeat this step for each HMUX card being that is being updated.
Is the card running the version of the bphmux GPL specified with the chg-gpl command on Sheet 3?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Contact the Customer Care Center.
Note: Multiple HMUX cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. The multiple HMUX cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HMUX cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HMUX cards on IMT bus B.
CAUTION: The init-flash and init-mux commands cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

Sheet 4 of 5

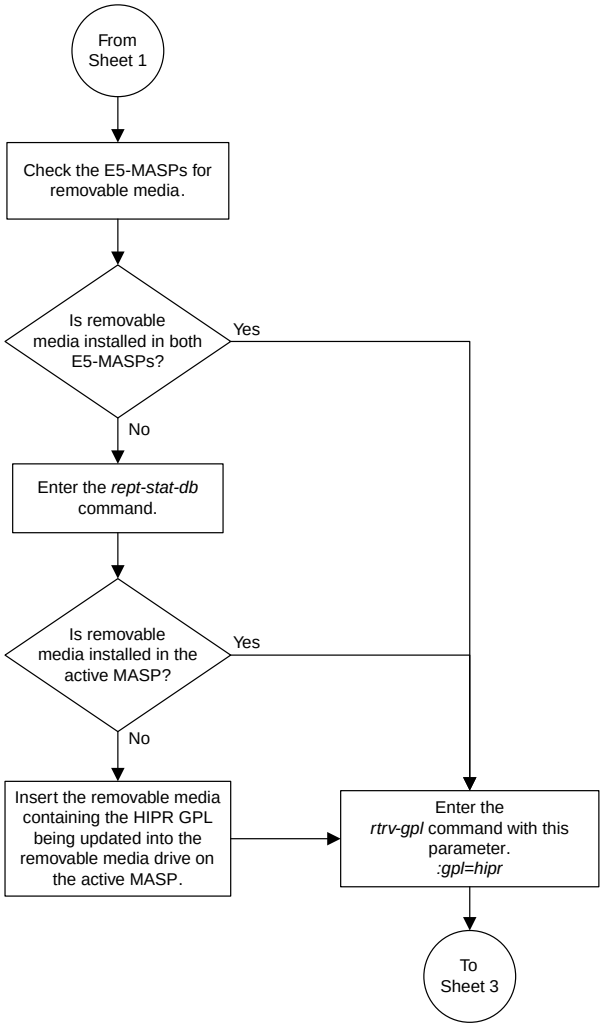

From Sheet 4
Was more than one HMUX card on the IMT bus updated on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Enter the act-flash command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command> (See the Caution)
Enter the act-flash command with these parameters. :sloc=<start card location specified in the init-flash command> :eloc=<end card location specified in the init-flash command> :gpl=bphmux (See the Caution)
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=bphmux
CAUTION: The act-flash command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Has the new BPHMUX GPL been loaded on all the HMUX cards?
Yes
No
Do you wish to load the new BPHMUX GPL on other HMUX cards?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
E5-Based Control Cards
This procedure is finished.
Legacy Control Cards
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.

Sheet 5 of 5

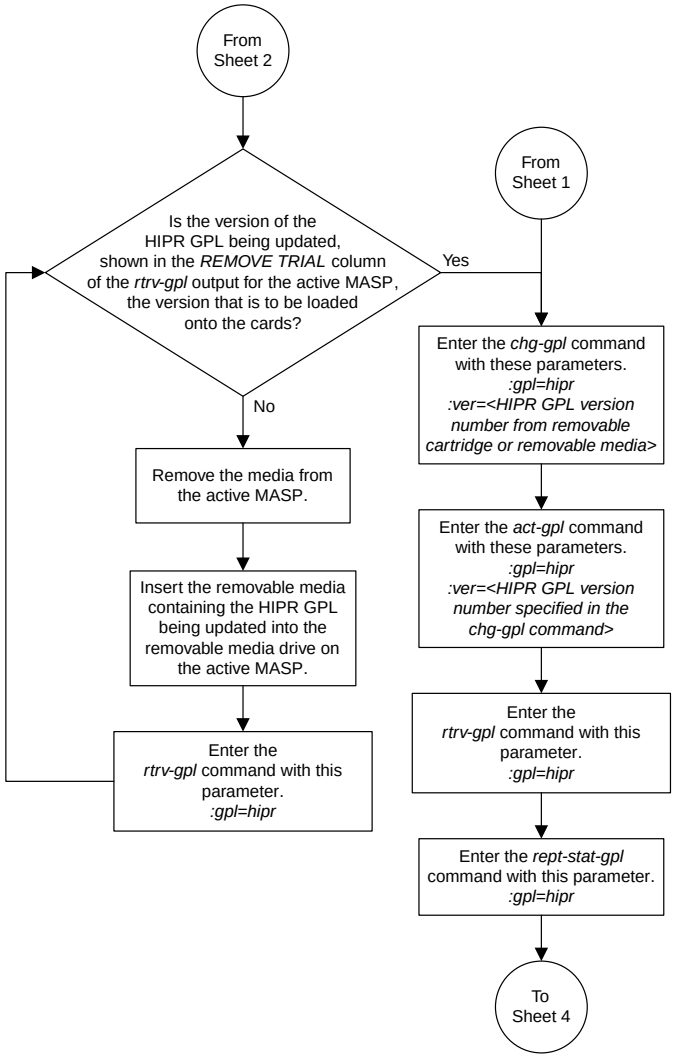
Updating the HIPR GPL



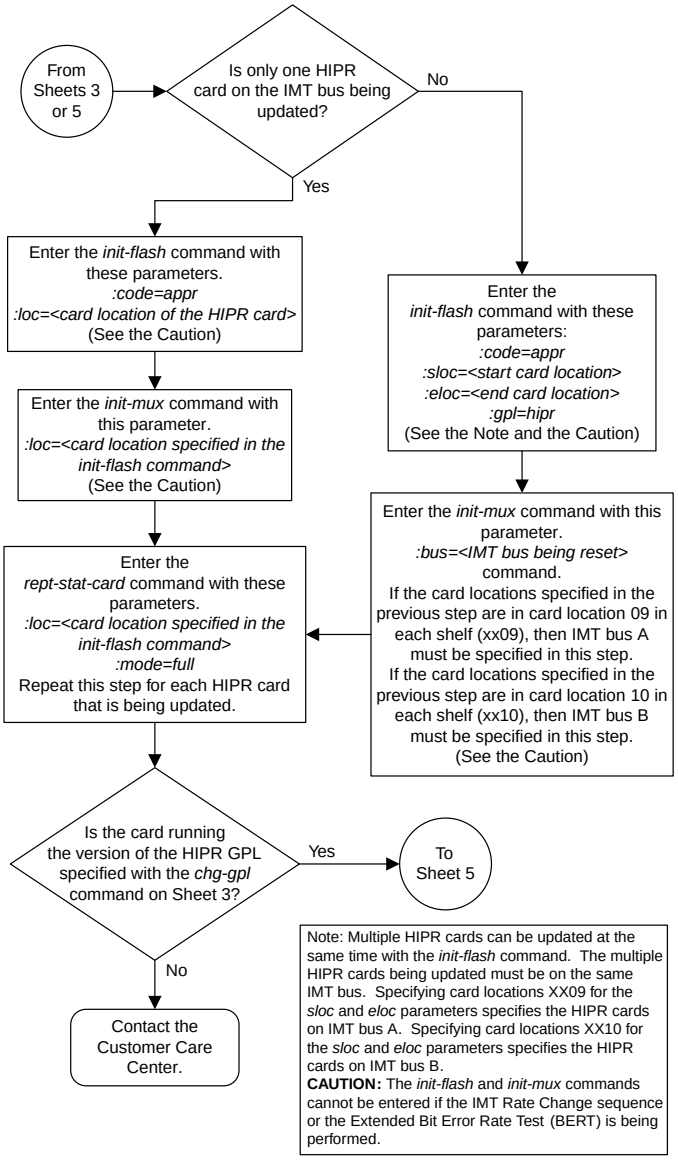
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr*
To Sheet 3

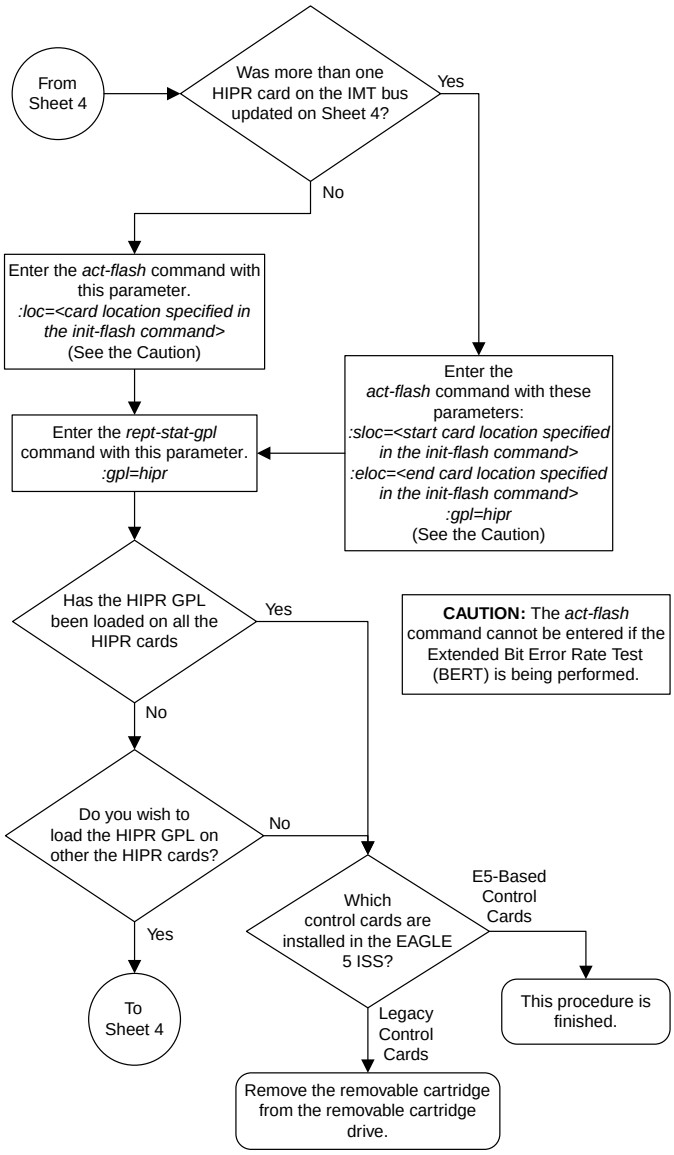
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the HIPR GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr :ver=<HIPR GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media>
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr :ver=<HIPR GPL version number specified in the chg-gpl command>
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

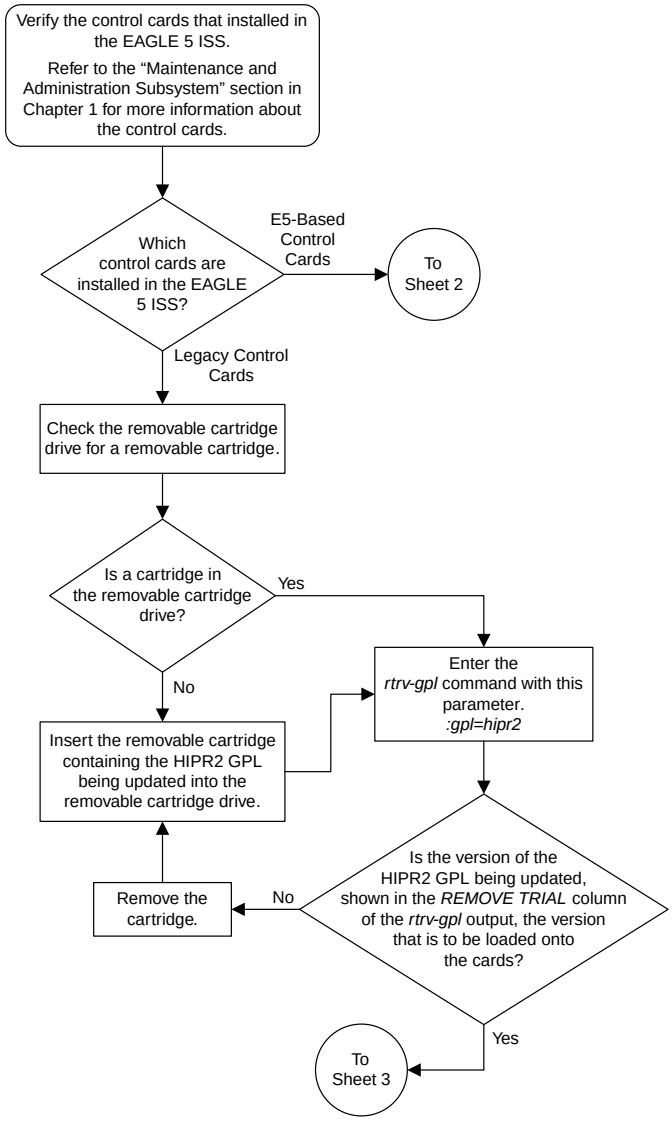

From Sheets 3 or 5
Is only one HIPR card on the IMT bus being updated?
No
Yes
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters.
:code=appr
:loc=<card location of the HIPR card>
(See the Caution)
Enter the *init-mux* command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
(See the Caution)
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
:mode=full
Repeat this step for each HIPR card that is being updated.
Is the card running the version of the HIPR GPL specified with the *chg-gpl* command on Sheet 3?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Contact the Customer Care Center.
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=hipr
(See the Note and the Caution)
Enter the *init-mux* command with this parameter.
:bus=<IMT bus being reset>
command.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 09 in each shelf (xx09), then IMT bus A must be specified in this step.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 10 in each shelf (xx10), then IMT bus B must be specified in this step.
(See the Caution)
Note: Multiple HIPR cards can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. The multiple HIPR cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the *sloc* and *eloc* parameters specifies the HIPR cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the *sloc* and *eloc* parameters specifies the HIPR cards on IMT bus B.
CAUTION: The *init-flash* and *init-mux* commands cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

Sheet 4 of 5

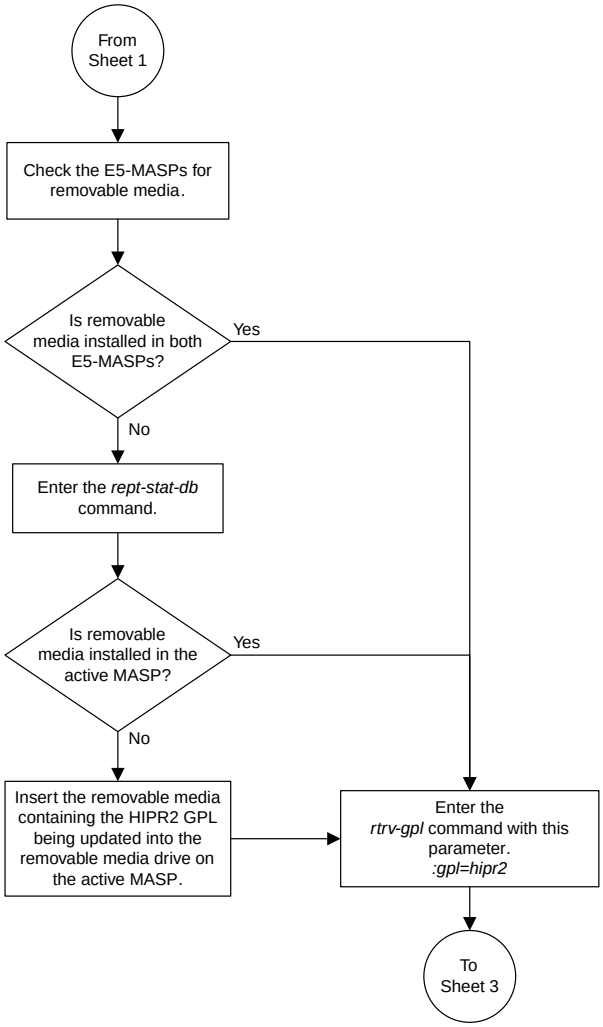

From Sheet 4
Was more than one HIPR card on the IMT bus updated on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Enter the act-flash command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command> (See the Caution)
Enter the act-flash command with these parameters: :sloc=<start card location specified in the init-flash command> :eloc=<end card location specified in the init-flash command> :gpl=hipr (See the Caution)
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr
Has the HIPR GPL been loaded on all the HIPR cards
Yes
No
CAUTION: The act-flash command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Do you wish to load the HIPR GPL on other the HIPR cards?
No
Yes
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
E5-Based Control Cards
This procedure is finished.
Legacy Control Cards
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 5 of 5

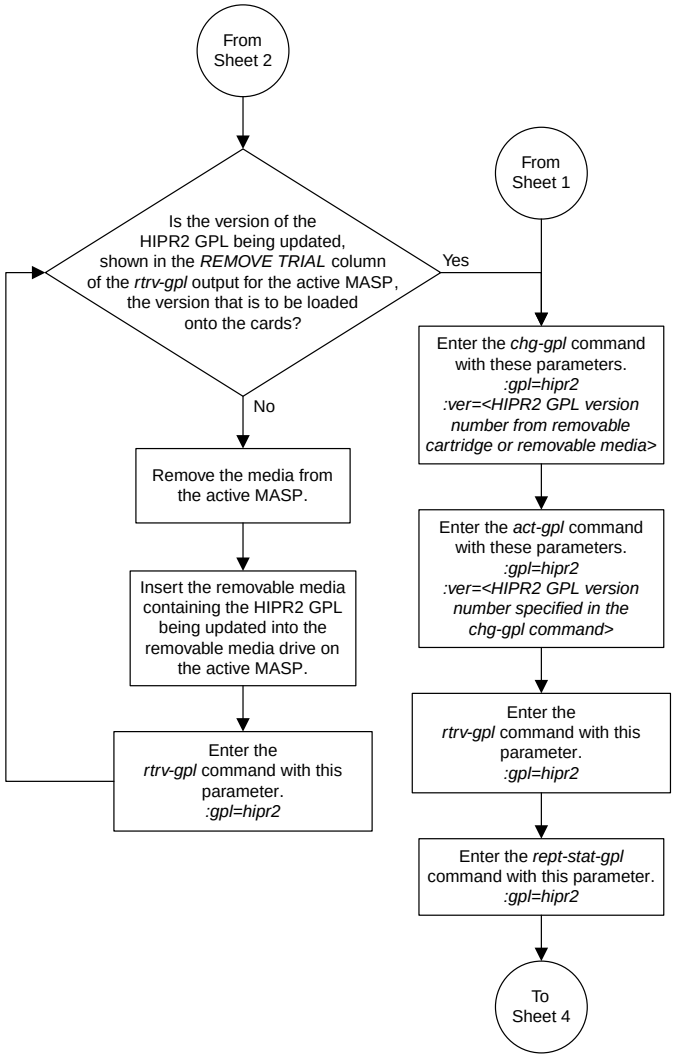
Updating the HIPR2 GPL



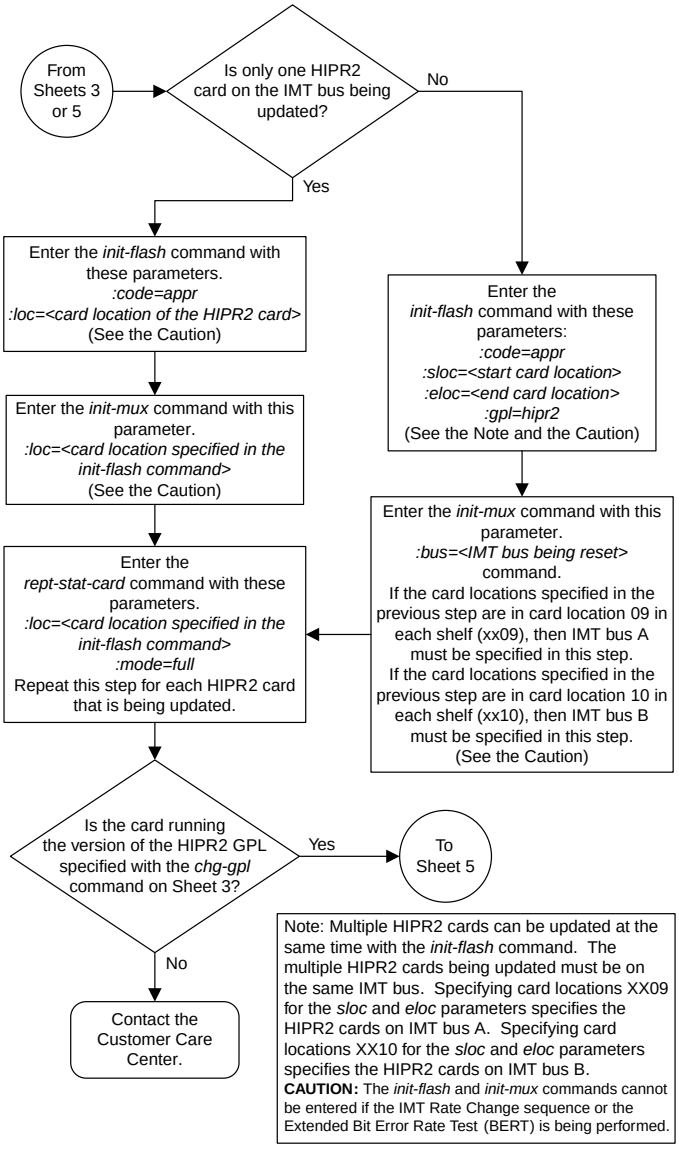
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR2 GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr2*
To Sheet 3

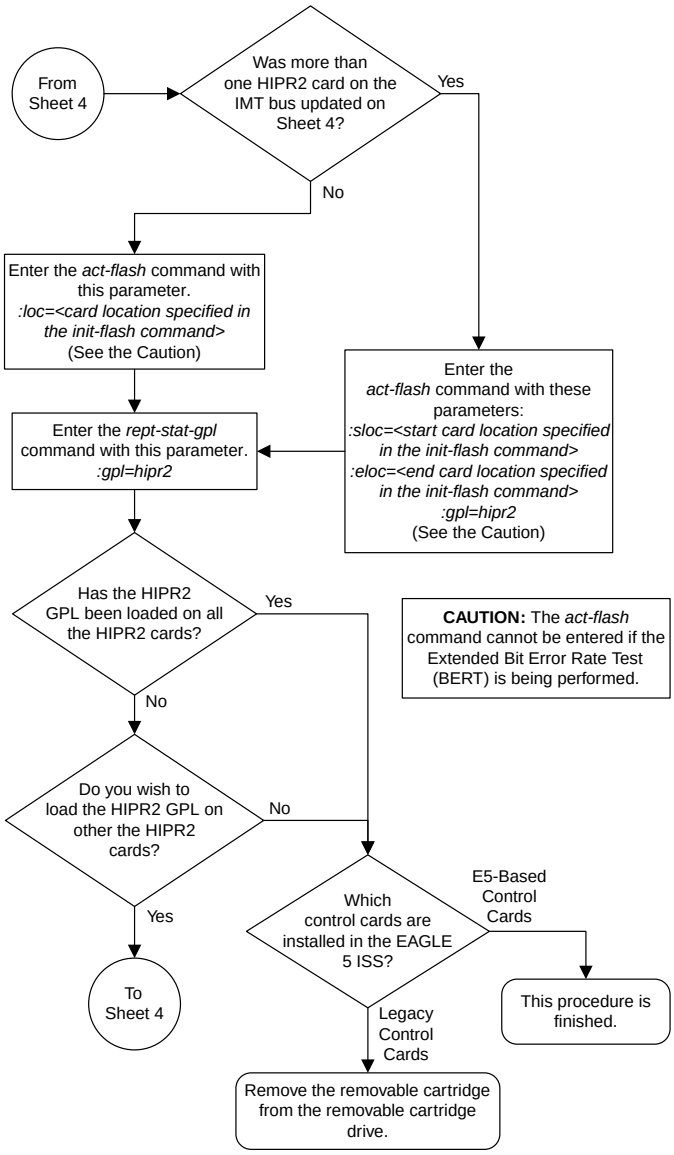
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the HIPR2 GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr2 :ver=<HIPR2 GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media>
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr2 :ver=<HIPR2 GPL version number specified in the chg-gpl command>
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR2 GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr2
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr2
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr2
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

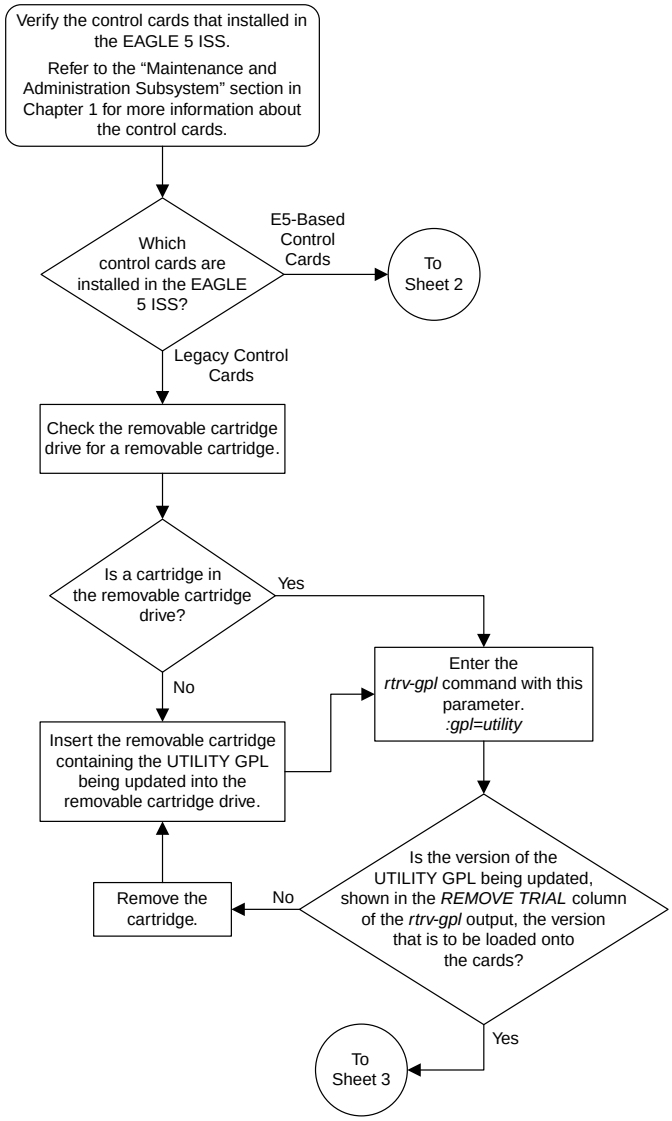

From Sheets 3 or 5
Is only one HIPR2 card on the IMT bus being updated?
No
Yes
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters.
:code=appr
:loc=<card location of the HIPR2 card>
(See the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
(See the Caution)
Enter the rept-stat-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
:mode=full
Repeat this step for each HIPR2 card that is being updated.
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=hipr2
(See the Note and the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter.
:bus=<IMT bus being reset>
command.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 09 in each shelf (xx09), then IMT bus A must be specified in this step.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 10 in each shelf (xx10), then IMT bus B must be specified in this step.
(See the Caution)
Is the card running the version of the HIPR2 GPL specified with the chg-gpl command on Sheet 3?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Contact the Customer Care Center.
Note: Multiple HIPR2 cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. The multiple HIPR2 cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HIPR2 cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HIPR2 cards on IMT bus B.
CAUTION: The init-flash and init-mux commands cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

Sheet 4 of 5

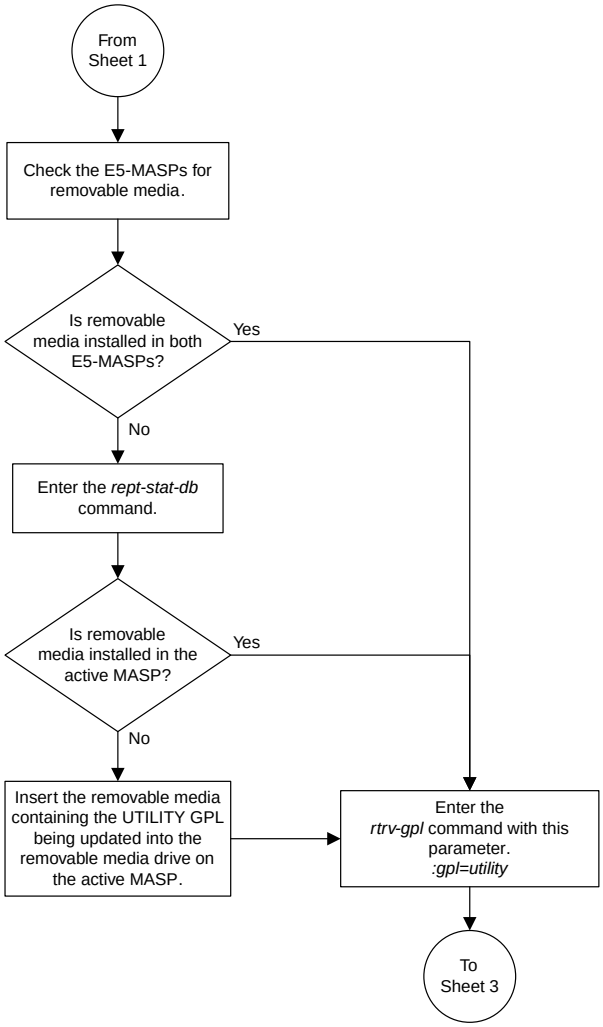

From Sheet 4
Was more than one HIPR2 card on the IMT bus updated on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Enter the act-flash command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command> (See the Caution)
Enter the act-flash command with these parameters: :sloc=<start card location specified in the init-flash command> :eloc=<end card location specified in the init-flash command> :gpl=hipr2 (See the Caution)
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr2
Has the HIPR2 GPL been loaded on all the HIPR2 cards?
Yes
No
CAUTION: The act-flash command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Do you wish to load the HIPR2 GPL on other the HIPR2 cards?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
E5-Based Control Cards
This procedure is finished.
Legacy Control Cards
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.

Sheet 5 of 5

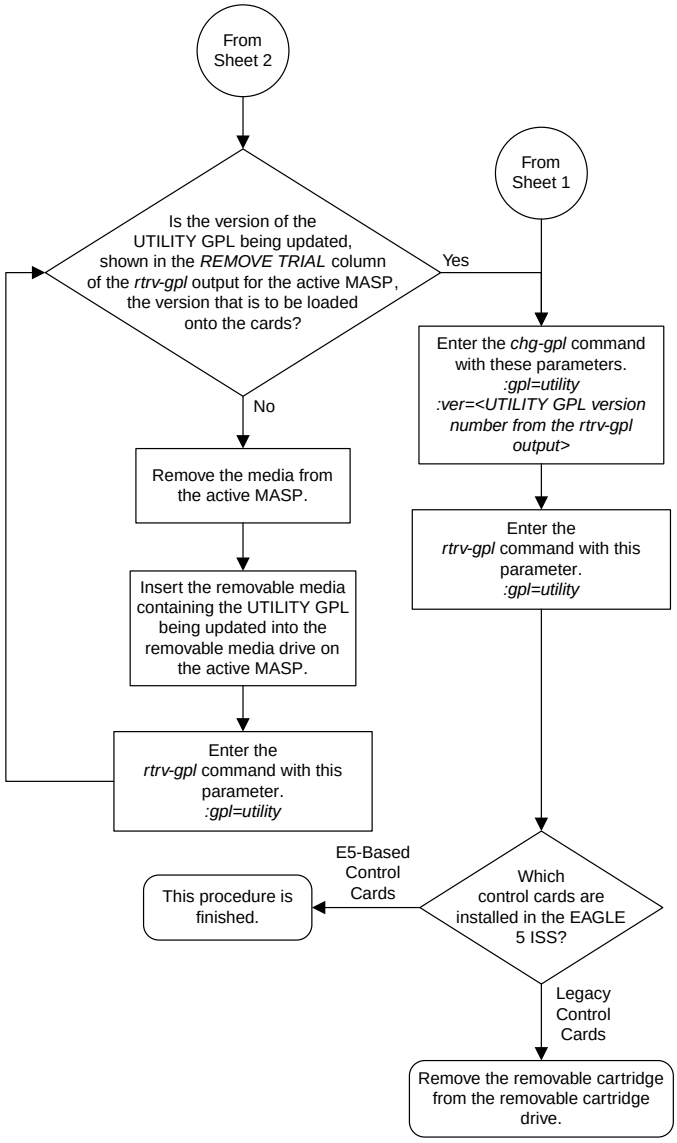
Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL



Sheet 1 of 3

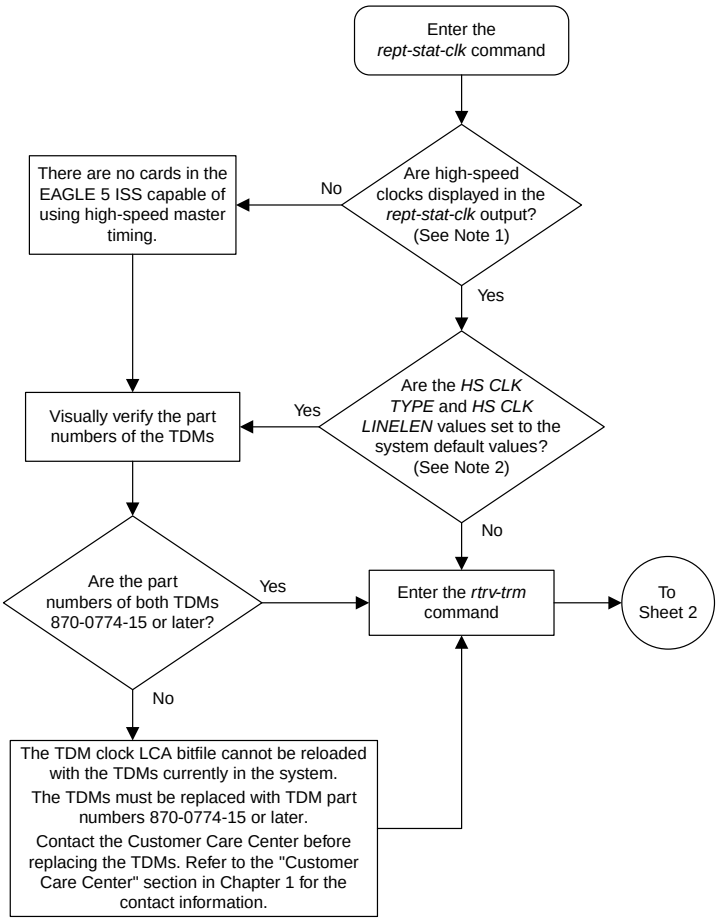

From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the UTILITY GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=utility*
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the UTILITY GPL being updated, shown in the *REMOVE TRIAL* column of the *rtrv-gpl* output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-gpl* command with these parameters. *:gpl=utility :ver=<UTILITY GPL version number from the rtrv-gpl output>*
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=utility*
Insert the removable media containing the UTILITY GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=utility*
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
E5-Based Control Cards
This procedure is finished.
Legacy Control Cards
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.

Sheet 3 of 3

Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile



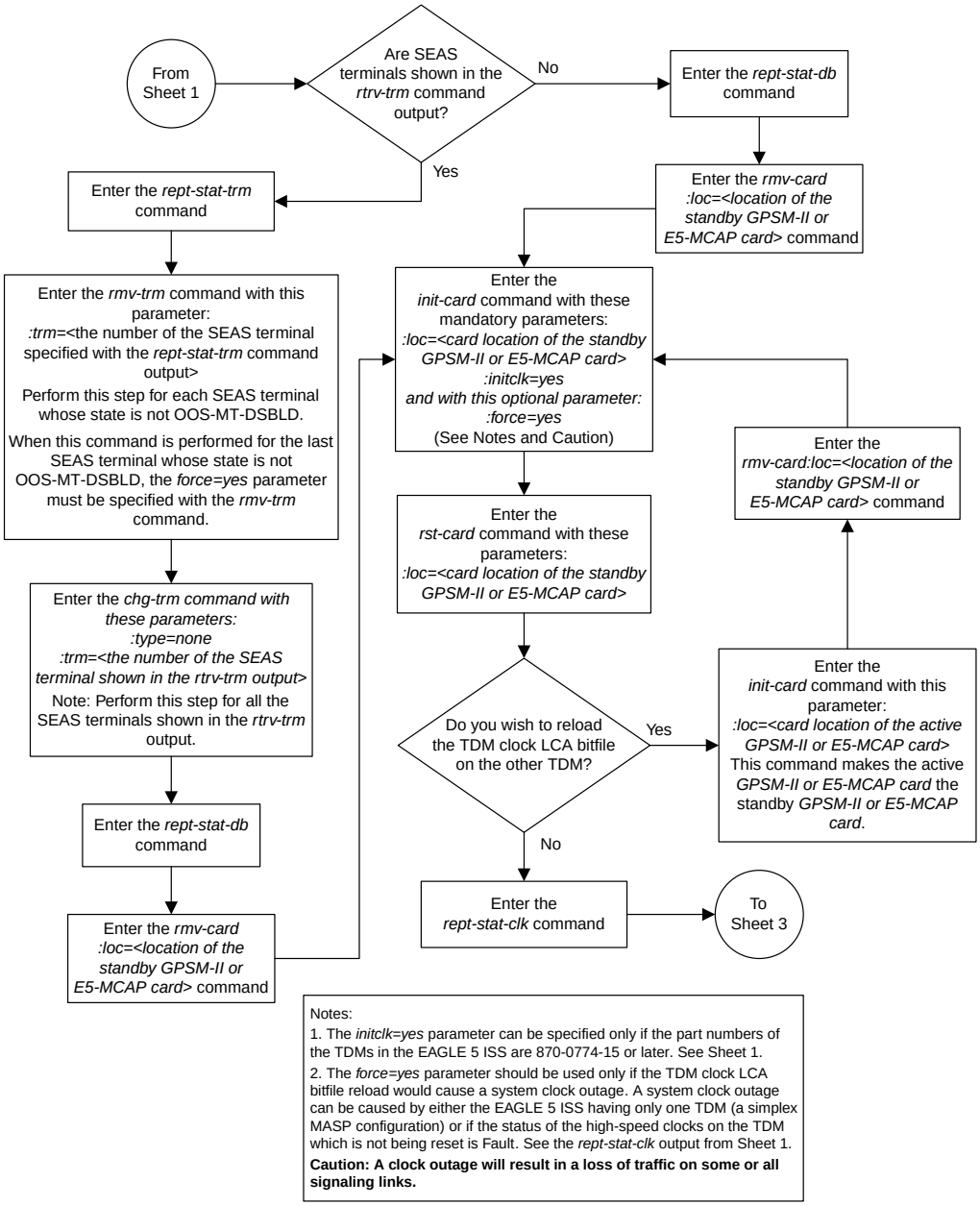
Notes:

1. High-speed clocks (the HS SYSTEM CLOCK, HS PRIMARY CLK, HS SECONDARY CLK, HS CLK TYPE, and HS CLK LINELEN fields) are shown in the *rept-stat-clk* output only when the EAGLE 5 ISS contains cards capable of using high-speed master timing.
2. The system default values are:

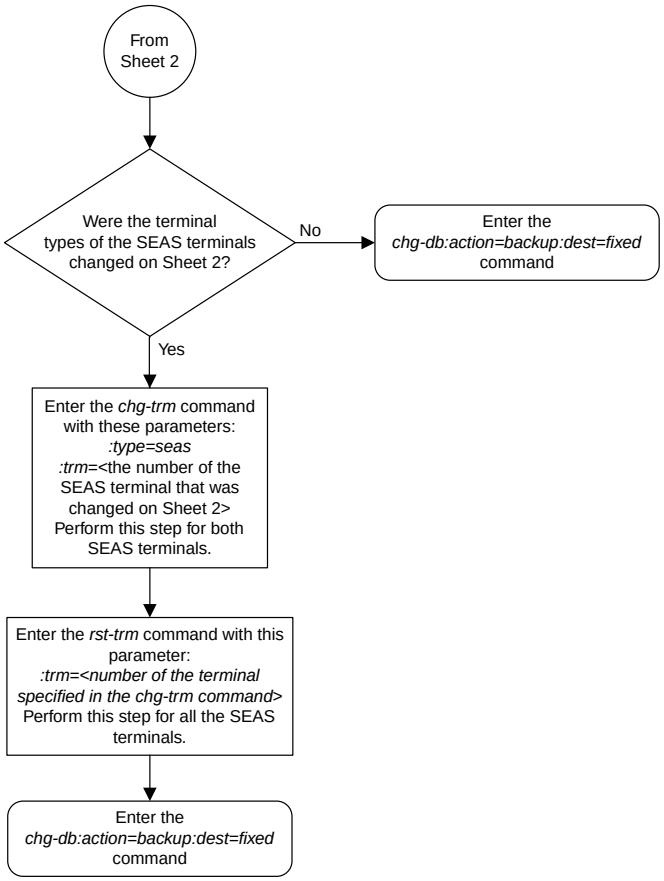
HS CLK TYPE - RS422

HS CLK LINELEN - LONGHAUL

Sheet 1 of 3

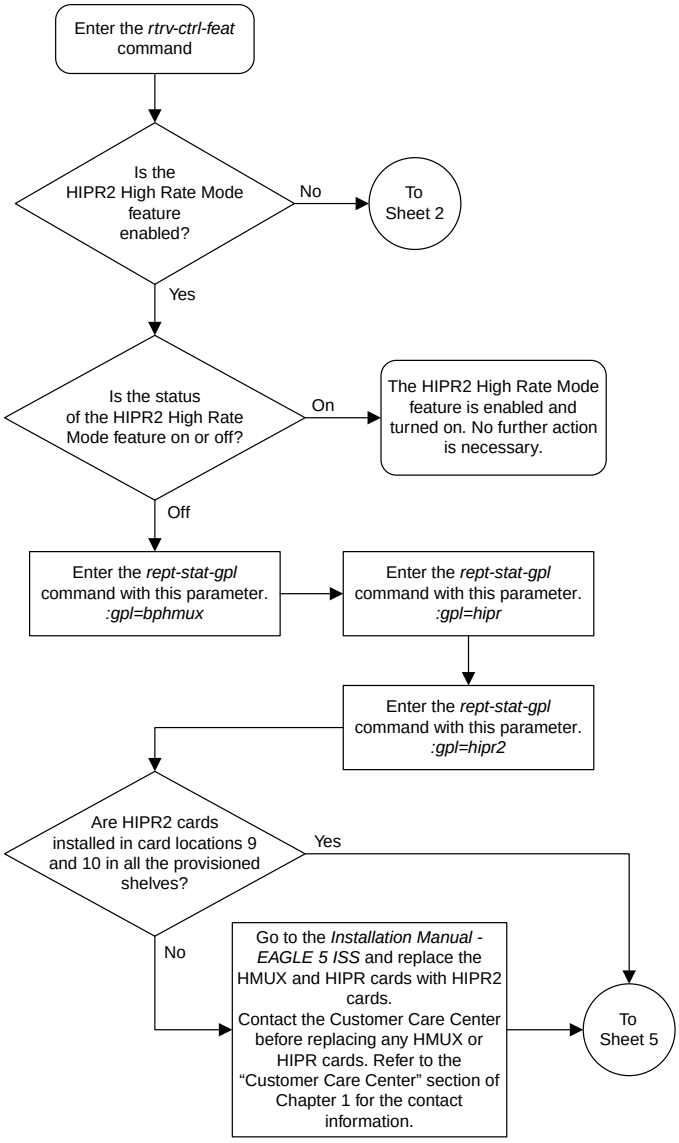

From Sheet 1
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-db command
Enter the rept-stat-trm command
Enter the rmv-card :loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> command
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output>
Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the init-card command with these mandatory parameters: :loc=<card location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> :initclk=yes and with this optional parameter: :force=yes (See Notes and Caution)
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters: :type=none :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output>
Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.
Enter the rst-card command with these parameters: :loc=<card location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card>
Enter the rmv-card:loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> command
Enter the rept-stat-db command
Do you wish to reload the TDM clock LCA bitfile on the other TDM?
Yes
Enter the init-card command with this parameter: :loc=<card location of the active GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> This command makes the active GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card.
Enter the rmv-card :loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> command
No
Enter the rept-stat-clk command
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. The initclk=yes parameter can be specified only if the part numbers of the TDMs in the EAGLE 5 ISS are 870-0774-15 or later. See Sheet 1.
2. The force=yes parameter should be used only if the TDM clock LCA bitfile reload would cause a system clock outage. A system clock outage can be caused by either the EAGLE 5 ISS having only one TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of the high-speed clocks on the TDM which is not being reset is Fault. See the rept-stat-clk output from Sheet 1.
Caution: A clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.

Sheet 2 of 3

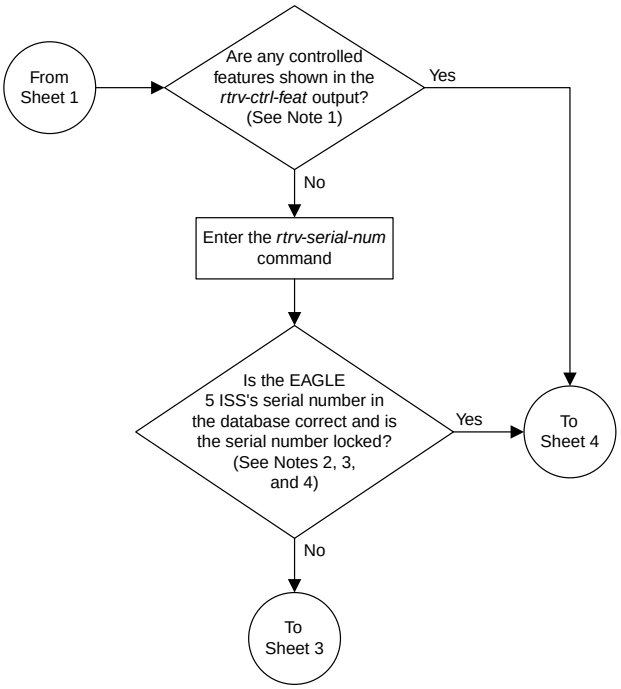

From Sheet 2
Were the terminal types of the SEAS terminals changed on Sheet 2?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Yes
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters: :type=seas :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal that was changed on Sheet 2> Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rst-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<number of the terminal specified in the chg-trm command> Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature



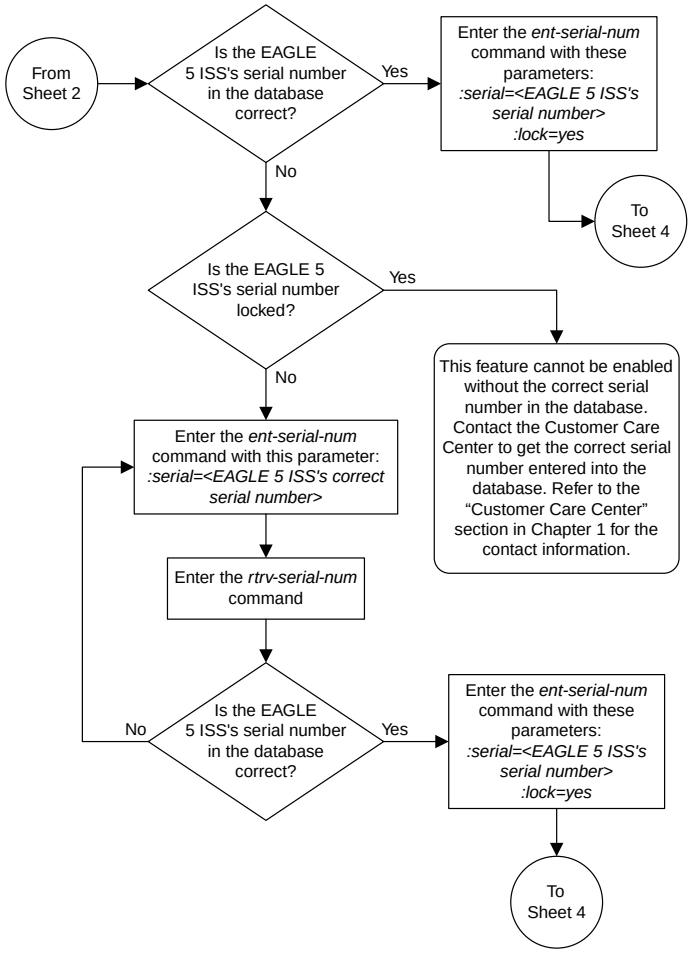
Sheet 1 of 5



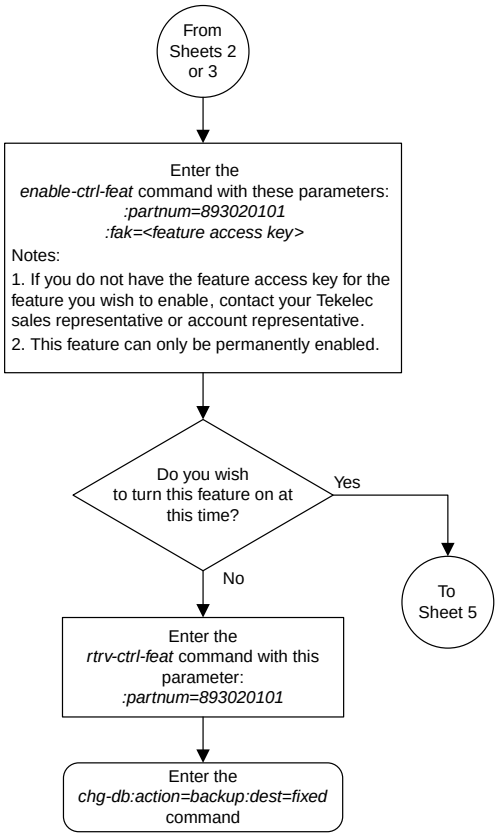
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

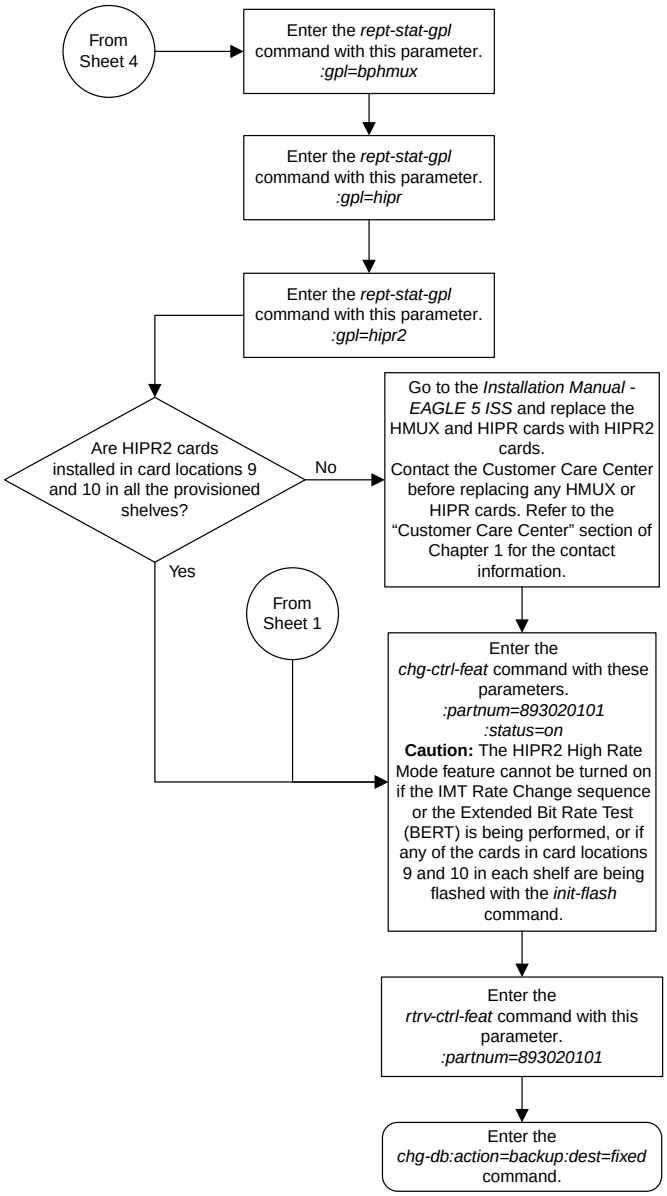
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5

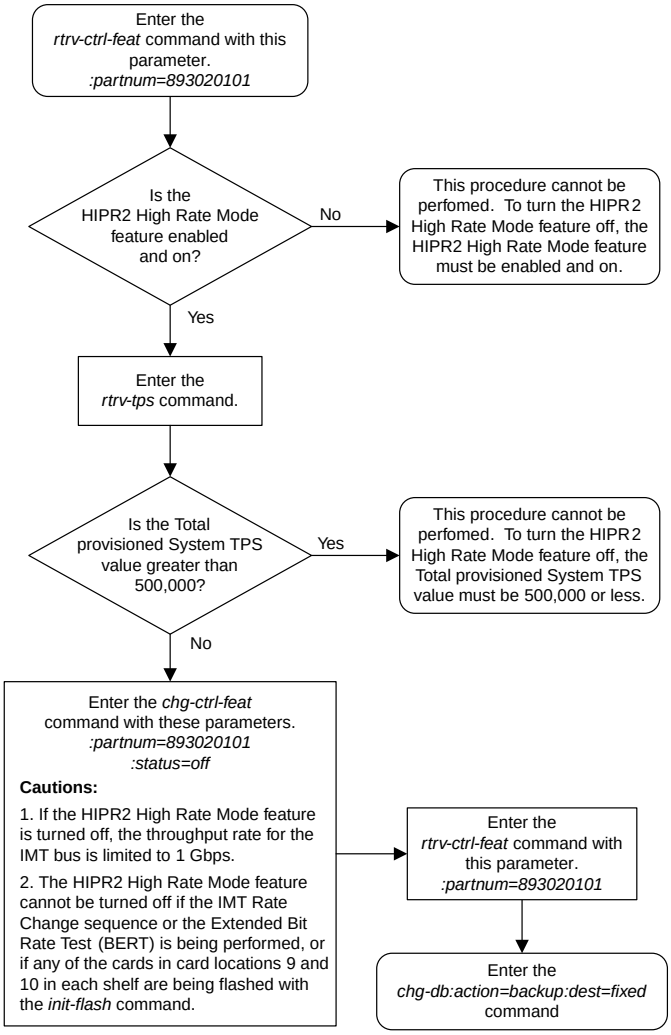

From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893020101
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=893020101
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=bphmux*
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr*
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr2*
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in all the provisioned shelves?
No
Go to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and replace the HMUX and HIPR cards with HIPR2 cards.
Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing any HMUX or HIPR cards. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section of Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
From Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
:partnum=893020101
:status=on
Caution: The HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature cannot be turned on if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Rate Test (BERT) is being performed, or if any of the cards in card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf are being flashed with the *init-flash* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893020101*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 5 of 5

Turning the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature Off



Chapter 23

System Administration Flowcharts

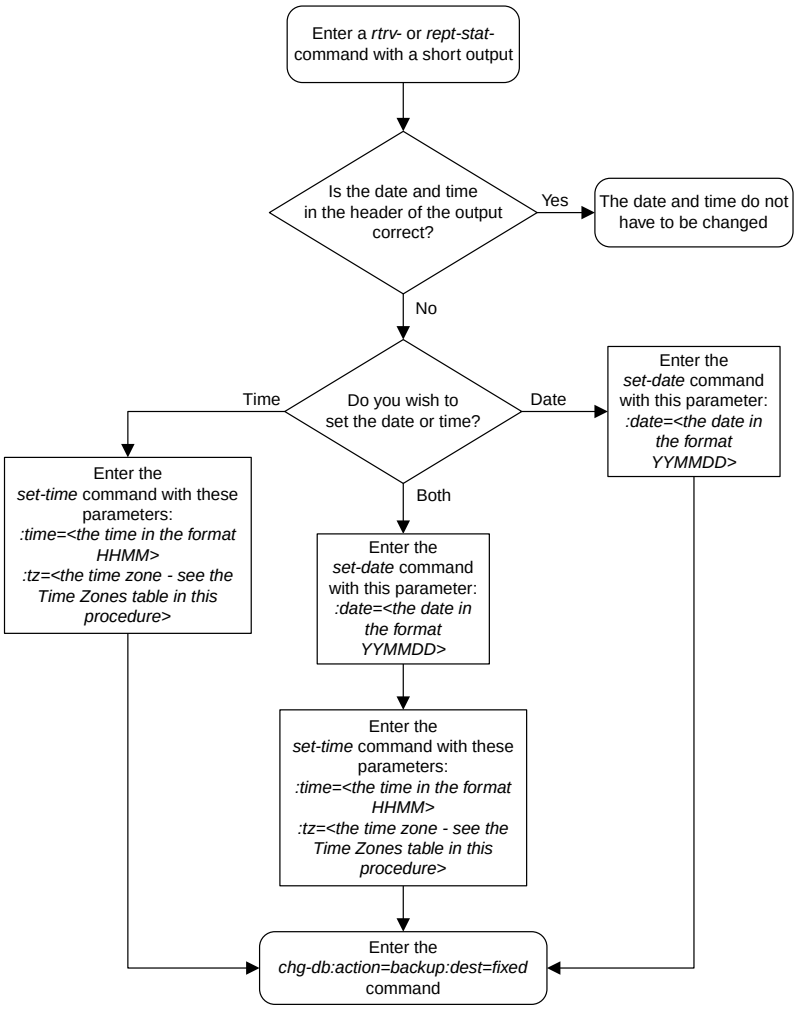
Topics:

- *Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS.....1379*
- *Changing the Security Defaults.....1380*
- *Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message.....1381*
- *Changing the Security Log Characteristics....1382*
- *Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area.....1383*
- *Adding a User to the System.....1385*
- *Removing a User from the System.....1387*
- *Changing User Information.....1388*
- *Changing a Password.....1391*
- *Changing Terminal Characteristics.....1392*
- *Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments.....1397*
- *Configuring Command Classes.....1399*
- *Adding a Shelf.....1401*
- *Removing a Shelf.....1402*
- *Adding an SS7 LIM.....1403*
- *Removing an SS7 LIM.....1404*
- *Configuring the UIM Threshold.....1406*
- *Removing a UIM Threshold.....1407*
- *Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links.....1408*
- *Adding an MCPM.....1409*
- *Removing an MCPM.....1410*
- *Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature.....1411*
- *Adding an FTP Server.....1415*
- *Removing an FTP Server.....1417*
- *Changing an FTP Server.....1418*
- *Adding an IPSM.....1420*

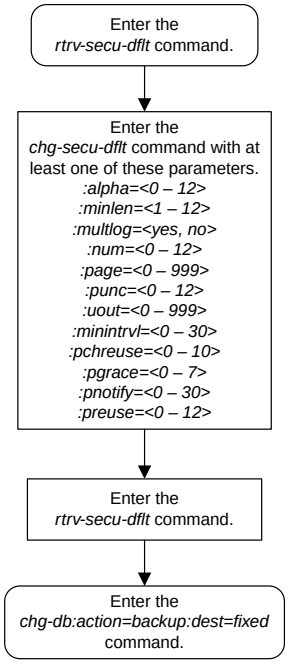
Chapter 23, System Administration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to administer the items shown in the Introduction section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*. This chapter also contains the flowcharts for the procedures contained in the Controlled Feature Activation Procedures section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

- *Removing an IPSM.....1426*
- *Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature.....1428*
- *Configuring the Restore Device State Option.1429*
- *Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table.....1430*
- *Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table.....1432*
- *Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table.....1434*
- *Configuring the IMT Bus Alarm Thresholds.1435*
- *Activating Controlled Features.....1436*
- *Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature.....1440*
- *Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature.....1444*
- *Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm.....1448*
- *Deactivating Controlled Features.....1449*
- *Configuring the Integrated Measurements Feature.....1450*

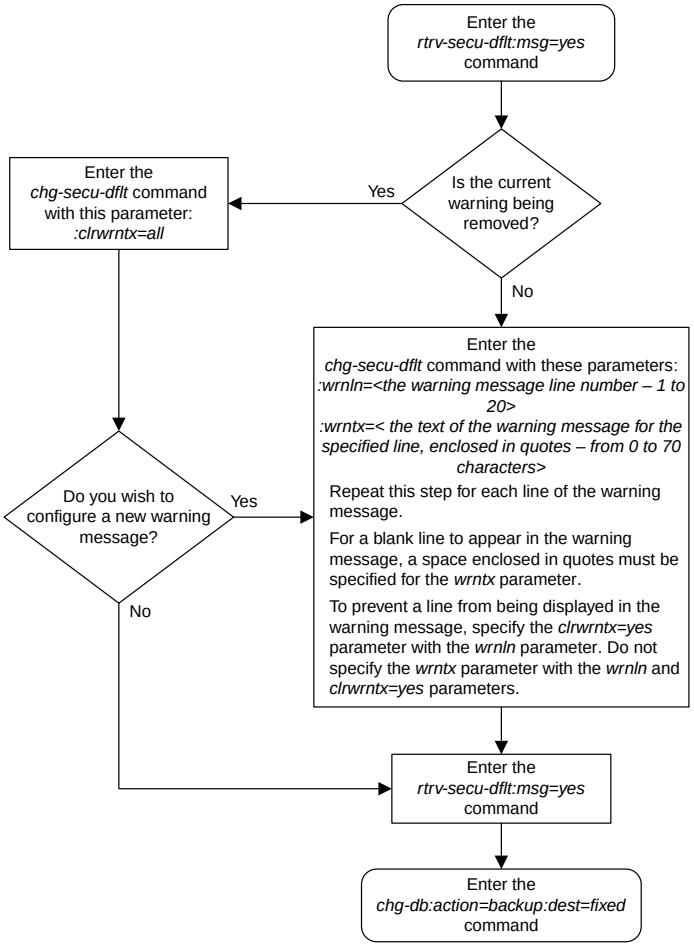
Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS



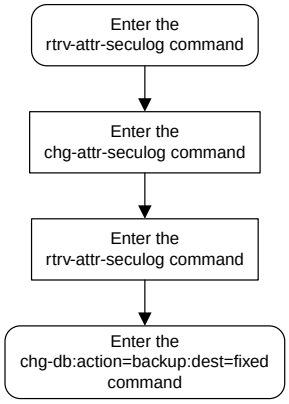
Changing the Security Defaults



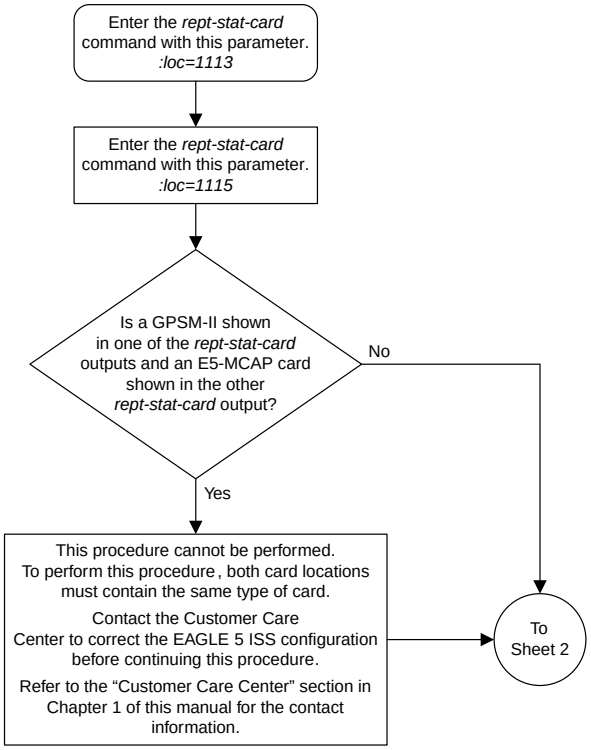
Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message



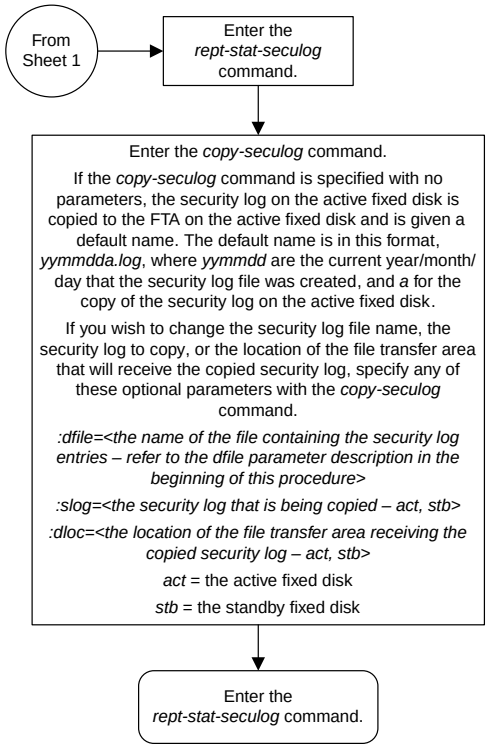
Changing the Security Log Characteristics



Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area

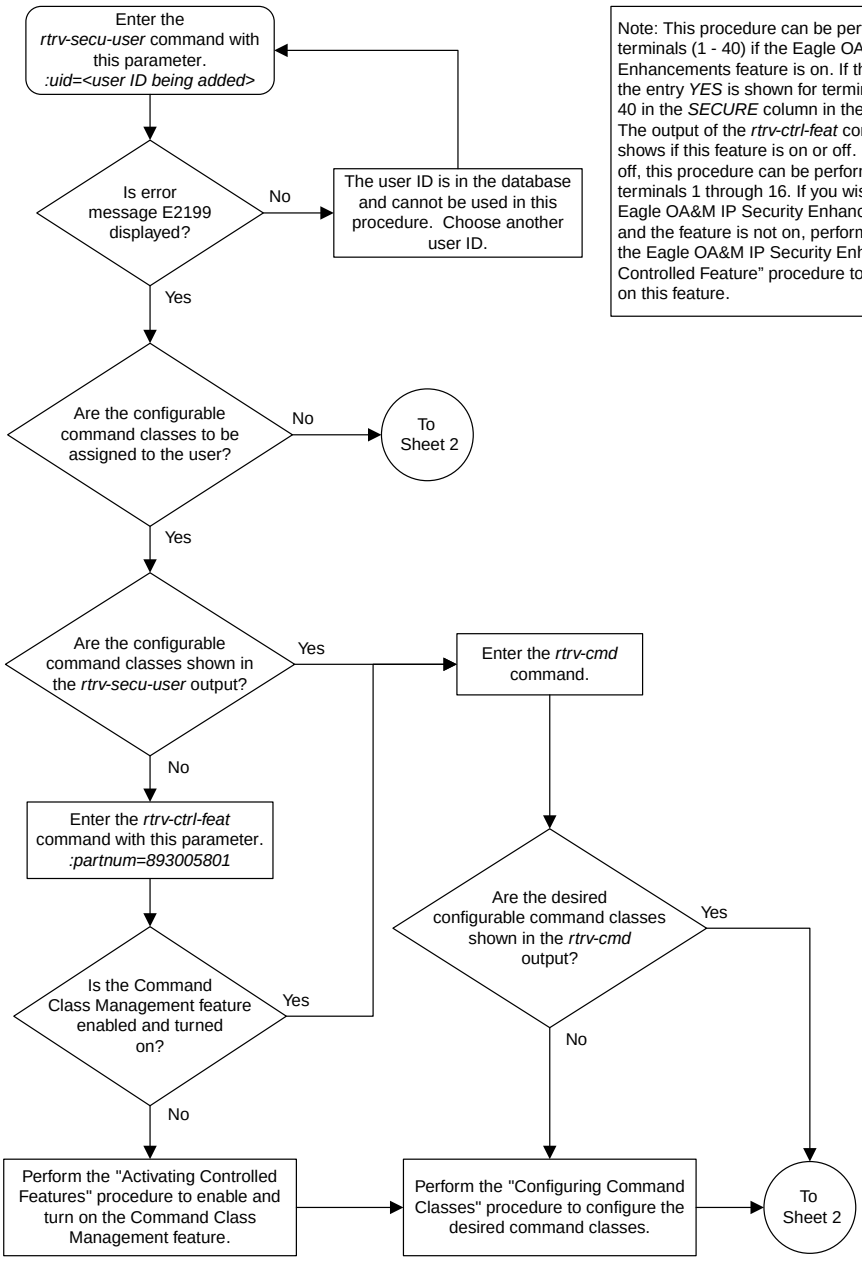


Sheet 1 of 2

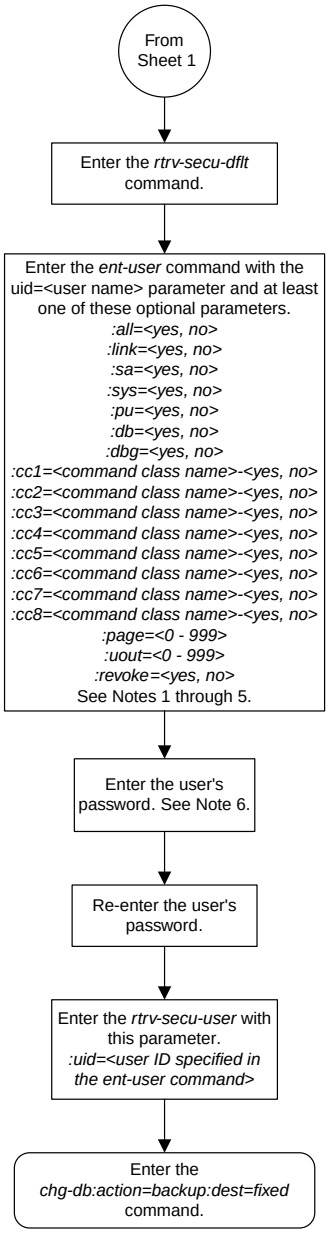

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-seculog* command.
Enter the *copy-seculog* command.
If the *copy-seculog* command is specified with no parameters, the security log on the active fixed disk is copied to the FTA on the active fixed disk and is given a default name. The default name is in this format, *yymmdda.log*, where *yymmdd* are the current year/month/day that the security log file was created, and *a* for the copy of the security log on the active fixed disk.
If you wish to change the security log file name, the security log to copy, or the location of the file transfer area that will receive the copied security log, specify any of these optional parameters with the *copy-seculog* command.
:dfile=<the name of the file containing the security log entries – refer to the dfile parameter description in the beginning of this procedure>
:slog=<the security log that is being copied – act, stb>
:dloc=<the location of the file transfer area receiving the copied security log – act, stb>
act = the active fixed disk
stb = the standby fixed disk
Enter the *rept-stat-seculog* command.

Sheet 2 of 2

Adding a User to the System



Sheet 1 of 2

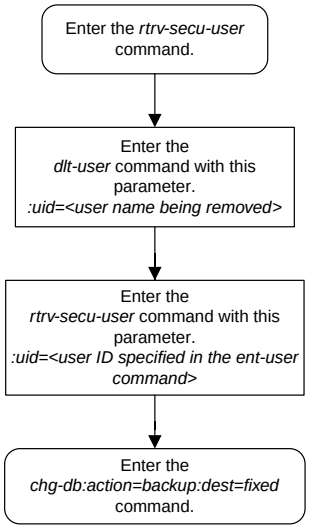


Notes:

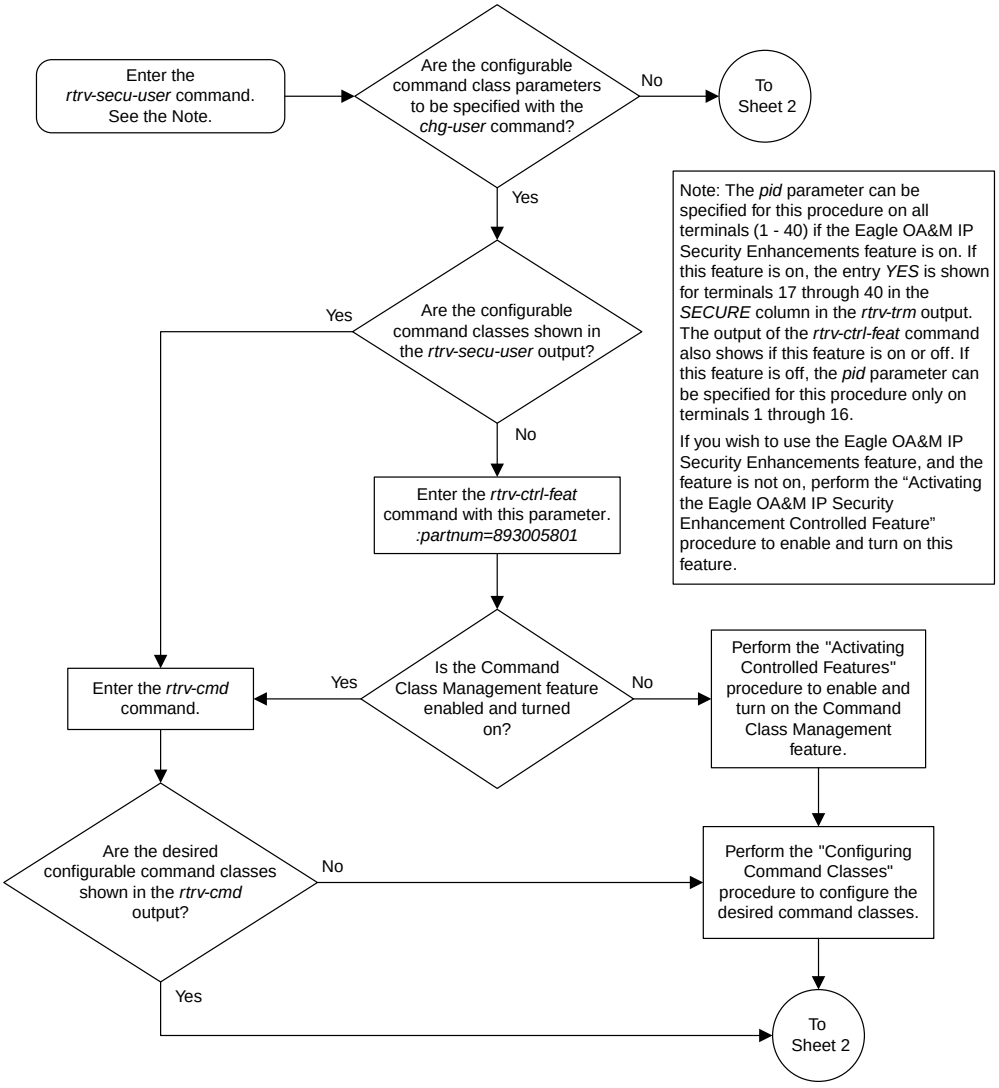
1. The *revoke=yes* parameter cannot be specified with the *sa* parameter value is *yes*.
2. To specify the *cc1* through *cc8* parameters, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on.
3. The user can have a maximum of 32 configurable command classes assigned. The *ent-user* command can assign up to 8 configurable command classes. Perform the "Changing User Information" procedure to assign the other 24 configurable command classes to the user.
4. The *all* parameter specifies whether or not all non-configurable command classes (*link*, *sa*, *sys*, *pu*, *db*, *dbg*) can be used by the user.
5. If the *all* parameter and individual non-configurable command classes are specified with the *ent-user* command, the value of the specified individual non-configurable command classes overrides the value of the *all* parameter.
6. The password must adhere to all password provisioning rules as shown in the *rtrv-secu-dflt* output. These rules are displayed on the screen after the *ent-user* command is entered.

Sheet 2 of 2

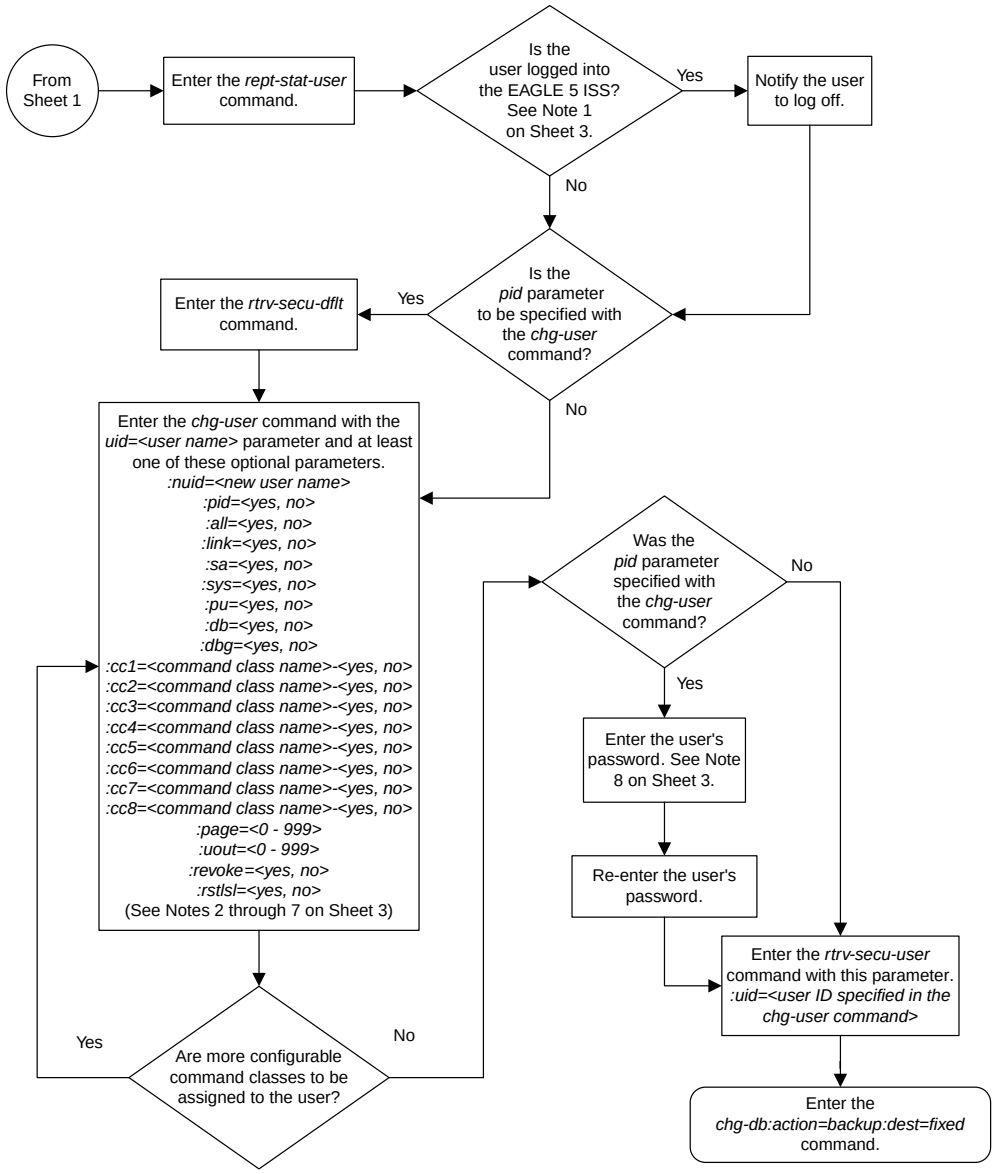
Removing a User from the System



Changing User Information



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-user command.
Is the user logged into the EAGLE 5 ISS? See Note 1 on Sheet 3.
Yes
Notify the user to log off.
No
Is the pid parameter to be specified with the chg-user command?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-secu-dflt command.
No
Enter the chg-user command with the uid=<user name> parameter and at least one of these optional parameters.
:nuid=<new user name>
:pid=<yes, no>
:all=<yes, no>
:link=<yes, no>
:sa=<yes, no>
:sys=<yes, no>
:pu=<yes, no>
:db=<yes, no>
:dbg=<yes, no>
:cc1=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc2=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc3=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc4=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc5=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc6=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc7=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc8=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:page=<0 - 999>
:uout=<0 - 999>
:revoke=<yes, no>
:rstlsl=<yes, no>
(See Notes 2 through 7 on Sheet 3)
Are more configurable command classes to be assigned to the user?
Yes
No
Was the pid parameter specified with the chg-user command?
No
Yes
Enter the user's password. See Note 8 on Sheet 3.
Re-enter the user's password.
Enter the rtrv-secu-user command with this parameter.
:uid=<user ID specified in the chg-user command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. A user ID cannot be changed while the user is logged on, except when the *revoke=yes* parameter is specified with the *chg-user* command. It is assumed that if the user ID is being revoked, the intent is to immediately deny the user access to the EAGLE 5 ISS. In this case, the user will be logged off when the database is updated.

2. The words SEAS and NONE are reserved by the EAGLE 5 ISS and cannot be specified as values for the *nuid* parameter.

3. The *revoke=yes* parameter cannot be specified when the *sa* parameter value is *yes*.

4. To specify the *cc1* through *cc8* parameters, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and activated.

5. The user can have a maximum of 32 configurable command classes assigned.

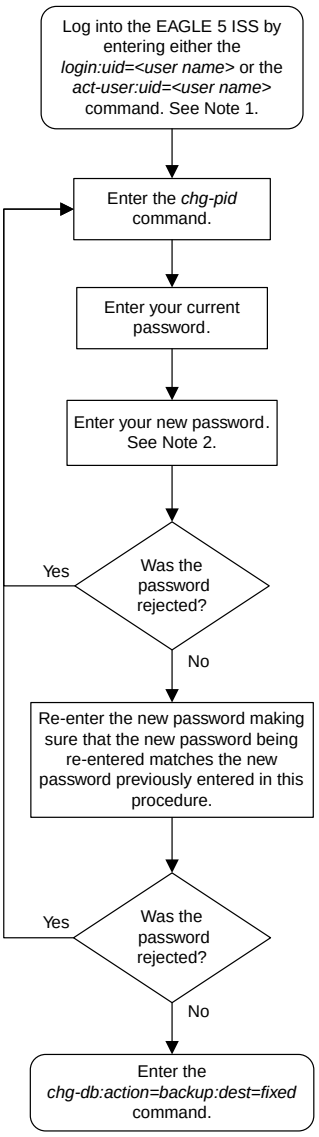
6. The *all* parameter specifies whether or not all non-configurable command classes (*link*, *sa*, *sys*, *pu*, *db*, *dbg*) can be used by the user.

7. If the *all* parameter and individual non-configurable command classes are specified with the *ent-user* command, the value of the specified individual non-configurable command classes overrides the value of the *all* parameter.

8. The password must adhere to all password provisioning rules as shown in the *rtrv-secu-dflt* output. These rules are displayed on the screen after the *chg-user* command is entered with the *pid=yes* parameter.

Sheet 3 of 3

Changing a Password

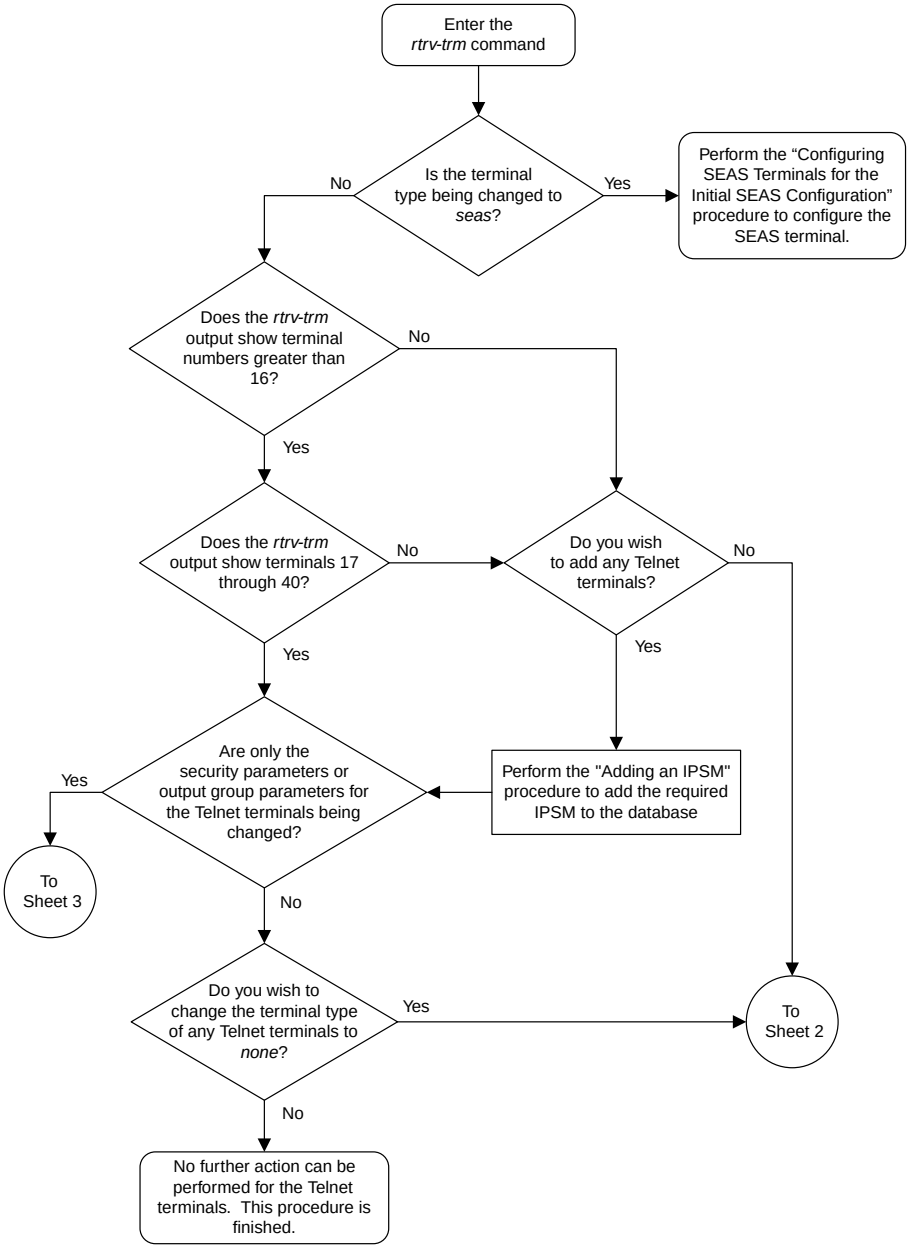


Notes:

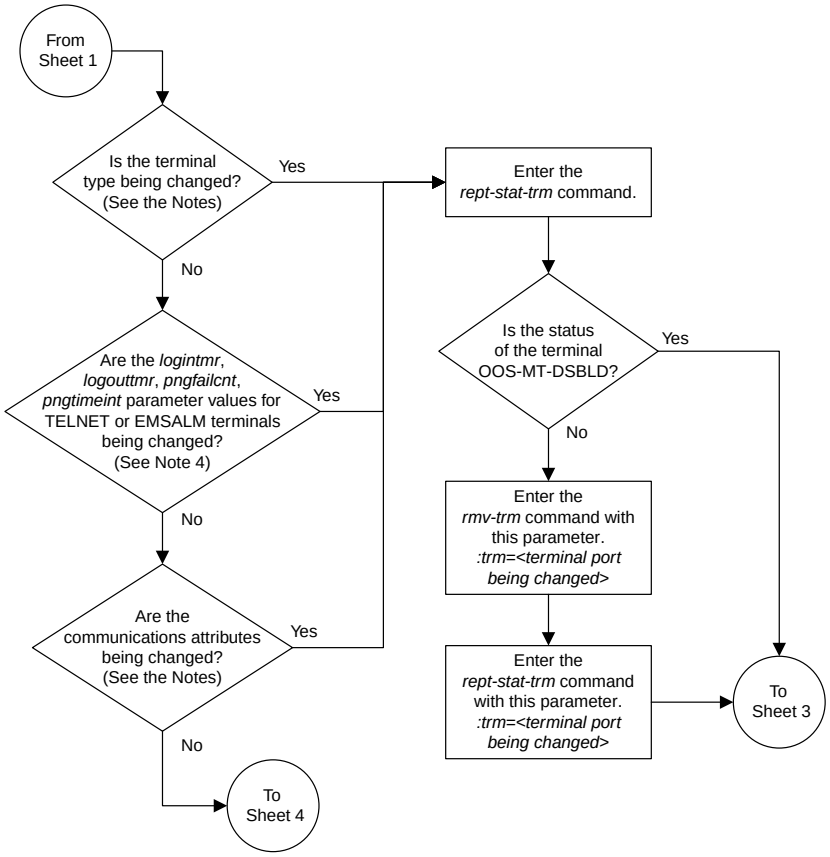
1. This procedure can be performed on all terminals (1 - 40) if the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancements feature is on. If this feature is on, the entry *YES* is shown for terminals 17 through 40 in the *SECURE* column in the *rtrv-trm* output. The output of the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command also shows if this feature is on or off. If this feature is off, this procedure can be performed only on terminals 1 through 16. If you wish to use the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancements feature, and the feature is not on, go to the "Activating the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure to enable and activate this feature.

2. When you are prompted to enter the new password, the minimum requirements for passwords are displayed after the current password is entered at the *Enter Old Password:* prompt. Make sure the new password meets these requirements and the requirements in the Rules for Changing a Password section of the "Changing a Password" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – System Management*.

Changing Terminal Characteristics



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

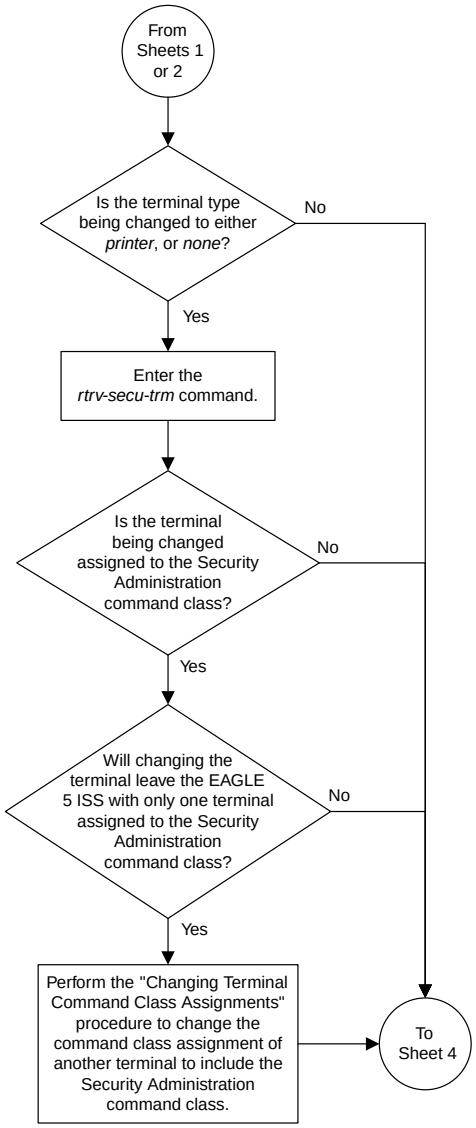
1. If the terminal numbers are from 17 to 40, the values for the *type* parameter can be only *telnet, none*, or *emsalm*. The communication attributes for these terminals cannot be specified.

2. If the terminal numbers are from 1 to 16, the values for the *type* parameter can be *vt320*, *ksr*, *printer*, *sccs*, *mgmt*, *none*, or *emsalm*. The communication attributes for these terminals can be specified and changed.

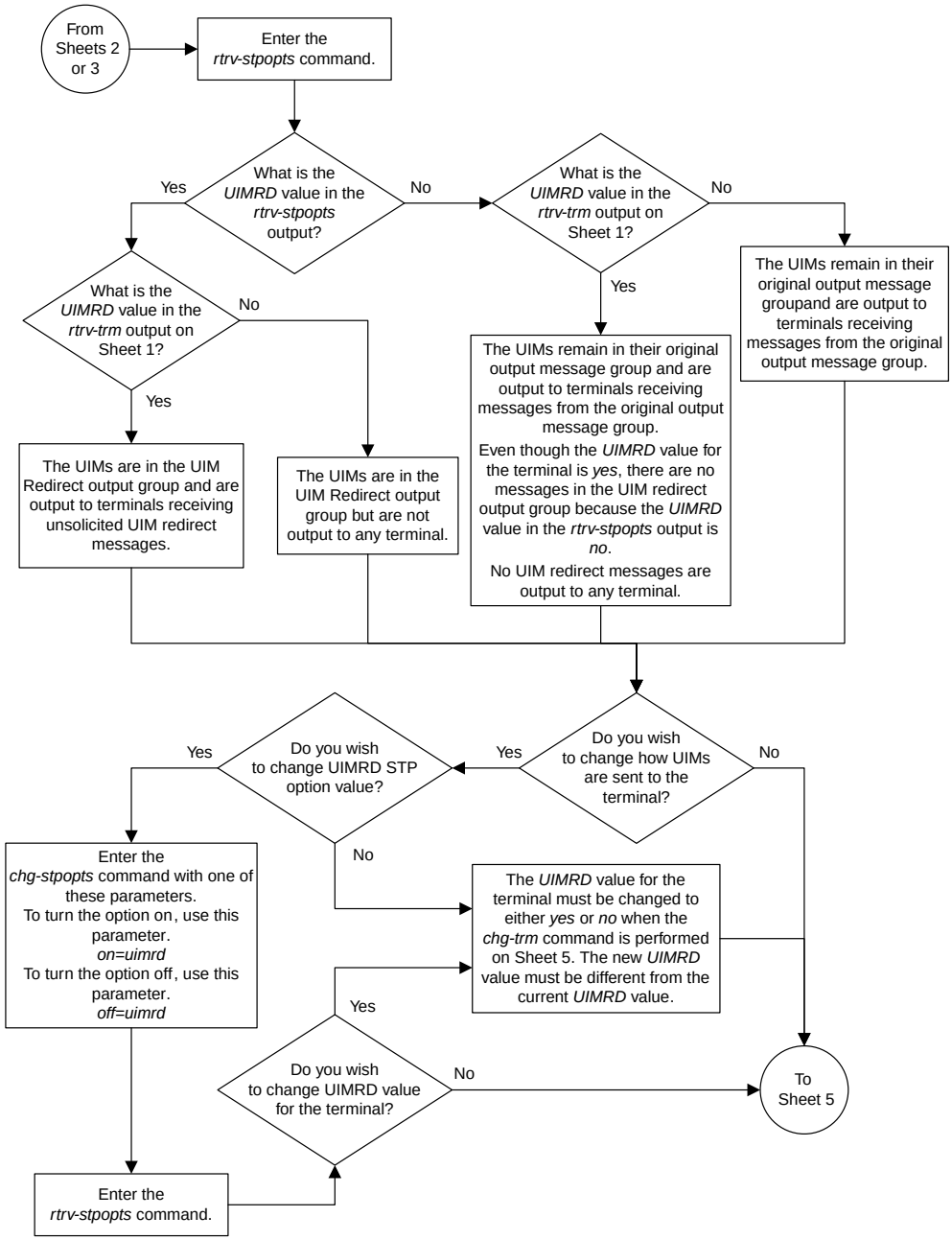
3. The communications attributes are defined by these parameters: *baud* (baud rate), *prty* (parity), *sb* (stop bits), and *fc* (flow control).

4. The *logintmr* and *logouttmr* parameters can be specified only for TELNET terminals. The *pngfailcnt* and *pngtimeint* parameters can be specified only for TELNET and EMSALM terminals.

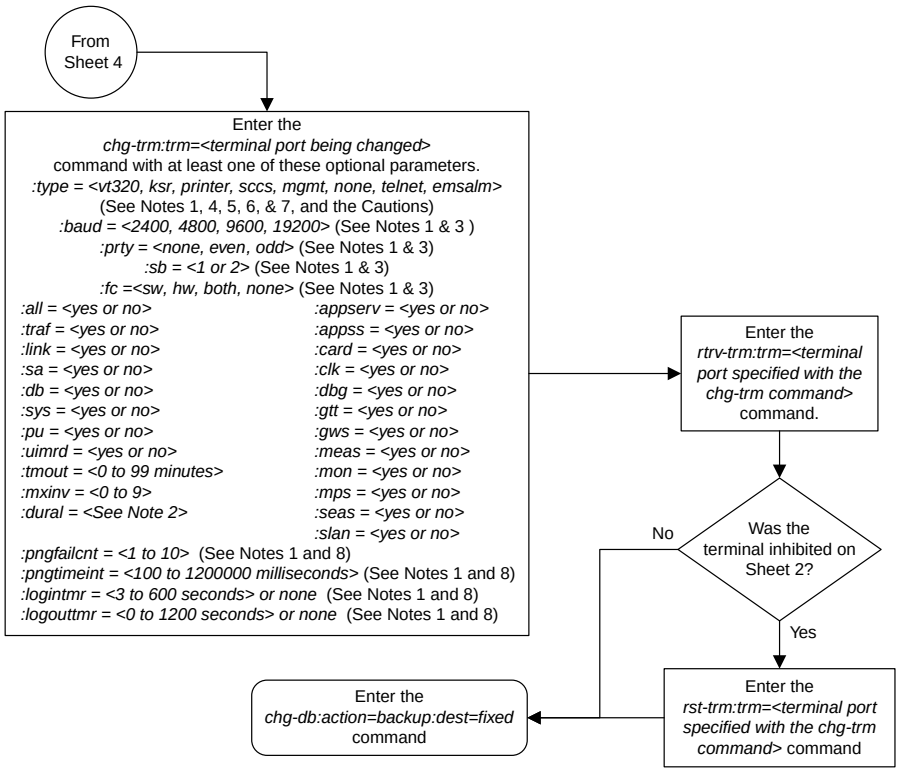
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the terminal type being changed to either *printer*, or *none*?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-secu-trm* command.
Is the terminal being changed assigned to the Security Administration command class?
No
Yes
Will changing the terminal leave the EAGLE 5 ISS with only one terminal assigned to the Security Administration command class?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments" procedure to change the command class assignment of another terminal to include the Security Administration command class.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
What is the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-stpopts* output?
Yes
No
What is the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-trm* output on Sheet 1?
No
The UIMs remain in their original output message groupand are output to terminals receiving messages from the original output message group.
Yes
What is the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-trm* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
The UIMs remain in their original output message group and are output to terminals receiving messages from the original output message group.
Even though the *UIMRD* value for the terminal is *yes*, there are no messages in the UIM redirect output group because the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-stpopts* output is *no*.
No UIM redirect messages are output to any terminal.
The UIMs are in the UIM Redirect output group and are output to terminals receiving unsolicited UIM redirect messages.
The UIMs are in the UIM Redirect output group but are not output to any terminal.
Do you wish to change how UIMs are sent to the terminal?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change UIMRD STP option value?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-stpopts* command with one of these parameters.
To turn the option on, use this parameter.
on=uimrd
To turn the option off, use this parameter.
off=uimrd
The *UIMRD* value for the terminal must be changed to either *yes* or *no* when the *chg-trm* command is performed on Sheet 5. The new *UIMRD* value must be different from the current *UIMRD* value.
Yes
Do you wish to change UIMRD value for the terminal?
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.

Sheet 4 of 5



Notes:

1. If the terminal was not placed out of service on Sheet 2, this parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-trm* command.

2. The value of the *dural* parameter can be expressed in seconds (0 - 59), minutes and seconds (0 - 5959), or hours, minutes, and seconds (0 - 995959). The value 999999 for the *dural* parameter disables the terminal, when the login failure threshold has been exceeded, for an indefinite period of time.

3. This parameter cannot be specified for terminals 17 through 40.

4. The *type=telnet* parameter cannot be specified for terminals 1 through 16. Valid terminal types for terminals 1 through 16 are *vt320*, *ksr*, *printer*, *sccs*, *mgmt*, *none*, or *emsalm.*

5. For terminals 17 through 40, the value of the *type* parameter can be only *telnet, none*, or *emsalm*.

6. The output group settings are set to *yes* when the terminal type is changed to *emsalm*. The output group settings for an EMSALM terminal can be changed.

Caution: It is recommended that all the output message group settings for an EMSALM terminal are set to *yes*. Changing any of the output message group settings to *no* could prevent alarm messages controlled by the output message group from being displayed on the EMSALM terminal.

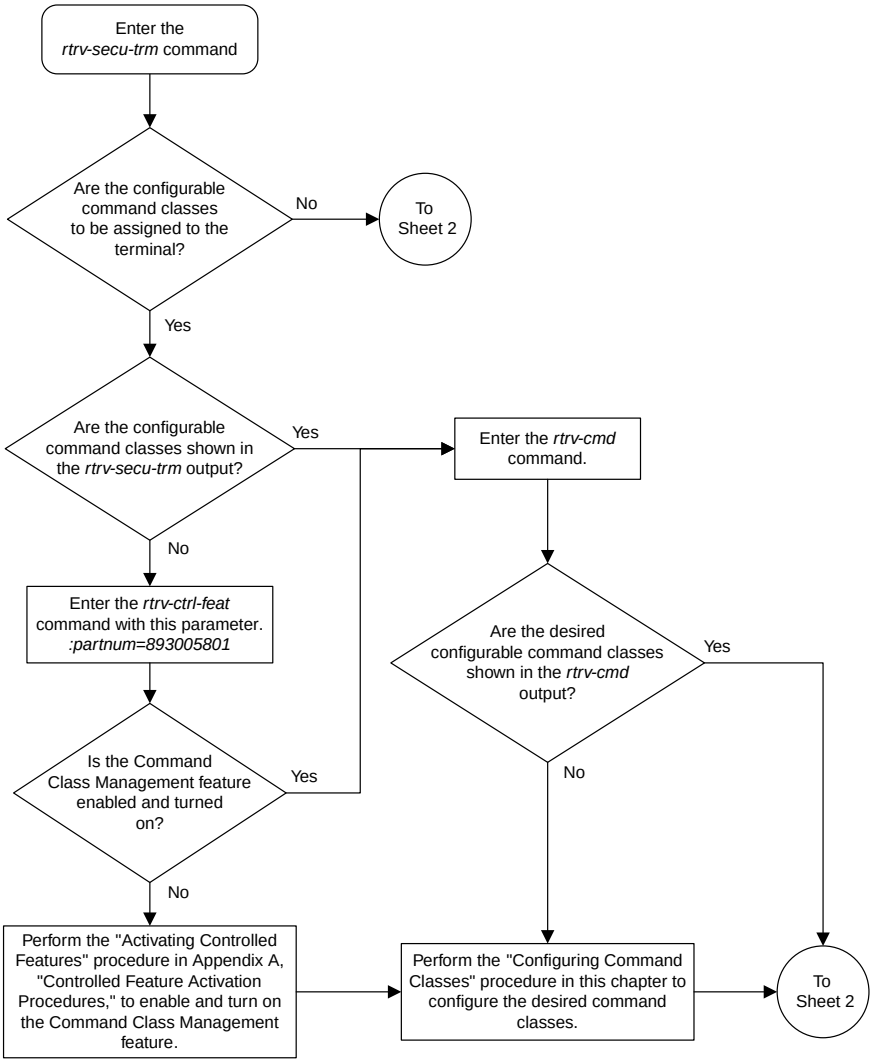
Caution: If a terminal dedicated to measurements collection is configured (see the "Configuring the Measurements Terminal for a 700 Signaling Link System" procedure in this chapter), it is recommended that this terminal is not changed to an EMSALM terminal.

7. The output group settings are not changed when the terminal type is changed from *emsalm* to another terminal type.

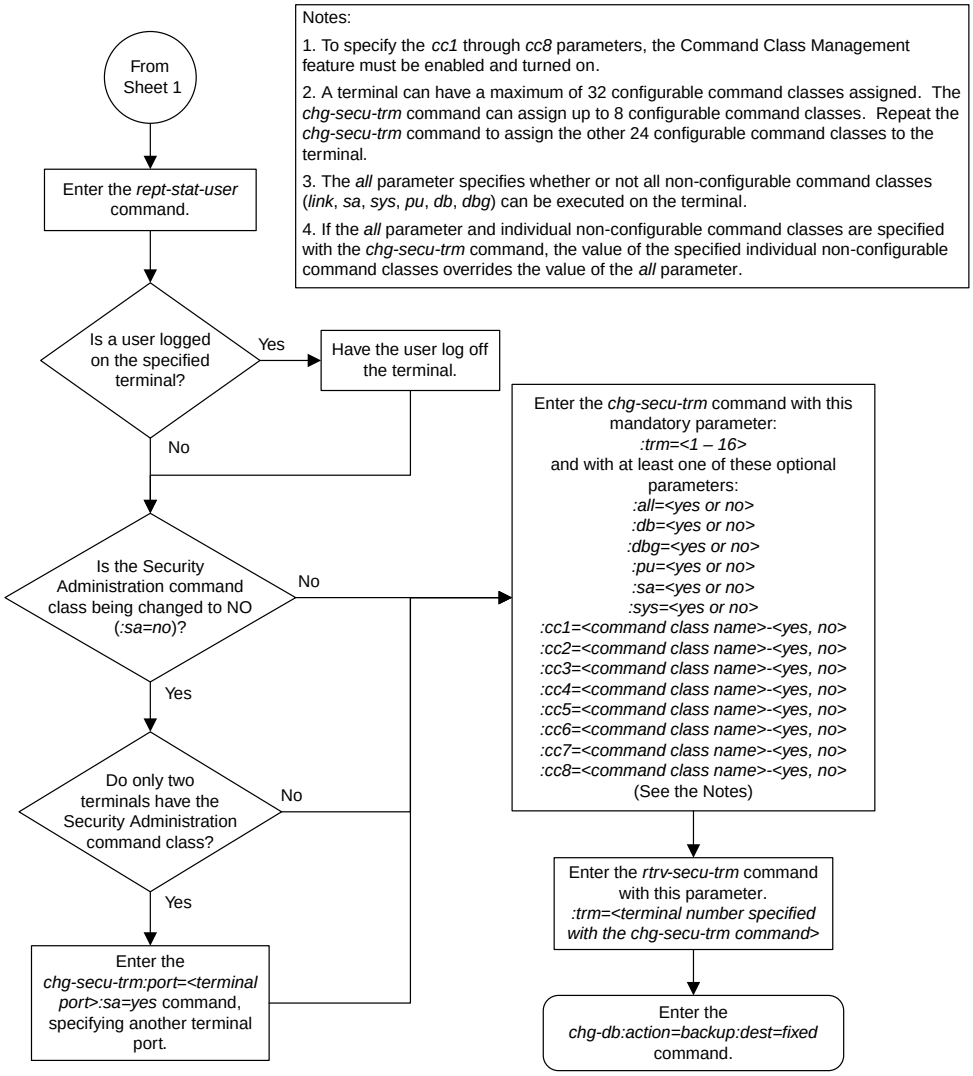
8. The *logintmr* and *logouttmr* parameters can be specified only for TELNET terminals. The *pngfailcnt* and *pngtimeint* parameters can be specified only for TELNET and EMSALM terminals.

Sheet 5 of 5

Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments

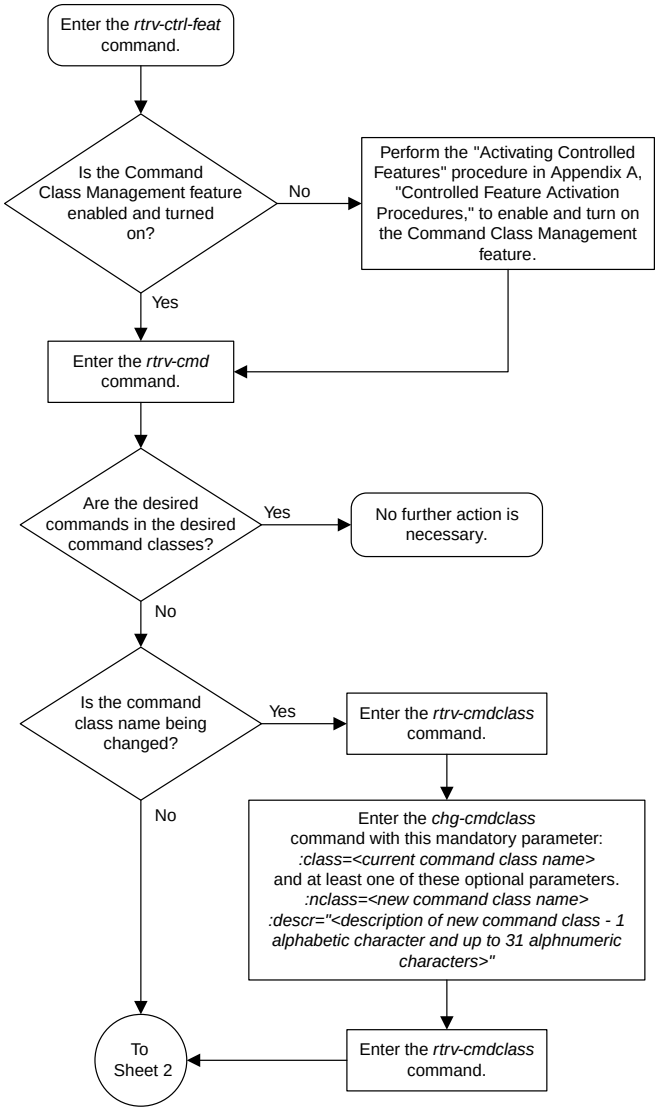


Sheet 1 of 2

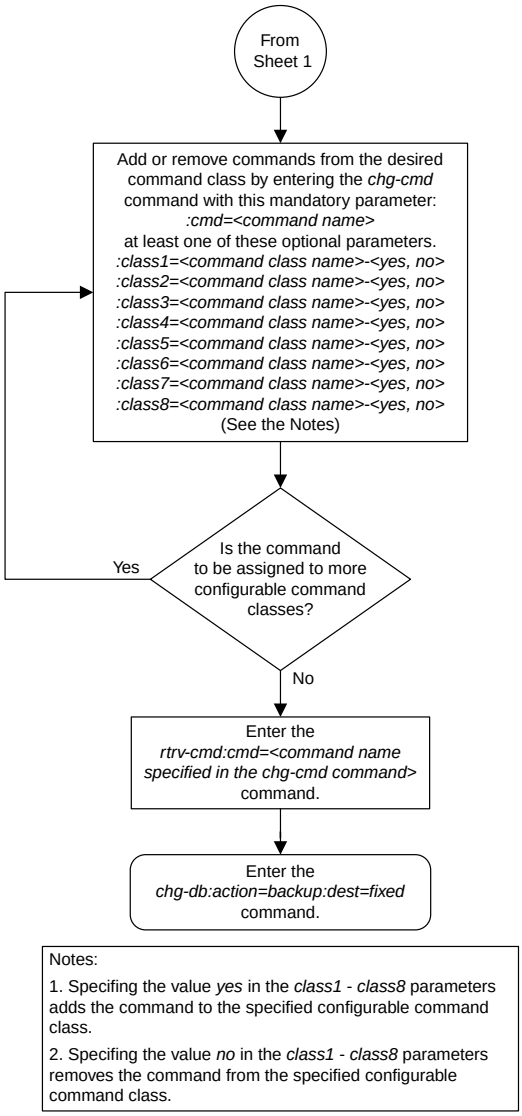

Notes:
1. To specify the cc1 through cc8 parameters, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on.
2. A terminal can have a maximum of 32 configurable command classes assigned. The chg-secu-trm command can assign up to 8 configurable command classes. Repeat the chg-secu-trm command to assign the other 24 configurable command classes to the terminal.
3. The all parameter specifies whether or not all non-configurable command classes (link, sa, sys, pu, db, dbg) can be executed on the terminal.
4. If the all parameter and individual non-configurable command classes are specified with the chg-secu-trm command, the value of the specified individual non-configurable command classes overrides the value of the all parameter.
From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-user command.
Is a user logged on the specified terminal?
Yes
Have the user log off the terminal.
No
Is the Security Administration command class being changed to NO (:sa=no)?
No
Yes
Do only two terminals have the Security Administration command class?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-secu-trm:port=<terminal port>:sa=yes command, specifying another terminal port.
Enter the chg-secu-trm command with this mandatory parameter:
:trm=<1 – 16>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:all=<yes or no>
:db=<yes or no>
:dbg=<yes or no>
:pu=<yes or no>
:sa=<yes or no>
:sys=<yes or no>
:cc1=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc2=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc3=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc4=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc5=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc6=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc7=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc8=<command class name>-<yes, no>
(See the Notes)
Enter the rtrv-secu-trm command with this parameter.
:trm=<terminal number specified with the chg-secu-trm command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

Configuring Command Classes

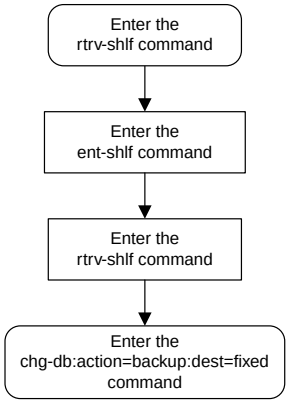


Sheet 1 of 2

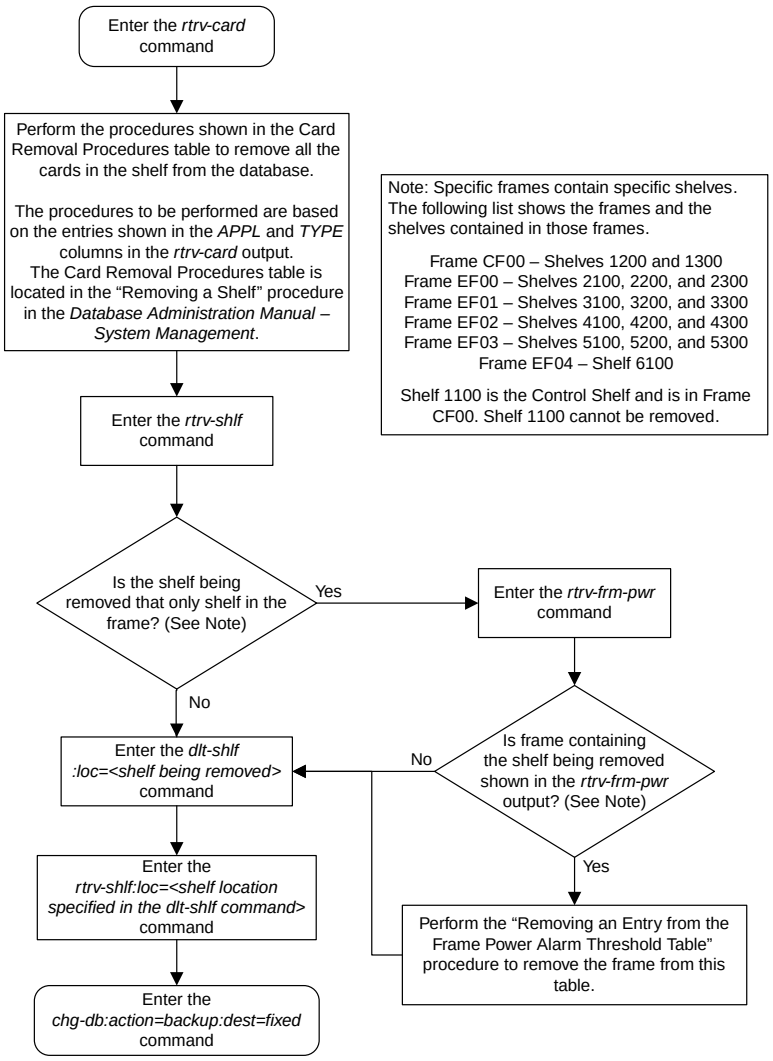

From Sheet 1
Add or remove commands from the desired command class by entering the chg-cmd command with this mandatory parameter:
:cmd=<command name>
at least one of these optional parameters.
:class1=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:class2=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:class3=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:class4=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:class5=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:class6=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:class7=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:class8=<command class name>-<yes, no>
(See the Notes)
Is the command to be assigned to more configurable command classes?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-cmd:cmd=<command name specified in the chg-cmd command> command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Notes:
1. Specifing the value yes in the class1 - class8 parameters adds the command to the specified configurable command class.
2. Specifing the value no in the class1 - class8 parameters removes the command from the specified configurable command class.

Sheet 2 of 2

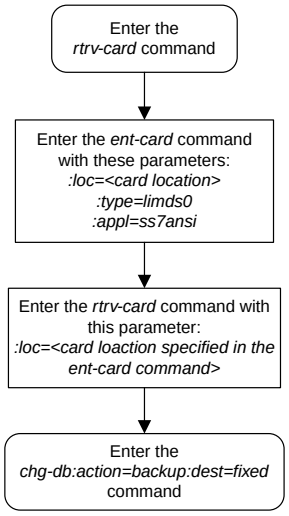
Adding a Shelf



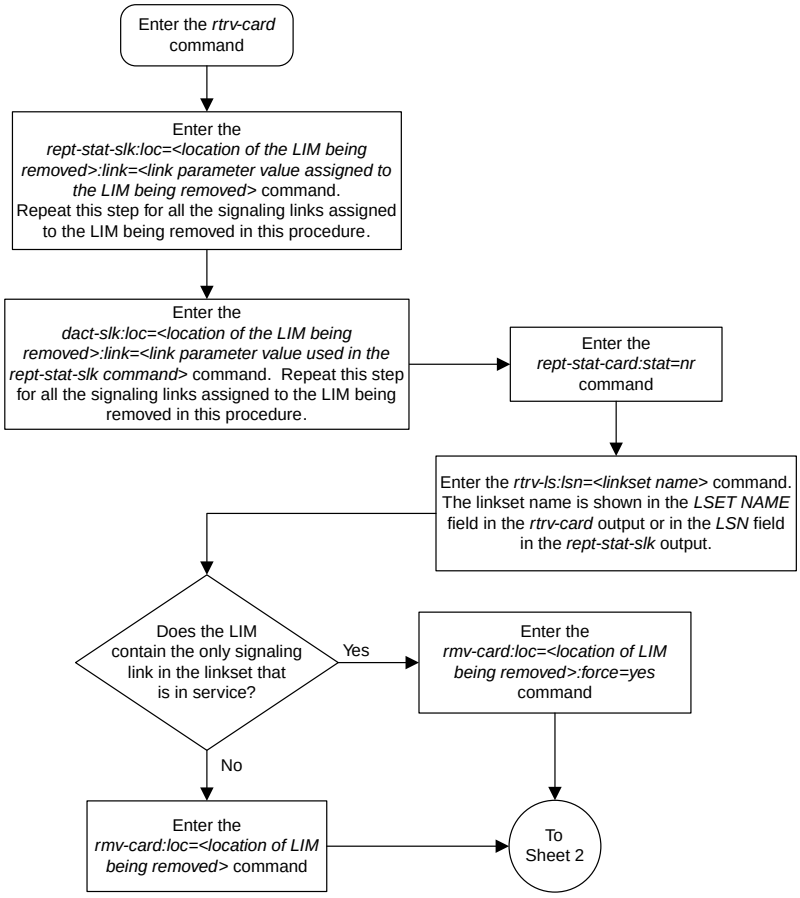
Removing a Shelf



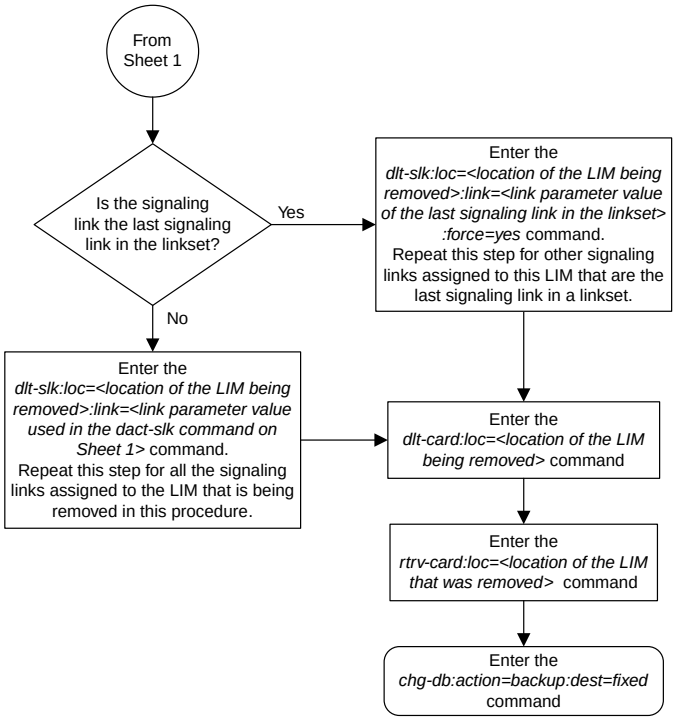
Adding an SS7 LIM



Removing an SS7 LIM

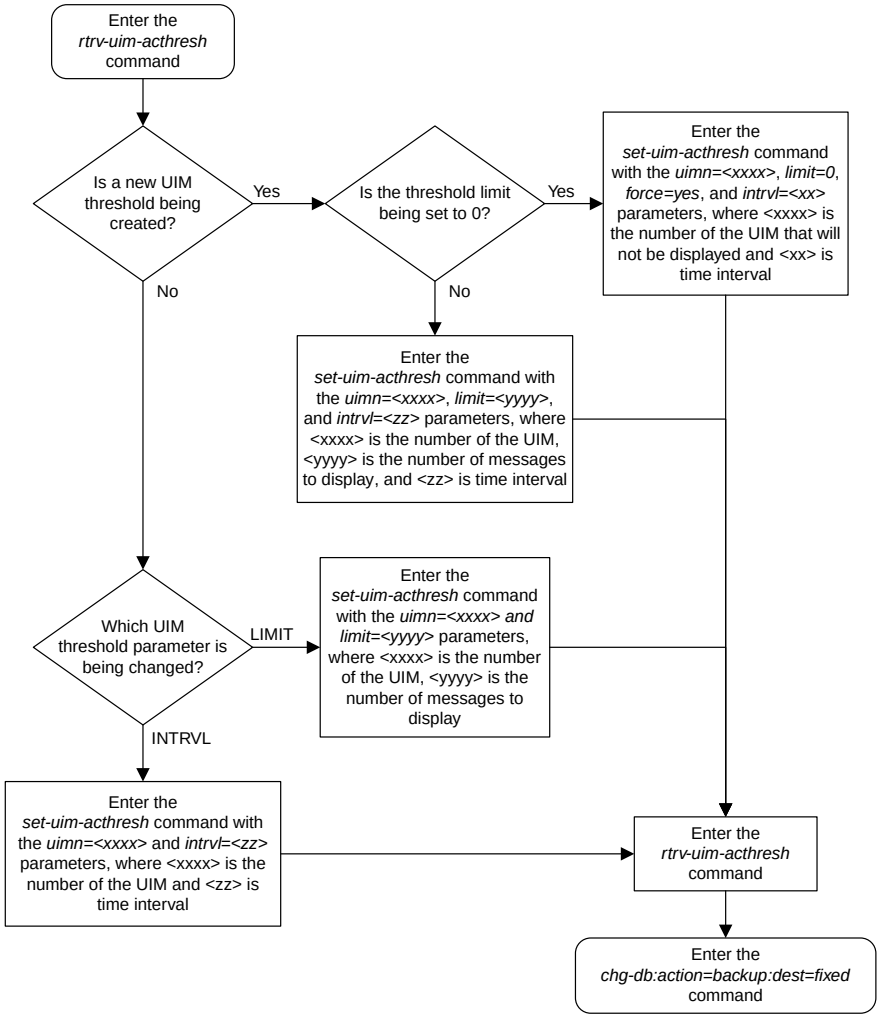


Sheet 1 of 2

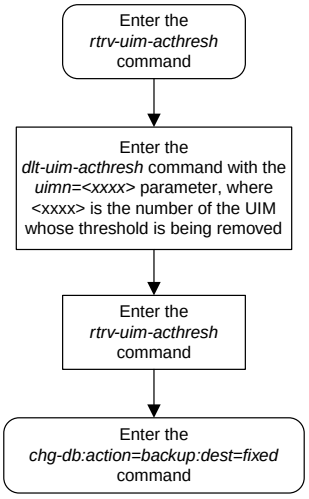

From Sheet 1
Is the signaling link the last signaling link in the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-slk:loc=<location of the LIM being removed>:link=<link parameter value of the last signaling link in the linkset> :force=yes command. Repeat this step for other signaling links assigned to this LIM that are the last signaling link in a linkset.
Enter the dlt-slk:loc=<location of the LIM being removed>:link=<link parameter value used in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1> command. Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the LIM that is being removed in this procedure.
Enter the dlt-card:loc=<location of the LIM being removed> command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<location of the LIM that was removed> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

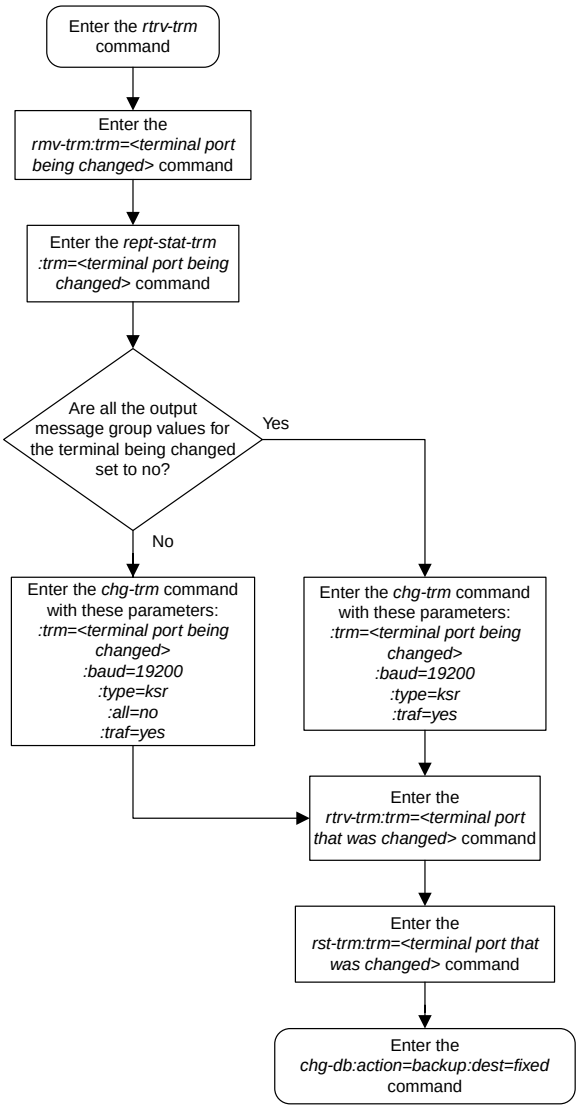
Configuring the UIM Threshold



Removing a UIM Threshold

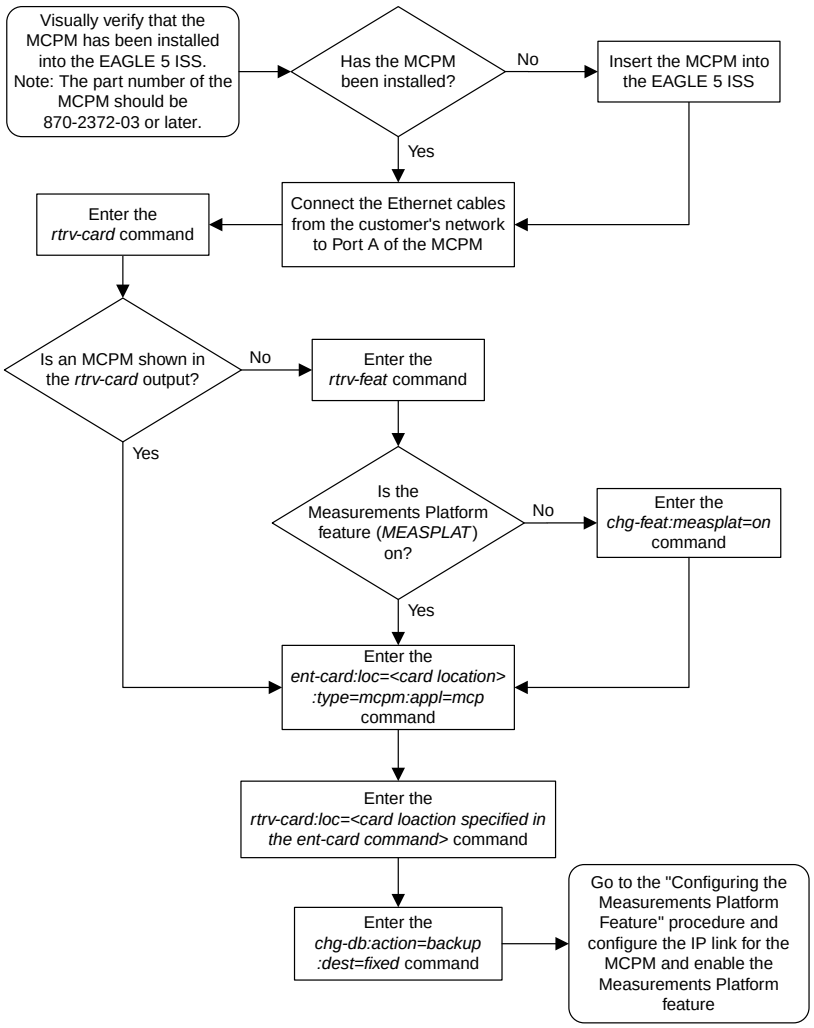


Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links

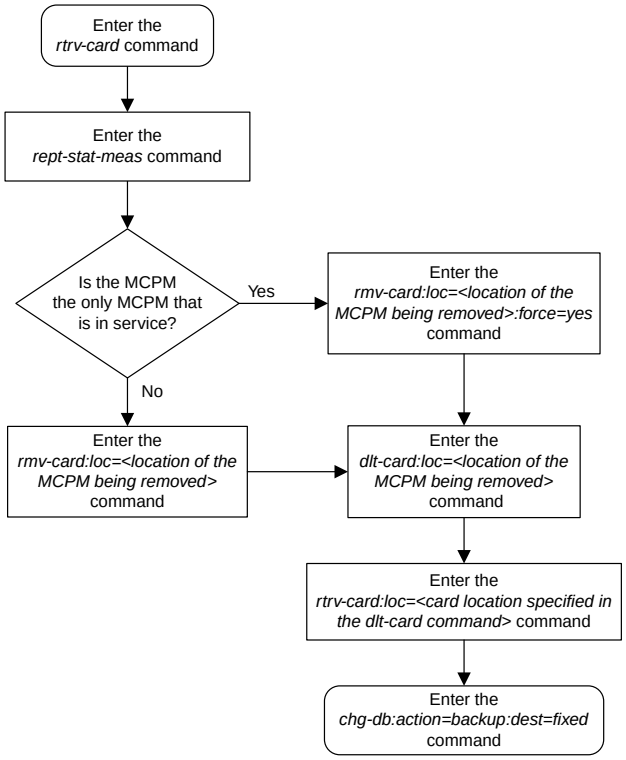


Adding an MCPM

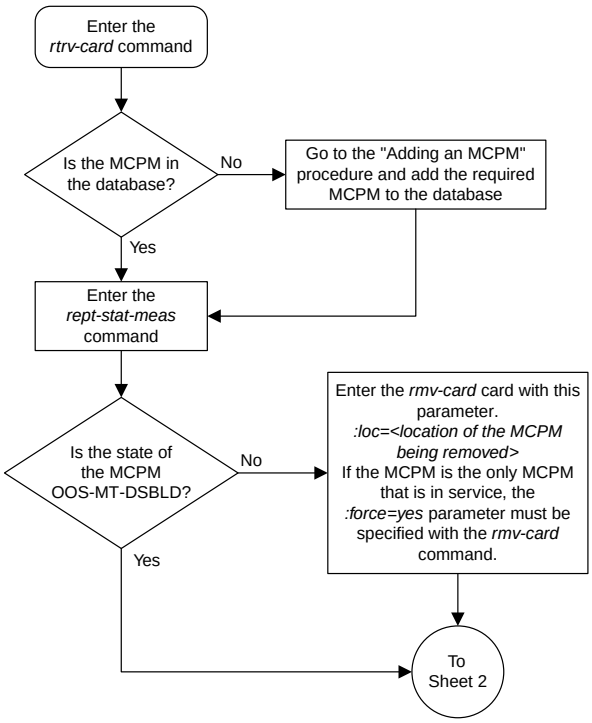
Note: Before executing this procedure, make sure you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.



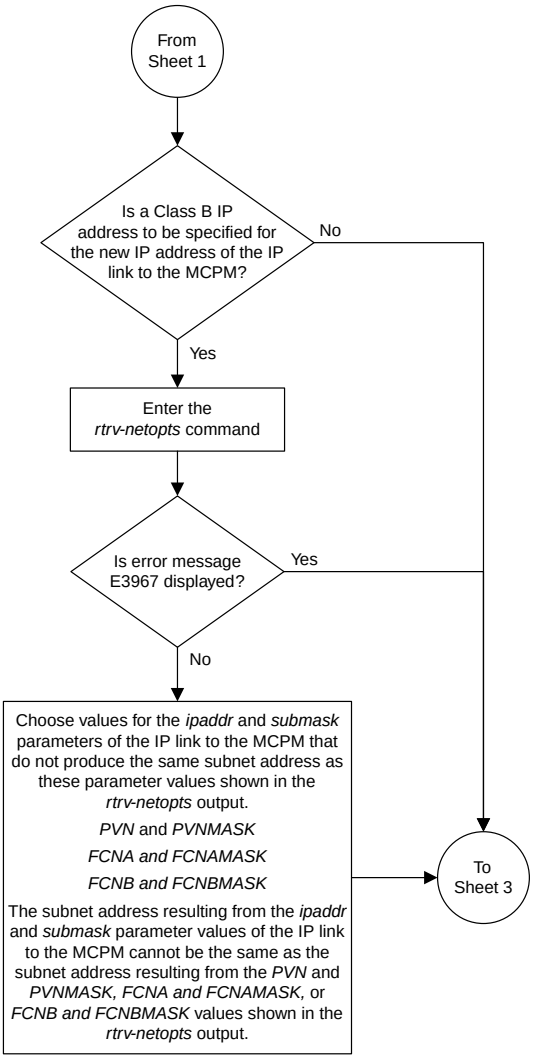
Removing an MCPM



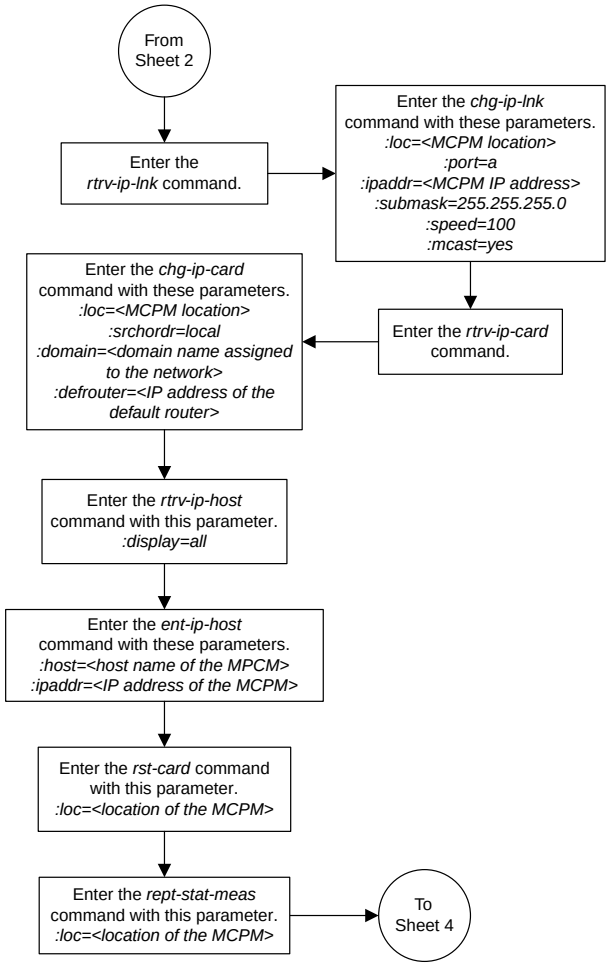
Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature



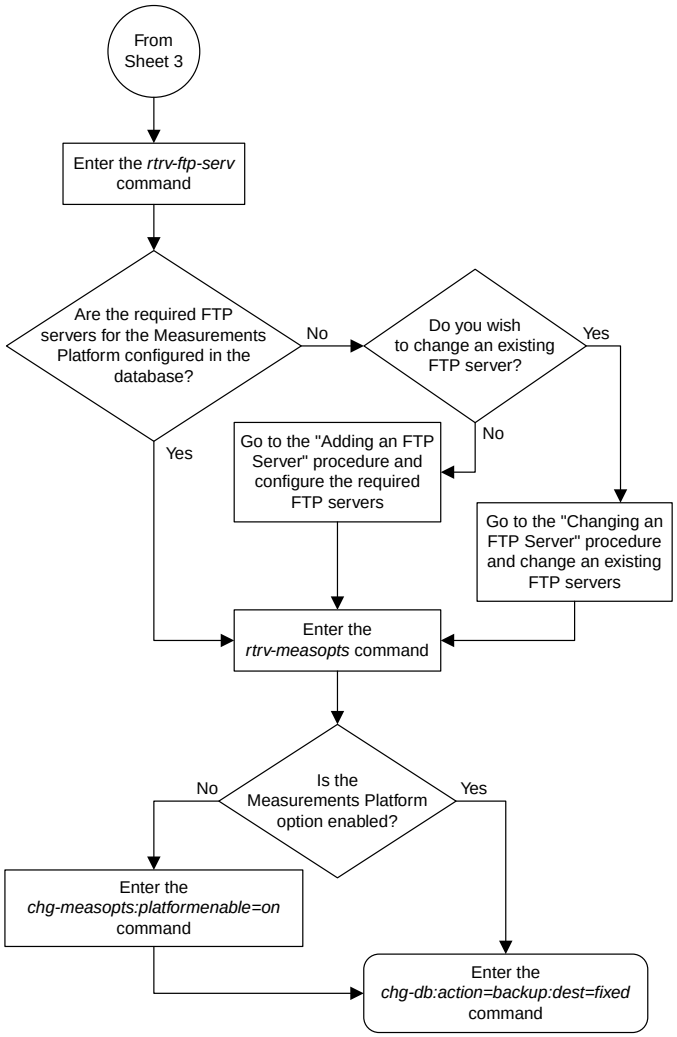
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link to the MCPM?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link to the MCPM that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link to the MCPM cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

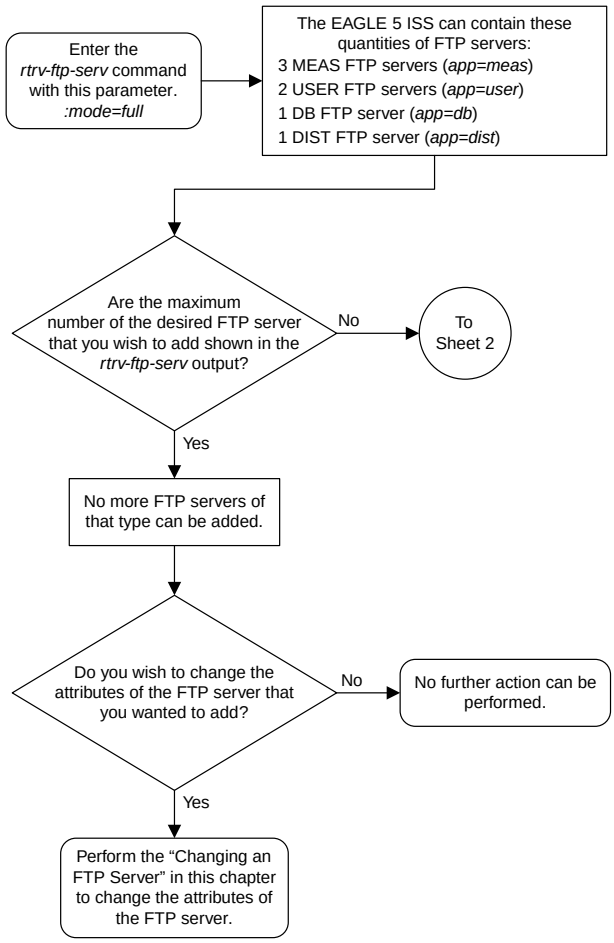

From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command.
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters.
:loc=<MCPM location>
:port=a
:ipaddr=<MCPM IP address>
:submask=255.255.255.0
:speed=100
:mcast=yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command.
Enter the chg-ip-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<MCPM location>
:srchordr=local
:domain=<domain name assigned to the network>
:defrouter=<IP address of the default router>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter.
:display=all
Enter the ent-ip-host command with these parameters.
:host=<host name of the MPCM>
:ipaddr=<IP address of the MCPM>
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the MCPM>
Enter the rept-stat-meas command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the MCPM>
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

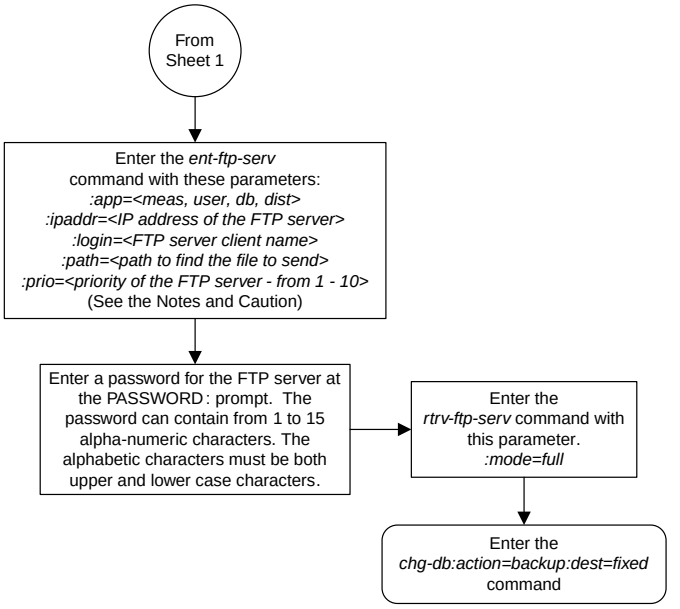

From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-ftp-serv* command
Are the required FTP servers for the Measurements Platform configured in the database?
No
Do you wish to change an existing FTP server?
Yes
No
Yes
Go to the "Adding an FTP Server" procedure and configure the required FTP servers
Go to the "Changing an FTP Server" procedure and change an existing FTP servers
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command
Is the Measurements Platform option enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-measopts:platformenable=on* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 4 of 4

Adding an FTP Server



Sheet 1 of 2



Notes:

1. The *login* parameter value can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters can be both upper and lower case characters.

2. The *path* parameter value is a mixed-case quoted character string with a valid FTP path format that can contain up to 100 characters.

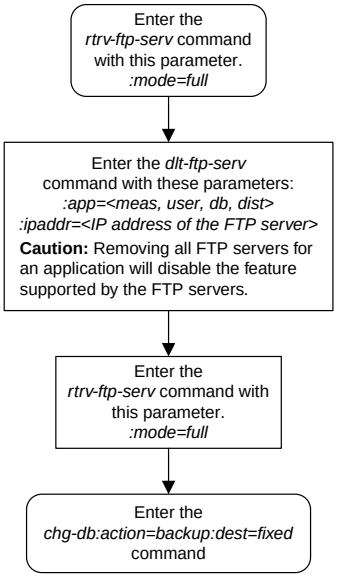
3. If the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated, the FTP servers configured in this procedure must be secure FTP servers and secure shell clients must be available. The FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) and the Measurements Platform must support secure shell connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command to verify whether or not the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated.

4. Because CSV measurement data files do not have unique names across multiple STPs, include the CLLI of the STP in the FTP server path for meas FTP servers.

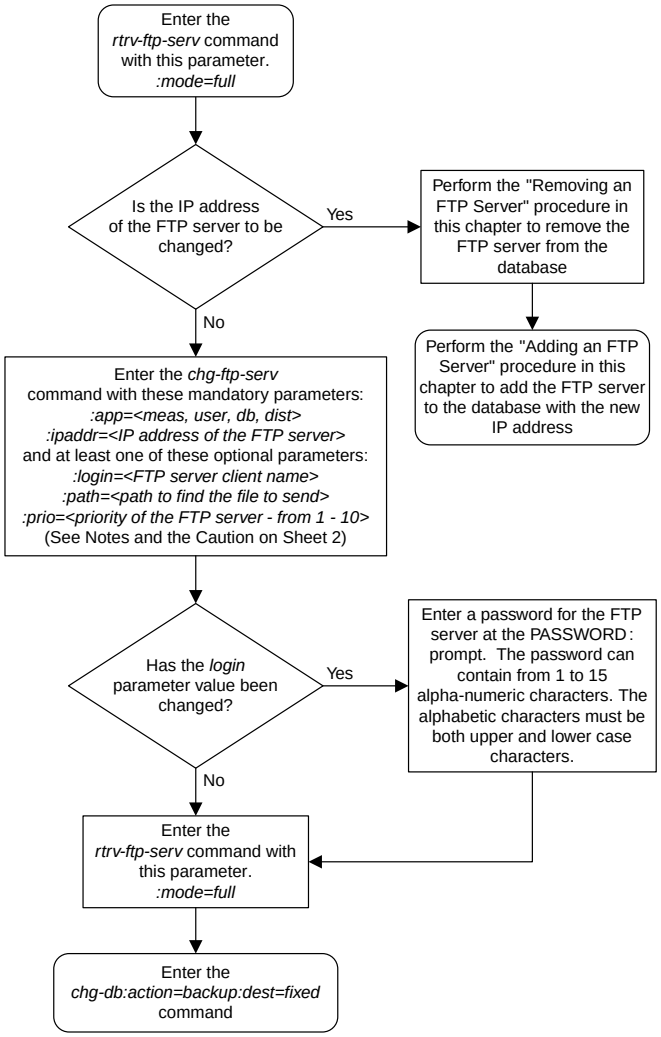
Caution: This procedure can be used to add a USER FTP server, but any USER FTP servers entered by this procedure will be overwritten by the FTP server configuration information sent to the EAGLE 5 ISS by the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA). It is recommended that USER FTP servers be added at the FTRA. For more information on adding USER FTP servers at the FTRA, see the *FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide*.

Sheet 2 of 2

Removing an FTP Server



Changing an FTP Server



Sheet 1 of 2

Notes:

1. The *login* parameter value can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters can be both upper and lower case characters.

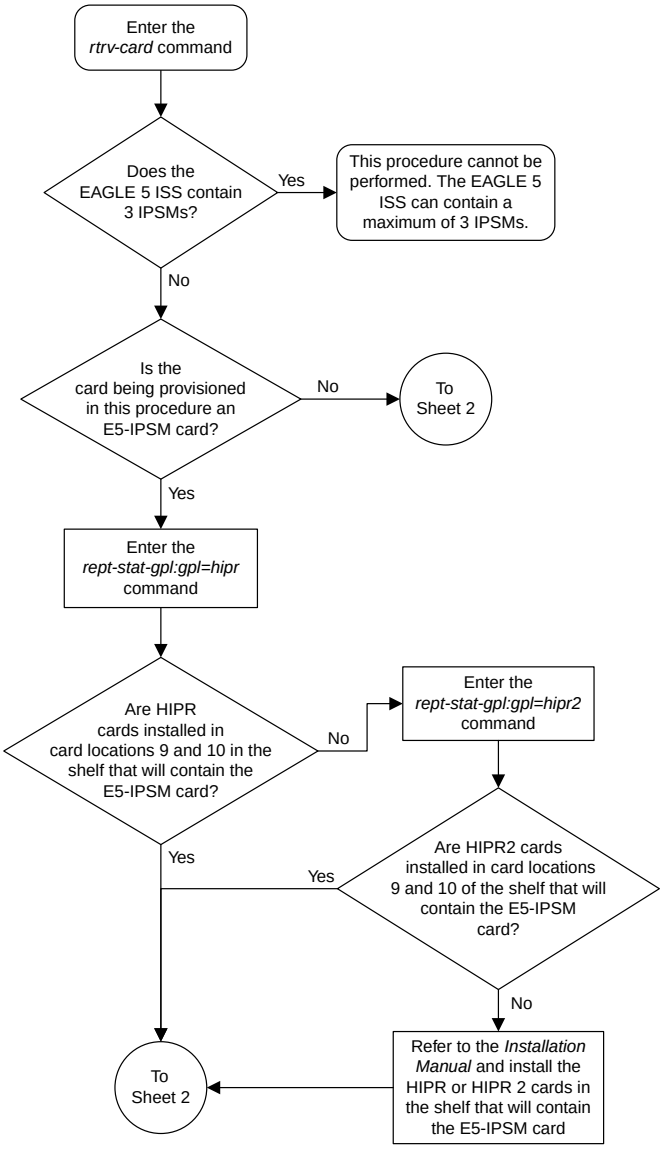
2. The *path* parameter value is a mixed-case quoted character string with a valid FTP path format that can contain up to 100 characters.

3. If the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated, the FTP servers configured in this procedure must be secure FTP servers and secure shell clients must be available. The FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) and the Measurements Platform must support secure shell connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command to verify whether or not the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated.

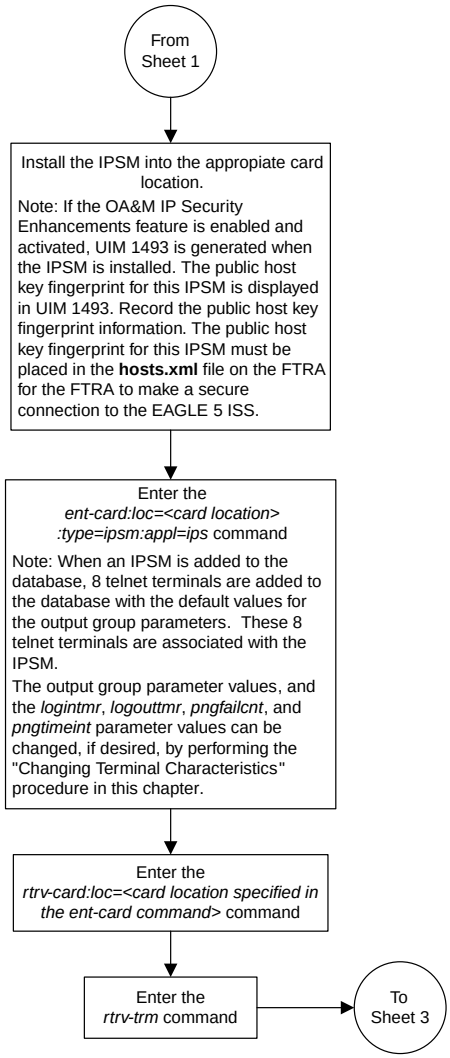
4. Because CSV measurement data files do not have unique names across multiple STPs, include the CLLI of the STP in the FTP server path for *meas* FTP servers.

Caution: Changes to the USER FTP server configurations in this procedure may interfere with the operation of the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA). It is recommended that any changes to the USER FTP server configurations be made at the FTRA. For more information on making these changes at the FTRA, see the *FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide*.

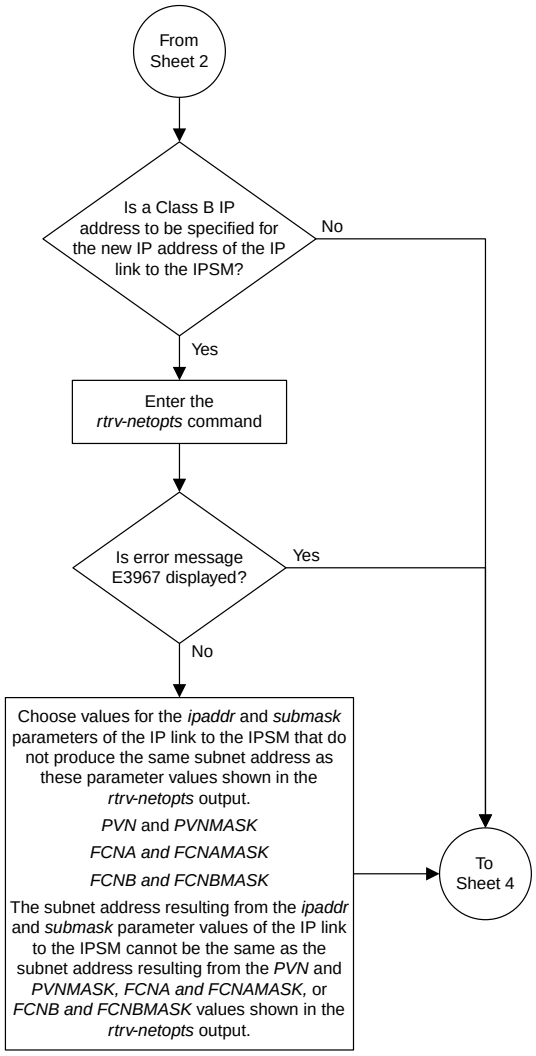
Adding an IPSM



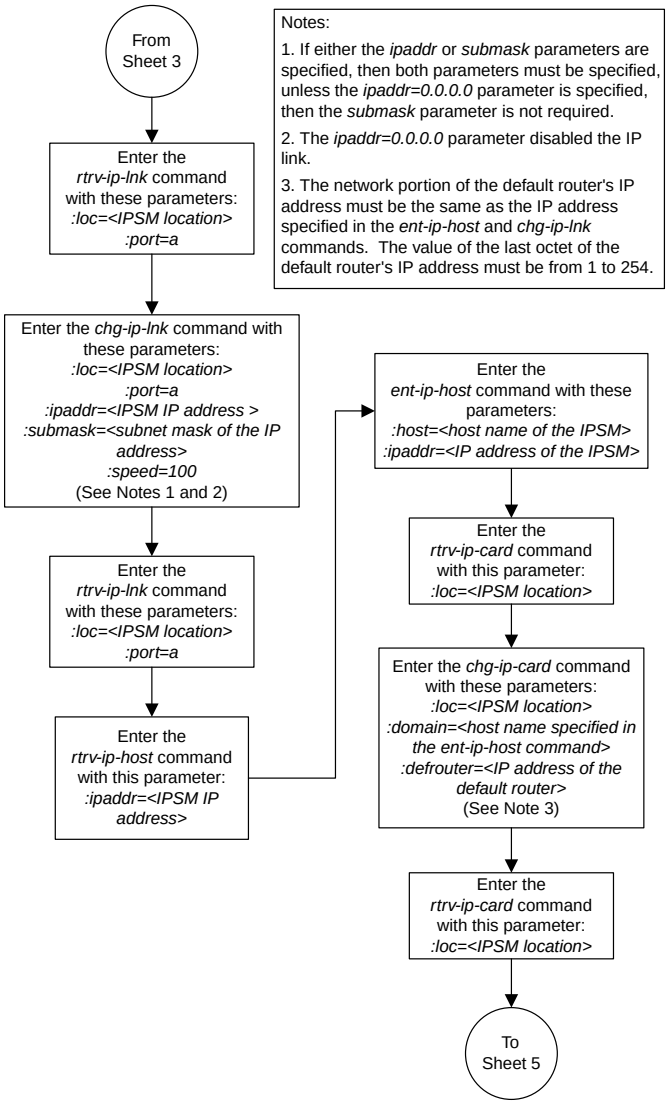
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Install the IPSM into the appropiate card location.
Note: If the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated, UIM 1493 is generated when the IPSM is installed. The public host key fingerprint for this IPSM is displayed in UIM 1493. Record the public host key fingerprint information. The public host key fingerprint for this IPSM must be placed in the **hosts.xml** file on the FTRA for the FTRA to make a secure connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Enter the *ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=ipsm:appl=ips* command
Note: When an IPSM is added to the database, 8 telnet terminals are added to the database with the default values for the output group parameters. These 8 telnet terminals are associated with the IPSM.
The output group parameter values, and the *logintmr*, *logouttmr*, *pngfailcnt*, and *pngtimeint* parameter values can be changed, if desired, by performing the "Changing Terminal Characteristics" procedure in this chapter.
Enter the *rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command>* command
Enter the *rtrv-trm* command
To Sheet 3

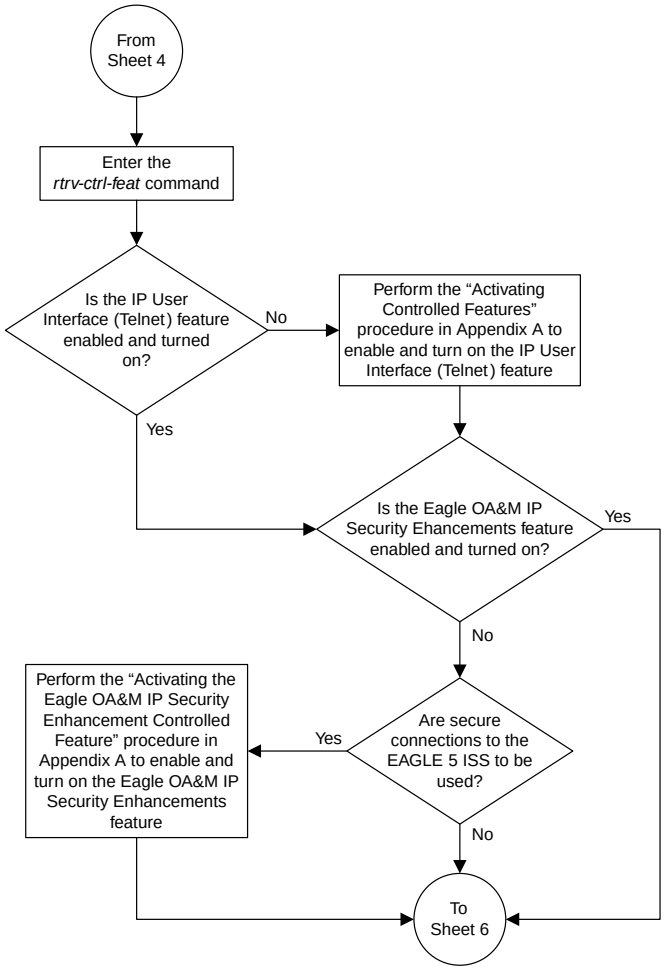
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link to the IPSM?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link to the IPSM that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link to the IPSM cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 4

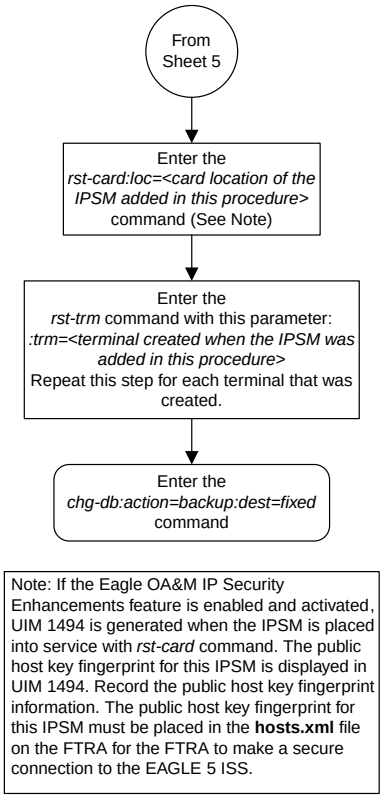
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disabled the IP link.
3. The network portion of the default router's IP address must be the same as the IP address specified in the ent-ip-host and chg-ip-lnk commands. The value of the last octet of the default router's IP address must be from 1 to 254.
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :port=a
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :port=a :ipaddr=<IPSM IP address > :submask=<subnet mask of the IP address> :speed=100 (See Notes 1 and 2)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :port=a
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter: :ipaddr=<IPSM IP address>
Enter the ent-ip-host command with these parameters: :host=<host name of the IPSM> :ipaddr=<IP address of the IPSM>
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with this parameter: :loc=<IPSM location>
Enter the chg-ip-card command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :domain=<host name specified in the ent-ip-host command> :defrouter=<IP address of the default router> (See Note 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with this parameter: :loc=<IPSM location>
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6

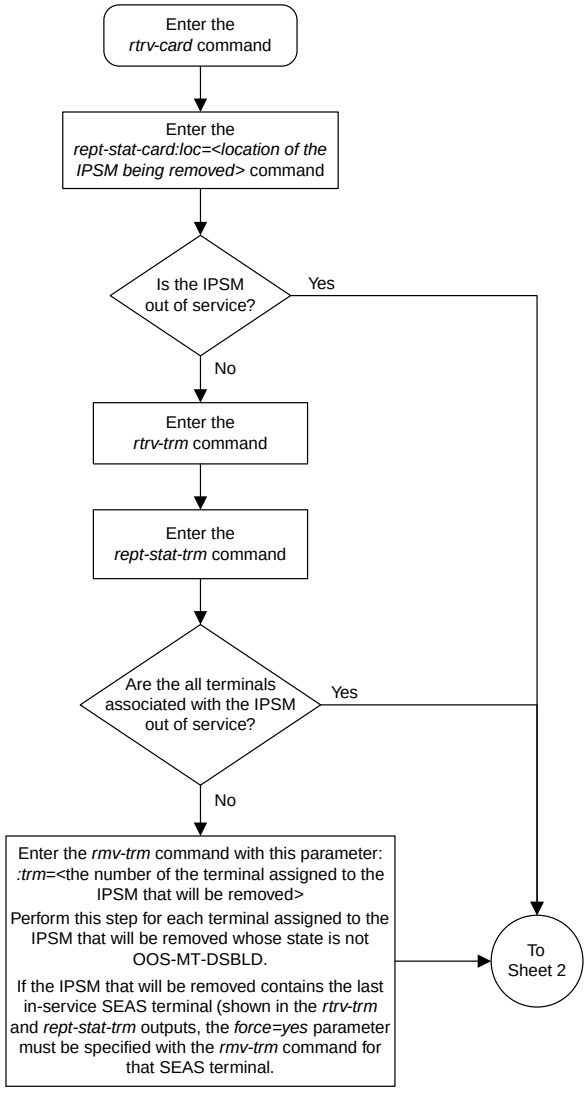

From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Is the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform the "Activating Controlled Features" procedure in Appendix A to enable and turn on the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature
Yes
Is the Eagle OA&M IP Security Ehancements feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure in Appendix A to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature
Yes
Are secure connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS to be used?
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6

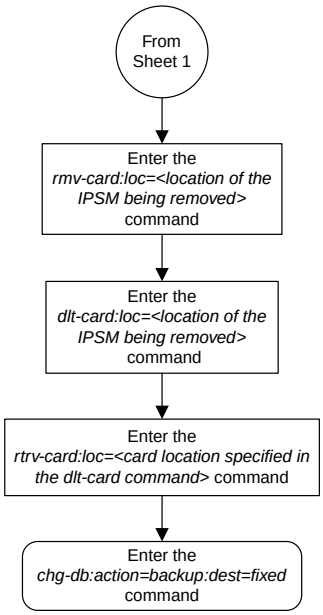

From Sheet 5
Enter the rst-card:loc=<card location of the IPSM added in this procedure> command (See Note)
Enter the rst-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<terminal created when the IPSM was added in this procedure> Repeat this step for each terminal that was created.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Note: If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated, UIM 1494 is generated when the IPSM is placed into service with rst-card command. The public host key fingerprint for this IPSM is displayed in UIM 1494. Record the public host key fingerprint information. The public host key fingerprint for this IPSM must be placed in the hosts.xml file on the FTRA for the FTRA to make a secure connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Sheet 6 of 6

Removing an IPSM

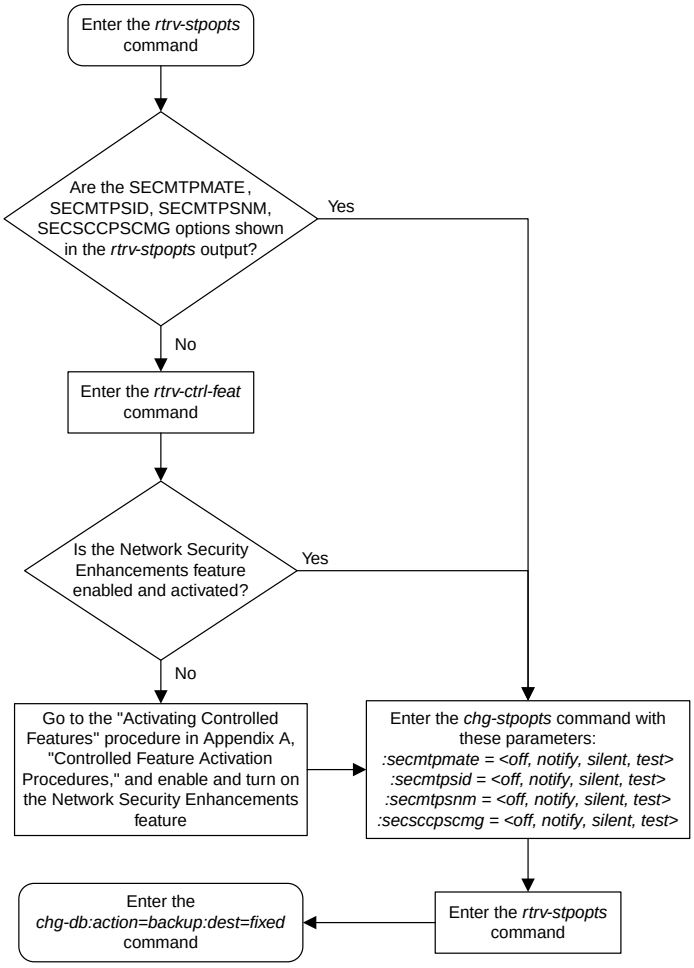


Sheet 1 of 2

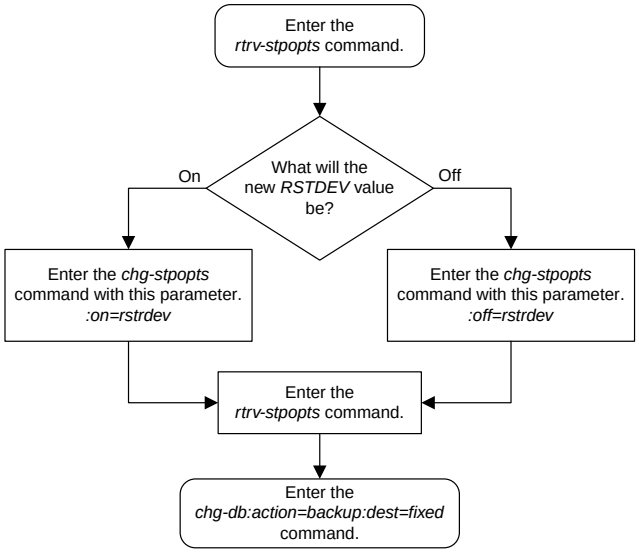

From Sheet 1
Enter the rmv-card:loc=<location of the IPSM being removed> command
Enter the dlt-card:loc=<location of the IPSM being removed> command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the dlt-card command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

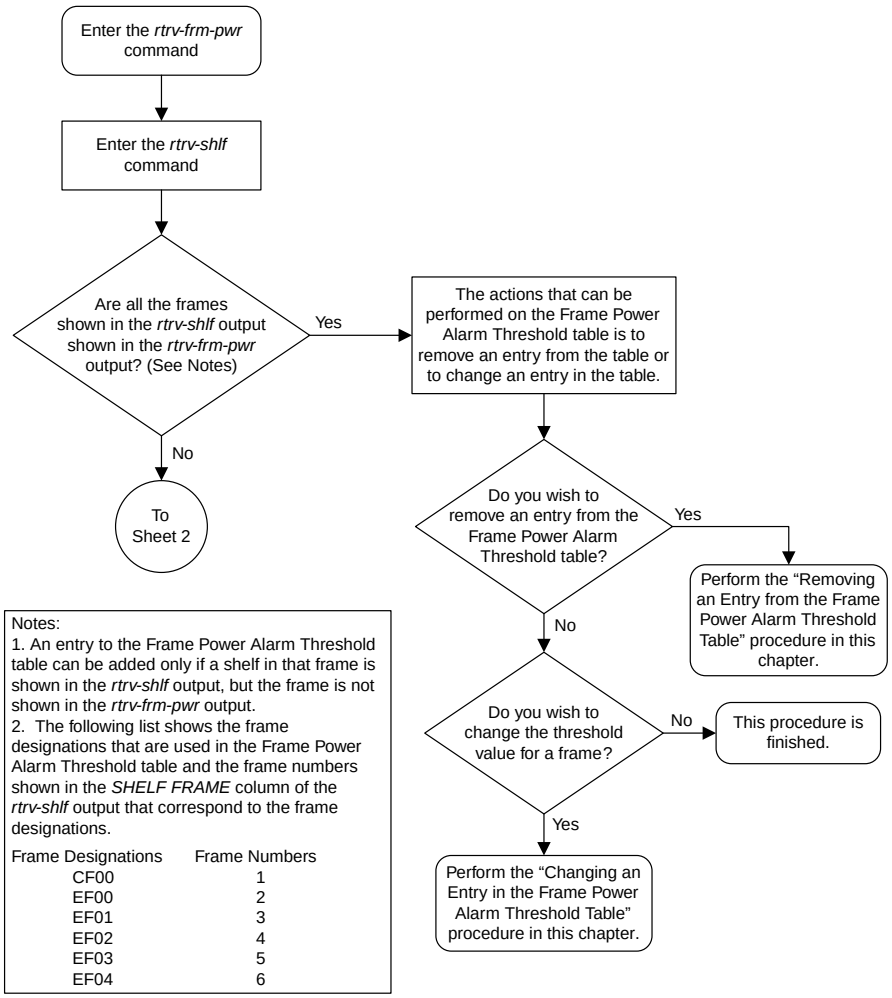
Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature



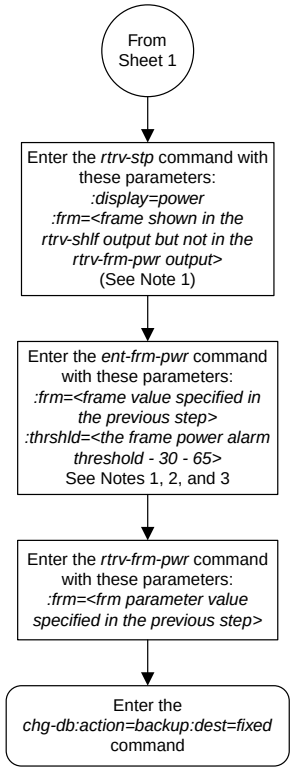
Configuring the Restore Device State Option



Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table



Sheet 1 of 2



Notes:

1. The following list shows the frame designations that are used in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table and the frame numbers shown in the *SHELF FRAME* column of the *rtrv-shlf* output that correspond to the frame designations.

Frame Designations	Frame Numbers
CF00	1
EF00	2
EF01	3
EF02	4
EF03	5
EF04	6

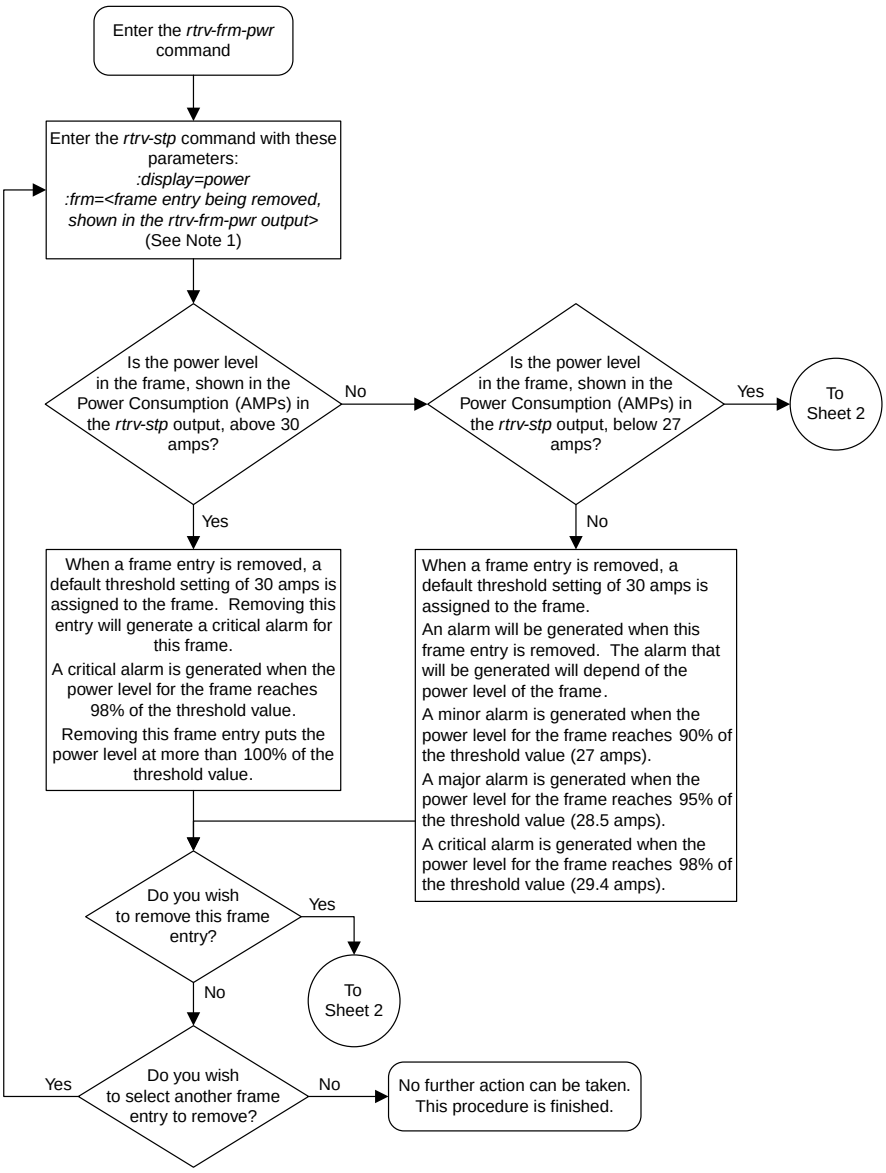
The frame designation shown in this list is the value for the *frm* parameter of the *rtrv-stp*, *ent-frm-pwr*, and *rtrv-frm-pwr* commands.

2. A minor alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 90% of the threshold value.
A major alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 95% of the threshold value.
A critical alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 98% of the threshold value.

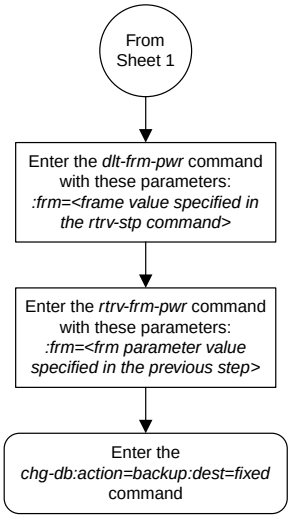
3. The *thrshld* parameter is optional. If the *thrshld* parameter value is not specified, the *thrshld* value is set to 30.

Sheet 2 of 2

Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table

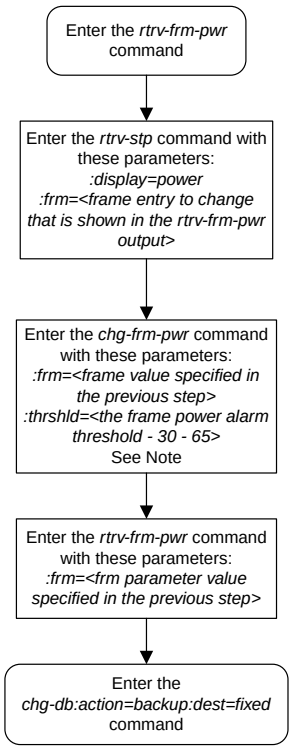


Sheet 1 of 2


From Sheet 1
Enter the *dlt-frm-pwr* command with these parameters: *:frm=<frame value specified in the rtrv-stp command>*
Enter the *rtrv-frm-pwr* command with these parameters: *:frm=<frm parameter value specified in the previous step>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 2

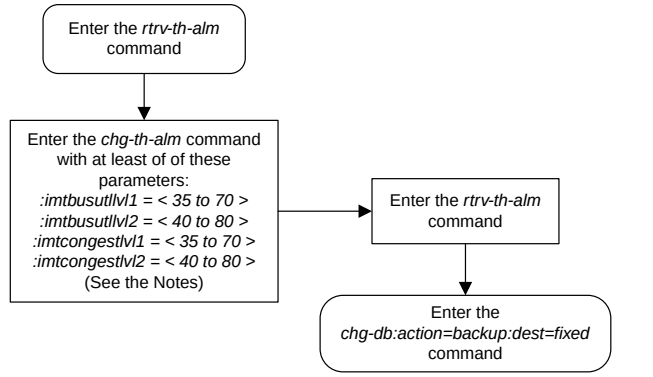
Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table



Note:
A minor alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 90% of the threshold value.
A major alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 95% of the threshold value.
A critical alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 98% of the threshold value.
The following list shows selected threshold values and the power levels for a frame that would generate a minor alarm for that threshold value.

Threshold Value	Power Level to Generate a Minor Alarm
30	27
35	31.5
40	36
45	40.5
50	45
55	49.5
60	54
65	58.5

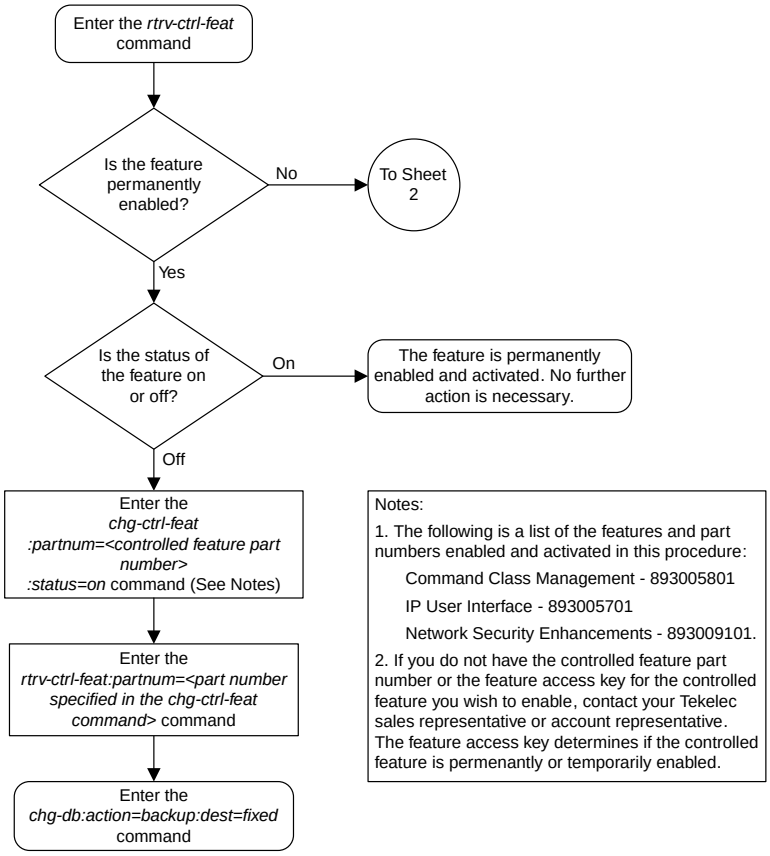
Configuring the IMT Bus Alarm Thresholds



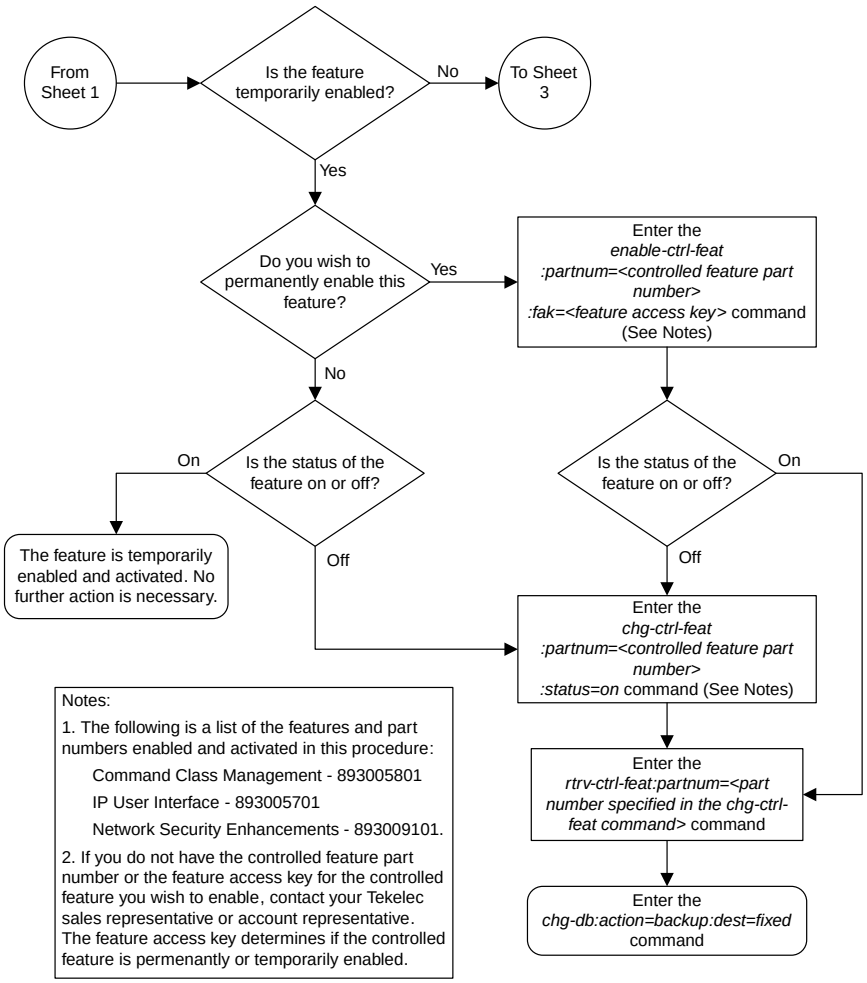
Notes:

1. If any parameter is not specified with the *chg-th-alm* command, that parameter value will not be changed.
2. The system default values for the parameters used in this procedure are:
   imtbusutllvl1 – 70 *imtbusutllvl2 – 80*
   imtcongestlvl1 – 70 *imtcongestlvl2 – 80.*
3. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *imtbusutllvl2* parameter value must be greater than the *imtbusutllvl1* parameter value.
4. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *imtcongestlvl2* parameter value must be greater than the *imtcongestlvl1* parameter value.

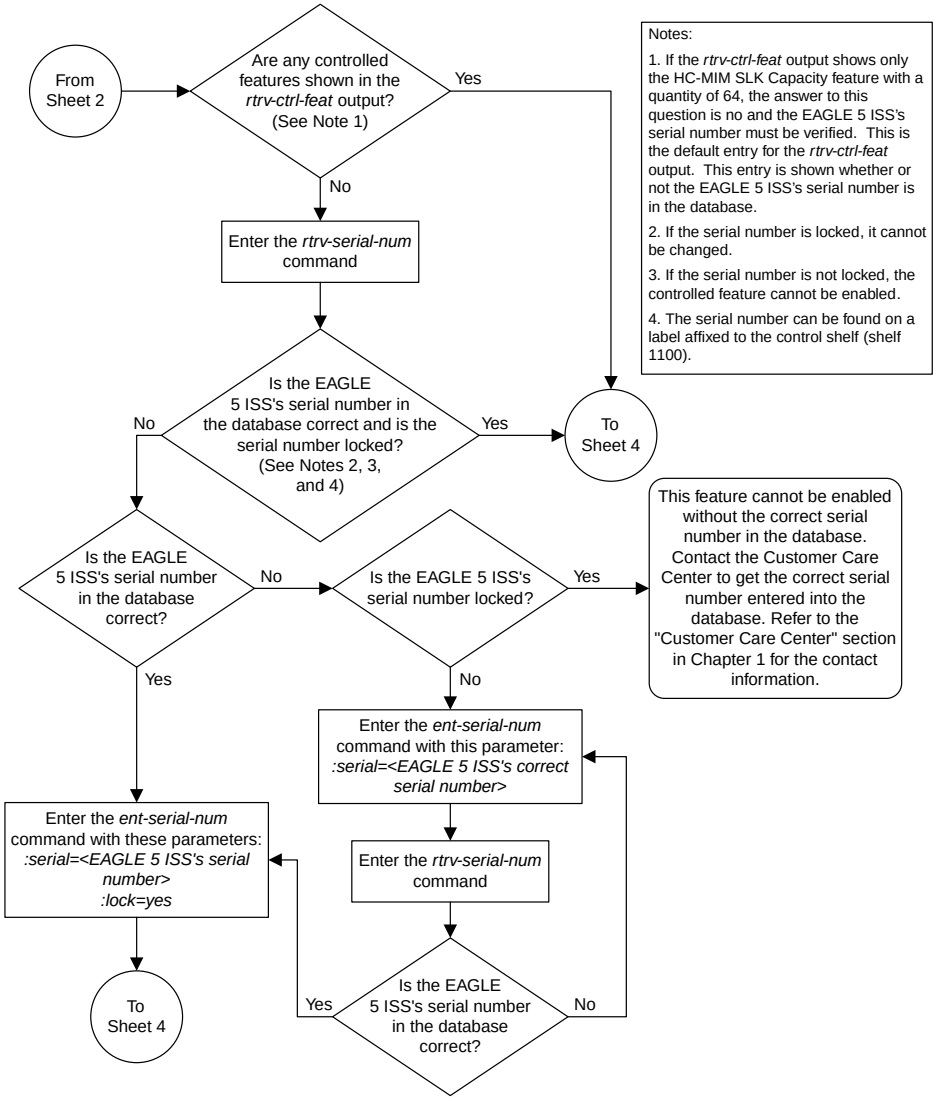
Activating Controlled Features



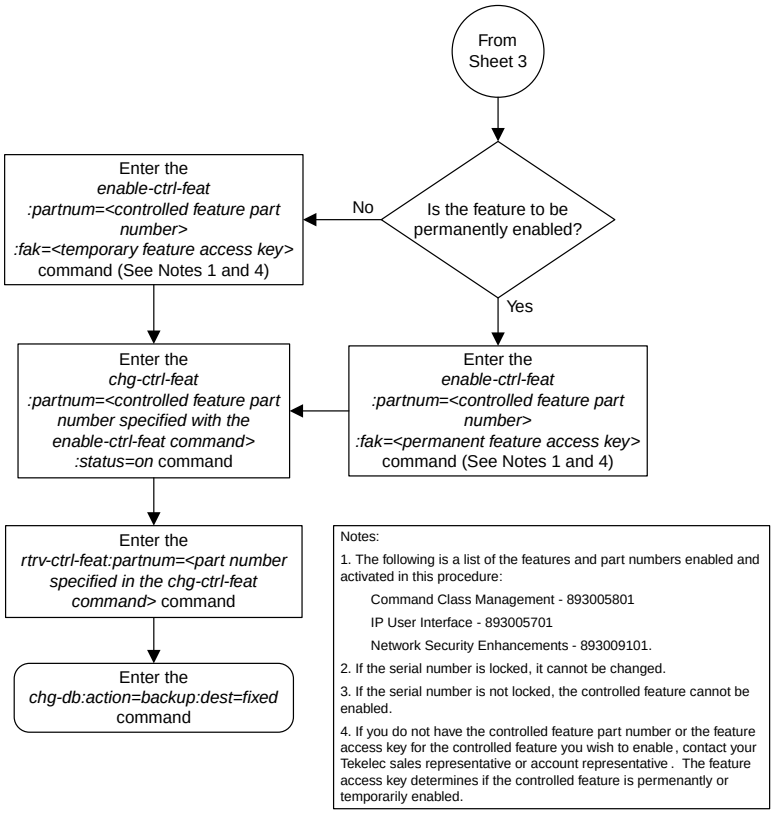
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the feature temporarily enabled?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Do you wish to permanently enable this feature?
Yes
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=<controlled feature part number> :fak=<feature access key>* command (See Notes)
No
On
Is the status of the feature on or off?
The feature is temporarily enabled and activated. No further action is necessary.
Off
Is the status of the feature on or off?
On
Off
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat :partnum=<controlled feature part number> :status=on* command (See Notes)
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=<part number specified in the chg-ctrl-feat command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. The following is a list of the features and part numbers enabled and activated in this procedure:
Command Class Management - 893005801
IP User Interface - 893005701
Network Security Enhancements - 893009101.
2. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative. The feature access key determines if the controlled feature is permenantly or temporarily enabled.

Sheet 2 of 4

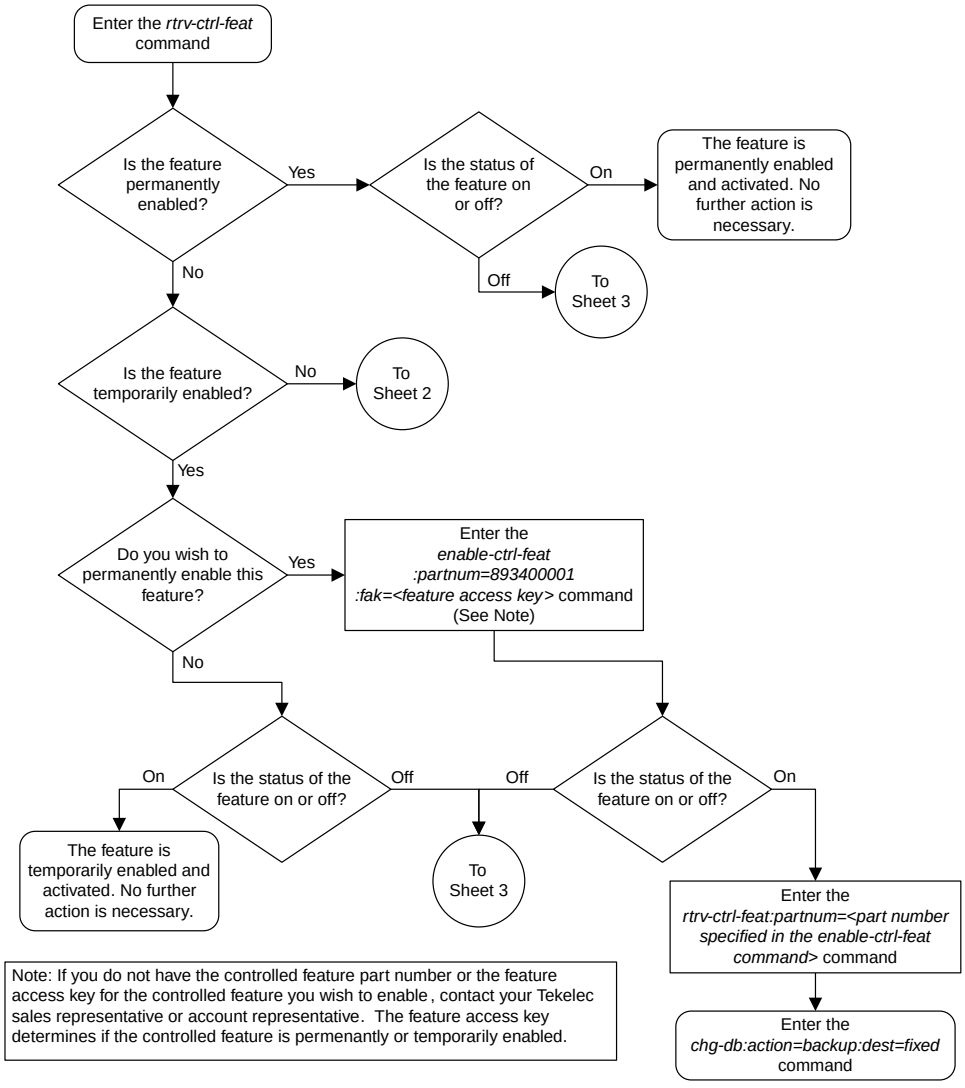

From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 3 of 4

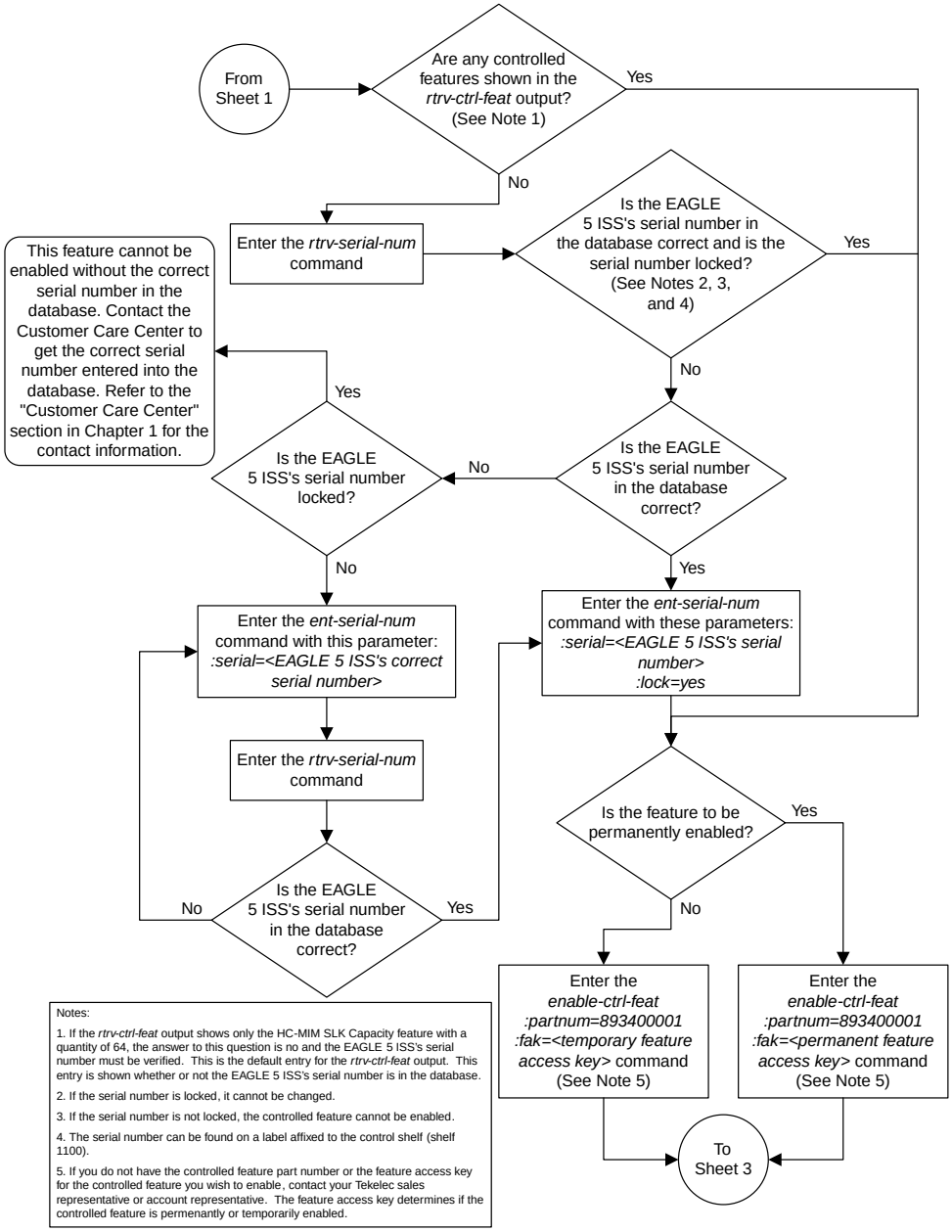

From Sheet 3
Is the feature to be permanently enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=<controlled feature part number> :fak=<temporary feature access key>* command (See Notes 1 and 4)
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=<controlled feature part number> :fak=<permanent feature access key>* command (See Notes 1 and 4)
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat :partnum=<controlled feature part number specified with the enable-ctrl-feat command> :status=on* command
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=<part number specified in the chg-ctrl-feat command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. The following is a list of the features and part numbers enabled and activated in this procedure:
Command Class Management - 893005801
IP User Interface - 893005701
Network Security Enhancements - 893009101.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable , contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative . The feature access key determines if the controlled feature is permenantly or temporarily enabled.

Sheet 4 of 4

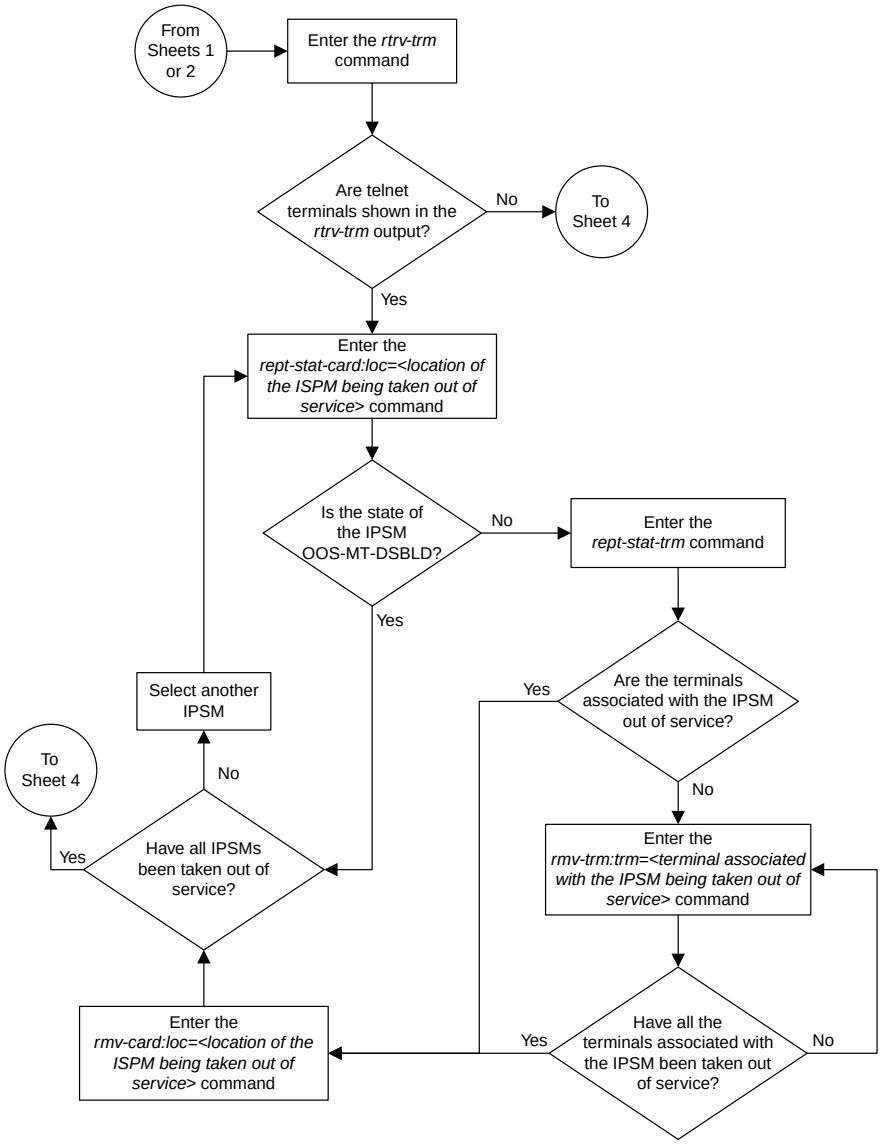
Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature



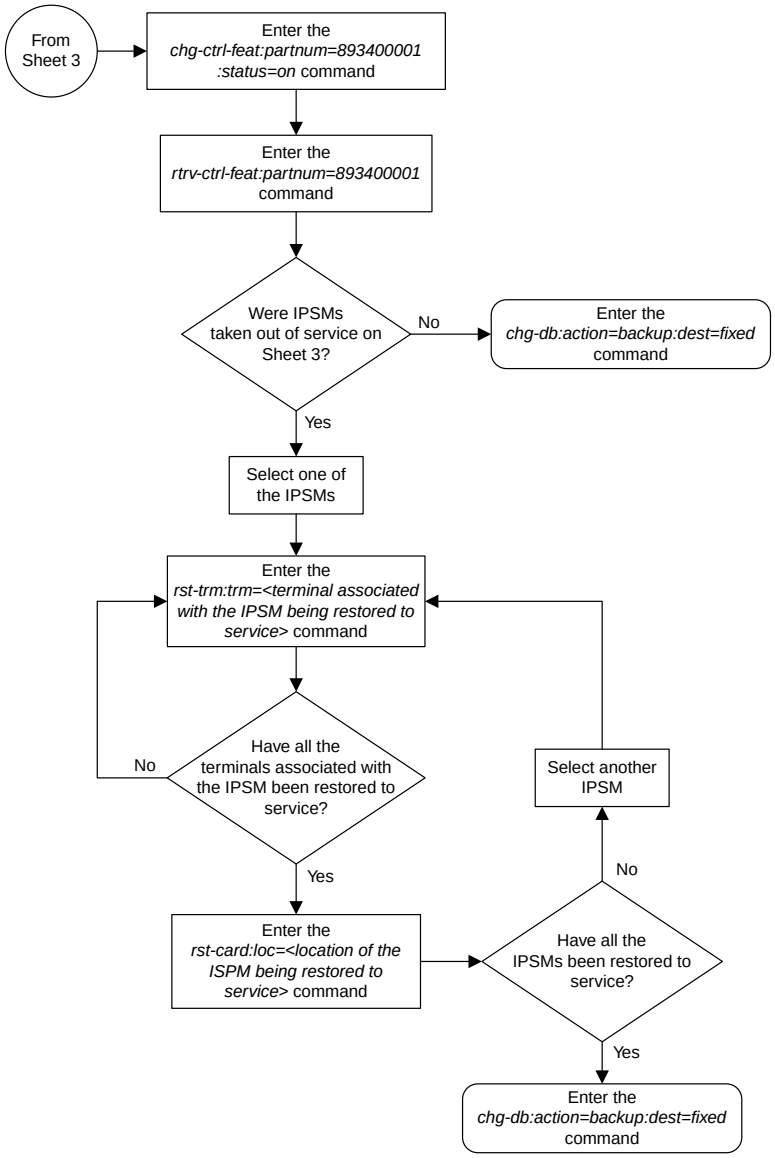
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
No
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the feature to be permanently enabled?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893400001 :fak=<temporary feature access key>* command (See Note 5)
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893400001 :fak=<permanent feature access key>* command (See Note 5)
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
5. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative. The feature access key determines if the controlled feature is permenantly or temporarily enabled.

Sheet 2 of 4

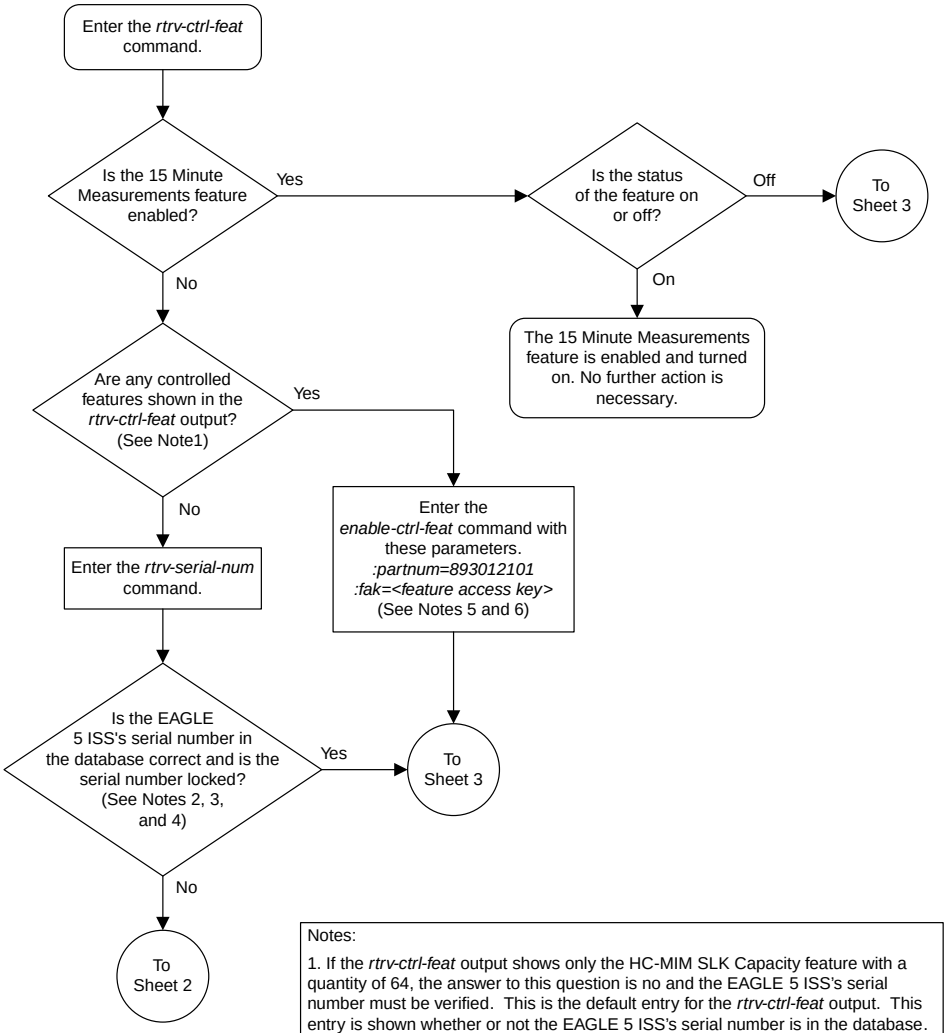

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-trm* command
Are telnet terminals shown in the *rtrv-trm* output?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-card:loc=<location of the ISPM being taken out of service>* command
Is the state of the IPSM OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Enter the *rept-stat-trm* command
Yes
Are the terminals associated with the IPSM out of service?
Yes
No
Enter the *rmv-trm:trm=<terminal associated with the IPSM being taken out of service>* command
Have all the terminals associated with the IPSM been taken out of service?
Yes
No
Enter the *rmv-card:loc=<location of the ISPM being taken out of service>* command
Have all IPSMs been taken out of service?
Yes
No
Select another IPSM
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

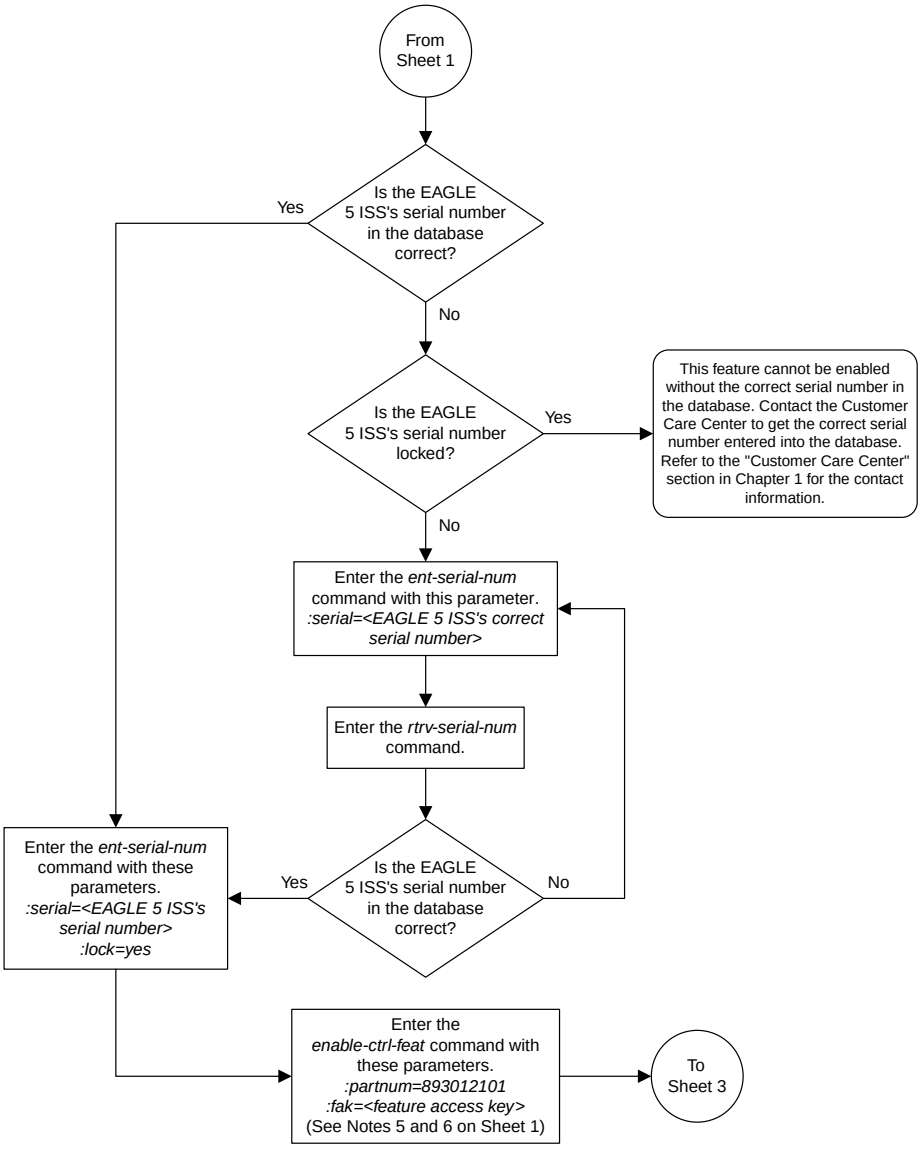

From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893400001 :status=on command
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893400001 command
Were IPSMs taken out of service on Sheet 3?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Yes
Select one of the IPSMs
Enter the rst-trm:trm=<terminal associated with the IPSM being restored to service> command
Have all the terminals associated with the IPSM been restored to service?
No
Yes
Select another IPSM
Enter the rst-card:loc=<location of the ISPM being restored to service> command
Have all the IPSMs been restored to service?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 4

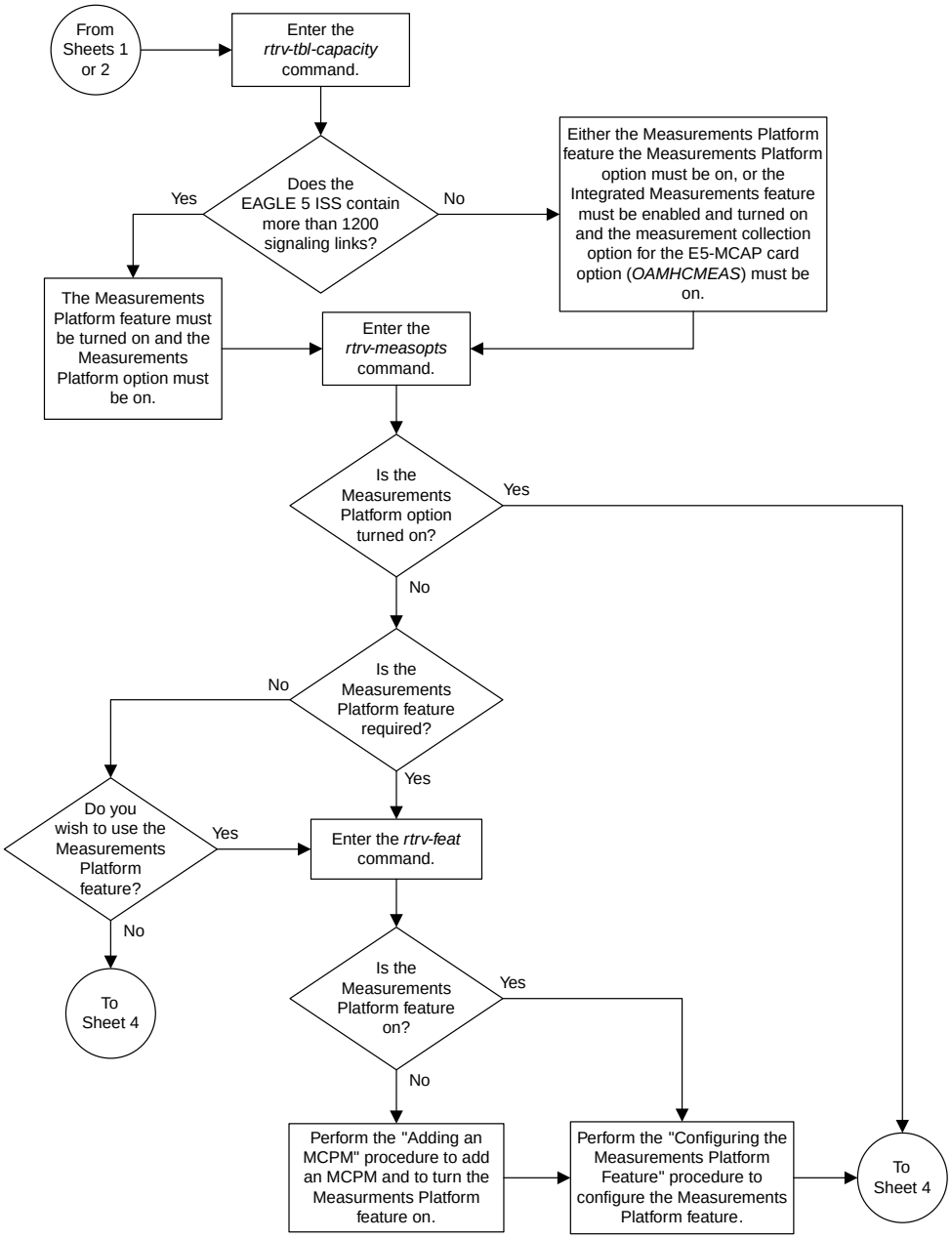
Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature



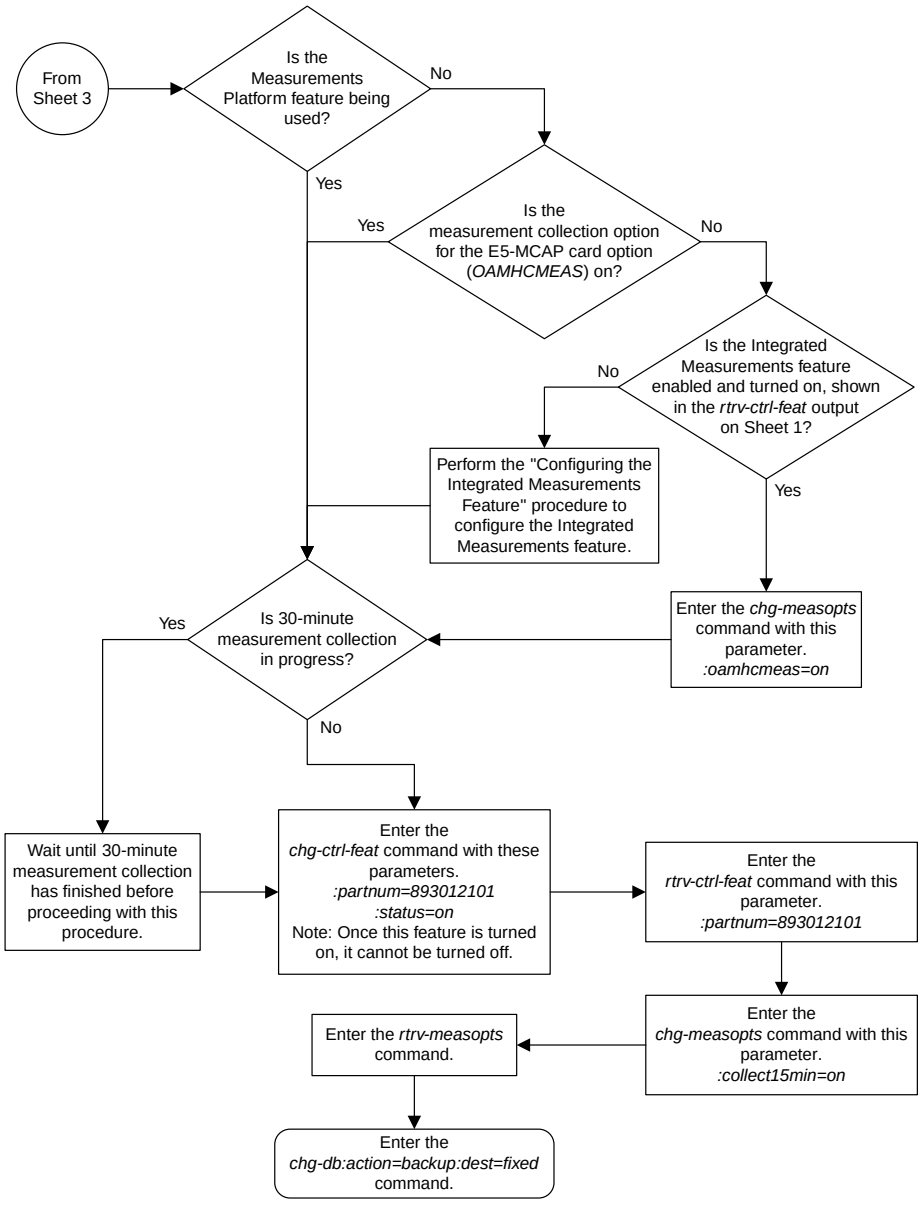
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters. *:partnum=893012101* *:fak=<feature access key>* (See Notes 5 and 6 on Sheet 1)
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4

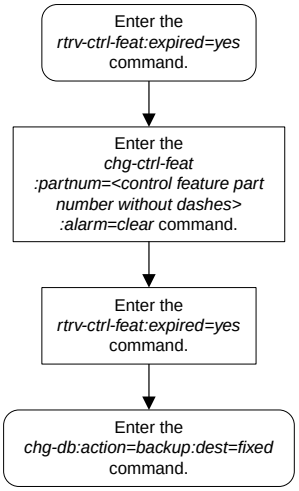

From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-tbl-capacity* command.
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain more than 1200 signaling links?
Yes
No
Either the Measurements Platform feature the Measurements Platform option must be on, or the Integrated Measurements feature must be enabled and turned on and the measurement collection option for the E5-MCAP card option (*OAMHCMEAS*) must be on.
The Measurements Platform feature must be turned on and the Measurements Platform option must be on.
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command.
Is the Measurements Platform option turned on?
Yes
No
Is the Measurements Platform feature required?
No
Yes
Do you wish to use the Measurements Platform feature?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
No
To Sheet 4
Is the Measurements Platform feature on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an MCPM" procedure to add an MCPM and to turn the Measurments Platform feature on.
Perform the "Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature" procedure to configure the Measurements Platform feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4

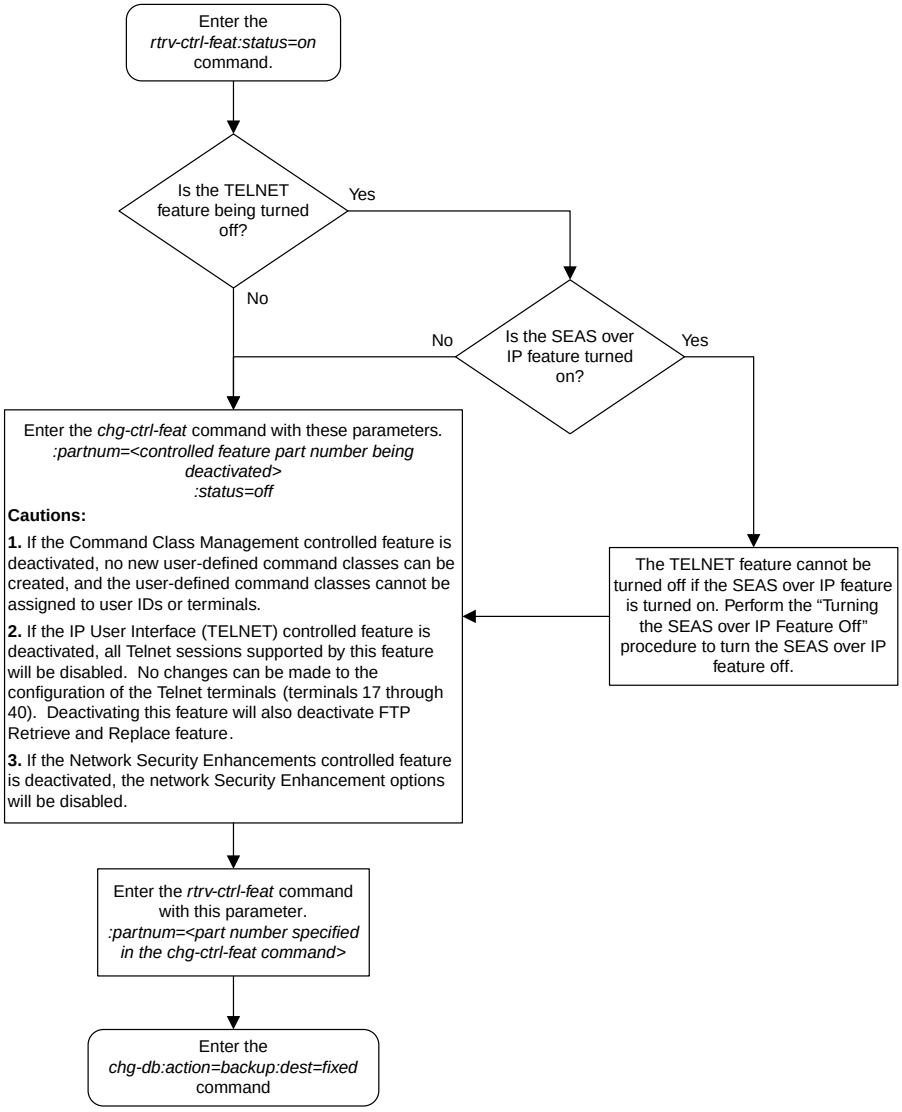

From Sheet 3
Is the Measurements Platform feature being used?
No
Yes
Is the measurement collection option for the E5-MCAP card option (OAMHCMEAS) on?
Yes
No
Is the Integrated Measurements feature enabled and turned on, shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring the Integrated Measurements Feature" procedure to configure the Integrated Measurements feature.
Enter the chg-measopts command with this parameter. :oamhcmeas=on
Is 30-minute measurement collection in progress?
Yes
No
Wait until 30-minute measurement collection has finished before proceeding with this procedure.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters. :partnum=893012101 :status=on Note: Once this feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893012101
Enter the chg-measopts command with this parameter. :collect15min=on
Enter the rtrv-measopts command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 4 of 4

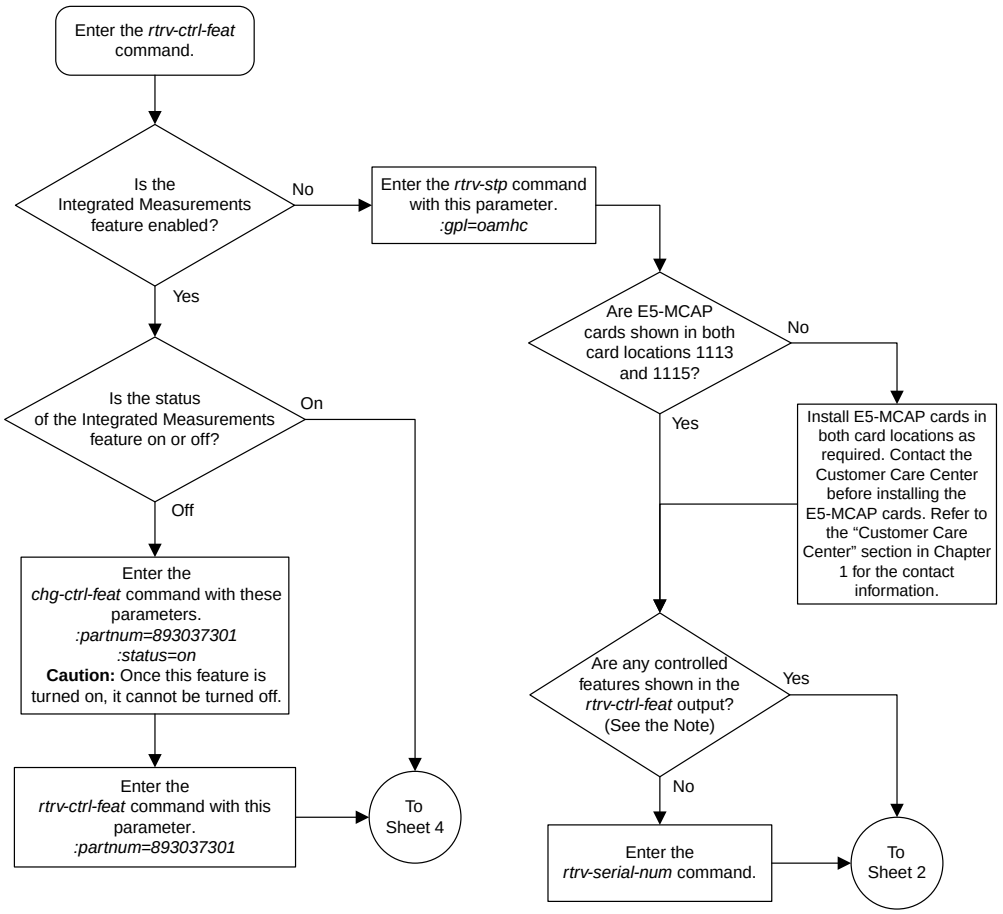
Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm



Deactivating Controlled Features

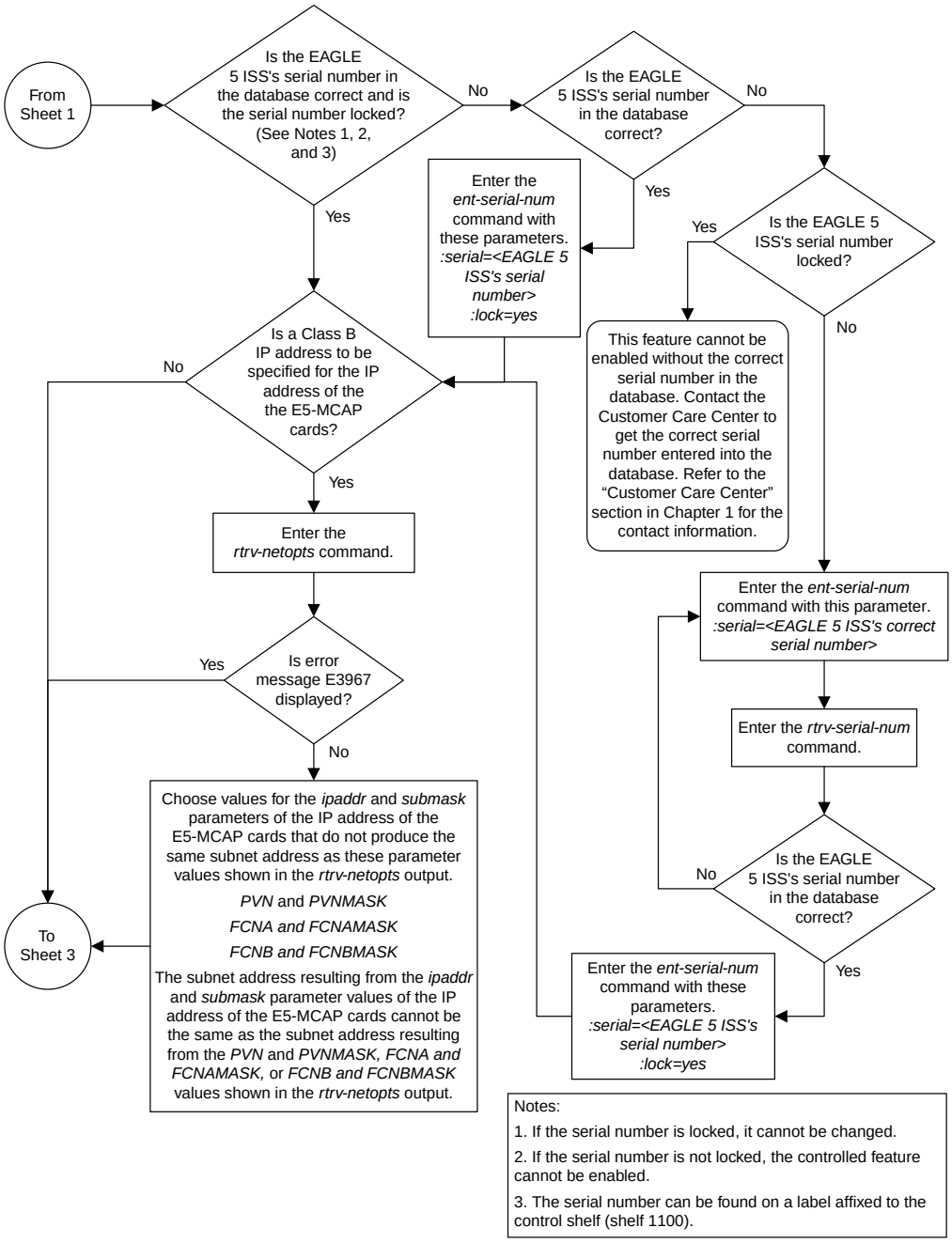


Configuring the Integrated Measurements Feature

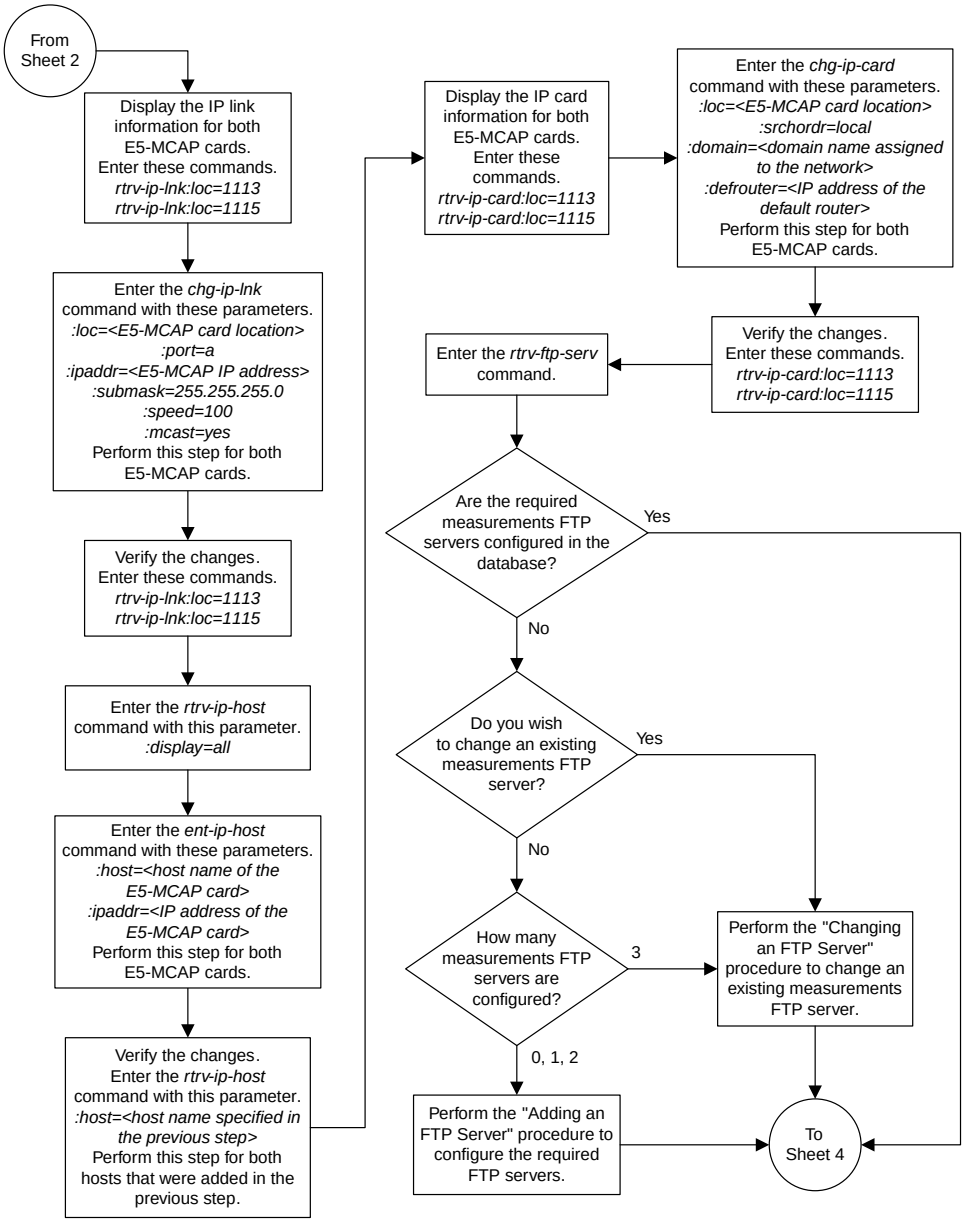


Note: If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.

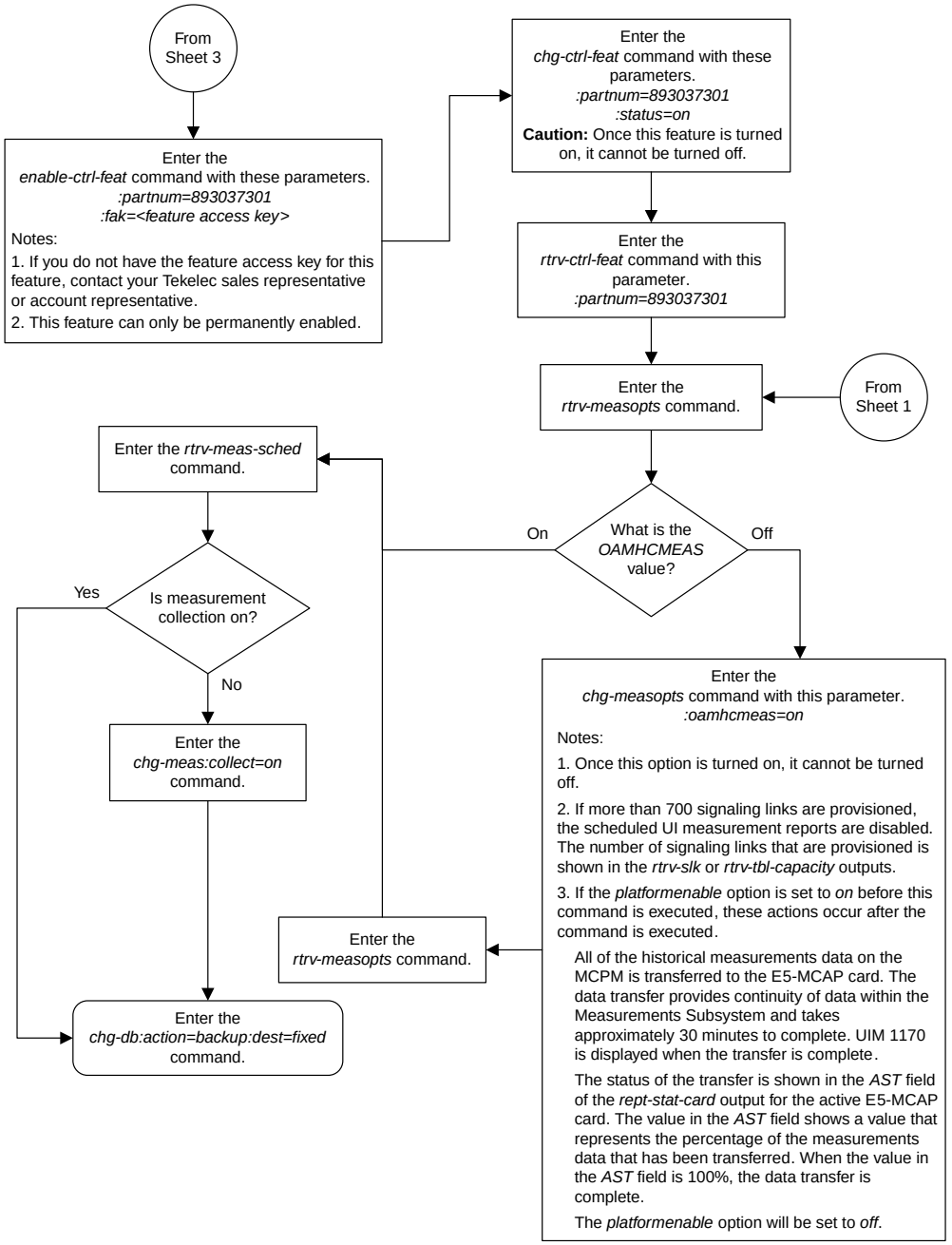
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
No
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the IP address of the the E5-MCAP cards?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-netopts command.
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Choose values for the ipaddr and submask parameters of the IP address of the E5-MCAP cards that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the rtrv-netopts output.
PVN and PVNMASK
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the ipaddr and submask parameter values of the IP address of the E5-MCAP cards cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the PVN and PVNMASK, FCNA and FCNAMASK, or FCNB and FCNBMASK values shown in the rtrv-netopts output.
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Display the IP link information for both E5-MCAP cards. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1115
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters. :loc=<E5-MCAP card location> :port=a :ipaddr=<E5-MCAP IP address> :submask=255.255.255.0 :speed=100 :mcast=yes Perform this step for both E5-MCAP cards.
Verify the changes. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1115
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Enter the ent-ip-host command with these parameters. :host=<host name of the E5-MCAP card> :ipaddr=<IP address of the E5-MCAP card> Perform this step for both E5-MCAP cards.
Verify the changes. Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :host=<host name specified in the previous step> Perform this step for both hosts that were added in the previous step.
Display the IP card information for both E5-MCAP cards. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-card:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-card:loc=1115
Enter the chg-ip-card command with these parameters. :loc=<E5-MCAP card location> :srchordr=local :domain=<domain name assigned to the network> :defrouter=<IP address of the default router> Perform this step for both E5-MCAP cards.
Verify the changes. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-card:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-card:loc=1115
Enter the rtrv-ftp-serv command.
Are the required measurements FTP servers configured in the database?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change an existing measurements FTP server?
Yes
No
How many measurements FTP servers are configured?
3
0, 1, 2
Perform the "Changing an FTP Server" procedure to change an existing measurements FTP server.
Perform the "Adding an FTP Server" procedure to configure the required FTP servers.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4


From Sheet 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters.
:partnum=893037301
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for this feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters.
:partnum=893037301
:status=on
Caution: Once this feature is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter.
:partnum=893037301
Enter the rtrv-measopts command.
From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-meas-sched command.
What is the OAMHCMEAS value?
On
Off
Is measurement collection on?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-meas:collect=on command.
Enter the chg-measopts command with this parameter.
:oamhcmeas=on
Notes:
1. Once this option is turned on, it cannot be turned off.
2. If more than 700 signaling links are provisioned, the scheduled UI measurement reports are disabled. The number of signaling links that are provisioned is shown in the rtrv-slk or rtrv-tbl-capacity outputs.
3. If the platformenable option is set to on before this command is executed, these actions occur after the command is executed.
All of the historical measurements data on the MCPM is transferred to the E5-MCAP card. The data transfer provides continuity of data within the Measurements Subsystem and takes approximately 30 minutes to complete. UIM 1170 is displayed when the transfer is complete.
The status of the transfer is shown in the AST field of the rept-stat-card output for the active E5-MCAP card. The value in the AST field shows a value that represents the percentage of the measurements data that has been transferred. When the value in the AST field is 100%, the data transfer is complete.
The platformenable option will be set to off.
Enter the rtrv-measopts command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 4 of 4

Chapter 24

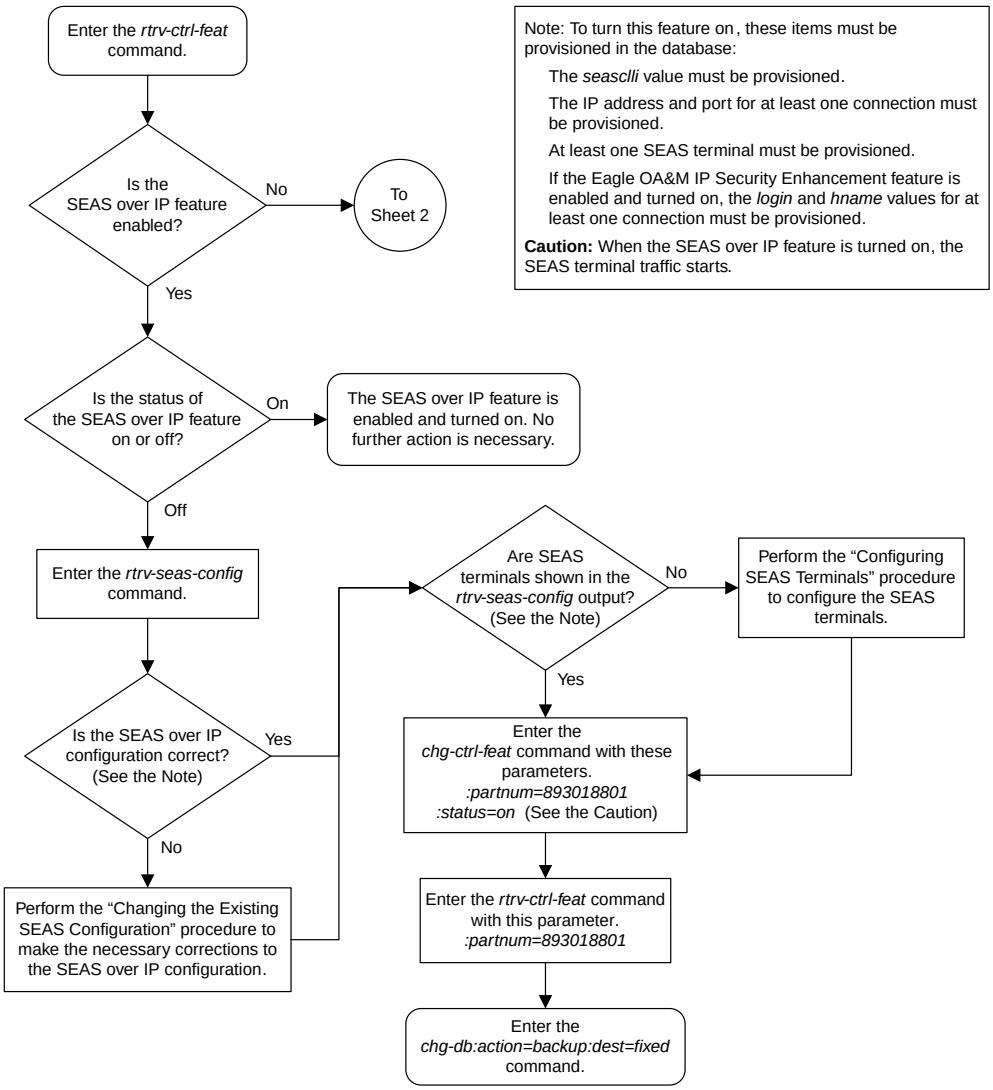
SEAS Over IP Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

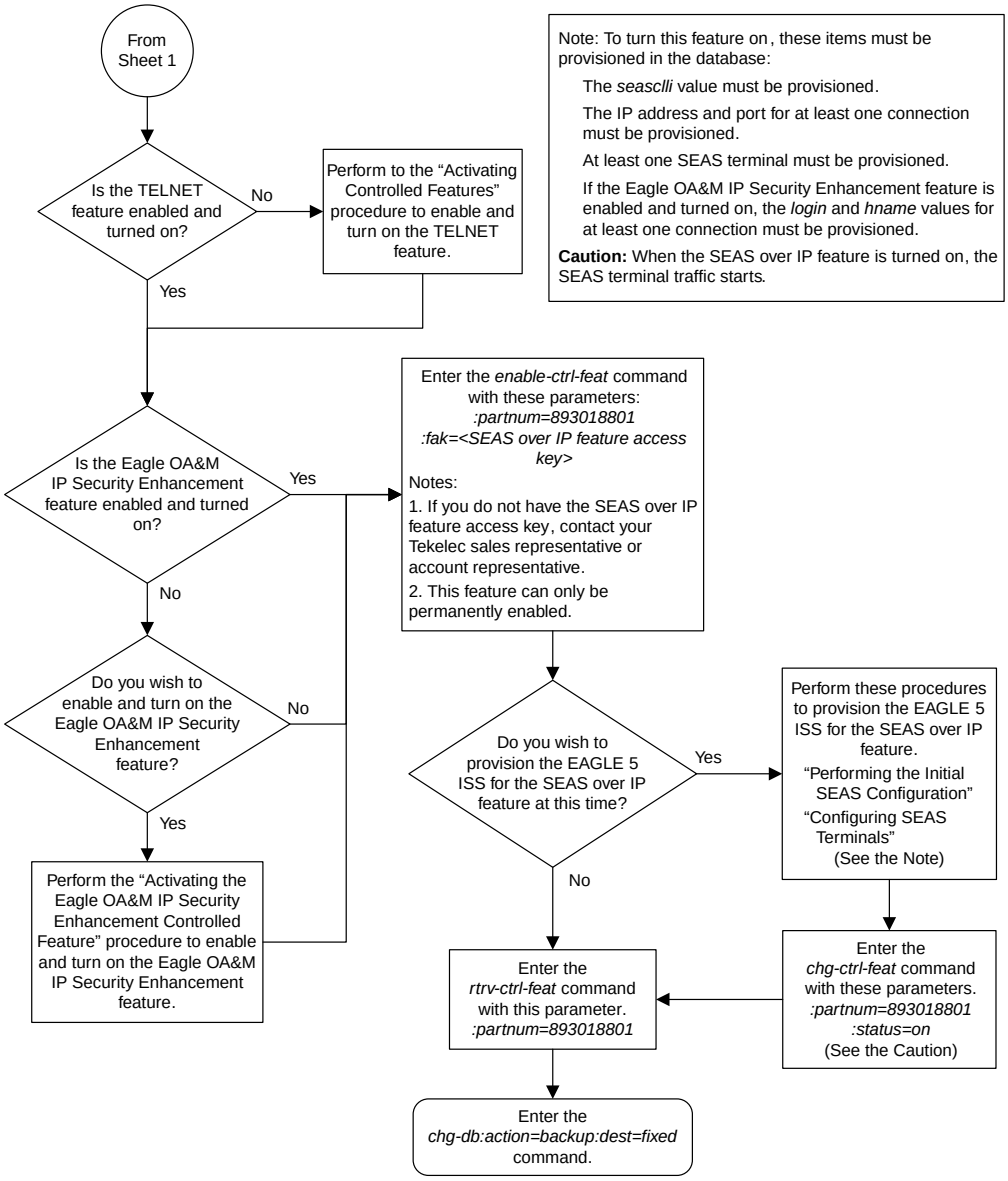
- *Activating the SEAS over IP Feature.....1455*
- *Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration...1457*
- *Configuring SEAS Terminals.....1459*
- *Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration..1462*
- *Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off.....1465*

Chapter 24, SEAS Over IP Configuration Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure the SEAS over IP feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Activating the SEAS over IP Feature

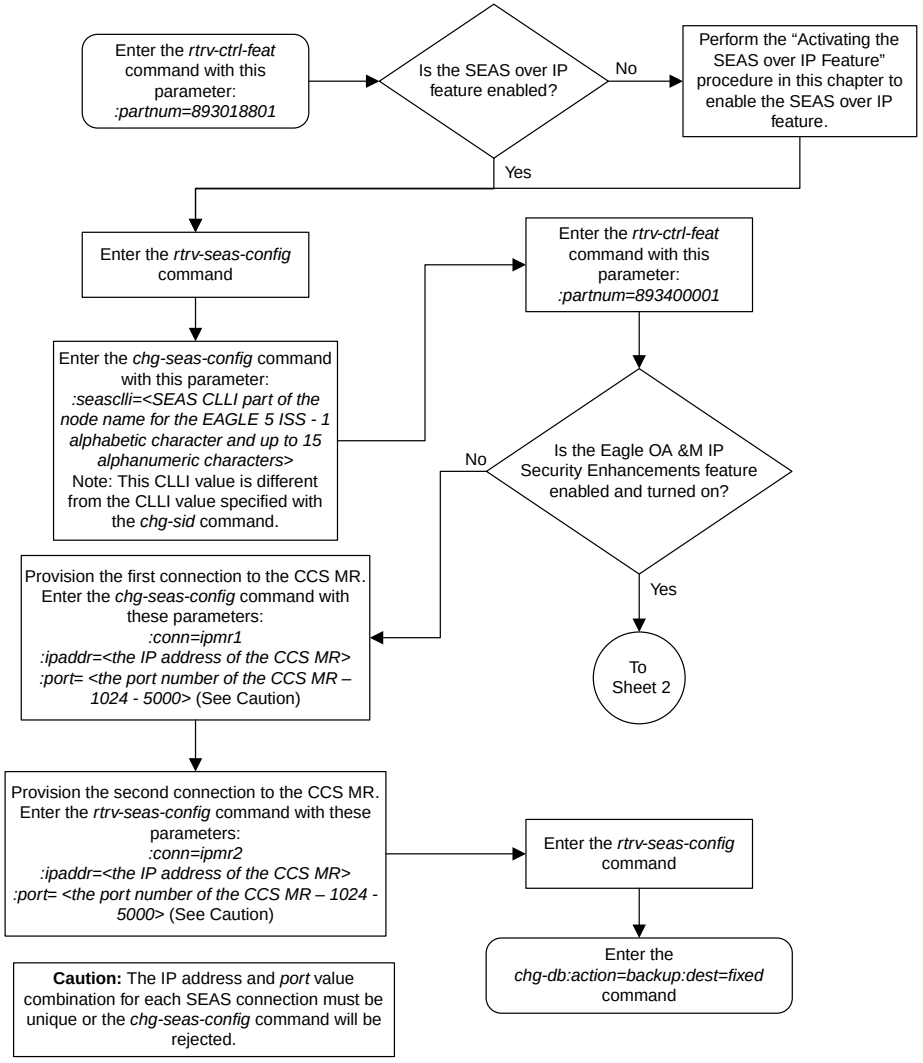


Sheet 1 of 2

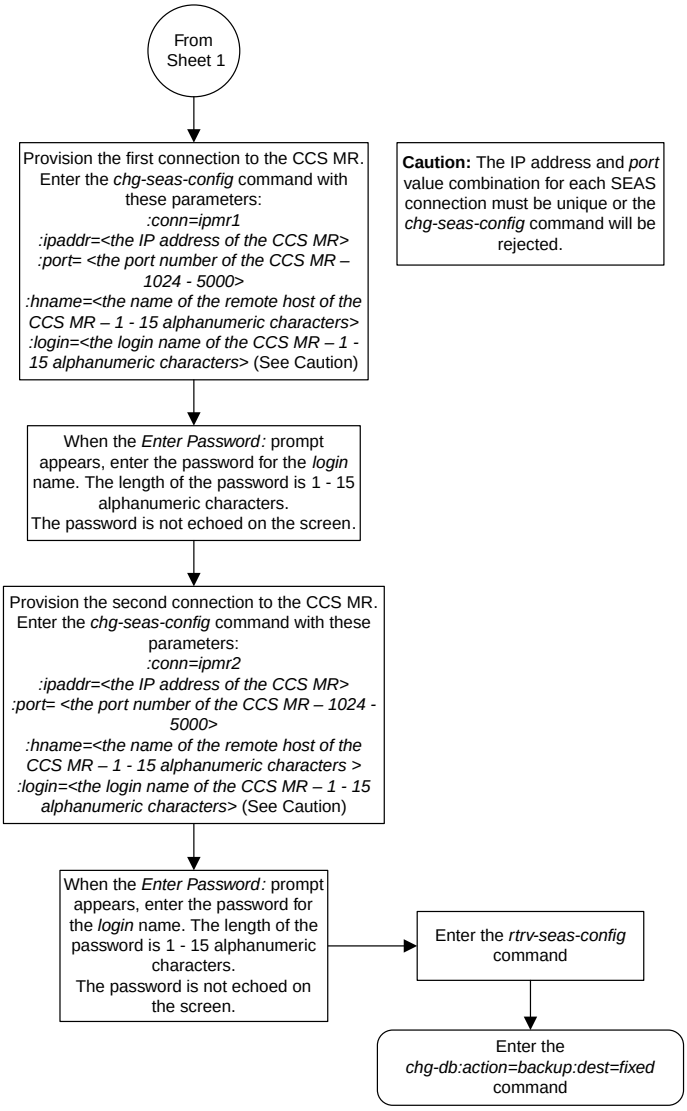

From Sheet 1
Is the TELNET feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform to the "Activating Controlled Features" procedure to enable and turn on the TELNET feature.
Yes
Note: To turn this feature on, these items must be provisioned in the database:
The seasclli value must be provisioned.
The IP address and port for at least one connection must be provisioned.
At least one SEAS terminal must be provisioned.
If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, the login and hname values for at least one connection must be provisioned.
Caution: When the SEAS over IP feature is turned on, the SEAS terminal traffic starts.
Is the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893018801
:fak=<SEAS over IP feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the SEAS over IP feature access key, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
No
Do you wish to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature.
Do you wish to provision the EAGLE 5 ISS for the SEAS over IP feature at this time?
Yes
Perform these procedures to provision the EAGLE 5 ISS for the SEAS over IP feature.
"Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration"
"Configuring SEAS Terminals"
(See the Note)
No
Enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with these parameters.
:partnum=893018801
:status=on
(See the Caution)
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter.
:partnum=893018801
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 2

Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration

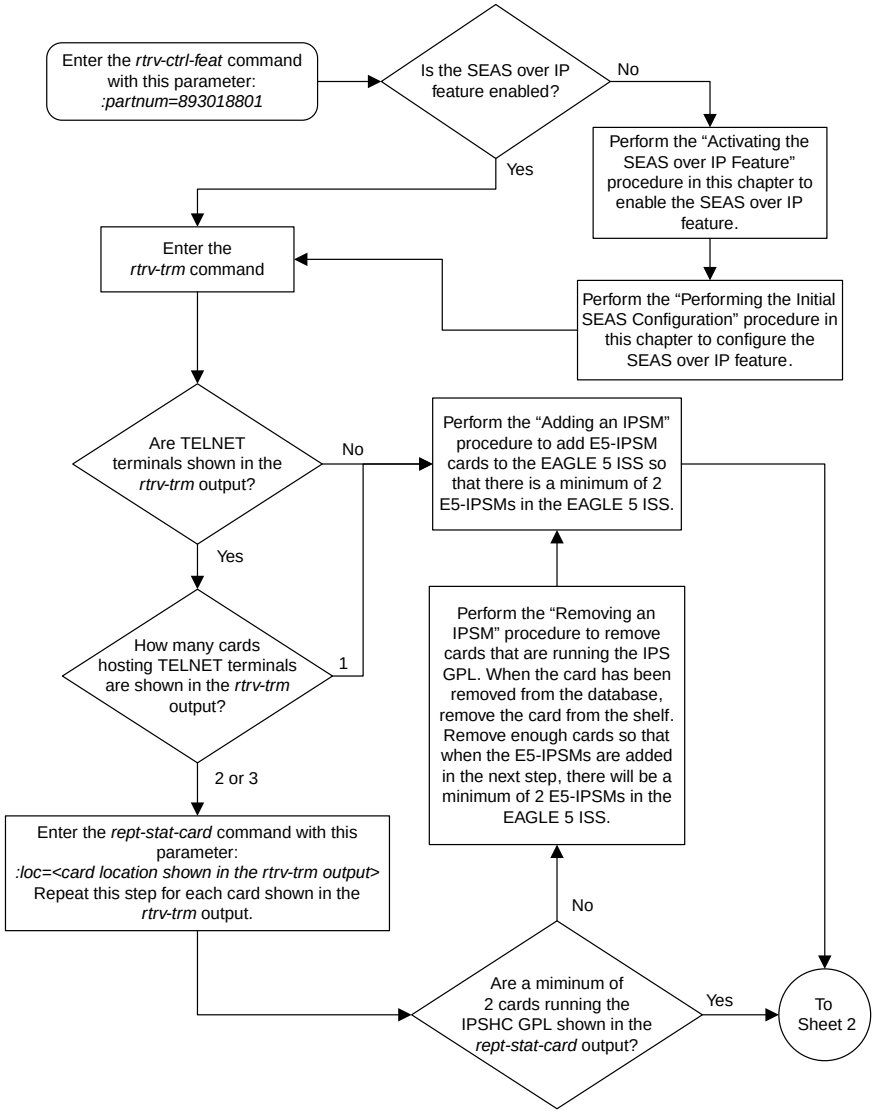


Sheet 1 of 2

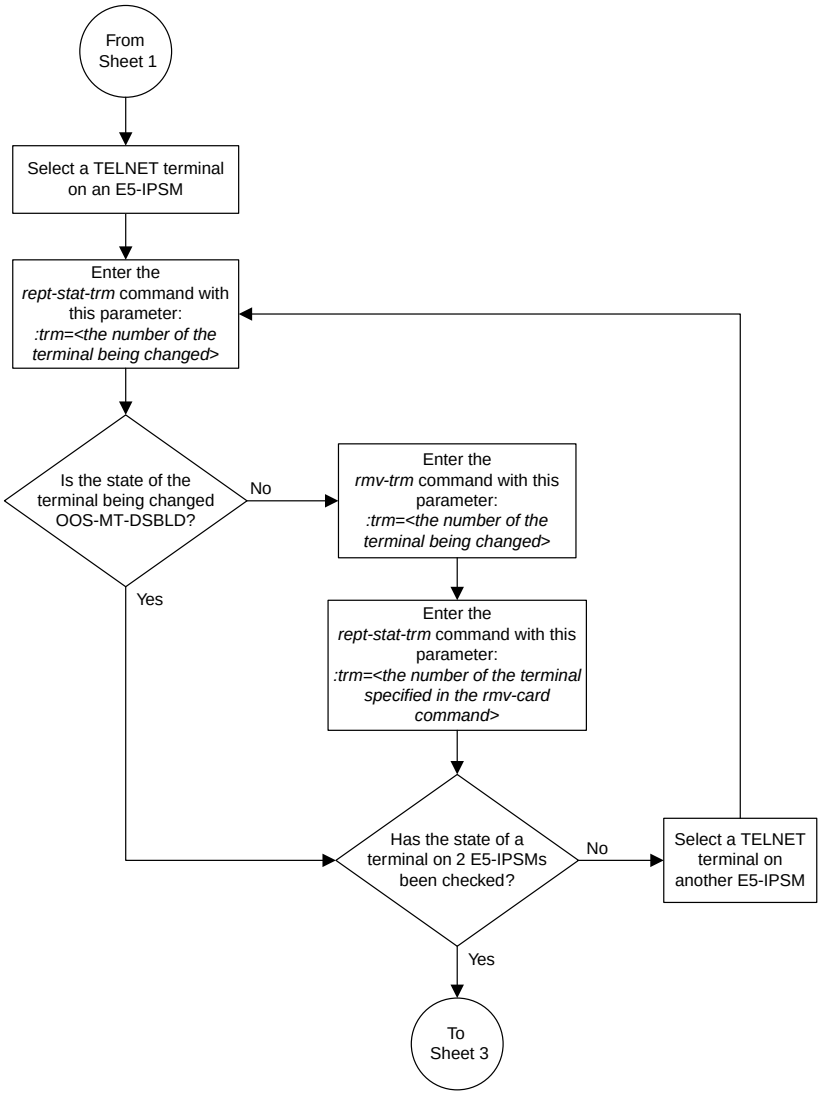

From Sheet 1
Provision the first connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with these parameters:
:conn=ipmr1
:ipaddr=<the IP address of the CCS MR>
:port= <the port number of the CCS MR – 1024 - 5000>
:hname=<the name of the remote host of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters>
:login=<the login name of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters> (See Caution)
Caution: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.
When the Enter Password: prompt appears, enter the password for the login name. The length of the password is 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters.
The password is not echoed on the screen.
Provision the second connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with these parameters:
:conn=ipmr2
:ipaddr=<the IP address of the CCS MR>
:port= <the port number of the CCS MR – 1024 - 5000>
:hname=<the name of the remote host of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters >
:login=<the login name of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters> (See Caution)
When the Enter Password: prompt appears, enter the password for the login name. The length of the password is 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters.
The password is not echoed on the screen.
Enter the rtrv-seas-config command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 2

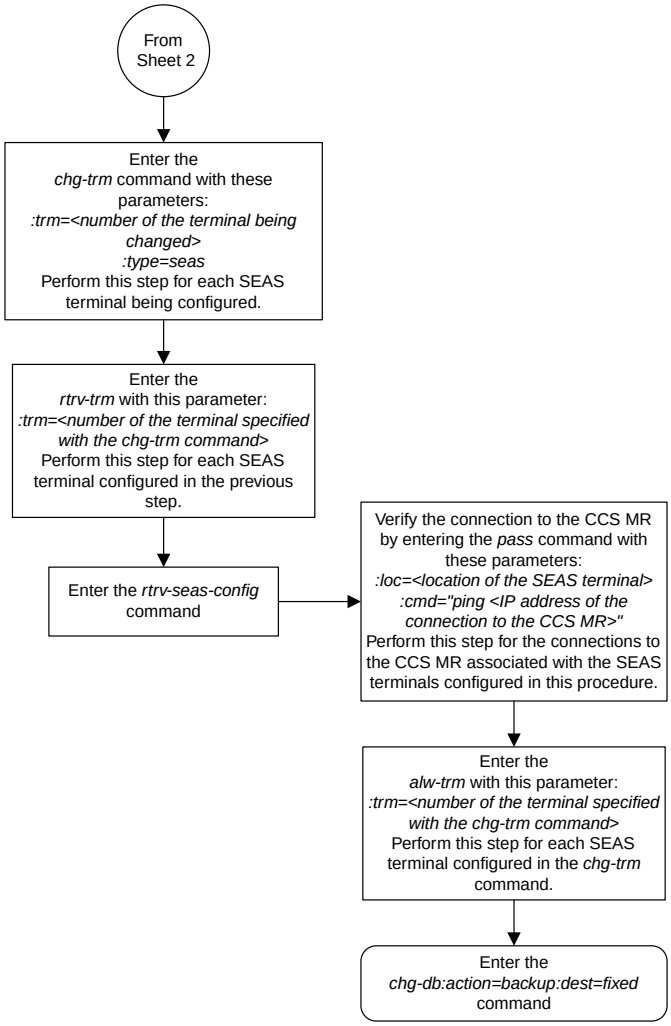
Configuring SEAS Terminals



Sheet 1 of 3

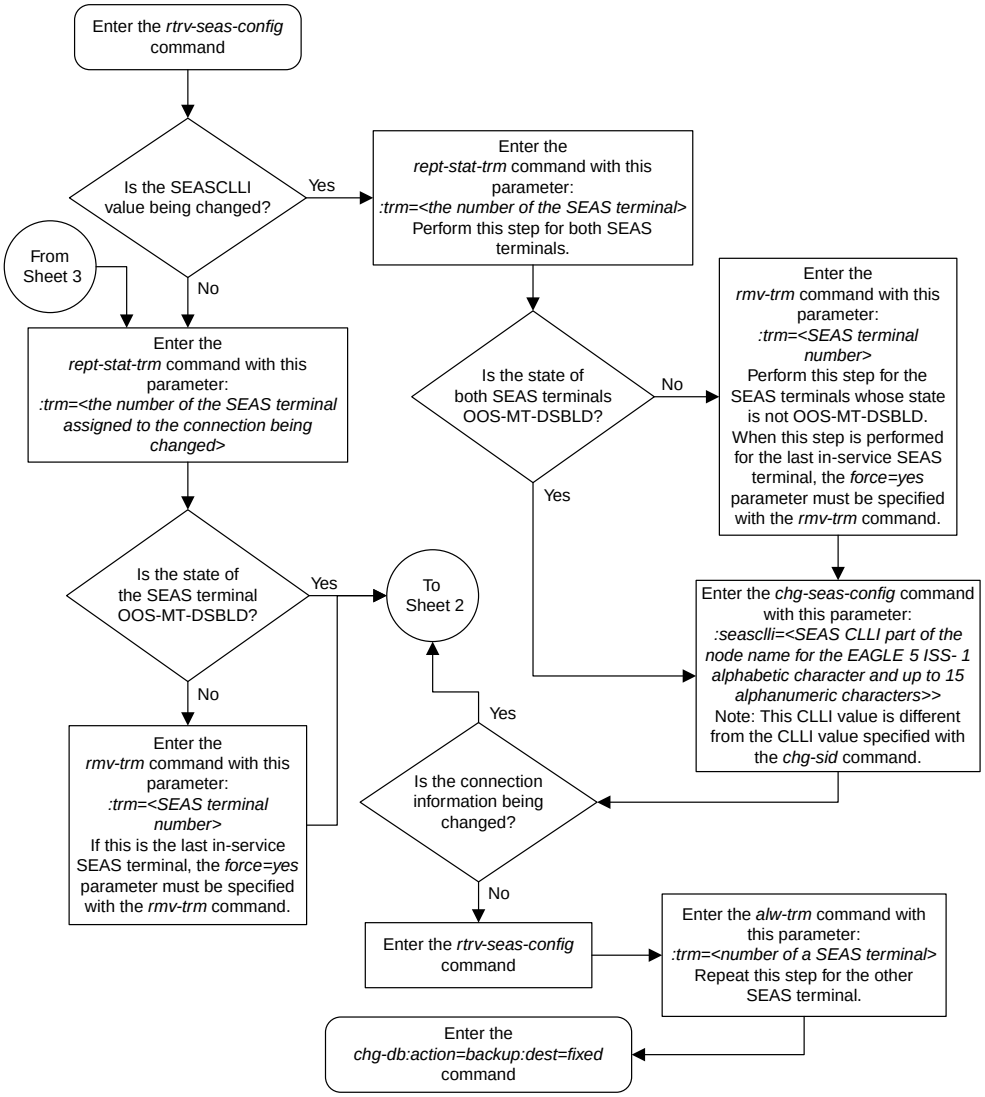

From Sheet 1
Select a TELNET terminal on an E5-IPSM
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the terminal being changed>
Is the state of the terminal being changed OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the terminal being changed>
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the terminal specified in the rmv-card command>
Has the state of a terminal on 2 E5-IPSMs been checked?
No
Select a TELNET terminal on another E5-IPSM
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3

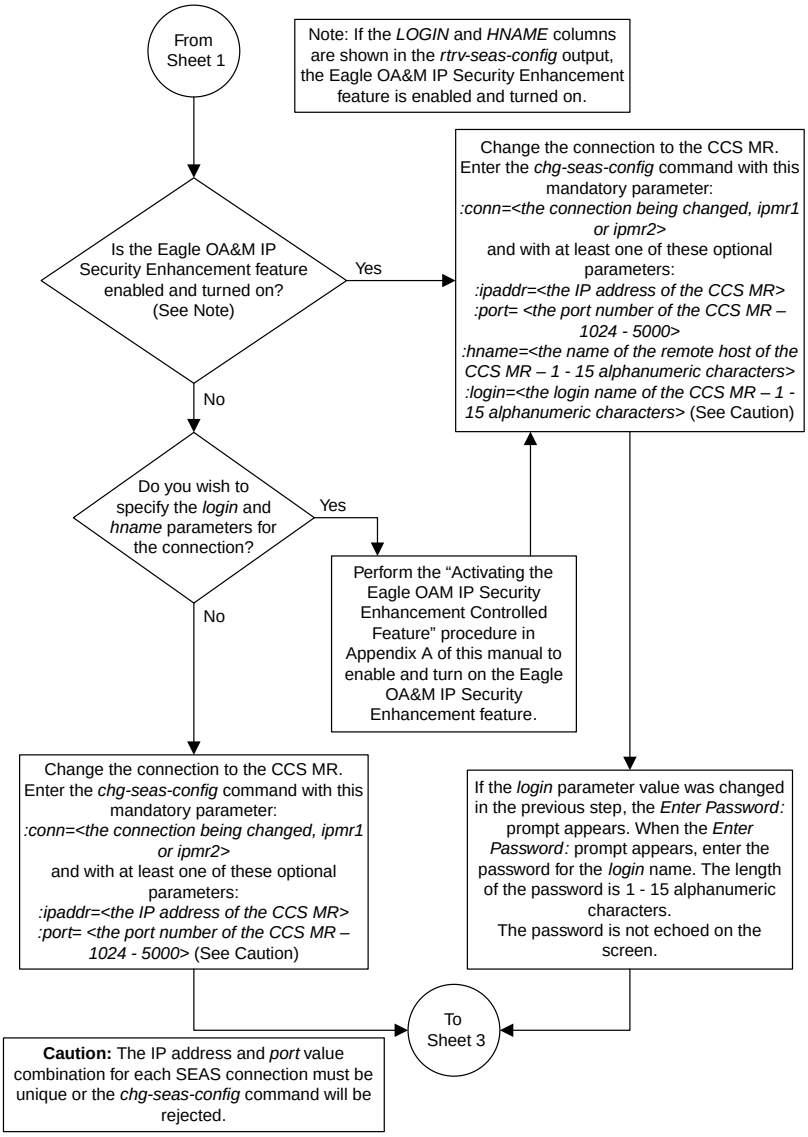

From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters: :trm=<number of the terminal being changed> :type=seas Perform this step for each SEAS terminal being configured.
Enter the rtrv-trm with this parameter: :trm=<number of the terminal specified with the chg-trm command> Perform this step for each SEAS terminal configured in the previous step.
Enter the rtrv-seas-config command
Verify the connection to the CCS MR by entering the pass command with these parameters: :loc=<location of the SEAS terminal> :cmd="ping <IP address of the connection to the CCS MR>" Perform this step for the connections to the CCS MR associated with the SEAS terminals configured in this procedure.
Enter the alw-trm with this parameter: :trm=<number of the terminal specified with the chg-trm command> Perform this step for each SEAS terminal configured in the chg-trm command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 3

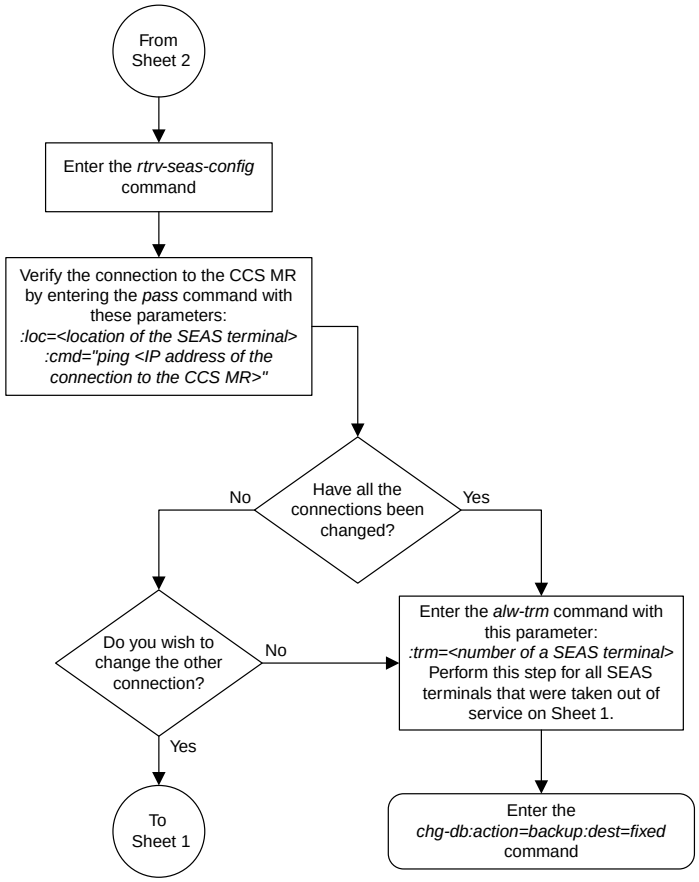
Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration



Sheet 1 of 3

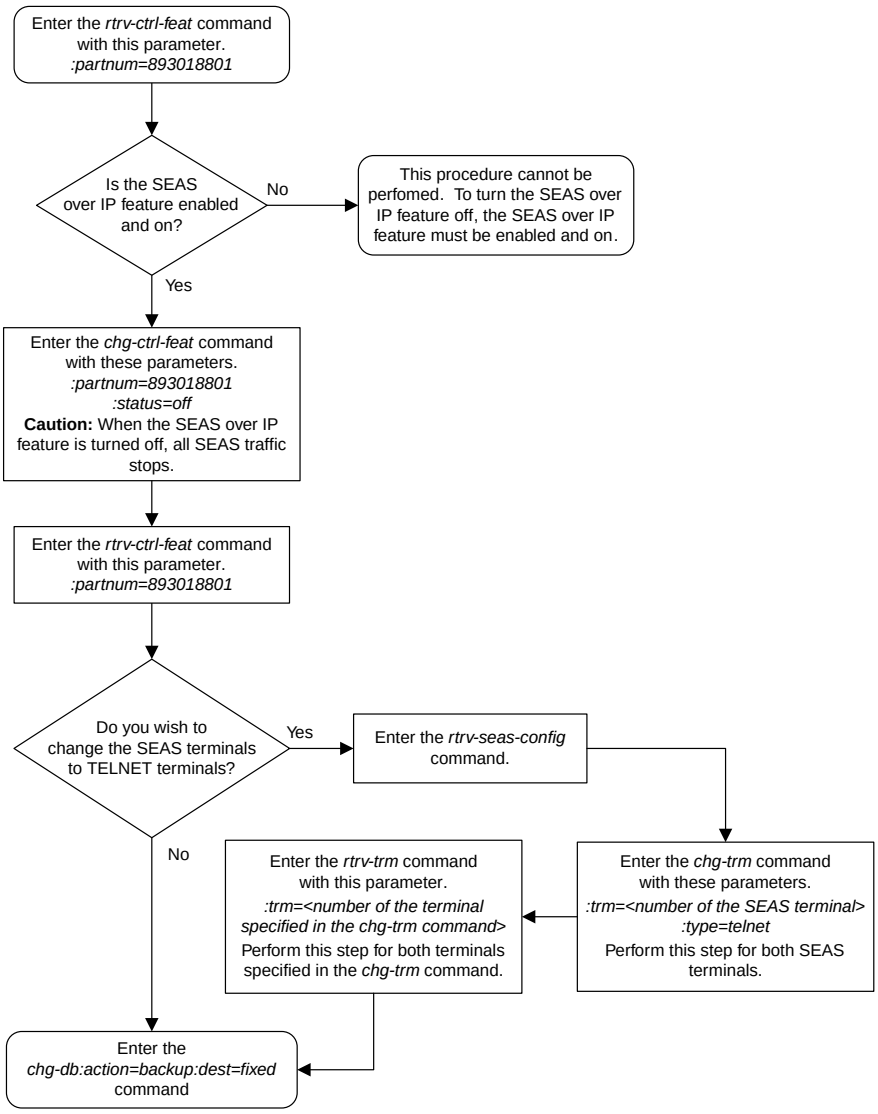

From Sheet 1
Note: If the LOGIN and HNAME columns are shown in the rtrv-seas-config output, the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.
Is the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature enabled and turned on? (See Note)
Yes
Change the connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with this mandatory parameter: :conn=<the connection being changed, ipmr1 or ipmr2> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :ipaddr=<the IP address of the CCS MR> :port= <the port number of the CCS MR – 1024 - 5000> :hname=<the name of the remote host of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters> :login=<the login name of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters> (See Caution)
No
Do you wish to specify the login and hname parameters for the connection?
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure in Appendix A of this manual to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature.
No
Change the connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with this mandatory parameter: :conn=<the connection being changed, ipmr1 or ipmr2> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :ipaddr=<the IP address of the CCS MR> :port= <the port number of the CCS MR – 1024 - 5000> (See Caution)
If the login parameter value was changed in the previous step, the Enter Password: prompt appears. When the Enter Password: prompt appears, enter the password for the login name. The length of the password is 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters. The password is not echoed on the screen.
To Sheet 3
Caution: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.

Sheet 2 of 3


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-seas-config* command
Verify the connection to the CCS MR by entering the *pass* command with these parameters:
:loc=<location of the SEAS terminal>
:cmd="ping <IP address of the connection to the CCS MR>"
Have all the connections been changed?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the other connection?
No
Yes
Enter the *alw-trm* command with this parameter:
:trm=<number of a SEAS terminal>
Perform this step for all SEAS terminals that were taken out of service on Sheet 1.
To Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 3

Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off



Chapter 25

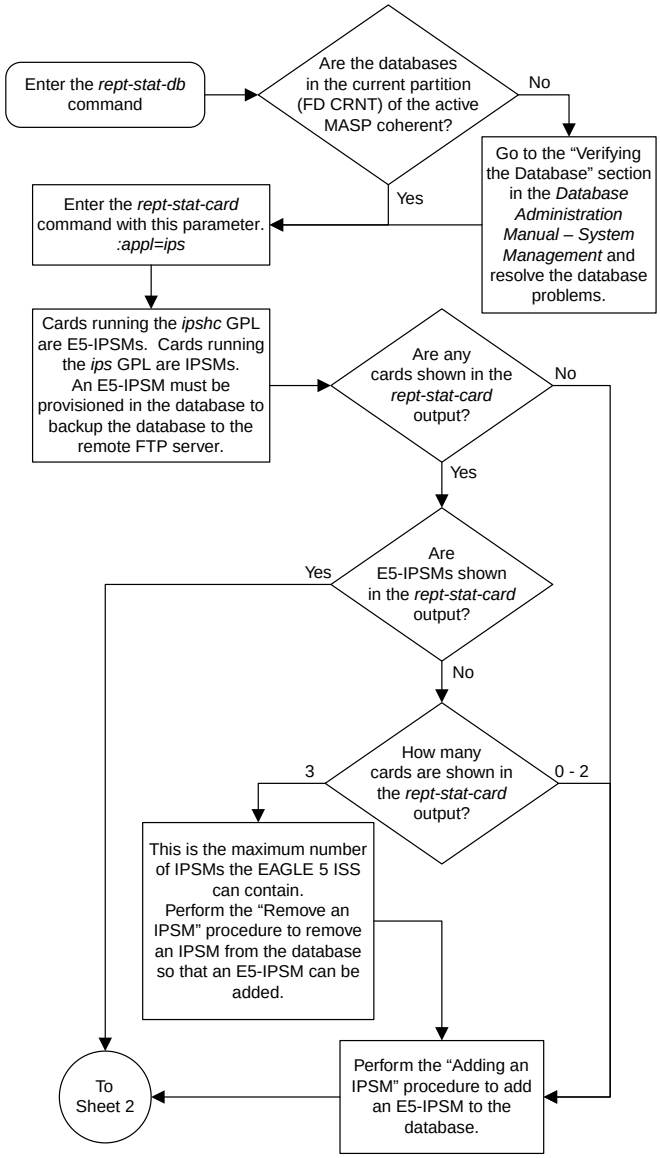
Remote Backup and Restore Flowcharts

Topics:

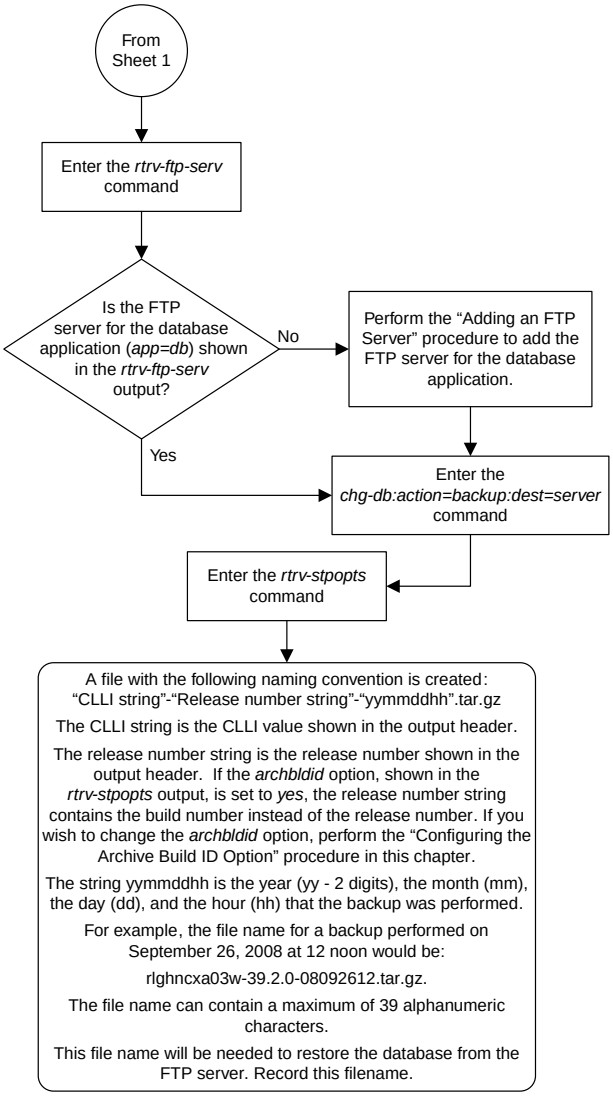
- *Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server.....1467*
- *Restoring the Database from the FTP Server.1469*
- *Configuring the Archive Build ID Option.....1470*

Chapter 25, Remote Backup and Restore Flowcharts, contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for backing up the database to the DB FTP server and restoring the database from the DB FTP server. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server

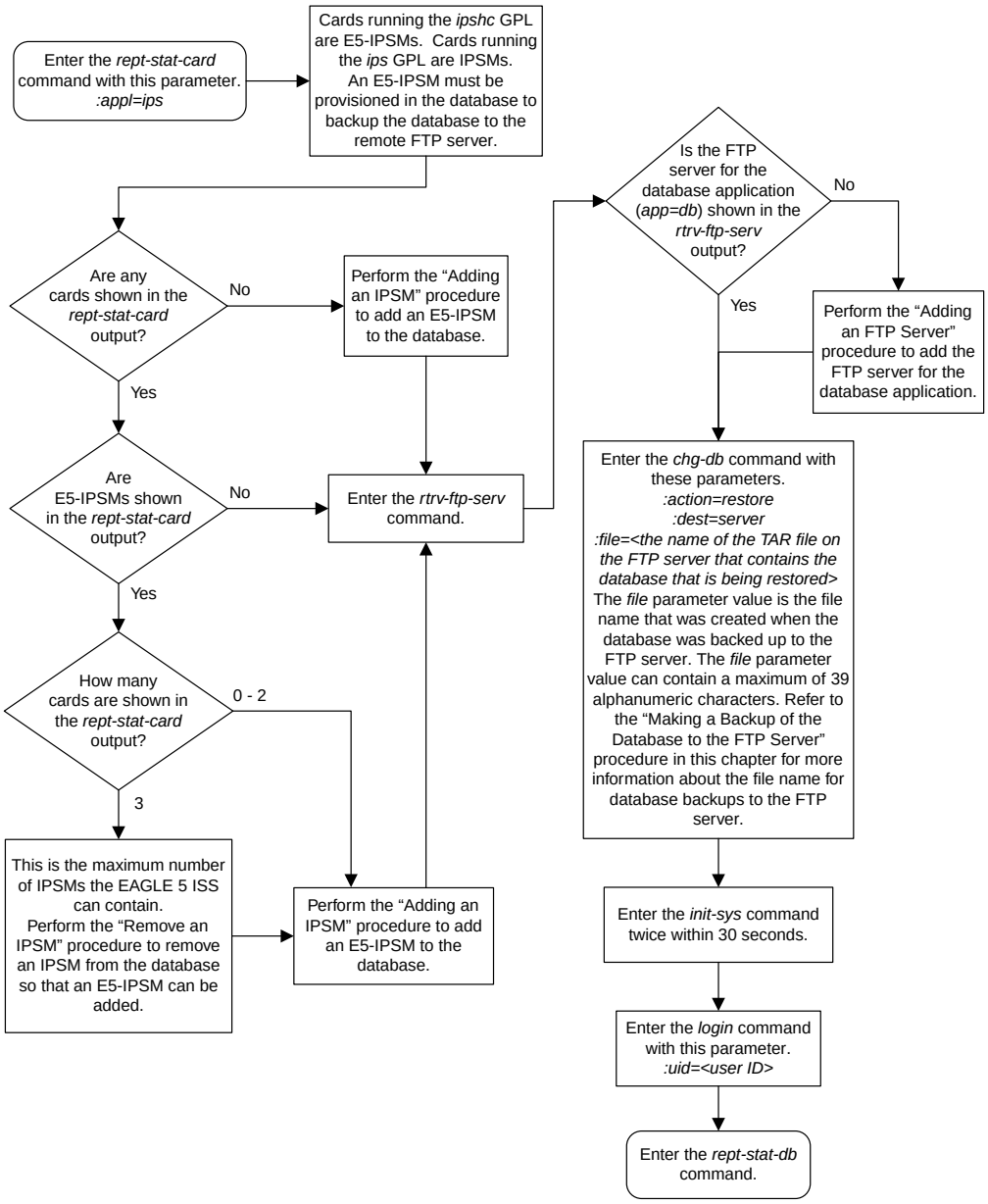


Sheet 1 of 2

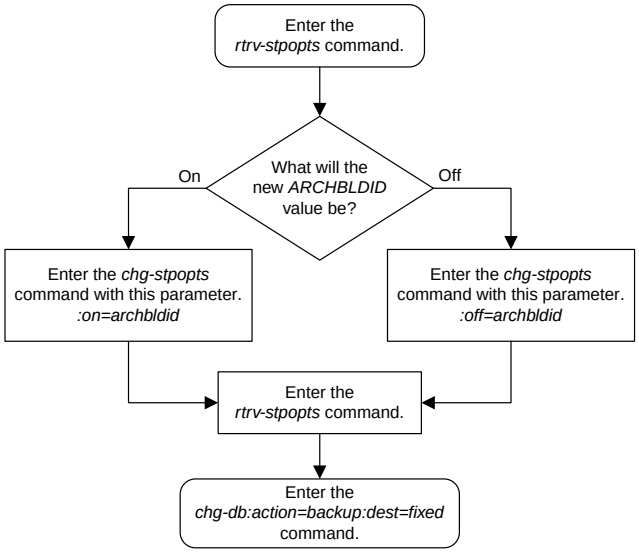

From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ftp-serv* command
Is the FTP server for the database application (*app=db*) shown in the *rtrv-ftp-serv* output?
No
Perform the "Adding an FTP Server" procedure to add the FTP server for the database application.
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=server* command
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command
A file with the following naming convention is created: "CLLI string"-"Release number string"-"yymmddhh".tar.gz
The CLLI string is the CLLI value shown in the output header.
The release number string is the release number shown in the output header. If the *archbldid* option, shown in the *rtrv-stpopts* output, is set to *yes*, the release number string contains the build number instead of the release number. If you wish to change the *archbldid* option, perform the "Configuring the Archive Build ID Option" procedure in this chapter.
The string yymmddhh is the year (yy - 2 digits), the month (mm), the day (dd), and the hour (hh) that the backup was performed.
For example, the file name for a backup performed on September 26, 2008 at 12 noon would be:
rlghncxa03w-39.2.0-08092612.tar.gz.
The file name can contain a maximum of 39 alphanumeric characters.
This file name will be needed to restore the database from the FTP server. Record this filename.

Sheet 2 of 2

Restoring the Database from the FTP Server



Configuring the Archive Build ID Option



Glossary

A

ATM

Asynchronous Transfer Mode

A packet-oriented transfer mode that uses an asynchronous time division multiplexing technique to multiplex information flow in fixed blocks, called cells.

A high-bandwidth, low-delay switching, and multiplexing technology to support applications that include high-speed data, local area network interconnection, multimedia application and imaging, and residential applications such as video telephony and other information-based services.

C

control cards

Cards that occupy slots 1113 through 1118 of the control shelf on an EAGLE 5 ISS and perform OAM, TDM, and database functions for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The legacy set consists of the single-slot GPSM-II card running the OAM application and EOAM GPL, the single-slot TDM card, and the dual-slot MDAL card. The E5-based set consists of the dual-slot E5-MASP card (the E5-MCAP module and the E5-TDM module) and the dual-slot E5-MDAL card.

credit card drive

Flash memory credit card-shaped drive used in the flush-mounted USB port on an E5-MCAP card for upgrade; it could be used for disaster recovery.

E

E

E5-MASP card	E5-based dual-slot card that consists of the E5-MCAP module (occupies slot 1113 and slot 1115) and the E5-TDM module (occupies slot 1114 and slot 1116) in an EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used.
E5-MCAP card	The module contains the Communications Processor and Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. Controls the maintenance and database administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. Runs the OAM application and OAMHC GPL. Occupies slot 1113 and slot 1115 in an EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used. Contains two USB ports.
E5-MDAL card	The E5 MDAL card processes alarm requests, provides general purpose relays, and provides fan control. Occupies slots 1117 and 1118 in an EAGLE 5 ISS Control Shelf. Used with E5-MASP cards. Does NOT contain a drive for removable cartridges.
E5-TDM card	The E5-TDM card provides the EAGLE 5 ISS with 16 ports for user terminals, contains fixed disk storage and distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS. Occupies slot 1114 and slot 1116 in an EAGLE 5 ISS Control Shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used.
EGTT	Enhanced Global Title Translation

E

A feature that is designed for the signaling connection control part (SCCP) of the SS7 protocol. The EAGLE 5 ISS uses this feature to determine to which service database to send the query message when a Message Signaling Unit (MSU) enters the system.

F

fixed disk drive

Hard drive on the TDM card and the E5-TDM card.

flush-mounted USB port

USB port on the E5-MCAP card; used with credit card flash memory drives for upgrades and could be used for disaster recovery.

G

GPL

Generic Program Load

Software that allows the various features in the system to work. GPLs and applications are not the same software.

GPSM-II card

General Purpose Service Module II

Contains the communications processor and applications processor and provides connections to the Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus. The GPSM-II card can run on the OAM, IPS, or MCP applications.

This card runs various GPLs and applications in the EAGLE 5 ISS. As a control card, it runs the OAM application and EOAM GPL. Used when the legacy TDM card and MDAL card are used.

GTT

Global Title Translation

G

A feature of the signaling connection control part (SCCP) of the SS7 protocol that the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to determine which service database to send the query message when an MSU enters the EAGLE 5 ISS and more information is needed to route the MSU. These service databases also verify calling card numbers and credit card numbers. The service databases are identified in the SS7 network by a point code and a subsystem number.

GWS

Gateway Screening

Used at gateway STPs to limit access into the network to authorized users. A gateway STP performs inter-network routing and gateway screening functions. GWS controls access to nonhome SS7 networks. Only an MSU that matches predefined criteria in the EAGLE 5 ISS's database is allowed to enter the EAGLE 5 ISS.

I

ISS

Integrated Signaling System

L

latched USB port

On the E5-MCAP card, a USB port with a lockable latch. Used with removable media (flash memory "thumb" drives) to install and back up customer data.

M

MAS

Maintenance and Administration Subsystem

A set of cards located in the Control Shelf, used to provide a central management point for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The MAS provides user interface, maintenance

M

communication, peripheral services, alarm processing, system disk interface, and measurements using the following three subassemblies: GPSM-II, TDM, and MDAL.

MASP

Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor

The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) function is a logical pairing of the GPSM-II card and the TDM card. The GPSM-II card is connected to the TDM card by means of an Extended Bus Interface (EBI) local bus.

The MDAL card contains the removable cartridge drive and alarm logic. There is only one MDAL card in the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) and it is shared between the two MASPs.

MTP

The levels 1, 2, and 3 of the SS7 protocol that control all the functions necessary to route an SS7 MSU through the network.

R

removable cartridge

MO cartridge used in the drive on the legacy MDAL card.

removable cartridge drive

Media drive for removable MO cartridges on the legacy MDAL card.

removable media

Flash memory or “thumb” drives used in the latched USB port on an E5-MCAP card for installation and backup of customer data.

S

S

SS7	Signaling System #7

T

TDM	Terminal Disk Module

U

USB port	Receptacle for flash memory drives on personal computers. On the E5-MDAL card, a flush-mounted USB port used with credit card flash memory drives for upgrade. On the E5-MCAP card, a latched USB port for use with flash memory ”thumb” drives for installation and backup of customer data.